

# The Hebraic-Roots Version Scriptures

Revised Edition  
Containing  
The Tanak  
and  
Ketuvim Netzarim

An Original Translation Made Directly from  
Ancient Hebrew and Aramaic Sources.

*The translation included a process of consulting previous translations, and all other resources at our disposal, to make the Hebraic Roots Version the most accurate translation possible. Translated out of the original Hebrew and Aramaic By James Scott Trimm. Substantial portions of the Ketuvim Netzarim have been adapted by the translator from the original translation of the Peshitta Aramaic contained in the Aramaic-English Interlinear New Testament. © The Way International, 1988, 1989. All rights reserved. Used with permission. Substantial portions of the Ketuvim Netzarim have also been adapted by the translator from: An Old Hebrew Text of St. Matthew's Gospel, Hugh Schonfeld; 1927; A Translation of the Four Gospels from the Sinaitic Palimpsest. Agnes Smith Lewis, 1894; Evangelion da-Mepharreshe; F. C. Burkitt 1904; The Peschito Syriac New Testament: Translated into English. John Wesley Etheridge, 1849; The Syriac New Testament Translated into English from the Peshitto Version. James Murdock, 1852; Substantial portions of the Ketuvim Netzarim have been compared by the translator to the original translation of the Peshitta Aramaic contained in The Four Gospels According to the Eastern Version. George M. Lamsa 1933 and The New Testament according to the Eastern Text. George M. Lamsa 1940.*

**Disclaimer: The contents of the above publications do not necessarily reflect the views of the translator or publisher of the Hebraic Roots Version.**

James Scott Trimm

**The Worldwide Nazarene Assembly of Elohim**

PO Box 471

Hurst, TX 76053

<http://www.wnae.org>

## Table of Contents

Preface.....	VIII
Introduction.....	IX
<b>The Tenak</b> תנך.....	1
<b>The Torah</b> תורה.....	3
Genesis בראשית.....	5
Exodus שמות.....	77
Leviticus ויקרא.....	136
Numbers במדבר.....	178
Deuteronomy דברים.....	238
<b>The Nevi'im</b> נביאים.....	288
Joshua יהושע.....	290
Judges שפטים.....	326
I Samuel א' שמואל.....	359
II Samuel ב' שמואל.....	403
I Kings א' מלכים.....	440
II Kings ב' מלכים.....	482
Isaiah ישעיה.....	523
Jeremiah ירמיה.....	595
Ezekiel יחזקאל.....	668
Hosea הושע.....	737
Joel יואל.....	748
Amos עמוס.....	752
Obadiah עבדיה.....	761
Jonah יונה.....	763
Micah מיכה.....	766
Nahum נחום.....	772
Habakkuk חבקוק.....	775
Zephaniah צפניה.....	779
Haggai הגי.....	782
Zechariah זכריה.....	785
Malachi מלאכי.....	798
<b>The Ketuvim</b> כתובים.....	803
Psalms תהלים.....	805
Proverbs משלי.....	913
Job איוב.....	944
Song of Songs שיר השירים.....	981
Ruth רית.....	987
Lamentations איכה.....	992
Ecclesiastes קהלת.....	1002
Esther אסתר.....	1013
Daniel דניאל.....	1025
Ezra עזרא.....	1047
Nehemiah נחמיה.....	1062
I Chronicles דברי הימים א'.....	1082

II Chronicles דברי הימים ב	1122
<b>Ketuvim Netzarim</b>	1169
<b>The B'sora</b> בשורה / <b>Evangelivan</b> אונגליון	1171
Matthew מתתיהו	1173
Mark מרקוס	1238
Luke לוקא	1271
John (Yochannan) יוחנן	1326
<b>Sh'lukhim</b> שלוחים / <b>Sh'likhe</b> שליחא	1367
Acts סוערנא	1369
James יעקב	1421
1 <sup>st</sup> Peter (Kefa) א כאפא	1427
2 <sup>nd</sup> Peter (Kefa) ב כאפא	1433
1 <sup>st</sup> John (Yochannan) א יוחנן	1437
2 <sup>nd</sup> John (Yochannan) ב יוחנן	1443
3 <sup>rd</sup> John (Yochannan) ג יוחנן	1444
Jude יהודא	1445
Romans רומיא	1447
1 <sup>st</sup> Corinthians קורנתיא א	1469
2 <sup>nd</sup> Corinthians קורנתיא ב	1489
Galatians גלטיא	1503
Ephesians אפסיא	1510
Philippians פיליפסיא	1518
Colossians קולסיא	1523
1 <sup>st</sup> Thessalonians א תסלוניקיא	1528
2 <sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians ב תסלוניקיא	1533
1 <sup>st</sup> Timothy א טימתאוס	1536
2 <sup>nd</sup> Timothy ב טימתאוס	1543
Titus טטוס	1547
Philemon פילמון	1550
Hebrews עברים	1552
Revelation גלינא	1571

## PREFACE

Translating the Word of Elohim into English, or any other language, is an awesome responsibility, and not one that the translator has taken lightly. The volume before you is the result of many years of research and study. It has been my intent to render the original Hebrew and Aramaic of the Scriptures to produce the best possible English translation. The Tanak (Old Testament) portion of the HRV, is a revision of the JPS 1917 version, which is in the public domain. There are many key revisions however, that make the HRV Tanak quite distinct from the JPS 1917 text. The HRV “New Testament” is an original translation taken directly from the Hebrew and Aramaic sources<sup>1</sup>. While one cannot help but be influenced by the translations one has known and used in the past, I have nonetheless sought to give an original translation; directly from the Hebrew and Aramaic. This translation is as literal as possible, and follows the original word order as closely as possible, whenever possible.

Finally, I must touch on the concept of the inerrancy of the Scriptures. This is a concept, which I, the translator, hold near and dear. It must be emphasized that the concept of inerrancy applies only to the autograph (the original, from the pen of the original author) and not to the many manuscript witnesses that are copies. As a matter of fact, not two manuscripts agree exactly, even in dealing with the Greek New Testament. So one would be hard pressed to say exactly, which manuscript we have today is the “inerrant” one. The purpose of the HRV is to provide the best possible translation from the Hebrew and Aramaic copies, which bear witness to the inerrant original. Like those men in the parable of talents, it is our responsibility to do the best we can, with what Elohim has given us.

James Trimm

---

<sup>1</sup> However it should be noted, that the Book of Matthew in the HRV is a revision of my own translation of DuTillet Hebrew Matthew, (revised in many places to agree with the Aramaic or other Hebrew witnesses). My translation of DuTillet Matthew was itself noted on the title page, as a “revision” of previous translations. Among the versions which most strongly influenced that translation, was a 1927 English translation of the DuTillet text, published by Hugh Schonfield, having passed into the public domain. Also it should be noted, that no reliable Hebrew or Aramaic witnesses are yet available for 2Kefa (Peter), 2 & 3 Yochanan (John) or Y’huda (Jude), and so these books were translated from Greek with the understanding that the translator was reaching toward an underlying Aramaic text.

# INTRODUCTION

## WHY THE HEBRAIC ROOTS VERSION?

The Hebraic Roots Version (which began as the Semitic New Testament Project), has been a ten year project in order to produce a new and accurate translation of the New Testament, taken primarily from old Hebrew and Aramaic sources. Unlike most translations, this edition will not be rooted in a Greek Hellenistic text. Instead, this translation will seek to understand the text of the New Testament from the languages in which it was originally written. This is important, because there are some passages in the NT which do not make sense at all in Greek, but only begin to make sense when we look at them in Hebrew and Aramaic.

### Acts 11:27-30

And in these days prophets came from Jerusalem to Antioch. Then one of them, named Agabus, stood up and showed by the Spirit that there was going to be a great famine throughout all THE WORLD, which also happened in the days of Claudius Caesar. Then the talmidim, each according to his ability, determined to send relief to the brothers dwelling IN JUDEA. This they also did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

Now this doesn't make sense at all. Why would those in Antioch send relief to those dwelling IN JUDEA, if the famine was to strike all THE WORLD. They would be facing famine themselves. The solution lies in the fact that the word for "WORLD" in the Aramaic manuscripts is ܕܢܗܪܐ (Strong's #772), the Aramaic form of the Hebrew word ָאָרֶץ (Strong's 776). This word can mean "world" (as in Proverbs. 19:4), "earth" (as in Dan. 2:35), or "land" (as in Dan. 9:15), and is often used as a euphemism for "The Land of Israel" (as in Dan. 9:6). Certainly the word here is not meant to mean "world," but "Land of Israel."

### Mt. 26:9 = Mk. 14:3

And when Y'shua was in Bethany at the house of Simon the leper,

As any Bible student knows, lepers were not permitted to live in the city (see Lev. 13:46). Since ancient Hebrew and Aramaic were written without vowels, there was no distinction between the Aramaic words GAR'BA (leper), and GARABA (jar maker or jar merchant). Since in this story a woman pours oil from a jar, it is apparent that Simon was a jar merchant, or jar-maker, and not a leper.

### Mt. 19:12 & Acts 8:26f

...there are eunuchs who have made themselves eunuchs for the Kingdom of Heaven's sake...  
--Mt. 19:12 NKJV

So he [Phillip] arose and went. And behold, a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority, under Candace the queen of the Ethiopians, who had charge of all her treasury, and had come to Jerusalem to worship.  
--Acts 8:27 NKJV

The man in Acts 8:27 appears to be a proselyte to Judaism, since he seems to be making the Torah-required pilgrimage to Jerusalem (Deut. 16:16). The Torah however, forbids a eunuch both from becoming a proselyte Jew and from worshipping at the Temple (Deut. 23:1f). This also raises the question of why one would become a eunuch (be castrated), for the sake of the Kingdom of Heaven. After all, eunuchs are excluded from the assembly of Israel. The word for "eunuch" in the Aramaic manuscripts of both of these passages is ܨܘܕܝܘܬܐ which can mean "eunuch", but can also mean "believer", or "faithful one", as it clearly means here.

### Mt. 19:24 = Mk. 10:25 = Luke 18:25

...it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle,  
than for a rich man to enter the Kingdom of God.

The word for “camel” in the Aramaic manuscripts is **ܣܘܪܩܐ** which can mean “camel”, but can also refer to a “large rope,” which is certainly the meaning here.

### **John 12:11 & 15:16**

One word that the Greek translators often misunderstood, was the Aramaic word **ܘܢܝܢ** which normally means “to go” or “to depart”, but is used idiomatically in Aramaic to mean that some action goes forward, and that something progresses “more and more”.

One case where the Greek translator misunderstood this word, and translated it too literally, is in John 12:11:

Because that by reason of him, many of the Jews  
went away (!?!), and believed on Jesus. (KJV)

Now I have translated the Aramaic of this passage as follows:

Because many of the Judeans, on account of him,  
were trusting more and more (**ܘܢܝܢ**) in Yeshua.

And John 15:16:

...that ye should go and bring forth fruit...  
KJV

I have translated from the Aramaic:

....that you also, should bear fruit more and more (**ܘܢܝܢ**)....

## **THE ORIGINAL MANUSCRIPT ORDER OF THE BOOKS OF THE “NEW TESTAMENT”**

The Hebraic Roots Version restores the books of the “New Testament” to their original manuscript order.

Most copies of the New Testament today follow the order:

Gospels  
Acts  
Pauline Epistles  
“Catholic”<sup>2</sup> Epistles  
Revelation

However the original manuscript order of the books was:

Gospels  
Acts  
“Catholic” Epistles  
Pauline Epistles  
Revelation

This original manuscript order is followed by the Aramaic Peshitta canon,<sup>3</sup> and thus is that which is followed by such well known Peshitta manuscripts as Codex Khaboris and the Yonan Codex (these two are mentioned by name, not because of their age but because they are good examples of complete Peshitta New Testament manuscripts).

---

<sup>2</sup> It is important to know that the academic term “Catholic Epistles” is not referring to the Catholic Church, but the Church tradition that these epistles were “universal”; (“Catholic” is Latin for “universal”). These epistles should more accurately be called “Jewish Epistles” since they are addressed to the Jews and are written by emissaries to the Jews.

<sup>3</sup> Setting aside the fact that the Peshitta Canon does not include 2Pt; 2&3 John; Jude and Rev.

This original manuscript order is also followed by the oldest and best ancient Greek manuscripts of the New Testament, such as Codex Vaticanus, Codex Alexandrinus, and Codex Ephraim.

This original manuscript order was also followed by Westcott & Hort in their 1881 publication of the Greek New Testament (which they mistakenly believed was the “original”) writing:

We have followed recent editors in abandoning the Hieronymic<sup>4</sup> order [Jerome’s order], familiar in modern Europe through the influence of the Latin Vulgate, in favor of the order most highly recommended by various Greek authorities of the fourth century; it differs from the Hieronymic order. The Acts are immediately followed by the Catholic Epistles.  
*(Introduction to the New Testament in the Original Greek, p. 320)*

In his *Introduction to the Textual Criticism of the New Testament* Scrivener writes:

Whether copies contain the whole, or a part of the sacred volume, the general order of the books is the following: Gospels, Acts, Catholic Epistles, Pauline Epistles and Apocalypse.  
*(Introduction to the Textual Criticism of the New Testament Vol. 1 p. 72)*

Bullinger writes:

Our English Bibles follow the order as given in the Latin Vulgate. This order, therefore, depends on the arbitrary judgment of one man, Jerome (A.D. 382-429) All theories based on this order rest on human authority, and thus are without any true foundation.  
*(Companion Bible, Appendix 95, p. 139)*

M’Clintock and Strong in their twelve vol. Cyclopedia write:

The Western Church ... as represented by Jerome, gave priority of position to the Pauline epistles. The tendency of the Western Church to recognize Rome as the center of authority, may perhaps in part, account for the departure from the custom of the East. The order of the Alexandrian, Vatican and Ephraim manuscripts gives precedence to the Catholic Epistles, and this is also recognized by the Council of Laodicea, Cyril of Jerusalem and Athanasius,  
*(CBTEL, vol. 1, p. 800)*

The late Dr. Ernest Martin writes:

There can be no doubt whatever, that the actual manuscript arrangement of the New Testament books, should be restored in all modern versions. ....the seven Catholic (“Jewish”) Epistles should be placed in their original position before those of Paul...  
*(Restoring the Original Bible; by Ernest L. Martin p. 16-17)*

This original manuscript order is also testified to by many of the ancient “Church Fathers”. Athanasius (296-373 CE) Bishop of Alexandria gives the order of books as “the four Gospels; the Acts of the Apostles; the seven Catholic Epistles; the fourteen epistles of St. Paul; and the Revelation of John”<sup>5</sup> Leonitus of Byzantium also gives this order.<sup>6</sup> The fourth century “Church Father” Philastrius also argued that the Catholic Epistles must precede the Pauline epistles because Gal. 1:17 has Paul referring to the Emissaries of the Jewish Epistles as coming before him.<sup>7</sup> Cyril Bishop of Jerusalem also maintained the original manuscript order<sup>8</sup> as did the Council of Laodicea.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>4</sup> A scholarly term, taken from the Latin pronunciation of “Jerome” and, referring to that which is related to him.

<sup>5</sup> See Horne, *Introduction*, vol. IV, p. 253

<sup>6</sup> *ibid*

<sup>7</sup> *Introduction to the Literature of the New Testament*, by Moffat, p. 13

<sup>8</sup> *Catachetical Lectures* 4:36

<sup>9</sup> Canon LX

This is another important feature which makes the HRV unique when compared to other Messianic editions. Just as the manuscript order of the books of the Tanak (OT), (followed by Judaism) does not agree with the ordering of the same books in the Christian "Old Testament" as printed today, so also does the manuscript order of the NT differ. The ancient manuscript order of the books of the "New Testament" has first the "Gospels" then "Acts" followed by the Jewish Epistles (Ya'akov (James); 1 & 2 Kefa (Peter); 1, 2, & 3, Yochanan (John); and Y'hudah (Jude); followed by the Pauline epistles which are followed by Revelation. This order was rearranged by Rome in the Latin Vulgate, in which the Pauline epistles were given first place and the Jewish epistles given second place. The original manuscript order had an important significance. It agreed with the precept that the message was to the Jews first and then to the Goyim (Gentiles). It also agrees with the concept that Ya'akov, Kefa, and Yochanan, were emissaries that come BEFORE Paul (Gal. 1:17) and with the concept that Kefa, Ya'akov, and Yochanan, served as three pillars which lend authority upon which Paul's message was built, (Gal. 2:9) and not vice-versa. The reader of the NT was intended to read the "Jewish" epistles FIRST and then to read the Pauline epistles already having understood the Jewish epistles. The NT reader was intended to read Ya'akov's (James') admonition concerning faith and works (Ya'akov 2), as well as Kefa's warnings about Paul being difficult to understand and often twisted (2Kefa 3:15-16) etc., before ever attempting to understand the writings of Paul. The HRV follows the ancient manuscript order, (which agrees also with the order of the ancient Aramaic manuscripts) in placing the "Jewish epistles" immediately after Acts, and placing the Pauline Epistles AFTER them.

## THE ORIGINAL LANGUAGE OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

The original language of the "New Testament" like that of the Tanak (the "Old Testament"), was Hebrew and Aramaic. The following is just some of the evidence to support this fact. The in depth reader may wish to consult a more detailed treatment of this issue, in my book "The Hebrew and Aramaic Origin of the New Testament"<sup>10</sup>.

### Language of First Century Israel

The Middle East, through all of its political turmoil, has in fact, been dominated by a single master from the earliest ages until the present day. The Semitic tongue has dominated the Middle East, from ancient times until the modern day. Aramaic dominated the three great Empires: Assyrian, Babylonian, and Persian. It endured until the seventh century, when under the Islamic nation it was displaced by a cognate Semitic language, Arabic. Even today some few Syrians, Assyrians, and Chaldeans, speak Aramaic as their native tongue, including three villages north of Damascus.<sup>11</sup>

The Jewish people, through all of their persecutions, sufferings, and wanderings, have never lost sight of their Semitic heritage, nor their Semitic tongue. Hebrew, a Semitic tongue closely related to Aramaic, served as their language until the great dispersion when a cognate language, Aramaic, began to replace it. Hebrew, however continued to be used for religious literature, and is today the spoken language in Israel.

### The Babylonian Exile

Some scholars have proposed that the Jews lost their Hebrew language, replacing it with Aramaic during the Babylonian captivity. The error of this position becomes obvious. The Jewish people had spent 400 years in captivity in Egypt,<sup>12</sup> yet they did not stop speaking Hebrew and begin speaking Egyptian. Why should they exchange Hebrew for Aramaic, after only seventy years<sup>13</sup> in Babylonian captivity? Upon return from the Babylonian captivity, it was realized that a small minority could not speak "the language of Judah",<sup>14</sup> so drastic measures were taken to abolish these marriages and maintain the purity of the Jewish people and language.<sup>15</sup> One final evidence rests in the fact that the post-captivity books (Zechariah, Hag., Mal., Nehemiah, Ezra, and Ester) are written in Hebrew, rather than Aramaic.

### Hellenization

Some scholars have also suggested that under the Helene Empire, Jews lost their Semitic language, and, in their rush to hellenize, began speaking Greek. The books of the Maccabees do record an attempt by Antiochus Epiphanies, to forcibly Hellenize the Jewish people.<sup>16</sup> In response, the Jews formed an army led by Judas Maccabee.<sup>17</sup> This army defeated the Greeks and eradicated

<sup>10</sup> Available at <http://www.lulu.com/nazarene>

<sup>11</sup> *The New Covenant Aramaic Peshitta Text with Hebrew Translation*; Bible Society of Jerusalem; 1986; p. iii

<sup>12</sup> Ex. 12:40-41; Acts 7:6

<sup>13</sup> Jeremiah 5:11-12; 29:10; Zech. 7:5; Dan. 9:2

<sup>14</sup> (Nehemiah 13:23-24) A euphemism for Hebrew as opposed to Aramaic (see 2Kn. 18:26)

<sup>15</sup> Nehemiah 13:23-31; Ezra 10:3-19

<sup>16</sup> 1Macc. 1:10-15, 41-64; 2Macc. 4:9-17; 6:1-11; Josephus ;*Ant.* 12:5

<sup>17</sup> 1Macc 2:19-9; 2Macc. 8f; Josephus ; *Ant.* 12:6

Hellenism.<sup>18</sup> This military victory is still celebrated today as Chanukkah, the feast of the dedication of the Temple,<sup>19</sup> a holiday that even Yeshua seems to have observed at the Temple at Jerusalem in the first century.<sup>20</sup> Those who claim that the Jews were Hellenized and began speaking Greek at this time, seem to deny the historical fact of the Maccabean success.

During the first century, Hebrew remained the language of the Jews living in Judah, and to a lesser extent, in Galilee. Aramaic remained a secondary language and the language of commerce. Jews at this time did not speak Greek. In fact one tradition had it, that it was better to feed ones children swine, than to teach them the Greek language. It was **only** with the permission of authorities, that a young official could learn Greek, and then, solely for the purpose of political discourse on the National level. The Greek language was completely inaccessible, and undesirable, to the vast majority of Jews in Israel in the 1st century.<sup>21</sup> Any gauge of Greek language outside of Israel cannot, nor can any evidence hundreds of years removed from the 1st century, alter the fact that the Jews of Israel in the 1st century did not know Greek.

### The Testimony of Josephus

The first century Jewish historian Flavius Josephus (37-c.100 C.E.) testifies to the fact that Hebrew was the language of first century Jews. Moreover, he testifies that Hebrew, and not Greek, was the language of his place and time. Josephus gives us the only first hand account of the destruction of the Temple in 70 C.E. According to Josephus, the Romans had to have him, translate the call to the Jews to surrender, into "their own language".<sup>22</sup> Josephus gives us a point-blank statement regarding the language of his people during his time:

I have also taken a great deal of pains to obtain the learning of the Greeks, and to understand the elements of the Greek language. Although, I have so long accustomed myself to speak our own language, that I cannot pronounce Greek with sufficient exactness: for our nation, does not encourage those that learn the languages of many nations.<sup>23</sup>

Thus, Josephus makes it clear, that first century Jews could not even speak or understand Greek, but spoke "their own language."

### Archaeology

Confirmation of Josephus's claims has been found by Archaeologists. The Bar Kokhba coins are one example. These coins were struck by Jews during the Bar Kokhba revolt (c. 132 C.E.). All of these coins bear only Hebrew inscriptions. Countless other inscriptions, found at excavations of the Temple Mount, Masada, and various Jewish tombs, have revealed first century Hebrew inscriptions.<sup>24</sup>

Even more profound evidence that Hebrew was a living language during the first century, may be found in ancient Documents from about that time, which have been discovered in Israel. These include the Dead Sea Scrolls, and the Bar Kokhba letters.

The Dead Sea Scrolls consist of over 40,000 fragments of more than 500 scrolls dating from 250 B.C.E. to 70 C.E. These Scrolls are primarily in Hebrew and Aramaic. A large number of the "secular scrolls" (those which are not Bible manuscripts) are in Hebrew.

The Bar Kokhba letters are letters between Simon Bar Kokhba and his army, written during the Jewish revolt of 132 C.E. These letters were discovered by Yigdale Yadin in 1961 and are almost all written in Hebrew and Aramaic. Two of the letters are written in Greek; both were written by men with Greek names, to Bar Kokhba. One of the two Greek letters, actually apologizes for writing to Bar Kokhba in Greek, saying, "the letter is written in Greek, as we have no one who knows Hebrew here."

The Dead Sea Scrolls and the Bar Kokhba letters, not only include first and second century Hebrew documents, but give even more significant evidence in the dialect of that Hebrew. The dialect of these documents was not the Biblical Hebrew of the Tenach (Old Testament), nor was it the Mishnaic Hebrew of the Mishna (c. 220 C.E.). The Hebrew of these documents is colloquial; it is a fluid living language in a state of flux, somewhere in the evolutionary process, from Biblical to Mishnaic Hebrew. Moreover, the Hebrew of the Bar Kokhba letters, represent Galilean Hebrew (Bar Kokhba was a Galilean), while the Dead Sea Scrolls give us an example of Judean Hebrew. Comparing the documents, shows a living distinction of geographic dialect as well, a sure sign that Hebrew was not a dead language.

<sup>18</sup> 1&2 Macc.; Josephus ; *Ant.* 12:7;

<sup>19</sup> 1Macc. 4:52-59; 2Macc. 10:5-8; Josephus ; *Ant.* 12:7:6-7; b. Shabbat 21b

<sup>20</sup> John 10:22

<sup>21</sup> see below next to note 103b

<sup>22</sup> Josephus; *Wars* 5:9:2

<sup>23</sup> Josephus; *Ant.* 20:11:2

<sup>24</sup> *Understanding the Difficult Words of Jesus*; David Bivin and Roy Blizzard Jr.; 1984; pp. 55-68

Final evidence that first century Jews conversed in Hebrew and Aramaic can be found in other documents: of the period, and even later. These include: the Roll Concerning Fasts<sup>25</sup> in Aramaic (66-70 C.E.), The Letter of Gamliel<sup>26</sup> in Aramaic (c. 30 - 110 C.E.), Wars of the Jews<sup>27</sup> by Josephus, in Hebrew (c. 75 C.E.), the Mishna in Hebrew (c. 220 C.E.), and the Gemara<sup>28</sup> in Aramaic (c. 500 C.E.).

### Scholars on the Language of the New Testament

Having thus demonstrated, that Hebrew and Aramaic were languages of Jews living in Israel in the first century, we shall now go on to demonstrate that the New Testament ... was first written in these languages. A number of noted scholars have argued, that at least portions of the New Testament were originally penned in a Semitic tongue. This argument has been asserted of the four Gospels,<sup>29</sup> Acts,<sup>30</sup> and Revelation.<sup>31</sup>

The following is just some of what these scholars have written on the topic:

When we turn to the New Testament, we find that there are reasons for suspecting a Hebrew or Aramaic original for the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, John, and, for the apocalypse.

- Hugh J. Schonfield; *An Old Hebrew Text of St. Matthew's Gospel*, 1927; p. vii

The material of our Four Gospels is all Palestinian; the language in which it was originally written is Aramaic, then the principle language of the land...

-C. C. Torrey; *Our Translated Gospels*; 1936 p. ix

The pioneer in this study of Aramaic and Greek relationships was Charles Cutler Torrey. (1863-1956) His work however, fell short of completeness. As a pioneering effort, in the nature of the case, some of his work has to be revised and supplemented. His main contention of translation, however, is undeniably correct....

The translation into Greek from Aramaic must have been made from a written record, including the Fourth Gospel. The language was Eastern Aramaic, as the material itself revealed most strikingly, through a comparison of parallel passages....

One group [of scholars], which originated in the nineteenth century and persists to the present day [1979], contends that the Gospels were written in Greek....

Another group of scholars; among them C. C. Torrey,

comes out flatly with the proposition that the Four Gospels... including Acts up to 15:35 are translated directly from Aramaic and from a written Aramaic text....

My own researches have led me to consider Torrey's position valid and convincing, that the Gospels as a whole were translated from Aramaic into Greek.

- Frank Zimmerman; *the Aramaic Origin of the Four Gospels*; KTAV; 1979

---

<sup>25</sup>A list of days on which fasting is forbidden.

<sup>26</sup>This letter, according to the Talmud (j. San. 18) was written by Gamliel I, who was Paul's teacher (Acts 22:3) and who appealed on Peter's behalf (Acts 5:34).

<sup>27</sup>Was first written in Hebrew and later translated into Greek (*Wars* preface:1)

<sup>28</sup>Commentary on the Mishna, which together with the Mishna, forms the Talmud.

<sup>29</sup>See *Our Translated Gospels* by Charles Cutler Torrey; Harper and Brothers, New York; 1936; p. ix; *An Aramaic Approach to the Gospels and Acts* by Matthew Black; *The Aramaic Origin of the Four Gospels* by Frank Zimmerman; New York; 1979

<sup>30</sup>The Composition and Date of Acts by Charles Cutler Torrey; Cambridge Mass.; 1916; p. 7; *An Aramaic Approach to the Gospels and Acts* by Matthew Black; *Understanding the Difficult Words of Jesus* by David Bivin and Roy Blizzard Jr. 1984; p. 23; See also *The Semitisms of Acts* by Max Wilcox; 1965

<sup>31</sup>The Original Language of the Apocalypse by R. B. Y. Scott; University of Toronto Press; 1928; *Documents of the Primitive Church* by Charles Cutler Torrey; 1941

Thus it was, that the writer turned seriously to tackle the question of the original language of the Fourth Gospel, and quickly convincing himself that the theory of an original Aramaic document was no chimera, but a fact ... which was capable of the fullest verification....

- Charles Fox Burney; *the Aramaic Origin of the Fourth Gospel*; 1922; p. 3

...this [Old Syriac] Gospel of St. Matthew, appears at least, to be built upon the original Aramaic text, which was the work of the Apostle himself.

- William Cureton; *Remains of a Very Ancient Recension of the Four Gospels in Syriac*; 1858; p. vi)

...the Book of Revelation was written in a Semitic language, and that the Greek translation, is a remarkably close rendering ... of the original."

- C. C. Torrey; *Documents of the Primitive Church* 1941; p. 160

We come to the conclusion therefore, that the Apocalypse as a whole, is a translation from Hebrew or Aramaic....

- R. B. Y. Scott; *The Original Language of the Apocalypse* 1928; p. 6

The question of the Luke/Acts tradition, holds particular interest to us. This is because, the common wisdom has been to portray Luke as a Greek speaking, Greek writing Gentile, who wrote his account to the Gentiles. The reality of the matter is (whether Luke himself knew Greek or not) that Luke was most certainly written in a Semitic language. As Charles Cutler Torrey states:

In regard to Luke, it remains to be said, that of all the Four Gospels, it is the one which gives by far the plainest, And most constant evidence, of being a translation.

- C.C. Torrey; *Our Translated Gospels* p. lix

## TESTIMONY OF THE "CHURCH FATHERS"

All of the "Church Fathers", both East and West, testified to the Semitic origin of at least the Book of Matthew, as the following quotes demonstrate:

**Papias** (150-170 C.E.)

Matthew composed the words in the Hebrew dialect, and each translated as he was able.<sup>32</sup>

**Ireneus** (170 C.E.)

Matthew also issued a written Gospel among the Hebrews in their own dialect.<sup>33</sup>

**Origen** (c. 210 C.E.)

The first [Gospel] is written according to Matthew, the same who was once a tax collector, but afterwards an emissary of Yeshua the Messiah; who having published it for the Jewish believers, wrote it in Hebrew.<sup>34</sup>

**Eusebius** (c. 315 C. E.)

---

<sup>32</sup> quoted by Eusebius *Eccl. History* 3:39

<sup>33</sup> Ireneus; *Against Heresies* 3:1

<sup>34</sup> quoted by Eusebius; *Eccl. History* 6:25

Matthew also, having first proclaimed the Gospel in Hebrew, when on the point of going also to the other nations, committed it to writing in his native tongue, and thus supplied the want of his presence to them by his writings.<sup>35</sup>

Pantaenus... penetrated as far as India, where it is reported that he found the Gospel according to Matthew, which had been delivered before his arrival to some who had the knowledge of Messiah, to whom Bartholomew, one of the emissaries, as it is Said, had proclaimed, and left them the writing of Matthew in Hebrew letters.<sup>36</sup>

**Epiphanius** (370 C.E.)

They [the Nazarenes], have the Gospel according to Matthew, quite complete in Hebrew: for this Gospel is certainly still preserved among them as it was first written ... in Hebrew letters.<sup>37</sup>

**Jerome** (382 C.E.)

"Matthew, who is also Levi, and from a tax collector came to be an emissary; first of all evangelists, composed a Gospel of Messiah in Judea, in the Hebrew language and letters, for the benefit of those of the circumcision who had believed, who translated it into Greek, is not sufficiently ascertained. Furthermore, the Hebrew itself is preserved to this day in the library at Caesarea, which the martyr Pamphilus, so diligently collected. I also, was allowed by the Nazarenes who use this volume in the Syrian city of Borea, to copy it. In which is to be remarked that, wherever the evangelist makes use of the testimonies of the Old Scripture, he does not ... follow the authority of the seventy translators [the Greek Septuagint], but that of the Hebrew."<sup>38</sup>

"Pantaenus found that Bartholomew, one of the twelve emissaries, had there [India] preached the advent of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah according to the Gospel of Matthew, which was written in Hebrew letters, and which, on returning to Alexandria, he brought with him."<sup>39</sup>

**Isho'dad** (850 C.E.)

His [Matthew's] book, was in existence in Caesarea of Palestine, and everyone acknowledges that he wrote it with his hands, in Hebrew...<sup>40</sup>

Other "church fathers" have testified to the Semitic origin of at least one of Paul's epistles. These "church fathers" claim, that Paul's Epistle to the Hebrews was translated into Greek from a Hebrew original, as the following quotes demonstrate:

**Clement of Alexandria** (150 - 212 C.E.)

In the work called *Hypotyposes*, to sum up the matter briefly, he [Clement of Alexandria], has given us abridged accounts of all the canonical Scriptures. The Epistle to the Hebrews, he asserts, was written by Paul, to the Hebrews, in the Hebrew tongue, but that it was carefully translated by Luke, and published among the Greeks.<sup>41</sup>

---

<sup>35</sup> Eusebius; *Ecl. History* 3:24

<sup>36</sup> Eusebius; *Ecl. History* 5:10

<sup>37</sup> Epiphanius; *Panarion* 29:9:4

<sup>38</sup> Jerome; *Of Illustrious Men* 3

<sup>39</sup> Jerome; *De Vir.* 3:36

<sup>40</sup> Isho'dad *Commentary on the Gospels*



copy their Hebrew Matthew.<sup>56</sup> As a result, while at least the book of Matthew was first written in Hebrew, very early on, Aramaic and Greek New Testament books were needed.

### The Eastward Spread

In addition to these factors, we must also consider the Eastern spread of Christianity. We have heard much about the so-called "Westward spread of Christianity," but little is written of the equally profound Eastward movement. While Paul made missionary journeys from his headquarters in Antioch Syria, into the Western world, most of the emissaries (apostles) traveled eastward. Bartholomew traveled eastward, through Assyria into Armenia, then back down through Assyria, Babylon, Parthia (Persia) and down into India, where he was flayed alive with knives. Thaddeus taught in Edessa (a city of northern Syria), Assyria and Persia, dying a martyr by arrows, either in Persia or at Ararat. Thomas taught in Parthia, Persia, and India. He was martyred with a spear at Mt. St. Thomas, near Madras in India. To this very day, a group of Christians in India are called "St. Thomas Christians. Finally Kefa (Peter) traveled to Babylon, and even wrote one of his letters from there.<sup>57</sup>

That the emissaries brought Semitic New Testament Scriptures eastward with them, is affirmed to us by the Church fathers. Eusebius writes:

Pantaenus... penetrated as far as India, where it is reported that he found the Gospel according to Matthew, which had been delivered before his arrival, to some who had the knowledge of Messiah; to whom Bartholomew, one of the emissaries, as it is said, had preached, and left them the writing of Matthew in Hebrew letters.<sup>58</sup>

And as Jerome writes:

Pantaenus found that Bartholomew, one of the twelve emissaries, had there [in India] preached the advent of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah, according to the Gospel of Matthew, which was written in Hebrew letters....<sup>59</sup>

This entire region of the Near East, stretching from Israel through Syria, Assyria, Babylon, Persia (Parthia), and down into India, became known as the "Church of the East." At its high point the Church of the East stretched as far east as China! By the fifth and sixth Centuries, Christological debates had split the Church of the East into two major factions: Nestorians and Jacobites. Today, the Church of the East has been split into even more groups: Nestorians,<sup>60</sup> Jacobites,<sup>61</sup> Chaldean Roman Catholics, and Maronites.<sup>62</sup> All of whom continue to use an Aramaic New Testament text.

When the Roman Catholic Portuguese invaded India in 1498, they encountered over a hundred churches belonging to the St. Thomas Christians, along the coast of Malabar. These St. Thomas Christians, according to tradition, had been there since the first century. They had married clergymen, did not adore images, or pray to, or through saints, nor did they believe in purgatory. Most importantly, they maintained use of the Aramaic New Testament ... which they claimed had been in use at Antioch.<sup>63</sup>

### The Westward Spread

---

<sup>56</sup> Jerome; *Of Illustrious Men* 3

<sup>57</sup> 1Pt. 5:13

<sup>58</sup> Eusebius; *Eccl. History* 5:10

<sup>59</sup> Jerome, *De Vir.* 3:36

<sup>60</sup> Nestorians prefer the name, the Holy Apostolic Catholic Assyrian Church of the East. Nestorius the Syrian, was Patriarch of Constantinople from 428 to 431 C.E. His name in Aramaic means "banner on a mountain." (see Is. 13:2) One Rabbinic tradition claims, that this Nestorius was closely associated with the Nazarenes (Toldot Yeshu 7). Nestorius refused to call Miriam (Mary), "Mother of God", because he claimed that in Messiah, a divine and a human person acted as one, but did not fuse inseparably. As a result, Nestorius taught that Miriam was only the mother of Yeshua the man, but that God existed before Yeshua was ever born. In 431 the Council of Ephesus excommunicated Nestorius and his followers who became known as "Nestorians".

<sup>61</sup> The Jacobites are Monophysites. They prefer the name Syrian Orthodox Church. They were founded in 570 C.E. when Jacob Baradaï, Bishop of Edessa, united the Monophysites. These Jacobites are headed by the Patriarch of Antioch, and claim to be, the original Christians of Antioch.

<sup>62</sup> The Maronites are the Christians of Lebanon. They were originally Monophysites in the seventh century, but joined the Roman Catholic Church in the twelfth Century.

<sup>63</sup> *The Syriac New Testament* sixth ed. ; James Murdock; Scripture Tract Repository; 1883; pp. xvi-xvii

Now while many of the emissaries were spreading the Messianic movement eastward, Paul was taking the movement into the Western world. From his headquarters at Antioch, the capitol of Syria, Paul conducted several missionary journeys into Europe. At this time, there came a need for Greek versions of New Testament books.

As time progressed, several events occurred which resulted in a great rise of anti-Semitism in the West. This began when the Jews revolted against the Roman Empire in 70 C.E. A second revolt by Jews in Egypt occurred in 116 C.E. Things were further complicated by the Bar Kokhba revolt of 132 C.E. In the Roman Empire, anti-Semitism became very popular, and even patriotic. In the West, Gentile Christianity sought to distance itself from Judaism and Jewish customs. The Greek text began to be favored over the Semitic text, and many Semitic writings were subsequently destroyed.

By 325 C.E. anti-Semitism, and the priority given in the West to the Greek Scriptures had solidified. Constantine invaded Rome, making himself emperor. Constantine proclaimed Christianity to be the Catholic (universal) religion, thus making Christianity the enforced state religion of the Roman Empire. Before this occurred one could be killed for being a Christian; afterwards one could be killed for not being a "Christian". Constantine, who was an anti-Semite, called the council of Nicea in 325 C.E. to standardize Christianity. Jews were excluded from the meeting. Jewish practices were officially banned, and the Greek translations officially replaced the original Semitic Scriptures.

Having alienated the Jewish Nazarenes in 325 at the Council of Nicea, subsequent councils alienated the Assyrians and Syrians over Christological debates. The Nestorian Assyrians were alienated in 431 C.E. at the Council of Ephesus, while the Jacobite Syrians were alienated in 451 C.E. at the Council of Chalcedon. The division between the Semitic peoples of the Near East, and the Roman Catholic Church, grew ever steeper.

With the rise of Islam in the Near East, the Near Eastern Christians were even further separated from their European counterparts in the West. Relations between the Christian West and the Islamic Near East, were non-existent.

As time progressed, in the West, the Roman Catholic Church began to suppress the Scriptures in Europe. Those who would try to make the Scriptures available to the common man were often burned alive. Such suppression was impossible in the Near East, where the Scriptures were already in Aramaic, the common language of the people. When the Protestant reformation emerged, claiming the Greek New Testament as the original, it was a time when most Europeans were not even aware that an Aramaic version existed.

It was in this atmosphere, in 1516 that the first printed edition of the Greek New Testament was published in Europe. This edition, published by Erasmus, would become known as the *Textus Receptus*, and serve as the standard Greek text until the 19th Century. The first edition of this work was based solely on six manuscripts, while later editions used only ten. None of these manuscripts were complete, and only one was even particularly old, dating to the tenth century. Since none of his manuscripts were complete, Erasmus was forced to invent many of his Greek portions of Revelation, by translating from the Latin Vulgate into Greek. It was this poor edition, which served as the evidence by which the West would embrace the Greek, as the original. This edition would later serve as the basis for the King James Version.

### Grammar of the New Testament

It has long been recognized that the New Testament is written in very poor Greek grammar, but very good Semitic grammar. Many sentences are inverted with a verb > noun format, characteristic of Semitic languages. Furthermore, there are several occurrences of the redundant "and". A number of scholars have shown in detail, the Semitic grammar imbedded in the Greek New Testament books.<sup>64</sup>

In addition to the evidence for Semitic grammar imbedded in the Greek New Testament, the fact that serious grammatical errors are found in the Greek New Testament books may be added. Speaking of the Greek of Revelation, Charles Cutler Torrey states that, "it swarms ... with major offenses against Greek grammar."<sup>65</sup> He calls it "linguistic anarchy", and says, "The grammatical monstrosities of the book, in their number and variety, and especially in their startling character, stand alone in the history of literature."<sup>66</sup> Torrey gives ten examples<sup>67</sup> listed below:

1. Rev. 1:4 "Grace to you, and peace, from **he who is, and who was, and who is to come.**" (all nom. case)
2. Rev. 1:15 "His legs were like burnished **brass** (neutral gender dative case), as in a furnace **purified**" (Fem. gender sing. no., gen. case)
3. Rev. 11:3 "My **witness** (nom.) shall prophesy for many days **clothed** (accus.) in sackcloth."
4. Rev. 14:14 "I saw on the cloud, one seated like unto a **Son of Man** (accus.); **having** (nom.) upon his head a golden crown."

<sup>64</sup> For example: *Our Translated Gospels* By Charles Cutler Torrey; *Documents of the Primitive Church* by Charles Cutler Torrey; *An Aramaic Approach to the Gospels and Acts* by Matthew Black; *The Aramaic Origin of the Fourth Gospel* by Charles Fox Burney; *The Aramaic Origin of the Four Gospels* by Frank Zimmerman and *Semitisms of the Book of Acts* by Max Wilcox.

<sup>65</sup> *Documents of the Primitive Church*; Charles Cutler Torrey; Harper and Bothers, New York; 1941; p. 156

<sup>66</sup> *ibid* p. 158

<sup>67</sup> *ibid*

5. Rev. 14:19 "He harvested the vintage of the earth, and cast it into the *winepress* (fem), the *great [winepress]* (masc.) of the wrath of God."
6. Rev. 17:4 "A golden cup filled with *abominations* (gen.) and with *unclean things*" (accus.)
7. Rev. 19:20 "The lake of *blazing* (fem.) *fire* (neutral)."
8. Rev. 20:2 "And he seized the *dragon* (accus.), the old *serpent* (nom.), who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him."
9. Rev. 21:9 "Seven angels holding seven *bowls* (accus.), *filled* (gen.) with the seven last plagues."
10. Rev. 22:5 "They have no need of *lamplight* (gen.) nor of *sunlight* (accus.)."

## Mistakes in the Greek New Testament

In addition to grammatical errors in the Greek New Testament, there are also a number of "blunders" in the text, which prove that the present Greek text is not inerrant.

One of the mistakes in the Greek New Testament may be found in Matthew 23:35, where Zechariah, the son of Jehoidai, (2Chron. 24:20-21; b.San. 96; j. Ta'anit 69) mistakenly appears as Zechariah the son of Berechiah (Zech. 1:1).<sup>68</sup> This error was not to be found ... in the ancient Hebrew copy which Jerome held. Jerome writes of Hebrew Matthew: "In the Gospel which the Nazarenes use, for 'Son of Barachias' I find 'of Yoiada' written."<sup>69</sup>

Another mistake in the Greek New Testament, is to be found in Matthew 27:9, which quotes Zech. 11:12-13, but falsely credits the quote to Jeremiah.<sup>70</sup> The Shem Tob Hebrew correctly attributes the quote to Zechariah, while the Aramaic (Old Syriac and Peshitta) simply attribute the quote to "the prophet."

Yet another apparent mistake in the Greek text of the New Testament is the name "Cainan" in Luke 3:36. In this passage the name appears, but not in the corresponding Masoretic genealogies in Gen. 10:24; 11:12 and 1Chron. 1:18, 24.<sup>71</sup> The Old Syriac does not contain this reading, but reads "Elam", a name which appears in the Masoretic genealogy of Gen. 10:22 and 1Chron. 1:17 as a brother, who apparently is inserted into this family line, based on Deut. 25:5-6.

Greek Mt. 1:1-17 subtracts a name in the Messiah's genealogy. The genealogy in Matthew is supposed to contain three sets of fourteen names each (Mt. 1:17) yet the last set contains only 13 names in the Greek. The missing name, Abner (Av'ner), does appear in the DuTillet Hebrew text of Mt. 1:13.

### Semitic Idiomatic Expressions

Another evidence for a Semitic background for the New Testament is the abundance of Semitic idiomatic expressions in the New Testament text. Idiomatic expressions are phrases whose literal meanings are nonsense, but which have special meanings in a particular language. For example, the English phrase "in a pickle" has nothing to do with pickles, but means to be in trouble. When translated into Aramaic it is meaningless.

Several Semitic idiomatic expressions appear in the New Testament; the following are only a few:

- "good eye" meaning "generous" and "bad eye" meaning "stingy"  
(Mt.6:22-23; 20:15; Luke 11:34)<sup>72,73</sup>
- "bind" meaning "prohibit" and "loose" meaning "permit" (Mt. 16:19; 18:18)<sup>74</sup>
- "destroy the Law", meaning to teach a precept of the Law incorrectly, and "fulfill [the Law]", meaning to teach its precepts correctly (Mt. 5:17).<sup>75</sup>

<sup>68</sup> It has been claimed that a similar mistake, found in the Koran, which confuses Miriam (Mary) the mother of Yeshua, with Miriam the sister of Aaron and Moses, (Koran; Surah 19:16-28) proves, that the Koran is not inspired.

<sup>69</sup> Jerome; *Com on Mt. 23:35*

<sup>70</sup> Perhaps because of a similar prophecy in Jeremiah 18:2; 19:2, 11; 32:6-9

<sup>71</sup> The name does appear in the LXX in Gen. 11:12, but not in the other passages where it would appear, if it were a true reading.

<sup>72</sup> Other examples: Proverbs 22:9; 23:6; 28:22

<sup>73</sup> *Understanding the Difficult Sayings of Jesus*; David Bivin and Roy Blizzard, Jr.; Austin, TX;1984; pp. 143f; *Jewish New Testament Commentary*; David H. Stern; 1992; p. 57

<sup>74</sup> Other examples: j. Ber.5b, 6c; j. San. 28a; b. Ab. Zar. 37a; b. Ned. 62 a; b. Yeb. 106 a; b. Bets. 2 b; 22a; b. Ber. 35 a; b. Hag. 3b

- Use of the word "word" to mean "matter" or "thing" (1Cor. 12:8)
- Use of the word "Heaven" as a euphemism for "God"<sup>76</sup> (Mt. 5:3; 21:25; Luke 15:18; John 3:27)<sup>77</sup>
- Idiomatic use of the word "face" (Luke 9:51-52)
- The phrase "cast out your name as evil" (Luke 6:22),<sup>78</sup> is a poor translation of "cast out your evil name," meaning to defame someone.<sup>79</sup>
- "Lay these sayings in your ears" (Luke 9:44),<sup>80</sup> means to listen carefully.<sup>81</sup>

## The Pauline Epistles

The common wisdom of textual origins has always been that the Pauline Epistles were first written in Greek. This position is held by many, despite the fact that two "church fathers" admitted the Semitic origin of at least one of Paul's Epistles. and one (Jerome), admits to the Semitic origin of most, if not all, of Paul's Epistles.<sup>82</sup> Still, Paul is generally seen as a Hellenist Jew from Tarsus, who Hellenized the Gospel. So strong has this image of Paul been instilled in Western scholarship, that even those who have argued for a Semitic origin for significant portions of the New Testament, have rarely ventured to challenge the Greek origin of the Pauline Epistles.

### Paul and Tarsus

In addressing the issue of the Pauline Epistles, we must first examine the background of Tarsus. Was Tarsus a Greek speaking city? Would Paul have learned Greek there? Tarsus probably began as a Hittite city-state. Around 850 B.C.E. Tarsus became part of the great Assyrian Empire. When the Assyrian Empire was conquered by the Babylonian Empire around 605 B.C.E., Tarsus became a part of that Empire as well. Then, in 540 B.C.E., the Babylonian Empire, including Tarsus, was incorporated into the Persian Empire. Aramaic was the chief language of all three of these great Empires. By the first century, Aramaic remained a primary language of Tarsus. Coins struck at Tarsus and recovered by archaeologists, have Aramaic inscriptions on them.<sup>83</sup>

Regardless of the language of Tarsus, there is also great question as to whether Paul was actually brought up in Tarsus, or just incidentally born there. The key text in question is Acts 22:3:

I am indeed a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city of Cilicia,  
but brought up in this city at the feet of Gamliel;  
taught according to the strictness of our father's Torah,  
and was zealous toward God, as you all are today.

Paul sees his birth at Tarsus as irrelevant, and points to his being "brought up" in Jerusalem. Much argument has been given by scholars, to this term "brought up" as it appears here. Some have argued that it refers only to Paul's adolescent years. A key however, to the usage of the term, may be found in a somewhat parallel passage in Acts 7:20-23:

At this time Moses was born, and was well pleasing to God;  
and he was brought up in his father's house for three months.  
And when he was set out, Pharaoh's daughter took him away  
and brought him up as her own son.  
And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians...

<sup>75</sup> *Understanding the Difficult Sayings of Jesus*; David Bivin and Roy Blizzard, Jr.; Austin, TX;1984; pp. 152

<sup>76</sup> *Understanding the Difficult Sayings of Jesus*; David Bivin and Roy Blizzard, Jr.; Austin, TX;1984; p. 85

<sup>77</sup> Other example: 1En. 6:1-2 = Gen 6:1-2

<sup>78</sup> Other examples: Deut. 22:13, 19

<sup>79</sup> *Understanding the Difficult Sayings of Jesus*; David Bivin and Roy Blizzard, Jr.; Austin, TX;1984; p. 156f

<sup>80</sup> Other example: Ex. 17:4

<sup>81</sup> *Understanding the Difficult Sayings of Jesus*; David Bivin and Roy Blizzard, Jr.; Austin, TX;1984; p. 160f

<sup>82</sup> As noted in the previous chapter.

<sup>83</sup> Greek Coins; Charles Feltman; p.185

Note the sequence; "born" (Greek = gennao; Aramaic = ityiled); "brought up" (Greek = anatrepho; Aramaic = itrabi); "learned/taught" (Greek = paideuo; Aramaic = itr'di). Through this parallel sequence, which presumably was idiomatic in the language, we can see that Paul was born at Tarsus, raised in Jerusalem, and then taught. Paul's entire context is that his being raised in Jerusalem is his primary upbringing, and that he was merely born at Tarsus.

### Was Paul a Hellenist?

The claim that Paul was a Hellenistic, is also a misunderstanding that should be dealt with. As we have already seen, Paul was born at Tarsus, a city where Aramaic was spoken. Whatever Hellenistic influences may have been at Tarsus, Paul seems to have left there at a very early age, and been "brought up" in Jerusalem. Paul describes himself as a "Hebrew" (2Cor. 11:2), and a "Hebrew of Hebrews" (Phil. 3:5), and "of the tribe of Benjamin" (Rom. 11:1). It is important to realize how the term "Hebrew" was used in the first century. The term Hebrew was not used as a genealogical term, but as a cultural/linguistic term. An example of this can be found in Acts 6:1, where a dispute arises between the "Hebrews" and the "Hellenistic." Most scholars agree that the "Hellenistic" here are Hellenist Jews. No evangelistic efforts had yet been made toward non-Jews (Acts 11:19), much less Greeks (see Acts 16:6-10). In Acts 6:1 a clear contrast is made between Hellenists and Hebrews, which are clearly non-Hellenists. Hellenists were not called Hebrews, a term reserved for non-Hellenist Jews. When Paul calls himself a "Hebrew", he is claiming to be a non-Hellenist, and when he calls himself a "Hebrew of Hebrews", he is claiming to be strongly non-Hellenist. This would explain why Paul disputed against the Hellenists, and why they attempted to kill him (Acts. 9:29), and why he escaped to Tarsus (Acts 9:30). If there was no non-Hellenist Jewish population in Tarsus, this would have been a very bad move.

Paul's Pharisee background, gives us further reason to doubt that he was in any way a Hellenist. Paul claimed to be a "Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee" (Acts 23:6), meaning that he was at least a second generation Pharisee. The Aramaic text, as well as some Greek mss. have "Pharisee the son of Pharisees," a Semitic idiomatic expression meaning a third generation Pharisee. If Paul were a second or third generation Pharisee, it would be difficult to accept that he had been raised up as a Hellenist. Pharisees were staunchly opposed to Hellenism. Paul's claim to be a second or third generation Pharisee, is further amplified by his claim to have been a student of Gamliel (Acts 22:3). Gamliel was the grandson of Hillel, and the head of the school of Hillel. He was so well respected that the Mishna states, that upon his death "the glory of the Torah ceased, and purity and modesty died."<sup>84</sup> The truth of Paul's claim to have studied under Gamliel is witnessed by Paul's constant use of Hillelian Hermeneutics. Paul makes extensive use, for example, of the first rule of Hillel.<sup>85</sup> It is an unlikely proposition that a Hellenist would have studied under Gamliel at the school of Hillel, then the center of Pharisaiic Judaism.

### The Audience and Purpose of the Pauline Epistles

Paul's audience is another element which must be considered, when tracing the origins of his Epistles. Paul's Epistles were addressed to various congregations in the Diaspora. These congregations were mixed groups, made up of a core group of Jews and a complimentary group of Gentiles. The Thessalonian congregation was just such an assembly (Acts 17:1-4), as were the Corinthians.<sup>86</sup> It is known that Aramaic remained a language of Jews living in the Diaspora, and in fact Jewish Aramaic inscriptions have been found at Rome, Pompei, and even England.<sup>87</sup> If Paul wrote his Epistle's in Hebrew or Aramaic to a core group of Jews at each congregation, who then, passed the message on to their Gentile counterparts, then this might give some added dimension to Paul's phrase "to the Jew first, and then to the Greek" (Rom. 1:16; 2:9-10). It would also shed more light on the passage which Paul writes:

What advantage then has the Jew?  
Or what is the profit of circumcision?  
Much in every way!  
To them first, were committed the Words of God.  
- Rom. 3:1-2

It is clear that Paul did not write his letters in the native tongues of the cities to which he wrote. Certainly no one would argue for a Latin original of Romans.

One final issue, which must be discussed regarding the origin of Paul's Epistles is their intended purpose. It appears that Paul intended the purpose of his Epistles to be:

- 1) To be read in the Congregations (Col. 4:16; 1Thes. 5:27)
- 2) To have doctrinal authority (1Cor. 14:37)

<sup>84</sup> m. Sotah 9:15

<sup>85</sup> kal v'khomer (light and heavy).

<sup>86</sup> Certain passages in the Corinthian Epistles are clearly aimed exclusively at Jews (1Cor. 10:1-2 for example).

<sup>87</sup> Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology, "Note on a Bilingual Inscription in Latin and Aramaic, Recently Found at South Shields"; A. Lowy' Dec. 3, 1878; pp. 11-12; "Five Transliterated Aramaic Inscriptions" The American Journal of Archaeology; W.R. Newbold; 1926; Vol. 30; pp. 288ff

All Synagogue liturgy during the Second Temple era, was in Hebrew and Aramaic<sup>88</sup> Paul would not have written material, which he intended to be read in the congregations, in any other language. Moreover all religious writings of Jews which claimed halachic (doctrinal) authority were written in Hebrew or Aramaic. Paul could not have expected that his Epistles would be accepted, as having the authority he claimed for them, without having written them in Hebrew or Aramaic.

### Semitic Style of Paul's Epistles

Paul clearly writes using Semitic idiomatic expressions. Paul uses the term "word" to refer to some matter or thing (1Cor. 12:8). Paul also uses the Semitic form of magnification, by following a noun with its plural form. This is used in the Tenach (Old Testament) in such terms as "Holy of Holies". Paul uses this idiom in such phrases as "Hebrew of Hebrews" (Phil. 3:5); "King of kings" and "Lord of lords" (1Tim. 6:15).

Paul was born in Tarsus, an Aramaic speaking city, and raised up in Jerusalem as a staunch non-Hellenist. He wrote his Epistles to core groups of Jews, at various congregations in the Diaspora, to hold doctrinal authority and to be used as liturgy. There can be little doubt that he wrote these Epistles in Hebrew or Aramaic, and they were later translated into Greek.

### Tanak Quotes

It has often been claimed by the pro-Greek New Testament origin crowd, that the several quotes in the Greek New Testament which agree with the LXX, prove the Greek origin of the New Testament. This argument is faulty however, for two important reasons.

First of all, the premise of this argument presumes the conclusion to be true. It is only in the Greek New Testament that such neat agreements with the LXX occur. Hebrew Matthew (Shem Tob and DuTillet) tend to agree with the Masoretic Text, while the Aramaic versions of New Testament books (Old Syriac Gospels, Peshitta New Testament, and Crawford Revelation) tend to agree in many places with the Peshitta Old Testament.

The second fault with this argument is that recent discoveries in the Dead Sea Scrolls have produced first century Hebrew mss. of Old Testament books, which in places agree with the LXX against the current Hebrew Text (the Masoretic text), and at times agree with the Peshitta Old Testament, against the Masoretic text or the LXX. Thus many, but not all agreements of the New Testament with the LXX, may be due to these first century Old Testament texts, which contained such agreements.

An examination of four sample Old Testament quotes, as they appear in the Aramaic New Testament will demonstrate two important facts. First, the Aramaic text of the Old Syriac and Peshitta New Testament could not have been translated from the Greek New Testament. Second, the Aramaic New Testament as we have it today has been altered in some places, so as to agree with the Greek. In all of these examples, the Greek New Testament agrees with the LXX perfectly.

### Heb. 10:5-7 = Ps. 40:7-9 (6-8)

With sacrifices and offerings You are not pleased  
But You have clothed me with a body  
And burnt offerings which are for sins You have not asked for.  
Then I said, Behold I come,  
In the beginning of the book it is written concerning me  
I will do your will, God.

Here the phrase "But You have clothed me with a body" best agrees with the LXX which has "You have prepared a body for me," a radical departure from the Masoretic Text which has "Ears You have cut/dug for me". But agreeing with the Zohar, which alludes to the passage saying, "Your eyes beheld me ere *I was clothed in a body*, and all things are written in your book." However the phrase "In the beginning of the book ..." is a unique reading from the Peshitta Old Testament. The Hebrew has "In the roll of the book ...," while the LXX has, "In the volume of the book ...," agreeing with the Greek of Hebrews.

Thus, this quote in the Peshitta version of Hebrews is a hybrid text sometimes agreeing with the LXX against the Masoretic Text and Peshitta Old Testament, and sometimes agreeing with the Peshitta Old Testament, against both the LXX and the Masoretic Text. In fact this hybrid nature looks just like what such a quote might be expected to look like, in light of the hybrid texts of the Dead Sea Scrolls. This quote could not contain agreements with both the LXX and the Peshitta Old Testament, if it were translated from the Greek New Testament. If this passage were translated from the Greek, it would either have agreed with the LXX only, as does the Greek, or would have inserted the standard Peshitta reading as a substitute. This quote therefore, is not a translation from Greek, nor a substitute inserted from the Peshitta Old Testament, but is a reading which originated apart from the Greek text.

---

<sup>88</sup> see The Words of Jesus By Gustaf Dalman; Edinburg, England; 1909

**1Peter 1:24-25 = Isaiah 40:6-8**

Because of this all flesh is grass  
And all its beauty like a flower of the field  
The grass dries up and the flower withers  
and the Word of our God abides forever

Here the line "And all its beauty like a flower of the field" agrees with the Peshitta Old Testament and Masoretic Text, against the LXX and Greek New Testament, which has "and all the glory of man like the flower of grass". In fact this quote agrees with the Peshitta Old Testament exactly, except for the omission of Isaiah 40:7, which agrees with the LXX. Like the previous example, it could not have been translated from the Greek text.

**Acts 8:32-33 = Isaiah 53:7-8**

Like a lamb he was led to the slaughter,  
And like a sheep before its shearer is silent,  
Even thus he did not open his mouth.  
In his humiliation he was led from prison and from judgment,  
And who will declare his generation?  
Because his life has been taken from the earth/land

In the first two lines the words "lamb" and "sheep" are reversed in the LXX and Greek Acts, but not here, where they agree with the Masoretic Text and the Peshitta Old Testament. "From prison" agrees with the Masoretic Text and the Peshitta Old Testament, against the LXX, but "In his humiliation" agrees with the LXX against both. The final line contains a special problem. In this line, the Peshitta Acts agrees with the LXX and Greek Acts, but this passage could not have merely come from a variant Hebrew text. In this passage, the Masoretic Text and the Peshitta Old Testament agree, against the LXX with "He was cut off out of the land of the living". An examination of the two versions makes it clear, that the LXX translator misunderstood the Hebrew grammar here, and took the word "life/living" to be a direct object, rather than a modifier; thus this phrase could only have come from the LXX. It is apparent however, because of the agreements with the Masoretic Text and Peshitta Old Testament against the LXX in the preceding lines, that this quote could not have been translated from the Greek. Thus we may conclude, that the Peshitta New Testament has been revised in places to agree with the Greek text, as our last example will further demonstrate.

**Mt. 4:4 = Deut. 8:3**

Man does not live by bread alone,  
But by every word which comes from the mouth of God.

The word "God" here agrees with the LXX against both the Masoretic Text and the Peshitta Old Testament. It might first appear that this passage was merely translated from the Greek of Matthew. However, a look at the Old Syriac version, which is recognized by most scholars as the ancestor of the Peshitta,<sup>89</sup> has "Lord" in closer agreement with the Masoretic Text and the Peshitta Old Testament, against the LXX. Thus it is clear, that the Peshitta was revised here to agree with the LXX, and the more primitive text of the Old Syriac, retains the original unrevised reading.

**Zech. 12:10 = John 19:37**

...they shall look upon me whom they have pierced... (Zech. 12:10)  
...they shall look upon him whom they have pierced... (John 19:37)

The origin for this variance between the New Testament and the Old appears to originate in the Aramaic versions. (See footnote to John 19:37 in the text).

From the above examples it is clear, that Old Testament quotes as they appear in the Aramaic New Testament, demonstrate that the Peshitta New Testament could not have been simply translated from Greek.

---

<sup>89</sup> See for example Studies in the History of the Gospel Text in Syriac; Arthur Voobus; 1951; p. 46; 54-55; The Text of the New Testament; Bruce Metzger; 1968; pp. 69-70 note; Handbook to the Textual Criticism of the New Testament; Sir Fredric G. Kenyon; 1951; p. 164.

## WITNESSES TO THE TEXT OF THE TANAK

### HEBREW WITNESSES

#### The Masoretic Text

Between the years 500 and 950 C.E., a group of Rabbinic Jewish traditionalists known as “Masorites”, standardized the Hebrew text of the Tanak and added written vowels to the text (ancient Hebrew has no written vowels). This standardization of the text resulted in a single text, with little or no variant readings from manuscript to manuscript. There are slight differences between the earliest Masoretic Text manuscripts. Toward the end of the Masoretic era, the last two Masoretic families (Ben Asher and Ben Naphtali) finalized two slightly different Masoretic Texts. Most printed editions today use the Ben Asher text as their source.

It is important to note that the Masoretic vowels are not part of the original text. For example when the Masorites supplied vowels for the sacred name of יהוה (YHWH), they did not give the true vowels but borrowed the vowels from Eloah (“God”). The result was YeHoVaH which was anglicized in the KJV with “Jehovah”. These vowels did not actually fit into the word YHWH, so the letter ך was used as both a vowel “o” and consonant “W/V” (W in ancient pronunciation; V in modern pronunciation). Most scholars believe that the original vowels were YaHWeh or YaHuWeh. Moreover the Masorites, when adding vowels to names which began with the first three letters of the Sacred Name (יהׁ), used these same “false vowels” from “YeHoVaH”, thus producing names like “Yehoshua” (or “Y’hoshua”) and Yehoshafat (or “Y’hoshafat). However names which ended with these three letters of the Sacred Name were given the original vowels, thus names such as Eli-YAHU etc. The HRV translates the sacred name with no vowels, with YHWH (allowing the reader to read the word as they understand it to be pronounced) and names beginning with the first three letters of the Sacred Name as YAHU, thus restoring Yehoshua to Yahshua etc....

#### The Samaritan Pentateuch

The Samaritan Pentateuch is the version of the Hebrew Torah not as preserved by Jewish authorities, but as preserved by the Samaritan community.

#### The Cairo Geniza

The Cairo Geniza discovery, are an archive of ancient Jewish manuscripts discovered in the 1890’s, in the synagogue of Fostat-Cairo, Egypt, which had been originally built in 882 C.E. Among the documents discovered were biblical manuscripts from a time when the Masoretic Text was not yet finalized.

#### The Dead Sea Scrolls

The 1948 printing of *Our Bible and the Ancient Manuscripts* Sir Frederick Kenyon wrote:

There is indeed no probability, that we shall ever find manuscripts of the Hebrew text, going back to a period before the formation of the text which we know as Masoretic. We can only arrive at an idea of it, by a study of the earliest translations made from it....

Even as his 1948 edition was in the printing, events were unfolding that would prove him wrong ... the discovery of the Dead Sea Scrolls. The Dead Sea Scrolls are a collection of scrolls, as well as thousands of fragments of scrolls, found in several caves near the Dead Sea in the Qumran area. Among the scrolls are many biblical manuscripts dating back to a time prior to the first century. These manuscripts give us a sample of the wide variety of textual readings from the pre-Masoretic period. The Dead Sea Scroll biblical manuscripts vary widely, as to text-type. For example two copies of Isaiah found in cave one, agree very closely with the Masoretic Text, while a Hebrew copy of 1Samuel found in cave four has many important agreements with the Greek LXX (Septuagint), against the Masoretic Text.

#### The Masorah<sup>90</sup>

---

<sup>90</sup> For documentation regarding the Masorah and the Tikken Soferim see: *Old Testament Textual Criticism, a Practical Introduction* by Ellis R. Brotzman pp. 54-55, 116-120; *The Masorah of Biblia Hebraica Stuttgartensia* by Kelley, Mynatt and Crawford pp. 1-11, 23-28, 37-43, 191; *The Tiqqune Sopherim* by C. McCarthy; “Scribal Emendations” by E.J. Revell, *Anchor Bible Dictionary; Introduction to the Masoretic-Critical Edition of the Hebrew Bible*, by C. Ginsburg; pp. 347-363 & Chapter 3. *Masorah Gedolah*, Vol. 1 G.E. Weil, 1971. *The Masorah*, C. Ginsburg paragraphs 107-115.

The term “Masorah” refers to the marginal notes which were transmitted by the Masorites along with the Masoretic Text. The notes transmitted in the side margins are called the “Masorah Parva” or “Masorah Katonah”. The notes transmitted on the top and bottom margins are the “Masorah Magna”, also known as “Masorah Gedolah”. Finally the notes transmitted at the end of the text are the Masorah Finalis.

Among the notes preserved in the Masorah Gedolah, are those of the Tikkun Soferim (“Emendations of the Scribes”). Among the Tikkun Soferim, are eighteen notations which indicate that the scribes, finding the original reading irreverent, emended the reading to one less offensive. Each of these eighteen readings are indicated with footnotes in the HRV (see notes to Gen. 18:22; Num. 11:15; 12:12; 1Sam. 3:13; 2Sam. 16:12; 20:1; 1Kn. 12:16; Jeremiah. 2:11; Ezek. 8:17; Hose 4:7; Habakkuk 1:12; Zech. 2:12; Mal. 1:13; Job 7:20; 32:3; Lam. 3:20 and 2Chron. 10:16). These footnotes also compare other textual readings from other witnesses, to these readings.

The Masorah also notes 134 places, where the Masoretic Text reads “Adonai”, but which according to the Masorah, originally read “YHWH”. In each of these locations the HRV has “YHWH” in the main text, along with a footnote explaining that the Masoretic Text reads “Adonai”, but that the Masorah indicates the original reading was “YHWH”. These footnotes also compare readings from other textual witnesses as to whether they support YHWH or Adonai, in the reading in question.

There are also several places where the Masoretic Text reads “Elohim”, but which the Masorah indicates the original reading was “YHWH”. In these verses, the HRV has “ELOHIM” in all caps.

## ARAMAIC WITNESSES

### The Peshitta Aramaic Tanak

The Aramaic Peshitta Tanak is an important, and under-recognized witness to the text of the Tanak. The exact origin of the Peshitta Tanak is unknown. The “Syriac” version of the Tanak, is mentioned by Melito of Sardis as early as the second century C.E. One tradition has it that Hiram, King of Tyre in the days of Solomon, commissioned this Aramaic translation of the Tanak. Another tradition assigns the Peshitta translation as having been commissioned by the King of Assyria, who dispatched Assa the Priest to Samarir (see 2Kn. 17:27-28). According to the Aramaic “Church Father” Bar Hebraeus, the Peshitta Tanak originated when Abgar, king of Edessa, Syria, dispatched scholars to Israel to produce an Aramaic translation of the Tanak (Bar Hebraeus; Comm. To Ps. 10). Wichelshaus suggested that this king was the same as King Izates II of Adiabene. This king, along with his family, converted to Judaism as recorded by Josephus (Ant. 20:69-71). This king had dispatched his five sons to Israel in order for them to study Hebrew and Judaism. Burkitt maintained that the Peshitta Tanak originated not long after the first century C.E., as the product of the Jewish community of Edessa, in Syria.<sup>91</sup>

There is certainly a good deal of evidence, to support the Jewish origin of the Peshitta Tanak. The Babylonian Talmud seems to allude to the Peshitta text (see b. Shab. 10b; b.Rosh Hashanna 33b; b.Meg. 10b). The books of Ezekiel and Proverbs in the Aramaic Peshitta, read very similarly to the Aramaic Targums of those same books. The Peshitta Tanak has many Jewish liturgical divisions. For example, the Psalms are divided into five sections as in Jewish copies, and the Torah is divided according to the triennial Torah reading cycle, and festival readings are also indicated (for example Lev. 23:1; see b. Meg. 30b). Moreover the Peshitta Torah also contains many headings which are likely of Jewish origin. For example the ten commandments have the heading **עֲשֵׂה פְּנִימָה**. The Ten Commandments” just above Ex. 20:1 and just above Leviticus 17, the Peshitta has the heading **נְמוֹסֵי דְקִרְבָּנֵי וְדִבְרֵי בְּהֵמָה** “The Torah of Offerings and Sacrifices”, (compare with the Talmud b. Meg. 30b). The text of the Aramaic Peshitta was originally written in Hebrew letters, until this was forbidden by Ephraim Syrus in the fourth century C.E., and contains many Judeo-Aramaisms.<sup>92</sup> Finally, many readings in the Peshitta Aramaic Tanak read Jewish halacha into the text. Many of these are noted in the footnotes of the HRV translation (see notes to Ex. 20:30; Lev. 16:7; Lev. 18:21 and Lev. 24:8).

The Aramaic Peshitta translation is a literal Aramaic translation, made directly from a Hebrew text which closely resembled the current Masoretic Text.

### The Aramaic Targums

The Aramaic Targums are Aramaic paraphrases of Tanak books. These paraphrases were read in the synagogues along with the Hebrew. The official targum of the Torah is Targum Onkelos, and the official targum of the Prophets is Targum Jonathan. There is no official targum of the Ketuvim, but there were targums of most of the books of the Ketuvim. The only books that lack targum versions are Ezra and Daniel, portions of which were written in Aramaic in the first place.

<sup>91</sup> *Early Eastern Christianity*; Burkitt; p. 71ff

<sup>92</sup> *Encyclopedia Judaica*; Article “Bible”

## GREEK WITNESSES

### The Greek Septuagint

The origin of the Septuagint is well known. Flavius Josephus records that Ptolemy Philadelphus (around 250 B.C.E.), entered into negotiations with the Jewish High Priest, to obtain a Greek translation of the Torah for the Library of Alexandria. Ptolemy agreed to release many Jewish prisoners in exchange for the book. The Jewish authorities chose seventy two translators, to produce a Greek translator of the Torah. (Josephus; Antiquities 12:2). Although the Greek Septuagint (named after the Greek for “seventy”) was initially only a translation of the Torah, by no later than 150 B.C.E. the rest of the Tanak had been included as well, since at that time the grandson of Ben Sirach, in his prologue to his Greek translation of his grandfather’s “Wisdom of Ben Sirach”, briefly compares the Hebrew and Greek versions of “the law itself, the prophecies, and the rest of the books”.

The Greek Septuagint is very important because it is the earliest known translation of the Tanak into another language, and preserves a Greek translation of a Hebrew text of the Tanak, that existed in the third century C.E. (in the case of the Torah; the second century in the case of the Prophets and the Writings).

## RESTORING THE ORIGINAL TEXT

The HRV Tanak it translated primarily from the Hebrew Masoretic Text. However there are some readings, in which other versions and manuscripts such as the Septuagint, the Peshitta Tanak, and/or the Dead Sea Scrolls, preserve an obviously original reading which was lost from the Masoretic Text, and which the HRV version has restored (with an explanatory footnote). The following are just two examples:

Psalms 145 is an acrostic Psalm. This means that each section of the Psalm, begins with each of the 22 Hebrew letters, from ALEF through TAV. However in the Masoretic Text, the section that should begin with a NUN is missing from the text entirely! However in the Septuagint, the Peshitta Tanak, one Hebrew ms. from the middle ages, and the Dead Sea Scroll copy of this Psalm (11QPs(a)), the missing section appears immediately after Ps. 145:13: "YHWH is faithful to all his promises, and loving toward all he has made." The Hebraic-Roots restores the "lost" NUN section along with an explanatory footnote.

Next let us examine Isaiah 53:11. In the Hebrew of the Masoretic Text, this verse has a serious grammatical problem. The Hebrew of the Masoretic Text reads literally:

From the travail of his soul he shall see \_\_\_\_\_  
shall be satisfied in his understanding.  
My Righteous servant shall justify many  
and their iniquities he bears.

There is very clearly a missing word in the Hebrew, resulting in two verbs in a row "shall see" and "shall be satisfied". What shall he see? Now the missing word "light" DOES appear in the Septuagint, and has also now turned up in two Hebrew copies of Isaiah, found among the Dead Sea Scrolls.

The passage SHOULD read (as it does in the HRV):

From the travail of his soul he shall see light  
and shall be satisfied in his understanding.  
My Righteous servant shall justify many  
and their iniquities he bears.  
(Is. 53:11 HRV translation)

(In the HRV the missing word "light" is restored with an explanatory footnote).

## WITNESSES TO THE TEXT OF THE “NEW TESTAMENT”

### DuTillet Matthew

The DuTillet version of Matthew is taken from a Hebrew manuscript of Matthew which was confiscated from Jews in Rome, in 1553. On August 12<sup>th</sup>, 1553, at the petition of Pietro, Cardinal Caraffa, the Inquisitor General,<sup>93</sup> Pope Julius III signed a decree banning the Talmud in Rome. The decree was executed on September 9<sup>th</sup> (Rosh HaShanna) and anything that looked like the Talmud, that is,

---

<sup>93</sup> later to become Pope Paul IV

anything written in Hebrew characters was confiscated as the Jewish homes and synagogues were ravished. Jean DuTillet, Bishop of Brieu, France was visiting Rome at the time. DuTillet was astounded to take notice of a Hebrew manuscript of Matthew among the other Hebrew manuscripts. DuTillet acquired the manuscript and returned to France, depositing it in the Bibliotheque Nationale, Paris. It remains there to this day as Hebrew ms. No. 132.<sup>94</sup>

While most scholars have ignored the DuTillet Hebrew version of Matthew, two scholars, Hugh Schonfield and George Howard,<sup>95</sup> have stated their opinion that this Hebrew text underlies our current Greek text.<sup>96</sup> Schonfield writes:

....certain linguistic proofs ... seem to show that the Hebrew text [DuTillet] underlies the Greek, and that certain renderings in the Greek, may be due to a misread Hebrew original.  
(*An Old Hebrew Text of St. Matthew's Gospel*; 1927, p. 17)

### **Munster Matthew**

Sebastian Munster was a Hebrew teacher who published many Swiss books for Hebrew and Aramaic language students (and also about Geography). In his books on Hebrew, he often gave examples coming from a Hebrew copy of Matthew he received from the Jews. Many people asked him to publish this Hebrew Gospel, so he decided to hold off on all his other studies, in order to work full time to publish his Matthew Hebrew Gospel.

The Munster Hebrew text of Matthew, agrees very closely with the DuTillet Hebrew text of Matthew.

The Munster Hebrew Text of Matthew was published in 1537 and again in 1557 by Sebastian Munster. The Munster Hebrew version of Matthew, may be of much more value than we previously believed.

Most of the academic literature on Munster Hebrew Matthew over the last 126 years indicated that the Munster text is of limited value, because Munster had supplemented missing portions of his text, with his own reconstructions without marking them.

For example George Howard writes:

"In the letter of dedication, Munster reported that he had received the Hebrew Matthew from the Jews in defective form with many lacunae, and had from necessity restored what was lacking in the manuscript. His work today is of limited value, because he failed to mark the passages he had restored."  
(*Hebrew Gospel of Matthew*; George Howard; 1995 p. 161)

In fact Munster actually wrote in Latin:

"Matthaei evangelium in nativa sua,  
hoc est Hebraica lingua, non qualiter  
apud Hebraeorum vulgus lacerum inveni,  
sed a me reintegratum et in unum  
corpus redactum emittemus"

Literally in English:

"The Gospel of Matthew in the original, the actual Hebrew language, is not as it is among the people in the Hebrew. I came upon it lacerated (cut), but I reintegrated it, and published a rendering of it in one body."

---

<sup>94</sup> *An Old Hebrew Text of St. Matthew's Gospel*, Hugh Schonfield; 1927; p. 3-4

<sup>95</sup> Initially Howard concluded that the DuTillet text was a translation from Greek, (JBL 105/1 (1986) p. 53, 62) later Howard concluded that DuTillet is a "revision of an earlier Hebrew Matthew" related to the Shem Tob version (JBL 105/1 (1986) p. 63 n. 34). Howard elsewhere states his belief that the Shem Tob text is a descendant of a Hebrew text, which served as a model for our present Greek text, as shown later in this chapter.

<sup>96</sup> See *An Old Hebrew Text of St. Matthew's Gospel*, Hugh Schonfield; 1927.; *The Gospel of Matthew according to a Primitive Hebrew Text*; George Howard; Mercer University Press; 1987; Journal of Biblical Literature 105/1 (1986) pp. 49-63; 108/2 (1989) pp. 239-257

Now the Shem Tob Hebrew version of Matthew, was transcribed by Shem Tob into 114 sections into his book The Touchstone; each section was followed by a rebuttal. Shem Tob even writes:

I adjure by the life of the world, that every copyist that he not copy the books of the gospel unless, he writes in every place the objections that I have written, just as I have arranged them and written them.

The DuTillet manuscript was all written together, but was followed by a series of rebuttals, and may once have also been spliced into such sections.

Munster's statement seems to indicate that he obtained Hebrew Matthew "lacerated" or "cut up in sections" and that he reintegrated these sections and published the Hebrew text in one body.

Unfortunately Adolf Herbst misunderstood Munster, and in 1879 paraphrased him in German as saying:

"Die hebraeische Übersetzung habe er, berichtet Munster in der Zuschrift an Heinrich VIII., von den Juden mangelhaft und mit vielen Lücken empfangen, daher habe er sich genöthigt gesehen, solche Lücken zu ergänzen"

Literally in English:

"The Hebrew Translation Munster reports in his dedication letter to Heinrich VIII-- he received it from the Jews, mangled/defective, and with many spaces. Seeing this, he took upon himself to supplement such spaces."

This led Hugh Schonfield to report in English in 1927:

"Munster states in his dedication to Henry VIII, that he received the Hebrew translation from the Jews in a defective condition, and with many lacunae, which he took upon himself to fill in."  
*(An Old Hebrew Text of St. Matthew's Gospel; 1927; pp. 11-12)*

So the problems began when Herbst translated "lacerum inveni" (it was found lacerated) as "mangelhaft und mit vielen Lücken empfangen" (mangled/defective, and with many spaces), and which Schonfield took in English to mean "in a defective condition, and with many lacunae".

Then the next phrase "mangled" is Munster's Latin "sed a me redintegratum et in unum corpus redactum emittemus" (but reintegrated it and published a rendering of it in one body. But which Herbst translated in German to mean "daher habe er sich genöthigt gesehen, solche Lücken zu ergänzen" (seeing this, took upon himself to supplement such spaces) which Schonfield rendered in English as "which he took upon himself to fill in."

Thus the myth was born that, as Howard wrongly reported:

"In the letter of dedication, Munster reported that he had received the Hebrew Matthew from the Jews in defective form with many lacunae, and had from necessity, restored what was lacking in the manuscript. His work today is of limited value because he failed to mark the passages he had restored."  
*(Hebrew Gospel of Matthew; George Howard; 1995 p. 161)*

In fact Munster's Hebrew Matthew is of much greater value than previously believed, and should not be dismissed based on this false report that it was defective and full of holes.

### Cinquarbres Matthew

Johannes Quin-Quarboreus of Aurila, was also a Hebrew teacher who had been a colleague of Munster. He held the chair of Hebrew and Syriac at the College de France, and was generally considered one of the foremost linguists of his time. He published many books in Paris for Hebrew language students. His name appears with many variants, such as Johanne Cinquarboreo Aurilacensi, and Jean Cinquabres, etc. He died in 1587.

In 1551 Cinquarbres published his own edition of Hebrew Matthew in Paris. In this edition Cinquarbres republished Munster's text as his main text, but added marginal notes to add "a sufficiency of authorities", and deferring to "the ancient author" over Munster's "restorations". It would appear that Cinquarbres had access to multiple copies of Hebrew Matthew, but to Munster's notes as well (since Munster's printed edition did not mark his restorations). Cinquarbres writes in his preface (which is dated 1550):

I would not dare to affirm anything on the matter than what I think is needful in consideration of a sufficiency of authorities. If, however, Munster has recommended to us, as almost certainly better restorations or additions of his own suggestion, by asterisk or whatever other sign he noted them, to the extent that we know the style and phraseology of the ancient author, the better judgment has been placed on the author. When St Matthew wrote his gospel in Hebrew, I think, following the many opinions of illustrious men saying so, that no-one, unless he wanted to be tarnished or resist the truth, would turn in such a true pearl for a marble.<sup>97</sup>

It is clear from this statement that Cinquarbres regarded this Hebrew Matthew as having been the work of the "ancient author" (Matthew).

### Shem Tob Matthew

The Shem Tob Hebrew version of Matthew was transcribed by Shem Tob Ben Yitzach Ben Shaprut, into his apologetic work *Even Bohan*, sometime around 1380 C.E. While the autograph of Shem Tob's *Even Bohan* has been lost, several manuscripts dating between the fifteenth and seventeenth centuries still exist, complete with the transcribed text of Hebrew Matthew. George Howard writes of Shem Tob's Hebrew Matthew:

...an old substratum to the Hebrew in Shem Tob is a prior composition, not a translation. The old substratum, however, has been exposed to a series of revisions so that the present text of Shem-Tob represents the original only in an impure form.

(*The Gospel of Matthew according to a Primitive Hebrew Text*; 1987, p. 223)

It may appear from the linguistic and sociological background to early Christianity, and the nature of some theological tendencies in Shem-Tob's Matthew, that the Hebrew text served as a model for the Greek. The present writer is, in fact, inclined to that position. (ibid p. 225)

Shem-Tob's Matthew... does not preserve the original in a pure form. It reflects contamination by Jewish scribes, during the Middle Ages. Considerable parts of the original, however, appear to remain.... (Hebrew Gospel of Matthew; 1995; p. 178)

<sup>97</sup> *Torat HaMashiach; Torat Elohim Khadashah V'hi B'shorat HaAdonaeynu Yeshua HaMashiach K'pi Matti HaM'Bsher ; Sanctum Domini Nostri Iesu Christi Hebraicum Euangelium secundum Matthaëum*; Paris, France; 1551; Latin Preface.

The Shem Tob version of Matthew is not the same as the Hebrew version preserved in DuTillet, Munster, and Cinquarres, (a version which I term the “Traditional Version”). Although the Shem Tob Version and the “Traditional Version” have many agreements with each other against all other versions, (for example 1:1 and 3:11b ) and are both part of the larger body of the same Hebrew Matthew scribal tradition ... they are two very different versions. As George Howard states:

I think that Shem Tob’s Hebrew Matthew is a different edition of Matthew than what we are accustomed to, in our canonical Gospel of Matthew. And it’s not like Munster and DuTillet. Munster and DuTillet have basically the same text as our canonical Matthew, and certainly the same theology. But Shem Tob’s Hebrew Matthew does not have the same theology; I can assure you of that.<sup>98</sup>

As a result, Shem Tob has been used as a source only sparingly, in the HRV.

### **Munster Hebrew Hebrews**

In 1537 Munster had published Hebrew Matthew (as discussed in above). Twenty years later, in 1557, a second edition was printed containing a complete Hebrew text of Hebrews in an appendix.

Although we have no clear record of a statement by Munster that he obtained his Hebrew Hebrews from among the Jews, it seems safe to say that this was the case. Munster did plainly make this claim of his Hebrew Matthew in 1537, so it seems likely that this was also the source for the supplemental Hebrew Hebrews, in the 1557 edition of his Hebrew Matthew. (Munster had died before the publication of his second edition in 1557, which may explain why he had not written an introduction for the Hebrew Hebrews, explaining its origin.)

## **Aramaic Source Texts for the Ketuvim Netzarim**

### **The Old Syriac Gospels**

Another relatively unknown fact to much of Christendom, is the existence of two ancient Aramaic manuscripts of the Four Gospels, dating back to the Fourth century. The first was discovered by Dr. William Cureton in 1842. It was found in a monastery at the Naton Lakes Valley in Egypt. This manuscript is known as Codex Syrus Curetonianus or, the Cureton, and is catalogued as British Museum Add. No. 14451. The second was discovered by Mrs. Agnes Smith Lewis in 1892. It was found at St. Catherine’s Monastery, at the foot of traditional Mount Sinai in Egypt. This manuscript is known as Codex Syrus Sinaiticus or the Syriac Sinaitic, and is catalogued as Ms. Sinai Syriac No. 30. After making his profound discovery, Dr. Cureton studied the Old Syriac text of the manuscript in detail. Cureton concluded that at least the version of Matthew found in the Old Syriac, has its basis in the original Semitic text, and was not merely a translation from the Greek or Latin. Cureton published his findings to the world saying:

...this Gospel of St. Matthew appears at least to be built upon the original Aramaic text, which was the work of the Apostle himself.

*(Remains of a Very Ancient Recension of the Four Gospels in Syriac; 1858; p. vi)*

### **The Peshitta New Testament**

The Peshitta Bible is an Aramaic version of the Scriptures, which is used throughout the Near East. The birth of the Peshitta looms beyond the horizon of antiquity.

Although one tradition has the Tanak portion of the Peshitta, being translated at the time of Solomon at the request of Hiram, and another ascribes the translation to a priest named Assa, sent by the king of Assyria to Samaria.<sup>99</sup> More likely is that the Peshitta Tanak was prepared at the edict of King Izates II of Abiabene, who with his entire family converted to Judaism. Josephus records that at his request, King Izates’ five sons went to Jerusalem to study the Jewish language and customs.<sup>100</sup> It was probably at this time that the Peshitta Tanak was born.<sup>101</sup>

---

<sup>98</sup> George Howard speech 11/10/96

<sup>99</sup> 2Kings 17:27-28; *Encyclopedia Judaica* Bible article

<sup>100</sup> Josephus; *Antiquities of the Jews* 20:2-4; *Encyclopedia Judaica* Bible article.

<sup>101</sup> *Encyclopedia Judaica* Bible article; *The New Covenant Aramaic Peshitta Text with Hebrew Translation*; The Bible Society of Jerusalem; 1986; p. iii

The New Testament portion of the Peshitta was added to the Peshitta Tanak in the earliest Christian centuries. It is universally used by Jacobite Syrians; Nestorian Assyrians, and Roman Catholic Chaldeans. The Peshitta must predate the Christological debates of the fourth and fifth centuries, since none of these groups would have adopted their rival's version. Thus, this version certainly originated in the pre-Nicene Church of the East. It includes all of the books except 2 Peter, 2 John, 3 John, Jude, and Revelation. These books were not canonized by the Church of the East. The Peshitta is not merely a translation from the Greek text, but rather a revision of the Old Syriac, as Arthur Voobus writes:

.... the Peshitta is not a translation,  
but a revision of an Old Syriac version.  
(*Studies in the History of the Gospel Text in Syriac*;  
1951; p. 46 see also pp. 54-55).

### The Crawford Manuscript of Revelation

The Crawford Aramaic version of Revelation is a very rare, little known version. How the manuscript made its way to Europe is unknown. What is known, is that the manuscript was purchased by the Earl of Crawford around 1860. In the Earl of Crawford's possession the ms. became catalogued, Earl of Crawford's Haigh Hall, Wigan, no. 11. It has since come into the possession of the well known John Rylands Library of Manchester, England. The manuscript contains a complete Peshitta text supplemented by the extra-Peshitta epistles,<sup>102</sup> and this unique version of Revelation.<sup>103</sup> Concerning the variants of this version John Gwyn Writes:

Two or three ... are plausible readings; and might well be judged worthy of adoption if there were any ground for supposing the Apocalypse to have been originally written, or to be based on a document written, in an Aramaic idiom.  
(*The Apocalypse of St. John in a Syriac Version Hitherto Unknown*;  
1897; p. lxxix)

And to this we may add to show, that there *is* ground for "supposing the Apocalypse to have been originally written, or to be based on a document written, in an Aramaic idiom:"

....the Book of Revelation was written in a Semitic language,  
and that the Greek translation... is a remarkably close  
rendering of the original."  
- C. C. Torrey; *Documents of the Primitive Church*  
1941; p. 160

We come to the conclusion therefore, that the Apocalypse  
as a whole, is a translation from Hebrew or Aramaic....  
- RBY Scott; *the Original Language  
of the Apocalypse* 1928; p. 6

When we turn to the New Testament we find that  
there are reasons for suspecting a Hebrew or Aramaic  
original for the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, John,  
and for the apocalypse.  
- Hugh J. Schonfield; *An Old Hebrew Text  
of St. Matthew's Gospel*; 1927; p. vii

## Editions used as Source Text for the HRV

For the DuTillet Hebrew text of Matthew I have used:

*Des Schemtob ben Schaphrut hebraeische des Evangeliums Matthaei nach den Druken des S. Munster and J. DuTillet-Mercier*;  
Adolf Herbst, 1879

*Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris; Hebrew Manuscript No. 132* (on Microfilm)

---

<sup>102</sup> Being translations from Greek 2 Peter, 2 John, 3 John and Jude.

<sup>103</sup> The other Aramaic Revelation which appears in most manuscripts is entirely different, and is clearly a translation from the Greek.

For the Munster Hebrew Text of Matthew I have used:

*Torat HaMashiach: Evangelium secundum Matthaeum in Lingua Hebraica*; Sebastian Munster; 1537

For the Shem Tob Hebrew Text of Matthew I have used:

*Hebrew Gospel of Matthew*; George Howard; Mercer University Press; 1995

For the Muster Hebrew Text of Hebrews I have used:

*Torat HaMashiach: Evangelium secundum Matthaeum in Lingua Hebraica*; 2<sup>nd</sup> edition; Sebastian Munster; 1557; Appendix: *Beati Pauli Apostoli epistola ad Hebraeos*.

For the Old Syriac Aramaic text of the Four Gospels I have used:

*Remains of a Very Ancient Recension of the Four Gospels in Syriac*, Dr. William Cureton, 1858

*Evangelion da-Mepharreshe*, F. C. Burkitt, 1904

*The Old Syriac Gospels or Evangelion da-Mepharreshe*; Agnes Smith Lewis; 1910

For the Peshitta Aramaic text I have used:

(Eastern; “Nestorian” texts)

*Codex Khaboris* (I was fortunate enough to have direct access to the Codex for about a year, beginning in July of 1995; and since that time have had access to photographs)

*The New Covenant Aramaic Peshitta Text with Hebrew Translation*, the Bible Society in Israel, 1986

(Western “Jacobite” texts)

*The New Testament in Syriac*, the British and Foreign Bible Society, 1950

*Syriac Bible*; United Bible Societies; 1979

For the Aramaic of Revelation I have used:

*The Apocalypse of St. John, in a Syriac Version Hitherto Unknown*, John Gwynn. D.D. D.C.L., 1897

## TRANSLATION ISSUES

### Priority Given to Sources

The *HRV* Book of Matthew has been based primarily on the Hebrew Matthew tradition. The *HRV* uses the DuTillet version of Matthew as its primary Hebrew text because it appears to be the best, purest, manuscript of Hebrew Matthew available. Munster Matthew is deficient as a source text, because Munster is known to have augmented his text without notation, and the source manuscript has not survived. Shem Tob does not serve well as a source text, because it contains far too many variants and far too many corruptions. I have however followed Munster and/or Shem Tob against DuTillet on a few occasions, where Munster and/or Shem Tob seem to preserve the original reading. In producing the HRV text of Matthew, I have given equal weight to the Old Syriac Aramaic text of Matthew. I have often followed Old Syriac readings against all of the Hebrew versions, whenever the Old Syriac seemed to preserve the more original reading.

For the *HRV* base text of Mark, Luke, and John, I have used the Peshitta Aramaic. Although the Old Syriac is far older and more primitive, it is not complete. I have however given preference to the Old Syriac readings, and often followed the Old Syriac against the Peshitta in the main text. In all four Gospels I have also used the symbols < > to enclose and offset readings, which do not appear in the Old Syriac text at all (since it is our oldest, most primitive text).

The *HRV* text for Acts, James, 1 Peter, 1 John, and the Pauline Epistles, is the Peshitta Aramaic text.

The *HRV* text for Revelation, has been the Crawford Aramaic manuscript.

The *HRV* text of 2 Peter, 2 & 3 John, and Jude, has been taken from Greek (no original Aramaic seems to have survived for these books). However, these books have been rendered with the understanding, that the originals had been in Aramaic. Moreover the

corresponding Aramaic to Greek vocabulary for 1 Peter, was helpful in reaching behind the Greek of 2 Peter to the original Aramaic behind it. This was also helpful with rendering 2 & 3 John, in light of the Aramaic and Greek of 1 John. For example wherever the Greek of 1 John uses the term "antichrist" the Aramaic of 1 John has "false Messiah". Thus when rendering 2 John from the Greek, the term "antichrist" is rendered "false Messiah", thus using 1 John to reach behind the Greek of 2 John, to its original Aramaic.

### The Judaikon

Some 36 or more, Greek manuscripts of Matthew, contain subscriptions preserving readings of a Jewish version (Greek: Judaikon) of Matthew which is described as a standard version on Zion, the Holy Mount, in Jerusalem. These Judaikon readings appear to be alternate Greek renderings of an original Semitic version. None of these mss. contain all of the readings, but each of the 36 manuscripts contains some of them. There are a total of 13 such notes. All of them are included in the footnotes to Matthew.

### The Sacred Name

In the past, sacred name versions of the New Testament have depended largely on guesswork to determine where "Lord" means YHWH and where "Lord" means ADON/ADONAI. This is because the Greek New Testament (at least as we have it today) does not distinguish between the two, having Greek KURIOS for both YHWH and ADON/ADONAI. However, we know from both the Tosefta and Talmuds (ancient Jewish writings), that certain New Testament manuscripts contained the name of YHWH in their text (t. Shab. 13:5; b. Shab. 116a; j. Shab. 15c). Now our Hebrew and Aramaic manuscripts preserve for us, knowledge of where "Lord" in the NT was YHWH and where it was ADON/ADONAI. The DuTillet Hebrew manuscript of Matthew, repeats the Hebrew letter YUD two or three times encircled, as to mark places where the Name of YHWH should go. The Shem Tob Hebrew version of Matthew, has the Hebrew letter HEY standing alone (and in one place the word HASHEM spelled out), to mark places where the Name of YHWH belongs. The Munster Hebrew text of Matthew actually contains the Name of YHWH spelled out where it belongs. The Old Syriac, Peshitta, and Crawford Aramaic, manuscripts of NT books, also distinguish between YHWH and ADON/ADONAI. As a rule,<sup>104</sup> the Aramaic Peshitta Tanak (Old Testament) renders EL/ELOAH/ELOHIM with ALAHA; ADONAI/ADON with MAR, and YHWH with MARYA. For Example:

Psalm 110:1a Hebrew: YHWH said to my ADON ...

Psalm 110:1a Aramaic: MARYA said to my MAR ...

This pattern continues through the Aramaic NT as well. These Aramaic manuscripts have Aramaic MARYA for YHWH, and Aramaic MAR (or MARI or MARAN) for ADON/ADONAI. Now we have objective manuscript evidence, to support placement of the sacred Name into the NT text; the era of guesswork is over. The Hebraic Roots Version will be the first "Sacred Name" NT, to use such objective manuscript evidence to restore the Sacred Name to the New Testament.

### Gender of Ruach

---

<sup>104</sup> "As a rule" MARYA = YHWH and MAR = ADONAI in the Tanak. There are some few exceptions to the rule: In Gen. 15:2 & Jeremiah 1:6, the Peshitta renders the phrase ADONAI YHWH as MARYA ALAHA and this is confusing because the Peshitta also has MARYA ALAHA for YHWH ELOHIM in Gen. 2:4.

Also in Ezek. 2:4 & Amos 1:8, the Peshitta renders ADONAI YHWH with MARYA MERUTA, and in Micah 1:2, The Peshitta renders ADONAI YHWH ... ADONAI with MARA MERUTA ... or, MARYA. In all of these examples, the exception to the rule involves the phrase ADONAI YHWH, which is often a source of confusion because of the Jewish tradition of reading ADONAI in place of YHWH. Since that tradition would normally produce the odd phrase ADONAI ADONAI, the Phrase ADONAI YHWH is therefore read by this tradition as ADONAI ELOHIM, thus creating the confusion in the Peshitta as to how to render the phrase. The only place where the Peshitta has MARYA for ADON is in Mal. 3:1. Here the Peshitta translator may have been influenced by the fact that the phrase "Temple of the Lord" is almost always "Temple of YHWH", and only appears as "Temple of Adon" in Mal. 3:1. The same variant may have been caused by a scribe working ahead by memory, but wrongly recalling the phrase as it appears in other passages, as the "Temple of YHWH". Finally there is Isaiah 45:22. Here the Peshitta translator was likely influenced by surrounding passages such as 45:18, 21, where the same or similar phrase appears with the word YHWH, rather than ELOHIM. Or, the Peshitta translator may have been working from a variant Hebrew text, which had a scribal error in this verse, due to a scribe working ahead from memory, and wrongly remembering the phrase as it appears in a similar passage. For example, working ahead into 45:22 without consulting his manuscript, thinking he remembered the next few words, but wrongly recalling the wording of 45:18 where YHWH does appear. Also in the 134 places where the Masorah indicates that the scribes altered YHWH to Adonai in the Hebrew text, the Peshitta rightly reads MARYA. These very few exceptions are clearly explainable exceptions, and only a tiny percentage compared to the thousands of passages in which YHWH is rendered MARYA; ADONAI is rendered MAR and EL, ELOAH and ELOHIM are rendered ALAHA with great consistency. This is UNLIKE the LXX and Greek NT, which render both ADON/ADONAI and YHWH, with the same Greek word, KURIOS. Thus we have a key, as to where YHWH actually belongs in the NT, in the Aramaic text.

One problem that presents itself, in translating the New Testament from Hebrew and Aramaic into English, is that of the gender of the Ruach HaKodesh (Holy Spirit). English is very different from Hebrew and Aramaic. To begin with, English has three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter (i.e. he, she, and it). Hebrew and Aramaic have no neuter gender. In Hebrew and Aramaic everything is either a “he” or a “she”, and nothing is an “it”. Also gender plays a much more important role in Hebrew and Aramaic, than in English. In English, gender is usually only an issue when dealing with pronouns. But in Hebrew and in Aramaic, nouns and verbs are also masculine or feminine. And while there are no true adjectives in Hebrew (nouns are used as adjectives), noun modifiers must agree in gender with the noun. Now the Hebrew word RUACH (Aramaic RUCHA) is grammatically feminine, as is the phrase Ruach HaKodesh. This is matched by the role of the Ruach HaKodesh as “comforter” (John 14-16), and the identification of the “comforter”, with YHWH acting as a “mother” (Is. 66:13).

Now in English, the Ruach is often referred to as “he” or “it” as also in the Greek New Testament. However this seems very odd indeed, to the Semitic mind.

Now it is very clear that the gender of the RUACH has been revised in many passages of the Aramaic, to agree with the Hellenistic concept of the Holy Spirit as being either a “he” or an “it”. Thus the pronouns used for the Ruach HaKodesh in John 14-16 in the Peshitta, are all masculine. However the hand of revision is very clear. For example, while both the Peshitta and Old Syriac have “he” in John 16:8, the Old Syriac has “she” just a few verses further down in 16:13, while the Peshitta has “he”.

Moreover there are many passages in which the Peshitta itself, pairs the Ruach HaKodesh with feminine verbs and/or feminine modifiers: Mk. 1:10; John 1:32, 33; 6:63; 7:39; Acts 8:29, 39; 16:17; Rom. 8:9, 10, 11, 16, 26a, 26b, 1Cor. 3:16; 1Tim. 4:1; 1Pt. 1:11; 4:14 and 1Jn. 5:6. In fact the Peshitta Aramaic of Rom. 8:16, opens with:

... וְהִי רוּחַ מְסַהֵרָא  
And *she* the Ruach gives testimony....

While it is clear that the Ruach HaKodesh has no literal gender, it is also clear that the Ruach HaKodesh is grammatically and figuratively a “she”.

### Ambiguous Words

There are a number of cases, in which the Greek translator appears to have misunderstood the contextual meaning, of certain ambiguous Hebrew or Aramaic words. Several examples are given in the footnotes. (see Mt. 3:1-2; 5:32; 5:48; 13:18; 15:22; 15:34; 19:12; 19:24; 21:43; 26:6; 26:41; Mk. 9:15; 10:12; 14:3; Luke 2:1; 6:22; 8:27; 10:4; Luke 12:49; 16:8; 16:16; John 8:56; 12:11; 15:16; Acts 8:27; 11:28; Rom. 1:24, 28; Rev. 2:22; 5:5; 15:1; 19:17 for just a few examples).

### The Dalet Clause

One of the most easily misunderstood elements of Aramaic, is the Dalet Clause. This very ambiguous preposition is so easily mistranslated into other languages.

The Aramaic particle ד or ד<sup>105</sup> can mean any of several things. This preposition can mean “of; that; which; that which; who, because, or because of”; this ambiguity caused the Greek translator to misunderstand Eph. 2:25a. The Aramaic reads:

ובעלדבבוהא בבסרה ונמוסא דפוקדא בפוקדנוהי במל

This translates word by word as:

ו (and) נמוסא (the Torah) ב (by) בסרה (his flesh) ב (and) בעלדבבוהא (enmity)

ד (because of) פוקדא (commands) ב (in) פוקדנוהי (his commandments)

במל (is abolished).

Thus the correct meaning is:

And enmity (by his flesh and the Torah,  
because of commands in his commandments),

<sup>105</sup> In some dialects of Aramaic, this preposition appears as a separate word spelled דִּי while in other dialects it appears simply as a ד prefix.

he abolished.

However, the Greek translator misunderstood the DALET CLAUSE here, to mean "of", thus producing the meaning:

And enmity in his flesh,  
and the Torah of commands in commandments he abolished.

or as the KJV reads:

Having abolished in his flesh the enmity,  
even the law of commandments [contained] in ordinances ...

This demonstrates how badly the text in question becomes misunderstood in the Greek translation, simply by misunderstanding the DALET CLAUSE.

### **Misread Words**

There are a number of places, in which the Greek translator seems to have misread certain Hebrew and Aramaic words as look-alike words, thus mistranslating the text. Several examples are given in footnotes (see Mt.1:21; 3:10; 4:12; 4:24; 5:29; 8:21; 11:20; 11:28; 13:48; 14:20; 16:7; 17:20; 17:12; 18:16a; 18:21; 20:11; 21:16; 21:24; 22:34; 22:37; 23:5; 23:16a, 16b; 24:12; Mk. 7:26; Luke 2:30; 20:46; 24:32; John 4:25; Rom. 5:7; 1Cor. 7:5; Rev. 6:14; 13:3, for a few).

### **Synoptic Variances**

There are also several cases, in which a variation between parallel passages in the synoptic Gospels (Matt., Mk. and Luke), is clearly due to the Hebrew or Aramaic text. In these cases the synoptic variation occurred, either because of an ambiguous Hebrew or Aramaic text (see notes to Mt. 4:19; 11:8; 11:27; 12:50; 16:26 & 27:15), or because of Hebrew and/or Aramaic words which look very much alike and were misread (see notes to Luke 19:17, 19; Mt. 8:16; 16:6; 22:22 & 28:1). A number of these instances have been noted in footnotes.

### **Jews or Judeans**

In Hebrew and in Aramaic the same word can mean either "Jews" or "Judeans" depending on the context. Most NT translators have not understood this, and thus have often mistranslated NT passages in ways that came across as anti-Semitic. The HRV translates "Jew(s)" or "Judean(s)" based upon the context of the passage.

### **Works of the Law and Under the Law**

Much of the confusion about Paul's teachings on the Torah involves two scripture phrases, which appear in the New Testament, only in Paul's writings (in Rom., Gal., & 1Cor.). These two phrases are "works of the Law" and "under the Law", each of which appears 10 times in the Scriptures.

The first of these phrases, "works of the Law", is best understood through its usage in Gal. 2:16. Here Paul writes:

Knowing that a man is not justified by  
WORKS OF THE LAW but by faith in  
Yeshua the Messiah, even we have believed  
in Messiah Yeshua, that we might be justified  
by faith in Messiah, and not by the  
WORKS OF THE LAW; for by the WORKS OF  
THE LAW no flesh shall be justified.

Paul uses this phrase to describe a false method of justification, which is diametrically opposed to "faith in the Messiah". To Paul, "works of the Law" is not an obsolete Old Testament system, but a heresy that has never been true.

The term "works of the Law" has shown up as a technical theological term, used in a document in the Dead Sea Scrolls, called MMT which says:

Now we have written to you some of the  
WORKS OF THE LAW, those which we  
determined would be beneficial for you....

And it will be reckoned to you as righteousness,  
in that you have done what is right and good  
before Him....  
(4QMMT (4Q394-399) Section C lines 26b-31)

The second of these phrases is "under the Law". This phrase may best be understood from its usage in Rom. 6:14, "For sin shall not have dominion over you, for you are not UNDER THE LAW but under grace." Paul, therefore, sees "under grace" and "under the Law" as diametrically opposed, one cannot be both. The truth is, that since we have always been under grace (see Gen. 6:8; Ex. 33:12, 17; Judges 6:17f; Jeremiah 31:2) we have never been "under the Torah". This is because the Torah was created for man, man was not created for the Torah (see Mk. 2:27). "Under the Torah" then, is not an obsolete Old Testament system, but a false teaching which was never true.

There can be no doubt that Paul sees "works of the Law" and "under the Law" as categorically bad, yet Paul calls the Torah itself "holy, just, and good" (Rom. 7:12). Certainly Paul does not use these phrases to refer to the Torah itself.

In order to preserve the intent that these two phrases were technical theological terms, I have rendered the Aramaic phrase for "works of the Law" with "[so called] 'Works of the Law,'" in the same way the technical term for "Under the Law" has been transliterated from the Aramaic as "[so called] 'Under the Law.'"

### Torah and Nomos

The Hebrew word, which the KJV renders "Law", is "Torah", which actually means "guidance; instruction). The Greek word used in the Greek NT is *NOMOS*. While this is generally taken as a Greek word, it is also an Aramaic word. There are two Aramaic words for Torah. The actual Aramaic cognate of Torah is אוריתא "Orita". Orita, is the word which appears for Torah in the Targums and Talmuds. The Peshitta Aramaic Tanak however, uses the Aramaic word נמוסא NAMOSA for Torah. NAMOSA is based on a three letter Semitic root נמס meaning "to civilize". The same root is used in Modern Hebrew, to mean, to be polite. The Aramaic NT also uses the word נמוסא for "Torah" (except in Mt. 11:13; 12:5; 22:40 where אוריתא is used. I have always translated אוריתא as Torah. Wherever נמוסא seems to refer to the Torah I have translated "Torah" as well.

### Torahlessness

Although this translation is taken from the Hebrew and Aramaic, there are two important Greek words that appear in the Greek NT, which I felt must be highlighted. This is the Greek word *ANOMOS* and *ANOMIA*. *ANOMOS* is made up of the Greek word *NOMOS* (Torah) with the Greek prefix *A-* (there is not; without). Thus *ANOMOS* means "without Torah". *ANOMIA* is simply another form of the Greek word *ANOMOS*.

Wherever the Greek translator had translated the Hebrew or Aramaic with *ANOMOS* or *ANOMIA*, I have rendered the English as "Torah-less" or "Torah-less-ness". Thus I have preserved the Greek translator's understanding that these passages refer to the heresy of Torah rejection, which eventually became the orthodox position in Christendom.

### The Son of Man Idiom

The phrase "Son of Man" creates something of a problem in translating the Hebrew and Aramaic NT. In Hebrew and in Aramaic the phrase "son of man" is simply an idiomatic expression for a mortal, a mere human being. The phrase stresses the mortality of man by stressing that he must reproduce himself, is born, and therefore dies. This sheds light on the Aramaic of Dan 7:13, which uses the phrase in an unexpected way:

.... [One] like the Son of Man came  
with the clouds of heaven....

The passage presents an ironic Messianic picture: a mere mortal in an exalted immortal position. The passage is applied to Yeshua in several NT passages (Mt. 24:30; 26:64; Mk. 13:26; 14:62; Luke 21:27; Rev. 1:7, 13; 14:14). Now the question arises: when does the term "son of man" in the Hebrew/Aramaic refer to the Messianic title, and when is it simply an idiom for "a mortal; a human being"? This question is especially important in the HRV, which frequently renders the Semitic idiom "son of man" literally, for the English reader as, "a son of man". This can make a big difference. For example Mt. 12:8 in the KJV reads:

For the Son of man is Lord even of the Sabbath Day.

Does this mean that Messiah was Lord of the Sabbath because he was "the Son of Man" (the Messianic figure of Dan. 7:13), or does it mean that a "son of man" (a human being), is Lord of the Sabbath?

Fortunately the Hebrew and Aramaic contain some clues. For example the Hebrew (DuTillet) of Matthew has "ben adam" for "a son of man", but "ben ha-adam" for "the Son of Man". There are also clues in the Aramaic NT, which often uses phrases like אשנא ברר דאשנא indicating a certain man's son, for "the Son of Man". Thus I have rendered "the Son of Man" and "a son of man", based on clues in the Hebrew and Aramaic text.

## Nefesh and Nafsha

The Hebrew word NEFESH (pronounced in Aramaic as NAFSHA) is a very ambiguous word, which simply cannot be rendered well into English. NEFESH can mean “soul, life, or self”, and often carries connotations of combinations of those meanings at the same time. In order to properly convey the real usage of this word to the reader, I have in most cases, in the New Testament, transliterated the word NEFESH into the English text. This has an interesting effect on many passages (see for example, Mt. 3:17 and Phil. 2:7), that I believe will enlighten the English reader to the subtleties of the Semitic text.

## Misunderstood Questions

In Hebrew and in Aramaic there is no interrogative clause as we know it in English. The only way to determine whether a phrase is a statement or a question in Hebrew and Aramaic is through the inflection of the voice. The result is that on some occasions, the Greek translator mistook questions for statements. (See examples in John 6:32 and 11:49).

## The Good News

There are two Aramaic words for “Gospel” or “Good News”. These are אִוְנְלָיוּן and סְבִרְתָּא. אִוְנְלָיוּן seems to be of Greek origin (from Evangelion), however the word is also used in the Talmud (b.Sabbat 116a) to refer to a book or books used by the ancient Nazarenes. Interestingly, the Aramaic of this word could also mean “powerful roll/scroll”. סְבִרְתָּא is the Aramaic cognate of the Hebrew word B'SORAH, which appears in passages like Is. 52:7 & 61:1. I have translated both Aramaic words as “good news”.

## Demons and Devils

There are two Aramaic words for “demon” or “devil”. The first is שָׂדַי which I have translated with “shad” or in the plural with “shadim”. This word (and its' Hebrew cognate), are the same words used for “demon” in most ancient Jewish literature of Kabbalah. The other word that the Aramaic uses for “demon” or “devil” is דַּיִוִּי which I have translated as “devil”, since the English “devil” is clearly a cognate of דַּיִוִּי (Daiwa). (The letter ד in Aramaic and Hebrew is equivalent alphabetically, to our “w” and our “v”.

## The Cross

Another issue which arises in translating the New Testament from Hebrew and Aramaic into English, is the word “cross” as it appears in our KJV editions. The Greek phrase which appears is *staus ros*, “a stake or pole”. The Hebrew of DuTillet/Munster has צַלְיָבַת “gallows”, while the Aramaic has צַלְיָבַת “gallows” in Mk. 10:21; Luke 14:27; Acts 13:29; Heb. 12:2 & 1Pt. 2:24. The Aramaic has צַלְיָבַת in all other places. צַלְיָבַת is the noun form of the Aramaic verb צַלְיָבַת (Strong's #4223), which appears in the Tanak in the Aramaic of Ezra 6:11:

Also I [Darius], have made a decree: that whoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged (צַלְיָבַת) thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

Now a great deal of confusion has been caused, by the use of the word “cross” in the New Testament. The term “cross” as used in the New Testament, never refers to a symbol or religious icon, but to an event (or to the actual device of Yeshua's death). But since the cross is now used as a symbol of Christianity, many New Testament passages are misunderstood by the reader. For example:

God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of the Lord Jesus Christ....  
(Gal. 6:14 KJV)

Some Christians have quoted this passage as “proof”, that the cross should be used as a symbol or icon. In fact, it is clear, that Paul was not referring to the *symbol* of the cross as used by modern Christians, but to the *event* of the cross. This radically changes the meaning of the passage. However if we translate:

...I have not to boast about but on the gallows of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah....  
(Gal. 6:14 HRV)

Then suddenly it is clear, that Paul was boasting only in the *event* of the gallows, that is, the crucifixion of Messiah, and not that he boasted in a religious icon.

## Yeshua or Yahushua?

In rendering the Name of the Messiah, the HRV uses “Yeshua” except in the Book of Hebrews where the Hebrew manuscript has יהושע, “Yahushua”. The following brief discussion of various forms of the Name of Messiah will help the reader understand the renderings used in the HRV.

Yeshua (ישוע) (KJV “Jesher”) (Strong’s # 3442, 3443) - This Hebrew name means “salvation” and was used as a contraction of “Yahushua” as well as used as a name itself. Contrary to a popular teaching, “Yeshua” was not Aramaic. This Hebrew word for “salvation” does not exist in Aramaic. The DuTillet Hebrew manuscript sometimes has ישוע for Messiah (as in Mt. 1:21) and sometimes has ישו (see below). The printed text of Munster Hebrew Matthew has ישוע throughout. However the introduction indicates that in places, at least to me, the manuscript Munster worked from had יהושע (“Yahushua”), and Munster standardized the printed edition to read “Yeshua” throughout. The Aramaic Old Syriac, Peshitta, and Crawford, texts have ישוע in every case.

Yeshu (ישו) – This is a very controversial and somewhat misunderstood word. The Hebrew name Yeshua (ישוע) is pronounced in Aramaic as “Yeshu” or “Ishu”, (depending on the Aramaic dialect). In Aramaic this final AYIN is silent. Now if one wanted to transliterate the Aramaic pronunciation of “Yeshua” into Hebrew letters in a Hebrew document, then one would do so by dropping the AYIN as ישו. The original followers of Yeshua may have seen in these three letters an acronym, taken from the first letters of a series of words of a Messianic prophecy in Gen. 49:10. Perhaps in reaction to this, Rabbinic Judaism created its own acronym from the same letters spelling a Hebrew phrase meaning, “may the name be blotted out forever”. Unfortunately this derogatory acronym has been largely mistaken as the origin of “Yeshu”, rather than the more obvious fact that “Yeshu” is the Aramaic pronunciation of Yeshua.

Yahushua (יהושע) (KJV “Joshua”) (Strong’s # 3091) – This is the name for Messiah which appears in the Munster Hebrew text of Hebrews, and in at least some places in the manuscript which served as the source for Munster’s Hebrew text of Matthew. This is the same name as that of “Joshua”, of the book of “Joshua” in the Tanak. The Masoretic Text transliterates all names which begin with the “tri-grammaton” (first three letters of the Sacred name) as “Yeho-”, but all names which end in the tri-grammaton as “-yahu”. This is because the Masorites transplanted the vowels from the Hebrew word ELOAH (“God”), into the Name YHWH forming the word YeHoWaH. These same Masorites transplanted these same vowels into names that started with the tri-grammaton, while (for whatever reason) neglecting to make this revision to names that ended in the tri-grammaton. In the HRV we have restored “Yahu-” to the beginning of these words, rather than the Masoretic “Yeho-”.

James Trimm

**SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS  
USED IN THIS VOLUME**

LXX – Septuagint (Greek version of Tanak)

Sh – Shem Tob Hebrew Matthew

D – DuTillet Hebrew Matthew

M- Munster Hebrew Matthew

OS – Old Syriac Aramaic Gospels

OS(c) – Old Syriac, Curetonian Aramaic manuscript of the Gospels

OS(s) – Old Syriac, Siniatic Aramaic manuscript of the Gospels

P – Peshitta Aramaic New Testament

< > -Mark passages which do not appear in the 4<sup>th</sup> Century Aramaic Old Syriac text.

**Bold face text** – These are quotations from the Tanak that appear throughout the New Testament.

Pl. and S. in superscript are added to certain words to indicate whether they are plural or singular in the Original Hebrew or Aramaic, in certain locations where the translator felt this was helpful.

# THE HEBRAIC-ROOTS VERSION SCRIPTURES *Revised Edition*

© 2009 James Scott Trimm. All rights reserved

**COPYING THIS EBOOK IS A VIOLATION OF US AND  
INTERNATIONAL LAW  
AND IS ALSO A VIOLATION OF TORAH**

**NOTE:** This pdf opens at the beginning of the Tenak, with the 66 books quick-linked via the “Bookmarks” tab on the left. Each book expands to reveal the chapters within that book. The bold face feature used in the “Ketuvim Netzarim” to indicate references/quotes that are found in the Tenak are also shown within each respective chapter of the “Bookmarks” for quick access. The Introduction and Preface sections found in the front of the HRV can be accessed in this pdf either by scrolling “up” or by using the “Pages” tab at the left.



תנך

The  
**Tanak**

**Commonly known as the  
“Old Testament”**

**Translated from the original  
Hebrew and Aramaic**



**תורה**

**The  
Torah**



# בראשית Bereshit

## (Genesis)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 In the beginning, Elohim created the heaven and the earth.
- 2 Now the earth was unformed and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of Elohim hovered over the face of the waters.
- 3 And Elohim said: Let there be light: and there was light.
- 4 And Elohim saw the light, that it was good. And Elohim divided the light from the darkness.
- 5 And Elohim called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. And there was evening, and there was morning, one day.
- 6 And Elohim said: Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters, from the waters.
- 7 And Elohim made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament, from the waters which were above the firmament, and it was so.
- 8 And Elohim called the firmament Heaven. And there was evening and there was morning, a second day.
- 9 And Elohim said: Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear. And it was so.
- 10 And Elohim called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called He, Seas. And Elohim saw that it was good.
- 11 And Elohim said: Let the earth put forth grass, herb yielding seed, and fruit tree bearing fruit after its kind, wherein is the seed thereof, upon the earth. And it was so.
- 12 And the earth brought forth grass, herb yielding seed after its kind, and tree bearing fruit, wherein is the seed thereof, after its kind. And Elohim saw that it was good.
- 13 And there was evening and there was morning, a third day.
- 14 And Elohim said: Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night. And let them be for signs, and for seasons,<sup>1</sup> and for days, and years.
- 15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth. And it was so.
- 16 And Elohim made the two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night, and the stars.
- 17 And Elohim set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,
- 18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness. And Elohim saw that it was good.
- 19 And there was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.
- 20 And Elohim said: Let the waters swarm with swarms of living creatures, and let fowl fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

---

<sup>1</sup> MOEDIM literally "set times". This is also the word used for "feasts".

Genesis 1:21

21 And Elohim created the great sea creatures, and every living creature that creeps with which the waters swarmed after its kind, and every winged fowl after its kind. And Elohim saw that it was good.

22 And Elohim blessed them, saying: Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And there was evening and there was morning, a fifth day.

24 And Elohim said: Let the earth bring forth the living creature after its kind: cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth, after its kind. And it was so.

25 And Elohim made the beast of the earth after its kind, and the cattle after their kind, and every thing that creeps upon the earth after its kind. And Elohim saw that it was good.

26 And Elohim said: Let us make man in our image; after our likeness. And let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth.

27 And Elohim<sup>2</sup> created man in His own image: in the image of Elohim created He him; male and female created He them.

28 And Elohim blessed them, and Elohim said unto them: Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth and subdue it. And have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that creeps upon the earth.

29 And Elohim said: Behold, I have given you every herb yielding seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree in which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for food.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creeps upon the earth, wherein there is a living soul, I have given every green herb for food. And it was so.

31 And Elohim saw every thing that He had made, and behold, it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And the heaven and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2 And on the sixth day,<sup>3</sup> Elohim finished His work which He had made. And He rested on the seventh day, from all His work which He had made.

3 And Elohim blessed the seventh day, and Set it Apart. Because that, in it, He rested from all His work which Elohim in creating, had made.

4 These are the generations of the heaven and of the earth when they were created, in the day that YHWH Elohim made earth and heaven.

5 No shrub of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up, for YHWH Elohim had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the earth.

6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the earth.

7 Then YHWH Elohim formed man of the dust of the earth, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living soul.

---

<sup>2</sup> Targum Onkelos “the Word of YHWH”

<sup>3</sup> The Samaritan Pentateuch; Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX all have “sixth day”, while the Masoretic Text has “seventh day”. The passage has not survived in any of the Dead Sea Scroll manuscripts. “sixth day” fits the context better than “seventh day”.

- 8 And YHWH Elohim, planted a garden eastward in Eden, and there He put the man whom He had formed.
- 9 And out of the earth, made YHWH Elohim to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.
- 10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden, and from there it was parted and became four heads.
- 11 The name of the first is Pishon: that is it which compasses the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold.
- 12 And the gold of that land is good; there is bdellium and the onyx stone.
- 13 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasses the whole land of Kush.
- 14 And the name of the third river is Tigris: that is it which goes toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is the Euphrates.
- 15 And YHWH Elohim took the man and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it and to keep it.
- 16 And YHWH Elohim commanded the man, saying: Of every tree of the garden, you may freely eat:
- 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, you shall not eat of it. For in the day that you eat thereof, you shall surely die.
- 18 And YHWH Elohim said: It is not good that the man should be alone. I will make him a help meet for him.
- 19 And out of the earth YHWH Elohim formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought them unto the man to see what he would call them. And whatsoever the man would call every living creature, that was to be the name thereof.
- 20 And the man gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field. But for Adam, there was not found a help meet for him.
- 21 And YHWH Elohim caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man, and he slept. And He took one of his ribs,<sup>4</sup> and closed up the place with flesh instead thereof.
- 22 And the rib,<sup>5</sup> which YHWH Elohim had taken from the man, made He a woman, and brought her unto the man.
- 23 And the man said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. She shall be called Woman,<sup>6</sup> because she was taken out of Man.
- 24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife, and they shall be one flesh.
- 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

### CHAPTER 3

1 Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which YHWH Elohim had made. And he said unto the woman, Yes, has Elohim said, You shall not eat of any tree of the garden?

<sup>4</sup> Or "sides"

<sup>5</sup> Or "side"

<sup>6</sup> There is a wordplay in the Hebrew here. The Hebrew word for "woman" is ISHAH and the word for "man" is ISH. While ISHAH (woman) sounds like ISH (man) it actually comes from another root meaning "to be soft".

Genesis 3:2

- 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat,
- 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, Elohim has said: You shall not eat of it, neither shall you touch it, lest you die.
- 4 And the serpent said unto the woman, You shall not surely die,
- 5 For Elohim does know, that in the day you eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened. And you shall be as Elohim, knowing good and evil.
- 6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof and did eat. And she gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.
- 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked. And they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves garments.
- 8 And they heard the voice of YHWH Elohim, walking in the garden toward the cool of the day. And the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of YHWH Elohim, among the trees of the garden.
- 9 And YHWH Elohim called unto the man, and said unto him: Where are you?
- 10 And he said, I heard Your voice in the garden. And I was afraid, because I was naked, and I hid myself.
- 11 And He said: Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten of the tree whereof I commanded you that you should not eat?
- 12 And the man said, The woman whom You gave to be with me ... she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.
- 13 And YHWH Elohim said unto the woman: What is this you have done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.
- 14 And YHWH Elohim said unto the serpent: Because you have done this, cursed are you from among all cattle, and from among all beasts of the field. Upon your belly shall you go, and dust shall you eat all the days of your life.
- 15 And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed. They shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise their heel.
- 16 Unto the woman He said: I will greatly multiply your pain and your travail; in pain you shall bring forth children. And your desire shall be to your husband, and he shall rule over you.
- 17 And unto Adam He said: Because you have hearkened unto the voice of your wife, and have eaten of the tree of which I commanded you, saying: You shall not eat of it ... Cursed is the earth for your sake; in toil shall you eat of it all the days of your life.
- 18 Thorns also, and thistles shall it bring forth to you: and you shall eat the herb of the field.
- 19 In the sweat of your face shall you eat bread, till you return unto the earth, for out of it were you taken. For dust you are, and unto dust shall you return.
- 20 And the man called his wife's name Havah, because she was the mother of all living.
- 21 And YHWH Elohim made for Adam and for his wife, garments of skins and clothed them.
- 22 And YHWH Elohim said: Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put forth his hand and take also of the tree of life and eat, and live forever,
- 23 Therefore YHWH Elohim sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the earth from whence he was taken.

24 So He drove out the man. And He placed at the east of the garden of Eden, the cherubim and the flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way to the tree of life.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 And the man knew Havah his wife, and she conceived and bore Kayin, and said, I have gotten a man with the help of YHWH.

2 And again she bore his brother Havel, and Havel was a keeper of sheep: but Kayin was a tiller of the earth.

3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Kayin brought of the fruit of the earth, an offering unto YHWH.

4 And Havel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And YHWH had respect unto Havel and to his offering.

5 But unto Kayin and to his offering, He had not respect. And Kayin was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And YHWH said unto Kayin: Why are you wroth, and why is your countenance fallen?

7 If you do well, shall it not be lifted up? And if you do not well, sin couches at the door. And unto you is its desire, but you may rule over it.

8 And Kayin said unto Havel his brother, Let us go to the field.<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass when they were in the field, that Kayin rose up against Havel his brother, and slew him.

9 And YHWH said unto Kayin: Where is Havel your brother? And he said, I know not. Am I my brother's keeper?

10 And He said: What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood cries unto Me from the earth.

11 And now cursed are you from the earth, which has opened her mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand.

12 When you till the earth, it shall not henceforth yield unto you her strength; a fugitive and a wanderer shall you be in the earth.

13 And Kayin said unto YHWH, My punishment is greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, You have driven me out this day from the face of the land, and from Your face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth. And it will come to pass, that whosoever finds me will slay me.

15 And YHWH said unto him: Therefore<sup>8</sup> whosoever slays Kayin, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And YHWH set a sign for Kayin, lest any finding him should smite him.

16 And Kayin went out from the presence of YHWH and dwelt in the land of Nod,<sup>9</sup> on the east of Eden.

17 And Kayin knew his wife and she conceived and bore Chanoch. And he built a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his son--Chanoch.

<sup>7</sup> The Masoretic Text and the Dead Sea Scroll Text omit the phrase "Let us go to the field" leaving the text obviously missing something which was said, however the phrase does appear in the Samaritan Pentateuch, Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX.

<sup>8</sup> Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX have "Not so..."

<sup>9</sup> or "wandering"

Genesis 4:18

18 And unto Chanoch was born Irad. And Irad begot Mechuya'el, and Mechuya'el begot Metusha'el, and Metusha'el begot Lamech.

19 And Lamech took unto him two wives; the name of one was Adah, and the name of the other Tzilah.

20 And Adah bore Yaval; he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and have cattle.

21 And his brother's name was Yuval; he was the father of all such as handle the harp and pipe.

22 And Tzilah, she also bore Tuval-Kayin, the forger of every cutting instrument of brass and iron. And the sister of Tuval-Kayin was Na'amah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives--Adah and Tzilah, Hear my voice; you wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech. For I have slain a man for wounding me, and a young man for bruising me.

24 If Kayin shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 And Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son and called his name Shet. For Elohim has appointed me another seed instead of Havel, for Kayin slew him.

26 And to Shet, to him also there was born a son, and he called his name Enosh. Then began men to call upon the name of YHWH....

## CHAPTER 5

1 This is the book of the generations of Adam, in the day that Elohim created man. In the likeness of Elohim made He him;

2 Male and female created He them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years and begot a son in his own likeness, after his image, and called his name Shet.

4 And the days of Adam after he begot Shet, were eight hundred years, and he begot sons and daughters.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.

6 And Shet lived a hundred and five years, and begot Enosh.

7 And Shet lived after he begot Enosh, eight hundred and seven years and begot sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Shet were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

9 And Enosh lived ninety years, and begot Kenan.

10 And Enosh lived after he begot Kenan, eight hundred and fifteen years and begot sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years, and he died.

12 And Kenan lived seventy years, and begot Mahalal'el.

13 And Kenan lived after he begot Mahalal'el, eight hundred and forty years and begot sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Kenan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.

15 And Mahalal'el lived sixty and five years, and begot Yared.

16 And Mahalal'el lived after he begot Yared, eight hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalal'el were eight hundred ninety and five years, and he died.

18 And Yared lived a hundred sixty and two years, and begot Chanoch.

- 19 And Yared lived after he begot Chanoch, eight hundred years and begot sons and daughters.  
 20 And all the days of Yared were nine hundred sixty and two years, and he died.  
 21 And Chanoch lived sixty and five years, and begot Metushelach.  
 22 And Chanoch walked with<sup>10</sup> Elohim, after he begot Metushelach, three hundred years and begot sons and daughters.  
 23 And all the days of Chanoch were three hundred sixty and five years.  
 24 And Chanoch walked with<sup>11</sup> Elohim and he was not, for Elohim took him.  
 25 And Metushelach lived a hundred eighty and seven years, and begot Lamech.  
 26 And Metushelach lived after he begot Lamech, seven hundred eighty and two years and begot sons and daughters.  
 27 And all the days of Metushelach were nine hundred sixty and nine years, and he died.  
 28 And Lamech lived a hundred eighty and two years, and begot a son.  
 29 And he called his name Noach, saying, This same shall comfort us in our work and in the toil of our hands, which comes from the earth which YHWH has cursed.  
 30 And Lamech lived after he begot Noach, five hundred ninety and five years, and begot sons and daughters.  
 31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years, and he died.  
 32 And Noach was five hundred years old. And Noach begot Shem, Ham, and Yefet.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,  
 2 That the sons of Elohim saw the daughters of men, that they were fair. And they took them wives, whomsoever they chose.  
 3 And YHWH said: My Spirit shall not abide in man forever. For that he also is flesh; therefore shall his days be a hundred and twenty years.  
 4 The N'filim were on the earth in those days and also after that, when the sons of Elohim came in unto the daughters of men, and they bore children to them. The same were the mighty men that were of old--the men of renown.<sup>12</sup>  
 5 And YHWH saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil; continually.  
 6 And it repented YHWH that He had made man on the earth, and it grieved Him at His heart.  
 7 And YHWH said: I will blot out man whom I have created from the face of the earth: both man, and beast, and creeping thing, and fowl of the air, for it repents Me that I have made them.  
 8 But Noach found grace in the eyes of YHWH.  
 9 These are the generations of Noach. Noach was, in his generations, a man righteous and wholehearted: Noach, walked with Elohim.  
 10 And Noach begot three sons: Shem, Ham, and Yefet.

<sup>10</sup> “walked with” – The Peshitta Aramaic and Greek LXX have “pleased” (Aramaic: שָׂפַר). (see Heb. 11:5)

<sup>11</sup> See note to this phrase in verse 22.

<sup>12</sup> Or “men of the name”

## Genesis 6:11

- 11 And the earth was corrupt before Elohim, and the earth was filled with violence.
- 12 And Elohim saw the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted their way upon the earth.
- 13 And Elohim said unto Noah: The end of all flesh is come before Me, for the earth is filled with violence through them. And behold, I will destroy them, with the earth.
- 14 Make you an ark of gopher wood. With rooms shall you make the ark, and shall pitch it within and without with pitch.
- 15 And this is how you shall make it: the length of the ark three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.
- 16 A light shall you make to the ark, and to a cubit shall you finish it upward. And the door of the ark shall you set in the side thereof: with lower, second, and third stories shall you make it.
- 17 And I, behold, I do bring the flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven. Every thing that is in the earth shall perish.
- 18 But I will establish My covenant with you. And you shall come into the ark: you, and your sons, and your wife, and your sons' wives with you.
- 19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shall you bring into the ark, to keep them alive with you; they shall be male and female.
- 20 Of the fowl after their kind, and of the cattle after their kind; of every creeping thing of the earth after its kind: two of every sort shall come unto you, to keep them alive.
- 21 And take you unto you of all food that is eaten, and gather it to you. And it shall be for food for you, and for them.
- 22 Thus did Noah; according to all that Elohim commanded him, so did he.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 And YHWH said unto Noah: Come you and all your house into the ark, for you have I seen righteous before Me, in this generation.
- 2 Of every clean beast you shall take to you seven and seven; each with his mate. And of the beasts that are not clean, two and two; each with his mate.
- 3 Of the fowl also of the air, seven and seven; male and female, to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.
- 4 For yet seven days and I will cause it to rain upon the earth, forty days and forty nights. And every living substance that I have made, will I blot out from off the face of the earth.
- 5 And Noah did according unto all that YHWH commanded him.
- 6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.
- 7 And Noah went in: and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.
- 8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean: and of fowls, and of every thing that creeps upon the earth,
- 9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark; male and female, as Elohim commanded Noah.
- 10 And it came to pass after the seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month--on the same day, were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the selfsame day entered Noah: and Shem, and Ham, and Yefet--the sons of Noah--and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark.

14 They, and every beast after its kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth after its kind, and every fowl after its kind; every bird, of every sort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark--two and two of all flesh wherein is the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as Elohim commanded him, and YHWH shut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth. And the waters increased and bore up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed and increased greatly upon the earth, and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and all the high mountains that were under the whole heaven were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail, and the mountains were covered.

21 And all flesh perished that moved upon the earth: both fowl, and cattle, and beast, and every swarming thing that swarms upon the earth, and every man;

22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life; whatsoever was in the dry land, died.

23 And He blotted out every living substance which was upon the face of the earth: both man, and cattle, and creeping thing, and fowl of the heaven. And they were blotted out from the earth, and Noah only was left, and they that were with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

## CHAPTER 8

1 And Elohim remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark. And Elohim made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided.

2 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth continually, and after the end of a hundred and fifty days the waters decreased.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters decreased continually, until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a raven and it went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

## Genesis 8:8

8 And he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the earth,

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot. And she returned unto him to the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth. And he put forth his hand and took her, and brought her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he stayed yet another seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him at evening. And behold, in her mouth, an olive leaf freshly plucked. So Noach knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet another seven days, and sent forth the dove, and she returned not again unto him any more.

13 And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first month; the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth. And Noach removed the covering of the ark and looked. And behold, the face of the earth was dried.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dry.

15 And Elohim spoke unto Noach, saying:

16 Go forth from the ark: you, and your wife, and your sons, and your sons' wives with you.

17 Bring forth with you every living thing that is with you of all flesh: both fowl, and cattle, and every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth, that they may swarm in the earth, and be fruitful and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noach went forth: and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him.

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl; whatsoever moves upon the earth, after their families, went forth out of the ark.

20 And Noach built an altar unto YHWH. And took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And YHWH smelled the sweet savour, and YHWH said in His heart: I will not again curse the earth any more for man's sake. For the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth. Neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 While the earth remains: seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease.

## CHAPTER 9

1 And Elohim blessed Noach and his sons, and said unto them: Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, and upon all with which the earth teems, and upon all the fishes of the sea: into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that lives shall be for food for you; as the green herb have I given you all.

4 Only flesh with the life thereof--which is the blood thereof--shall you not eat.

5 And surely your blood, of your lives, will I require, at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man. Even at the hand of every man's brother, will I require the life of man.

6 Whoso sheds man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of Elohim, made He man.

- 7 And you: be you fruitful, and multiply; swarm in the earth, and multiply therein.  
 8 And Elohim spoke unto Noach, and to his sons with him, saying:  
 9 As for Me, behold, I establish My covenant with you and with your seed after you,  
 10 And with every living creature that is with you: the fowl, the cattle, and every beast of the earth with you; of all that go out of the ark--even every beast of the earth.  
 11 And I will establish My covenant with you. Neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of the flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.  
 12 And Elohim said: This is the token of the covenant which I make between Me and you, and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:  
 13 I have set My bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between Me and the earth.  
 14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring clouds over the earth, and the bow is seen in the cloud,  
 15 That I will remember My covenant which is between Me and you, and every living creature of all flesh. And the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.  
 16 And the bow shall be in the cloud and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant, between Elohim and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.  
 17 And Elohim said unto Noach: This is the token of the covenant which I have established between Me<sup>13</sup> and all flesh that is upon the earth.  
 18 And the sons of Noach, that went forth from the ark were: Shem, and Ham, and Yefet, and Ham is the father of Kena'an.  
 19 These three were the sons of Noach, and of these was the whole earth overspread.  
 20 And Noach the husbandman, began and planted a vineyard.  
 21 And he drank of the wine and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.  
 22 And Ham, the father of Kena'an, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers without.  
 23 And Shem and Yefet, took a garment and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward and covered the nakedness of their father. And their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.  
 24 And Noach awoke from his wine, and knew what his youngest son had done unto him.  
 25 And he said, Cursed be Kena'an; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brothers.  
 26 And he said, Blessed be YHWH, the Elohim of Shem, and let Kena'an be their servant.  
 27 Elohim enlarge Yefet, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem, and let Kena'an be their servant.  
 28 And Noach lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.  
 29 And all the days of Noach were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

## CHAPTER 10

1 Now these are the generations of the sons of Noach: Shem, Ham, and Yefet, and unto them were sons born after the flood.

---

<sup>13</sup> Targum Onkelos "My Word"

Genesis 10:2

- 2 The sons of Yefet: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Yavan, and Tuval, and Meshekh, and Tiras.
- 3 And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Rifat, and Togarmah.
- 4 And the sons of Yavan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.<sup>14</sup>
- 5 Of these were the isles of the nations divided in their lands: every one after his tongue; after their families, in their nations.
- 6 And the sons of Ham: Kush, and Mittzrayim,<sup>15</sup> and Put, and Kena'an.
- 7 And the sons of Kush: S'va, and Havilah, and Savtah, and Ra'mah, and Savt'kha. And the sons of Ra'mah: Sh'va, and D'dan.
- 8 And Kush begot Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one in the earth.
- 9 He was a mighty hunter before YHWH, wherefore it is said, Like Nimrod a mighty hunter before YHWH.
- 10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Bavel, and Erekh, and Akkad, and Kalneh, in the land of Shinar.
- 11 Out of that land went forth Ashshur:<sup>16</sup> and built Ninveh, and Rechovot-ir,<sup>17</sup> and Kalach,
- 12 And Resen, between Ninveh and Kalah--the same is the great city.
- 13 And Mitzrayim<sup>18</sup> begot Ludim, and Anamim, and L'havim, and Naftuchim,
- 14 And Patrusim, and Kasluchim, whence went forth the P'lishtim and Kaftorim.
- 15 And Kena'an begot Tzidon--his firstborn, and Het:
- 16 And the Y'vusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
- 17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
- 18 And the Arvadite, and the Tz'marite, and the Hamathite. And afterward were the families of the Kena'anites spread abroad.
- 19 And the border of the Kena'anites was from Tzidon, as you go toward G'rar unto Azah; as you go toward S'dom and Amora and Admah and Tzvoyim, unto Leshah.
- 20 These are the sons of Ham: after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, in their nations.
- 21 And unto Shem, the father of all the children of Ever, the elder brother of Yefet, to him also were children born.
- 22 The sons of Shem: Elam, and Ashshur,<sup>19</sup> and Arpakhshad, and Lud, and Aram.
- 23 And the sons of Aram: Utz, and Hul, and Geter, and Mash.<sup>20</sup>
- 24 And Arpakhshad begot Shelach, and Shelach begot Ever.
- 25 And unto Ever were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg,<sup>21</sup> for in his days was the earth divided, and his brother's name was Yoktan.
- 26 And Yoktan begot Almodad, and Shelef, and Hatzar-Mavet, and Yerach,
- 27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,
- 28 And Oval, and Avima'el, and Sh'va,
- 29 And Ofir, and Havilah, and Yovav; all these were the sons of Yoktan.
- 30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as you go toward Sefar, unto the mountain of the east.

---

<sup>14</sup> Samaritan Pentateuch has "Rodanim"

<sup>15</sup> i.e. "Egypt"

<sup>16</sup> or "Assyria"

<sup>17</sup> or "the city streets". Or "the city Rechovot"

<sup>18</sup> i.e. "Egypt"

<sup>19</sup> or "Assyria"

<sup>20</sup> LXX Greek has "Meshech"

<sup>21</sup> or "division"

- 31 These are the sons of Shem: after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.  
 32 These are the families of the sons of Noach, after their generations; in their nations, and of these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 And the whole earth was of one language and of one speech.  
 2 And it came to pass as they journeyed east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.  
 3 And they said one to another, Come, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.  
 4 And they said, Come, let us build us a city, and a tower, with its top in heaven. And let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.  
 5 And YHWH came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men built.  
 6 And YHWH said: Behold, they are one people and they have all one language, and this is what they begin to do. And now nothing will be withheld from them which they purpose to do.  
 7 Come; let us go down and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.  
 8 So YHWH scattered them abroad from there, upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.  
 9 Therefore was the name of it called Bavel, because YHWH did there confound the language of all the earth. And from there, did YHWH scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.  
 10 These are the generations of Shem: Shem was a hundred years old, and begot Arpakhshad two years after the flood.  
 11 And Shem lived after he begot Arpakhshad, five hundred years and begot sons and daughters.  
 12 And Arpakhshad lived five and thirty years, and begot Shelach.  
 13 And Arpakhshad lived after he begot Shelach four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters.  
 14 And Shelach lived thirty years, and begot Ever.  
 15 And Shelach lived after he begot Ever, four hundred and three years and begot sons and daughters.  
 16 And Ever lived four and thirty years, and begot Peleg.  
 17 And Ever lived after he begot Peleg, four hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters.  
 18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begot Re'u.  
 19 And Peleg lived after he begot Re'u two hundred and nine years, and begot sons and daughters.  
 20 And Re'u lived two and thirty years, and begot S'rug.  
 21 And Re'u lived after he begot S'rug, two hundred and seven years and begot sons and daughters.  
 22 And S'rug lived thirty years, and begot Nachor.  
 23 And S'rug lived after he begot Nachor, two hundred years and begot sons and daughters.

Genesis 11:24

- 24 And Nachor lived nine and twenty years, and begot Terach.
- 25 And Nachor lived after he begot Terach, a hundred and nineteen years and begot sons and daughters.
- 26 And Terach lived seventy years, and begot Avram, Nachor, and Haran.
- 27 Now these are the generations of Terach: Terach begot Avram, Nachor, and Haran, and Haran begot Lot.
- 28 And Haran died in the presence of his father Terach, in the land of his nativity--in Ur<sup>22</sup> of the Chaldees.
- 29 And Avram and Nachor took them wives. The name of Avram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nachor's wife, Milkah--the daughter of Haran, the father of Milkah--and the father of Yiskah.
- 30 And Sarai was barren; she had no child.
- 31 And Terach took Avram his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Avram's wife. And they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Kena'an, and they came unto Haran and dwelt there.
- 32 And the days of Terach were two hundred and five years, and Terach died in Haran.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 Now YHWH said unto Avram: Get you out of your country, and from your kindred, and from your father's house; unto the land that I will show you.
- 2 And I will make of you a great nation, and I will bless you and make your name great, and be you a blessing.
- 3 And I will bless them that bless you, and him that curses you, will I curse. And in you shall all the families of the earth be blessed.
- 4 So Avram went, as YHWH had spoken unto him, and Lot went with him. And Avram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.
- 5 And Avram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran. And they went forth to go into the land of Kena'an: and into the land of Kena'an they came.
- 6 And Avram passed through the land unto the place of Sh'khem, unto the oak of Moreh. And the Kena'anites was then in the land.
- 7 And YHWH appeared unto Avram, and said: Unto your seed will I give this land. And he built there an altar unto YHWH, who appeared unto him.
- 8 And he removed from there unto the mountain on the east of Beit-El, and pitched his tent: having Beit-El on the west, and Ai on the east. And he built there an altar unto YHWH, and called upon the Name of YHWH.
- 9 And Avram journeyed, going on still toward the South.
- 10 And there was a famine in the land. And Avram went down into Egypt to sojourn there, for the famine was sore in the land.
- 11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold, now I know that you are a fair woman to look upon.
- 12 And it will come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see you, that they will say, This is his wife. And they will kill me, but you they will keep alive.

---

<sup>22</sup> "Ur" or "light" or "flame" or "east"

- 13 Say, I pray you, you are my sister, that it may be well with me for your sake, and that my soul may live because of you.
- 14 And it came to pass, that, when Avram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman; that she was very fair.
- 15 And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh. And the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.
- 16 And he dealt well with Avram for her sake. And he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.
- 17 And YHWH plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai--Avram's wife.
- 18 And Pharaoh called Avram, and said, What is this that you have done unto me? Why did you not tell me that she was your wife?
- 19 Why said you, She is my sister, so that I took her to be my wife? Now therefore behold your wife; take her and go your way.
- 20 And Pharaoh gave men charge concerning him, and they brought him on the way, and his wife, and all that he had.

### CHAPTER 13

- 1 And Avram went up out of Egypt--he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him--into the South.
- 2 And Avram was very rich in cattle; in silver, and in gold.
- 3 And he went on his journeys from the South even to Beit-El, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beit-El and Ai,
- 4 Unto the place of the altar which he had made there at the first: and Avram called there on the Name of YHWH.
- 5 And Lot also, who went with Avram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.
- 6 And the land was not able to bear them that they might dwell together, for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.
- 7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Avram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle. And the Kena'anites and the P'izzites dwelt then in the land.
- 8 And Avram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife I pray you, between me and you, and between my herdmen and your herdmen, for we are brothers.
- 9 Is not the whole land before you? Separate yourself I pray you, from me. If you will take the left hand, then I will go to the right: or if you take the right hand, then I will go to the left.
- 10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of the Yarden. That it was well watered every where, before YHWH destroyed S'dom and Amora, like the garden of YHWH; like the land of Egypt, as you go unto Tzo'ar.
- 11 So Lot chose him all the plain of the Yarden, and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.
- 12 Avram dwelt in the land of Kena'an, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the Plain and moved his tent as far as S'dom.
- 13 Now the men of S'dom were wicked, and sinners against YHWH exceedingly.
- 14 And YHWH said unto Avram, after that Lot was separated from him: Lift up now your eyes and look from the place where you are: northward and southward and eastward and westward.

Genesis 13:15

- 15 For all the land which you see, to you will I give it, and to your seed, forever.
- 16 And I will make your seed as the dust of the earth, so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall your seed also be numbered.
- 17 Arise, walk through the land, in the length of it and in the breadth of it: for unto you will I give it.
- 18 And Avram moved his tent, and came and dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron: and built there an altar unto YHWH.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1 And it came to pass in the days of Amrafel, king of Shinar, Aryokh, king of Elasar, K'dorla'omer, king of Elam, and Tidal, king of Goyim,
- 2 That they made war with Bera, king of S'dom, and with Birsha, king of Amora; Shin'av, king of Admah, and Shem'ever, king of Tzevoyim, and the king of Bela--the same is Tzo'ar.
- 3 All these came as allies unto the vale of Siddim--the same is the Salt Sea.
- 4 Twelve years they served K'dorla'omer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.
- 5 And in the fourteenth year, came K'dorla'omer and the kings that were with him, and smote the Refa'im in Asht'rot-karnayim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-Kiryatayim,
- 6 And the Horites in their mount Se'ir, unto Eil-pa'ran, which is by the wilderness.
- 7 And they turned back, and came to Ein-mishpat--the same is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hatzatzon-Tamar.
- 8 And there went out the king of S'dom, and the king of Amora, and the king of Admah, and the king of Tzevoyim, and the king of Bela--the same is Tzo'ar. And they set the battle in array against them in the vale of Siddim;
- 9 Against K'dorla'omer king of Elam, and Tid'al king of Goyim, and Amrafel king of Shinar, and Aryokh king of Ellasar--four kings against the five.
- 10 Now the vale of Siddim was full of slime pits. And the kings of S'dom and Amora fled, and they fell there. And they that remained fled to the mountain.
- 11 And they took all the goods of S'dom and Amora, and all their victuals, and went their way.
- 12 And they took Lot--Avram's brother's son, who dwelt in S'dom, and his goods, and departed.
- 13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Avram the Hebrew. Now he dwelt by the oaks of Mamre the Amorite--brother of Eshkol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Avram.
- 14 And when Avram heard that his brother was taken captive, he led forth his trained men, born in his house: three hundred and eighteen, and pursued as far as Dan.
- 15 And he divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them and pursued them unto Hovah, which is on the left hand of Dammesek,
- 16 And he brought back all the goods. And also brought back his brother Lot and his goods, and the women also, and the people.
- 17 And the king of S'dom went out to meet him, after his return from the slaughter of K'dorla'omer and the kings that were with him, at the vale of Shaveh--the same is the King's Vale.

- 18 And MalkiṬzadek, king of Shalem, brought forth bread and wine, and he was a cohen of El Elyon.
- 19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Avram, of El Elyon--Maker of heaven and earth.
- 20 And blessed be El Elyon, who has delivered your enemies into your hand. And he gave him a tenth of all.
- 21 And the king of S'dom said unto Avram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to yourself.
- 22 And Avram said to the king of S'dom, I have lifted up my hand unto YHWH, El Elyon--Maker of heaven and earth,
- 23 That I will not take a thread, nor a shoe latchet, nor aught that is yours, lest you should say, I ... have made Avram rich,
- 24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me--Aner, Eshkol, and Mamre: let them take their portion.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1 After these things the Word of YHWH came unto Avram in a vision, saying: Fear not, Avram: I am your shield. Your reward shall be exceeding great.
- 2 And Avram said, O Adonai YHWH, what will You give me, seeing I go hence childless, and he that shall be possessor of my house is Eli'ezer of Dammesek?
- 3 And Avram said, Behold, to me You have given no seed: and behold, one born in my house is to be my heir.
- 4 And behold, the word of YHWH came unto him, saying: This man shall not be your heir, but he that shall come forth out of your own insides shall be your heir.
- 5 And He brought him forth abroad, and said: Look now toward heaven and count the stars, if you be able to count them. And He said unto him: So shall your seed be.
- 6 And he believed in YHWH,<sup>23</sup> and He counted it to him for righteousness.
- 7 And He said unto him: I am YHWH that brought you out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give you this land, to inherit it.
- 8 And he said, O Adonai YHWH, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?
- 9 And He said unto him: Take Me a heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.
- 10 And he took him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each half over against the other, but the birds divided he not.
- 11 And the birds of prey came down upon the carcasses, and Avram drove them away.
- 12 And it came to pass that, when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Avram. And behold, a dread ... even a great darkness fell upon him.
- 13 And He said unto Avram: Know of a surety that your seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them. And they shall afflict them four hundred years.
- 14 And also that nation whom they shall serve, will I judge, and afterward shall they come out with great substance.
- 15 But you shall go to your fathers in peace; you shall be buried in a good old age.

<sup>23</sup> Targum Onkelos "the Word of YHWH"

Genesis 15:16

- 16 And in the fourth generation they shall come back here: for the iniquity of the Amorite is not yet full.
- 17 And it came to pass that, when the sun went down and there was thick darkness, behold a smoking furnace and a flaming torch that passed between these pieces.
- 18 In that day YHWH made a covenant with Avram, saying: Unto your seed have I given this land ... from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:
- 19 The Kenite, and the K'nizzite, and the Kadmonite,
- 20 And the Hittite, and the P'rizzite, and the Refa'im,
- 21 And the Amorite, and the Kena'anite, and the Girgashite, and the Y'vusite.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1 Now Sarai Avram's wife, bore him no children. And she had a handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar.
- 2 And Sarai said unto Avram, Behold now, YHWH has restrained me from bearing. Go in I pray you, unto my handmaid. It may be that I shall be built up through her. And Avram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.
- 3 And Sarai Avram's wife, took Hagar the Egyptian, her handmaid, after Avram had dwelt ten years in the land of Kena'an, and gave her to Avram her husband to be his wife.
- 4 And he went in unto Hagar and she conceived. And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.
- 5 And Sarai said unto Avram, My wrong be upon you: I gave my handmaid into your bosom, and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes. YHWH judge between me and you.
- 6 But Avram said unto Sarai, Behold, your maid is in your hand: do to her that which is good in your eyes. And Sarai dealt harshly with her, and she fled from her face.
- 7 And the angel of YHWH found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.
- 8 And he said: Hagar; Sarai's handmaid. Whence came you, and where go you? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.
- 9 And the angel of YHWH said unto her: Return to your mistress and submit yourself under her hands.
- 10 And the angel of YHWH said unto her: I will greatly multiply your seed, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.
- 11 And the angel of YHWH said unto her: Behold, you are with child, and shall bear a son. And you shall call his name Yishma'el, because YHWH has heard your affliction.
- 12 And he shall be a wild ass of a man. His hand shall be against every man, and every man's hand against him: and he shall dwell in the face of all his brothers.
- 13 And she called the Name of YHWH that spoke unto her, You are an El of seeing: for she said, Have I even here seen Him that sees Me?
- 14 Wherefore the well was called Be'er-Lachai-Roi; behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.
- 15 And Hagar bore Avram a son. And Avram called the name of his son, whom Hagar bore, Yishma'el.
- 16 And Avram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bore Yishma'el to Avram.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1 And when Avram was ninety years old and nine, YHWH appeared to Avram, and said unto him: I am El Shaddai ... walk before Me, and be you wholehearted.
- 2 And I will make My covenant between Me and you, and will multiply you exceedingly.
- 3 And Avram fell on his face, and Elohim talked with him, saying:
- 4 As for Me, behold, My covenant is with you, and you shall be the father of a multitude of nations.
- 5 Neither shall your name any more be called Avram, but your name shall be Avraham: for the father of a multitude of nations have I made you.
- 6 And I will make you exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come out of you.
- 7 And I will establish My covenant between Me<sup>24</sup> and you, and your seed after you throughout their generations, for an everlasting covenant: to be an Elohim unto you and to your seed after you.
- 8 And I will give unto you and to your seed after you, the land of your sojournings--all the land of Kena'an--for an everlasting possession, and I will be their Elohim.
- 9 And Elohim said unto Avraham: And as for you, you shall keep My covenant ... you, and your seed after you throughout their generations.
- 10 This is My covenant which you shall keep, between Me and you and your seed after you: every male among you shall be circumcised.
- 11 And you shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall be a token of a covenant between Me and you.
- 12 And he that is eight days old, shall be circumcised among you--every male throughout your generations--he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any foreigner, that is not of your seed.
- 13 He that is born in your house and he that is bought with your money, must needs be circumcised. And My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.
- 14 And the uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he has broken My covenant.
- 15 And Elohim said unto Avraham: As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.
- 16 And I will bless her, and moreover I will give you a son of her. Yes, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of peoples shall be of her.
- 17 Then Avraham fell upon his face and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is a hundred years old? And shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?
- 18 And Avraham said unto Elohim, Oh that Yishma'el might live before You!
- 19 And Elohim said: Nay, but Sarah your wife shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Yitz'chak. And I will establish My covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant for his seed after him.
- 20 And as for Yishma'el ... I have heard you. Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful and will multiply him exceedingly: twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.
- 21 But My covenant will I establish with Yitz'chak, whom Sarah shall bear unto you at this set time in the next year.

---

<sup>24</sup> Targum Onkelos "My Word"

Genesis 17:22

- 22 And He left off talking with him, and Elohim went up from Avraham.  
23 And Avraham took Yishma'el his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money--every male among the men of Avraham's house--and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as Elohim had said unto him.  
24 And Avraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.  
25 And Yishma'el his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.  
26 In the selfsame day was Avraham circumcised: and Yishma'el, his son.  
27 And all the men of his house--those born in the house, and those bought with money of a foreigner--were circumcised with him.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 And YHWH appeared unto him by the oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day.  
2 And he lifted up his eyes and looked. And behold, three men stood over against him. And when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed down to the earth,  
3 And said, YHWH.<sup>25</sup> If now I have found favor in your sight, pass not away I pray you, from your servant.  
4 Let now a little water be fetched and wash your feet, and recline yourselves under the tree.  
5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and stay you your heart. After that, you shall pass on, forasmuch as you are come to your servant. And They said: So do, as you have said.  
6 And Avraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly, three measures of fine meal; knead it, and make cakes.  
7 And Avraham ran unto the herd and fetched a calf, tender and good, and gave it unto the servant: and he hastened to dress it.  
8 And he took curd, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them. And he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.  
9 And they said unto him: Where is Sarah your wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.  
10 And He said: I will certainly return unto you when the season comes round. And behold, Sarah your wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard, in the tent door which was behind him.  
11 Now Avraham and Sarah were old, and well stricken in age. It had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.  
12 And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my master being old also?

---

<sup>25</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܐܕܢܝ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Onkelos has ܐܕܢܝ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

- 13 And YHWH said unto Avraham: Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, who am old?
- 14 Is any thing too hard for YHWH? At the set time, I will return unto you: when the season comes round, and Sarah shall have a son.
- 15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not, for she was afraid. And He said: Nay, but you did laugh.
- 16 And the men rose up from there, and looked out toward S'dom: and Avraham went with them to bring them on the way.
- 17 And YHWH said: Shall I hide from Avraham that which I am doing?
- 18 Seeing that Avraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?
- 19 For I have known him, to the end that he may command his children and his household after him; that they may keep the way of YHWH--to do righteousness and justice--to the end that YHWH may bring upon Avraham that which He has spoken of him.
- 20 And YHWH said: Truly, the cry of S'dom and Amora is great. And, truly, their sin is exceeding grievous.
- 21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto Me: and if not, I will know.
- 22 And the men turned from there, and went toward S'dom, but Avraham stood yet before YHWH.<sup>26</sup>
- 23 And Avraham drew near, and said, Will You indeed sweep away the righteous with the wicked?
- 24 Peradventure there are fifty righteous within the city. Will You indeed sweep away and not forgive the place, for the fifty righteous that are therein?
- 25 That be far from You to do after this manner: to slay the righteous with the wicked, that so the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from You. Shall not the Judge of all the earth do justly?
- 26 And YHWH said: If I find in S'dom fifty righteous within the city, then I will forgive all the place, for their sake.
- 27 And Avraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto YHWH,<sup>27</sup> who am but dust and ashes.
- 28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous. Will You destroy all the city for lack of five? And He said: I will not destroy it, if I find there forty and five.
- 29 And he spoke unto Him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And He said: I will not do it for the forty's sake.

<sup>26</sup> The Masoretic Text has "Avraham stood yet before YHWH". According to the Masorah this was one of eighteen passages in which the scribes altered the text (with good intention) because they felt the text was "indicate". According to the Masorah the passage originally read "YHWH stood yet before Avraham". However the Dead Sea Scrolls (8QGen.); Samaritan Pentateuch; Aramaic Peshitta and LXX all agree with the Masoretic Text, which we have therefore followed in the translation.

<sup>27</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Copies found at the Cairo Geniza also read "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܐܘܢܝ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Onkelos has ܐܘܢܝ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Genesis 18:30

30 And he said, Oh, let not YHWH<sup>28</sup> be angry, and I will speak. Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And He said: I will not do it, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto YHWH.<sup>29</sup>

Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And He said: I will not destroy it for the twenty's sake.

32 And he said, Oh, let not YHWH<sup>30</sup> be angry, and I will speak yet but this once.

Peradventure ten shall be found there. And He said: I will not destroy it for the ten's sake.

33 And YHWH went His way as soon as He had left off speaking to Avraham, and Avraham returned unto his place.

## CHAPTER 19

1 And the two angels came to S'dom at even, and Lot sat in the gate of S'dom. And Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them, and he fell down on his face to the earth.

2 And he said, Behold now my masters, turn aside I pray you, into your servant's house and tarry all night, and wash your feet. And you shall rise up early, and go on your way. And they said: Nay, but we will abide in the broad place all night.

3 And he urged them greatly, and they turned in unto him and entered into his house. And he made them a feast and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of S'dom, compassed the house round, both young and old; all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men that came in to you this night? Bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out unto them to the door, and shut the door after him.

7 And he said, I pray you my brothers, do not so wickedly.

8 Behold now: I have two daughters that have not known man. Let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do you to them as is good in your eyes. Only unto these men do nothing, forasmuch as they are come under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back! And they said, This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs play the judge. Now will we deal worse with you, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and drew near to break the door.

---

<sup>28</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܢ"ן here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Onkelos has ܢ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>29</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies read "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܢ"ן here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Onkelos has ܢ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>30</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܢ"ן here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Onkelos has ܢ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and the door they shut.

11 And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great, so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 And the men said unto Lot, Have you here any besides? Son-in-law, and your sons, and your daughters, and whomsoever you have in the city, bring them out of the place.

13 For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxed great before YHWH, and YHWH has sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spoke unto his sons-in-law, who married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place, for YHWH will destroy the city. But he seemed unto his sons-in-law as one that jested.

15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying: Arise, take your wife, and your two daughters that are here, lest you be swept away in the iniquity of the city.

16 But he lingered ... and the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters, YHWH being merciful unto him. And they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for your life! Look not behind you, neither stay you in all the Plain. Escape to the mountain, lest you be swept away.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, YHWH.<sup>31</sup>

19 Behold now, your servant has found grace in your sight, and you have magnified your mercy, which you have shown unto me in saving my life. And I cannot escape to the mountain, lest the evil overtake me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one. Oh let me escape thither--is it not a little one? And my soul shall live.

21 And He said unto him: See, I have accepted you concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which you have spoken.

22 Hasten you; escape thither! For I cannot do any thing till you be come thither.

Therefore the name of the city was called Tzo'ar--

23 The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot came unto Tzo'ar.

24 Then YHWH<sup>32</sup> caused to rain upon S'dom and upon Amora, brimstone and fire from YHWH, out of heaven.

25 And He overthrew those cities, and all the Plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the earth.

26 But his wife looked back ... from behind him: and she became, a pillar of salt.

27 And Avraham got up early in the morning to the place where he had stood before YHWH.

28 And he looked out toward S'dom and Amora, and toward all the land of the Plain, and beheld. And behold, the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace.

<sup>31</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Onkelos has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>32</sup> Targum Onkelos "the Word of YHWH"

Genesis 19:29

- 29 And it came to pass, when Elohim destroyed the cities of the Plain, that Elohim remembered Avraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when He overthrew the cities in which Lot dwelt.
- 30 And Lot went up out of Tzo'ar and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him, for he feared to dwell in Tzo'ar. And he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.
- 31 And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.
- 32 Come, let us make our father drink wine. And we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.
- 33 And they made their father drink wine that night. And the firstborn went in and lay with her father. And he knew not when she lay down, nor when she arose.
- 34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay last night with my father. Let us make him drink wine this night also, and go you in and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.
- 35 And they made their father drink wine that night also. And the younger arose and lay with him. And he knew not when she lay down, nor when she arose.
- 36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.
- 37 And the firstborn bore a son, and called his name Mo'av--the same is the father of the Mo'avim unto this day.
- 38 And the younger, she also bore a son, and called his name Ben-Ammi--the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

**CHAPTER 20**

- 1 And Avraham journeyed from there toward the land of the South, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur, and he sojourned in G'rar.
- 2 And Avraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister. And Avimelekh, king of G'rar, sent and took Sarah.
- 3 But Elohim came to Avimelekh in a dream of the night, and said to him: Behold, you shall die because of the woman whom you have taken, for she is a man's wife.
- 4 Now Avimelekh had not come near her. And he said, YHWH,<sup>33</sup> will You slay even a righteous nation?
- 5 Said he not himself unto me, She is my sister? And she, even she herself said, He is my brother. In the simplicity of my heart and the innocence of my hands, have I done this.
- 6 And Elohim said unto him in the dream: Yes I know, that in the simplicity of your heart you have done this, and I also withheld you from sinning against Me. Therefore suffered I you, not to touch her.
- 7 Now therefore restore the man's wife. For he is a prophet, and he shall pray for you and you shall live. And if you restore her not, know you that you shall surely die: you, and all that are yours.

---

<sup>33</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies read "YHWH". The Aramaic Peshitta has ܕܢܝܘܢ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Onkelos has ܕܢܝܘܢ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

- 8 And Avimelekh rose early in the morning and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears, and the men were sore afraid.
- 9 Then Avimelekh called Avraham, and said unto him, What have you done unto us? And wherein have I sinned against you, that you have brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? You have done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.
- 10 And Avimelekh said unto Avraham, What saw you, that you have done this thing?
- 11 And Avraham said, Because I thought, surely the fear of Elohim is not in this place, and they will slay me for my wife's sake.
- 12 And moreover she is indeed my sister--the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother--and so she became my wife.
- 13 And it came to pass, when Elohim caused<sup>pl</sup> me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This is your kindness which you shall show unto me: at every place where we shall come, say of me, He is my brother.
- 14 And Avimelekh took sheep and oxen, and menservants and womenservants, and gave them unto Avraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.
- 15 And Avimelekh said, Behold, my land is before you: dwell where it pleases you.
- 16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given your brother a thousand pieces of silver. Behold, it is for you a covering of the eyes to all that are with you, and before all men you are righted.
- 17 And Avraham prayed unto Elohim. And Elohim healed Avimelekh and his wife, and his maidservants, and they bore children.
- 18 For YHWH had fast closed up, all the wombs of the house of Avimelekh, because of Sarah--Avraham's wife.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1 And YHWH remembered Sarah as He had said, and YHWH did unto Sarah as He had spoken.
- 2 And Sarah conceived and bore Avraham a son in his old age; at the set time of which Elohim had spoken to him.
- 3 And Avraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bore to him, Yitz'chak.
- 4 And Avraham circumcised his son Yitz'chak when he was eight days old, as Elohim had commanded him.
- 5 And Avraham was a hundred years old, when his son Yitz'chak was born unto him.
- 6 And Sarah said, Elohim has made laughter for me; every one that hears will laugh on account of me.
- 7 And she said, Who would have said unto Avraham, that Sarah should give children suck? For I have borne him a son in his old age.
- 8 And the child grew and was weaned. And Avraham made a great feast on the day that Yitz'chak was weaned.
- 9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne unto Avraham, making sport.
- 10 Wherefore she said unto Avraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son! For the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Yitz'chak.
- 11 And the thing was very grievous in Avraham's sight, on account of his son.

Genesis 21:12

12 And Elohim said unto Avraham: Let it not be grievous in your sight because of the lad, and because of your bondwoman. In all that Sarah says unto you, hearken unto her voice. For in Yitz'chak, shall seed be called to you.

13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is your seed.

14 And Avraham arose up early in the morning, and took bread and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away. And she departed, and strayed in the wilderness of Be'er-Sheva.

15 And the water in the bottle was spent, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against him--a good way off, as it were a bow shot. For she said, Let me not look upon the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lifted up her voice, and wept.

17 And Elohim heard the voice of the lad, and the angel of Elohim called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her: What ails you, Hagar? Fear not, for Elohim has heard the voice of the lad where he is.

18 Arise! Lift up the lad, and hold him fast by your hand, for I will make him a great nation.

19 And Elohim opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. And she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And Elohim was with the lad. And he grew, and he dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Pa'ran. And his mother took him a wife, out of the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time that Avimelekh, and Pikhol--the captain of his host--spoke unto Avraham, saying, Elohim is with you in all that you do.

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by Elohim, that you will not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son. But according to the kindness that I have done unto you, you shall do unto me, and to the land wherein you have sojourned.

24 And Avraham said, I will swear.

25 And Avraham reproved Avimelekh, because of the well of water which Avimelekh's servants had violently taken away.

26 And Avimelekh said, I know not who has done this thing. Neither did you tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but today.

27 And Avraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Avimelekh, and they two made a covenant.

28 And Avraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Avimelekh said unto Avraham, What mean these seven ewe lambs which you have set by themselves?

30 And he said, Truly, these seven ewe lambs shall you take of my hand, that it may be a witness unto me, that I have dug this well.

31 Wherefore that place was called Be'er-Sheva--because there they swore--both of them.

32 So they made a covenant at Be'er-Sheva. And Avimelekh rose up, and Pikhol the captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the P'lishtim.

33 And Avraham planted a tamarisk tree in Be'er-Sheva, and called there on the Name of YHWH, the Everlasting El.

34 And Avraham sojourned in the land of the P'lishtim many days.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1 And it came to pass after these things, that Elohim did prove Avraham, and said unto him: Avraham. And he said, Here am I.
- 2 And He said: Take now your son, your only son, whom you love, even Yitz'chak, and get you into the land of Moriah. And offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell you of.
- 3 And Avraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Yitz'chak his son. And he cleaved the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which Elohim had told him.
- 4 On the third day Avraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.
- 5 And Avraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder: and we will worship, and come back to you.
- 6 And Avraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it upon Yitz'chak his son. And he took in his hand the fire and the knife, and they went, both of them together.
- 7 And Yitz'chak spoke unto Avraham his father, and said, My father. And he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold, the fire and the wood. But where is the lamb for a burnt-offering?
- 8 And Avraham said, Elohim will provide Himself, the lamb for a burnt-offering, my son. So they went both of them together.
- 9 And they came to the place which Elohim had told him of. And Avraham built the altar there and laid the wood in order, and bound Yitz'chak his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.
- 10 And Avraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.
- 11 And the angel of YHWH called unto him out of heaven, and said: Avraham, Avraham! And he said, Here am I!
- 12 And he said: Lay not your hand upon the lad, neither do you any thing unto him. For now I know that you are an Elohim-fearing man, seeing you have not withheld your son--your only son, from Me.
- 13 And Avraham lifted up his eyes and looked. And behold, behind him a ram caught in the thicket by his horns. And Avraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.
- 14 And Avraham called the name of that place YHWH<sup>34</sup>-Yireh: as it is said to this day: in the mount where YHWH is seen.
- 15 And the angel of YHWH called unto Avraham a second time out of heaven,
- 16 And said: By Myself have I sworn, says YHWH, because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son:
- 17 That in blessing, I will bless you, and in multiplying, I will multiply your seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the seashore, and your seed shall possess the gate of his enemies.
- 18 And in your seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because you have hearkened to My voice.
- 19 So Avraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Be'er-Sheva: and Avraham dwelt at Be'er-Sheva.
- 20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Avraham, saying, Behold, Milkah, she also has borne children unto your brother Nachor:

<sup>34</sup> A copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Elohim" here.

Genesis 22:21

- 21 Utz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and K'mu'el the father of Aram:
- 22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Yidlaf, and B'tuel.
- 23 And B'tu'el begot Rivkah; these eight did Milkah bear to Nachor, Avraham's brother.
- 24 And his concubine, whose name was Re'umah, she also bore Tevach, and Gacham, and Tachash, and Ma'akhah.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1 And the life of Sarah was a hundred and seven and twenty years; these were the years of the life of Sarah.
- 2 And Sarah died in Kiryat-Arba--the same is Hebron--in the land of Kena'an. And Avraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.
- 3 And Avraham rose up from before his dead, and spoke unto the children of Het, saying,  
4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you. Give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.
- 5 And the children of Het answered Avraham, saying unto him,  
6 Hear us, my master: you are a mighty prince among us. In the choice of our sepulchers, bury your dead. None of us shall withhold from you his sepulcher, but that you may bury your dead.
- 7 And Avraham rose up and bowed down, to the people of the land, even to the children of Het.
- 8 And he spoke with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight: hear me, and entreat for me to Efron, the son of Tzochar.
- 9 That he may give me the cave of Makhpelah, which he has, which is in the end of his field. For the full price, let him give it to me in the midst of you, for a possession of a burying-place.
- 10 Now Efron was sitting in the midst of the children of Het. And Efron the Hittite, answered Avraham in the hearing of the children of Het, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,  
11 Nay, my master! Hear me! The field give I you, and the cave that is therein. I give it you in the presence of the sons of my people, give I it you. Bury your dead!
- 12 And Avraham bowed down before the people of the land.
- 13 And he spoke unto Efron in the hearing of the people of the land, saying, But if you will, I pray you, hear me. I will give the price of the field. Take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.
- 14 And Efron answered Avraham, saying unto him,  
15 My master, hearken unto me! A piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver. What is that, between me and you? Bury therefore your dead.
- 16 And Avraham hearkened unto Efron. And Avraham weighed to Efron the silver which he had named in the hearing of the children of Het: four hundred shekels of silver--current money with the merchant.
- 17 So the field of Efron, which was in Makhpelah, which was before Mamre: the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the border thereof round about, were made sure.
- 18 Unto Avraham for a possession, in the presence of the children of Het; before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Avraham buried Sarah his wife, in the cave of the field of Makhpelah before Mamre--the same is Hevron--in the land of Kena'an.  
 20 And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Avraham for a possession of a burying-place, by the children of Het.

## CHAPTER 24

1 And Avraham was old; well stricken in age. And YHWH had blessed Avraham in all things.  
 2 And Avraham said unto his servant--the elder of his house, that ruled over all that he had--Put, I pray you, your hand under my thigh.  
 3 And I will make you swear by YHWH, the Elohim of heaven and the Elohim of the earth, that you shall not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Kena'anites, among whom I dwell.  
 4 But you shall go unto my country and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son--even for Yitz'chak.  
 5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land. Must I needs bring your son back unto the land from whence you came?  
 6 And Avraham said unto him, Beware you, that you bring not my son back thither.  
 7 YHWH, the Elohim of heaven, who took me from my father's house, and from the land of my nativity, and who spoke unto me, and who swore unto me, saying: Unto your seed will I give this land, He, will send His angel before you, and you shall take a wife for my son from there.  
 8 And if the woman be not willing to follow you, then you shall be clear from this my oath, only you shall not bring my son back thither.  
 9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Avraham his master, and swore to him concerning this matter.  
 10 And the servant took ten camels--of the camels of his master--and departed, having all goodly things of his master's in his hand. And he arose, and went to Aram-naharaim, unto the city of Nachor.  
 11 And he made the camels to kneel down without the city, by the well of water, at the time of evening, the time that women go out to draw water.  
 12 And he said, O YHWH, the Elohim of my master Avraham! Send me I pray You, good speed this day, and show kindness unto my master Avraham.  
 13 Behold, I stand by the fountain of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water.  
 14 So let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down your pitcher, I pray you, that I may drink, and she shall say, Drink, and I will give your camels drink also: let the same be she that You have appointed for Your servant, even for Yitz'chak. And thereby shall I know that You have shown kindness unto my master.  
 15 And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that behold, Rivkah came out, who was born to B'tu'el the son of Milkah, the wife of Nachor, Avraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.  
 16 And the damsel was very fair to look upon; a virgin: neither had any man known her. And she went down to the fountain and filled her pitcher, and came up.

Genesis 24:17

- 17 And the servant ran to meet her and said, Give me to drink, I pray you, a little water of your pitcher.
- 18 And she said, Drink, my master. And she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.
- 19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw for your camels also, until they have done drinking.
- 20 And she hastened and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw, and drew for all his camels.
- 21 And the man looked steadfastly on her, holding his peace to know whether YHWH had made his journey prosperous or not.
- 22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold,
- 23 And said, Whose daughter are you? Tell me, I pray you. Is there room in your father's house for us to lodge in?
- 24 And she said unto him, I am the daughter of B'tu'el, the son of Milkah, whom she bore unto Nachor.
- 25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.
- 26 And the man bowed his head, and prostrated himself before YHWH.
- 27 And he said, Blessed be YHWH, the Elohim of my master Avraham, who has not forsaken His mercy and His truth toward my master! As for me, YHWH has led me in the way to the house of my master's brothers.
- 28 And the damsel ran, and told her mother's house according to these words.
- 29 And Rivkah had a brother, and his name was Lavan. And Lavan ran out unto the man, unto the fountain.
- 30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ring, and the bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rivkah his sister, saying, Thus spoke the man unto me, that he came unto the man. And behold, he stood by the camels at the fountain.
- 31 And he said, Come in, you blessed of YHWH! wherefore stand you without? For I have cleared the house, and made room for the camels.
- 32 And the man came into the house. And he ungirded the camels and he gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men that were with him.
- 33 And there was set food before him to eat, but he said, I will not eat, until I have told my errand. And he said, Speak on.
- 34 And he said, I am Avraham's servant.
- 35 And YHWH has blessed my master greatly, and he is become great. And He has given him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and menservants and maidservants, and camels and asses.
- 36 And Sarah, my master's wife, bore a son to my master when she was old, and unto him has he given all that he has.
- 37 And my master made me swear, saying, You shall not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Kena'anites, in whose land I dwell.
- 38 But you shall go unto my father's house and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son.
- 39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.
- 40 And he said unto me, YHWH, before whom I walk, will send His angel with you and prosper your way. And you shall take a wife for my son, of my kindred and of my father's house.

41 Then shall you be clear from my oath, when you come to my kindred: and if they give her not to you, you shall be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the fountain, and said, O YHWH, the Elohim of my master Avraham: If now You do prosper my way which I go,

43 Behold, I stand by the fountain of water. And let it come to pass, that the maiden that comes forth to draw; to whom I shall say, Give me, I pray you, a little water from your pitcher to drink,

44 And she shall say to me, Both drink you, and I will also draw for your camels: let the same be the woman whom YHWH has appointed for my master's son.

45 And before I had done speaking to my heart, behold, Rivkah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder, and she went down unto the fountain, and drew. And I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray you.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give your camels drink also. So I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter are you? And she said, The daughter of B'tu'el, Nachor's son, whom Milkah bore unto him. And I put the ring upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed my head, and prostrated myself before YHWH, and blessed YHWH-- the Elohim of my master Avraham--who had led me in the right way, to take my master's, brother's, daughter for his son.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me. And if not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Lavan and B'tu'el answered and said, The thing proceeds from YHWH. We cannot speak unto you bad or good.

51 Behold, Rivkah is before you. Take her and go, and let her be your master's, son's, wife, as YHWH has spoken.

52 And it came to pass that, when Avraham's servant heard their words, he bowed himself down to the earth unto YHWH.

53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and gave them to Rivkah. He gave also to her brother and to her mother, precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night. And they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten: after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Delay me not, seeing YHWH has prospered my way. Send me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rivkah and said unto her, Will you go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rivkah their sister, and her nurse, and Avraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rivkah, and said unto her, Our sister ... be you the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and let your seed possess the gate of those that hate them.

61 And Rivkah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man. And the servant took Rivkah, and went his way.

62 And Yitz'chak came from the way of Be'er-Lachai-Ro'i, for he dwelt in the land of the South.

63 And Yitz'chak went out to meditate in the field at the eventide. And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold, there were camels coming.

Genesis 24:64

64 And Rivkah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Yitz'chak, she alighted from the camel.

65 And she said unto the servant, What man is this that walks in the field to meet us? And the servant said, It is my master. And she took her veil, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Yitz'chak all the things that he had done.

67 And Yitz'chak brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rivkah and she became his wife, and he loved her. And Yitz'chak was comforted for his mother.

## CHAPTER 25

1 And Avraham took another wife, and her name was K'turah.

2 And she bore him Zimran, and Yokshan, and Medan, and Midyan, and Yishbak, and Shuach.

3 And Yokshan begot Sh'va, and D'dan. And the sons of D'dan were Ashurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midyan: Eifah, and Efer, and Chanoch, and Avida, and Elda'ah. All these were the children of K'turah.

5 And Avraham gave all that he had unto Yitz'chak.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines that Avraham had, Avraham gave gifts. And he sent them away from Yitz'chak his son, while he yet lived eastward, unto the east country.

7 And these are the days of the years of Avraham's life which he lived: a hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 And Avraham expired and died in a good old age, an old man and full of years, and was gathered to his people.

9 And Yitz'chak and Yishma'el his sons, buried him in the cave of Makhpelah, in the field of Efron, the son of Tzochar the Hittite, which is before Mamre,

10 The field which Avraham purchased of the children of Het: there was Avraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 And it came to pass after the death of Avraham, that Elohim blessed Yitz'chak his son: and Yitz'chak dwelt by Be'er-Lachai-Roi.

12 Now these are the generations of Yishma'el, Avraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bore unto Avraham.

13 And these are the names of the sons of Yishma'el, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Yishma'el, N'bayot, and Kedar, and Adbe'el, and Mivsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa;

15 Hadad, and Teima; Y'tur, Nafish, and Kedmah.

16 These are the sons of Yishma'el, and these are their names, by their villages, and by their encampments: twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these are the years of the life of Yishma'el, a hundred and thirty and seven years, and he expired and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur that is before Egypt, as you go toward Assyria. Over against all his brothers he did settle.

19 And these are the generations of Yitz'chak, Avraham's son: Avraham begot Yitz'chak.

20 And Yitz'chak was forty years old when he took Rivkah, the daughter of B'tu'el, the Aramean of Paddan-Aram, the sister of Lavan the Aramean, to be his wife.

- 21 And Yitz'chak entreated YHWH for his wife, because she was barren: and YHWH let Himself be entreated of him, and Rivkah his wife conceived.
- 22 And the children struggled together within her. And she said, If it be so, wherefore do I live? And she went to inquire of YHWH.
- 23 And YHWH said unto her: Two nations are in your womb, and two peoples shall be separated from your insides. And the one people shall be stronger than the other people, and the elder shall serve the younger.
- 24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.
- 25 And the first came forth ruddy all over, like a hairy mantle: and they called his name Esav.
- 26 And after that, came forth his brother. And his hand had hold on Esav's heel, and his name was called Ya'akov. And Yitz'chak was threescore years old when she bore them.
- 27 And the boys grew ... and Esav was a cunning hunter, a man of the field: and Ya'akov was a quiet man, dwelling in tents.
- 28 Now Yitz'chak loved Esav, because he did eat of his venison: and Rivkah loved Ya'akov.
- 29 And Ya'akov sod pottage, and Esav came in from the field and he was faint.
- 30 And Esav said to Ya'akov, Let me swallow, I pray you, some of this red, red pottage, for I am faint. Therefore was his name called Edom.
- 31 And Ya'akov said, Sell me first your birthright.
- 32 And Esav said, Behold! I am at the point to die! And what profit shall the birthright do to me?
- 33 And Ya'akov said, Swear to me first! And he swore unto him, and he sold his birthright unto Ya'akov.
- 34 And Ya'akov gave Esav bread and pottage of lentils. And he did eat and drink, and rose up and went his way, so Esav despised his birthright.

## CHAPTER 26

- 1 And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Avraham. And Yitz'chak went unto Avimelekh, king of the P'lishtim, unto G'rar.
- 2 And YHWH appeared unto him, and said: Go not down unto Egypt. Dwell in the land which I shall tell you of.
- 3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with you, and will bless you. For unto you, and unto your seed, I will give all these lands. And I will establish the oath which I swore unto Avraham your father.
- 4 And I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and will give unto your seed all these lands. And by your seed shall all the nations of the earth bless themselves:
- 5 Because that Avraham hearkened to My voice, and kept My charge; My commandments, My statutes, and My laws.<sup>35</sup>
- 6 And Yitz'chak dwelt in G'rar.
- 7 And the men of the place asked him of his wife. And he said, She is my sister, for he feared to say, My wife: lest the men of the place should kill me for Rivkah, because she is fair to look upon.

<sup>35</sup> Or "Torahs"

Genesis 26:8

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Avimelekh, king of the P'lishtim, looked out at a window and saw. And behold, Yitz'chak was sporting with Rivkah his wife.

9 And Avimelekh called Yitz'chak and said, Behold, of a surety, she is your wife! And how said you, She is my sister? And Yitz'chak said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die because of her!

10 And Avimelekh said, What is this you have done unto us? One of the people might easily have lain with your wife, and you would have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Avimelekh charged all the people, saying, He that touches this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 And Yitz'chak sowed in that land, and found in the same year a hundredfold, and YHWH blessed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and grew more and more, until he became very great.

14 And he had possessions of flocks, and possessions of herds, and a great household: and the P'lishtim envied him.

15 Now all the wells, which his father's servants had dug in the days of Avraham his father ... the P'lishtim had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Avimelekh said unto Yitz'chak, Go from us, for you are much mightier than we.

17 And Yitz'chak departed there, and encamped in the valley of G'rar, and dwelt there.

18 And Yitz'chak dug again, the wells of water which they had dug in the days of Avraham his father, for the P'lishtim had stopped them after the death of Avraham. And he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Yitz'chak's servants dug in the valley, and found there a well of living water.

20 And the herdmen of G'rar strove with Yitz'chak's herdmen, saying, The water is ours. And he called the name of the well Esek, because they contended with him.

21 And they dug another well, and they strove for that also. And he called the name of it Sitnah.

22 And he removed from there and dug another well, and for that they strove not. And he called the name of it Rechovot. And he said, For now, YHWH has made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from there to Be'er-Sheva.

24 And YHWH appeared unto him the same night, and said: I am the Elohim of Avraham your father. Fear not, for I am with you and will bless you, and multiply your seed, for My servant Avraham's sake.

25 And he built an altar there, and called upon the Name of YHWH, and pitched his tent there: and there, Yitz'chak's servants dug a well.

26 Then Avimelekh went to him from G'rar, and Achuzat his friend, and Pikol the captain of his host.

27 And Yitz'chak said unto them, Wherefore are you come unto me, seeing you hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, We saw plainly that YHWH was with you. And we said, Let there now be an oath between us, even between us and you, and let us make a covenant with you:

29 That you will do us no hurt, as we have not touched you, and as we have done unto you nothing but good, and have sent you away in peace. You are now the blessed of YHWH.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

- 31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and swore one to another. And Yitz'chak sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.
- 32 And it came to pass the same day, that Yitz'chak's servants came and told him concerning the well which they had dug, and said unto him, We have found water.
- 33 And he called it Shiv'ah. Therefore the name of the city is Be'er-Sheva unto this day.
- 34 And when Esav was forty years old, he took to wife Y'hudit, the daughter of Be'eri the Hittite, and Basmat, the daughter of Elon the Hittite.
- 35 And they were a bitterness of spirit unto Yitz'chak and to Rivkah.

## CHAPTER 27

- 1 And it came to pass that when Yitz'chak was old, and his eyes were dim so that he could not see, he called Esav his elder son, and said unto him, My son. And he said unto him, Here am I.
- 2 And he said, Behold now, I am old. I know not the day of my death.
- 3 Now therefore take, I pray you, your weapons: your quiver, and your bow, and go out to the field, and take me venison.
- 4 And make me savoury food such as I love. And bring it to me that I may eat, that my soul may bless you before I die.
- 5 And Rivkah heard when Yitz'chak spoke to Esav his son. And Esav went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.
- 6 And Rivkah spoke unto Ya'akov her son, saying, Behold, I heard your father speak unto Esav your brother, saying,
- 7 Bring me venison and make me savoury food, that I may eat, and bless you before YHWH, before my death.
- 8 Now therefore my son, hearken to my voice according to that which I command you.
- 9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from there, two good kids of the goats. And I will make them savoury food for your father, such as he loves.
- 10 And you shall bring it to your father that he may eat, so that he may bless you before his death.
- 11 And Ya'akov said to Rivkah his mother, Behold, Esav my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man.
- 12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a mocker. And I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.
- 13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me, be your curse my son. Only hearken to my voice, and go fetch me them.
- 14 And he went and fetched, and brought them to his mother. And his mother made savoury food, such as his father loved.
- 15 And Rivkah took the choice garments of Esav her elder son, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Ya'akov her younger son.
- 16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats, upon his hands and upon the smooth of his neck.
- 17 And she gave the savoury food and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Ya'akov.
- 18 And he came unto his father and said, My father. And he said, Here am I. Who are you, my son?

Genesis 27:19

- 19 And Ya'akov said unto his father, I am Esav your firstborn; I have done according as you bade me. Arise I pray you. Sit and eat of my venison, that your soul may bless me.
- 20 And Yitz'chak said unto his son, How is it that you have found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because YHWH your Elohim, sent me good speed.
- 21 And Yitz'chak said unto Ya'akov, Come near I pray you, that I may feel you my son ... whether you be my very son Esav, or not.
- 22 And Ya'akov went near unto Yitz'chak his father. And he felt him and said, The voice is the voice of Ya'akov, but the hands are the hands of Esav.
- 23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy as his brother Esav's hands: so he blessed him.
- 24 And he said, Are you my very son Esav? And he said, I am.
- 25 And he said, Bring it near to me and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless you. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat. And he brought him wine, and he drank.
- 26 And his father Yitz'chak said unto him, Come near now and kiss me, my son.
- 27 And he came near and kissed him. And he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field, which YHWH has blessed.
- 28 So Elohim give you of the dew of heaven, and of the fat places of the earth, and plenty of grain and wine.
- 29 Let peoples serve you, and nations bow down to you. Be master over your brothers, and let your mother's sons bow down to you. Cursed be every one that curses you, and blessed be every one that blesses you.
- 30 And it came to pass, as soon as Yitz'chak had made an end of blessing Ya'akov, and Ya'akov was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Yitz'chak his father, that Esav his brother came in from his hunting.
- 31 And he also made savoury food, and brought it unto his father. And he said unto his father, Let my father arise and eat of his son's venison, that your soul may bless me.
- 32 And Yitz'chak his father said unto him, Who are you? And he said, I am your son, your firstborn, Esav.
- 33 And Yitz'chak trembled very exceedingly and said, Who then is he that has taken venison and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before you came, and have blessed him? Yes, and he shall be blessed.
- 34 When Esav heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceeding great, and bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.
- 35 And he said, Your brother came with guile and has taken away your blessing.
- 36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Ya'akov? For he has supplanted me these two times. He took away my birthright, and behold, now he has taken away my blessing! And he said, Have you not reserved a blessing for me?
- 37 And Yitz'chak answered and said unto Esav, Behold, I have made him your master, and all his brothers have I given to him for servants, and with grain and wine have I sustained him. And what then shall I do for you, my son?
- 38 And Esav said unto his father, Have you but one blessing, my father? Bless me, even me also, O my father. And Esav lifted up his voice and wept.
- 39 And Yitz'chak his father, answered and said unto him, Behold, of the fat places of the earth shall be your dwelling, and of the dew of heaven from above.
- 40 And by your sword shall you live, and you shall serve your brother. And it shall come to pass when you shall break loose, that you shall shake his yoke from off your neck!

- 41 And Esav hated Ya'akov, because of the blessing with which his father blessed him. And Esav said in his heart, Let the days of mourning for my father be at hand; then will I slay my brother Ya'akov.
- 42 And the words of Esav her elder son were told to Rivkah. And she sent and called Ya'akov, her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, your brother Esav, as touching you, does comfort himself, purposing to kill you!
- 43 Now therefore my son, hearken to my voice, and arise! Flee you to Lavan my brother to Haran.
- 44 And tarry with him a few days, until your brother's fury turn away;
- 45 Until your brother's anger turn away from you, and he forget that which you have done to him. Then I will send, and fetch you from there. Why should I be bereaved of you both in one day?
- 46 And Rivkah said to Yitz'chak, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Het. If Ya'akov take a wife of the daughters of Het, such as these of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

## CHAPTER 28

- 1 And Yitz'chak called Ya'akov and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, You shall not take a wife of the daughters of Kena'an.
- 2 Arise, go to Paddan-Aram, to the house of B'tu'el, your mother's father. And take you a wife from there, of the daughters of Lavan, your mother's brother.
- 3 And El Shaddai bless you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, that you may be an assembly of peoples.
- 4 And give you the blessing of Avraham: to you, and to your seed with you: that you may inherit the land of your sojournings, which Elohim gave unto Avraham.
- 5 And Yitz'chak sent away Ya'akov. And he went to Paddan-Aram unto Lavan, son of B'tu'el, the Aramean, the brother of Rivkah; Ya'akov's and Esav's mother.
- 6 Now Esav saw that Yitz'chak had blessed Ya'akov, and sent him away to Paddan-Aram, to take him a wife from there. And that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, You shall not take a wife of the daughters of Kena'an,
- 7 And that Ya'akov hearkened to his father and his mother, and was gone to Paddan-Aram.
- 8 And Esav saw that the daughters of Kena'an pleased not Yitz'chak his father,
- 9 So Esav went unto Yishma'el, and took unto the wives that he had: Mahalath, the daughter of Yishma'el, Avraham's son; the sister of N'vayot, to be his wife.
- 10 And Ya'akov went out from Be'er-Sheva, and went toward Haran.
- 11 And he lighted upon the place, and tarried there all night because the sun was set. And he took one of the stones of the place, and put it under his head, and lay down in that place to sleep.
- 12 And he dreamed: and behold, a ladder set up on the earth. And the top of it reached to heaven, and behold, the angels of Elohim ascending and descending on it.
- 13 And behold, YHWH stood beside him and said: I am YHWH, the Elohim of Avraham your father, and the Elohim of Yitz'chak. The land whereon you lie, to you will I give it, and to your seed.

Genesis 28:14

14 And your seed shall be as the dust of the earth. And you shall spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south. And in you, and in your seed, shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I am with you, and will keep you whithersoever you go: and will bring you back into this land. For I will not leave you, until I have done that which I have spoken to you of.

16 And Ya'akov awakened out of his sleep. And he said, Surely YHWH is in this place, and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How full of awe is this place! This is none other than the house of Elohim: and this, is the gate of heaven.

18 And Ya'akov rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place Beit-El, but the name of the city was Luz at the first.

20 And Ya'akov vowed a vow, saying, If Elohim<sup>36</sup> will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come back to my father's house in peace, then shall YHWH<sup>37</sup> be my Elohim.

22 And this stone which I have set up for a pillar, shall be Elohim's house. And of all that You shall give me, I will surely give the tenth unto You.

## CHAPTER 29

1 Then Ya'akov went on his journey, and came to the land of the children of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field. And behold, three flocks of sheep lying there by it, for out of that well they watered the flocks. And the stone upon the well's mouth was great.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered. And they rolled the stone from the well's mouth and watered the sheep, and put the stone back upon the well's mouth, in its place.

4 And Ya'akov said unto them, My brothers, whence are you? And they said, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said unto them, Know you Lavan, the son of Nachor? And they said, We know him.

6 And he said unto them, Is it well with him? And they said, It is well. And behold, Rachel his daughter comes with the sheep.

7 And he said, Behold it is yet high day; neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together. Water you the sheep, and go and feed them.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 While he was yet speaking with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep, for she tended them.

10 And it came to pass, when Ya'akov saw Rachel, the daughter of Lavan, his mother's brother, and the sheep of Lavan, his mother's brother, that Ya'akov went near and rolled the stone from the well's mouth and watered the flock of Lavan, his mother's brother.

11 And Ya'akov kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

---

<sup>36</sup> Targum Onkelos "the Word of YHWH"

<sup>37</sup> Targum Onkelos "the Word of YHWH"

- 12 And Ya'akov told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rivkah's son. And she ran and told her father.
- 13 And it came to pass, when Lavan heard the tidings of Ya'akov his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Lavan all these things.
- 14 And Lavan said to him, Surely you are my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.
- 15 And Lavan said unto Ya'akov, Because you are my brother, should you therefore serve me for nought? Tell me, what shall your wages be?
- 16 Now Lavan had two daughters: the name of the elder was Le'ah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.
- 17 And Le'ah's eyes were weak, but Rachel was of beautiful form and fair to look upon.
- 18 And Ya'akov loved Rachel. And he said, I will serve you seven years for Rachel, your younger daughter.
- 19 And Lavan said, It is better that I give her to you, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.
- 20 And Ya'akov served seven years for Rachel, and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her.
- 21 And Ya'akov said unto Lavan, Give me my wife, for my days are filled: that I may go in unto her.
- 22 And Lavan gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.
- 23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Le'ah, his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.
- 24 And Lavan gave Zilpah, his handmaid unto his daughter Le'ah for a handmaid.
- 25 And it came to pass in the morning that behold, it was Le'ah! And he said to Lavan, What is this you have done unto me? Did not I serve with you for Rachel? Wherefore then have you beguiled me?
- 26 And Lavan said, It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn.
- 27 Fulfill the week of this one, and we will give you the other also, for the service which you shall serve with me, yet seven other years.
- 28 And Ya'akov did so, and fulfilled her week. And he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife.
- 29 And Lavan gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah, his handmaid to be her handmaid.
- 30 And he went in also unto Rachel. And he loved Rachel more than Le'ah, and served with him yet seven other years.
- 31 And YHWH saw that Le'ah was hated, and he opened her womb. But Rachel was barren.
- 32 And Le'ah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Re'uven. For she said, Because YHWH has looked upon my affliction: for now my husband will love me.
- 33 And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, Because YHWH has heard that I am hated, He has therefore given me this son also. And she called his name Shim'on.
- 34 And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi.
- 35 And she conceived again and bore a son, and she said, This time will I praise YHWH. Therefore she called his name Y'hudah, and she left off bearing.

**CHAPTER 30**

- 1 And when Rachel saw that she bore Ya'akov no children, Rachel envied her sister and she said unto Ya'akov, Give me children or else I die!
- 2 And Ya'akov's anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in Elohim's stead, who has withheld from you the fruit of the womb?
- 3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah. Go in unto her, that she may bear upon my knees, and I also may be built up through her.
- 4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife, and Ya'akov went in unto her.
- 5 And Bilhah conceived and bore Ya'akov a son.
- 6 And Rachel said, Elohim has judged me: and has also heard my voice, and has given me a son. Therefore called she his name Dan.
- 7 And Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid conceived again, and bore Ya'akov a second son.
- 8 And Rachel said, With mighty wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed. And she called his name Naftali.
- 9 When Le'ah saw that she had left off bearing, she took Zilpah her handmaid, and gave her to Ya'akov to wife.
- 10 And Zilpah, Le'ah's handmaid, bore Ya'akov a son.
- 11 And Le'ah said, Fortune is come! And she called his name Gad.
- 12 And Zilpah, Le'ah's handmaid, bore Ya'akov a second son.
- 13 And Le'ah said, Happy am I! For the daughters will call me happy. And she called his name Asher.
- 14 And Re'uven went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother, Le'ah. Then Rachel said to Le'ah, Give me, I pray you, of your son's mandrakes.
- 15 And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that you have taken away my husband? And would you take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with you tonight for your son's mandrakes.
- 16 And Ya'akov came from the field in the evening, and Le'ah went out to meet him, and said, You must come in unto me, for I have surely hired you with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.
- 17 And Elohim hearkened unto Le'ah and she conceived, and bore Ya'akov a fifth son.
- 18 And Le'ah said, Elohim has given me my hire, because I gave my handmaid to my husband. And she called his name Yissakhar.
- 19 And Le'ah conceived again, and bore a sixth son to Ya'akov.
- 20 And Le'ah said, Elohim has endowed me with a good dowry. Now will my husband dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons. And she called his name Z'vulun.
- 21 And afterwards she bore a daughter, and called her name Dinah.
- 22 And Elohim remembered Rachel, and Elohim hearkened to her and opened her womb.
- 23 And she conceived and bore a son, and said, Elohim has taken away my reproach.
- 24 And she called his name Yosef, saying, YHWH add to me another son.
- 25 And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Yosef, that Ya'akov said unto Lavan, Send me away, that I may go unto my own place, and to my country.
- 26 Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served you, and let me go: for you know my service with which I have served you.
- 27 And Lavan said unto him, If now I have found favor in your eyes: I have observed the signs, and YHWH has blessed me for your sake.

- 28 And he said, Appoint me your wages, and I will give it.
- 29 And he said unto him, You know how I have served you, and how your cattle have fared with me.
- 30 For it was little which you had before I came, and it has increased abundantly, and YHWH has blessed you whithersoever I turned. And now, when shall I provide for my own house also?
- 31 And he said, What shall I give you? And Ya'akov said, You shall not give me aught. If you will do this thing for me, I will again feed your flock and keep it.
- 32 I will pass through all your flock today, removing from there every speckled and spotted one, and every dark one among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be my hire.
- 33 So shall my righteousness witness against me hereafter, when you shall come to look over my hire that is before you. Every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and dark among the sheep, that if found with me shall be counted stolen.
- 34 And Lavan said, Behold, would it might be according to your word.
- 35 And he removed that day, the he goats that were streaked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it: and all the dark ones among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons.
- 36 And he set three days' journey between himself and Ya'akov. And Ya'akov fed the rest of Lavan's flocks.
- 37 And Ya'akov took him rods of fresh poplar, and of the almond, and of the plane tree, and peeled white streaks in them, making the white appear which was in the rods.
- 38 And he set the rods which he had peeled, over against the flocks in the gutters, in the watering troughs where the flocks came to drink, and they conceived when they came to drink.
- 39 And the flocks conceived at the sight of the rods: and the flocks brought forth streaked, speckled, and spotted.
- 40 And Ya'akov separated the lambs. He also set the faces of the flocks toward the streaked, and all the dark in the flock of Lavan: and put his own droves apart, and put them not unto Lavan's flock.
- 41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger of the flock did conceive, that Ya'akov laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.
- 42 But when the flock were feeble, he put them not in. So the feebler were Lavan's, and the stronger Ya'akov's.
- 43 And the man increased exceedingly and had large flocks, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

## CHAPTER 31

- 1 And he heard the words of Lavan's sons, saying, Ya'akov has taken away all that was our father's: and of that which was our father's, has he gotten all this wealth.
- 2 And Ya'akov beheld the countenance of Lavan: and behold, it was not toward him as beforetime.
- 3 And YHWH said unto Ya'akov: Return unto the land of your fathers, and to your kindred, and I will be with you.
- 4 And Ya'akov sent and called Rachel and Le'ah to the field unto his flock,

Genesis 31:5

- 5 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as beforetime: but the Elohim of my father has been with me.
- 6 And you know, that with all my power I have served your father.
- 7 And your father has mocked me, and changed my wages ten times: but Elohim suffered him not to hurt me.
- 8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be your wages, then all the flock bore speckled. And if he said thus, The streaked shall be your wages, then bore all the flock streaked.
- 9 Thus Elohim has taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me.
- 10 And it came to pass at the time that the flock conceived, that I lifted up my eyes, and saw in a dream. And behold, the he goats which leaped upon the flock, were streaked, speckled, and grizzled.
- 11 And the angel of Elohim said unto me in the dream: Ya'akov. And I said, Here am I.
- 12 And he said: Lift up now your eyes, and see. All the he goats which leap upon the flock are streaked, speckled, and grizzled: for I have seen all that Lavan does unto you.
- 13 I am the El of Beit-El, where you did anoint a pillar; where you did vow a vow unto Me. Now arise! Get you out from this land, and return unto the land of your nativity.
- 14 And Rachel and Le'ah answered and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us, in our father's house?
- 15 Are we not accounted by him strangers? For he has sold us, and has also quite devoured our price.
- 16 For all the riches which Elohim has taken away from our father, that is ours, and our children's. Now then, whatsoever Elohim has said unto you, do.
- 17 Then Ya'akov rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon the camels.
- 18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his substance which he had gathered--the cattle of his getting, which he had gathered in Paddan-Aram--to go to Yitz'chak his father, unto the land of Kena'an.
- 19 Now Lavan was gone to shear his sheep. And Rachel stole the teraphim that were her father's.
- 20 And Ya'akov outwitted Lavan the Aramean, in that he told him not, that he fled.
- 21 So he fled with all that he had. And he rose up and passed over the River, and set his face toward the mountain of Gil'ad.
- 22 And it was told Lavan on the third day, that Ya'akov was fled.
- 23 And he took his brothers with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey: and he overtook him in the mountain of Gil'ad.
- 24 And Elohim came to Lavan the Aramean--in a dream of the night--and said unto him: Take heed to yourself, that you speak not to Ya'akov either good or bad.
- 25 And Lavan came up with Ya'akov. Now Ya'akov had pitched his tent in the mountain. And Lavan, with his brothers, pitched in the mountain of Gil'ad.
- 26 And Lavan said to Ya'akov, What have you done, that you have outwitted me: and carried away my daughters as though captives of the sword?
- 27 Wherefore did you flee secretly and outwit me, and did not tell me: that I might have sent you away with mirth and with songs; with tabret and with harp?
- 28 And did not suffer me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Now have you done foolishly.
- 29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt, but the Elohim of your father spoke unto me last night, saying: Take heed to yourself, that you speak not to Ya'akov either good or bad.
- 30 And now that you are surely gone, because you sore long after your father's house, wherefore have you stolen my gods?

- 31 And Ya'akov answered and said to Lavan, Because I was afraid. For I said, Lest you should take your daughters from me by force.
- 32 With whomsoever you find your gods, he shall not live; before our brothers discern you what is yours with me, and take it to you: for Ya'akov knew not that Rachel had stolen them.
- 33 And Lavan went into Ya'akov's tent, and into Le'ah's tent, and into the tent of the two maidservants, but he found them not: and he went out of Le'ah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.
- 34 Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and put them in the saddle of the camel, and sat upon them. And Lavan felt about all the tent, but found them not.
- 35 And she said to her father, Let not my master be angry that I cannot rise up before you, for the manner of women is upon me. And he searched, but found not the teraphim.
- 36 And Ya'akov was wroth, and strove with Lavan. And Ya'akov answered and said to Lavan, What is my trespass? What is my sin, that you have hotly pursued after me?
- 37 Whereas you have felt about all my stuff, what have you found of all your household stuff? Set it here before my brothers and your brothers, that they may judge between us two.
- 38 These twenty years have I been with you. Your ewes and your she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of your flocks have I not eaten.
- 39 That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto you. I bore the loss of it: of my hand did you require it, whether stolen by day or stolen by night.
- 40 Thus I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night: and my sleep fled from my eyes.
- 41 These twenty years have I been in your house! I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your flock: and you have changed my wages ten times!
- 42 Except the Elohim of my father, the Elohim of Avraham, and the Fear of Yitz'chak, had been on my side, surely now had you sent me away empty. Elohim has seen my affliction, and the labor of my hands, and gave judgment last night!
- 43 And Lavan answered and said unto Ya'akov, The daughters are my daughters, and the children are my children, and the flocks are my flocks, and all that you see is mine. And what can I do this day for these my daughters, or for their children whom they have borne?
- 44 And now come, let us make a covenant, I and you, and let it be for a witness between me and you.
- 45 And Ya'akov took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.
- 46 And Ya'akov said unto his brothers, Gather stones. And they took stones, and made a heap. And they did eat there by the heap.
- 47 And Lavan called it Y'gar-Sahaduta, but Ya'akov called it Gal'Ed.
- 48 And Lavan said, This heap is witness between me and you this day. Therefore was the name of it called Gal'Ed,
- 49 And Mizpah, for he said, YHWH watch between me and you, when we are absent one from another.
- 50 If you shall afflict my daughters, and if you shall take wives beside my daughters, no man being with us, see, Elohim is witness between me and you!
- 51 And Lavan said to Ya'akov, Behold this heap, and behold the pillar, which I have set up between me and you.
- 52 This heap be witness and the pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to you, and that you shall not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

Genesis 31:53

53 The Elohim of Avraham, and the Elohim of Nachor, the Elohim of their father, judge between us. And Ya'akov swore, by the Fear of his father Yitz'chak.  
54 And Ya'akov offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his brothers to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mountain.

## CHAPTER 32

1 And early in the morning, Lavan rose up and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them. And Lavan departed, and returned unto his place.  
2 And Ya'akov went on his way, and the angels of Elohim met him.  
3 And Ya'akov said when he saw them, This is Elohim's camp. And he called the name of that place Machanayim.  
4 And Ya'akov sent messengers before him, to Esav his brother unto the land of Se'ir, the field of Edom.  
5 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall you say unto my master Esav, Thus says your servant Ya'akov, I have sojourned with Lavan, and stayed until now.  
6 And I have oxen, and asses, and flocks, and menservants, and maidservants, and I have sent to tell my master, that I may find favor in your sight.  
7 And the messengers returned to Ya'akov, saying, We came to your brother Esav, and moreover he comes to meet you, and four hundred men with him.  
8 Then Ya'akov was greatly afraid and was distressed. And he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and the herds, and the camels, into two camps.  
9 And he said, If Esav come to the one camp and smite it, then the camp which is left shall escape.  
10 And Ya'akov said, O Elohim of my father Avraham, and Elohim of my father Yitz'chak! O YHWH, who said unto me: Return unto your country, and to your kindred, and I will do you good.  
11 I am not worthy of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which You have shown unto Your servant. For with my staff I passed over this Yarden: and now I am become two camps.  
12 Deliver me, I pray You, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esav, for I fear him: lest he come and smite me ... the mother with the children.  
13 And You said: I will surely do you good. And make your seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.  
14 And he lodged there that night, and took of that which he had with him--a present for Esav his brother:  
15 Two hundred she goats and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,  
16 Thirty milch camels and their colts, forty kine and ten bulls; twenty she asses and ten foals.  
17 And he delivered them into the hand of his servants: every drove by itself, and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space between drove, and drove.  
18 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esav my brother meets you, and asks you, saying, Whose are you? And where go you? And whose are these before you?  
19 Then you shall say, They are your servant Ya'akov's. It is a present sent unto my master, even unto Esav. And behold, he also is behind us.  
20 And he commanded also the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, In this manner shall you speak unto Esav, when you find him.

- 21 And you shall say, Moreover behold, your servant Ya'akov is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goes before me, and afterward I will see his face, peradventure he will accept me.
- 22 So the present passed over before him, and he himself lodged that night in the camp.
- 23 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven children, and passed over the ford of the Yavok.
- 24 And he took them, and sent them over the stream: and sent over that which he had.
- 25 And Ya'akov was left alone. And there wrestled a man with him, until the breaking of the day.
- 26 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh. And the hollow of Ya'akov's thigh was strained, as he wrestled with him.
- 27 And he said: Let me go, for the day breaks. And he said, I will not let you go, except you bless me.
- 28 And he said unto him: What is your name? And he said, Ya'akov.
- 29 And he said: Your name shall be called no more Ya'akov, but Yisra'el: for you have striven with Elohim and with men, and have prevailed.
- 30 And Ya'akov asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray you, your name. And he said: Wherefore is it that you do ask after my name? And he blessed him there.
- 31 And Ya'akov called the name of the place P'ni-El: for I have seen Elohim, face to face, and my life is preserved!
- 32 And the sun rose upon him as he passed over P'ni-El, and he limped upon his thigh.
- 33 Therefore the children of Yisra'el eat not the sinew of the thigh vein, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Ya'akov's thigh, even in the sinew of the thigh vein.

### CHAPTER 33

- 1 And Ya'akov lifted up his eyes and looked. And behold, Esav came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Le'ah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.
- 2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Le'ah and her children after, and Rachel and Yosef hindermost.
- 3 And he himself passed over before them, and bowed himself to the earth seven times, until he came near to his brother.
- 4 And Esav ran to meet him and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him, and they wept.
- 5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children and said, Who are these with you? And he said, The children whom Elohim has graciously given your servant.
- 6 Then the handmaids came near, they and their children, and they bowed down.
- 7 And Le'ah also and her children came near and bowed down, and after came Yosef near, and Rachel, and they bowed down.
- 8 And he said, What mean you by all this camp which I met? And he said, To find favor in the sight of my master.
- 9 And Esav said, I have enough, my brother: let that which you have, be yours.

Genesis 33:10

10 And Ya'akov said, Nay, I pray you! If now I have found favor in your sight, then receive my present at my hand: forasmuch as I have seen your face, as one sees the face of Elohim, and you were pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray you, my gift that is brought to you, because Elohim has dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took it.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go: and I will go before you.

13 And he said unto him, My master knows that the children are tender, and that the flocks and herds giving suck are a care to me. And if they overdrive them one day, all the flocks will die.

14 Let my master, I pray you, pass over before his servant, and I will journey on gently: according to the pace of the cattle that are before me, and according to the pace of the children, until I come unto my master unto Se'ir.

15 And Esav said, Let me now leave with you, some of the folk that are with me. And he said, What needs it? Let me find favor in the sight of my master.

16 So Esav returned that day on his way unto Se'ir.

17 And Ya'akov journeyed to Sukkot and built him a house, and made Sukkot for his cattle. Therefore the name of the place is called Sukkot.

18 And Ya'akov came in peace to the city of Sh'khem, which is in the land of Kena'an, when he came from Paddan-Aram, and encamped before the city.

19 And he bought the parcel of earth where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Sh'khem's father, for a hundred pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it El-Elohei-Yisra'el.

**CHAPTER 34**

1 And Dinah, the daughter of Le'ah, whom she had borne unto Ya'akov, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And Sh'khem, the son of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the land, saw her. And he took her and lay with her, and humbled her.

3 And his soul did cleave unto Dinah, the daughter of Ya'akov, and he loved the damsel, and spoke comfortingly unto the damsel.

4 And Sh'khem spoke unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 Now Ya'akov heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter. And his sons were with his cattle in the field, and Ya'akov held his peace until they came.

6 And Hamor, the father of Sh'khem, went out unto Ya'akov to speak with him.

7 And the sons of Ya'akov came in from the field when they heard it. And the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought a vile deed in Yisra'el in lying with Ya'akov's daughter, which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor spoke with them, saying, The soul of my son Sh'khem longs for your daughter. I pray you give her unto him to wife.

9 And make you marriages with us: give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And you shall dwell with us, and the land shall be before you. Dwell and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Sh'khem said unto her father and unto her brothers, Let me find favor in your eyes, and what you shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as you shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

- 13 And the sons of Ya'akov answered Sh'khem, and Hamor his father, with guile and spoke, because he had defiled Dinah their sister,  
 14 And said unto them, We cannot do this thing. To give our sister to one that is uncircumcised! For that were a reproach unto us.  
 15 Only on this condition will we consent unto you. If you will be as we are: that every male of you, be circumcised.  
 16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.  
 17 But if you will not hearken unto us to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.  
 18 And their words pleased Hamor and Sh'khem, Hamor's son.  
 19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Ya'akov's daughter. And he was honored above all the house of his father.  
 20 And Hamor, and Sh'khem his son, came unto the gate of their city, and spoke with the men of their city, saying,  
 21 These men are peaceable with us. Therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein. For behold, the land is large enough for them. Let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.  
 22 Only on this condition, will the men consent unto us to dwell with us, to become one people: if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised.  
 23 Shall not their cattle, and their substance, and all their beasts be ours? Only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.  
 24 And unto Hamor and unto Sh'khem his son, hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city. And every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.  
 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were in pain, that two of the sons of Ya'akov, Shim'on and Levi, Dinah's brothers, took each man his sword, and came upon the city unawares, and slew all the males.  
 26 And they slew Hamor, and Sh'khem his son, with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Sh'khem's house, and went forth.  
 27 The sons of Ya'akov came upon the slain and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.  
 28 They took their flocks, and their herds, and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field,  
 29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives, took they captive and spoiled; even all that was in the house.  
 30 And Ya'akov said to Shim'on and Levi, You have troubled me, to make me odious unto the inhabitants of the land, even unto the Kena'anites and the Perizzites. And, I being few in number, they will gather themselves together against me and smite me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.  
 31 And they said, Should one deal with our sister as with a harlot?

## CHAPTER 35

- 1 And Elohim said unto Ya'akov: Arise, go up to Beit-El, and dwell there. And make there an altar unto El, who appeared unto you when you did flee from the face of Esav your brother.

Genesis 35:2

- 2 Then Ya'akov said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and purify yourselves and change your garments,
- 3 And let us arise, and go up to Beit-El. And I will make there an altar unto El, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.
- 4 And they gave unto Ya'akov all the foreign gods which were in their hand, and the rings which were in their ears. And Ya'akov hid them under the terebinth which was by Sh'khem.
- 5 And they journeyed: and a terror of Elohim was upon the cities that were round about them. And they did not pursue after the sons of Ya'akov.
- 6 So Ya'akov came to Luz, which is in the land of Kena'an--the same is Beit-El--he and all the people that were with him.
- 7 And he built there an altar, and called the place El-Beit-El, because there, Elohim was revealed<sup>pl</sup> unto him when he fled from the face of his brother.
- 8 And D'vorah, Rivkah's nurse, died. And she was buried below Beit-El under the oak, and the name of it was called Alon-Bakhut.
- 9 And Elohim appeared unto Ya'akov again, when he came from Paddan-Aram, and blessed him.
- 10 And Elohim said unto him: Your name is Ya'akov. Your name shall not be called any more Ya'akov, but Yisra'el shall be your name: and He called his name Yisra'el.
- 11 And Elohim said unto him: I am El Shaddai: Be fruitful and multiply. A nation and a company of nations shall be of you, and kings shall come out of your loins.
- 12 And the land which I gave unto Avraham and Yitz'chak ... to you I will give it, and to your seed after you, will I give the land.
- 13 And Elohim went up from him in the place where He spoke with him.
- 14 And Ya'akov set up a pillar in the place where He spoke with him: a pillar of stone. And he poured out a drink-offering thereon, and poured oil thereon.
- 15 And Ya'akov called the name of the place where Elohim spoke with him, Beit-El.
- 16 And they journeyed from Beit-El, and there was still some way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labor.
- 17 And it came to pass when she was in hard labor, that the mid-wife said unto her, Fear not, for this also is a son for you.
- 18 And it came to pass as her soul was in departing, for she died, that she called his name Ben-oni, but his father called him Binyamin.
- 19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, the same is Beit-Lechem.
- 20 And Ya'akov set up a pillar upon her grave; the same is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.
- 21 And Yisra'el journeyed, and spread his tent beyond Migdal-eder.
- 22 And it came to pass, while Yisra'el dwelt in that land, that Re'uven went and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine, and Yisra'el heard of it. Now the sons of Ya'akov were twelve:
- 23 The sons of Le'ah: Re'uven, Ya'akov's firstborn, and Shim'on, and Levi, and Y'hudah, and Yissakhar, and Z'vulun;
- 24 The sons of Rachel: Yosef and Binyamin.
- 25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid: Dan and Naftali.
- 26 And the sons of Zilpah, Le'ah's handmaid: Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Ya'akov, that were born to him in Paddan-Aram.
- 27 And Ya'akov came unto Yitz'chak his father to Mamre: to Kiryat-Arba--the same is Hevron--where Avraham and Yitz'chak sojourned.
- 28 And the days of Yitz'chak were a hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Yitz'chak expired and died, and was gathered unto his people, old and full of days: and Esav and Ya'akov his sons buried him.

## CHAPTER 36

- 1 Now these are the generations of Esav--the same is Edom.
- 2 Esav took his wives of the daughters of Kena'an: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholivamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Tziv'on the Hivite,
- 3 And Basmat, Yishma'el's daughter; sister of N'vayot.
- 4 And Adah bore to Esav Elifaz, and Basmat bore Re'u'el,
- 5 And Oholivamah bore Ye'ush, and Ya'lam, and Korach. These are the sons of Esav, that were born unto him in the land of Kena'an.
- 6 And Esav took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the souls of his house: and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his possessions, which he had gathered in the land of Kena'an, and went into a land away from his brother Ya'akov.
- 7 For their substance was too great for them to dwell together, and the land of their sojournings could not bear them, because of their cattle.
- 8 And Esav dwelt in the mountain land of Se'ir; Esav is Edom.
- 9 And these are the generations of Esav, the father of the Edomites, in the mountain land of Se'ir:
- 10 These are the names of Esav's sons: Eliphaz, the son of Adah, the wife of Esav; Re'u'el, the son of Basemath, the wife of Esav.
- 11 And the sons of Elifaz were: Teman, Omar, Tzefo, and Ga'tam, and K'naz.
- 12 And Timnah was concubine to Elifaz, Esav's son, and she bore to Elifaz, Amalek: these are the sons of Adah, Esav's wife.
- 13 And these are the sons of Re'u'el: Nahath, and Zerach, Shammah, and Mizah. These were the sons of Basmat, Esav's wife.
- 14 And these were the sons of Oholivamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Tziv'on, Esav's wife. And she bore to Esav: Ye'ush, and Ya'lam, and Korach.
- 15 These are the chiefs of the sons of Esav: the sons of Elifaz, the firstborn of Esav: the chief of Teman, the chief of Omar, the chief of Tzefo, the chief of Kenaz,
- 16 The chief of Korach,<sup>38</sup> the chief of Ga'tam, the chief of Amalek. These are the chiefs that came of Elifaz, in the land of Edom. These are the sons of Adah.
- 17 And these are the sons of Re'u'el, Esav's son: the chief of Nachat, the chief of Zerach, the chief of Shammah, the chief of Mizah. These are the chiefs that came of Re'u'el in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basmat, Esav's wife.
- 18 And these are the sons of Oholivamah, Esav's wife: the chief of Ye'ush, the chief of Ya'lam, the chief of Korach. These are the chiefs that came of Oholivamah, the daughter of Anah, Esav's wife.
- 19 These are the sons of Esav, and these are their chiefs; the same is Edom.
- 20 These are the sons of Se'ir, the Horite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan, and Shoval, and Tzib'on, and Anah,
- 21 And Dishon, and Etzer, and Dishan. These are the chiefs that came of the Horites: the children of Se'ir, in the land of Edom.
- 22 And the children of Lotan, were Hori and Hemam: and Lotan's sister was Timnah.

<sup>38</sup> The Samaritan Pentateuch omits "Korach"

Genesis 37:23

- 23 And these are the children of Shoval: Alvan, and Manachat, and Eival, Sh'fo, and Onam.
- 24 And these are the children of Tziv'on: Ayah and Anah--this is Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Tziv'on, his father.
- 25 And these are the children of Anah: Dishon, and Oholivamah, the daughter of Anah.
- 26 And these are the children of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Yitran, and K'ran.
- 27 These are the children of Etzer: Bilhan, and Za'avan, and Akan.
- 28 These are the children of Dishan: Utz and Aran.
- 29 These are the chiefs that came of the Horites: the chief of Lotan, the chief of Shoval, the chief of Tziv'on, the chief of Anah,
- 30 The chief of Dishon, the chief of Etzer; the chief of Dishan. These are the chiefs that came of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land of Se'ir.
- 31 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Yisra'el.
- 32 And Bela, the son of B'or, reigned in Edom, and the name of his city was Dinhavah.
- 33 And Bela died, and Yovav, the son of Zerach of Botzrah, reigned in his stead.
- 34 And Yovav died, and Husham, of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
- 35 And Husham died, and Hadad, the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Mo'av, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avit.
- 36 And Hadad died, and Samlah, of Masrekah, reigned in his stead.
- 37 And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rechovot, by the River, reigned in his stead.
- 38 And Shaul died, and Ba'al-Chanan, the son of Akhbor, reigned in his stead.
- 39 And Ba'al-Chanan, the son of Achbor died, and Hadar<sup>39</sup> reigned in his stead: and the name of the city was Pa'u, and his wife's name was M'heitav'el, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mei-zahav.
- 40 And these are the names of the chiefs that came of Esav, according to their families, after their places, by their names: the chief of Timna, the chief of Alvah, the chief of Y'tet;
- 41 The chief of Oholivamah, the chief of Elah, the chief of Pinon;
- 42 The chief of Kenaz, the chief of Teman, the chief of Mivtzar;
- 43 The chief of Magdi'el, and the chief of Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession. This is Esav the father of the Edomites.

**CHAPTER 37**

- 1 And Ya'akov dwelt in the land of his father's sojournings, in the land of Kena'an.
- 2 These are the generations of Ya'akov. Yosef, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brothers, being still a lad, even with the sons of Bilhah and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Yosef brought evil report of them unto their father.
- 3 Now Yisra'el loved Yosef more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colors.
- 4 And when his brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.
- 5 And Yosef dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brothers, and they hated him yet the more.
- 6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

<sup>39</sup> The Samaritan Pentateuch and Aramaic Peshitta have "Hadad".

- 7 For behold, we were binding sheaves in the field: and behold, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright. And behold, your sheaves came round about, and bowed down to my sheaf.
- 8 And his brothers said to him, Shall you indeed reign over us? Or shall you indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.
- 9 And he dreamed yet another dream and told it to his brothers, and said, Behold, I have dreamed yet a dream. And behold, the sun, and the moon, and eleven stars, bowed down to me.
- 10 And he told it to his father, and to his brothers. And his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that you have dreamed? Shall I and your mother and your brothers indeed come to bow down to you to the earth?
- 11 And his brothers envied him, but his father kept the saying in mind.
- 12 And his brothers went to feed their father's flock in Sh'khem.
- 13 And Yisra'el said unto Yosef, Do not your brothers feed the flock in Sh'khem? Come, and I will send you unto them. And he said to him, Here am I.
- 14 And he said to him, Go now, see whether it is well with your brothers, and well with the flock, and bring me back word. So he sent him out of the vale of Hevron, and he came to Sh'khem.
- 15 And a certain man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the field. And the man asked him, saying, What seek you?
- 16 And he said, I seek my brothers. Tell me, I pray you, where they are feeding the flock.
- 17 And the man said, They are departed hence, for I heard them say, Let us go to Dotan. And Yosef went after his brothers, and found them in Dotan.
- 18 And they saw him afar off, and before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.
- 19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer comes.
- 20 Come now therefore and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits. And we will say, An evil beast has devoured him. And we shall see what will become of his dreams.
- 21 And Re'uven heard it, and delivered him out of their hand, and said, Let us not take his life.
- 22 And Re'uven said unto them, Shed no blood! Cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but lay no hand upon him: that he might deliver him out of their hand, to restore him to his father.
- 23 And it came to pass, when Yosef was come unto his brothers, that they stripped Yosef of his coat, the coat of many colors that was on him.
- 24 And they took him, and cast him into the pit. And the pit was empty: there was no water in it.
- 25 And they sat down to eat bread, and they lifted up their eyes and looked. And behold, a caravan of Yishma'elim came from Gil'ad with their camels, bearing spicery, and balm, and ladanum; going to carry it down to Egypt.
- 26 And Y'hudah said unto his brothers, What profit is it if we slay our brother and conceal his blood?
- 27 Come, and let us sell him to the Yishma'elim. And let not our hand be upon him, for he is our brother; our flesh. And his brothers hearkened unto him.
- 28 And there passed by Midianites, merchantmen. And they drew and lifted up Yosef out of the pit, and sold Yosef to the Yishma'elim for twenty shekels of silver. And they brought Yosef into Egypt.

Genesis 37:29

29 And Re'uven returned unto the pit. And behold, Yosef was not in the pit! And he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brothers, and said, The child is not! And as for me, where shall I go?

31 And they took Yosef's coat, and killed a he goat, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of many colors, and they brought it to their father and said, This have we found. Know now whether it is your son's coat, or not?

33 And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat! An evil beast has devoured him! Yosef is without doubt torn in pieces!

34 And Ya'akov rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted. And he said, Nay, but I will go down to Sh'ol to my son, mourning. And his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potifar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard.

## CHAPTER 38

1 And it came to pass at that time, that Y'hudah went down from his brothers, and turned in to a certain Adulamite, whose name was Hirah.

2 And Y'hudah saw there a daughter of a certain Kena'anite whose name was Shua, and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Er.

4 And she conceived again and bore a son, and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again bore a son and called his name Shelach. And he was at K'ziv, when she bore him.

6 And Y'hudah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar.

7 And Er, Y'hudah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of YHWH: and YHWH slew him.

8 And Y'hudah said unto Onan, Go in unto your brother's wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her, and raise up seed to your brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed would not be his. And it came to pass when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the earth, lest he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did was evil in the sight of YHWH, and He slew him also.

11 Then said Y'hudah to Tamar, his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow in your father's house, till Shelach my son be grown up. For, he said, lest he also die like his brothers. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 And in process of time, Shua's daughter, the wife of Y'hudah, died. And Y'hudah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep shearers to Timnah--he and his friend Hirah, the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, your father-in-law goes up to Timnah to shear his sheep.

- 14 And she put off from her, the garments of her widowhood, and covered herself with her veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the entrance of Enaim, which is by the way to Timnah. For she saw that Shelach was grown up, and she was not given unto him to wife.
- 15 When Y'hudah saw her, he thought her to be a harlot, for she had covered her face.
- 16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Come, I pray you, let me come in unto you--for he knew not that she was his daughter-in-law. And she said, What will you give me, that you may come in unto me?
- 17 And he said, I will send you a kid of the goats, from the flock. And she said, Will you give me a pledge, till you send it?
- 18 And he said, What pledge shall I give you? And she said, Your signet and your cord, and your staff that is in your hand. And he gave them to her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.
- 19 And she arose and went away, and put off her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.
- 20 And Y'hudah sent the kid of the goats, by the hand of his friend, the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand, but he found her not.
- 21 Then he asked the men of her place, saying, Where is the harlot that was at Enaim, by the wayside? And they said, There has been no harlot here.
- 22 And he returned to Y'hudah, and said, I have not found her. And also the men of the place said, There has been no harlot here.
- 23 And Y'hudah said, Let her take it, lest we be put to shame. Behold, I sent this kid, and you have not found her.
- 24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Y'hudah, saying, Tamar, your daughter-in-law has played the harlot, and moreover behold, she is with child by harlotry. And Y'hudah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.
- 25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man whose these are, am I with child. And she said, Discern, I pray you, whose are these: the signet, and the cords, and the staff?
- 26 And Y'hudah acknowledged them, and said, She is more righteous than I, forasmuch as I gave her not to Shelach my son. And he knew her again no more.
- 27 And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that behold, twins were in her womb.
- 28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that one put out a hand, and the mid-wife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.
- 29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out. And she said, Wherefore have you made a breach for yourself? Therefore his name was called Peretz.
- 30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand, and his name was called Zerach.

## CHAPTER 39

- 1 And Yosef was brought down to Egypt. And Potifar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Yishma'elim, that had brought him down thither.
- 2 And YHWH was with Yosef. And he was a prosperous man, and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

Genesis 39:3

3 And his master saw that YHWH was with him, and that YHWH made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Yosef found favor in his sight, and he ministered unto him. And he appointed him overseer over his house. And all that he had, he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he appointed him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that YHWH blessed the Egyptian's house, for Yosef's sake. And the blessing of YHWH was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Yosef's hand. And having him, he knew not aught, save the bread which he did eat. And Yosef was of beautiful form, and fair to look upon.

7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Yosef, and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master, having me, knows not what is in the house. And he has put all that he has into my hand.

9 He is not greater in this house than I, neither has he kept back any thing from me, but you, because you are his wife. How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against Elohim?

10 And it came to pass, as she spoke to Yosef day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

11 And it came to pass on a certain day, when he went into the house to do his work, and there was none of the men of the house there within,

12 That she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me. And he left his garment in her hand and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spoke unto them, saying, See, he has brought in a Hebrew unto us to mock us. He came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice!

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his master came home.

17 And she spoke unto him, according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant whom you have brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spoke unto him, saying, After this manner did your servant to me, that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Yosef's master took him, and put him into the prison--the place where the king's prisoners were bound--and he was there in the prison.

21 But YHWH was with Yosef, and showed kindness unto him, and gave him favor in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Yosef's hand, all the prisoners that were in the prison: and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand, because YHWH was with him. And that which he did, YHWH made it to prosper.

## CHAPTER 40

- 1 And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt, and his baker, offended their master, the king of Egypt.
- 2 And Pharaoh was wroth against his two officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.
- 3 And he put them in ward, in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison: the place where Yosef was bound.
- 4 And the captain of the guard charged Yosef to be with them: and he ministered unto them, and they continued a season in ward.
- 5 And they dreamed a dream, both of them. Each man his dream, in one night; each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were bound in the prison.
- 6 And Yosef came in unto them in the morning, and saw them. And behold, they were sad.
- 7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers, that were with him in the ward of his master's house, saying, Wherefore look you so sad today?
- 8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it. And Yosef said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to Elohim? Tell me, I pray you.
- 9 And the chief butler told his dream to Yosef, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me,
- 10 And in the vine were three branches. And as it was budding, its blossoms shot forth, and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.
- 11 And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand. And I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.
- 12 And Yosef said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three days.
- 13 Within yet three days, shall Pharaoh lift up your head, and restore you unto your office. And you shall give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when you were his butler.
- 14 But have me in your remembrance, when it shall be well with you. And show kindness, I pray you, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.
- 15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews. And here also have I done nothing, that they should put me into the dungeon.
- 16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Yosef, I also saw in my dream. And behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head:
- 17 And in the uppermost basket, there was of all manner of baked food for Pharaoh, and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.
- 18 And Yosef answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three days.
- 19 Within yet three days, shall Pharaoh lift up your head from off you, and shall hang you on a tree, and the birds shall eat your flesh from off you.
- 20 And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants. And he lifted up the head of the chief butler, and the head of the chief baker among his servants.

Genesis 40:21

- 21 And he restored the chief butler back unto his butlership, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.
- 22 But he hanged the chief baker, as Yosef had interpreted to them.
- 23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Yosef, but forgot him.

## CHAPTER 41

- 1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and behold, he stood by the river.
- 2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, well favored and fat fleshed, and they fed in the reed grass.
- 3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favored and lean fleshed, and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river.
- 4 And the ill-favored and lean fleshed kine, did eat up the seven well favored and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.
- 5 And he slept, and dreamed a second time. And behold, seven ears of grain came up upon one stalk, rank and good.
- 6 And behold, seven ears, thin and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.
- 7 And the thin ears swallowed up the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream.
- 8 And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled. And he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof. And Pharaoh told them his dream, but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.
- 9 Then spoke the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I make mention of my faults this day:  
10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in the ward of the house of the captain of the guard, me, and the chief baker.
- 11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.
- 12 And there was with us there, a young man--a Hebrew servant to the captain of the guard. And we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.
- 13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: I was restored unto my office, and he was hanged.

- 14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Yosef, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon. And he shaved himself and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.
- 15 And Pharaoh said unto Yosef, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it. And I have heard say of you, that when you hear a dream, you can interpret it.
- 16 And Yosef answered Pharaoh, saying, It is apart from me. Elohim will give Pharaoh an answer of peace.<sup>40</sup>
- 17 And Pharaoh spoke unto Yosef, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the brink of the river.
- 18 And behold, there came up out of the river, seven kine: fat fleshed and well favored, and they fed in the reedgrass.
- 19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them: poor and very ill-favored and lean fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt, for badness.
- 20 And the lean and ill-favored kine, did eat up the first seven fat kine.
- 21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them, but they were still ill-favored as at the beginning. So I awoke.
- 22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up, upon one stalk, full and good.
- 23 And behold, seven ears: withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.
- 24 And the thin ears, swallowed up the seven good ears. And I told it unto the magicians, but there was none that could declare it to me.
- 25 And Yosef said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one. What Elohim is about to do, He has declared unto Pharaoh.
- 26 The seven good kine are seven years, and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one.
- 27 And the seven lean and ill-favored kine, that came up after them are seven years, and also the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind, they shall be seven years of famine.
- 28 That is the thing which I spoke unto Pharaoh: what Elohim is about to do, He has shown unto Pharaoh.
- 29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.
- 30 And there shall arise after them, seven years of famine. And all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine shall consume the land.

<sup>40</sup> Masoretic Text: "It is apart from me; Elohim will give Pharaoh an answer of peace."

בלעדֵי אֱלֹהִים יֵעֲנֶה אֶת שְׁלוֹם פַּרְעֹה in close agreement with the Peshitta Aramaic:

Do you think, perhaps, that apart from Eloah I am able to give Pharaoh an answer of peace?

דְּלִמָּא סִבְרִי אֲנִי בְלַעֵי אֱלֹהִי אֵינְנָא שְׁלָמָא לְפַרְעֹוֹן ; However the Samaritan Pentateuch as well as the copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Apart from me Elohim will not give Pharaoh an answer of peace" (in agreement with the Greek LXX) or "Apart from Elohim Pharaoh will not receive an answer" בְּלַעֲדֵי אֱלֹהִים לֹא יֵעֲנֶה אֶת שְׁלוֹם פַּרְעֹה.

- 31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine which follows, for it shall be very grievous.
- 32 And, for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, it is because the thing is established by Elohim: and Elohim will shortly bring it to pass.
- 33 Now therefore, let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.
- 34 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven years of plenty.
- 35 And let them gather all the food of these good years that come, and lay up grain under the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it.
- 36 And the food shall be for a store to the land, against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt: that the land perish not through the famine.
- 37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.
- 38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this: a man in whom the Spirit of Elohim is?
- 39 And Pharaoh said unto Yosef, Forasmuch as Elohim has shown you all this, there is none so discreet and wise as you.
- 40 You shall be over my house. And according unto your word, shall all my people be ruled. Only in the throne will I be greater than you.
- 41 And Pharaoh said unto Yosef, See, I have set you over all the land of Egypt.
- 42 And Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it upon Yosef's hand. And arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.
- 43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had, and they cried before him, Abrech! And he set him over all the land of Egypt.
- 44 And Pharaoh said unto Yosef, I am Pharaoh: and without you, shall no man lift up his hand or his foot, in all the land of Egypt.
- 45 And Pharaoh called Yosef's name Zaphenath-paneah. And he gave him to wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-phera, priest of On. And Yosef went out over the land of Egypt--
- 46 And Yosef was thirty years old, when he stood before Pharaoh, king of Egypt. And Yosef went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.
- 47 And in the seven years of plenty, the earth brought forth in heaps.
- 48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities. The food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.
- 49 And Yosef laid up grain as the sand of the sea; very much, until they left off numbering, for it was without number.
- 50 And unto Yosef were born two sons, before the year of famine came, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-phera, priest of On, bore unto him.
- 51 And Yosef called the name of the firstborn M'nasheh: for Elohim has made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.
- 52 And the name of the second called he Efrayim: for Elohim has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 And the seven years of plenty, that was in the land of Egypt, came to an end.  
 54 And the seven years of famine began to come, according as Yosef had said, and there was famine in all lands. But in all the land of Egypt, there was bread.  
 55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Yosef; what he says to you, do.  
 56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth. And Yosef opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians. And the famine was sore in the land of Egypt.  
 57 And all countries came into Egypt to Yosef, to buy grain, because the famine was sore in all the earth.

## CHAPTER 42

1 Now Ya'akov saw that there was grain in Egypt, and Ya'akov said unto his sons, Why do you look one upon another?  
 2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt. Get you down thither, and buy for us from there, that we may live and not die.  
 3 And Yosef's ten brothers went down to buy grain from Egypt.  
 4 But Binyamin, Yosef's brother, Ya'akov sent not with his brothers. For he said, Lest peradventure harm befall him.  
 5 And the sons of Yisra'el came to buy among those that came, for the famine was in the land of Kena'an.  
 6 And Yosef was the governor over the land; he it was that sold to all the people of the land. And Yosef's brothers came and bowed down to him, with their faces to the earth.  
 7 And Yosef saw his brothers, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spoke roughly with them. And he said unto them, Whence come you? And they said, From the land of Kena'an to buy food.  
 8 And Yosef knew his brothers, but they knew him not.  
 9 And Yosef remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, You are spies! To see the nakedness of the land, you are come.  
 10 And they said unto him, Nay my master, but to buy food, are your servants come.  
 11 We are all one man's sons; we are upright men. Your servants are no spies.  
 12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land, you are come.  
 13 And they said, We, your servants are twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Kena'an. And behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is, not.  
 14 And Yosef said unto them, That is it that I spoke unto you, saying, You are spies.  
 15 Hereby you shall be proved. As Pharaoh lives, you shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come here.  
 16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother. And you shall be bound, that your words may be proved, whether there be truth in you. Or else, as Pharaoh lives, surely you are spies.

Genesis 42:17

- 17 And he put them all together into ward three days.  
18 And Yosef said unto them the third day, This do, and live: for I fear Elohim.  
19 If you be upright men, let one of your brothers be bound in your prison house, but go you, carry grain for the famine of your houses.  
20 And bring your youngest brother unto me. So shall your words be verified, and you shall not die. And they did so.  
21 And they said one to another, We are truly guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear. Therefore is this distress come upon us.  
22 And Re'ven answered them, saying, Spoke I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child? And you would not hear: therefore also, behold, his blood is required.  
23 And they knew not that Yosef understood them, for the interpreter was between them.  
24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept. And he returned to them, and spoke to them, and took Shim'on from among them, and bound him before their eyes.  
25 Then Yosef commanded to fill their vessels with grain, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus was it done unto them.  
26 And they laded their asses with their grain, and departed there.  
27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the lodging place, he espied his money. And behold, it was in the mouth of his sack.  
28 And he said unto his brothers, My money is restored! And behold, it is even in my sack. And their heart failed them. And they turned, trembling one to another, saying, What is this, that Elohim has done unto us?  
29 And they came unto Ya'akov their father unto the land of Kena'an, and told him all that had befallen them, saying,  
30 The man, the master of the land, spoke roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country.  
31 And we said unto him, We are upright men: we are no spies.  
32 We are twelve brothers, sons of our father: One is not, and the youngest is this day with our father, in the land of Kena'an.  
33 And the man, the master of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that you are upright men: leave one of your brothers with me, and take grain for the famine of your houses, and go your way.  
34 And bring your youngest brother unto me. Then shall I know that you are no spies, but that you are upright men. So will I deliver you your brother, and you shall traffic in the land.  
35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack. And when they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were affraid.

36 And Ya'akov, their father, said unto them, Me have you bereaved of my children. Yosef is not, and Shim'on is not, and you will take Binyamin away: upon me are all these things come.

37 And Re'uven spoke unto his father, saying, You shall slay my two sons, if I bring him not to you. Deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him back to you.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you. For his brother is dead, and he only is left. If harm befall him, by the way in which you go, then will you bring down my gray hairs with sorrow, to Sh'ol.

### CHAPTER 43

1 And the famine was sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the grain which they had brought out of Egypt, that their father said unto them, Go again; buy us a little food.

3 And Y'hudah spoke unto him, saying, The man did earnestly forewarn us, saying, You shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

4 If you will send our brother with us, we will go down and buy you food.

5 But if you will not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, You shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

6 And Yisra'el said, Wherefore dealt you so ill with me, as to tell the man whether you had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man asked straitly, concerning ourselves, and concerning our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? Have you another brother? And we told him according to the tenor of these words. Could we in any wise know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Y'hudah said unto Yisra'el his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live, and not die: both we, and you, and also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him, of my hand shall you require him. If I bring him not unto you, and set him before you, then let me bear the blame forever.

10 For except we had lingered, surely we had now returned a second time.

11 And their father Yisra'el said unto them, If it be so now, do this: take of the choice fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down the man, a present: a little balm, and a little honey, spicery and ladanum, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand. And the money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks, carry back in your hand. Peradventure it was an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise; go again unto the man.

14 And El Shaddai give you mercy before the man, that he may release unto you, your other brother, and Binyamin. And as for me, if I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Binyamin: and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Yosef.

Genesis 43:16

16 And when Yosef saw Binyamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, Bring the men into the house. And kill the beasts, and prepare the meat, for the men shall dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Yosef bade, and the man brought the men into Yosef's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Yosef's house. And they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Yosef's house, and they spoke unto him at the door of the house,

20 And said, Oh my master, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

21 And it came to pass, when we came to the lodging place, that we opened our sacks, and behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight, and we have brought it back in our hand.

22 And other money, have we brought down in our hand to buy food. We know not who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace be to you. Fear not: your Elohim, and the Elohim of your father, has given you treasure, in your sacks. I had, your money. And he brought Shim'on out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Yosef's house, and gave them water. And they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present, against Yosef's coming at noon. For they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 And when Yosef came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand, into the house and bowed down to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of their welfare. And said, Is your father well? The old man of whom you spoke? Is he yet alive?

28 And they said, Your servant our father, is well; he is yet alive. And they bowed the head, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes and saw Binyamin, his brother; his mother's son: and said, Is this your youngest brother of whom you spoke unto me? And he said, Elohim be gracious unto you, my son.

30 And Yosef made haste, for his heart yearned toward his brother. And he sought where to weep: and he entered into his chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face and came out. And he refrained himself and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, that did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marveled one with another.

34 And portions were taken unto them from before him. But Binyamin's portion, was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

## CHAPTER 44

- 1 And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry: and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.
- 2 And put my goblet, the silver goblet, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his grain money. And he did according to the word that Yosef had spoken.
- 3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.
- 4 And when they were gone out of the city, and were not yet far off, Yosef said unto his steward, Up! Follow after the men. And when you do overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have you rewarded evil for good?
- 5 Is not this it, in which my master drinks, and whereby he indeed divines? You have done evil in so doing.
- 6 And he overtook them, and he spoke unto them these words.
- 7 And they said unto him, Wherefore speaks my master such words as these? Far be it from your servants that they should do such a thing.
- 8 Behold, the money which we found in our sack's mouths, we brought back unto you out of the land of Kena'an. How then should we steal out of your master's house, silver or gold?
- 9 With whomsoever of your servants it be found, let him die! And we also will be my master's bondmen.
- 10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words. He with whom it is found shall be my bondman, and you shall be blameless.
- 11 Then they hastened and took down every man his sack to the earth, and opened every man his sack.
- 12 And he searched, beginning at the eldest, and leaving off at the youngest: and the goblet was found in Binyamin's sack.
- 13 And they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.
- 14 And Y'hudah and his brothers came to Yosef's house, and he was yet there: and they fell before him on the earth.
- 15 And Yosef said unto them, What deed is this that you have done? Know you not that such a man as I will indeed divine?
- 16 And Y'hudah said, What shall we say unto my master? What shall we speak? Or how shall we clear ourselves? Elohim has found out the iniquity of your servants. Behold, we are my master's bondmen: both we and he also, in whose hand the cup is found.
- 17 And he said, Far be it from me that I should do so. The man in whose hand the goblet is found, he shall be my bondman. But as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.
- 18 Then Y'hudah came near unto him, and said, Oh my master! Let your servant, I pray you, speak a word in my master's ears. And let not your anger burn against your servant, for you, are even as Pharaoh!
- 19 My master asked his servants, saying, Have you a father, or a brother?
- 20 And we said unto my master, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age--a little one. And his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loves him.
- 21 And you said unto your servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set my eyes upon him.
- 22 And we said unto my master, The lad cannot leave his father. For if he should leave his father, his father would die.

Genesis 44:23

- 23 And you said unto your servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, you shall see my face no more.
- 24 And it came to pass when we came up unto your servant, my father, we told him the words of my master.
- 25 And our father said, Go again; buy us a little food.
- 26 And we said, We cannot go down. If our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down, for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us.
- 27 And your servant my father said unto us, You know that my wife bore me two sons.
- 28 And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces, and I have not seen him since.
- 29 And if you take this one also from me, and harm befall him, you will bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to Sh'ol.
- 30 Now therefore, when I come to your servant my father, and the lad is not with us, seeing that his soul is bound up with the lad's soul,
- 31 It will come to pass, when he sees that the lad is not with us, that he will die. And your servants will bring down the gray hairs of your servant, our father, with sorrow to Sh'ol.
- 32 For your servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto you, then shall I bear the blame to my father forever.
- 33 Now therefore, let your servant, I pray you, abide instead of the lad, a bondman to my master. And let the lad go up with his brothers.
- 34 For how shall I go up to my father, if the lad be not with me? Lest I look upon the evil that shall come on my father.

**CHAPTER 45**

- 1 Then Yosef could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him, and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me! And there stood no man with him, while Yosef made himself known unto his brothers.
- 2 And he wept aloud. And the Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard.
- 3 And Yosef said unto his brothers, I am Yosef! Does my father yet live? And his brothers could not answer him, for they were affrighted at his presence.
- 4 And Yosef said unto his brothers, Come near to me, I pray you! And they came near. And he said, I am Yosef . . . your brother, whom you sold into Egypt!
- 5 And now be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that you sold me here, for Elohim did send me before you to preserve life.
- 6 For these two years has the famine been in the land. And there are yet five years, in which there shall be neither plowing nor harvest.
- 7 And Elohim sent me before you, to give you a remnant on the earth, and to save you alive for a great deliverance.
- 8 So now it was not you that sent me here, but Elohim. And He has made me a father to Pharaoh, and master of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt.
- 9 Hasten you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus says your son Yosef, Elohim has made me master of all Egypt. Come down unto me; tarry not!
- 10 And you shall dwell in the land of Goshen. And you shall be near unto me, you, and your children, and your children's children, and your flocks, and your herds, and all that you have.

- 11 And there will I sustain you, for there are yet five years of famine, lest you come to poverty: you, and your household, and all that you have.
- 12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Binyamin, that it is my mouth that speaks unto you.
- 13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen: and you shall hasten and bring down my father here.
- 14 And he fell upon his brother Binyamin's neck, and wept: and Binyamin wept upon his neck.
- 15 And he kissed all his brothers, and wept upon them. And after that, his brothers talked with him.
- 16 And the report thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Yosef's brothers are come! And it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.
- 17 And Pharaoh said unto Yosef, Say unto your brothers, This do you: lade your beasts, and go. Get you unto the land of Kena'an,
- 18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me. And I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and you shall eat the fat of the land.
- 19 Now you are commanded; this do you: take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.
- 20 Also regard not your stuff, for the good things of all the land of Egypt are yours.
- 21 And the sons of Yisra'el did so. And Yosef gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh: and gave them provision for the way.
- 22 To all of them, he gave each man changes of raiment. But to Binyamin he gave three hundred shekels of silver, and five changes of raiment.
- 23 And to his father, he sent in like manner, ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with grain, and bread, and victuals, for his father by the way.
- 24 So he sent his brothers away, and they departed. And he said unto them, See that you fall not out by the way.
- 25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Kena'an unto Ya'akov their father.
- 26 And they told him, saying, Yosef is yet alive! And he is ruler over all the land of Egypt. And his heart fainted, for he believed them not.
- 27 And they told him all the words of Yosef, which he had said unto them. And when he saw the wagons which Yosef had sent to carry him, the spirit of Ya'akov their father, revived.
- 28 And Yisra'el said, It is enough! Yosef my son is yet alive! I will go and see him before I die!

## CHAPTER 46

- 1 And Yisra'el took his journey with all that he had, and came to Be'er-Sheva, and offered sacrifices unto the Elohim of his father, Yitz'chak.
- 2 And Elohim spoke unto Yisra'el, in the visions of the night, and said: Ya'akov, Ya'akov. And he said, Here am I.
- 3 And He said: I am Elohim--the Elohim of your father. Fear not to go down into Egypt, for I will there make of you a great nation.
- 4 I will go down with you into Egypt, and I will also surely bring you up again. And Yosef shall put his hand upon your eyes.

Genesis 46:5

- 5 And Ya'akov rose up from Be'er-Sheva. And the sons of Yisra'el carried Ya'akov their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.
- 6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Kena'an, and came into Egypt: Ya'akov, and all his seed with him;
- 7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him; his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed, brought he with him into Egypt.
- 8 And these are the names of the children of Yisra'el, who came into Egypt: Ya'akov and his sons: Re'uven, Ya'akov's firstborn.
- 9 And the sons of Re'uven: Chanoch, and Pallu, and Hetzron, and Karmi.
- 10 And the sons of Shim'on: Y'mu'el, and Yamin, and Ohad, and Yakhin, and Tzochar, and Shaul, the son of a Kana'anitish woman.
- 11 And the sons of Levi: Gershon, K'hat, and M'rari.
- 12 And the sons of Y'hudah: Er, and Onan, and Shelach, and Peretz, and Zerach. But Er and Onan died in the land of Kena'an. And the sons of Peretz, were Hetzron and Hamul.
- 13 And the sons of Yissakhar: Tola, and Puvah,<sup>41</sup> and Yov,<sup>42</sup> and Shimron.
- 14 And the sons of Z'vulun: Sered, and Elon, and Yachle'el.
- 15 These are the sons of Le'ah, whom she bore unto Ya'akov in Paddan-Aram, with his daughter Dinah. All the souls of his sons and his daughters, were thirty and three.
- 16 And the sons of Gad: Tzifyon, and Haggi, Shuni, and Etzbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Ar'eli.
- 17 And the sons of Asher: Yimnah, and Yshvah, and Yishvi, and B'ri'ah, and Serach their sister, and the sons of B'ri'ah: Hever, and Malki'el.
- 18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Lavan gave to Le'ah his daughter, and these she bore unto Ya'akov, even sixteen souls.
- 19 The sons of Rachel, Ya'akov's wife: Yosef and Binyamin.
- 20 And unto Yosef in the land of Egypt, were born M'nasheh and Efrayim, whom Osnat, the daughter of Poti-Fera priest of On, bore unto him.
- 21 And the sons of Binyamin: Bela, and Bekher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Na'aman, Echi, and Rosh, Mupim, and Hupim, and Ard.
- 22 These are the sons of Rachel, who were born to Ya'akov; all the souls were fourteen.
- 23 And the sons of Dan: Hushim.
- 24 And the sons of Naftali: Yachtze'el, and Guni, and Yetzer, and Shillem.
- 25 These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Lavan gave unto Rachel his daughter: and these she bore unto Ya'akov; all the souls were seven.
- 26 All the souls belonging to Ya'akov that came into Egypt, that came out of his loins, besides Ya'akov's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six.
- 27 And the sons of Yosef, who were born to him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Ya'akov that came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.<sup>43</sup>
- 28 And he sent Y'hudah before him unto Yosef, to show the way before him unto Goshen, and they came into the land of Goshen.
- 29 And Yosef made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Yisra'el his father, to Goshen. And he presented himself unto him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

<sup>41</sup> The Samaritan Pentateuch and Aramaic Peshitta have "Puah".

<sup>42</sup> The Samaritan Pentateuch and Aramaic Peshitta have "Yashuv".

<sup>43</sup> See notes to Exodus 1:5 and Acts 7:14.

- 30 And Yisra'el said unto Yosef, Now let me die, since I have seen your face, that you are yet alive.
- 31 And Yosef said unto his brothers, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and will say unto him, My brothers and my father's house, who were in the land of Kena'an, are come unto me.
- 32 And the men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of cattle. And they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.
- 33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?
- 34 That you shall say, Your servants have been keepers of cattle, from our youth even until now, both we, and our fathers: that you may dwell in the land of Goshen. For every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

#### CHAPTER 47

- 1 Then Yosef went in and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brothers, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Kena'an. And behold, they are in the land of Goshen.
- 2 And from among his brothers he took five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.
- 3 And Pharaoh said unto his brothers, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Your servants are shepherds, both we, and our fathers.
- 4 And they said unto Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come. For there is no pasture for your servants' flocks, for the famine is sore in the land of Kena'an. Now therefore, we pray you, let your servants dwell in the land of Goshen.
- 5 And Pharaoh spoke unto Yosef, saying, Your father and your brothers are come unto you.
- 6 The land of Egypt is before you. In the best of the land, make your father and your brothers to dwell: in the land of Goshen, let them dwell. And if you know any able men among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.
- 7 And Yosef brought in Ya'akov his father, and set him before Pharaoh. And Ya'akov blessed Pharaoh.
- 8 And Pharaoh said unto Ya'akov, How many are the days of the years of your life?
- 9 And Ya'akov said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my sojournings are a hundred and thirty years. Few and evil, have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their sojournings.
- 10 And Ya'akov blessed Pharaoh, and went out from the presence of Pharaoh.
- 11 And Yosef placed his father and his brothers, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt--in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses--as Pharaoh had commanded.
- 12 And Yosef sustained his father, and his brothers, and all his father's household, with bread, according to the want of their little ones.
- 13 And there was no bread in all the land. For the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and the land of Kena'an, languished by reason of the famine.
- 14 And Yosef gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Kena'an, for the grain which they bought. And Yosef brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

Genesis 47:15

15 And when the money was all spent in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Kena'an, all the Egyptians came unto Yosef and said, Give us bread. For why should we die in your presence? for our money fails.

16 And Yosef said, Give your cattle, and I will give you bread for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Yosef. And Yosef gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the flocks, and for the herds, and for the asses. And he fed them with bread, in exchange for all their cattle for that year.

18 And when that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide from my master, how that our money is all spent. And the herds of cattle are my master's; there is nought left in the sight of my master, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore should we die before your eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be bondmen unto Pharaoh. And give us seed, that we may live and not die, and that the land be not desolate.

20 So Yosef bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh. For the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine was sore upon them, and the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them from the cities:<sup>44</sup> from one end of the border of Egypt, even to the other end thereof.

22 Only the land of the priests bought he not. For the cohenim had a portion from Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their land.

23 Then Yosef said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land, for Pharaoh. Behold, here is seed for you, and you shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass at the ingatherings, that you shall give a fifth unto Pharaoh. And four parts shall be your own: for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, You have saved our lives! Let us find favor in the sight of my master, and we will be Pharaoh's bondmen.

26 And Yosef made it a statute, concerning the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth. Only the land of the cohanim alone, became not Pharaoh's.

27 And Yisra'el dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen: and they got them possessions therein, and were fruitful, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Ya'akov lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years. So the days of Ya'akov, the years of his life, were a hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time drew near, that Yisra'el must die. And he called his son Yosef, and said unto him, If now I have found favor in your sight, put, I pray you, your hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me. Bury me not, I pray you, in Egypt.

30 But when I sleep with my fathers, you shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as you have said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he swore unto him. And Yisra'el bowed down upon the head of his staff.<sup>45</sup>

---

<sup>44</sup> "he removed them from the cities" אֶתֵּי לְעָרִים in agreement with the Masoretic Text and Aramaic Peshitta. The Samaritan Pentateuch has הַעֲבִיר אֶתֵּי לְעַבְדֵּימָה "made servants of them." In agreement with the LXX.

<sup>45</sup> The Masoretic Text "bed" מִטָּה MITTAH "bed" However both the Peshitta Aramaic text and the Greek LXX understand the word to be pointed מַטֵּה MATTEH "staff, rod" as I have translated it (the original text had no written vowels). See note to Heb. 11:21.

## CHAPTER 48

- 1 And it came to pass after these things, that one said to Yosef, Behold, your father is sick. And he took with him his two sons: M'nasheh and Efrayim.
- 2 And one told Ya'akov, and said, Behold, your son Yosef comes unto you. And Yisra'el strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.
- 3 And Ya'akov said unto Yosef, El Shaddai appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Kena'an, and blessed me,
- 4 And said unto me: Behold, I will make you fruitful, and multiply you. And I will make of you a company of peoples, and will give this land to your seed after you, for an everlasting possession.
- 5 And now your two sons, who were born unto you in the land of Egypt, before I came unto you into Egypt, are mine. Efrayim and M'nasheh, even as Re'uven and Shim'on, shall be mine.
- 6 And your issue, that you beget after them, shall be yours; they shall be called after the name of their brothers in their inheritance.
- 7 And as for me, when I came from Paddan, Rachel died unto me in the land of Kena'an in the way, when there was still some way to come unto Ephrath. And I buried her there, in the way to Ephrath--the same is Beit-Lechem.
- 8 And Yisra'el beheld Yosef's sons, and said, Who are these?
- 9 And Yosef said unto his father, They are my sons, whom Elohim has given me here. And he said, Bring them, I pray you, unto me, and I will bless them.
- 10 Now the eyes of Yisra'el were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him, and he kissed them, and embraced them.
- 11 And Yisra'el said unto Yosef, I had not thought to see your face. And behold, Elohim has let me see your seed also.
- 12 And Yosef brought them out from between his knees, and he fell down on his face to the earth.
- 13 And Yosef took them both, Efrayim in his right hand toward Yisra'el's left hand, and M'nasheh in his left hand toward Yisra'el's right hand, and brought them near unto him.
- 14 And Yisra'el stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Efrayim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon M'nasheh's head, guiding his hands wittingly: for M'nasheh was the firstborn.
- 15 And he blessed Yosef, and said, The Elohim before whom my fathers Avraham and Yitz'chak did walk, the Elohim who has been my shepherd all my life long unto this day;
- 16 The angel who has redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads. And let my name be named in them, and the name of my fathers Avraham and Yitz'chak. And let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.
- 17 And when Yosef saw, that his father was laying his right hand upon the head of Efrayim, it displeased him. And he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Efrayim's head, unto M'nasheh's head.
- 18 And Yosef said unto his father, Not so, my father, for this is the firstborn: put your right hand upon his head.
- 19 And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it. He also shall become a people, and he also shall be great. Howbeit, his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.
- 20 And he blessed them that day, saying, By you shall Yisra'el bless, saying, Elohim make you as Efrayim and as M'nasheh, and he set Efrayim before M'nasheh.

Genesis 48:21

21 And Yisra'el said unto Yosef, Behold, I die: but Elohim will be with you, and bring you back unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover I have given to you one portion above your brothers, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite, with my sword and with my bow.

## CHAPTER 49

1 And Ya'akov called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you--in the end of days.

2 Assemble yourselves, and hear, you sons of Ya'akov, and hearken unto Yisra'el your father.

3 Re'uven, you are my firstborn: my might, and the first fruits of my strength; the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power;

4 Unstable as water. Have not you the excellency, because you went up to your father's bed, then defiled you it; he went up to my couch.

5 Shim'on and Levi are brothers; weapons of violence their kinship.

6 Let my soul not come into their council; unto their assembly let my glory not be united. For in their anger they slew men, and in their self-will, they houghed oxen.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce: and their wrath, for it was cruel. I will divide them in Ya'akov, and scatter them in Yisra'el.

8 Y'hudah . . . you, shall your brothers praise. Your hand shall be on the neck of your enemies; your father's sons shall bow down before you.

9 Y'hudah is a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, you are gone up. He stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as a lioness: who shall rouse him up?

10 The scepter shall not depart from Y'hudah, nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, until Shiloh comes.<sup>46</sup> And unto him, shall the obedience of the peoples be.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine, he washes his garments in wine, and his vesture in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 Z'vulun shall dwell at the shore of the sea, and he shall be a shore for ships: and his flank shall be upon Tzidon.

14 Yissakhar is a large-boned ass, couching down between the sheepfolds.

15 For he saw a resting place, that it was good: and the land, that it was pleasant, and he bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant under task work.

16 Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Yisra'el.

17 Dan shall be a serpent in the way, a horned snake in the path, that bites the horse's heels, so that his rider falls backward.

18 I wait for Your salvation, O YHWH.

19 Gad . . . a troop shall troop upon him, but he shall troop upon their heel.

20 As for Asher, his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 Naftali is a hind let loose; he gives goodly words.

22 Yosef is a fruitful vine, a fruitful vine by a fountain; its branches run over the wall.

23 The archers have dealt bitterly with him, and shot at him, and hated him,

---

<sup>46</sup> "until Shiloh comes" Targum Onkelos "until Messiah comes". In Hebrew the words "Shiloh comes" and "Messiah" each have a numerical value of 358. According to the Talmud (b.San. 98b) "Shiloh" is one of the names of Messiah.

- 24 But his bow abode firm. And the arms of his hands were made supple by the hands of the Mighty One of Ya'akov; from there, from the Shepherd--the Stone of Yisra'el.
- 25 Even by the El of your father who shall help you, and by Shaddai, who shall bless you with blessings of heaven above: blessings of the deep that couches beneath; blessings of the breasts,<sup>47</sup> and of the womb.
- 26 The blessings of your father are mighty, beyond the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills. They shall be on the head of Yosef, and on the crown of the head of the prince, among his brothers.
- 27 Binyamin is a wolf that ravens. In the morning he devours the prey, and at even he divides the spoil.
- 28 All these are the twelve tribes of Yisra'el, and this is it that their father spoke unto them. And blessed them; every one according to his blessing, he blessed them.
- 29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people. Bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Efron the Hittite;
- 30 In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Kena'an, which Avraham bought with the field from Efron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying-place.
- 31 There they buried Avraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Yitz'chak and Rivkah his wife, and there, I buried Le'ah.
- 32 The field and the cave that is therein, which was purchased from the children of Het.
- 33 And when Ya'akov made an end of charging his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and expired, and was gathered unto his people.

## CHAPTER 50

- 1 And Yosef fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.
- 2 And Yosef commanded his servants, the physicians, to embalm his father, and the physicians embalmed Yisra'el.
- 3 And forty days were fulfilled for him, for so are fulfilled the days of embalming. And the Egyptians wept for him threescore and ten days.
- 4 And when the days of weeping for him were past, Yosef spoke unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found favor in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,
- 5 My father made me swear, saying, Behold, I die. In my grave which I have dug for me, in the land of Kena'an: there shall you bury me. Now therefore, let me go up I pray you, and bury my father, and I will come back.
- 6 And Pharaoh said, Go up and bury your father, according as he made you swear.
- 7 And Yosef went up to bury his father. And with him, went up all the servants of Pharaoh: the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt--
- 8 And all the house of Yosef, and his brothers, and his father's house. Only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.
- 9 And there went up with him, both chariots and horsemen, and it was a very great company.

<sup>47</sup> There is a wordplay in the Hebrew here between "Shaddai" (שַׁדַּי) and "breasts" (שָׁדַי).

Genesis 50:10

10 And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond the Yarden. And there they wailed with a very great and sore wailing, and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Kena'anites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians. Wherefore the name of it was called Havel-mizraim, which is beyond the Yarden.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For his sons carried him into the land of Kena'an, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Avraham bought with the field, for a possession of a burying-place, of Efron the Hittite, in front of Mamre.

14 And Yosef returned into Egypt: he, and his brothers, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 And when Yosef's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, It may be that Yosef will hate us, and will fully requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they sent a message unto Yosef, saying, Your father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall you say unto Yosef, Forgive, I pray you now, the transgression of your brothers, and their sin, for that they did unto you evil. And now, we pray you, forgive the transgression of the servants of the Elohim of your father. And Yosef wept when they spoke unto him.

18 And his brothers also went and fell down before his face. And they said, Behold, we are your bondmen.

19 And Yosef said unto them, Fear not, for am I in the place of Elohim?

20 And as for you ... you meant evil against me. But Elohim meant it for good: to bring to pass as it is this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear you not. I will sustain you and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spoke kindly unto them.

22 And Yosef dwelt in Egypt: he, and his father's house. And Yosef lived a hundred and ten years.

23 And Yosef saw Efrayim's children of the third generation; the children also of Machir, the son of M'nasheh, were born upon Yosef's knees.

24 And Yosef said unto his brothers, I die. But Elohim will surely remember you, and bring you up out of this land unto the land which He swore to Avraham, to Yitz'chak, and to Ya'akov.

25 And Yosef took an oath of the children of Yisra'el, saying, Elohim will surely remember you, and you shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Yosef died, being a hundred and ten years old. And they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

# Sh'mot שמות

## (Exodus)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Now these are the names of the sons of Yisra'el, who came into Egypt with Ya'akov; every man came with his household:  
 2 Re'uven, Shim'on, Levi, and Y'hudah,  
 3 Yissakhar, Z'vulun, and Binyamin,  
 4 Dan and Naftali, Gad and Asher.  
 5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Ya'akov, were seventy-five<sup>48</sup> souls: and Yosef was in Egypt already.  
 6 And Yosef died, and all his brothers, and all that generation.  
 7 And the children of Yisra'el were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty, and the land was filled with them.  
 8 Now there arose a new king over Egypt, who knew not Yosef.  
 9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Yisra'el are too many and too mighty for us.  
 10 Come, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there befalls us any war, they also join themselves unto our enemies, and fight against us, and get them up out of the land.  
 11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh store cities: Pithom and Raameses.  
 12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied, and the more they spread abroad. And they were adread because of the children of Yisra'el.  
 13 And the Egyptians made the children of Yisra'el to serve with rigor.  
 14 And they made their lives bitter with hard service: in mortar and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field; in all their service wherein they made them serve with rigor.  
 15 And the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew mid-wives, of whom the name of the one was Shifrah, and the name of the other Pu'ah.  
 16 And he said, When you do the office of a mid-wife to the Hebrew women, you shall look upon the birthstool: if it be a son, then you shall kill him. But if it be a daughter, then she shall live.  
 17 But the mid-wives feared Elohim, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.  
 18 And the king of Egypt called for the mid-wives, and said unto them, Why have you done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?  
 19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women: for they are lively, and are delivered ere the mid-wife come unto them.

<sup>48</sup> "seventy-five" Following the text as it appears in two copies found among the Dead Sea Scrolls (4QGen-Ex(a); 4QExod. (b)) which agree with the reading of the LXX. The Masoretic Text, Samaritan Pentateuch and Peshitta Aramaic have "seventy". (see Gen. 46:27; Acts 7:14).

Exodus 1:20

20 And Elohim dealt well with the mid-wives, and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the mid-wives feared Elohim, that He made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born, you shall cast into the river, and every daughter you shall save alive.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bore a son. And when she saw him, that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.

3 And when she could no longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch: and she put the child therein, and laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to know what would be done to him.

5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe in the river, and her maidens walked along by the riverside. And she saw the ark among the flags, and sent her handmaid to fetch it.

6 And she opened it, and saw it, even the child: and behold, a boy that wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call you a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for you?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maiden went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give you your wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew. And she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moshe and said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 And it came to pass in those days, when Moshe was grown up, that he went out unto his brothers, and looked on their burdens. And he saw an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew; one of his brothers.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And he went out the second day, and behold, two men of the Hebrews were striving together. And he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smite you your fellow?

14 And he said, Who made you a ruler and a judge over us? Think you to kill me, as you did kill the Egyptian? And Moshe feared, and said, Surely the thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moshe. But Moshe fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian, and he sat down by a well.

16 Now the cohen of Midian had seven daughters. And they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away, but Moshe stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Re'u'el their father, he said, How is it that you are come so soon today?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds: and moreover he drew water for us, and watered the flock!

- 20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? Why is it that you have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.
- 21 And Moshe was content to dwell with the man, and he gave Moshe Tzipporah, his daughter.
- 22 And she bore a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.
- 23 And it came to pass in the course of those many days, that the king of Egypt died. And the children of Yisra'el sighed by reason of the bondage. And they cried, and their cry came up unto Elohim by reason of the bondage.
- 24 And Elohim heard their groaning, and Elohim remembered His covenant with Avraham, with Yitz'chak, and with Ya'akov.
- 25 And Elohim saw the children of Yisra'el, and Elohim took cognizance of them.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 Now Moshe was keeping the flock of Yitro his father-in-law, the cohen of Midian. And he led the flock to the farthest end of the wilderness, and came to the mountain of Elohim, unto Horev.
- 2 And the angel of YHWH appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush. And he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.
- 3 And Moshe said, I will turn aside now, and see this great sight; why the bush is not burnt.
- 4 And when YHWH saw that he turned aside to see, Elohim called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said: Moshe, Moshe. And he said, Here am I.
- 5 And He said: Draw not near here; put off your shoes from off your feet, for the place whereon you stand is Set-Apart earth.
- 6 Moreover He said: I am the Elohim of your father: the Elohim of Avraham, the Elohim of Yitz'chak, and the Elohim of Ya'akov. And Moshe hid his face, for he was afraid to look upon Elohim.
- 7 And YHWH said: I have surely seen the affliction of My people that are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters, for I know their pains.
- 8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land, and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Kena'anites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the P'rizzites, and the Hivites, and the Y'vusites.
- 9 And now, behold, the cry of the children of Yisra'el is come unto Me. Moreover I have seen the oppression with which the Egyptians oppress them.
- 10 Come now therefore, and I will send you unto Pharaoh, that you may bring forth My people, the children of Yisra'el, out of Egypt.
- 11 And Moshe said unto Elohim, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Yisra'el out of Egypt?
- 12 And He said: Certainly I will be with you. And this shall be the token unto you that I have sent you: when you have brought forth the people out of Egypt, you shall serve Elohim upon this mountain.

13 And Moshe said unto Elohim, Behold, when I come unto the children of Yisra'el, and shall say unto them, The Elohim of your fathers has sent me unto you, and they shall say to me, What is His name? What shall I say unto them?

14 And Elohim said unto Moshe: I AM THAT I AM.<sup>49</sup> And He said: Thus shall you say unto the children of Yisra'el: I AM has sent me unto you.

15 And Elohim said moreover unto Moshe: Thus shall you say unto the children of Yisra'el: YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers, the Elohim of Avraham, the Elohim of Yitz'chak, and the Elohim of Ya'akov, has sent me unto you. This is My Name forever, and this is My memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and gather the elders of Yisra'el together, and say unto them: YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers, the Elohim of Avraham, of Yitz'chak, and of Ya'akov, has appeared unto me, saying: I have surely remembered you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said: I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Kena'anites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the P'rizzites, and the Hivites, and the Y'vusites; unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to your voice. And you shall come, you and the elders of Yisra'el, unto the king of Egypt. And you shall say unto him: YHWH, the Elohim of the Hebrews has met with us. And now let us go, we pray you, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to YHWH our Elohim.

19 And I know that the king of Egypt will not give you leave to go, except by a mighty hand.

20 And I will put forth My hand, and smite Egypt with all My wonders: which I will do in the midst thereof. And after that, he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, and it shall come to pass, that when you go, you shall not go empty.

22 But every woman shall ask of her neighbor, and of her that sojourns in her house: jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment. And you shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters, and you shall spoil the Egyptians.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 And Moshe answered and said, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice. For they will say, The master has not appeared unto you.

2 And YHWH said unto him: What is that in your hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And He said: Cast it on the earth. And he cast it on the earth, and it became a serpent, and Moshe fled from before it.

4 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Put forth your hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and laid hold of it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers, the Elohim of Avraham, the Elohim of Yitz'chak, and the Elohim of Ya'akov, has appeared unto you.

6 And YHWH said furthermore unto him: Put now your hand into your bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom, and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous; as white as snow.

---

<sup>49</sup> Hebrew: 'EYEH 'ASHER 'EYEH. The Aramaic Peshitta has: AYAH ASHER AYAH

- 7 And He said: Put your hand back into your bosom, and he put his hand back into his bosom. And when he took it out of his bosom, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.
- 8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe you, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.
- 9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe even these two signs, neither hearken unto your voice, that you shall take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land. And the water which you take out of the river, shall become blood upon the dry land.
- 10 And Moshe said unto YHWH, Oh YHWH,<sup>50</sup> I am not a man of words, neither heretofore, nor since You have spoken unto Your servant. For I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.
- 11 And YHWH said unto him: Who has made man's mouth? Or who makes a man dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? Is it not I, YHWH?
- 12 Now therefore go, and I will be with your mouth, and teach you what you shall speak.
- 13 And he said, Oh YHWH,<sup>51</sup> send, I pray You, by the hand of him whom You will send.
- 14 And the anger of YHWH was kindled against Moshe, and He said: Is there not Aharon your brother, the Levi? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he comes forth to meet you, and when he sees you, he will be glad in his heart.
- 15 And you shall speak unto him, and put the words in his mouth. And I will be with your mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what you shall do.
- 16 And he shall be your spokesman unto the people. And it shall come to pass, that he shall be to you a mouth, and you shall be to him, in Elohim's stead.
- 17 And you shall take in your hand this rod, with which you shall do the signs.
- 18 And Moshe went and returned to Yitro his father-in-law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray you, and unto my brothers that are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Yitro said to Moshe, Go in peace.
- 19 And YHWH said unto Moshe in Midian: Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead that sought your life.
- 20 And Moshe took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moshe took the rod of Elohim in his hand.
- 21 And YHWH said unto Moshe: When you go back into Egypt, see that you do before Pharaoh, all the wonders which I have put in your hand. But I will harden his heart, and he will not let the people go.
- 22 And you shall say unto Pharaoh, Thus says YHWH: Yisra'el is My son: My firstborn.
- 23 And I have said unto you: Let My son go, that he may serve Me. And you have refused to let him go. Behold, I will slay your son, your firstborn.
- 24 And it came to pass on the way, at the lodging place, that YHWH met him, and sought to kill him.

<sup>50</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

<sup>51</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Onkelos has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Exodus 4:25

25 Then Tzipporah took a flint, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet. And she said, Surely, a bridegroom of blood are you to me.

26 So He let him alone. Then she said, A bridegroom of blood, in regard of the circumcision.

27 And YHWH said to Aharon: Go into the wilderness to meet Moshe. And he went, and met him in the mountain of Elohim, and kissed him.

28 And Moshe told Aharon, all the words of YHWH with which He had sent him, and all the signs with which He had charged him.

29 And Moshe and Aharon went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Yisra'el.

30 And Aharon spoke all the words which YHWH had spoken unto Moshe, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed. And when they heard that YHWH had remembered the children of Yisra'el, and that He had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

## CHAPTER 5

1 And afterward, Moshe and Aharon came and said unto Pharaoh, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Let My people go, that they may hold a feast unto Me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who is YHWH, that I should hearken unto His voice to let Yisra'el go? I know not YHWH, and moreover I will not let Yisra'el go.

3 And they said, The Elohim of the Hebrews has met with us. Let us go, we pray you, three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice unto YHWH our Elohim, lest He fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do you, Moshe and Aharon, cause the people to break loose from their work? Get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land are now many: and will you make them rest from their burdens?

6 And the same day, Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 You shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore. Let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore ... you shall lay upon them; you shall not diminish aught thereof, for they are idle. Therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our Elohim.

9 Let heavier work be laid upon the men, that they may labor therein: and let them not regard lying words.

10 And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers. And they spoke to the people, saying, Thus says Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go yourselves; get you straw where you can find it: for nought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble for straw.

13 And the taskmasters were urgent, saying, Fulfill your work, your daily task: as when there was straw.

- 14 And the officers of the children of Yisra'el, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, saying, Wherefore have you not fulfilled your appointed task, in making brick both yesterday and today, as heretofore?
- 15 Then the officers of the children of Yisra'el, came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore deal you thus with your servants?
- 16 There is no straw given unto your servants, and they say to us, Make brick. And behold, your servants are beaten, but the fault is in your own people.
- 17 But he said, You are idle ... you are idle! Therefore you say, Let us go and sacrifice to YHWH.
- 18 Go therefore now, and work. For there shall no straw be given you, yet shall you deliver the tale of bricks.
- 19 And the officers of the children of Yisra'el did see, that they were set on mischief when they said, You shall not diminish aught from your bricks, your daily task.
- 20 And they met Moshe and Aharon, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.
- 21 And they said unto them, YHWH look upon you, and judge: because you have made our saviour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.
- 22 And Moshe returned unto YHWH, and said, YHWH.<sup>52</sup> Wherefore have You dealt ill with this people? Why is it that You have sent me?
- 23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in Your Name, he has dealt ill with this people: neither have You delivered Your people at all.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Now shall you see what I will do to Pharaoh! For by a strong hand shall he let them go, and by a strong hand, shall he drive them out of his land.
- 2 And Elohim spoke unto Moshe, and said unto him: I am YHWH:
- 3 And I appeared unto Avraham, unto Yitzchak, and unto Ya'akov. In El Shaddai, and by My Name YHWH, was I not known to them?<sup>53</sup>
- 4 And I have also established My covenant with them, to give them the land of Kena'an, the land of their sojournings, wherein they sojourned.
- 5 And moreover, I have heard the groaning of the children of Yisra'el whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembered My covenant!
- 6 Wherefore say unto the children of Yisra'el, I am YHWH. And I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. And I will deliver you from their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm, and with great judgments.

<sup>52</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Onkelos has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>53</sup> I have translated this as a rhetorical question due to the context (Earlier in the Torah Avraham, Yitzchak and Ya'akov often used the term YHWH). In Hebrew there is no required interrogative clause as we know it in English. In Hebrew questions often appear as statements made in a questioning manner.

Exodus 6:7

7 And I will take you to Me, for a people: and I will be to you an Elohim. And you shall know that I am YHWH your Elohim, who brought you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning which I lifted up My hand to give it to Avraham, to Yitz'chak, and to Ya'akov, and I will give it you for a heritage: I am YHWH.

9 And Moshe spoke so unto the children of Yisra'el, but they hearkened not unto Moshe for impatience of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

11 Go in. Speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt: that he let the children of Yisra'el go, out of his land.

12 And Moshe spoke before YHWH, saying, Behold, the children of Yisra'el have not hearkened unto me. How then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?

13 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and unto Aharon, and gave them a charge unto the children of Yisra'el, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt: to bring the children of Yisra'el out of the land of Egypt.

14 These are the heads of their fathers' houses: the sons of Re'uven, the firstborn of Yisra'el: Chanoch, and Pallu, Hetzron, and Karmi. These are the families of Re'uven.

15 And the sons of Shim'on: Y'mu'el, and Yamin, and Ohad, and Yakhin, and Tzochar, and Sha'ul, the son of a Kana'anitish woman. These are the families of Shim'on.

16 And these are the names of the sons of Levi, according to their generations: Gershon and K'hat, and M'rari. And the years of the life of Levi were a hundred thirty and seven years.

17 The sons of Gershon: Livni and Shim'i, according to their families.

18 And the sons of K'hat: Amram, and Yitz'har, and Hevron, and Uzi'el. And the years of the life of K'hat, were a hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the sons of M'rari: Machli and Mushi. These are the families of the L'vi'im, according to their generations.

20 And Amram took him Yokheved, his father's sister to wife, and she bore him Aharon and Moshe. And the years of the life of Amram, were a hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 And the sons of Yitz'har: Korach, and Nefeg, and Zikhri.

22 And the sons of Uzi'el: Misha'el, and Eltzafan, and Sitri.

23 And Aharon took him Elisheva, the daughter of Amminadav, the sister of Nachshon, to wife: and she bore him Nadav, and Avihu, El'azar, and Itamar.

24 And the sons of Korach: Asir, and Elkanah, and Avi'asaf--these are the families of the Korachites.

25 And El'azar, Aharon's son, took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife, and she bore him Pinchas. These are the heads of the fathers' houses of the L'vi'im, according to their families.

26 These are that Aharon and Moshe, to whom YHWH said: Bring out the children of Yisra'el from the land of Egypt, according to their hosts.

27 These are they that spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Yisra'el from Egypt. These are that, Moshe and Aharon.

28 And it came to pass, on the day when YHWH spoke unto Moshe in the land of Egypt,

29 That YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying: I am YHWH. Speak you unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, all that I speak unto you.

30 And Moshe said before YHWH, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 And YHWH said unto Moshe: See, I have set you in Elohim's stead to Pharaoh, and Aharon your brother, shall be your prophet.
- 2 You shall speak all that I command you. And Aharon your brother, shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he let the children of Yisra'el go out of his land.
- 3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply My signs and My wonders, in the land of Egypt.
- 4 But Pharaoh will not hearken unto you. And I will lay My hand upon Egypt, and bring forth My hosts, My people, the children of Yisra'el, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgments.
- 5 And the Egyptians shall know that I am YHWH, when I stretch forth My hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Yisra'el from among them.
- 6 And Moshe and Aharon did so: as YHWH commanded them, so did they.
- 7 And Moshe was fourscore years old, and Aharon fourscore and three years old, when they spoke unto Pharaoh.
- 8 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and unto Aharon, saying:
- 9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Show a wonder for you, then you shall say unto Aharon, Take your rod and cast it down before Pharaoh, that it become a serpent.
- 10 And Moshe and Aharon went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so, as YHWH had commanded. And Aharon cast down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent.
- 11 Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers. And they also, the magicians of Egypt, did in like manner with their secret arts.
- 12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aharon's rod swallowed up their rods.
- 13 And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them, as YHWH had spoken.
- 14 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Pharaoh's heart is stubborn: he refuses to let the people go.
- 15 Get you unto Pharaoh in the morning. Behold, he goes out unto the water, and you shall stand by the river's brink to meet him, and the rod which was turned to a serpent shall you take in your hand.
- 16 And you shall say unto him, YHWH, the Elohim of the Hebrews, has sent me unto you, saying: Let My people go, that they may serve Me in the wilderness. And behold, hitherto you have not hearkened.
- 17 Thus says YHWH: In this you shall know that I am YHWH: Behold, I will smite with the rod that is in my hand, upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.
- 18 And the fish that are in the river shall die. And the river shall become foul, and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink water from the river.
- 19 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Say unto Aharon: Take your rod, and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt; over their rivers, over their streams, and over their pools, and over all their ponds of water, that they may become blood. And there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.

Exodus 7:20

20 And Moshe and Aharon did so, as YHWH commanded. And he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants, and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that were in the river died, and the river became foul, and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river. And the blood was throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And the magicians of Egypt, did in like manner with their secret arts. And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them, as YHWH had spoken.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he lay even this to heart.

24 And all the Egyptians dug round about the river for water to drink, for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that YHWH had smitten the river.

26 (8:1) And YHWH spoke unto Moshe: Go in unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus says YHWH: Let My people go, that they may serve Me!

27 (8:2) And if you refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all your borders with frogs.

28 (8:3) And the river shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and come into your house, and into your bedchamber, and upon your bed, and into the house of your servants, and upon your people, and into your ovens, and into your kneading troughs.

29 (8:4) And the frogs shall come up both upon you, and upon your people, and upon all your servants.

## CHAPTER 8

1 (8:5) And YHWH said unto Moshe: Say unto Aharon, Stretch forth your hand with your rod over the rivers, over the canals, and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

2 (8:6) And Aharon stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

3 (8:7) And the magicians did in like manner with their secret arts, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

4 (8:8) Then Pharaoh called for Moshe and Aharon, and said, Entreat YHWH! That He take away the frogs from me, and from my people, and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice unto YHWH.

5 (8:9) And Moshe said unto Pharaoh, Have you this glory over me ... against what time shall I entreat for you, and for your servants, and for your people, that the frogs be destroyed from you and your houses, and remain in the river only?

6 (8:10) And he said, Against tomorrow! And he said, Be it according to your word, that you may know that there is none like unto YHWH our Elohim.

7 (8:11) And the frogs shall depart from you, and from your houses, and from your servants, and from your people: they shall remain in the river only.

8 (8:12) And Moshe and Aharon went out from Pharaoh, and Moshe cried unto YHWH concerning the frogs, which He had brought upon Pharaoh.

9 (8:13) And YHWH did according to the word of Moshe, and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields.

10 (8:14) And they gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank.

11 (8:15) But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them, as YHWH had spoken.

12 (8:16) And YHWH said unto Moshe: Say unto Aharon: Stretch out your rod, and smite the dust of the earth, that it may become gnats throughout all the land of Egypt.

13 (8:17) And they did so, and Aharon stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth. And there were gnats upon man, and upon beast; all the dust of the earth became gnats throughout all the land of Egypt.

14 (8:18) And the magicians did so, with their secret arts to bring forth gnats: but they could not, and there were gnats upon man, and upon beast.

15 (8:19) Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of Elohim! And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them, as YHWH had spoken.

16 (8:20) And YHWH said unto Moshe: Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; behold, he comes forth to the water. And say unto him, Thus says YHWH: Let My people go, that they may serve Me.

17 (8:21) Else, if you will not let My people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon you, and upon your servants, and upon your people, and into your houses. And the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the earth whereon they are.

18 (8:22) And I will Set-Apart in that day, the land of Goshen, in which My people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there, to the end that you may know that I am YHWH in the midst of the earth.

19 (8:23) And I will put a division between My people and your people; by tomorrow shall this sign be.

20 (8:24) And YHWH did so. And there came grievous swarms of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses. And in all the land of Egypt, the land was ruined by reason of the swarms of flies.

21 (8:25) And Pharaoh called for Moshe and for Aharon, and said, Go you, sacrifice to your Elohim in the land.

22 (8:26) And Moshe said, It is not meet so to do, for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to YHWH our Elohim. Behold, if we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, will they not stone us?

23 (8:27) We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to YHWH our Elohim, as He shall command us.

24 (8:28) And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that you may sacrifice to YHWH your Elohim in the wilderness, only you shall not go very far away; entreat for me.

25 (8:29) And Moshe said, Behold, I go out from you, and I will entreat YHWH that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, tomorrow. Only let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to YHWH.

26 (8:30) And Moshe went out from Pharaoh, and entreated YHWH.

27 (8:31) And YHWH did according to the word of Moshe. And He removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

28 (8:32) And Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and he did not let the people go.

## CHAPTER 9

1 Then YHWH said unto Moshe: Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of the Hebrews: Let My people go, that they may serve Me.

2 For if you refuse to let them go, and will hold them still,

Exodus 9:3

3 Behold, the hand of YHWH is upon your cattle which are in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the herds, and upon the flocks; there shall be a very grievous murrain.

4 And YHWH shall make a division between the cattle of Yisra'el and the cattle of Egypt, and there shall nothing die, of all that belongs to the children of Yisra'el.

5 And YHWH appointed a set time, saying: Tomorrow YHWH shall do this thing in the land.

6 And YHWH did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died, but of the cattle of the children of Yisra'el, died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not so much as one of the cattle of the Yisra'elites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn, and he did not let the people go.

8 And YHWH said unto Moshe and unto Aharon: Take to you handfuls of soot of the furnace, and let Moshe throw it heavenward in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took soot of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh. And Moshe threw it up heavenward, and it became a boil breaking forth, with blains upon man and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moshe because of the boils: for the boils were upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And YHWH hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them, as YHWH had spoken unto Moshe.

13 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of the Hebrews: Let My people go, that they may serve Me.

14 For I will this time, send all My plagues upon your person, and upon your servants, and upon your people: that you may know that there is none like Me in all the earth.

15 Surely now I had put forth My hand, and smitten you and your people with pestilence, and you had been cut off from the earth.

16 But in very deed for this cause, have I made you to stand: to show you My power, and that My name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet, exalt you yourself against My people, that you will not let them go?

18 Behold, tomorrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as has not been in Egypt since the day it was founded, even until now.

19 Now therefore send; hasten in your cattle and all that you have in the field. For every man and beast that shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of YHWH among the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

21 And he that regarded not the word of YHWH, left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Stretch forth your hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt: upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moshe stretched forth his rod toward heaven. And YHWH sent thunder and hail, and fire ran down unto the earth, and YHWH caused to hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire flashing up amid the hail; very grievous, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that was in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and broke every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Yisra'el were, was there no hail.  
 27 And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moshe and Aharon, and said unto them, I have sinned this time. YHWH is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.  
 28 Entreat YHWH, and let there be enough of these mighty thunderings and hail! And I will let you go, and you shall stay no longer.  
 29 And Moshe said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread forth my hands unto YHWH. The thunders shall cease; neither shall there be any more hail, that you may know that the earth is YHWH's.  
 30 But as for you and your servants, I know that you will not yet fear YHWH Elohim--  
 31 And the flax and the barley were smitten, for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was in bloom.  
 32 But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten, for they ripen late.  
 33 And Moshe went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread forth his hands unto YHWH. And the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.  
 34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more and hardened his heart, he and his servants.  
 35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the children of Yisra'el go, as YHWH had spoken by Moshe.

## CHAPTER 10

1 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Go in unto Pharaoh, for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might show these My signs in the midst of them.  
 2 And that you may tell in the ears of your son, and of your son's son, what I have wrought upon Egypt, and My signs which I have done among them; that you may know that I am YHWH.  
 3 And Moshe and Aharon went in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of the Hebrews: How long will you refuse to humble yourself before Me? Let My people go, that they may serve Me.  
 4 Else, if you refuse to let My people go ... behold, tomorrow will I bring locusts into your border,  
 5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one shall not be able to see the earth. And they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remains unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which grows for you out of the field.  
 6 And your houses shall be filled, and the houses of all your servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; as neither your fathers nor your fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned, and went out from Pharaoh.  
 7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve YHWH their Elohim. Know you not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?  
 8 And Moshe and Aharon were brought again unto Pharaoh, and he said unto them, Go! Serve YHWH your Elohim, but who are they that shall go?  
 9 And Moshe said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds we will go, for we must hold a feast unto YHWH.  
 10 And he said unto them, So be YHWH with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones; see you that evil is before your face.

Exodus 10:11

11 Not so. Go now, you that are men, and serve YHWH, for that is what you desire. And they were driven out, from Pharaoh's presence.

12 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail has left.

13 And Moshe stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and YHWH brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all the night. And when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt. Very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened. And they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left. And there remained not any green thing: either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 Then Pharaoh called for Moshe and Aharon in haste, and he said, I have sinned against YHWH your Elohim, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray you, my sin only this once: and entreat YHWH your Elohim, that He may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated YHWH.

19 And YHWH turned an exceeding strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea; there remained not one locust in all the border of Egypt.

20 But YHWH hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Yisra'el go.

21 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Stretch out your hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.

22 And Moshe stretched forth his hand toward heaven, and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Yisra'el had light in their dwellings.

24 And Pharaoh called unto Moshe, and said, Go you, serve YHWH. Only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moshe said, You must also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto YHWH our Elohim.

26 Our cattle also, shall go with us; there shall not a hoof be left behind, for thereof must we take to serve YHWH our Elohim. And we know not with what we must serve YHWH, until we come thither.

27 But YHWH hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get you from me! Take heed to yourself; see my face no more, for in the day you see my face you shall die!

29 And Moshe said, You have spoken well; I will see your face again, no more.

## CHAPTER 11

1 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Yet one plague more will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence. When he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

- 2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor: jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.
- 3 And YHWH gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moshe, was very great in the land of Egypt: in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.
- 4 And Moshe said, Thus says YHWH: About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt,
- 5 And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die: from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sits upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill, and all the firstborn of cattle.
- 6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there has been none like it, nor shall be like it any more.
- 7 But against any of the children of Yisra'el, shall not a dog whet his tongue, against man or beast: that you may know how that YHWH does put a difference between the Egyptians and Yisra'el.
- 8 And all these your servants, shall come down unto me and bow down unto me, saying, Get you out, and all the people that follow you: and after that, I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.
- 9 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, that My wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.
- 10 And Moshe and Aharon did all these wonders before Pharaoh. And YHWH hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Yisra'el go out of his land.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and Aharon in the land of Egypt, saying:
- 2 This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.
- 3 Speak you unto all the assembly of Yisra'el, saying, In the tenth day of this month, they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to their fathers' houses; a lamb for a household.
- 4 And if the household be too little for a lamb, then shall he and his neighbor next unto his house take one, according to the number of the souls; according to every man's eating, you shall make your count for the lamb.
- 5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year; you shall take it from the sheep, or from the goats.
- 6 And you shall keep it unto the fourteenth day of the same month, and the whole assembly of the assembly of Yisra'el, shall kill it at dusk.
- 7 And they shall take of the blood, and put it on the two side posts and on the lintel, upon the houses wherein they shall eat it.
- 8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire: and unleavened bread, with bitter herbs, they shall eat it.
- 9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water. But roast with fire its head with its legs, and with the inwards thereof.
- 10 And you shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: but that which remains of it until the morning, you shall burn with fire.

Exodus 12:11

- 11 And thus shall you eat it: with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand. And you shall eat it in haste: it is YHWH's Pesach.
- 12 For I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast. And against all the gods of Egypt, I will execute judgments: I am YHWH.
- 13 And the blood shall be to you for a token, upon the houses where you are. And when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.
- 14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial, and you shall keep it a feast to YHWH throughout your generations; you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance forever....
- 15 Seven days shall you eat unleavened bread, howbeit the first day you shall put away leaven out of your houses. For whosoever eats leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Yisra'el.
- 16 And in the first day, there shall be to you a Set-Apart convocation, and in the seventh day, a Set-Apart convocation; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat: that only may be done by you.
- 17 And you shall observe the feast of unleavened bread, for in this selfsame day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt. Therefore shall you observe this day throughout your generations, by an ordinance forever....
- 18 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, you shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month, at even.
- 19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses. For whosoever eats that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the assembly of Yisra'el: whether he be a sojourner, or one that is born in the land.
- 20 You shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall you eat unleavened bread.
- 21 Then Moshe called for all the elders of Yisra'el, and said unto them, Draw out, and take you lambs according to your families, and kill the Pesach lamb.
- 22 And you shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the basin: and none of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morning.
- 23 For YHWH will pass through to smite the Egyptians. And when He sees the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, YHWH will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.
- 24 And you shall observe this thing for an ordinance, to you and to your sons, forever.
- 25 And it shall come to pass, when you be come to the land which YHWH will give you, according as He has promised, that you shall keep this service.
- 26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?
- 27 That you shall say, It is the sacrifice of YHWH's Pesach, for that He passed over the houses of the children of Yisra'el in Egypt, when He smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.
- 28 And the children of Yisra'el went and did so: as YHWH had commanded Moshe and Aharon, so did they.
- 29 And it came to pass at midnight, that YHWH smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne, unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon: and all the firstborn of cattle.
- 30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians. And there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

- 31 And he called for Moshe and Aharon by night, and said, Rise up! Get you forth from among my people, both you and the children of Yisra'el: and go, serve YHWH, as you have said.
- 32 Take both your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and be gone: and bless me also.
- 33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, to send them out of the land in haste. For they said, We are all dead men.
- 34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened: their kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.
- 35 And the children of Yisra'el did according to the word of Moshe, and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.
- 36 And YHWH gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. And they despoiled the Egyptians.
- 37 And the children of Yisra'el journeyed from Rameses to Sukkot: about six hundred thousand men on foot, beside children.
- 38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them: and flocks, and herds; even very much cattle.
- 39 And they baked unleavened cakes, of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry: neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.
- 40 Now the sojourning that the children of Yisra'el sojourned in Egypt,<sup>54</sup> was four hundred and thirty years.
- 41 And it came to pass at the end of four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day, it came to pass that all the host of YHWH, went out from the land of Egypt.
- 42 It was a night of watching unto YHWH, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt. This same night is a night of watching unto YHWH, for all the children of Yisra'el, throughout their generations.
- 43 And YHWH said unto Moshe and Aharon: This is the ordinance of the Pesach: there shall no alien eat thereof.
- 44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when you have circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.
- 45 A sojourner and a hired servant, shall not eat thereof.
- 46 In one house shall it be eaten; you shall not carry forth aught of the flesh, abroad out of the house; neither shall you break a bone thereof.
- 47 All the assembly of Yisra'el shall keep it.
- 48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with you, and will keep the Pesach to YHWH, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it. And he shall be as one that is born in the land: but no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.
- 49 One Torah shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourns among you.
- 50 Thus did all the children of Yisra'el; as YHWH commanded Moshe and Aharon, so did they.
- 51 And it came to pass the selfsame day, that YHWH did bring the children of Yisra'el out of the land of Egypt by their hosts.

<sup>54</sup> The Samaritan Pentateuch has "In the Land of Canaan and in the Land of Egypt"; The LXX Greek has "in the Land of Egypt and in the Land of Canaan". A copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "in the Land of Egypt". (See Acts 7:6 & Gal. 3:17).

### CHAPTER 13

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 2 Sanctify unto Me all the firstborn. Whatsoever opens the womb among the children of Yisra'el, both of man and of beast, it is Mine.
- 3 And Moshe said unto the people, Remember this day, in which you came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage. For by strength of hand, YHWH brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.
- 4 This day you go forth in the month Aviv.
- 5 And it shall be, when YHWH shall bring you into the land of the Kena'anites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Y'vusites, which He swore unto your fathers to give you; a land flowing with milk and honey, that you shall keep this service; in this month.
- 6 Seven days, you shall eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day, shall be a feast to YHWH.
- 7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days. And there shall no leavened bread be seen with you, neither shall there be leaven seen with you, in all your borders.
- 8 And you shall tell your son in that day, saying, It is because of that which YHWH did for me, when I came forth out of Egypt.
- 9 And it shall be for a sign unto you upon your hand, and for a memorial between your eyes, that the Torah of YHWH may be in your mouth: for with a strong hand has YHWH brought you out of Egypt.
- 10 You shall therefore, keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.
- 11 And it shall be, when YHWH shall bring you into the land of the Kena'anites, as He swore unto you and to your fathers, and shall give it you,
- 12 That you shall Set-Apart unto YHWH, all that opens the womb; every firstling that is a male, which you have coming of a beast, shall be YHWH's.
- 13 And every firstling of an ass, you shall redeem with a lamb, and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck. And all the firstborn of man among your sons, shall you redeem.
- 14 And it shall be, when your son asks you in time to come, saying, What is this? That you shall say unto him, By strength of hand, YHWH brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.
- 15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that YHWH slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt: both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast. Therefore I sacrifice to YHWH, all that opens the womb, being males: but all the firstborn of my sons I redeem.
- 16 And it shall be for a sign upon your hand, and for frontlets between your eyes, for by strength of hand, YHWH brought us forth out of Egypt.
- 17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that Elohim led them not by the way of the land of the P'lishtim, although that was near. For Elohim said: Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt.
- 18 But Elohim led the people about by the way of the wilderness, by the Red Sea, and the children of Yisra'el went up armed, out of the land of Egypt.
- 19 And Moshe took the bones of Yosef with him. For he had straitly sworn the children of Yisra'el, saying, Elohim will surely remember you, and you shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 And they took their journey from Sukkot, and encamped in Etam, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And YHWH went before them by day, in a pillar of cloud to lead them the way. And by night, in a pillar of fire to give them light, that they might go by day and by night.

22 The pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, departed not from before the people.

## CHAPTER 14

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, that they turn back and encamp before Pi-Hachiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before Ba'al-Zi'fon: over against it shall you encamp by the sea.

3 And Pharaoh will say of the children of Yisra'el, They are entangled in the land; the wilderness has shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he shall follow after them. And I will get Me honor upon Pharaoh and upon all his host, and the Egyptians shall know that I am YHWH. And they did so.

5 And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people were fled. And the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants, was turned towards the people, and they said, What is this we have done, that we have let Yisra'el go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariots, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over all of them.

8 And YHWH hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Yisra'el, for the children of Yisra'el went out with a high hand.

9 And the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh: and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, in front of Ba'al-Tz'fon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew near, the children of Yisra'el lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians were marching after them. And they were sore afraid, and the children of Yisra'el cried out unto YHWH.

11 And they said unto Moshe, Because there were no graves in Egypt, have you taken us away to die in the wilderness? Wherefore have you dealt thus with us, to bring us forth out of Egypt?

12 Is not this the word that we spoke unto you in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it were better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 And Moshe said unto the people, Fear you not. Stand still, and see the salvation of YHWH, which He will work for you today! For whereas you have seen the Egyptians today, you shall see them again, no more, forever.

14 YHWH will fight for you, and you shall hold your peace.

15 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Wherefore cries you unto Me? Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, that they go forward.

16 And lift you up your rod, and stretch out your hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Yisra'el shall go into the midst of the sea, on dry earth.

Exodus 14:17

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them. And I will get Me honor upon Pharaoh and upon all his host; upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am YHWH, when I have gotten Me honor upon Pharaoh; upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 And the angel of Elohim, who went before the camp of Yisra'el, removed, and went behind them. And the pillar of cloud removed from before them, and stood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Yisra'el. And there was the cloud and the darkness here, yet gave it light by night there: and the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moshe stretched out his hand over the sea. And YHWH caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all the night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.

22 And the children of Yisra'el went into the midst of the sea upon the dry earth, and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into the midst of the sea; all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass in the morning watch, that YHWH looked forth upon the host of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and discomfited the host of the Egyptians.

25 And He took off their chariot wheels, and made them to drive heavily, so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Yisra'el, for YHWH fights for them against the Egyptians.

26 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Stretch out your hand over the sea, that the waters may come back upon the Egyptians; upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moshe stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its strength when the morning appeared. And the Egyptians fled against it, and YHWH overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, even all the host of Pharaoh that went in after them into the sea: there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But the children of Yisra'el walked upon dry land, in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus YHWH saved Yisra'el that day, out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Yisra'el saw the Egyptians, dead upon the seashore.

31 And Yisra'el saw the great work which YHWH did upon the Egyptians. And the people feared YHWH, and they believed in YHWH, and in His servant Moshe.

## CHAPTER 15

1 Then sang Moshe and the children of Yisra'el this song unto YHWH, and spoke, saying, I will sing unto YHWH, for He is highly exalted; the horse and his rider has He thrown into the sea.

2 Yah is my strength and song, and He is become my salvation. This is my EL, and I will glorify Him; my father's Elohim, and I will exalt Him.

3 YHWH is a man of war; YHWH is His Name.

- 4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host, has He cast into the sea, and his chosen captains are sunk in the Red Sea.
- 5 The deeps cover them: they went down into the depths like a stone.
- 6 Your right hand, O YHWH, glorious in power ... Your right hand, O YHWH, dashes in pieces the enemy.
- 7 And in the greatness of Your excellency, You overthrow them that rise up against You; You send forth Your wrath: it consumes them as stubble.
- 8 And with the blast of Your nostrils, the waters were piled up. The floods stood upright as a heap; the deeps were congealed in the heart of the sea.
- 9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake; I will divide the spoil. My lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword: my hand shall destroy them.
- 10 You did blow with Your wind; the sea covered them. They sank as lead in the mighty waters.
- 11 Who is like unto You, O YHWH, among the mighty? Who is like unto You? Glorious in righteousness, fearful in praises; doing wonders?
- 12 You stretched out Your right hand; the earth swallowed them.
- 13 You, in Your love have led the people that You have redeemed. You have guided them in Your strength to Your Set-Apart habitation.
- 14 The peoples have heard; they tremble. Pangs have taken hold on the inhabitants of Philistia.
- 15 Then were the chiefs of Edom affrighted, the mighty men of Mo'av. Trembling takes hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Kena'an are melted away.
- 16 Terror and dread falls upon them; by the greatness of Your arm they are as still as a stone: till Your people pass over, O YHWH, till the people pass over, that You have gotten.
- 17 You bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of Your inheritance, the place, O YHWH, which You have made for You to dwell: in the sanctuary, O YHWH,<sup>55</sup> which Your hands have established.
- 18 YHWH shall reign forever and ever.
- 19 For the horses of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horsemen into the sea, and YHWH brought back the waters of the sea upon them. But the children of Yisra'el walked on dry land, in the midst of the sea.
- 20 And Miryam the prophetess, the sister of Aharon, took a timbrel in her hand, and all the women went out after her, with timbrels and with dances.
- 21 And Miryam sang unto them, Sing you to YHWH, for He is highly exalted: the horse and his rider has He thrown into the sea.
- 22 And Moshe led Yisra'el onward from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur. And they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.
- 23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter. Therefore the name of it was called Marah.
- 24 And the people murmured against Moshe, saying, What shall we drink?

<sup>55</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt for their part to clarify the text. Several copies of the Samaritan Pentateuch read "YHWH" as well as a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls (4QEx<sup>c</sup>). The Aramaic Peshitta has ܕܢܗܘܐ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Onkelos has ܕܢܗܘܐ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

25 And he cried unto YHWH. And YHWH showed him a tree, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters were made sweet. There He made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there He proved them.

26 And He said: If you will diligently hearken to the voice of YHWH your Elohim, and will do, that which is right in His eyes, and will give ear to His commandments, and keep all His statutes: I will put none of the diseases upon you, which I have put upon the Egyptians, for I am YHWH that heals you.

27 And they came to Eilim, where were twelve springs of water, and threescore and ten palm trees, and they encamped there by the waters.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And they took their journey from Eilim, and all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole assembly of the children of Yisra'el, murmured against Moshe and against Aharon in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Yisra'el said unto them, Would that we had died by the hand of YHWH in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots; when we did eat bread to the full. For you have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 Then said YHWH unto Moshe: Behold, I will cause to rain bread from heaven for you. And the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in My Torah, or not.

5 And it shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moshe and Aharon said unto all the children of Yisra'el, At even ... then you shall know that YHWH has brought you out from the land of Egypt,

7 And in the morning ... then you shall see the glory of YHWH, for that He has heard your murmurings against YHWH. And what are we, that you murmur against us?

8 And Moshe said, This shall be, when YHWH shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full, for that YHWH hears your murmurings which you murmur against Him. And what are we? Your murmurings are not against us, but against YHWH.

9 And Moshe said unto Aharon, Say unto all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el, Come near before YHWH, for He has heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aharon spoke unto the whole assembly of the children of Yisra'el, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of YHWH appeared in the cloud.

11 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Yisra'el. Speak unto them, saying, At dusk you shall eat flesh, and in the morning you shall be filled with bread, and you shall know that I am YHWH your Elohim.

13 And it came to pass at even, that the quails came up and covered the camp, and in the morning, there was a layer of dew round about the camp.

14 And when the layer of dew was gone up, behold upon the face of the wilderness, a fine, scale-like thing; fine as the hoar-frost on the earth.

- 15 And when the children of Yisra'el saw it, they said one to another, What is it? For they knew not what it was. And Moshe said unto them, It is the bread which YHWH has given you to eat.
- 16 This is the thing which YHWH has commanded: Gather you of it every man according to his eating--an omer a head, according to the number of your persons, shall you take it, every man for them that are in his tent.
- 17 And the children of Yisra'el did so, and gathered some more; some less.
- 18 And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.
- 19 And Moshe said unto them, Let no man leave of it till the morning.
- 20 Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto Moshe. But some of them, left of it until the morning, and it bred worms and rotted, and Moshe was wroth with them.
- 21 And they gathered it morning by morning, every man according to his eating: and as the sun waxed hot, it melted.
- 22 And it came to pass that on the sixth day, they gathered twice as much bread--two omers for each one--and all the rulers of the assembly came and told Moshe.
- 23 And he said unto them, This is that which YHWH has spoken: Tomorrow is a solemn rest; a Set-Apart Sabbath unto YHWH. Bake that which you will bake, and seethe that which you will seethe, and all that remains over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.
- 24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moshe bade. And it did not rot, neither was there any worm therein.
- 25 And Moshe said, Eat that today, for today is a Sabbath unto YHWH. Today you shall not find it in the field.
- 26 Six days you shall gather it, but on the seventh day is the Sabbath: in it there shall be none.
- 27 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that there went out some of the people to gather, and they found none.
- 28 And YHWH said unto Moshe: How long refuse you to keep My commandments and My laws?<sup>56</sup>
- 29 See that YHWH has given you the Sabbath. Therefore He gives you on the sixth day, the bread of two days. Abide you every man in his place; let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.
- 30 So the people rested on the seventh day.
- 31 And the house of Yisra'el, called the name thereof Manna. And it was like coriander seed--white, and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.
- 32 And Moshe said, This is the thing which YHWH has commanded: Let an omerful of it be kept throughout your generations, that they may see the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.
- 33 And Moshe said unto Aharon, Take a jar, and put an omerful of manna therein, and lay it up before YHWH, to be kept throughout your generations.
- 34 As YHWH commanded Moshe, so Aharon laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.
- 35 And the children of Yisra'el did eat the manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited, they did eat the manna: until they came unto the borders of the land of Kena'an.
- 36 Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

---

<sup>56</sup> or "Torahs"

## CHAPTER 17

- 1 And all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el, journeyed from the wilderness of Sin by their stages, according to the commandment of YHWH, and encamped in Refidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.
- 2 Wherefore the people strove with Moshe, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moshe said unto them, Why strive you with me? Wherefore do you try YHWH?
- 3 And the people thirsted there for water. And the people murmured against Moshe, and said, Wherefore have you brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattle with thirst?
- 4 And Moshe cried unto YHWH, saying, What shall I do unto this people? They are almost ready to stone me!
- 5 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Pass on before the people, and take with you of the elders of Yisra'el. And your rod with which you smote the river, take in your hand and go.
- 6 Behold, I will stand before you there, upon the rock in Horev, and you shall smite the rock and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moshe did so in the sight of the elders of Yisra'el.
- 7 And the name of the place was called Massah, and M'rivah, because of the striving of the children of Yisra'el, and because they tried YHWH, saying, Is YHWH among us, or not?
- 8 Then came Amalek, and fought with Yisra'el in Refidim.
- 9 And Moshe said unto Yahushua, Choose us out men, and go out; fight with Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the rod of Elohim in my hand.
- 10 So Yahushua did as Moshe had said to him, and fought with Amalek. And Moshe, Aharon, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.
- 11 And it came to pass, when Moshe held up his hand, that Yisra'el prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.
- 12 But Moshe's hands were heavy. And they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon. And Aharon and Hur, stayed up his hands: the one on the one side, and the other on the other side. And his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.
- 13 And Yahushua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.
- 14 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Write this for a memorial in the book, and rehearse it in the ears of Yahushua: for I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.
- 15 And Moshe built an altar, and called the name of it YHWH-Nissi.
- 16 And he said, The hand upon the throne of YHWH: YHWH will have war with Amalek--from generation to generation.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 Now Yitro, the cohen of Midian, Moshe's father-in-law, heard of all that Elohim had done for Moshe, and for Yisra'el His people--how that YHWH had brought Yisra'el out of Egypt.
- 2 And Yitro, Moshe's father-in-law, took Tzipporah, Moshe's wife, after he had sent her away,

- 3 And her two sons: of whom the name of the one was Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.
- 4 And the name of the other was Eli'ezer, for the Elohim of my father was my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.
- 5 And Yitro, Moshe's father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife, unto Moshe into the wilderness where he was encamped, at the mount of Elohim.
- 6 And he said unto Moshe, I, your father-in-law, Yitro, am coming unto you: and your wife and her two sons with her.
- 7 And Moshe went out to meet his father-in-law, and bowed down and kissed him. And they asked each other of their welfare, and they came into the tent.
- 8 And Moshe told his father-in-law all that YHWH had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Yisra'el's sake; all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how YHWH delivered them.
- 9 And Yitro rejoiced for all the goodness which YHWH had done to Yisra'el, in that He had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians.
- 10 And Yitro said, Blessed be YHWH: who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who has delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.
- 11 Now I know that YHWH is greater than all gods; yes, for that they dealt proudly against them.
- 12 And Yitro, Moshe's father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for Elohim. And Aharon came, and all the elders of Yisra'el, to eat bread with Moshe's father-in-law before Elohim.
- 13 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moshe sat to judge the people, and the people stood about Moshe from the morning unto the evening.
- 14 And when Moshe's father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that you do to the people? Why sit you yourself alone, and all the people stand about you from morning unto even?
- 15 And Moshe said unto his father-in-law, Because the people come unto me to inquire of Elohim.
- 16 When they have a matter, it comes unto me, and I judge between a man and his neighbor. And I make them know the statutes of Elohim, and His laws.<sup>57</sup>
- 17 And Moshe's father-in-law said unto him, The thing that you do is not good.
- 18 You will surely wear away, both you, and this people that is with you. For the thing is too heavy for you; you are not able to perform it yourself alone.
- 19 Hearken now unto my voice; I will give you counsel, and Elohim be with you. Be you for the people before Elohim, and bring you the causes unto Elohim.
- 20 And you shall teach them the statutes and the laws,<sup>58</sup> and shall show them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.
- 21 Moreover you shall provide out of all the people--able men such as fear Elohim; men of truth, hating unjust gain--and place such over them to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.
- 22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto you, but every small matter they shall judge themselves. So shall they make it easier for you, and bear the burden with you.

---

<sup>57</sup> or "Torahs"

<sup>58</sup> or "Torahs"

- 23 If you shall do this thing, and Elohim command you so, then you shall be able to endure, and all this people also shall go to their place in peace.
- 24 So Moshe hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said.
- 25 And Moshe chose able men out of all Yisra'el, and made them heads over the people; rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.
- 26 And they judged the people at all seasons. The hard causes they brought unto Moshe, but every small matter they judged themselves.
- 27 And Moshe let his father-in-law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1 In the third month after the children of Yisra'el were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.
- 2 And when they were departed from Refidim, and were come to the wilderness of Sinai, they encamped in the wilderness: and there Yisra'el encamped before the mount.
- 3 And Moshe went up unto Elohim, and YHWH called unto him out of the mountain, saying: Thus shall you say to the house of Ya'akov, and tell the children of Yisra'el:
- 4 You have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto Myself.
- 5 Now therefore, if you will hearken unto My voice indeed, and keep My covenant, then you shall be My own treasure from among all peoples, for all the earth is Mine.
- 6 And you shall be unto Me a kingdom of cohanim, and a Set-Apart nation. These are the words which you shall speak unto the children of Yisra'el.
- 7 And Moshe came and called for the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which YHWH commanded him.
- 8 And all the people answered together and said, All that YHWH has spoken, we will do.... And Moshe reported the words of the people unto YHWH.
- 9 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Behold, I come unto you in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with you, and may also believe you forever. And Moshe told the words of the people unto YHWH.
- 10 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Go unto the people, and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their garments.
- 11 And be ready against the third day, for the third day YHWH will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.
- 12 And you shall set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that you go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it. Whosoever touches the mount shall be surely put to death.
- 13 No hand shall touch him: but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live. When the ram's horn sounds long, they shall come up to the mount.
- 14 And Moshe went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their garments.
- 15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day; come not near a woman.
- 16 And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of a shofar exceeding loud: and all the people that were in the camp trembled.

17 And Moshe brought forth the people out of the camp to meet Elohim, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 Now mount Sinai was altogether on smoke, because YHWH descended upon it in fire. And the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the shofar waxed louder and louder, Moshe spoke, and Elohim answered him by a voice.

20 And YHWH came down upon mount Sinai, to the top of the mount, and YHWH called Moshe to the top of the mount, and Moshe went up.

21 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Go down; Charge the people, lest they break through unto YHWH to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the cohanim also, that come near to YHWH, sanctify themselves, lest YHWH break forth upon them.

23 And Moshe said unto YHWH, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai, for you did charge us, saying: Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And YHWH said unto him: Go. Get you down, and you shall come up: you, and Aharon with you. But let not the cohanim and the people break through, to come up unto YHWH, lest He break forth upon them.

25 So Moshe went down unto the people, and told them.

## CHAPTER 20

1 And Elohim<sup>59</sup> spoke all these words, saying:

⌘ 2 I am YHWH your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Egypt; out of the house of bondage.

⌘ 3 You shall have no other gods before Me.

4 You shall not make unto you a graven image, nor any manner of likeness: of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

5 You shall not bow down unto them, nor serve them: for I YHWH, your Elohim, am a jealous El, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate Me,

6 And showing mercy unto the thousandth generation of them that love Me, and keep My commandments.

⌘ 7 You shall not take the Name of YHWH your Elohim in vain. For YHWH will not hold him guiltless, that takes His Name in vain.

⌘ 8 Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it, Set-Apart.

9 Six days shall you labor and do all your work,

<sup>59</sup> Targum Jonathan has here "And the Word of YHWH spoke..."

Exodus 20:10

10 But the seventh day is a Sabbath unto YHWH your Elohim. In it, you shall not do any manner of work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your manservant, nor your maidservant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger that is within your gates.

11 For in six days, YHWH made heaven and earth; the sea, and all that in them is, and rested on the seventh day. Wherefore YHWH blessed the Sabbath day, and Set-It-Apart.

⌌ 12 Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long upon the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you.

⌌ 13 You shall not murder.

⌌ (20:14) You shall not commit adultery.

⌌ (20:15) You shall not steal.

⌌ (20:16) You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor.

⌌ 14 (20:17) You shall not covet your neighbor's house. You shall not covet your neighbor's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is your neighbor's.

15 (20:18) And all the people perceived the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the voice of the shofar, and the mountain smoking. And when the people saw it, they trembled, and stood afar off.

16 (20:19) And they said unto Moshe, Speak you with us, and we will hear: but let not Elohim speak with us, lest we die.

17 (20:20) And Moshe said unto the people, Fear not, for Elohim is come to prove you, and that His fear may be before you, that you sin not.

18 (20:21) And the people stood afar off, but Moshe drew near unto the thick darkness where Elohim was.

19 (20:22) And YHWH said unto Moshe: Thus you shall say unto the children of Yisra'el: You yourselves have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

20 (20:23) You shall not make with Me ... gods of silver: or gods of gold, you shall not make unto you.

21 (20:24) An altar of earth you shall make unto Me, and shall sacrifice thereon your burnt-offerings, and your peace-offerings, your sheep, and your oxen. In every place where I cause My Name to be mentioned, I will come unto you and bless you.

22 (20:25) And if you make Me an altar of stone, you shall not build it of hewn stones: for if you lift up your tool upon it, you have profaned it.

23 (20:26) Neither shall you go up by steps unto My altar, that your nakedness be not uncovered thereon.

## CHAPTER 21

1 Now these are the ordinances which you shall set before them.

- 2 If you buy a Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve, and in the seventh he shall go out free--for nothing.
- 3 If he come in by himself, he shall go out by himself; if he be married, then his wife shall go out with him.
- 4 If his master give him a wife, and she bear him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.
- 5 But if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:
- 6 Then his master shall bring him unto Elohim, and shall bring him to the door, or unto the door post. And his master shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him forever.
- 7 And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do.
- 8 If she please not her master, who has espoused her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed. To sell her unto a foreign people, he shall have no power, seeing he has dealt deceitfully with her.
- 9 And if he espouse her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.
- 10 If he take him another wife ... her food, her raiment, and her conjugal rights, shall he not diminish.
- 11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out for nothing, without money.
- 12 He that smites a man, so that he dies, shall surely be put to death.
- 13 And if a man lie not in wait, but Elohim cause it to come to hand, then I will appoint you a place where he may flee.
- 14 And if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbor, to slay him with guile, you shall take him from My altar--that he may die.
- 15 And he that smites his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.
- 16 And he that steals a man, and sells him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.
- 17 And he that curses his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.
- 18 And if men contend, and one smite the other with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keep his bed,
- 19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be quit: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.
- 20 And if a man smite his bondman, or his bondwoman, with a rod, and he die under his hand, he shall surely be punished.
- 21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.
- 22 And if men strive together, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart, and yet no harm follow, he shall be surely fined, according as the woman's husband shall lay upon him: and he shall pay as the judges determine.
- 23 But if any harm follow, then you shall give life for life,
- 24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,
- 25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.
- 26 And if a man smite the eye of his bondman, or the eye of his bondwoman, and destroy it: he shall let him go free, for his eye's sake.
- 27 And if he smite out his bondman's tooth, or his bondwoman's tooth: he shall let him go free, for his tooth's sake.

Exodus 21:28

- 28 And if an ox gore a man or a woman that they die, the ox shall be surely stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten: but the owner of the ox shall be quit.
- 29 But if the ox was wont to gore in time past, and warning has been given to its owner, and he has not kept it in, but it has killed a man or a woman: the ox shall be stoned, and its owner also shall be put to death.
- 30 If there be laid on him a ransom, then he shall give for the redemption of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.
- 31 Whether it have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.
- 32 If the ox gore a bondman or a bondwoman, he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.
- 33 And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein,
- 34 The owner of the pit shall make it good. He shall give money unto the owner of them, and the dead beast shall be his.
- 35 And if one man's ox hurt another's, so that it dies, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the price of it: and the dead also they shall divide.
- 36 Or if it be known that the ox was wont to gore in time past, and its owner has not kept it in, he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead beast shall be his own.
- 37 (22:1) If a man steal an ox or a sheep, and kill it or sell it, he shall pay five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1 (22:2) If a thief be found breaking in, and be smitten so that he dies, there shall be no bloodguiltiness for him.
- 2 (22:3) If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be bloodguiltiness for him; he shall make restitution. If he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.
- 3 (22:4) If the theft be found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep: he shall pay double.
- 4 (22:5) If a man cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall let his beast loose and it feed in another man's field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.
- 5 (22:6) If fire break out and catch in thorns, so that the shocks of grain, or the standing grain, or the field are consumed: he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.
- 6 (22:7) If a man deliver unto his neighbor, money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house: if the thief be found, he shall pay double.
- 7 (22:8) If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall come near unto Elohim to see whether he have not put his hand unto his neighbor's goods.
- 8 (22:9) For every matter of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, whereof one says, This is it! the cause of both parties shall come before Elohim. He whom Elohim shall condemn, shall pay double unto his neighbor.
- 9 (22:10) If a man deliver unto his neighbor an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep: and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it ...

10 (22:11) The oath of YHWH shall be between them both, to see whether he have not put his hand unto his neighbor's goods: and the owner thereof shall accept it, and he shall not make restitution.

11 (22:12) But if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

12 (22:13) If it be torn in pieces, let him bring it for a witness. He shall not make good, that which was torn.

13 (22:14) And if a man borrow aught of his neighbor, and it be hurt or die, the owner thereof not being with it: he shall surely make restitution.

14 (22:15) If the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good. If it be a hireling, he loses his hire.

15 (22:16) And if a man entice a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely pay a dowry for her to be his wife.

16 (22:17) If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

17 (22:18) You shall not suffer a sorceress to live.

18 (22:19) Whosoever lies with a beast shall surely be put to death.

19 (22:20) He that sacrifices unto the gods, save unto YHWH only, shall be utterly destroyed.

20 (22:21) And a stranger shall you not wrong, neither shall you oppress him: for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

21 (22:22) You shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

22 (22:23) If you afflict them in any wise, for if they cry at all unto Me, I will surely hear their cry.

23 (22:24) My wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword: and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

24 (22:25) If you lend money to any of My people, even to the poor with you, you shall not be to him as a creditor: neither shall you lay upon him interest.

25 (22:26) If you at all take your neighbor's garment to pledge, you shall restore it unto him by that the sun goes down,

26 (22:27) For that is his only covering; it is his garment for his skin. Wherein shall he sleep? And it shall come to pass, when he cries unto Me, that I will hear: for I am gracious.

27 (22:28) You shall not revile Elohim, nor curse a ruler of your people.

28 (22:29) You shall not delay to offer of the fullness of your harvest, and of the outflow of your presses. The firstborn of your sons, shall you give unto Me.

29 (22:30) Likewise shall you do with your oxen, and with your sheep. Seven days it shall be with its dam: on the eighth day, you shall give it Me.

30 (22:31) And you shall be set-apart men unto Me. Therefore, you shall not eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field:<sup>60</sup> you shall cast it to the dogs.

<sup>60</sup> “flesh that is torn of beasts in the field” Hebrew: וּבִשְׂרַב בְּשָׂדֵה טָרֵפָה The Aramaic Peshitta has:

”וּבִסְרַב דְּנִתְּשׁ מִן חַיֵּוֹתָא חַיֵּוֹתָא” And flesh which is torn from a living beast”. The Peshitta here alludes to the concept also found in the Talmud (b.Hul. 102b) which applies the meaning of this text to eating flesh torn from an animal while it is still alive.

**CHAPTER 23**

- 1 You shall not utter a false report; put not your hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.
- 2 You shall not follow a multitude to do evil. Neither shall you bear witness in a cause to turn aside after a multitude to pervert justice;
- 3 Neither shall you favor a poor man in his cause.
- 4 If you meet your enemy's ox or his ass going astray, you shall surely bring it back to him again.
- 5 If you see the ass of him that hates you, lying under its burden, you shall forbear to pass by him; you shall surely release it with him.
- 6 You shall not wrest the judgment of your poor in his cause.
- 7 Keep you far from a false matter, and the innocent and righteous slay you not: for I will not justify the wicked.
- 8 And you shall take no gift. For a gift blinds them that have sight, and perverts the words of the righteous.
- 9 And a stranger shall you not oppress, for you know the heart of a stranger, seeing you were strangers in the land of Egypt.
- 10 And six years you shall sow your land, and gather in the increase thereof,
- 11 But the seventh year, you shall let it rest and lie fallow, that the poor of your people may eat, and what they leave the beast of the field shall eat. In like manner you shall deal with your vineyard, and with your oliveyard.
- 12 Six days you shall do your work, but on the seventh day you shall rest: that your ox and your ass may have rest, and the son of your handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.
- 13 And in all things that I have said unto you, take you heed. And make no mention of the name of other gods: neither let it be heard out of your mouth....
- 14 Three times you shall keep a feast unto Me in the year.
- 15 The feast of unleavened bread shall you keep. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Aviv, for in it you came out from Egypt, and none shall appear before Me empty.
- 16 And the feast of harvest, the first fruits of your labors which you sow in the field, and the feast of ingathering, at the end of the year, when you gather in your labors out of the field.
- 17 Three times in the year all your males shall appear before the Adonai YHWH.
- 18 You shall not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leavened bread. Neither shall the fat of My feast, remain all night until the morning.
- 19 The choicest first fruits of your land, you shall bring into the House of YHWH your Elohim. You shall not seethe a kid in its mother's milk.
- 20 Behold, I send an angel before you, to keep you by The Way, and to bring you into the place which I have prepared.
- 21 Take heed of him, and hearken unto his voice; be not rebellious against him: for he will not pardon your transgression, for My Name is in him.
- 22 But if you shall indeed hearken unto his voice, and do all that I speak: then I will be an enemy unto your enemies, and an adversary unto your adversaries.
- 23 For My angel shall go before you, and bring you in unto the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the P'izzite, and the Kena'anite, the Hivite, and the Y'vusite: and I will cut them off.

24 You shall not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their doings: but you shall utterly overthrow them, and break in pieces their pillars.

25 And you shall serve YHWH your Elohim. And He will bless your bread, and your water--and I will take sickness away from the midst of you.

26 None shall miscarry, nor be barren, in your land; the number of your days I will fulfill.

27 I will send My terror before you, and will discomfit all the people to whom you shall come, and I will make all your enemies turn their backs unto you.

28 And I will send the hornet before you, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Kena'anite, and the Hittite, from before you.

29 I will not drive them out from before you in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the beasts of the field multiply against you.

30 By little, and little, I will drive them out from before you, until you be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set your border from the Red Sea even unto the sea of the P'lishtim, and from the wilderness unto the River. For I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you shall drive them out before you.

32 You shall make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in your land, lest they make you sin against Me: for you will serve their gods, for they will be a snare unto you.

## CHAPTER 24

1 And unto Moshe He said: Come up unto YHWH! You, and Aharon, Nadav, and Avihu, and seventy of the elders of Yisra'el: and worship you, afar off.

2 And Moshe alone shall come near unto YHWH, but they shall not come near: neither shall the people go up with him.

3 And Moshe came and told the people all the words of YHWH, and all the ordinances. And all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which YHWH has spoken, will we do....

4 And Moshe wrote all the words of YHWH, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mount, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Yisra'el.

5 And he sent the young men, of the children of Yisra'el, who offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto YHWH.

6 And Moshe took half of the blood, and put it in basins: and half of the blood he dashed against the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the hearing of the people: and they said, All that YHWH has spoken, will we do, and obey.

8 And Moshe took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which YHWH has made with you in agreement with all these words.

9 Then went up Moshe, and Aharon, Nadav, and Avihu, and seventy of the elders of Yisra'el.

10 And they saw the Elohim of Yisra'el. And there was under His feet the like of a paved work of sapphire stone, and the like of the very heaven for clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Yisra'el, He laid not His hand: and they beheld Elohim, and did eat and drink.

Exodus 24:12

12 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Come up to Me into the mount, and be there. And I will give you the tables of stone, and the Torah, and the commandment, which I have written, that you may teach them.

13 And Moshe rose up, and Yahushua his minister: and Moshe went up into the mount of Elohim.

14 And unto the elders he said, Tarry you here for us, until we come back unto you: and behold, Aharon and Hur are with you. Whosoever has a cause, let him come near unto them.

15 And Moshe went up into the mount, and the cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of YHWH abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day He called unto Moshe, out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the appearance of the glory of YHWH, was like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Yisra'el.

18 And Moshe entered into the midst of the cloud, and went up into the mount: and Moshe was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

## CHAPTER 25

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, that they take for Me an offering: of every man whose heart makes him willing, you shall take My offering.

3 And this is the offering which you shall take of them: gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and acacia wood;

6 Oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense;

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set--for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

8 And let them make Me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them.

9 According to all that I show you, the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the furniture thereof, even so shall you make it.

10 And they shall make an ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And you shall overlay it with pure gold; within and without shall you overlay it: and shall make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And you shall cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four feet thereof: and two rings shall be on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it.

13 And you shall make staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And you shall put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, with which to bear the ark.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark; they shall not be taken from it.

16 And you shall put into the ark, the testimony which I shall give you.

17 And you shall make an ark cover of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And you shall make two cheruvim of gold--of beaten work shall you make them--at the two ends of the ark cover.

19 And make one cheruv at the one end, and one cheruv at the other end: of one piece with the ark cover, shall you make the cheruvim of the two ends thereof.

- 20 And the cheruvim shall spread out their wings on high, screening the ark cover with their wings: with their faces one to another toward the ark cover, shall the faces of the cheruvim be.
- 21 And you shall put the ark cover above; upon the ark. And in the ark, you shall put the testimony that I shall give you.
- 22 And there, I will meet with you and I will speak with you, from above the ark cover; from between the two cheruvim, which are upon the ark of the testimony of all things which I will give you in commandment, unto the children of Yisra'el.
- 23 And you shall make a table of acacia wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
- 24 And you shall overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto, a crown of gold round about.
- 25 And you shall make unto it a border of a handbreadth round about, and you shall make a golden crown to the border thereof, round about.
- 26 And you shall make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof.
- 27 Close by the border shall the rings be, for places for the staves to bear the table.
- 28 And you shall make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.
- 29 And you shall make the dishes thereof, and the pans thereof, and the jars thereof, and the bowls thereof, with which to pour out; of pure gold shall you make them.
- 30 And you shall set upon the table, showbread, before Me alway.
- 31 And you shall make a menorah of pure gold; of beaten work shall the menorah be made: even its base, and its shaft; its cups, its knops, and its flowers, shall be of one piece with it.
- 32 And there shall be six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the menorah out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the menorah out of the other side thereof;
- 33 Three cups made like almond blossoms in one branch, a knop and a flower, and three cups made like almond blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a flower--so for the six branches going out of the menorah.
- 34 And in the menorah, four cups made like almond blossoms--the knops thereof, and the flowers thereof.
- 35 And a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of the menorah.
- 36 Their knops and their branches, shall be of one piece with it--the whole of it, one beaten work of pure gold.
- 37 And you shall make the lamps thereof, seven. And they shall light the lamps thereof, to give light over against it.
- 38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold.
- 39 Of a talent of pure gold shall it be made, with all these vessels.
- 40 And see that you make them after their pattern, which is being shown you in the mount.

## CHAPTER 26

- 1 Moreover, you shall make the tabernacle with ten curtains: of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet; with cheruvim: the work of the skillful workman shall you make them.
- 2 The length of each curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits; all the curtains shall have one measure.
- 3 Five curtains shall be coupled together, one to another, and the other five curtains shall be coupled, one to another.
- 4 And you shall make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the first set, and likewise shall you make in the edge of the curtain that is outmost in the second set.
- 5 Fifty loops shall you make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shall you make in the edge of the curtain that is in the second set: the loops shall be opposite one to another.
- 6 And you shall make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains one to another with the clasps, that the tabernacle may be one whole.
- 7 And you shall make curtains of goats' hair, for a tent over the tabernacle; eleven curtains shall you make them.
- 8 The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: the eleven curtains shall have one measure.
- 9 And you shall couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shall double over the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent.
- 10 And you shall make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the first set, and fifty loops upon the edge of the curtain which is outmost in the second set.
- 11 And you shall make fifty clasps of brass, and put the clasps into the loops and couple the tent together, that it may be one.
- 12 And as for the overhanging part, that remains of the curtains of the tent--the half curtain that remains over--shall hang over the back of the tabernacle.
- 13 And the cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other side of that which remains over, in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side, and on that side, to cover it.
- 14 And you shall make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sealskins above.
- 15 And you shall make the boards for the tabernacle of acacia wood; standing up.
- 16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board.
- 17 Two tenons shall there be in each board, joined one to another: thus shall you make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
- 18 And you shall make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south side southward:
- 19 And you shall make forty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons.
- 20 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, twenty boards.
- 21 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
- 22 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward, you shall make six boards.
- 23 And two boards shall you make for the corners of the tabernacle, in the hinder part.

- 24 And they shall be double beneath, and in like manner they shall be complete unto the top thereof unto the first ring; thus shall it be for them both: they shall be for the two corners.
- 25 Thus there shall be eight boards: and their sockets, of silver; sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
- 26 And you shall make bars of acacia wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
- 27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the hinder part westward,
- 28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards, which shall pass through from end to end.
- 29 And you shall overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for holders for the bars, and you shall overlay the bars with gold.
- 30 And you shall rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof, which has been shown you in the mount.
- 31 And you shall make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cheruvim: the work of the skillful workman shall it be made.
- 32 And you shall hang it upon four pillars of acacia, overlaid with gold: their hooks being of gold, upon four sockets of silver.
- 33 And you shall hang up the veil under the clasps, and shall bring in thither within the veil, the ark of the testimony. And the veil shall divide unto you between the Set-Apart place, and the Most Set-Apart.
- 34 And you shall put the ark cover upon the ark of the testimony in the Most Set-Apart place.
- 35 And you shall set the table without the veil, and the menorah over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south. And you shall put the table on the north side.
- 36 And you shall make a screen for the door of the Tent: of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen--the work of the weaver in colors.
- 37 And you shall make for the screen, five pillars of acacia, and overlay them with gold. Their hooks shall be of gold, and you shall cast five sockets of brass for them.

## CHAPTER 27

- 1 And you shall make the altar of acacia wood: five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shall be foursquare, and the height thereof shall be three cubits.
- 2 And you shall make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it, and you shall overlay it with brass.
- 3 And you shall make its pots to take away its ashes, and its shovels, and its basins, and its flesh hooks, and its firepans. All the vessels thereof you shall make of brass.
- 4 And you shall make for it a grating, of network of brass: And upon the net shall you make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof.
- 5 And you shall put it under the ledge round the altar, beneath, that the net may reach halfway up the altar.
- 6 And you shall make staves for the altar: staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with brass.
- 7 And the staves thereof shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, in bearing it.

Exodus 27:8

8 Hollow with planks shall you make it. As it has been shown you in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 And you shall make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward, there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen; a hundred cubits long for one side.

10 And the pillars thereof shall be twenty, and their sockets twenty; of brass. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets, shall be of silver.

11 And likewise for the north side: in length, there shall be hangings a hundred cubits long. And the pillars thereof twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets, of silver.

12 And for the breadth of the court on the west side, shall be hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward, shall be fifty cubits.

14 The hangings for the one side of the gate, shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court, shall be a screen of twenty cubits: of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; the work of the weaver in colors--their pillars four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars of the court round about, shall be filleted with silver; their hooks of silver, and their sockets of brass.

18 The length of the court shall be a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty, everywhere: and the height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.

19 All the instruments of the tabernacle, in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

20 And you shall command the children of Yisra'el, that they bring unto you pure olive oil, beaten for the light: to cause a lamp to burn continually.

21 In the tent of meeting, without the veil which is before the testimony, Aharon and his sons shall set it in order, to burn from evening to morning before YHWH. It shall be a statute forever, throughout their generations, on the behalf of the children of Yisra'el.

## CHAPTER 28

1 And bring you near unto you, Aharon your brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Yisra'el, that they may minister unto Me in the cohen's office--even Aharon, Nadav, and Avihu, El'azar, and Itmar--Aharon's sons.

2 And you shall make Set-Apart garments, for Aharon your brother, for splendour and for beauty.

3 And you shall speak unto all that are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom: that they make Aharon's garments to sanctify him, that he may minister unto Me in the cohen's office.

4 And these are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a tunic of checker work, a mitre, and a girdle. And they shall make Set-Apart garments for Aharon your brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto Me in the cohen's office.

5 And they shall take the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen,

- 6 And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen--the work of the skillful workman.
- 7 It shall have two shoulder pieces joined to the two ends thereof, that it may be joined together.
- 8 And the skillfully woven band, which is upon it, with which to gird it on, shall be like the work thereof and of the same piece: of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
- 9 And you shall take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Yisra'el:
- 10 Six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the other stone, according to their birth.
- 11 With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet shall you engrave the two stones, according to the names of the children of Yisra'el. You shall make them to be enclosed in settings of gold.
- 12 And you shall put the two stones upon the shoulder pieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Yisra'el. And Aharon shall bear their names before YHWH upon his two shoulders for a memorial.
- 13 And you shall make settings of gold,
- 14 And two chains of pure gold: of plaited thread shall you make them; of wreathen work, and you shall put the wreathen chains on the settings.
- 15 And you shall make a breastplate of judgment--the work of the skillful workman; like the work of the ephod you shall make it: of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, shall you make it.
- 16 Foursquare it shall be, and double: a span shall be the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof.
- 17 And you shall set in it, settings of stones; four rows of stones: a row of carnelian, topaz, and smaragd shall be the first row.
- 18 And the second row: a carbuncle, a sapphire, and an emerald.
- 19 And the third row: a yacinth, an agate, and an amethyst.
- 20 And the fourth row: a beryl, and an onyx, and a yasper: they shall be enclosed in gold in their settings.
- 21 And the stones shall be according to the names of the children of Yisra'el: twelve, according to their names--like the engravings of a signet--every one according to his name; they shall be for the twelve tribes.
- 22 And you shall make upon the breastplate, plaited chains of wreathen work, of pure gold.
- 23 And you shall make upon the breastplate, two rings of gold, and shall put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.
- 24 And you shall put the two wreathen chains of gold, on the two rings at the ends of the breastplate.
- 25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains, you shall put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod; in the forepart thereof.
- 26 And you shall make two rings of gold, and you shall put them upon the two ends of the breastplate; upon the edge thereof, which is toward the side of the ephod inward.
- 27 And you shall make two rings of gold, and shall put them on the two shoulder pieces of the ephod, underneath; in the forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the skillfully woven band of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a thread of blue, that it may be upon the skillfully woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aharon shall bear the names of the children of Yisra'el in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goes in unto the Set-Apart Place, for a memorial before YHWH continually.

30 And you shall put in the breastplate of judgment, the Urim and the Thummim, and they shall be upon Aharon's heart when he goes in before YHWH. And Aharon shall bear the judgment of the children of Yisra'el upon his heart before YHWH continually.

31 And you shall make the robe of the ephod, all of blue.

32 And it shall have a hole for the head in the midst thereof; it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were, the hole of a coat of mail, that it be not rent.

33 And upon the skirts of it, you shall make pomegranates: of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the skirts thereof, and bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about.

35 And it shall be upon Aharon to minister: and the sound thereof shall be heard when he goes in unto the Set-Apart Place before YHWH, and when he comes out, that he die not.

36 And you shall make a plate of pure gold, and engrave upon it--like the engravings of a signet: SET-APART TO YHWH.

37 And you shall put it on a thread of blue, and it shall be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre, it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aharon's forehead. And Aharon shall bear the iniquity committed, in the Set-Apart things, which the children of Yisra'el shall Set-Apart, even in all their Set-Apart gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before YHWH.

39 And you shall weave the tunic in checker work, of fine linen, and you shall make a mitre of fine linen, and you shall make a girdle: the work of the weaver in colors.

40 And for Aharon's sons, you shall make tunics, and you shall make for them girdles, and headtires shall you make for them, for splendour and for beauty.

41 And you shall put them upon Aharon your brother, and upon his sons with him: and shall anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto Me in the cohen's office.

42 And you shall make them linen breeches to cover the flesh of their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach.

43 And they shall be upon Aharon, and upon his sons, when they go in unto the tent of meeting, or when they come near unto the altar, to minister in the Set-Apart Place: that they bear not iniquity, and die. It shall be a statute forever unto him, and unto his seed after him.

## CHAPTER 29

1 And this is the thing that you shall do unto them to Set them Apart, to minister unto Me in the cohen's office: take one young bullock and two rams without blemish,

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened, mingled with oil, and wafers unleavened spread with oil; of fine wheaten flour shall you make them.

- 3 And you shall put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.
- 4 And Aharon and his sons you shall bring unto the door of the tent of meeting, and shall wash them with water.
- 5 And you shall take the garments, and put upon Aharon the tunic, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate: and gird him with the skillfully woven band of the ephod.
- 6 And you shall set the mitre upon his head, and put the Set-Apart Crown upon the mitre.
- 7 Then shall you take the anointing oil and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.
- 8 And you shall bring his sons, and put tunics upon them.
- 9 And you shall gird them with girdles: Aharon and his sons, and bind headties on them. And they shall have the priesthood by a perpetual statute: and you shall consecrate Aharon and his sons.
- 10 And you shall bring the bullock before the tent of meeting, and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock.
- 11 And you shall kill the bullock before YHWH, at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 12 And you shall take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with your finger, and you shall pour out all the remaining blood at the base of the altar.
- 13 And you shall take all the fat that covers the inwards, and the lobe above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and make them smoke upon the altar.
- 14 But the flesh of the bullock, and its skin, and its dung, shall you burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin-offering.
- 15 You shall also take the one ram: and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram.
- 16 And you shall slay the ram, and you shall take its blood, and dash it round about against the altar.
- 17 And you shall cut the ram into its pieces, and wash its inwards, and its legs, and put them with its pieces, and with its head.
- 18 And you shall make the whole ram smoke upon the altar: it is a burnt-offering unto YHWH. It is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto YHWH.
- 19 And you shall take the other ram, and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram.
- 20 Then shall you kill the ram, and take of its blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aharon, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot: and dash the blood against the altar, round about.
- 21 And you shall take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aharon and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him. And he and his garments shall be Set-Apart, and his sons and his sons' garments with him.
- 22 Also you shall take of the ram, the fat and the fat tail, and the fat that covers the inwards, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them, and the right thigh, for it is a ram of consecration:
- 23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, out of the basket of unleavened bread that is before YHWH.
- 24 And you shall put the whole upon the hands of Aharon, and upon the hands of his sons: and shall wave them for a wave-offering before YHWH.

Exodus 29:25

25 And you shall take them from their hands, and make them smoke on the altar upon the burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before YHWH: it is an offering made by fire unto YHWH.

26 And you shall take the breast of Aharon's ram of consecration, and wave it for a wave-offering before YHWH, and it shall be your portion.

27 And you shall sanctify the breast of the wave-offering, and the thigh of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of consecration, even of that which is Aharon's, and of that which is his sons.

28 And it shall be for Aharon and his sons as a due forever, from the children of Yisra'el, for it is a heave-offering. And it shall be a heave-offering from the children of Yisra'el of their sacrifices of peace-offerings--even their heave-offering unto YHWH.

29 And the Set-Apart garments of Aharon, shall be for his sons after him--to be anointed in them, and to be consecrated in them.

30 Seven days shall the son that is cohen in his stead put them on, even he who comes into the tent of meeting to minister in the Set-Apart-Place.

31 And you shall take the ram of consecration, and seethe its flesh in a Set-Apart-Place.

32 And Aharon and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the tent of meeting.

33 And they shall eat those things with which atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are Set-Apart.

34 And if aught of the flesh of the consecration, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then you shall burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is Set-Apart.

35 And thus shall you do unto Aharon, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded you: seven days shall you consecrate them.

36 And every day, shall you offer the bullock of sin-offering, beside the other offerings of atonement. And you shall do the purification upon the altar, when you make atonement for it: and you shall anoint it, to sanctify it.

37 Seven days you shall make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it: thus shall the altar be Most Set-Apart; whatsoever touches the altar shall be Set-Apart.

38 Now this is that which you shall offer upon the altar: two lambs of the first year; day by day, continually.

39 The one lamb, you shall offer in the morning, and the other lamb you shall offer at dusk.

40 And with the one lamb, a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour, mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil, and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb you shall offer at dusk, and shall do thereto according to the meal-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour--an offering made by fire unto YHWH.

42 It shall be a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, at the door of the tent of meeting before YHWH, where I will meet with you, to speak there unto you.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Yisra'el, and the Tent shall be sanctified by My glory.

44 And I will sanctify the tent of meeting, and the altar. Aharon also and his sons will I sanctify, to minister to Me in the cohen's office.

45 And I will dwell among the children of Yisra'el, and will be their Elohim.

46 And they shall know that I am YHWH their Elohim, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them. I am YHWH their Elohim.

## CHAPTER 30

- 1 And you shall make an altar to burn incense upon; of acacia wood shall you make it.
- 2 A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be. And two cubits shall be the height thereof; the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it.
- 3 And you shall overlay it with pure gold: the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof. And you shall make unto it a crown of gold round about.
- 4 And two golden rings shall you make for it under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs thereof; upon the two sides of it shall you make them. And they shall be for places for staves with which to bear it.
- 5 And you shall make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.
- 6 And you shall put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before the ark cover that is over the testimony, where I will meet with you.
- 7 And Aharon shall burn thereon, incense of sweet spices every morning: when he dresses the lamps, he shall burn it.
- 8 And when Aharon lights the lamps at dusk, he shall burn it: a perpetual incense before YHWH throughout your generations.
- 9 You shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-offering, nor meal-offering: and you shall pour no drink-offering thereon.
- 10 And Aharon shall make atonement upon the horns of it once in the year. With the blood of the sin-offering of atonement once in the year, shall he make atonement for it throughout your generations: it is Most Set-Apart unto YHWH.
- 11 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 12 When you take the sum of the children of Yisra'el, according to their number, then shall they give every man, a ransom for his soul unto YHWH, when you number them: that there be no plague among them when you number them.
- 13 This they shall give, every one that passes among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: the shekel is twenty gerahs; half a shekel for an offering to YHWH.
- 14 Every one that passes among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and upward, shall give the offering of YHWH.
- 15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than the half shekel, when they give the offering of YHWH--to make atonement for your souls.
- 16 And you shall take the atonement money from the children of Yisra'el, and shall appoint it for the service of the tent of meeting, that it may be a memorial for the children of Yisra'el before YHWH, to make atonement for your souls.
- 17 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 18 You shall also make a laver of brass, and the base thereof of brass--whereat to wash. And you shall put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and you shall put water therein.
- 19 And Aharon and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.
- 20 When they go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash with water, that they die not. Or when they come near to the altar to minister, to cause an offering made by fire to smoke unto YHWH,
- 21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not. And it shall be a statute forever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.
- 22 Moreover YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

Exodus 30:23

- 23 Take you also unto you the chief spices: of flowing myrrh--five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon--half so much, even two hundred and fifty, and of sweet calamus--two hundred and fifty.
- 24 And of cassia--five hundred, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive oil--a hin.
- 25 And you shall make it a Set-Apart anointing oil: a perfume compounded after the are of the perfumer; it shall be a Set-Apart anointing oil.
- 26 And you shall anoint therewith the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony,
- 27 And the table and all the vessels thereof, and the menorah and the vessels thereof, and the altar of incense,
- 28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all the vessels thereof, and the laver and the base thereof.
- 29 And you shall sanctify them, that they may be Most Set-Apart; whatsoever touches them, shall be Set-Apart.
- 30 And you shall anoint Aharon and his sons, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto Me in the cohen's office.
- 31 And you shall speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, This shall be a Set-Apart anointing oil unto Me, throughout your generations.
- 32 Upon the flesh of man shall it not be poured, neither shall you make any like it, according to the composition thereof. It is Set-Apart, and it shall be Set-Apart unto you.
- 33 Whosoever compounds any like it, or whosoever puts any of it upon a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people.
- 34 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Take unto you sweet spices: stacte, and onycha, and galbanum--sweet spices with pure frankincense--of each, shall there be a like weight.
- 35 And you shall make of it incense--a perfume after the are of the perfumer: seasoned with salt; pure and Set-Apart.
- 36 And you shall beat some of it very small. And put of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with you; it shall be unto you Most Set-Apart.
- 37 And the incense which you shall make, according to the composition thereof, you shall not make for yourselves: it shall be unto you Set-Apart for YHWH.
- 38 Whosoever shall make like unto that; to smell thereof, he shall be cut off from his people.

## CHAPTER 31

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 2 See, I have called by name B'tzal'el, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Y'hudah.
- 3 And I have filled him with the Spirit of Elohim: in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship.
- 4 To devise skillful works: to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,
- 5 And in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood; to work in all manner of workmanship.
- 6 And I, behold, I have appointed with him Oholi'av, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. And in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded you:
- 7 The tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the ark cover that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the Tent.

- 8 And the table and its vessels, and the pure menorah with all its vessels, and the altar of incense,  
 9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all its vessels, and the laver and its base,  
 10 And the plaited garments, and the Set-Apart garments for Aharon the cohen, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the cohen's office,  
 11 And the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices for the Set-Apart Place: according to all that I have commanded you, shall they do.  
 12 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:  
 13 Speak you also unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, Truly you shall keep My Sabbaths: for it is a sign, between Me and you throughout your generations, that you may know that I am YHWH, who sanctifies you.  
 14 You shall keep the Sabbath therefore, for it is Set-Apart unto you; every one that profanes it shall surely be put to death. For whosoever does any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.  
 15 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day is a Sabbath of solemn rest; Set-Apart to YHWH: whosoever does any work in the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.  
 16 Wherefore the children of Yisra'el shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.  
 17 It is a sign between Me and the children of Yisra'el forever: for in six days YHWH made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day, He ceased from work and rested.  
 18 And He gave unto Moshe, when He had made an end of speaking with him upon mount Sinai, the two tables of the testimony--tables of stone; written with the finger of Elohim.

## CHAPTER 32

- 1 And when the people saw, that Moshe delayed to come down from the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aharon, and said unto him, Up! Make us a god who shall go before us: for as for this Moshe, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him.  
 2 And Aharon said unto them, Break off the golden rings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.  
 3 And all the people broke off the golden rings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aharon.  
 4 And he received it at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, and made it a molten calf! And they said, This is your god, O Yisra'el, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt!  
 5 And when Aharon saw this, he built an altar before it, and Aharon made proclamation, and said, Tomorrow shall be a feast to YHWH.  
 6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings. And the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to make merry.  
 7 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe: Go. Get you down. For your people, that you brought up out of the land of Egypt, have dealt corruptly.  
 8 They have turned aside quickly, out of the way which I commanded them. They have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed unto it, and said: This is your god, O Yisra'el, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt!

Exodus 32:9

9 And YHWH said unto Moshe: I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore, let Me alone that My wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of you a great nation.

11 And Moshe besought YHWH his Elohim, and said, YHWH, why does Your wrath wax hot against Your people, that You have brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand?

12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, saying, For evil did He bring them forth, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from Your fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against Your people.

13 Remember Avraham, Yitz'chak, and Yisra'el, Your servants, to whom You did swear by Your own self, and said unto them: I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of, will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it forever.

14 And YHWH repented of the evil which He said He would do unto His people.

15 And Moshe turned, and went down from the mount, with the two tables of the testimony in his hand: tables that were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other, were they written.

16 And the tables were the work of Elohim, and the writing was the writing of Elohim, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Yahushua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moshe, There is a noise of war in the camp!

18 And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome, but the noise of them that sing, do I hear.

19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came near unto the camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing: and Moshe's anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands and broke them beneath the mount!

20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it with fire, and earthed it to powder, and strewed it upon the water: and made the children of Yisra'el drink of it.

21 And Moshe said unto Aharon, What did this people unto you, that you have brought a great sin upon them?

22 And Aharon said, Let not the anger of my master wax hot: you know the people; that they are set on evil.

23 So they said unto me: Make us a god, which shall go before us. For as for this Moshe, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever has any gold, let them break it off. So they gave it me, and I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf!

25 And when Moshe saw that the people were broken loose, for Aharon had let them loose for a derision among their enemies,

26 Then Moshe stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Whoso is on YHWH's side, let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Put you every man his sword upon his thigh, and go to and fro from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.

28 And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moshe, and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

- 29 And Moshe said, Consecrate yourselves today to YHWH, for every man has been against his son and against his brother, that He may also bestow upon you a blessing this day.
- 30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moshe said unto the people, You have sinned a great sin. And now I will go up unto YHWH, peradventure I shall make atonement for your sin.
- 31 And Moshe returned unto YHWH, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them a god of gold.
- 32 Yet now, if You will forgive their sin ... and if not, blot me, I pray You, out of Your book which You have written.
- 33 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Whosoever has sinned against Me, him will I blot out of My book.
- 34 And now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto you; behold, My angel shall go before you. Nevertheless, in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.
- 35 And YHWH smote the people, because they made the calf, which Aharon made.

### CHAPTER 33

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe: Depart; go up hence. You and the people that you have brought up out of the land of Egypt--unto the land of which I swore unto Avraham, to Yitz'chak, and to Ya'akov, saying: Unto your seed will I give it.
- 2 And I will send an angel before you: and I will drive out the Kena'anite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the P'rizzite, the Hivite, and the Y'vusite;
- 3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey. For I will not go up in the midst of you, for you are a stiff-necked people, lest I consume you in the way.
- 4 And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned, and no man did put on him his ornaments.
- 5 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Say unto the children of Yisra'el, You are a stiff-necked people; if I go up into the midst of you for one moment, I shall consume you. Therefore now, put off your ornaments from you, that I may know what to do unto you.
- 6 And the children of Yisra'el stripped themselves of their ornaments, from mount Horev onward.
- 7 Now Moshe used to take the tent and to pitch it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and he called it The tent of meeting. And it came to pass, that every one that sought YHWH, went out unto the tent of meeting, which was without the camp.
- 8 And it came to pass, when Moshe went out unto the Tent, that all the people rose up, and stood--every man at his tent door--and looked after Moshe, until he was gone into the Tent.
- 9 And it came to pass, when Moshe entered into the Tent, the pillar of cloud descended and stood at the door of the Tent, and YHWH spoke with Moshe.
- 10 And when all the people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the door of the Tent, all the people rose up and worshipped; every man at his tent door.
- 11 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe face to face, as a man speaks unto his friend. And he would return into the camp, but his minister Yahushua--the son of Nun, a young man--departed not out of the Tent.

Exodus 33:12

12 And Moshe said unto YHWH, See, You say unto me: Bring up this people. And You have not let me know, whom You will send with me. Yet You have said: I know you by name, and you have also found grace in My sight.

13 Now therefore I pray You, if I have found grace in Your sight, show me now Your ways, that I may know You: to the end that I may find grace in Your sight, and consider that this nation is Your people.

14 And He said: My presence shall go with you, and I will give you rest.

15 And he said unto Him, If Your presence go not with me, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein now, shall it be known that I have found grace in Your sight, I and Your people? Is it not, in that You go with us so that we are distinguished, I and Your people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth?

17 And YHWH said unto Moshe: I will do this thing also that you have spoken, for you have found grace in My sight, and I know you by name.

18 And he said, Show me, I pray You, Your glory.

19 And He said: I will make all My goodness pass before you, and will proclaim the Name of YHWH before you. And I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy.

20 And He said: You cannot see My face, for man shall not see Me and live.

21 And YHWH said: Behold, there is a place by Me, and you shall stand upon the rock.

22 And it shall come to pass, while My glory passes by, that I will put you in a cleft of the rock and will cover you with My hand, until I have passed by.

23 And I will take away My hand, and you shall see My back, but My face shall not be seen.

## CHAPTER 34

1 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Hew you two tables of stone like unto the first, and I will write upon the tables the words that were on the first tables, which you did break.

2 And be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present yourself there to Me on the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall come up with you; neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount. Neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first. And Moshe rose up early in the morning and went up unto mount Sinai, as YHWH had commanded him, and took in his hand two tables of stone.

5 And YHWH descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the Name of YHWH.

6 And YHWH passed by before him, and proclaimed: YHWH, YHWH, El, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth.

7 Keeping mercy unto the thousandth generation, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin. And that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and unto the fourth generation.

8 And Moshe made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in Your sight, O YHWH,<sup>61</sup> let YHWH,<sup>62</sup> I pray You, go in the midst of us, for it is a stiff-necked people. And pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for Your inheritance.

10 And He said: Behold, I make a covenant. Before all your people I will do marvels, such as have not been wrought in all the earth, nor in any nation. And all the people among which you are, shall see the work of YHWH, that I am about to do with you, that it is tremendous.

11 Observe you that which I am commanding you this day. Behold, I am driving out before you the Amorite, and the Kena'anite, and the Hittite, and the P'izzite, and the Hivite, and the Y'usite.

12 Take heed to yourself, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land where you go, lest they be for a snare in the midst of you.

13 But you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and you shall cut down their Asherim.

14 For you shall bow down to no other god. For YHWH--whose Name is Jealous--is a jealous El:

15 Lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go astray after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods. And they call you, and you eat of their sacrifice,

16 And you take of their daughters unto your sons, and their daughters go astray after their gods, and make your sons go astray after their gods.

17 You shall make you no molten gods.

18 The feast of unleavened bread shall you keep. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Aviv, for in the month Aviv, you came out from Egypt.

19 All that opens the womb is Mine, and of all your cattle you shall sanctify the males; the firstlings of ox and sheep.

20 And the firstling of an ass, you shall redeem with a lamb: and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck. All the firstborn of your sons, you shall redeem. And none shall appear before Me empty.

21 Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day you shall rest: in plowing time and in harvest, you shall rest.

22 And you shall observe the feast of weeks: even of the first fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the turn of the year.

23 Three times in the year, shall all your males appear before the Adonai YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.

24 For I will cast out nations before you, and enlarge your borders. Neither shall any man covet your land, when you go up to appear before YHWH your Elohim, three times in the year.

<sup>61</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܐܕܢܝ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Onkelos has ܐܕܢܝ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>62</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܐܕܢܝ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Onkelos has ܐܕܢܝ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Exodus 34:25

- 25 You shall not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leavened bread. Neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the Pesach, be left unto the morning.
- 26 The choicest first fruits of your land, you shall bring unto the House of YHWH your Elohim. You shall not see the kid in its mother's milk.
- 27 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Write you these words: for after the tenor of these words, I have made a covenant with you and with Yisra'el.
- 28 And he was there with YHWH, forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables, the words of the covenant, the ten words.
- 29 And it came to pass when Moshe came down from mount Sinai, with the two tables of the testimony in Moshe's hand ... when he came down from the mount, that Moshe knew not that the skin of his face, sent forth beams while He talked with him.
- 30 And when Aharon and all the children of Yisra'el saw Moshe, behold, the skin of his face sent forth beams, and they were afraid to come near him.
- 31 And Moshe called unto them, and Aharon and all the rulers of the assembly returned unto him: and Moshe spoke to them.
- 32 And afterward, all the children of Yisra'el came near. And he gave them, in commandment, all that YHWH had spoken with him, in mount Sinai.
- 33 And when Moshe had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face.
- 34 But when Moshe went in before YHWH, that He might speak with him, he took the veil off until he came out. And he came out and spoke unto the children of Yisra'el, that which he was commanded.
- 35 And the children of Yisra'el saw the face of Moshe; that the skin of Moshe's face sent forth beams. And Moshe put the veil back upon his face, until he went in to speak with Him.

**CHAPTER 35**

- 1 And Moshe assembled all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el, and said unto them, These are the words which YHWH has commanded, that you should do them.
- 2 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day, there shall be to you a Set-Apart Day, a Sabbath of solemn rest to YHWH; whosoever does any work therein shall be put to death.
- 3 You shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the Sabbath Day.
- 4 And Moshe spoke unto all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el, saying, This is the thing which YHWH commanded, saying:
- 5 Take you from among you, an offering unto YHWH, whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, YHWH's offering: gold, and silver, and brass,
- 6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,
- 7 And rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and acacia wood,
- 8 And oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,
- 9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set--for the ephod, and for the breastplate.
- 10 And let every wise-hearted man among you, come and make all that YHWH has commanded:
- 11 The tabernacle, its tent, and its covering: its clasps and its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets;
- 12 The ark and the staves thereof, the ark cover and the veil of the screen;
- 13 The table and its staves, and all its vessels, and the showbread;

- 14 The menorah also for the light, and its vessels, and its lamps, and the oil for the light,  
 15 And the altar of incense and its staves, and the anointing oil and the sweet incense,  
 and the screen for the door, at the door of the tabernacle.  
 16 The altar of burnt-offering, with its grating of brass; its staves and all its vessels, the  
 laver and its base,  
 17 The hangings of the court, the pillars thereof and their sockets, and the screen for the  
 gate of the court;  
 18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,  
 19 The plaited garments, for ministering in the Set-Apart Place; the Set-Apart garments  
 for Aharon the cohen, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the cohen's office.  
 20 And all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el departed from the presence of Moshe.  
 21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit  
 made willing, and brought YHWH's offering: for the work of the tent of meeting, and for  
 all the service thereof, and for the Set-Apart garments.  
 22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought  
 nose rings, and earrings, and signet rings, and girdles; all jewels of gold: even every man  
 that brought an offering of gold unto YHWH.  
 23 And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen,  
 and goats' hair, and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, brought them.  
 24 Every one that did set apart an offering of silver and brass, brought YHWH's  
 offering. And every man, with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the service,  
 brought it.  
 25 And all the women that were wise-hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that  
 which they had spun: the blue, the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen.  
 26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom, spun the goats' hair.  
 27 And the rulers brought the onyx stones, and the stones to be set: for the ephod, and  
 for the breastplate.  
 28 And the spice, and the oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet  
 incense.  
 29 The children of Yisra'el brought a freewill-offering unto YHWH: every man and  
 woman whose heart made them willing to bring, for all the work which YHWH had  
 commanded, by the hand of Moshe to be made.  
 30 And Moshe said unto the children of Yisra'el, See, YHWH has called by name  
 B'tzal'el, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Y'hudah.  
 31 And He has filled him with the Spirit of Elohim: in wisdom, in understanding, and in  
 knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship.  
 32 And to devise skillful works: to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass.  
 33 And in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of  
 skillful workmanship.  
 34 And He has put in his heart that he may teach: both he, and Oholi'av, the son of  
 Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.  
 35 Them has He filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of workmanship of the  
 craftsman, and of the skillful workman, and of the weaver in colors: in blue, and in  
 purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen. And of the weaver, even of them that do any  
 workmanship, and of those that devise skillful works.

**CHAPTER 36**

1 And B'tzal'el and Oholi'av shall work--and every wise-hearted man, in whom YHWH has put wisdom and understanding--to know how to work all the work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that YHWH has commanded.

2 And Moshe called B'tzal'el and Oholi'av, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart YHWH had put wisdom; even every one whose heart stirred him up, to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moshe all the offering which the children of Yisra'el had brought, for the work of the service of the sanctuary, with which to make it. And they brought yet unto him freewill-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they wrought.

5 And they spoke unto Moshe, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which YHWH commanded to make.

6 And Moshe gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had, was sufficient for all the work, to make it, and too much.

8 And every wise-hearted man among them, that wrought the work, made the tabernacle with ten curtains: of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet; with cheruvim: with the work of the skillful workman made he them.

9 The length of each curtain was eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits; all the curtains had one measure.

10 And he coupled five curtains one to another, and the other five curtains he coupled one to another.

11 And he made loops of blue, upon the edge of the one curtain that was outmost in the first set; likewise he made in the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the second set.

12 Fifty loops made he in the one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain that was in the second set; the loops were opposite one to another.

13 And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one to another with the clasps, so the tabernacle was one.

14 And he made curtains of goats' hair, for a tent over the tabernacle; eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of each curtain; the eleven curtains had one measure.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the first set, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which was outmost in the second set.

18 And he made fifty clasps of brass, to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering, for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sealskins above.

20 And he made the boards for the tabernacle, of acacia wood; standing up.

21 Ten cubits was the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board.

22 Each board had two tenons, joined one to another. Thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

- 23 And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward.
- 24 And he made forty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards. Two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons.
- 25 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, he made twenty boards,
- 26 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
- 27 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward, he made six boards.
- 28 And two boards made he, for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part,
- 29 That they might be double beneath, and in like manner they should be complete unto the top thereof unto the first ring. Thus he did to both of them in the two corners.
- 30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets of silver--sixteen sockets; under every board, two sockets.
- 31 And he made bars of acacia wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
- 32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle, for the hinder part, westward.
- 33 And he made the middle bar to pass through in the midst of the boards, from the one end to the other.
- 34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold--for holders for the bars--and overlaid the bars with gold.
- 35 And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; with the cheruvim--the work of the skillful workman--made he it.
- 36 And he made thereunto, four pillars of acacia, and overlaid them with gold--their hooks being of gold--and he cast for them, four sockets of silver.
- 37 And he made a screen for the door of the Tent: of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the weaver in colors.
- 38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks. And he overlaid their capitals and their fillets with gold, and their five sockets were of brass.

## CHAPTER 37

- 1 And B'tzal'el made the ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.
- 2 And he overlaid it with pure gold, within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.
- 3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, in the four feet thereof: even two rings on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it.
- 4 And he made staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.
- 5 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.
- 6 And he made an ark cover of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.
- 7 And he made two cheruvim of gold--of beaten work made he them--at the two ends of the ark cover:
- 8 One cheruv at the one end, and one cheruv at the other end; of one piece with the ark-cover, made he the cheruvim at the two ends thereof.

Exodus 37:9

- 9 And the cheruvim spread out their wings on high, screening the ark cover with their wings. With their faces one to another, toward the ark cover, were the faces of the cheruvim.
- 10 And he made the table of acacia wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
- 11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereto a crown of gold round about.
- 12 And he made unto it, a border of a handbreadth round about, and made a golden crown to the border thereof, round about.
- 13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that were on the four feet thereof.
- 14 Close by the border were the rings, the holders for the staves to bear the table.
- 15 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.
- 16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table: the dishes thereof, and the pans thereof, and the bowls thereof, and the jars thereof--with which to pour out--of pure gold.
- 17 And he made the menorah of pure gold; of beaten work made he the menorah: even its base and its shaft, its cups, its knops, and its flowers, were of one piece with it.
- 18 And there were six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the menorah out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the menorah out of the other side thereof.
- 19 Three cups made like almond blossoms in one branch; a knop and a flower, and three cups made like almond blossoms in the other branch; a knop and a flower; so for the six branches going out of the menorah.
- 20 And in the menorah were four cups made like almond blossoms; the knops thereof, and the flowers thereof.
- 21 And a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of it.
- 22 Their knops and their branches were of one piece with it; the whole of it was one beaten work of pure gold.
- 23 And he made the lamps thereof, seven: and the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, of pure gold.
- 24 Of a talent of pure gold, made he it, and all the vessels thereof.
- 25 And he made the altar of incense, of acacia wood: a cubit was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, foursquare. And two cubits was the height thereof; the horns thereof, were of one piece with it.
- 26 And he overlaid it with pure gold: the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it, and he made unto it a crown of gold, round about.
- 27 And he made for it, two golden rings under the crown thereof: upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it--for holders for staves, with which to bear it.
- 28 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.
- 29 And he made the Set-Apart anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, after the are of the perfumer.

## CHAPTER 38

- 1 And he made the altar of burnt-offering, of acacia wood. Five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, foursquare, and three cubits the height thereof.
- 2 And he made the horns thereof upon the four corners of it. The horns thereof, were of one piece with it, and he overlaid it with brass.
- 3 And he made all the vessels of the altar: the pots, and the shovels, and the basins; the flesh hooks, and the firepans; all the vessels thereof made he of brass.
- 4 And he made for the altar, a grating of network of brass under the ledge round it beneath; reaching halfway up.
- 5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grating of brass, to be holders for the staves.
- 6 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with brass.
- 7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, with which to bear it; he made it hollow with planks.
- 8 And he made the laver of brass, and the base thereof of brass, of the mirrors of the serving women, that did service at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 9 And he made the court: for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, a hundred cubits.
- 10 Their pillars were twenty, and their sockets twenty; of brass. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.
- 11 And for the north side a hundred cubits: their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty; of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets, of silver.
- 12 And for the west side, were hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets, of silver.
- 13 And for the east side eastward, fifty cubits.
- 14 The hangings for the one side of the gate, were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.
- 15 And so for the other side, on this hand and that hand by the gate of the court, were hangings of fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.
- 16 All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twined linen.
- 17 And the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals of silver, and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.
- 18 And the screen for the gate of the court, was the work of the weaver: in colors of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. And twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth, was five cubits--answerable to the hangings of the court.
- 19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets four; of brass; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals and their fillets of silver.
- 20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.
- 21 These are the accounts of the tabernacle, even the tabernacle of the testimony, as they were rendered according to the commandment of Moshe, through the service of the L'vi'im, by the hand of Itmar, the son of Aharon the cohen,
- 22 And B'tzal'el, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Y'hudah, made all that YHWH commanded Moshe.

Exodus 38:23

23 And with him was Oholi'av, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan--a craftsman, and a skillful workman, and a weaver in colors: in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was used for the work, in all the work of the sanctuary, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels; after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the assembly, was a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

26 A beka a head, that is--half a shekel--after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that passed over to them that are numbered: from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fifty men.

27 And the hundred talents of silver, were for casting the sockets of the sanctuary and the sockets of the veil: a hundred sockets for the hundred talents; a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand, seven hundred seventy and five shekels, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their capitals, and made fillets for them.

29 And the brass of the offering, was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tent of meeting, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grating for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the gate of the court, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

## CHAPTER 39

1 And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made plaited garments for ministering in the Set-Apart Place: and made the Set-Apart garments for Aharon, as YHWH commanded Moshe.

2 And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into threads to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen--the work of the skillful workman.

4 They made shoulder pieces for it; joined together: at the two ends was it joined together.

5 And the skillfully woven band that was upon it--with which to gird it on--was of the same piece, and like the work thereof: of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, as YHWH commanded Moshe.

6 And they wrought the onyx stones, enclosed in settings of gold; graven with the engravings of a signet, according to the names of the children of Yisra'el.

7 And he put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Yisra'el, as YHWH commanded Moshe.

8 And he made the breastplate, the work of the skillful workman, like the work of the ephod: of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being double.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: a row of carnelian, topaz, and smaragd, was the first row.

- 11 And the second row: a carbuncle, a sapphire, and an emerald.  
 12 And the third row: a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst.  
 13 And the fourth row: a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper; they were enclosed in fittings of gold, in their settings.  
 14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Yisra'el, twelve: according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one according to his name, for the twelve tribes.  
 15 And they made upon the breastplate, plaited chains of wreathen work, of pure gold.  
 16 And they made two settings of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.  
 17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold, on the two rings at the ends of the breastplate.  
 18 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains, they put on the two settings and put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, in the forepart thereof.  
 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which was toward the side of the ephod, inward.  
 20 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulder pieces of the ephod, underneath; in the forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the skillfully woven band of the ephod.  
 21 And they did bind the breastplate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a thread of blue, that it might be upon the skillfully woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod, as YHWH commanded Moshe.  
 22 And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work; all of blue.  
 23 And the hole of the robe in the midst thereof, as the hole of a coat of mail, with a binding round about the hole of it, that it should not be rent.  
 24 And they made upon the skirts of the robe, pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.  
 25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the skirts of the robe round about, between the pomegranates--  
 26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate--upon the skirts of the robe round about, to minister in, as YHWH commanded Moshe.  
 27 And they made the tunics of fine linen of woven work, for Aharon and for his sons:  
 28 And the mitre of fine linen, and the goodly headtires of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen,  
 29 And the girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet--the work of the weaver in colors--as YHWH commanded Moshe.  
 30 And they made the plate of the set-apart crown, of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like the engravings of a signet: SET-APART TO YHWH.  
 31 And they tied unto it a thread of blue, to fasten it upon the mitre above, as YHWH commanded Moshe.  
 32 Thus was finished all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting. And the children of Yisra'el did, according to all that YHWH commanded Moshe, so did they.  
 33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moshe, the Tent, and all its furniture; its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets:  
 34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of sealskins, and the veil of the screen;  
 35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the ark cover;  
 36 The table, all the vessels thereof, and the showbread;

- 37 The pure menorah; the lamps thereof--even the lamps to be set in order--and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for the light:
- 38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for the door of the Tent;
- 39 The brazen altar, and its grating of brass; its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its base;
- 40 The hangings of the court: its pillars, and its sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court, the cords thereof, and the pins thereof, and all the instruments of the service of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting;
- 41 The plaited garments for ministering in the Set-Apart-Place, the Set-Apart garments for Aharon the cohen, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the cohen's office.
- 42 According to all that YHWH commanded Moshe, so the children of Yisra'el did all the work.
- 43 And Moshe saw all the work, and behold, they had done it; as YHWH had commanded, even so had they done it. And Moshe blessed them.

#### CHAPTER 40

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 2 On the first day of the first month, shall you rear up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.
- 3 And you shall put therein the ark of the testimony, and you shall screen the ark with the veil.
- 4 And you shall bring in the table, and set in order the bread that is upon it. And you shall bring in the menorah, and light the lamps thereof.
- 5 And you shall set the golden altar for incense, before the ark of the testimony, and put the screen of the door to the tabernacle.
- 6 And you shall set the altar of burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.
- 7 And you shall set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shall put water therein.
- 8 And you shall set up the court round about, and hang up the screen of the gate of the court.
- 9 And you shall take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle and all that is therein, and shall Set it Apart: and all the furniture thereof, and it shall be Set-Apart.
- 10 And you shall anoint the altar of burnt-offering, and all its vessels, and sanctify the altar. And the altar shall be Most Set-Apart.
- 11 And you shall anoint the laver and its base, and sanctify it.
- 12 And you shall bring Aharon and his sons unto the door of the tent of meeting, and shall wash them with water.
- 13 And you shall put upon Aharon the Set-Apart garments, and you shall anoint him, and sanctify him, that he may minister unto Me in the cohen's office.
- 14 And you shall bring his sons, and put tunics upon them.
- 15 And you shall anoint them, as you did anoint their father, that they may minister unto Me in the cohen's office. And their anointing shall be to them for an everlasting priesthood, throughout their generations.
- 16 Thus did Moshe: according to all that YHWH commanded him, so did he.

- 17 And it came to pass in the first month, in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up.
- 18 And Moshe reared up the tabernacle and laid its sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up its pillars.
- 19 And he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above; upon it, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 20 And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the ark cover above; upon the ark.
- 21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the screen, and screened the ark of the testimony, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 22 And he put the table in the tent of meeting, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the veil.
- 23 And he set a row of bread in order upon it, before YHWH, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 24 And he put the menorah in the tent of meeting, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle, southward.
- 25 And he lighted the lamps before YHWH, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 26 And he put the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the veil,
- 27 And he burnt thereon incense of sweet spices, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 28 And he put the screen of the door to the tabernacle.
- 29 And the altar of burnt-offering, he set at the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and offered upon it the burnt-offering and the meal-offering, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 30 And he set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water therein, with which to wash,
- 31 That Moshe, and Aharon, and his sons, might wash their hands and their feet thereat.
- 32 When they went into the tent of meeting, and when they came near unto the altar, they should wash, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 33 And he reared up the court, round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the screen of the gate of the court; so Moshe finished the work.
- 34 Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of YHWH filled the tabernacle.
- 35 And Moshe was not able to enter into the tent of meeting, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of YHWH filled the tabernacle.
- 36 And whenever the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Yisra'el went onward, throughout all their journeys.
- 37 But if the cloud was not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.
- 38 For the cloud of YHWH was upon the tabernacle by day, and there was fire therein by night, in the sight of all the house of Yisra'el, throughout all their journeys.

# Vayikra ויקרא

## (Leviticus)

### CHAPTER 1

1 YHWH called unto Moshe, and spoke unto him out of the tent of meeting, saying:

2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them: When any man of you brings an offering unto YHWH, you shall bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd, or of the flock.

3 If his offering be a burnt-offering of the herd, he shall offer it a male, without blemish. He shall bring it to the door of the tent of meeting, that he may be accepted before YHWH.

4 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering, and it shall be accepted for him--to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before YHWH: and Aharon's sons, the cohanim, shall present the blood, and dash the blood round about against the altar, that is at the door of the tent of meeting.

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into its pieces.

7 And the sons of Aharon the cohen, shall put fire upon the altar, and lay wood in order upon the fire.

8 And Aharon's sons, the cohanim, shall lay the pieces, and the head, and the suet, in order upon the wood that is on the fire, which is upon the altar.

9 But its inwards and its legs, shall he wash with water, and the cohen shall make the whole smoke on the altar, for a burnt-offering--an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto YHWH.

10 And if his offering be of the flock, whether of the sheep or of the goats, for a burnt-offering, he shall offer it a male, without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward, before YHWH. And Aharon's sons, the cohanim, shall dash its blood against the altar round about.

12 And he shall cut it into its pieces, and the cohen shall lay them, with its head and its suet, in order on the wood that is on the fire, which is upon the altar.

13 But the inwards and the legs, shall he wash with water, and the cohen shall offer the whole, and make it smoke upon the altar: it is a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto YHWH.

14 And if his offering to YHWH be a burnt-offering of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the cohen shall bring it unto the altar and pinch off its head, and make it smoke on the altar. And the blood thereof shall be drained out on the side of the altar.

16 And he shall take away its crop with the feathers thereof, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, in the place of the ashes.

17 And he shall rend it by the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder. And the cohen shall make it smoke upon the altar; upon the wood that is upon the fire. It is a burnt-offering--an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto YHWH.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 And when any one brings a meal-offering unto YHWH, his offering shall be of fine flour, and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon.
- 2 And he shall bring it to Aharon's sons, the cohanim. And he shall take thereout his handful of the fine flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, together with all the frankincense thereof. And the cohen shall make the memorial-part thereof, smoke upon the altar, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto YHWH.
- 3 But that which is left of the meal-offering, shall be Aharon's and his sons. It is a thing Most Set-Apart, of the offerings of YHWH made by fire.
- 4 And when you bring a meal-offering baked in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers spread with oil.
- 5 And if your offering be a meal-offering baked on a griddle, it shall be of fine flour, unleavened; mingled with oil.
- 6 You shall break it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meal-offering.
- 7 And if your offering be a meal-offering of the stewing pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.
- 8 And you shall bring the meal-offering that is made of these things unto YHWH. And it shall be presented unto the cohen, and he shall bring it unto the altar.
- 9 And the cohen shall take off from the meal-offering, the memorial part thereof, and shall make it smoke upon the altar--an offering made by fire--of a sweet savour unto YHWH.
- 10 But that which is left of the meal-offering, shall be Aharon's and his sons. It is a thing Most Set-Apart, of the offerings of YHWH made by fire.
- 11 No meal-offering, which you shall bring unto YHWH, shall be made with leaven, for you shall make no leaven, nor any honey, smoke, as an offering made by fire unto YHWH.
- 12 As an offering of first fruits, you may bring them unto YHWH, but they shall not come up for a sweet savour on the altar.
- 13 And every meal-offering of yours shall you season with salt. Neither shall you suffer the salt of the covenant of your Elohim, to be lacking from your meal-offering; with all your offerings you shall offer salt.
- 14 And if you bring a meal-offering of first fruits unto YHWH, you shall bring for the meal-offering of your first fruits, grain in the ear parched with fire, even groats of the fresh ear.
- 15 And you shall put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meal-offering.
- 16 And the cohen shall make the memorial part of it smoke, even of the groats thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof. It is an offering made by fire unto YHWH.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1 And if his offering be a sacrifice of peace-offerings; if he offer of the herd, whether male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before YHWH.

Leviticus 3:2

- 2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tent of meeting, and Aharon's sons, the cohanim, shall dash the blood against the altar round about.
- 3 And he shall present of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, an offering made by fire unto YHWH: the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,
- 4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the lobe above the liver, which he shall take away hard by the kidneys.
- 5 And Aharon's sons shall make it smoke on the altar upon the burnt-offering, which is upon the wood that is on the fire. It is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto YHWH.
- 6 And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto YHWH, be of the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.
- 7 If he bring a lamb for his offering, then shall he present it before YHWH.
- 8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering and kill it, before the tent of meeting, and Aharon's sons shall dash the blood thereof against the altar round about.
- 9 And he shall present of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, an offering made by fire unto YHWH: the fat thereof, the fat tail entire, which he shall take away hard by the rump bone, and the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.
- 10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the lobe above the liver, which he shall take away by the kidneys.
- 11 And the cohen shall make it smoke upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto YHWH.
- 12 And if his offering be a goat, then he shall present it before YHWH.
- 13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tent of meeting: and the sons of Aharon shall dash the blood thereof against the altar round about.
- 14 And he shall present thereof his offering--even an offering made by fire unto YHWH; the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,
- 15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the lobe above the liver, which he shall take away by the kidneys.
- 16 And the cohen shall make them smoke upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour; all the fat is YHWH's.
- 17 It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations, in all your dwellings, that you shall eat neither fat nor blood.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, If any one shall sin through error, in any of the things which YHWH has commanded not to be done, and shall do any one of them;
- 3 If the anointed cohen shall sin so as to bring guilt on the people, then let him offer for his sin, which he has sinned, a young bullock without blemish, unto YHWH for a sin-offering.
- 4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tent of meeting, before YHWH: and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the bullock, and kill the bullock before YHWH.
- 5 And the anointed cohen shall take of the blood of the bullock, and bring it to the tent of meeting.

- 6 And the cohen shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before YHWH, in front of the veil of the sanctuary.
- 7 And the cohen shall put of the blood, upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before YHWH, which is in the tent of meeting. And all the remaining blood of the bullock, shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 8 And all the fat of the bullock of the sin-offering he shall take off from it: the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,
- 9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the lobe above the liver, which he shall take away by the kidneys,
- 10 As it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the cohen shall make them smoke upon the altar of burnt-offering.
- 11 But the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head and with its legs, and its inwards, and its dung;
- 12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out: and burn it on wood with fire, where the ashes are poured out, shall it be burnt.
- 13 And if the whole assembly of Yisra'el shall err, the thing being hid from the eyes of the assembly, and do any of the things which YHWH has commanded not to be done, and are guilty:
- 14 When the sin wherein they have sinned is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bullock for a sin-offering, and bring it before the tent of meeting.
- 15 And the elders of the assembly, shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before YHWH: and the bullock shall be killed before YHWH.
- 16 And the anointed cohen, shall bring of the blood of the bullock to the tent of meeting.
- 17 And the cohen shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before YHWH, in front of the veil.
- 18 And he shall put of the blood, upon the horns of the altar which is before YHWH, that is in the tent of meeting, and all the remaining blood shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 19 And all the fat thereof shall he take off from it, and make it smoke upon the altar.
- 20 Thus shall he do with the bullock; as he did with the bullock of the sin-offering, so shall he do with this. And the cohen shall make atonement for them, and they shall be forgiven.
- 21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock: it is the sin-offering for the assembly.
- 22 When a ruler sins, and does through error, any one of all the things which YHWH his Elohim has commanded not to be done, and is guilty;
- 23 If his sin, wherein he has sinned, be known to him, he shall bring for his offering a goat--a male without blemish.
- 24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before YHWH: it is a sin-offering.
- 25 And the cohen shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and the remaining blood thereof, shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt-offering.
- 26 And all the fat thereof, shall he make smoke upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the cohen shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin, and he shall be forgiven.

Leviticus 4:27

- 27 And if any one of the common people sin through error, in doing any of the things which YHWH has commanded not to be done, and be guilty;
- 28 If his sin, which he has sinned, be known to him, then he shall bring for his offering a goat--a female without blemish--for his sin which he has sinned.
- 29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and kill the sin-offering in the place of burnt-offering.
- 30 And the cohen shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and all the remaining blood thereof, shall he pour out at the base of the altar.
- 31 And all the fat thereof shall he take away, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings, and the cohen shall make it smoke upon the altar for a sweet savour unto YHWH. And the cohen shall make atonement for him, and he shall be forgiven.
- 32 And if he bring a lamb as his offering for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.
- 33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and kill it for a sin-offering in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.
- 34 And the cohen shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and all the remaining blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar.
- 35 And all the fat thereof shall he take away, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the cohen shall make them smoke on the altar, upon the offerings of YHWH made by fire, and the cohen shall make atonement for him, as touching his sin that he has sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 And if any one sin, in that he hears the voice of adjuration; he being a witness, whether he has seen or known: if he does not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.
- 2 Or if any one touch any unclean thing, whether it be the carcass of an unclean beast, or the carcass of unclean cattle, or the carcass of unclean swarming things, and be guilty, it being hidden from him that he is unclean,
- 3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever his uncleanness be with which he is unclean, and it be hid from him, and when he knows of it, be guilty,
- 4 Or if any one swear clearly with his lips to do evil, or to do good: whatsoever it be that a man shall utter clearly with an oath, and it be hid from him, and when he knows of it, be guilty in one of these things,
- 5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that wherein he has sinned.
- 6 And he shall bring his forfeit unto YHWH, for his sin which he has sinned--a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin-offering--and the cohen shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin.
- 7 And if his means suffice not for a lamb, then he shall bring his forfeit for that wherein he has sinned--two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto YHWH; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.
- 8 And he shall bring them unto the cohen, who shall offer that which is for the sin-offering first, and pinch off its head close by its neck, but shall not divide it asunder.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering, upon the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood, shall be drained out at the base of the altar: it is a sin-offering.

10 And he shall prepare the second for a burnt-offering--according to the ordinance--and the cohen shall make atonement for him, as concerning his sin which he has sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

11 But if his means suffice not for two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he shall bring his offering for that wherein he has sinned, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon, for it is a sin-offering.

12 And he shall bring it to the cohen, and the cohen shall take his handful of it, as the memorial part thereof, and make it smoke on the altar, upon the offerings of YHWH made by fire: it is a sin-offering.

13 And the cohen shall make atonement for him, as touching his sin that he has sinned in any of these things, and he shall be forgiven: and the remnant shall be the cohen's, as the meal-offering.

14 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

15 If any one commit a trespass, and sin through error, in the Set-Apart things of YHWH, then he shall bring his forfeit unto YHWH: a ram without blemish, out of the flock, according to your valuation in silver by shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a guilt-offering.

16 And he shall make restitution, for that which he has done amiss in the Set-Apart thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the cohen. And the cohen shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt-offering, and he shall be forgiven.

17 And if any one sin, and do any of the things which YHWH has commanded not to be done: though he know it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish, out of the flock, according to your valuation, for a guilt-offering, unto the cohen. And the cohen shall make atonement for him concerning the error which he committed, though he knew it not, and he shall be forgiven.

19 It is a guilt-offering: he is certainly guilty before YHWH.

20 (6:1) And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

21 (6:2) If any one sin, and commit a trespass against YHWH, and deal falsely with his neighbor, in a matter of deposit, or of pledge, or of robbery, or have oppressed his neighbor,

22 (6:3) Or have found that which was lost, and deal falsely therein, and swear to a lie: in any of all these that a man does, sinning therein,

23 (6:4) Then it shall be, if he has sinned and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took by robbery, or the thing which he has gotten by oppression, or the deposit which was deposited with him, or the lost thing which he found,

24 (6:5) Or any thing about which he has sworn falsely, he shall even restore it in full, and shall add the fifth part more thereto; unto him to whom it appertains shall he give it, in the day of his being guilty.

25 (6:6) And he shall bring his forfeit unto YHWH: a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to your valuation, for a guilt-offering, unto the cohen.

26 (6:7) And the cohen shall make atonement for him before YHWH. And he shall be forgiven, concerning whatsoever he does, so as to be guilty thereby.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 (6:8) And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:  
2 (6:9) Command Aharon and his sons, saying, This is the Torah of the burnt-offering: it is that which goes up on its firewood, upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning thereby.  
3 (6:10) And the cohen shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh. And he shall take up the ashes, whereto the fire has consumed the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.  
4 (6:11) And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.  
5 (6:12) And the fire upon the altar shall be kept burning thereby; it shall not go out. And the cohen shall kindle wood on it every morning, and he shall lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and shall make smoke thereon, the fat of the peace-offerings.  
6 (6:13) Fire shall be kept burning upon the altar continually; it shall not go out.  
7 (6:14) And this is the Torah of the meal-offering: the sons of Aharon shall offer it before YHWH, in front of the altar.  
8 (6:15) And he shall take up therefrom his handful, of the fine flour of the meal-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meal-offering, and shall make the memorial part thereof smoke upon the altar, for a sweet savour unto YHWH.  
9 (6:16) And that which is left thereof, shall Aharon and his sons eat. It shall be eaten without leaven in a Set-Apart Place: in the court of the tent of meeting, they shall eat it.  
10 (6:17) It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it as their portion of My offerings made by fire: it is most Set-Apart, as the sin-offering, and as the guilt-offering.  
11 (6:18) Every male among the children of Aharon may eat of it, as a due forever--throughout your generations--from the offerings of YHWH made by fire; whatsoever touches them shall be Set-Apart.  
12 (6:19) And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:  
13 (6:20) This is the offering of Aharon and of his sons, which they shall offer unto YHWH in the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering, perpetually; half of it in the morning, and half thereof in the evening.  
14 (6:21) On a griddle it shall be made with oil; when it is soaked, you shall bring it in. In broken pieces shall you offer the meal-offering, for a sweet savour unto YHWH.  
15 (6:22) And the anointed cohen, that shall be in his stead from among his sons, shall offer it. It is a due forever; it shall be wholly made to smoke unto YHWH.  
16 (6:23) And every meal-offering of the cohen, shall be wholly made to smoke: it shall not be eaten.  
17 (6:24) And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:  
18 (6:25) Speak unto Aharon and to his sons, saying, This is the Torah of the sin-offering. In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before YHWH: it is Most Set-Apart.  
19 (6:26) The cohen that offers it for sin, shall eat it: in a Set-Apart Place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tent of meeting.  
20 (6:27) Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be Set-Apart. And when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, you shall wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in a Set-Apart Place.  
21 (6:28) But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden, shall be broken. And if it be sodden in a brazen vessel, it shall be scoured and rinsed in water.

22 (6:29) Every male among the cohanim may eat thereof: it is Most Set-Apart.  
 23 (6:30) And no sin-offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tent of meeting, to make atonement in the Set-Apart Place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire.

## CHAPTER 7

1 And this is the Torah of the guilt-offering: it is Most Set-Apart.  
 2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shall they kill the guilt-offering. And the blood thereof shall be dashed against the altar round about.  
 3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof: the fat tail, and the fat that covers the inwards,  
 4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the lobe above the liver, which he shall take away by the kidneys.  
 5 And the cohen shall make them smoke upon the altar, for an offering made by fire unto YHWH: it is a guilt-offering.  
 6 Every male among the cohanim may eat thereof; it shall be eaten in a Set-Apart Place: it is Most Set-Apart.  
 7 As is the sin-offering, so is the guilt-offering; there is one Torah for them: the cohen that makes atonement therewith, he shall have it.  
 8 And the cohen that offers any man's burnt-offering, even the cohen shall have to himself, the skin of the burnt-offering which he has offered.  
 9 And every meal-offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the stewing pan, and on the griddle, shall be the cohen's that offers it.  
 10 And every meal-offering, mingled with oil or dry, shall all the sons of Aharon have; one as well as another.  
 11 And this is the Torah of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which one may offer unto YHWH.  
 12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving, unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers spread with oil, and cakes mingled with oil--of fine flour, soaked.  
 13 With cakes of leavened bread, he shall present his offering with the sacrifice of his peace-offerings, for thanksgiving.  
 14 And of it, he shall present one out of each offering for a gift unto YHWH. It shall be the cohen's that dashes the blood of the peace-offerings against the altar.  
 15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten on the day of his offering: he shall not leave any of it until the morning.  
 16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a freewill-offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he offers his sacrifice: and on the morrow, that which remains of it, may be eaten.  
 17 But that which remains of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shall be burnt with fire.  
 18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings, be at all eaten on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offers it. It shall be an abhorred thing, and the soul that eats of it, shall bear his iniquity.  
 19 And the flesh that touches any unclean thing, shall not be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire. And as for the flesh, every one that is clean may eat thereof.

Leviticus 7:20

- 20 But the soul that eats of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings that pertain unto YHWH, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from his people.
- 21 And when any one shall touch any unclean thing, whether it be the uncleanness of man, or an unclean beast, or any unclean detestable thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which pertain unto YHWH, that soul shall be cut off from his people.
- 22 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 23 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, You shall eat no fat: of ox, or sheep, or goat.
- 24 And the fat of that which dies of itself, and the fat of that which is torn of beasts, may be used for any other service, but you shall in no wise eat of it.
- 25 For whosoever eats the fat of the beast, of which men present an offering made by fire unto YHWH, even the soul that eats it shall be cut off from his people.
- 26 And you shall eat no manner of blood: whether it be of fowl, or of beast, in any of your dwellings.
- 27 Whosoever it be that eats any blood, that soul shall be cut off from his people.
- 28 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 29 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, He that offers his sacrifice of peace-offerings unto YHWH, shall bring his offering unto YHWH, out of his sacrifice of peace-offerings.
- 30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of YHWH made by fire. The fat, with the breast shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave-offering before YHWH.
- 31 And the cohen shall make the fat smoke upon the altar, but the breast shall be Aharon's and his sons.
- 32 And the right thigh, shall you give unto the cohen, for a heave-offering out of your sacrifices of peace-offerings.
- 33 He among the sons of Aharon, that offers the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right thigh for a portion.
- 34 For the breast of waving and the thigh of heaving, have I taken of the children of Yisra'el out of their sacrifices of peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aharon the cohen and unto his sons, as a due forever from the children of Yisra'el.
- 35 This is the consecrated portion of Aharon, and the consecrated portion of his sons, out of the offerings of YHWH made by fire, in the day when they were presented to minister unto YHWH in the cohen's office,
- 36 Which YHWH commanded to be given them, of the children of Yisra'el, in the day that they were anointed. It is a due forever throughout their generations.
- 37 This is the Torah of the burnt-offering, of the meal-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the guilt-offering, and of the consecration-offering, and of the sacrifice of peace-offerings,
- 38 Which YHWH commanded Moshe in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Yisra'el to present their offerings unto YHWH, in the wilderness of Sinai.

**CHAPTER 8**

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 2 Take Aharon and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread,

- 3 And assemble you, all the assembly at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 4 And Moshe did as YHWH commanded him, and the assembly was assembled at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 5 And Moshe said unto the assembly, This is the thing which YHWH has commanded to be done.
- 6 And Moshe brought Aharon and his sons, and washed them with water.
- 7 And he put upon him the tunic, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him: and he girded him with the skillfully woven band of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith.
- 8 And he placed the breastplate upon him, and in the breastplate, he put the Urim and the Thummim.
- 9 And he set the mitre upon his head: and upon the mitre, in front, did he set the golden plate, the Set-Apart Crown, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 10 And Moshe took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.
- 11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times: and anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the laver and its base, to sanctify them.
- 12 And he poured of the anointing oil, upon Aharon's head and anointed him, to sanctify him.
- 13 And Moshe brought Aharon's sons, and clothed them with tunics, and girded them with girdles, and bound headties upon them, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 14 And the bullock of the sin-offering was brought, and Aharon and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock of the sin-offering.
- 15 And when it was slain, Moshe took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar: and poured out the remaining blood at the base of the altar and sanctified it, to make atonement for it.
- 16 And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and Moshe made it smoke upon the altar.
- 17 But the bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, were burnt with fire without the camp, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 18 And the ram of the burnt-offering was presented, and Aharon and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.
- 19 And when it was killed, Moshe dashed the blood against the altar round about.
- 20 And when the ram was cut into its pieces, Moshe made the head, and the pieces, and the suet, smoke.
- 21 And when the inwards and the legs were washed with water, Moshe made the whole ram smoke upon the altar. It was a burnt-offering for a sweet savour; it was an offering made by fire unto YHWH, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 22 And the other ram was presented--the ram of consecration--and Aharon and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.
- 23 And when it was slain, Moshe took of the blood thereof, and put it upon the tip of Aharon's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.
- 24 And Aharon's sons were brought, and Moshe put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and Moshe dashed the blood against the altar round about.
- 25 And he took the fat and the fat tail, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right thigh.

Leviticus 8:26

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before YHWH, he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and placed them on the fat, and upon the right thigh.

27 And he put the whole upon the hands of Aharon, and upon the hands of his sons, and waved them for a wave-offering before YHWH.

28 And Moshe took them from off their hands, and made them smoke on the altar, upon the burnt-offering. They were a consecration-offering for a sweet savour; it was an offering made by fire unto YHWH.

29 And Moshe took the breast, and waved it for a wave-offering before YHWH: it was Moshe's portion of the ram of consecration, as YHWH commanded Moshe.

30 And Moshe took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aharon and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him, and sanctified Aharon and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 And Moshe said unto Aharon and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tent of meeting, and there eat it, and the bread that is in the basket of consecration, as I commanded, saying, Aharon and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which remains of the flesh and of the bread, shall you burn with fire.

33 And you shall not go out from the door of the tent of meeting seven days, until the days of your consecration be fulfilled: for He shall consecrate you seven days.

34 As has been done this day, so YHWH has commanded to do: to make atonement for you.

35 And at the door of the tent of meeting, shall you abide day and night seven days, and keep the charge of YHWH, that you die not: for so I am commanded.

36 And Aharon and his sons did, all the things which YHWH commanded by the hand of Moshe.

## CHAPTER 9

1 And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moshe called Aharon and his sons, and the elders of Yisra'el.

2 And he said unto Aharon, Take you a bull calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering; without blemish, and offer them before YHWH.

3 And unto the children of Yisra'el you shall speak, saying, Take you a he goat for a sin-offering, and a calf, and a lamb; both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering,

4 And an ox, and a ram, for peace-offerings to sacrifice before YHWH, and a meal-offering mingled with oil: for today YHWH appears unto you.

5 And they brought that which Moshe commanded, before the tent of meeting, and all the assembly drew near and stood before YHWH.

6 And Moshe said, This is the thing which YHWH commanded that you should do, that the glory of YHWH may appear unto you.

7 And Moshe said unto Aharon, Draw near unto the altar and offer your sin-offering, and your burnt-offering, and make atonement for yourself, and for the people: and present the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as YHWH commanded.

8 So Aharon drew near unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which was for himself.

9 And the sons of Aharon presented the blood unto him. And he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar.

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the lobe of the liver of the sin-offering, he made smoke upon the altar, as YHWH commanded Moshe.

11 And the flesh and the skin were burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering: and Aharon's sons delivered unto him the blood, and he dashed it against the altar round about.

13 And they delivered the burnt-offering unto him, piece by piece, and the head: and he made them smoke upon the altar.

14 And he washed the inwards and the legs, and made them smoke upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 And the people's offering was presented: and he took the goat of the sin-offering which was for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And the burnt-offering was presented: and he offered it according to the ordinance.

17 And the meal-offering was presented: and he filled his hand therefrom, and made it smoke upon the altar, besides the burnt-offering of the morning.

18 He slew also the ox, and the ram--the sacrifice of peace-offerings--which was for the people. And Aharon's sons delivered unto him the blood, and he dashed it against the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the ox, and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covers the inwards, and the kidneys, and the lobe of the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he made the fat smoke upon the altar.

21 And the breasts and the right thigh, Aharon waved for a wave-offering before YHWH, as Moshe commanded.

22 And Aharon lifted up his hands toward the people, and blessed them: and he came down from offering the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings.

23 And Moshe and Aharon went into the tent of meeting, and came out, and blessed the people. And the glory of YHWH appeared unto all the people.

24 And there came forth fire from before YHWH, and consumed upon the altar, the burnt-offering and the fat. And when all the people saw it, they shouted and fell on their faces!

## CHAPTER 10

1 And Nadav and Avihu, the sons of Aharon, took each of them his censer, and put fire therein, and laid incense thereon, and offered strange fire before YHWH, which He had not commanded them.

2 And there came forth fire from before YHWH, and devoured them: and they died before YHWH.

3 Then Moshe said unto Aharon, This is it that YHWH spoke, saying: Through them that are near unto Me, I will be sanctified, and before all the people, I will be glorified. And Aharon held his peace.

## Leviticus 10:4

- 4 And Moshe called Misha'el and Eltzafan, the sons of Uzi'el, the uncle of Aharon, and said unto them, Draw near; carry your brothers from before the sanctuary, out of the camp.
- 5 So they drew near, and carried them in their tunics out of the camp, as Moshe had said.
- 6 And Moshe said unto Aharon, and unto El'azar and unto Itmar, his sons, Let not the hair of your heads go loose, neither tend your clothes, that you die not, and that He be not wroth with all the assembly. But let your brothers, the whole house of Yisra'el, bewail the burning which YHWH has kindled.
- 7 And you shall not go out from the door of the tent of meeting, lest you die: for the anointing oil of YHWH is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moshe.
- 8 And YHWH spoke unto Aharon, saying:
- 9 Drink no wine nor strong drink: you, nor your sons with you, when you go into the tent of meeting, that you die not: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations.
- 10 And that you may put difference between the Set-Apart and the common, and between the unclean, and the clean.
- 11 And that you may teach the children of Yisra'el, all the statutes which YHWH has spoken unto them, by the hand of Moshe.
- 12 And Moshe spoke unto Aharon, and unto El'azar and unto Itmar, his sons that were left, Take the meal-offering that remains, of the offerings of YHWH made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar, for it is Most Set-Apart.
- 13 And you shall eat it in a Set-Apart Place, because it is your due, and your sons' due, of the offerings of YHWH made by fire, for so I am commanded.
- 14 And the breast of waving and the thigh of heaving, shall you eat in a clean place: you, and your sons, and your daughters with you. For they are given as your due, and your sons' due, out of the sacrifices of the peace-offerings, of the children of Yisra'el.
- 15 The thigh of heaving and the breast of waving, shall they bring with the offerings of the fat made by fire, to wave it for a wave-offering before YHWH: and it shall be yours and your sons' with you, as a due forever, as YHWH has commanded.
- 16 And Moshe diligently inquired for the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt. And he was angry with El'azar and with Itmar, the sons of Aharon that were left, saying,
- 17 Wherefore have you not eaten the sin-offering in the place of the sanctuary, seeing it is Most Set-Apart? And He has given it you, to bear the iniquity of the assembly; to make atonement for them before YHWH.
- 18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought into the sanctuary within. You should certainly have eaten it in the sanctuary, as I commanded.
- 19 And Aharon spoke unto Moshe, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before YHWH, and there have befallen me such things as these! And if I had eaten the sin-offering today, would it have been well-pleasing in the sight of YHWH?
- 20 And when Moshe heard that, it was well-pleasing in his sight.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and to Aharon, saying unto them:
- 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, These are the living things, which you may eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.

- 3 Whatsoever parts the hoof and is wholly cloven-footed, and chews the cud among the beasts, that may you eat.
- 4 Nevertheless, these shall you not eat of them that only chew the cud, or of them that only part the hoof: the camel, because he chews the cud but parts not the hoof, he is unclean unto you.
- 5 And the rock-badger, because he chews the cud but parts not the hoof, he is unclean unto you.
- 6 And the hare, because she chews the cud but parts not the hoof, she is unclean unto you.
- 7 And the swine, because he parts the hoof, and is cloven-footed, but chews not the cud, he is unclean unto you.
- 8 Of their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall not touch: they are unclean unto you.
- 9 These may you eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever has fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers . . . them may you eat.
- 10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that swarm in the waters, and of all the living creatures that are in the waters, they are a detestable thing unto you,
- 11 And they shall be a detestable thing unto you. You shall not eat of their flesh, and their carcasses you shall have in detestation.
- 12 Whatsoever has no fins nor scales in the waters, that is a detestable thing unto you.
- 13 And these you shall have in detestation among the fowls, they shall not be eaten; they are a detestable thing: the great vulture, and the bearded vulture, and the ospray,
- 14 And the kite, and the falcon after its kind;
- 15 Every raven after its kind,
- 16 And the ostrich, and the nighthawk, and the seamew, and the hawk after its kind,
- 17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,
- 18 And the horned owl, and the pelican, and the carrion-vulture,
- 19 And the stork, and the heron after its kinds, and the hoopoe, and the bat.
- 20 All winged, swarming things, that go upon all fours, are a detestable thing unto you.
- 21 Yet these may you eat of all winged, swarming things, that go upon all fours, which have jointed legs above their feet, with which to leap upon the earth;
- 22 Even these of them you may eat: the locust after its kinds, and the bald locust after its kind, and the cricket after its kind, and the grasshopper after its kind.
- 23 But all winged, swarming things, which have four feet, are a detestable thing unto you,
- 24 And by these you shall become unclean. Whosoever touches the carcass of them, shall be unclean until even.
- 25 And whosoever bears aught of the carcass of them, shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the even.
- 26 Every beast which parts the hoof, but is not cloven footed, nor chews the cud, is unclean unto you; every one that touches them shall be unclean.
- 27 And whatsoever goes upon its paws, among all beasts that go on all fours, they are unclean unto you: whoso touches their carcass, shall be unclean until the even.
- 28 And he that bears the carcass of them, shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.
- 29 And these are they which are unclean unto you, among the swarming things that swarm upon the earth: the weasel, and the mouse, and the great lizard after its kind,

Leviticus 11:30

- 30 And the gecko, and the land crocodile, and the lizard, and the sand lizard, and the chameleon.
- 31 These are they which are unclean to you among all that swarm; whosoever does touch them when they are dead, shall be unclean until the even.
- 32 And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, does fall, it shall be unclean: whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, with which any work is done, it must be put into water and it shall be unclean until the even: then shall it be clean.
- 33 And every earthen vessel whereinto any of them falls, whatsoever is in it, shall be unclean, and it you shall break.
- 34 All food therein which may be eaten, that on which water comes, shall be unclean: and all drink in every such vessel that may be drunk, shall be unclean.
- 35 And every thing whereupon any part of their carcass falls, shall be unclean: whether oven, or range for pots, it shall be broken in pieces; they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.
- 36 Nevertheless, a fountain or a cistern, wherein is a gathering of water shall be clean, but he who touches their carcass shall be unclean.
- 37 And if aught of their carcass, fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it is clean.
- 38 But if water be put upon the seed, and aught of their carcass fall thereon, it is unclean unto you.
- 39 And if any beast, of which you may eat, die, he that touches the carcass thereof, shall be unclean until the even.
- 40 And he that eats of the carcass of it, shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the even: he also that bears the carcass of it, shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the even.
- 41 And every swarming thing that swarms upon the earth, is a detestable thing; it shall not be eaten.
- 42 Whatsoever goes upon the belly, and whatsoever goes upon all fours, or whatsoever has many feet, even all swarming things that swarm upon the earth, them you shall not eat, for they are a detestable thing.
- 43 You shall not make yourselves detestable with any swarming thing that swarms: neither shall you make yourselves unclean with them, that you should be defiled thereby.
- 44 For I am YHWH your Elohim: sanctify yourselves therefore, and be you Set-Apart, for I am Set-Apart; neither shall you defile yourselves with any manner of swarming thing that moves upon the earth.
- 45 For I am YHWH ... that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your Elohim: you shall therefore be Set-Apart, for I am Set-Apart.
- 46 This is the Torah of the beast, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that swarms upon the earth,
- 47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean: and between the living thing that may be eaten, and the living thing that may not be eaten.

**CHAPTER 12**

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

- 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, If a woman be delivered, and bear a man-child, then she shall be unclean seven days, as in the days of the impurity of her sickness, shall she be unclean.
- 3 And in the eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.
- 4 And she shall continue in the blood of purification, three and thirty days. She shall touch no set apart thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purification be fulfilled.
- 5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her impurity, and she shall continue in the blood of purification, threescore and six days.
- 6 And when the days of her purification are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter: she shall bring a lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tent of meeting; unto the cohen.
- 7 And he shall offer it before YHWH, and make atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood. This is the Torah for her that bears, whether a male or a female.
- 8 And if her means suffice not for a lamb, then she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons: the one for a burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering, and the cohen shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

### CHAPTER 13

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and unto Aharon, saying:
- 2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it become in the skin of his flesh the plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought unto Aharon the cohen, or unto one of his sons the cohanim.
- 3 And the cohen shall look upon the plague in the skin of the flesh. And if the hair in the plague be turned white, and the appearance of the plague be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the plague of leprosy, and the cohen shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.
- 4 And if the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, then the cohen shall shut up him that has the plague seven days.
- 5 And the cohen shall look on him the seventh day, and behold, if the plague stay in its appearance, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the cohen shall shut him up seven days more.
- 6 And the cohen shall look on him again the seventh day, and behold, if the plague be dim, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the cohen shall pronounce him clean: it is a scab, and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.
- 7 But if the scab spread abroad in the skin, after that he has shown himself to the cohen for his cleansing, he shall show himself to the cohen again.
- 8 And the cohen shall look, and behold, if the scab be spread in the skin, then the cohen shall pronounce him unclean: it is leprosy.
- 9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the cohen.
- 10 And the cohen shall look, and behold, if there be a white rising in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the rising,
- 11 It is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the cohen shall pronounce him unclean: he shall not shut him up, for he is unclean.

Leviticus 13:12

12 And if the leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that has the plague, from his head even to his feet, as far as appears to the cohen,

13 Then the cohen shall look. And behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that has the plague: it is all turned white; he is clean.

14 But whensoever raw flesh appears in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the cohen shall look on the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is unclean; it is leprosy.

16 But if the raw flesh again be turned into white, then he shall come unto the cohen,

17 And the cohen shall look on him. And behold, if the plague be turned into white, then the cohen shall pronounce him clean that has the plague: he is clean.

18 And when the flesh has in the skin thereof, a boil, and it is healed,

19 And in the place of the boil, there is a white rising, or a bright spot, reddish-white, then it shall be shown to the cohen.

20 And the cohen shall look, and behold, if the appearance thereof be lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, then the cohen shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy; it has broken out in the boil.

21 But if the cohen look on it, and behold, there be no white hairs therein, and it be not lower than the skin, but be dim, then the cohen shall shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread abroad in the skin, then the cohen shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in its place, and be not spread, it is the scar of the boil: and the cohen shall pronounce him clean.

24 Or when the flesh has in the skin thereof a burning by fire, and the quick flesh of the burning become a bright spot, reddish-white or white,

25 Then the cohen shall look upon it. And behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and the appearance thereof be deeper than the skin, it is leprosy. It has broken out in the burning, and the cohen shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the cohen look on it, and behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the skin, but be dim, then the cohen shall shut him up seven days.

27 And the cohen shall look upon him the seventh day. If it spread abroad in the skin, then the cohen shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in its place, and be not spread in the skin, but be dim, it is the rising of the burning. And the cohen shall pronounce him clean, for it is the scar of the burning.

29 And when a man or woman, has a plague upon the head, or upon the beard,

30 Then the cohen shall look on the plague. And behold, if the appearance thereof be deeper than the skin, and there be in it yellow, thin hair, then the cohen shall pronounce him unclean: it is a scall; it is leprosy of the head or of the beard.

31 And if the cohen look on the plague of the scall, and behold, the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, and there be no black hair in it, then the cohen shall shut up him that has the plague of the scall, seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the cohen shall look on the plague. And behold, if the scall be not spread, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the appearance of the scall be not deeper than the skin,

33 Then he shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave. And the cohen shall shut up him that has the scall seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day, the cohen shall look on the scall. And behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, then the cohen shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

- 35 But if the scall spread abroad in the skin after his cleansing,  
 36 Then the cohen shall look on him. And behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the cohen shall not seek for the yellow hair: he is unclean.  
 37 But if the scall stay in its appearance, and black hair be grown up therein, the scall is healed. He is clean, and the cohen shall pronounce him clean.  
 38 And if a man or a woman, have in the skin of their flesh, bright spots, even white bright spots,  
 39 Then the cohen shall look. And behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be of a dull white, it is a tetter; it has broken out in the skin: he is clean.  
 40 And if a man's hair be fallen off his head, he is bald, yet is he clean.  
 41 And if his hair be fallen off from the front part of his head, he is forehead-bald, yet is he clean.  
 42 But if there be in the bald head, or the bald forehead, a reddish-white plague, it is leprosy breaking out in his bald head, or his bald forehead.  
 43 Then the cohen shall look upon him. And behold, if the rising of the plague be reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh,  
 44 He is a leprous man; he is unclean. The cohen shall surely pronounce him unclean: his plague is in his head.  
 45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and the hair of his head shall go loose, and he shall cover his upper lip, and shall cry: Unclean, unclean.  
 46 All the days wherein the plague is in him, he shall be unclean; he is unclean. He shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his dwelling be.  
 47 And when the plague of leprosy is in a garment, whether it be a woolen garment, or a linen garment,  
 48 Or in the warp, or in the woof, whether they be of linen, or of wool, or in a skin, or in any thing made of skin--  
 49 If the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it is the plague of leprosy, and shall be shown unto the cohen.  
 50 And the cohen shall look upon the plague, and shut up that which has the plague seven days.  
 51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day. If the plague be spread in the garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in the skin, whatever service skin is used for, the plague is a malignant leprosy; it is unclean.  
 52 And he shall burn the garment, or the warp, or the woof, whether it be of wool or of linen, or any thing of skin wherein the plague is, for it is a malignant leprosy: it shall be burnt in the fire.  
 53 And if the cohen shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin,  
 54 Then the cohen shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more.  
 55 And the cohen shall look, after that the plague is washed. And behold, if the plague have not changed its color, and the plague be not spread, it is unclean. You shall burn it in the fire: it is a fret, whether the bareness be within, or without.  
 56 And if the cohen look, and behold, the plague be dim after the washing thereof, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

Leviticus 13:57

57 And if it appear still in the garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it is breaking out; you shall burn that, wherein the plague is, with fire.

58 And the garment, or the warp, or the woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which you shall wash: if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This is the Torah of the plague of leprosy, in a garment of wool or linen, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin: to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

## CHAPTER 14

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

2 This shall be the Torah of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: he shall be brought unto the cohen.

3 And the cohen shall go forth out of the camp, and the cohen shall look. And behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper,

4 Then shall the cohen command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two living clean birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

5 And the cohen shall command to kill one of the birds, in an earthen vessel over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird, in the blood of the bird, that was killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean: and shall let go the living bird into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed, shall wash his clothes and shave off all his hair, and bathe himself in water, and he shall be clean. And after that, he may come into the camp, but shall dwell outside his tent, seven days.

9 And it shall be, on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair, he shall shave off. And he shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day, he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the cohen that cleanses him, shall set the man that is to be cleansed, and those things, before YHWH, at the door of the tent of meeting.

12 And the cohen shall take one of the he lambs, and offer him for a guilt-offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave-offering before YHWH.

13 And he shall kill the he lamb, in the place where they kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the place of the sanctuary: for as the sin-offering is the cohen's, so is the guilt-offering; it is Most Set-Apart.

14 And the cohen shall take of the blood of the guilt-offering, and the cohen shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the cohen shall take of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand.

- 16 And the cohen shall dip his right finger, in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger, seven times before YHWH.
- 17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand, shall the cohen put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the guilt-offering.
- 18 And the rest of the oil that is in the cohen's hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the cohen shall make atonement for him before YHWH.
- 19 And the cohen shall offer the sin-offering, and make atonement for him that is to be cleansed, because of his uncleanness: and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.
- 20 And the cohen shall offer, the burnt-offering and the meal-offering upon the altar, and the cohen shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean.
- 21 And if he be poor and his means suffice not, then he shall take one he lamb, for a guilt-offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, and one tenth part of an ephah of fine flour, mingled with oil for a meal-offering, and a log of oil,
- 22 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as his means suffice for: and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other, a burnt-offering.
- 23 And on the eighth day, he shall bring them for his cleansing unto the cohen, unto the door of the tent of meeting, before YHWH.
- 24 And the cohen shall take the lamb of the guilt-offering, and the log of oil, and the cohen shall wave them for a wave-offering before YHWH.
- 25 And he shall kill the lamb of the guilt-offering. And the cohen shall take of the blood of the guilt-offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.
- 26 And the cohen shall pour of the oil, into the palm of his own left hand.
- 27 And the cohen shall sprinkle with his right finger, some of the oil that is in his left hand, seven times before YHWH.
- 28 And the cohen shall put of the oil that is in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the guilt-offering.
- 29 And the rest of the oil that is in the cohen's hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before YHWH.
- 30 And he shall offer, one of the turtledoves or of the young pigeons, such as his means suffice for--
- 31 Even such as his means suffice for, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meal-offering: and the cohen shall make atonement for him that is to be cleansed before YHWH.
- 32 This is the Torah of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose means suffice not, for that which pertains to his cleansing.
- 33 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and unto Aharon, saying:
- 34 When you are come into the land of Kena'an, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house, of the land of your possession,
- 35 Then he that owns the house, shall come and tell the cohen, saying, There seems to me to be, as it were, a plague in the house.
- 36 And the cohen shall command, that they empty the house before the cohen go in to see the plague, that all that is in the house, be not made unclean: and afterward the cohen shall go in to see the house.
- 37 And he shall look on the plague. And behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house, with hollow streaks, greenish or reddish, and the appearance thereof be lower than the wall,

Leviticus 14:38

- 38 Then the cohen shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.
- 39 And the cohen shall come again the seventh day, and shall look. And behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house,
- 40 Then the cohen shall command that they take out the stones in which the plague is, and cast them into an unclean place, without the city.
- 41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within, round about. And they shall pour out the mortar that they scrape off, without the city, into an unclean place.
- 42 And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones: and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.
- 43 And if the plague come again and break out in the house, after that the stones have been taken out, and after the house has been scraped, and after it is plastered,
- 44 Then the cohen shall come in and look. And behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a malignant leprosy in the house, it is unclean.
- 45 And he shall break down the house: the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house, and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.
- 46 Moreover, he that goes into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean until the even.
- 47 And he that lies in the house shall wash his clothes, and he that eats in the house shall wash his clothes.
- 48 And if the cohen shall come in and look, and behold, the plague has not spread in the house after the house was plastered, then the cohen shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.
- 49 And he shall take to cleanse the house, two birds: and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.
- 50 And he shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over running water.
- 51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.
- 52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.
- 53 But he shall let go the living bird, out of the city into the open field: so shall he make atonement for the house, and it shall be clean.
- 54 This is the Torah for all manner of plague of leprosy, and for a scall,
- 55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and for a house,
- 56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot.
- 57 To teach when it is unclean and when it is clean: this is the Torah, of leprosy.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and to Aharon, saying:
- 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, When any man has an issue out of his flesh, his issue is unclean.
- 3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness.

- 4 Every bed whereon he that has the issue lies, shall be unclean, and every thing whereon he sits, shall be unclean.
- 5 And whosoever touches his bed, shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
- 6 And he that sits on any thing whereon he that has the issue sat, shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
- 7 And he that touches the flesh of him that has the issue, shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
- 8 And if he that has the issue, spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
- 9 And what saddle soever he that has the issue rides upon, shall be unclean.
- 10 And whosoever touches any thing that was under him, shall be unclean until the even. And he that bears those things, shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
- 11 And whomsoever he that has the issue touches, without having rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
- 12 And the earthen vessel which he that has the issue touches, shall be broken, and every vessel of wood, shall be rinsed in water.
- 13 And when he that has an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing: and wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.
- 14 And on the eighth day, he shall take to him, two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and come before YHWH unto the door of the tent of meeting, and give them unto the cohen.
- 15 And the cohen shall offer them: the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and the cohen shall make atonement for him before YHWH, for his issue.
- 16 And if the flow of seed go out from a man, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.
- 17 And every garment and every skin, whereon is the flow of seed, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even;
- 18 The woman also, with whom a man shall lie carnally; they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even.
- 19 And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be in her impurity seven days: and whosoever touches her shall be unclean until the even.
- 20 And every thing that she lies upon in her impurity, shall be unclean; every thing also that she sits upon, shall be unclean.
- 21 And whosoever touches her bed, shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
- 22 And whosoever touches any thing that she sits upon, shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
- 23 And if he be on the bed, or on any thing whereon she sits: when he touches it, he shall be unclean until the even.
- 24 And if any man lie with her, and her impurity be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days: and every bed whereon he lies shall be unclean.
- 25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days, not in the time of her impurity, or, if she have an issue beyond the time of her impurity, all the days of the issue of her uncleanness, she shall be as in the days of her impurity; she is unclean.

Leviticus 15:26

26 Every bed whereon she lies, all the days of her issue, shall be unto her as the bed of her impurity: and every thing whereon she sits shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her impurity.

27 And whosoever touches those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her, two turtledoves or two young pigeons: and bring them unto the cohen, to the door of the tent of meeting.

30 And the cohen shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering: and the cohen shall make atonement for her before YHWH, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall you separate the children of Yisra'el from their uncleanness, that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile My tabernacle that is in the midst of them.

32 This is the Torah of him that has an issue, and of him from whom the flow of seed goes out, so that he is unclean thereby.

33 And of her that is sick with her impurity, and of them that have an issue, whether it be a man, or a woman: and of him that lies with her that is unclean.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, after the death of the two sons of Aharon, when they drew near before YHWH, and died,

2 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Speak unto Aharon your brother, that he come not at all times into the Set-Apart Place--within the veil--before the ark cover, which is upon the ark, that he die not: for I appear in the cloud upon the ark cover.

3 Herewith shall Aharon come into the Set-Apart Place: with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the Set-Apart linen tunic, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired. They are the Set-Apart garments: and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and put them on.

5 And he shall take of the assembly, of the children of Yisra'el, two he goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aharon shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself: and make atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and set them<sup>63</sup> before YHWH at the door of the tent of meeting.

8 And Aharon shall cast lots upon the two goats: one lot for YHWH, and the other lot for az'azel.

9 And Aharon shall present the goat upon which the lot fell for YHWH, and offer him for a sin-offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell for az'azel, shall be set alive before YHWH, to make atonement over him, to send him away for az'azel into the wilderness.

---

<sup>63</sup> Peshitta Aramaic "set them *alive* before YHWH" in agreement with the tradition recorded in the Talmud (b.Hul. 11a) that the goats are both alive at the time they are presented together at the altar.

- 11 And Aharon shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which is for himself.
- 12 And he shall take a censer, full of coals of fire from off the altar before YHWH, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil.
- 13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before YHWH, that the cloud of the incense may cover the ark cover that is upon the testimony, that he die not.
- 14 And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the ark cover on the east, and before the ark cover shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger, seven times.
- 15 Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil: and do with his blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the ark cover, and before the ark cover.
- 16 And he shall make atonement for the Set-Apart Place, because of the uncleannesses of the children of Yisra'el, and because of their transgressions, even all their sins: and so shall he do for the tent of meeting, that dwells with them in the midst of their uncleannesses.
- 17 And there shall be no man in the tent of meeting, when he goes in to make atonement in the Set-Apart Place, until he come out, and have made atonement for himself and for his household, and for all the assembly of Yisra'el.
- 18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before YHWH, and make atonement for it: and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar, round about.
- 19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and Set it Apart, from the uncleannesses of the children of Yisra'el.
- 20 And when he has made an end of atoning for the Set-Apart Place, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, he shall present the live goat.
- 21 And Aharon shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Yisra'el, and all their transgressions; even all their sins. And he shall put them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of an appointed man, into the wilderness.
- 22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land which is cut off: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.
- 23 And Aharon shall come into the tent of meeting, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the Set-Apart Place, and shall leave them there.
- 24 And he shall bathe his flesh in water in a Set-Apart Place, and put on his other vestments and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering and the burnt-offering of the people, and make atonement for himself, and for the people.
- 25 And the fat of the sin-offering, shall he make smoke upon the altar.
- 26 And he that lets go the goat for az'azel, shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he may come into the camp.
- 27 And the bullock of the sin-offering, and the goat of the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the Set-Apart Place, shall be carried forth without the camp: and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.
- 28 And he that burns them shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he may come into the camp.
- 29 And it shall be a statute forever unto you: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall afflict your souls, and shall do no manner of work: the home-born, or the stranger that sojourns among you.

Leviticus 16:30

30 For on this day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins shall you be clean before YHWH.

31 It is a Sabbath of solemn rest unto you, and you shall afflict your souls: it is a statute forever.

32 And the cohen, who shall be anointed and who shall be consecrated to be cohen in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen garments--even the Set-Apart garments.

33 And he shall make atonement for the Most Set-Apart Place, and he shall make atonement for the tent of meeting and for the altar: and he shall make atonement for the cohanim, and for all the people of the assembly.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you: to make atonement for the children of Yisra'el because of all their sins, once in the year. And he did as YHWH commanded Moshe.

## CHAPTER 17

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

2 Speak unto Aharon, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, This is the thing which YHWH has commanded, saying:

3 What man soever there be of the house of Yisra'el, that kills an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that kills it without the camp,

4 And has not brought it unto the door of the tent of meeting, to present it as an offering unto YHWH before the tabernacle of YHWH, blood shall be imputed unto that man. He has shed blood, and that man shall be cut off from among his people.

5 To the end that the children of Yisra'el may bring their sacrifices which they sacrifice in the open field, even that they may bring them unto YHWH, unto the door of the tent of meeting; unto the cohen: and sacrifice them for sacrifices of peace-offerings unto YHWH.

6 And the cohen shall dash the blood against the altar of YHWH, at the door of the tent of meeting, and make the fat smoke for a sweet savour unto YHWH.

7 And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto the satyrs, after whom they go astray. This shall be a statute forever unto them, throughout their generations.

8 And you shall say unto them: Whatsoever man there be of the house of Yisra'el, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that offers a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And brings it not unto the door of the tent of meeting, to sacrifice it unto YHWH, even that man shall be cut off from his people.

10 And whatsoever man there be of the house of Yisra'el, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that eats any manner of blood, I will set My face against that soul that eats blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make atonement for your souls. For it is the blood that makes atonement by reason of the life.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Yisra'el, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourns among you, eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Yisra'el, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that takes in hunting any beast or fowl that may be eaten, he shall pour out the blood thereof and cover it with dust.

- 14 For as to the life of all flesh: the blood thereof is all one, with the life thereof. Therefore I said unto the children of Yisra'el, You shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh, for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eats it, shall be cut off.
- 15 And every soul that eats that which dies of itself, or that which is torn of beasts, whether he be home-born or a stranger, he shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.
- 16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, I am YHWH your Elohim.
- 3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein you dwelt, shall you not do. And after the doings of the land of Kena'an, where I bring you, shall you not do; neither shall you walk in their statutes.
- 4 My ordinances, shall you do, and My statutes, shall you keep, to walk therein: I am YHWH your Elohim.
- 5 You shall therefore keep My statutes, and My ordinances, which, if a man do, he shall live by them: I am YHWH.
- 6 None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their nakedness. I am YHWH.
- 7 The nakedness of your father, and the nakedness of your mother, shall you not uncover: she is your mother; you shall not uncover her nakedness.
- 8 The nakedness of your father's wife shall you not uncover: it is your father's nakedness.
- 9 The nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father, or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness you shall not uncover.
- 10 The nakedness of your son's daughter, or of your daughter's daughter, even their nakedness, you shall not uncover: for theirs, is your own nakedness.
- 11 The nakedness of your father's wife's daughter, begotten of your father--she is your sister--you shall not uncover her nakedness.
- 12 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's sister: she is your father's near kinswoman.
- 13 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister, for she is your mother's near kinswoman.
- 14 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your fathers brother; you shall not approach to his wife--she is your aunt.
- 15 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law: she is your son's wife; you shall not uncover her nakedness.
- 16 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother's wife: it is your brother's nakedness.
- 17 You shall not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter; you shall not take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness: they are near kinswomen; it is lewdness.
- 18 And you shall not take a woman to her sister, to be a rival to her, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her lifetime.

Leviticus 18:19

19 And you shall not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is impure by her uncleanness.

20 And you shall not lie; giving seed with your neighbor's wife, to defile yourself with her.

21 And you shall not let any of your seed pass to Molekh,<sup>64</sup> neither shall you profane the Name of your Elohim: I am YHWH.

22 You shall not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.

23 And you shall not lie with any beast to defile yourself therewith; neither shall any woman stand before a beast, to lie down thereto: it is perversion.

24 Defile not, you yourselves in any of these things, for in all these, the nations are defiled, which I cast out from before you,

25 And the land was defiled: therefore I did visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land vomited out her inhabitants.

26 You therefore, shall keep My statutes and My ordinances, and shall not do any of these abominations: neither the home-born, nor the stranger that sojourns among you,

27 For all these abominations have the men of the land done that were before you, and the land is defiled,

28 That the land vomit not you out also when you defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was before you.

29 For whosoever shall do any of these abominations, even the souls that do them, shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall you keep My charge, that you do not any of these abominable customs which were done before you, and that you defile not yourselves therein: I am YHWH your Elohim.

## CHAPTER 19

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

2 Speak unto all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, You shall be Set-Apart, for I YHWH your Elohim, am Set-Apart.

3 You shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and you shall keep My Sabbaths: I am YHWH your Elohim.

4 Turn you not unto the idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I am YHWH your Elohim.

5 And when you offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto YHWH, you shall offer it that you may be accepted.

6 It shall be eaten the same day you offer it, and on the morrow. And if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt with fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is a vile thing: it shall not be accepted.

8 But every one that eats it, shall bear his iniquity, because he has profaned the Set-Apart thing of YHWH: and that soul shall be cut off from his people.

---

<sup>64</sup> "Molekh" The Peshitta Aramaic has "alien" ( נֹכְרִיָּהּ ). This follows the tradition recorded in the Talmud that the use of "Molekh" in this passage is a euphemism for a "heathen" (b.Meg. 25a; m.Meg. 4:9). According to the Mishna this passage is a euphemism meaning "you shall not let any of your seed pass to an Arameanness ( בְּאֶרֶץ אֲרָמִיָּהּ )" (m.Meg. 4:9) the Gemara to this Mishna passage relates a tradition from the school of Rabbi Yishma'el which understands this to refer to "an Yisra'elite who has intercourse with a Cutheanness ( הַכּוּתִיָּהּ ) and begets from her a son to idolatry ( לְעַבְדוּתָהּ )" (b.Meg. 25a).

- 9 And when you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not wholly reap the corner of your field, neither shall you gather the gleanings of your harvest.
- 10 And you shall not glean your vineyard, neither shall you gather the fallen fruit of your vineyard. You shall leave them for the poor, and for the stranger: I am YHWH your Elohim.
- 11 You shall not steal; neither shall you deal falsely, nor lie one to another.
- 12 And you shall not swear by My Name falsely, so that you profane the Name of your Elohim: I am YHWH.
- 13 You shall not oppress your neighbor, nor rob him. The wages of a hired servant shall not abide with you all night until the morning.
- 14 You shall not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but you shall fear your Elohim: I am YHWH.
- 15 You shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: you shall not respect the person of the poor, nor favor the person of the mighty, but in righteousness shall you judge your neighbor.
- 16 You shall not go up and down, as a talebearer among your people; neither shall you stand idly by the blood of your neighbor: I am YHWH.
- 17 You shall not hate your brother in your heart. You shall surely rebuke your neighbor, and not bear sin because of him.
- 18 You shall not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of your people, but you shall love your neighbor as yourself: I am YHWH.
- 19 You shall keep My statutes. You shall not let your cattle gender with a diverse kind, you shall not sow your field with two kinds of seed, neither shall there come upon you, a garment of two kinds of stuff mingled together.
- 20 And whosoever lies carnally with a woman that is a bondmaid; designated for a man and not at all redeemed, nor was freedom given her, there shall be inquisition: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.
- 21 And he shall bring his forfeit unto YHWH, unto the door of the tent of meeting, even a ram for a guilt-offering.
- 22 And the cohen shall make atonement for him, with the ram of the guilt-offering before YHWH, for his sin which he has sinned, and he shall be forgiven for his sin which he has sinned.
- 23 And when you shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then you shall count the fruit thereof as forbidden: three years shall it be as forbidden unto you; it shall not be eaten.
- 24 And in the fourth year, all the fruit thereof shall be Set-Apart, for giving praise unto YHWH.
- 25 But in the fifth year, may you eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you more richly the increase thereof: I am YHWH your Elohim.
- 26 You shall not eat with the blood; neither shall you practice divination nor soothsaying.
- 27 You shall not round the corners of your heads; neither shall you mar the corners of your beard.
- 28 You shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor imprint any marks upon you: I am YHWH.
- 29 Profane not your daughter, to make her a harlot: lest the land fall into harlotry, and the land become full of lewdness.
- 30 You shall keep My Sabbaths, and reverence My sanctuary: I am YHWH.

Leviticus 19:31

- 31 Turn you not unto the ghosts, nor unto familiar spirits; seek them not out, to be defiled by them: I am YHWH your Elohim.
- 32 You shall rise up before the hoary head, and honor the face of the old man, and you shall fear your Elohim: I am YHWH.
- 33 And if a stranger sojourn with you in your land, you shall not do him wrong.
- 34 The stranger that sojourns with you, shall be unto you as the home-born among you, and you shall love him as yourself, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am YHWH your Elohim.
- 35 You shall do no unrighteousness: in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.
- 36 Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall you have: I am YHWH your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.
- 37 And you shall observe all My statutes, and all My ordinances, and do them: I am YHWH.

**CHAPTER 20**

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 2 Moreover, you shall say to the children of Yisra'el, Whosoever he be of the children of Yisra'el, or of the strangers that sojourn in Yisra'el, that gives of his seed unto Molech, he shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones.
- 3 I also will set My face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people, because he has given of his seed unto Molech, to defile My sanctuary, and to profane My Set-Apart Name.
- 4 And if the people of the land do at all, hide their eyes from that man when he gives of his seed unto Molech and put him not to death,
- 5 Then I will set My face against that man and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go astray after him, to go astray after Molech, from among their people.
- 6 And the soul that turns unto the ghosts, and unto the familiar spirits, to go astray after them, I will even set My face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.
- 7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be you Set-Apart, for I am YHWH your Elohim.
- 8 And keep you My statutes, and do them: I am YHWH who sanctifies you.
- 9 For whatsoever man there be, that curses his father or his mother, shall surely be put to death. He has cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.
- 10 And the man that commits adultery with another man's wife, even he that commits adultery with his neighbor's wife, both the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.
- 11 And the man that lies with his father's wife, he has uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.
- 12 And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death. They have wrought corruption; their blood shall be upon them.
- 13 And if a man lie with mankind, as with womankind, both of them have committed abomination. They shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.
- 14 And if a man take with his wife also her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they, that there be no wickedness among you.
- 15 And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death, and you shall slay the beast.

- 16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, you shall kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.
- 17 And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it is a shameful thing. And they shall be cut off in the sight of the children of their people: he has uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.
- 18 And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness, he has made naked her fountain, and she has uncovered the fountain of her blood: both of them shall be cut off from among their people.
- 19 And you shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister, nor of your father's sister, for he has made naked his near kin; they shall bear their iniquity.
- 20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he has uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.
- 21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is impurity: he has uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.
- 22 You shall therefore keep all My statutes, and all My ordinances, and do them, that the land where I bring you to dwell therein, vomit you not out.
- 23 And you shall not walk in the customs of the nation, which I am casting out before you, for they did all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.
- 24 But I have said unto you: You shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it--a land flowing with milk and honey. I am YHWH your Elohim, who have Set you Apart from the peoples.
- 25 You shall therefore separate, between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean. And you shall not make your souls detestable by beast, or by fowl, or by any thing with which the earth teems, which I have Set-Apart for you to hold unclean.
- 26 And you shall be Set-Apart unto Me: for I YHWH am Set-Apart, and have Set you Apart from the peoples, that you should be Mine.
- 27 A man also, or a woman, that divines by a ghost or a familiar spirit, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones; their blood shall be upon them.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Speak unto the cohanim, the sons of Aharon, and say unto them, There shall none defile himself for the dead among his people,
- 2 Except for his kin, that is near unto him: for his mother and for his father, and for his son and for his daughter, and for his brother,
- 3 And for his sister, a virgin, that is near unto him, that has had no husband: for her may he defile himself.
- 4 He shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.
- 5 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corners of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.
- 6 They shall be Set-Apart unto their Elohim, and not profane the Name of their Elohim, for the offerings of YHWH made by fire, the bread of their Elohim, they do offer: therefore they shall be Set-Apart.
- 7 They shall not take a woman that is a harlot, or profaned. Neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband, for he is Set-Apart unto his Elohim.

Leviticus 21:8

8 You shall sanctify him therefore, for he offers the bread of your Elohim; he shall be Set-Apart unto you, for I YHWH, who sanctifies you, am Set-Apart.

9 And the daughter of any cohen, if she profane herself by playing the harlot, she profanes her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And the cohen that is highest among his brothers, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not let the hair of his head go loose, nor rend his clothes.

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother.

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his Elohim, for the consecration of the anointing oil of his Elohim, is upon him: I am YHWH.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or one divorced, or a profaned woman, or a harlot, these shall he not take: but a virgin of his own people, shall he take to wife.

15 And he shall not profane his seed among his people, for I am YHWH who sanctifies him.

16 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

17 Speak unto Aharon, saying, Whosoever he be of your seed, throughout their generations, that has a blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his Elohim.

18 For whatsoever man he be that has a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that has any thing maimed, or anything too long,

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backed, or a dwarf, or that has his eye overspread, or is scabbed, or scurvy, or has his stones crushed:

21 No man of the seed of Aharon the cohen, that has a blemish, shall come near to offer the offerings of YHWH, made by fire: he has a blemish; he shall not come near to offer the bread of his Elohim.

22 He may eat the bread of his Elohim, both of the Most Set-Apart, and of the Set-Apart.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come near unto the altar, because he has a blemish: that he profane not My Set-Apart Places, for I am YHWH who sanctifies them.

24 So Moshe spoke unto Aharon, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Yisra'el.

## CHAPTER 22

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

2 Speak unto Aharon and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the Set-Apart things of the children of Yisra'el, which they Set-Apart unto Me, and that they profane not, My Set-Apart Name: I am YHWH.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be, of all your seed throughout your generations, that approaches unto the Set-Apart things, which the children of Yisra'el Set Apart unto YHWH, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before Me: I am YHWH.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aharon is a leper, or has an issue, he shall not eat of the Set-Apart things, until he be clean. And whoso touches any one that is unclean by the dead, or from whomsoever the flow of seed goes out,

5 Or whosoever touches any swarming thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he has,

- 6 The soul that touches any such, shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the Set-Apart things, unless he bathe his flesh in water.
- 7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and afterward he may eat of the Set-Apart things, because it is his bread.
- 8 That which dies of itself, or is torn of beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am YHWH.
- 9 They shall therefore keep My charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it: I am YHWH who sanctifies them.
- 10 There shall no common man eat of the Set-Apart thing: a tenant of a cohen, or a hired servant, shall not eat of the Set-Apart thing.
- 11 But if a cohen buy any soul, the purchase of his money, he may eat of it: and such as are born in his house, they may eat of his bread.
- 12 And if a cohen's daughter be married unto a common man, she shall not eat of that which is Set-Apart from the Set-Apart things.
- 13 But if a cohen's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house as in her youth, she may eat of her father's bread: but there shall no common man eat thereof.
- 14 And if a man eat of the Set-Apart thing through error, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give unto the cohen the Set-Apart thing.
- 15 And they shall not profane the Set-Apart things of the children of Yisra'el, which they Set-Apart unto YHWH,
- 16 And so cause them to bear the iniquity that brings guilt, when they eat their Set-Apart things: for I am YHWH who sanctifies them.
- 17 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 18 Speak unto Aharon, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, Whosoever he be of the house of Yisra'el, or of the strangers in Yisra'el, that brings his offering, whether it be any of their vows, or any of their freewill-offerings which are brought unto YHWH for a burnt-offering,
- 19 That you may be accepted, you shall offer a male without blemish: of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.
- 20 But whatsoever has a blemish, that shall you not bring, for it shall not be acceptable for you.
- 21 And whosoever brings a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto YHWH, in fulfillment of a vow clearly uttered, or for a freewill-offering--of the herd, or of the flock--it shall be perfect, to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.
- 22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scabbed, or scurvy, you shall not offer these unto YHWH, nor make an offering by fire of them, upon the altar unto YHWH.
- 23 Either a bullock or a lamb, that has any thing too long or too short, that may you offer for a freewill-offering, but for a vow it shall not be accepted.
- 24 That which has its stones bruised, or crushed, or torn, or cut, you shall not offer unto YHWH; neither shall you do thus in your land.
- 25 Neither from the hand of a foreigner, shall you offer the bread of your Elohim of any of these, because their corruption is in them, there is a blemish in them; they shall not be accepted for you.
- 26 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam, but from the eighth day and thenceforth, it may be accepted for an offering made by fire unto YHWH.

Leviticus 22:28

- 28 And whether it be cow or ewe, you shall not kill it, and its young, both in one day.
- 29 And when you sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto YHWH, you shall sacrifice it that you may, be accepted.
- 30 On the same day it shall be eaten; you shall leave none of it until the morning: I am YHWH.
- 31 And you shall keep My commandments, and do them: I am YHWH.
- 32 And you shall not profane My Set-Apart Name, but I will be Set-Apart among the children of Yisra'el: I am YHWH who Sets you Apart;
- 33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your Elohim: I am YHWH.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, The appointed seasons of YHWH, which you shall proclaim to be Set-Apart convocations: even these are My appointed seasons.
- 3 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day, is a Sabbath of solemn rest; a Set-Apart convocation: you shall do no manner of work; it is a Sabbath unto YHWH in all your dwellings.
- 4 These are the appointed seasons of YHWH, even Set-Apart convocations, which you shall proclaim in their appointed season.
- 5 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at dusk, is YHWH's Pesach.
- 6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month, is the feast of unleavened bread unto YHWH; seven days you shall eat unleavened bread.
- 7 In the first day, you shall have a Set-Apart convocation; you shall do no manner of servile work.
- 8 And you shall bring an offering, made by fire unto YHWH seven days: in the seventh day is a Set-Apart convocation; you shall do no manner of servile work.
- 9 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe saying:
- 10 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, When you are come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then you shall bring the sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest unto the cohen.
- 11 And he shall wave the sheaf before YHWH, to be accepted for you; on the morrow after the Sabbath, the cohen shall wave it.
- 12 And in the day when you wave the sheaf, you shall offer a he lamb without blemish of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto YHWH.
- 13 And the meal-offering thereof, shall be two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil: an offering made by fire unto YHWH for a sweet savour, and the drink-offering thereof shall be of wine; the fourth part of a hin.
- 14 And you shall eat neither bread nor parched grain, nor fresh ears, until this selfsame day, until you have brought the offering of your Elohim: it is a statute forever, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
- 15 And you shall count unto you, from the morrow after the day of rest, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the waving; seven weeks shall they be complete:
- 16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh week shall you number fifty days, and you shall present a new meal-offering unto YHWH.

- 17 You shall bring out of your dwellings, two wave loaves of two tenth parts of an ephah. They shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven, for first fruits unto YHWH.
- 18 And you shall present with the bread, seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams. They shall be a burnt-offering unto YHWH, with their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings, even an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto YHWH.
- 19 And you shall offer one he goat for a sin-offering, and two he lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.
- 20 And the cohen shall wave them, with the bread of the first fruits for a wave-offering before YHWH, with the two lambs; they shall be Set-Apart to YHWH for the cohen.
- 21 And you shall make proclamation on the selfsame day; there shall be a Set-Apart convocation unto you. You shall do no manner of servile work: it is a statute forever, in all your dwellings throughout your generations.
- 22 And when you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not wholly reap the corner of your field, neither shall you gather the gleaning of your harvest. You shall leave them for the poor, and for the stranger: I am YHWH your Elohim.
- 23 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 24 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, In the seventh month; in the first day of the month, shall be a solemn rest unto you, a memorial proclaimed with the blast of horns; a Set-Apart convocation.
- 25 You shall do no manner of servile work, and you shall bring an offering made by fire unto YHWH.
- 26 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 27 Howbeit on the tenth day of this seventh month, is the Yom Kippur; there shall be a Set-Apart convocation unto you. And you shall afflict your souls, and you shall bring an offering made by fire unto YHWH.
- 28 And you shall do no manner of work in that same day, for it is a Yom Kippur, to make atonement for you, before YHWH your Elohim.
- 29 For whatsoever soul it be, that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from his people.
- 30 And whatsoever soul it be, that does any manner of work in that same day, that soul will I destroy from among his people.
- 31 You shall do no manner of work; it is a statute forever, throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.
- 32 It shall be unto you a Sabbath of solemn rest, and you shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall you keep your Sabbath.
- 33 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 34 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of Sukkot, for seven days unto YHWH.
- 35 On the first day shall be a Set-Apart convocation; you shall do no manner of servile work.
- 36 Seven days you shall bring an offering made by fire unto YHWH. On the eighth day shall be a Set-Apart convocation unto you, and you shall bring an offering made by fire unto YHWH: it is a day of solemn assembly; you shall do no manner of servile work.
- 37 These are the appointed seasons of YHWH, which you shall proclaim to be Set-Apart convocations, to bring an offering made by fire unto YHWH: a burnt-offering, and a meal-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings; each on its own day,

38 Beside the Sabbaths of YHWH, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill-offerings, which you give unto YHWH.

39 Howbeit on the fifteenth day, of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruits of the land, you shall keep the feast of YHWH seven days. On the first day shall be a solemn rest, and on the eighth day shall be a solemn rest.

40 And you shall take you on the first day, the fruit of goodly trees: branches of palm trees, and boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook, and you shall rejoice before YHWH your Elohim, seven days.

41 And you shall keep it a feast unto YHWH seven days in the year; it is a statute forever, in your generations: you shall keep it in the seventh month.

42 You shall dwell in Sukkot seven days; all that are home-born in Yisra'el shall dwell in Sukkot,

43 That your generations may know, that I made the children of Yisra'el to dwell in Sukkot, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am YHWH your Elohim.

44 And Moshe declared unto the children of Yisra'el the appointed seasons of YHWH.

## CHAPTER 24

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

2 Command the children of Yisra'el, that they bring unto you pure olive oil--beaten for the light--to cause a lamp to burn continually.

3 Without the veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting, shall Aharon order it from evening to morning, before YHWH continually: it shall be a statute forever, throughout your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon the pure menorah before YHWH, continually.

5 And you shall take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth parts of an ephah shall be in one cake.

6 And you shall set them in two rows; six in a row, upon the pure table before YHWH.

7 And you shall put pure frankincense with each row, that it may be to the bread for a memorial part, even an offering made by fire unto YHWH.

8 Shabbat Day by Shabbat Day<sup>65</sup> he shall set it in order before YHWH continually: it is from the children of Yisra'el; an everlasting covenant.

9 And it shall be for Aharon and his sons: and they shall eat it in a Set-Apart Place, for it is Most Set-Apart unto him, of the offerings of YHWH made by fire; a perpetual due.

10 And the son of a Yisra'elitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Yisra'el. And the son of the Yisra'elitish woman and a man of Yisra'el, strove together in the camp.

11 And the son of the Yisra'elitish woman blasphemed the Name, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moshe. And his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.

---

<sup>65</sup> "Shabbat day by Shabbat day" Hebrew: בְּיוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת בְּיוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת The Aramaic Peshitta has בְּיוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת "on the sixth day". And the Greek LXX has "on the Shabbat". The Peshitta may reflect a tradition recorded in the Talmud (b.Men. 97a) that while the work was done "Shabbat by Shabbat" it was actually done on the evening of the sixth day just before the Shabbat began. However in this case it is more likely that the Aramaic reading בְּיוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת "of six" is a scribal error for בְּיוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת "of the Shabbat".

- 12 And they put him in ward, that it might be declared unto them at the mouth of YHWH.
- 13 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 14 Bring forth him that has cursed without the camp, and let all that heard him, lay their hands upon his head: and let all the assembly stone him.
- 15 And you shall speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, Whosoever curses his Elohim shall bear his sin.
- 16 And he that blasphemeth<sup>66</sup> the Name of YHWH, he shall surely be put to death; all the assembly shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as the home-born; when he blasphemeth the Name ... shall be put to death.
- 17 And he that smites any man mortally, shall surely be put to death.
- 18 And he that smites a beast mortally, shall make it good: life for life.
- 19 And if a man maim his neighbor, as he has done, so shall it be done to him:
- 20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth. As he has maimed a man, so shall it be rendered unto him.
- 21 And he that kills a beast, shall make it good. And he that kills a man, shall be put to death.
- 22 You shall have one manner of law: as well for the stranger, as for the home-born, for I am YHWH your Elohim.
- 23 And Moshe spoke to the children of Yisra'el, and they brought forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones. And the children of Yisra'el did as YHWH commanded Moshe.

## CHAPTER 25

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe in mount Sinai, saying:
- 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, When you come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a Sabbath unto YHWH.
- 3 Six years you shall sow your field, and six years you shall prune your vineyard, and gather in the produce thereof.
- 4 But in the seventh year, shall be a Sabbath of solemn rest for the land--a Sabbath unto YHWH--you shall neither sow your field, nor prune your vineyard.
- 5 That which grows of itself of your harvest, you shall not reap, and the grapes of your undressed vine, you shall not gather: it shall be a year of solemn rest for the land.
- 6 And the Sabbath produce of the land, shall be for food for you: for you, and for your servant, and for your maid, and for your hired servant, and for the settler by your side that sojourns with you,
- 7 And for your cattle, and for the beasts that are in your land, shall all the increase thereof be for food.
- 8 And you shall number seven Sabbaths of years unto you, seven times seven years: and there shall be unto you, the days of seven Sabbaths of years, even forty and nine years.
- 9 Then shall you make proclamation with the blast of the shofar, on the tenth day of the seventh month. In the Yom Kippur, shall you make proclamation with the shofar throughout all your land.

<sup>66</sup> The Greek LXX has "he that names the name"

Leviticus 25:10

10 And you shall Set-Apart the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a yovel unto you, and you shall return every man unto his possession, and you shall return every man unto his family.

11 A yovel, shall that fiftieth year be unto you. You shall not sow, neither reap that which grows of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of the undressed vines,

12 For it is a yovel. It shall be Set-Apart unto you; you shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In this year of yovel, you shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if you sell aught unto your neighbor, or buy of your neighbor's hand, you shall not wrong one another.

15 According to the number of years after the yovel, you shall buy of your neighbor, and according unto the number of years of the crops, he shall sell unto you.

16 According to the multitude of the years, you shall increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of the years, you shall diminish the price of it, for the number of crops does he sell unto you.

17 And you shall not wrong one another, but you shall fear your Elohim, for I am YHWH your Elohim.

18 Wherefore you shall do My statutes, and keep My ordinances and do them, and you shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and you shall eat until you have enough, and dwell therein, in safety.

20 And if you shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? Behold, we may not sow, nor gather in our increase,

21 Then I will command My blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth produce for the three years.

22 And you shall sow the eighth year, and eat of the produce, the old store, until the ninth year; until her produce come in, you shall eat the old store.

23 And the land shall not be sold in perpetuity, for the land is Mine: for you are strangers and settlers with Me.

24 And in all the land of your possession you shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 If your brother be waxen poor, and sell some of his possession, then shall his kinsman that is next unto him come, and shall redeem that which his brother has sold.

26 And if a man have no one to redeem it, and he be waxen rich and find sufficient means to redeem it,

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it, and he shall return unto his possession.

28 But if he have not sufficient means to get it back for himself, then that which he has sold, shall remain in the hand of him that has bought it, until the year of yovel: and in the yovel it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold. For a full year, shall he have the right of redemption.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city, shall be made sure in perpetuity to him that bought it; throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the yovel.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them, shall be reckoned with the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the yovel.

32 But as for the cities of the L'vi'im, the houses of the cities of their possession, the L'vi'im shall have a perpetual right of redemption.

33 And if a man purchase of the L'vi'im, then the house that was sold in the city of his possession, shall go out in the yovel. For the houses of the cities of the L'vi'im, are their possession among the children of Yisra'el.

34 But the fields, of the open land about their cities may not be sold, for that is their perpetual possession.

35 And if your brother be waxen poor, and his means fail with you, then you shall uphold him: as a stranger and a settler shall he live with you.

36 Take you no interest of him, or increase: but fear your Elohim, that your brother may live with you.

37 You shall not give him your money upon interest, nor give him your victuals for increase.

38 I am YHWH your Elohim, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Kena'an; to be your Elohim.

39 And if your brother be waxen poor with you, and sell himself unto you, you shall not make him to serve as a bondservant.

40 As a hired servant, and as a settler, he shall be with you: he shall serve with you unto the year of yovel.

41 Then shall he go out from you, he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers, shall he return.

42 For they are My servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.

43 You shall not rule over him with rigor, but shall fear your Elohim.

44 And as for your bondmen, and your bondmaids, whom you may have of the nations that are round about you: of them shall you buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them may you buy, and of their families that are with you, which they have begotten in your land: and they may be your possession.

46 And you may make them an inheritance for your children after you, to hold for a possession; of them may you take your bondmen forever. But over your brothers, the children of Yisra'el, you shall not rule one over another, with rigor.

47 And if a stranger who is a settler with you be waxen rich, and your brother be waxen poor beside him, and sell himself unto the stranger who is a settler with you, or to the offshoot of a stranger's family,

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed. One of his brothers may redeem him,

49 Or his uncle, or his uncle's son may redeem him, or any that is near of kin unto him of his family may redeem him: or if he be waxen rich, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he sold himself to him unto the year of yovel. And the price of his sale, shall be according unto the number of years; according to the time of a hired servant, shall he be with him.

51 If there be yet many years, according unto them, he shall give back the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of yovel, then he shall reckon with him; according unto his years, shall he give back the price of his redemption.

53 As a servant hired year by year, shall he be with him: he shall not rule with rigor over him in your sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed by any of these means, then he shall go out in the year of yovel, he, and his children with him.

55 For unto Me the children of Yisra'el are servants. They are My servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am YHWH your Elohim.

**CHAPTER 26**

- 1 You shall make you no idols, neither shall you rear you up a graven image, or a pillar; neither shall you place any figured stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am YHWH your Elohim.
- 2 You shall keep My Sabbaths, and reverence My sanctuary: I am YHWH.
- 3 If you walk in My statutes, and keep My commandments, and do them,
- 4 Then I will give your rains in their season, and the land shall yield her produce, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.
- 5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time. And you shall eat your bread until you have enough, and dwell in your land safely.
- 6 And I will give peace in the land, and you shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid. And I will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.
- 7 And you shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.
- 8 And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall chase ten thousand, and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.
- 9 And I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful and multiply you, and will establish My covenant with you.
- 10 And you shall eat old store long kept, and you shall bring forth the old from before the new.
- 11 And I will set My tabernacle among you, and My soul shall not abhor you.
- 12 And I will walk among you, and will be your Elohim, and you shall be My people.
- 13 I am YHWH your Elohim, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that you should not be their bondmen. And I have broken the bars of your yoke, and made you go upright.
- 14 But if you will not hearken unto Me, and will not do all these commandments,
- 15 And if you shall reject My statutes, and if your soul abhor My ordinances, so that you will not do all My commandments, but break My covenant,
- 16 I also, will do this unto you: I will appoint terror over you, even consumption and fever, that shall make the eyes to fail, and the soul to languish. And you shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.
- 17 And I will set My face against you, and you shall be smitten before your enemies; they that hate you, shall rule over you: and you shall flee when none pursues you.
- 18 And if you will not yet for these things, hearken unto Me, then I will chastise you seven times more for your sins.
- 19 And I will break the pride of your power. And I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass.
- 20 And your strength shall be spent in vain, for your land shall not yield her produce; neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruit.
- 21 And if you walk contrary unto Me, and will not hearken unto Me, I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sins.
- 22 And I will send the beast of the field among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number: and your ways shall become desolate.
- 23 And if in spite of these things you will not be corrected unto Me, but will walk contrary unto Me,

- 24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and I will smite you: even I, seven times for your sins.
- 25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall execute the vengeance of the covenant: and you shall be gathered together within your cities. And I will send the pestilence among you, and you shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.
- 26 When I break your staff of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven. And they shall deliver your bread again by weight: and you shall eat, and not be satisfied.
- 27 And if you will not for all this, hearken unto Me, but walk contrary unto Me,
- 28 Then I will walk contrary unto you, in fury. And I also will chastise you seven times for your sins.
- 29 And you shall eat the flesh of your sons: and the flesh of your daughters shall you eat!
- 30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your sun pillars, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols: and My soul shall abhor you.
- 31 And I will make your cities a waste, and will bring your sanctuaries unto desolation: and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odors.
- 32 And I will bring the land into desolation, and your enemies that dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.
- 33 And you will I scatter among the nations, and I will draw out the sword after you: and your land shall be a desolation, and your cities shall be a waste.
- 34 Then shall the land be paid her Sabbaths as long as it lies desolate, and you are in your enemies' land. Even then shall the land rest, and repay her Sabbaths.
- 35 As long as it lies desolate, it shall have rest: even the rest which it had not in your sabbaths, when you dwelt upon it.
- 36 And as for them that are left of you, I will send a faintness into their heart in the lands of their enemies. And the sound of a driven leaf shall chase them, and they shall flee as one flees from the sword: and they shall fall when none pursues.
- 37 And they shall stumble, one upon another as it were, before the sword, when none pursues. And you shall have no power to stand before your enemies.
- 38 And you shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.
- 39 And they that are left of you, shall pine away in their iniquity, in your enemies' lands. And also in the iniquities of their fathers, shall they pine away with them.
- 40 And they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, in their treachery which they committed against Me: and also that they have walked contrary unto Me.
- 41 I also will walk contrary unto them, and bring them into the land of their enemies. If then perchance, their uncircumcised heart be humbled, and they then be paid the punishment of their iniquity,
- 42 Then will I remember My covenant with Ya'akov, and also My covenant with Yitz'chak, and also My covenant with Avraham will I remember: and I will remember the land.
- 43 For the land shall lie forsaken without them, and shall be paid her Sabbaths, while she lies desolate without them. And they shall be paid the punishment of their iniquity because, even because they rejected My ordinances, and their soul abhorred My statutes.
- 44 And yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them. Neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break My covenant with them, for I am YHWH their Elohim.

Leviticus 26:45

45 But I will for their sakes, remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the nations, that I might be their Elohim: I am YHWH.

46 These are the statutes and ordinances and laws,<sup>67</sup> which YHWH made between Him and the children of Yisra'el in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moshe.

## CHAPTER 27

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, When a man shall clearly utter a vow of persons unto YHWH, according to your valuation,

3 Then your valuation shall be for the male, from twenty years old even unto sixty years old; even your valuation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it be a female, then your valuation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then your valuation shall be for the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then your valuation shall be for the male, five shekels of silver, and for the female, your valuation shall be three shekels of silver.

7 And if it be from sixty years old and upward; if it be a male, then your valuation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be too poor for your valuation, then he shall be set before the cohen, and the cohen shall value him. According to the means of him that vowed, shall the cohen value him.

9 And if it be a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto YHWH, all that any man gives of such unto YHWH, shall be Set-Apart.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it: a good for a bad, or a bad for a good. And if he shall at all change beast for beast, then both it, and that for which it is changed, shall be Set-Apart.

11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they may not bring an offering unto YHWH, then he shall set the beast before the cohen.

12 And the cohen shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as you the cohen value it, so shall it be.

13 But if he will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part thereof unto your valuation.

14 And when a man shall sanctify his house, to be Set-Apart unto YHWH, then the cohen shall value it, whether it be good or bad; as the cohen shall value it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of your valuation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto YHWH, part of the field of his possession, then your valuation shall be according to the sowing thereof; the sowing of an homer of barley shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of yovel, according to your valuation it shall stand.

---

<sup>67</sup> or "Torahs"

18 But if he sanctify his field after the yovel, then the cohen shall reckon unto him the money, according to the years that remain unto the year of yovel: and an abatement shall be made from your valuation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of your valuation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goes out in the yovel, shall be Set-Apart unto YHWH, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the cohen's.

22 And if he sanctify unto YHWH a field which he has bought, which is not of the field of his possession,

23 Then the cohen shall reckon unto him, the worth of your valuation unto the year of yovel: and he shall give your valuation in that day, as a Set-Apart thing unto YHWH.

24 In the year of yovel, the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land belongs.

25 And all your valuations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary; twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 Howbeit the firstling among beasts, which is born as a firstling to YHWH, no man shall sanctify it: whether it be ox or sheep, it is YHWH's.

27 And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall ransom it according to your valuation, and shall add unto it the fifth part thereof. Or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to your valuation.

28 Notwithstanding, no devoted thing, that a man may devote unto YHWH of all that he has, whether of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is Most Set-Apart unto YHWH.

29 None devoted, that may be devoted of men, shall be ransomed: he shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is YHWH's: it is Set-Apart unto YHWH.

31 And if a man will redeem aught of his tithe, he shall add unto it, the fifth part thereof.

32 And all the tithe of the herd, or the flock, whatsoever passes under the rod, the tenth shall be Set-Apart unto YHWH.

33 He shall not inquire whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it. And if he change it at all, then both it, and that for which it is changed, shall be Set-Apart; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These are the commandments, which YHWH commanded Moshe for the children of Yisra'el in mount Sinai.

# B'midbar במדבר

## (Numbers)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tent of meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying:
- 2 Take you the sum of all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el, by their families; by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names: every male by their polls,
- 3 From twenty years old and upward; all that are able to go forth to war in Yisra'el. You shall number them by their hosts, even you and Aharon.
- 4 And with you, there shall be a man of every tribe; every one, head of his fathers' house.
- 5 And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of Re'uben: Elitzur the son of Sh'de'ur.
- 6 Of Shim'on: Shlumi'el the son of Tzurishaddai.
- 7 Of Y'hudah: Nachshon the son of Amminadav.
- 8 Of Yissakhar: N'tan'el the son of Tzu'ar.
- 9 Of Z'vulun: Eli'av the son of Helon.
- 10 Of the children of Yosef: of Efrayim, Elishama, the son of Ammihud; of M'nasheh: Gamli'el, the son of P'dahtzur.
- 11 Of Binyamin: Avidan, the son of Gid'oni.
- 12 Of Dan: Achi'ezer, the son of Ammishaddai.
- 13 Of Asher: Pag'i'el, the son of Okhran.
- 14 Of Gad: Elyasaf, the son of De'u'el.
- 15 Of Naftali: Achira, the son of Enan.
- 16 These were the chosen of the assembly--the princes of the tribes of their fathers--they were the heads of the thousands of Yisra'el.
- 17 And Moshe and Aharon took these men that are pointed out by name.
- 18 And they assembled all the assembly together, on the first day of the second month. And they declared their pedigrees after their families: by their fathers' houses according to the number of names; from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.
- 19 As YHWH commanded Moshe, so did he number them in the wilderness of Sinai.
- 20 And the children of Re'uben, Yisra'el's firstborn, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.
- 21 Those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Re'uben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.
- 22 Of the children of Shim'on, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, those that were numbered thereof, according to the number of names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.
- 23 Those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Shim'on, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

- 24 Of the children of Gad, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.
- 25 Those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.
- 26 Of the children of Y'hudah, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.
- 27 Those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Y'hudah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.
- 28 Of the children of Yissakhar, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.
- 29 Those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Yissakhar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.
- 30 Of the children of Z'vulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.
- 31 Those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Z'vulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.
- 32 Of the children of Yosef, namely, of the children of Efrayim, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.
- 33 Those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Efrayim, were forty thousand and five hundred.
- 34 Of the children of M'nasheh, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.
- 35 Those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of M'nasheh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
- 36 Of the children of Binyamin, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.
- 37 Those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Binyamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.
- 38 Of the children of Dan, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.
- 39 Those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
- 40 Of the children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.
- 41 Those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.
- 42 Of the children of Naftali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.

## Numbers 1:43

- 43 Those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naftali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
- 44 These are those that were numbered, which Moshe and Aharon numbered. And the princes of Yisra'el, being twelve men, they were each one, for his fathers' house.
- 45 And all those that were numbered of the children of Yisra'el by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Yisra'el.
- 46 Even all those that were numbered were six hundred thousand, and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.
- 47 But the L'vi'im after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbered among them.
- 48 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 49 Howbeit the tribe of Levi you shall not number, neither shall you take the sum of them among the children of Yisra'el.
- 50 But appoint you the L'vi'im over the tabernacle of the testimony, and over all the furniture thereof, and over all that belongs to it. They shall bear the tabernacle, and all the furniture thereof. And they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.
- 51 And when the tabernacle sets forward, the L'vi'im shall take it down, and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the L'vi'im shall set it up. And the common man that draws near, shall be put to death.
- 52 And the children of Yisra'el shall pitch their tents, every man with his own camp, and every man with his own standard, according to their hosts.
- 53 But the L'vi'im shall pitch round about the tabernacle of the testimony, that there be no wrath upon the assembly of the children of Yisra'el: and the L'vi'im shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of the testimony.
- 54 Thus did the children of Yisra'el according to all that YHWH commanded Moshe, so did they.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and unto Aharon, saying:
- 2 The children of Yisra'el shall pitch by their fathers' houses; every man with his own standard, according to the ensigns. A good way off shall they pitch, round about the tent of meeting.
- 3 Now those that pitch on the east side toward the sunrising, shall be they of the standard of the camp of Y'hudah; according to their hosts: the prince of the children of Y'hudah being Nachshon, the son of Amminadav,
- 4 And his host: and those that were numbered of them, threescore and fourteen thousand, and six hundred.
- 5 And those that pitch next unto him, shall be the tribe of Yissakhar: the prince of the children of Yissakhar being N'tan'el, the son of Tzu'ar,
- 6 And his host: even those that were numbered thereof, fifty and four thousand, and four hundred.
- 7 And the tribe of Z'vulun: the prince of the children of Z'vulun being Eli'av, the son of Helon,
- 8 And his host: and those that were numbered thereof, fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

- 9 All that were numbered of the camp of Y'hudah being a hundred thousand and fourscore thousand, and six thousand and four hundred, according to their hosts; they shall set forth first.
- 10 On the south side, shall be the standard of the camp of Re'uven according to their hosts: the prince of the children of Re'uven being Elitzur, the son of Shedeur,
- 11 And his host: and those that were numbered thereof, forty and six thousand and five hundred.
- 12 And those that pitch next unto him, shall be the tribe of Shim'on; the prince of the children of Shim'on being Shlumi'el, the son of Tzurishaddai,
- 13 And his host: and those that were numbered of them, fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
- 14 And the tribe of Gad, the prince of the children of Gad being Elyasaf, the son of Re'u'el,
- 15 And his host: even those that were numbered of them, forty and five thousand, and six hundred and fifty;
- 16 All that were numbered of the camp of Re'uven being a hundred thousand, and fifty and one thousand, and four hundred and fifty, according to their hosts, and they shall set forth second.
- 17 Then the tent of meeting, with the camp of the L'vi'im, shall set forward in the midst of the camps. As they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place, by their standards.
- 18 On the west side, shall be the standard of the camp of Efrayim, according to their hosts, the prince of the children of Efrayim being Elishama, the son of Ammihud,
- 19 And his host: and those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.
- 20 And next unto him shall be the tribe of M'nasheh, the prince of the children of M'nasheh being Gamli'el, the son of P'dahtzur,
- 21 And his host: and those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
- 22 And the tribe of Binyamin, the prince of the children of Binyamin being Avidan, the son of Gid'oni,
- 23 And his host: and those that were numbered of them, thirty and five thousand and four hundred;
- 24 All that were numbered of the camp of Efrayim being a hundred thousand and eight thousand and a hundred, according to their hosts, and they shall set forth third.
- 25 On the north side, shall be the standard of the camp of Dan, according to their hosts; the prince of the children of Dan being Achi'ezer, the son of Ammishaddai,
- 26 And his host: and those that were numbered of them, threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
- 27 And those that pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Asher, the prince of the children of Asher being Pag'i'el, the son of Okhran,
- 28 And his host: and those that were numbered of them, forty and one thousand and five hundred.
- 29 And the tribe of Naftali, the prince of the children of Naftali being Achira, the son of Enan,
- 30 And his host: and those that were numbered of them, fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
- 31 All that were numbered of the camp of Dan, being a hundred thousand, and fifty and seven thousand, and six hundred; they shall set forth hindmost by their standards.

## Numbers 2:32

32 These are they that were numbered of the children of Yisra'el, by their fathers' houses. All that were numbered of the camps according to their hosts, were six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the L'vi'im were not numbered among the children of Yisra'el, as YHWH commanded Moshe.

34 Thus did the children of Yisra'el: according to all that YHWH commanded Moshe, so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, each one according to its families, and according to its fathers' houses.

## CHAPTER 3

1 Now these are the generations of Aharon and Moshe, in the day that YHWH spoke with Moshe in mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sons of Aharon: Nadav the firstborn, and Avihu, El'azar, and Itmar.

3 These are the names of the sons of Aharon, the cohanim that were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the cohen's office.

4 And Nadav and Avihu died before YHWH, when they offered strange fire before YHWH in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children. And El'azar and Itmar ministered in the cohen's office, in the presence of Aharon their father.

5 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aharon the cohen, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole assembly before the tent of meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the furniture of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the children of Yisra'el, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And you shall give the L'vi'im unto Aharon and to his sons: they are wholly given unto him, from the children of Yisra'el.

10 And you shall appoint Aharon and his sons, that they may keep their priesthood. And the common man that draws near, shall be put to death.

11 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

12 And I, behold, I have taken the L'vi'im from among the children of Yisra'el, instead of every firstborn that opens the womb, among the children of Yisra'el. And the L'vi'im shall be Mine.

13 For all the firstborn are Mine. On the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I Set-Apart unto Me all the firstborn in Yisra'el, both man and beast; Mine they shall be: I am YHWH.

14 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe in the wilderness of Sinai, saying:

15 Number the children of Levi by their fathers' houses; by their families: every male from a month old and upward shall you number them.

16 And Moshe numbered them according to the word of YHWH, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, and K'hat, and M'rari.

18 And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shimei.

19 And the sons of K'hat by their families: Amram and Izhar, Hevron and Uzi'el.

20 And the sons of M'rari by their families: Machli and Mushi. These are the families of the L'vi'im according to their fathers' houses.

- 21 Of Gershon, was the family of the Livnites, and the family of the Shimeites; these are the families of the Gershonites.
- 22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred.
- 23 The families of the Gershonites were to pitch behind the tabernacle, westward.
- 24 The prince of the fathers' house of the Gershonites being Elyasaf, the son of La'eI,
- 25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting, the tabernacle, and the Tent, the covering thereof, and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting,
- 26 And the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar, round about, and the cords of it, even whatsoever pertains to the service thereof.
- 27 And of K'hat was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hevrontites, and the family of the Uzzielites; these are the families of the K'hatites:
- 28 According to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, eight thousand and six hundred, keepers of the charge of the sanctuary.
- 29 The families of the sons of K'hat, were to pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward;
- 30 The prince of the fathers' house of the families of the K'hatites, being Elizaphan, the son of Uzi'eI,
- 31 And their charge: the ark, and the table, and the menorah, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary with which the cohanim minister, and the screen, and all that pertains to the service thereof;
- 32 El'azar the son of Aharon the cohen, being prince of the princes of the L'vi'im, and having the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.
- 33 Of M'rari was the family of the Machlites, and the family of the Mushites; these are the families of M'rari.
- 34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred;
- 35 The prince of the fathers' house of the families of M'rari being Zuriel, the son of Abihail. They were to pitch on the side of the tabernacle, northward.
- 36 The appointed charge of the sons of M'rari, being the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the instruments thereof, and all that pertains to the service thereof,
- 37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.
- 38 And those that were to pitch before the tabernacle eastward, before the tent of meeting toward the sunrising, were: Moshe, and Aharon and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, even the charge for the children of Yisra'eI. And the common man that drew near, was to be put to death.
- 39 All that were numbered of the L'vi'im, whom Moshe and Aharon numbered at the commandment of YHWH, by their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.
- 40 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Number all the firstborn males of the children of Yisra'eI from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.
- 41 And you shall take the L'vi'im for Me, even YHWH, instead of all the firstborn among the children of Yisra'eI, and the cattle of the L'vi'im, instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Yisra'eI.

## Numbers 3:42

- 42 And Moshe numbered, as YHWH commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Yisra'el.
- 43 And all the firstborn males according to the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.
- 44 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 45 Take the L'vi'im, instead of all the firstborn among the children of Yisra'el, and the cattle of the L'vi'im instead of their cattle, and the L'vi'im shall be Mine, even YHWH's.
- 46 And as for the redemption of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Yisra'el, that are over and above the number of the L'vi'im,
- 47 You shall take five shekels apiece by the poll; after the shekel of the sanctuary shall you take them: the shekel is twenty gerahs.
- 48 And you shall give the money with which they that remain over of them, are redeemed unto Aharon and to his sons.
- 49 And Moshe took the redemption money, from them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the L'vi'im;
- 50 From the firstborn of the children of Yisra'el, took he the money: a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.
- 51 And Moshe gave the redemption money unto Aharon and to his sons, according to the word of YHWH, as YHWH commanded Moshe.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and unto Aharon, saying:
- 2 Take the sum of the sons of K'hat, from among the sons of Levi, by their families; by their fathers' houses:
- 3 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter upon the service, to do work in the tent of meeting.
- 4 This is the service of the sons of K'hat in the tent of meeting, about the Most Set-Apart things:
- 5 When the camp sets forward, Aharon shall go in, and his sons, and they shall take down the veil of the screen, and cover the ark of the testimony with it,
- 6 And shall put thereon a covering of sealskin, and shall spread over it a cloth all of blue, and shall set the staves thereof.
- 7 And upon the table of showbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the pans, and the bowls, and the jars, with which to pour out: and the continual bread shall remain thereon.
- 8 And they shall spread upon them, a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of sealskin, and shall set the staves thereof.
- 9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the menorah of the light, and its lamps, and its tongs, and its snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, with which they minister unto it.
- 10 And they shall put it, and all the vessels thereof, within a covering of sealskin, and shall put it upon a bar.
- 11 And upon the golden altar, they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of sealskin, and shall set the staves thereof.

- 12 And they shall take all the vessels of ministry, with which they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of sealskin, and shall put them on a bar.
- 13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon.
- 14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, with which they minister about it: the firepans, the flesh hooks, and the shovels, and the basins; all the vessels of the altar. And they shall spread upon it a covering of sealskin, and set the staves thereof.
- 15 And when Aharon and his sons, have made an end of covering the Set-Apart furniture, and all the Set-Apart vessels, as the camp is to set forward. After that, the sons of K'hat shall come to bear them, but they shall not touch the Set-Apart things, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of K'hat, in the tent of meeting.
- 16 And the charge of El'azar, the son of Aharon the cohen, shall be the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the continual meal-offering, and the anointing oil. He shall have the charge of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, whether it be the sanctuary, or the furniture thereof.
- 17 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and unto Aharon, saying:
- 18 Cut you not off the tribe of the families of the K'hatites from among the L'vi'im,
- 19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the Most Set-Apart things: Aharon and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service, and to his burden.
- 20 But they shall not go in to see the Set-Apart things as they are being covered, lest they die.
- 21 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe saying:
- 22 Take the sum of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers' houses, by their families;
- 23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old shall you number them--all that enter in to wait upon the service, to do service in the tent of meeting.
- 24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving and in bearing burdens:
- 25 They shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its covering, and the covering of sealskin that is above upon it, and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting,
- 26 And the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and whatsoever there may be to do with them, therein shall they serve.
- 27 At the commandment of Aharon and his sons, shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burden, and in all their service: and you shall appoint unto them in charge, all their burden.
- 28 This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites, in the tent of meeting, and their charge shall be under the hand of Itmar, the son of Aharon the cohen.
- 29 As for the sons of M'rari, you shall number them by their families, by their fathers' houses;
- 30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old shall you number them: every one that enters upon the service, to do the work of the tent of meeting.
- 31 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting: the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof,

## Numbers 4:32

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, even all their appurtenance, and all that pertains to their service: and by name you shall appoint the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This is the service of the families of the sons of M'rari, according to all their service, in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Itmar, the son of Aharon the cohen.

34 And Moshe and Aharon, and the princes of the assembly, numbered the sons of the K'hatites by their families, and by their fathers' houses:

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for service in the tent of meeting.

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These are they that were numbered of the families of the K'hatites, of all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moshe and Aharon numbered according to the commandment of YHWH by the hand of Moshe.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, by their families, and by their fathers' houses,

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for service in the tent of meeting;

40 Even those that were numbered of them, by their families, by their fathers' houses, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moshe and Aharon numbered according to the commandment of YHWH.

42 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of M'rari, by their families; by their fathers' houses,

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old; every one that entered upon the service, for service in the tent of meeting:

44 Even those that were numbered of them by their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of M'rari, whom Moshe and Aharon numbered, according to the commandment of YHWH by the hand of Moshe.

46 All those that were numbered of the L'vi'im, whom Moshe and Aharon and the princes of Yisra'el numbered, by their families, and by their fathers' houses:

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old; every one that entered in to do the work of service, and the work of bearing burdens in the tent of meeting,

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of YHWH, they were appointed by the hand of Moshe, every one to his service and to his burden. They were also numbered, as YHWH commanded Moshe.

## CHAPTER 5

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

2 Command the children of Yisra'el that they put out of the camp: every leper, and every one that has an issue, and whosoever is unclean by the dead.

3 Both male and female shall you put out, without the camp shall you put them, that they defile not their camp, in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Yisra'el did so, and put them out without the camp: as YHWH spoke unto Moshe, so did the children of Yisra'el.

5 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

6 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to commit a trespass against YHWH, and that soul be guilty,

7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done. And he shall make restitution for his guilt in full, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him in respect of whom he has been guilty.

8 But if the man have no kinsman, to whom restitution may be made for the guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made shall be YHWH's; even the cohen's, besides the ram of the atonement, whereby atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every heave-offering, of all the Set-Apart things of the children of Yisra'el, which they present unto the cohen, shall be his.

10 And every man's Set-Apart things shall be his: whatsoever any man gives the cohen, it shall be his.

11 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

12 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and act unfaithfully against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, she being defiled secretly, and there be no witness against her, neither she be taken in the act--

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled ... or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled,

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the cohen, and shall bring her offering for her: the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon, for it is a meal-offering of jealousy, a meal-offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the cohen shall bring her near, and set her before YHWH.

17 And the cohen shall take Set-Apart water in an earthen vessel, and of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle, the cohen shall take, and put it into the water.

18 And the cohen shall set the woman before YHWH, and let the hair of the woman's head go loose, and put the meal-offering of memorial in her hands, which is the meal-offering of jealousy. And the cohen shall have in his hand the water of bitterness that causes the curse.

19 And the cohen shall cause her to swear, and shall say unto the woman, If no man have lain with you, and if you have not gone aside to uncleanness, being under your husband, be you free from this water of bitterness that causes the curse.

20 But if you have gone aside, being under your husband, and if you be defiled, and some man have lain with you besides your husband,

21 Then the cohen shall cause the woman to swear with the oath of cursing, and the cohen shall say unto the woman, YHWH make you a curse and an oath among your people, when YHWH does make your thigh to fall away, and your belly to swell.

22 And this water that causes the curse, shall go into your insides and make your belly to swell, and your thigh to fall away. And the woman shall say, Amen, Amen.

23 And the cohen shall write these curses in a scroll, and he shall blot them out into the water of bitterness.

Numbers 5:24

- 24 And he shall make the woman drink the water of bitterness that causes the curse, and the water that causes the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.
- 25 And the cohen shall take the meal-offering of jealousy, out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the meal-offering before YHWH, and bring it unto the altar.
- 26 And the cohen shall take a handful of the meal-offering, as the memorial part thereof, and make it smoke upon the altar, and afterward shall make the woman drink the water.
- 27 And when he has made her drink the water, then it shall come to pass, if she be defiled and have acted unfaithfully against her husband, that the water that causes the curse shall enter into her and become bitter. And her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall fall away: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.
- 28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean, then she shall be cleared, and shall conceive seed.
- 29 This is the Torah of jealousy: when a wife, being under her husband, goes aside and is defiled.
- 30 Or when the spirit of jealousy comes upon a man, and he be jealous over his wife, then shall he set the woman before YHWH, and the cohen shall execute upon her all this Torah.
- 31 And the man shall be clear from iniquity, and that woman shall bear her iniquity.

**CHAPTER 6**

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall clearly utter a vow, the vow of a Nazirite, to consecrate himself unto YHWH,
- 3 He shall abstain from wine and strong drink. He shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink; neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat fresh grapes or dried.
- 4 All the days of his Naziriteship shall he eat nothing that is made of the grape-vine: from the pressed grapes even to the grapestone.
- 5 All the days of his vow of Naziriteship, there shall no razor come upon his head. Until the days be fulfilled in which he consecrates himself unto YHWH, he shall be Set-Apart: he shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long.
- 6 All the days that he consecrates himself unto YHWH, he shall not come near to a dead body.
- 7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die, because his consecration unto Elohim is upon his head.
- 8 All the days of his Naziriteship he is Set-Apart unto YHWH.
- 9 And if any man die very suddenly beside him, and he defile his consecrated head, then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing: on the seventh day shall he shave it.
- 10 And on the eighth day, he shall bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons, to the cohen; to the door of the tent of meeting.
- 11 And the cohen shall prepare one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make atonement for him, for that he sinned by reason of the dead. And he shall Set-Apart his head, that same day.
- 12 And he shall consecrate unto YHWH the days of his Naziriteship, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a guilt-offering, but the former days shall be void, because his consecration was defiled.

- 13 And this is the Torah of the Nazirite, when the days of his consecration are fulfilled. He shall bring it unto the door of the tent of meeting.
- 14 And he shall present his offering unto YHWH: one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for peace-offerings,
- 15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers spread with oil, and their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings.
- 16 And the cohen shall bring them before YHWH, and shall offer his sin-offering and his burnt-offering.
- 17 And he shall offer the ram, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto YHWH, with the basket of unleavened bread: the cohen shall offer also, the meal-offering thereof and the drink-offering thereof.
- 18 And the Nazirite shall shave his consecrated head, at the door of the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of his consecrated head, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of peace-offerings.
- 19 And the cohen shall take the shoulder of the ram when it is sodden, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazirite, after he has shaven his consecrated head.
- 20 And the cohen shall wave them for a wave-offering before YHWH. This is Set-Apart for the cohen, together with the breast of waving and the thigh of heaving. And after that the Nazirite may drink wine.
- 21 This is the Torah of the Nazirite who vows, and of his offering unto YHWH for his Naziriteship, beside that for which his means suffice; according to his vow which he vows, so he must do after the Torah of his Naziriteship.
- 22 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 23 Speak unto Aharon and unto his sons, saying, On this wise you shall bless the children of Yisra'el; you shall say unto them,
- 24 YHWH bless you, and keep you.
- 25 YHWH make His face to shine upon you, and be gracious unto you.
- 26 YHWH lift up His countenance upon you, and give you peace.
- 27 So shall they put My Name upon the children of Yisra'el, and I will bless them.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 And it came to pass on the day that Moshe had made an end of setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them,
- 2 That the princes of Yisra'el, the heads of their fathers' houses, offered. These were the princes of the tribes; these are they that were over them that were numbered.
- 3 And they brought their offering before YHWH: six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for every two of the princes, and for each one, an ox, and they presented them before the tabernacle.
- 4 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 5 Take it of them that they may be, to do the service of the tent of meeting. And you shall give them unto the L'vi'im; to every man according to his service.
- 6 And Moshe took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the L'vi'im.

Numbers 7:7

- 7 Two wagons and four oxen, he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service.
- 8 And four wagons and eight oxen, he gave unto the sons of M'rari, according unto their service, under the hand of Itmar, the son of Aharon the cohen.
- 9 But unto the sons of K'hat he gave none, because the service of the Set-Apart things belonged unto them: they bore them upon their shoulders.
- 10 And the princes brought the dedication-offering of the altar, in the day that it was anointed: even the princes brought their offering before the altar.
- 11 And YHWH said unto Moshe: They shall present their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedication of the altar.
- 12 And he that presented his offering the first day, was Nachshon, the son of Amminadav, of the tribe of Y'hudah.
- 13 And his offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering;
- 14 One golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense;
- 15 One young bullock, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;
- 16 One male of the goats for a sin-offering.
- 17 And for the sacrifice of peace-offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five he lambs, of the first year. This was the offering of Nachshon, the son of Amminadav.
- 18 On the second day, N'tan'el, the son of Tzu'ar, prince of Yissakhar, did offer:
- 19 He presented for his offering one silver dish, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering;
- 20 One golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense;
- 21 One young bullock, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;
- 22 One male of the goats for a sin-offering.
- 23 And for the sacrifice of peace-offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he goats; five he lambs of the first year. This was the offering of N'tan'el, the son of Tzu'ar.
- 24 On the third day Eli'av, the son of Helon, prince of the children of Z'vulun:
- 25 His offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering.
- 26 One golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense;
- 27 One young bullock, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;
- 28 One male of the goats for a sin-offering.
- 29 And for the sacrifice of peace-offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five he lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Eli'av, the son of Helon.
- 30 On the fourth day Elitzur, the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Re'uben:
- 31 His offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering.
- 32 One golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense;
- 33 One young bullock, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;
- 34 One male of the goats for a sin-offering.
- 35 And for the sacrifice of peace-offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five he lambs, of the first year. This was the offering of Elitzur, the son of Shedeur.
- 36 On the fifth day Shlumi'el, the son of Tzurishaddai, prince of the children of Shim'on:

- 37 His offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering.
- 38 One golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense;
- 39 One young bullock, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;
- 40 One male of the goats for a sin-offering.
- 41 And for the sacrifice of peace-offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five he lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Shlumi'el, the son of Tzurishaddai.
- 42 On the sixth day Elyasaf, the son of De'u'el, prince of the children of Gad:
- 43 His offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering.
- 44 One golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense;
- 45 One young bullock, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;
- 46 one male of the goats for a sin-offering.
- 47 And for the sacrifice of peace-offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five he lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Elyasaf, the son of De'u'el.
- 48 On the seventh day Elishama, the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Efrayim:
- 49 His offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering.
- 50 One golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense;
- 51 One young bullock, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;
- 52 One male of the goats for a sin-offering.
- 53 And for the sacrifice of peace-offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five he lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Elishama, the son of Ammihud.
- 54 On the eighth day Gamli'el the son of P'dahtzur, prince of the children of M'nasheh:
- 55 His offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering.
- 56 One golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense;
- 57 One young bullock, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;
- 58 One male of the goats for a sin-offering.
- 59 And for the sacrifice of peace-offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five he lambs, of the first year. This was the offering of Gamli'el, the son of P'dahtzur.
- 60 On the ninth day Avidan the son of Gid'oni, prince of the children of Binyamin:
- 61 His offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering.
- 62 One golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense;
- 63 One young bullock, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;
- 64 One male of the goats for a sin-offering.
- 65 And for the sacrifice of peace-offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five he lambs, of the first year. This was the offering of Avidan, the son of Gid'oni.
- 66 On the tenth day Achi'ezer, the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan:
- 67 His offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering.
- 68 One golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense;

## Numbers 7:69

- 69 One young bullock, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;  
70 One male of the goats for a sin-offering.  
71 And for the sacrifice of peace-offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five he lambs, of the first year. This was the offering of Achi'ezer, the son of Ammishaddai.  
72 On the eleventh day Pag'i'el, the son of Okhran, prince of the children of Asher:  
73 His offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering.  
74 One golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense;  
75 One young bullock, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;  
76 One male of the goats for a sin-offering.  
77 And for the sacrifice of peace-offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five he lambs, of the first year. This was the offering of Pag'i'el, the son of Okhran.  
78 On the twelfth day Achira, the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naftali:  
79 His offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering.  
80 One golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense;  
81 One young bullock, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;  
82 One male of the goats for a sin-offering.  
83 And for the sacrifice of peace-offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five he lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Achira, the son of Enan.  
84 This was the dedication-offering of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, at the hands of the princes of Yisra'el: twelve silver dishes, twelve silver basins, twelve golden pans;  
85 Each silver dish weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and each basin seventy; all the silver of the vessels two thousand and four hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.  
86 Twelve golden pans full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary; all the gold of the pans a hundred and twenty shekels;  
87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering: twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the he lambs of the first year twelve, and their meal-offering: and the males of the goats for a sin-offering, twelve.  
88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of peace-offerings: twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the he lambs of the first year, sixty. This was the dedication-offering of the altar, after that it was anointed.  
89 And when Moshe went into the tent of meeting that he might speak with Him, then he heard the Voice, speaking unto him from above the ark cover that was upon the ark of the testimony, from between the two cheruvim, and he spoke unto Him.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:  
2 Speak unto Aharon, and say unto him, When you light the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light in front of the menorah.  
3 And Aharon did so. He lighted the lamps thereof, so as to give light in front of the menorah, as YHWH commanded Moshe.

- 4 And this was the work of the menorah, beaten work of gold: unto the base thereof, and unto the flowers thereof, it was beaten work; according unto the pattern which YHWH had shown Moshe, so he made the menorah.
- 5 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 6 Take the L'vi'im from among the children of Yisra'el, and cleanse them.
- 7 And thus shall you do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle the water of purification upon them, and let them cause a razor to pass over all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and cleanse themselves.
- 8 Then, let them take a young bullock and its meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shall you take for a sin-offering.
- 9 And you shall present the L'vi'im before the tent of meeting, and you shall assemble the whole assembly of the children of Yisra'el.
- 10 And you shall present the L'vi'im before YHWH, and the children of Yisra'el shall lay their hands upon the L'vi'im.
- 11 And Aharon shall offer the L'vi'im before YHWH, for a wave-offering from the children of Yisra'el, that they may be to do the service of YHWH.
- 12 And the L'vi'im shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks. And offer you the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering unto YHWH, to make atonement for the L'vi'im.
- 13 And you shall set the L'vi'im before Aharon, and before his sons, and offer them for a wave-offering unto YHWH.
- 14 Thus shall you separate the L'vi'im from among the children of Yisra'el, and the L'vi'im shall be Mine.
- 15 And after that, shall the L'vi'im go in to do the service of the tent of meeting, and you shall cleanse them, and offer them for a wave-offering.
- 16 For they are wholly given unto Me from among the children of Yisra'el. Instead of all that opens the womb, even the firstborn of all the children of Yisra'el, have I taken them unto Me.
- 17 For all the firstborn among the children of Yisra'el are Mine, both man and beast; on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for Myself.
- 18 And I have taken the L'vi'im, instead of all the firstborn among the children of Yisra'el.
- 19 And I have given the L'vi'im: they are given to Aharon and to his sons from among the children of Yisra'el, to do the service of the children of Yisra'el in the tent of meeting. And to make atonement for the children of Yisra'el, that there be no plague among the children of Yisra'el, through the children of Yisra'el coming near unto the sanctuary.
- 20 Thus did Moshe and Aharon, and all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el, unto the L'vi'im; according unto all that YHWH commanded Moshe touching the L'vi'im, so did the children of Yisra'el unto them.
- 21 And the L'vi'im purified themselves, and they washed their clothes. And Aharon offered them for a sacred gift before YHWH, and Aharon made atonement for them to cleanse them.
- 22 And after that, went the L'vi'im in to do their service in the tent of meeting before Aharon, and before his sons: as YHWH had commanded Moshe concerning the L'vi'im, so did they unto them.
- 23 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 24 This is that which pertains unto the L'vi'im: from twenty and five years old and upward, they shall go in to perform the service in the work of the tent of meeting.

Numbers 8:25

25 And from the age of fifty years, they shall return from the service of the work, and shall serve no more,  
26 But shall minister with their brothers in the tent of meeting, to keep the charge: but they shall do no manner of service. Thus shall you do unto the L'vi'im touching their charges.

## CHAPTER 9

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying:  
2 Let the children of Yisra'el keep the Pesach in its appointed season.  
3 In the fourteenth day of this month at dusk, you shall keep it in its appointed season; according to all the statutes of it, and according to all the ordinances thereof, shall you keep it.  
4 And Moshe spoke unto the children of Yisra'el, that they should keep the Pesach.  
5 And they kept the Pesach in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, at dusk, in the wilderness of Sinai; according to all that YHWH commanded Moshe, so did the children of Yisra'el.  
6 But there were certain men who were unclean by the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the Pesach on that day, and they came before Moshe and before Aharon on that day.  
7 And those men said unto him, We are unclean by the dead body of a man. Wherefore are we to be kept back, so as not to bring the offering of YHWH in its appointed season among the children of Yisra'el?  
8 And Moshe said unto them, Stay you, that I may hear what YHWH will command concerning you.  
9 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:  
10 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, If any man of you or of your generations, shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the Pesach unto YHWH.  
11 In the second month on the fourteenth day at dusk, they shall keep it; they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.  
12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break a bone thereof; according to all the statute of the Pesach they shall keep it.  
13 But the man that is clean, and is not on a journey, and forbears to keep the Pesach, that soul shall be cut off from his people. Because he brought not the offering of YHWH in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.  
14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the Pesach unto YHWH, according to the statute of the Pesach, and according to the ordinance thereof, so shall he do. You shall have one statute, both for the stranger, and for him that is born in the land.  
15 And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the tent of the testimony. And at even, there was upon the tabernacle as it were, the appearance of fire, until morning.  
16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it, and the appearance of fire by night.  
17 And whenever the cloud was taken up from over the Tent, then after that the children of Yisra'el journeyed. And in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Yisra'el encamped.

18 At the commandment of YHWH the children of Yisra'el journeyed, and at the commandment of YHWH they encamped; as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they remained encamped.

19 And when the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Yisra'el kept the charge of YHWH, and journeyed not.

20 And sometimes the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle. According to the commandment of YHWH they remained encamped, and according to the commandment of YHWH they journeyed.

21 And sometimes, the cloud was from evening until morning, and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, they journeyed. Or if it continued by day and by night, when the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, abiding thereon, the children of Yisra'el remained encamped, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of YHWH they encamped, and at the commandment of YHWH they journeyed; they kept the charge of YHWH, at the commandment of YHWH by the hand of Moshe.

## CHAPTER 10

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

2 Make you two trumpets of silver; of beaten work shall you make them. And they shall be unto you for the calling of the assembly, and for causing the camps to set forward.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall gather themselves unto you at the door of the tent of meeting.

4 And if they blow but with one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Yisra'el, shall gather themselves unto you.

5 And when you blow an alarm, the camps that lie on the east side shall take their journey.

6 And when you blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie on the south side shall set forward; they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the assembly is to be gathered together, you shall blow: but you shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aharon, the cohanim, shall blow with the trumpets. And they shall be to you for a statute forever throughout your generations.

9 And when you go to war in your land, against the adversary that oppresses you, then you shall sound an alarm with the trumpets. And you shall be remembered before YHWH your Elohim, and you shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your appointed seasons, and in your new moons, you shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings. And they shall be to you for a memorial before your Elohim: I am YHWH your Elohim.

11 And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Yisra'el set forward by their stages, out of the wilderness of Sinai, and the cloud abode in the wilderness of Pa'ran--

Numbers 10:13

- 13 And they took their first journey, according to the commandment of YHWH by the hand of Moshe.
- 14 And in the first place, the standard of the camp of the children of Y'hudah, set forward according to their hosts, and over his host was Nachshon the son of Amminadav.
- 15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Yissakhar, was N'tan'el, the son of Tzu'ar.
- 16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Z'vulun was Eli'av, the son of Helon.
- 17 And the tabernacle was taken down, and the sons of Gershon and the sons of M'rari, who bore the tabernacle, set forward.
- 18 And the standard of the camp of Re'uven set forward, according to their hosts, and over his host was Elitzur, the son of Shedeur.
- 19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Shim'on was Shlumi'el, the son of Tzurishaddai.
- 20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Elyasaf, the son of De'u'el.
- 21 And the K'hatites, the bearers of the sanctuary, set forward, that the tabernacle might be set up against their coming.
- 22 And the standard of the camp of the children of Efrayim set forward, according to their hosts, and over his host was Elishama, the son of Ammihud.
- 23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of M'nasheh, was Gamli'el, the son of P'dahtzur.
- 24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Binyamin, was Avidan, the son of Gid'oni.
- 25 And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan, which was the rearward of all the camps, set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Achi'ezer, the son of Ammishaddai.
- 26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pag'i'el, the son of Okhran.
- 27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naftali was Achira, the son of Enan.
- 28 Thus were the journeyings of the children of Yisra'el according to their hosts, and they set forward.
- 29 And Moshe said unto Hobab, the son of Re'u'el the Midianite, Moshe's father-in-law, We are journeying unto the place of which YHWH said, I will give it you. Come you with us and we will do you good, for YHWH has spoken good concerning Yisra'el.
- 30 And he said unto him, I will not go, but I will depart to my own land, and to my kindred.
- 31 And he said, Leave us not I pray you. Forasmuch as you know how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and you shall be to us instead of eyes.
- 32 And it shall be, if you go with us, yes, it shall be, that what good soever YHWH shall do unto us, the same will we do unto you.
- 33 And they set forward from the mount of YHWH three days' journey. And the ark of the covenant of YHWH went before them three days' journey, to seek out a resting-place for them.
- 34 And the cloud of YHWH was over them by day, when they set forward from the camp.
- 35 And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moshe said, Rise up, O YHWH, and let Your enemies be scattered. And let them that hate You, flee before You.
- 36 And when it rested, he said, Return O YHWH, unto the ten thousands of the families of Yisra'el.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 And the people were as murmurers, speaking evil in the ears of YHWH: and when YHWH heard it, His anger was kindled. And the fire of YHWH burnt among them, and devoured in the uttermost part of the camp.
- 2 And the people cried unto Moshe, and Moshe prayed unto YHWH, and the fire abated.
- 3 And the name of that place was called Taberah, because the fire of YHWH burnt among them.
- 4 And the mixed multitude that was among them fell a lusting, and the children of Yisra'el also wept on their part, and said, Would that we were given flesh to eat!
- 5 We remember the fish, which we were wont to eat in Egypt for nought; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic.
- 6 But now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all: we have nought, save this manna to look to.
- 7 Now the manna was like coriander seed, and the appearance thereof as the appearance of bdellium.
- 8 The people went about and gathered it, and earthed it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and seethed it in pots, and made cakes of it. And the taste of it, was as the taste of a cake baked with oil.
- 9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.
- 10 And Moshe heard the people weeping: family by family; every man at the door of his tent. And the anger of YHWH was kindled greatly, and Moshe was displeased.
- 11 And Moshe said unto YHWH, Wherefore have You dealt ill with Your servant? And wherefore have I not found favor in Your sight, that You lay the burden of all this people upon me?
- 12 Have I conceived all this people? Have I brought them forth, that You should say unto me: Carry them in your bosom, as a nursing father carries the sucking child, unto the land which You did swear unto their fathers?
- 13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? For they trouble me with their weeping, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.
- 14 I am not able to bear all this people myself alone, because it is too heavy for me.
- 15 And if You deal thus with me, kill me I pray You, out of hand, if I have found favor in Your sight: and let me not look upon my evil.<sup>68</sup>
- 16 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Gather unto Me seventy men of the elders of Yisra'el, whom you know to be the elders of the people, and officers over them, and bring them unto the tent of meeting, that they may stand there with you.
- 17 And I will come down and speak with you there. And I will take of the spirit which is upon you, and will put it upon them. And they shall bear the burden of the people with you, that you bear it not yourself alone.
- 18 And say you unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow, and you shall eat flesh. For you have wept in the ears of YHWH, saying, Would that we were given flesh to eat, for it was well with us in Egypt. Therefore YHWH will give you flesh, and you shall eat.

<sup>68</sup> "my evil" following the Masoretic Text. According to the Masorah this was one of eighteen passages in which the scribes altered the text (with good intention) because they felt the text was "indelicate". According to the Masorah the passage originally read "Your evil". However both the Aramaic Peshitta and the Greek LXX agree with the reading of the Masoretic Text.

Numbers 11:19

- 19 You shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days,
- 20 But a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathesome unto you: because that you have rejected YHWH who is among you, and have troubled Him with weeping, saying, Why now, came we forth out of Egypt?
- 21 And Moshe said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand men on foot. And yet You have said: I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month!
- 22 If flocks and herds be slain for them, will they suffice them? Or if all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, will they suffice them?
- 23 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Is YHWH's hand waxed short? Now shall you see whether My word shall come to pass unto you, or not.
- 24 And Moshe went out, and told the people the words of YHWH. And he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the Tent.
- 25 And YHWH came down in the cloud, and spoke unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders. And it came to pass that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no more.
- 26 But there remained two men in the camp: the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad, and the spirit rested upon them. And they were of them that were recorded, but had not gone out unto the Tent: and they prophesied in the camp.
- 27 And there ran a young man and told Moshe, and said, Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp.
- 28 And Yahushua the son of Nun, the minister of Moshe from his youth up, answered and said, My master Moshe, shut them in.
- 29 And Moshe said unto him, Are you jealous for my sake? Would that all YHWH's people were prophets; that YHWH would put His spirit upon them!
- 30 And Moshe withdrew into the camp, he and the elders of Yisra'el.
- 31 And there went forth a wind from YHWH, and brought across quails from the sea and let them fall by the camp: about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth.
- 32 And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails. He that gathered least gathered ten heaps, and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.
- 33 While the flesh was yet between their teeth; ere it was chewed, the anger of YHWH was kindled against the people, and YHWH smote the people with a very great plague.
- 34 And the name of that place was called Kibroth-hattaavah, because there they buried the people that lusted.
- 35 From Kibroth-hattaavah, the people journeyed unto Hazerot, and they abode at Hazerot.

**CHAPTER 12**

- 1 And Miryam and Aharon spoke against Moshe because of the Cushite woman whom he had married, for he had married a Cushite woman.
- 2 And they said, Has YHWH indeed spoken only with Moshe? Has He not spoken also with us? And YHWH heard it.
- 3 Now the man Moshe, was very meek above all the men that were upon the face of the earth--

- 4 And YHWH spoke suddenly unto Moshe and unto Aharon, and unto Miryam: Come out you three, unto the tent of meeting. And they three came out.
- 5 And YHWH came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the Tent, and called Aharon and Miryam, and they both came forth.
- 6 And He said: Hear now My words. If there be a prophet among you, I YHWH do make Myself known unto him in a vision; I do speak with him in a dream.
- 7 My servant Moshe is not so: he is trusted in all My house.
- 8 With him do I speak mouth to mouth, even manifestly, and not in dark speeches, and the similitude of YHWH does he behold. Wherefore then, were you not afraid to speak against My servant, against Moshe?
- 9 And the anger of YHWH was kindled against them, and He departed.
- 10 And when the cloud was removed from over the Tent, behold, Miryam was leprous; as white as snow. And Aharon looked upon Miryam, and behold, she was leprous.
- 11 And Aharon said unto Moshe, Oh my master, lay not I pray you, sin upon us: for that we have done foolishly, and for that we have sinned.
- 12 Let her not, I pray, be as one dead, of whom our flesh<sup>69</sup> is half consumed when we come out of his mother's womb.
- 13 And Moshe cried unto YHWH saying, Heal her now, O El, I beseech You.
- 14 And YHWH said unto Moshe: If her father had but spit in her face, should she not hide in shame seven days? Let her be shut up without the camp seven days, and after that she shall be brought in again.
- 15 And Miryam was shut up without the camp seven days. And the people journeyed not, till Miryam was brought in again.
- 16 And afterward the people journeyed from Hazerot, and pitched in the wilderness of Pa'ran.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 2 Send you men, that they may spy out the land of Kena'an, which I give unto the children of Yisra'el. Of every tribe of their fathers, shall you send a man; every one a prince among them.
- 3 And Moshe sent them from the wilderness of Pa'ran, according to the commandment of YHWH; all of them, men who were heads of the children of Yisra'el.
- 4 And these were their names: of the tribe of Re'uven: Shammua, the son of Zaccur.
- 5 Of the tribe of Shim'on: Shaphat, the son of Hori.
- 6 Of the tribe of Y'hudah: Kaleb, the son of Y'funeh.
- 7 Of the tribe of Yissakhar: Igal, the son of Yosef.
- 8 Of the tribe of Efrayim: Hoshea, the son of Nun.
- 9 Of the tribe of Binyamin: Palti, the son of Raphu.
- 10 Of the tribe of Z'vulun: Gaddiel, the son of Sodi.
- 11 Of the tribe of Yosef, namely, of the tribe of M'nasheh: Gaddi, the son of Susi.
- 12 Of the tribe of Dan: Ammiel, the son of G'malli.

<sup>69</sup> The Masorah indicates that this phrase originally read "our flesh" and "we come" but was revised by the scribes to read "his flesh" and "he comes" as it appears in the Masoretic Text. The Greek LXX supports the reading of the Masorah, however the Aramaic Peshitta agrees with the Masoretic Text.

Numbers 13:13

- 13 Of the tribe of Asher: Sethur, the son of Mikha'el.
- 14 Of the tribe of Naftali: Nahbi, the son of Vofsi.
- 15 Of the tribe of Gad: Ge'u'el, the son of Machi.
- 16 These are the names of the men that Moshe sent to spy out the land. And Moshe called Hoshea, the son of Nun, Yahushua.
- 17 And Moshe sent them to spy out the land of Kena'an, and said unto them, Get you up here into the South, and go up into the mountains.
- 18 And see the land, what it is, and the people that dwells therein; whether they are strong or weak, whether they are few or many.
- 19 And what the land is that they dwell in: whether it is good or bad, and what cities they are that they dwell in; whether in camps or in strongholds.
- 20 And what the land is, whether it is fat or lean; whether there is wood therein, or not. And be you of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the first ripe grapes.
- 21 So they went up and spied out the land: from the wilderness of Tzin unto Rechov, at the entrance to Hamat.
- 22 And they went up into the South, and came unto Hevron: and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the children of Anak were there. Now Hevron was built seven years before Tzo'an, in Egypt.
- 23 And they came unto the valley of Eshkol, and cut down from there a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bore it upon a pole between two. They took also of the pomegranates, and of the figs.
- 24 That place was called the valley of Eshkol, because of the cluster which the children of Yisra'el cut down from there.
- 25 And they returned from spying out the land, at the end of forty days.
- 26 And they went and came to Moshe, and to Aharon, and to all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el; unto the wilderness of Pa'ran, to Kadesh. And brought back word unto them, and unto all the assembly, and showed them the fruit of the land.
- 27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land where you sent us, and surely it flows with milk and honey, and this is the fruit of it.
- 28 Howbeit, the people that dwell in the land are fierce, and the cities are fortified, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.
- 29 Amalek dwells in the land of the South: and the Hittites, and the Y'vusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains. And the Kena'anites dwell by the sea, and along by the side of the Yarden.
- 30 And Kaleb stilled the people toward Moshe, and said, We should go up at once and possess it, for we are well able to overcome it.
- 31 But the men that went up with him said, We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we.
- 32 And they spread an evil report of the land which they had spied out, unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, The land, through which we have passed to spy it out, is a land that eats up the inhabitants thereof: and all the people that we saw in it, are men of great stature.
- 33 And there we saw the N'filim, the sons of Anak: who come of the N'filim. And we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1 And all the assembly lifted up their voice, and cried: and the people wept that night.
- 2 And all the children of Yisra'el, murmured against Moshe and against Aharon, and the whole assembly said unto them, Would that we had died in the land of Egypt! Or would we had died in this wilderness!
- 3 And wherefore does YHWH bring us unto this land: to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones, will be a prey! Were it not better for us to return into Egypt?
- 4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.
- 5 Then Moshe and Aharon fell on their faces, before all the assembly of the assembly of the children of Yisra'el.
- 6 And Yahushua the son of Nun, and Kaleb the son of Y'funeh, who were of them that spied out the land, rent their clothes.
- 7 And they spoke unto all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el, saying, The land which we passed through to spy it out, is an exceeding good land.
- 8 If YHWH delight in us, then He will bring us into this land, and give it unto us: a land which flows with milk and honey.
- 9 Only rebel not against YHWH, neither fear you the people of the land: for they are bread for us; their defense is removed from over them. And YHWH is with us: fear them not.
- 10 But all the assembly bade stone them with stones, when the glory of YHWH appeared in the tent of meeting unto all the children of Yisra'el!
- 11 And YHWH said unto Moshe: How long will this people despise Me? And how long will they not believe in Me: for all the signs which I have wrought among them?
- 12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and destroy them: and will make of you, a nation greater and mightier than they.
- 13 And Moshe said unto YHWH, When the Egyptians shall hear: for You brought up this people in Your might from among them.
- 14 They will say to the inhabitants of this land, who have heard that You, YHWH, are in the midst of this people, inasmuch as You, YHWH, are seen face to face, and Your cloud stands over them, and You go before them, in a pillar of cloud by day and in a pillar of fire by night.
- 15 Now if You shall kill this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of You will speak, saying,
- 16 Because YHWH was not able to bring this people into the land which He swore unto them, therefore He has slain them in the wilderness.
- 17 And now, I pray You, let the power of YHWH<sup>70</sup> be great, according as You have spoken, saying:
- 18 YHWH is slow to anger, and plenteous in lovingkindness, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and that will by no means clear the guilty: visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation.

---

<sup>70</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH". The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Onkelos has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Numbers 14:19

19 Pardon, I pray You, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of Your lovingkindness, and according as You have forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

20 And YHWH said: I have pardoned according to your word.

21 But in very deed, as I live, and all the earth shall be filled with the glory of YHWH.

22 Surely all those men that have seen My glory and My signs which I wrought in Egypt and in the wilderness, yet have put Me to proof these ten times, and have not hearkened to My voice,

23 Surely they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers; neither shall any of them that despised Me, see it.

24 But My servant Kalev, because he had another spirit with him, and has followed Me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went, and his seed shall possess it.

25 Now the Amalekites and the Kena'anites dwell in the Vale. Tomorrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness, by the way to the Red Sea.

26 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and unto Aharon, saying:

27 How long shall I bear with this evil assembly, that keep murmuring against Me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Yisra'el, which they keep murmuring against Me.

28 Say unto them: As I live, says YHWH, surely as you have spoken in My ears, so will I do to you.

29 Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, you that have murmured against Me,

30 Surely you shall not come into the land, concerning which I lifted up My hand that I would make you dwell therein, save Kalev the son of Y'funeh, and Yahushua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, that you said would be a prey ... them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which you have rejected.

32 But as for you, your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall be wanderers in the wilderness forty years, and shall bear your strays, until your carcasses be consumed in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the days in which you spied out the land, even forty days. For every day, a year, shall you bear your iniquities, even forty years: and you shall know My displeasure.

35 I YHWH have spoken. Surely this will I do unto all this evil assembly, that are gathered together against Me; in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men, whom Moshe sent to spy out the land, and who, when they returned, made all the assembly to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report against the land--

37 Even those men that did bring up an evil report of the land, died by the plague before YHWH.

38 But Yahushua, the son of Nun, and Kalev, the son of Y'funeh, remained alive of those men that went to spy out the land.

39 And Moshe told these words unto all the children of Yisra'el, and the people mourned greatly.

40 And they rose up early in the morning, and got them up to the top of the mountain, saying, Behold, we are here, and will go up unto the place which YHWH has promised, for we have sinned.

- 41 And Moshe said, Wherefore now do you transgress the commandment of YHWH, seeing it shall not prosper?
- 42 Go not up, for YHWH is not among you: that you be not smitten down before your enemies.
- 43 For there the Amalekites and the Kena'anites are before you, and you shall fall by the sword, forasmuch as you are turned back from following YHWH: and YHWH will not be with you.
- 44 But they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain. Nevertheless the ark of the covenant of YHWH, and Moshe, departed not out of the camp.
- 45 Then the Amalekites and the Kena'anites, who dwell in that hill country, came down and smote them, and beat them down, even unto Hormah.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, When you are come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,
- 3 And will make an offering by fire unto YHWH: a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice, in fulfillment of a vow clearly uttered, or as a freewill-offering, or in your appointed seasons, to make a sweet savour unto YHWH, of the herd, or of the flock,
- 4 Then shall he that brings his offering, present unto YHWH a meal-offering of a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour, mingled with the fourth part of a hin of oil,
- 5 And wine for the drink-offering, the fourth part of a hin, shall you prepare with the burnt-offering or for the sacrifice, for each lamb.
- 6 Or for a ram, you shall prepare for a meal-offering, two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour, mingled with the third part of a hin of oil,
- 7 And for the drink-offering, you shall present the third part of a hin of wine, of a sweet savour unto YHWH.
- 8 And when you prepare a bullock for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice, in fulfillment of a vow clearly uttered, or for peace-offerings unto YHWH,
- 9 Then shall there be presented with the bullock, a meal-offering of three tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour, mingled with half a hin of oil.
- 10 And you shall present for the drink-offering, half a hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto YHWH.
- 11 Thus shall it be done for each bullock, or for each ram, or for each of the he lambs, or of the kids.
- 12 According to the number that you may prepare, so shall you do for every one; according to their number.
- 13 All that are home-born shall do these things after this manner, in presenting an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto YHWH.
- 14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever may be among you throughout your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto YHWH ... as you do, so he shall do.
- 15 As for the assembly, there shall be one statute both for you, and for the stranger that sojourns with you; a statute forever throughout your generations: as you are, so shall the stranger be before YHWH.

Numbers 15:16

- 16 One Torah, and one ordinance, shall be both for you, and for the stranger that sojourns with you.
- 17 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 18 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, When you come into the land where I bring you,
- 19 Then it shall be that, when you eat of the bread of the land, you shall Set-Apart a portion, for a gift unto YHWH.
- 20 Of the first of your dough, you shall set apart a cake for a gift; as that which is set apart of the threshing floor, so shall you Set it Apart.
- 21 Of the first of your dough, you shall give unto YHWH a portion, for a gift throughout your generations.
- 22 And when you shall err, and not observe all these commandments, which YHWH has spoken unto Moshe,
- 23 Even all that YHWH has commanded you by the hand of Moshe, from the day that YHWH gave commandment, and onward throughout your generations,
- 24 Then it shall be, if it be done in error by the assembly, it being hid from their eyes, that all the assembly shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto YHWH, with the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof, according to the ordinance, and one he goat for a sin-offering.
- 25 And the cohen shall make atonement for all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el, and they shall be forgiven. For it was an error, and they have brought their offering, an offering made by fire unto YHWH, and their sin-offering before YHWH, for their error.
- 26 And all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el shall be forgiven, and the stranger that sojourns among them: for in respect of all the people, it was done in error.
- 27 And if one person sin through error, then he shall offer a she goat of the first year for a sin-offering.
- 28 And the cohen shall make atonement for the soul that errs, when he sins through error, before YHWH, to make atonement for him, and he shall be forgiven--
- 29 Both he that is home-born among the children of Yisra'el, and the stranger that sojourns among them-- You shall have one Torah for him that does aught in error.
- 30 But the soul that does aught with a high hand, whether he be home-born or a stranger, the same blasphemeth YHWH, and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
- 31 Because he has despised the word of YHWH, and has broken His commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him.
- 32 And while the children of Yisra'el were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks upon the Sabbath Day.
- 33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him unto Moshe and Aharon, and unto all the assembly.
- 34 And they put him in ward, because it had not been declared what should be done to him.
- 35 And YHWH said unto Moshe: The man shall surely be put to death; all the assembly shall stone him with stones without the camp.
- 36 And all the assembly brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 37 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

- 38 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el and bid them, that they make them throughout their generations, fringes<sup>71</sup> in the corners of their garments, and that they put with the fringe of each corner, a thread of blue.
- 39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that you may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of YHWH, and do them. And, that you go not about after your own heart and your own eyes, after which you use to go astray--
- 40 That you may remember and do all My commandments: and be Set-Apart unto your Elohim.
- 41 I am YHWH your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your Elohim: I am YHWH your Elohim.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1 Now Korach, the son of Izhar, the son of K'hat, the son of Levi, with Datan and Aviram, the sons of Eli'av, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Re'uven, took men:
- 2 And they rose up in the face of Moshe with certain of the children of Yisra'el--two hundred and fifty men. They were princes of the assembly, the chosen men of the assembly; men of renown.
- 3 And they assembled themselves together against Moshe and against Aharon, and said unto them, You take too much upon you, seeing all the assembly are Set-Apart, every one of them, and YHWH is among them. Wherefore then lift you up yourselves above the assembly of YHWH?
- 4 And when Moshe heard it, he fell upon his face.
- 5 And he spoke unto Korach and unto all his company, saying, In the morning, YHWH will show who are His, and who is Set-Apart, and will cause him to come near unto Him, even him whom He may choose will He cause to come near unto Him.
- 6 This do: take you censers, Korach, and all his company,
- 7 And put fire therein, and put incense upon them before YHWH tomorrow. And it shall be, that the man whom YHWH does choose, he, shall be Set-Apart. You take too much upon you, you sons of Levi.
- 8 And Moshe said unto Korach, Hear now, you sons of Levi.
- 9 Is it but a small thing unto you, that the Elohim of Yisra'el has separated you from the assembly of Yisra'el, to bring you near to Himself: to do the service of the tabernacle of YHWH, and to stand before the assembly to minister unto them,
- 10 And that He has brought you near, and all your brothers, the sons of Levi, with you? And will you seek the priesthood also?
- 11 Therefore you and all your company that are gathered together against YHWH. And as to Aharon, what is he that you murmur against him?
- 12 And Moshe sent to call Datan and Aviram, the sons of Eli'av, and they said, We will not come up.
- 13 Is it a small thing, that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness? But you must needs make yourself also a prince over us!

---

<sup>71</sup> Hebrew: tzitziyot

Numbers 16:14

14 Moreover, you have not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards. Will you put out the eyes of these men? We will not come up!

15 And Moshe was very wroth, and said unto YHWH, Respect not you their offering. I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moshe said unto Korach, Be you, and all your assembly, before YHWH: you, and they, and Aharon, tomorrow.

17 And take you every man his firepan, and put incense upon them. And bring you before YHWH, every man his firepan--two hundred and fifty firepans--you also, and Aharon; each his firepan.

18 And they took every man his firepan, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood at the door of the tent of meeting, with Moshe and Aharon.

19 And Korach assembled all the assembly against them, unto the door of the tent of meeting. And the glory of YHWH appeared unto all the assembly.

20 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and unto Aharon, saying:

21 Separate yourselves from among this assembly, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O El, Elohim of the spirits of all flesh. Shall one man sin, and will You be wroth with all the assembly?

23 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

24 Speak unto the assembly, saying, Get you up from about the dwelling of Korach, Datan, and Aviram.

25 And Moshe rose up and went unto Datan and Aviram, and the elders of Yisra'el followed him.

26 And he spoke unto the assembly, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men. And touch nothing of theirs, lest you be swept away in all their sins.

27 So they got them up from the dwelling of Korach, Datan, and Aviram, on every side. And Datan and Aviram came out and stood at the door of their tents, with their wives, and their sons, and their little ones.

28 And Moshe said, Hereby you shall know, that YHWH has sent me to do all these works, and that I have not done them of my own mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, and be visited after the visitation of all men, then YHWH has not sent Me.

30 But if YHWH make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth and swallow them up, with all that appertains unto them, and they go down alive into Sh'ol, then you shall understand, that these men have despised YHWH.

31 And it came to pass, as he made an end of speaking all these words, that the earth did cleave asunder that was under them!

32 And the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men that appertained unto Korach, and all their goods.

33 So they, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into Sh'ol. And the earth closed upon them, and they perished from among the assembly.

34 And all Yisra'el that were round about them, fled at the cry of them. For they said, Lest the earth swallow us up!

35 And fire came forth from YHWH, and devoured the two hundred and fifty men that offered the incense.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1 (16:36) And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 2 (16:37) Speak unto El'azar, the son of Aharon the cohen, that he take up the firepans out of the burning. And scatter you the fire yonder, for they are become Set-Apart:
- 3 (16:38) Even the firepans of these men who have sinned, at the cost of their lives, and let them be made beaten plates for a covering of the altar. For they are become Set-Apart, because they were offered before YHWH: that they may be a sign unto the children of Yisra'el.
- 4 (16:39) And El'azar the cohen took the brazen firepans, which they that were burnt had offered, and they beat them out for a covering of the altar,
- 5 (16:40) To be a memorial unto the children of Yisra'el. To the end that no common man, that is not of the seed of Aharon, draw near to burn incense before YHWH: that he fare not as Korach, and as his company, as YHWH spoke unto him by the hand of Moshe.
- 6 (16:41) But on the morrow, all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el murmured against Moshe and against Aharon, saying, You have killed the people of YHWH.
- 7 (16:42) And it came to pass, when the assembly was assembled against Moshe and against Aharon, that they looked toward the tent of meeting. And behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of YHWH appeared.
- 8 (16:43) And Moshe and Aharon came to the front of the tent of meeting.
- 9 (16:44) And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 10 (16:45) Get you up from among this assembly, that I may consume them in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.
- 11 (16:46) And Moshe said unto Aharon, Take your firepan and put fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense thereon, and carry it quickly unto the assembly and make atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from YHWH; the plague is begun.
- 12 (16:47) And Aharon took as Moshe spoke, and ran into the midst of the assembly, and behold, the plague was begun among the people. And he put on the incense, and made atonement for the people.
- 13 (16:48) And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed.
- 14 (16:49) Now they that died by the plague, were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides them that died about the matter of Korach.
- 15 (16:50) And Aharon returned unto Moshe, unto the door of the tent of meeting, and the plague was stayed.
- 16 (17:1) And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 17 (17:2) Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and take of them rods: one for each fathers' house, of all their princes according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods. You shall write every man's name upon his rod.
- 18 (17:3) And you shall write Aharon's name upon the rod of Levi, for there shall be one rod for the head of their fathers' houses.
- 19 (17:4) And you shall lay them up in the tent of meeting before the testimony, where I meet with you.
- 20 (17:5) And it shall come to pass, that the man whom I shall choose, his rod shall bud. And I will make to cease from Me, the murmurings of the children of Yisra'el which they murmur against you.
- 21 (17:6) And Moshe spoke unto the children of Yisra'el, and all their princes gave him rods. For each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods, and the rod of Aharon was among their rods.

## Numbers 17:22

- 22 (17:7) And Moshe laid up the rods before YHWH in the tent of the testimony.
- 23 (17:8) And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moshe went into the tent of the testimony. And behold, the rod of Aharon for the house of Levi was budded: and put forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and bore ripe almonds.
- 24 (17:9) And Moshe brought out all the rods from before YHWH, unto all the children of Yisra'el. And they looked, and took every man his rod.
- 25 (17:10) And YHWH said unto Moshe: Put back the rod of Aharon before the testimony, to be kept there, for a token against the rebellious children, that there may be made an end of their murmurings against Me, that they die not.
- 26 (17:11) Thus did Moshe. As YHWH commanded him, so did he.
- 27 (17:12) And the children of Yisra'el spoke unto Moshe, saying, Behold we perish! We are undone! We are all undone!
- 28 (17:13) Every one that comes near; that comes near unto the tabernacle of YHWH, is to die. Shall we wholly perish?

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 And YHWH said unto Aharon: You and your sons and your fathers' house with you, shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary. And you and your sons with you, shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.
- 2 And your brothers also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your father, bring you near with you, that they may be joined unto you, and minister unto you: you and your sons with you, being before the tent of the testimony.
- 3 And they shall keep your charge, and the charge of all the Tent, only they shall not come near unto the Set-Apart furniture and unto the altar, that they die not: neither they, nor you.
- 4 And they shall be joined unto you, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, whatsoever the service of the Tent may be. But a common man shall not draw near unto you.
- 5 And you shall keep the charge of the Set-Apart things, and the charge of the altar, that there be wrath no more upon the children of Yisra'el.
- 6 And I, behold, I have taken your brothers, the L'vi'im from among the children of Yisra'el. For you they are given as a gift unto YHWH, to do the service of the tent of meeting.
- 7 And you and your sons with you, shall keep your priesthood in everything that pertains to the altar, and to that within the veil, and you shall serve. I give you the priesthood as a service of gift, and the common man that draws near shall be put to death.
- 8 And YHWH spoke unto Aharon: And I, behold I, have given you the charge of My heave-offerings--even of all the Set apart things of the children of Yisra'el. Unto you have I given them, for a consecrated portion, and to your sons, as a due forever.
- 9 This shall be yours of the most Set-Apart things, reserved from the fire: every offering of theirs, even every meal-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every guilt-offering of theirs, which they may render unto Me, shall be Most Set-Apart for you and for your sons.
- 10 In a Most Set-Apart Place, shall you eat thereof; every male may eat thereof: it shall be Set-Apart unto you.

- 11 And this is yours: the heave-offering of their gift; even all the wave-offerings of the children of Yisra'el. I have given them unto you, and to your sons and to your daughters with you, as a due forever. Every one that is clean in your house may eat thereof.
- 12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the grain--the first part of them which they give unto YHWH: to you have I given them.
- 13 The first ripe fruits, of all that is in their land which they bring unto YHWH shall be yours; every one that is clean in your house may eat thereof.
- 14 Every thing devoted in Yisra'el, shall be yours.
- 15 Every thing that opens the womb, of all flesh which they offer unto YHWH, both of man and beast, shall be yours. Howbeit the firstborn of man shall you surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shall you redeem.
- 16 And their redemption money--from a month old shall you redeem them--shall be according to your valuation: five shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary; the same is twenty gerahs.
- 17 But the firstling of an ox, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, you shall not redeem, they are Set-Apart. You shall dash their blood against the altar, and shall make their fat smoke, for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto YHWH.
- 18 And the flesh of them shall be yours: as the wave-breast and as the right thigh, it shall be yours.
- 19 All the heave-offerings of the Set-Apart things, which the children of Yisra'el offer unto YHWH, have I given you, and your sons and your daughters with you, as a due forever. It is an everlasting covenant of salt before YHWH, unto you and to your seed with you.
- 20 And YHWH said unto Aharon: You shall have no inheritance in their land, neither shall you have any portion among them. I am your portion and your inheritance among the children of Yisra'el.
- 21 And unto the children of Levi: behold, I have given all the tithe in Yisra'el for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, even the service of the tent of meeting.
- 22 And henceforth the children of Yisra'el shall not come near the tent of meeting, lest they bear sin, and die.
- 23 But the L'vi'im alone, shall do the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity. It shall be a statute forever throughout your generations, and among the children of Yisra'el, they shall have no inheritance.
- 24 For the tithe of the children of Yisra'el, which they Set-Apart as a gift unto YHWH, I have given to the L'vi'im for an inheritance. Therefore I have said unto them: Among the children of Yisra'el, they shall have no inheritance.
- 25 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 26 Moreover, you shall speak unto the L'vi'im, and say unto them, When you take of the children of Yisra'el, the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then you shall Set-Apart of it, a gift for YHWH--even a tithe, of the tithe.
- 27 And the gift which you Set-Apart, shall be reckoned unto you as though it were the grain of the threshing floor, and as the fullness of the winepress.
- 28 Thus you also, shall Set-Apart a gift unto YHWH of all your tithes, which you receive of the children of Yisra'el, and thereof you shall give the gift which is Set-Apart unto YHWH, to Aharon the cohen.
- 29 Out of all that is given you, you shall Set-Apart all of that which is due unto YHWH: of all the best thereof, even the Set-Apart thereof, out of it.

Numbers 18:30

30 Therefore you shall say unto them, When you Set-Apart the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the L'vi'im as the increase of the threshing floor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And you may eat it in every place, you and your households, for it is your reward in return for your service in the tent of meeting.

32 And you shall bear no sin by reason of it, seeing that you have Set-Apart from it, the best thereof. And you shall not profane the Set-Apart things of the children of Yisra'el, that you die not.

## CHAPTER 19

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and unto Aharon, saying:

2 This is the statute of the Torah which YHWH has commanded, saying: Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, that they bring you a red heifer: faultless, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke.

3 And you shall give her unto El'azar the cohen, and she shall be brought forth without the camp, and she shall be slain before his face.

4 And El'azar the cohen shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood toward the front of the tent of meeting seven times.

5 And the heifer shall be burnt in his sight: her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall be burnt.

6 And the cohen shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the cohen shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he may come into the camp: and the cohen shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burns her, shall wash his clothes in water and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man that is clean, shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place. And it shall be kept for the assembly of the children of Yisra'el, for a water of sprinkling: it is a purification from sin.

10 And he that gathers the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the even. And it shall be unto the children of Yisra'el and unto the stranger that sojourns among them, for a statute forever.

11 He that touches the dead, even any man's dead body, shall be unclean seven days.

12 The same shall purify himself therewith, on the third day and on the seventh day, and he shall be clean. But if he purify not himself the third day and the seventh day, he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever touches the dead, even the body of any man that is dead, and purifies not himself, he has defiled the tabernacle of YHWH; that soul shall be cut off from Yisra'el. Because the water of sprinkling was not dashed against him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

14 This is the Torah: when a man dies in a tent, every one that comes into the tent, and every thing that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel, which has no covering close bound upon it, is unclean.

16 And whosoever in the open field, touches one that is slain with a sword, or one that dies of himself, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

- 17 And for the unclean, they shall take of the ashes of the burning of the purification from sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel.
- 18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched the bone, or the slain, or the dead, or the grave.
- 19 And the clean person, shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day. And on the seventh day he shall purify him, and he shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.
- 20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the assembly, because he has defiled the sanctuary of YHWH. The water of sprinkling has not been dashed against him; he is unclean.
- 21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them. And he that sprinkles the water of sprinkling shall wash his clothes, and he that touches the water of sprinkling shall be unclean until even.
- 22 And whatsoever the unclean person touches shall be unclean, and the soul that touches him shall be unclean until even.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1 And the children of Yisra'el, even the whole assembly, came into the wilderness of Tzin in the first month, and the people abode in Kadesh. And Miryam died there, and was buried there.
- 2 And there was no water for the assembly, and they assembled themselves together against Moshe and against Aharon.
- 3 And the people strove with Moshe, and spoke, saying, Would that we had perished when our brothers perished, before YHWH!
- 4 And why have you brought the assembly of YHWH into this wilderness: to die there, we and our cattle?
- 5 And wherefore have you made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? It is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.
- 6 And Moshe and Aharon went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces: and the glory of YHWH appeared unto them.
- 7 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 8 Take the rod, and assemble the assembly: you, and Aharon your brother, and speak you unto the rock before their eyes, that it give forth its water. And you shall bring forth to them--water out of the rock--so you shall give the assembly and their cattle drink.
- 9 And Moshe took the rod from before YHWH, as He commanded him.
- 10 And Moshe and Aharon gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, you rebels! Are we to bring you forth water out of this rock?
- 11 And Moshe lifted up his hand, and smote the rock with his rod twice. And water came forth abundantly, and the assembly drank, and their cattle.
- 12 And YHWH said unto Moshe and Aharon: Because you believed not in Me, to sanctify Me in the eyes of the children of Yisra'el, therefore you shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them.
- 13 These are the waters of M'rivah, where the children of Yisra'el strove with YHWH, and He was sanctified in them.

Numbers 20:14

14 And Moshe sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus says your brother Yisra'el, You know all the travail that has befallen us.

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians dealt ill with us, and our fathers.

16 And when we cried unto YHWH, He heard our voice and sent an angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt. And behold, we are in Kadesh: a city in the uttermost of your border.

17 Let us pass, I pray you, through your land. We will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink of the water of the wells. We will go along the king's highway; we will not turn aside to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed your border.

18 And Edom said unto him, You shall not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword against you.

19 And the children of Yisra'el said unto him, We will go up by the highway, and if we drink of your water, I and my cattle, then will I give the price thereof. Let me only pass through on my feet: there is no hurt.

20 And he said, You shall not pass through! And Edom came out against him, with much people and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Yisra'el passage through his border: wherefore, Yisra'el turned away from him.

22 And they journeyed from Kadesh, and the children of Yisra'el, even the whole assembly, came unto mount Hor.

23 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe and Aharon in mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying:

24 Aharon shall be gathered unto his people, for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Yisra'el, because you rebelled against My word at the waters of M'rivah.

25 Take Aharon and El'azar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor,

26 And strip Aharon of his garments, and put them upon El'azar his son. And Aharon shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there.

27 And Moshe did as YHWH commanded, and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the assembly.

28 And Moshe stripped Aharon of his garments, and put them upon El'azar his son. And Aharon died there in the top of the mount, and Moshe and El'azar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the assembly saw that Aharon was dead, they wept for Aharon thirty days, even all the house of Yisra'el.

## CHAPTER 21

1 And the Kena'anites, the king of Arad, who dwelt in the South, heard tell that Yisra'el came by the way of Atarim. And he fought against Yisra'el, and took some of them captive.

2 And Yisra'el vowed a vow unto YHWH, and said, If You will indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

- 3 And YHWH hearkened to the voice of Yisra'el, and delivered up the Kena'anites. And they utterly destroyed them and their cities, and the name of the place was called Hormah.
- 4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, to compass the land of Edom. And the soul of the people became impatient, because of the way.
- 5 And the people spoke against Elohim, and against Moshe. Wherefore have you brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? For there is no bread, and there is no water, and our soul loathes this light bread.
- 6 And YHWH sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people of Yisra'el died.
- 7 And the people came to Moshe, and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against YHWH, and against you. Pray unto YHWH, that He take away the serpents from us. And Moshe prayed for the people.
- 8 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Make you a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole. And it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten ... when he sees it, shall live.
- 9 And Moshe made a serpent of brass, and set it upon the pole. And it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked unto the serpent of brass, he lived.
- 10 And the children of Yisra'el journeyed, and pitched in Ovot.
- 11 And they journeyed from Ovot, and pitched at Iyei-Ha'Avarim, in the wilderness which is in front of Mo'av, toward the sunrising.
- 12 From there they journeyed, and pitched in the valley of Zered.
- 13 From there they journeyed, and pitched on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness, that comes out of the border of the Amorites. For Arnon is the border of Mo'av, between Mo'av and the Amorites.
- 14 Wherefore, it is said in the Book of the Wars of YHWH: Vahev in Sufah, and the valleys of Arnon,
- 15 And the slope of the valleys that incline toward the seat of Ar, and leans upon the border of Mo'av,
- 16 And from there to Be'er. That is the well whereof YHWH said unto Moshe: Gather the people together, and I will give them water.
- 17 Then sang Yisra'el this song: Spring up, O well, sing you unto it--
- 18 The well which the princes dug, which the nobles of the people delved, with the scepter, and with their staves. And from the wilderness to Mattanah,
- 19 And from Mattanah to Nachali'el, and from Nachali'el to Bamot,
- 20 And from Bamot to the valley that is in the field of Mo'av, by the top of Pisgah, which looks down upon the desert.
- 21 And Yisra'el sent messengers unto Sichon, king of the Amorites, saying,
- 22 Let me pass through your land: we will not turn aside into field, or into vineyard; we will not drink of the water of the wells. We will go by the king's highway, until we have passed your border.
- 23 And Sichon would not suffer Yisra'el to pass through his border. But Sichon gathered all his people together, and went out against Yisra'el into the wilderness, and came to Yahaz, and he fought against Yisra'el.
- 24 And Yisra'el smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from the Arnon unto the Yabok, even unto the children of Ammon, for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.
- 25 And Yisra'el took all these cities, and Yisra'el dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites-- in Heshbon, and in all the towns thereof.

Numbers 21:26

- 26 For Heshbon was the city of Sichon, the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Mo'av, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto the Arnon.
- 27 Wherefore they that speak in parables say, Come you to Heshbon! Let the city of Sichon be built and established!
- 28 For a fire is gone out of Heshbon; a flame from the city of Sichon. It has devoured Ar of Mo'av; the masters of the high places of Arnon.
- 29 Woe to you, Mo'av! You are undone, O people of K'mosh! He has given his sons as fugitives, and his daughters into captivity unto Sichon, king of the Amorites.
- 30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished, even unto Divon. And we have laid waste even unto Nofach, which reaches unto Meidva.
- 31 Thus Yisra'el dwelt in the land of the Amorites.
- 32 And Moshe sent to spy out Ya'zer. And they took the towns thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there.
- 33 And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan. And Og, the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.
- 34 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Fear him not: for I have delivered him into your hand, and all his people, and his land. And you shall do to him as you did unto Sichon, king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.
- 35 So they smote him and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him remaining, and they possessed his land.

**CHAPTER 22**

- 1 And the children of Yisra'el journeyed, and pitched in the plains of Mo'av beyond the Yarden at Yericho.
- 2 And Balak the son of Tzippor, saw all that Yisra'el had done to the Amorites.
- 3 And Mo'av was sore afraid of the people, because they were many. And Mo'av was overcome with dread, because of the children of Yisra'el.
- 4 And Mo'av said unto the elders of Midian, Now will this multitude lick up all that is round about us, as the ox licks up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Tzippor, was king of Mo'av at that time.
- 5 And he sent messengers unto Bil'am the son of B'or, to Pethor which is by the River, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt. Behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me.
- 6 Come now therefore, I pray you; curse me this people, for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land. For I know that he whom you bless is blessed, and he whom you curse is cursed.
- 7 And the elders of Mo'av and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand. And they came unto Bil'am, and spoke unto him the words of Balak.
- 8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you back word, as YHWH may speak unto me: and the princes of Mo'av abode with Bil'am.
- 9 And Elohim came unto Bil'am, and said: What men are these with you?
- 10 And Bil'am said unto Elohim, Balak the son of Tzippor, king of Mo'av, has sent unto me saying,

- 11 Behold, the people that is come out of Egypt: it covers the face of the earth. Now come curse me them, peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and shall drive them out.
- 12 And Elohim said unto Bil'am: You shall not go with them; you shall not curse the people, for they are blessed.
- 13 And Bil'am rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land, for YHWH refuses to give me leave to go with you.
- 14 And the princes of Mo'av rose up, and they went unto Balak and said, Bil'am refuses to come with us.
- 15 And Balak sent yet again princes; more, and more honorable than they.
- 16 And they came to Bil'am, and said to him, Thus says Balak the son of Tzippor, Let nothing I pray you, hinder you from coming unto me.
- 17 For I will promote you unto very great honor, and whatsoever you say unto me I will do. Come therefore, I pray you, curse me this people.
- 18 And Bil'am answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold ... I cannot go beyond the word of YHWH my Elohim, to do any thing, small or great.
- 19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry you also here this night, that I may know what YHWH will speak unto me more.
- 20 And Elohim came unto Bil'am at night, and said unto him: If the men are come to call you, rise up; go with them! But only the word which I speak unto you, that shall you do.
- 21 And Bil'am rose up in the morning and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Mo'av.
- 22 And Elohim's anger was kindled because he went, and the angel of YHWH placed himself in the way, for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him,
- 23 And the ass saw the angel of YHWH standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand. And the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field, and Bil'am smote the ass to turn her into the way.
- 24 Then the angel of YHWH stood in a hollow way between the vineyards: a fence being on this side, and a fence on that side.
- 25 And the ass saw the angel of YHWH, and she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Bil'am's foot against the wall. And he smote her again.
- 26 And the angel of YHWH went further, and stood in a narrow place where was no way to turn, either to the right hand or to the left.
- 27 And the ass saw the angel of YHWH and she lay down under Bil'am. And Bil'am's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with his staff.
- 28 And YHWH opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Bil'am, What have I done unto you, that you have smitten me these three times?
- 29 And Bil'am said unto the ass, Because you have mocked me! I would there were a sword in my hand, for now I had killed you!
- 30 And the ass said unto Bil'am, Am not I your ass, upon which you have ridden all your life long unto this day? Was I ever wont to do so unto you? And he said, Nay.
- 31 Then YHWH opened the eyes of Bil'am, and he saw the angel of YHWH standing in the way with his sword drawn in his hand. And he bowed his head, and fell on his face.
- 32 And the angel of YHWH said unto him: Wherefore have you smitten your ass these three times? Behold, I am come forth for an adversary, because your way is contrary unto me.

Numbers 22:33

- 33 And the ass saw me, and turned aside before me these three times. Unless she had turned aside from me, surely now I had even slain you, and saved her alive.
- 34 And Bil'am said unto the angel of YHWH, I have sinned! For I knew not that you stood in the way against me. Now therefore, if it displease you, I will get me back.
- 35 And the angel of YHWH said unto Bil'am: Go with the men. But only the word that I shall speak unto you, that you shall speak. So Bil'am went with the princes of Balak.
- 36 And when Balak heard that Bil'am was come, he went out to meet him unto Ir-moab, which is on the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost part of the border.
- 37 And Balak said unto Bil'am, Did I not earnestly send unto you to call you? Wherefore came you not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote you to honor?
- 38 And Bil'am said unto Balak, Behold, I am come unto you. Have I now any power at all to speak any thing? The word that Elohim puts in my mouth: that shall I speak.
- 39 And Bil'am went with Balak, and they came unto Kiriath-huzoth.
- 40 And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and sent to Bil'am, and to the princes that were with him.
- 41 And it came to pass in the morning, that Balak took Bil'am and brought him up into Bamot-Ba'al, and he saw from there, the utmost part of the people.

**CHAPTER 23**

- 1 And Bil'am said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars: and prepare me here, seven bullocks and seven rams.
- 2 And Balak did as Bil'am had spoken, and Balak and Bil'am offered on every altar, a bullock and a ram.
- 3 And Bil'am said unto Balak, Stand by your burnt-offering, and I will go. Peradventure YHWH will come to meet me, and whatsoever He shows me I will tell you, and he went to a bare height.
- 4 And Elohim met Bil'am. And he said unto Him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar.
- 5 And YHWH put a word in Bil'am's mouth, and said: Return unto Balak, and thus you shall speak.
- 6 And he returned unto him. And behold, he stood by his burnt-offering: he, and all the princes of Mo'av.
- 7 And he took up his parable and said, From Aram, Balak brings me the king of Mo'av, from the mountains of the East. Come, curse me Ya'akov, and come, execrate Yisra'el.
- 8 How shall I curse whom El has not cursed? And how shall I execrate, whom YHWH has not execrated?
- 9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him. Behold, it is a people that shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.
- 10 Who has counted the dust of Ya'akov, or numbered the stock of Yisra'el? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my end be like his!
- 11 And Balak said unto Bil'am, What have you done unto me? I took you to curse my enemies, and behold, you have blessed them altogether!
- 12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which YHWH puts in my mouth?

- 13 And Balak said unto him, Come I pray you, with me unto another place, from whence you may see them. You shall see but the utmost part of them, and shall not see them all: and curse me them from there.
- 14 And he took him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar.
- 15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by your burnt-offering, while I go toward a meeting yonder.
- 16 And YHWH met Bil'am, and put a word in his mouth, and said: Return unto Balak, and thus shall you speak.
- 17 And he came to him, and behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Mo'av with him. And Balak said unto him, What has YHWH spoken?
- 18 And he took up his parable and said, Arise, Balak, and hear! Give ear unto me, you son of Tzippor!
- 19 El is not a man, that He should lie, neither the son of man, that He should repent. When He has said, will He not do it? Or when He has spoken, will He not make it good?
- 20 Behold, I am bidden to bless: and when He has blessed, I cannot call it back.
- 21 None has beheld iniquity in Ya'akov, neither has one seen perverseness in Yisra'el: YHWH his Elohim is with him, and the shouting for the King is among them.
- 22 El who brought them forth out of Egypt is for them, like the lofty horns of the wild ox.
- 23 For there is no enchantment with Ya'akov, neither is there any divination with Yisra'el. Now is it said of Ya'akov and of Yisra'el, What has El wrought!
- 24 Behold a people that rises up as a lioness, and as a lion does he lift himself up. He shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.
- 25 And Balak said unto Bil'am, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.
- 26 But Bil'am answered and said unto Balak, Told not I you, saying, All that YHWH speaks: that I must do?
- 27 And Balak said unto Bil'am, Come now, I will take you unto another place. Peradventure it will please Elohim that you may curse me them from there.
- 28 And Balak took Bil'am unto the top of P'or, that looks down upon the desert.
- 29 And Bil'am said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.
- 30 And Balak did as Bil'am had said, and offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1 And when Bil'am saw that it pleased YHWH to bless Yisra'el, he went not, as at the other times, to meet with enchantments: but he set his face toward the wilderness.
- 2 And Bil'am lifted up his eyes, and he saw Yisra'el dwelling tribe by tribe, and the Spirit of Elohim came upon him.
- 3 And he took up his parable, and said, The saying of Bil'am the son of B'or, and the saying of the man whose eye is opened!
- 4 The saying of him who hears the words of El, who sees the vision of Shaddai, fallen down, yet with opened eyes:
- 5 How goodly are your tents, O Ya'akov; your dwellings, O Yisra'el!
- 6 As valleys stretched out, as gardens by the riverside, as aloes planted of YHWH; as cedars beside the waters.

Numbers 24:7

- 7 Water shall flow from his branches, and his seed shall be in many waters: and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.
- 8 El who brought him forth out of Egypt is for him, like the lofty horns of the wild ox. He shall eat up the nations that are his adversaries, and shall break their bones in pieces, and pierce them through with his arrows.
- 9 He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a lioness; who shall rouse him up? Blessed be every one that blesses you, and cursed be every one that curses you.
- 10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Bil'am, and he smote his hands together. And Balak said unto Bil'am, I called you to curse my enemies, and behold, you have altogether blessed them these three times.
- 11 Therefore now, flee you to your place. I thought to promote you unto great honor, but behold, YHWH has kept you back from honor.
- 12 And Bil'am said unto Balak, Spoke I not also to your messengers that you did send unto me, saying,
- 13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold ... I cannot go beyond the word of YHWH, to do either good or bad of my own mind: what YHWH speaks, that will I speak.
- 14 And now, behold, I go unto my people. Come, and I will announce to you what this people shall do to your people, in the end of days.
- 15 And he took up his parable, and said, The saying of Bil'am the son of B'or, and the saying of the man whose eye is opened.
- 16 The saying of him who hears the words of El, and knows the knowledge of Elyon; who sees the vision of Shaddai fallen down, yet with opened eyes:
- 17 I see him, but not now; I behold him, but not near. There shall step forth a star out of Ya'akov, and a scepter shall rise out of Yisra'el, and shall smite through the corners of Mo'av, and break down all the sons of Shet.
- 18 And Edom shall be a possession: Se'ir also; even his enemies shall be a possession, while Yisra'el does valiantly.
- 19 And out of Ya'akov shall one have dominion, and shall destroy the remnant from the city.
- 20 And he looked on Amalek, and took up his parable, and said, Amalek was the first of the nations, but his end shall come to destruction.
- 21 And he looked on the Keni, and took up his parable, and said, Though firm be your dwelling place, and though your nest be set in the rock,
- 22 Nevertheless Kain shall be wasted; How long? Assyria shall carry you away captive.
- 23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live after El has appointed him?
- 24 But ships shall come from the coast of Kittim, and they shall afflict Assyria, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall come to destruction.
- 25 And Bil'am rose up and went and returned to his place, and Balak also went his way.

**CHAPTER 25**

- 1 And Yisra'el abode in Shittim. And the people began to commit harlotry with the daughters of Mo'av.
- 2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

- 3 And Yisra'el joined himself unto the Ba'al of P'or, and the anger of YHWH was kindled against Yisra'el.
- 4 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them up unto YHWH in face of the sun, that the fierce anger of YHWH may turn away from Yisra'el.
- 5 And Moshe said unto the judges of Yisra'el, Slay you every one his men, that have joined themselves unto the Ba'al of P'or.
- 6 And behold, one of the children of Yisra'el came and brought unto his brothers, a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moshe, and in the sight of all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el, while they were weeping at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 7 And when Pinchas, the son of El'azar, the son of Aharon the cohen, saw it, he rose up from the midst of the assembly, and took a spear in his hand.
- 8 And he went after the man of Yisra'el into the chamber, and thrust both of them through: the man of Yisra'el, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Yisra'el.
- 9 And those that died by the plague, were twenty and four thousand.
- 10 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 11 Pinchas, the son of El'azar, the son of Aharon the cohen, has turned My wrath away from the children of Yisra'el, in that he was very jealous for My sake among them, so that I consumed not the children of Yisra'el in My jealousy.
- 12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him My covenant of peace.
- 13 And it shall be unto him and to his seed after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood: because he was jealous for his Elohim, and made atonement for the children of Yisra'el.
- 14 Now the name of the man of Yisra'el that was slain, who was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu: a prince of a fathers' house among the Shim'onites.
- 15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Kozbi, the daughter of Zur. He was head of the people of a fathers' house in Midian.
- 16 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 17 Harass the Midianites, and smite them,
- 18 For they harass you by their wives, with which they have beguiled you in the matter of P'or, and in the matter of Kozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midian, their sister: who was slain on the day of the plague, in the matter of P'or.
- 19 (26:1) And it came to pass after the plague,

## CHAPTER 26

- 1 (26:2) That YHWH spoke unto Moshe and unto El'azar, the son of Aharon the cohen, saying:
- 2 (26:3) Take the sum, of all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses: all that are able to go forth to war in Yisra'el.
- 3 (26:4) And Moshe and El'azar the cohen, spoke with them in the plains of Mo'av by the Yarden at Yericho, saying,
- 4 (26:5) Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward, as YHWH commanded Moshe and the children of Yisra'el, that came forth out of the land of Egypt.

## Numbers 26:5

5 (26:6) Re'uben, the firstborn of Yisra'el: the sons of Re'uben; of Chanoch, the family of the Chanochites; of Pallu; the family of the Palluites:

6 (26:7) Of Hetzron: the family of the Hetzronites; of Karmi: the family of the Karmites.

7 (26:8) These are the families of the Re'ubenites, and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 (26:9) And the sons of Pallu: Eli'av.

9 (26:10) And the sons of Eli'av: N'mu'el, and Datan, and Aviram. These are that Datan and Aviram, the chosen of the assembly, who strove against Moshe and against Aharon in the company of Korach, when they strove against YHWH.

10 (26:11) And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korach when that company died; what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men, and they became a sign.

11 (26:12) Notwithstanding the sons of Korach died not.

12 (26:13) The sons of Shim'on after their families: of N'mu'el, the family of the Nemuelites; of Yamin: the family of the Yaminites; of Yakhin: the family of the Yakhinites;

13 (26:14) Of Zerach: the family of the Zerachites; of Shaul: the family of the Shaulites.

14 (26:15) These are the families of the Shim'onites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 (26:16) The sons of Gad after their families: of Tzefon, the family of the Tzefonites; of Haggi: the family of the Haggites; of Shuni: the family of the Shunites;

16 (26:17) Of Ozni: the family of the Oznites; of Eri: the family of the Erites;

17 (26:18) Of Arod: the family of the Arodites; of Areli: the family of the Arelites.

18 (26:19) These are the families of the sons of Gad according to those that were numbered of them: forty thousand and five hundred.

19 (26:20) The sons of Y'hudah: Er and Onan. And Er and Onan died in the land of Kena'an.

20 (26:21) And the sons of Y'hudah after their families were: of Shelach, the family of the Shelanites; of Peretz: the family of the Perezites; of Zerach: the family of the Zerachites.

21 (26:22) And the sons of Peretz were: of Hetzron: the family of the Hetzronites; of Hamul: the family of the Hamulites.

22 (26:23) These are the families of Y'hudah according to those that were numbered of them: threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 (26:24) The sons of Yissakhar after their families: of Tola: the family of the Tolaites; of Puvah: the family of the Punites;

24 (26:25) Of Yashuv: the family of the Yashuvites; of Shimron: the family of the Shimronites.

25 (26:26) These are the families of Yissakhar according to those that were numbered of them: threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 (26:27) The sons of Z'vulun after their families: of Sered: the family of the Seredites; of Elon: the family of the Elonites; of Yachle'el: the family of the Yachle'elites.

27 (26:28) These are the families of the Z'vulunites according to those that were numbered of them: threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 (26:29) The sons of Yosef after their families: M'nasheh and Efrayim.

29 (26:30) The sons of M'nasheh: of Machir: the family of the Machirites, and Machir begot Gil'ad: of Gil'ad: the family of the Gileadites.

30 (26:31) These are the sons of Gil'ad: of Iezer: the family of the Iezerites; of Helek: the family of the Helekites,

- 31 (26:32) And of Asri'el: the family of the Asri'elites, and of Sh'khem: the family of the Shechemites,
- 32 (26:33) And of Shemida: the family of the Shemidaites, and of Hefer: the family of the Heferites.
- 33 (26:34) And Tz'lof'chad the son of Hefer had no sons, but daughters. And the names of the daughters of Tz'lof'chad were: Mahlah, and Noach, Hoglah, Milkah, and Tirtzah.
- 34 (26:35) These are the families of M'nasheh, and they that were numbered of them were fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.
- 35 (26:36) These are the sons of Efrayim after their families: of Shuthelah: the family of the Shuthelahites; of Becher: the family of the Becherites; of Tahan: the family of the Tahanites.
- 36 (26:37) And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran: the family of the Eranites.
- 37 (26:38) These are the families of the sons of Efrayim, according to those that were numbered of them: thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Yosef after their families.
- 38 (26:39) The sons of Binyamin after their families: of Bela: the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel: the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram: the family of the Ahiramites;
- 39 (26:40) Of Sh'fufam: the family of the Shuphamites; of Hufam: the family of the Hufamites.
- 40 (26:41) And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites; of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.
- 41 (26:42) These are the sons of Binyamin after their families, and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.
- 42 (26:43) These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham: the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.
- 43 (26:44) All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.
- 44 (26:45) The sons of Asher after their families: of Yimnah: the family of the Yimnahites; of Ishvi: the family of the Ishvites; of B'ri'ah: the family of the Beriites.
- 45 (26:46) Of the sons of B'ri'ah: of Hever: the family of the Heverites; of Malki'el: the family of the Malki'elites.
- 46 (26:47) And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.
- 47 (26:48) These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them: fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
- 48 (26:49) The sons of Naftali after their families: of Yachtze'el: the family of the Yachtze'elites; of Guni: the family of the Gunites;
- 49 (26:50) Of Yetzer: the family of the Yetzerites; of Shillem: the family of the Shillemites.
- 50 (26:51) These are the families of Naftali according to their families, and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.
- 51 (26:52) These are they that were numbered of the children of Yisra'el, six hundred thousand, and a thousand, and seven hundred and thirty.
- 52 (26:53) And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 53 (26:54) Unto these, the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.
- 54 (26:55) To the more you shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer you shall give the less inheritance: to each one according to those that were numbered of it shall its inheritance be given.

## Numbers 26:55

55 (26:56) Notwithstanding, the land shall be divided by lot according to the names of the tribes of their fathers, they shall inherit.

56 (26:57) According to the lot shall their inheritance be divided between the more and the fewer.

57 (26:58) And these are they that were numbered of the L'vi'im after their families: of Gershon: the family of the Gershonites; of K'hat: the family of the K'hatites; of M'rari: the family of the Merarites.

58 (26:59) These are the families of Levi: the family of the Livnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Machlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korachites. And K'hat begot Amram.

59 (26:60) And the name of Amram's wife was Yokheved, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt. And she bore unto Amram Aharon and Moshe, and Miryam their sister.

60 (26:61) And unto Aharon were born Nadav and Avihu; El'azar and Itmar.

61 (26:62) And Nadav and Avihu died, when they offered strange fire before YHWH.

62 (26:63) And they that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, every male from a month old and upward. For they were not numbered among the children of Yisra'el, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Yisra'el.

63 (26:64) These are they that were numbered by Moshe and El'azar the cohen, who numbered the children of Yisra'el in the plains of Mo'av, by the Yarden at Yericho.

64 (26:65) But among these, there was not a man of them, that were numbered by Moshe and Aharon the cohen, who numbered the children of Yisra'el in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 (26:66) For YHWH had said of them: They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Kalev the son of Y'funeh, and Yahushua the son of Nun.

## CHAPTER 27

1 Then drew near the daughters of Tz'lof'chad, the son of Hefer, the son of Gil'ad, the son of Machir, the son of M'nasheh, of the families of M'nasheh the son of Yosef, and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noach, and Hoglah, and Milkah, and Tirtzah.

2 And they stood before Moshe and before El'azar the cohen, and before the princes and all the assembly, at the door of the tent of meeting, saying,

3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not among the company of them that gathered themselves together against YHWH, in the company of Korach, but he died in his own sin, and he had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he had no son? Give unto us a possession, among the brothers of our father.

5 And Moshe brought their cause before YHWH.

6 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

7 The daughters of Tz'lof'chad speak right. You shall surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brothers, and you shall cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And you shall speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying: If a man die, and have no son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance unto his brothers.

- 10 And if he have no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance unto his father's brothers.
- 11 And if his father have no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it. And it shall be unto the children of Yisra'el a statute of judgment, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 12 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Get you up into this mountain of Abarim, and behold the land which I have given unto the children of Yisra'el.
- 13 And when you have seen it, you also shall be gathered unto your people, as Aharon your brother was gathered,
- 14 Because you rebelled against My commandment in the wilderness of Tzin, in the strife of the assembly, to sanctify Me at the waters before their eyes. These are the waters of Meribath-kadesh in the wilderness of Tzin.
- 15 And Moshe spoke unto YHWH, saying,
- 16 Let YHWH, the Elohim of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the assembly,
- 17 Who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in: that the assembly of YHWH be not as sheep which have no shepherd.
- 18 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Take you Yahushua the son of Nun, a man in whom is spirit, and lay your hand upon him.
- 19 And set him before El'azar the cohen and before all the assembly, and give him a charge in their sight.
- 20 And you shall put of your honor upon him, that all the assembly of the children of Yisra'el may hearken.
- 21 And he shall stand before El'azar the cohen, who shall inquire for him by the judgment of the Urim before YHWH. At his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in: both he, and all the children of Yisra'el with him, even all the assembly.
- 22 And Moshe did as YHWH commanded him. And he took Yahushua and set him before El'azar the cohen, and before all the assembly.
- 23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as YHWH spoke by the hand of Moshe.

## CHAPTER 28

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 2 Command the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them: My food, which is presented unto Me for offerings made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Me, shall you observe to offer unto Me in its due season.
- 3 And you shall say unto them: This is the offering made by fire which you shall bring unto YHWH: he lambs of the first year without blemish: two, day by day, for a continual burnt-offering.
- 4 The one lamb shall you offer in the morning, and the other lamb shall you offer at dusk,
- 5 And the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil.
- 6 It is a continual burnt-offering, which was offered in mount Sinai, for a sweet savour; an offering made by fire unto YHWH.

Numbers 28:7

7 And the drink-offering thereof, shall be the fourth part of a hin for the one lamb; in the Set-Apart-Place, shall you pour out a drink-offering of strong drink unto YHWH.

8 And the other lamb, shall you present at dusk, as the meal-offering of the morning. And as the drink-offering thereof, you shall present it an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto YHWH.

9 And on the Sabbath Day, two he lambs of the first year without blemish, and two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 This is the burnt-offering of every Sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering thereof.

11 And in your new moons, you shall present a burnt-offering unto YHWH: two young bullocks, and one ram, seven he lambs of the first year without blemish,

12 And three tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, for each bullock. And two tenth parts of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, for the one ram,

13 And a several tenth part of fine flour, mingled with oil for a meal-offering unto every lamb, for a burnt-offering of a sweet savour: an offering made by fire unto YHWH.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half a hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin for a lamb. This is the burnt-offering of every new moon, throughout the months of the year.

15 And one he goat for a sin-offering unto YHWH; it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering thereof.

16 And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is YHWH's Pesach.

17 And on the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast; seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the first day shall be a Set-Apart convocation; you shall do no manner of servile work.

19 But you shall present an offering made by fire, a burnt-offering unto YHWH: two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven he lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil; three tenth parts shall you offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for the ram;

21 A several tenth part shall you offer for every lamb of the seven lambs,

22 And one he goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you.

23 You shall offer these beside the burnt-offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner you shall offer daily, for seven days, the food of the offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto YHWH; it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering thereof.

25 And on the seventh day you shall have a Set-Apart convocation; you shall do no manner of servile work.

26 Also in the day of the first fruits, when you bring a new meal-offering unto YHWH in your feast of weeks, you shall have a Set-Apart convocation; you shall do no manner of servile work.

27 But you shall present a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto YHWH: two young bullocks, one ram, seven he lambs of the first year,

28 And their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for each bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram,

29 A several tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs;

- 30 One he goat, to make atonement for you.  
 31 Beside the continual burnt-offering and the meal-offering thereof, you shall offer them: they shall be unto you without blemish, and their drink-offerings.

## CHAPTER 29

- 1 And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a Set-Apart convocation. You shall do no manner of servile work: it is a day of blowing the horn unto you.  
 2 And you shall prepare a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto YHWH: one young bullock, one ram, seven he lambs of the first year without blemish,  
 3 And their meal-offering: fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram,  
 4 And one tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs,  
 5 And one he goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you,  
 6 Beside the burnt-offering of the new moon, and the meal-offering thereof, and the continual burnt-offering and the meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings, according unto their ordinance, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto YHWH.  
 7 And on the tenth day of this seventh month, you shall have a Set-Apart convocation, and you shall afflict your souls. You shall do no manner of work,  
 8 But you shall present a burnt-offering unto YHWH for a sweet savour: one young bullock, one ram, seven he lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish.  
 9 And their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram,  
 10 A several tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs;  
 11 One he goat for a sin-offering, beside the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.  
 12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, you shall have a Set-Apart convocation. You shall do no manner of servile work, and you shall keep a feast unto YHWH, seven days.  
 13 And you shall present a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto YHWH: thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish.  
 14 And their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams,  
 15 And a several tenth part for every lamb of the fourteen lambs,  
 16 And one he goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.  
 17 And on the second day, you shall present twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he lambs of the first year without blemish,  
 18 And their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance:  
 19 And one he goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.  
 20 And on the third day, eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he lambs of the first year without blemish,

Numbers 29:21

21 And their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number after the ordinance,

22 And one he goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering and the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen he lambs of the first year without blemish;

24 Their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance:

25 And one he goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen he lambs of the first year without blemish:

27 And their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance,

28 And one he goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, fourteen he lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance,

31 And one he goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offerings thereof.

32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he lambs of the first year without blemish,

33 And their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance:

34 And one he goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

35 On the eighth day you shall have a solemn assembly; you shall do no manner of servile work.

36 But you shall present a burnt-offering--an offering made by fire--of a sweet savour unto YHWH: one bullock, one ram, seven he lambs of the first year without blemish;

37 Their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance,

38 And one he goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

39 These you shall offer unto YHWH in your appointed seasons, beside your vows, and your freewill-offerings: whether they be your burnt-offerings, or your meal-offerings, or your drink-offerings, or your peace-offerings.

## CHAPTER 30

1 (29:40) And Moshe told the children of Yisra'el, according to all that YHWH commanded Moshe.

2 (30:1) And Moshe spoke unto the heads of the tribes of the children of Yisra'el, saying, This is the thing which YHWH has commanded:

3 (30:2) When a man vows a vow unto YHWH, or swears an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word: he shall do according to all that proceeds out of his mouth.

4 (30:3) Also when a woman vows a vow unto YHWH, and binds herself by a bond, being in her father's house, in her youth,

5 (30:4) And her father hears her vow, or her bond with which she has bound her soul, and her father holds his peace at her, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond with which she has bound her soul shall stand.

6 (30:5) But if her father disallow her, in the day that he hears, none of her vows, or of her bonds with which she has bound her soul shall stand. And YHWH will forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

7 (30:6) And if she be married to a husband while her vows are upon her, or the clear utterance of her lips with which she has bound her soul,

8 (30:7) And her husband hear it, whatsoever day it be that he hears it, and holds his peace at her, then her vows shall stand, and her bonds with which she has bound her soul shall stand.

9 (30:8) But if her husband disallow her in the day that he hears it, then he shall make void her vow which is upon her, and the clear utterance of her lips with which she has bound her soul: and YHWH will forgive her.

10 (30:9) But the vow of a widow, or of her that is divorced, even every thing with which she has bound her soul, shall stand against her.

11 (30:10) And if a woman vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath,

12 (30:11) And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not ... then all her vows shall stand, and every bond with which she bound her soul shall stand.

13 (30:12) But if her husband make them null and void in the day that he hears them, then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips, whether it were her vows, or the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband has made them void, and YHWH will forgive her.

14 (30:13) Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may let it stand, or her husband may make it void.

15 (30:14) But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day, then he causes all her vows to stand, or all her bonds, which are upon her. He has let them stand, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard them.

16 (30:15) But if he shall make them null and void after that he has heard them, then he shall bear her iniquity.

17 (30:16) These are the statutes which YHWH commanded Moshe, between a man and his wife; between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father's house.

## CHAPTER 31

1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

2 Avenge the children of Yisra'el of the Midianites; afterward shall you be gathered unto your people.

3 And Moshe spoke unto the people, saying, Arm you men from among you for the war, that they may go against Midian--to execute YHWH's vengeance on Midian.

4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Yisra'el, shall you send to the war.

Numbers 31:5

- 5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Yisra'el, a thousand of every tribe; twelve thousand armed for war.
- 6 And Moshe sent them--a thousand of every tribe--to the war: them and Pinchas, the son of El'azar the cohen, to the war, with the Set-Apart vessels and the trumpets for the alarm in his hand.
- 7 And they warred against Midian, as YHWH commanded Moshe, and they slew every male.
- 8 And they slew the kings of Midian with the rest of their slain: Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba--the five kings of Midian--Bil'am also, the son of B'or they slew with the sword.
- 9 And the children of Yisra'el took captive, the women of Midian and their little ones: and all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods they took for a prey.
- 10 And all their cities in the places wherein they dwelt, and all their encampments, they burnt with fire.
- 11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of man and of beast.
- 12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moshe and unto El'azar the cohen, and unto the assembly of the children of Yisra'el, unto the camp; unto the plains of Mo'av, which are by the Yarden at Yericho.
- 13 And Moshe, and El'azar the cohen, and all the princes of the assembly, went forth to meet them without the camp.
- 14 And Moshe was wroth with the officers of the host, the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, who came from the service of the war.
- 15 And Moshe said unto them, Have you saved all the women alive?
- 16 Behold, these caused the children of Yisra'el, through the counsel of Bil'am, to revolt so as to break trust with YHWH in the matter of P'or. And so, the plague was among the assembly of YHWH.
- 17 Now therefore, kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that has known man by lying with him.
- 18 But all the women children, that have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.
- 19 And encamp you without the camp seven days. Whosoever has killed any person, and whosoever has touched any slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, you and your captives.
- 20 And as to every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood, you shall purify.
- 21 And El'azar the cohen, said unto the men of war that went to the battle, This is the statute of the Torah which YHWH has commanded Moshe:
- 22 Howbeit, the gold, and the silver, the brass, the tin, and the lead;
- 23 Every thing that may abide the fire, you shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean. Nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of sprinkling, and all that abides not the fire, you shall make to go through the water.
- 24 And you shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you shall be clean, and afterward you may come into the camp.
- 25 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast: you, and El'azar the cohen, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the assembly,
- 27 And divide the prey into two parts: between the men skilled in war that went out to battle, and all the assembly.

- 28 And levy a tribute unto YHWH, of the men of war that went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the flocks.
- 29 Take it of their half, and give it unto El'azar the cohen, as a portion Set-Apart for YHWH.
- 30 And of the children of Yisra'el's half, you shall take one drawn out of every fifty: of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks; even of all the cattle: and give them unto the L'vi'im, that keep the charge of the tabernacle of YHWH.
- 31 And Moshe and El'azar the cohen did as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 32 Now the prey, over and above the booty which the men of war took, was six hundred thousand, and seventy thousand, and five thousand sheep,
- 33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,
- 34 And threescore and one thousand asses,
- 35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of the women that had not known man by lying with him.
- 36 And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand, and thirty thousand, and seven thousand, and five hundred sheep.
- 37 And YHWH's tribute of the sheep, was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.
- 38 And the beeves were thirty and six thousand, of which YHWH's tribute was threescore and twelve.
- 39 And the asses were thirty thousand, and five hundred, of which YHWH's tribute was threescore and one.
- 40 And the persons were sixteen thousand, of whom, YHWH's tribute was thirty and two persons.
- 41 And Moshe gave the tribute, which was Set-Apart for YHWH, unto El'azar the cohen, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 42 And of the children of Yisra'el's half, which Moshe divided off from the men that warred.
- 43 Now the assembly's half, was three hundred thousand, and thirty thousand, and seven thousand, and five hundred sheep,
- 44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,
- 45 And thirty thousand, and five hundred asses,
- 46 And sixteen thousand persons.
- 47 Even of the children of Yisra'el's half, Moshe took one, drawn out of every fifty; both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the L'vi'im that kept the charge of the tabernacle of YHWH, as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 48 And the officers that were over the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, came near unto Moshe.
- 49 And they said unto Moshe, Your servants have taken the sum of the men of war that are under our charge, and there lacks not one man of us.
- 50 And we have brought YHWH's offering--what every man has gotten--of jewels of gold, armllets, and bracelets, signet-rings, earrings, and girdles, to make atonement for our souls before YHWH.
- 51 And Moshe and El'azar the cohen took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels.
- 52 And all the gold of the gift that they Set-Apart for YHWH, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand, seven hundred and fifty shekels:
- 53 For the men of war had taken booty: every man for himself.

Numbers 31:54

54 And Moshe and El'azar the cohen, took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, for a memorial for the children of Yisra'el, before YHWH.

## CHAPTER 32

1 Now the children of Re'uven and the children of Gad, had a very great multitude of cattle. And when they saw the land of Ya'zer, and the land of Gil'ad, that behold, the place was a place for cattle,

2 The children of Gad and the children of Re'uven came and spoke unto Moshe, and to El'azar the cohen, and unto the princes of the assembly, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Divon, and Ya'zer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and El'aleh, and S'vam, and N'vo, and Be'on--

4 The land which YHWH smote before the assembly of Yisra'el, is a land for cattle, and your servants have cattle.

5 And they said, If we have found favor in your sight, let this land be given unto your servants for a possession; bring us not over the Yarden.

6 And Moshe said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Re'uven, Shall your brothers go to the war, and shall you sit here?

7 And wherefore will you turn away the heart of the children of Yisra'el, from going over into the land which YHWH has given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

9 For when they went up unto the valley of Eshkol, and saw the land, they turned away the heart of the children of Yisra'el, that they should not go into the land which YHWH had given them.

10 And YHWH's anger was kindled in that day, and He swore, saying:

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swore unto Avraham, unto Yitz'chak, and unto Ya'akov, because they have not wholly followed Me.

12 Save Kalev, the son of Y'funeh the Kenizzite, and Yahushua, the son of Nun: because they have wholly followed YHWH.

13 And YHWH's anger was kindled against Yisra'el, and He made them wander to and fro in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of YHWH, was consumed.

14 And behold, you are risen up in your fathers' stead: a brood of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of YHWH toward Yisra'el.

15 For if you turn away from after Him, He will yet again leave them in the wilderness: and so you will destroy all this people.

16 And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we ourselves will be ready armed to go before the children of Yisra'el, until we have brought them unto their place. And our little ones shall dwell in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Yisra'el have inherited every man, his inheritance.

19 For we will not inherit with them on the other side of the Yarden, and forward, because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side of the Yarden, eastward.

- 20 And Moshe said unto them, If you will do this thing; if you will arm yourselves to go before YHWH to the war,
- 21 And every armed man of you, will pass over the Yarden before YHWH until He has driven out His enemies from before Him,
- 22 And the land be subdued before YHWH, and you return afterward, then you shall be clear before YHWH, and before Yisra'el. And this land, shall be unto you for a possession before YHWH.
- 23 But if you will not do so, behold, you have sinned against YHWH, and know you your sin which will find you.
- 24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep: and do that which has proceeded out of your mouth.
- 25 And the children of Gad and the children of Re'uben, spoke unto Moshe saying, Your servants will do as my master commands.
- 26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gil'ad,
- 27 But your servants will pass over: every man that is armed for war, before YHWH to battle, as my master says.
- 28 So Moshe gave charge concerning them, to El'azar the cohen and to Yahushua the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers' houses, of the tribes of the children of Yisra'el.
- 29 And Moshe said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Re'uben, will pass with you over the Yarden--every man that is armed to battle, before YHWH--and the land shall be subdued before you, then you shall give them the land of Gil'ad for a possession.
- 30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Kena'an.
- 31 And the children of Gad and the children of Re'uben answered, saying, As YHWH has said unto your servants, so will we do.
- 32 We will pass over armed before YHWH into the land of Kena'an, and the possession of our inheritance shall remain with us beyond the Yarden.
- 33 And Moshe gave unto them, even to the children of Gad and to the children of Re'uben, and unto the half tribe of M'nasheh, the son of Yosef, the kingdom of Sichon, king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og, king of Bashan: the land, according to the cities thereof with their borders, even the cities of the land round about.
- 34 And the children of Gad built Divon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,
- 35 And Atrot-shophan, and Ya'zer, and Yogbehah,
- 36 And Beit-nimrah, and Beit-haran--fortified cities, and folds for sheep.
- 37 And the children of Re'uben built Heshbon, and El'aleh, and Kiriathaim,
- 38 And N'vo, and Ba'al-M'on--their names being changed--and Sivmah: and gave their names unto the cities which they built.
- 39 And the children of Machir, the son of M'nasheh, went to Gil'ad and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites that were therein.
- 40 And Moshe gave Gil'ad unto Machir, the son of M'nasheh, and he dwelt therein.
- 41 And Ya'ir, the son of M'nasheh, went and took the villages thereof, and called them Havot-Ya'ir.
- 42 And Novach went and took K'nat and the villages thereof, and called it Novach, after his own name.

### CHAPTER 33

- 1 These are the stages of the children of Yisra'el, by which they went forth out of the land of Egypt by their hosts, under the hand of Moshe and Aharon.
- 2 And Moshe wrote their goings forth, stage by stage, by the commandment of YHWH: and these are their stages at their goings forth.
- 3 And they journeyed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month. On the morrow after the Pesach, the children of Yisra'el went out with a high hand, in the sight of all the Egyptians,
- 4 While the Egyptians were burying them that YHWH had smitten among them, even all their firstborn, upon their gods also, YHWH executed judgments.
- 5 And the children of Yisra'el journeyed from Rameses, and pitched in Sukkot.
- 6 And they journeyed from Sukkot, and pitched in Etam, which is in the edge of the wilderness.
- 7 And they journeyed from Etam, and turned back unto Pi-Hachiroth, which is before Ba'al-Tz'fon, and they pitched before Migdol.
- 8 And they journeyed from P'nei-Hachiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness. And they went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etam, and pitched in Marah.
- 9 And they journeyed from Marah, and came unto Elim. And in Elim were twelve springs of water and threescore and ten palm trees, and they pitched there.
- 10 And they journeyed from Elim, and pitched by the Red Sea.
- 11 And they journeyed from the Red Sea, and pitched in the wilderness of Sin.
- 12 And they journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, and pitched in Dofkah.
- 13 And they journeyed from Dofkah, and pitched in Alush.
- 14 And they journeyed from Alush, and pitched in Refidim, where was no water for the people to drink.
- 15 And they journeyed from Refidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.
- 16 And they journeyed from the wilderness of Sinai, and pitched in Kibroth-hattaavah.
- 17 And they journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and pitched in Hatzerot.
- 18 And they journeyed from Hatzerot, and pitched in Ritmah.
- 19 And they journeyed from Ritmah, and pitched in Rimmon-Peretz.
- 20 And they journeyed from Rimmon-Peretz, and pitched in Livnah.
- 21 And they journeyed from Livnah, and pitched in Rissah.
- 22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in K'helah.
- 23 And they journeyed from K'helah, and pitched in mount Shefer.
- 24 And they journeyed from mount Shefer, and pitched in Haradah.
- 25 And they journeyed from Haradah, and pitched in Mak'helot.
- 26 And they journeyed from Mak'helot, and pitched in Tachath.
- 27 And they journeyed from Tachath, and pitched in Terach.
- 28 And they journeyed from Terach, and pitched in Mitkah.
- 29 And they journeyed from Mitkah, and pitched in HaShmonah.
- 30 And they journeyed from HaShmonah, and pitched in Moserot.
- 31 And they journeyed from Moserot, and pitched in B'nei-Ya'akan.
- 32 And they journeyed from B'nei-Ya'akan, and pitched in Hor-HaGidgad.
- 33 And they journeyed from Hor-HaGidgad, and pitched in Yotvatah.
- 34 And they journeyed from Yotvatah, and pitched in Avronah.
- 35 And they journeyed from Avronah, and pitched in Etzyon-Gever.

- 36 And they journeyed from Etzyon-Gever, and pitched in the wilderness of Tzin--the same is Kadesh.
- 37 And they journeyed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.
- 38 And Aharon the cohen went up into mount Hor at the commandment of YHWH, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Yisra'el were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first day of the month.
- 39 And Aharon was a hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.
- 40 And the Kena'anites, the king of Arad, who dwelt in the South, in the land of Kena'an, heard of the coming of the children of Yisra'el.
- 41 And they journeyed from mount Hor, and pitched in Tzalmonah.
- 42 And they journeyed from Tzalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
- 43 And they journeyed from Punon, and pitched in Ovot.
- 44 And they journeyed from Ovot, and pitched in Iyei-Ha'Avarim, in the border of Mo'av.
- 45 And they journeyed from Iyim, and pitched in Divon-Gad.
- 46 And they journeyed from Divon-Gad, and pitched in Almon-Divlatayim.
- 47 And they journeyed from Almon-Divlatayim, and pitched in the mountains of Avarim--in front of N'vo.
- 48 And they journeyed from the mountains of Avarim, and pitched in the plains of Mo'av; by the Yarden, at Yericho.
- 49 And they pitched by the Yarden, from Beit-Yeshimot even unto Havel-HaShittim in the plains of Mo'av.
- 50 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe in the plains of Mo'av, by the Yarden at Yericho, saying:
- 51 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them: When you pass over the Yarden into the land of Kena'an,
- 52 Then you shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land, from before you. And destroy all their figured stones, and destroy all their molten images, and demolish all their high places.
- 53 And you shall drive out the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for unto you have I given the land to possess it.
- 54 And you shall inherit the land by lot, according to your families. To the more you shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer, you shall give the less inheritance. Wheresoever the lot falls to any man, that shall be his; according to the tribes of your fathers, shall you inherit.
- 55 But if you will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then shall those that you let remain of them be as thorns in your eyes, and as pricks in your sides: and they shall harass you, in the land wherein you dwell.
- 56 And it shall come to pass, that as I thought to do unto them, so will I do unto you.

#### CHAPTER 34

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:

Numbers 34:2

- 2 Command the children of Yisra'el and say unto them, When you come into the land of Kena'an, this shall be the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance--even the land of Kena'an, according to the borders thereof.
- 3 Thus your south side, shall be from the wilderness of Tzin close by the side of Edom, and your south border, shall begin at the end of the Salt Sea, eastward.
- 4 And your border shall turn about southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass along to Tzin. And the goings out thereof, shall be southward of Kadash-Barnea, and it shall go forth to Hazar-Addar, and pass along to Atzmon.
- 5 And the border shall turn about from Atzmon, unto the Brook of Egypt, and the goings out thereof shall be at the Sea.
- 6 And for the western border, you shall have the Great Sea for a border; this shall be your west border.
- 7 And this shall be your north border: from the Great Sea you shall mark out your line unto mount Hor.
- 8 From mount Hor you shall mark out a line unto the entrance to Hamat, and the goings out of the border, shall be at Tz'dad.
- 9 And the border shall go forth to Zifron, and the goings out thereof shall be at Hazar-Einan; this shall be your north border.
- 10 And you shall mark out your line for the east border, from Hazar-Einan to Sh'fam.
- 11 And the border shall go down from Sh'fam to Rivlah, on the east side of Ayin, and the border shall go down, and shall strike upon the slope of the sea of Chinnereth, eastward.
- 12 And the border shall go down to the Yarden, and the goings out thereof shall be at the Salt Sea. This shall be your land, according to the borders thereof round about.
- 13 And Moshe commanded the children of Yisra'el, saying, This is the land wherein you shall receive inheritance by lot, which YHWH has commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe.
- 14 For the tribe of the children of Re'uven according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to their fathers' houses, have received: and the half tribe of M'nasheh, have received their inheritance.
- 15 The two tribes, and the half tribe, have received their inheritance beyond the Yarden at Yericho; eastward, toward the sunrising.
- 16 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 17 These are the names of the men that shall take possession of the land for you: El'azar the cohen, and Yahushua the son of Nun.
- 18 And you shall take one prince of every tribe, to take possession of the land.
- 19 And these are the names of the men: of the tribe of Y'hudah: Kalev, the son of Y'funeh.
- 20 And of the tribe of the children of Shim'on: Shemuel, the son of Ammihud.
- 21 Of the tribe of Binyamin: Elidad, the son of Chislon.
- 22 And of the tribe of the children of Dan, a prince: Bukki, the son of Yogli.
- 23 Of the children of Yosef: of the tribe of the children of M'nasheh, a prince: Hanni'el, the son of Efod.
- 24 And of the tribe of the children of Efrayim, a prince: K'mu'el, the son of Shiftan.
- 25 And of the tribe of the children of Z'vulun, a prince: Eli-Tzaphan, the son of Parnach.
- 26 And of the tribe of the children of Yissakhar, a prince: Palti'el, the son of Azan.
- 27 And of the tribe of the children of Asher, a prince: Achihud, the son of Shelomi.
- 28 And of the tribe of the children of Naftali, a prince: P'dah'el, the son of Ammihud.

29 These are they, whom YHWH commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Yisra'el, in the land of Kena'an.

## CHAPTER 35

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, in the plains of Mo'av, by the Yarden at Yericho, saying:
- 2 Command the children of Yisra'el, that they give unto the L'vi'im of the inheritance of their possession. Cities to dwell in, and open land round about the cities, shall you give unto the L'vi'im.
- 3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in. And their open land shall be for their cattle, and for their substance, and for all their beasts.
- 4 And the open land about the cities, which you shall give unto the L'vi'im, shall be from the wall of the city and outward; a thousand cubits round about.
- 5 And you shall measure without the city: for the east side, two thousand cubits, and for the south side, two thousand cubits, and for the west side, two thousand cubits, and for the north side, two thousand cubits; the city being in the midst. This shall be to them, the open land about the cities.
- 6 And the cities which you shall give unto the L'vi'im: they shall be the six cities of refuge, which you shall give for the manslayer to flee thither. And beside them, you shall give forty and two cities.
- 7 All the cities which you shall give to the L'vi'im, shall be forty and eight cities: them shall you give with the open land about them.
- 8 And concerning the cities which you shall give of the possession of the children of Yisra'el: from the many, you shall take many, and from the few, you shall take few. Each tribe according to its inheritance which it inherits, shall give of its cities unto the L'vi'im.
- 9 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe, saying:
- 10 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them: When you pass over the Yarden into the land of Kena'an,
- 11 Then you shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you, that the manslayer that kills any person through error, may flee thither.
- 12 And the cities shall be unto you for refuge from the avenger, that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the assembly for judgment.
- 13 And as to the cities which you shall give, there shall be for you, six cities of refuge.
- 14 You shall give three cities beyond the Yarden, and three cities shall you give in the land of Kena'an; they shall be cities of refuge.
- 15 For the children of Yisra'el, and for the stranger, and for the settler among them, shall these six cities be for refuge: that every one that kills any person through error, may flee thither.
- 16 But if he smote him with an instrument of iron so that he died, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death.
- 17 And if he smote him with a stone in the hand, whereby a man may die, and he died: he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death.
- 18 Or if he smote him with a weapon of wood in the hand, whereby a man may die, and he died: he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death.
- 19 The avenger of blood shall himself, put the murderer to death; when he meets him, he shall put him to death.

Numbers 35:20

- 20 And if he thrust him of hatred, or hurled at him any thing, lying in wait, so that he died,  
21 Or in enmity smote him with his hand, that he died: he that smote him shall surely be put to death. He is a murderer; the avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death when he meets him.  
22 But if he thrust him suddenly, without enmity, or hurled upon him any thing without lying in wait,  
23 Or with any stone, whereby a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him so that he died, and he was not his enemy, neither sought his harm:  
24 Then the assembly shall judge, between the smiter and the avenger of blood according to these ordinances.  
25 And the assembly shall deliver the manslayer, out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the assembly shall restore him to his city of refuge, where he was fled. And he shall dwell therein until the death of the cohen gadol, who was anointed with the Set-Apart oil.  
26 But if the manslayer shall at any time, go beyond the border of his city of refuge, where he flees,  
27 And the avenger of blood find him without the border of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood slay the manslayer, there shall be no bloodguiltiness for him,  
28 Because he must remain in his city of refuge, until the death of the cohen gadol. But after the death of the cohen gadol, the manslayer may return into the land of his possession.  
29 And these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.  
30 Whoso kills any person, the murderer shall be slain at the mouth of witnesses. But one witness shall not testify against any person, that he die.  
31 Moreover you shall take no ransom, for the life of a murderer that is guilty of death, but he shall surely be put to death.  
32 And you shall take no ransom for him that is fled to his city of refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the cohen.  
33 So you shall not pollute the land wherein you are: for blood, it pollutes the land: and no expiation can be made for the land, for the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.  
34 And you shall not defile the land which you inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell, for I YHWH dwell in the midst of the children of Yisra'el.

## CHAPTER 36

- 1 And the heads of the fathers' houses, of the family of the children of Gil'ad, the son of Machir, the son of M'nasheh, of the families of the sons of Yosef, came near: and spoke before Moshe, and before the princes, the heads of the fathers' houses of the children of Yisra'el,  
2 And they said, YHWH commanded my master, to give the land for inheritance by lot, to the children of Yisra'el. And my master was commanded by YHWH, to give the inheritance of Tz'lof'chad our brother, unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Yisra'el, then will their inheritance be taken away, from the inheritance of our fathers, and will be added to the inheritance of the tribe, whereunto they shall belong: so will it be taken away from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the yovel of the children of Yisra'el shall be, then will their inheritance be added, unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so will their inheritance be taken away, from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moshe commanded the children of Yisra'el, according to the word of YHWH, saying, The tribe of the sons of Yosef speaks right.

6 This is the thing which YHWH has commanded, concerning the daughters of Tz'lof'chad, saying: Let them be married to whom they think best, only into the family of the tribe of their father, shall they be married.

7 So shall no inheritance of the children of Yisra'el, remove from tribe to tribe. For the children of Yisra'el shall cleave, every one, to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter, that possesses an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Yisra'el, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Yisra'el may possess, every man, the inheritance of his fathers.

9 So shall no inheritance remove, from one tribe to another tribe, for the tribes of the children of Yisra'el, shall cleave, each one, to its own inheritance.

10 Even as YHWH commanded Moshe, so did the daughters of Tz'lof'chad.

11 For Mahlah, Tirtzah, and Hoglah, and Milkah, and Noach, the daughters of Tz'lof'chad, were married unto their father's, brothers,' sons.

12 They were married into the families of the sons of M'nasheh, the son of Yosef, and their inheritance remained in the tribe, of the family of their father.

13 These are the commandments and the ordinances, which YHWH commanded by the hand of Moshe, unto the children of Yisra'el, in the plains of Mo'av, by the Yarden at Yericho.

# D'varim דברים

## (Deuteronomy)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 These are the words which Moshe spoke unto all Yisra'el, beyond the Yarden in the wilderness--in the Aravah, over against Suf--between Pa'ran and Tofel--and Lavan, and Hatzerot, and Di-Zahav.
- 2 It is eleven days journey from Horev unto Kadesh-Barnea, by the way of mount Se'ir.
- 3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moshe spoke unto the children of Yisra'el according unto all that YHWH had given him in commandment, unto them.
- 4 After he had smitten Sichon, the king of the Amorites who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og, the king of Bashan, who dwelt in Ashtarot, at Edrei,
- 5 Beyond the Yarden in the land of Mo'av, took Moshe upon him to expound this Torah, saying,
- 6 YHWH our Elohim spoke unto us in Horev, saying: You have dwelt long enough in this mountain.
- 7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the hill country of the Amorites and unto all the places near thereunto: in the Aravah, in the hill country, and in the Lowland, and in the South, and by the seashore--the land of the Kena'anites, and the L'vanon--as far as the great river, the river Euphrates.
- 8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which YHWH swore unto your fathers: to Avraham, to Yitz'chak, and to Ya'akov, to give unto them and to their seed after them.
- 9 And I spoke unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone.
- 10 YHWH your Elohim has multiplied you, and behold, you are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.
- 11 YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers, make you a thousand times so many more as you are, and bless you as He has promised you.
- 12 How can I, myself alone, bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?
- 13 Get you, from each one of your tribes, wise men, and understanding, and full of knowledge: and I will make them heads over you.
- 14 And you answered me and said, The thing which you have spoken is good for us to do.
- 15 So I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and full of knowledge, and made them heads over you: captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers, tribe by tribe.
- 16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying: Hear the causes between your brothers, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.
- 17 You shall not respect persons in judgment. You shall hear the small and the great alike. You shall not be afraid of the face of any man, for the judgment is Elohim's. And the cause that is too hard for you, you shall bring unto me, and I will hear it.
- 18 And I commanded you at that time, all the things which you should do.

- 19 And we journeyed from Horev, and went through all that great and dreadful wilderness, which you saw by the way to the hill country of the Amorites, as YHWH our Elohim commanded us, and we came to Kadesh-barnea.
- 20 And I said unto you, You are come unto the hill country of the Amorites, which YHWH our Elohim gives unto us.
- 21 Behold, YHWH your Elohim has set the land before you. Go up! Take possession, as YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers, has spoken unto you; fear not, neither be dismayed.
- 22 And you came near unto me, every one of you, and said, Let us send men before us, that they may search the land for us, and bring us back word of the way by which we must go up, and the cities unto which we shall come.
- 23 And the thing pleased me well. And I took twelve men of you: one man for every tribe.
- 24 And they turned and went up into the mountains, and came unto the valley of Eshkol, and spied it out.
- 25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us. And brought us back word, and said, Good is the land which YHWH our Elohim gives unto us.
- 26 Yet you would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of YHWH your Elohim.
- 27 And you murmured in your tents and said, Because YHWH hated us, He has brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites; to destroy us.
- 28 Whither are we going up? Our brothers have made our heart to melt, saying, The people is greater and taller than we, the cities are great and fortified up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there.
- 29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.
- 30 YHWH your Elohim, who goes before you, He ... shall fight for you, according to all that He did for you in Egypt before your eyes,
- 31 And in the wilderness, where you have seen how that YHWH your Elohim bore you, as a man does bear his son, in all the way that you went, until you came unto this place.
- 32 Yet in this thing, you do not believe YHWH your Elohim,
- 33 Who went before you in the way to seek you out a place to pitch your tents in; in fire by night, to show you by what way you should go, and in the cloud by day.
- 34 And YHWH heard the voice of your words and was wroth, and swore, saying:
- 35 Surely there shall not one of these men, even this evil generation, see the good land which I swore to give unto your fathers,
- 36 Save Kalev the son of Y'funeh: he shall see it. And to him will I give the land that he has trodden upon, and to his children, because he has wholly followed YHWH.
- 37 Also YHWH was angry with me for your sakes, saying: You also shall not go in thither.
- 38 Yahushua the son of Nun, who stands before you, he shall go in thither: encourage you him, for he shall cause Yisra'el to inherit it.
- 39 Moreover your little ones, that you said should be a prey, and your children, that this day have no knowledge of good or evil: they, shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.
- 40 But as for you, turn you and take your journey into the wilderness, by the way to the Red Sea.

Deuteronomy 1:41

- 41 Then you answered and said unto me, We have sinned against YHWH; we will go up and fight, according to all that YHWH our Elohim commanded us. And you girded on every man his weapons of war, and deemed it a light thing to go up into the hill country.
- 42 And YHWH said unto me, Say unto them: Go not up, neither fight: for I am not among you, lest you be smitten before your enemies.
- 43 So I spoke unto you, and you hearkened not: but you rebelled against the commandment of YHWH, and were presumptuous, and went up into the hill country.
- 44 And the Amorites, that dwell in that hill country, came out against you and chased you as bees do, and beat you down in Se'ir, even unto Hormah.
- 45 And you returned and wept before YHWH, but YHWH hearkened not to your voice, nor gave ear unto you.
- 46 So you abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that you abode there.

**CHAPTER 2**

- 1 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea, as YHWH spoke unto me: and we compassed mount Se'ir many days.
- 2 And YHWH spoke unto me, saying:
- 3 You have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.
- 4 And command you the people, saying: You are to pass through the border of your brothers, the children of Esav, that dwell in Se'ir: and they will be afraid of you. Take you good heed unto yourselves therefore;
- 5 Contend not with them. For I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as for the sole of the foot to tread on: because I have given mount Se'ir unto Esav for a possession.
- 6 You shall purchase food of them for money, that you may eat, and you shall also buy water of them for money, that you may drink.
- 7 For YHWH your Elohim has blessed you in all the work of your hand; He has known your walking through this great wilderness. These forty years, YHWH your Elohim has been with you; you have lacked nothing.
- 8 So we passed by from our brothers, the children of Esav, that dwell in Se'ir, from the way of the Aravah, from Elath and from Etzyon-Gever. And we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Mo'av.
- 9 And YHWH said unto me: Be not at enmity with Mo'av, neither contend with them in battle. For I will not give you of his land for a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.
- 10 The Emim dwelt therein aforetime--a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakim.
- 11 These also are accounted Refa'im, as the Anakim, but the Mo'avim call them Emim.
- 12 And in Se'ir dwelt the Horites aforetime, but the children of Esav succeeded them. And they destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead, as Yisra'el did unto the land of his possession, which YHWH gave unto them.
- 13 Now rise up, and get you over the brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.
- 14 And the days in which we came from Kadesh-Barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, were thirty and eight years: until all the generation, even the men of war, were consumed from the midst of the camp, as YHWH swore unto them.
- 15 Moreover the hand of YHWH was against them, to discomfit them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

- 16 So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,
- 17 That YHWH spoke unto me saying:
- 18 You are this day to pass over the border of Mo'av--even Ar.
- 19 And when you come near, over against the children of Ammon, harass them not, nor contend with them. For I will not give you, of the land of the children of Ammon for a possession, because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession.
- 20 That also, is accounted a land of Refa'im. Refa'im dwelt therein aforetime, but the Ammonites call them Zamzummin.
- 21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakim. But YHWH destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them and dwelt in their stead,
- 22 As He did for the children of Esav, that dwell in Se'ir, when He destroyed the Horites from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day.
- 23 And the Avvim, that dwelt in villages as far as Azah--the Kaftorim, that came forth out of Caphtor--destroyed them and dwelt in their stead.
- 24 Rise you up, take your journey, and pass over the valley of Arnon. Behold, I have given into your hand Sichon, the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.
- 25 This day, will I begin to put the dread of you and the fear of you, upon the peoples that are under the whole heaven. Who, when they hear the report of you, shall tremble, and be in anguish because of you.
- 26 And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemot, unto Sichon, king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,
- 27 Let me pass through your land. I will go along by the highway: I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.
- 28 You shall sell me food for money that I may eat, and give me water for money that I may drink. Only let me pass through on my feet,
- 29 As the children of Esav that dwell in Se'ir, and the Mo'avim that dwell in Ar, did unto me, until I shall pass over the Yarden, into the land which YHWH our Elohim gives us.
- 30 But Sichon, king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him, for YHWH your Elohim hardened his spirit and made his heart obstinate, that He might deliver him into your hand, as appears this day.
- 31 And YHWH said unto me: Behold, I have begun to deliver up Sichon and his land before you: begin to possess his land.
- 32 Then Sichon came out against us, he and all his people, unto battle at Yahaz.
- 33 And YHWH our Elohim delivered him up before us, and we smote him and his sons, and all his people.
- 34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every city: the men, and the women, and the little ones; we left none remaining.
- 35 Only the cattle, we took for a prey unto ourselves, with the spoil of the cities which we had taken.
- 36 From Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and from the city that is in the valley, even unto Gil'ad, there was not a city too high for us. YHWH our Elohim delivered up all before us.
- 37 Only to the land of the children of Ammon, you came not near; all the side of the river Yabok, and the cities of the hill country, and wheresoever YHWH our Elohim forbade us

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og, the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, unto battle at Edrei.
- 2 And YHWH said unto me: Fear him not, for I have delivered him and all his people, and his land, into your hand. And you shall do unto him, as you did unto Sichon, king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.
- 3 So YHWH our Elohim delivered into our hand, Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people. And we smote him until none was left to him remaining.
- 4 And we took all his cities at that time. There was not a city which we took not from them: threescore cities; all the region of Argov, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
- 5 All these were fortified cities: with high walls, gates, and bars; beside the unwallled towns, a great many.
- 6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sichon, king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every city: the men, and the women, and the little ones.
- 7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey unto ourselves.
- 8 And we took the land at that time, out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond the Yarden, from the valley of Arnon unto mount Hermon--
- 9 Which Hermon, the Tzidonim call Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir--
- 10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gil'ad, and all Bashan, unto Salcah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og, in Bashan.
- 11 For only Og, king of Bashan remained, of the remnant of the Refa'im. Behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron. Is it not in Rabbah, of the children of Ammon? Nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.
- 12 And this land we took in possession at that time: from Aro'er, which is by the valley of Arnon, and half the hill country of Gil'ad. And the cities thereof, gave I unto the Re'uenites and to the Gadites.
- 13 And the rest of Gil'ad and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of M'nasheh: all the region of Argov, all that Bashan is called the land of Refa'im.
- 14 Ya'ir, the son of M'nasheh, took all the region of Argov, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and called them, even Bashan, after his own name: Havot-Ya'ir, unto this day.
- 15 And I gave Gil'ad unto Machir.
- 16 And unto the Re'uenites and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gil'ad even unto the valley of Arnon. The middle of the valley for a border, even unto the river Yabok, which is the border of the children of Ammon.
- 17 The Aravah also, the Yarden being the border thereof, from Chinneret even unto the sea of the Aravah, the Salt Sea, under the slopes of Pisgah, eastward.
- 18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, YHWH your Elohim has given you this land to possess it. You shall pass over armed, before your brothers, the children of Yisra'el--all the men of valour.
- 19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle; I know that you have much cattle, shall abide in your cities which I have given you,
- 20 Until YHWH give rest unto your brothers as unto you, and they also possess the land which YHWH your Elohim gives them beyond the Yarden: then shall you return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

- 21 And I commanded Yahushua at that time, saying, Your eyes have seen all that YHWH your Elohim has done unto these two kings: so shall YHWH do unto all the kingdoms where you go over.
- 22 You shall not fear them, for YHWH your Elohim, He it is, that fights for you.
- 23 And I besought YHWH at that time, saying,
- 24 O Adonai YHWH, You have begun to show Your servant Your greatness, and Your strong hand. For what god is there in heaven or on earth, that can do according to Your works, and according to Your mighty acts?
- 25 Let me go over, I pray You, and see the good land that is beyond the Yarden--that goodly hill country--and the L'vanon.
- 26 But YHWH was wroth with me for your sakes, and hearkened not unto me. And YHWH said unto me: Let it suffice you; speak no more unto Me of this matter.
- 27 Get you up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up your eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold with your eyes: for you shall not go over this Yarden.
- 28 But charge Yahushua, and encourage him and strengthen him. For he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which you shall see.
- 29 So we abode in the valley over against Beit-peor.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 And now, O Yisra'el, hearken unto the statutes and unto the ordinances which I teach you, to do them: that you may live, and go in and possess the land which YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers, gives you.
- 2 You shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish from it, that you may keep the commandments of YHWH your Elohim which I command you.
- 3 Your eyes have seen what YHWH did in Ba'al-peor: for all the men that followed the Ba'al of P'or, YHWH your Elohim has destroyed them from the midst of you.
- 4 But you that did cleave unto YHWH your Elohim, are alive, every one of you, this day.
- 5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, even as YHWH my Elohim commanded me, that you should do so in the midst of the land where you go in to possess it.
- 6 Observe therefore and do them, for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples: that, when they hear all these statutes, shall say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.
- 7 For what great nation is there, that has Elohim so near<sup>pl</sup> unto them, as YHWH our Elohim is, whensoever we call upon Him?
- 8 And what great nation is there, that has statutes and ordinances so righteous as all this Torah, which I set before you this day?
- 9 Only take heed to yourself, and keep your soul diligently, lest you forget the things which your eyes saw, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life. But make them known unto your children, and your children's children:
- 10 The day that you stood before YHWH your Elohim in Horev, when YHWH said unto me: Assemble Me the people, and I will make them hear My words, that they may learn to fear Me all the days that they live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.

Deuteronomy 4:11

11 And you came near and stood under the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire unto the heart of heaven: with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness.

12 And YHWH spoke unto you out of the midst of the fire. You heard the voice of words, but you saw no form, only a voice.

13 And He declared unto you His covenant, which He commanded you to perform--even the ten words--and He wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 And YHWH commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and ordinances, that you might do them, in the land where you go over to possess it.

15 Take you therefore, good heed unto yourselves. For you saw no manner of form, on the day that YHWH spoke unto you in Horev, out of the midst of the fire.

16 Lest you deal corruptly, and make you a graven image--even the form of any figure--the likeness of male or female:

17 The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flies in the heaven,

18 The likeness of any thing that creeps on the earth, the likeness of any fish that is in the water under the earth.

19 And lest you lift up your eyes unto heaven, and when you see the sun and the moon and the stars, even all the host of heaven, you be drawn away and worship them, and serve them: which YHWH your Elohim has allotted unto all the peoples under the whole heaven.

20 But you, has YHWH taken and brought forth out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be unto Him a people of inheritance, as you are this day.

21 Now YHWH was angered with me for your sakes, and swore that I should not go over the Yarden, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which YHWH your Elohim gives you for an inheritance.

22 But I must die in this land; I must not go over the Yarden, but you are to go over, and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of YHWH your Elohim, which He made with you, and make you a graven image, even the likeness of any thing which YHWH your Elohim has forbidden you.

24 For YHWH your Elohim is a devouring fire; a jealous El.

25 When you shall beget children, and children's children, and you shall have been long in the land and shall deal corruptly, and make a graven image, even the form of any thing, and shall do that which is evil in the sight of YHWH your Elohim, to provoke Him ...

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that you shall soon utterly perish from off the land, whereunto you go over the Yarden to possess it: you shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And YHWH shall scatter you among the peoples, and you shall be left few in number among the nations, where YHWH shall lead you away.

28 And there you shall serve gods--the work of men's hands, wood and stone--which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But from there, you will seek YHWH your Elohim: and you shall find Him, if you search after Him with all your heart and with all your soul.

30 In your distress--when all these things are come upon you, in the end of days--you will return to YHWH your Elohim, and hearken unto His voice.

31 For YHWH your Elohim, is a merciful El. He will not fail you, neither destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which He swore unto them.

32 For ask now of the days past, which were before you, since the day that Elohim created man upon the earth, and from the one end of heaven unto the other, whether there has been any such thing as this great thing is, or has been heard like it?

33 Did ever a people hear the voice of Elohim, speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and live?

34 Or, has Elohim assayed to go and take Him a nation, from the midst of another nation: by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all that YHWH your Elohim did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto you it was shown, that you might know that YHWH, He ... is Elohim; there is none else beside Him.

36 Out of heaven, He made you to hear His voice, that He might instruct you. And upon earth, He made you to see His great fire: and you did hear His words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because He loved your fathers, and chose their seed after them, and brought you out with His presence; with His great power out of Egypt,

38 To drive out nations from before you, greater and mightier than you; to bring you in, to give you their land for an inheritance, as it is this day,

39 Know this day, and lay it to your heart that YHWH, He ... is Elohim in heaven above and upon the earth beneath; there is none else.

40 And you shall keep His statutes, and His commandments, which I command you this day: that it may go well with you, and with your children after you, and that you may prolong your days upon the land, which YHWH your Elohim gives you, forever.

41 Then Moshe separated three cities, beyond the Yarden toward the sunrising,

42 That the manslayer might flee thither, that slays his neighbor unawares, and hated him not in time past, and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

43 Bezer in the wilderness, in the table land, for the Re'uvinites, and Ramoth in Gil'ad, for the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan, for the Manassites.

44 And this is the Torah which Moshe set before the children of Yisra'el.

45 These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which Moshe spoke unto the children of Yisra'el, when they came forth out of Egypt,

46 Beyond the Yarden, in the valley over against Beit-peor, in the land of Sichon, king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moshe and the children of Yisra'el smote, when they came forth out of Egypt.

47 And they took his land in possession, and the land of Og, king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Yarden, toward the sunrising.

48 From Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, even unto mount Sion--the same is Hermon.

49 And all the Aravah beyond the Yarden, eastward, even unto the sea of the Aravah, under the slopes of Pisgah.

## CHAPTER 5

1 And Moshe called unto all Yisra'el, and said unto them, Hear, O Yisra'el, the statutes and the ordinances which I speak in your ears this day: that you may learn them, and observe to do them.

2 YHWH our Elohim made a covenant with us in Horev.

Deuteronomy 5:3

3 YHWH made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us; even us, who are all of us here alive this day.

4 YHWH spoke with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire.

5 I stood between YHWH and you at that time, to declare unto you the word of YHWH, for you were afraid because of the fire, and went not up into the mount, saying:

⌘ 6 I am YHWH your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Egypt; out of the house of bondage.

⌘ 7 You shall have no other gods before Me.

8 You shall not make unto you a graven image--even any manner of likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

9 You shall not bow down unto them, nor serve them: for I YHWH, your Elohim, am a jealous El, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate Me,

10 And showing mercy unto the thousandth generation of them that love Me, and keep My commandments.

⌘ 11 You shall not take the Name of YHWH your Elohim in vain, for YHWH will not hold him guiltless, that takes His Name in vain.

⌘ 12 Observe the Sabbath Day, to keep it Set-Apart, as YHWH your Elohim commanded you.

13 Six days shall you labor, and do all your work,

14 But the seventh day is a Sabbath unto YHWH your Elohim; in it you shall not do any manner of work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your manservant, nor your maidservant, nor your ox, nor your ass, nor any of your cattle, nor your stranger that is within your gates: that your manservant and your maidservant may rest as well as you.

15 And you shall remember that you was a servant in the land of Egypt, and YHWH your Elohim brought you out of there, by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm. Therefore YHWH your Elohim commanded you, to keep the Sabbath Day.

⌘ 16 Honor your father and your mother, as YHWH your Elohim commanded you: that your days may be long, and that it may go well with you upon the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you.

⌘ 17 You shall not murder.

⌘ (5:18) Neither shall you commit adultery.

⌘ (5:19) Neither shall you steal.

⌘ (5:20) Neither shall you bear false witness against your neighbor.

17 (5:21) Neither shall you covet your neighbor's wife; neither shall you desire your neighbor's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant ... his ox, or his ass, or any thing, that is your neighbor's.

19 (5:22) These words YHWH spoke, unto all your assembly in the mount: out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice, and it went on no more. And He wrote them upon two tables of stone, and gave them unto me.

20 (5:23) And it came to pass, when you heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain did burn with fire, that you came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

21 (5:24) And you said, Behold, YHWH our Elohim has shown us His glory and His greatness, and we have heard His voice out of the midst of the fire. We have seen this day, that Elohim does speak with man, and he lives.

22 (5:25) Now therefore why should we die? For this great fire will consume us. If we hear the voice of YHWH our Elohim any more, then we shall die.

23 (5:26) For who is there of all flesh, that has heard the voice of the living Elohim speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?

24 (5:27) Go you near, and hear all that YHWH our Elohim may say. And you shall speak unto us all that YHWH our Elohim may speak unto you: and we will hear it and do it.

25 (5:28) And YHWH heard the voice of your words, when you spoke unto me. And YHWH said unto me: I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto you; they have well said all that they have spoken.

26 (5:29) Oh that they had such a heart as this always: to fear Me, and keep all My commandments, that it might be well with them, and with their children forever!

27 (5:30) Go say to them, Return you to your tents.

28 (5:31) But as for you, stand you here by Me, and I will speak unto you all the commandment, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which you shall teach them: that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.

29 (5:32) You shall observe to do therefore, as YHWH your Elohim has commanded you. You shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

30 (5:33) You shall walk in all the way which YHWH your Elohim has commanded you, that you may live, and that it may be well with you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which you shall possess.

## CHAPTER 6

1 Now this is the commandments, the statutes, and the ordinances, which YHWH your Elohim commanded to teach you, that you might do them in the land where you go over to possess it;

2 That you might fear YHWH your Elohim, to keep all His statutes and His commandments, which I command you: you and your son, and your son's son, all the days of your life, and that your days may be prolonged.

3 Hear therefore, O Yisra'el, and observe to do it: that it may be well with you, and that you may increase mightily. As YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers, has promised unto you, a land flowing with milk and honey.

Deuteronomy 6:4

- 4 HEAR, O YISRA'EL: YHWH OUR ELOHIM, YHWH IS ONE.  
5 And you shall love YHWH your Elohim with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might.  
6 And these words which I command you this day, shall be upon your heart.  
7 And you shall teach them diligently unto your children: and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up.  
8 And you shall bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes.  
9 And you shall write them upon the door posts of your house, and upon your gates.  
10 And it shall be, when YHWH your Elohim shall bring you into the land which He swore unto your fathers: to Avraham, to Yitz'chak, and to Ya'akov, to give you great and goodly cities, which you did not build,  
11 And houses full of all good things, which you did not fill, and cisterns hewn out, which you did not hew, vineyards and olive trees, which you did not plant, and you shall eat and be satisfied,  
12 Then beware! Lest you forget YHWH, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt; out of the house of bondage.  
13 You shall fear YHWH your Elohim, and Him shall you serve, and by His Name, shall you swear.  
14 You shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples that are round about you,  
15 For a jealous El, even YHWH your Elohim, is in the midst of you; lest the anger of YHWH your Elohim be kindled against you, and He destroy you from off the face of the earth.  
16 You shall not try YHWH your Elohim, as you tried Him in Massah.  
17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of YHWH your Elohim, and His testimonies, and His statutes, which He has commanded you.  
18 And you shall do, that which is right, and good, in the sight of YHWH, that it may be well with you. And that you may go in and possess, the good land which YHWH swore unto your fathers;  
19 To thrust out all your enemies from before you, as YHWH has spoken.  
20 When your son asks you in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which YHWH our Elohim has commanded you?  
21 Then you shall say unto your son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt, and YHWH brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.  
22 And YHWH showed signs and wonders, great and sore: upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his house, before our eyes.  
23 And He brought us out from there, that He might bring us in, to give us the land which He swore unto our fathers.  
24 And YHWH commanded us to do all these statutes: to fear YHWH our Elohim for our good always, that He might preserve us alive, as it is at this day.  
25 And it shall be righteousness unto us, if we observe to do all this commandment before YHWH our Elohim, as He has commanded us.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 When YHWH your Elohim shall bring you into the land where you go to possess it, and shall cast out many nations before you: the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Kena'anite, and the P'izzite, and the Hivite, and the Y'vusite--seven nations greater and mightier than you.
- 2 And when YHWH your Elohim shall deliver them up before you, and you shall smite them, then you shall utterly destroy them. You shall make no covenant with them, nor show mercy unto them.
- 3 Neither shall you make marriages with them. Your daughter, you shall not give unto his son: nor his daughter, shall you take unto your son.
- 4 For he will turn away your son from following Me, that they may serve other gods. So will the anger of YHWH be kindled against you, and He will destroy you quickly.
- 5 But, thus shall you deal with them: you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and hew down their Asherim, and burn their graven images with fire!
- 6 For you are a Set-Apart people unto YHWH your Elohim; YHWH your Elohim has chosen you to be His own treasure, out of all peoples that are upon the face of the earth.
- 7 YHWH did not set His love upon you nor choose you, because you were more in number than any people, for you were the fewest of all peoples.
- 8 But because YHWH loved you, and because He would keep the oath which He swore unto your fathers, has YHWH brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.
- 9 Know therefore, that YHWH your Elohim, He ... is Elohim, the faithful El, who keeps covenant and mercy with them that love Him and keep His commandments, to a thousand generations.
- 10 And repays them that hate Him, to their face, to destroy them. He will not be slack to him that hates Him. He will repay him, to his face.
- 11 You shall therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which I command you this day, to do them.
- 12 And it shall come to pass, because you hearken to these ordinances, and keep and do them, that YHWH your Elohim shall keep with you, the covenant and the mercy which He swore unto your fathers.
- 13 And He will love you, and bless you, and multiply you. He will also bless the fruit of your body and the fruit of your land: your grain, and your wine, and your oil; the increase of your kine, and the young of your flock in the land, which He swore unto your fathers to give you.
- 14 You shall be blessed above all peoples; there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.
- 15 And YHWH will take away from you all sickness. And He will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which you know, upon you, but will lay them upon all them that hate you.
- 16 And you shall consume all the peoples that YHWH your Elohim shall deliver unto you. Your eye shall not pity them, neither shall you serve their gods, for that will be a snare unto you.
- 17 If you shall say in your heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?
- 18 You shall not be afraid of them. You shall well remember what YHWH your Elohim did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt.

Deuteronomy 7:19

- 19 The great trials which your eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the outstretched arm, whereby YHWH your Elohim brought you out: so shall YHWH your Elohim do, unto all the peoples of whom you are afraid.
- 20 Moreover, YHWH your Elohim will send the hornet among them, until they that are left and they that hide themselves, perish from before you.
- 21 You shall not be affrighted at them, for YHWH your Elohim is in the midst of you--an El, great and awful.
- 22 And YHWH your Elohim, will cast out those nations before you, by little and little. You may not consume them quickly, lest the beasts of the field increase upon you.
- 23 But YHWH your Elohim shall deliver them up before you, and shall discomfit them with a great discomfiture, until they be destroyed.
- 24 And He shall deliver their kings into your hand, and you shall make their name to perish from under heaven. There shall no man be able to stand against you, until you have destroyed them.
- 25 The graven images of their gods shall you burn with fire. You shall not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it unto you, lest you be snared therein: for it is an abomination to YHWH your Elohim.
- 26 And you shall not bring an abomination into your house and be accursed like unto it. You shall utterly detest it, and you shall utterly abhor it, for it is a devoted thing.

**CHAPTER 8**

- 1 All the commandment which I command you this day, shall you observe to do: that you may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which YHWH swore unto your fathers.
- 2 And you shall remember all the way which YHWH your Elohim has led you, these forty years in the wilderness, that He might afflict you to prove you, to know what was in your heart: whether you would keep His commandments, or no.
- 3 And He afflicted you, and suffered you to hunger, and fed you with manna, which you knew not, neither did your fathers know: that He might make you know that man does not live by bread only, but by every thing that proceeds out of the mouth of YHWH, does man live.
- 4 Your raiment waxed not old upon you, neither did your foot swell, these forty years.
- 5 And you shall consider in your heart: that as a man chastens his son, so YHWH your Elohim chastens you.
- 6 And you shall keep the commandments of YHWH your Elohim: to walk in His ways, and to fear Him.
- 7 For YHWH your Elohim brings you into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths, springing forth in valleys and hills;
- 8 A land of wheat and barley, and vines and fig trees and pomegranates; a land of olive trees and honey;
- 9 A land wherein you shall eat bread without scarceness. You shall not lack any thing in it--a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills you may dig brass.
- 10 And you shall eat and be satisfied, and bless YHWH your Elohim for the good land which He has given you.
- 11 Beware lest you forget YHWH your Elohim, in not keeping His commandments, and His ordinances, and His statutes, which I command you this day.

- 12 Lest when you have eaten and are satisfied, and have built goodly houses and dwelt therein,  
 13 And when your herds and your flocks multiply, and your silver and your gold is multiplied, and all that you have is multiplied,  
 14 Then your heart be lifted up and you forget YHWH your Elohim, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt; out of the house of bondage.  
 15 Who led you through the great and dreadful wilderness, wherein were serpents--fiery serpents--and scorpions, and thirsty earth where was no water; who brought you forth water out of the rock of flint.  
 16 Who fed you in the wilderness with manna which your fathers knew not, that He might afflict you and that He might prove you, to do you good at your latter end.  
 17 And you say in your heart: My power and the might of my hand, has gotten me this wealth!  
 18 But you shall remember YHWH your Elohim, for it is He ... that gives you power to get wealth, that He may establish His covenant which He swore unto your fathers, as it is this day.  
 19 And it shall be, if you shall forget YHWH your Elohim, and walk after other gods, and serve them and worship them: I forewarn you this day, that you shall surely perish.  
 20 As the nations that YHWH makes to perish before you, so shall you perish, because you would not hearken unto the voice of YHWH your Elohim.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 Hear, O Yisra'el: you are to pass over the Yarden this day, to go in to dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourself--cities great and fortified up to heaven;  
 2 A people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom you know, and of whom you have heard say, Who can stand before the sons of Anak?  
 3 Know therefore this day, that YHWH your Elohim is He who goes over before you as a devouring fire. He will destroy them, and He will bring them down before you. So shall you drive them out, and make them to perish quickly, as YHWH has spoken unto you.  
 4 Speak not you in your heart, after that YHWH your Elohim has thrust them out from before you, saying, For my righteousness YHWH has brought me in to possess this land. Whereas for the wickedness of these nations, YHWH does drive them out from before you.  
 5 Not for your righteousness, or for the uprightness of your heart, do you go in to possess their land, but for the wickedness of these nations, YHWH your Elohim does drive them out from before you. And, that He may establish the word which YHWH swore unto your fathers: to Avraham, to Yitz'chak, and to Ya'akov.  
 6 Know therefore, that it is not for your righteousness that YHWH your Elohim gives you this good land, to possess it, for you are a stiff-necked people.  
 7 Remember; forget you not, how you did make YHWH your Elohim wroth in the wilderness. From the day that you did go forth out of the land of Egypt, until you came unto this place, you have been rebellious against YHWH.  
 8 Also in Horev, you made YHWH wroth: and YHWH was angered with you to have destroyed you.

Deuteronomy 9:9

9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which YHWH made with you, then I abode in the mount, forty days and forty nights. I did neither eat bread nor drink water.

10 And YHWH delivered unto me, the two tables of stone written with the finger of Elohim. And on them was written, according to all the words which YHWH spoke with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that YHWH gave me the two tables of stone--even the tables of the covenant.

12 And YHWH said unto me: Arise, get you down quickly from hence, for your people that you have brought forth out of Egypt have dealt corruptly. They are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore YHWH spoke unto me, saying: I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people.

14 Let Me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of you, a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, you had sinned against YHWH your Elohim. You had made you a molten calf; you had turned aside quickly, out of the way which YHWH had commanded you.

17 And I took hold of the two tables and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before YHWH, as at the first. Forty days and forty nights I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sin which you sinned, in doing that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, to provoke Him.

19 For I was in dread of the anger and hot displeasure, with which YHWH was wroth against you, to destroy you. But YHWH hearkened unto me that time also.

20 Moreover YHWH was very angry with Aharon, to have destroyed him, and I prayed for Aharon also, the same time.

21 And I took your sin--the calf which you had made--and burnt it with fire, and beat it in pieces, grinding it very small until it was as fine as dust. And I cast the dust thereof, into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at Tav'erah, and at Massah, and at Kivrot-HaTa'avah, you made YHWH wroth.

23 And when YHWH sent you from Kadesh-Barnea, saying: Go up and possess the land which I have given you: then you rebelled against the commandment of YHWH your Elohim, and you believed Him not, nor hearkened to His voice.

24 You have been rebellious against YHWH, from the day that I knew you.

25 So I fell down before YHWH, the forty days and forty nights that I fell down, because YHWH had said He would destroy you.

26 And I prayed unto YHWH, and said, O Adonai YHWH, destroy not Your people and Your inheritance that You have redeemed through Your greatness, that You have brought forth out of Egypt, with a mighty hand.

27 Remember Your servants: Avraham, Yitz'chak, and Ya'akov; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin.

28 Lest the land whence You brought us out say, Because YHWH was not able to bring them into the land which He promised unto them, and because He hated them, He has brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 Yet they are Your people and Your inheritance, that You did bring out by Your great power, and by Your outstretched arm.

## CHAPTER 10

1 At that time YHWH said unto me: Hew you two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto Me into the mount, and make you an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables, the words that were on the first tables, which you did break, and you shall put them in the ark.

3 So I made an ark of acacia wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in my hand.

4 And He wrote on the tables according to the first writing--the ten words--which YHWH spoke unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and YHWH gave them unto me.

5 And I turned and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made: and there they are, as YHWH commanded me.

6 And the children of Yisra'el journeyed from Beerot B'nei Ya'akan to Moserah. There Aharon died, and there he was buried: and El'azar his son ministered in the cohen's office in his stead.

7 From there they journeyed unto Gudgod, and from Gudgod to Yotvatah, a land of brooks of water.

8 At that time, YHWH separated the tribe of Levi: to bear the ark of the covenant of YHWH, to stand before YHWH to minister unto Him, and to bless in His Name, unto this day.

9 Wherefore Levi has no portion nor inheritance with his brothers. YHWH is his inheritance, according as YHWH your Elohim spoke unto him.

10 Now I stayed in the mount as at the first time: forty days and forty nights, and YHWH hearkened unto me that time also; YHWH would not destroy you.

11 And YHWH said unto me: Arise, go before the people, causing them to set forward: that they may go in and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 And now, Yisra'el, what does YHWH your Elohim require of you? But to fear YHWH your Elohim, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve YHWH your Elohim with all your heart and with all your soul;

13 To keep for your good, the commandments of YHWH and His statutes, which I command you this day?

14 Behold, unto YHWH your Elohim belongs the heaven, and the heaven of heavens; the earth, with all that therein is.

15 Only YHWH had a delight in your fathers, to love them. And He chose their seed after them, even you, above all peoples, as it is this day.

16 Circumcise therefore, the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

17 For YHWH your Elohim, He ... is Elohi of Elohim, and Master<sup>72</sup> of masters; the great El: the mighty and the awful, who regards not persons, nor takes reward.

18 He does execute justice for the fatherless and widow, and loves the stranger in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love you therefore the stranger, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 You shall fear YHWH your Elohim. Him shall you serve, and to Him shall you cleave, and by His Name shall you swear.

---

<sup>72</sup> Adonai

Deuteronomy 10:21

21 He is your glory, and He is your Elohim, that has done for you these great and tremendous things, which your eyes have seen.

22 Your fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons: and now, YHWH your Elohim, has made you as the stars of heaven for multitude.

## CHAPTER 11

1 Therefore you shall love YHWH your Elohim, and keep His charge, and His statutes, and His ordinances, and His commandments, always.

2 And know you this day: for I speak not with your children that have not known, and that have not seen the chastisement of YHWH your Elohim; His greatness, His mighty hand, and His outstretched arm,

3 And His signs and His works, which He did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land.

4 And what He did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses and to their chariots; how He made the water of the Red Sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how YHWH has destroyed them unto this day.

5 And what He did unto you in the wilderness until you came unto this place,

6 And what He did unto Dan and Aviram, the sons of Eli'av, the son of Re'aven; how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and every living substance that followed them, in the midst of all Yisra'el.

7 But, your eyes have seen all the great work of YHWH which He did.

8 Therefore shall you keep all the commandment which I command you this day, that you may be strong, and go in and possess the land, where you go over to possess it.

9 And that you may prolong your days, upon the land which YHWH swore unto your fathers, to give unto them and to their seed--a land flowing with milk and honey.

10 For the land, where you go in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt from whence you came out, where you did sow your seed, and did water it with your foot, as a garden of herbs.

11 But the land, where you go over to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinks water as the rain of heaven comes down.

12 A land which YHWH your Elohim cares for. The eyes of YHWH your Elohim are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto My commandments which I command you this day, to love YHWH your Elohim, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 That I will give the rain of your land in its season--the former rain and the latter rain--that you may gather in your grain, and your wine, and your oil.

15 And I will give grass in your fields for your cattle, and you shall eat and be satisfied.

16 Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived and you turn aside, and serve other gods and worship them,

17 And the anger of YHWH be kindled against you. And He shut up the heaven so that there shall be no rain, and the earth shall not yield her fruit, and you perish quickly from off the good land which YHWH gives you.

18 Therefore shall you lay up these, My words, in your heart and in your soul. And you shall bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes.

- 19 And you shall teach them to your children, talking of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up.
- 20 And you shall write them upon the door posts of your house, and upon your gates,
- 21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, upon the land which YHWH swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of the heavens above the earth.
- 22 For if you shall diligently keep all this commandment which I command you, to do it, to love YHWH your Elohim, to walk in all His ways and to cleave unto Him,
- 23 Then will YHWH drive out all these nations from before you, and you shall dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourselves.
- 24 Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread, shall be yours: from the wilderness and the L'vanon, from the river--the river Euphrates--even unto the hinder sea shall be your border.
- 25 There shall no man be able to stand against you. YHWH your Elohim shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you, upon all the land that you shall tread upon, as He has spoken unto you.
- 26 Behold, I set before you this day, a blessing and a curse:
- 27 The blessing, if you shall hearken unto the commandments of YHWH your Elohim, which I command you this day.
- 28 And the curse, if you shall not hearken unto the commandments of YHWH your Elohim, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which you have not known.
- 29 And it shall come to pass, when YHWH your Elohim shall bring you into the land where you go to possess it, that you shall set the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Eival.
- 30 Are they not beyond the Yarden, behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Kena'anites that dwell in the Aravah, over against Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh?
- 31 For you are to pass over the Yarden, to go in to possess the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you, and you shall possess it, and dwell therein.
- 32 And you shall observe to do all the statutes and the ordinances, which I set before you this day.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 These are the statutes and the ordinances, which you shall observe to do, in the land which YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers, has given you to possess it, all the days that you live upon the earth.
- 2 You shall surely destroy all the places, wherein the nations that you are to dispossess served their gods: upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every leafy tree.
- 3 And you shall break down their altars and dash in pieces their pillars, and burn their Asherim with fire. And you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and you shall destroy their name out of that place.
- 4 You shall not do so unto YHWH your Elohim.
- 5 But unto the place, which YHWH your Elohim shall choose out of all your tribes to put His name there, even unto His habitation shall you seek, and thither you shall come.

Deuteronomy 12:6

6 And thither you shall bring your burnt-offerings and your sacrifices, and your tithes and the offering of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill-offerings, and the firstlings of your herd, and of your flock.

7 And there you shall eat before YHWH your Elohim, and you shall rejoice in all that you put your hand unto, you and your households, wherein YHWH your Elohim has blessed you.

8 You shall not do after all that we do here this day--every man, whatsoever is right in his own eyes.

9 For you are not as yet, come to the rest and to the inheritance, which YHWH your Elohim gives you.

10 But when you go over the Yarden, and dwell in the land which YHWH your Elohim causes you to inherit, and He gives you rest from all your enemies round about, so that you dwell in safety,

11 Then it shall come to pass, that the place which YHWH your Elohim shall choose to cause His Name to dwell there, thither shall you bring all that I command you: your burnt-offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes and the offering of your hand, and all your choice vows, which you vow unto YHWH.

12 And you shall rejoice before YHWH your Elohim: you and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants and your maidservants, and the Levi that is within your gates--forasmuch as he has no portion nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to yourself, that you offer not your burnt-offerings in every place that you see,

14 But in the place which YHWH shall choose, in one of your tribes: there you shall offer your burnt-offerings, and there you shall do all that I command you.

15 Notwithstanding you may kill and eat flesh within all your gates, after all the desire of your soul, according to the blessing of YHWH your Elohim, which He has given you. The unclean and the clean may eat thereof: as of the gazelle, and as of the hart.

16 Only you shall not eat the blood: you shall pour it out upon the earth as water.

17 You may not eat within your gates, the tithe: of your grain, or of your wine, or of your oil, or the firstlings of your herd, or of your flock, nor any of your vows which you vow, nor your freewill-offerings, nor the offering of your hand.

18 But you shall eat them before YHWH your Elohim, in the place which YHWH your Elohim shall choose: you and your son, and your daughter, and your manservant and your maidservant, and the Levi that is within your gates. And you shall rejoice before YHWH your Elohim, in all that you put your hand unto.

19 Take heed to yourself that you forsake not the Levi, as long as you live upon your land.

20 When YHWH your Elohim shall enlarge your border as He has promised you, and you shall say, I will eat flesh, because your soul desires to eat flesh, you may eat flesh; after all the desire of your soul.

21 If the place which YHWH your Elohim shall choose to put His Name there, be too far from you, then you shall kill of your herd and of your flock which YHWH has given you, as I have commanded you. And you shall eat within your gates, after all the desire of your soul.

22 Howbeit as the gazelle and as the hart is eaten, so you shall eat thereof: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof alike.

23 Only be steadfast in not eating the blood, for the blood is the life: and you shall not eat the life with the flesh.

24 You shall not eat it: you shall pour it out upon the earth as water.

- 25 You shall not eat it, that it may go well with you, and with your children after you, when you shall do that which is right in the eyes of YHWH.
- 26 Only your Set-Apart things which you have, and your vows, you shall take and go unto the place which YHWH shall choose,
- 27 And you shall offer your burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of YHWH your Elohim. And the blood of your sacrifices shall be poured out against the altar of YHWH your Elohim, and you shall eat the flesh.
- 28 Observe and hear all these words which I command you, that it may go well with you and with your children after you forever, when you do that which is good and right in the eyes of YHWH your Elohim.
- 29 When YHWH your Elohim shall cut off the nations from before you, where you go in to dispossess them, and you dispossess them and dwell in their land,
- 30 Take heed to yourself that you be not ensnared to follow them, after that they are destroyed from before you, and that you inquire not after their gods, saying, How used these nations to serve their gods? Even so, will I do likewise.
- 31 You shall not do so unto YHWH your Elohim, for every abomination to YHWH, which He hates, have they done unto their gods. For even their sons and their daughters do they burn in the fire to their gods.

### CHAPTER 13

- 1 (12:32) All this word which I command you, that shall you observe to do; you shall not add thereto nor diminish from it.
- 2 (13:1) If there arise in the midst of you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and he give you a sign or a wonder,
- 3 (13:2) And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spoke unto you, saying, Let us go after other gods which you have not known, and let us serve them ...
- 4 (13:3) You shall not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or unto that dreamer of dreams. For YHWH your Elohim puts you to proof, to know whether you do love YHWH your Elohim, with all your heart and with all your soul.
- 5 (13:4) After YHWH your Elohim shall you walk, and Him shall you fear, and His commandments shall you keep, and unto His voice shall you hearken, and Him shall you serve, and unto Him shall you cleave.
- 6 (13:5) And that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he has spoken perversion against YHWH your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which YHWH your Elohim commanded you to walk in. So shall you put away the evil from the midst of you.
- 7 (13:6) If your brother, the son of your mother, or your son or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your friend that is as your own soul, entice you secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which you have not known, you, nor your fathers;
- 8 (13:7) Of the gods of the peoples that are round about you; near unto you, or far off from you; from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth,
- 9 (13:8) You shall not consent unto him nor hearken unto him: neither shall your eye pity him, neither shall you spare, neither shall you conceal him.
- 10 (13:9) But you shall surely kill him; your hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

Deuteronomy 13:11

11 (13:10) And you shall stone him with stones, that he die, because he has sought to draw you away from YHWH your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

12 (13:11) And all Yisra'el shall hear and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is, in the midst of you.

13 (13:12) If you shall hear tell, concerning one of your cities, which YHWH your Elohim gives you to dwell there, saying,

14 (13:13) Certain base fellows are gone out from the midst of you, and have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods which you have not known,

15 (13:14) Then shall you inquire and make search, and ask diligently. And behold, if it be truth and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in the midst of you,

16 (13:15) You shall surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof with the edge of the sword.

17 (13:16) And you shall gather all the spoil of it, into the midst of the broad place thereof, and shall burn with fire the city and all the spoil thereof, every whit, unto YHWH your Elohim. And it shall be a heap forever: it shall not be built again.

18 (13:17) And there shall cleave, nought of the devoted thing to your hand: that YHWH may turn from the fierceness of His anger, and show you mercy and have compassion upon you, and multiply you, as He has sworn unto your fathers,

19 (13:18) When you shall hearken to the voice of YHWH your Elohim, to keep all His commandments which I command you this day; to do that which is right in the eyes of YHWH your Elohim.

## CHAPTER 14

1 You are the children of YHWH your Elohim. You shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes, for the dead.

2 For you are a Set-Apart people, unto YHWH your Elohim. And YHWH has chosen you to be His own treasure, out of all peoples that are upon the face of the earth.

3 You shall not eat any abominable thing.

4 These are the beasts which you may eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the gazelle, and the roebuck, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the antelope, and the mountain sheep.

6 And every beast that parts the hoof and has the hoof wholly cloven in two, and chews the cud among the beasts, that you may eat.

7 Nevertheless, these you shall not eat of them that only chew the cud, or of them that only have the hoof cloven: the camel, and the hare, and the rock-badger, because they chew the cud but part not the hoof, they are unclean unto you.

8 And the swine: because he parts the hoof but chews not the cud, he is unclean unto you. Of their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall not touch.

9 These you may eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever has fins and scales may you eat.

10 And whatsoever has not fins and scales you shall not eat: it is unclean unto you.

11 Of all clean birds you may eat.

- 12 But these are they, of which you shall not eat: the great vulture and the bearded vulture, and the ospray,  
 13 And the glede, and the falcon, and the kite after its kinds,  
 14 And every raven after its kinds,  
 15 And the ostrich, and the nighthawk, and the sea-mew, and the hawk after its kind;  
 16 The little owl and the great owl, and the horned owl,  
 17 And the pelican, and the carrion vulture, and the cormorant,  
 18 And the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat.  
 19 And all winged swarming things are unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.  
 20 Of all clean winged things you may eat.  
 21 You shall not eat of any thing that dies of itself. You may give it unto the stranger that is within your gates, that he may eat it, or you may sell it unto a foreigner: for you are a Set-Apart people unto YHWH your Elohim. You shall not see the kid in its mother's milk.  
 22 You shall surely tithe all the increase of your seed--that which is brought forth in the field, year by year.  
 23 And you shall eat before YHWH your Elohim, in the place which He shall choose to cause His Name to dwell there, the tithe: of your grain, of your wine, and of your oil, and the firstlings of your herd, and of your flock, that you may learn to fear YHWH your Elohim always.  
 24 And if the way be too long for you, so that you are not able to carry it because the place is too far from you, which YHWH your Elohim shall choose to set His Name there ... when YHWH your Elohim shall bless you,  
 25 Then shall you turn it into money, and bind up the money in your hand, and shall go unto the place which YHWH your Elohim shall choose.  
 26 And you shall bestow the money for whatsoever your soul desires: for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever your soul asks of you. And you shall eat there before YHWH your Elohim, and you shall rejoice, you and your household.  
 27 And the Levi that is within your gates, you shall not forsake him: for he has no portion nor inheritance with you.  
 28 At the end of every three years, even in the same year, you shall bring forth all the tithe of your increase, and shall lay it up within your gates.  
 29 And the Levi, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within your gates shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied: that YHWH your Elohim may bless you in all the work of your hand which you do.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1 At the end of every seven years, you shall make a release.  
 2 And this is the manner of the release: every creditor shall release that which he has lent unto his neighbor. He shall not exact it of his neighbor and his brother, because YHWH's release has been proclaimed.  
 3 Of a foreigner you may exact it, but whatsoever of yours is with your brother, your hand shall release.

Deuteronomy 15:4

- 4 Howbeit there shall be no needy among you, for YHWH will surely bless you in the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you, for an inheritance to possess it:
- 5 If only you diligently hearken unto the voice of YHWH your Elohim, to observe to do all this commandment which I command you this day.
- 6 For YHWH your Elohim will bless you as He promised you, and you shall lend unto many nations but you shall not borrow, and you shall rule over many nations but they shall not rule over you.
- 7 If there be among you a needy man, one of your brothers, within any of your gates in your land, which YHWH your Elohim gives you, you shall not harden your heart nor shut your hand from your needy brother.
- 8 But you shall surely open your hand unto him, and shall surely lend him, sufficient for his need in that which he wants.
- 9 Beware that there be not a base thought in your heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand, and your eye be evil against your needy brother and you give him nought: and he cry unto YHWH against you, and it be sin in you.
- 10 You shall surely give him. And your heart shall not be grieved when you give unto him, because that for this thing, YHWH your Elohim will bless you in all your work, and in all that you put your hand unto.
- 11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land. Therefore I command you, saying: You shall surely open your hand unto your poor and needy brother, in your land.
- 12 If your brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, be sold unto you, he shall serve you six years, and in the seventh year, you shall let him go free from you.
- 13 And when you let him go free from you, you shall not let him go empty.
- 14 You shall furnish him liberally out of your flock, and out of your threshing floor, and out of your winepress: of that with which YHWH your Elohim has blessed you, you shall give unto him.
- 15 And you shall remember that you were a bondman in the land of Egypt, and YHWH your Elohim redeemed you. Therefore, I command you this thing today.
- 16 And it shall be, if he say unto you, I will not go out from you, because he loves you and your house; because he fares well with you,
- 17 Then you shall take an awl, and thrust it through his ear and into the door, and he shall be your bondman forever. And also unto your bondwoman you shall do likewise.
- 18 It shall not seem hard unto you, when you let him go free from you, for to the double of the hire of a hireling, has he served you six years: and YHWH your Elohim will bless you in all that you do.
- 19 All the firstling males that are born of your herd, and of your flock, you shall sanctify unto YHWH your Elohim. You shall do no work with the firstling of your ox, nor shear the firstling of your flock.
- 20 You shall eat it before YHWH your Elohim, year by year in the place which YHWH shall choose, you and your household.
- 21 And if there be any blemish therein: lameness, blindness, or any ill blemish whatsoever, you shall not sacrifice it unto YHWH your Elohim.
- 22 You shall eat it within your gates. The unclean and the clean may eat it alike, as the gazelle, and as the hart.
- 23 Only you shall not eat the blood thereof. You shall pour it out upon the earth as water.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1 Observe the month of Aviv, and keep the Pesach unto YHWH your Elohim: for in the month of Aviv, YHWH your Elohim brought you forth out of Egypt, by night.
- 2 And you shall sacrifice the Pesach-offering unto YHWH your Elohim, of the flock and the herd, in the place which YHWH shall choose to cause His Name to dwell there.
- 3 You shall eat no leavened bread with it. Seven days shall you eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction. For in haste did you come forth out of the land of Egypt, that you may remember the day, when you came forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life.
- 4 And there shall be no leaven seen with you in all your borders seven days. Neither shall any of the flesh, which you sacrifice the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.
- 5 You may not sacrifice the Pesach-offering within any of your gates, which YHWH your Elohim gives you,
- 6 But at the place which YHWH your Elohim shall choose to cause His Name to dwell in, there you shall sacrifice the Pesach-offering: at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that you came forth out of Egypt.
- 7 And you shall roast and eat it, in the place which YHWH your Elohim shall choose, and you shall turn in the morning, and go unto your tents.
- 8 Six days you shall eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to YHWH your Elohim; you shall do no work therein.
- 9 Seven weeks shall you number unto you--from the time the sickle is first put to the standing grain--shall you begin to number seven weeks.
- 10 And you shall keep the feast of weeks, unto YHWH your Elohim after the measure of the freewill-offering of your hand, which you shall give according as YHWH your Elohim blesses you.
- 11 And you shall rejoice before YHWH your Elohim: you and your son, and your daughter, and your manservant and your maidservant, and the Levi that is within your gates: and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are in the midst of you in the place which YHWH your Elohim shall choose, to cause His Name to dwell there.
- 12 And you shall remember that you were a bondman in Egypt, and you shall observe and do these statutes.
- 13 You shall keep the feast of Sukkot, seven days after that you have gathered in from your threshing floor and from your winepress.
- 14 And you shall rejoice in your feast, you and your son, and your daughter, and your manservant and your maidservant, and the Levi, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within your gates.
- 15 Seven days shall you keep a feast unto YHWH your Elohim, in the place which YHWH shall choose, because YHWH your Elohim shall bless you in all your increase, and in all the work of your hands, and you shall be altogether joyful.
- 16 Three times in a year, shall all your males appear before YHWH your Elohim in the place which He shall choose: on the feast of unleavened bread, and on the feast of weeks, and on the feast of Sukkot. And they shall not appear before YHWH empty.
- 17 Every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of YHWH your Elohim which He has given you.
- 18 Judges and officers shall you make you in all your gates, which YHWH your Elohim gives you, tribe by tribe. And they shall judge the people with righteous judgment.

Deuteronomy 16:19

- 19 You shall not wrest judgment, you shall not respect persons; neither shall you take a gift. For a gift does blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.
- 20 Justice! Justice shall you follow, that you may live and inherit the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you.
- 21 You shall not plant you, an Asherah of any kind of tree, beside the altar of YHWH your Elohim, which you shall make you.
- 22 Neither shall you set you up a pillar, which YHWH your Elohim hates.

**CHAPTER 17**

- 1 You shall not sacrifice unto YHWH your Elohim, an ox, or a sheep, wherein is a blemish, even any evil thing: for that is an abomination unto YHWH your Elohim.
- 2 If there be found in the midst of you, within any of your gates which YHWH your Elohim gives you, man or woman, that does that which is evil in the sight of YHWH your Elohim, in transgressing His covenant,
- 3 And has gone and served other gods and worshipped them, or the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have commanded not,
- 4 And it be told you and you hear it, then shall you inquire diligently. And behold, if it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Yisra'el,
- 5 Then shall you bring forth that man or that woman, who have done this evil thing, unto your gates, even the man or the woman. And you shall stone them with stones that they die.
- 6 At the mouth of two witnesses or three witnesses, shall he that is to die be put to death; at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.
- 7 The hand of the witnesses, shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people. So you shall put away the evil from the midst of you.
- 8 If there arise a matter too hard for you in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke--even matters of controversy within your gates--then shall you arise, and get you up unto the place which YHWH your Elohim shall choose.
- 9 And you shall come unto the cohanim, the L'vi'im, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and you shall inquire. And they shall declare unto you the sentence of judgment.
- 10 And you shall do, according to the tenor of the sentence, which they shall declare unto you from that place which YHWH shall choose, and you shall observe to do according to all that they shall teach you.
- 11 According to the Torah which they shall teach you, and according to the judgment which they shall tell you, you shall do. You shall not turn aside from the sentence which they shall declare unto you, to the right hand nor to the left.
- 12 And the man that does presumptuously, in not hearkening unto the cohen, that stands to minister there before YHWH your Elohim, or unto the judge, even that man shall die, and you shall exterminate the evil from Yisra'el.
- 13 And all the people shall hear and fear, and do no more presumptuously.
- 14 When you are come unto the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you, and shall possess it and shall dwell therein, and shall say, I will set a king over me, like all the nations that are round about me,

- 15 You shall in any wise, set him king over you whom YHWH your Elohim shall choose. One from among your brothers, shall you set king over you: you may not put a foreigner over you, who is not your brother.
- 16 Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt to the end that he should multiply horses. Forasmuch as YHWH has said unto you: You shall henceforth return no more that way.
- 17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away; neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.
- 18 And it shall be, when he sits upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this Torah in a book, out of that which is before the cohanim, the L'vi'im.
- 19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear YHWH his Elohim; to keep all the words of this Torah and these statutes, to do them,
- 20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brothers, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand or to the left, to the end, that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his children, in the midst of Yisra'el.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 The cohanim, the L'vi'im, even all the tribe of Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance with Yisra'el. They shall eat the offerings of YHWH made by fire, and His inheritance.
- 2 And they shall have no inheritance among their brothers. YHWH is their inheritance, as He has spoken unto them.
- 3 And this shall be the cohanim's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep, that they shall give unto the cohen, the shoulder and the two cheeks, and the maw.
- 4 The first fruits of your grain, of your wine, and of your oil, and the first of the fleece of your sheep, shall you give him.
- 5 For YHWH your Elohim has chosen him out of all your tribes, to stand to minister in the Name of YHWH, him and his sons forever.
- 6 And if a Levi come, from any of your gates out of all Yisra'el where he sojourns, and come with all the desire of his soul unto the place which YHWH shall choose,
- 7 Then he shall minister in the Name of YHWH his Elohim, as all his brothers the L'vi'im do, who stand there before YHWH.
- 8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which is his due according to the fathers' houses.
- 9 When you are come into the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you, you shall not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.
- 10 There shall not be found among you, any one, that makes his son or his daughter to pass through the fire: one that uses divination, a soothsayer, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer,
- 11 Or a charmer, or one that consults a ghost or a familiar spirit, or a necromancer.
- 12 For whosoever does these things, is an abomination unto YHWH. And because of these abominations, YHWH your Elohim is driving them out from before you.
- 13 You shall be wholehearted with YHWH your Elohim.

Deuteronomy 18:14

- 14 For these nations that you are to dispossess, hearken unto soothsayers, and unto diviners. But as for you, YHWH your Elohim has not suffered you, so to do.
- 15 A prophet will YHWH your Elohim raise up unto you from the midst of you, of your brothers; like unto me; unto him you shall hearken,
- 16 According to all that you did desire of YHWH your Elohim in Horev, in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of YHWH my Elohim, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.
- 17 And YHWH said unto me: They have well said, that which they have spoken.
- 18 I will raise them up a prophet from among their brothers, like unto you, and I will put My words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.
- 19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto My words which he shall speak in My Name, I will require it of him.
- 20 But the prophet that shall speak a word presumptuously in My Name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, that same prophet shall die.
- 21 And if you say in your heart, How shall we know the word which YHWH has not spoken?
- 22 When a prophet speaks in the Name of YHWH: if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which YHWH has not spoken. The prophet has spoken it presumptuously: you shall not be afraid of him.

**CHAPTER 19**

- 1 When YHWH your Elohim shall cut off the nations, whose land YHWH your Elohim gives you, and you do succeed them, and dwell in their cities and in their houses,
- 2 You shall separate three cities for you in the midst of your land, which YHWH your Elohim gives you to possess it.
- 3 You shall prepare you the way, and divide the borders of your land which YHWH your Elohim causes you to inherit, into three parts: that every manslayer may flee thither.
- 4 And this is the case of the manslayer that shall flee thither and live: whoso kills his neighbor unawares, and hated him not in time past,
- 5 As when a man goes into the forest with his neighbor to hew wood, and his hand fetches a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slips from the helve, and lights upon his neighbor that he die, he shall flee unto one of these cities and live,
- 6 Lest the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer while his heart is hot, and overtake him because the way is long, and smite him mortally. Whereas he was not deserving of death, inasmuch as he hated him not, in time past.
- 7 Wherefore I command you, saying: You shall separate three cities for you.
- 8 And if YHWH your Elohim enlarge your border, as He has sworn unto your fathers, and give you all the land which He promised to give unto your fathers;
- 9 If you shall keep all this commandment to do it, which I command you this day, to love YHWH your Elohim and to walk ever in His ways, then shall you add three cities more for you, beside these three:
- 10 That innocent blood be not shed in the midst of your land, which YHWH your Elohim gives you for an inheritance, and so blood be upon you.
- 11 But if any man hate his neighbor and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him and smite him mortally that he die, and he flee into one of these cities,

- 12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him there, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.
- 13 Your eye shall not pity him, but you shall put away the blood of the innocent from Yisra'el, that it may go well with you.
- 14 You shall not remove your neighbor's landmark, which they of old time have set, in your inheritance which you shall inherit in the land that YHWH your Elohim gives you to possess it.
- 15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sins. At the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established.
- 16 If an unrighteous witness rise up against any man, to bear perverted witness against him,
- 17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before YHWH; before the cohanim and the judges that shall be in those days.
- 18 And the judges shall inquire diligently: and behold, if the witness be a false witness, and has testified falsely against his brother,
- 19 Then shall you do unto him, as he had purposed to do unto his brother. So shall you put away the evil from the midst of you.
- 20 And those that remain shall hear and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in the midst of you.
- 21 And your eye shall not pity: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1 When you go forth to battle against your enemies, and see horses, and chariots, and a people more than you, you shall not be afraid of them. For YHWH your Elohim is with you, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt.
- 2 And it shall be, when you draw near unto the battle, that the cohen shall approach and speak unto the people,
- 3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Yisra'el, you draw near this day unto battle against your enemies. Let not your heart faint; fear not, nor be alarmed, neither be you affrighted at them,
- 4 For YHWH your Elohim, is He that goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.
- 5 And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that has built a new house, and has not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.
- 6 And what man is there that has planted a vineyard, and has not used the fruit thereof? Let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man use the fruit thereof.
- 7 And what man is there that has betrothed a wife, and has not taken her? Let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.
- 8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man is there that is fearful and faint-hearted? Let him go and return unto his house, lest his brother's heart melt as his heart.

Deuteronomy 20:9

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that captains of hosts shall be appointed at the head of the people.

10 When you draw near unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make you an answer of peace and open unto you, then it shall be, that all the people that are found therein, shall become tributary unto you and shall serve you.

12 And if it will make no peace with you, but will make war against you, then you shall besiege it.

13 And when YHWH your Elohim delivers it into your hand, you shall smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shall you take for a prey unto yourself, and you shall eat the spoil of your enemies, which YHWH your Elohim has given you.

15 Thus shall you do unto all the cities which are very far off from you, which are not of the cities of these nations.

16 Howbeit of the cities of these peoples, that YHWH your Elohim gives you for an inheritance, you shall save alive nothing that breathes,

17 But you shall utterly destroy them: the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Kena'anite, and the P'izzite, the Hivite, and the Y'vusite, as YHWH your Elohim has commanded you,

18 That they teach you not, to do after all their abominations which they have done unto their gods, and so you sin against YHWH your Elohim.

19 When you shall besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, you shall not destroy the trees thereof, by wielding an axe against them. For you may eat of them, but you shall not cut them down. For is the tree of the field man, that it should be besieged of you?

20 Only the trees of which you know that they are not trees for food, them you may destroy and cut down, that you may build bulwarks against the city that makes war with you, until it fall.

## CHAPTER 21

1 If one be found slain, in the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who has smitten him,

2 Then your elders and your judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain.

3 And it shall be, that the city which is near unto the slain man, even the elders of that city, shall take a heifer of the herd which has not been wrought with, and which has not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which may neither be plowed nor sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the valley.

5 And the cohanim, the sons of Levi, shall come near: for them, YHWH your Elohim has chosen to minister unto Him and to bless in the Name of YHWH, and according to their word, shall every controversy and every stroke be.

6 And all the elders of that city, who are near unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley.

7 And they shall speak and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.

8 Forgive, O YHWH, Your people Yisra'el, whom You have redeemed, and suffer not innocent blood to remain in the midst of Your people Yisra'el, and the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shall you put away the innocent blood from the midst of you, when you shall do that which is right in the eyes of YHWH.

10 When you go forth to battle against your enemies, and YHWH your Elohim delivers them into your hands and you carry them away captive,

11 And see among the captives a woman of goodly form, and you have a desire unto her, and would take her to you to wife,

12 Then you shall bring her home to your house. And she shall shave her head, and pare her nails.

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in your house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month. And after that, you may go in unto her and be her husband, and she shall be your wife.

14 And it shall be, if you have no delight in her, then you shall let her go where she will. But you shall not sell her at all for money: you shall not deal with her as a slave, because you have humbled her.

15 If a man have two wives, the one beloved and the other hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated, and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated,

16 Then it shall be, in the day that he causes his sons to inherit that which he has, that he may not make the son of the beloved the firstborn before the son of the hated, who is the firstborn.

17 But he shall acknowledge the firstborn, the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that he has. For he is the first fruits of his strength: the right of the firstborn is his.

18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, that will not hearken to the voice of his father or the voice of his mother, and though they chasten him will not hearken unto them,

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place.

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious; he does not hearken to our voice: he is a glutton and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city, shall stone him with stones that he die. So shall you put away the evil from the midst of you, and all Yisra'el shall hear and fear.

22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and you hang him on a tree,

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree: but you shall surely bury him the same day, for he that is hanged, is a reproach unto Elohim, that you defile not your land which YHWH your Elohim gives you, for an inheritance.

## CHAPTER 22

1 You shall not see your brother's ox or his sheep driven away, and hide yourself from them: you shall surely bring them back unto your brother.

Deuteronomy 22:2

2 And if your brother be not near unto you, and you know him not, then you shall bring it home to your house. And it shall be with you until your brother require it, and you shall restore it to him.

3 And so shall you do with his ass, and so shall you do with his garment, and so shall you do with every lost thing of your brother's, which he has lost, and you have found: you may not hide yourself.

4 You shall not see your brother's ass or his ox fallen down by the way, and hide yourself from them: you shall surely help him to lift them up again.

5 A woman shall not wear that which pertains unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for whosoever does these things is an abomination unto YHWH your Elohim.

6 If a bird's nest chance to be before you in the way, in any tree or on the earth, with young ones or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young or upon the eggs, you shall not take the dam with the young.

7 You shall in any wise let the dam go. But the young, you may take unto yourself, that it may be well with you, and that you may prolong your days.

8 When you build a new house, then you shall make a parapet for your roof, that you bring not blood upon your house, if any man fall from there.

9 You shall not sow your vineyard with two kinds of seed: lest the fullness of the seed which you have sown be Set-Apart<sup>73</sup> together with the increase of the vineyard.

10 You shall not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 You shall not wear mingled stuff: wool and linen together.

12 You shall make you twisted cords upon the four corners of your covering, with which you cover yourself.

13 If any man take a wife and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And lay wanton charges against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman and when I came near to her, I found not in her the tokens of virginity,

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hates her.

17 And behold, he has laid wanton charges, saying, I found not in your daughter the tokens of virginity: and yet, these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the garment before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take the man and chastise him.

19 And they shall fine him a hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he has brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Yisra'el. And she shall be his wife: he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, that the tokens of virginity were not found in the damsel,

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house. And the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die, because she has wrought a wanton deed in Yisra'el, to play the harlot in her father's house. So shall you put away the evil from the midst of you.

22 If a man be found, lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die: the man that lay with the woman, and the woman. So shall you put away the evil from Yisra'el.

---

<sup>73</sup> Hebrew: KADESH "set-apart; set-apart, sanctified" (the KJV totally mistranslates this word as "defiled"). The crop is forfeited as property of the Temple and the Priesthood.

- 23 If there be a damsel that is a virgin, betrothed unto a man, and a man find her in the city and lie with her,  
 24 Then you shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and you shall stone them with stones that they die: the damsel because she cried not, being in the city, and the man, because he has humbled his neighbor's wife. So you shall put away the evil from the midst of you.  
 25 But if the man find the damsel that is betrothed, in the field, and the man take hold of her and lie with her, then the man only, that lay with her shall die.  
 26 But unto the damsel you shall do nothing: there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death. For as when a man rises against his neighbor and slays him, even so is this matter.  
 27 For he found her in the field, the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.  
 28 If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, that is not betrothed, and lay hold on her and lie with her, and they be found,  
 29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsel's father, fifty shekels of silver: and she shall be his wife, because he has humbled her. He may not put her away all his days.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1 (22:30) A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.  
 2 (23:1) He that is crushed or maimed in his privy parts, shall not enter into the assembly of YHWH.  
 3 (23:2) A bastard shall not enter into the assembly of YHWH: even to the tenth generation shall none of his enter into the assembly of YHWH.  
 4 (23:3) An Ammonite or a Mo'avi, shall not enter into the assembly of YHWH: even to the tenth generation shall none of them enter into the assembly of YHWH forever.  
 5 (23:4) Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when you came forth out of Egypt, and because they hired against you Bil'am, the son of B'or, from Pethor of Aram-naharaim, to curse you.  
 6 (23:5) Nevertheless YHWH your Elohim would not hearken unto Bil'am. But YHWH your Elohim, turned the curse into a blessing unto you, because YHWH your Elohim loved you.  
 7 (23:6) You shall not seek their peace nor their prosperity, all your days, forever.  
 8 (23:7) You shall not abhor an Edomite, for he is your brother; you shall not abhor an Egyptian, because you were a stranger in his land.  
 9 (23:8) The children of the third generation that are born unto them, may enter into the assembly of YHWH.  
 10 (23:9) When you go forth in camp against your enemies, then you shall keep you from every evil thing.  
 11 (23:10) If there be among you, any man that is not clean by reason of that which chances him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp: he shall not come within the camp.  
 12 (23:11) But it shall be, when evening comes on, he shall bathe himself in water, and when the sun is down, he may come within the camp.

Deuteronomy 23:13

13 (23:12) You shall have a place also without the camp, where you shall go forth abroad.

14 (23:13) And you shall have a paddle among your weapons. And it shall be, when you sit down abroad, you shall dig therewith, and shall turn back and cover that which comes from you.

15 (23:14) For YHWH your Elohim, walks in the midst of your camp to deliver you, and to give up your enemies before you. Therefore shall your camp be Set-Apart, that He see no unseemly thing in you, and turn away from you.

16 (23:15) You shall not deliver unto his master, a bondman that is escaped from his master, unto you.

17 (23:16) He shall dwell with you, in the midst of you, in the place which he shall choose within one of your gates, where it likes him best; you shall not wrong him.

18 (23:17) There shall be no harlot of the daughters of Yisra'el, neither shall there be a sodomite of the sons of Yisra'el.

19 (23:18) You shall not bring the hire of a harlot, or the price of a dog, into the House of YHWH your Elohim, for any vow: for even both these are an abomination unto YHWH your Elohim.

20 (23:19) You shall not lend upon interest to your brother: interest of money, interest of victuals, interest of any thing that is lent upon interest.

21 (23:20) Unto a foreigner you may lend upon interest, but unto your brother you shall not lend upon interest: that YHWH your Elohim may bless you in all that you put your hand unto, in the land where you go in to possess it.

22 (23:21) When you shall vow a vow unto YHWH your Elohim, you shall not be slack to pay it. For YHWH your Elohim, will surely require it of you, and it will be sin in you.

23 (23:22) But if you shall forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in you.

24 (23:23) That which is gone out of your lips, you shall observe and do, according as you have vowed freely unto YHWH your Elohim--even that which you have promised with your mouth.

25 (23:24) When you come into your neighbor's vineyard, then you may eat grapes until you have enough at your own pleasure: but you shall not put any in your vessel.

26 (23:25) When you come into your neighbor's standing grain, then you may pluck ears with your hand: but you shall not move a sickle unto your neighbor's standing grain.

**CHAPTER 24**

1 When a man takes a wife and marries her, then it comes to pass, if she find no favor in his eyes because he has found some unseemly thing in her, that he writes her a bill of divorcement and gives it in her hand, and sends her out of his house,

2 And she departs out of his house, and goes and becomes another man's wife,

3 And the latter husband hates her and writes her a bill of divorcement, and gives it in her hand, and sends her out of his house, or if the latter husband die, who took her to be his wife,

4 Her former husband who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled. For that is abomination before YHWH, and you shall not cause the land to sin, which YHWH your Elohim gives you for an inheritance.

- 5 When a man takes a new wife, he shall not go out in the host, neither shall he be charged with any business. He shall be free for his house one year, and shall cheer his wife, whom he has taken.
- 6 No man shall take the mill or the upper millstone to pledge, for he takes a man's life to pledge.
- 7 If a man be found stealing any of his brothers of the children of Yisra'el, and he deal with him as a slave and sell him, then that thief shall die: so shall you put away the evil from the midst of you.
- 8 Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that you observe diligently and do, according to all that the cohanim, the L'vi'im shall teach you. As I commanded them, so you shall observe to do.
- 9 Remember what YHWH your Elohim did unto Miryam by the way, as you came forth out of Egypt.
- 10 When you do lend your neighbor any manner of loan, you shall not go into his house to fetch his pledge.
- 11 You shall stand without, and the man to whom you do lend, shall bring forth the pledge without unto you.
- 12 And if he be a poor man, you shall not sleep with his pledge.
- 13 You shall surely restore to him the pledge, when the sun goes down, that he may sleep in his garment, and bless you, and it shall be righteousness unto you before YHWH your Elohim.
- 14 You shall not oppress a hired servant that is poor and needy: whether he be of your brothers, or of your strangers that are in your land, within your gates.
- 15 In the same day, you shall give him his hire. Neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he is poor and sets his heart upon it: lest he cry against you unto YHWH and it be sin in you.
- 16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.
- 17 You shall not pervert, the justice due to the stranger or to the fatherless, nor take the widow's raiment to pledge.
- 18 But you shall remember that you were a bondman in Egypt, and YHWH your Elohim redeemed you there: therefore I command you to do this thing.
- 19 When you reap your harvest in your field, and have forgot a sheaf in the field, you shall not go back to fetch it. It shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow, that YHWH your Elohim may bless you, in all the work of your hands.
- 20 When you beat your olive tree, you shall not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.
- 21 When you gather the grapes of your vineyard, you shall not glean it after you: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.
- 22 And you shall remember that you were a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command you to do this thing.

## CHAPTER 25

- 1 If there be a controversy between men and they come unto judgment, and the judges judge them by justifying the righteous and condemning the wicked,

Deuteronomy 25:2

- 2 Then it shall be, if the wicked man deserve to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down and to be beaten before his face, according to the measure of his wickedness, by number.
- 3 Forty stripes he may give him; he shall not exceed: lest if he should exceed and beat him above these with many stripes, then your brother should be dishonored before your eyes.
- 4 You shall not muzzle the ox when he treads out the grain.
- 5 If brothers dwell together and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not be married abroad unto one, not of his kin. Her husband's brother shall go in unto her and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her.
- 6 And it shall be that the firstborn that she bears, shall succeed in the name of his brother that is dead, that his name be not blotted out of Yisra'el.
- 7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuses to raise up unto his brother a name in Yisra'el; he will not perform the duty of a husband's brother unto me.
- 8 Then the elders of his city shall call him and speak unto him. And if he stand and say, I like not to take her,
- 9 Then shall his brother's wife draw near unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face. And she shall answer and say, So shall it be done, unto the man that does not build up his brother's house.
- 10 And his name shall be called in Yisra'el, The house of him that had his shoe loosed.
- 11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draws near to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smites him, and puts forth her hand and takes him by the secrets,
- 12 Then you shall cut off her hand: your eye shall have no pity.
- 13 You shall not have in your bag diverse weights--a great and a small.
- 14 You shall not have in your house diverse measures--a great and a small.
- 15 A perfect and just weight shall you have; a perfect and just measure shall you have, that your days may be long upon the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you.
- 16 For all that do such things, even all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto YHWH your Elohim.
- 17 Remember what Amalek did unto you by the way, as you came forth out of Egypt:
- 18 How he met you by the way, and smote the hindmost of you--all that were enfeebled in your rear when you were faint and weary, and he feared not Elohim.
- 19 Therefore it shall be, when YHWH your Elohim has given you rest from all your enemies round about, in the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you for an inheritance to possess it, that you shall blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; you shall not forget.

**CHAPTER 26**

- 1 And it shall be, when you are come in unto the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you for an inheritance, and do possess it and dwell therein,
- 2 That you shall take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which you shall bring in from your land that YHWH your Elohim gives you. And you shall put it in a basket and shall go unto the place, which YHWH your Elohim shall choose to cause His Name to dwell there.

- 3 And you shall come unto the cohen that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto YHWH your Elohim, that I am come unto the land which YHWH swore unto our fathers, to give us.
- 4 And the cohen shall take the basket out of your hand, and set it down before the altar of YHWH your Elohim.
- 5 And you shall speak and say before YHWH your Elohim, A wandering Aramean was my father, and he went down into Egypt and sojourned there, few in number, and he became there a nation: great, mighty, and populous.
- 6 And the Egyptians dealt ill with us and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.
- 7 And we cried unto YHWH, the Elohim of our fathers, and YHWH heard our voice, and saw our affliction and our toil and our oppression.
- 8 And YHWH brought us forth out of Egypt, with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs and with wonders.
- 9 And He has brought us into this place and has given us this land--a land flowing with milk and honey.
- 10 And now behold, I have brought the first of the fruit of the land, which You, O YHWH, have given me. And you shall set it down before YHWH your Elohim, and worship before YHWH your Elohim.
- 11 And you shall rejoice in all the good which YHWH your Elohim has given unto you and unto your house: you, and the Levi, and the stranger that is in the midst of you.
- 12 When you have made an end of tithing all the tithe of your increase in the third year, which is the year of tithing, and have given it unto the Levi, to the stranger, to the fatherless and to the widow, that they may eat within your gates and be satisfied,
- 13 Then you shall say before YHWH your Elohim, I have put away the Set-Apart things out of my house, and also have given them unto the Levi and unto the stranger; to the fatherless and to the widow, according to all Your commandment which You have commanded me. I have not transgressed any of Your commandments; neither have I forgotten them.
- 14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I put away thereof, being unclean, nor given thereof for the dead. I have hearkened to the voice of YHWH my Elohim; I have done according to all that You have commanded me.
- 15 Look forth from Your Set-Apart habitation, from heaven, and bless Your people Yisra'el, and the land which You have given us, as You did swear unto our fathers--a land flowing with milk and honey.
- 16 This day, YHWH your Elohim commands you to do these statutes and ordinances: you shall therefore observe and do them with all your heart, and with all your soul.
- 17 You have avouched YHWH this day, to be your Elohim, and that you would walk in His ways, and keep His statutes, and His commandments, and His ordinances, and hearken unto His voice.
- 18 And YHWH has avouched you this day, to be His own treasure as He has promised you, and that you should keep all His commandments,
- 19 And to make you high above all nations that He has made: in praise, and in name, and in glory. And that you may be a Set-Apart people unto YHWH your Elohim, as He has spoken.

CHAPTER 27

- 1 And Moshe and the elders of Yisra'el, commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandment which I command you this day.
- 2 And it shall be, on the day when you shall pass over the Yarden unto the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you, that you shall set you up great stones, and plaster them with plaster.
- 3 And you shall write upon them all the words of this Torah, when you are passed over, that you may go in unto the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you--a land flowing with milk and honey, as YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers, has promised you.
- 4 And it shall be, when you are passed over the Yarden, that you shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Eival: and you shall plaster them with plaster.
- 5 And there shall you build an altar unto YHWH your Elohim--an altar of stones: you shall lift up no iron tool upon them.
- 6 You shall build the altar of YHWH your Elohim of unhewn stones, and you shall offer burnt-offerings thereon, unto YHWH your Elohim.
- 7 And you shall sacrifice peace-offerings, and shall eat there, and you shall rejoice before YHWH your Elohim.
- 8 And you shall write upon the stones all the words of this Torah, very plainly.
- 9 And Moshe and the cohanim, the L'vi'im, spoke unto all Yisra'el, saying, Keep silence and hear, O Yisra'el. This day you are become a people unto YHWH your Elohim.
- 10 You shall therefore hearken to the voice of YHWH your Elohim, and do His commandments and His statutes, which I command you this day.
- 11 And Moshe charged the people the same day, saying,
- 12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizim, to bless the people when you are passed over the Yarden: Shim'on, and Levi, and Y'hudah, and Yissakhar, and Yosef, and Binyamin.
- 13 And these shall stand upon mount Eival, for the curse: Re'uven, Gad, and Asher, and Z'vulun, Dan, and Naftali.
- 14 And the L'vi'im shall speak, and say unto all the men of Yisra'el with a loud voice,
- 15 Cursed be the man that makes a graven or molten image, an abomination unto YHWH--the work of the hands of the craftsman--and sets it up in secret. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.
- 16 Cursed be he that dishonors his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 17 Cursed be he that removes his neighbor's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 18 Cursed be he that makes the blind to go astray, in the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 19 Cursed be he that perverts the justice due to the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 20 Cursed be he that lies with his father's wife, because he has uncovered his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 21 Cursed be he that lies with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 22 Cursed be he that lies with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 23 Cursed be he that lies with his mother-in-law. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 24 Cursed be he that smites his neighbor in secret. And all the people shall say, Amen.

- 25 Cursed be he that takes a bribe, to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 26 Cursed be he that confirms not the words of this Torah, to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

## CHAPTER 28

- 1 And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto the voice of YHWH your Elohim, to observe to do all His commandments which I command you this day, that YHWH your Elohim will set you on high, above all the nations of the earth.
- 2 And all these blessings shall come upon you and overtake you, if you shall hearken unto the voice of YHWH your Elohim.
- 3 Blessed shall you be in the city, and blessed shall you be in the field.
- 4 Blessed shall be the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your land, and the fruit of your cattle, the increase of your kine, and the young of your flock.
- 5 Blessed shall be your basket and your kneading-trough.
- 6 Blessed shall you be when you come in, and blessed shall you be when you go out.
- 7 YHWH will cause your enemies that rise up against you, to be smitten before you: they shall come out against you one way, and shall flee before you seven ways.
- 8 YHWH will command the blessing with you in your barns, and in all that you put your hand unto: and He will bless you in the land which YHWH your Elohim gives you.
- 9 YHWH will establish you for a Set-Apart people unto Himself, as He has sworn unto you, if you shall keep the commandments of YHWH your Elohim, and walk in His ways.
- 10 And all the peoples of the earth shall see that the Name of YHWH is called upon you, and they shall be afraid of you.
- 11 And YHWH will make you over-abundant for good: in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your land, in the land which YHWH swore unto your fathers to give you.
- 12 YHWH will open unto you His good treasure: the heaven to give the rain of your land in its season, and to bless all the work of your hand. And you shall lend unto many nations, but you shall not borrow.
- 13 And YHWH will make you the head and not the tail. And you shall be above only, and you shall not be beneath, if you shall hearken unto the commandments of YHWH your Elohim, which I command you this day, to observe and to do them,
- 14 And shall not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.
- 15 But it shall come to pass, if you will not hearken unto the voice of YHWH your Elohim, to observe to do all His commandments and His statutes which I command you this day, that all these curses shall come upon you, and overtake you:
- 16 Cursed shall you be in the city, and cursed shall you be in the field.
- 17 Cursed shall be your basket and your kneading-trough.
- 18 Cursed shall be the fruit of your body and the fruit of your land; the increase of your kine, and the young of your flock.
- 19 Cursed shall you be when you come in, and cursed shall you be when you go out.
- 20 YHWH will send upon you: cursing, discomfiture, and rebuke, in all that you put your hand unto to do until you be destroyed, and until you perish quickly, because of the evil of your doings, whereby you have forsaken Me.

Deuteronomy 28:21

- 21 YHWH will make the pestilence cleave unto you, until He have consumed you from off the land, where you go in to possess it.
- 22 YHWH will smite you with: consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with fiery heat, and with drought, and with blasting, and with mildew, and they shall pursue you until you perish.
- 23 And your heaven that is over your head shall be brass, and the earth that is under you shall be iron.
- 24 YHWH will make the rain of your land powder and dust; from heaven shall it come down upon you until you be destroyed.
- 25 YHWH will cause you to be smitten before your enemies: you shall go out one way against them, and shall flee seven ways before them, and you shall be a horror unto all the kingdoms of the earth.
- 26 And your carcasses shall be food unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and there shall be none to frighten them away.
- 27 YHWH will smite you with: the boil of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof you cannot be healed.
- 28 YHWH will smite you with: madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of heart.
- 29 And you shall grope at noonday, as the blind gropes in darkness. And you shall not make your ways prosperous: and you shall be only oppressed and robbed away, and there shall be none to save you.
- 30 You shall betroth a wife and another man shall lie with her; you shall build a house and you shall not dwell therein: you shall plant a vineyard and shall not use the fruit thereof.
- 31 Your ox shall be slain before your eyes and you shall not eat thereof; your ass shall be violently taken away from before your face and shall not be restored to you; your sheep shall be given unto your enemies, and you shall have none to save you.
- 32 Your sons and your daughters shall be given unto another people, and your eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day. And there shall be nought in the power of your hand.
- 33 The fruit of your land and all your labors, shall a nation which you know not, eat up, and you shall be only oppressed and crushed away,
- 34 So that you shall be mad, for the sight of your eyes, which you shall see.
- 35 YHWH will smite you in the knees and in the legs, with a sore boil whereof you can not be healed; from the sole of your foot unto the crown of your head.
- 36 YHWH will bring you and your king whom you shall set over you, unto a nation that you have not known, you nor your fathers. And there shall you serve other gods--wood and stone.
- 37 And you shall become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all the peoples where YHWH shall lead you away.
- 38 You shall carry much seed out into the field and shall gather little in, for the locust shall consume it.
- 39 You shall plant vineyards and dress them: but you shall neither drink of the wine nor gather the grapes, for the worm shall eat them.
- 40 You shall have olive trees throughout all your borders: but you shall not anoint yourself with the oil, for your olives shall drop off.
- 41 You shall beget sons and daughters: but they shall not be yours, for they shall go into captivity.
- 42 All your trees and the fruit of your land shall the locust possess.

- 43 The stranger that is in the midst of you, shall mount up above you higher and higher, and you shall come down lower and lower.
- 44 He shall lend to you, and you shall not lend to him: he shall be the head, and you shall be the tail.
- 45 And all these curses shall come upon you, and shall pursue you and overtake you, till you be destroyed: because you did not hearken unto the voice of YHWH your Elohim, to keep His commandments and His statutes which He commanded you.
- 46 And they shall be upon you for a sign and for a wonder, and upon your seed forever.
- 47 Because you did not serve YHWH your Elohim with: joyfulness, and with gladness of heart--by reason of the abundance of all things.
- 48 Therefore shall you serve your enemy whom YHWH shall send against you: in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things, and he shall put a yoke of iron upon your neck, until he have destroyed you.
- 49 YHWH will bring a nation against you from far, from the end of the earth: as the vulture swoops down, a nation whose tongue you shall not understand;
- 50 A nation of fierce countenance, that shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favor to the young.
- 51 And he shall eat the fruit of your cattle, and the fruit of your earth, until you be destroyed; that also shall not leave you grain, wine, or oil, the increase of your kine, or the young of your flock, until he have caused you to perish.
- 52 And he shall besiege you in all your gates, until your high and fortified walls come down, wherein you did trust, throughout all your land. And he shall besiege you in all your gates throughout all your land, which YHWH your Elohim has given you.
- 53 And you shall eat the fruit of your own body--the flesh of your sons and of your daughters--whom YHWH your Elohim has given you, in the siege and in the straitness with which your enemies shall straiten you.
- 54 The man that is tender among you and very delicate . . . his eye shall be evil against his brother, and against the wife of his bosom, and against the remnant of his children whom he has remaining,
- 55 So that he will not give to any of them, of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat, because he has nothing left him, in the siege and in the straitness, with which your enemy shall straiten you in all your gates.
- 56 The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the earth for delicateness and tenderness . . . her eye shall be evil against the husband of her bosom, and against her son, and against her daughter,
- 57 And against her afterbirth that comes out from between her feet, and against her children whom she shall bear. For she shall eat them for want of all things, secretly, in the siege and in the straitness, with which your enemy shall straiten you in your gates.
- 58 If you will not observe to do, all the words of this Torah that are written in this book, that you may fear this glorious and awful Name--YHWH your Elohim--
- 59 Then YHWH will make your plagues wonderful: and the plagues of your seed, even great plagues and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses and of long continuance.
- 60 And He will bring back upon you all the diseases of Egypt, which you were in dread of, and they shall cleave unto you.
- 61 Also every sickness and every plague, which is not written in the book of this Torah, them will YHWH bring upon you, until you be destroyed.
- 62 And you shall be left few in number, whereas you were as the stars of heaven for multitude: because you did not hearken unto the voice of YHWH your Elohim.

Deuteronomy 28:63

63 And it shall come to pass, that as YHWH rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so YHWH will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you: and you shall be plucked from off the land where you go in to possess it.

64 And YHWH shall scatter you among all peoples, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: and there you shall serve other gods which you have not known, you nor your fathers--even wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shall you have no repose, and there shall be no rest for the sole of your foot: but YHWH shall give you there, a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and languishing of soul.

66 And your life shall hang in doubt before you: and you shall fear night and day, and shall have no assurance of your life.

67 In the morning you shall say, Would it were even! And at even you shall say, Would it were morning! for the fear of your heart which you shall fear, and for the sight of your eyes which you shall see.

68 And YHWH shall bring you back into Egypt in ships, by the way whereof I said unto you, You shall see it no more again. And there you shall sell yourselves unto your enemies for bondmen and for bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

69 (29:1) These are the words of the covenant, which YHWH commanded Moshe to make with the children of Yisra'el in the land of Mo'av, beside the covenant which He made with them in Horev.

## CHAPTER 29

1 (29:2) And Moshe called unto all Yisra'el and said unto them, You have seen all that YHWH did before your eyes, in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh and unto all his servants, and unto all his land:

2 (29:3) The great trials which your eyes saw; the signs and those great wonders.

3 (29:4) But YHWH has not given you a heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

4 (29:5) And I have led you forty years in the wilderness. Your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and your shoe is not waxen old upon your foot.

5 (29:6) You have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine or strong drink, that you might know that I am YHWH your Elohim.

6 (29:7) And when you came unto this place, Sichon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them.

7 (29:8) And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Re'ubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of the Manassites.

8 (29:9) Observe therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that you may make all that you do to prosper.

9 (29:10) You are standing this day, all of you, before YHWH your Elohim: your heads, your tribes, your elders, and your officers, even all the men of Yisra'el;

10 (29:11) Your little ones, your wives, and your stranger that is in the midst of your camp: from the hewer of your wood unto the drawer of your water,

11 (29:12) That you should enter into the covenant of YHWH your Elohim, and into His oath, which YHWH your Elohim makes with you this day.

12 (29:13) That He may establish you this day unto Himself for a people, and that He may be unto you an Elohim; as He spoke unto you, and as He swore unto your fathers: to Avraham, to Yitz'chak, and to Ya'akov.

13 (29:14) Neither with you only, do I make this covenant and this oath,

14 (29:15) But with him that stands here with us this day before YHWH our Elohim, and also with him that is not here with us this day.

15 (29:16) For you know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the midst of the nations through which you passed.

16 (29:17) And you have seen their detestable things and their idols: wood and stone; silver and gold, which were with them,

17 (29:18) Lest there should be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turns away this day from YHWH our Elohim, to go to serve the gods of those nations; lest there should be among you a root that bears gall and wormwood.

18 (29:19) And it come to pass, when he hears the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart--that the watered be swept away with the dry.

19 (29:20) YHWH will not be willing to pardon him, but then the anger of YHWH and His jealousy shall be kindled against that man, and all the curse that is written in this book shall lie upon him, and YHWH shall blot out his name from under heaven.

20 (29:21) And YHWH shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Yisra'el, according to all the curses of the covenant that is written in this Book of the Torah.

21 (29:22) And the generation to come, your children that shall rise up after you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses with which YHWH has made it sick,

22 (29:23) And that the whole land thereof is brimstone and salt, and a burning, that it is not sown, nor bears, nor any grass grows therein: like the overthrow of S'dom and Amora, Admah and Zeboiim, which YHWH overthrew in His anger, and in His wrath,

23 (29:24) Even all the nations shall say, Wherefore has YHWH done thus unto this land? What means the heat of this great anger?

24 (29:25) Then men shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them forth out of the land of Egypt,

25 (29:26) And went and served other gods and worshipped them--gods that they knew not, and that He had not allotted unto them.

26 (29:27) Therefore the anger of YHWH was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curse that is written in this book.

27 (29:28) And YHWH rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.

28 (29:29) The secret things belong unto YHWH our Elohim, but the things that are revealed, belong unto us and to our children forever, that we may do all the words of this Torah.

## CHAPTER 30

1 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon you--the blessing and the curse--which I have set before you, and you shall bethink yourself among all the nations, where YHWH your Elohim has driven you,

Deuteronomy 30:2

2 And shall return unto YHWH your Elohim, and hearken to His voice according to all that I command you this day, you and your children, with all your heart and with all your soul,

3 That then YHWH your Elohim will turn your captivity and have compassion upon you, and will return and gather you from all the peoples, where YHWH your Elohim has scattered you.

4 If any of yours that are dispersed, be in the uttermost parts of heaven, from there will YHWH your Elohim gather you, and from there will He fetch you.

5 And YHWH your Elohim will bring you, into the land which your fathers possessed, and you shall possess it: and He will do you good, and multiply you above your fathers.

6 And YHWH your Elohim will circumcise your heart, and the heart of your seed, to love YHWH your Elohim with all your heart, and with all your soul, that you may live.

7 And YHWH your Elohim will put all these curses upon your enemies, and on them that hate you; that persecuted you.

8 And you shall return and hearken to the voice of YHWH, and do all His commandments which I command you this day.

9 And YHWH your Elohim will make you over-abundant: in all the work of your hand, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your land, for good. For YHWH will again rejoice over you for good, as He rejoiced over your fathers,

10 If you shall hearken to the voice of YHWH your Elohim, to keep His commandments and His statutes, which are written in this Book of the Torah; if you turn unto YHWH your Elohim with all your heart and with all your soul.

11 For this commandment which I command you this day, it is not too hard for you, neither is it far off.

12 It is not in heaven, that you should say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us and make us to hear it, that we may do it?

13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that you should say, Who shall go over the sea for us and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it?

14 But the word is very near unto you: in your mouth and in your heart, that you may do it.

15 See, I have set before you this day, life and good, and death and evil,

16 In that I command you this day to love YHWH your Elohim, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments and His statutes and His ordinances; then you shall live and multiply. And YHWH your Elohim shall bless you, in the land where you go in to possess it.

17 But if your heart turn away and you will not hear, but shall be drawn away and worship other gods and serve them,

18 I declare unto you this day, that you shall surely perish. You shall not prolong your days upon the land, where you pass over the Yarden to go in to possess it.

19 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that I have set before you life and death; the blessing and the curse. Therefore choose life that you may live, you and your seed.

20 To love YHWH your Elohim, to hearken to His voice, and to cleave unto Him, for that is your life, and the length of your days; that you may dwell in the land which YHWH swore unto your fathers: to Avraham, to Yitz'chak, and to Ya'akov, to give them.

## CHAPTER 31

- 1 And Moshe went and spoke these words unto all Yisra'el.
- 2 And he said unto them, I am a hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in. And YHWH has said unto me: You shall not go over this Yarden.
- 3 YHWH your Elohim, He ... will go over before you. He will destroy these nations from before you, and you shall dispossess them. And Yahushua, he, shall go over before you, as YHWH has spoken.
- 4 And YHWH will do unto them as He did to Sichon, and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and unto their land, whom He destroyed.
- 5 And YHWH will deliver them up before you, and you shall do unto them according unto all the commandment which I have commanded you.
- 6 Be strong and of good courage. Fear not, nor be affrighted at them, for YHWH your Elohim, He it is that does go with you. He will not fail you, nor forsake you.
- 7 And Moshe called unto Yahushua and said unto him in the sight of all Yisra'el, Be strong and of good courage. For you shall go with this people, into the land which YHWH has sworn unto their fathers to give them, and you shall cause them to inherit it.
- 8 And YHWH, He it is, that does go before you; He will be with you. He will not fail you, neither forsake you. Fear not; neither be dismayed.
- 9 And Moshe wrote this Torah, and delivered it unto the cohanim, the sons of Levi--that bore the ark of the covenant of YHWH--and unto all the elders of Yisra'el.
- 10 And Moshe commanded them saying, At the end of every seven years, in the set time of the year of release, in the feast of Sukkot,
- 11 When all Yisra'el is come to appear before YHWH your Elohim, in the place which He shall choose, you shall read this Torah before all Yisra'el in their hearing.
- 12 Assemble the people--the men and the women and the little ones, and your stranger that is within your gates--that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear YHWH your Elohim, and observe to do all the words of this Torah.
- 13 And that their children who have not known, may hear: and learn to fear YHWH your Elohim, as long as you live in the land, where you go over the Yarden to possess it.
- 14 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Behold, your days approach that you must die. Call Yahushua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. And Moshe and Yahushua went, and presented themselves in the tent of meeting.
- 15 And YHWH appeared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood over the door of the Tent.
- 16 And YHWH said unto Moshe: Behold, you are about to sleep with your fathers. And this people will rise up, and go astray after the foreign gods of the land where they go to be among them, and will forsake Me, and break My covenant, which I have made with them.
- 17 Then My anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide My face from them, and they shall be devoured. And many evils and troubles shall come upon them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us because our Elohim is not among us?
- 18 And I will surely hide My face in that day for all the evil which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.
- 19 Now therefore write you this song for you, and teach you it, the children of Yisra'el; put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for Me against the children of Yisra'el.

Deuteronomy 31:20

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swore unto their fathers, flowing with milk and honey, and they shall have eaten their fill, and waxen fat, and turned unto other gods and served them, and despised Me and broken My covenant,  
21 Then it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are come upon them, that this song shall testify before them as a witness: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed. For I know their imagination, how they do even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swore.

22 So Moshe wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Yisra'el.

23 And he gave Yahushua, the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of good courage. For you shall bring the children of Yisra'el into the land which I swore unto them, and I will be with you.

24 And it came to pass, when Moshe had made an end of writing the words of this Torah in a book, until they were finished,

25 That Moshe commanded the L'vi'im, that bore the ark of the covenant of YHWH, saying:

26 Take this Book of the Torah, and put it by the side of the ark of the covenant of YHWH your Elohim, that it may be there for a witness against you.

27 For I know your rebellion, and your stiff-neck. Behold, while I am yet alive with you, this day you have been rebellious against YHWH: and how much more after my death?

28 Assemble unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to witness against them.

29 For I know that after my death, you will in any wise deal corruptly, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you. And evil will befall you in the end of days, because you will do that which is evil in the sight of YHWH, to provoke Him through the work of your hands.

30 And Moshe spoke in the ears of all the assembly of Yisra'el, the words of this song, until they were finished:

## CHAPTER 32

1 Give ear, you heavens, and I will speak: and let the earth hear the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain; my speech shall distill as the dew--as the small rain upon the tender grass, and as the showers upon the herb.

3 For I will proclaim the Name of YHWH: ascribe you greatness unto our Elohim.

4 The Rock! His work is perfect, for all His ways are justice: an El of faithfulness and without iniquity; just and right is He.

5 Is corruption His? No! His children's is the blemish--a generation crooked and perverse.

6 Do you thus requite YHWH, O foolish people and unwise? Is not He, your father that has gotten you? Has He not made you, and established you?

7 Remember the days of old; consider the years of many generations. Ask your father, and he will declare unto you: your elders, and they will tell you.

- 8 When Elyon gave to the nations their inheritance; when He separated the children of men, He set the borders of the peoples according to the number of the children of Yisra'el.<sup>74</sup>
- 9 For the portion of YHWH is His people; Ya'akov the lot of His inheritance.
- 10 He found him in a desert land and in the waste--a howling wilderness. He compassed him about, He cared for him, He kept him, as the apple of His eye.
- 11 As an eagle that stirs up her nest hovers over her young, spreads abroad her wings, takes them; bears them on her pinions--
- 12 YHWH alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with Him.
- 13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, and he did eat the fruitage of the field. And He made him to suck honey out of the crag, and oil out of the flinty rock.
- 14 Curd of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and he goats, with the kidney fat of wheat: and of the blood of the grape, you drank foaming wine.
- 15 But Yeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: you did wax fat, you did grow thick; you did become gross. And he forsook Eloah who made him, and contemned the Rock of his salvation.
- 16 They roused Him to jealousy with strange gods; with abominations did they provoke Him.
- 17 They sacrificed unto demons; not Eloah: gods that they knew not; new gods that came up of late, which your fathers dreaded not.
- 18 Of the Rock that begot you, you were unmindful: and did forget El, that bore you.
- 19 And YHWH saw and spurned, because of the provoking of His sons and His daughters.
- 20 And He said: I will hide My face from them: I will see what their end shall be, for they are a very froward generation--children in whom is no faithfulness.
- 21 They have roused Me to jealousy with a no-god; they have provoked Me with their vanities. And I will rouse them to jealousy with a no-people; I will provoke them with a vile nation.
- 22 For a fire is kindled in My nostril, and burns unto the depths of Sh'ol: and devours the earth with her produce, and sets ablaze the foundations of the mountains.
- 23 I will heap evils upon them; I will spend My arrows upon them:
- 24 The wasting of hunger, and the devouring of the fiery bolt, and bitter destruction. And the teeth of beasts will I send upon them, with the venom of crawling things of the dust.
- 25 Without, shall the sword bereave, and in the chambers ... terror; slaying both young man and virgin; the suckling with the man of gray hairs.
- 26 I thought I would make an end of them; I would make their memory cease from among men,
- 27 Were it not that I dreaded the enemy's provocation: lest their adversaries should misdeem; lest they should say, Our hand is exalted, and not YHWH has wrought all this.
- 28 For they are a nation void of counsel, and there is no understanding in them.
- 29 If they were wise, they would understand this: they would discern their latter end.
- 30 How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had given them over, and YHWH had delivered them up?
- 31 For their rock is not as our Rock: even our enemies themselves being judges.

<sup>74</sup> "Yisra'el" Masoretic Text. A copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "El" in agreement with the Greek LXX. (see note to 32:43)

Deuteronomy 32:32

- 32 For their vine is of the vine of S'dom and of the fields of Amora. Their grapes are grapes of gall; their clusters are bitter.
- 33 Their wine is the venom of serpents, and the cruel poison of asps.
- 34 Is not this laid up in store with Me; sealed up in My treasures?
- 35 Vengeance is Mine, and recompense, against the time when their foot shall slip. For the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that are to come upon them, shall make haste.
- 36 For YHWH will judge His people, and repent Himself for His servants, when He sees that their stay is gone, and there is none remaining, shut up or left at large.
- 37 And it is said, Where are their gods--the rock in whom they trusted?
- 38 Who did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink-offering? Let him rise up and help you; let him be your protection.
- 39 See now, that I, even I ... am He, and there is no god with Me. I kill, and I make alive; I have wounded, and I heal: and there is none that can deliver out of My hand.
- 40 For I lift up My hand to heaven, and say: As I live forever,
- 41 If I whet My glittering sword and My hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to My adversaries, and will recompense them that hate Me.
- 42 I will make My arrows drunk with blood, and My sword shall devour flesh with the blood of the slain and the captives, from the long-haired heads of the enemy.
- 43 Sing aloud O you nations of His people: for He does avenge the blood of His servants, and does render vengeance to His adversaries, and does make expiation for the land of His people.<sup>75</sup>
- 44 And Moshe came and spoke, all the words of this song in the ears of the people: he, and Hoshea the son of Nun.
- 45 And when Moshe made an end of speaking all these words to all Yisra'el,
- 46 He said unto them, Set your heart unto all the words with which I testify against you this day, that you may charge your children therewith: to observe to do all the words of this Torah.
- 47 For it is no vain thing for you, because it is your life. And through this thing you shall prolong your days upon the land, where you go over the Yarden to possess it.
- 48 And YHWH spoke unto Moshe that selfsame day, saying:
- 49 Get you up into this mountain of Abarim, unto mount N'vo, which is in the land of Mo'av, that is over against Yericho, and behold the land of Kena'an, which I give unto the children of Yisra'el for a possession:
- 50 And die in the mount where you go up, and be gathered unto your people, as Aharon your brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people,
- 51 Because you trespassed against Me in the midst of the children of Yisra'el at the waters of Meribath-kadesh, in the wilderness of Tzin; because you sanctified Me not, in the midst of the children of Yisra'el.
- 52 For you shall see the land afar off, but you shall not go thither into the land, which I give the children of Yisra'el.

---

<sup>75</sup> The Greek LXX has "Sing aloud, O you Heavens, with him; and let the angels of Elohim worship him; rejoice you nations, with his people, and let all the sons of Elohim strengthen themselves in him; for He does avenge the blood of His sons ..." A Hebrew copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Sing aloud, O you Heavens, with him; and let the elohim worship him; for He does avenge the blood of His sons ..."

(see notes to Deut. 32:8; Ps. 97:7 and Heb. 1:6; also compare Neh. 9:6).

## CHAPTER 33

- 1 And this is the blessing with which Moshe, the man of Elohim, blessed the children of Yisra'el before his death.
- 2 And he said, YHWH came from Sinai, and rose from Se'ir unto them. He shined forth from mount Pa'ran, and He came from the myriads Set-Apart. At His right hand was a fiery law unto them.
- 3 Yes, He loves the peoples, all His Set-Apart-Ones: they are in Your hand and they sit down at Your feet, receiving of Your words.
- 4 Moshe commanded us a Torah, an inheritance of the assembly of Ya'akov.
- 5 And there was a king in Yeshurun, when the heads of the people were gathered--all the tribes of Yisra'el together.
- 6 Let Re'uven live and not die, in that his men become few.
- 7 And this for Y'hudah, and he said, Hear YHWH, the voice of Y'hudah, and bring him in unto his people. His hands shall contend for him, and You shall be a help against his adversaries.
- 8 And of Levi he said, Your Thummim and Your Urim be with Your Set-Apart-One, whom You did prove at Massah; with whom You did strive at the waters of M'rivah:
- 9 Who said of his father and of his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brothers, nor knew he his own children: for they have observed Your word, and keep Your covenant.
- 10 They shall teach Ya'akov Your ordinances, and Yisra'el Your Torah; they shall put incense before You, and whole burnt-offering upon Your altar.
- 11 Bless YHWH, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise up against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.
- 12 Of Binyamin he said, The beloved of YHWH shall dwell in safety by Him: He covers him all the day, and He dwells between his shoulders.
- 13 And of Yosef he said, Blessed of YHWH be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that couches beneath,
- 14 And for the precious things of the fruits of the sun, and for the precious things of the yield of the moons,
- 15 And for the tops of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the everlasting hills.
- 16 And for the precious things of the earth and the fullness thereof, and the good will of Him that dwelt in the bush. Let the blessing come upon the head of Yosef, and upon the crown of the head, of him that is prince among his brothers.
- 17 His firstling bullock ... majesty is his. And his horns are the horns of the wild ox; with them he shall gore the peoples, all of them, even the ends of the earth. And they are the ten thousands of Efrayim, and they are the thousands of M'nasheh.
- 18 And of Z'vulun he said, Rejoice Z'vulun, in your going out, and Yissakhar in your tents.
- 19 They shall call peoples unto the mountain; there shall they offer sacrifices of righteousness. For they shall suck the abundance of the seas, and the hidden treasures of the sand.
- 20 And of Gad he said, Blessed be He that enlarges Gad. He dwells as a lioness, and tears the arm, yes, the crown of the head.

- 21 And he chose a first part for himself, for there a portion of a ruler was reserved, and there came the heads of the people. He executed the righteousness of YHWH and His ordinances, with Yisra'el.
- 22 And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp, that leaps forth from Bashan.
- 23 And of Naftali he said, O Naftali, satisfied with favor and full with the blessing of YHWH: possess you the sea and the south.
- 24 And of Asher he said, Blessed be Asher above sons: let him be the favored of his brothers, and let him dip his foot in oil.
- 25 Iron and brass shall be your bars: and as your days, so shall your strength be.
- 26 There is none like unto Elohim, O Yeshurun, who rides upon the heaven as your help, and in His excellency on the skies.
- 27 The eternal El is a dwelling place, and underneath are the everlasting arms. And He thrust out the enemy from before you, and said: Destroy.
- 28 And Yisra'el dwells in safety, the fountain of Ya'akov alone, in a land of grain and wine. Yes, his heavens drop down dew.
- 29 Happy are you, O Yisra'el! Who is like unto you--a people saved by YHWH--the shield of your help, and that is the sword of your excellency! And your enemies shall dwindle away before you, and you shall tread upon their high places.

#### CHAPTER 34

- 1 And Moshe went up from the plains of Mo'av unto mount N'vo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Yericho. And YHWH showed him all the land; even Gil'ad as far as Dan.
- 2 And all Naftali, and the land of Efrayim and M'nasheh, and all the land of Y'hudah as far as the hinder sea,
- 3 And the South, and the Plain; even the valley of Yericho, the city of palm trees, as far as Tzo'ar.
- 4 And YHWH said unto him: This is the land which I swore unto Avraham; unto Yitz'chak, and unto Ya'akov, saying: I will give it unto your seed. I have caused you to see it with your eyes, but you shall not go over thither.
- 5 So Moshe, the servant of YHWH, died there in the land of Mo'av, according to the word of YHWH.
- 6 And he was buried in the valley in the land of Mo'av, over against Beit-peor: and no man knows of his sepulcher unto this day.
- 7 And Moshe was a hundred and twenty years old when he died. His eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.
- 8 And the children of Yisra'el wept for Moshe in the plains of Mo'av thirty days. So the days of weeping in the mourning for Moshe were ended.
- 9 And Yahushua, the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moshe had laid his hands upon him. And the children of Yisra'el hearkened unto him, and did as YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 10 And there has not arisen a prophet since in Yisra'el, like unto Moshe, whom YHWH knew face to face,
- 11 In all the signs and the wonders, which YHWH sent him to do in the land of Egypt: to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,
- 12 And in all the mighty hand, and in all the great terror, which Moshe wrought in the sight of all Yisra'el.



**נביאים**

**The  
Nevi'im**



# Yahushua יהושע

## (Joshua)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Now it came to pass after the death of Moshe, the servant of YHWH, that YHWH spoke unto Yahushua, the son of Nun--Moshe's minister, saying:
- 2 Moshe My servant is dead. Now therefore arise; go over this Yarden, you, and all this people: unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Yisra'el.
- 3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, to you have I given it, as I spoke unto Moshe.
- 4 From the wilderness, and this the L'vanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates: all the land of the Hittites, and unto the Great Sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border.
- 5 There shall not any man be able to stand before you, all the days of your life. As I was with Moshe, so I will be with you: I will not fail you, nor forsake you.
- 6 Be strong and of good courage, for you shall cause this people to inherit the land which I swore unto their fathers, to give them.
- 7 Only be strong and very courageous, to observe to do according to all the Torah, which Moshe My servant commanded you. Turn not from it, to the right hand or to the left: that you may have good success whithersoever you go.
- 8 This Book of the Torah shall not depart out of your mouth, but you shall meditate therein day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written therein. For then you shall make your ways prosperous, and then you shall have good success.
- 9 Have not I commanded you? Be strong and of good courage--be not affrighted, neither be you dismayed--for YHWH your Elohim is with you, whithersoever you go.
- 10 Then Yahushua commanded the officers of the people, saying,
- 11 Pass through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals. For within three days, you are to pass over this Yarden to go in to possess the land, which YHWH your Elohim gives you to possess it.
- 12 And to the Reuvenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of M'nasheh, spoke Yahushua, saying,
- 13 Remember the word which Moshe, the servant of YHWH, commanded you, saying, YHWH your Elohim gives you rest, and will give you this land.
- 14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moshe gave you, beyond the Yarden. But you shall pass over before your brothers, armed--all the mighty men of valour--and shall help them,
- 15 Until YHWH has given your brothers rest, as unto you, and they also have possessed the land which YHWH your Elohim gives them. Then you shall return unto the land of your possession and possess it, which Moshe the servant of YHWH, gave you beyond the Yarden toward the sunrising.
- 16 And they answered Yahushua, saying, All that you have commanded us, we will do ... and whithersoever you send us, we will go.
- 17 According as we hearkened unto Moshe in all things, so will we hearken unto you, only YHWH your Elohim be with you, as He was with Moshe.

Joshua 2:18

18 Whosoever he be that shall rebel against your commandment, and shall not hearken unto your words in all that you command him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of good courage.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And Yahushua the son of Nun, sent out of Shittim two spies secretly, saying, Go view the land, and Yericho. And they went, and came into the house of a harlot whose name was Rachav, and lay there.

2 And it was told the king of Yericho, saying, Behold, there came men in here tonight, of the children of Yisra'el, to search out the land.

3 And the king of Yericho sent unto Rachav, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to you, that are entered into your house: for they are come to search out all the land.

4 And the woman took the two men and hid them. And she said, Yes, the men came unto me, but I knew not whence they were.

5 And it came to pass about the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out. Where the men went, I know not. Pursue after them quickly, for you shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax which she had spread out upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them, the way to the Yarden unto the fords. And as soon as they that pursued after them were gone out, the gate was shut.

8 And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof,

9 And she said unto the men, I know that YHWH has given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt away before you.

10 For we have heard how YHWH dried up the water of the Red Sea before you, when you came out of Egypt. And what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond the Yarden--unto Sichon and to Og--whom you utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard it, our hearts did melt. Neither did there remain any more spirit in any man, because of you: for YHWH your Elohim, He ... is Elohim in heaven above, and on earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by YHWH, since I have dealt kindly with you, that you also will deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a true token.

13 And save alive my father and my mother, and my brothers and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men said unto her, Our life for yours, if you tell not this our business. And it shall be, when YHWH gives us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly, with you.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window, for her house was upon the side of the wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers light upon you. And hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned, and afterward may you go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We will be guiltless of this your oath which you have made us to swear.

18 Behold, when we come into the land, you shall bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which you did let us down by. And you shall gather unto you into the house, your father and your mother, and your brothers, and all your father's household.

19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of your house, into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless. And whosoever shall be with you in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.

20 But if you utter this our business, then we will be guiltless of your oath which you have made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed. And she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not.

23 Then the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Yahushua the son of Nun. And they told him all that had befallen them.

24 And they said unto Yahushua, Truly YHWH has delivered into our hands, all the land. And moreover, all the inhabitants of the land, do melt away before us.

### CHAPTER 3

1 And Yahushua rose up early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim and came to the Yarden, he and all the children of Yisra'el, and they lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the midst of the camp,

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When you see the ark of the covenant of YHWH your Elohim, and the cohanim--the L'vi'im, bearing it, then you shall remove from your place and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it--about two thousand cubits by measure. Come not near unto it, that you may know the way by which you must go, for you have not passed this way heretofore.

5 And Yahushua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for tomorrow YHWH will do wonders among you!

6 And Yahushua spoke unto the cohanim, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass on before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant and went before the people.

7 And YHWH said unto Yahushua: This day will I begin to magnify you in the sight of all Yisra'el, that they may know that, as I was with Moshe, so I will be with you.

8 And you shall command the cohanim that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When you are come to the brink of the waters of the Yarden, you shall stand still in the Yarden.

9 And Yahushua said unto the children of Yisra'el, Come here, and hear the words of YHWH your Elohim.

10 And Yahushua said, Hereby you shall know that the living El is among you, and that He will without fail, drive out from before you: the Kena'anite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Gergashite, and the Amorite, and the Y'vusi.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of Adon of all the earth, passes on before you over the Yarden.

12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Yisra'el; for every tribe a man--

13 And it shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the cohanim that bear the ark of YHWH, the Adon of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the Yarden, that the waters of the Yarden shall be cut off--even the waters that come down from above, and they shall stand in one heap.

14 And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents to pass over the Yarden, the cohanim that bore the ark of the covenant being before the people ...

15 And when they that bore the ark were come unto the Yarden, and the feet of the cohanim that bore the ark were dipped in the brink of the water--for the Yarden overflows all its banks all the time of harvest--

16 That the waters which came down from above, stood, and rose up in one heap: a great way off from Adam--the city that is beside Tzartan. And those that went down toward the sea of the Aravah--even the Salt Sea--were wholly cut off. And the people passed over right against Yericho.

17 And the cohanim that bore the ark of the covenant of YHWH, stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Yarden, while all Yisra'el passed over on dry ground, until all the nation were passed clean over the Yarden.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 And it came to pass, when all the nation were clean passed over the Yarden, that YHWH spoke unto Yahushua, saying:

2 Take you twelve men out of the people; out of every tribe, a man.

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of the Yarden, out of the place where the cohanim's feet stood, twelve stones made ready. And carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Yahushua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Yisra'el, out of every tribe a man,

5 And Yahushua said unto them, Pass on before the ark of YHWH your Elohim, into the midst of the Yarden. And take you up every man of you, a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Yisra'el,

6 That this may be a sign among you. That when your children ask in time to come, saying, What mean you by these stones?

7 Then you shall say unto them, Because the waters of the Yarden were cut off, before the ark of the covenant of YHWH, when it passed over the Yarden. The waters of the Yarden were cut off, and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Yisra'el, forever.

8 And the children of Yisra'el did so, as Yahushua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Yarden, as YHWH spoke unto Yahushua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Yisra'el. And they carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 Yahushua also set up twelve stones in the midst of the Yarden, in the place where the feet of the cohanim that bore the ark of the covenant stood, and they are there unto this day.

10 And the cohanim that bore the ark stood in the midst of the Yarden, until every thing was finished that YHWH commanded Yahushua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moshe commanded Yahushua: and the people hastened and passed over.

- 11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of YHWH passed on, and the cohanim, before the people.
- 12 And the children of Re'uvén, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of M'nasheh, passed on armed, before the children of Yisra'el, as Moshe spoke unto them--
- 13 About forty thousand ready armed for war--passed on in the presence of YHWH unto battle, to the plains of Yericho.
- 14 On that day, YHWH magnified Yahushua in the sight of all Yisra'el. And they feared him, as they feared Moshe, all the days of his life.
- 15 And YHWH spoke unto Yahushua, saying:
- 16 Command the cohanim that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of the Yarden.
- 17 Yahushua therefore commanded the cohanim, saying, Come you up out of the Yarden.
- 18 And it came to pass, as the cohanim that bore the ark of the covenant of YHWH came up out of the midst of the Yarden; as soon as the soles of the cohanim's feet were drawn up unto the dry ground, that the waters of the Yarden returned unto their place, and went over all its banks, as aforetime.
- 19 And the people came up out of the Yarden, on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the east border of Yericho.
- 20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of the Yarden, did Yahushua set up in Gilgal.
- 21 And he spoke unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones?
- 22 Then you shall let your children know, saying, Yisra'el came over this Yarden on dry land,
- 23 For YHWH your Elohim dried up the waters of Yarden from before you, until you were passed over, as YHWH your Elohim did to the Red Sea: which He dried up from before us, until we were passed over.
- 24 That all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of YHWH, that it is mighty; that you may fear YHWH your Elohim, forever.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, that were beyond the Yarden westward, and all the kings of the Kena'anites that were by the sea, heard how that YHWH had dried up the waters of the Yarden from before the children of Yisra'el, until they were passed over, that their heart melted. Neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Yisra'el.
- 2 At that time YHWH said unto Yahushua: Make you knives of flint, and circumcise again the children of Yisra'el, the second time.
- 3 And Yahushua made him knives of flint, and circumcised the children of Yisra'el at Giv'at-ha-araloth.
- 4 And this is the cause, why Yahushua did circumcise all the people that came forth out of Egypt that were males: even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came forth out of Egypt.
- 5 For all the people that came out were circumcised, but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, had not been circumcised.

Joshua 5:6

6 For the children of Yisra'el walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the nation--even the men of war that came forth out of Egypt--were consumed: because they hearkened not unto the voice of YHWH, unto whom YHWH swore that He would not let them see the land, which YHWH swore unto their fathers that He would give us--a land flowing with milk and honey.

7 And He raised up their children in their stead; them did Yahushua circumcise, for they were uncircumcised, because they had not been circumcised by the way.

8 And it came to pass, when all the nation were circumcised, every one of them, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

9 And YHWH said unto Yahushua: This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of that place was called Gilgal, unto this day.

10 And the children of Yisra'el encamped in Gilgal. And they kept the Pesach on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Yericho.

11 And they did eat of the produce of the land, on the morrow after the Pesach: unleavened cakes and parched grain, in the selfsame day.

12 And the manna ceased on the morrow, after they had eaten of the produce of the land. Neither had the children of Yisra'el manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Kena'an that year.

13 And it came to pass, when Yahushua was by Yericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked. And behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand. And Yahushua went unto him, and said unto him, Are you for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said: Nay, but I am captain of the host of YHWH; I am now come. And Yahushua fell on his face to the earth and bowed down, and said unto him, What says my master unto his servant?

15 And the captain of YHWH's host said unto Yahushua: Put off your shoe from off your foot, for the place whereon you stand is Set-Apart. And Yahushua did so.

## CHAPTER 6

1 Now Yericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Yisra'el: none went out, and none came in.

2 And YHWH said unto Yahushua: See, I have given into your hand, Yericho and the king thereof, even the mighty men of valour.

3 And you shall compass the city, all the men of war, going about the city once. Thus shall you do, six days.

4 And seven cohenim shall bear seven shofars before the ark. And the seventh day you shall compass the city seven times, and the cohenim shall blow with the shofars.

5 And it shall be, that when they make a long blast with the shofar, and when you hear the sound of the shofar, all the people shall shout with a great shout. And the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall go up every man, straight before him.

6 And Yahushua the son of Nun called the cohenim, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven cohenim bear seven shofars before the ark of YHWH.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on and compass the city, and let the armed body pass on before the ark of YHWH.

- 8 And it was so, that when Yahushua had spoken unto the people, the seven cohenim bearing the seven shofars before YHWH, passed on and blew with the shofars: and the ark of the covenant of YHWH followed them.
- 9 And the armed men went before the cohenim that blew the shofars, and the rearward went after the ark: the cohenim blowing with the shofars continually.
- 10 And Yahushua commanded the people, saying, You shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard! Neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall you shout.
- 11 So he caused the ark of YHWH to compass the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.
- 12 And Yahushua rose early in the morning, and the cohenim took up the ark of YHWH.
- 13 And the seven cohenim bearing the seven shofars before the ark of YHWH, went on continually and blew with the shofars. And the armed men went before them, and the rearward came after the ark of YHWH; the cohenim blowing with the shofars continually.
- 14 And the second day, they compassed the city once and returned into the camp: so they did, six days.
- 15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner, seven times. Only on that day, they compassed the city seven times.
- 16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the cohenim blew with the shofars, that Yahushua said unto the people, Shout! for YHWH has given you the city.
- 17 And the city shall be devoted, even it and all that is therein, to YHWH. Only Rachav the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.
- 18 And you, in any wise keep yourselves from the devoted thing, lest you make yourselves accursed by taking of the devoted thing--so should you make the camp of Yisra'el accursed, and trouble it.
- 19 But all the silver and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are Set-Apart unto YHWH: they shall come into the treasury of YHWH.
- 20 So the people shouted, and the cohenim blew with the shofars. And it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the shofar, that the people shouted with a great shout. And the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.
- 21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.
- 22 And Yahushua said unto the two men that had spied out the land, Go into the harlot's house and bring out of there the woman, and all that she has, as you swore unto her.
- 23 And the young men, the spies, went in and brought out Rachav, and her father and her mother, and her brothers, and all that she had: all her kindred also they brought out, and they set them without the camp of Yisra'el.
- 24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein. Only the silver and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the House of YHWH.
- 25 But Rachav the harlot, and her father's household, and all that she had, did Yahushua save alive. And she dwelt in the midst of Yisra'el unto this day, because she hid the messengers, whom Yahushua sent to spy out Yericho.
- 26 And Yahushua charged the people with an oath at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before YHWH, that rises up and builds this city, even Yericho. With the loss of his

Joshua 6:27

firstborn, shall he lay the foundation thereof, and with the loss of his youngest son, shall he set up the gates of it.

27 So YHWH was with Yahushua, and his fame was in all the land.

## CHAPTER 7

1 But the children of Yisra'el committed a trespass, concerning the devoted thing: for Achan, the son of Karmi, the son of Zavdi, the son of Zerach, of the tribe of Y'hudah, took of the devoted thing. And the anger of YHWH was kindled against the children of Yisra'el.

2 And Yahushua sent men from Yericho to Ai, which is beside Beit-aven on the east side of Beit-El, and spoke unto them saying, Go up and spy out the land. And the men went up and spied out Ai.

3 And they returned to Yahushua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai: make not all the people to toil there, for they are but few.

4 So there went up there, of the people, about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai, smote of them about thirty and six men. And they chased them from before the gate, even unto Sh'varim, and smote them at the descent. And the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 And Yahushua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of YHWH until the evening--he and the elders of Yisra'el. And they put dust upon their heads.

7 And Yahushua said, Alas, O Adonai YHWH! Wherefore have You at all, brought this people over the Yarden? To deliver us into the hand of the Amorites; to cause us to perish? Would that we had been content and dwelt beyond the Yarden!

8 Oh, YHWH!<sup>76</sup> What shall I say, after that Yisra'el has turned their backs before their enemies!

9 For when the Kena'anites and all the inhabitants of the land hear of it, they will compass us round, and cut off our name from the earth. And what will You do for Your great Name?

10 And YHWH said unto Yahushua: Get you up! Wherefore now, are you fallen upon your face?

11 Yisra'el has sinned; yes, they have even transgressed My covenant which I commanded them. Yes, they have even taken of the devoted thing, and have also stolen and dissembled also. And they have even put it among their own stuff.

12 Therefore, the children of Yisra'el cannot stand before their enemies. They turn their backs before their enemies, because they are become accursed. I will not be with you any more, except you destroy the accursed from among you.

---

<sup>76</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܐܕܢܝ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܐܕܢܝ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow! For thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: There is a curse in the midst of you, O Yisra'el. You can not stand before your enemies, until you take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore, you shall draw near by your tribes. And it shall be, that the tribe which YHWH takes, shall come near by families: and the family which YHWH shall take, shall come near by households, and the household which YHWH shall take, shall come near, man by man.

15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the devoted thing, shall be burnt with fire--he and all that he has--because he has transgressed the covenant of YHWH, and because he has wrought a wanton deed in Yisra'el.

16 So Yahushua rose up early in the morning, and brought Yisra'el near by their tribes: and the tribe of Y'hudah was taken.

17 And he brought near the family of Y'hudah, and he took the family of the Zerachites. And he brought near the family of the Zerachites, man by man, and Zavdi was taken.

18 And he brought near his household man by man: and Achan, the son of Karmi, the son of Zavdi, the son of Zerach, of the tribe of Y'hudah, was taken.

19 And Yahushua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray you, glory to YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, and make confession unto Him. And tell me now what you have done; hide nothing from me.

20 And Achan answered Yahushua, and said, Of a truth, I have sinned against YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoil a goodly Shinar mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight: then I coveted them and took them. And behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 So Yahushua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent. And behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them from the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Yahushua, and unto all the children of Yisra'el, and they laid them down before YHWH.

24 And Yahushua, and all Yisra'el with him, took Achan, the son of Zerach, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had, and they brought them up unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Yahushua said, Why have you troubled us? YHWH shall trouble you this day. And all Yisra'el stoned him with stones and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones, unto this day. And YHWH turned from the fierceness of His anger, wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

## CHAPTER 8

1 And YHWH said unto Yahushua: Fear not, neither be you dismayed. Take all the people of war with you and arise, go up to Ai. See, I have given into your hand the king of Ai: and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 And you shall do to Ai and her king, as you did unto Yericho and her king, only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall you take for a prey unto yourselves; set you an ambush for the city behind it.

Joshua 8:3

3 So Yahushua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai. And Yahushua chose out thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valour, and sent them forth by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, you shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city. Go not very far from the city, but be you all ready.

5 And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city. And it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.

6 And they will come out after us, till we have drawn them away from the city, for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: so we will flee before them.

7 And you shall rise up from the ambush, and take possession of the city, for YHWH your Elohim will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when you have seized upon the city, that you shall set the city on fire--according to the word of YHWH, shall you do. See, I have commanded you.

9 And Yahushua sent them forth. And they went to the ambushment, and abode between Beit-El and Ai, on the west side of Ai, but Yahushua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Yahushua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up--he and the elders of Yisra'el--before the people, to Ai.

11 And all the people, even the men of war that were with him, went up and drew near, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai. Now there was a valley between him and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Beit-El and Ai, on the west side of Ai.

13 So the people set themselves in array--even all the host that was on the north of the city--their rear lying in wait on the west of the city. And Yahushua went that night into the midst of the vale.

14 And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that the men of the city hastened and rose up early, and went out against Yisra'el to battle--he and all his people--at the time appointed, in front of the Aravah. But he knew not, that there was an ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Yahushua and all Yisra'el made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that were in Ai, were called together to pursue after them, and they pursued after Yahushua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beit-El, that went not out after Yisra'el. And they left the city open, and pursued after Yisra'el.

18 And YHWH said unto Yahushua: Stretch out the javelin that is in your hand toward Ai, for I will give it into your hand. And Yahushua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered into the city and took it. And they hastened and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way. And the people that fled to the wilderness, turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Yahushua and all Yisra'el saw, that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned back and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other came forth out of the city against them. So they were in the midst of Yisra'el--some on this side, and some on that side. And they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.

23 And the king of Ai, they took alive, and brought him to Yahushua.

24 And it came to pass, when Yisra'el had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, even in the wilderness wherein they pursued them, and they were all fallen by the edge of the sword until they were consumed, that all Yisra'el returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand--even all the men of Ai.

26 For Yahushua drew not back his hand, with which he stretched out the javelin, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city, Yisra'el took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of YHWH which He commanded Yahushua.

28 So Yahushua burnt Ai, and made it a heap forever, even a desolation, unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai, he hanged on a tree until the eventide. And at the going down of the sun, Yahushua commanded, and they took his carcass down from the tree and cast it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raised thereon a great heap of stones unto this day.

30 Then Yahushua built an altar unto YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, in mount Ebal,

31 As Moshe the servant of YHWH commanded the children of Yisra'el. As it is written in the Book of the Torah of Moshe, an altar of unhewn stones, upon which no man had lifted up any iron. And they offered thereon, burnt-offerings unto YHWH, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

32 And he wrote there upon the stones, a copy of the Torah of Moshe, which he wrote before the children of Yisra'el.

33 And all Yisra'el, and their elders and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side, before the cohanim, the L'vi'im, that bore the ark of the covenant of YHWH, as well the stranger as the home-born. Half of them in front of mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of mount Ebal, as Moshe the servant of YHWH had commanded at the first, that they should bless the people of Yisra'el.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the Torah--the blessing and the curse--according to all that is written in the Book of the Torah.

35 There was not a word of all that Moshe commanded, which Yahushua read not, before all the assembly of Yisra'el: and the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that walked among them.

## CHAPTER 9

1 And it came to pass, when all the kings that were beyond the Yarden in the hill country, and in the Lowland, and on all the shore of the Great Sea in front of the L'vanon: the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Kena'anite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Y'vusite, heard thereof,

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Yahushua and with Yisra'el; with one accord.

3 But when the inhabitants of Giv'on, heard what Yahushua had done unto Yericho and to Ai,

Joshua 9:4

- 4 They also did work wilily and went, and they transformed<sup>77</sup> themselves into ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wineskins worn and rent, and patched up,
- 5 And worn shoes and clouted upon their feet, and worn garments upon them. And all the bread of their provision was dry, and was become crumbs.
- 6 And they went to Yahushua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him and to the men of Yisra'el, We are come from a far country. Now therefore, make you a covenant with us.
- 7 And the men of Yisra'el said unto the Hivite, Peradventure you dwell among us: and how shall we make a covenant with you?
- 8 And they said unto Yahushua, We are your servants. And Yahushua said unto them, Who are you, and from whence come you?
- 9 And they said unto him, From a very far country, your servants are come, because of the name of YHWH your Elohim. For we have heard the fame of Him, and all that He did in Egypt,
- 10 And all that He did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond the Yarden: to Sichon, king of Heshbon, and to Og, king of Bashan, who was at Ashtarot.
- 11 And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country, spoke to us saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants. And now, make you a covenant with us.
- 12 This our bread, we took hot, for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you. But now behold, it is dry, and is become crumbs.
- 13 And these wineskins which we filled, were new: and behold, they are rent. And these our garments and our shoes are worn, by reason of the very long journey.
- 14 And the men took of their provision, and asked not counsel at the mouth of YHWH.
- 15 And Yahushua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live. And the princes of the assembly swore unto them.
- 16 And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbors, and that they dwelt among them.
- 17 And the children of Yisra'el journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Giv'on, and Ch'firah, and Be'erot, and Kiryat-Ye'arim.
- 18 And the children of Yisra'el smote them not, because, the princes of the assembly had sworn unto them by YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el. And all the assembly murmured against the princes.
- 19 But all the princes said unto all the assembly, We have sworn unto them by YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el. Now therefore, we may not touch them.
- 20 This we will do to them and let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we swore unto them.
- 21 And the princes said concerning them, Let them live. So they became hewers of wood and drawers of water, unto all the assembly, as the princes had spoken concerning them.

---

<sup>77</sup> “they transformed themselves” Hebrew: צִטְּוּ the third person plural hitpael of the root צִיָּו (to twist or turn). This is a very rare Hebrew word which appears in the Scriptures elsewhere only in the DuTillet Hebrew text of Matthew 17:1. The meaning of this word has been a mystery, however its usage in Mt. 17:1 makes it clear that the hitpael form of this verb means “transform”. Both the Aramaic Peshitta and the Greek LXX have “made provisions for themselves” the underlying Hebrew of which would be: צִטְּוּ from the root צִיָּו. (The Aramaic of the Peshitta has ܘܘܨܘܘܪܘܘܢ the exact Aramaic equivalent to the Hebrew צִטְּוּ from the Aramaic root ܘܘܨܘܘܪܘܘܢ the exact Aramaic equivalent of the Hebrew root צִיָּו).

- 22 And Yahushua called for them, and he spoke unto them saying, Wherefore have you beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you: when you dwell among us?
- 23 Now therefore you are cursed, and there shall never fail to be of you, bondmen--both hewers of wood and drawers of water--for the house of my Elohim.
- 24 And they answered Yahushua, and said, Because, it was certainly told your servants, how that YHWH your Elohim, commanded His servant Moshe to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you. Therefore we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing.
- 25 And now, behold, we are in your hand: as it seems good and right unto you to do unto us, do.
- 26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Yisra'el, that they slew them not.
- 27 And Yahushua made them that day, hewers of wood and drawers of water for the assembly, and for the altar of YHWH unto this day, in the place which He should choose.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 Now it came to pass, when Adonai-Tzedek, king of Yerushalayim heard how Yahushua had taken Ai and had utterly destroyed it, as he had done to Yericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king, and how the inhabitants of Giv'on had made peace with Yisra'el and were among them,
- 2 That they feared greatly: because Giv'on was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.
- 3 Wherefore Adonai-Tzedek, king of Yerushalayim sent unto Hoham, king of Hebron, and unto Piram, king of Yarmut, and unto Yafia, king of Lachish, and unto D'vir, king of Eglon, saying,
- 4 Come up unto me and help me, and let us smite Giv'on, for it has made peace with Yahushua, and with the children of Yisra'el.
- 5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Yerushalayim, the king of Hebron, the king of Yarmut, the king of Lachish; the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped against Giv'on and made war against it.
- 6 And the men of Giv'on sent unto Yahushua, to the camp to Gilgal saying, Slack not your hands from your servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us. For all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill country, are gathered together against us.
- 7 So Yahushua went up from Gilgal: he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.
- 8 And YHWH said unto Yahushua: Fear them not, for I have delivered them into your hand: there shall not a man of them, stand against you.
- 9 Yahushua therefore came upon them suddenly, for he went up from Gilgal all the night.
- 10 And YHWH discomfited them before Yisra'el, and slew them with a great slaughter at Giv'on. And they chased them by the way of the ascent of Beit-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

Joshua 10:11

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Yisra'el, while they were at the descent of Beit-horon, that YHWH cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died. They were more who died with the hailstones, than they whom the children of Yisra'el slew with the sword.

12 Then spoke Yahushua to YHWH, in the day when YHWH delivered up the Amorites before the children of Yisra'el, and he said in the sight of Yisra'el ... Sun, stand you still upon Giv'on: and you, Moon, in the valley of Ayalon.

13 And the sun stood still and the moon stayed, until the nation had avenged themselves of their enemies. Is not this written in the Sefer HaYashar?<sup>78</sup> And the sun stayed in the midst of heaven, and hastened not to go down, about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that, before it or after it: that YHWH hearkened unto the voice of a man, for YHWH fought for Yisra'el.

15 And Yahushua returned, and all Yisra'el with him, unto the camp, to Gilgal.

16 And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Yahushua, saying, The five kings are found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah.

18 And Yahushua said, Roll great stones unto the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to keep them,

19 But stay not you. Pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities, for YHWH your Elohim has delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Yahushua and the children of Yisra'el had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered into the fortified cities,

21 That all the people returned to the camp, to Yahushua at Makkedah in peace; none whetted his tongue against any of the children of Yisra'el.

22 Then said Yahushua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings unto me, out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave: the king of Yerushalayim, the king of Hebron, the king of Yarmut, the king of Lachish; the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought forth those kings unto Yahushua, that Yahushua called for all the men of Yisra'el, and said unto the chiefs of the men of war that went with him, Come near; put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Yahushua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed. Be strong and of good courage, for thus shall YHWH do to all your enemies against whom you fight.

26 And afterward Yahushua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

---

<sup>78</sup> "Sefer HaYashar" Hebrew: סֵפֶר הַיָּשָׁר often mistranslated "The Book of Jasher". The Hebrew grammar used here (specifically the use of the definite article הַ ) indicates that "Jashar" (Yashar) cannot be a person's name. YASHAR is a Hebrew word meaning "upright" so that the Sefer HaYashar is "The Upright Book". Although the Greek LXX omits this phrase, the LXX does render the name of this book in 2Sam. 1:18 to be "the Book of Right". The Aramaic Peshitta understands סֵפֶר הַיָּשָׁר to mean "in the Book of Praises" here, and as סֵפֶר הַשִּׁיר "in the Book of the Song" in 2Sam. 1:18. These readings might indicate that the Peshitta translator understood the vowel pointing of Sefer HaYashar to be Sefer HaYashir (The book he sings) or that some ancient Hebrew copies may have had סֵפֶר הַשִּׁיר "The Book of the Song" rather than סֵפֶר הַיָּשָׁר "The Upright Book." (See 2Sam. 1:18)

- 27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Yahushua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, unto this very day.
- 28 And Yahushua took Makkedah on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof. He utterly destroyed them and all the souls that were therein. He left none remaining, and he did to the king of Makkedah, as he had done unto the king of Yericho.
- 29 And Yahushua passed from Makkedah, and all Yisra'el with him, unto Livnah, and fought against Livnah.
- 30 And YHWH delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Yisra'el. And he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein. He left none remaining in it, and he did unto the king thereof, as he had done unto the king of Yericho.
- 31 And Yahushua passed from Livnah, and all Yisra'el with him, unto Lachish: and encamped against it and fought against it.
- 32 And YHWH delivered Lachish into the hand of Yisra'el. And he took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Livnah.
- 33 Then Horam, king of Gezer came up to help Lachish, and Yahushua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.
- 34 And Yahushua passed from Lachish, and all Yisra'el with him, unto Eglon: and they encamped against it and fought against it.
- 35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword. And all the souls that were therein, he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.
- 36 And Yahushua went up from Eglon, and all Yisra'el with him, unto Hebron, and they fought against it.
- 37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein. He left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon, but he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that were therein.
- 38 And Yahushua turned back, and all Yisra'el with him, to D'vir, and fought against it.
- 39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof. And they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining. As he had done to Hebron, so he did to D'vir, and to the king thereof: as he had done also to Livnah, and to the king thereof.
- 40 So Yahushua smote all the land: the hill country, and the South, and the Lowland, and the slopes, and all their kings. He left none remaining, but he utterly destroyed all that breathed: as YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, commanded.
- 41 And Yahushua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Azah, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Giv'on.
- 42 And all these kings and their land, did Yahushua take at one time, because YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, fought for Yisra'el.
- 43 And Yahushua returned, and all Yisra'el with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 And it came to pass, when Yavin, king of Hatzor heard thereof, that he sent to Yovav, king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaf,
- 2 And to the kings that were on the north in the hill country, and in the Aravah south of Chinn'rot, and in the Lowland, and in the regions of Dor on the west,
- 3 To the Kena'anite on the east and on the west, and the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Y'vusite in the hill country, and the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mitzpah.
- 4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the seashore in multitude, with horses and chariots, very many.
- 5 And all these kings met together. And they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight with Yisra'el.
- 6 And YHWH said unto Yahushua: Be not afraid because of them, for tomorrow at this time, will I deliver them up all slain, before Yisra'el. You shall hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.
- 7 So Yahushua came, and all the people of war with him, against them, by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell upon them.
- 8 And YHWH delivered them into the hand of Yisra'el and they smote them, and chased them unto great Tzidon, and unto Misrefot-Mayim, and unto the valley of Mitzpeh eastward. And they smote them, until they left them none remaining.
- 9 And Yahushua did unto them as YHWH bade him. He houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.
- 10 And Yahushua turned back at that time, and took Hatzor, and smote the king thereof with the sword. For Hatzor beforetime, was the head of all those kingdoms.
- 11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them. There was none left that breathed, and he burnt Hatzor with fire.
- 12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Yahushua take. And he smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them, as Moshe the servant of YHWH commanded.
- 13 But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Yisra'el burned none of them, save Hatzor only: that did Yahushua burn.
- 14 And all the spoil of these cities and the cattle, the children of Yisra'el took for a prey unto themselves. But every man, they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them; neither left they any that breathed.
- 15 As YHWH commanded Moshe His servant, so did Moshe command Yahushua, and so did Yahushua. He left nothing undone of all that YHWH commanded Moshe.
- 16 So Yahushua took all that land: the hill country, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and the Lowland, and the Aravah, and the hill country of Yisra'el, and the Lowland of the same.
- 17 From the bare mountain that goes up to Seir, even unto Ba'al-Gad, in the valley of the L'vanon under mount Hermon. And all their kings he took, and smote them, and put them to death.
- 18 Yahushua made war a long time, with all those kings.
- 19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Yisra'el, save the Hivite the inhabitants of Giv'on; they took all in battle.

20 For it was of YHWH to harden their hearts, to come against Yisra'el in battle, that they might be utterly destroyed: that they might have no favor, but that they might be destroyed, as YHWH commanded Moshe.

21 And Yahushua came at that time, and cut off the Anakim from the hill country. From Hebron, from D'vir, from Anav, and from all the hill country of Y'hudah, and from all the hill country of Yisra'el. Yahushua utterly destroyed them, with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakim left, in the land of the children of Yisra'el: only in Azah, in Gat, and in Ashdod, did some remain.

23 So Yahushua took the whole land, according to all that YHWH spoke unto Moshe. And Yahushua gave it for an inheritance unto Yisra'el, according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land had rest from war....

## CHAPTER 12

1 Now these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Yisra'el smote, and possessed their land beyond the Yarden toward the sunrising: from the valley of Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the Aravah eastward:

2 Sichon, king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon and ruled from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and the middle of the valley, and half Gil'ad--even unto the river Yabok--the border of the children of Ammon.

3 And the Aravah unto the sea of Chinn'rot, eastward, and unto the sea of the Aravah--even the Salt Sea, eastward--the way to Beit-Yeshimot, and on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah.

4 And the border of Og, king of Bashan, of the remnant of the Refa'im, who dwelt at Ashtarot and at Edrei,

5 And ruled in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites: and half Gil'ad, even unto the border of Sichon, king of Heshbon.

6 Moshe the servant of YHWH and the children of Yisra'el smote them. And Moshe the servant of YHWH, gave it for a possession unto the Reuvenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of M'nasheh.

7 And these are the kings of the land, whom Yahushua and the children of Yisra'el smote, beyond the Yarden westward, from Ba'al-Gad in the valley of the L'vanon, even unto the bare mountain, that goes up to Seir. And Yahushua gave it unto the tribes of Yisra'el for a possession according to their divisions.

8 In the hill country, and in the Lowland, and in the Aravah, and in the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the South ... the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Kena'anite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Y'vusi:

9 The king of Yericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Beit-El, one;

10 The king of Yerushalayim, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Yarmut, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

13 The king of D'vir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 The king of Livnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 The king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beit-El, one;

17 The king of Tapuach, one; the king of Hefer, one;

Joshua 12:18

- 18 The king of Afek, one; the king of the Sharon, one;
- 19 The king of Madon, one; the king of Hatzor, one;
- 20 The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaf, one;
- 21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;
- 22 The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam in Karmel, one;
- 23 The king of Dor in the region of Dor, one; the king of Goiim in the Gilgal, one;
- 24 The king of Tirtzah, one. All the kings thirty and one.

### CHAPTER 13

1 Now Yahushua was old and well stricken in years, and YHWH said unto him: You are old and well stricken in years, and there remains yet very much land to be possessed.

2 This is the land that yet remains: all the regions of the P'lishites, and all the Geshurites.

3 From the Shihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the border of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Kena'anites; the five masters of the P'lishites: the Gazites, and the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avvim.

4 On the south, all the land of the Kena'anites, and Mearah that belongs to the Tzidonians, unto Afek, to the border of the Amorites.

5 And the land of the Gebalites, and all the L'vanon, toward the sunrising, from Ba'al-Gad under mount Hermon unto the entrance of Hamat;

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from the L'vanon unto Misrefot-Mayim--even all the Tzidonians. Them will I drive out from before the children of Yisra'el. Only allot you it unto Yisra'el for an inheritance, as I have commanded you.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of M'nasheh.

8 With him, the Reuvenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moshe gave them, beyond the Yarden eastward, even as Moshe the servant of YHWH gave them.

9 From Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the table land from Meidva unto Divon,

10 And all the cities of Sichon, king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon.

11 And Gil'ad, and the border of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;

12 All the kingdom of Og, in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtarot and in Edrei, the same was left of the remnant of the Refa'im: for these did Moshe smite, and drove them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Yisra'el drove not out the Geshurites, nor the Maacathites: but Geshur and Maacath dwelt in the midst of Yisra'el unto this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Levi, he gave no inheritance. The offerings of YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, made by fire, are his inheritance, as He spoke unto him.

15 And Moshe gave unto the tribe of the children of Re'uven, according to their families.

16 And their border, was from Aroer that is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the table land by Meidva:

17 Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the table land; Divon, and Bamot-Ba'al, and Beit-Ba'al-M'on,

18 And Yahatz, and K'demot, and Mefa'at,

19 And Kiryatayim, and Sivmah, and Tzeret-Shachar, in the mount of the valley,

- 20 And Beit-P'or, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beit-Yeshimot,  
 21 And all the cities of the table land, and all the kingdom of Sichon, king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moshe smote with the chiefs of Midian: Evi, and Rekem, and Tzur, and Hur, and Reva--the princes of Sichon, that dwelt in the land.  
 22 Bil'am also, the son of Beor the soothsayer, did the children of Yisra'el slay with the sword among the rest of their slain.  
 23 And as for the border of the children of Re'uven, the Yarden was their border. This was the inheritance of the children of Re'uven according to their families; the cities and the villages thereof.  
 24 And Moshe gave unto the tribe of Gad, unto the children of Gad, according to their families.  
 25 And their border was Ya'zer, and all the cities of Gil'ad, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah,  
 26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-Mitzpeh, and Betonim. And from Machanayim unto the border of Lidbir,  
 27 And in the valley, Beit-haram, and Beit-nimrah, and Sukkot, and Tzafon--the rest of the kingdom of Sichon, king of Heshbon--the Yarden being the border thereof, unto the uttermost part of the sea of Kinneret, beyond the Yarden, eastward.  
 28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families--the cities and the villages thereof.  
 29 And Moshe gave inheritance unto the half tribe of M'nasheh, and it was for the half tribe of the children of M'nasheh, according to their families.  
 30 And their border was from Machanayim: all Bashan; all the kingdom of Og, king of Bashan, and all the villages of Ya'ir, which are in Bashan--threescore cities.  
 31 And half Gil'ad, and Ashtarot, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og, in Bashan were for the children of Machir, the son of M'nasheh, even for the half of the children of Machir, according to their families.  
 32 These are the inheritances which Moshe distributed in the plains of Mo'av, beyond the Yarden at Yericho, eastward.  
 33 But unto the tribe of Levi, Moshe gave no inheritance. YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, is their inheritance, as He spoke unto them.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1 And these are the inheritances which the children of Yisra'el took in the land of Kena'an, which Eleazar the cohen and Yahushua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Yisra'el, distributed unto them;  
 2 By the lot of their inheritance, as YHWH commanded by the hand of Moshe, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.  
 3 For Moshe had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half tribe beyond the Yarden, but unto the L'vi'im he gave no inheritance among them.  
 4 For the children of Yosef were two tribes--M'nasheh and Efrayim. And they gave no portion unto the L'vi'im in the land, save cities to dwell in, with the open land about them for their cattle and for their substance.  
 5 As YHWH commanded Moshe, so the children of Yisra'el did, and they divided the land.

Joshua 14:6

6 Then the children of Y'hudah drew near unto Yahushua, in Gilgal. And Kaleb, the son of Y'funeh the Kenizzite said unto him, You know the thing that YHWH spoke unto Moshe the man of Elohim, concerning me and concerning you in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old was I, when Moshe the servant of YHWH sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land. And I brought him back word, as it was in my heart.

8 Nevertheless, my brothers that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt, but I wholly followed YHWH my Elohim.

9 And Moshe swore on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon your foot has trodden, shall be an inheritance to you and to your children forever, because you have wholly followed YHWH my Elohim.

10 And now, behold, YHWH has kept me alive, as He spoke, these forty and five years, from the time that YHWH spoke this word unto Moshe, while Yisra'el walked in the wilderness. And now, behold, I am this day, fourscore and five years old.

11 As yet, I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moshe sent me. As my strength was then, even so is my strength now: for war, and to go out and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof YHWH spoke in that day. For you heard in that day how the Anakim were there, and cities great and fortified. It may be, that YHWH will be with me and I shall drive them out, as YHWH spoke.

13 And Yahushua blessed him, and he gave Hevron unto Kaleb, the son of Y'funeh for an inheritance.

14 Therefore Hevron became the inheritance of Kaleb, the son of Y'funeh the Kenizzite, unto this day, because that he wholly followed YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.

15 Now the name of Hevron beforetime was Kiryat-arba, which Arba was the greatest man among the Anakim. And the land had rest from war....

## CHAPTER 15

1 And the lot for the tribe of the children of Y'hudah according to their families, was unto the border of Edom, even to the wilderness of Tzin southward, at the uttermost part of the south.

2 And their south border was from the uttermost part of the Salt Sea; from the bay that looked southward.

3 And it went out southward of the ascent of Akabbim, and passed along to Tzin, and went up by the south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed along by Hetzron, and went up to Addar, and turned about to Karka.

4 And it passed along to Atzmon, and went out at the Brook of Egypt. And the goings out of the border were at the sea; this shall be your south border.

5 And the east border was the Salt Sea, even unto the end of the Yarden. And the border of the north side, was from the bay of the sea, at the end of the Yarden.

6 And the border went up to Beit-hoglah, and passed along by the north of Beit-Aravah, and the border went up to the Stone of Bohan, the son of Re'uven.

7 And the border went up to D'vir, from the valley of Achor, and so northward: looking toward Gilgal, that is over against the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the brook. And the border passed along to the waters of Ein-shemesh, and the goings out thereof, were at Ein-rogel.

- 8 And the border went up by the Valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the side of the Y'vusi southward; the same is Yerushalayim. And the border went up to the top of the mountain that lies before the Valley of Hinnom, westward, which is at the uttermost part of the vale of Refa'im, northward.
- 9 And the border was drawn from the top of the mountain, unto the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Efron. And the border was drawn to Ba'alalah--the same is Kiryat-Ye'arim.
- 10 And the border turned about from Ba'alalah, westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Ye'arim on the north--the same is Chesalon--and went down to Beit-shemesh, and passed along by Timnah.
- 11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward, and the border was drawn to Shikkeron, and passed along to mount Ba'alalah, and went out at Yavne'el. And the goings out of the border were at the sea.
- 12 And as for the west border, the Great Sea was the border thereof. This is the border of the children of Y'hudah round about, according to their families.
- 13 And unto Kaleb, the son of Y'funeh, he gave a portion among the children of Y'hudah, according to the commandment of YHWH to Yahushua--even Kiryat-arba--which Arba was the father of Anak; the same is Hebron.
- 14 And Kaleb drove out thence the three sons of Anak: Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, the children of Anak.
- 15 And he went up thence against the inhabitants of D'vir. Now the name of D'vir beforetime was Kiryat-Sefer.
- 16 And Kaleb said, He that smites Kiryat-Sefer and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter, to wife.
- 17 And Otni'el the son of Kenaz, the brother of Kaleb, took it. And he gave him Achsah his daughter, to wife.
- 18 And it came to pass, when she came unto him, that she persuaded him to ask of her father a field, and she alighted from off her ass. And Kaleb said unto her, What would you?
- 19 And she said, Give me a blessing, for that you have set me in the Southland, give me therefore springs of water. And he gave her the Upper Springs and the Nether Springs.
- 20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Y'hudah, according to their families.
- 21 And the cities at the uttermost part of the tribe of the children of Y'hudah toward the border of Edom in the South were: Kabzeel, and Eder, and Yagur,
- 22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,
- 23 And Kedesh, and Hatzor, and Yitnan;
- 24 Zif, and Telem, and Be'alot,
- 25 And Hatzor, and Hadattah, and Keriot, and Hetzron--the same is Hatzor;
- 26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,
- 27 And Hatzar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beit-pelet,
- 28 And Hatzar-shual, and Be'er-Sheva, and Bizyot-Yah;
- 29 Ba'alalah, and Iyim, and Etzem,
- 30 And El-Tolad, and Ch'sil, and Hormah,
- 31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,
- 32 And L'vaot, and Shilchim, and Ayin, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages.
- 33 In the Lowland: Eshtaol, and Tzor'ah, and Ashnah,
- 34 And Zanoach, and Ein-gannim, Tapuach, and Enam;

Joshua 15:35

35 Yarmut, and Adullam, Sokhoh, and Azekah,  
36 And Shaaraim, and Aditayim, and G'derah, with G'derotayim: fourteen cities with their villages.  
37 Tz'nan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-Gad,  
38 And Dil'an, and Mitzpeh, and Yokte'el;  
39 Lachish, and Botzkat, and Eglon,  
40 And Kabbon, and Lahmas, and Chitlish,  
41 And Gederoth, Beit-dagon, and Na'amah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.  
42 Livnah, and Eter, and Ashan,  
43 And Yiftach, and Ashnah, and N'tziv,  
44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.  
45 Ekron, with its towns and its villages;  
46 From Ekron even unto the sea--all that were by the side of Ashdod, with their villages.  
47 Ashdod, its towns and its villages; Azah, its towns and its villages, unto the Brook of Egypt; the Great Sea being the border thereof.  
48 And in the hill country: Shamir, and Yattir, and Sokhoh,  
49 And Dannah, and Kiriat-sanna--the same is D'vir,  
50 And Anav, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,  
51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.  
52 Arav, and Rumah, and Eshan,  
53 And Yanum, and Beit-tappuah, and Aphekah,  
54 And Humtah, and Kiryat-arba--the same is Hevron, and Zior: nine cities with their villages.  
55 Maon, Karmel, and Zif, and Yuttah,  
56 And Yizre'el, and Yokdeam, and Zanoah;  
57 Kain, Giv'ah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.  
58 Halhul, Beit-zur, and Gedor,  
59 And Maarath, and Beit-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.  
60 Kiryat-Ba'al--the same is Kiryat-Ye'arim, and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.  
61 In the wilderness: Beit-Aravah, Middin, and Secacah,  
62 And Nibshan, and the City of Salt, and Ein-Gedi: six cities with their villages.  
63 And as for the Y'vusim, the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, the children of Y'hudah could not drive them out: but the Y'vusim dwelt with the children of Y'hudah at Yerushalayim, unto this day.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And the lot for the children of Yosef, went out from the Yarden at Yericho, at the waters of Yericho on the east, going up from Yericho through the hill country to the wilderness--even to Beit-El.  
2 And it went out from Beit-El-luz, and passed along unto the border of the Archites to Atarot.  
3 And it went down westward, to the border of the Yafletites, unto the border of Beit-horon the nether, even unto Gezer. And the goings out thereof, were at the sea.  
4 And the children of Yosef--M'nasheh and Efrayim--took their inheritance.

- 5 And the border of the children of Efrayim, according to their families was thus: even the border of their inheritance eastward, was Atrot-addar, unto Beit-horon, the upper.
- 6 And the border went out westward: Mich-metat being on the north, and the border turned about eastward unto Ta'anat-shiloh, and passed along it on the east of Yanochah.
- 7 And it went down from Yanochah, to Atarot and to Na'arah, and reached unto Yericho, and went out at the Yarden.
- 8 From Tappuah, the border went along westward to the brook of Kanah, and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Efrayim according to their families:
- 9 Together with the cities which were separated for the children of Efrayim, in the midst of the inheritance of the children of M'nasheh, all the cities with their villages.
- 10 And they drove not out the Kena'anites that dwelt in Gezer, but the Kena'anites dwelt in the midst of Efrayim unto this day, and became servants to do taskwork.

#### CHAPTER 17

- 1 And this was the lot for the tribe of M'nasheh, for he was the first born of Yosef. As for Machir, the first born of M'nasheh, the father of Gil'ad, because he was a man of war: therefore he had Gil'ad and Bashan.
- 2 And the lot was for the rest of the children of M'nasheh, according to their families; for the children of Avi'ezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Sh'khem, and for the children of Hefer, and for the children of Shemida. These were the male children of M'nasheh, the son of Yosef according to their families.
- 3 But Tz'lof'chad, the son of Hefer, the son of Gil'ad, the son of Machir, the son of M'nasheh, had no sons, but daughters, and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noach, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirtzah.
- 4 And they came near before Eleazar the cohen, and before Yahushua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, YHWH commanded Moshe to give us an inheritance among our brothers. Therefore, according to the commandment of YHWH, he gave them an inheritance among the brothers of their father.
- 5 And there fell ten parts to M'nasheh, beside the land of Gil'ad and Bashan, which is beyond the Yarden,
- 6 Because the daughters of M'nasheh had an inheritance among his sons, and the land of Gil'ad, belonged unto the rest of the sons of M'nasheh.
- 7 And the border of M'nasheh was, beginning from Asher: Michmethath, which is before Sh'khem, and the border went along to the right hand, unto the inhabitants of Ein-tappuah.
- 8 The land of Tappuah belonged to M'nasheh, but Tappuah on the border of M'nasheh, belonged to the children of Efrayim.
- 9 And the border went down unto the brook of Kanah, southward of the brook, by cities which belonged to Efrayim, among the cities of M'nasheh. But the border of M'nasheh was on the north side of the brook, and the goings out thereof were at the sea:
- 10 Southward it was Efrayim's, and northward it was M'nasheh's, and the sea was his border. And they reached to Asher on the north, and to Yissakhar on the east.

Joshua 17:11

11 And M'nasheh had in Yissakhar and in Asher, Beit-Sh'an and its towns, and Ibleam and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Ein-Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns--even the three regions.

12 Yet the children of M'nasheh, could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities, but the Kena'anites were resolved to dwell in that land.

13 And it came to pass, when the children of Yisra'el were waxen strong, that they put the Kena'anites to taskwork, but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Yosef, spoke unto Yahushua saying, Why have you given me but one lot and one part for an inheritance, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as YHWH has blessed me thus?

15 And Yahushua said unto them, If you be a great people, get you up to the forest, and cut down for yourself there, in the land of the Perizzites and of the Refa'im: since the hill country of Efrayim is too narrow for you.

16 And the children of Yosef said, The hill country will not be enough for us. And all the Kena'anites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron: both they who are in Beit-Sh'an and its towns, and they who are in the valley of Yizre'el.

17 And Yahushua spoke unto the House of Yosef, even to Efrayim and to M'nasheh, saying, You are a great people, and have great power; you shall not have one lot only.

18 But the hill country shall be yours: for though it is a forest, you shall cut it down, and the goings out thereof shall be yours. For you shall drive out the Kena'anites, though they have chariots of iron, and though they be strong.

## CHAPTER 18

1 And the whole assembly of the children of Yisra'el, assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there: and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Yisra'el, seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Yahushua said unto the children of Yisra'el, How long are you slack, to go in to possess the land which YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers, has given you?

4 Appoint for you, three men for each tribe, and I will send them. And they shall arise and walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance, and they shall come unto me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven portions. Y'hudah shall abide in his border on the south, and the House of Yosef shall abide in their border on the north.

6 And you shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring the description here to me. And I will cast lots for you here, before YHWH our Elohim.

7 For the L'vi'im have no portion among you, for the priesthood of YHWH is their inheritance. And Gad, and Re'uben, and the half tribe of M'nasheh, have received their inheritance beyond the Yarden, eastward, which Moshe the servant of YHWH gave them.

8 And the men arose and went. And Yahushua charged them that went, to describe the land saying, Go and walk through the land and describe it. And come back to me, and I will cast lots for you here before YHWH, in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions, in a book: and they came to Yahushua, unto the camp at Shiloh.

- 10 And Yahushua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before YHWH. And there Yahushua divided the land unto the children of Y'isra'el, according to their divisions.
- 11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Binyamin came up, according to their families. And the border of their lot went out, between the children of Y'hudah and the children of Yosef.
- 12 And their border on the north side, was from the Yarden. And the border went up to the side of Yericho on the north, and went up through the hill country westward: and the goings out thereof, were at the wilderness of Beit-aven.
- 13 And the border passed along from thence to Luz, to the side of Luz--the same is Beit-El, southward. And the border went down to Atroth-addar, by the mountain that lies on the south of Beit-horon, the nether.
- 14 And the border was drawn and turned about, on the west side southward, from the mountain that lies before Beit-horon, southward: and the goings out thereof were at Kiryat-Ba'a--the same is Kiryat Ye'arim--a city of the children of Y'hudah; this was the west side.
- 15 And the south side, was from the uttermost part of Kiryat-Ye'arim, and the border went out westward, and went out to the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah.
- 16 And the border went down to the uttermost part of the mountain that lies before the Valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the vale of Refa'im, northward. And it went down to the Valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Y'vusi, southward, and went down to Ein-rogel.
- 17 And it was drawn on the north, and went out at Ein-shemesh, and went out to Geliloth, which is over against the ascent of Adummim: and it went down to the Stone of Bohan, the son of Re'uven.
- 18 And it passed along to the side, over against the Aravah northward, and went down unto the Aravah.
- 19 And the border passed along to the side of Beit-hoglah, northward. And the goings out of the border, were at the north bay of the Salt Sea; at the south end of the Yarden--this was the south border.
- 20 And the Yarden was to be the border of it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Binyamin, by the borders thereof round about, according to their families.
- 21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Binyamin, according to their families were: Yericho, and Beit-hoglah, and Emek-keziz,
- 22 And Beit-Aravah, and Zemaraim, and Beit-El,
- 23 And Avvim, and Parah, and Ofrah,
- 24 And K'far-Ha'ammonah, and Ofni, and Geva--twelve cities with their villages:
- 25 Giv'on, and Ramah, and Be'erot,
- 26 And Mitzpeh, and Ch'firah, and Motzah,
- 27 And Rekem, and Yirpe'el, and Tar'alah,
- 28 And Tzela, Elef, and the Y'vusi--the same is Yerushalayim--Giv'at, and Kiryath--fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Binyamin, according to their families.

CHAPTER 19

1 And the second lot came out for Shim'on, even for the tribe of the children of Shim'on, according to their families. And their inheritance, was in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Y'hudah.

2 And they had for their inheritance: Be'er-Sheva with Sh'va, and Moladah,

3 And Hatzar-Shu'al, and Balah, and Etzem,

4 And El-Tolad, and B'tul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beit-markavot, and Hatzar-susah,

6 And Beit-lebaot, and Sharuhem--thirteen cities with their villages:

7 Ain, Rimmon, and Eter, and Ashan--four cities with their villages,

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities, to Ba'alat-beer, as far as Ramah of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Shim'on, according to their families.

9 Out of the allotment of the children of Y'hudah, was the inheritance of the children of Shim'on, for the portion of the children of Y'hudah was too much for them. Therefore the children of Shim'on, had inheritance in the midst of their inheritance.

10 And the third lot came up for the children of Z'vulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up westward, even to Maralah, and reached to Dabbshet: and it reached to the brook, that is before Yokneam.

12 And it turned from Sarid, eastward toward the sunrising, unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and it went out to Dovrat, and went up to Yafia.

13 And from thence, it passed along eastward to Gat-hefer; to Et-Katzin, and it went out at Rimmon-methoar, unto Neah.

14 And the border turned about it on the north to Hannathon, and the goings out thereof were at the valley of Yiftach'el,

15 And Kattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Yid'alah, and Beit-Lechem--twelve cities with their villages.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Z'vulun, according to their families--these cities with their villages.

17 The fourth lot came out for Yissakhar, even for the children of Yissakhar, according to their families.

18 And their border was Yizre'el, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharat,

20 And Rabbit, and Kishyon, and Evetz,

21 And Remet, and Ein-gannim, and Ein-haddah, and Beit-pazzez,

22 And the border reached to Tavor, and Shahazim, and Beit-shemesh, and the goings out of their border were at the Yarden--sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Yissakhar, according to their families; the cities with their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkat, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaf,

26 And Allam-melech, and Amad, and Mishal. And it reached to Karmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath.

- 27 And it turned toward the sunrising to Beit-dagon, and reached to Z'vulun and to the valley of Iphtahel northward, at Beit-emek and Neiel. And it went out to Cabul on the left hand,
- 28 And Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah; even unto great Tzidon.
- 29 And the border turned to Ramah, and to the fortified city of Tzor. And the border turned to Hosah, and the goings out thereof, were at the sea from Hebel to Achzib;
- 30 Ummah also, and Afek, and Rehob--twenty and two cities with their villages.
- 31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families--these cities with their villages.
- 32 The sixth lot came out, for the children of Naftali--even for the children of Naftali--according to their families.
- 33 And their border was from Helef, from the oak in Tza'anannim, and Adami-Nekev and Yavne'el unto Lakkum: and the goings out thereof were at the Yarden.
- 34 And the border turned westward to Aznoth-tabor, and went out from thence to Hukok. And it reached to Z'vulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Y'hudah at the Yarden, toward the sunrising.
- 35 And the fortified cities were: Ziddim-zer, and Hammat, and Rakkat, and Kinneret,
- 36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hatzor,
- 37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and Ein-Hatzor,
- 38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, and Horem, and Beit-anat, and Beit-shemesh--nineteen cities with their villages.
- 39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naftali, according to their families--the cities with their villages.
- 40 The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.
- 41 And the border of their inheritance was: Tzor'ah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,
- 42 And Shaalabbin, and Ayalon, and Yitlah,
- 43 And Eilon, and Timnah, and Ekron,
- 44 And Eltekeh, and Gib'ton, and Ba'alat,
- 45 And Y'hud, and B'nei-Berak, and Gat-rimmon,
- 46 And Me-Yarkon, and Rakkon--with the border over against Yafo.
- 47 And the border of the children of Dan was too strait for them, so the children of Dan went up and fought against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it and dwelt therein: and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.
- 48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families: these cities with their villages.
- 49 When they had made an end of distributing the land for inheritance, by the borders thereof, the children of Yisra'el gave an inheritance to Yahushua, the son of Nun in the midst of them.
- 50 According to the commandment of YHWH, they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnat-serah in the hill country of Efrayim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.
- 51 These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the cohen, and Yahushua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Yisra'el, distributed for inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before YHWH, at the door of the tent of meeting. So they made an end of dividing the land.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1 And YHWH spoke unto Yahushua, saying:
- 2 Speak to the children of Yisra'el, saying, Assign you the cities of refuge, whereof I spoke unto you by the hand of Moshe,
- 3 That the manslayer that kills any person through error and unawares, may flee there. And they shall be unto you for a refuge, from the avenger of blood.
- 4 And he shall flee unto one of those cities, and shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city. And they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.
- 5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver up the manslayer into his hand: because he smote his neighbor unawares, and hated him not beforetime.
- 6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the assembly for judgment; until the death of the cohen gadol, that shall be in those days. Then may the manslayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house; unto the city from whence he fled.
- 7 And they Set-Apart Kedesh, in Galil in the hill country of Naftali, and Sh'khem in the hill country of Efrayim, and Kiryat-arba--the same is Hevron--in the hill country of Y'hudah.
- 8 And beyond the Yarden at Yericho eastward, they assigned Betzer in the wilderness in the table land, out of the tribe of Re'uven, and Ramot, in Gil'ad out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan, in Bashan out of the tribe of M'nasheh.
- 9 These were the appointed cities for all the children of Yisra'el, and for the stranger that sojourns among them: that whosoever kills any person through error, might flee there, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the assembly.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1 Then came near, the heads of fathers' houses of the L'vi'im, unto Eleazar the cohen, and unto Yahushua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Yisra'el.
- 2 And they spoke unto them at Shiloh, in the land of Kena'an saying, YHWH commanded by the hand of Moshe, to give us cities to dwell in, with the open land thereabout for our cattle.
- 3 And the children of Yisra'el gave unto the L'vi'im out of their inheritance, according to the commandment of YHWH--these cities with the open land about them.
- 4 And the lot came out for the families of the K'hatites. And the children of Aharon the cohen, who were of the L'vi'im, had by lot, out of the tribe of Y'hudah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Binyamin, thirteen cities.
- 5 And the rest of the children of K'hat had by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Efrayim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of M'nasheh, ten cities.
- 6 And the children of Gershon had by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Yissakhar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naftali, and out of the half tribe of M'nasheh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
- 7 The children of M'rari, according to their families, had out of the tribe of Re'uven, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Z'vulun, twelve cities.

- 8 And the children of Yisra'el gave by lot, unto the L'vi'im, these cities with the open land about them, as YHWH commanded by the hand of Moshe.
- 9 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Y'hudah, and out of the tribe of the children of Shim'on these cities, which are here mentioned by name.
- 10 And they were for the children of Aharon, of the families of the K'hatites, who were of the children of Levi, for theirs was the first lot.
- 11 And they gave them Kiryat-Arba, which Arba was the father of Anak--the same is Hebron--in the hill country of Y'hudah, with the open land round about it.
- 12 But the fields of the city and the villages thereof, gave they to Kalev, the son of Y'funeh for his possession.
- 13 And unto the children of Aharon the cohen, they gave: Hebron with the open land about it, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Livnah, with the open land about it,
- 14 And Yatir with the open land about it, and Eshtemoa, with the open land about it,
- 15 And Holon with the open land about it, and D'vir, with the open land about it,
- 16 And Ain with the open land about it, and Yuttah with the open land about it, and Beit-shemesh with the open land about it, nine cities out of those two tribes.
- 17 And out of the tribe of Binyamin, Giv'on with the open land about it, Geva with the open land about it,
- 18 Anatot with the open land about it, and Almon with the open land about it, four cities.
- 19 All the cities of the children of Aharon, the cohanim, were: thirteen cities with the open land about them.
- 20 And the families of the children of K'hat, the L'vi'im, even the rest of the children of K'hat: they had the cities of their lot, out of the tribe of Efrayim.
- 21 And they gave them Sh'khem, with the open land about it in the hill country of Efrayim, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Gezer with the open land about it.
- 22 And Kivtzayim, with the open land about it, and Beit-horon with the open land about it, four cities.
- 23 And out of the tribe of Dan: Elteke, with the open land about it, Gib'ton, with the open land about it;
- 24 Ayalon with the open land about it, Gat-rimmon with the open land about it, four cities.
- 25 And out of the half tribe of M'nasheh: Taanach with the open land about it, and Gat-rimmon, with the open land about it, two cities.
- 26 All the cities of the families of the rest of the children of K'hat were ten, with the open land about them.
- 27 And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the L'vi'im, out of the half tribe of M'nasheh, they gave: Golan, in Bashan with the open land about it, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Beeshterah, with the open land about it, two cities.
- 28 And out of the tribe of Yissakhar: Kishyon with the open land about it, Dovrat with the open land about it;
- 29 Yarmut with the open land about it, Ein-gannim with the open land about it, four cities.
- 30 And out of the tribe of Asher: Mishal with the open land about it, Avdon with the open land about it;
- 31 Helkat with the open land about it, and Rehob with the open land about it, four cities.
- 32 And out of the tribe of Naftali: Kedesh in Galil with the open land about it, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Hammoth-dor with the open land about it, and Kartan with the open land about it, three cities.

- 33 All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, were thirteen cities, with the open land about them.
- 34 And unto the families of the children of M'rari, the rest of the L'vi'im, out of the tribe of Z'vulun: Yokneam with the open land about it, and Kartah with the open land about it;
- 35 Dimnah with the open land about it, Nahalal with the open land about it, four cities.
- 36 And out of the tribe of Re'uven: Betzer with the open land about it, and Yahatz with the open land about it;<sup>79</sup>
- 37 K'demot with the open land about it, and Mefa'at with the open land about it, four cities.<sup>80</sup>
- 38 And out of the tribe of Gad: Ramot in Gil'ad with the open land about it, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Machanayim with the open land about it;
- 39 Heshbon with the open land about it, Ya'zer with the open land about it, four cities in all.
- 40 All these were the cities of the children of M'rari according to their families, even the rest of the families of the L'vi'im, and their lot was, twelve cities.
- 41 All the cities of the L'vi'im--forty and eight cities with the open land about them-- shall be in the midst of the possession of the children of Yisra'el;
- 42 Even these cities, every one with the open land round about it: thus it shall be with all these cities.
- 43 So YHWH gave unto Yisra'el, all the land which He swore to give unto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.
- 44 And YHWH gave them rest round about, according to all that He swore unto their fathers. And there stood not a man, of all their enemies against them: YHWH delivered all their enemies into their hand.
- 45 There failed not aught of any good thing, which YHWH had spoken unto the House of Yisra'el: all came to pass.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1 Then Yahushua called the Reuvenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of M'nasheh,
- 2 And said unto them, You have kept all, that Moshe the servant of YHWH commanded you, and have hearkened unto my voice in all that I commanded you.
- 3 You have not left your brothers these many days, unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of YHWH your Elohim.
- 4 And now YHWH your Elohim has given rest unto your brothers, as He spoke unto them. Therefore now turn you, and get you unto your tents, unto the land of your possession, which Moshe the servant of YHWH gave you beyond the Yarden.
- 5 Only take diligent heed to do the commandment and the Torah, which Moshe the servant of YHWH commanded you: to love YHWH your Elohim, and to walk in all His ways, and to keep His commandments, and to cleave unto Him, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul.
- 6 So Yahushua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

---

<sup>79</sup> Verses 36-37 do not appear in most copies of the Masoretic Text. These verses do appear in some Hebrew copies as well as in the Greek LXX. They appear in the midst of verse 34 in the Aramaic Peshitta. (see 1Chron. 6:63-64).

<sup>80</sup> see note to previous verse.

- 7 Now to the one half tribe of M'nasheh, Moshe had given inheritance in Bashan, but unto the other half gave Yahushua, among their brothers, beyond the Yarden westward. Moreover when Yahushua sent them away unto their tents, he blessed them,
- 8 And spoke unto them, saying, Return with much wealth unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver and with gold, and with brass and with iron, and with very much raiment; divide the spoil of your enemies with your brothers.
- 9 And the children of Re'uven, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of M'nasheh, returned, and departed from the children of Yisra'el, out of Shiloh--which is in the land of Kena'an--to go unto the land of Gil'ad, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the commandment of YHWH, by the hand of Moshe.
- 10 And when they came unto the region about the Yarden, that is in the land of Kena'an, the children of Re'uven, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of M'nasheh, built there an altar by the Yarden; a great altar to look upon.
- 11 And the children of Yisra'el heard say, Behold, the children of Re'uven, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of M'nasheh, have built an altar in the forefront of the land of Kena'an, in the region about the Yarden, on the side that pertains to the children of Yisra'el.
- 12 And when the children of Yisra'el heard of it, the whole assembly of the children of Yisra'el gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war.
- 13 And the children of Yisra'el sent unto the children of Re'uven, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of M'nasheh, into the land of Gil'ad, Pinchas--the son of Eleazar the cohen,
- 14 And with him ten princes: one prince of a fathers' house for each of the tribes of Yisra'el. And they were, every one of them, head of their fathers' houses, among the thousands of Yisra'el.
- 15 And they came unto the children of Re'uven, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of M'nasheh, unto the land of Gil'ad, and they spoke with them, saying,
- 16 Thus says the whole assembly of YHWH: What treachery is this, that you have committed against the Elohim of Yisra'el, to turn away this day from following YHWH, in that you have built you an altar, to rebel this day against YHWH?
- 17 Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves unto this day, although there came a plague upon the assembly of YHWH,
- 18 That you must turn away this day from following YHWH? And it will be, seeing you rebel today against YHWH, that tomorrow He will be wroth with the whole assembly of Yisra'el.
- 19 Howbeit, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass you over unto the land of the possession of YHWH, wherein YHWH's tabernacle dwells, and take possession among us. But rebel not against YHWH, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides the altar of YHWH our Elohim.
- 20 Did not Achan the son of Zerach, commit a trespass concerning the devoted thing, and wrath fell upon all the assembly of Yisra'el? And that man perished--not alone--in his iniquity.
- 21 Then the children of Re'uven, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of M'nasheh, answered, and spoke unto the heads of the thousands of Yisra'el.
- 22 El, Elohim, YHWH, El, Elohim, YHWH, He knows! And Yisra'el, he shall know! If it be in rebellion, or if in treachery against YHWH, save You us not, this day!
- 23 That we have built us an altar to turn away from following YHWH, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering or meal-offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace-offerings thereon, let YHWH Himself require it.

24 And if we have not rather, out of anxiety about a matter done this, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el?

25 For YHWH has made the Yarden a border between us and you, you children of Re'uven and children of Gad; you have no portion in YHWH. So might your children make our children cease from fearing YHWH.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice,

27 But it shall be a witness, between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we may do the service of YHWH before Him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings: that your children may not say to our children in time to come, You have no portion in YHWH.

28 Therefore said we, It shall be, when they so say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we shall say, Behold the pattern of the altar of YHWH, which our fathers made: not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice, but it is a witness between us and you.

29 Far be it from us, that we should rebel against YHWH, and turn away this day from following YHWH to build an altar: for burnt-offering, for meal-offering, or for sacrifice, besides the altar of YHWH our Elohim, that is before His tabernacle.

30 And when Pinchas the cohen, and the princes of the assembly, even the heads of the thousands of Yisra'el that were with him, heard the words that the children of Re'uven, and the children of Gad, and the children of M'nasheh spoke, it pleased them well.

31 And Pinchas, the son of Eleazar the cohen, said unto the children of Re'uven, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of M'nasheh, This day we know that YHWH is in the midst of us, because you have not committed this treachery against YHWH. Now have you delivered the children of Yisra'el, out of the hand of YHWH.

32 And Pinchas, the son of Eleazar the cohen, and the princes, returned from the children of Re'uven, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gil'ad unto the land of Kena'an, to the children of Yisra'el, and brought them back word.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Yisra'el. And the children of Yisra'el blessed Elohim, and spoke no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the land wherein the children of Re'uven and the children of Gad, dwelt.

34 And the children of Re'uven and the children of Gad called the altar, for it is a witness between us, that YHWH is Elohim.

## CHAPTER 23

1 And it came to pass after many days, when YHWH had given rest unto Yisra'el from all their enemies round about, and Yahushua was old and well stricken in years,

2 That Yahushua called for all Yisra'el: for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and well stricken in years.

3 And you have seen all that YHWH your Elohim has done unto all these nations because of you: for YHWH your Elohim ... He it is, that has fought for you.

4 Behold, I have allotted unto you for an inheritance, according to your tribes, these nations that remain from the Yarden, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the Great Sea toward the going down of the sun.

- 5 And YHWH your Elohim, He shall thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight. And you shall possess their land, as YHWH your Elohim spoke unto you.
- 6 Therefore be you very courageous, to keep and to do, all that is written in the Book of the Torah of Moshe, that you turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand or to the left;
- 7 That you come not among these nations--these that remain among you. Neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor worship them,
- 8 But cleave unto YHWH your Elohim, as you have done unto this day.
- 9 Wherefore YHWH has driven out from before you, great nations and mighty: but as for you, no man has stood against you unto this day.
- 10 One man of you has chased a thousand: for YHWH your Elohim ... He it is, that fought for you, as He spoke unto you.
- 11 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that you love YHWH your Elohim.
- 12 Else if you do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations--even these that remain among you--and make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you,
- 13 Know for a certainty, that YHWH your Elohim will no more drive these nations from out of your sight. But they shall be a snare and a trap unto you, and a scourge in your sides, and pricks in your eyes, until you perish from off this good land, which YHWH your Elohim has given you.
- 14 And behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth. Consider you therefore, in all your heart and in all your soul, that not one thing has failed, of all the good things which YHWH your Elohim spoke concerning you: all are come to pass unto you, not one thing has failed thereof.
- 15 And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things are come upon you of which YHWH your Elohim spoke unto you, so shall YHWH bring upon you all the evil things, until He have destroyed you from off this good land which YHWH your Elohim has given you.
- 16 When you transgress the covenant of YHWH your Elohim which He commanded you, and go and serve other gods and worship them, then shall the anger of YHWH be kindled against you, and you shall perish quickly from off the good land which He has given unto you.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1 And Yahushua gathered all the tribes of Yisra'el to Sh'khem, and called for the elders of Yisra'el, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers: and they presented themselves before Elohim.
- 2 And Yahushua said unto all the people, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Your fathers dwelt of old time, beyond the River--even Terah the father of Avraham, and the father of Nachor--and they served other gods.
- 3 And I took your father Avraham from beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of Kena'an, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Yitz'chak.
- 4 And I gave unto Yitz'chak, Ya'akov and Esav. And I gave unto Esav mount Seir, to possess it, and Ya'akov and his children went down into Egypt.

- 5 And I sent Moshe and Aharon, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did in the midst thereof, and afterward I brought you out.
- 6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt, and you came unto the sea. And the Egyptians pursued after your fathers, with chariots and with horsemen unto the Red Sea.
- 7 And when they cried out unto YHWH, He put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them. And your eyes saw what I did in Egypt, and you dwelt in the wilderness many days.
- 8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, that dwelt beyond the Yarden, and they fought with you. And I gave them into your hand and you possessed their land, and I destroyed them from before you.
- 9 Then Balak, the son of Tzippor, king of Mo'av, arose and fought against Yisra'el, and he sent and called Bil'am, the son of Beor to curse you.
- 10 But I would not hearken unto Bil'am: therefore he even blessed you, so I delivered you out of his hand.
- 11 And you went over the Yarden, and came unto Yericho, and the men of Yericho fought against you: the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Kena'anite, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Y'vusi, and I delivered them into your hand.
- 12 And I sent the hornet before you which drove them out from before you--even the two kings of the Amorites--not, with your sword nor, with your bow.
- 13 And I gave you a land whereon you had not labored, and cities which you built not, and you dwell therein. Of vineyards and olive yards which you planted not, do you eat.
- 14 Now therefore, fear YHWH and serve Him, in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt, and serve you YHWH.
- 15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve YHWH, choose you this day whom you will serve: whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell. But as for me and my house, we will serve YHWH.
- 16 And the people answered and said, Far be it from us that we should forsake YHWH, to serve other gods,
- 17 For YHWH our Elohim ... He it is, that brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage: and that did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through the midst of whom we passed.
- 18 And YHWH drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites that dwelt in the land. Therefore we also will serve YHWH, for He is our Elohim.
- 19 And Yahushua said unto the people, You cannot serve YHWH, for He is a Set-Apart<sup>pl</sup> Elohim; He is a jealous El. He will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.
- 20 If you forsake YHWH, and serve strange gods, then He will turn and do you evil, and consume you, after that He has done you good.
- 21 And the people said unto Yahushua, Nay, but we will serve YHWH.
- 22 And Yahushua said unto the people, You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen you YHWH, to serve Him. And they said, We are witnesses.
- 23 Now therefore put away the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 24 And the people said unto Yahushua, YHWH our Elohim will we serve, and unto His voice will we hearken.
- 25 So Yahushua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Sh'chem.

- 26 And Yahushua wrote these words in the Book of the Torah of Elohim: and he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak, that was by the sanctuary of YHWH.
- 27 And Yahushua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us, for it has heard all the words of YHWH which He spoke unto us: it shall be therefore a witness against you, lest you deny your Elohim.
- 28 So Yahushua sent the people away, every man unto his inheritance.
- 29 And it came to pass after these things, that Yahushua the son of Nun, the servant of YHWH, died, being a hundred and ten years old.
- 30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance, in Timnat-serah, which is in the hill country of Efrayim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash.
- 31 And Yisra'el served YHWH all the days of Yahushua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Yahushua, and had known all the work of YHWH, that He had wrought for Yisra'el.
- 32 And the bones of Yosef, which the children of Yisra'el brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Sh'khem, in the parcel of ground which Ya'akov bought of the sons of Hamor, the father of Sh'khem, for a hundred pieces of money: and they became the inheritance of the children of Yosef.
- 33 And Eleazar, the son of Aharon, died. And they buried him in the Hill of Pinchas, his son, which was given him in mount Efrayim.



# Shof'tim שפטים

## (Judges)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 And it came to pass after the death of Yahushua, that the children of Yisra'el asked YHWH, saying, Who shall go up for us first against the Kena'anites, to fight against them?
- 2 And YHWH said: Y'hudah shall go up. Behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.
- 3 And Y'hudah said unto Shim'on his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Kena'anites, and I likewise will go with you into your lot. So Shim'on went with him.
- 4 And Y'hudah went up, and YHWH delivered the Kena'anites and the Perizzites into their hand, and they smote of them in Bezek, ten thousand men.
- 5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek, and they fought against him, and they smote the Kena'anites and the Perizzites.
- 6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.
- 7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered food under my table. As I have done, so Elohim has requited me. And they brought him to Yerushalayim, and he died there.
- 8 And the children of Y'hudah fought Yerushalayim and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.
- 9 And afterward, the children of Y'hudah went down to fight against the Kena'anites that dwelt in the hill country, and in the South, and in the Lowland.
- 10 And Y'hudah went against the Kena'anites that dwelt in Hevron--now the name of Hevron beforetime, was Kiryat-arba--and they smote Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi.
- 11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of D'vir--now the name of D'vir beforetime was Kiryat-Sefer.
- 12 And Kalev said, He that smites Kiryat-Sefer, and takes it, to him will I give Achsah, my daughter, to wife.
- 13 And Otni'el, the son of Kenaz, Kalev's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.
- 14 And it came to pass, when she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field, and she alighted from off her ass. And Kalev said unto her, What would you?
- 15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing, for that you have set me in the Southland: give me therefore springs of water. And Kalev gave her the Upper Springs and the Nether Springs.
- 16 And the children of the Keni, Moshe's father-in-law, went up out of the city of palm trees, with the children of Y'hudah into the wilderness of Y'hudah, which is in the south of Arad, and they went and dwelt with the people.
- 17 And Y'hudah went with Shim'on his brother, and they smote the Kena'anites that inhabited Tz'fat, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah.

Judges 1:18

18 Also, Y'hudah took Azah with the border thereof, and Ashkelon with the border thereof, and Ekron with the border thereof.

19 And YHWH was with Y'hudah, and he drove out the inhabitants of the hill country: for he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

20 And they gave Hebron unto Kalev, as Moshe had spoken, and he drove out thence the three sons of Anak.

21 And the children of Binyamin did not drive out the Y'vusim that inhabited Yerushalayim, but the Y'vusim dwelt with the children of Binyamin in Yerushalayim, unto this day.

22 And the House of Yosef . . . they also went up against Beit-El, and YHWH was with them.

23 And the House of Yosef sent to spy out Beit-El--now the name of the city beforetime was Luz.

24 And the watchers saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Show us, we pray you, the entrance into the city, and we will deal kindly with you.

25 And he showed them the entrance into the city, and they smote the city with the edge of the sword, but they let the man go and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz, which is the name thereof unto this day.

27 And M'nasheh did not drive out the inhabitants of Beit-Sh'an and its towns, nor of Taanach and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns: but the Kena'anites were resolved to dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass when Yisra'el was waxen strong, that they put the Kena'anites to task work, but did in no wise drive them out.

29 And Efrayim drove not out the Kena'anites that dwelt in Gezer, but the Kena'anites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 Z'vulun drove not out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Kena'anites dwelt among them, and became tributary.

31 Asher drove not out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Tzidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Afik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Kena'anites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 Naftali drove not out the inhabitants of Beit-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beit-Anat, but he dwelt among the Kena'anites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beit-shemesh and of Beit-Anat became tributary unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill country, for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites were resolved to dwell in Harheres, in Ayalon, and in Shaalbim; yet the hand of the House of Yosef prevailed, so that they became tributary.

36 And the border of the Amorites was from the ascent of Akrabim, from Sela and upward.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 And the angel of YHWH came up from Gilgal to Bochim. And he said: I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers. And I said: I will never break My covenant with you,
- 2 And you shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; you shall break down their altars. But you have not hearkened unto My voice: what is this you have done?
- 3 Wherefore I also said: I will not drive them out from before you, but they shall be unto you as snares, and their gods shall be a trap unto you.
- 4 And it came to pass, when the angel of YHWH spoke these words unto all the children of Yisra'el, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.
- 5 And they called the name of that place Bochim, and they sacrificed there unto YHWH.
- 6 Now when Yahushua had sent the people away, the children of Yisra'el went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.
- 7 And the people served YHWH all the days of Yahushua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Yahushua, who had seen all the great work of YHWH, that He had wrought for Yisra'el.
- 8 And Yahushua the son of Nun, the servant of YHWH, died, being a hundred and ten years old.
- 9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnat-heres, in the hill country of Efrayim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash.
- 10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers. And there arose another generation after them, that knew not YHWH, nor yet the work which He had wrought for Yisra'el.
- 11 And the children of Yisra'el did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, and served the Ba'alim.
- 12 And they forsook YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples that were round about them, and worshipped them: and they provoked YHWH.
- 13 And they forsook YHWH, and served Ba'al and the Ashtarot.
- 14 And the anger of YHWH was kindled against Yisra'el, and He delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them. And He gave them over into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer, stand before their enemies.
- 15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of YHWH was against them for evil, as YHWH had spoken, and as YHWH had sworn unto them: and they were sore distressed.
- 16 And YHWH raised up judges, who saved them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.
- 17 And yet they hearkened not unto their judges, for they went astray after other gods, and worshipped them. They turned aside quickly, out of the way wherein their fathers walked, obeying the commandments of YHWH: they did not so.
- 18 And when YHWH raised them up judges, then YHWH was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge. For it repented YHWH because of their groaning, by reason of them that oppressed them and crushed them.
- 19 But it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they turned back and dealt more corruptly than their fathers: in following other gods to serve them and to worship them; they left nothing undone of their practices, nor of their stubborn way.

Judges 2:20

20 And the anger of YHWH was kindled against Yisra'el, and He said: Because this nation has transgressed My covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto My voice,

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations that Yahushua left when he died:

22 That by them I may prove Yisra'el, whether they will keep the way of YHWH, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.

23 So YHWH left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered He them into the hand of Yahushua.

### CHAPTER 3

1 Now these are the nations which YHWH left, to prove Yisra'el by them--even as many as had not known all the wars of Kena'an--

2 Only that the generations of the children of Yisra'el might know: to teach them war at the least, such as beforetime, knew nothing thereof.

3 Namely, the five masters of the P'lishtites, and all the Kena'anites, and the Tzidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in the mount L'vanon, from mount Ba'al-hermon unto the entrance of Hamat.

4 And they were there, to prove Yisra'el by them; to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of YHWH, which He commanded their fathers by the hand of Moshe.

5 And the children of Yisra'el dwelt among the Kena'anites, the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Y'vusim.

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Yisra'el did, that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, and forgot YHWH their Elohim, and served the Ba'alim and the Asherot.

8 Therefore the anger of YHWH was kindled against Yisra'el, and He gave them over into the hand of Kushan-Rish'atayim, king of Aram-Naharayim. And the children of Yisra'el served Kushan-Rish'atayim, eight years.

9 And when the children of Yisra'el cried unto YHWH, YHWH raised up a savior to the children of Yisra'el, who saved them--even Otni'el the son of Kenaz, Kalev's younger brother.

10 And the Spirit of YHWH came upon him, and he judged Yisra'el, and he went out to war. And YHWH delivered Kushan-Rish'atayim, king of Aram into his hand, and his hand prevailed against Kushan-Rish'atayim.

11 And the land had rest forty years.... And Otni'el, the son of Kenaz died.

12 And the children of Yisra'el again did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH. And YHWH strengthened Eglon, the king of Mo'av against Yisra'el, because they had done that which was evil in the sight of YHWH.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and he went and smote Yisra'el: and they possessed the city of palm trees.

14 And the children of Yisra'el served Eglon, the king of Mo'av eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Yisra'el cried unto YHWH, YHWH raised them up a savior: Ehud, the son of Gera the Binyamite, a man left-handed. And the children of Yisra'el sent a present by him, unto Eglon the king of Mo'av.

- 16 And Ehud made him a sword, which had two edges of a cubit length, and he girded it under his raiment upon his right thigh.
- 17 And he offered the present unto Eglon king of Mo'av. Now Eglon was a very fat man.
- 18 And when he had made an end of offering the present, he sent away the people that bore the present.
- 19 But he himself turned back from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto you, O king. And he said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.
- 20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting by himself alone, in his cool upper chamber. And Ehud said, I have a message from Elohim unto you. And he arose out of his seat.
- 21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.
- 22 And the haft also went in after the blade, and the fat closed upon the blade, for he drew not the sword out of his belly, and it came out behind.
- 23 Then Ehud went forth into the porch, and shut the doors of the upper chamber upon him, and locked them.
- 24 Now when he was gone out, his servants came, and they saw. And behold, the doors of the upper chamber were locked. And they said, Surely he is covering his feet in the cabinet of the cool chamber.
- 25 And they tarried till they were ashamed. And behold, he opened not the doors of the upper chamber. Therefore they took the key and opened them, and behold, their master was fallen down dead on the earth.
- 26 And Ehud escaped while they lingered, having passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirah.
- 27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a horn in the hill country of Ephraim. And the children of Yisra'el went down with him from the hill country, and he before them.
- 28 And he said unto them, Follow after me, for YHWH has delivered your enemies, the Mo'avim, into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of the Yarden against the Mo'avim, and suffered not a man to pass over.
- 29 And they smote of Mo'av at that time, about ten thousand men--every lusty man, and every man of valour--and there escaped not a man.
- 30 So Mo'av was subdued that day, under the hand of Yisra'el. And the land had rest fourscore years....
- 31 And after him, was Shamgar the son of Anat, who smote of the P'lishtites, six hundred men with an ox goad, and he also saved Yisra'el.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 And the children of Yisra'el again, did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, when Ehud was dead.
- 2 And YHWH gave them over into the hand of Yavin, king of Kena'an, that reigned in Hatzor: the captain of whose host was Sisra, who dwelt in Haroshet-HaGoyim.
- 3 And the children of Yisra'el cried unto YHWH, for he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Yisra'el.
- 4 Now D'vorah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidot ... she judged Yisra'el at that time.

Judges 4:5

5 And she sat under the palm tree of D'vorah, between Ramah and Beit-El in the hill country of Ephraim, and the children of Yisra'el came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called Barak, the son of Avino'am out of Kedesh-Naftali, and said unto him, Has not YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, commanded, saying: Go and draw toward mount Tavor, and take with you ten thousand men, of the children of Naftali and of the children of Z'vulun?

7 And I will draw unto you to the brook, Kishon Sisra, the captain of Yavin's army, with his chariots and his multitude, and I will deliver him into your hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If you will go with me, then I will go: but if you will not go with me, I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with you. Notwithstanding, the journey that you take shall not be for your honor, for YHWH will give Sisra over into the hand of a woman. And D'vorah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 And Barak called Z'vulun and Naftali together to Kedesh, and there went up ten thousand men at his feet, and D'vorah went up with him.

11 Now Hever the Keni had severed himself from the Kenim--even from the children of Hovav, the father-in-law of Moshe--and had pitched his tent as far as the oak at Tza'ananim, which is by Kedesh.

12 And they told Sisra that Barak, the son of Avino'am was gone up to mount Tavor.

13 And Sisra gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Haroshet-goyim unto the brook Kishon.

14 And D'vorah said unto Barak, Up! For this is the day in which YHWH has delivered Sisra into your hand! Is not YHWH gone out before you? So Barak went down from mount Tavor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And YHWH discomfited Sisra, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak: and Sisra alighted from his chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued, after the chariots and after the host, unto Haroshet-goyim, and all the host of Sisra fell by the edge of the sword; there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisra fled away on his feet, to the tent of Ya'el, the wife of Hever the Keni, for there was peace between Yavin the king of Hatzor, and the house of Hever the Keni.

18 And Ya'el went out to meet Sisra, and said unto him, Turn in, my master, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in unto her into the tent, and she covered him with a rug.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray you, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 And he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent. And it shall be, when any man does come and inquire of you and says, Is there any man here? that you shall say, No.

21 Then Ya'el, Hever's wife, took a tent-pin and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the pin into his temples. And it pierced through into the ground, for he was in a deep sleep: so he swooned and died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisra, Ya'el came out to meet him and said unto him, Come, and I will show you the man whom you seek. And he came unto her, and behold, Sisra lay dead, and the tent pin was in his temples.

23 So Elohim subdued on that day, Yavin the king of Kena'an, before the children of Yisra'el.

24 And the hand of the children of Yisra'el, prevailed more and more against Yavin, the king of Kena'an, until they had destroyed Yavin, king of Kena'an.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 Then sang D'vorah, and Barak, the son of Avino'am on that day, saying,
- 2 When men let grow their hair in Yisra'el; when the people offer themselves willingly, bless you YHWH!
- 3 Hear, O you kings! Give ear, O you princes! I, unto YHWH, will I sing. I will sing praise to YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 4 YHWH, when You did go forth out of Seir; when You did march out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled; the heavens also dropped: yes, the clouds dropped water.
- 5 The mountains quaked at the presence of YHWH, even yon Sinai, at the presence of YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 6 In the days of Shamgar, the son of Anat, in the days of Ya'el, the highways ceased, and the travelers walked through byways.
- 7 The rulers ceased in Yisra'el. They ceased, until that you did arise, D'vorah, that you did arise, a mother in Yisra'el.
- 8 They chose new gods; then was war in the gates. Was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Yisra'el?
- 9 My heart is toward the governors of Yisra'el, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless you YHWH.
- 10 You that ride on white asses; you that sit on rich cloths, and you that walk by-the-way, tell of it;
- 11 Louder than the voice of archers, by the watering troughs! There shall they rehearse the righteous acts of YHWH, even the righteous acts of His rulers in Yisra'el. Then the people of YHWH went down to the gates.
- 12 Awake, awake D'vorah: awake, awake; utter a song! Arise Barak, and lead your captivity captive, you son of Avino'am.
- 13 Then made He a remnant to have dominion over the nobles and the people; YHWH made me have dominion over the mighty.
- 14 Out of Efrayim, came they whose root is in Amalek; after you, Binyamin, among your peoples. Out of Machir, came down governors, and out of Z'vulun, they that handle the marshal's staff.
- 15 And the princes of Yissakhar were with D'vorah. As was Yissakhar, so was Barak: into the valley they rushed forth at his feet. Among the divisions of Re'even, there were great resolves of heart.
- 16 Why sat you among the sheepfolds, to hear the pipings for the flocks? At the divisions of Re'even there were great searchings of heart.
- 17 Gil'ad abode beyond the Yarden, and Dan: why does he sojourn by the ships? Asher dwelt at the shore of the sea, and abides by its bays.
- 18 Z'vulun is a people that jeopardated their lives unto the death: and Naftali, upon the high places of the field.
- 19 The kings came; they fought: then fought the kings of Kena'an, in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money.
- 20 They fought from heaven: the stars in their courses, fought against Sisra.
- 21 The brook Kishon swept them away, that ancient brook, the brook Kishon. O my soul, tread them down with strength.
- 22 Then did the horsehooves stamp: by reason of the prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

Judges 5:23

23 Curse you Meroz, said the angel of YHWH: Curse you bitterly the inhabitants thereof, because they came not to the help of YHWH; to the help of YHWH against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Ya'el be, the wife of Hever the Keni, above women in the tent shall she be blessed.

25 Water he asked; milk she gave him: in a lordly bowl, she brought him curd....

26 Her hand she put to the tent pin, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer, and with the hammer she smote Sisra. She smote through his head; yes she pierced, and struck through his temples.

27 At her feet ... he sunk, he fell, he lay. At her feet ... he sunk; he fell. Where he sunk, there he fell down, dead.

28 Through the window, she looked forth and peered, the mother of Sisra; through the lattice. Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 The wisest of her princesses answer her. Yes, she returns answer to herself--

30 Are they not finding? Are they not dividing the spoil? A damsel, two damsels to every man? To Sisra, a spoil of dyed garments, a spoil of dyed garments of embroidery; two dyed garments of broidery for the neck of every spoiler?

31 So perish all Your enemies, O YHWH: but they that love Him, be as the sun when he goes forth in his might! And the land had rest forty years....

## CHAPTER 6

1 And the children of Yisra'el did, that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, and YHWH delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Yisra'el. And because of Midian, the children of Yisra'el made them the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds.

3 And so it was, when Yisra'el had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east. They came up against them,

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the produce of the earth, till you come unto Azah, and left no sustenance in Yisra'el: neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came in as locusts for multitude, both they and their camels were without number, and they came into the land to destroy it.

6 And Yisra'el was brought very low because of Midian, and the children of Yisra'el cried unto YHWH.

7 And it came to pass, when the children of Yisra'el cried unto YHWH because of Midian,

8 That YHWH sent a prophet unto the children of Yisra'el, and he said unto them, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land.

10 And I said unto you: I am YHWH your Elohim. You shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell, but you have not hearkened unto My voice.

- 11 And the angel of YHWH came and sat under the terebinth which was in Ofrah, that belonged unto Yo'ash, the Abiezrite. And his son Gid'on, was beating out wheat in the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites.
- 12 And the angel of YHWH appeared unto him, and said unto him: YHWH is with you, you mighty man of valour.
- 13 And Gid'on said unto him, Oh my master, if YHWH be with us, why then is all this befallen us? And where are all His wondrous works which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not YHWH bring us up from Egypt? But now YHWH has cast us off, and delivered us into the hand of Midian.
- 14 And YHWH turned towards him, and said: Go in this, your might, and save Yisra'el from the hand of Midian: have not I sent you?
- 15 And he said unto him, Oh YHWH,<sup>81</sup> with which shall I save Yisra'el? Behold, my family is the poorest in M'nasheh, and I am the least in my father's house.
- 16 And YHWH said unto him: Surely I will be with you, and you shall smite the Midianites, as one man.
- 17 And he said unto him, If now I have found favor in your sight, then show me a sign that it is you, that talks with me.
- 18 Depart not hence I pray you, until I come unto you and bring forth my present, and lay it before you. And he said: I will tarry until you come back.
- 19 And Gid'on went in and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal. The flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the terebinth, and presented it.
- 20 And the angel of Elohim said unto him: Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.
- 21 Then the angel of YHWH put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and there went up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes: and the angel of YHWH departed out of his sight.
- 22 And Gid'on saw that he was the angel of YHWH, and Gid'on said, Alas, O Adonai YHWH! Forasmuch as I have seen the angel of YHWH, face to face.
- 23 And YHWH said unto him: Peace be unto you; fear not. You shall not die.
- 24 Then Gid'on built an altar there unto YHWH, and called it Adonai-shalom; unto this day, it is yet in Ofrah of the Avi'ezrites.
- 25 And it came to pass the same night, that YHWH said unto him: Take your father's bullock, and the second bullock of seven years old. And throw down the altar of Ba'al that your father has, and cut down the Asherah that is by it.
- 26 And build an altar unto YHWH your Elohim upon the top of this stronghold, in the ordered place. And take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-offering, with the wood of the Asherah, which you shall cut down.
- 27 Then Gid'on took ten men of his servants, and did as YHWH had spoken unto him. And it came to pass, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city, so that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

<sup>81</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Judges 6:28

28 And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Ba'al was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered, upon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, Who has done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gid'on, the son of Yo'ash, has done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Yo'ash, Bring out your son that he may die, because he has broken down the altar of Ba'al, and because he has cut down the Asherah that was by it.

31 And Yo'ash said unto all that stood against him, Will you contend for Ba'al, or will you save him? He that will contend for him, shall be put to death before morning. If he be a god, let him contend for himself, because one has broken down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day, he was called Yeruba'al, saying, Let Ba'al contend against him, because he has broken down his altar.

33 Now all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, assembled themselves together and they passed over, and pitched in the valley of Yizre'el.

34 But the Spirit of YHWH clothed Gid'on, and he blew a horn, and Avi'ezer was gathered together after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all M'nasheh, and they also were gathered together after him. And he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Z'vulun, and unto Naftali, and they came up to meet them.

36 And Gid'on said unto Elohim, If You will save Yisra'el by my hand, as You have spoken,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing floor. If there be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that You will save Yisra'el by my hand, as You have spoken.

38 And it was so, for he rose up early on the morrow and pressed the fleece together, and wrung dew out of the fleece--a bowlful of water.

39 And Gid'on said unto Elohim, Let not Your anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once. Let me make trial, I pray You, but this once with the fleece. Let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground, let there be dew.

40 And Elohim did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

## CHAPTER 7

1 Then Yeruba'al, who is Gid'on, and all the people that were with him, rose up early and pitched beside Ein-harod: and the camp of Midian was on the north side of them, by Giv'at-Moreh, in the valley.

2 And YHWH said unto Gid'on: The people that are with you are too many for Me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Yisra'el vaunt themselves against Me, saying, My own hand has saved me.

3 Now therefore make proclamation in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and depart early from mount Gil'ad. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

4 And YHWH said unto Gid'on: The people are yet too many. Bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for you there. And it shall be, that of whom I say to you,

This shall go with you, the same shall go with you, and of whomsoever I say unto you, This shall not go with you, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water. And YHWH said unto Gid'on:

Everyone that laps of the water with his tongue, as a dog laps, him shall you set by himself; likewise every one that bows down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men, but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And YHWH said unto Gid'on: By the three hundred men that lapped, will I save you and deliver the Midianites into your hand, and let all the people go, every man unto his place.

8 So they took the victuals of the people in their hand, and their horns, and he sent all the men of Yisra'el, every man, unto his tent, but retained the three hundred men. And the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to pass the same night, that YHWH said unto him: Arise, get you down upon the camp: for I have delivered it into your hand.

10 But if you fear to go down, go you with Purah your servant, down to the camp.

11 And you shall hear what they say, and afterward shall your hands be strengthened to go down upon the camp. Then went he down with Purah his servant, unto the outermost part of the armed men that were in the camp.

12 Now the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude, and their camels were without number, as the sand which is upon the seashore for multitude.

13 And when Gid'on was come, behold, there was a man telling a dream unto his fellow, and saying, Behold, I dreamed a dream. And behold, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came unto the tent and smote it, that it fell, and turned it upside down, that the tent lay flat.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else, save the sword of Gid'on on the son of Yo'ash, a man of Yisra'el: into his hand Elohim has delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was so, when Gid'on heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped: and he returned into the camp of Yisra'el, and said, Arise! For YHWH has delivered into your hand, the host of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies: and he put into the hands of all of them, horns and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise. And behold, when I come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be, that as I do, so shall you do.

18 When I blow the horn, I and all that are with me, then blow you the horns also, on every side of all the camp, and say, For YHWH and for Gid'on!

19 So Gid'on, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outermost part of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly, set the watch: and they blew the horns, and broke in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the horns, and broke the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the horns in their right hands with which to blow, and they cried, The sword for YHWH and for Gid'on!

21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp. And all the host ran, and they shouted and fled.

22 And they blew the three hundred horns, and YHWH set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host. And the host fled, as far as Beit-shittah toward Zererah, as far as the border of Havel-M'cholah, by Tabbath.

Judges 7:23

23 And the men of Yisra'el were gathered together out of Naftali, and out of Asher, and out of all M'nasheh, and pursued after Midian.

24 And Gid'on sent messengers throughout all the hill country of Efrayim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them, the waters, as far as Beit-barah, and also the Yarden. So all the men of Efrayim were gathered together, and took the waters as far as Beit-barah, and also the Yarden.

25 And they took the two princes of Midian, Orev and Ze'ev, and they slew Orev at the Rock of Orev, and Ze'ev they slew at the Winepress of Ze'ev, and pursued Midian. And they brought the heads of Orev and Ze'ev to Gid'on, beyond the Yarden.

## CHAPTER 8

1 And the men of Efrayim said unto him, Why have you served us thus, that you did not call us when you went to fight with Midian? And they did chide with him, sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I now done in comparison with you? Is not the gleaning of Efrayim, better than the vintage of Avi'ezer?

3 Elohim has delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Orev and Ze'ev: and what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 And Gid'on came to the Yarden and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him; faint, yet pursuing.

5 And he said unto the men of Sukkot, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they are faint: and I am pursuing after Zevach and Tzalmuna, the kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Sukkot said, Are the hands of Zevach and Tzalmuna now in your power, that we should give bread unto your army?

7 And Gid'on said, Therefore, when YHWH has delivered Zevach and Tzalmuna into my hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers!

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spoke unto them in like manner: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Sukkot had answered.

9 And he spoke also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come back in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 Now Zevach and Tzalmuna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them: about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the host of the children of the east, for there fell a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 And Gid'on went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of Nobah and Yogbehah, and smote the host, for the host was secure.

12 And Zevach and Tzalmuna fled and he pursued after them. And he took the two kings of Midian, Zevach and Tzalmuna, and discomfited all the host.

13 And Gid'on the son of Yo'ash, returned from the battle from the ascent of Heres.

14 And he caught a young man of the men of Sukkot, and inquired of him. And he wrote down for him the princes of Sukkot, and the elders thereof, seventy and seven men.

15 And he came unto the men of Sukkot, and said, Behold Zevach and Tzalmuna, concerning whom you did taunt me, saying, Are the hands of Zevach and Tzalmuna now in your power, that we should give bread unto your men that are weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers: and with them he taught the men of Sukkot.

- 17 And he broke down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.
- 18 Then said he unto Zevach and Tzalmuna, Where are the men whom you slew at Tavor? And they answered, As you are, so were they: of one form with the children of a king.
- 19 And he said, They were my brothers: the sons of my mother! As YHWH lives ... if you had saved them alive, I would not slay you!
- 20 And he said unto Yeter his firstborn, Up, and slay them! But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.
- 21 Then Zevach and Tzalmuna said, Rise you, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gid'on arose, and slew Zevach and Tzalmuna, and took the crescents that were on their camels' necks.
- 22 Then the men of Yisra'el said unto Gid'on, Rule you over us, both you and your son, and your son's son also, for you have saved us out of the hand of Midian.
- 23 And Gid'on said unto them, I will not rule over you! Neither shall my son rule over you! YHWH, shall rule over you!
- 24 And Gid'on said unto them, I would make a request of you, that you would give me every man the earrings of his spoil. For they had golden earrings, because they were Yishma'elim.
- 25 And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the earrings of his spoil.
- 26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold: beside the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks.
- 27 And Gid'on made an ephod thereof and put it in his city, even in Ofrah. And all Yisra'el went astray after it there. And it became a snare unto Gid'on, and to his house.
- 28 So Midian was subdued before the children of Yisra'el, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest, forty years in the days of Gid'on.
- 29 And Yeruba'al the son of Yo'ash, went and dwelt in his own house.
- 30 And Gid'on had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten, for he had many wives.
- 31 And his concubine that was in Sh'khem, she also bore him a son, and he called his name, Avimelekh.
- 32 And Gid'on the son of Yo'ash, died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulcher of Yo'ash his father, in Ofrah of the Avi'ezrites.
- 33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gid'on was dead, that the children of Yisra'el again went astray after the Ba'alim, and made Ba'al-B'rit their god.
- 34 And the children of Yisra'el remembered not YHWH their Elohim, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side.
- 35 Neither showed they kindness to the house of Yeruba'al, namely Gid'on, according to all the goodness which he had shown unto Yisra'el.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 And Avimelekh the son of Yeruba'al, went to Sh'khem unto his mother's brothers, and spoke with them and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

Judges 9:2

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Sh'khem. Which is better for you, that all the sons of Yeruba'al, who are threescore and ten persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you? Remember also, that I am your bone and your flesh.

3 And his mother's brothers spoke of him in the ears of all the men of Sh'khem, all these words. And their hearts inclined to follow Avimelekh, for they said, He is our brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Ba'al-B'rit, with which Avimelekh hired vain and light fellows, who followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's house at Ofrah, and slew his brothers, the sons of Yeruba'al, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone. But Yotam, the youngest son of Yeruba'al was left, for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Sh'khem assembled themselves together, and all Beit-millo, and went and made Avimelekh king, by the terebinth of the pillar, that was in Sh'khem.

7 And when they told it to Yotam, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Sh'khem, that Elohim may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth on a time, to anoint a king over them. And they said unto the olive-tree: Reign you over us.

9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, seeing that by me they honor Elohim and man, and go to hold sway over the trees?

10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come you, and reign over us.

11 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruitage, and go to hold sway over the trees?

12 And the trees said unto the vine, Come you, and reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheers Elohim and man, and go to hold sway over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come you, and reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth you anoint me king over you, then come and take refuge in my shadow. And if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of the L'vanon.

16 Now therefore, if you have dealt truly and uprightly, in that you have made Avimelekh king, and if you have dealt well with Yeruba'al and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands.

17 For my father fought for you, and adventured his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian,

18 And you are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons upon one stone, and have made Avimelekh, the son of his maid servant, king over the men of Sh'khem, because he is your brother.

19 If you then have dealt truly and uprightly with Yeruba'al and with his house this day, then rejoice you in Avimelekh, and let him also rejoice in you.

20 But if not, let fire come out from Avimelekh, and devour the men of Sh'khem, and Beit-millo, and let fire come out from the men of Sh'khem, and from Beit-millo, and devour Avimelekh.

21 And Yotam ran away and fled, and went to Beer and dwelt there, for fear of Avimelekh his brother.

22 And Avimelekh was prince over Yisra'el three years.

23 And Elohim sent an evil spirit between Avimelekh and the men of Sh'khem, and the men of Sh'khem dealt treacherously with Avimelekh,

- 24 That the violence done to the threescore and ten sons of Yeruba'al might come, and that their blood might be laid upon Avimelekh their brother, who slew them, and upon the men of Sh'khem, who strengthened his hands to slay his brothers.
- 25 And the men of Sh'khem set liers-in-wait for him, on the tops of the mountains. And they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Avimelekh.
- 26 And Gaal, the son of a slave, came with his brothers and went on to Sh'khem: and the men of Sh'khem put their trust in him.
- 27 And they went out into the field, and gathered their vineyards, and trod the grapes, and held festival: and went into the house of their god and did eat and drink, and cursed Avimelekh.
- 28 And Gaal the son of a slave said, Who is Avimelekh and who is Sh'khem, that we should serve him? Is not he the son of Yeruba'al, and Zebul--his officer? Serve you, the men of Hamor, the father of Sh'khem: but why should we serve him?
- 29 And would that this people were under my hand; then would I remove Avimelekh. And he said to Avimelekh, Increase your army and come out.
- 30 And when Zebul, the ruler of the city, heard the words of Gaal, the son of a slave, his anger was kindled.
- 31 And he sent messengers unto Avimelekh in Tormah, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of a slave and his brothers, are come to Sh'khem: and behold, they will incite the city against you.
- 32 Now therefore, up by night, you and the people that are with you: and lie in wait in the field.
- 33 And it shall be that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, you shall rise early and set upon the city. And behold, when he and the people that are with him come out against you, then may you do to them as you shall be able.
- 34 And Avimelekh rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night: and they lay in wait against Sh'khem, in four companies.
- 35 And Gaal the son of a slave, went out and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city: and Avimelekh rose up, and the people that were with him, from the ambushment.
- 36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, You see the shadow of the mountains as if they were men.
- 37 And Gaal spoke again and said, See, there come people down by the middle of the land, and one company comes by the way of Elon-meonenim.
- 38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now your mouth, that you said, Who is Avimelekh, that we should serve him? Is not this the people that you have despised? Go out now, I pray, and fight with them.
- 39 And Gaal went out before the men of Sh'khem, and fought with Avimelekh.
- 40 And Avimelekh chased him, and he fled before him. And there fell many wounded, even unto the entrance of the gate.
- 41 And Avimelekh dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brothers, that they should not dwell in Sh'khem.
- 42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and it was told Avimelekh.
- 43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and lay in wait in the field. And he looked, and behold, the people were coming forth out of the city, and he rose up against them, and smote them.

Judges 9:44

44 And Avimelekh, and the companies that were with him, rushed forward and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city, and the two companies rushed upon all that were in the field, and smote them.

45 And Avimelekh fought against the city all that day, and he took the city and slew the people that were therein: and he beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 And when all the men of the tower of Sh'khem heard thereof, they entered into the hold, of the house of El-B'rit.

47 And it was told Avimelekh, that all the men of the tower of Sh'khem were gathered together.

48 And Avimelekh got him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him. And Avimelekh took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up and laid it on his shoulder. And he said unto the people that were with him, What you have seen me do, make haste and do as I have done.

49 And all the people likewise, cut down every man his bough and followed Avimelekh, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them, so that all the men of the tower of Sh'khem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Avimelekh to Tevetz, and encamped against Tevetz, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city. And there fled all the men and women, even all they of the city, and shut themselves in, and got them up to the roof of the tower.

52 And Avimelekh came unto the tower and fought against it, and went close unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman cast an upper millstone upon Avimelekh's head, and broke his skull.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man, his armor-bearer, and said unto him, Draw your sword and kill me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Yisra'el saw that Avimelekh was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 Thus Elohim requited the wickedness of Avimelekh, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brothers,

57 And all the wickedness of the men of Sh'khem did Elohim requite upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Yotam, the son of Yeruba'al.

## CHAPTER 10

1 And after Avimelekh, there arose to save Yisra'el Tola, the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Yissakhar: and he dwelt in Shamir, in the hill country of Efrayim.

2 And he judged Yisra'el twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Ya'ir, the Gil'adi: and he judged Yisra'el twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havvoth-yair unto this day, which are in the land of Gil'ad.

5 And Ya'ir died, and was buried in Kamon.

6 And the children of Yisra'el again did, that which was evil in the sight of YHWH and served the Ba'alim, and the Ashtarot, and the gods of Aram, and the gods of Tzidon, and the gods of Mo'av, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the P'lishtites: and they forsook YHWH and served Him not.

7 And the anger of YHWH was kindled against Yisra'el, and He gave them over into the hand of the P'lishtites, and into the hand of the children of Ammon.

8 And they oppressed and crushed the children of Yisra'el that year. Eighteen years oppressed they all the children of Yisra'el, that were beyond the Yarden in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gil'ad.

9 And the children of Ammon passed over the Yarden to fight also against Y'hudah, and against Binyamin, and against the House of Efrayim, so that Yisra'el was sore distressed.

10 And the children of Yisra'el cried unto YHWH, saying, We have sinned against You, in that we have forsaken our Elohim, and have served the Ba'alim.

11 And YHWH said unto the children of Yisra'el: Did not I save you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites; from the children of Ammon, and from the P'lishtites?

12 The Tzidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you: and you cried unto Me, and I saved you out of their hand.

13 Yet you have forsaken Me and served other gods: wherefore I will save you no more.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which you have chosen; let them save you in the time of your distress.

15 And the children of Yisra'el said unto YHWH, We have sinned. Do You unto us whatsoever seems good unto You: only deliver us, we pray You, this day.

16 And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served YHWH: and His soul was grieved for the misery of Yisra'el.

17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gil'ad. And the children of Yisra'el assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mitzpah.

18 And the people, the princes of Gil'ad, said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? He shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gil'ad.

## CHAPTER 11

1 Now Yiftach the Gil'adi, was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of a harlot: and Gil'ad begot Yiftach.

2 And Gil'ad's wife bore him sons, and when his wife's sons grew up, they drove out Yiftach, and said unto him, You shall not inherit in our father's house, for you are the son of another woman.

3 Then Yiftach fled from his brothers, and dwelt in the land of Tov: and there were gathered vain fellows to Yiftach, and they went out with him.

4 And it came to pass after a while, that the children of Ammon made war against Yisra'el.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Yisra'el, the elders of Gil'ad went to fetch Yiftach out of the land of Tov.

6 And they said unto Yiftach, Come and be our chief, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Yiftach said unto the elders of Gil'ad, Did not you hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? And why are you come unto me now, when you are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gil'ad said unto Yiftach, Therefore are we returned to you now, that you may go with us, and fight with the children of Ammon: and you shall be our head over all the inhabitants of Gil'ad.

Judges 11:9

9 And Yiftach said unto the elders of Gil'ad, If you bring me back home to fight with the children of Ammon, and YHWH deliver them before me, I will be your head.

10 And the elders of Gil'ad said unto Yiftach, YHWH shall be witness between us: surely according to your word so will we do.

11 Then Yiftach went with the elders of Gil'ad, and the people made him head and chief over them: and Yiftach spoke all his words before YHWH in Mitzpah.

12 And Yiftach sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What have you to do with me, that you are come unto me to fight against my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Yiftach, Because Yisra'el took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon even unto the Yabok, and unto the Yarden: now therefore restore those cities peaceably.

14 And Yiftach sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon,

15 And he said unto him, Thus says Yiftach, Yisra'el took not away the land of Mo'av, nor the land of the children of Ammon.

16 But when they came up from Egypt, and Yisra'el walked through the wilderness unto the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh,

17 Then Yisra'el sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray you, pass through your land. But the king of Edom hearkened not, and in like manner he sent unto the king of Mo'av, but he would not: and Yisra'el abode in Kadesh.

18 Then he walked through the wilderness and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Mo'av, and came by the east side of the land of Mo'av, and they pitched on the other side of the Arnon. But they came not within the border of Mo'av, for the Arnon was the border of Mo'av.

19 And Yisra'el sent messengers unto Sichon, king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon. And Yisra'el said unto him, Let us pass, we pray you, through your land unto my place.

20 But Sichon trusted not Yisra'el to pass through his border, but Sichon gathered all his people together and pitched in Yahatz, and fought against Yisra'el.

21 And YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, delivered Sichon and all his people into the hand of Yisra'el, and they smote them, so Yisra'el possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed all the border of the Amorites, from the Arnon even unto the Yabok, and from the wilderness even unto the Yarden.

23 So now YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, has dispossessed the Amorites from before His people Yisra'el: and should you possess them?

24 Will not you possess that which K'mosh your god gives you to possess? So whomsoever YHWH our Elohim has dispossessed from before us, them will we possess.

25 And now are you any thing better than Balak the son of Tzippor, king of Mo'av? Did he ever strive against Yisra'el, or did he ever fight against them?

26 While Yisra'el dwelt in Heshbon and its towns, and in Aroer and its towns, and in all the cities that are along by the side of the Arnon, three hundred years ... wherefore did you not recover them within that time?

27 I therefore have not sinned against you, but you do me wrong to war against me. YHWH, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Yisra'el and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Yiftach which he sent him.

29 Then the Spirit of YHWH came upon Yiftach, and he passed over Gil'ad and M'nasheh, and passed over Mitzpeh of Gil'ad, and from Mitzpeh of Gil'ad he passed over unto the children of Ammon.

30 And Yiftach vowed a vow unto YHWH, and said, If You will indeed deliver the children of Ammon into my hand,  
 31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever comes forth of the doors of my house to meet me when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, it shall be YHWH's: and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.  
 32 So Yiftach passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and YHWH delivered them into his hand.  
 33 And he smote them from Aroer until you come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto Havel-cheramim, with a very great slaughter. So the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Yisra'el.  
 34 And Yiftach came to Mitzpah unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances. And she was his only child; beside her, he had neither son nor daughter.  
 35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! You have brought me very low, and you are become my troubler: for I have opened my mouth unto YHWH, and I cannot go back.  
 36 And she said unto him, My father, you have opened your mouth unto YHWH. Do unto me according to that which has proceeded out of your mouth, forasmuch as YHWH has taken vengeance for you, of your enemies--even of the children of Ammon.  
 37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me. Let me alone two months, that I may depart and go down upon the mountains and bewail my virginity, I and my companions.  
 38 And he said, Go, and he sent her away for two months. And she departed, she and her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.  
 39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed, and she had not known man. And it was a custom in Yisra'el,  
 40 That the daughters of Yisra'el went yearly, to lament the daughter of Yiftach the Gil'adi, four days in a year.

## CHAPTER 12

1 And the men of Efrayim, were gathered together and passed to Tzafon. And they said unto Yiftach, Wherefore did you pass over to fight against the children of Ammon, and did not call us to go with you? We will burn your house upon you with fire.  
 2 And Yiftach said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon: and when I called you, you saved me not out of their hand.  
 3 And when I saw that you saved me not, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and YHWH delivered them into my hand. Wherefore then, are you come up unto me this day, to fight against me?  
 4 Then Yiftach gathered together all the men of Gil'ad, and fought with Efrayim. And the men of Gil'ad smote Efrayim because they said, You are fugitives of Efrayim, you Giladites--in the midst of Efrayim and in the midst of M'nasheh.  
 5 And the Giladites took the fords of the Yarden against the Efrayimites. And it was so, that when any of the fugitives of Efrayim said, Let me go over, the men of Gil'ad said unto him, Are you an Efrayimite? If he said Nay,

Judges 12:6

- 6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibbolet. And he said, Sibbolet, for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they laid hold on him and slew him, at the fords of the Yarden: and there fell at that time, of Efrayim, forty and two thousand.
- 7 And Yiftach judged Yisra'el six years. Then died Yiftach the Gil'adi, and was buried in one of the cities of Gil'ad.
- 8 And after him Ibzan, of Beit-Lechem judged Yisra'el.
- 9 And he had thirty sons: and thirty daughters he sent abroad, and thirty daughters he brought in from abroad, for his sons. And he judged Yisra'el seven years.
- 10 And Ibzan died, and was buried at Beit-Lechem.
- 11 And after him Elon, the Z'vulonite judged Yisra'el, and he judged Yisra'el ten years.
- 12 And Elon, the Z'vulonite died, and was buried in Ayalon in the land of Z'vulun.
- 13 And after him Avdon, the son of Hillel the Pir'atonite, judged Yisra'el.
- 14 And he had forty sons, and thirty sons' sons, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Yisra'el eight years.
- 15 And Avdon, the son of Hillel the Pir'atonite died, and was buried in Pir'aton in the land of Efrayim--in the hill country of the Amalekites.

**CHAPTER 13**

- 1 And the children of Yisra'el again did, that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, and YHWH delivered them into the hand of the P'lishtites forty years.
- 2 And there was a certain man of Tzor'ah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoach: and his wife was barren, and bore not.
- 3 And the angel of YHWH appeared unto the woman, and said unto her: Behold now, you are barren and have not borne: but you shall conceive, and bear a son.
- 4 Now therefore, beware I pray you, and drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing.
- 5 For behold, you shall conceive and bear a son, and no razor shall come upon his head. For the child shall be a Nazirite unto Elohim from the womb, and he shall begin to save Yisra'el out of the hand of the P'lishtites.
- 6 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of Elohim came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of the angel of Elohim, very terrible. And I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name,
- 7 But he said unto me, Behold, you shall conceive and bear a son. And now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing, for the child shall be a Nazirite unto Elohim, from the womb to the day of his death.
- 8 Then Manoach entreated YHWH and said, Oh YHWH,<sup>82</sup> I pray You, let the man of Elohim whom You did send, come again unto us and teach us, what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.
- 9 And Elohim hearkened to the voice of Manoach, and the angel of Elohim came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoach her husband was not with her.

---

<sup>82</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܐܕܢܝ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܐܕܢܝ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran and told her husband and said unto him, Behold, the man has appeared unto me, that came unto me that day.

11 And Manoach arose and went after his wife, and came to the man and said unto him, Are you the man that spoke unto the woman? And he said: I am.

12 And Manoach said, Now when your word comes to pass, what shall be the rule for the child, and what shall be done with him?

13 And the angel of YHWH said unto Manoach: Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that comes of the grapevine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing; all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 And Manoach said unto the angel of YHWH, I pray you, let us detain you, that we may make ready a kid for you.

16 And the angel of YHWH said unto Manoach: Though you detain me, I will not eat of your bread. And if you will make ready a burnt-offering, you must offer it unto YHWH. For Manoach knew not, that he was the angel of YHWH.

17 And Manoach said unto the angel of YHWH, What is your name, that when your words come to pass, we may do you honor?

18 And the angel of YHWH said unto him: Wherefore ask you after my name, seeing it is hidden?

19 So Manoach took the kid with the meal-offering, and offered it upon the rock unto YHWH. And the angel did wondrously, and Manoach and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of YHWH ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoach and his wife looked on, and they fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of YHWH did no more appear to Manoach, or to his wife. Then Manoach knew, that he was the angel of YHWH.

22 And Manoach said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen Elohim.

23 But his wife said unto him, If YHWH were pleased to kill us, He would not have received a burnt-offering and a meal-offering at our hand. Neither would He have shown us all these things, nor would at this time, have told such things as these.

24 And the woman bore a son, and called his name Shimshon. And the child grew, and YHWH blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of YHWH began to move him in Mahaneh-dan, between Tzor'ah and Eshtaol.

## CHAPTER 14

1 And Shimshon went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the P'lishtites.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah, of the daughters of the P'lishtites: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of your brothers, or among all my people, that you go to take a wife of the uncircumcised P'lishtites? And Shimshon said unto his father, Get her for me, for she pleases me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of YHWH, for he sought an occasion against the P'lishtites. Now at that time, the P'lishtites had rule over Yisra'el.

Judges 14:5

5 Then went Shimshon down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah: and behold, a young lion roared against him.

6 And the Spirit of YHWH came mightily upon him, and he rent him as one would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand. But he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down and talked with the woman, and she pleased Shimshon well.

8 And after a while he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion. And behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey.

9 And he scraped it out into his hands and went on, eating as he went. And he came to his father and mother and gave unto them, and they did eat: but he told them not, that he had scraped the honey out of the body of the lion.

10 And his father went down unto the woman, and Shimshon made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 And Shimshon said unto them, Let me now put forth a riddle unto you: if you can declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments, and thirty changes of raiment.

13 But if you cannot declare it me, then shall you give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment. And they said unto him, Put forth your riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth food, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days, declare the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Shimshon's wife, Entice your husband that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn you and your father's house with fire. Have you called us here to impoverish us?

16 And Shimshon's wife wept before him, and said, You do but hate me, and love me not. You have put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and will you not tell it me? And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell you?

17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her because she pressed him sore: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him, on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? And what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If you had not plowed with my heifer, you had not found out my riddle.

19 And the Spirit of YHWH came mightily upon him. And he went down to Ashkelon, and smote thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave the changes of raiment unto them that declared the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

20 But Shimshon's wife was given to his companion, whom he had had for his friend.

## CHAPTER 15

1 But it came to pass after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, that Shimshon visited his wife with a kid. And he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber: but her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I truly thought that you had utterly hated her: therefore I gave her to your companion. Is not her younger sister fairer than she? Take her I pray you, instead of her.

3 And Shimshon said unto them, This time shall I be quits with the P'lishtites: when I do them a mischief.

4 And Shimshon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took torches and turned tail to tail: and put a torch in the midst between every two tails.

5 And when he had set the torches on fire, he let them go into the standing grain of the P'lishtites: and burnt up both the shocks, and the standing grain, and also the olive yards.

6 Then the P'lishtites said, Who has done this? And they said, Shimshon, the son-in-law of the Timnite: because he has taken his wife and given her to his companion. And the P'lishtites came up and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 And Shimshon said unto them, If you do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you, and after that, I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh, with a great slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

9 Then the P'lishtites went up and pitched in Y'hudah, and spread themselves against Lehi.

10 And the men of Y'hudah said, Why are you come up against us? And they said, To bind Shimshon, are we come up, to do to him as he has done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Y'hudah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Shimshon, Know you not that the P'lishtites are rulers over us? What then is this that you have done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind you, that we may deliver you into the hand of the P'lishtites. And Shimshon said unto them, Swear unto me, that you will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spoke unto him, saying, No, but we will bind you fast, and deliver you into their hand: but surely we will not kill you. And they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up from the rock.

14 When he came unto Lehi, the P'lishtites shouted as they met him. And the Spirit of YHWH came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire: and his bands dropped from off his hands.

15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it: and smote a thousand men therewith.

16 And Shimshon said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jawbone of an ass, have I smitten a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand: and that place was called Ramath-lehi.

18 And he was sore athirst, and called on YHWH and said, You have given this great deliverance by the hand of Your servant. And now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But Elohim cleaved the hollow place that is in Lehi, and there came water thereout. And when he had drunk, his spirit came back and he revived: wherefore the name thereof was called Ein-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Yisra'el in the days of the P'lishtites, twenty years.

CHAPTER 16

- 1 And Shimshon went to Azah, and saw there a harlot, and went in unto her.
- 2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Shimshon is come here. And they compassed him in, and lay in wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, Let be till morning light, then we will kill him.
- 3 And Shimshon lay till midnight, and arose at midnight and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the city and the two posts: and plucked them up bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hevron.
- 4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was D'lilah.
- 5 And the masters of the P'lishtites came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lies, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give you every one of us, eleven hundred pieces of silver.
- 6 And D'lilah said to Shimshon, Tell me, I pray you, wherein your great strength lies, and with which you might be bound to afflict you.
- 7 And Shimshon said unto her, If they bind me with seven fresh bowstrings that were never dried, then shall I become weak, and be as any other man.
- 8 Then the masters of the P'lishtites brought up to her seven fresh bowstrings which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.
- 9 Now she had liers-in-wait abiding in the inner chamber. And she said unto him, The P'lishtites are upon you, Shimshon. And he broke the bowstrings as a string of tow is broken, when it touches the fire. So his strength was not known.
- 10 And D'lilah said unto Shimshon, Behold, you have mocked me and told me lies. Now tell me, I pray you, with which you might be bound.
- 11 And he said unto her, If they only bind me with new ropes, with which no work has been done, then shall I become weak, and be as any other man.
- 12 So D'lilah took new ropes and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The P'lishtites are upon you, Shimshon. And the liers-in-wait were abiding in the inner chamber, and he broke them from off his arms like a thread.
- 13 And D'lilah said unto Shimshon, Hitherto you have mocked me and told me lies: tell me with which you might be bound. And he said unto her, If you weave the seven locks of my head with the web.
- 14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The P'lishtites are upon you, Shimshon. And he awoke out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam and the web.
- 15 And she said unto him, How can you say, I love you, when your heart is not with me? You have mocked me these three times, and have not told me wherein your great strength lies.
- 16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death.
- 17 And he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There has not come a razor upon my head, for I have been a Nazirite unto Elohim from my mother's womb. If I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.

- 18 And when D'lilah saw, that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the masters of the P'lishtites saying, Come up this once, for he has told me all his heart. Then the masters of the P'lishtites came up unto her and brought the money in their hand.
- 19 And she made him sleep upon her knees. And she called for a man, and had the seven locks of his head shaven off: and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.
- 20 And she said, The P'lishtites are upon you, Shimshon. And he awoke out of his sleep and said, I will go out as at other times, and shake myself: but he knew not that YHWH was departed from him.
- 21 And the P'lishtites laid hold on him and put out his eyes. And they brought him down to Azah, and bound him with fetters of brass: and he did grind in the prison house.
- 22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, after he was shaven.
- 23 And the masters of the P'lishtites gathered them together, to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice. For they said, Our god has delivered Shimshon our enemy into our hand.
- 24 And when the people saw him they praised their god, for they said, Our god has delivered into our hand, our enemy and the destroyer of our country, who has slain many of us.
- 25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Shimshon, that he may make us sport. And they called for Shimshon out of the prison house, and he made sport before them: and they set him between the pillars.
- 26 And Shimshon said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me, that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house rests, that I may lean upon them.
- 27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the masters of the P'lishtites were there. And there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Shimshon made sport.
- 28 And Shimshon called unto YHWH and said, O Adonai YHWH! Remember me I pray You, and strengthen me I pray You, only this once! O Elohim, that I may be this once, avenged of the P'lishtites for my two eyes.
- 29 And Shimshon took fast hold, of the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and leaned upon them: the one with his right hand, and the other with his left.
- 30 And Shimshon said, Let me die with the P'lishtites! And he bent with all his might, and the house fell upon the masters, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead that he slew at his death, were more than they that he slew in his life.
- 31 Then his brothers and all the house of his father, came down and took him and brought him up: and buried him between Tzor'ah and Eshtaol, in the burying place of Manoach his father. And he judged Yisra'el twenty years.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1 Now there was a man of the hill country of Efrayim, whose name was Mikhah.
- 2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred pieces of silver that were taken from you, about which you did utter a curse, and did also speak it in my ears, behold, the silver is with me: I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be my son of YHWH.

### Judges 17:3

3 And he restored the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother, and his mother said, I truly dedicate the silver unto YHWH from my hand, for my son to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto you.

4 And when he restored the money unto his mother, his mother took two hundred pieces of silver and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and it was in the house of Mikhah.

5 And the man Mikhah, had a House of Elohim: and he made an ephod and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his cohen.

6 In those days there was no king in Yisra'el; every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 And there was a young man out of Beit-Lechem in Y'hudah, in the family of Y'hudah, who was a Levi, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city, out of Beit-Lechem in Y'hudah, to sojourn where he could find a place. And he came to the hill country of Efrayim to the house of Mikhah, as he journeyed.

9 And Mikhah said unto him, Whence come you? And he said unto him, I am a Levi of Beit-Lechem in Y'hudah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a place.

10 And Mikhah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a cohen. And I will give you ten pieces of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and your victuals: so the Levi went in.

11 And the Levi was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Mikhah consecrated the Levi, and the young man became his cohen, and was in the house of Mikhah.

13 Then said Mikhah, Now know I, that YHWH will do me good, seeing I have a Levi as my cohen.

## CHAPTER 18

1 In those days there was no king in Yisra'el. And in those days, the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in. For unto that day, there had nothing been allotted unto them among the tribes of Yisra'el, for an inheritance.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their whole number; men of valour from Tzor'ah and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land and to search it. And they said unto them, Go, search the land. And they came to the hill country of Efrayim, unto the house of Mikhah, and lodged there.

3 When they were by the house of Mikhah, they knew the voice of the young man, the Levi. And they turned aside there, and said unto him, Who brought you here? And what do you in this place, and what have you here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus, has Mikhah dealt with me: and he has hired me, and I am become his cohen.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel we pray you, of Elohim: that we may know whether our way which we are going shall be prosperous.

6 And the cohen said unto them, Go in peace: before YHWH is your way wherein you go.

7 Then the five men departed and came to Layish, and saw the people that were therein; how they dwelt in security after the manner of the Tzidonians, quiet and secure. For there was none in the land possessing authority that might put them to shame in any thing: and they were far from the Tzidonians, and had no dealings with any man.

8 And they came unto their brothers to Tzor'ah and Eshtaol: and their brothers said unto them, What say you?

9 And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them, for we have seen the land: and behold, it is very good, and are you still? Be not slothful to go and to enter in to possess the land.

10 When you go, you shall come unto a people secure, and the land is large. For Elohim has given it into your hand, a place where there is no want, it has every thing that is in the earth.

11 And there set forth from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Tzor'ah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men girt with weapons of war.

12 And they went up and encamped in Kiryat-Ye'arim, in Y'hudah: wherefore that place was called Mahaneh-dan unto this day; behold, it is behind Kiryat-Ye'arim.

13 And they passed thence unto the hill country of Efrayim, and came unto the house of Mikhah.

14 Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Layish, and said unto their brothers, Do you know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider, what you have to do.

15 And they turned aside there, and came to the house of the young man, the Levi, even unto the house of Mikhah, and asked him of his welfare.

16 And the six hundred men girt with their weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entrance of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land, went up and came in there, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the cohen stood by the entrance of the gate, with the six hundred men girt with weapons of war.

18 And when these went into Mikhah's house, and fetched the graven image of the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, the cohen said unto them, What do you?

19 And they said unto him, Hold your peace! Lay your hand upon your mouth and go with us, and be to us a father and a cohen: is it better for you to be cohen unto the house of one man, or to be cohen unto a tribe, and a family in Yisra'el?

20 And the cohen's heart was glad: and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed: and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the goods, before them.

22 When they were a good way from the house of Mikhah, the men that were in the houses near to Mikhah's house, were gathered together and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Mikhah, What ails you, that you come with such a company?

24 And he said, You have taken away my god which I made, and the cohen, and are gone away: and what have I more? And how then say you unto me, What ails you?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not your voice be heard among us: lest angry fellows fall upon you and you lose your life, with the lives of your household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way. And when Mikhah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

Judges 18:27

27 And they took that which Mikhah had made, and the cohen whom he had, and came unto Layish, unto a people quiet and secure: and smote them with the edge of the sword, and they burnt the city with fire.

28 And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Tzidon, and they had no dealings with any man. And it was in the valley that lies by Beit-Rechov, and they built the city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Yisra'el: howbeit the name of the city was Layish at the first.

30 And the children of Dan set up for themselves the graven image: and Yahunatan, the son of Gershom, the son of M'nasheh, he and his sons were cohanim to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 So they set them up Mikhah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the House of Elohim was in Shiloh.

## CHAPTER 19

1 And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Yisra'el, that there was a certain Levi, sojourning on the farther side of the hill country of Efrayim; who took to him a concubine out of Beit-Lechem in Y'hudah.

2 And his concubine played the harlot against him and went away from him, unto her father's house to Beit-Lechem, in Y'hudah, and was there the space of four months.

3 And her husband arose and went after her, to speak kindly unto her; to bring her back, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses. And she brought him into her father's house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him. And he abode with him three days, so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart. And the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, Stay your heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward you shall go your way.

6 So they sat down and did eat and drink, both of them together, and the damsel's father said unto the man, Be content I pray you, and tarry all night, and let your heart be merry.

7 And the man rose up to depart, but his father-in-law urged him, and he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart, and the damsel's father said, Stay your heart I pray you, and tarry you until the day declines. And they did eat, both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draws toward evening. Tarry I pray you, all night: behold, the day grows to an end. Lodge here, that your heart may be merry, and tomorrow get you early on your way, that you may go home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Y'vus, the same is Yerushalayim, and there were with him a couple of asses saddled; his concubine also was with him.

11 When they were by Y'vus, the day was far spent; the servant said unto his master, Come I pray you, and let us turn aside into this city of the Y'vusim, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside into the city of a foreigner, that is not of the children of Yisra'el, but we will pass over to Giv'ah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places, and we will lodge in Giv'ah, or in Ramah.

14 So they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down upon them near to Giv'ah, which belongs to Binyamin.

15 And they turned aside there, to go in to lodge in Giv'ah. And he went in and sat him down in the broad place of the city, for there was no man that took them into his house to lodge.

16 And behold, there came an old man from his work, out of the field at even. Now the man was of the hill country of Efrayim, and he sojourned in Giv'ah, but the men of the place were Binyamites.

17 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the broad place of the city, and the old man said, Whither go you, and whence come you?

18 And he said unto him, We are passing from Beit-Lechem in Y'hudah, unto the farther side of the hill country of Efrayim; from thence am I. And I went to Beit-Lechem in Y'hudah, and I am now going to the House of YHWH, and there is no man that takes me into his house.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me and for your handmaid, and for the young man that is with your servants. There is no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace be unto you. Howsoever, let all your wants lie upon me: only lodge not in the broad place.

21 So he brought him into his house and gave the asses fodder: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 As they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain base fellows, beset the house round about, beating at the door. And they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into your house, that we may know him.

23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them and said unto them, Nay, my brothers. I pray you, do not so wickedly, seeing that this man is come into my house: do not this wanton deed.

24 Behold, here is my daughter, a virgin, and his concubine. I will bring them out now and humble you them, and do with them what seems good unto you: but unto this man do not so wanton a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him, so the man laid hold on his concubine and brought her forth unto them. And they knew her, and abused her, all the night until the morning. And when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her master was, till it was light.

27 And her master rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way. And behold, the woman, his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then he took her up upon the ass, and the man rose up and got him unto his place.

29 And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine: and divided her limb by limb into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of Yisra'el.

Judges 19:30

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, Such a thing has not happened nor been seen, from the day that the children of Yisra'el came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider it, take counsel, and speak.

## CHAPTER 20

1 Then all the children of Yisra'el went out. And the assembly was assembled as one man, from Dan even to Be'er-Sheva, with the land of Gil'ad, unto YHWH at Mitzpah.  
2 And the chiefs of all the people, even of all the tribes of Yisra'el, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of Elohim--four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.  
3 Now the children of Binyamin, heard that the children of Yisra'el were gone up to Mitzpah. And the children of Yisra'el said, Tell us, how was this wickedness brought to pass?  
4 And the Levi, the husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, I came into Giv'ah that belongs to Binyamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.  
5 And the men of Giv'ah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night: me they thought to have slain, and my concubine they forced, and she is dead.  
6 And I took my concubine and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Yisra'el: for they have committed lewdness and wantonness in Yisra'el.  
7 Behold, you are all here, children of Yisra'el: give here your advice and council.  
8 And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent; neither will we, any of us turn unto his house.  
9 But now this is the thing which we will do to Giv'ah: we will go up against it by lot.  
10 And we will take ten men of a hundred, throughout all the tribes of Yisra'el, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victuals for the people: that they may do, when they come to Giv'ah of Binyamin, according to all the wantonness that they have wrought in Yisra'el.  
11 So all the men of Yisra'el were gathered against the city; knit together as one man.  
12 And the tribes of Yisra'el, sent men through all the tribe of Binyamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is come to pass among you?  
13 Now therefore deliver up the men, the base fellows that are in Giv'ah: that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Yisra'el. But the children of Binyamin would not hearken to the voice of their brothers, the children of Yisra'el.  
14 And the children of Binyamin, gathered themselves together out of their cities unto Giv'ah, to go out to battle against the children of Yisra'el.  
15 And the children of Binyamin numbered on that day, out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Giv'ah, who numbered seven hundred chosen men.  
16 All this people, even seven hundred chosen men, were left-handed; every one could sling stones at a hair breadth, and not miss.  
17 And the men of Yisra'el, beside Binyamin, numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these were men of war.  
18 And the children of Yisra'el arose and went up to Beit-El, and asked counsel of Elohim, and they said, Who shall go up for us first, to battle against the children of Binyamin? And YHWH said: Y'hudah first.

- 19 And the children of Yisra'el rose up in the morning, and encamped against Giv'ah.
- 20 And the men of Yisra'el went out to battle against Binyamin: and the men of Yisra'el set the battle in array against them at Giv'ah.
- 21 And the children of Binyamin came forth out of Giv'ah, and destroyed down to the ground, of the Yisraelites on that day, twenty and two thousand men.
- 22 And the people, the men of Yisra'el, encouraged themselves and set the battle again in array, in the place where they set themselves in array the first day.
- 23 And the children of Yisra'el went up and wept before YHWH until even: and they asked of YHWH saying, Shall I again draw near to battle against the children of Binyamin my brother? And YHWH said: Go up against him.
- 24 And the children of Yisra'el came near against the children of Binyamin the second day.
- 25 And Binyamin went forth against them out of Giv'ah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Yisra'el again, eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.
- 26 Then all the children of Yisra'el, and all the people, went up and came unto Beit-El and wept, and sat there before YHWH, and fasted that day until even: and they offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before YHWH.
- 27 And the children of Yisra'el asked of YHWH, for the ark of the covenant of Elohim was there in those days.
- 28 And Pinchas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon, stood before it in those days, saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Binyamin, my brother, or shall I cease? And YHWH said: Go up, for tomorrow I will deliver him into your hand.
- 29 And Yisra'el set liers-in-wait against Giv'ah, round about.
- 30 And the children of Yisra'el went up against the children of Binyamin on the third day, and set themselves in array against Giv'ah, as at other times.
- 31 And the children of Binyamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city. And they began to smite and kill of the people, as at other times, in the field; in the highways: of which, one goes up to Beit-El, and the other, to Giv'ah, about thirty men of Yisra'el.
- 32 And the children of Binyamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Yisra'el said, Let us flee, and draw them away from the city unto the highways.
- 33 And all the men of Yisra'el rose up out of their place, and set themselves in array at Ba'al-tamar. And the liers-in-wait of Yisra'el, broke forth out of their place, even out of Maareh-geba.
- 34 And there came over against Giv'ah, ten thousand chosen men out of all Yisra'el, and the battle was sore: but they knew not, that evil was close upon them.
- 35 And YHWH smote Binyamin before Yisra'el. And the children of Yisra'el destroyed of Binyamin that day, twenty and five thousand and a hundred men; all these drew the sword.
- 36 So the children of Binyamin saw, that they were smitten. And the men of Yisra'el gave place to Binyamin, because they trusted unto the liers-in-wait whom they had set against Giv'ah.
- 37 And the liers-in-wait hastened, and rushed upon Giv'ah. And the liers-in-wait drew forth, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.
- 38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Yisra'el and the liers-in-wait, that they should make a great beacon of smoke rise up out of the city--

Judges 20:39

39 And the men of Yisra'el turned in the battle, and Binyamin began to smite and kill of the men of Yisra'el about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle.

40 But when the beacon began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the Binyamites looked behind them: and behold, the whole of the city went up in smoke to heaven.

41 And the men of Yisra'el turned, and the men of Binyamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Yisra'el, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battle followed hard after them. And they that came out of the city, destroyed them in the midst of the men of Yisra'el.

43 They enclosed the Binyamites round about, and chased them and overtook them at their resting place, as far as over against Giv'ah, toward the sunrising.

44 And there fell of Binyamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon. And they gleaned of them in the highways, five thousand men and followed hard after them unto Gidom, and smote of them two thousand men.

46 So that all who fell that day of Binyamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon, and abode in the rock of Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Yisra'el turned back upon the children of Binyamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword: both the entire city, and the cattle, and all that they found. Moreover, all the cities which they found, they set on fire.

## CHAPTER 21

1 Now the men of Yisra'el had sworn in Mitzpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Binyamin to wife.

2 And the people came to Beit-El, and sat there till even before Elohim, and lifted up their voices and wept sore.

3 And they said, O YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: why is this come to pass in Yisra'el, that there should be today one tribe lacking in Yisra'el?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Yisra'el said, Who is there among all the tribes of Yisra'el, that came not up in the assembly unto YHWH? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up unto YHWH to Mitzpah, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Yisra'el repented them for Binyamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Yisra'el this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by YHWH that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Yisra'el, that came not up unto YHWH to Mitzpah? And behold, there came none to the camp from Yavesh-Gilead to the assembly.

9 For when the people were numbered, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Yavesh-Gilead there.

- 10 And the assembly sent there, twelve thousand men of the most valiant, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Yavesh-Gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little ones.
- 11 And this is the thing that you shall do: you shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that has lain by man.
- 12 And they found among the inhabitants of Yavesh-Gilead four hundred young virgins, that had not known man by lying with him, and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Kena'an.
- 13 And the whole assembly sent and spoke to the children of Binyamin that were in the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed peace unto them.
- 14 And Binyamin returned at that time, and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Yavesh-Gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.
- 15 And the people repented them for Binyamin, because that YHWH had made a breach in the tribes of Yisra'el.
- 16 Then the elders of the assembly said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Binyamin?
- 17 And they said, They that are escaped must be as an inheritance for Binyamin, that a tribe be not blotted out from Yisra'el.
- 18 Howbeit we may not give them, wives of our daughters. For the children of Yisra'el had sworn, saying, Cursed be he that gives a wife to Binyamin.
- 19 And they said, Behold, there is the feast of YHWH from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north of Beit-El, on the east side of the highway that goes up from Beit-El to Sh'khem, and on the south of Lebonah.
- 20 And they commanded the children of Binyamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards,
- 21 And see. And behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come you out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife, of the daughters of Shiloh: and go to the land of Binyamin.
- 22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brothers come to strive with us, that we will say unto them, Grant them graciously unto us, because we took not for each man of them his wife in battle: neither did you give them unto them, that you should now be guilty.
- 23 And the children of Binyamin did so, and took them wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they carried off: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt in them.
- 24 And the children of Yisra'el departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family: and they went out from thence, every man to his inheritance.
- 25 In those days there was no king in Yisra'el; every man did, that which was right in his own eyes.

# שְׁמוּאֵל א 1 Sh'mu'el

## (I Samuel)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Now there was a certain man of Ramatayim-Tzofim, of the hill country of Efrayim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Yerocham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tochu, the son of Tzuf--an Efrayimite.
- 2 And he had two wives: the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah. And Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.
- 3 And this man went up out of his city from year to year, to worship and to sacrifice unto YHWH Tzva'ot, in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hofni and Pinchas, were there, cohanim unto YHWH.
- 4 And it came to pass upon a day when Elkanah sacrificed, that he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.
- 5 But unto Hannah he gave a double portion, for he loved Hannah: but YHWH had shut up her womb.
- 6 And her rival vexed her sore, to make her fret, because YHWH had shut up her womb.
- 7 And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the House of YHWH, so she vexed her: therefore she wept, and would not eat.
- 8 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Hannah, why weep you, and why eat you not? And why is your heart grieved: am not I better to you than ten sons?
- 9 So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: now Eli the cohen sat upon his seat, by the door post of the Temple of YHWH.
- 10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto YHWH, and wept sore.
- 11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O YHWH Tzva'ot, if You will indeed look on the affliction of Your handmaid and remember me, and not forget Your handmaid, but will give unto Your handmaid a man-child, then I will give him unto YHWH all the days of his life: and there shall no razor come upon his head.
- 12 And it came to pass as she prayed long before YHWH, that Eli watched her mouth.
- 13 Now Hannah, she spoke in her heart: only her lips moved, but her voice could not be heard. Therefore, Eli thought she had been drunken.
- 14 And Eli said unto her, How long will you be drunken? Put away your wine from you.
- 15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my master, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit. I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my soul before YHWH.
- 16 Count not your handmaid for a wicked woman, for out of the abundance of my complaint and my vexation, have I spoken hitherto.
- 17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace, and the Elohim of Yisra'el grant your petition that you have asked of Him.
- 18 And she said, Let your servant find favor in your sight. So the woman went her way and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.
- 19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before YHWH, and returned and came to their house to Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and YHWH remembered her.
- 20 And it came to pass when the time was come about, that Hannah conceived, and bore a son: and she called his name Sh'mu'el, because I have asked him of YHWH.

- 21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto YHWH, the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.
- 22 But Hannah went not up: for she said unto her husband, Until the child be weaned, when I will bring him, that he may appear before YHWH, and there abide forever.
- 23 And Elkanah her husband, said unto her, Do what seems you good; tarry until you have weaned him: only YHWH establish His word. So the woman tarried, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.
- 24 And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her: with three bullocks, and one ephah of meal, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the House of YHWH in Shiloh, and the child was young.
- 25 And when the bullock was slain, the child was brought to Eli.
- 26 And she said, Oh my master, as your soul lives my master, I am the woman that stood by you here, praying unto YHWH.
- 27 For this child I prayed, and YHWH has granted me my petition which I asked of Him.
- 28 Therefore I also have lent him to YHWH; as long as he lives he is lent to YHWH. And he worshipped YHWH there.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 And Hannah prayed and said, my heart exults in YHWH; my horn is exalted in YHWH. My mouth is enlarged over my enemies, because I rejoice in Your salvation.
- 2 There is none Set-Apart as YHWH, for there is none beside You; neither is there any Rock like our Elohim.
- 3 Multiply not exceeding proud talk; let not arrogance come out of your mouth: for YHWH is an El of knowledge, and by Him actions are weighed.
- 4 The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.
- 5 They that were full, have hired out themselves for bread: and they that were hungry have ceased. While the barren has borne seven, she that had many children has languished.
- 6 YHWH kills, and makes alive: He brings down to Sh'ol, and brings up.
- 7 YHWH makes poor, and makes rich: He brings low; He also lifts up.
- 8 He raises up the poor out of the dust: He lifts up the needy from the dunghill, to make them sit with princes and inherit the throne of glory. For the pillars of the earth are YHWH's, and He has set the world upon them.
- 9 He will keep the feet of His Set-Apart-Ones, but the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness: for not by strength, shall man prevail.
- 10 They that strive with YHWH shall be broken to pieces: against them will He thunder in heaven. YHWH will judge the ends of the earth, and He will give strength unto His king, and exalt the horn of His anointed.
- 11 And Elkanah went to Ramah; to his house. And the child did minister unto YHWH before Eli the cohen.
- 12 Now the sons of Eli were base men; they knew not YHWH.
- 13 And the custom of the cohanim with the people was that, when any man offered sacrifice, the cohen's servant came while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh hook of three teeth in his hand.

I Samuel 2:14

14 And he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh hook brought up, the cohen took therewith. So they did unto all the Yisraelites that came there in Shiloh.

15 Yes, before the fat was made to smoke, the cohen's servant came and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the cohen, for he will not have sodden flesh of you, but raw.

16 And if the man said unto him, Let the fat be made to smoke first of all, and then take as much as your soul desires ... then he would say, Nay, but you shall give it me now! And if not, I will take it by force.

17 And the sin of the young men was very great before YHWH, for the men dealt contemptuously with the offering of YHWH.

18 But Sh'mu'el ministered before YHWH, being a child; girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little robe, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 And Eli would bless Elkanah and his wife, and say, YHWH give you seed of this woman, for the loan which was lent to YHWH: and they would go unto their own home.

21 So YHWH remembered Hannah and she conceived, and bore three sons and two daughters. And the child Sh'mu'el grew before YHWH.

22 Now Eli was very old, and he heard all that his sons did unto all Yisra'el: and how that they lay with the women, that did service at the door of the tent of meeting.

23 And he said unto them, Why do you such things? For I hear evil reports concerning you from all this people.

24 Nay, my sons: for it is no good report, which I hear YHWH's people do spread abroad.

25 If one man sin against another, Elohim shall judge him: but if a man sin against YHWH, who shall entreat for him? But they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because YHWH would slay them.

26 And the child Sh'mu'el grew on, and increased in favor both with YHWH, and also with men.

27 And there came a man of Elohim unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus says YHWH: Did I reveal Myself unto the house of your father, when they were in Egypt in bondage to Pharaoh's house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Yisra'el to be My cohen, to go up unto My altar to burn incense, to wear an ephod before Me? And did I give unto the house of your father, all the offerings of the children of Yisra'el made by fire?

29 Wherefore kick you, at My sacrifice and at My offering, which I have commanded in My habitation, and honor your sons above Me: to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Yisra'el, My people?

30 Therefore YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, says: I said indeed that your house, and the house of your father, should walk before Me forever, but now YHWH says: Be it far from Me. For them that honor Me I will honor, and they that despise Me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come, that I will cut off your arm, and the arm of your father's house, that there shall not be an old man in your house.

32 And you shall behold a rival in My habitation, in all the good which shall be done to Yisra'el: and there shall not be an old man in your house, forever.

33 Yet will I not cut off every man of yours from My altar, to make your eyes to fail, and your heart to languish: and all the increase of your house shall die young men.

- 34 And this shall be the sign unto you, that which shall come upon your two sons, on Hofni and Pinchas: in one day they shall die, both of them.
- 35 And I will raise Me up a faithful cohen, that shall do according to that which is in My heart and in My mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before My anointed forever.
- 36 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in your house, shall come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray you, into one of the cohanim's offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 And the child Sh'mu'el, ministered unto YHWH before Eli, and the Word of YHWH was precious: in those days, there was no frequent vision.
- 2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, now his eyes had begun to wax dim, that he could not see,
- 3 And the lamp of Elohim was not yet gone out, and Sh'mu'el was laid down to sleep in the Temple of YHWH, where the ark of Elohim was,
- 4 That YHWH called: Sh'mu'el. And he said, Here am I.
- 5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I, for you did call me. And he said, I called not: lie down again. And he went and lay down.
- 6 And YHWH called yet again: Sh'mu'el. And Sh'mu'el arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for you did call me. And he answered, I called not, my son. Lie down again.
- 7 Now Sh'mu'el did not yet know YHWH, neither was the word of YHWH yet revealed unto him.
- 8 And YHWH called Sh'mu'el again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for you did call me. And Eli perceived that YHWH was calling the child.
- 9 Therefore Eli said unto Sh'mu'el, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if you be called, that you shall say, Speak YHWH, for Your servant hears. So Sh'mu'el went and lay down in his place.
- 10 And YHWH came and stood, and called as at other times, Sh'mu'el, Sh'mu'el. Then Sh'mu'el said, Speak, for Your servant hears.
- 11 And YHWH said to Sh'mu'el: Behold, I will do a thing in Yisra'el, at which both the ears of every one that hears it, shall tingle.
- 12 In that day I will perform against Eli, all that I have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even unto the end.
- 13 For I have told him, that I will judge his house forever for the iniquity, in that he knew that his sons cursed themselves,<sup>83</sup> and he rebuked them not.
- 14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be expiated with sacrifice nor offering, forever.
- 15 And Sh'mu'el lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the House of YHWH. And Sh'mu'el feared to tell Eli the vision.

<sup>83</sup> The Masoretic Text has "cursed themselves". According to the Masorah, this was one of 18 passages which the scribes revised because they believed they were worded indelicately. According to the Masorah this passage originally read "cursed Elohim". The Greek LXX supports the reading of the Masorah. The Aramaic Peshitta has "cursed the people".

I Samuel 3:16

- 16 Then Eli called Sh'mu'el, and said, Sh'mu'el, my son. And he said, Here am I.  
17 And he said, What is the thing that He has spoken unto you? I pray you, hide it not from me: Elohim do so to you, and more also, if you hide any thing from me of all the things that He spoke unto you.  
18 And Sh'mu'el told him all the words, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is YHWH: let Him do what seems Him good.  
19 And Sh'mu'el grew, and YHWH was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.  
20 And all Yisra'el, from Dan even to Be'er-Sheva, knew that Sh'mu'el was established to be a prophet of YHWH.  
21 And YHWH appeared again in Shiloh: for YHWH revealed Himself to Sh'mu'el in Shiloh, by the word of YHWH.

**CHAPTER 4**

- 1 And the word of Sh'mu'el came to all Yisra'el. Now Yisra'el went out against the P'lishtites to battle, and pitched beside Even-ezer, and the P'lishtites pitched in Afek.  
2 And the P'lishtites put themselves in array against Yisra'el, and when the battle was spread, Yisra'el was smitten before the P'lishtites: and they slew of the army in the field, about four thousand men.  
3 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Yisra'el said, Wherefore has YHWH smitten us today before the P'lishtites? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of YHWH out of Shiloh unto us: that He may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies.  
4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of YHWH Tzva'ot, who sits upon the cheruvim: and the two sons of Eli, Hofni and Pinchas, were there with the ark of the covenant of Elohim.  
5 And when the ark of the covenant of YHWH came into the camp, all Yisra'el shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang.  
6 And when the P'lishtites heard the noise of the shout, they said, What means the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they knew that the ark of YHWH was come into the camp.  
7 And the P'lishtites were afraid, for they said, Elohim is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! For there was not such a thing yesterday and the day before.  
8 Woe unto us! Who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? These are the gods that smote the Egyptians with all manner of plagues, and in the wilderness.  
9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O you P'lishtites, that you be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight.  
10 And the P'lishtites fought, and Yisra'el was smitten, and they fled every man to his tent. And there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Yisra'el thirty thousand footmen.  
11 And the ark of Elohim was taken: and the two sons of Eli, Hofni and Pinchas, were slain.  
12 And there ran a man of Binyamin out of the army: and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, behold, Eli sat upon his seat by the wayside watching, for his heart trembled for the ark of Elohim. And when the man came into the city and told it, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What means the noise of this tumult? And the man made haste, and came and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old: and his eyes were set, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the army, and I fled today out of the army. And he said, How went the matter, my son?

17 And he that brought the tidings answered and said, Yisra'el is fled before the P'lishtites, and there has been also a great slaughter among the people: and your two sons also, Hofni and Pinchas, are dead, and the ark of Elohim is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of Elohim, that he fell from off his seat backward, by the side of the gate, and his neck broke. And he died, for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Yisra'el forty years.

19 And his daughter-in-law, Pinchas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered. And when she heard the tidings that the ark of Elohim was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and brought forth: for her pains came suddenly upon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said unto her, Fear not: for you have brought forth a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the child I-Khavod, saying, The glory is departed from Yisra'el! because the ark of Elohim was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Yisra'el: for the ark of Elohim is taken.

## CHAPTER 5

1 Now the P'lishtites had taken the ark of Elohim, and they brought it from Even-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 And the P'lishtites took the ark of Elohim, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of YHWH. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of YHWH, and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands, lay cut off upon the threshold; only the trunk of Dagon, was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the cohanim of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of YHWH was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and He destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, even Ashdod and the borders thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the Elohim of Yisra'el shall not abide with us: for His hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the masters of the P'lishtites unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'el? And they answered, Let the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'el be carried about unto Gat. And they carried the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'el about there.

9 And it was so, that after they had carried it about, the hand of YHWH was against the city with a very great discomfiture: and He smote the men of the city, both small and great, and emerods broke out upon them.

10 So they sent the ark of Elohim to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of Elohim came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'el to us, to slay us and our people.

11 They sent therefore and gathered together, all the masters of the P'lishtites: and they said, Send away the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'el, and let it go back to its own place, that it slay us not, and our people. For there was a deadly discomfiture throughout all the city; the hand of Elohim was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods, and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

## CHAPTER 6

1 And the ark of YHWH was in the country of the P'lishtites seven months.

2 And the P'lishtites called for the cohanim and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of YHWH? Declare unto us, with which we shall send it to its place.

3 And they said, If you send away the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'el, send it not empty, but in any wise return Him a guilt-offering. Then you shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why His hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What shall be the guilt-offering which we shall return to Him? And they said, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the masters of the P'lishtites: for one plague was on you all, and on your masters.

5 Wherefore you shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice, that mar the land, and you shall give glory unto the Elohim of Yisra'el. Peradventure He will lighten His hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do you harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When He had wrought among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore take and prepare you a new cart, and two milch kine, on which there has come no yoke: and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them.

8 And take the ark of YHWH, and lay it upon the cart: and put the jewels of gold which you return Him for a guilt-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see if it goes up by the way of its own border to Beit-shemesh, then He has done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not His hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.

10 And the men did so: and took two milch kine and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

11 And they put the ark of YHWH upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way by the way to Beit-shemesh; they went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. And the masters of the P'lishtites went after them unto the border of Beit-shemesh.

13 And they of Beit-shemesh, were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley. And they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Yahushua, the Beit-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone. And they cleaved the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine for a burnt-offering unto YHWH.

15 And the L'vi'im took down the ark of YHWH, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone. And the men of Beit-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto YHWH.

16 And when the five masters of the P'lishtites had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these are the golden emerods which the P'lishtites returned for a guilt-offering unto YHWH: for Ashdod one, for Azah one, for Ashkelon one, for Gat one, for Ekron one,

18 And the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the P'lishtites belonging to the five masters, both of fortified cities and of country villages, even unto Havel by the great stone whereon they set down the ark of YHWH: which stone remains unto this day, in the field of Yahushua the Beit-shemite.

19 And He smote of the men of Beit-shemesh, because they had gazed upon the ark of YHWH, even He smote of the people seventy men, and fifty thousand men: and the people mourned, because YHWH had smitten the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beit-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before YHWH, this Set-Apart Elohim, and to whom shall it go up from us?

21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiryat-Ye'arim, saying, The P'lishtites have brought back the ark of YHWH: come you down, and fetch it up to you.

## CHAPTER 7

1 And the men of Kiryat-Ye'arim came, and fetched up the ark of YHWH, and brought it into the house of Avinadav in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar, his son to keep the ark of YHWH.

2 And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kiryat-Ye'arim, that the time was long, for it was twenty years: and all the House of Yisra'el yearned after YHWH.

3 And Sh'mu'el spoke unto all the House of Yisra'el, saying, If you do return unto YHWH with all your heart, then put away the foreign gods and the Ashtarot from among you, and direct your hearts unto YHWH, and serve Him only: and He will deliver you out of the hand of the P'lishtites.

4 Then the children of Yisra'el did put away, the Ba'alim and the Ashtarot, and served YHWH only.

5 And Sh'mu'el said, Gather all Yisra'el to Mitzpah, and I will pray for you unto YHWH.

6 And they gathered together to Mitzpah, and drew water and poured it out before YHWH, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against YHWH. And Sh'mu'el judged the children of Yisra'el in Mitzpah.

7 And when the P'lishtites heard that the children of Yisra'el were gathered together to Mitzpah, the masters of the P'lishtites went up against Yisra'el. And when the children of Yisra'el heard it, they were afraid of the P'lishtites.

8 And the children of Yisra'el said to Sh'mu'el, Cease not, to cry unto YHWH our Elohim for us: that He save us out of the hand of the P'lishtites!

I Samuel 7:9

9 And Sh'mu'el took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt-offering unto YHWH: and Sh'mu'el cried unto YHWH for Yisra'el, and YHWH answered him.  
10 And as Sh'mu'el was offering up the burnt-offering, the P'lishtites drew near to battle against Yisra'el. But YHWH thundered with a great thunder on that day, upon the P'lishtites, and discomfited them, and they were smitten down before Yisra'el.  
11 And the men of Yisra'el went out of Mitzpah and pursued the P'lishtites, and smote them, until they came under Beit-Kar.  
12 Then Sh'mu'el took a stone, and set it between Mitzpah and Shen, and called the name of it Even-ezer, saying, Hitherto has YHWH helped us.  
13 So the P'lishtites were subdued, and they came no more within the border of Yisra'el. And the hand of YHWH was against the P'lishtites, all the days of Sh'mu'el.  
14 And the cities which the P'lishtites had taken from Yisra'el, were restored to Yisra'el, from Ekron even unto Gat, and the border thereof did Yisra'el deliver out of the hand of the P'lishtites. And there was peace between Yisra'el and the Amorites.  
15 And Sh'mu'el judged Yisra'el all the days of his life.  
16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beit-El, and Gilgal, and Mitzpah: and he judged Yisra'el in all those places.  
17 And his return was to Ramah, for there was his house. And there he judged Yisra'el, and he built there, an altar unto YHWH.

## CHAPTER 8

1 And it came to pass when Sh'mu'el was old, that he made his sons judges over Yisra'el.  
2 Now the name of his firstborn was Yo'el, and the name of his second, Aviyah; they were judges in Be'er-Sheva.  
3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted justice.  
4 Then all the elders of Yisra'el gathered themselves together, and came to Sh'mu'el unto Ramah.  
5 And they said unto him, Behold, you are old, and your sons walk not in your ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.  
6 But the thing displeased Sh'mu'el, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Sh'mu'el prayed unto YHWH.  
7 And YHWH said unto Sh'mu'el: Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto you. For they have not rejected you, but they have rejected Me, that I should not be king over them,  
8 According to all the works which they have done, since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even unto this day: in that they have forsaken Me and served other gods; so do they also unto you.  
9 Now therefore, hearken unto their voice. Howbeit you shall earnestly forewarn them, and shall declare unto them, the manner of the king that shall reign over them.  
10 And Sh'mu'el told all the words of YHWH, unto the people that asked of him a king.  
11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons and appoint them unto him for his chariots, and to be his horsemen, and they shall run before his chariots.

- 12 And he will appoint them unto him for captains of thousands, and captains of fifties, and to plow his ground and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and the instruments of his chariots.
- 13 And he will take your daughters to be perfumers, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.
- 14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants.
- 15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.
- 16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your best young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.
- 17 He will take the tenth of your flocks, and you shall be his servants.
- 18 And you shall cry out in that day, because of your king whom you shall have chosen you: and YHWH will not answer you in that day.
- 19 But the people refused to hearken unto the voice of Sh'mu'el. And they said, Nay, but there shall be a king over us,
- 20 That we also may be like all the nations: and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.
- 21 And Sh'mu'el heard all the words of the people, and he spoke them in the ears of YHWH.
- 22 And YHWH said to Sh'mu'el: Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Sh'mu'el said unto the men of Yisra'el, Go you every man unto his city.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 Now there was a man of Binyamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Avi'el, the son of Zeror, the son of B'khorat, the son of Afiach, the son of a Binyamite; a mighty man of valour.
- 2 And he had a son whose name was Sha'ul, young and goodly: and there was not among the children of Yisra'el, a goodlier person than he. From his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.
- 3 Now the asses of Kish, Sha'ul's father, were lost. And Kish said to Sha'ul his son, Take now, one of the servants with you: and arise, go seek the asses.
- 4 And he passed through the hill country of Efrayim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they found them not. Then they passed through the land of Shaalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Binyamites, but they found them not.
- 5 When they were come to the land of Tzuf, Sha'ul said to his servant that was with him, Come and let us return, lest my father leave caring for the asses, and become anxious concerning us.
- 6 And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city, a man of Elohim. And he is a man that is held in honor; all that he says comes surely to pass. Now let us go there, peradventure he can tell us concerning our journey, whereon we go.
- 7 Then said Sha'ul to his servant, But behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? For the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of Elohim: what have we?
- 8 And the servant answered Sha'ul again, and said, Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver; that will I give to the man of Elohim, to tell us our way.

9 Beforetime in Yisra'el, when a man went to inquire of Elohim, thus he said, Come and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a prophet, was beforetime called a seer.

10 Then said Sha'ul to his servant, Well said: come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of Elohim was.

11 As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is: behold, he is before you. Make haste now, for he is come today into the city, for the people have a sacrifice today, in the high place.

13 As soon as you are come into the city, you shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat. For the people will not eat until he come, because he does bless the sacrifice, and afterwards they eat, that are bidden. Now therefore get you up, for at this time you shall find him.

14 And they went up to the city. And as they came within the city, behold, Sh'mu'el came out toward them, to go up to the high place.

15 Now YHWH had revealed unto Sh'mu'el a day before Sha'ul came, saying:

16 Tomorrow about this time, I will send you a man out of the land of Binyamin, and you shall anoint him to be prince over My people Yisra'el. And he shall save My people out of the hand of the P'lishtites: for I have looked upon My people, because their cry is come unto Me.

17 And when Sh'mu'el saw Sha'ul, YHWH spoke unto him: Behold the man of whom I said unto you, This same, shall have authority over My people.

18 Then Sha'ul drew near to Sh'mu'el in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray you, where the seer's house is.

19 And Sh'mu'el answered Sha'ul, and said, I am the seer. Go up before me unto the high place, for you shall eat with me today. And in the morning I will let you go, and will tell you all that is in your heart.

20 And as for your asses that were lost three days ago, set not your mind on them, for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Yisra'el? Is it not on you, and on all your father's house?

21 And Sha'ul answered and said, Am not I a Binyamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Yisra'el? And my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Binyamin? Wherefore then, speak you to me after this manner?

22 And Sh'mu'el took Sha'ul and his servant, and brought them into the chamber, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, who were about thirty persons.

23 And Sh'mu'el said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave you, of which I said unto you, Set it by you.

24 And the cook took up the thigh, and that which was upon it, and set it before Sha'ul. And Sh'mu'el said, Behold that which has been reserved! Set it before you and eat, because unto the appointed time, has it been kept for you. For I said, I have invited the people. So Sha'ul did eat with Sh'mu'el that day.

25 And when they were come down from the high place into the city, he spoke with Sha'ul upon the housetop.

26 And they arose early, and it came to pass about the break of day, that Sh'mu'el called to Sha'ul on the housetop, saying, Up, that I may send you away. And Sha'ul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Sh'mu'el, abroad.

27 As they were going down at the end of the city, Sh'mu'el said to Sha'ul, Bid the servant pass on before us, and he passed on. But stand you still at this time, that I may cause you to hear the word of Elohim.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 Then Sh'mu'el took the vial of oil and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not that YHWH has anointed you to be prince over His inheritance?
- 2 When you are departed from me today, then you shall find two men by the tomb of Rachel, in the border of Binyamin at Tzeltzah. And they will say unto you, The asses which you went to seek are found: and behold, your father has left off caring for the asses, and is anxious concerning you, saying, What shall I do for my son?
- 3 Then shall you go on forward from thence, and you shall come to the terebinth of Tavor. And there shall meet you there, three men going up to Elohim, to Beit-El: one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.
- 4 And they will salute you, and give you two cakes of bread, which you shall receive of their hand.
- 5 After that, you shall come to the hill of Elohim, where is the garrison of the P'lishtites. And it shall come to pass, when you are come there to the city, that you shall meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place: with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them, and they will be prophesying.
- 6 And the spirit of YHWH will come mightily upon you: and you shall prophesy with them, and shall be turned into another man.
- 7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto you, that you do, as your hand shall find: for Elohim is with you.
- 8 And you shall go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto you: to offer burnt-offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings. Seven days shall you tarry, till I come unto you and tell you what you shall do.
- 9 And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Sh'mu'el, Elohim gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.
- 10 And when they came there to the hill, behold, a band of prophets met him. And the spirit of Elohim came mightily upon him, and he prophesied among them.
- 11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish: is Sha'ul also among the prophets?
- 12 And one of the same place, answered and said, And who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb: Is Sha'ul also among the prophets?
- 13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.
- 14 And Sha'ul's uncle, said unto him and to his servant, Whither went you? And he said, To seek the asses. And when we saw that they were not found, we came to Sh'mu'el.
- 15 And Sha'ul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray you, what Sh'mu'el said unto you.
- 16 And Sha'ul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly, that the asses were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom, whereof Sh'mu'el spoke, he told him not.
- 17 And Sh'mu'el called the people together unto YHWH, to Mitzpah.
- 18 And he said unto the children of Yisra'el, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: I brought up Yisra'el out of Egypt, and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you.
- 19 But you have this day rejected your Elohim, who Himself saves you out of all your calamities and your distresses. And you have said unto Him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore, present yourselves before YHWH: by your tribes, and by your thousands.

I Samuel 10:20

20 So Sh'mu'el brought all the tribes of Yisra'el near, and the tribe of Binyamin was taken.

21 And he brought the tribe of Binyamin near by their families, and the family of the Matrites was taken, and Sha'ul the son of Kish was taken: but when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they asked of YHWH further, Is there yet a man, come here? And YHWH answered: Behold, he has hid himself among the baggage.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence. And when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people, from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Sh'mu'el said to all the people, See you him whom YHWH has chosen; that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, Long live the king!

25 Then Sh'mu'el told the people, the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book and laid it up before YHWH. And Sh'mu'el sent all the people away; every man to his house.

26 And Sha'ul also went to his house to Giv'ah. And there went with him, the men of valour whose hearts Elohim had touched.

27 But certain base fellows said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no present. But he was as one that held his peace.

## CHAPTER 11

1 Then Nachash, the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Yavesh-Gilead. And all the men of Yavesh said unto Nachash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you.

2 And Nachash the Ammonite, said unto them, On this condition will I make it with you: that all your right eyes be put out, and I will lay it for a reproach upon all Yisra'el.

3 And the elders of Yavesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the borders of Yisra'el: and then if there be none to deliver us, we will come out to you.

4 Then came the messengers to Giv'at-shaul, and spoke these words in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And behold, Sha'ul came, following the oxen out of the field, and Sha'ul said, What ails the people that they weep? And they told him the words of the men of Yavesh.

6 And the spirit of Elohim came mightily upon Sha'ul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of Yisra'el by the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever comes not forth after Sha'ul and after Sh'mu'el, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the dread of YHWH fell on the people, and they came out as one man.

8 And he numbered them in Bezek: and the children of Yisra'el were three hundred thousand, and the men of Y'hudah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall you say unto the men of Yavesh-Gilead: Tomorrow, by the time the sun is hot, you shall have deliverance. And the messengers came and told the men of Yavesh, and they were glad.

10 And the men of Yavesh said, Tomorrow we will come out unto you, and you shall do with us all that seems good unto you.

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Sha'ul put the people in three companies. And they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammonites until the heat of the day. And it came to pass that they that remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 And the people said unto Sh'mu'el, Who is he that said, Shall Sha'ul reign over us? Bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Sha'ul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day, for today YHWH has wrought deliverance in Yisra'el.

14 Then said Sh'mu'el to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Sha'ul king before YHWH in Gilgal. And there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before YHWH, and there Sha'ul and all the men of Yisra'el rejoiced greatly.

## CHAPTER 12

1 And Sh'mu'el said unto all Yisra'el, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that you said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king walks before you, and I am old and grayheaded. And behold, my sons are with you, and I have walked before you from my youth unto this day.

3 Here I am. Witness against me before YHWH, and before His anointed. Whose ox have I taken? Or whose ass have I taken? Or whom have I defrauded? Or whom have I oppressed? Or of whose hand have I taken a ransom, to blind My eyes therewith? And I will restore it you.

4 And they said, You have not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither have you taken aught of any man's hand.

5 And he said unto them, YHWH is witness against you, and His anointed is witness this day: that you have not found aught in my hand. And they said, He is witness.

6 And Sh'mu'el said unto the people, It is YHWH that made Moshe and Aharon, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still: that I may plead with you before YHWH, concerning all the righteous acts of YHWH, which He did to you and to your fathers.

8 When Ya'akov was come into Egypt, then your fathers cried unto YHWH. And YHWH sent Moshe and Aharon, who brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and they were made to dwell in this place.

9 But they forgot YHWH their Elohim, and He gave them over into the hand of Sisra, captain of the host of Hatzor, and into the hand of the P'lishtites, and into the hand of the king of Mo'av, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto YHWH, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken YHWH, and have served the Ba'alim, and the Ashtarot: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve You.

11 And YHWH sent Yeruba'al, and Bedan, and Yiftach, and Sh'mu'el, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and you dwelt in safety.

12 And when you saw that Nachash, the king of the children of Ammon, came against you, you said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us: when YHWH your Elohim was your king.

I Samuel 12:13

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom you have chosen, and whom you have asked for: and behold, YHWH has set a king over you.

14 If you will fear YHWH and serve Him, and hearken unto His voice, and not rebel against the commandment of YHWH, and both you and also the king that reigns over you, be followers of YHWH your Elohim.

15 But if you will not hearken unto the voice of YHWH, but rebel against the commandment of YHWH, then shall the hand of YHWH be against you, and against your fathers.

16 Now therefore stand still, and see this great thing which YHWH will do before your eyes.

17 Is it not wheat harvest today? I will call unto YHWH that He may send thunder and rain: and you shall know, and see, that your wickedness is great, which you have done in the sight of YHWH, in asking you a king.

18 So Sh'mu'el called unto YHWH, and YHWH sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared YHWH, and Sh'mu'el.

19 And all the people said unto Sh'mu'el, Pray for your servants unto YHWH your Elohim, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins, this evil: to ask you a king!

20 And Sh'mu'el said unto the people, Fear not. You have indeed done all this evil, yet turn not aside from following YHWH: but serve YHWH with all your heart.

21 And turn you not aside, for then should you go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain.

22 For YHWH will not forsake His people, for His great Name's sake, because it has pleased YHWH to make you a people unto Himself.

23 Moreover as for me, far be it from me, that I should sin against YHWH in ceasing to pray for you: but I will instruct you in the good and the right way.

24 Only fear YHWH, and serve Him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things He has done for you.

25 But if you shall still do wickedly, you shall be swept away, both you and your king.

## CHAPTER 13

1 Sha'ul was---years old when he began to reign, and two years he reigned over Yisra'el.

2 And Sha'ul chose him three thousand men of Yisra'el, whereof two thousand, were with Sha'ul in Michmas and in the mount of Beit-El, and a thousand were with Yahunatan, in Giv'at-Binyamin: and the rest of the people, he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Yahunatan smote the garrison of the P'lishtites that was in Geva, and the P'lishtites heard of it. And Sha'ul blew the horn throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Yisra'el heard say, that Sha'ul had smitten the garrison of the P'lishtites, and that Yisra'el also had made himself odious with the P'lishtites. And the people were gathered together after Sha'ul, to Gilgal.

5 And the P'lishtites assembled themselves together to fight with Yisra'el, thirty thousand chariots and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the seashore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmas, eastward of Beit-aven.

6 When the men of Yisra'el saw that they were in a strait, for the people were distressed, then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in holds, and in pits.

7 Now some of the Hebrews, had gone over the Yarden to the land of Gad and Gil'ad, but as for Sha'ul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him, trembling.

8 And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Sh'mu'el had appointed: but Sh'mu'el came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Sha'ul said, Bring here to me the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass that, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Sh'mu'el came. And Sha'ul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

11 And Sh'mu'el said, What have you done? And Sha'ul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that you came not within the days appointed, and that the P'lishtites assembled themselves together against Michmas,

12 Therefore said I, Now will the P'lishtites come down upon me to Gilgal, and I have not entreated the favor of YHWH. I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt-offering.

13 And Sh'mu'el said to Sha'ul, You have done foolishly; you have not kept the commandment of YHWH your Elohim, which He commanded you: for now would YHWH have established your kingdom upon Yisra'el forever.

14 But now your kingdom shall not continue. YHWH has sought him a man after His own heart, and YHWH has appointed him to be prince over His people, because you have not kept that which YHWH commanded you.

15 And Sh'mu'el arose, and got him up from Gilgal unto Giv'at-Binyamin. And Sha'ul numbered the people that were present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Sha'ul, and Yahunatan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Giv'at-Binyamin, but the P'lishtites encamped in Michmas.

17 And the spoilers came out of the camp of the P'lishtites in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leads to Ofrah, unto the land of Shual,

18 And another company turned the way to Beit-horon, and another company turned the way of the border that looks down upon the valley of Tzvoyim, toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Yisra'el, for the P'lishtites said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears.

20 But all the Yisraelites went down to the P'lishtites: to sharpen every man his plowshare, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

21 And the price of the filing was a pim for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks with three teeth, and for the axes, and to set the goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Sha'ul and Yahunatan: but with Sha'ul and with Yahunatan his son, was there found.

23 And the garrison of the P'lishtites went out unto the pass of Michmas.

## CHAPTER 14

1 Now it fell upon a day that Yahunatan, the son of Sha'ul, said unto the young man that bore his armor, Come and let us go over to the P'lishtites' garrison, that is on yonder side: but he told not his father.

2 And Sha'ul tarried in the uttermost part of Giv'ah, under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron, and the people that were with him were about six hundred men.

3 And Achiyah, the son of Achituv, I-Khavod's brother, the son of Pinchas, the son of Eli the cohen of YHWH, in Shiloh; wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Yahunatan was gone.

4 And between the passes, by which Yahunatan sought to go over unto the P'lishtites' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side: and the name of the one was Botzetz, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The one crag rose up on the north in front of Michmas, and the other on the south in front of Geva.

6 And Yahunatan said to the young man that bore his armor, Come and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised. It may be that YHWH will work for us, for there is no restraint to YHWH to save by many, or by few.

7 And his armor bearer said unto him, Do all that is in your heart; turn you. Behold I am with you according to your heart.

8 Then said Yahunatan, Behold, we will pass over unto the men, and we will disclose ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you, then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us, then we will go up: for YHWH has delivered them into our hand, and this shall be the sign unto us.

11 And both of them disclosed themselves unto the garrison of the P'lishtites, and the P'lishtites said, Behold: Hebrews coming forth out of the holes where they hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison spoke to Yahunatan and his armor bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will show you a thing. And Yahunatan said unto his armor bearer, Come up after me, for YHWH has delivered them into the hand of Yisra'el.

13 And Yahunatan climbed up, upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armor bearer after him. And they fell before Yahunatan, and his armor bearer slew them after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which Yahunatan and his armor bearer made, was about twenty men within, as it were half a furrow's length in an acre of land.

15 And there was a trembling in the camp in the field, and among all the people; the garrison: and the spoilers ... they also trembled, and the earth quaked, so it grew into a terror from Elohim.

16 And the watchmen of Sha'ul in Giv'at-Binyamin looked: and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went here and there.

17 Then said Sha'ul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Yahunatan and his armor bearer, were not there.

18 And Sha'ul said unto Achiyah, Bring here the ark of Elohim: for the ark of Elohim was there at that time, with the children of Yisra'el.

19 And it came to pass while Sha'ul talked unto the cohen, that the tumult that was in the camp of the P'lishtites, went on and increased. And Sha'ul said unto the cohen, Withdraw your hand.

20 And Sha'ul and all the people that were with him, were gathered together and came to the battle. And behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture.

21 Now the Hebrews that were with the P'lishtites as beforesime, and that went up with them into the camp round about, even they also turned, to be with the Yisraelites that were with Sha'ul and Yahunatan.

22 Likewise all the men of Yisra'el that had hid themselves in the hill country of Efrayim, when they heard that the P'lishtites fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So YHWH saved Yisra'el that day, and the battle passed on as far as Beit-aven.

24 And the men of Yisra'el were distressed that day, but Sha'ul adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eats any food, until it be evening and I be avenged on my enemies. So none of the people tasted food.

25 And all the people came into the forest, and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come unto the forest, behold, a flow of honey: but no man put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath.

27 But Yahunatan heard not, when his father charged the people with the oath. And he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth: and his eyes brightened.

28 Then answered one of the people and said, Your father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eats food this day: and the people are faint.

29 Then said Yahunatan, My father has troubled the land. See, I pray you, how My eyes are brightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely today, of the spoil of their enemies which they found? Had there not been then, a much greater slaughter among the P'lishtites?

31 And they smote of the P'lishtites that day, from Michmas to Ayalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil! And took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them, with the blood.

33 Then they told Sha'ul, saying, Behold, the people sin against YHWH, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, You have dealt treacherously. Roll a great stone unto me, this day.

34 And Sha'ul said, Disperse yourselves among the people and say unto them, Bring me here every man his ox, and every man his sheep. And slay them here, and eat, and sin not against YHWH, in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there.

35 And Sha'ul built an altar unto YHWH: the same was the first altar that he built unto YHWH.

36 And Sha'ul said, Let us go down after the P'lishtites by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seems good unto you. Then said the cohen, Let us draw near here, unto Elohim.

37 And Sha'ul asked counsel of Elohim, Shall I go down after the P'lishtites? Will You deliver them into the hand of Yisra'el? But He answered him not that day.

38 And Sha'ul said, Draw near here, all you chiefs of the people, and know and see wherein this sin has been this day.

I Samuel 14:39

- 39 For as YHWH lives, who saves Yisra'el, though it be in Yahunatan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.
- 40 Then said he unto all Yisra'el, Be you on one side, and I and Yahunatan my son, will be on the other side. And the people said unto Sha'ul, Do what seems good unto you.
- 41 Therefore Sha'ul said unto YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, Declare the right. And Yahunatan and Sha'ul were taken by lot, but the people escaped.
- 42 And Sha'ul said, Cast lots between me and Yahunatan my son. And Yahunatan was taken.
- 43 Then Sha'ul said to Yahunatan, Tell me what you have done. And Yahunatan told him, and said, I did certainly taste a little honey, with the end of the rod that was in my hand. Here am I; I will die.
- 44 And Sha'ul said, Elohim do so and more also: you shall surely die, Yahunatan.
- 45 And the people said unto Sha'ul, Shall Yahunatan die, who has wrought this great salvation in Yisra'el? Far from it! As YHWH lives, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground! For he has wrought with Elohim this day. So the people rescued Yahunatan, that he died not.
- 46 Then Sha'ul went up from following the P'lishtites, and the P'lishtites went to their own place.
- 47 So Sha'ul took the kingdom over Yisra'el, and fought against all his enemies on every side: against Mo'av, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Tzovah, and against the P'lishtites. And whithersoever he turned himself, he put them to the worse.
- 48 And he did valiantly, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Yisra'el out of the hands of them that spoiled them.
- 49 Now the sons of Sha'ul were Yahunatan, and Ishvi, and Malchi-shua. And the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the firstborn Merav, and the name of the younger Mikhal,
- 50 And the name of Sha'ul's wife was Achinoam, the daughter of Achima'atz. And the name of the captain of his host was Avner, the son of Ner--Sha'ul's uncle.
- 51 And Kish was the father of Sha'ul, and Ner the father of Avner was the son of Avi'el.
- 52 And there was sore war against the P'lishtites all the days of Sha'ul. And when Sha'ul saw any mighty man or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1 And Sh'mu'el said unto Sha'ul, YHWH sent me to anoint you, to be king over His people, over Yisra'el. Now therefore, hearken you unto the voice of the words of YHWH.
- 2 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: I remember that which Amalek did to Yisra'el; how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up out of Egypt.
- 3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not: but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.
- 4 And Sha'ul summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim--two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Y'hudah.
- 5 And Sha'ul came to the city of Amalek, and lay in wait in the valley.

6 And Sha'ul said unto the Kenim, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them. For you showed kindness to all the children of Yisra'el when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenim departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Sha'ul smote the Amalekites, from Havilah as you go to Shur, that is in front of Egypt.

8 And he took Agag, the king of the Amalekites, alive: and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Sha'ul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen-- even the young of the second birth, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them. But every thing that was of no account and feeble, that they destroyed utterly.

10 Then came the word of YHWH unto Sh'mu'el, saying:

11 It repents Me that I have set up Sha'ul to be king, for he is turned back from following Me, and has not performed My commandments. And it grieved Sh'mu'el, and he cried unto YHWH all night.

12 And Sh'mu'el rose early, to meet Sha'ul in the morning. And it was told Sh'mu'el saying, Sha'ul came to Karmel, and behold, he is setting him up a monument, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Sh'mu'el came to Sha'ul, and Sha'ul said unto him, Blessed be you of YHWH: I have performed the commandment of YHWH.

14 And Sh'mu'el said, What means then, this bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Sha'ul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites. For the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto YHWH your Elohim, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Sh'mu'el said unto Sha'ul, Stay, and I will tell you what YHWH has said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Sh'mu'el said, Though you be little in your own sight, are you not head of the tribes of Yisra'el? And YHWH anointed you king over Yisra'el.

18 And YHWH sent you on a journey, and said: Go and utterly destroy the sinners, the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then, did you not hearken to the voice of YHWH, but did fly upon the spoil: and did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH?

20 And Sha'ul said unto Sh'mu'el, Yes, I have hearkened to the voice of YHWH. And have gone the way which YHWH sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek: and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen: the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice unto YHWH your Elohim in Gilgal.

22 And Sh'mu'el said, Has YHWH as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in hearkening to the voice of YHWH? Behold, to obey, is better than sacrifice, and to hearken, than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as idolatry, and teraphim. Because you have rejected the word of YHWH, He has also rejected you from being king.

24 And Sha'ul said unto Sh'mu'el, I have sinned, for I have transgressed the commandment of YHWH, and your words: because I feared the people, and hearkened to their voice.

- 25 Now therefore, I pray you, pardon my sin and return with me, that I may worship YHWH.
- 26 And Sh'mu'el said unto Sha'ul, I will not return with you: for you have rejected the word of YHWH, and YHWH has rejected you, from being king over Yisra'el.
- 27 And as Sh'mu'el turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his robe, and it rent.
- 28 And Sh'mu'el said unto him, YHWH has rent the kingdom of Yisra'el from you this day, and has given it to a neighbor of yours, that is better than you.
- 29 And also the Glory of Yisra'el will not lie nor repent: for He is not a man, that He should repent.
- 30 Then he said, I have sinned, yet honor me now I pray you, before the elders of my people, and before Yisra'el: and return with me, that I may worship YHWH your Elohim.
- 31 So Sh'mu'el returned after Sha'ul, and Sha'ul worshipped YHWH.
- 32 Then said Sh'mu'el, Bring you here to me Agag, the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him in chains. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is at hand.
- 33 And Sh'mu'el said, As your sword has made women childless, so shall your mother be childless among women. And Sh'mu'el hewed Agag in pieces, before YHWH in Gilgal.
- 34 Then Sh'mu'el went to Ramah, and Sha'ul went up to his house to Giv'at-shaul.
- 35 And Sh'mu'el never beheld Sha'ul again, until the day of his death, for Sh'mu'el mourned for Sha'ul: and YHWH repented that He had made Sha'ul king over Yisra'el.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1 And YHWH said unto Sh'mu'el: How long will you mourn for Sha'ul, seeing I have rejected him from being king over Yisra'el? Fill your horn with oil, and go. I will send you to Yishai the Beit-Lechemite, for I have provided Me a king among his sons.
- 2 And Sh'mu'el said, How can I go? If Sha'ul hear it, he will kill me. And YHWH said: Take a heifer with you, and say, I am come to sacrifice to YHWH.
- 3 And call Yishai to the sacrifice, and I will tell you what you shall do: and you shall anoint unto Me, him whom I name unto you.
- 4 And Sh'mu'el did that which YHWH spoke, and came to Beit-Lechem. And the elders of the city came to meet him trembling, and said, Come you peaceably?
- 5 And he said, Peaceably. I am come to sacrifice unto YHWH: sanctify yourselves and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Yishai and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.
- 6 And it came to pass when they were come, that he beheld Eli'av, and said, Surely YHWH's anointed is before Him.
- 7 But YHWH said unto Sh'mu'el: Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature, because I have rejected him: for it is not as man sees. For man looks on the outward appearance, but YHWH looks on the heart.
- 8 Then Yishai called Avinadav, and made him pass before Sh'mu'el. And he said, Neither has YHWH chosen this.
- 9 Then Yishai made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither has YHWH chosen this.
- 10 And Yishai made seven of his sons to pass before Sh'mu'el. And Sh'mu'el said unto Yishai, YHWH has not chosen these.

- 11 And Sh'mu'el said unto Yishai, Are here all your children? And he said, There remains yet the youngest, and behold, he keeps the sheep. And Sh'mu'el said unto Yishai, Send and fetch him, for we will not sit down till he come here.
- 12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of beautiful eyes, and goodly to look upon. And YHWH said: Arise; anoint him: for this is he.
- 13 Then Sh'mu'el took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brothers: and the spirit of YHWH came mightily upon David from that day forward. So Sh'mu'el rose up, and went to Ramah.
- 14 Now the spirit of YHWH had departed from Sha'ul, and an evil spirit from YHWH terrified him.
- 15 And Sha'ul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from Elohim terrifies you.
- 16 Let our master now, command your servants that are before you, to seek out a man who is a skillful player on the harp. And it shall be, when the evil spirit from Elohim comes upon you, that he shall play with his hand, and you shall be well.
- 17 And Sha'ul said unto his servants, Provide me now, a man that can play well and bring him to me.
- 18 Then answered one of the young men, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Yishai the Beit-Lechemite, that is skillful in playing, and a mighty man of valour, and a man of war, and prudent in affairs, and a comely person: and YHWH is with him.
- 19 Wherefore Sha'ul sent messengers unto Yishai, and said, Send me David your son, who is with the sheep.
- 20 And Yishai took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son, unto Sha'ul.
- 21 And David came to Sha'ul, and stood before him, and he loved him greatly: and he became his armor bearer.
- 22 And Sha'ul sent to Yishai, saying, Let David, I pray you, stand before me: for he has found favor in my sight.
- 23 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from Elohim was upon Sha'ul, that David took the harp and played with his hand: so Sha'ul found relief, and it was well with him, and the evil spirit departed from him.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1 Now the P'lishtites gathered together their armies to battle, and they were gathered together at Sokhoh, which belongs to Y'hudah, and pitched between Sokhoh and Azekah, in Efas-dammim.
- 2 And Sha'ul and the men of Yisra'el were gathered together, and pitched in the vale of Elah, and set the battle in array against the P'lishtites.
- 3 And the P'lishtites stood on the mountain on the one side, and Yisra'el stood on the mountain on the other side, and there was a valley between them.
- 4 And there went out a champion from the camp of the P'lishtites, named Golyat, of Gat, whose height was six cubits and a span.
- 5 And he had a helmet of brass upon his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat, was five thousand shekels of brass.
- 6 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a javelin of brass between his shoulders.

I Samuel 17:7

- 7 And the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and his shield bearer went before him.
- 8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Yisra'el, and said unto them, Why do you come out to set your battle in array? Am not I a P'lishti, and you servants to Sha'ul? Choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.
- 9 If he be able to fight with me and kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him and kill him, then shall you be our servants, and serve us.
- 10 And the P'lishti said, I do taunt the armies of Yisra'el this day. Give me a man, that we may fight together.
- 11 And when Sha'ul and all Yisra'el heard those words of the P'lishti, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.
- 12 Now David was the son of that Ephraimite of Beit-Lechem in Y'hudah, whose name was Yishai, and he had eight sons. And the man was an old man in the days of Sha'ul; stricken in years among men.
- 13 And the three eldest sons of Yishai, had gone after Sha'ul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eli'av the firstborn, and next unto him Avinadav, and the third, Shammah.
- 14 And David was the youngest, and the three eldest followed Sha'ul--
- 15 Now David went to and fro from Sha'ul, to feed his father's sheep at Beit-Lechem.
- 16 And the P'lishti drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.
- 17 And Yishai said unto David his son, Take now for your brothers, an ephah of this parched grain, and these ten loaves, and carry them quickly to the camp, to your brothers.
- 18 And bring these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand: and to your brothers shall you bring greetings, and take their pledge.
- 19 Now Sha'ul, and they, and all the men of Yisra'el, are in the vale of Elah, fighting with the P'lishtites.
- 20 And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper: and took, and went, as Yishai had commanded him. And he came to the barricade, as the host which was going forth to the fight, shouted for the battle.
- 21 And Yisra'el and the P'lishtites put the battle in array, army against army.
- 22 And David left his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage: and ran to the army, and came and greeted his brothers.
- 23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the P'lishti of Gat, Golyat by name, out of the ranks of the P'lishtites: and spoke according to the same words, and David heard them.
- 24 And all the men of Yisra'el, when they saw the man, fled from him and were sore afraid.
- 25 And the men of Yisra'el said, Have you seen this man that is come up? Surely to taunt Yisra'el is he come up. And it shall be, that the man who kills him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Yisra'el.
- 26 And David spoke to the men that stood by him saying, What shall be done to the man that kills this P'lishti, and takes away the taunt from Yisra'el? For who is this uncircumcised P'lishti, that he should have taunted the armies of the living Elohim?
- 27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that kills him.

- 28 And Eli'av, his eldest brother, heard when he spoke unto the men, and Eli'av's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why are you come down? And with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your presumptuousness, and the naughtiness of your heart: for you are come down that you might see the battle.
- 29 And David said, What have I now done? Was it not but a word?
- 30 And he turned away from him toward another, and spoke after the same manner: and the people answered him after the former manner.
- 31 And when the words were heard which David spoke, they rehearsed them before Sha'ul, and he was taken to him.
- 32 And David said to Sha'ul, Let no man's heart fail within him: your servant will go and fight with this P'lishti.
- 33 And Sha'ul said to David, You are not able to go against this P'lishti to fight with him, for you are but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.
- 34 And David said unto Sha'ul, Your servant kept his father's sheep: and when there came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock,
- 35 I went out after him and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth. And when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard and smote him, and slew him.
- 36 Your servant smote both the lion, and the bear, and this uncircumcised P'lishti shall be as one of them, seeing he has taunted the armies of the living Elohim.
- 37 And David said, YHWH, that delivered me out of the paw of the lion and out of the paw of the bear, He will deliver me out of the hand of this P'lishti! And Sha'ul said unto David, Go, and YHWH shall be with you.
- 38 And Sha'ul clad David with his apparel, and he put a helmet of brass upon his head, and he clad him with a coat of mail.
- 39 And David girded his sword upon his apparel, and he assayed to go but could not, for he had not tried it. And David said unto Sha'ul, I cannot go with these: for I have not tried them. And David put them off him.
- 40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five, smooth, stones out of the brook, and put them in the shepherd's bag which he had, even in his scrip. And his sling was in his hand, and he drew near to the P'lishti.
- 41 And the P'lishti came nearer and nearer unto David, and the man that bore the shield went before him.
- 42 And when the P'lishti looked about and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and withal of a fair countenance.
- 43 And the P'lishti said unto David, Am I a dog, that you come to me with staves? And the P'lishti cursed David by his god.
- 44 And the P'lishti said to David, Come to me, and I will give your flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.
- 45 Then said David to the P'lishti, You come to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin. But I come to you, in the Name of YHWH Tzva'ot--the Elohim of the armies of Yisra'el, whom you have taunted.
- 46 This day will YHWH deliver you into my hand: and I will smite you, and take your head from off you. And I will give the carcasses of the host of the P'lishtites this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know ... that there is an Elohim in Yisra'el!
- 47 And that all this assembly may know that YHWH saves not, with sword and spear! For the battle is YHWH's, and He will give you into our hand!
- 48 And it came to pass when the P'lishti arose, and came and drew near to meet David, that David hastened and ran toward the army, to meet the P'lishti.

I Samuel 17:49

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone and slung it, and smote the P'lishti in his forehead. And the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So David prevailed over the P'lishti, with a sling and with a stone, and smote the P'lishti, and slew him: but there was no sword in the hand of David.

51 And David ran and stood over the P'lishti: and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the P'lishtites saw that their mighty man was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Yisra'el and of Y'hudah arose and shouted, and pursued the P'lishtites, until you come to Gat, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the P'lishtites fell down by the way to Shaaraim--even unto Gat, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Yisra'el returned from chasing after the P'lishtites, and they spoiled their camp.

54 And David took the head of the p'lishti, and brought it to Yerushalayim, but he put his armor in his tent.

55 And when Sha'ul saw David go forth against the P'lishti, he said unto Avner, the captain of the host, Avner, whose son is this youth? And Avner said, As your soul lives, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Inquire you, whose son the stripling is.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the P'lishti, Avner took him and brought him before Sha'ul, with the head of the P'lishti in his hand.

58 And Sha'ul said to him, Whose son are you, you young man? And David answered, I am the son of your servant Yishai, the Beit-Lechemite.

## CHAPTER 18

1 And it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Sha'ul, that the soul of Yahunatan was knit with the soul of David, and Yahunatan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Sha'ul took him that day, and would let him go no more, home to his father's house.

3 Then Yahunatan made a covenant with David, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Yahunatan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David: and his apparel; even to his sword and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 And David went out; whithersoever Sha'ul sent him, he had good success. And Sha'ul set him over the men of war: and it was good in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sha'ul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the P'lishti, that the women came out of all the cities of Yisra'el, singing and dancing, to meet king Sha'ul: with timbrels, with joy, and with three-stringed instruments.

7 And the women sang one to another in their play, and said, Sha'ul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8 And Sha'ul was very wroth, and this saying displeased him. And he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and all he lacks is the kingdom!

9 And Sha'ul eyed David, from that day and forward.

- 10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that an evil spirit from Elohim came mightily upon Sha'ul, and he raved in the midst of the house. And David played with his hand, as he did day by day, and Sha'ul had his spear in his hand.
- 11 And Sha'ul cast the spear: for he said, I will smite David--even to the wall. And David stepped aside out of his presence, twice.
- 12 And Sha'ul was afraid of David: because YHWH was with him, and was departed from Sha'ul.
- 13 Therefore Sha'ul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand: and he went out and came in, before the people.
- 14 And David had great success in all his ways, and YHWH was with him.
- 15 And when Sha'ul saw that he had great success, he stood in awe of him.
- 16 But all Yisra'el and Y'hudah loved David, for he went out and came in before them.
- 17 And Sha'ul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merav. Her will I give you to wife, only be you valiant for me, and fight YHWH's battles. For Sha'ul said, Let not my hand be upon him, but let the hand of the P'lishtites be upon him.
- 18 And David said unto Sha'ul, Who am I, and what is my life, or my father's family in Yisra'el, that I should be son-in-law to the king?
- 19 But it came to pass at the time when Merav, Sha'ul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel, the Mecholati to wife.
- 20 And Mikhal, Sha'ul's daughter, loved David: and they told Sha'ul, and the thing pleased him.
- 21 And Sha'ul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him: and that the hand of the P'lishtites may be against him. Wherefore Sha'ul said to David, You shall this day be my son-in-law, through the one of the twain.
- 22 And Sha'ul commanded his servants, Speak with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king has delight in you, and all his servants love you: now therefore be the king's son-in-law.
- 23 And Sha'ul's servants spoke those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seems it to you a light thing, to be the king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?
- 24 And the servants of Sha'ul told him, saying, On this manner spoke David.
- 25 And Sha'ul said, Thus shall you say to David, The king desires not any dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the P'lishtites, to be avenged of the king's enemies. For Sha'ul thought to make David fall, by the hand of the P'lishtites.
- 26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well, to be the king's son-in-law. And the days were not expired.
- 27 And David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the P'lishtites two hundred men. And David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full number to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Sha'ul gave him Mikhal, his daughter to wife.
- 28 And Sha'ul saw and knew that YHWH was with David: and Mikhal, Sha'ul's daughter loved him.
- 29 And Sha'ul was yet the more afraid of David, and Sha'ul was David's enemy continually.
- 30 Then the princes of the P'lishtites went forth. And it came to pass, as often as they went forth, that David prospered more than all the servants of Sha'ul, so that his name was much set by.

**CHAPTER 19**

- 1 And Sha'ul spoke to Yahunatan his son, and to all his servants, that they should slay David: but Yahunatan, Sha'ul's son delighted much in David.
- 2 And Yahunatan told David, saying, Sha'ul my father, seeks to slay you. Now therefore, I pray you, take heed to yourself in the morning, and abide in a secret place and hide yourself.
- 3 And I will go out and stand beside my father, in the field where you are. And I will speak with my father of you, and if I see aught, I will tell you.
- 4 And Yahunatan spoke good of David unto Sha'ul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David, because he has not sinned against you, and because his work has been very good towards you:
- 5 For he put his life in his hand and smote the P'lishti, and YHWH wrought a great victory for all Yisra'el: you saw it, and did rejoice. Wherefore then will you sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?
- 6 And Sha'ul hearkened unto the voice of Yahunatan. And Sha'ul swore, As YHWH lives, he shall not be put to death.
- 7 And Yahunatan called David, and Yahunatan told him all those things. And Yahunatan brought David to Sha'ul, and he was in his presence as beforetime.
- 8 And there was war again. And David went out and fought with the P'lishtites, and slew them with a great slaughter, and they fled before him.
- 9 And an evil spirit from YHWH was upon Sha'ul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand: and David was playing with his hand.
- 10 And Sha'ul sought to smite David, even to the wall with the spear, but he slipped away out of Sha'ul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall: and David fled and escaped that night.
- 11 And Sha'ul sent messengers unto David's house to watch him, and to slay him in the morning. And Mikhal, David's wife told him, saying, If you save not your life tonight, tomorrow you shall be slain.
- 12 So Mikhal let David down through the window, and he went, and fled, and escaped.
- 13 And Mikhal took the teraphim, and laid it in the bed: and put a quilt of goats' hair at the head thereof, and covered it with a cloth.
- 14 And when Sha'ul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.
- 15 And Sha'ul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.
- 16 And when the messengers came in, behold, the teraphim was in the bed, with the quilt of goats' hair at the head thereof.
- 17 And Sha'ul said unto Mikhal, Why have you deceived me thus, and let my enemy go, that he is escaped? And Mikhal answered Sha'ul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill you?
- 18 Now David fled and escaped, and came to Sh'mu'el to Ramah, and told him all that Sha'ul had done to him. And he and Sh'mu'el went and dwelt in Naiot.
- 19 And it was told Sha'ul, saying, Behold, David is at Naiot in Ramah.
- 20 And Sha'ul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Sh'mu'el standing as head over them, the Spirit of Elohim came upon the messengers of Sha'ul, and they also prophesied.
- 21 And when it was told Sha'ul, he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Sha'ul sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to the great cistern that is in Secu, and he asked and said, Where are Sh'mu'el and David? And one said, Behold, they are at Naiot in Ramah.

23 And he went there to Naiot in Ramah, and the spirit of Elohim came upon him also: and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Naiot in Ramah.

24 And he also stripped off his clothes: and he also prophesied before Sh'mu'el, and lay down naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Sha'ul also among the prophets?

## CHAPTER 20

1 And David fled from Naiot in Ramah, and came and said before Yahunatan, What have I done? What is my iniquity? And what is my sin before your father, that he seeks my life?

2 And he said unto him, Far from it; you shall not die. Behold, my father does nothing either great or small, but that he discloses it unto me. And why should my father hide this thing from me? It is not so.

3 And David swore moreover, and said, Your father knows well, that I have found favor in your eyes, and he says, Let not Yahunatan know this, lest he be grieved. But truly as YHWH lives, and as your soul lives, there is but a step ... between me and death.

4 Then said Yahunatan unto David, What does your soul desire, that I should do it for you?

5 And David said unto Yahunatan, Behold, tomorrow is the new moon, when I should sit with the king to eat. So let me go, that I may hide myself in the field, unto the third day at even.

6 If your father miss me at all, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beit-Lechem, his city: for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, It is well, your servant shall have peace. But if he be wroth, then know that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore deal kindly with your servant, for you have brought your servant into a covenant of YHWH with you. But if there be in me iniquity, slay me yourself: for why should you bring me to your father?

9 And Yahunatan said, Far be it from you, for if I should at all know, that evil were determined by my father to come upon you, then would not I tell it you?

10 Then said David to Yahunatan, Who shall tell me, if perchance your father answer you roughly?

11 And Yahunatan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out, both of them into the field.

12 And Yahunatan said unto David, YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, when I have sounded my father, about this time tomorrow or the third day, behold, if there be good toward David, shall I not then, send unto you and disclose it unto you?

13 YHWH do so to Yahunatan, and more also, should it please my father to do you evil, if I disclose it not unto you and send you away, that you may go in peace: and YHWH be with you, as He has been with my father.

14 And you shall not only while yet I live, show me the kindness of YHWH, that I die not,

15 But also you shall not cut off your kindness from my house forever: no, not when YHWH has cut off the enemies of David every one, from the face of the earth.

16 So Yahunatan made a covenant with the house of David: YHWH even require it at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Yahunatan caused David to swear again, for the love that he had to him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 And Yahunatan said unto him, Tomorrow is the new moon, and you will be missed; your seat will be empty.

19 And in the third day, you shall hide yourself well, and come to the place where you did hide yourself in the day of work, and shall remain by the stone Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows to the sideward, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send the lad, Go, find the arrows. If I say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of you: take them and come, for there is peace to you and no hurt, as YHWH lives.

22 But if I say thus unto the boy, Behold, the arrows are beyond you. Go your way, for YHWH has sent you away,

23 And as touching the matter which I and you have spoken of, behold, YHWH is between me and you, forever.

24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to the meal to eat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon the seat by the wall. And Yahunatan stood up, and Avner sat by Sha'ul's side, but David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Sha'ul spoke not any thing that day, for he thought, Something has befallen him; he is unclean: surely he is not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow after the new moon, which was the second day, that David's place was empty. And Sha'ul said unto Yahunatan his son, Wherefore comes not the son of Yishai to the meal, neither yesterday, nor today?

28 And Yahunatan answered Sha'ul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beit-Lechem,

29 And he said, Let me go I pray you, for our family has a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he has commanded me. And now, if I have found favor in your eyes, let me get away, I pray you, and see my brothers. Therefore he is not come unto the king's table.

30 Then Sha'ul's anger was kindled against Yahunatan, and he said unto him, You son of perverse rebellion! Do not I know, that you have chosen the son of Yishai to your own shame, and unto the shame of your mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Yishai lives upon the earth, you shall not be established, nor your kingdom. Wherefore now, send and fetch him unto me, for he deserves to die.

32 And Yahunatan answered Sha'ul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore should he be put to death? What has he done?

33 And Sha'ul cast his spear at him to smite him. Whereby Yahunatan knew, that it was determined of his father, to put David to death.

34 So Yahunatan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no food the second day of the month, for he was grieved for David: and because his father had put him to shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Yahunatan went out into the field at the time appointed with David: and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run! Find now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Yahunatan had shot, Yahunatan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond you?

38 And Yahunatan cried after the lad, Make speed, hasten; stay not. And Yahunatan's lad gathered up the arrows and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Yahunatan and David knew the matter.

40 And Yahunatan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city.

41 And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed down three times. And they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Yahunatan said to David, Go in peace. Forasmuch as we have sworn, both of us in the Name of YHWH, saying, YHWH shall be between me and you, and between my seed and your seed, forever.

## CHAPTER 21

1 (20:42b) And he arose and departed, and Yahunatan went into the city.

2 (21:1) Then came David to Nov, to Achimelech the cohen. And Achimelech came to meet David trembling, and said unto him, Why are you alone, and no man with you?

3 (21:2) And David said unto Achimelech the cohen, The king has commanded me a business, and has said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send you, and what I have commanded you. And the young men, have I appointed to such and such a place.

4 (21:3) Now therefore what is under your hand? Five loaves of bread? Give them into my hand, or whatsoever there is present.

5 (21:4) And the cohen answered David and said, There is no common bread under my hand, but there is Set-Apart bread: if only the young men have kept themselves from women.

6 (21:5) And David answered the cohen, and said unto him, Of a truth, women have been kept from us about these three days. When I came out, the vessels of the young men were Set-Apart, though it was but a common journey. How much more then today, when there shall be Set-Apart bread in their vessels?

7 (21:6) So the cohen gave him Set-Apart bread. For there was no bread there, but the showbread that was taken from before YHWH: to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

8 (21:7) Now a certain man of the servants of Sha'ul was there that day, detained before YHWH. And his name was Doeg the Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Sha'ul.

9 (21:8) And David said unto Achimelech, And is there peradventure here under your hand, spear or sword? For I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

10 (21:9) And the cohen said, The sword of Golyat, the P'lishti whom you slew in the vale of Elah, behold, it is here, wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If you will take that, take it, for there is no other, save that here. And David said, There is none like that: give it me.

11 (21:10) And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Sha'ul, and went to Achish the king of Gat.

I Samuel 21:12

12 (21:11) And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? Did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Sha'ul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

13 (21:12) And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish, the king of Gat.

14 (21:13) And he changed his demeanor before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands: and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

15 (21:14) Then said Achish unto his servants, Behold, when you see a man that is mad, wherefore do you bring him to me?

16 (21:15) Do I lack madmen, that you have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? Shall this fellow come into my house?

## CHAPTER 22

1 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam: and when his brothers and all his father's house heard it, they went down there to him.

2 And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him: and he became captain over them, and there were with him, about four hundred men.

3 And David went thence to Mitzpeh of Mo'av, and he said unto the king of Mo'av, Let my father and my mother, I pray you, come forth and be with you, till I know what Elohim will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Mo'av, and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the stronghold.

5 And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the stronghold: depart, and get you into the land of Y'hudah. Then David departed and came into the forest of Herert.

6 And Sha'ul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him. Now Sha'ul was sitting in Giv'ah, under the tamarisk tree in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him.

7 And Sha'ul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, you Binyamites: will the son of Yishai give every one of you fields and vineyards; will he make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds,

8 That all of you have conspired against me? And there was none that disclosed it to me when my son made a league with the son of Yishai. And there is none of you that is sorry for me, or disclosed unto me that my son has stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day.

9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who was set over the servants of Sha'ul, and said, I saw the son of Yishai coming to Nov, to Achimelech, the son of Achituv.

10 And he inquired of YHWH for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Golyat the P'lishiti.

11 Then the king sent to call Achimelech the cohen, the son of Achituv and all his father's house, the cohanim that were in Nov: and they came, all of them to the king.

12 And Sha'ul said, Hear now, you son of Achituv. And he answered, Here I am, my master.

13 And Sha'ul said unto him, Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Yishai, in that you have given him bread, and a sword, and have inquired of Elohim for him: that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Achimelech answered the king, and said, And who among all your servants, is so trusted as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and gives heed unto your bidding, and is honorable in your house?

15 Have I today begun to inquire of Elohim for him? Be it far from me; let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for your servant knows nothing of all this, less or more.

16 And the king said, You shall surely die Achimelech: you, and all your father's house.

17 And the king said unto the guard that stood about him, Turn, and slay the cohanim of YHWH, because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled and did not disclose it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the cohanim of YHWH.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn you, and fall upon the cohanim. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the cohanim. And he slew on that day, fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nov, the city of the cohanim, smote he with the edge of the sword: both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses and sheep with the edge of the sword.

20 And one of the sons of Achimelech, the son of Achituv, named Evyatar, escaped, and fled after David.

21 And Evyatar told David that Sha'ul had slain YHWH's cohanim.

22 And David said unto Evyatar, I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Sha'ul. I have brought about the death of all the persons of your father's house.

23 Abide you with me. Fear not, for he that seeks my life seeks your life: for with me you shall be in safeguard.

## CHAPTER 23

1 And they told David saying, Behold, the P'lishtites are fighting against Keilah, and they rob the threshing floors.

2 Therefore David inquired of YHWH, saying, Shall I go and smite these P'lishtites? And YHWH said unto David: Go, and smite the P'lishtites, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we are afraid here in Y'hudah. How much more then, if we go to Keilah against the armies of the P'lishtites?

4 Then David inquired of YHWH yet again. And YHWH answered him and said: Arise; go down to Keilah, for I will deliver the P'lishtites into your hand.

5 And David and his men went to Keilah and fought with the P'lishtites, and brought away their cattle, and slew them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Evyatar, the son of Achimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand.

7 And it was told Sha'ul that David was come to Keilah. And Sha'ul said, Elohim has delivered him into my hand! For he is shut in, by entering into a town that has gates and bars.

8 And Sha'ul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah to besiege David and his men.

9 And David knew that Sha'ul devised mischief against him, and he said to Evyatar the cohen: Bring here the ephod.

10 Then said David, O YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Your servant has surely heard, that Sha'ul seeks to come to Keilah to destroy the city, for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Sha'ul come down, as Your servant has heard? O YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, I beseech You: tell Your servant. And YHWH said: He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Sha'ul? And YHWH said: They will deliver you up.

13 Then David and his men, who were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Sha'ul, that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbore to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in the strongholds, and remained in the hill country in the wilderness of Zif. And Sha'ul sought him every day, but Elohim delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Sha'ul was come out to seek his life. And David was in the wilderness of Zif, in the wood.

16 And Yahunatan, Sha'ul's son arose and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in Elohim.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not, for the hand of Sha'ul my father shall not find you. And you shall be king over Yisra'el, and I shall be next unto you: and that also Sha'ul my father knows.

18 And they two made a covenant before YHWH: and David abode in the wood, and Yahunatan went to his house.

19 Then came up the Zifites to Sha'ul to Giv'ah, saying, Does not David hide himself with us in the strongholds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of Yeshimon?

20 Now therefore O king, come down, according to all the desire of your soul to come down: and our part shall be to deliver him up into the king's hand.

21 And Sha'ul said, Blessed be you of YHWH, for you have had compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you; make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who has seen him there: for it is told me, that he deals very subtly.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of, all the lurking places where he hides himself, and come you back to me with the certainty, and I will go with you. And it shall come to pass if he be in the land, that I will search him out, among all the thousands of Y'hudah.

24 And they arose and went to Zif before Sha'ul, but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the Aravah on the south of Yeshimon.

25 And Sha'ul and his men went to seek him. And they told David, wherefore he came down to the rock and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Sha'ul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Sha'ul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain. And David made haste to get away, for fear of Sha'ul: for Sha'ul and his men, compassed David and his men, round about to take them.

27 But there came a messenger unto Sha'ul, saying, Haste you and come, for the P'lishtites have made a raid upon the land.

28 So Sha'ul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the P'lishtites: therefore they called that place Sela-HaMachlekot.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1 (23:29) And David went up from thence, and dwelt in the strongholds of Ein-Gedi.
- 2 (24:1) And it came to pass, when Sha'ul was returned from following the P'lishtites, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of Ein-Gedi.
- 3 (24:2) Then Sha'ul took three thousand chosen men out of all Yisra'el, and went to seek David and his men, upon the rocks of the wild goats.
- 4 (24:3) And he came to the sheeppcotes by the way, where was a cave: and Sha'ul went in to cover his feet. Now David and his men were sitting in the innermost parts of the cave.
- 5 (24:4) And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day in which YHWH has said unto you: Behold, I will deliver your enemy into your hand, and you shall do to him as it shall seem good unto you. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Sha'ul's robe privily.
- 6 (24:5) And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Sha'ul's skirt.
- 7 (24:6) And he said unto his men, YHWH forbid it me, that I should do this thing unto my master, YHWH's anointed: to put forth my hand against him, seeing he is YHWH's anointed.
- 8 (24:7) So David checked his men with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Sha'ul. And Sha'ul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.
- 9 (24:8) David also arose afterward and went out of the cave, and cried after Sha'ul, saying, My master the king! And when Sha'ul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and prostrated himself.
- 10 (24:9) And David said to Sha'ul, Wherefore hearken you to men's words, saying, Behold, David seeks your hurt?
- 11 (24:10) Behold this day, your eyes have seen how that YHWH had delivered you today, into my hand in the cave. And some bade me kill you, but My eye spared you. And I said, I will not put forth my hand against my master, for he is YHWH's anointed.
- 12 (24:11) Moreover my father see, yes, see the skirt of your robe in my hand? For in that I cut off the skirt of your robe and killed you not, know you and see, that there is neither evil nor transgression in my hand. And I have not sinned against you, though you lay wait for my soul, to take it.
- 13 (24:12) YHWH judge between me and you, and YHWH avenge me of you: but my hand shall not be upon you.
- 14 (24:13) As says the proverb of the ancients: Out of the wicked comes forth wickedness, but my hand shall not be upon you.
- 15 (24:14) After whom is the king of Yisra'el come out? After whom do you pursue? After a dead dog; after a flea.
- 16 (24:15) YHWH therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and you: and see and plead my cause, and deliver me out of your hand.
- 17 (24:16) And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Sha'ul, that Sha'ul said, Is this your voice, my son David? And Sha'ul lifted up his voice, and wept.
- 18 (24:17) And he said to David, You are more righteous than I: for you have rendered unto me good, whereas I have rendered unto you evil.
- 19 (24:18) And you have declared this day, how that you have dealt well with me, forasmuch as when YHWH had delivered me up into your hand, you did not kill me.

20 (24:19) For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? Wherefore YHWH reward you good, for that which you have done unto me this day.

21 (24:20) And now behold, I know that you shall surely be king, and that the kingdom of Yisra'el shall be established in your hand.

22 (24:21) Swear now therefore unto me, by YHWH, that you will not cut off my seed after me, and that you will not destroy my name out of my father's house.

23 (24:22) And David swore unto Sha'ul. And Sha'ul went home, but David and his men got them up unto the stronghold.

## CHAPTER 25

1 And Sh'mu'el died. And all Yisra'el gathered themselves together and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Karmel. And the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Karmel.

3 Now the name of the man was Naval, and the name of his wife Avigayil. And the woman was of good understanding and of a beautiful form, but the man was churlish and evil in his doings, and he was of the house of Kalev.

4 And David heard in the wilderness, that Naval was shearing his sheep.

5 And David sent ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Karmel, and go to Naval and greet him in my name.

6 And thus you shall say, All hail! And peace be both unto you, and peace be to your house, and peace be unto all that you have.

7 And now, I have heard that you have shearers: your shepherds have now been with us and we did them no hurt, neither was there aught missing unto them, all the while they were in Karmel.

8 Ask your young men and they will tell you: wherefore let the young men find favor in your eyes, for we come on a good day. Give I pray you, whatsoever comes to your hand, unto your servants, and to your son David.

9 And when David's young men came, they spoke to Naval, according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.

10 And Naval answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? And who is the son of Yishai? There are many servants nowadays, that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then, take my bread and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men of whom, I know not whence they are?

12 So David's young men turned on their way and went back, and came and told him according to all these words.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird you on, every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword. And there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the baggage.

14 But one of the young men told Avigayil, Naval's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master, and he flew upon them.

15 But the men were very good unto us and we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we went with them when we were in the fields.

16 They were a wall unto us, both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider, what you will do: for evil is determined against our master, and against all his house. For he is such a base fellow, that one cannot speak to him.

18 Then Avigayil made haste, and took two hundred loaves and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched grain, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.

19 And she said unto her young men, Go on before me: behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Naval.

20 And it was so, as she rode on her ass and came down by the covert of the mountain, that behold, David and his men came down toward her, and she met them.

21 Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow has in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he has returned me evil for good.

22 Elohim do so unto the enemies of David, and more also, if I leave of all that pertains to him by the morning light, so much as one male.

23 And when Avigayil saw David, she made haste and alighted from her ass: and fell before David on her face, and bowed down to the ground.

24 And she fell at his feet and said, Upon me my master, upon me, be the iniquity: and let your handmaid, I pray you, speak in your ears, and hear you the words of your handmaid.

25 Let not my master, I pray you, regard this base fellow, even Naval: for as his name is, so is he. Naval is his name, and churlishness is with him. But I, your handmaid, saw not the young men of my master, whom you did send.

26 Now therefore my master, as YHWH lives, and as your soul lives--seeing YHWH has witholden you from bloodguiltiness, and from finding redress for yourself with your own hand: now therefore let your enemies, and them that seek evil to my master, be as Naval.

27 And now this present which your servant has brought unto my master: let it be given unto the young men that follow my master.

28 Forgive I pray you, the trespass of your handmaid, for YHWH will certainly make my master a sure house: because my master fights the battles of YHWH, and evil is not found in you, all your days.

29 And though man be risen up to pursue you, and to seek your soul, yet the soul of my master shall be bound in the bundle of life, with YHWH your Elohim. And the souls of your enemies . . . them shall he sling out, as from the hollow of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when YHWH shall have done to my master, according to all the good that He has spoken concerning you, and shall have appointed you prince over Yisra'el,

31 That this shall be no stumblingblock unto you, nor offense of heart unto my master: either that you have shed blood without cause, or that my master has found redress for himself. And when YHWH shall have dealt well with my master, then remember your handmaid.

32 And David said to Avigayil, Blessed be YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, who sent you this day to meet me.

33 And blessed be your discretion, and blessed be you: that have kept me this day from bloodguiltiness, and from finding redress for myself, with my own hand.

34 For in very deed, as YHWH the Elohim of Yisra'el lives, who has withholden me from hurting you except you had made haste and come to meet me: surely there had not been left unto Naval by the morning light, so much as one male.

35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and he said unto her, Go up in peace to your house. See, I have hearkened to your voice, and have accepted your person.

36 And Avigayil came to Naval, and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king. And Naval's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Naval, that his wife told him these things. And his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days after, that YHWH smote Naval so that he died.

39 And when David heard that Naval was dead, he said, Blessed be YHWH, that has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Naval, and has kept back His servant from evil: and the evil doing of Naval, has YHWH returned upon his own head. And David sent and spoke concerning Avigayil, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Avigayil to Karmel, they spoke unto her saying, David has sent us unto you, to take you to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed down with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, your handmaid is a servant, to wash the feet of the servants of my master.

42 And Avigayil hastened and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that followed her. And she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Achinoam of Yizre'el, and they became both of them, his wives.

44 Now Sha'ul had given Mikhal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti, the son of Layish, who was of Gallim.

## CHAPTER 26

1 And the Zifites came unto Sha'ul to Giv'ah, saying, Does not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Yeshimon?

2 Then Sha'ul arose and went down to the wilderness of Zif, having three thousand chosen men of Yisra'el with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Zif.

3 And Sha'ul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Yeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Sha'ul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies and understood, that Sha'ul was come of a certainty.

5 And David arose and came to the place where Sha'ul had pitched, and David beheld the place where Sha'ul lay, and Avner the son of Ner, the captain of his host. And Sha'ul lay within the barricade, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Achimelech the Hittite, and to Avishai the son of Tz'ruiyah, brother to Yo'av, saying, Who will go down with me to Sha'ul, to the camp? And Avishai said, I will go down with you.

7 So David and Avishai came to the people by night. And behold, Sha'ul lay sleeping within the barricade, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head, and Avner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Avishai to David, Elohim has delivered up your enemy into your hand this day. Now therefore let me smite him I pray you, with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not smite him the second time.

- 9 And David said to Avishai, Destroy him not, for who can put forth his hand against YHWH's anointed, and be guiltless?
- 10 And David said, As YHWH lives, nay, but YHWH shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall go down into battle and be swept away.
- 11 YHWH forbid it me, that I should put forth my hand against YHWH's anointed. But now take, I pray you, the spear that is at his head and the cruse of water, and let us go.
- 12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Sha'ul's head, and they got them away. And no man saw it, nor knew it. Neither did any awake, for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from YHWH was fallen upon them.
- 13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain afar off, a great space being between them.
- 14 And David cried to the people, and to Avner the son of Ner, saying, Answer you not, Avner? Then Avner answered and said, Who are you that cries to the king?
- 15 And David said to Avner, Are not you a valiant man? And who is like to you in Yisra'el? Wherefore then, have you not kept watch, over your master the king? For there came one of the people in, to destroy the king, your master.
- 16 This thing is not good that you have done. As YHWH lives, you deserve to die, because you have not kept watch over your master, YHWH's anointed. And now, see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his head.
- 17 And Sha'ul knew David's voice, and said, Is this your voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my master, O king.
- 18 And he said, Wherefore does my master pursue after his servant? For what have I done? Or what evil is in my hand?
- 19 Now therefore I pray you, let my master the king, hear the words of his servant. If it be YHWH that has stirred you up against me, let Him accept an offering: but if it be the children of men, cursed be they before YHWH. For they have driven me out this day, that I should not cleave unto the inheritance of YHWH, saying, Go, serve other gods!
- 20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth, away from the presence of YHWH. For the king of Yisra'el is come out to seek a single flea, as when one does hunt a partridge in the mountains.
- 21 Then said Sha'ul, I have sinned. Return my son David, for I will no more do you harm, because my life was precious in your eyes this day. Behold, I have played the fool and erred exceedingly.
- 22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! Let then, one of the young men come over and fetch it.
- 23 And YHWH will render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: forasmuch as YHWH delivered you into my hand today, and I would not put forth my hand against YHWH's anointed.
- 24 And behold, as your life was much set by this day in My eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of YHWH, and let Him deliver me out of all tribulation.
- 25 Then Sha'ul said to David, Blessed be you, my son David! You shall both do mightily, and shall surely prevail! So David went his way, and Sha'ul returned to his place.

## CHAPTER 27

1 And David said in his heart, I shall now be swept away one day, by the hand of Sha'ul. There is nothing better for me than, that I should escape into the land of the P'lishtites. And Sha'ul will despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Yisra'el: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose and passed over, he and the six hundred men that were with him, unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gat.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gat, he and his men; every man with his household: even David with his two wives--Achinoam the Yizre'elites, and Avigayil the Carmelites, Naval's wife.

4 And it was told Sha'ul, that David was fled to Gat, and he sought no more again for him.

5 And David said unto Achish, If now I have found favor in your eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the country, that I may dwell there. For why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day; wherefore Ziklag belongs unto the kings of Y'hudah unto this day.

7 And the number of the days, that David dwelt in the country of the P'lishtites, was a full year and four months.

8 And David and his men went up and made a raid, upon the Geshurites, and the Gizrites, and the Amalekites. For those were the inhabitants of the land, who were of old; as you go to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive. And took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and he returned and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, Whither have you made a raid today? And David said, Against the South of Y'hudah, and against the South of the Yerachme'elites, and against the South of the Kenim.

11 And David left neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gat, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so has been his manner, all the while he has dwelt in the country of the P'lishtites.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He has made his people Yisra'el, utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant forever.

## CHAPTER 28

1 And it came to pass in those days, that the P'lishtites gathered their hosts together for warfare, to fight with Yisra'el. And Achish said unto David, Know you assuredly, that you shall go out with me in the host, you and your men.

2 And David said to Achish, Therefore you shall know what your servant will do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make you keeper of my head, forever.

3 Now Sh'mu'el was dead, and all Yisra'el had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Sha'ul had put away those, that divined by a ghost or a familiar spirit, out of the land.

- 4 And the P'lishtites gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Sha'ul gathered all Yisra'el together, and they pitched in Gilboa.
- 5 And when Sha'ul saw the host of the P'lishtites, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly.
- 6 And when Sha'ul inquired of YHWH, YHWH answered him not: neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.
- 7 Then said Sha'ul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that divines by a ghost, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that divines by a ghost, at Ein-Dor.
- 8 And Sha'ul disguised himself, and put on other raiment and went, he and two men with him. And they came to the woman by night, and he said, Divine unto me I pray you, by a ghost, and bring me up whomsoever I shall name unto you.
- 9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, you know what Sha'ul has done; how he has cut off, those that divine by a ghost or a familiar spirit out of the land: wherefore then lay you a snare for my life, to cause me to die?
- 10 And Sha'ul swore to her by YHWH, saying, As YHWH lives, there shall no punishment happen to you for this thing.
- 11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto you? And he said, Bring me up Sh'mu'el.
- 12 And when the woman saw Sh'mu'el, she cried with a loud voice. And the woman spoke to Sha'ul, saying, Why have you deceived me? For you are Sha'ul.
- 13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid, for what see you? And the woman said unto Sha'ul, I see a godlike being, coming up out of the earth.
- 14 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man comes up, and he is covered with a robe. And Sha'ul perceived that it was Sh'mu'el, and he bowed with his face to the ground and prostrated himself.
- 15 And Sh'mu'el said to Sha'ul, Why have you disquieted me, to bring me up? And Sha'ul answered, I am sore distressed. For the P'lishtites make war against me, and Elohim is departed from me and answers me no more: neither by prophets, nor by dreams. Therefore I have called you, that you may make known unto me what I shall do.
- 16 And Sh'mu'el said, Wherefore then do you ask of me, seeing YHWH is departed from you, and is become your adversary?
- 17 And YHWH has wrought for Himself, as He spoke by me. And YHWH has rent the kingdom out of your hand, and given it to your neighbor, even to David.
- 18 Because you did not hearken to the voice of YHWH, and did not execute His fierce wrath upon Amalek: therefore has YHWH done this thing unto you this day.
- 19 Moreover YHWH will deliver Yisra'el also, with you, into the hand of the P'lishtites, and tomorrow shall you and your sons be with me: YHWH will deliver the host of Yisra'el also into the hand of the P'lishtites.
- 20 Then Sha'ul fell straightway his full length, upon the earth and was sore afraid, because of the words of Sh'mu'el. And there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.
- 21 And the woman came unto Sha'ul, and saw that he was sore affrighted, and said unto him, Behold, your handmaid has hearkened unto your voice. And I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto your words, which you spoke unto me.
- 22 Now therefore I pray you, hearken you also unto the voice of your handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before you: and eat, that you may have strength when you go on your way.

I Samuel 28:23

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, urged him, and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fatted calf in the house. And she made haste and killed it, and she took flour and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And she brought it before Sha'ul, and before his servants, and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

## CHAPTER 29

1 Now the P'lishtites gathered together all their hosts to Afek: and the Yisraelites pitched by the fountain which is in Yizre'el.

2 And the masters of the P'lishtites passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: and David and his men passed on in the rearward, with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the P'lishtites, What do these Hebrews here? And Achish said unto the princes of the P'lishtites, Is not this David, the servant of Sha'ul, the king of Yisra'el, who has been with me these days or these years? And I have found no fault in him since he fell away unto me, unto this day?

4 But the princes of the P'lishtites were wroth with him. And the princes of the P'lishtites said unto him, Make the man return, that he may go back to his place where you have appointed him: and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us. For with which should this fellow reconcile himself unto his master ... should it not be with the heads of these men?

5 Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Sha'ul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, As YHWH lives, you have been upright, and your going out and your coming in with me in the host, is good in my sight. For I have not found evil in you, since the day of your coming unto me, unto this day: nevertheless, the masters favor you not.

7 Wherefore now, return and go in peace, that you displease not the masters of the P'lishtites.

8 And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? And what have you found in your servant, so long as I have been before you, unto this day: that I may not go, and fight against the enemies of my master the king?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that you are good in my sight--as an angel of Elohim. Notwithstanding, the princes of the P'lishtites have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now, rise up early in the morning, with the servants of your master that are come with you. And as soon as you are up, early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the P'lishtites. And the P'lishtites went up to Yizre'el.

## CHAPTER 30

- 1 And it came to pass when David and his men, were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid upon the South, and upon Ziklag. And had smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire,
- 2 And had taken captive, the women and all that were therein, both small and great. They slew not any, but carried them off, and went their way.
- 3 And when David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire: and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.
- 4 Then David and the people that were with him, lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.
- 5 And David's two wives were taken captive--Achinoam the Yizre'elites, and Avigail the wife of Naval, the Carmelite.
- 6 And David was greatly distressed, for the people spoke of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David strengthened himself in YHWH his Elohim.
- 7 And David said to Evyatar the cohen, the son of Achimelech, I pray you, bring me here the ephod. And Evyatar brought there the ephod, to David.
- 8 And David inquired of YHWH, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? Shall I overtake them? And He answered him: Pursue, for you shall surely overtake them, and shall without fail, recover all.
- 9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.
- 10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred stayed behind, who were so faint, that they could not go over the brook Besor.
- 11 And they found an Egyptian in the field and brought him to David: and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they gave him water to drink.
- 12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins. And when he had eaten, his spirit came back to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights.
- 13 And David said unto him, To whom belong you? And whence are you? And he said, I am a young Egyptian--servant to an Amalekite. And my master left me, because three days ago, I fell sick.
- 14 We made a raid upon the South of the Cherethites, and upon that which belongs to Y'hudah, and upon the South of Kalev, and we burned Ziklag with fire.
- 15 And David said to him, Will you bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear unto me by Elohim, that you will neither kill me, nor deliver me up into the hands of my master: and I will bring you down to this troop.
- 16 And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad over all the ground: eating and drinking, and feasting, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the P'lishtites, and out of the land of Y'hudah.
- 17 And David smote them, from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day. And there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, who rode upon camels and fled.
- 18 And David recovered, all that the Amalekites had taken: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David brought back all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, which they drove before those other cattle, and said, This is David's spoil.

21 And David came to the two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow David, whom also they had made to abide at the brook Besor. And they went forth to meet David and to meet the people that were with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked men and base fellows, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them aught of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man, his wife and his children: that they may lead them away, and depart.

23 Then said David, You shall not do so my brothers, with that which YHWH has given unto us, who has preserved us and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand.

24 And who will hearken unto you in this matter? For as is the share of him that goes down to the battle, so shall be the share of him that carries by the baggage; they shall share alike.

25 And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Yisra'el, unto this day.

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Y'udah, even to his friends, saying, Behold, a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of YHWH:

27 To them that were in Beit-El, and to them that were in Ramot of the South, and to them that were in Yatir,

28 And to them that were in Aroer, and to them that were in Sifmot, and to them that were in Eshtemoa,

29 And to them that were in Rakhah, and to them that were in the cities of the Yerahme'elites, and to them that were in the cities of the Kenim,

30 And to them that were in Hormah, and to them that were in Bor-ashan, and to them that were in Athach,

31 And to them that were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men, were wont to haunt.

## CHAPTER 31

1 Now the P'lishtites fought against Yisra'el, and the men of Yisra'el fled from before the P'lishtites, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the P'lishtites followed hard upon Sha'ul and upon his sons, and the P'lishtites slew: Yahunatan, and Avinadav, and Malchishua, the sons of Sha'ul.

3 And the battle went sore against Sha'ul, and the archers overtook him, and he was in great anguish by reason of the archers.

4 Then said Sha'ul to his armor bearer, Draw your sword and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and make a mock of me. But his armor bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. Therefore Sha'ul took his sword and fell upon it.

- 5 And when his armor bearer saw that Sha'ul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died with him.
- 6 So Sha'ul died, and his three sons, and his armor bearer, and all his men, that same day together.
- 7 And when the men of Yisra'el that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were beyond the Yarden, saw that the men of Yisra'el fled, and that Sha'ul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled: and the P'lishtites came and dwelt in them.
- 8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the P'lishtites came to strip the slain, that they found Sha'ul and his three sons fallen, in mount Gilboa.
- 9 And they cut off his head and stripped off his armor, and sent into the land of the P'lishtites round about, to carry the tidings unto the house of their idols, and to the people.
- 10 And they put his armor in the house of the Ashtarot, and they fastened his body to the wall of Beit-shan.
- 11 And when the inhabitants of Yavesh-Gilead heard concerning him, that which the P'lishtites had done to Sha'ul,
- 12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Sha'ul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beit-shan: and they came to Yavesh, and burnt them there.
- 13 And they took their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk tree in Yavesh, and fasted seven days.

## 2 שמואל ב Sh'mu'el

### (II Samuel)

#### CHAPTER 1

- 1 And it came to pass after the death of Sha'ul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag,
- 2 It came even to pass on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Sha'ul, with his clothes rent and earth upon his head. And so it was when he came to David: that he fell to the earth and prostrated himself.
- 3 And David said unto him, From whence come you? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Yisra'el, am I escaped.
- 4 And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray you, tell me. And he answered, The people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead: and Sha'ul and Yahunatan his son are dead also.
- 5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How know you, that Sha'ul and Yahunatan his son, are dead?
- 6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance, upon mount Gilboa, behold, Sha'ul leaned upon his spear: and behold, the chariots and the horsemen pressed hard upon him.
- 7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I.
- 8 And he said unto me, Who are you? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.
- 9 And he said unto me, Stand, I pray you, beside me, and slay me: for the agony has taken hold of me, because my life is just yet in me.
- 10 So I stood beside him and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen. And I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them here unto my master.
- 11 Then David took hold on his clothes and rent them, and likewise all the men that were with him.
- 12 And they wailed, and wept, and fasted until even: for Sha'ul, and for Yahunatan his son, and for the people of YHWH, and for the House of Yisra'el, because they were fallen by the sword.
- 13 And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence are you? And he answered, I am the son of an Amalekite stranger.
- 14 And David said unto him, How were you not afraid to put forth your hand to destroy YHWH's anointed?
- 15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.
- 16 And David said unto him, Your blood be upon your head: for your mouth has testified against you, saying, I have slain YHWH's anointed.
- 17 And David lamented with this lamentation over Sha'ul and over Yahunatan his son,

- 18 And said, To teach the sons of Y'hudah the bow.<sup>84</sup> Behold, it is written in the Sefer HaYashar.<sup>85</sup>
- 19 Your beauty, O Yisra'el, upon your high places is slain! How are the mighty fallen!
- 20 Tell it not in Gat; publish it not in the streets of Ashkelon, lest the daughters of the P'lishtites rejoice; lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
- 21 You mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew nor rain upon you, neither fields of choice fruits. For there the shield of the mighty was vilely cast away, the shield of Sha'ul, not anointed with oil.
- 22 From the blood of the slain; from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Yahunatan turned not back, and the sword of Sha'ul returned not empty.
- 23 Sha'ul and Yahunatan, the lovely and the pleasant in their lives, even in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles; they were stronger than lions.
- 24 You daughters of Yisra'el, weep over Sha'ul: who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights; who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.
- 25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! Yahunatan upon your high places is slain!
- 26 I am distressed for you my brother Yahunatan! Very pleasant have you been unto me; wonderful was your love to me, passing the love of women.
- 27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of YHWH, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Y'hudah? And YHWH said unto him: Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And He said: Unto Hevron.
- 2 So David went up there, and his two wives also, Achinoam the Yizre'elites, and Avigayil the wife of Naval, the Carmelite.
- 3 And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hevron.
- 4 And the men of Y'hudah came, and they there anointed David, king over the House of Y'hudah. And they told David, saying, The men of Yavesh-Gilead were they that buried Sha'ul.
- 5 And David sent messengers unto the men of Yavesh-Gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be you of YHWH, that you have shown this kindness unto your master, even unto Sha'ul, and have buried him.
- 6 And now, YHWH show kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because you have done this thing.
- 7 Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be you valiant, for Sha'ul your master is dead: and also the House of Y'hudah have anointed me king over them.
- 8 Now Avner, the son of Ner, captain of Sha'ul's host, had taken Ish-boshet, the son of Sha'ul, and brought him over to Machanayim,

<sup>84</sup> I have preserved the ambiguity of the Hebrew here. Some translations take this to mean “[the use of] the bow” (i.e. “archery”) while others take it to mean “[the song of] The Bow” as if “The Bow” was the name of a song.

<sup>85</sup> See note to Josh. 10:13

II Samuel 2:9

9 And he made him king over Gil'ad, and over the Ashurites, and over Yizre'el, and over Efrayim, and over Binyamin, and over all Yisra'el.

10 Ish-boshet, Sha'ul's son, was forty years old when he began to reign over Yisra'el, and he reigned two years. But the House of Y'hudah followed David.

11 And the time that David was king in Hevron over the House of Y'hudah, was seven years and six months.

12 And Avner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-boshet, the son of Sha'ul, went out from Machanayim to Giv'on.

13 And Yo'av the son of Tz'ruiyah, and the servants of David went out, and they met together by the pool of Giv'on, and sat down: the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Avner said to Yo'av, Let the young men, I pray you, arise and play before us.

And Yo'av said, Let them arise.

15 Then they arose and passed over by number: twelve for Binyamin, and for Ish-boshet, the son of Sha'ul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow, by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side, so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkat-Hatzurim, which is in Giv'on.

17 And the battle was very sore that day: and Avner was beaten, and the men of Yisra'el, before the servants of David.

18 And the three sons of Tz'ruiyah were there: Yo'av, and Avishai, and Asahel. And Asahel was as light of foot, as one of the roes that are in the field.

19 And Asahel pursued after Avner: and in going, he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Avner.

20 Then Avner looked behind him and said, Is it you, Asahel? And he answered, It is I.

21 And Avner said to him, Turn you aside, to your right hand or to your left: and lay you hold on one of the young men, and take you his armor. But Asahel would not turn aside from following him.

22 And Avner said again to Asahel, Turn you aside from following me. Wherefore should I smite you to the ground? How then should I hold up my face to Yo'av, your brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside. Wherefore Avner, with the hinder end of the spear, smote him in the groin: that the spear came out behind him, and he fell down there, and died in the same place. And it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 But Yo'av and Avishai pursued after Avner. And the sun went down, when they were come to the hill of Ammah--that lies before Giah, by the way of the wilderness of Giv'on.

25 And the children of Binyamin gathered themselves together after Avner, and became one band, and stood on the top of a hill.

26 Then Avner called to Yo'av and said, Shall the sword devour forever? Know you not that it will be bitterness in the end? How long shall it be then, ere you bid the people return, from following their brothers?

27 And Yo'av said, As Elohim lives, if you had not spoken, surely then only after the morning, the people had gone away: every one from following his brother.

28 So Yo'av blew the horn, and all the people stood still: and pursued after Yisra'el no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Avner and his men, went all that night through the Aravah. And they passed over the Yarden, and went through all Bitron, and came to Machanayim.

30 And Yo'av returned from following Avner. And when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants, nineteen men, and Asahel.  
 31 But the servants of David, had smitten of Binyamin, even of Avner's men: three hundred and threescore men died.  
 32 And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulcher of his father, which was in Beit-Lechem. And Yo'av and his men went all night, and the day broke upon them at Hevron.

### CHAPTER 3

1 Now there was long war, between the house of Sha'ul and the house of David. And David waxed stronger and stronger, but the house of Sha'ul waxed weaker and weaker.  
 2 And unto David were sons born in Hevron. And his firstborn was Amnon, of Achinoam the Yizre'elites,  
 3 And his second, Chileab, of Avigayil, the wife of Naval the Carmelite, and the third, Avshalom, the son of Ma'akhah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur,  
 4 And the fourth, Adoniyah, the son of Haggit, and the fifth, Sh'fatyah, the son of Avital,  
 5 And the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David in Hevron.  
 6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Sha'ul and the house of David, that Avner showed himself strong in the house of Sha'ul.  
 7 Now Sha'ul had a concubine, whose name was Ritzpah, the daughter of Ayah. And Ish-boshet said to Avner, Wherefore have you gone in unto my father's concubine?  
 8 Then was Avner very wroth for the words of Ish-boshet, and said, Am I a dog's head that belongs to Y'hudah? This day do I show kindness unto the house of Sha'ul your father, to his brothers, and to his friends, and have not delivered you into the hand of David. And yet you charge me this day, with a fault concerning this woman.  
 9 Elohim do so to Avner and more also, if, as YHWH has sworn to David, I do not even so to him:  
 10 To transfer the kingdom from the house of Sha'ul, and to set up the throne of David over Yisra'el and over Y'hudah, from Dan even to Be'er-Sheva.  
 11 And he could not answer Avner another word, because he feared him.  
 12 And Avner sent messengers to David straightway, saying, Whose is the land? Saying also, Make your league with me: and behold, my hand shall be with you, to bring over all Yisra'el unto you.  
 13 And he said, Well: I will make a league with you, but one thing I require of you, that is, you shall not see my face, except you first bring Mikhal, Sha'ul's daughter, when you come to see my face.  
 14 And David sent messengers to Ish-boshet, Sha'ul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Mikhal, whom I betrothed to me for a hundred foreskins of the P'lishites.  
 15 And Ish-boshet sent, and took her from her husband, even from Paltiel, the son of Layish.  
 16 And her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to Bachurim. Then said Avner unto him, Go; return: and he returned.  
 17 And Avner had communication with the elders of Yisra'el, saying, In times past, you sought for David to be king over you.

II Samuel 3:18

18 Now then do it, for YHWH has spoken of David, saying: By the hand of My servant David, I will save My people Yisra'el out of the hand of the P'lishtites, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Avner also spoke in the ears of Binyamin, and Avner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Yisra'el: and to the whole house of Binyamin.

20 So Avner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Avner and the men that were with him a feast.

21 And Avner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Yisra'el unto my master the king, that they may make a covenant with you, and that you may reign over all that your soul desires. And David sent Avner away, and he went in peace.

22 And behold, the servants of David and Yo'av came from a foray, and brought in a great spoil with them. But Avner was not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Yo'av and all the host that was with him were come, they told Yo'av, saying, Avner, the son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Yo'av came to the king, and said, What have you done? Behold, Avner came unto you. Why is it, that you have sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 You know Avner, the son of Ner, that he came to deceive you: and to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you do.

26 And when Yo'av was come out from David, he sent messengers after Avner, and they brought him back from Bor-sirah, but David knew it not.

27 And when Avner was returned to Hebron, Yo'av took him aside into the midst of the gate, to speak with him quietly: and smote him there in the groin, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

28 And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before YHWH forever, from the blood of Avner, the son of Ner:

29 Let it fall upon the head of Yo'av ... one that has an issue, or that is a leper, or that leans on a staff, or that falls by the sword, or that lacks bread.

30 So Yo'av, and Avishai his brother, slew Avner: because he had killed, their brother Asahel, at Giv'on, in the battle.

31 And David said to Yo'av, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and wail before Avner. And king David followed the bier.

32 And they buried Avner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice and wept, at the grave of Avner, and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented for Avner, and said, Should Avner die as a churl dies?

34 Your hands were not bound, nor your feet put into fetters; as a man falls before the children of iniquity, so did you fall. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day, but David swore, saying, Elohim do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread or aught else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them; whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

37 So all the people and all Yisra'el understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Avner, the son of Ner.

- 38 And the king said unto his servants, Know you not, that there is a prince and a great man, fallen this day in Yisra'el?  
 39 And I am this day weak, and just anointed king. And these men, the sons of Tz'ruyah, are too hard for me: YHWH reward the evildoer according to his wickedness.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 And when Sha'ul's son, heard that Avner was dead in Hevron, his hands became feeble, and all the Yisraelites were affrighted.  
 2 And Sha'ul's son, had two men that were captains of bands; the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rekhav. The sons of Rimmon the B'erotite, of the children of Binyamin, for Be'erot also is reckoned to Binyamin.  
 3 And the B'erotites, fled to Gittaim, and have been sojourners there until this day.  
 4 Now Yahunatan, Sha'ul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old, when the tidings came of Sha'ul and Yahunatan out of Yizre'el, and his nurse took him up, and fled. And it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was M'fivoshet.  
 5 And the sons of Rimmon the B'erotite, Rekhav and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day, to the house of Ish-boshet: as he took his rest at noon.  
 6 And they came there into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat. And they smote him in the groin, and Rekhav, and Baanah his brother, escaped.  
 7 Now when they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him: and took his head, and went by the way of the Aravah, all night.  
 8 And they brought the head of Ish-boshet, unto David to Hevron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-boshet, the son of Sha'ul your enemy, who sought your life! And YHWH has avenged my master the king this day, of Sha'ul and of his seed.  
 9 And David answered Rekhav, and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the B'erotite, and said unto them, As YHWH lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all adversity,  
 10 When one told me, saying, Behold, Sha'ul is dead! And he was in his own eyes, as though he brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, instead of giving a reward for his tidings.  
 11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person, in his own house, upon his bed, shall I not now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?  
 12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up beside the pool in Hevron. But they took the head of Ish-boshet, and buried it in the grave of Avner in Hevron.

#### CHAPTER 5

- 1 Then came all the tribes of Yisra'el to David, unto Hevron, and spoke, saying, Behold, we are your bone and your flesh.

## II Samuel 5:2

2 In times past, when Sha'ul was king over us, it was you that did lead out and bring in Yisra'el, and YHWH said to you: You shall feed My people Yisra'el, and you shall be prince over Yisra'el.

3 So all the elders of Yisra'el came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before YHWH: and they anointed David king over Yisra'el.

4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron, he reigned over Y'hudah seven years and six months, and in Yerushalayim, he reigned thirty and three years over all Yisra'el and Y'hudah.

6 And the king and his men, went to Yerushalayim against the Y'vusim, the inhabitants of the land, who spoke unto David, saying, Except you take away the blind and the lame, you shall not come in here, thinking: David cannot come in here.

7 Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Tziyon; the same is the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever smites the Y'vusim, and gets up to the gutter, and takes away the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul; wherefore they say, There are the blind and the lame; he cannot come into the house.

9 And David dwelt in the stronghold, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.

10 And David waxed greater and greater, for YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot, was with him.

11 And Hiram king of Tzor, sent messengers to David: and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons, and they built David a house.

12 And David perceived, that YHWH had established him king over Yisra'el, and that He had exalted his kingdom, for His people Yisra'el's sake.

13 And David took him more concubines and wives, out of Yerushalayim after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And these are the names of those that were born unto him in Yerushalayim:

Shammua, and Shobab, and Natan, and Shlomo,

15 And Ibhaz, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Yafia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet.

17 And when the P'lishtites heard, that David was anointed king over Yisra'el, all the P'lishtites went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and went down to the hold.

18 Now the P'lishtites had come, and spread themselves in the valley of Refa'im.

19 And David inquired of YHWH, saying, Shall I go up against the P'lishtites? Will You deliver them into my hand? And YHWH said unto David: Go up: for I will certainly deliver the P'lishtites into your hand.

20 And David came to Ba'al-P'ratzim, and David smote them there. And he said, YHWH has broken my enemies before me, like the breach of waters. Therefore the name of that place was called Ba'al-P'ratzim.

21 And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.

22 And the P'lishtites came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Refa'im.

23 And when David inquired of YHWH, He said: You shall not go up: make a circuit behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

24 And it shall be, when you hear the sound of marching, in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then you shall bestir yourself: for then is YHWH gone out before you to smite the host of the P'lishtites.

25 And David did so, as YHWH commanded him, and smote the P'lishtites from Geva until you come to Gezer.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 And David again gathered together all the chosen men of Yisra'el, thirty thousand.
- 2 And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from Ba'alei-Y'hudah: to bring up from thence the ark of Elohim, whereupon is called the Name, even the name of YHWH Tzva'ot that sits upon the cheruvim.
- 3 And they set the ark of Elohim upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Avinadav that was in the hill: and Uzzah and Achyo, the sons of Avinadav, drove the new cart.
- 4 And they brought it out of the house of Avinadav, which was in the hill, with the ark of Elohim, and Achyo went before the ark.
- 5 And David and all the House of Yisra'el played before YHWH, with all manner of instruments made of cypress wood: and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with sistra, and with cymbals.
- 6 And when they came to the threshing floor of Nakhon, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of Elohim, and took hold of it, for the oxen stumbled.
- 7 And the anger of YHWH was kindled against Uzzah, and Elohim smote him there for his error, and there he died by the ark of Elohim.
- 8 And David was displeased, because YHWH had broken forth upon Uzzah, and that place was called Peretz-uzzah, unto this day.
- 9 And David was afraid of YHWH that day, and he said, How shall the ark of YHWH come unto me?
- 10 So David would not remove the ark of YHWH unto him into the city of David, but David carried it aside into the house of Oved-edom, the Gittite.
- 11 And the ark of YHWH remained in the house of Oved-edom the Gittite, three months, and YHWH blessed Oved-edom, and all his house.
- 12 And it was told king David, saying, YHWH has blessed the house of Oved-edom, and all that pertains unto him, because of the ark of Elohim. And David went and brought up the ark of Elohim from the house of Oved-edom, into the city of David with joy.
- 13 And it was so, that when they that bore the ark of YHWH had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling.
- 14 And David danced before YHWH with all his might: and David was girded with a linen ephod.
- 15 So David and all the House of Yisra'el, brought up the ark of YHWH with shouting, and with the sound of the horn.
- 16 And it was so, as the ark of YHWH came into the city of David, that Mikhal the daughter of Sha'ul, looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before YHWH: and she despised him in her heart.
- 17 And they brought in the ark of YHWH and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before YHWH.
- 18 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people, in the Name of YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Yisra'el, both to men and women, to every one: a cake of bread, and a cake made in a pan, and a sweet cake. So all the people departed, every one to his house.

II Samuel 6:20

20 Then David returned to bless his household. And Mikhal, the daughter of Sha'ul came out to meet David, and said, How did the king of Yisra'el get him honor today; who uncovered himself today in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovers himself!

21 And David said unto Mikhal, Before YHWH, who chose me above your father and above all his house, to appoint me prince over the people of YHWH; over Yisra'el: before YHWH, will I make merry!

22 And I will be yet more vile than thus, and will be base in my own sight. And with the handmaids whom you have spoken of--with them will I get me honor.

23 And Mikhal, the daughter of Sha'ul had no child unto the day of her death.

## CHAPTER 7

1 And it came to pass, when the king dwelt in his house, and YHWH had given him rest from all his enemies round about,

2 That the king said unto Natan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of Elohim dwells within curtains.

3 And Natan said to the king, Go, do all that is in your heart, for YHWH is with you.

4 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of YHWH came unto Natan, saying:

5 Go and tell My servant David: Thus says YHWH, Shall you build Me a house for Me to dwell in?

6 For I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up the children of Yisra'el out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all places wherein I have walked among all the children of Yisra'el, spoke I a word with any of the tribes of Yisra'el, whom I commanded to feed My people Yisra'el, saying: Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?

8 Now therefore thus shall you say unto My servant David: Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: I took you from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, that you should be prince over My people--over Yisra'el.

9 And I have been with you whithersoever you did go, and have cut off all your enemies from before you. And I will make you a great name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in the earth.

10 And I will appoint a place for My people Yisra'el, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be disquieted no more. Neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as at the first.

11 Even from the day that I commanded judges to be over My people Yisra'el, and I will cause you to rest from all your enemies. Moreover YHWH tells you that YHWH will make you a house.

12 When your days are fulfilled and you shall sleep with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you that shall proceed out of your body: and I will establish his kingdom.

13 He shall build a house for My Name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.

14 I will be to him for a father, and he shall be to Me for a son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But My mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from Sha'ul, whom I put away before you.

- 16 And your house and your kingdom shall be made sure forever before you; your throne shall be established forever.
- 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Natan speak unto David.
- 18 Then David the king, went in and sat before YHWH. And he said, Who am I, O Adonai YHWH, and what is my house, that You have brought me thus far?
- 19 And this was yet a small thing in Your eyes, O Adonai YHWH. But You have spoken also of Your servant's house for a great while to come, and this too after the manner of great men, O Adonai YHWH.
- 20 And what can David say more unto You? For You know Your servant, O Adonai YHWH.
- 21 For Your word's sake, and according to Your own heart, have You wrought all this greatness, to make Your servant know it.
- 22 Therefore You are great, O YHWH Elohim: for there is none like You, neither is there any Elohim beside You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
- 23 And who is like Your people--like Yisra'el, a nation one in the earth--whom Elohim went<sup>pl</sup> to redeem unto Himself for a people, and to make Him a Name. And to do for Your land great things and tremendous, even for you, in driving out from before You people, whom You did redeem to You out of Egypt, the nations and their gods?
- 24 And You did establish to Yourself, Your people Yisra'el to be a people unto You forever: and You, YHWH, became their Elohim.
- 25 And now O YHWH Elohim, the word that You have spoken concerning Your servant and concerning his house, confirm You it forever, and do as You have spoken.
- 26 And let Your Name be magnified forever, that it may be said, YHWH Tzva'ot is Elohim over Yisra'el: and the house of Your servant David shall be established before You.
- 27 For You, O YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el, have revealed to Your servant, saying: I will build you a house; therefore has Your servant taken heart to pray this prayer unto You.
- 28 And now, O Adonai YHWH, You alone are Elohim: and Your words are truth, and You have promised this good thing unto Your servant.
- 29 Now therefore let it please You, to bless the house of Your servant, that it may continue forever before You, for You, O Adonai YHWH, have spoken it: and through Your blessing, let the house of Your servant be blessed forever.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1 And after this, it came to pass that David smote the P'lishtites, and subdued them: and David took Meteg-ammah out of the hand of the P'lishtites.
- 2 And he smote Mo'av, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground. And he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Mo'avim became servants to David, and brought presents.
- 3 David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Tzovah, as he went to establish his dominion at the river Euphrates.
- 4 And David took from him, a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them, for a hundred chariots.

## II Samuel 8:5

- 5 And when the Arameans of Dammesek came to succor Hadadezer, king of Tzovah, David smote of the Arameans, two and twenty thousand men.
- 6 Then David put garrisons in Aram, of Dammesek and the Arameans became servants to David, and brought presents. And YHWH gave victory to David whithersoever he went.
- 7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Yerushalayim.
- 8 And from Betach and from Berotai--cities of Hadadezer--king David took exceeding much brass.
- 9 And when Toi, king of Hamat heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,
- 10 Then Toi sent Yahuram his son unto king David, to salute him and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him. For Hadadezer had wars with Toi, and he brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass.
- 11 These also did king David dedicate unto YHWH, with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the nations which he subdued:
- 12 Of Aram, and of Mo'av, and of the children of Ammon, and of the P'lishtites, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Tzovah.
- 13 And David got him a name, when he returned from smiting the Arameans in the Valley of Salt, even eighteen thousand men.
- 14 And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And YHWH gave victory to David whithersoever he went.
- 15 And David reigned over all Yisra'el, and David executed justice and righteousness unto all his people.
- 16 And Yo'av, the son of Tz'ruyah was over the host, and Yahushafat, the son of Achilud was recorder,
- 17 And Tzadok, the son of Achituv, and Achimelech, the son of Evyatar were cohanim, and S'rayah was scribe,
- 18 And B'nayah, the son of Yahuyada was over the Cherettites and the Peletites: and David's sons were chief ministers.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 And David said, Is there yet any, that is left of the house of Sha'ul, that I may show him kindness for Yahunatan's sake?
- 2 Now there was of the house of Sha'ul a servant whose name was Tziva, and they called him unto David. And the king said unto him, Are you Tziva? And he said, Your servant is he.
- 3 And the king said, Is there not yet any, of the house of Sha'ul, that I may show the kindness of Elohim unto him? And Tziva said unto the king, Yahunatan has yet a son, who is lame on his feet.
- 4 And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Tziva said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.
- 5 Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 And M'fivoshet, the son of Yahunatan, the son of Sha'ul, came unto David and fell on his face, and prostrated himself. And David said, M'fivoshet! And he answered, Behold your servant!

7 And David said unto him, Fear not, for I will surely show you kindness for Yahunatan your father's sake, and will restore you all the land of Sha'ul your father: and you shall eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed down and said, What is your servant, that you should look upon such a dead dog as I am?

9 Then the king called to Tziva, Sha'ul's servant, and said unto him, All that pertained to Sha'ul and to all his house, have I given unto your master's son.

10 And you shall till the land for him, you and your sons, and your servants. And you shall bring in the fruits, that your master's son may have bread to eat, but M'fivoshet your master's son shall eat bread continually at my table. Now Tziva had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Tziva unto the king, According to all that my master the king commands his servant, so shall your servant do. But M'fivoshet eats at my table as one of the king's sons.

12 Now M'fivoshet had a young son, whose name was Mica. And all that dwelt in the house of Tziva were servants unto M'fivoshet.

13 But M'fivoshet dwelt in Yerushalayim, for he did eat continually at the king's table, and he was lame on both his feet.

## CHAPTER 10

1 And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died: and Hanun his son, reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will show kindness unto Hanun, the son of Nachash, as his father showed kindness unto me. So David sent by the hand of his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their master, Think you that David does honor your father, that he has sent comforters unto you? Has not David sent his servants unto you to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Yericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they were become odious to David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Arameans of Beit-Rechov, and the Arameans of Tzovah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Ma'akhah with a thousand men, and the men of Tov, twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of it, he sent Yo'av and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate: and the Arameans of Tzovah, and of Rehob, and the men of Tov and Ma'akhah, were by themselves in the field.

9 Now when Yo'av saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Yisra'el, and put them in array against the Arameans,

## II Samuel 10:10

10 And the rest of the people he committed into the hand of Avishai his brother, and he put them in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Arameans be too strong for me, then you shall help me, but if the children of Ammon be too strong for you, then I will come and help you.

12 Be of good courage, and let us prove strong for our people, and for the cities of our Elohim: and YHWH do that which seems Him good.

13 So Yo'av and the people that were with him, drew near unto the battle against the Arameans: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Arameans were fled, they likewise fled before Avishai, and entered into the city. Then Yo'av returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Yerushalayim.

15 And when the Arameans saw that they were put to the worse before Yisra'el, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadadezer sent, and brought out the Arameans that were beyond the River: and they came to Helam, with Shovach the captain of the host of Hadadezer, at their head.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Yisra'el together and passed over the Yarden, and came to Helam. And the Arameans set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Arameans fled before Yisra'el. And David slew of the Arameans, seven hundred drivers of chariots and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shovach, the captain of their host, so that he died there.

19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadadezer, saw that they were put to the worse before Yisra'el, they made peace with Yisra'el and served them. So the Arameans feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAPTER 11

1 And it came to pass at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out to battle, that David sent Yo'av, and his servants with him, and all Yisra'el: and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah, but David tarried at Yerushalayim.

2 And it came to pass at eventide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house. And from the roof, he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bat-Sheva, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriyah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers and took her. And she came in unto him, and he lay with her, for she was purified from her uncleanness, and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived: and she sent and told David and said, I am with child.

6 And David sent to Yo'av, saying, Send me Uriyah the Hittite. And Yo'av sent Uriyah to David.

7 And when Uriyah was come unto him, David asked of him how Yo'av did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriyah, Go down to your house and wash your feet, and Uriyah departed out of the king's house: and there followed him a mess of food from the king.

9 But Uriyah slept at the door of the king's house, with all the servants of his master, and went not down to his house.

- 10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriyah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriyah, Are you not come from a journey? Wherefore did you not go down unto your house?
- 11 And Uriyah said unto David, The ark, and Yisra'el, and Y'hudah, abide in Sukkot, and my master Yo'av, and the servants of my master are encamped in the open field: shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? As you live, and as your soul lives, I will not do this thing.
- 12 And David said to Uriyah, Tarry here today also, and tomorrow I will let you depart. So Uriyah abode in Yerushalayim, that day and the morrow.
- 13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him: and he made him drunk. And at even he went out, to lie on his bed with the servants of his master, but went not down to his house.
- 14 And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Yo'av, and sent it by the hand of Uriyah.
- 15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set you Uriyah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire you from him, that he may be smitten, and die.
- 16 And it came to pass, when Yo'av kept watch upon the city, that he assigned Uriyah unto the place where he knew that valiant men were.
- 17 And the men of the city went out and fought with Yo'av. And there fell some of the people, even of the servants of David: and Uriyah the Hittite died also.
- 18 Then Yo'av sent, and told David all the things concerning the war.
- 19 And he charged the messenger saying, When you have made an end of telling all the things concerning the war unto the king,
- 20 It shall be that if the king's wrath arise, and he say unto you, Wherefore went you so near unto the city to fight? Knew you not that they would shoot from the wall?
- 21 Who smote Avimelekh the son of Yerubeshet? Did not a woman cast an upper millstone upon him from the wall, that he died at Tevetz? Why went you so near the wall? Then shall you say, Your servant Uriyah the Hittite, is dead also.
- 22 So the messenger went, and came and told David all that Yo'av had sent him for.
- 23 And the messenger said unto David, The men prevailed against us and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them, even unto the entrance of the gate.
- 24 And the shooters shot at your servants from off the wall, and some of the king's servants are dead: and your servant Uriyah the Hittite, is dead also.
- 25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shall you say unto Yo'av, Let not this thing displease you, for the sword devours in one manner or another. Make your battle more strong against the city and overthrow it, and encourage you him.
- 26 And when the wife of Uriyah heard that Uriyah her husband was dead, she made lamentation for her husband.
- 27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house: and she became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased YHWH.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 And YHWH sent Natan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city: the one rich, and the other poor.
- 2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds,

## II Samuel 12:3

- 3 But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and reared. And it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own morsel, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.
- 4 And there came a traveler unto the rich man. And he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb and dressed it, for the man that was come to him.
- 5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man. And he said to Natan, As YHWH lives, the man that has done this deserves to die!
- 6 And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.
- 7 And Natan said to David, You are the man. Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: I anointed you king over Yisra'el, and I delivered you out of the hand of Sha'ul.
- 8 And I gave you your master's house, and your master's wives into your bosom, and gave you the House of Yisra'el and of Y'hudah: and if that were too little, then would I add unto you so much more.
- 9 Wherefore have you despised the word of YHWH, to do that which is evil in My sight? Uriyah the Hittite you have smitten with the sword, and his wife you have taken to be your wife: and him you have slain with the sword of the children of Ammon.
- 10 Now therefore, the sword shall never depart from your house, because you have despised Me, and have taken the wife of Uriyah the Hittite to be your wife.
- 11 Thus says YHWH: Behold, I will raise up evil against you out of your own house. And I will take your wives before your eyes and give them unto your neighbor, and he shall lie with your wives, in the sight of this sun.
- 12 For you did it secretly, but I will do this thing before all Yisra'el, and before the sun.
- 13 And David said unto Natan, I have sinned against YHWH. And Natan said unto David, YHWH also has put away your sin; you shall not die.
- 14 Howbeit, because by this deed you have greatly blasphemed the enemies of YHWH, the child also that is born unto you shall surely die.
- 15 And Natan departed unto his house. And YHWH struck the child that Uriyah's wife bore unto David, and it was very sick.
- 16 David therefore besought Elohim for the child, and David fasted. And as often as he went in, he lay all night upon the earth.
- 17 And the elders of his house arose and stood beside him, to raise him up from the earth, but he would not; neither did he eat bread with them.
- 18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead, for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive we spoke unto him, and he hearkened not unto our voice. How then shall we tell him that the child is dead, so that he do himself some harm?
- 19 But when David saw that his servants whispered together, David perceived that the child was dead. And David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.
- 20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel: and he came into the House of YHWH and worshipped, then he came to his own house. And when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.
- 21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that you have done? You did fast and weep for the child while it was alive, but when the child was dead, you did rise and eat bread.
- 22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who knows whether YHWH will not be gracious to me, that the child may live?

- 23 But now he is dead: wherefore should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to me.
- 24 And David comforted Bat-Sheva his wife, and went in unto her and lay with her. And she bore a son, and called his name Shlomo, and YHWH loved him.
- 25 And He sent by the hand of Natan the prophet, and he called his name Y'diyah, for YHWH's sake.
- 26 Now Yo'av fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.
- 27 And Yo'av sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah; yes, I have taken the city of waters.
- 28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.
- 29 And David gathered all the people together and went to Rabbah, and fought against it and took it.
- 30 And he took the crown of Malkam from off his head. And the weight thereof was a talent of gold, and in it were precious stones: and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much.
- 31 And he brought forth the people that were therein: and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln, and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Yerushalayim.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1 And it came to pass after this, that Avshalom, the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar: and Amnon, the son of David loved her.
- 2 And Amnon was so distressed, that he fell sick because of his sister Tamar: for she was a virgin, and it seemed hard to Amnon to do any thing unto her.
- 3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Yonadav, the son of Shimeah, David's brother: and Yonadav was a very subtle man.
- 4 And he said unto him, Why, O son of the king, are you thus becoming leaner from day to day? Will you not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Avshalom's sister.
- 5 And Yonadav said unto him, Lay you down on your bed and feign yourself sick. And when your father comes to see you, say unto him, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray you. And give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.
- 6 So Amnon lay down, and feigned himself sick. And when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray you, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.
- 7 Then David sent home to Tamar saying, Go now, to your brother Amnon's house and dress him food.
- 8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house, and he was lying down. And she took dough and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.
- 9 And she took the pan, and poured them out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me: and they went out, every man from him.

II Samuel 13:10

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat of your hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought them near unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay my brother, do not force me, for no such thing ought to be done in Yisra'el; do not you this wanton deed.

13 And I, where shall I carry my shame? And as for you, you will be as one of the base men in Yisra'el. Now therefore, I pray you, speak unto the king: for he will not withhold me from you.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice, but being stronger than she, he forced her, and lay with her.

15 Then Amnon hated her with exceeding great hatred: for the hatred with which he hated her, was greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise; be gone.

16 And she said unto him, Not so, because this great wrong in putting me forth, is worse than the other that you did unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 Now she had a garment of many colors upon her, for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. And his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of many colors that was on her. And she laid her hand on her head, and went her way, crying aloud as she went.

20 And Avshalom her brother said unto her, Has Amnon your brother, been with you? But now hold your peace, my sister. He is your brother; take not this thing to heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother, Avshalom's house.

21 But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wrath.

22 And Avshalom spoke unto Amnon neither good nor bad, for Avshalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Avshalom had sheepshearers in Ba'al-hazor, which is beside Efrayim, and Avshalom invited all the king's sons.

24 And Avshalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, your servant has sheepshearers: let the king, I pray you, and his servants go with your servant.

25 And the king said to Avshalom, Nay my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome unto you. And he pressed him, howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Avshalom, If not, I pray you, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with you?

27 But Avshalom pressed him, and he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 And Avshalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark you now, when Amnon's heart is merry with wine. And when I say unto you, Smite Amnon: then kill him; fear not. Have not I commanded you? Be courageous, and be valiant.

29 And the servants of Avshalom, did unto Amnon as Avshalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man got him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that the tidings came to David, saying: Avshalom has slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth: and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Yonadav, the son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and said, Let not my master suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons, for Amnon only is dead. For by the appointment of Avshalom this has been determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my master the king, take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead, for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Avshalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there came much people in a roundabout way by the hillside.

35 And Yonadav said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons are come; as your servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the king's sons came and lifted up their voices and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37 But Avshalom fled, and went to Talmi the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day.

38 So Avshalom fled and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And the soul of king David failed, with longing for Avshalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 Now Yo'av the son of Tz'ruyah, perceived that the king's heart was toward Avshalom.

2 And Yo'av sent to Tekoa, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray you, feign yourself to be a mourner and put on mourning apparel, I pray you. And anoint not yourself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead.

3 And go in to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Yo'av put the words in her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tekoa spoke to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and prostrated herself, and said, Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What ails you? And she answered, Of a truth, I am a widow, my husband being dead.

6 And your handmaid had two sons: and they two strove together in the field. And there was none to part them, but the one smote the other and killed him.

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against your handmaid. And they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he slew, and so destroy the heir also. Thus will they quench my coal which is left, and will leave to my husband, neither name nor remainder upon the face of the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to your house, and I will give charge concerning you.

9 And the woman of Tekoa said unto the king, My master, O king, the iniquity be on me and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever says aught unto you, bring him to me and he shall not touch you any more.

11 Then said she, I pray you, let the king remember YHWH your Elohim, that the avenger of blood destroy not any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As YHWH lives, there shall not one hair of your son fall to the earth.

II Samuel 14:12

12 Then the woman said, Let your handmaid, I pray you, speak a word unto my master the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then have you devised such a thing against the people of Elohim? For in speaking this word, the king is as one that is guilty, in that the king does not fetch home again, his banished one.

14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: neither does Elohim respect any person, but let him devise means, that he that is banished, be not an outcast from him.

15 Now therefore, seeing that I am come to speak this word unto my master the king, it is because the people have made me afraid. And your handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his servant.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his servant out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together, out of the inheritance of Elohim.

17 Then your handmaid said, Let, I pray you, the word of my master the king be for my comfort. For as an angel of Elohim, so is my master the king to discern good and bad: and YHWH your Elohim be with you.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray you, aught that I shall ask you. And the woman said, Let my master the king now speak.

19 And the king said, Is the hand of Yo'av with you in all this? And the woman answered and said, As your soul lives my master the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left, from aught that my master the king has spoken. For your servant Yo'av, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your handmaid,

20 To change the face of the matter, has your servant Yo'av done this thing. And my master is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of Elohim, to know all things that are in the earth.

21 And the king said unto Yo'av, Behold now, I have granted this request. Go therefore; bring the young man Avshalom back.

22 And Yo'av fell to the ground on his face, and prostrated himself and blessed the king. And Yo'av said, Today your servant knows, that I have found favor in your sight, my master, O king, in that the king has performed the request of your servant.

23 So Yo'av arose and went to Geshur, and brought Avshalom to Yerushalayim.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, but let him not see my face. So Avshalom turned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 Now in all Yisra'el, there was none to be so much praised as Avshalom for his beauty. From the sole of his foot, even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head--now it was at every year's end that he polled it, because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it--he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the king's weight.

27 And unto Avshalom, there were born three sons and one daughter, whose name was Tamar; she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 And Avshalom dwelt two full years in Yerushalayim, and he saw not the king's face.

29 Then Avshalom sent for Yo'av, to send him to the king, but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Yo'av's field is near mine, and he has barley there: go and set it on fire. And Avshalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Yo'av arose and came to Avshalom, unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have your servants set my field on fire?

32 And Avshalom answered Yo'av, Behold, I sent unto you, saying, Come here, that I may send you to the king to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? It were better for me to be there still. Now therefore let me see the king's face: and if there be iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Yo'av came to the king and told him. And when he had called for Avshalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground, before the king, and the king kissed Avshalom.

## CHAPTER 15

1 And it came to pass after this, that Avshalom prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Avshalom used to rise up early, and stand beside the way of the gate. And it was so, that when any man had a suit, which should come to the king for judgment, then Avshalom called unto him and said, Of what city are you? And he said, Your servant is of one of the tribes of Yisra'el.

3 And Avshalom said unto him, See, your matters are good and right, but there is no man deputed of the king to hear you.

4 Avshalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land: that every man who has any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

5 And it was so, that when any man came near to prostrate himself before him, he put forth his hand and took hold of him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Avshalom, to all Yisra'el that came to the king for judgment: so Avshalom stole the hearts of the men of Yisra'el.

7 And it came to pass at the end of forty years, that Avshalom said unto the king, I pray you, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto YHWH, in Hevron.

8 For your servant vowed a vow, while I abode at Geshur in Aram, saying, If YHWH shall indeed bring me back to Yerushalayim, then I will serve YHWH.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hevron.

10 But Avshalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Yisra'el, saying, As soon as you hear the sound of the horn, then you shall say, Avshalom is king in Hevron.

11 And with Avshalom, went two hundred men out of Yerushalayim that were invited: and went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Avshalom sent for Achitofel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city; even from Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong, for the people increased continually with Avshalom.

13 And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Yisra'el are after Avshalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Yerushalayim, Arise, and let us flee, for else none of us shall escape from Avshalom. Make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly and bring down evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, your servants are ready to do, whatsoever my master the king shall choose.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, that were concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him: and they tarried in Beit-merhak.

II Samuel 15:18

18 And all his servants passed on beside him: and all the Cheretites, and all the Peletites, and all the Gittites--six hundred men that came after him from Gat, passed on before the king.

19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore go you also with us? Return, and abide with the king: for you are a foreigner, and also an exile from your own place.

20 Whereas you came but yesterday, should I this day make you go up and down with us, seeing I go where I may? Return you, and take back your brothers with you, in kindness and truth.

21 And Ittai answered the king and said, As YHWH lives, and as my master the king lives, surely in what place my master the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there also, will your servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, as all the people passed over. And as the king passed over the brook Kidron, all the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness.

24 And behold, Tzadok also came, and all the L'vi'im with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of Elohim, and they set down the ark of Elohim. But Evyatar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Tzadok, Carry back the ark of Elohim into the city. If I shall find favor in the eyes of YHWH, He will bring me back and show me both it, and His habitation.

26 But if He say thus, I have no delight in you ... behold, here am I, let Him do to me as seems good unto Him.

27 The king said also unto Tzadok the cohen, See you? Return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Achima'atz your son, and Yahunatan the son of Evyatar.

28 See, I will tarry in the plains of the wilderness, until there come word from you to announce unto me.

29 Tzadok therefore and Evyatar, carried the ark of Elohim back to Yerushalayim, and they abode there.

30 And David went up by the ascent of the mount of Olives, and wept as he went up: and he had his head covered, and went barefoot. And all the people that were with him covered every man his head: and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 And one told David, saying, Achitofel is among the conspirators with Avshalom. And David said, O YHWH, I pray You, turn the counsel of Achitofel into foolishness.

32 And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of the ascent where Elohim was wont to be worshipped, behold, Hushai the Archite, came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head.

33 And David said unto him, If you pass on with me, then you will be a burden unto Me.

34 But if you return to the city, and say unto Avshalom, I will be your servant, O king; as I have been your father's servant in time past, so will I now be your servant: then will you defeat for me, the counsel of Achitofel.

35 And have you not there with you, Tzadok and Evyatar the cohanim? Therefore it shall be, that what thing soever you shall hear out of the king's house, you shall tell it to Tzadok and Evyatar, the cohanim.

36 Behold, they have there with them, their two sons: Achima'atz, Tzadok's son, and Yahunatan, Evyatar's son. And by them, you shall send unto me every thing that you shall hear.

37 So Hushai, David's friend, came into the city, and Avshalom was at the point of coming into Yerushalayim.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And when David was a little past the top, behold, Tziva, the servant of M'fivoshet met him, with a couple of asses saddled: and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and a hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Tziva, What mean you by these? And Tziva said, The asses are for the king's household to ride on, and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat: and the wine, that such as are faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where is your master's son? And Tziva said unto the king, Behold, he abides at Yerushalayim, for he said, Today will the House of Yisra'el restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Tziva, Behold, yours is all that pertains unto M'fivoshet. And Tziva said, I prostrate myself; let me find favor in your sight my master, O king.

5 And when king David came to Bachurim, behold, there came out thence a man of the family of the house of Sha'ul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera. He came out, and kept on cursing as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David. And all the people and all the mighty men, were on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Begone! Begone you man of blood, and base fellow!

8 YHWH has returned upon you, all the blood of the house of Sha'ul, in whose stead you have reigned, and YHWH has delivered the kingdom into the hand of Avshalom, your son. And behold, you are taken in your own mischief, because you are a man of blood.

9 Then said Avishai, the son of Tz'ruiyah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my master the king? Let me go over, I pray you, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, you sons of Tz'ruiyah? So let him curse, because YHWH has said unto him: Curse David: who then shall say, Wherefore have you done so?

11 And David said to Avishai, and to all his servants, Behold my son who came forth of my body; seeks my life: how much more this Binyamite now? Let him alone, and let him curse, for YHWH has bidden him.

12 It may be, that YHWH will look on My eye, and that YHWH will requite me good, for his cursing of me<sup>86</sup> this day.

13 So David and his men went by the way, and Shimei went along on the hillside over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary: and he refreshed himself there.

<sup>86</sup> Masoretic Text "his cursing [of me]" (Hebrew: קללתו ). According to the Masorah this is one of eighteen passages which the scribes revised because they felt it was worded irreverently. According to the Masorah this passage originally read "my cursing [of him]" (Hebrew: קללתי ). The Aramaic Peshitta agrees with the Masorah here (Aramaic: צווחיתי ). The Greek LXX has "his curse". Some Hebrew copies also have the reading קללתי here.

## II Samuel 16:15

15 And Avshalom and all the people, the men of Yisra'el, came to Yerushalayim, and Achitofel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Avshalom, that Hushai said unto Avshalom, Long live the king, long live the king.

17 And Avshalom said to Hushai, Is this your kindness to your friend? Why went you not with your friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Avshalom, Nay, but whom YHWH and this people, and all the men of Yisra'el have chosen: his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? Should I not serve in the presence of his son? As I have served in your father's presence, so will I be in your presence.

20 Then said Avshalom to Achitofel, Give your counsel what we shall do.

21 And Achitofel said unto Avshalom, Go in unto your father's concubines, that he has left to keep the house, and all Yisra'el will hear that you are abhorred of your father. Then will the hands of all that are with you be strong.

22 So they spread Avshalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Avshalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Yisra'el.

23 Now the counsel of Achitofel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man inquired of the word of Elohim. So was all the counsel of Achitofel: both with David and with Avshalom.

## CHAPTER 17

1 Moreover Achitofel said unto Avshalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid. And all the people that are with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto you. When all shall have returned, save the man whom you seek, all the people will be in peace.

4 And the saying pleased Avshalom well, and all the elders of Yisra'el.

5 Then said Avshalom, Call now Hushai, the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he says.

6 And when Hushai was come to Avshalom, Avshalom spoke unto him, saying, Achitofel has spoken after this manner: shall we do after his saying? If not, speak you.

7 And Hushai said unto Avshalom, The counsel that Achitofel has given this time, is not good.

8 Hushai said moreover, You know your father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are embittered in their minds as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field. And your father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit or in some place. And it will come to pass, when they fall upon them at the first, and whosoever hears it shall say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Avshalom.

10 Then even he that is valiant; whose heart is as the heart of a lion, will utterly melt: for all Yisra'el knows that your father is a mighty man, and they that are with him are valiant men.

11 But I counsel that all Yisra'el be gathered together unto you, from Dan even to Be'er-Sheva, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude, and that you go to battle in your own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falls on the ground. And of him, and of all the men that are with him, we will not leave so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he withdraw himself into a city, then shall all Yisra'el bring up ropes to that city. And we will draw it into the valley, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Avshalom and all the men of Yisra'el said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite, is better than the counsel of Achitofel. For YHWH had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Achitofel, to the intent that YHWH might bring evil upon Avshalom.

15 Then said Hushai, unto Tzadok and to Evyatar, the cohanim, Thus and thus did Achitofel counsel Avshalom and the elders of Yisra'el, and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but in any wise pass over, lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.

17 Now Yahunatan and Achima'atz stayed by Ein-rogel, and a maidservant used to go and tell them, and they went and told king David: for they might not be seen to come into the city.

18 But a lad saw them and told Avshalom, and they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man in Bachurim, who had a well in his court, and they went down there.

19 And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and strewed groats thereon: and nothing was known.

20 And Avshalom's servants came to the woman to the house, and they said, Where are Achima'atz and Yahunatan? And the woman said unto them, They are gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Yerushalayim.

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well and went and told king David, and they said unto David, Arise you, and pass quickly over the water, for thus has Achitofel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over the Yarden. By the morning light, there lacked not one of them, that was not gone over the Yarden.

23 And when Achitofel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass and arose, and got him home unto his city, and set his house in order, and strangled himself: and he died, and was buried in the sepulcher of his father.

24 When David was come to Machanayim, Avshalom passed over the Yarden, he and all the men of Yisra'el with him.

25 And Avshalom had set Amasa over the host, instead of Yo'av. Now Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Yitra the Yisra'elite, that went in to Avigail, the daughter of Nachash, sister to Tz'ruyah, Yo'av's mother.

26 And Yisra'el and Avshalom pitched in the land of Gil'ad.

27 And it came to pass when David was come to Machanayim, that Shobi the son of Nachash of Rabbah, of the children of Ammon, and Machir, the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai, the Gil'adi of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels: and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched grain, and beans, and lentils, and parched pulse,

29 And honey, and curd, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that were with him to eat. For they said, The people is hungry, and faint, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

## CHAPTER 18

1 And David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth the people: a third part under the hand of Yo'av, and a third part under the hand of Avishai--the son of Tz'ruyah, Yo'av's brother: and a third part under the hand of Ittai, the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you, myself also.

3 But the people said, You shall not go forth. For if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us. But you are worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that you be ready to succor us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seems you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Yo'av and Avishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Avshalom. And all the people heard, when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Avshalom.

6 So the people went out into the field against Yisra'el, and the battle was in the forest of Efrayim.

7 And the people of Yisra'el were smitten there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day, of twenty thousand men.

8 For the battle was there, spread over the face of all the country, and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 And Avshalom chanced to meet the servants of David. And Avshalom was riding upon his mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great terebinth. And his head caught hold of the terebinth, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth: and the mule that was under him went on.

10 And a certain man saw it and told Yo'av, and said, Behold, I saw Avshalom hanging in a terebinth.

11 And Yo'av said unto the man that told him, And behold, you saw it, and why did you not smite him there to the ground? And I would have had to give you ten pieces of silver and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Yo'av, Though I should receive a thousand pieces of silver in my hand, yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged you and Avishai and Ittai, saying, Beware, that none touch the young man Avshalom.

13 Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against my own life, and there is no matter hid from the king, then you yourself would have stood aloof.

14 Then said Yo'av, I may not tarry thus with you. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Avshalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the terebinth.

15 And ten young men that bore Yo'av's armor, compassed about and smote Avshalom, and slew him.

- 16 And Yo'av blew the horn, and the people returned from pursuing after Yisra'el: for Yo'av held back the people.
- 17 And they took Avshalom, and cast him into the great pit in the forest, and raised over him a very great heap of stones: and all Yisra'el fled every one to his tent.
- 18 Now Avshalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself, the pillar which is in the king's dale, for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance. And he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called Avshalom's monument, unto this day.
- 19 Then said Achima'atz the son of Tzadok, Let me now run and bear the king tidings: how that YHWH has avenged him of his enemies.
- 20 And Yo'av said unto him, You shall not be the bearer of tidings this day, but you shall bear tidings another day. But this day you shall bear no tidings, forasmuch as the king's son is dead.
- 21 Then said Yo'av to the Cushite, Go tell the king what you have seen. And the Cushite bowed down unto Yo'av, and ran.
- 22 Then said Achima'atz, the son of Tzadok yet again to Yo'av, But come what may, let me, I pray you, also run after the Cushite. And Yo'av said, Wherefore will you run, my son, seeing that you will have no reward for the tidings?
- 23 But come what may, said he, I will run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Achima'atz ran by the way of the Plain, and overran the Cushite.
- 24 Now David sat between the two gates, and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold a man running alone.
- 25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.
- 26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter and said, Behold, another man running alone. And the king said, He also brings tidings.
- 27 And the watchman said, I think the running of the foremost, is like the running of Achima'atz, the son of Tzadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and comes with good tidings.
- 28 And Achima'atz called and said unto the king, All is well. And he bowed down before the king with his face to the earth, and said, Blessed be YHWH your Elohim, who has delivered up the men, that lifted up their hand against my master the king.
- 29 And the king said, Is it well with the young man Avshalom? And Achima'atz answered, When Yo'av sent the king's servant, and me your servant, I saw a great tumult: but I knew not what it was.
- 30 And the king said, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.
- 31 And behold, the Cushite came. And the Cushite said, Tidings for my master the king, for YHWH has avenged you this day, of all them that rose up against you.
- 32 And the king said unto the Cushite, Is it well with the young man Avshalom? And the Cushite answered, The enemies of my master the king and all that rise up against you to do you hurt, be as that young man is.

## CHAPTER 19

1 (18:33) And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate and wept. And as he went, thus he said, O my son Avshalom, my son, my son Avshalom! would I had died for you. O Avshalom my son, my son!

II Samuel 19:2

- 2 (19:1) And it was told Yo'av, Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Avshalom.
- 3 (19:2) And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people, for the people heard say that day: The king grieves for his son.
- 4 (19:3) And the people got them by stealth that day into the city, as people that are ashamed steal away, when they flee in battle.
- 5 (19:4) And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Avshalom: O Avshalom my son, my son!
- 6 (19:5) And Yo'av came into the house to the king, and said, You have shamed this day, the faces of all your servants, who this day have saved your life and the lives of your sons and of your daughters, and the lives of your wives, and the lives of your concubines,
- 7 (19:6) In that you love them that hate you, and hate them that love you. For you have declared this day, that princes and servants are nought unto you, for this day I perceive, that if Avshalom had lived and all we had died this day, then it had pleased you well.
- 8 (19:7) Now therefore arise; go forth and speak to the heart of your servants, for I swear by YHWH, if you go not forth, there will not tarry a man, with you this night. And that will be worse unto you, than all the evil that has befallen you from your youth until now.
- 9 (19:8) Then the king arose and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king does sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king. Now Yisra'el had fled every man to his tent.
- 10 (19:9) And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Yisra'el, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the P'lishtites, and now he is fled out of the land from Avshalom.
- 11 (19:10) And Avshalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore, why speak you not a word of bringing the king back?
- 12 (19:11) And king David sent to Tzadok and to Evyatar the cohanim, saying, Speak unto the elders of Y'hudah, saying, Why are you, the last to bring the king back to his house? For the speech of all Yisra'el was come to the king, to bring him to his house.
- 13 (19:12) You are my brothers; you are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then should you be the last to bring back the king?
- 14 (19:13) And say you to Amasa, Are you not my bone and my flesh? Elohim do so to me, and more also, if you be not captain of the host before me continually, in the room of Yo'av.
- 15 (19:14) And he bowed the heart of all the men of Y'hudah, even as the heart of one man, so that they sent unto the king, Return you, and all your servants.
- 16 (19:15) So the king returned, and came to the Yarden. And Y'hudah came to Gilgal to go to meet the king, to bring the king over the Yarden.
- 17 (19:16) And Shimei, the son of Gera the Binyamite, who was of Bachurim, made haste and came down with the men of Y'hudah, to meet king David.
- 18 (19:17) And there were a thousand men of Binyamin with him, and Tziva the servant of the house of Sha'ul, and his fifteen sons, and his twenty servants with him. And they rushed into the Yarden before the king.
- 19 (19:18) And the ferry boat passed to and fro, to bring over the king's household and to do what he thought good. And Shimei, the son of Gera, fell down before the king, when he would go over the Yarden.
- 20 (19:19) And he said unto the king, Let not my master impute iniquity unto me: neither do you remember that which your servant did iniquitously, the day that my master the king went out of Yerushalayim, that the king should take it to his heart.

- 21 (19:20) For your servant does know that I have sinned. Therefore behold, I am come this day--the first of all the House of Yosef, to go down to meet my master the king.
- 22 (19:21) But Avishai, the son of Tz'ruyah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed YHWH's anointed?
- 23 (19:22) And David said, What have I to do with you, you sons of Tz'ruyah, that you should this day be adversaries unto me. Shall there any man be put to death this day in Yisra'el--for do not I know, that I am this day king over Yisra'el?
- 24 (19:23) And the king said unto Shimei, You shall not die. And the king swore unto him.
- 25 (19:24) And M'fivoshet, the son of Sha'ul, came down to meet the king: and he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came home in peace.
- 26 (19:25) And it came to pass, when he was come to Yerushalayim to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore went not you with me, M'fivoshet?
- 27 (19:26) And he answered, My master O king, my servant deceived me. For your servant said, I will saddle me an ass that I may ride thereon, and go with the king, because, your servant is lame.
- 28 (19:27) And he has slandered your servant unto my master the king, but my master the king is as an angel of Elohim: do therefore what is good in your eyes.
- 29 (19:28) For all my father's house, were deserving of death at the hand of my master the king, yet did you set your servant among them that did eat at your own table. What right therefore have I yet, or why should I cry any more unto the king?
- 30 (19:29) And the king said unto him, Why speak you any more of your matters? I say, You and Tziva divide the land.
- 31 (19:30) And M'fivoshet said unto the king, Yes, let him take all: forasmuch as my master the king is come in peace unto his own house.
- 32 (19:31) And Barzillai, the Gil'adi came down from Rogelim, and he passed on to Yarden with the king, to bring him on the way over the Yarden.
- 33 (19:32) Now Barzillai, was a very aged man, even fourscore years old. And he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay at Machanayim, for he was a very great man.
- 34 (19:33) And the king said unto Barzillai, Come you over with me, and I will sustain you with me in Yerushalayim.
- 35 (19:34) And Barzillai said unto the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king unto Yerushalayim?
- 36 (19:35) I am this day fourscore years old. Can I discern between good and bad; can your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women: wherefore then should your servant be yet a burden unto my master the king?
- 37 (19:36) Your servant would but just go over the Yarden with the king. And why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?
- 38 (19:37) Let your servant I pray you, turn back, that I may die in my own city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But behold your servant Chimham; let him go over with my master the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto you.
- 39 (19:38) And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto you: and whatsoever you shall require of me, that will I do for you.
- 40 (19:39) And all the people went over the Yarden, and the king went over, and the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him: and he returned unto his own place.

41 (19:40) So the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him. And all the people of Y'hudah brought the king over, and also half the people of Yisra'el.

42 (19:41) And behold, all the men of Yisra'el came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brothers, the men of Y'hudah, stolen you away and brought the king and his household over the Yarden, and all David's men with him?

43 (19:42) And all the men of Y'hudah answered the men of Yisra'el, Because the king is near of kin to us: Wherefore then are you angry for this matter? Have we eaten at all of the king's cost, or has any gift been given us?

44 (19:43) And the men of Yisra'el answered the men of Y'hudah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than you. Why then did you despise us, that our advice should not be first had, in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Y'hudah were fiercer, than the words of the men of Yisra'el.

## CHAPTER 20

1 Now there happened to be there a base fellow, whose name was Sh'va, the son of Bichri, a Binyamite. And he blew the horn and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Yishai: every man to his tents,<sup>87</sup> O Yisra'el.

2 So all the men of Yisra'el went up from following David, and followed Sh'va, the son of Bichri. But the men of Y'hudah did cleave unto their king, from the Yarden even to Yerushalayim.

3 And David came to his house at Yerushalayim. And the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward and provided them with sustenance, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, in widowhood, with their husband alive.

4 Then said the king to Amasa, Call me the men of Y'hudah together within three days, and be you here present.

5 So Amasa went to call the men of Y'hudah together, but he tarried longer, than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Avishai, Now will Sh'va the son of Bichri, do us more harm than did Avshalom. Take you your master's servants and pursue after him, lest he get him fortified cities, and escape out of our sight.

7 And there went out after him Yo'av's men, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Yerushalayim, to pursue after Sh'va the son of Bichri.

8 When they were at the great stone which is in Giv'on, Amasa came to meet them. And Yo'av was girded with his apparel of war that he had put on, and thereon was a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Yo'av said to Amasa, Is it well with you, my brother? And Yo'av took Amasa by the beard with his right hand, to kiss him.

---

<sup>87</sup> Masoretic Text: "his tents". According to the Masorah this is one of eighteen passages which the scribes revised because they felt it was worded irreverently. According to the Masorah this passage originally read "his elohim". The Aramaic Peshitta has "his tents" while the Greek LXX has "your tents". ("to his tents" in Hebrew is יָדָוּ אֱלֹהֵימָוּ "to your elohim" in Hebrew is יָדָוּ אֱלֹהֵימָוּ ) (see notes to 1K. 12:16 and 2Chron. 10:16).

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Yo'av's hand. So he smote him therewith in the groin, and shed out his innermost-parts to the ground: and struck him not again, and he died. And Yo'av and Avishai his brother, pursued after Sh'va the son of Bichri.

11 And there stood by him one of Yo'av's young men and said, He that favors Yo'av and he that is for David, let him follow Yo'av.

12 And Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Yo'av, to pursue after Sh'va, the son of Bichri.

14 And he went through all the tribes of Yisra'el, unto Havel and to Beit-maacah, and all the Berites. And they were gathered together, and went in also, after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Havel of Beit-maacah, and they cast up a mound against the city, and it stood in the moat. And all the people that were with Yo'av battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you unto Yo'av, Come near here, that I may speak with you.

17 And he came near unto her and the woman said, Are you Yo'av? And he answered, I am. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of your handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spoke, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Havel, and so they ended the matter.

19 We are of them that are peaceable and faithful in Yisra'el: seek you to destroy a city and a mother in Yisra'el; why will you swallow up the inheritance of YHWH?

20 And Yo'av answered and said, Far be it ... far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter is not so: but a man of the hill country of Efrayim, Sh'va, the son of Bichri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king, even against David. Deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Yo'av, Behold, his head shall be thrown to you over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sh'va the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Yo'av. And he blew the horn, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Yo'av returned to Yerushalayim unto the king.

23 Now Yo'av was over all the host of Yisra'el, and B'nayah, the son of Yahuyada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites.

24 And Adoram was over the levy, and Yahushafat, the son of Achilud was the recorder, 25 And Sheva was scribe, and Tzadok and Evyatar were cohanim,

26 And Ira also, the Ya'irite, was chief minister unto David.

## CHAPTER 21

1 And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year: and David sought the face of YHWH. And YHWH said: It is for Sha'ul and for his bloody house, because he put to death the Gibeonites.

II Samuel 21:2

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them. Now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Yisra'el, but of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Yisra'el had sworn unto them. And Sha'ul sought to slay them, in his zeal for the children of Yisra'el and Y'hudah.

3 And David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you, and with which shall I make atonement: that you may bless the inheritance of YHWH?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Sha'ul, or his house; neither is it for us to put any man to death in Yisra'el. And he said, What say you, that I should do for you?

5 And they said unto the king, The man that consumed us and that devised against us, so that we have been destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of Yisra'el:

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto YHWH in Giv'ah of Sha'ul, the chosen of YHWH. And the king said, I will deliver them.

7 But the king spared M'fivoshet, the son of Yahunatan, the son of Sha'ul, because of YHWH's oath that was between them, between David and Yahunatan, the son of Sha'ul.

8 But the king took the two sons of Ritzpah, the daughter of Ayah, whom she bore unto Sha'ul, Armoni and M'fivoshet, and the five sons of Mikhal, the daughter of Sha'ul, whom she bore to Adriel, the son of Barzillai the Mecholati,

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites. And they hanged them in the mountain before YHWH, and they fell, all seven together. And they were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at the beginning of barley harvest.

10 And Ritzpah the daughter of Ayah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water was poured upon them from heaven. And she suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David, what Ritzpah the daughter of Ayah, the concubine of Sha'ul, had done.

12 And David went and took the bones of Sha'ul, and the bones of Yahunatan his son, from the men of Yavesh-Gilead, who had stolen them from the broad place of Beit-shan, where the P'lishtites had hanged them, in the day that the P'lishtites slew Sha'ul in Gilboa.

13 And he brought up from thence, the bones of Sha'ul and the bones of Yahunatan his son: and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And they buried the bones of Sha'ul and Yahunatan his son, in the country of Binyamin in Tzela, in the sepulcher of Kish his father, and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that, Elohim was entreated for the land.

15 And the P'lishtites had war again with Yisra'el: and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the P'lishtites, and David waxed faint.

16 And Yishbi-B'nov, who was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred shekels of brass in weight: he being girded with new armor, thought to have slain David.

17 But Avishai, the son of Tz'ruyah succored him, and smote the P'lishti and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying, You shall go no more out with us to battle, that you quench not the lamp of Yisra'el.

18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again war with the P'lishtites at Gob: then Sibkhai the Hushathite, slew Saf, who was of the sons of the giant.

19 And there was again war with the P'lishtites at Gob, and Elhanan, the son of Ya'arei-oregim the Beit-Lechemite, slew Golyat the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

- 20 And there was again war at Gat, where was a champion, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number: and he also was born to the giant.
- 21 And when he taunted Yisra'el, Yahunatan the son of Shimea, David's brother, slew him.
- 22 These four were born to the giant in Gat, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1 And David spoke unto YHWH the words of this song, in the day that YHWH delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Sha'ul:
- 2 And he said, YHWH is my rock and my fortress, and my deliverer;
- 3 The Elohim who is my rock, in Him I take refuge. My shield, and my horn of salvation, my high tower, and my refuge; my saviour. You save me from violence.
- 4 Praised, I cry, is YHWH, and I am saved from my enemies.
- 5 For the waves of Death compassed me. The floods of B'liya'al assailed me.
- 6 The cords of Sh'ol surrounded me; the snares of Death confronted me.
- 7 In my distress I called upon YHWH: yes, I called unto my Elohim, and out of His Temple He heard my voice, and my cry did enter into His ears.
- 8 Then the earth did shake and quake, the foundations of heaven did tremble; they were shaken because He was wroth.
- 9 Smoke arose up in His nostrils, and fire out of His mouth did devour; coals flamed forth from Him.
- 10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and thick darkness was under His feet.
- 11 And He rode upon a cheruv, and did fly: yes, He was seen upon the wings of the wind.
- 12 And He made darkness, pavilions round about Him; gathering of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
- 13 At the brightness before Him, coals of fire flamed forth.
- 14 YHWH thundered from heaven, and Elyon gave forth His voice.
- 15 And He sent out arrows and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.
- 16 And the channels of the sea appeared; the foundations of the world were laid bare by the rebuke of YHWH, at the blast of the breath of His nostrils.
- 17 He sent from on high; He took me: He drew me out of many waters.
- 18 He delivered me from my enemy most strong; from them that hated me: for they were too mighty for me.
- 19 They confronted me in the day of my calamity, but YHWH was a stay unto me.
- 20 He brought me forth also into a large place; He delivered me, because He delighted in me.
- 21 YHWH rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands, has He recompensed me.
- 22 For I have kept the ways of YHWH, and have not wickedly departed from my Elohim.
- 23 For all His ordinances were before me: and as for His statutes, I did not depart from them.
- 24 And I was single-hearted toward Him, and I kept myself from my iniquity.

II Samuel 22:25

- 25 Therefore has YHWH recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in His eyes.
- 26 With the merciful, You do show Yourself merciful; with the upright man You do show Yourself upright.
- 27 With the pure, You do show Yourself pure, and with the crooked You do show Yourself subtle.
- 28 And the afflicted people You do save, but Your eyes are upon the haughty, that You may humble them.
- 29 For You are my lamp, O YHWH, and YHWH does lighten my darkness.
- 30 For by You I run upon a troop; by my Elohim do I scale a wall.
- 31 As for El . . . His way is perfect; the word of YHWH is tried. He is a shield unto all them that take refuge in Him.
- 32 For who is El, save YHWH? And who is a Rock, save our Elohim?
- 33 El, who is my strong fortress, and who lets my way go forth straight;
- 34 Who makes my feet like hinds, and sets me upon my high places.
- 35 Who trains my hands for war, so that my arms do bend a bow of brass.
- 36 You have also given me Your shield of salvation, and Your condescension has made me great.
- 37 You have enlarged my steps under me, and my feet have not slipped.
- 38 I have pursued my enemies, and destroyed them: neither did I turn back till they were consumed.
- 39 And I have consumed them and smitten them through, that they cannot arise; yes, they are fallen under my feet.
- 40 For You have girded me with strength unto the battle; You have subdued under me, those that rose up against me.
- 41 You have also made my enemies turn their backs unto me; yes, them that hate me: that I might cut them off.
- 42 They looked, but there was none to save; even unto YHWH, but He answered them not.
- 43 Then did I beat them small as the dust of the earth; I did stamp them as the mire of the streets, and did tread them down.
- 44 You also have delivered me from the contentions of my people. You have kept me to be the head of the nations; a people whom I have not known, serve me.
- 45 The sons of the stranger dwindle away before me; as soon as they hear of me, they obey me.
- 46 The sons of the stranger fade away, and come halting out of their close places.
- 47 YHWH lives, and blessed be my Rock, and exalted be the Elohim, my Rock of salvation.
- 48 Even the El that executes vengeance for me, and brings down peoples under me,
- 49 And that brings me forth from my enemies. Yes, You lift me up above them, that rise up against me; You deliver me from the violent man.
- 50 Therefore I will give thanks unto You, O YHWH, among the nations, and will sing praises unto Your Name.
- 51 A tower of salvation is He to His king, and shows mercy to His anointed, to David and to his seed, forevermore.

## CHAPTER 23

1 Now these are the last words of David: The saying of David the son of Yishai, and the saying of the man raised on high, the anointed of the Elohim of Ya'akov, and the sweet singer of Yisra'el.

2 The spirit of YHWH spoke by me, and His word was upon my tongue.

3 The Elohim of Yisra'el said; The Rock of Yisra'el spoke, to me: Ruler over men shall be the righteous, even he that rules in the fear of Elohim.

4 And as the light of the morning when the sun rises, a morning without clouds; when through clear shining after rain, the tender grass springs out of the earth.

5 For is not my house established with El? For an everlasting covenant He has made with me, ordered in all things, and sure. For all my salvation, and all my desire: will He not make it to grow?

6 But the unrighteous, they are as thorns thrust away, all of them: for they cannot be taken with the hand.

7 But the man that touches them, must be armed with iron and the staff of a spear: and they shall be utterly burned with fire in their place.

8 These are the names of the mighty men whom David had: Yoshev-bashevet, a Tahchemonite; chief of the captains. The same was Adino the Eznite; he lifted up his spear against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him was Eleazar, the son of Dodo, the son of an Ahoite--one of the three mighty men with David, when they jeoparded their lives against the P'lishtites, that were there gathered together to battle: and the men of Yisra'el were gone away.

10 He stood firm, and smote the P'lishtites until his hand was weary, and his hand did cleave unto the sword. And YHWH wrought a great victory that day: and the people returned after him, only to strip the slain.

11 And after him was Shammah, the son of Age, the Ararite. And the P'lishtites were gathered together into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of lentils, and the people fled from the P'lishtites.

12 But he stood in the midst of the plot and defended it, and slew the P'lishtites: and YHWH wrought a great victory.

13 And three of the thirty chiefs went down, and came to David in the harvest time, unto the cave of Adullam. And the troop of the P'lishtites were encamped in the valley of Refa'im.

14 And David was then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the P'lishtites was then in Beit-Lechem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beit-Lechem, which is by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men, broke through the host of the P'lishtites, and drew water out of the well of Beit-Lechem that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto YHWH.

17 And he said, Be it far from me O YHWH, that I should do this: shall I drink the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

18 And Avishai, the brother of Yo'av, the son of Tz'ruyah, was chief of the three, and he lifted up his spear against three hundred and slew them: and had a name among the three.

## II Samuel 23:19

- 19 He was most honorable of the three, therefore he was made their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the first three.
- 20 And B'nayah, the son of Yahuyada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel who had done mighty deeds: he smote the two altar hearths of Mo'av; he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit, in time of snow.
- 21 And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand. But he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.
- 22 These things did B'nayah, the son of Yahuyada, and had a name among the three mighty men.
- 23 He was more honorable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three: and David set him over his guard.
- 24 Asahel, the brother of Yo'av, was one of the thirty; Elhanan, the son of Dodo of Beit-Lechem;
- 25 Shammah, the Harodite, Elika, the Harodite;
- 26 Helez, the Paltite; Ira, the son of Ikkesheh the Tekoite;
- 27 Avi'ezer, the Anathothite; Mebunnai, the Hushathite;
- 28 Zalmon, the Ahohite; Maharai, the N'tofatite;
- 29 Heleb, the son of Baanah the N'tofatite; Ittai, the son of Ribai of Giv'ah of the children of Binyamin;
- 30 B'nayah, a Pir'atonite; Hiddai, of Nahale-gaash;
- 31 Abi-albon, the Arbathite; Azmaveth, the Barhumite;
- 32 Eliahba, the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Yashen: Yahumatan;
- 33 Shammah, the Hararite, Ahiam, the son of Sharar the Ararite;
- 34 Eliphelet, the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Ma'akhatite; Eliam, the son of Achitofel the Gilonite;
- 35 Hezrai, the Carmelite; Paarai, the Arbite;
- 36 Igal, the son of Natan of Tzovah; Bani, the Gadite;
- 37 Tzelek, the Ammonite; Nacharai, the B'erotite, armor-bearer to Yo'av, the son of Tz'ruiyah;
- 38 Ira, the Yitrite; Gareb, the Yitrite;
- 39 Uriyah, the Hittite. Thirty and seven in all.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1 And again the anger of YHWH was kindled against Yisra'el, and He moved David against them, saying: Go, number Yisra'el and Y'hudah.
- 2 And the king said to Yo'av, the captain of the host that was with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Yisra'el, from Dan even to Be'er-Sheva, and number you the people, that I may know the sum of the people.
- 3 And Yo'av said unto the king, Now YHWH your Elohim add unto the people, how many soever they may be, a hundredfold: and may the eyes of my master the king see it. But why does my master the king delight in this thing?
- 4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Yo'av, and against the captains of the host. And Yo'av and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Yisra'el.

- 5 And they passed over the Yarden and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the valley of Gad, and unto Ya'zer;
- 6 Then they came to Gil'ad, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi. And they came to Dan-Yaan, and round about to Tzidon,
- 7 And came to the stronghold of Tzor, and to all the cities of the Hivite, and of the Kena'anite: and they went out to the south of Y'hudah, at Be'er-Sheva.
- 8 So when they had gone to and fro through all the land, they came to Yerushalayim at the end of nine months and twenty days.
- 9 And Yo'av gave up the sum, of the numbering of the people unto the king. And there were in Yisra'el eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword: and the men of Y'hudah were five hundred thousand men.
- 10 And David's heart smote him, after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto YHWH, I have sinned greatly in what I have done. But now, O YHWH, put away, I beseech You, the iniquity of Your servant, for I have done very foolishly.
- 11 And when David rose up in the morning, the word of YHWH came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying:
- 12 Go and speak unto David, Thus says YHWH: I lay upon you three things; choose you one of them, that I may do it unto you.
- 13 So Gad came to David and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto you in your land, or will you flee three months before your foes while they pursue you? Or, shall there be three days' pestilence in your land? Now advise you, and consider what answer I shall return to Him that sent Me.
- 14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait. Let us fall now into the hand of YHWH, for His mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.
- 15 So YHWH sent a pestilence upon Yisra'el from the morning even to the time appointed, and there died of the people, from Dan even to Be'er-Sheva, seventy thousand men.
- 16 And when the angel stretched out his hand toward Yerushalayim to destroy it, YHWH repented Him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people: It is enough! Now stay your hand. And the angel of YHWH was by the threshing floor of Aravnah, the Y'vusi.
- 17 And David spoke unto YHWH, when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Behold, I have sinned, and I have done iniquitously. But these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray You, be against me and against my father's house.
- 18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up; rear an altar unto YHWH in the threshing floor of Aravnah, the Y'vusi.
- 19 And David went up according to the saying of Gad, as YHWH commanded.
- 20 And Aravnah looked forth, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him. And Aravnah went out, and bowed down before the king, with his face to the ground.
- 21 And Aravnah said, Wherefore is my master the king, come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing floor of you, to build an altar unto YHWH, that the plague may be stayed from the people.
- 22 And Aravnah said unto David, Let my master the king take and offer up what seems good unto him; behold the oxen for the burnt-offering, and the threshing instruments and the furniture of the oxen for the wood.
- 23 All this did Aravnah the king give unto the king. And Aravnah said unto the king, YHWH your Elohim accept you.

II Samuel 24:24

24 And the king said unto Aravnah, Nay, but I will truly buy it of you at a price; neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto YHWH my Elohim which cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing floor, and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto YHWH, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. So YHWH was entreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Yisra'el.

# 1 M'lakim א מלכים

## (I Kings)

### CHAPTER 1

1 Now king David was old and stricken in years. And they covered him with clothes, but he could get no heat.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my master the king, a young virgin. And let her stand before the king, and be a companion unto him: and let her lie in your bosom, that my master the king, may get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the borders of Y'isra'el, and found Avishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel was very fair, and she became a companion unto the king, and ministered to him, but the king knew her not.

5 Now Adoniyah the son of Haggit, exalted himself, saying, I will be king! And he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not grieved him all his life in saying, Why have you done so? And he was also a very goodly man, and he was born after Avshalom.

7 And he conferred with Yo'av, the son of Tz'ruiyah, and with Evyatar the cohen: and they following Adoniyah, helped him.

8 But Tzadok the cohen, and B'nayah the son of Yahuyada, and Natan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men that belonged to David, were not with Adoniyah.

9 And Adoniyah slew sheep and oxen and fatlings by the stone of Zochelet, which is beside Ein-rogel. And he called all his brothers, the king's sons, and all the men of Y'hudah, the king's servants.

10 But Natan the prophet, and B'nayah, and the mighty men, and Shlomo, his brother, he called not.

11 Then Natan spoke unto Bat-Sheva, the mother of Shlomo, saying, Have you not heard that Adoniyah, the son of Haggit, does reign, and David our master knows it not?

12 Now therefore come; let me, I pray you, give you counsel, that you may save your own life, and the life of your son Shlomo.

13 Go and get you in unto king David, and say unto him, Did not you, my master, O king, swear unto your handmaid, saying, Assuredly, Shlomo your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? Why then does Adoniyah reign?

14 Behold, while you yet talk there with the king, I also will come in after you, and confirm your words.

15 And Bat-Sheva went in unto the king into the chamber. Now the king was very old, and Avishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bat-Sheva bowed, and prostrated herself unto the king. And the king said, What would you?

17 And she said unto him, My master, you did swear by YHWH your Elohim unto your handmaid, Assuredly, Shlomo your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 And now behold, Adoniyah reigns: and you, my master the king, know it not.

I Kings 1:19

19 And he has slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and has called all the sons of the king, and Evyatar the cohen, and Yo'av the captain of the host: but Shlomo your servant, has he not called.

20 And you, my master the king, the eyes of all Yisra'el are upon you, that you should tell them, who shall sit on the throne of my master the king, after him.

21 Otherwise it will come to pass, when my master the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Shlomo shall be counted offenders.

22 And behold, while she yet talked with the king, Natan the prophet came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Natan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed down before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Natan said, My master, O king, have you said, Adoniyah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and has slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and has called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Evyatar the cohen.

And behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, Long live king Adoniyah.

26 But me, even me your servant, and Tzadok the cohen, and B'nayah the son of Yahuyada, and your servant Shlomo, has he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my master the king, and you have not declared unto your servant who should sit on the throne of my master the king after him?

28 Then king David answered and said, Call me Bat-Sheva. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king swore and said, As YHWH lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

30 Truly as I swore unto you by YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, saying, Assuredly Shlomo your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; truly, so will I do this day.

31 Then Bat-Sheva bowed with her face to the earth, and prostrated herself to the king, and said, Let my master king David, live forever.

32 And king David said, Call me Tzadok the cohen, and Natan the prophet, and B'nayah the son of Yahuyada. And they came before the king.

33 And the king said unto them, Take with you the servants of your master, and cause Shlomo my son, to ride upon my own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

34 And let Tzadok the cohen, and Natan the prophet, anoint him there, king over Yisra'el: and blow you with the horn, and say, Long live king Shlomo.

35 Then you shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne, for he shall be king in my stead. And I have appointed him to be prince over Yisra'el and over Y'hudah.

36 And B'nayah the son of Yahuyada, answered the king and said, Amen; so says YHWH, the Elohim of my master the king.

37 As YHWH has been with my master the king, even so be He with Shlomo, and make his throne greater than the throne of my master, king David.

38 So Tzadok the cohen, and Natan the prophet, and B'nayah the son of Yahuyada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites went down, and caused Shlomo to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Tzadok the cohen, took the horn of oil out of the Tent, and anointed Shlomo. And they blew the ram's horn, and all the people said, Long live king Shlomo.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 And Adoniyah and all the guests that were with him, heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Yo'av heard the sound of the horn, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 While he yet spoke, behold, Yahunatan, the son of Evyatar the cohen came, and Adoniyah said, Come in, for you are a worthy man, and bring good tidings.

43 And Yahunatan answered and said to Adoniyah, Truly our master king David, has made Shlomo king.

44 And the king has sent with him Tzadok the cohen, and Natan the prophet, and B'nayah the son of Yahuyada, and the Cheretites and the Peletites: and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule.

45 And Tzadok the cohen, and Natan the prophet, have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar. This is the noise that you have heard.

46 And also Shlomo sits on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our master king David, saying, Elohim make the name of Shlomo better than your name, and make his throne greater than your throne: and the king bowed down upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, who has given one to sit on my throne this day; My eyes even seeing it.

49 And all the guests of Adoniyah, were afraid and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 And Adoniyah feared, because of Shlomo: and he arose, and went and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Shlomo, saying, Behold, Adoniyah fears king Shlomo: for behold, he has laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Shlomo swear unto me first of all, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Shlomo said, If he shall show himself a worthy man, there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Shlomo sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and prostrated himself before king Shlomo: and Shlomo said unto him, Go to your house.

## CHAPTER 2

1 Now the days of David drew near that he should die, and he charged Shlomo his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be you strong therefore, and show yourself a man.

3 And keep the charge of YHWH your Elohim, to walk in His ways, to keep His statutes, and His commandments, and His ordinances, and His testimonies, according to that which is written in the Torah of Moshe, that you may prosper in all that you do and whithersoever you turn yourself.

4 That YHWH may establish His word, which He spoke concerning me, saying: If your children take heed to their way, to walk before Me in truth, with all their heart and with all their soul: there shall not fail you, said He, a man on the throne of Yisra'el.

I Kings 2:5

5 Moreover, you know also what Yo'av, the son of Tz'ruyah did unto me; even what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Yisra'el--unto Avner, the son of Ner and unto Amasa, the son of Yeter, whom he slew: and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to your wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to Sh'ol in peace.

7 But show kindness unto the sons of Barzillai, the Gil'adi, and let them be of those that eat at your table: for so they drew near unto me when I fled from Avshalom your brother.

8 And behold, there is with you Shimei, the son of Gera the Binyamite, of Bachurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Machanayim. But he came down to meet me at the Yarden, and I swore to him by YHWH, saying, I will not put you to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless, for you are a wise man, and you will know what you ought to do unto him: and you shall bring his hoar head down to Sh'ol with blood.

10 And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the days that David reigned over Yisra'el were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hevron, and thirty and three years reigned he, in Yerushalayim.

12 And Shlomo sat upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was established firmly.

13 Then Adoniyah, the son of Haggit, came to Bat-Sheva, the mother of Shlomo. And she said, Come you peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto you. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, You know that the kingdom was mine, and that all Yisra'el set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about and is become my brother's, for it was his from YHWH.

16 And now I ask one petition of you; deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray you, unto Shlomo the king, for he will not say you nay, that he give me Avishag, the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bat-Sheva said, Well, I will speak for you unto the king.

19 Bat-Sheva therefore went unto king Shlomo, to speak unto him for Adoniyah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed down unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the king's mother: and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I ask one small petition of you; deny me not. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not deny you.

21 And she said, Let Avishag the Shunammite, be given to Adoniyah your brother, to wife.

22 And king Shlomo answered and said unto his mother, And why do you ask Avishag the Shunammite for Adoniyah? Ask for him the kingdom also, for he is my elder brother: even for him, and for Evyatar the cohen, and for Yo'av the son of Tz'ruyah.

23 Then king Shlomo swore by YHWH, saying, Elohim do so to me, and more also, if Adoniyah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore as YHWH lives, who has established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who has made me a house as He promised: surely Adoniyah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Shlomo, sent by the hand of B'nayah, the son of Yahuyada: and he fell upon him, so that he died.

- 26 And unto Evyatar the cohen, said the king, Get you to Anatot, unto your own fields, for you are deserving of death. But I will not at this time put you to death, because you did bear the ark of the Adonai YHWH before David my father, and because you were afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.
- 27 So Shlomo thrust out Evyatar from being cohen unto YHWH, that the word of YHWH might be fulfilled, which He spoke concerning the house of Eli, in Shiloh.
- 28 And the tidings came to Yo'av, for Yo'av had turned after Adoniyah, though he turned not after Avshalom. And Yo'av fled unto the Tent of YHWH, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.
- 29 And it was told king Shlomo, Yo'av is fled unto the Tent of YHWH, and behold, he is by the altar. Then Shlomo sent B'nayah, the son of Yahuyada, saying, Go, fall upon him.
- 30 And B'nayah came to the Tent of YHWH, and said unto him, Thus says the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. And B'nayah brought back word unto the king, saying, Thus said Yo'av, and thus he answered me.
- 31 And the king said unto him, Do as he has said, and fall upon him, and bury him, that you may take away the blood which Yo'av shed without cause, from me and from my father's house.
- 32 And YHWH will return his blood upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew it not: Avner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Yisra'el, and Amasa the son of Yeter, captain of the host of Y'hudah.
- 33 So shall their blood return upon the head of Yo'av, and upon the head of his seed forever. But unto David, and unto his seed, and unto his house, and unto his throne, shall there be peace forever, from YHWH.
- 34 Then B'nayah the son of Yahuyada went up, and fell upon him and slew him, and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.
- 35 And the king put B'nayah, the son of Yahuyada, in his room over the host, and Tzadok the cohen, did the king put in the room of Evyatar.
- 36 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build you a house in Yerushalayim and dwell there, and go not forth thence any where.
- 37 For on the day you go out and pass over the brook Kidron, know you for certain that you shall surely die; your blood shall be upon your own head.
- 38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my master the king has said, so will your servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Yerushalayim many days.
- 39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish, son of Ma'akhah, king of Gat. And they told Shimei saying, Behold, your servants are in Gat.
- 40 And Shimei arose and saddled his ass, and went to Gat to Achish, to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gat.
- 41 And it was told Shlomo, that Shimei had gone from Yerushalayim to Gat, and was come back.
- 42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make you to swear by YHWH, and forewarned you, saying, Know for certain, that on the day you go out and walk abroad any where, you shall surely die? And you said unto me, The saying is good; I have heard it.
- 43 Why then have you not kept the oath of YHWH, and the commandment that I have charged you with?

I Kings 2:44

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, You know all the wickedness which your heart is privy to, that you did to David my father: therefore YHWH shall return your wickedness upon your own head.

45 But king Shlomo shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before YHWH forever.

46 So the king commanded B'nayah, the son of Yahuyada: and he went out and fell upon him, so that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Shlomo.

### CHAPTER 3

1 And Shlomo became allied to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, by marriage: and took Pharaoh's daughter and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the House of YHWH, and the wall of Yerushalayim round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built for the Name of YHWH until those days.

3 And Shlomo loved YHWH, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and offered in the high places.

4 And the king went to Giv'on to sacrifice there, for that was the great high place; a thousand burnt-offerings did Shlomo offer upon that altar.

5 In Giv'on, YHWH appeared to Shlomo in a dream by night. And Elohim said: Ask what I shall give you.

6 And Shlomo said, You have shown unto Your servant David, my father, great kindness, according as he walked before You in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with You. And You have kept for him this great kindness: that You have given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

7 And now O YHWH my Elohim, You have made Your servant king instead of David my father, and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in.

8 And Your servant is in the midst of Your people which You have chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 Give Your servant therefore an understanding heart to judge Your people, that I may discern between good and evil: for who is able to judge this Your great people?

10 And the speech pleased YHWH,<sup>88</sup> that Shlomo had asked this thing.

11 And Elohim said unto him: Because you have asked this thing, and have not asked for yourself long life, neither have asked riches for yourself, nor have asked the life of your enemies, but have asked for yourself, understanding to discern justice:

12 Behold, I have done according to your word. Behold, I have given you a wise and an understanding heart, so that there has been none like you before you, neither after you shall any arise like unto you.

13 And I have also given you that which you have not asked, both riches and honor, so that there has not been any among the kings, like unto you, all your days.

---

<sup>88</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܐܕܘܢܝ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܐܕܘܢܝ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

- 14 And if you will walk in My ways, to keep My statutes and My commandments, as your father David did walk, then I will lengthen your days.
- 15 And Shlomo awoke: and behold, it was a dream. And he came to Yerushalayim and stood before the ark of the covenant of YHWH,<sup>89</sup> and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.
- 16 Then came there, two women that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.
- 17 And the one woman said, Oh, my master, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.
- 18 And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also, and we were together. There was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.
- 19 And this woman's child died in the night, because she overlay it.
- 20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while your handmaid slept: and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child, in my bosom.
- 21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead. But when I had looked well at it, in the morning, behold, it was not my son, whom I did bear.
- 22 And the other woman said, Nay, but the living is my son, and the dead is your son. And this said, No, but the dead is your son, and the living is my son. Thus they spoke before the king.
- 23 Then said the king, The one says, This is my son that lives, and your son is the dead, and the other says, Nay, but your son is the dead, and my son is the living.
- 24 And the king said, Fetch me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.
- 25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two: and give half to the one, and half to the other.
- 26 Then spoke the woman whose the living child was, unto the king, for her heart yearned upon her son. And she said, Oh, my master, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, It shall be neither mine nor yours, divide it.
- 27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof.
- 28 And all Yisra'el heard of the judgment which the king had judged. And they feared the king, for they saw that the wisdom of Elohim was in him, to do justice.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 And king Shlomo was king over all Yisra'el.
- 2 And these were the princes whom he had: Azaryah, the son of Tzadok, the cohen;
- 3 Elihoreph and Achiyah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Yahushafat, the son of Achilud, the recorder.
- 4 And B'nayah, the son of Yahuyada was over the host, and Tzadok and Evyatar were cohanim.

<sup>89</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has מַלְכֵי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has מַלְכֵי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

- 5 And Azaryah, the son of Natan, was over the officers, and Zabud, the son of Natan was chief minister, and the king's friend.
- 6 And Ahishar was over the household, and Adoniram, the son of Abda, was over the levy.
- 7 And Shlomo had twelve officers over all Yisra'el, who provided victuals for the king and his household: each man had to make provision for a month in the year.
- 8 And these are their names: The son of Hur, in the hill country of Efrayim;
- 9 The son of Deker, in Makaz and in Shaalbim, and Beit-shemesh and Eilon-beit-hanan;
- 10 The son of Hesed, in Arubboth; to him pertained Sokhoh, and all the land of Hefer.
- 11 The son of Avinadav, in all the region of Dor; he had Taphath, the daughter of Shlomo to wife;
- 12 Baana, the son of Achilud, in Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beit-Sh'an, which is beside Tzartan, beneath Yizre'el, from Beit-Sh'an to Havel-M'cholah, as far as beyond Yokme'am.
- 13 The son of Gever, in Ramot-Gilead; to him pertained the villages of Ya'ir, the son of M'nasheh, which are in Gil'ad; even to him pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brazen bars.
- 14 Ahinadab, the son of Iddo, in Machanayim;
- 15 Achima'atz, in Naftali; he also took Basmat, the daughter of Shlomo to wife.
- 16 Baana the son of Hushai, in Asher and Bealoth;
- 17 Yahushafat, the son of Paruah, in Yissakhar;
- 18 Shimei, the son of Ela, in Binyamin;
- 19 Gever, the son of Uri, in the land of Gil'ad; the country of Sichon, king of the Amorites. And of Og, king of Bashan, and one officer that was over all the officers in the land.
- 20 Y'hudah and Yisra'el were many; as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 (4:21) And Shlomo ruled over all the kingdoms: from the River, unto the land of the P'lishtites, and unto the border of Egypt. They brought presents, and served Shlomo all the days of his life.
- 2 (4:22) And Shlomo's provision for one day, was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal;
- 3 (4:23) Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, beside harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fatted fowl.
- 4 (4:24) For he had dominion over all the region on this side the River: from Tifsach even to Azah; over all the kings on this side the River. And he had peace on all sides round about him.
- 5 (4:25) And Y'hudah and Yisra'el dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Be'er-Sheva, all the days of Shlomo.
- 6 (4:26) And Shlomo had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.
- 7 (4:27) And those officers provided victual for king Shlomo, and for all that came unto king Shlomo's table; every man in his month: they let nothing be lacking.

- 8 (4:28) Barley also, and straw for the horses, and swift steeds, brought they unto the place where it should be; every man according to his charge.
- 9 (4:29) And Elohim gave Shlomo, wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the seashore.
- 10 (4:30) And Shlomo's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt.
- 11 (4:31) For he was wiser than all men: than Eitan the Ezrachite, and Heiman, and Kalkol, and Darda, the sons of Machol: and his fame was in all the nations round about.
- 12 (4:32) And he spoke three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.
- 13 (4:33) And he spoke of trees: from the cedar that is in the L'vanon, even unto the hyssop that springs out of the wall. He spoke also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.
- 14 (4:34) And there came of all peoples, to hear the wisdom of Shlomo; from all kings of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom.
- 15 (5:1) And Hiram king of Tzor, sent his servants unto Shlomo, for he had heard that they had anointed him king, in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David.
- 16 (5:2) And Shlomo sent to Hiram, saying,
- 17 (5:3) You know how that, David my father, could not build a house for the Name of YHWH his Elohim, for the wars which were about him on every side, until YHWH put them under the soles of my feet.
- 18 (5:4) But now, YHWH my Elohim, has given me rest on every side; there is neither adversary, nor evil occurrence.
- 19 (5:5) And behold, I purpose to build a house, for the Name of YHWH my Elohim, as YHWH spoke unto David my father, saying: Your son, whom I will set upon your throne in your room, he shall build the house for My Name.
- 20 (5:6) Now therefore, command you, that they hew me cedar trees out of the L'vanon. And my servants shall be with your servants, and I will give you hire for your servants, according to all that you shall say. For you know, that there is not among us any, that has skill to hew timber, like unto the Tzidonians.
- 21 (5:7) And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Shlomo, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be YHWH this day! Who has given unto David a wise son, over this great people.
- 22 (5:8) And Hiram sent to Shlomo, saying, I have heard, that which you have sent unto me; I will do all your desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of cypress.
- 23 (5:9) My servants shall bring them, down from the L'vanon unto the sea. And I will make them into rafts, to go by sea unto the place that you shall appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and you shall receive them. And you shall accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.
- 24 (5:10) So Hiram gave Shlomo, timber of cedar and timber of cypress, according to all his desire.
- 25 (5:11) And Shlomo gave Hiram, twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of beaten oil; thus gave Shlomo to Hiram, year by year.
- 26 (5:12) And YHWH gave Shlomo wisdom, as He promised him. And there was peace between Hiram and Shlomo, and they two, made a league together.
- 27 (5:13) And king Shlomo raised a levy out of all Yisra'el, and the levy was thirty thousand men.
- 28 (5:14) And he sent them to the L'vanon; ten thousand a month, by courses. A month, they were in the L'vanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy.

I Kings 5:29

29 (5:15) And Shlomo had threescore and ten thousand, that bore burdens, and fourscore thousand, that were hewers in the mountains,

30 (5:16) Besides Shlomo's chief officers, that were over the work: three thousand and three hundred, who bore rule over the people that wrought in the work.

31 (5:17) And the king commanded, and they quarried great stones; costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house, with hewn stone.

32 (5:18) And Shlomo's builders, and Hiram's builders, and the Gebalites, did fashion them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

## CHAPTER 6

1 And it came to pass, in the four hundred and eightieth year, after the children of Yisra'el were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Shlomo's reign over Yisra'el, in the month Ziv, which is the second month, that he began to build the House of YHWH.

2 And the house which king Shlomo built for YHWH: the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the Temple of the house: twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, and ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house he made windows: broad within, and narrow without.

5 And against the wall of the house, he built a side structure round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the Temple and of the sanctuary: and he made side chambers round about.

6 The nethermost story of the side structure, was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad. For on the outside, he made rebatements in the wall of the house round about, that the beams should not have hold in the walls of the house.

7 For the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready at the quarry. And there was neither hammer, nor axe, nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the lowest row of chambers, was in the right side of the house, and they went up by winding stairs into the middle row, and out of the middle, into the third.

9 So he built the house, and finished it. And he covered in the house, with planks of cedar, over beams.

10 And he built the stories of the side structure, against all the house; each five cubits high: and they rested on the house, with timber of cedar.

11 And the word of YHWH came to Shlomo, saying:

12 As for this house which you are building, if you will walk in My statutes, and execute My ordinances, and keep all My commandments; to walk in them, then will I establish My word with you, which I spoke unto David your father:

13 In that I will dwell therein among the children of Yisra'el, and will not forsake My people Yisra'el.

14 So Shlomo built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within, with boards of cedar; from the floor of the house unto the joists of the ceiling. He covered them on the inside with wood, and he covered the floor of the house, with boards of cypress.

- 16 And he built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the house, with boards of cedar from the floor unto the joists. He even built them for himself within, for a Sanctuary, even for the Most Set-Apart Place.
- 17 And the house, that is, the Temple before the Sanctuary, was forty cubits long.
- 18 And the cedar on the house within was carved, with knops and open flowers; all was cedar: there was no stone seen.
- 19 And he prepared the Sanctuary in the midst of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of YHWH.
- 20 And before the Sanctuary, which was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof; overlaid with pure gold, he set an altar, which he covered with cedar.
- 21 So Shlomo overlaid the house within with pure gold, and he drew chains of gold across the wall before the Sanctuary, and he overlaid it with gold.
- 22 And the whole house, he overlaid with gold, until all the house was finished; also the whole altar that belonged to the Sanctuary, he overlaid with gold.
- 23 And in the Sanctuary, he made two cheruvim of olive wood--each ten cubits high.
- 24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cheruv, and five cubits the other wing of the cheruv: from the uttermost part of the one wing, unto the uttermost part of the other, were ten cubits.
- 25 And the other cheruv was ten cubits. Both the cheruvim were of one measure, and one form.
- 26 The height of the one cheruv was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cheruv.
- 27 And he set the cheruvim within the inner house. And the wings of the cheruvim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cheruv touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.
- 28 And he overlaid the cheruvim with gold.
- 29 And he carved, all the walls of the house round about, with carved figures of cheruvim, and palm trees, and open flowers, within and without.
- 30 And the floor of the house, he overlaid with gold, within and without.
- 31 And for the entrance of the Sanctuary, he made doors of olive wood; the door posts within the frame, having five angles.
- 32 And as for the two doors of olive wood, he carved upon them carvings of cheruvim and palm trees, and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold: and he spread the gold upon the cheruvim, and upon the palm trees.
- 33 So also made he, for the entrance of the Temple, door posts of olive wood; within a frame, foursquare.
- 34 And two doors of cypress wood; the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.
- 35 And he carved thereon, cheruvim, and palm trees, and open flowers: and he overlaid them with gold, fitted upon the graven work.
- 36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar beams.
- 37 In the fourth year, was the foundation of the House of YHWH laid, in the month Ziv.
- 38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

**CHAPTER 7**

- 1 And Shlomo was building his own house, thirteen years: and he finished all his house.
- 2 For he built the house, of the forest of the L'vanon: the length thereof was a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits; upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.
- 3 And it was covered with cedar, above; upon the side chambers that lay on forty and five pillars; fifteen in a row.
- 4 And there were beams in three rows: and light was over against light in three ranks.
- 5 And all the doors with their posts, were square in the frame: and light was over against light; in three ranks.
- 6 And he made the porch of pillars: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits, and a porch before them: and pillars and thick beams before them.
- 7 And he made the porch of the throne, where he might judge, even the porch of judgment: and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor.
- 8 And his house where he might dwell, in the other court, within the porch, was of the like work. He made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom Shlomo had taken to wife, like unto this porch.
- 9 All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewn stones; sawed with saws, within and without: even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside, unto the great court.
- 10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones: stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.
- 11 And above were costly stones, after the measure of hewn stones, and cedar wood.
- 12 And the great court round about, had three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar beams: like as the inner court of the House of YHWH, and the court of the porch of the house.
- 13 And king Shlomo sent, and fetched Hiram out of Tzor.
- 14 He was the son of a widow, of the tribe of Naftali, and his father was a man of Tzor; a worker in brass. And he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and skill, to work all works in brass. And he came to king Shlomo, and wrought all his work.
- 15 Thus he fashioned the two pillars of brass; of eighteen cubits high each: and a line of twelve cubits did compass it about, and so the other pillar.
- 16 And he made two capitals of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits.
- 17 He also made nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars: seven for the one capital, and seven for the other capital.
- 18 And he made the pillars. And there were two rows round about, upon the one network, to cover the capitals that were upon the top of the pomegranates, and so did he for the other capital.
- 19 And the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars in the porch, were of lily work; four cubits.
- 20 And there were capitals above also, upon the two pillars, close by the belly which was beside the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred; in rows round about, upon each capital.

- 21 And he set up the pillars at the porch of the Temple. And he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Yachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.
- 22 And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.
- 23 And he made the molten sea, of ten cubits from brim to brim; round in compass. And the height thereof was five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.
- 24 And under the brim of it round about, there were knops which did compass it for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about. The knops were in two rows, cast when it was cast.
- 25 It stood upon twelve oxen: three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east. And the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward.
- 26 And it was a handbreadth thick. And the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup; like the flower of a lily; it held two thousand baths.
- 27 And he made the ten bases of brass. Four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.
- 28 And the work of the bases, was on this manner: they had borders, and there were borders between the stays.
- 29 And on the borders that were between the stays were lions, oxen, and cheruvim: and upon the stays, it was in like manner above. And beneath the lions and oxen, were wreaths of hanging work.
- 30 And every base, had four brazen wheels and axles of brass, and the four feet thereof had undersetters. Beneath the laver, were the undersetters molten, with wreaths at the side of each.
- 31 And the mouth of it, within the crown and above, was a cubit high: and the mouth thereof was round, after the work of a pedestal; a cubit and a half. And also upon the mouth of it were gravings, and their borders were foursquare; not round.
- 32 And the four wheels, were underneath the borders, and the axletrees of the wheels, were in the base: and the height of a wheel, was a cubit and half a cubit.
- 33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel; their axletrees, and their felloes, and their spokes, and their naves, were all molten.
- 34 And there were four undersetters at the four corners of each base; the undersetters thereof, were of one piece with the base itself.
- 35 And in the top of the base, was there a round compass, of half a cubit high. And on the top of the base, the stays thereof and the borders thereof, were of one piece therewith.
- 36 And on the plates of the stays thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cheruvim, lions, and palm trees: according to the space of each, with wreaths round about.
- 37 After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one form.
- 38 And he made ten lavers of brass. One laver contained forty baths, and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases, one laver.
- 39 And he set the bases: five on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house, and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south.
- 40 And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he wrought for king Shlomo, in the House of YHWH:
- 41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals, that were on the top of the pillars,

I Kings 7:42

42 And the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks: two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars,

43 And the ten bases, and the ten lavers on the bases,

44 And the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea,

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basins; even all these vessels, which Hiram made for king Shlomo in the House of YHWH, were of burnished brass.

46 In the plain of the Yarden did the king cast them; in the clay ground between Sukkot and Tzartan.

47 And Shlomo left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many; the weight of the brass could not be found out.

48 And Shlomo made all the vessels that were in the House of YHWH--the golden altar, and the table whereupon the showbread was, of gold.

49 And the candlesticks, five on the right side, and five on the left; before the Sanctuary, of pure gold. And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs--of gold,

50 And the cups, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the pans, and the firepans--of pure gold, and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house--the Most Set-Apart Place--and for the doors of the house, that is, of the Temple, of gold.

51 Thus all the work that king Shlomo wrought in the House of YHWH, was finished. And Shlomo brought in the things, which David his father had dedicated: the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the House of YHWH.

## CHAPTER 8

1 Then Shlomo assembled the elders of Yisra'el, and all the heads of the tribes; the princes of the fathers' houses of the children of Yisra'el, unto king Shlomo in Yerushalayim: to bring up the ark of the covenant of YHWH, out of the city of David, which is Tziyon.

2 And all the men of Yisra'el, assembled themselves unto king Shlomo at the feast, in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Yisra'el came, and the cohanim took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of YHWH, and the tent of meeting, and all the Set-Apart vessels that were in the Tent; even these did the cohanim and the L'vi'im bring up.

5 And king Shlomo, and all the assembly of Yisra'el that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the cohanim brought in the ark of the covenant of YHWH, unto its place, into the Sanctuary of the house; to the Most Set-Apart Place, even under the wings of the cheruvim.

7 For the cheruvim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cheruvim covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And the staves were so long, that the ends of the staves were seen from the Set-Apart Place, even before the Sanctuary: but they could not be seen without, and there they are unto this day.

9 There was nothing in the ark, save the two tables of stone which Moshe put there at Horev, when YHWH made a covenant with the children of Yisra'el, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

- 10 And it came to pass, when the cohanim were come out of the Set-Apart Place, that the cloud filled the House of YHWH,
- 11 So that the cohanim could not stand to minister, by reason of the cloud: for the glory of YHWH, filled the House of YHWH.
- 12 Then spoke Shlomo, YHWH has said that He would dwell in the thick darkness.
- 13 I have surely built You a house of habitation, a place for You to dwell in forever.
- 14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the assembly of Yisra'el: and all the assembly of Yisra'el stood.
- 15 And he said, Blessed be YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, who spoke with His mouth unto David my father, and has with His hand fulfilled it, saying:
- 16 Since the day that I brought forth, My people Yisra'el out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Yisra'el, to build a house, that My Name might be there: but I chose David to be over My people Yisra'el.
- 17 Now it was in the heart of David my father, to build a house for the Name of YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 18 But YHWH said unto David my father: Whereas it was in your heart to build a house for My Name, you did well that it was in your heart.
- 19 Nevertheless, you shall not build the house: but your son that shall come forth out of your loins: he shall build the house for My Name.
- 20 And YHWH has established His word that He spoke. For I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Yisra'el, as YHWH promised: and have built the house for the Name of YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 21 And there, have I set a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of YHWH, which He made with our fathers when He brought them out of the land of Egypt.
- 22 And Shlomo stood before the altar of YHWH, in the presence of all the assembly of Yisra'el, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,
- 23 And he said, O YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, there is no Elohim like You, in heaven above or on earth beneath: who keeps covenant and mercy with Your servants, that walk before You with all their heart,
- 24 Who have kept with Your servant David my father, that which You did promise him; yes, You spoke with Your mouth, and have fulfilled it with Your hand, as it is this day.
- 25 Now therefore O YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, keep with Your servant David my father, that which You have promised him saying: There shall not fail you, a man in My sight, to sit on the throne of Yisra'el: if only your children take heed to their way, to walk before Me, as you have walked before Me.
- 26 Now therefore, O Elohim of Yisra'el: let Your word, I pray You, be verified, which You did speak unto Your servant David, my father.
- 27 But will Elohim in very truth, dwell on the earth? Behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens, cannot contain You; how much less, this house that I have built!
- 28 Yet, have You respect unto the prayer of Your servant, and to his supplication, O YHWH my Elohim: to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which Your servant prays before You this day.
- 29 That Your eyes may be open toward this house, night and day, even toward the place whereof You have said: My Name shall be there; to hearken unto the prayer which Your servant shall pray toward this place.
- 30 And hearken You, to the supplication of Your servant, and of Your people Yisra'el, when they shall pray toward this place: yes, hear You in heaven, Your dwelling place, and when You hear, forgive.

I Kings 8:31

- 31 If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath be exacted of him to cause him to swear, and he come and swear before Your altar in this house,
- 32 Then hear You in heaven, and do, and judge Your servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head: and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.
- 33 When Your people Yisra'el are smitten down before the enemy; when they do sin against You, if they turn again to You and confess Your Name, and pray, and make supplication unto You in this house,
- 34 Then hear You in heaven, and forgive the sin of Your people Yisra'el, and bring them back into the land which You gave unto their fathers.
- 35 When heaven is shut up and there is no rain, when they do sin against You; if they pray toward this place, and confess Your Name, and turn from their sin, when You do afflict them,
- 36 Then hear You in heaven, and forgive the sin of Your servants, and of Your people Yisra'el, when You teach them the good way wherein they should walk: and send rain upon Your land which You have given to Your people for an inheritance.
- 37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities. Whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be,
- 38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, of all Your people Yisra'el, who shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house,
- 39 Then hear You, in heaven Your dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and render unto every man, according to all his ways, whose heart You know: for You, even You only, know the hearts of all the children of men.
- 40 That they may fear You, all the days that they live in the land, which You gave unto our fathers.
- 41 Moreover concerning the stranger, that is not of Your people Yisra'el; when he shall come out of a far country for Your Name's sake,
- 42 For they, shall hear of Your Great Name, and of Your mighty hand, and of Your outstretched arm: when he shall come and pray toward this house,
- 43 Hear You in heaven Your dwelling place, and do, according to all that the stranger calls to You for, that all the peoples of the earth may know Your Name; to fear You, as does Your people Yisra'el, and that they may know that Your Name is called upon this house, which I have built.
- 44 If Your people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatsoever way You shall send them, and they pray unto YHWH toward the city which You have chosen, and toward the house which I have built for Your Name,
- 45 Then hear You in heaven, their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.
- 46 If they sin against You, for there is no man that sins not, and You be angry with them and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive unto the land of the enemy, far off or near;
- 47 Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land where they are carried captive, and turn back, and make supplication unto You, in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done iniquitously; we have dealt wickedly;
- 48 If they return unto You, with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, who carried them captive, and pray unto You, toward their land which You gave unto their fathers, the city which You have chosen, and the house which I have built for Your Name,

- 49 Then hear You their prayer and their supplication, in heaven Your dwelling place, and maintain their cause.
- 50 And forgive Your people who have sinned against You, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against You. And give them compassion before those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them.
- 51 For they are Your people, and Your inheritance, which You brought forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron,
- 52 That Your eyes may be open, unto the supplication of Your servant, and unto the supplication of Your people Yisra'el, to hearken unto them whensoever they cry unto You.
- 53 For You did set them apart from among all the peoples of the earth, to be Your inheritance, as You did speak by the hand of Moshe Your servant, when You brought our fathers out of Egypt, O Adonai YHWH.
- 54 And it was so, that when Shlomo had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto YHWH, he arose from before the altar of YHWH, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth toward heaven.
- 55 And he stood, and blessed all the assembly of Yisra'el with a loud voice, saying,
- 56 Blessed be YHWH, that has given rest unto His people Yisra'el, according to all that He promised. There has not failed, one word of all His good promise, which He promised by the hand of Moshe His servant.
- 57 YHWH our Elohim be with us, as He was with our fathers. Let Him not leave us, nor forsake us,
- 58 That He may incline our hearts unto Him, to walk in all His ways and to keep His commandments, and His statutes, and His ordinances, which He commanded our fathers.
- 59 And let these my words, with which I have made supplication before YHWH, be near unto YHWH our Elohim day and night: that He maintain the cause of His servant, and the cause of His people Yisra'el, as every day shall require;
- 60 That all the peoples of the earth may know that YHWH, He ... is Elohim. There is none else.
- 61 Let your heart therefore, be whole with YHWH our Elohim, to walk in His statutes, and to keep His commandments, as at this day.
- 62 And the king, and all Yisra'el with him, offered sacrifice before YHWH.
- 63 And Shlomo offered for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto YHWH, two and twenty thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Yisra'el dedicated the House of YHWH.
- 64 The same day, did the king Set-Apart the middle of the court, that was before the House of YHWH. For there, he offered the burnt-offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar that was before YHWH, was too little to receive the burnt-offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat of the peace-offerings.
- 65 So Shlomo held the feast at that time, and all Yisra'el with him, a great assembly: from the entrance Hamat unto the Brook of Egypt, before YHWH our Elohim, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days.
- 66 On the eighth day, he sent the people away. And they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful, and glad of heart for all the goodness that YHWH had shown unto David His servant, and to Yisra'el His people.

## CHAPTER 9

1 And it came to pass, when Shlomo had finished the building of the House of YHWH, and the king's house, and all Shlomo's delight which he was pleased to do,

2 That YHWH appeared to Shlomo the second time, as He had appeared unto him at Giv'on.

3 And YHWH said unto him: I have heard your prayer and your supplication, that you have made before Me. I have Set-Apart this house, which you have built to put My Name there forever: and My eyes and My heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And as for you, if you will walk before Me as David your father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded you, and will keep My statutes and My ordinances,

5 Then I will establish the throne of your kingdom over Yisra'el forever, according as I promised to David your father, saying: There shall not fail you a man upon the throne of Yisra'el.

6 But if you shall turn away from following Me, you or your children, and not keep My commandments and My statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Yisra'el, out of the land which I have given them. And this house, which I have Set-Apart for My Name, will I cast out of My sight: and Yisra'el shall be a proverb and a by word among all peoples.

8 And this house, which is so high, shall become desolate, and every one that passes by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss. And when they shall say, Why has YHWH done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 They shall be answered, Because they forsook YHWH their Elohim, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt: and laid hold on other gods and worshipped them, and served them. Therefore, has YHWH brought all this evil upon them.

10 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Shlomo had built the two houses, the House of YHWH and the king's house.

11 Now Hiram, the king of Tzor had furnished Shlomo with cedar trees and cypress trees, and with gold, according to all his desire, that then king Shlomo gave Hiram twenty cities, in the land of Galil.

12 And Hiram came out from Tzor, to see the cities which Shlomo had given him, and they pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities are these which you have given me, my brother? And they were called the land of Cabul, unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 And this is the account, of the levy which king Shlomo raised, to build the House of YHWH, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Yerushalayim, and Hatzor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 Pharaoh, king of Egypt, had gone up and taken Gezer and burnt it with fire, and slain the Kena'anites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a portion unto his daughter, Shlomo's wife.

17 And Shlomo built Gezer, and Beit-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land:

19 And all the store cities that Shlomo had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and that which Shlomo desired to build for his pleasure in Yerushalayim, and in the L'vanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

- 20 All the people that were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Y`vusim, who were not of the children of Yisra`el;
- 21 Even their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Yisra`el were not able utterly to destroy: of them did Shlomo raise a levy of bondservants unto this day.
- 22 But of the children of Yisra`el did Shlomo make no bondservants: but they were the men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen.
- 23 These were the chief officers that were over Shlomo's work: five hundred and fifty, who bore rule over the people that wrought in the work.
- 24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her house which Shlomo had built for her; then did he build Millo.
- 25 And three times in a year did Shlomo offer burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto YHWH; offering thereby, upon the altar that was before YHWH. So he finished the house.
- 26 And king Shlomo made a navy of ships in Etzyon-Gever, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom.
- 27 And Hiram sent in the navy: his servants; shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Shlomo.
- 28 And they came to Ofir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Shlomo.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 And when the queen of Sh`va, heard of the fame of Shlomo, because of the Name of YHWH, she came to prove him with hard questions.
- 2 And she came to Yerushalayim with a very great train: with camels that bore spices, and gold very much, and precious stones. And when she was come to Shlomo, she spoke with him of all that was in her heart.
- 3 And Shlomo told her all her questions; there was not any thing hid from the king which he told her not.
- 4 And when the queen of Sh`va, had seen all the wisdom of Shlomo, and the house that he had built,
- 5 And the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his burnt-offering which he offered in the House of YHWH, there was no more spirit in her.
- 6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in my own land, of your acts and of your wisdom.
- 7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and My eyes had seen it. And behold, the half was not told me: you have wisdom and prosperity exceeding the fame which I heard.
- 8 Happy are your men; happy are these your servants, that stand continually before you, and that hear your wisdom.
- 9 Blessed be YHWH your Elohim, who delighted in you, to set you on the throne of Yisra`el; because YHWH loved Yisra`el forever, therefore made He you, king, to do justice and righteousness.

I Kings 10:10

10 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices, very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these, which the queen of Sh'va gave to king Shlomo.

11 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ofir, brought in from Ofir, great plenty of sandalwood, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the sandalwood, pillars for the House of YHWH, and for the king's house; harps also, and psalteries for the singers. There came no such sandalwood, nor was seen, unto this day.

13 And king Shlomo, gave to the queen of Sh'va all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Shlomo gave her, of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Shlomo in one year was, six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Beside that which came of the merchants, and of the traffic of the traders, and of all the kings of the mingled people, and of the governors of the country.

16 And king Shlomo made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target.

17 And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pounds of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of the L`vanon.

18 Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest gold.

19 There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were arms on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the arms.

20 And twelve lions stood there, on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps; there was not the like made in any kingdom.

21 And all king Shlomo's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of the L`vanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Shlomo.

22 For the king had at sea, a navy of Tarshish, with the navy of Hiram; once every three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Shlomo exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom.

24 And all the earth sought the presence of Shlomo; to hear his wisdom, which Elohim had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present: vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, and armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 And Shlomo gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Yerushalayim.

27 And the king made silver to be in Yerushalayim, as stones. And cedars made he, to be as the sycamore trees that are in the Lowland, for abundance.

28 And the horses which Shlomo had, were brought out of Egypt; also out of Keveh: the king's merchants buying them, of the men of Keveh, at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt, for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Aram, did they bring them out by their means.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 Now king Shlomo loved many foreign women besides the daughter of Pharaoh: women of the Mo'avim, Ammonites, Edomites, Tzidonians, and Hittites;
- 2 Of the nations concerning which YHWH said unto the children of Yisra'el: You shall not go among them; neither shall they come among you. For surely they will turn away your heart after their gods; Shlomo did cleave unto these in love.
- 3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.
- 4 For it came to pass, when Shlomo was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods. And his heart was not whole with YHWH his Elohim, as was the heart of David his father.
- 5 For Shlomo went after Ashtoreth, the goddess of the Tzidonians, and after Milkom, the detestation of the Ammonites.
- 6 And Shlomo did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, and went not fully after YHWH, as did David his father.
- 7 Then did Shlomo build a high place for K'mosh, the detestation of Mo'av, in the mount that is before Yerushalayim: and for Molech, the detestation of the children of Ammon.
- 8 And so did he, for all his foreign wives, who offered and sacrificed unto their gods.
- 9 And YHWH was angry with Shlomo, because his heart was turned away from YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, who had appeared unto him twice,
- 10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which YHWH commanded.
- 11 Wherefore YHWH said unto Shlomo: Forasmuch as this has been in your mind, and you have not kept My covenant and My statutes, which I have commanded you, I will surely rend the kingdom from you, and will give it to your servant.
- 12 Notwithstanding, in your days I will not do it, for David your father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of your son.
- 13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom: but I will give one tribe to your son, for David My servant's sake, and for Yerushalayim's sake, which I have chosen.
- 14 And YHWH raised up an adversary unto Shlomo--Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.
- 15 For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Yo'av the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, and had smitten every male in Edom--
- 16 For Yo'av and all Yisra'el remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom--
- 17 That Hadad fled: he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet, a little child.
- 18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran. And they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt: who gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.
- 19 And Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife, the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes, the queen.
- 20 And the sister of Tahpenes, bore him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh.
- 21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt, that David slept with his fathers, and that Yo'av the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to my own country.

I Kings 11:22

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what have you lacked with me, that behold, you seek to go to your own country? And he answered, Nothing, howbeit let me depart in any wise.

23 And Elohim raised up another adversary unto him: Rezon, the son of Eliada, who had fled from his master Hadadezer, king of Tzovah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a troop, when David slew them of Tzovah: and they went to Dammesek and dwelt therein, and reigned in Dammesek.

25 And he was an adversary to Yisra'el all the days of Shlomo, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Yisra'el, and reigned over Aram.

26 And Yarov'am--the son of Nebat, an Efrayimite of Zeredah, a servant of Shlomo, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow--he also lifted up his hand against the king.

27 And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Shlomo built Millo, and repaired the breach of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Yarov'am, was a mighty man of valour. And Shlomo saw the young man; that he was industrious. And he gave him charge over all the labor of the House of Yosef.

29 And it came to pass at that time, when Yarov'am went out of Yerushalayim, that the prophet Achiyah the Shilonite, found him in the way. Now Achiyah had clad himself with a new garment, and they two were alone in the field.

30 And Achiyah laid hold of the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Yarov'am, Take you ten pieces. For thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Shlomo, and will give ten tribes to you,

32 But he shall have one tribe, for My servant David's sake, and for Yerushalayim's sake: the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'el.

33 Because that they have forsaken Me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth, the goddess of the Tzidonians; K'mosh the god of Mo'av, and Milkom the god of the children of Ammon. And they have not walked in My ways, to do that which is right in My eyes, and to keep My statutes and My ordinances, as did David his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand. But I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David My servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept My commandments and My statutes.

35 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto you, even ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David My servant may have a lamp always before Me in Yerushalayim, the city which I have chosen Me to put My Name there.

37 And I will take you, and you shall reign over all that your soul desires, and shall be king over Yisra'el.

38 And it shall be, if you will hearken unto all that I command you, and will walk in My ways, and do that which is right in My eyes, to keep My statutes and My commandments as David My servant did: that I will be with you, and will build you a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Yisra'el unto you.

39 And I will for this, afflict the seed of David, but not forever.

40 Shlomo sought therefore to kill Yarov'am, but Yarov'am arose and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt: and was in Egypt until the death of Shlomo.

41 Now the rest of the acts of Shlomo, and all that he did, and his wisdom: are they not written in the book of the acts of Shlomo?

42 And the time that Shlomo reigned in Yerushalayim over all Yisra'el, was forty years.  
 43 And Shlomo slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rechav'am his son, reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 12

1 And Rechav'am went to Sh'khem, for all Yisra'el were come to Sh'khem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Yarov'am, the son of Nebat heard of it--for he was yet in Egypt, where he had fled from the presence of king Shlomo, and Yarov'am dwelt in Egypt,

3 And they sent and called him--that Yarov'am and all the assembly of Yisra'el came, and spoke unto Rechav'am, saying,

4 Your father made our yoke grievous: Now therefore, make you the grievous service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve you.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 And king Rechav'am took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Shlomo his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give you me, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spoke unto him, saying, If you will be a servant unto this people this day, and will serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them: then they will be your servants forever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give you, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that your father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men, that were grown up with him spoke unto him, saying, Thus shall you say unto this people that spoke unto you, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy, but make you it lighter unto us. Thus shall you speak unto them; My little finger is thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now, whereas my father did burden you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Yarov'am and all the people, came to Rechav'am the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him,

14 And spoke to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for it was a thing brought about of YHWH, that He might establish His word, which YHWH spoke by the hand of Achiyah, the Shilonite, to Yarov'am the son of Nebat.

I Kings 12:16

16 And when all Yisra'el saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? Neither have we inheritance in the son of Yishai. To your tents,<sup>90</sup> O Yisra'el! Now, see to your own house, David. So Yisra'el departed unto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Yisra'el that dwelt in the cities of Y'hudah, Rechav'am reigned over them.

18 Then king Rechav'am sent Adoram, who was over the levy, and all Yisra'el stoned him with stones, so that he died. And king Rechav'am made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Yerushalayim.

19 So Yisra'el rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 And it came to pass, when all Yisra'el heard that Yarov'am was returned, that they sent and called him unto the assembly, and made him king over all Yisra'el; there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Y'hudah only.

21 And when Rechav'am was come to Yerushalayim, he assembled all the House of Y'hudah, and the tribe of Binyamin--a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men that were warriors--to fight against the House of Yisra'el; to bring the kingdom back to Rechav'am, the son of Shlomo.

22 But the word of Elohim came unto Sh'ma'yah, the man of Elohim, saying:

23 Speak unto Rechav'am, the son of Shlomo, king of Y'hudah, and unto all the House of Y'hudah and Binyamin, and to the rest of the people, saying,

24 Thus says YHWH: You shall not go up, nor fight against your brothers, the children of Yisra'el: return every man to his house, for this thing is of Me. So they hearkened unto the word of YHWH, and returned and went their way, according to the word of YHWH.

25 Then Yarov'am built Sh'khem in the hill country of Efrayim, and dwelt therein: and he went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Yarov'am said in his heart, Now will the kingdom return to the house of David.

27 If this people go up to offer sacrifices in the House of YHWH at Yerushalayim, then will the heart of this people turn back unto their master, even unto Rechav'am king of Y'hudah: and they will kill me, and return to Rechav'am, king of Y'hudah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold. And he said unto them, You have gone up long enough to Yerushalayim: behold your gods, O Yisra'el which brought you up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in Beit-El, and the other, put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin, for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

31 And he made houses of high places, and made cohanim, from among all the people, that were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Yarov'am ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Y'hudah, and he went up unto the altar. So did he in Beit-El, to sacrifice unto the calves that he had made, and he placed in Beit-El the cohanim of the high places, that he had made.

33 And he went up unto the altar which he had made in Beit-El, on the fifteenth day in the eighth month; even in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and he ordained a feast for the children of Yisra'el, and went up unto the altar, to offer.

---

<sup>90</sup> Masoretic Text: "...your tents... their tents...". This is one of eighteen passages which, according to the Masorah, the scribes revised because they felt it was worded in an irreverent way. According to the Masorah the passage originally read "...your elohim (gods)... their elohim (gods)...". The Aramaic Peshitta has "...your house... their tents..." while the Greek LXX has "...your tents... his tents..." (see notes to 2Sam. 20:1 & 2Chon. 10:16 for the actual Hebrew script involved).

## CHAPTER 13

1 And behold, there came a man of Elohim out of Y'hudah by the word of YHWH unto Beit-El, and Yarov'am was standing by the altar to offer.

2 And he cried against the altar by the word of YHWH, and said, O altar! Altar! Thus says YHWH: Behold, a son shall be born unto the house of David, Yoshiyah by name, and upon you, shall he sacrifice the cohanim of the high places that offer upon you: and men's bones shall they burn upon you.

3 And he gave a sign the same day saying, This is the sign which YHWH has spoken: behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass, when the king heard the saying of the man of Elohim, which he cried against the altar in Beit-El, that Yarov'am put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up: so that he could not draw it back to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of Elohim had given, by the word of YHWH.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of Elohim, Entreat now the favor of YHWH your Elohim, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me. And the man of Elohim entreated YHWH: and the king's hand was restored him, and became as it was before.

7 And the king said unto the man of Elohim, Come home with me and refresh yourself, and I will give you a reward.

8 And the man of Elohim said unto the king, If you will give me half your house, I will not go in with you: neither will I eat bread nor drink water, in this place.

9 For it so was charged me by the word of YHWH, saying: You shall eat no bread, nor drink water; neither return by the way that you came.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came, to Beit-El.

11 Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beit-El. And one of his sons came and told him, all the works that the man of Elohim had done that day in Beit-El, and the words which he had spoken unto the king: and they told them unto their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of Elohim went, that came from Y'hudah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass, and he rode thereon.

14 And he went after the man of Elohim, and found him sitting under a terebinth. And he said unto him, Are you the man of Elohim, that came from Y'hudah? And he said, I am.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with you, nor go in with you; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with you, in this place.

17 For it was said to me by the word of YHWH, You shall eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn back to go by the way that you came.

18 And he said unto him, I also am a prophet as you are. And an angel spoke unto me by the word of YHWH, saying: Bring him back with you into your house, that he may eat bread and drink water. He lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of YHWH came unto the prophet that brought him back.

I Kings 13:21

21 And he cried unto the man of Elohim that came from Y'hudah, saying, Thus says YHWH: Forasmuch as you have rebelled against the word of YHWH, and have not kept the commandment which YHWH your Elohim commanded you,

22 But came back, and have eaten bread and drunk water, in the place of which He said to you: Eat no bread, and drink no water ... your carcass shall not come unto the sepulcher of your fathers.

23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass: namely, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way and slew him. And his carcass was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the lion also stood by the carcass.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcass cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcass. And they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of Elohim, who rebelled against the word of YHWH; therefore YHWH has delivered him unto the lion, which has torn him and slain him, according to the word of YHWH, which He spoke unto him.

27 And he spoke to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled it.

28 And he went and found his carcass cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcass: the lion had not eaten the carcass, nor torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcass of the man of Elohim, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back. And he came to the city of the old prophet, to lament and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcass in his own grave, and they made lamentation for him, Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulcher wherein the man of Elohim is buried; lay my bones beside his bones,

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of YHWH against the altar in Beit-El, and against all the houses of the high places, which are in the cities of Shomron, shall surely come to pass.

33 After this thing, Yarov'am returned not from his evil way, but made again from among all the people, cohanim of the high places. Whosoever would, he consecrated him: that he might be one of the cohanim of the high places.

34 And by this thing, there was sin unto the house of Yarov'am, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

## CHAPTER 14

1 At that time, Aviyah, the son of Yarov'am fell sick.

2 And Yarov'am said to his wife, Arise, I pray you, and disguise yourself, that you be not known to be the wife of Yarov'am, and get you to Shiloh. Behold, there is Achiyah the prophet, who spoke concerning me, that I should be king over this people.

3 And take with you ten loaves, and biscuits, and a cruse of honey, and go to him; he will tell you what shall become of the child.

4 And Yarov'am's wife did so, and arose and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Achiyah. Now Achiyah could not see, for his eyes were set by reason of his age.

- 5 Now YHWH had said unto Achiyah: Behold, the wife of Yarov'am comes to inquire of you concerning her son, for he is sick. Thus and thus shall you say unto her, for it will be, when she comes in, that she will feign herself to be another woman.
- 6 And it was so, when Achiyah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, you wife of Yarov'am. Why pretend you to be another? For I am sent to you with heavy tidings.
- 7 Go tell Yarov'am, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Forasmuch as I exalted you from among the people, and made you prince over My people Yisra'el,
- 8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it you, and yet you have not been as My servant David, who kept My commandments, and who followed Me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in My eyes,
- 9 But have done evil above all that were before you, and have gone and made you other gods and molten images, to provoke Me, and have cast Me behind your back.
- 10 Therefore behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Yarov'am, and will cut off from Yarov'am every man-child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Yisra'el: and will utterly sweep away the house of Yarov'am, as a man sweeps away dung, till it be all gone.
- 11 Him that dies of Yarov'am in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dies in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat, for YHWH has spoken it.
- 12 Arise you therefore: get you to your house. And when your feet enter into the city, the child shall die.
- 13 And all Yisra'el shall make lamentation for him, and bury him: for he only of Yarov'am, shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, in the house of Yarov'am.
- 14 Moreover YHWH will raise Him up a king over Yisra'el, who shall cut off the house of Yarov'am that day. But what is it even then?
- 15 For YHWH will smite Yisra'el, as a reed is shaken in the water. And He will root up Yisra'el out of this good land, which He gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River: because they have made their Asherim, provoking YHWH.
- 16 And He will give Yisra'el up, because of the sins of Yarov'am, which he has sinned, and with which he has made Yisra'el to sin.
- 17 And Yarov'am's wife arose and departed, and came to Tirtzah. And as she came to the threshold of the house, the child died.
- 18 And all Yisra'el buried him, and made lamentation for him, according to the word of YHWH, which He spoke by the hand of His servant Achiyah the prophet.
- 19 And the rest of the acts of Yarov'am, how he warred and how he reigned, behold, they are written in The Book of the Chronicles, of the Kings of Yisra'el.
- 20 And the days which Yarov'am reigned were two and twenty years, and he slept with his fathers: and Nadav his son, reigned in his stead.
- 21 And Rechav'am, the son of Shlomo reigned in Y'hudah. Rechav'am was forty and one years old when he began to reign. And he reigned seventeen years in Yerushalayim, the city which YHWH had chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'el to put His Name there: and his mother's name was Naamah, the Ammonitess.
- 22 And Y'hudah did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH: and they moved Him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above all that their fathers had done.
- 23 For, they also built them high places, and pillars, and Asherim, on every high hill, and under every leafy tree.
- 24 And there were also sodomites in the land; they did according to all the abominations of the nations, which YHWH drove out before the children of Yisra'el.

I Kings 14:25

25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rechav'am, that Shishak, king of Egypt came up against Yerushalayim.

26 And he took away the treasures of the House of YHWH, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all. And he took away all the shields of gold, which Shlomo had made.

27 And king Rechav'am made in their stead, shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was so, that as oft as the king went into the House of YHWH, the guard bore them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 Now the rest of the acts of Rechav'am, and all that he did: are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles, of the Kings of Y'hudah?

30 And there was war between Rechav'am and Yarov'am, continually.

31 And Rechav'am slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mother's name was Naamah, the Ammonitess. And Aviyam his son, reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 15

1 Now in the eighteenth year of king Yarov'am, the son of Nebat, began Aviyam to reign over Y'hudah.

2 Three years reigned he in Yerushalayim, and his mother's name was Ma'akhah--the daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him. And his heart was not whole, with YHWH his Elohim, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless for David's sake, did YHWH his Elohim give him a lamp in Yerushalayim: to set up his son after him, and to establish Yerushalayim,

5 Because David did, that which was right in the eyes of YHWH: and turned not aside from any thing that He commanded him, all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriyah the Hittite.

6 Now there was war between Rechav'am and Yarov'am all the days of his life.

7 And the rest of the acts of Aviyam, and all that he did, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles, of the Kings of Y'hudah? And there was war between Aviyam and Yarov'am.

8 And Aviyam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 And in the twentieth year of Yarov'am king of Yisra'el, began Asa to reign over Y'hudah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Yerushalayim, and his mother's name was Ma'akhah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of YHWH, as did David his father.

12 And he put away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also Ma'akhah his mother, he removed from being queen, because she had made an abominable image for an Asherah. And Asa cut down her image, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.

14 But the high places were not taken away. Nevertheless, the heart of Asa was whole with YHWH, all his days.

- 15 And he brought into the House of YHWH, the things that his father had Set-Apart, and the things that himself had Set-Apart: silver, and gold, and vessels.
- 16 And there was war between Asa and Ba'sha, king of Yisra'el all their days.
- 17 And Ba'sha king of Yisra'el, went up against Y'hudah, and built Ramah: that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa, king of Y'hudah.
- 18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold, that were left in the treasures of the House of YHWH, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants. And king Asa, sent them to Ben-Hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Aram, that dwelt at Dammesek, saying,
- 19 There is a league between me and you; between my father and your father. Behold, I have sent unto you a present of silver and gold. Go, break your league with Ba'sha, king of Yisra'el, that he may depart from me.
- 20 And Ben-Hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Yisra'el: and smote Iyon, and Dan, and Havel-beit-makah, and all Chinn'rot, with all the land of Naftali.
- 21 And it came to pass, when Ba'sha heard thereof, that he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirtzah.
- 22 Then king Asa, made a proclamation unto all Y'hudah; none was exempted. And they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, with which Ba'sha had built. And king Asa built therewith, Geva of Binyamin, and Mitzpah.
- 23 Now the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles, of the Kings of Y'hudah? But in the time of his old age, he was diseased in his feet.
- 24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Yahushafat his son, reigned in his stead.
- 25 And Nadav, the son of Yarov'am began to reign over Yisra'el in the second year of Asa, king of Y'hudah: and he reigned over Yisra'el two years.
- 26 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin with which he made Yisra'el to sin.
- 27 And Ba'sha, the son of Achiyah, of the House of Yissakhar, conspired against him. And Ba'sha smote him at Gib'ton, which belonged to the P'lishtites, for Nadav and all Yisra'el were laying siege to Gib'ton.
- 28 Even in the third year of Asa, king of Y'hudah, did Ba'sha slay him, and reigned in his stead.
- 29 And it came to pass that, as soon as he was king, he smote all the house of Yarov'am: he left not to Yarov'am any that breathed, until he had destroyed him; according unto the saying of YHWH, which He spoke by the hand of His servant Achiyah, the Shilonite,
- 30 For the sins of Yarov'am which he sinned, and with which he made Yisra'el to sin: because of his provocation with which he provoked YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadav, and all that he did, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles, of the Kings of Yisra'el?
- 32 And there was war between Asa and Ba'sha, king of Yisra'el all their days.
- 33 In the third year of Asa king of Y'hudah, began Ba'sha the son of Achiyah to reign over all Yisra'el in Tirtzah, and reigned twenty and four years.
- 34 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH: and walked in the way of Yarov'am, and in his sin, with which he made Yisra'el to sin.

CHAPTER 16

- 1 And the Word of YHWH came to Yahu, the son of Hanani against Ba'sha, saying:
- 2 Forasmuch as I exalted you out of the dust, and made you prince over My people Yisra'el, and you have walked in the way of Yarov'am, and have made My people Yisra'el to sin, to provoke Me with their sins:
- 3 Behold, I will utterly sweep away Ba'sha, and his house, and I will make your house like the house of Yarov'am, the son of Nebat.
- 4 Him that dies of Ba'sha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dies of his in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat.
- 5 Now the rest of the acts of Ba'sha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles, of the Kings of Yisra'el?
- 6 And Ba'sha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirtzah: and Elah his son, reigned in his stead.
- 7 And moreover by the hand of the prophet Yahu, the son of Hanani, came the word of YHWH against Ba'sha, and against his house: both because of all the evil that he did in the sight of YHWH, to provoke Him with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Yarov'am, and because he smote him.
- 8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa, king of Y'hudah, began Elah, the son of Ba'sha to reign over Yisra'el in Tirtzah, and reigned two years.
- 9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him. Now he was in Tirtzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Artza, who was over the household in Tirtzah.
- 10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa, king of Y'hudah, and reigned in his stead.
- 11 And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he smote all the house of Ba'sha; he left him not a single man-child: neither of his kinsfolk, nor of his friends.
- 12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Ba'sha, according to the word of YHWH, which He spoke against Ba'sha by Yahu the prophet.
- 13 For all the sins of Ba'sha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned, and with which they made Yisra'el to sin, to provoke YHWH the Elohim of Yisra'el with their vanities.
- 14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles, of the Kings of Yisra'el?
- 15 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa, king of Y'hudah, did Zimri reign seven days in Tirtzah. Now the people were encamped against Gib'ton, which belonged to the P'lishtites.
- 16 And the people that were encamped, heard say, Zimri has conspired, and has also smitten the king: wherefore all Yisra'el made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Yisra'el, that day in the camp.
- 17 And Omri went up from Gib'ton, and all Yisra'el with him, and they besieged Tirtzah.
- 18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the castle of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died:
- 19 For his sins which he sinned in doing that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, in walking in the way of Yarov'am, and in his sin which he did, to make Yisra'el to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles, of the Kings of Yisra'el?

21 Then were the people of Yisra'el divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni, the son of Ginath, to make him king, and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed against the people that followed Tibni, the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 In the thirty and first year of Asa, king of Y'hudah, began Omri to reign over Yisra'el, and reigned twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirtzah.

24 And he bought the hill Shomron of Shemer, for two talents of silver. And he built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built--after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill--Shomron.

25 And Omri did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, and dealt wickedly above all that were before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Yarov'am, the son of Nebat, and in his sins with which he made Yisra'el to sin: to provoke YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he showed, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles, of the Kings of Yisra'el?

28 And Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Shomron: and Ach'av his son reigned in his stead.

29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa, king of Y'hudah, began Ach'av, the son of Omri to reign over Yisra'el. And Ach'av the son of Omri, reigned over Yisra'el in Shomron, twenty and two years.

30 And Ach'av the son of Omri, did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, above all that were before him.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Yarov'am, the son of Nebat, that he took to wife, Izevel, the daughter of Etba'al, king of the Tzidonians: and went and served Ba'al, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Ba'al, in the house of Ba'al, which he had built in Shomron.

33 And Ach'av made the Asherah. And Ach'av did yet more to provoke YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, than all the kings of Yisra'el that were before him.

34 In his days, did Hiel the Beit-El-ite build Yericho. With Abiram his firstborn, he laid the foundation thereof, and with his youngest son S'guv, he set up the gates thereof, according to the word of YHWH, which He spoke by the hand of Yahushua, the son of Nun.

## CHAPTER 17

1 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the settlers of Gil'ad, said unto Ach'av, As YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, lives; before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of YHWH came unto him, saying:

3 Get you hence and turn you eastward, and hide yourself by the brook K'rit, that is before the Yarden.

4 And it shall be, that you shall drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed you there.

I Kings 17:5

5 So he went and did, according unto the word of YHWH, for he went and dwelt by the brook K'rit, that is before the Yarden.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

8 And the word of YHWH came unto him, saying:

9 Arise, get you to Tzarfat, which belongs to Tzidon, and dwell there; behold, I have commanded a widow there to sustain you.

10 So he arose and went to Tzarfat. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow was there gathering sticks. And he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray you, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray you, a morsel of bread in your hand.

12 And she said, As YHWH your Elohim lives, I have not a cake: only a handful of meal in the jar, and a little oil in the cruse. And behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Eliyah said unto her, Fear not: go and do, as you have said, but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it forth unto me: and afterward make for you and for your son.

14 For thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: The jar of meal shall not be spent, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that YHWH sends rain upon the land.

15 And she went and did, according to the saying of Eliyah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days.

16 The jar of meal was not spent, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of YHWH, which He spoke by Eliyah.

17 And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick: and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Eliyah, What have I to do with you, O you man of Elohim? Are you come unto me to bring my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me your son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up, into the upper chamber where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto YHWH, and said, O YHWH my Elohim, have You also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto YHWH, and said, O YHWH my Elohim, I pray you: let this child's soul come back into him.

22 And YHWH hearkened unto the voice of Eliyah: and the soul of the child came back into him, and he revived.

23 And Eliyah took the child, and brought him down out of the upper chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother. And Eliyah said, See, your son lives.

24 And the woman said to Eliyah, Now I know, that you are a man of Elohim, and that the word of YHWH in your mouth, is truth.

**CHAPTER 18**

1 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of YHWH came to Eliyah, in the third year, saying: Go, show yourself unto Ach'av, and I will send rain upon the land.

2 And Eliyah went to show himself unto Ach'av. And the famine was sore in Shomron.

- 3 And Ach'av called Ovadyah, who was over the household. Now Ovadyah feared YHWH greatly,
- 4 For it was so, when Izevel cut off the prophets of YHWH, that Ovadyah took a hundred prophets and hid them--fifty in a cave--and fed them with bread and water.
- 5 And Ach'av said unto Ovadyah, Go through the land, unto all the springs of water, and unto all the brooks. Peradventure we may find grass, and save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.
- 6 So they divided the land between them, to pass throughout it: Ach'av went one way by himself, and Ovadyah went another way by himself.
- 7 And as Ovadyah was in the way, behold, Eliyah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it you, my master Eliyah?
- 8 And he answered him, It is I. Go, tell your master, Behold, Eliyah is here.
- 9 And he said, Wherein have I sinned, that you would deliver your servant into the hand of Ach'av, to slay me?
- 10 As YHWH your Elohim lives, there is no nation or kingdom, where my master has not sent to seek you. And when they said, He is not here, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found you not.
- 11 And now you say, Go, tell your master, Behold, Eliyah is here.
- 12 And it will come to pass, as soon as I am gone from you, that the Spirit of YHWH will carry you: where, I know not. And so, when I come and tell Ach'av and he cannot find you, he will slay me. But I your servant, fear YHWH from my youth.
- 13 Was it not told my master, what I did when Izevel slew the prophets of YHWH: how I hid a hundred men of YHWH's prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?
- 14 And now you say, Go, tell your master, Behold, Eliyah is here and he will slay me.
- 15 And Eliyah said, As YHWH Tzva'ot lives, before whom I stand, I will surely show myself unto him today.
- 16 So Ovadyah went to meet Ach'av, and told him: and Ach'av went to meet Eliyah.
- 17 And it came to pass, when Ach'av saw Eliyah, that Ach'av said unto him, Is it you, you troubler of Yisra'el?
- 18 And he answered, I have not troubled Yisra'el, but you and your father's house: in that you have forsaken the commandments of YHWH, and you have followed the Ba'alim.
- 19 Now therefore send, and gather to me, all Yisra'el unto mount Karmel: and the prophets of Ba'al four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah, four hundred, that eat at Izevel's table.
- 20 And Ach'av sent unto all the children of Yisra'el, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Karmel.
- 21 And Eliyah came near unto all the people, and said, How long halt you, between two opinions? If YHWH be Elohim, follow Him: but if Ba'al, follow him. And the people answered him, not a word.
- 22 Then said Eliyah unto the people, I; even I only, am left a prophet of YHWH: but Ba'al's prophets are four hundred and fifty men.
- 23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under. And I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under.
- 24 And call you on the name of your god, and I will call on the Name of YHWH. And the Elohim that answers by fire, let him be Elohim. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

I Kings 18:25

25 And Eliyah said unto the prophets of Ba'al, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first, for you are many. And call on the name of your god, but put no fire under.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Ba'al from morning even until noon, saying, O Ba'al, answer us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they danced in halting wise, about the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Eliyah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud! For he is a god. Either he is musing, or he is gone aside, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleeps, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner, with swords and lances, till the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it was so, when midday was past, that they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening offering: but there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And Eliyah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of YHWH that was thrown down.

31 And Eliyah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Ya'akov, unto whom the word of YHWH came, saying: Yisra'el shall be your name.

32 And with the stones, he built an altar in the Name of YHWH, and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood.

34 And he said, Fill four jars with water, and pour it on the burnt-offering, and on the wood. And he said, Do it the second time! And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time! And they did it the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass, at the time of the offering of the evening offering, that Eliyah the prophet came near and said, O YHWH, the Elohim of Avraham, of Yitz'chak, and of Yisra'el: let it be known this day, that You are Elohim in Yisra'el, and that I am Your servant, and that I have done all these things at Your word.

37 Hear me, O YHWH, hear me! That this people may know that You, YHWH, are Elohim, for You did turn their heart backward.

38 Then the fire of YHWH fell, and consumed the burnt-offering, and the wood and the stones, and the dust: and licked up the water that was in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces, and they said, YHWH! He is Elohim! YHWH! He is Elohim!

40 And Eliyah said unto them, Take the prophets of Ba'al; let not one of them escape. And they took them, and Eliyah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 And Eliyah said unto Ach'av, Get you up; eat and drink, for there is the sound of, abundance of rain. So Ach'av went up to eat and to drink. And Eliyah went up to the top of Karmel, and he bowed himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees.

43 And he said to his servant, Go up now; look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again; seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there arises a cloud out of the sea, as small as a man's hand. And he said, Go up; say unto Ach'av, Make ready your chariot and get you down, that the rain stop you not.

- 45 And it came to pass in a little while, that the heaven grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ach'av rode, and went to Yizre'el.  
 46 And the hand of YHWH was on Elijah, and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ach'av, to the entrance of Yizre'el.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1 And Ach'av told Izevel, all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.  
 2 Then Izevel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not your life as the life of one of them, by tomorrow about this time.  
 3 And when he saw that, he arose and went for his life: and came to Be'er-Sheva, which belongs to Y'hudah, and left his servant there.  
 4 But he himself, went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a broom tree. And he requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough; now, O YHWH, take away my life, for I am not better than my fathers.  
 5 And he lay down and slept under a broom tree. And behold, an angel touched him and said unto him: Arise and eat.  
 6 And he looked, and behold, there was at his head, a cake baked on the hot stones, and a cruse of water. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.  
 7 And the angel of YHWH came again the second time, and touched him, and said: Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for you.  
 8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meal, forty days and forty nights, unto Horev--the mount of Elohim.  
 9 And he came there unto a cave, and lodged there. And behold, the word of YHWH came to him, and He said unto him: What do you here, Elijah?  
 10 And he said, I have been very jealous for YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot: for the children of Yisra'el have forsaken Your covenant, thrown down Your altars, and slain Your prophets with the sword. And I, even I only, am left: and they seek my life, to take it away.  
 11 And He said: Go forth, and stand upon the mount before YHWH. And behold, YHWH passed by. And a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and broke in pieces the rocks before YHWH, but YHWH was not in the wind. And after the wind an earthquake, but YHWH was not in the earthquake,  
 12 And after the earthquake a fire, but YHWH was not in the fire: and after the fire, a still, small, voice.  
 13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. And behold, there came a voice unto him, and said: What do you here, Elijah?  
 14 And he said, I have been very jealous for YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot: for the children of Yisra'el have forsaken Your covenant, thrown down Your altars, and slain Your prophets with the sword. And I, even I only, am left: and they seek my life, to take it away.  
 15 And YHWH said unto him: Go, return on your way to the wilderness of Dammesek. And when you come, you shall anoint Haza'el to be king over Aram,  
 16 And Yahu the son of Nimshi, shall you anoint to be king over Yisra'el, and Elisha the son of Shaphat, of Havel-M'cholah, shall you anoint to be prophet in your room.

I Kings 19:17

17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapes from the sword of Haza'el shall Yahu slay, and him that escapes from the sword of Yahu shall Elisha slay.

18 Yet will I leave seven thousand in Yisra'el--all the knees which have not bowed unto Ba'al, and every mouth which has not kissed him.

19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Eliyah passed over unto him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Eliyah, and said, Let me, I pray you, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow you. And he said unto him, Go back, for what have I done to you?

21 And he returned from following him, and took the yoke of oxen and slew them: and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose and went after Eliyah, and ministered unto him.

## CHAPTER 20

1 And Ben-Hadad the king of Aram, gathered all his host together. And there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses and chariots. And he went up and besieged Shomron, and fought against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ach'av king of Yisra'el, into the city,

3 And said unto him, Thus says Ben-Hadad, Your silver and your gold is mine; your wives also and your children: even the best, are mine.

4 And the king of Yisra'el answered and said, It is according to your saying, my master, O king: I am yours, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaks Ben-Hadad, saying, I sent indeed unto you, saying, You shall deliver me your silver, and your gold, and your wives, and your children,

6 But I will send my servants unto you, tomorrow about this time, and they shall search your house, and the houses of your servants. And it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in your eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.

7 Then the king of Yisra'el called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeks mischief. For he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken you not, neither consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-Hadad, Tell my master the king, All that you did send for to your servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him back word.

10 And Ben-Hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Shomron shall suffice for handfuls, for all the people that follow me!

11 And the king of Yisra'el answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girds on his armor boast himself, as he that puts it off.

12 And it came to pass, when Ben-Hadad heard this message as he was drinking, he and the kings in the Sukkot, that he said unto his servants, Set yourselves in array! And they set themselves in array against the city.

13 And behold, a prophet came near unto Ach'av, king of Yisra'el, and said, Thus says YHWH: Have you seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will deliver it into your hand this day, and you shall know that I am YHWH.

14 And Ach'av said, By whom? And he said: Thus says YHWH, By the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall begin the battle? And he answered: You.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two, and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Yisra'el, being seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-Hadad was drinking himself drunk in the Sukkot, he and the kings--the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first. And Ben-Hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out from Shomron.

18 And he said, Whether they are come out for peace, take them alive: or whether they are come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these went out of the city--the young men of the princes of the provinces, and the army which followed them--

20 And they slew every one, his man. And the Arameans fled, and Yisra'el pursued them, and Ben-Hadad the king of Aram, escaped on a horse with horsemen.

21 And the king of Yisra'el went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Arameans with a great slaughter.

22 And the prophet came near to the king of Yisra'el, and said unto him, Go, strengthen yourself, and mark, and see what you do: for at the return of the year, the king of Aram will come up against you.

23 And the servants of the king of Aram said unto him, Their Elohim is an Elohim of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we. But let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put governors in their rooms.

25 And number you an army, like the army that you have lost: horse for horse, and chariot for chariot. And we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-Hadad mustered the Arameans, and went up to Afek, to fight against Yisra'el.

27 And the children of Yisra'el were mustered, and were victualled, and went against them: and the children of Yisra'el encamped before them, like two little flocks of kids, but the Arameans filled the country.

28 And a man of Elohim came near, and spoke unto the king of Yisra'el, and said, Thus says YHWH: Because the Arameans have said, YHWH is an Elohim of the hills, but he is not an Elohim of the valleys. Therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into your hand, and you shall know, that I am YHWH.

29 And they encamped one over against the other, seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day, the battle was joined: and the children of Yisra'el slew of the Arameans, a hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Afek, into the city, and the wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand men that were left. And Ben-Hadad fled and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

31 And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the House of Yisra'el are merciful kings. Let us, we pray you, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Yisra'el; peradventure he will save your life.

I Kings 20:32

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Yisra'el, and said, Your servant Ben-Hadad says, I pray you, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? He is my brother.

33 Now the men took it for a sign, and hastened to catch it from him. And they said, Your brother Ben-Hadad. Then he said, Go you, bring him. Then Ben-Hadad came forth to him, and he caused him to come up into his chariot.

34 And Ben-Hadad said unto him, The cities which my father took from your father, I will restore: and you shall make streets for you in Dammesek, as my father made in Shomron. And I, said Ach'av, will let you go with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and let him go.

35 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets, said unto his fellow by the word of YHWH: Smite me, I pray you. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because you have not hearkened to the voice of YHWH, behold, as soon as you are departed from me, a lion shall slay you. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray you: and the man smote him, smiting and wounding him.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his headband over his eyes.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king and he said, Your servant went out into the midst of the battle. And behold, a man turned aside and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man; if by any means he be missing, then shall your life be for his life: or else you shall pay a talent of silver.

40 And as your servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Yisra'el said unto him, So shall your judgment be; yourself have decided it.

41 And he hastened and took the headband away from his eyes: and the king of Yisra'el discerned him, that he was of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus says YHWH: Because you have let go out of your hand, the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore your life shall go for his life, and your people for his people.

43 And the king of Yisra'el went to his house, sullen and displeased, and came to Shomron.

## CHAPTER 21

1 And it came to pass after these things, that Navot the Yizre'elite, had a vineyard, which was in Yizre'el; hard by the palace of Ach'av, king of Shomron.

2 And Ach'av spoke unto Navot, saying, Give me your vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give you for it, a better vineyard than it. Or, if it seem good to you, I will give you the worth of it in money.

3 And Navot said to Ach'av, YHWH forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto you.

4 And Ach'av came into his house, sullen and displeased, because of the word which Navot the Yizre'elite, had spoken to him. For he had said, I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 But Izevel his wife, came to him, and said unto him, Why is your spirit so sullen, that you eat no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spoke unto Navot the Yizre'elite, and said unto him, Give me your vineyard for money: or else, if it please you, I will give you another vineyard for it. And he answered, I will not give you my vineyard.

7 And Izevel his wife said unto him, Do you, now govern the kingdom of Yisra'el? Arise, and eat bread, and let your heart be merry; I will give you the vineyard of Navot, the Yizre'elite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ach'av's name, and sealed them with his seal: and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, and that dwelt with Navot.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Navot at the head of the people.

10 And set two men, base fellows, before him: and let them bear witness against him, saying, You did curse Elohim, and the king. And then carry him out and stone him, that he die.

11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did as Izevel had sent unto them: according as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Navot at the head of the people.

13 And the two men, the base fellows, came in and sat before him. And the base fellows bore witness against him, even against Navot, in the presence of the people, saying, Navot did curse Elohim, and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Izevel, saying, Navot is stoned, and is dead.

15 And it came to pass, when Izevel heard that Navot was stoned and was dead, that Izevel said to Ach'av, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Navot the Yizre'elite, which he refused to give you for money: for Navot is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ach'av heard that Navot was dead, that Ach'av rose up to go down to the vineyard of Navot the Yizre'elite, to take possession of it.

17 And the word of YHWH came to Eliyah the Tishbite, saying:

18 Arise, go down to meet Ach'av, king of Yisra'el, who dwells in Shomron; behold, he is in the vineyard of Navot, where he is gone down to take possession of it.

19 And you shall speak unto him, saying, Thus says YHWH: Have you killed, and also taken possessions? And you shall speak unto him, saying, Thus says YHWH: In the place where dogs licked the blood of Navot, shall dogs lick your blood, even yours.

20 And Ach'av said to Eliyah, Have you found me, O my enemy? And he answered, I have found you. Because you have given yourself over, to do that which is evil in the sight of YHWH.

21 Behold, I will bring evil upon you, and will utterly sweep you away: and will cut off from Ach'av every man-child, and him that is shut up, and him that is left at large in Yisra'el.

22 And I will make your house like the house of Yarov'am, the son of Nebat, and like the house of Ba'sha, the son of Achiyah, for the provocation with which you have provoked Me, and have made Yisra'el to sin.

23 And of Izevel also, spoke YHWH, saying: The dogs shall eat Izevel, in the moat of Yizre'el.

24 Him that dies of Ach'av in the city, the dogs shall eat: and him that dies in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat.

I Kings 21:25

- 25 But there was none like unto Ach'av, who did give himself over to do that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, whom Izevel his wife stirred up.  
26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom YHWH cast out before the children of Yisra'el.  
27 And it came to pass, when Ach'av heard those words, that he rent his clothes and put sackcloth upon his flesh: and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.  
28 And the word of YHWH came to Eliyah the Tishbite, saying:  
29 See you how Ach'av humbles himself before Me? Because he humbles himself before Me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAPTER 22

- 1 And they continued three years without war, between Aram and Yisra'el.  
2 And it came to pass in the third year, that Yahushafat, the king of Y'hudah, came down to the king of Yisra'el.  
3 And the king of Yisra'el said unto his servants, Know you that Ramot-Gilead is ours, and we are still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Aram?  
4 And he said unto Yahushafat, Will you go with me to battle to Ramot-Gilead? And Yahushafat said to the king of Yisra'el, I am as you are: my people as your people; my horses as your horses.  
5 And Yahushafat said unto the king of Yisra'el, Inquire, I pray you, at the word of YHWH today.  
6 Then the king of Yisra'el gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramot-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for YHWH<sup>91</sup> will deliver it into the hand of the king.  
7 But Yahushafat said, Is there not here besides, a prophet of YHWH, that we might inquire of him?  
8 And the king of Yisra'el said unto Yahushafat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of YHWH: Mikhay'hu, the son of Imlah. But I hate him, for he does not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Yahushafat said, Let not the king say so.  
9 Then the king of Yisra'el called an officer and said, Fetch quickly Mikhay'hu, the son of Imlah.  
10 Now the king of Yisra'el and Yahushafat, the king of Y'hudah, sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes; in a threshing floor, at the entrance of the gate of Shomron: and all the prophets prophesied before them.  
11 And Tzidkiyah, the son of Kena'anah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus says YHWH: With these shall you gore the Arameans, until they be consumed.  
12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramot-Gilead, and prosper: for YHWH will deliver it into the hand of the king.

---

<sup>91</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. A copy of this text found at the Cairo Geniza has "YHWH". The Aramaic Peshitta has ܐܘܢܝܐ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܐܘܢܝܐ with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

13 And the messenger that went to call Mikhay'hu, spoke unto him saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king, with one mouth. Let your word, I pray you, be like the word of one of them, and speak you good.

14 And Mikhay'hu said, As YHWH lives, what YHWH says unto me, that will I speak.

15 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Mikhay'hu, shall we go to Ramot-Gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go up, and prosper: and YHWH will deliver it into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure you, that you speak unto me nothing but the truth, in the Name of YHWH?

17 And he said, I saw all Yisra'el scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd, and YHWH said: These have no master. Let them return every man, to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Yisra'el said to Yahushafat, Did I not tell you, that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Therefore hear you the word of YHWH. I saw YHWH sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing by Him, on His right hand and on his left.

20 And YHWH said: Who shall entice Ach'av, that he may go up and fall, at Ramot-Gilead. And one said, On this manner, and another said, On that manner.

21 And there came forth the spirit and stood before YHWH, and said, I will entice him.

22 And YHWH said unto him: With which? And he said, I will go forth and will be a lying spirit, in the mouth of all his prophets. And He said: You shall entice him, and shall prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore, behold, YHWH has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these your prophets, and YHWH has spoken evil concerning you.

24 Then Tzidkiyah, the son of Kena'anah, came near and smote Mikhay'hu on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of YHWH from me, to speak unto you?

25 And Mikhay'hu said, Behold, you shall see on that day: when you shall go into an inner chamber to hide yourself.

26 And the king of Yisra'el said, Take Mikhay'hu, and carry him back unto Amon, the governor of the city, and to Yo'ash the king's son,

27 And say, Thus says the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with scant bread and with scant water, until I come in peace.

28 And Mikhay'hu said, If you return at all in peace, YHWH has not spoken by me. And he said, Hear, you peoples, all of you.

29 So the king of Yisra'el, and Yahushafat the king of Y'hudah, went up to Ramot-Gilead.

30 And the king of Yisra'el said unto Yahushafat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle, but put you on your robes. And the king of Yisra'el disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 Now the king of Aram had commanded the thirty and two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great: save only, with the king of Yisra'el.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Yahushafat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Yisra'el! And they turned aside to fight against him, and Yahushafat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not, the king of Yisra'el, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a certain man drew his bow at a venture, and smote the king of Yisra'el between the lower armor and the breastplate. Wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn your hand, and carry me out of the host: for I am sore wounded.

I Kings 22:35

35 And the battle increased that day. And the king was stayed up in his chariot, against the Arameans, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound, into the bottom of the chariot.

36 And there went a cry throughout the host, about the going down of the sun saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his country!

37 So the king died and was brought to Shomron: and they buried the king in Shomron.

38 And they washed the chariot by the pool of Shomron, and the dogs licked up his blood. The harlots also washed themselves there, according unto the word of YHWH, which He spoke.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ach'av, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built and all the cities that he built, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles, of the Kings of Yisra'el?

40 So Ach'av slept with his fathers: and Achazyah his son reigned in his stead.

41 And Yahushafat, the son of Asa, began to reign over Y'hudah, in the fourth year of Ach'av, king of Yisra'el.

42 Yahushafat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Azuvah, the daughter of Shilhi.

43 Howbeit the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and offered in the high places.

44 And Yahushafat made peace with the king of Yisra'el.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Yahushafat, and his might that he showed, and how he warred, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Y'hudah?

46 And the remnant of the sodomites that remained in the days of his father Asa, he put away out of the land.

47 And there was no king in Edom: a deputy was king.

48 Yahushafat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ofir for gold: but they went not, for the ships were broken at Etzyon-Gever.

49 Then said Achazyah, the son of Ach'av unto Yahushafat, Let my servants go with your servants in the ships. But Yahushafat would not.

50 And Yahushafat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Yoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 Achazyah the son of Ach'av, began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomron, in the seventeenth year of Yahushafat, king of Y'hudah, and he reigned two years over Yisra'el.

52 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH: and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Yarov'am the son of Nebat, wherein he made Yisra'el to sin.

53 And he served Ba'al and worshipped him, and provoked YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, according to all that his father had done.

## מלכים ב מ'lakim 2

### (II Kings)

#### CHAPTER 1

- 1 And Mo'av rebelled against Yisra'el, after the death of Ach'av.
- 2 And Achazyah fell down through the lattice, in his upper chamber that was in Shomron, and was sick. And he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Ba'al-Z'vuv, the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this sickness.
- 3 But an angel of YHWH said to Eliyah the Tishbite: Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Shomron, and say unto them: Is it because there is no Elohim in Yisra'el, that you go to inquire of Ba'al-Z'vuv, the god of Ekron?
- 4 Now therefore thus says YHWH: You shall not come down from the bed where you are gone up, but shall surely die. And Eliyah departed.
- 5 And the messengers returned unto him, and he said unto them, Why is it that you are returned?
- 6 And they said unto him, There came up a man to meet us, and said unto us, Go, return unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus says YHWH: Is it because there is no Elohim in Yisra'el, that you send to inquire of Ba'al-Z'vuv, the god of Ekron? Therefore you shall not come down from the bed where you are gone up, but shall surely die.
- 7 And he said unto them, What manner of man was he, that came up to meet you, and told you these words?
- 8 And they answered him, He was a hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Eliyah the Tishbite.
- 9 Then the king sent unto him, a captain of fifty, with his fifty. And he went up to him, and behold, he sat on the top of the hill. And he spoke unto him, O man of Elohim, the king has said, Come down.
- 10 And Eliyah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of Elohim, let fire come down from heaven, and consume you, and your fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.
- 11 And again he sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of Elohim, thus has the king said, Come down quickly.
- 12 And Eliyah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of Elohim, let fire come down from heaven, and consume you, and your fifty. And the fire of Elohim came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.
- 13 And again he sent the captain of a third fifty, with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Eliyah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of Elohim, I pray you, let my life and the life of these fifty, your servants, be precious in your sight.
- 14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties: but now let my life be precious in your sight.
- 15 And the angel of YHWH said unto Eliyah, Go down with him; be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

## II Kings 1:16

16 And he said unto him, Thus says YHWH: Forasmuch as you have sent messengers to inquire of Ba'al-Z'vuv, the god of Ekron, is it because there is no Elohim in Yisra'el to inquire of His word? Therefore you shall not come down from the bed whether you are gone up, but shall surely die.

17 So he died according to the word of YHWH which Elijah had spoken. And Yoram began to reign in his stead, in the second year of Yoram the son of Yahushafat, king of Y'hudah, because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Achazyah which he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Yisra'el?

## CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass, when YHWH would take up Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray you: for YHWH has sent me as far as Beit-El. And Elisha said, As YHWH lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. So they went down to Beit-El.

3 And the sons of the prophets that were at Beit-El, came forth to Elisha and said unto him, Know you, that YHWH will take away your master from your head today? And he said, Yes, I know it; hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray you: for YHWH has sent me to Yericho. And he said, As YHWH lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. So they came to Yericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that were at Yericho, came near to Elisha and said unto him, Know you, that YHWH will take away your master from your head today? And he answered, Yes, I know it; hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry here, I pray you, for YHWH has sent me to the Yarden. And he said, As YHWH lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men, of the sons of the prophets, went and stood over against them afar off: and they two, stood by the Yarden.

8 And Elijah took his mantle and wrapped it together: and smote the waters, and they were divided here and there, so that they two, went over on dry ground.

9 And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for you, before I am taken from you. And Elisha said, I pray you, let a double portion of your spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, You have asked a hard thing. Nevertheless if you see me when I am taken from you, it shall be so unto you: but if not, it shall not be so.

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on and talked, that behold, there appeared a chariot of fire and horses of fire, which parted them both asunder: and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariots of Yisra'el and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more. And he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also, the mantle of Elijah that fell from him: and went back, and stood by the bank of the Yarden.

- 14 And he took the mantle of Eliyah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is YHWH, the Elohim of Eliyah? And when he also had smitten the waters, they were divided here and there, and Elisha went over.
- 15 And when the sons of the prophets that were at Yericho; some way off saw him, they said, The spirit of Eliyah does rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed down to the ground before him.
- 16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there are with your servants, fifty strong men! Let them go, we pray you, and seek your master: lest peradventure the Spirit of YHWH has taken him up and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, You shall not send.
- 17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three days, but found him not.
- 18 And they came back to him, while he tarried at Yericho. And he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?
- 19 And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, we pray you, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my master sees: but the water is bad, and the land miscarries.
- 20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him.
- 21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and said, Thus says YHWH: I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or miscarrying.
- 22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spoke.
- 23 And he went up from thence unto Beit-El. And as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, you baldhead! Go up, you baldhead!
- 24 And he looked behind him and saw them, and cursed them in the Name of YHWH. And there came forth, two she bears out of the wood: and tore forty and two children of them.
- 25 And he went from thence to mount Karmel, and from thence he returned to Shomron.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 Now Yoram the son of Ach'av, began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomron, in the eighteenth year of Yahushafat king of Y'hudah, and reigned twelve years.
- 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, but not like his father and like his mother: for he put away the pillar of Ba'al that his father had made.
- 3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the sins of Yarov'am, the son of Nebat, with which he made Yisra'el to sin; he departed not therefrom.
- 4 Now Mesha king of Mo'av, was a sheepmaster, and he rendered unto the king of Yisra'el, the wool of a hundred thousand lambs, and of a hundred thousand rams.
- 5 But it came to pass, when Ach'av was dead, that the king of Mo'av, rebelled against the king of Yisra'el.
- 6 And king Yoram went out of Shomron at that time, and mustered all Yisra'el.
- 7 And he went and sent to Yahushafat the king of Y'hudah, saying, The king of Mo'av has rebelled against me: will you go with me against Mo'av to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses.

II Kings 3:8

- 8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way of the wilderness of Edom.
- 9 So the king of Yisra'el went, and the king of Y'hudah, and the king of Edom: and they made a circuit of seven days' journey. And there was no water for the host, nor for the beasts that followed them.
- 10 And the king of Yisra'el said, Alas! For YHWH has called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Mo'av.
- 11 But Yahushafat said, Is there not here a prophet of YHWH, that we may inquire of YHWH by him? And one of the king of Yisra'el's servants answered and said, Elisha the son of Shaphat is here, who poured water on the hands of Eliyah.
- 12 And Yahushafat said, The word of YHWH is with him. So the king of Yisra'el and Yahushafat, and the king of Edom went down to him.
- 13 And Elisha said unto the king of Yisra'el, What have I to do with you? Get you to the prophets of your father, and to the prophets of your mother. And the king of Yisra'el said unto him, Nay, for YHWH has called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Mo'av.
- 14 And Elisha said, As YHWH Tzva'ot lives, before whom I stand, surely were it not that I regard the presence of Yahushafat, the king of Y'hudah, I would not look toward you, nor see you.
- 15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of YHWH came upon him.
- 16 And he said, Thus says YHWH: Make this valley full of trenches.
- 17 For thus says YHWH: You shall not see wind, neither shall you see rain: yet that valley shall be filled with water. And you shall drink, both you, and your cattle and your beasts.
- 18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of YHWH. He will also deliver the Mo'avim into your hand.
- 19 And you shall smite every fortified city and every choice city: and shall fell every good tree, and stop all fountains of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.
- 20 And it came to pass in the morning, about the time of making the offering, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom: and the country was filled with water.
- 21 Now when all the Mo'avim heard, that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered themselves together, all that were able to put on armor, and upward, and stood on the border.
- 22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water: and the Mo'avim saw the water some way off, as red as blood.
- 23 And they said, This is blood. The kings have surely fought together, and they have smitten each man his fellow. Now therefore Mo'av, to the spoil!
- 24 And when they came to the camp of Yisra'el, the Yisraelites rose up and smote the Mo'avim, so that they fled before them. And they smote the land, even Mo'av, mightily.
- 25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land, they cast every man his stone, and filled it. And they stopped all the fountains of water, and felled all the good trees, until there was left only Kir-Hareset, with the stones of the wall thereof: so the slingers encompassed it, and smote it.
- 26 And when the king of Mo'av saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to break through unto the king of Edom, but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there came great wrath upon Yisra'el, and they departed from him and returned to their own land.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 Now there cried a certain woman, of the wives of the sons of the prophets, unto Elisha saying, Your servant my husband, is dead, and you know that your servant did fear YHWH. And the creditor is come to take unto him, my two children, to be bondmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for you; tell me, what have you in the house? And she said, Your handmaid has not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow you vessels abroad, of all your neighbors: even empty vessels; borrow not a few.

4 And you shall go in, and shut the door upon you and upon your sons, and pour out into all those vessels: and you shall set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him and shut the door, upon her and upon her sons; they brought the vessels to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more: and the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of Elohim. And he said, Go; sell the oil, and pay your debt and live, you and your sons, of the rest.

8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman. And she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in there to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is a Set-Apart man of Elohim, that passes by us continually.

10 Let us make, I pray you, a little chamber on the roof. And let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he comes to us, that he shall turn in there.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came there, and he turned in to the upper chamber and lay there.

12 And he said to Geichazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, you have been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for you? Would you be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among my own people.

14 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Geichazi answered, Truly she has no son, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, At this season, when the time comes round, you shall embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my master, you man of Elohim, do not lie unto your handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived and bore a son, at that season when the time came round, as Elisha had said unto her.

18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to his servant, Carry him to his mother.

II Kings 4:20

20 And when he had taken him and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.

21 And she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of Elohim, and shut the door upon him and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband and said, Send me, I pray you, one of the servants and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of Elohim, and come back.

23 And he said, Wherefore will you go to him today? It is neither new moon nor Sabbath. And she said, It shall be well.

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive! and go forward! Slacken me not the riding, except I bid you!

25 So she went, and came unto the man of Elohim to mount Karmel. And it came to pass, when the man of Elohim saw her afar off, that he said to Geichazi his servant, Behold, yonder is that Shunammite.

26 Run, I pray you now, to meet her and say unto her, Is it well with you? Is it well with your husband? Is it well with the child? And she answered, It is well.

27 And when she came to the man of Elohim to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. And Geichazi came near to thrust her away, but the man of Elohim said, Let her alone, for her soul is bitter within her: and YHWH has hid it from me, and has not told Me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my master? Did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Geichazi, Gird up your loins and take my staff in your hand, and go your way. If you meet any man, salute him not, and if any salute you, answer him not: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, As YHWH lives and as your soul lives, I will not leave you: and he arose and followed her.

31 And Geichazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he returned to meet him and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto YHWH.

34 And he went up and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon him: and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house once, to and fro, and went up and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Geichazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up your son.

37 Then she went in and fell at his feet, and bowed down to the ground: and she took up her son and went out.

38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and there was a dearth in the land. And the sons of the prophets were sitting before him, and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine: and gathered thereof wild gourds, his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage, for they knew them not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O man of Elohim, there is death in the pot! And they could not eat thereof.

- 41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast it into the pot. And he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.
- 42 And there came a man from Ba'al-shalishah, and brought the man of Elohim, bread of the first fruits: twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of grain in his sack. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.
- 43 And his servant said, How should I set this before a hundred men? But he said, Give the people, that they may eat. For thus says YHWH: They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.
- 44 So he set it before them and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of YHWH.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 Now Na'aman, captain of the host of the king of Aram, was a great man with his master, and held in esteem: because by him, YHWH had given victory unto Aram. He was also a mighty man of valour, but, he was a leper.
- 2 And the Arameans had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive, out of the land of Yisra'el, a little maid: and she waited on Na'aman's wife.
- 3 And she said unto her mistress, Would that my master were with the prophet that is in Shomron! Then would he recover him, of his leprosy.
- 4 And he went in and told his master, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Yisra'el.
- 5 And the king of Aram said, Go now, and I will send a letter unto the king of Yisra'el. And he departed and took with him, ten talents of silver and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.
- 6 And he brought the letter to the king of Yisra'el, saying, And now, when this letter is come unto you, behold, I have sent Na'aman my servant to you, that you may recover him of his leprosy.
- 7 And it came to pass, when the king of Yisra'el had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I Elohim, to kill and to make alive, that this man does send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? But consider, I pray you, and see how he seeks an occasion against me.
- 8 And it was so, when Elisha, the man of Elohim heard, that the king of Yisra'el had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore have you rent your clothes? Let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Yisra'el.
- 9 So Na'aman came, with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.
- 10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in the Yarden seven times: and your flesh shall come back to you, and you shall be clean.
- 11 But Na'aman was wroth and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me and stand, and call on the Name of YHWH his Elohim, and wave his hand over the place and recover the leper.
- 12 Are not Amanah and Parpar, the rivers of Dammesek, better than all the waters of Yisra'el; may I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.
- 13 And his servants came near and spoke unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid you do some great thing, would you not have done it: how much rather then, when he says to you, Wash and be clean?

## II Kings 5:14

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in the Yarden, according to the saying of the man of Elohim: and his flesh came back like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

15 And he returned to the man of Elohim, he and all his company, and came and stood before him and he said, Behold now, I know that there is no Elohim in all the earth, but in Yisra'el! Now therefore, I pray you, take a present of your servant.

16 But he said, As YHWH lives, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it, but he refused.

17 And Na'aman said, If not yet, I pray you, let there be given to your servant, two mules' burden of earth. For your servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto YHWH.

18 In this thing, YHWH pardon your servant ... when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leans on my hand, and I prostrate myself in the house of Rimmon: when I prostrate myself in the house of Rimmon, YHWH pardon your servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him some way.

20 But Geichazi, the servant of Elisha, the man of Elohim, said, Behold, my master has spared this Na'aman the Aramean, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought. As YHWH lives, I will surely run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Geichazi followed after Na'aman. And when Na'aman saw one running after him, he alighted from the chariot to meet him and said, Is all well?

22 And he said, All is well. My master has sent me, saying, Behold, even now there are come to me from the hill country of Efrayim, two young men, of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray you, a talent of silver, and two changes of raiment.

23 And Na'aman said, Be content; take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment: and laid them upon two of his servants, and they bore them before him.

24 And when he came to the hill, he took them from their hand and deposited them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence come you, Geichazi? And he said, Your servant went no where.

26 And he said unto him, Went not my heart with you, when the man turned back from his chariot to meet you? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and menservants and maidservants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Na'aman, shall cleave unto you, and unto your seed forever. And he went out from his presence a leper; as white as snow.

## CHAPTER 6

1 And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before you, is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray you, unto the Yarden: and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go you.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray you, and go with your servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to the Yarden, they cut down wood.

- 5 But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water. And he cried, and said, Alas, my master, for it was borrowed.
- 6 And the man of Elohim said, Where fell it? And he showed him the place. And he cut down a stick and cast it in there, and made the iron to swim.
- 7 And he said, Take it up to you. So he put out his hand and took it.
- 8 Now the king of Aram warred against Yisra'el, and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp.
- 9 And the man of Elohim, sent unto the king of Yisra'el, saying, Beware that you pass not such a place: for there the Arameans are coming down.
- 10 And the king of Yisra'el, sent to the place which the man of Elohim told him and warned him of: and he guarded himself there, not once nor twice.
- 11 And the heart of the king of Aram was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants and said unto them, Will you not tell me, which of us is for the king of Yisra'el?
- 12 And one of his servants said, Nay my master, O king. But Elisha the prophet, that is in Yisra'el, tells the king of Yisra'el, the words that you speak in your bedchamber.
- 13 And he said, Go and see where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dotan.
- 14 Therefore sent he there horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.
- 15 And when the servant of the man of Elohim was risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host, with horses and chariots was round about the city. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! How shall we do?
- 16 And he answered, Fear not, for they that are with us, are more than they that are with them.
- 17 And Elisha prayed, and said, YHWH, I pray You, open his eyes that he may see. And YHWH opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw. And behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire, round about Elisha.
- 18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto YHWH, and said, Smite this people, I pray You, with blindness. And He smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.
- 19 And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way; neither is this the city. Follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek. And he led them to Shomron.
- 20 And it came to pass when they were come into Shomron, that Elisha said, YHWH, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And YHWH opened their eyes, and they saw: and behold, they were in the midst of Shomron.
- 21 And the king of Yisra'el said unto Elisha when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them: shall I smite them?
- 22 And he answered, You shall not smite them. Have you taken captive with your sword and with your bow, those whom you would smite? Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.
- 23 And he prepared great provision for them. And when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Aram came no more into the land of Yisra'el.
- 24 And it came to pass after this, that Ben-Hadad king of Aram, gathered all his host and went up, and besieged Shomron.
- 25 And there was a great famine in Shomron. And behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung, for five pieces of silver.

## II Kings 6:26

- 26 And as the king of Yisra'el was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my master, O king.
- 27 And he said, If YHWH do not help you, whence shall I help you . . . out of the threshing floor, or out of the winepress?
- 28 And the king said unto her, What ails you? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give your son, that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.
- 29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him. And I said unto her on the next day, Give your son, that we may eat him, and she has hid her son.
- 30 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes. Now he was passing by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth within, upon his flesh.
- 31 Then he said, Elohim do so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat, shall stand on him this day.
- 32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him: and the king sent a man from before him. But ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See you, how this son of a murderer, has sent to take away my head? Look, when the messenger comes, shut the door, and hold the door fast against him. Is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?
- 33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him and the king said, Behold, this evil is of YHWH: why should I wait for YHWH any longer?

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 And Elisha said, Hear you the word of YHWH. Thus says YHWH: Tomorrow about this time, shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Shomron.
- 2 Then the captain, on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of Elohim and said, Behold, if YHWH should make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, you shall see it with your eyes, but shall not eat thereof.
- 3 Now there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate, and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?
- 4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Arameans: if they save us alive, we shall live, and if they kill us, we shall not die.
- 5 And they rose up in the twilight to go unto the camp of the Arameans: and when they were come to the outermost part of the camp of the Arameans, behold, there was no man there.

6 For YHWH<sup>92</sup> had made the host of the Arameans to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses: even the noise of a great host. And they said one to another, Behold, the king of Yisra'el has hired against us, the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight: and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses; even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink: and carried thence silver and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it. And they came back and entered into another tent: and carried thence also, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well. This day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace. If we tarry till the morning light, punishment will overtake us. Now therefore come, let us go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porters of the city. And they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Arameans, and behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man: but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as they were.

11 And the porters called, and they told it to the king's household within.

12 And the king arose in the night and said unto his servants, I will now tell you, what the Arameans have done to us. They know that we are hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray you, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city. Behold, they are as all the multitude of Yisra'el that are left in it. Behold, they are as all the multitude of Yisra'el that are consumed, and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariots with horses, and the king sent after the host of the Arameans, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto the Yarden, and behold, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Arameans had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the camp of the Arameans. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of YHWH.

17 And the king appointed the captain, on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate. And the people trod upon him in the gate, and he died as the man of Elohim had said--who spoke when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass, as the man of Elohim had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be tomorrow about this time, in the gate of Shomron.

19 And that captain answered the man of Elohim and said, Now behold, if YHWH should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, you shall see it with your eyes, but shall not eat thereof.

<sup>92</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH". The Aramaic Peshitta has מַרְיָא here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has מַרְיָא, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

20 It came to pass even so unto him, for the people trod upon him in the gate, and he died.

## CHAPTER 8

1 Now Elisha had spoken unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise and go, you and your household, and sojourn wheresoever you can sojourn: for YHWH has called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose and did, according to the word of the man of Elohim. And she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the P'lishtites seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the P'lishtites: and she went forth to cry unto the king, for her house and for her land.

4 Now the king was talking with Geichazi, the servant of the man of Elohim, saying, Tell me, I pray you, all the great things that Elisha has done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life, him that was dead, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Geichazi said, My master O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her, a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 And Elisha came to Dammesek, and Ben-Hadad, the king of Aram was sick. And it was told him, saying, The man of Elohim is come here.

8 And the king said unto Haza'el, Take a present in your hand, and go meet the man of Elohim, and inquire of YHWH by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness?

9 So Haza'el went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Dammesek--forty camels' burden--and came and stood before him and said, Your son Ben-Hadad king of Aram, has sent me to you, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go say unto him, You shall surely recover. Howbeit, YHWH has shown me that, he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance steadfastly upon him, until he was ashamed, and the man of Elohim wept.

12 And Haza'el said, Why weeps my master? And he answered, Because I know the evil that you will do unto the children of Yisra'el. Their strongholds will you set on fire, and their young men will you slay with the sword, and will dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Haza'el said, But what is your servant, who is but a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, YHWH has shown me, that you shall be king over Aram.

14 Then he departed from Elisha and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to you? And he answered, He told me that you would surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the coverlet and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face so that he died: and Haza'el reigned in his stead.

16 And in the fifth year of Yahuram, the son of Ach'av, king of Yisra'el, Yahushafat being the king of Y'hudah, Yoram the son of Yahushafat, king of Y'hudah, began to reign.

- 17 Thirty and two years old was he, when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Yerushalayim.
- 18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Yisra'el, as did the house of Ach'av, for he had the daughter of Ach'av to wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH.
- 19 Howbeit, YHWH would not destroy Y'hudah, for David His servant's sake, as He promised him: to give unto him a lamp, and to his children alway.
- 20 In his days, Edom revolted from under the hand of Y'hudah, and made a king over themselves.
- 21 Then Yahuram passed over to Zair, and all his chariots with him. And he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites that compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled to their tents.
- 22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Y'hudah, unto this day. Then did Livnah revolt at the same time.
- 23 And the rest of the acts of Yahuram, and all that he did, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Y'hudah?
- 24 And Yahuram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Achazyah his son, reigned in his stead.
- 25 In the twelfth year of Yahuram, the son of Ach'av, king of Yisra'el, did Achazyah the son of Yoram king of Y'hudah, begin to reign.
- 26 Two and twenty years old was Achazyah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Atalyah, the daughter of Omri, king of Yisra'el.
- 27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ach'av, and did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, as did the house of Ach'av: for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ach'av.
- 28 And he went with Yahuram, the son of Ach'av, to war against Haza'el king of Aram, at Ramot-Gilead: and the Arameans wounded Yahuram.
- 29 And king Yahuram returned to be healed in Yizre'el, of the wounds which the Arameans had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Haza'el king of Aram. And Achazyah, the son of Yoram king of Y'hudah, went down to see Yahuram the son of Ach'av in Yizre'el, because he was sick.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 And Elisha the prophet, called one of the sons of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up your loins and take this vial of oil in your hand, and go to Ramot-Gilead.
- 2 And when you come there, look out there Yahu, the son of Yahushafat, the son of Nimshi: and go in, and make him arise up from among his brothers, and carry him to an inner chamber.
- 3 Then take the vial of oil and pour it on his head, and say, Thus says YHWH: I have anointed you king over Yisra'el. Then open the door and flee, and tarry not.
- 4 So the young man, even the young man--the prophet--went to Ramot-Gilead.
- 5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting. And he said, I have an errand to you, O captain. And Yahu said, Unto which of us all? And he said, To you, O captain.
- 6 And he arose and went into the house. And he poured the oil on his head and said unto him, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: I have anointed you king over the people of YHWH, even over Yisra'el.

II Kings 9:7

7 And you shall smite the house of Ach'av your master, that I may avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of YHWH, at the hand of Izevel.

8 For the whole house of Ach'av shall perish. And I will cut off from Ach'av every man-child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Yisra'el.

9 And I will make the house of Ach'av, like the house of Yarov'am the son of Nebat, and like the house of Ba'sha the son of Achiyah.

10 And the dogs shall eat Izevel in the portion of Yizre'el, and there shall be none to bury her: and he opened the door and fled.

11 Then Yahu came forth, to the servants of his master. And one said unto him, Is all well; wherefore came this mad fellow to you? And he said unto them. You know the man, and what his talk was.

12 And they said, It is false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spoke he to me, saying, Thus says YHWH: I have anointed you king over Yisra'el.

13 Then they hastened and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew the horn, saying, Yahu is king!

14 So Yahu, the son of Yahushafat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Yahuram. Now Yahuram had been guarding Ramot-Gilead, he and all Yisra'el, because of Haza'el, king of Aram.

15 But king Yahuram was returned, to be healed in Yizre'el of the wounds which the Arameans had given him when he fought with Haza'el, king of Aram. And Yahu said, If this be your mind, then let none escape and go forth out of the city, to go to tell it in Yizre'el.

16 So Yahu rode in a chariot and went to Yizre'el, for Yahuram lay there. And Achazyah, king of Y'hudah, was come down to see Yahuram.

17 Now the watchman stood on the tower in Yizre'el, and he spied the company of Yahu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Yahuram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus says the king, Is it peace? And Yahu said, What have you to do with peace? Turn you behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he comes not back.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback who came to them, and said, Thus says the king, Is it peace? And Yahu answered, What have you to do with peace? Turn you behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and comes not back. And the driving is like the driving of Yahu, the son of Nimshi, for he drives furiously.

21 And Yahuram said, Make ready. And they made ready his chariot. And Yahuram king of Yisra'el, and Achazyah, king of Y'hudah went out, each in his chariot. And they went out to meet Yahu, and found him in the portion of Navot, the Yizre'elite.

22 And it came to pass, when Yahuram saw Yahu, that he said, Is it peace, Yahu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the harlotries of your mother Izevel, and her witchcrafts are so many?

23 And Yahuram turned his hands and fled, and said to Achazyah, There is treachery, O Achazyah.

24 And Yahu drew his bow with his full strength, and smote Yahuram between his arms: and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said Yahu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Navot, the Yizre'elite. For remember how that, when I and you rode together after Ach'av his father, YHWH pronounced this burden against him:

- 26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Navot, and the blood of his sons, says YHWH: and I will requite you in this plot, says YHWH. Now therefore take and cast him into the plot of ground, according to the word of YHWH.
- 27 But when Achazyah, the king of Y'hudah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Yahu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. And they smote him at the ascent of Gur, which is by Ivleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.
- 28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Yerushalayim, and buried him in his sepulcher with his fathers, in the city of David.
- 29 And in the eleventh year of Yahuram, the son of Ach'av, began Achazyah to reign over Y'hudah.
- 30 And when Yahu was come to Yizre'el, Izevel heard of it: and she painted her eyes, and attired her head, and looked out at the window.
- 31 And as Yahu entered in at the gate, she said, Is it peace, you Zimri, your master's murderer?
- 32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side, who? And there looked out to him, two or three officers.
- 33 And he said, Throw her down! So they threw her down, and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and she was trodden under foot.
- 34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and he said, Look now after this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter.
- 35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her, than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.
- 36 Wherefore they came back and told him. And he said, This is the word of YHWH, which He spoke by His servant Eliyah, the Tishbite, saying: In the portion of Yizre'el shall the dogs, eat the flesh of Izevel.
- 37 And the carcass of Izevel, shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Yizre'el, so that they shall not say, This is Izevel.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 Now Ach'av had seventy sons in Shomron. And Yahu wrote letters, and sent to Shomron, unto the rulers of Yizre'el, even the elders, and unto them that brought up the sons of Ach'av, saying,
- 2 And now, as soon as this letter comes to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses; fortified cities also, and armor,
- 3 Look you out the best and meet of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.
- 4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?
- 5 And he that was over the household, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and they that brought up the children, sent to Yahu saying, We are your servants, and will do all that you shall bid us; we will not make any man, king: do you that which is good in your eyes.

II Kings 10:6

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If you be on my side, and if you will hearken unto my voice, take you the heads of the men, your master's sons, and come to me to Yizre'el, by tomorrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who brought them up.

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons and slew them, even seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them unto him to Yizre'el.

8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay you them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out and stood, and said to all the people, You are righteous: behold, I conspired against my master and slew him, but who smote all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing, of the word of YHWH, which YHWH spoke concerning the house of Ach'av: for YHWH has done that which He spoke by His servant Elijah.

11 So Yahu smote, all that remained of the house of Ach'av in Yizre'el: and all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his cohanim, until there was left him none remaining.

12 And he arose and departed, and went to Shomron. And as he was at the shearing house of the shepherds in the way,

13 Yahu met with the brothers of Achazyah, king of Y'hudah, and said, Who are you? And they answered, We are the brothers of Achazyah, and we go down to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

14 And he said, Take them alive! And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men: neither left he any of them.

15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Yehonadab, the son of Rekhav, coming to meet him. And he saluted him and said to him, Is your heart right, as my heart is with your heart? And Yehonadab answered, It is. If it be, said Yahu, give me your hand. And he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for YHWH! So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Shomron, he smote all that remained unto Ach'av in Shomron, till he had destroyed him, according to the word of YHWH, which He spoke to Elijah.

18 And Yahu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ach'av served Ba'al a little, but Yahu, will serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Ba'al, all his worshippers, and all his cohanim; let none be wanting, for I have a great sacrifice to do to Ba'al. Whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Yahu did it in subtlety, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Ba'al.

20 And Yahu said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Ba'al: and they proclaimed it.

21 And Yahu sent through all Yisra'el: and all the worshippers of Ba'al came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Ba'al, and the house of Ba'al was filled, from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Ba'al: and he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Yahu went, and Yehonadab, the son of Rekhav, into the house of Ba'al. And he said unto the worshippers of Ba'al, Search and look: that there be here with you, none of the servants of YHWH, but the worshippers of Ba'al only.

- 24 And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings. Now Yahu had appointed him fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, his life shall be, for the life of him.
- 25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Yahu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword, and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Ba'al.
- 26 And they brought forth the pillars that were in the house of Ba'al, and burned them.
- 27 And they broke down the pillar of Ba'al, and broke down the house of Ba'al, and made it a draught house, unto this day.
- 28 Thus Yahu destroyed Ba'al out of Yisra'el.
- 29 Howbeit, from the sins of Yarov'am, the son of Nebat, with which he made Yisra'el to sin, Yahu departed not, from after them--the golden calves that were in Beit-El, and that were in Dan.
- 30 And YHWH said unto Yahu: Because you have done well in executing that which is right in My eyes, and have done unto the house of Ach'av according to all that was in My heart: your sons of the fourth generation, shall sit on the throne of Yisra'el.
- 31 But Yahu took no heed, to walk in the Torah of YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, with all his heart; he departed not from the sins of Yarov'am, with which he made Yisra'el to sin.
- 32 In those days YHWH began to cut Yisra'el short, and Haza'el smote them in all the borders of Yisra'el:
- 33 From the Yarden eastward; all the land of Gil'ad: the Gadites, and the Reuvenites, and the Manassites; from Aroer, which is by the valley of Arnon, even Gil'ad and Bashan.
- 34 Now the rest of the acts of Yahu, and all that he did and all his might, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Yisra'el?
- 35 And Yahu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Shomron. And Yahu'achaz his son, reigned in his stead.
- 36 And the time that Yahu reigned over Yisra'el in Shomron was twenty and eight years.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 Now when Atalyah, the mother of Achazyah, saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.
- 2 But Yehosheba, the daughter of king Yahuram, sister of Achazyah, took Yo'ash the son of Achazyah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, even him and his nurse, and put them in the bedchamber. And they hid him from Atalyah, so that he was not slain.
- 3 And he was with her, hid in the House of YHWH six years; and Atalyah reigned over the land.
- 4 And in the seventh year, Yahuyada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds of the Carites, and of the guard, and brought them to him into the House of YHWH. And he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the House of YHWH, and showed them the king's son.
- 5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that you shall do, a third part of you that come in on the Sabbath, and that keep the watch of the king's house.

## II Kings 11:6

6 Now another third part was at the gate Sur, and another third part at the gate behind the guard, shall keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier.

7 And the other two parts of you, even all that go forth on the Sabbath, shall keep the watch of the House of YHWH, about the king.

8 And you shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand. And he that comes within the ranks, let him be slain: and be you with the king when he goes out and when he comes in.

9 And the captains over hundreds did, according to all that Yahuyada the cohen commanded. And they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the Sabbath, with those that were to go out on the Sabbath, and came to Yahuyada the cohen.

10 And the cohen delivered to the captains over hundreds, the spear and shields that had been king David's, which were in the House of YHWH.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand: from the right side of the house to the left side of the house; along by the altar and the house, by the king round about.

12 Then he brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown and the insignia, and they made him king, and anointed him. And they clapped their hands, and said, Long live the king!

13 And when Atalyah heard the noise of the guard, and of the people, she came to the people into the House of YHWH.

14 And she looked, and behold, the king stood on the platform, as the manner was: and the captains and the trumpets by the king. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. Then Atalyah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason! Treason!

15 And Yahuyada the cohen, commanded the captains of hundreds; the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks: and him that follows her, slay with the sword. For the cohen said, Let her not be slain in the House of YHWH.

16 So they made way for her, and she went by the way of the horses' entry to the king's house, and there was she slain.

17 And Yahuyada made a covenant between YHWH, and the king, and the people: that they should be YHWH's people; between the king also, and the people.

18 And all the people of the land, went to the house of Ba'al and broke it down. His altars and his images, broke they in pieces thoroughly: and slew Mattan, the cohen of Ba'al, before the altars. And the cohen appointed officers over the House of YHWH.

19 And he took the captains over hundreds, and the Carites, and the guard, and all the people of the land. And they brought down the king from the House of YHWH, and came by the way of the gate of the guard, unto the king's house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. And they slew Atalyah with the sword, at the king's house.

## CHAPTER 12

1 (11:21) Yahu'ash was seven years old, when he began to reign.

2 (12:1) In the seventh year of Yahu, began Yahu'ash to reign, and he reigned forty years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Tziyyah, of Be'er-Sheva.

3 (12:2) And Yahu'ash did, that which was right in the eyes of YHWH all his days, wherein Yahuyada the cohen instructed him.

- 4 (12:3) Howbeit the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and offered in the high places.
- 5 (12:4) And Yahu'ash said to the cohanim, All the money of the Set-Apart things, that is brought into the House of YHWH in current money, the money of the persons for whom each man is rated; all the money that comes into any man's heart to bring, into the House of YHWH,
- 6 (12:5) Let the cohanim take it to them, every man from him that bestows it upon him: and they shall repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.
- 7 (12:6) But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Yahu'ash, the cohanim had not repaired the breaches of the house.
- 8 (12:7) Then king Yahu'ash called for Yahuyada the cohen, and for the other cohanim, and said unto them, Why repair you not the breaches of the house? Now therefore, take no longer money, from them that bestow it upon you, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.
- 9 (12:8) And the cohanim consented, that they should take no longer money from the people; neither repair the breaches of the house.
- 10 (12:9) And Yahuyada the cohen took a chest, and bore a hole in the lid of it: and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one comes into the House of YHWH. And the cohanim that kept the threshold, put therein all the money that was brought into the House of YHWH.
- 11 (12:10) And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the cohen gadol came up, and they put up in bags and counted the money that was found in the House of YHWH.
- 12 (12:11) And they gave the money that was weighed out, into the hands of them that did the work; that had the oversight of the House of YHWH. And they paid it out to the carpenters and the builders that wrought upon the House of YHWH,
- 13 (12:12) And to the masons and the hewers of stone, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the House of YHWH: and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.
- 14 (12:13) But there were not made for the House of YHWH cups of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the House of YHWH,
- 15 (12:14) For they gave that, to them that did the work, and repaired therewith the House of YHWH.
- 16 (12:15) Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money, to give to them that did the work, for they dealt faithfully.
- 17 (12:16) The forfeit money and the sin money, was not brought into the House of YHWH: it was the cohanim's.
- 18 (12:17) Then Haza'el king of Aram went up and fought against Gat, and took it: and Haza'el set his face to go up to Yerushalayim.
- 19 (12:18) And Yahu'ash, king of Y'hudah, took all the Set-Apart things that Yahushafat, and Yoram, and Achazyah--his fathers, kings of Y'hudah--had dedicated, and his own Set-Apart things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the House of YHWH, and of the king's house, and sent it to Haza'el king of Aram: and he went away from Yerushalayim.
- 20 (12:19) Now the rest of the acts of Yo'ash, and all that he did, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Y'hudah?
- 21 (12:20) And his servants arose and made a conspiracy, and smote Yo'ash at Beit-millo, on the way that goes down to Silla.

II Kings 12:22

22 (12:21) For Yozakhar, the son of Shimeath, and Yahuzavad, the son of Shomer--his servants, smote him and he died. And they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amatzyah his son, reigned in his stead.

### CHAPTER 13

1 In the three and twentieth year of Yo'ash, the son of Achazyah, king of Y'hudah, Yahu'achaz, the son of Yahu, began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomron, and reigned seventeen years.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, and followed the sins of Yarov'am, the son of Nebat, with which he made Yisra'el to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 And the anger of YHWH was kindled against Yisra'el, and He delivered them into the hand of Haza'el king of Aram, and into the hand of Ben-Hadad, the son of Haza'el, continually.

4 And Yahu'achaz besought YHWH, and YHWH hearkened unto him, for He saw the oppression of Yisra'el, how that the king of Aram oppressed them.

5 And YHWH gave Yisra'el a deliverer, so that they went out from under the hand of the Arameans, and the children of Yisra'el dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Yarov'am, with which he made Yisra'el to sin, but walked therein: and there remained the Asherah also in Shomron.

7 For there was not left to Yahu'achaz of the people, save fifty horsemen and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen: for the king of Aram destroyed them, and made them like the dust in threshing.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Yahu'achaz and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Yisra'el?

9 And Yahu'achaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Shomron, and Yo'ash his son, reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirty and seventh year of Yo'ash, king of Y'hudah, began Yahu'ash the son of Yahu'achaz, to reign over Yisra'el in Shomron, and reigned sixteen years.

11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH; he departed not from all the sins of Yarov'am the son of Nebat, with which he made Yisra'el to sin, but he walked therein.

12 Now the rest of the acts of Yo'ash, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought against Amatzyah king of Y'hudah, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Yisra'el?

13 And Yo'ash slept with his fathers, and Yarov'am sat upon his throne: and Yo'ash was buried in Shomron with the kings of Yisra'el.

14 Now Elisha was fallen sick, of his sickness whereof he was to die, and Yo'ash the king of Yisra'el, came down unto him and wept over him, and said, My father, my father, the chariots of Yisra'el and the horsemen thereof!

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Yisra'el, Put your hand upon the bow. And he put his hand upon it. And Elisha laid his hands upon the king's hands.

- 17 And he said, Open the window eastward, and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, YHWH's arrow of victory, even the arrow of victory against Aram: for you shall smite the Arameans in Afek, till you have consumed them.
- 18 And he said, Take the arrows, and he took them. And he said unto the king of Yisra'el, Smite upon the ground, and he smote thrice, and stayed.
- 19 And the man of Elohim was wroth with him, and said, You should have smitten five or six times. Then had you smitten Aram till you had consumed it: whereas now you shall smite Aram but thrice.
- 20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Mo'avim used to invade the land at the coming in of the year.
- 21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band. And they cast the man into the sepulcher of Elisha, and as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, he revived and stood up on his feet.
- 22 And Haza'el king of Aram, oppressed Yisra'el all the days of Yahu'achaz.
- 23 But YHWH was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of His covenant with Avraham, Yitz'chak, and Ya'akov: and would not destroy them, neither has He cast them from His presence until now.
- 24 And Haza'el king of Aram died, and Ben-Hadad his son, reigned in his stead.
- 25 And Yahu'ash the son of Yahu'achaz, took again out of the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Haza'el, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Yahu'achaz his father, by war. Three times did Yo'ash smite him, and recovered the cities of Yisra'el.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1 In the second year of Yo'ash, son of Yahu'achaz king of Yisra'el, began Amatzyah the son of Yo'ash, king of Y'hudah to reign.
- 2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Yehoaddan of Yerushalayim.
- 3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YHWH, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that Yo'ash his father had done.
- 4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and offered in the high places.
- 5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his servants, who had slain the king, his father.
- 6 But the children of the murderers, he put not to death, according to that which is written in the book of the Torah of Moshe, as YHWH commanded saying: The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers, but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.
- 7 He slew of Edom in the Valley of Salt, ten thousand: and took Sela by war, and called the name of it Yoktheel, unto this day.
- 8 Then Amatzyah, sent messengers to Yahu'ash, the son of Yahu'achaz son of Yahu, king of Yisra'el, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.
- 9 And Yahu'ash, the king of Yisra'el, sent to Amatzyah, king of Y'hudah, saying, The thistle that was in the L'vanon, sent to the cedar that was in the L'vanon, saying, Give your daughter to my son to wife. And there passed by, the wild beasts that were in the L'vanon, and trod down the thistle.

II Kings 14:10

10 You have indeed smitten Edom, and will your heart lift you up? Glory therein, and remain at home: for why should you meddle with evil that you should fall, even you, and Y'hudah with you?

11 But Amatzyah would not hear. So Yahu'ash king of Yisra'el went up, and he and Amatzyah, king of Y'hudah, looked one another in the face at Beit-shemesh, which belongs to Y'hudah.

12 And Y'hudah was put to the worse before Yisra'el: and they fled every man to his tent.

13 And Yahu'ash, king of Yisra'el, took Amatzyah, king of Y'hudah--the son of Yahu'ash, the son of Achazyah--at Beit-shemesh, and came to Yerushalayim, and broke down the wall of Yerushalayim: from the gate of Efrayim unto the corner gate--four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the House of YHWH, and in the treasures of the king's house: the hostages also, and returned to Shomron.

15 Now the rest of the acts of Yahu'ash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amatzyah, king of Y'hudah, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Yisra'el?

16 And Yahu'ash slept with his fathers and was buried in Shomron, with the kings of Yisra'el: and Yarov'am his son reigned in his stead.

17 And Amatzyah, the son of Yo'ash king of Y'hudah, lived after the death of Yahu'ash, son of Yahu'achaz, king of Yisra'el, fifteen years.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Amatzyah, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Y'hudah?

19 And they made a conspiracy against him in Yerushalayim. And he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him upon horses, and he was buried at Yerushalayim with his fathers, in the city of David.

21 And all the people of Y'hudah took Azaryah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father, Amatzyah.

22 He built Eilat, and restored it to Y'hudah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amatzyah, the son of Yo'ash king of Y'hudah, Yarov'am, the son of Yo'ash king of Yisra'el, began to reign in Shomron, and reigned forty and one years.

24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH; he departed not from all the sins of Yarov'am, the son of Nebat, with which he made Yisra'el to sin.

25 He restored the border of Yisra'el, from the entrance of Hamat unto the sea of the Aravah; according to the word of YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, which He spoke by the hand of His servant Yonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, who was of Gat-hepher.

26 For YHWH saw the affliction of Yisra'el, that it was very bitter, for there was none shut up nor left at large, neither was there any helper for Yisra'el.

27 And YHWH said not, that He would blot out the name of Yisra'el from under heaven, but He saved them by the hand of Yarov'am, the son of Yo'ash.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Yarov'am, and all that he did and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Dammesek, and Hamat, for Y'hudah in Yisra'el: are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Yisra'el?

29 And Yarov'am slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Yisra'el: and Z'kharyah his son reigned in his stead

## CHAPTER 15

- 1 In the twenty and seventh year of Yarov'am, king of Yisra'el, began Azaryah, son of Amatzyah, king of Y'hudah to reign.
- 2 Sixteen years old was he, when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Yecoliah of Yerushalayim.
- 3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YHWH, according to all that his father Amatzyah had done.
- 4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and offered in the high places.
- 5 And YHWH smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a house Set-Apart. And Yotam, the king's son was over the household, judging the people of the land.
- 6 Now the rest of the acts of Azaryah, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Y'hudah?
- 7 And Azaryah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Yotam his son reigned in his stead.
- 8 In the thirty and eighth year of Azaryah, king of Y'hudah, did Z'kharyah, the son of Yarov'am, reign over Yisra'el in Shomron six months.
- 9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, as his fathers had done. He departed not from the sins of Yarov'am, the son of Nebat, with which he made Yisra'el to sin.
- 10 And Shallum, the son of Yavesh, conspired against him and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.
- 11 Now the rest of the acts of Z'kharyah, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Yisra'el.
- 12 This was the word of YHWH which He spoke unto Yahu, saying: Your sons to the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Yisra'el. And so it came to pass.
- 13 Shallum the son of Yavesh, began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uziah, king of Y'hudah, and he reigned the space of a month in Shomron.
- 14 And Menachem the son of Gadi, went up from Tirtzah and came to Shomron: and smote Shallum, the son of Yavesh, in Shomron, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.
- 15 Now the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Yisra'el.
- 16 Then Menachem smote Tifsach, and all that were therein, and the borders thereof, from Tirtzah, because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it: and all the women therein that were with child, he ripped up.
- 17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azaryah, king of Y'hudah, began Menachem the son of Gadi to reign over Yisra'el, and reigned ten years in Shomron.
- 18 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH; he departed not all his days from the sins of Yarov'am, the son of Nebat, with which he made Yisra'el to sin.
- 19 There came against the land Pul, the king of Assyria. And Menachem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.
- 20 And Menachem exacted the money of Yisra'el, even of all the mighty men of wealth: of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

## II Kings 15:21

21 Now the rest of the acts of Menachem, and all that he did, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Yisra'el?

22 And Menachem slept with his fathers, and P'kachyah his son, reigned in his stead.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azaryah king of Y'hudah, P'kachyah, the son of Menachem began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomron, and reigned two years.

24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH; he departed not from the sins of Yarov'am, the son of Nebat, with which he made Yisra'el to sin.

25 And Pekah, the son of Remalyah--his captain, conspired against him and smote him in Shomron: in the castle of the king's house, by Argob and by Aryeh. And with him, were fifty men of the Gileadites, and he slew him, and reigned in his stead.

26 Now the rest of the acts of P'kachyah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Yisra'el.

27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azaryah, king of Y'hudah, Pekah the son of Remalyah, began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomron, and reigned twenty years.

28 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH; he departed not from the sins of Yarov'am the son of Nebat, with which he made Yisra'el to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah, king of Yisra'el, came Tiglat-Pil'eser, king of Assyria, and took Iyon, and Havel-beit-maacah, and Ynoah, and Kedesh, and Hatzor, and Gil'ad, and Galil; all the land of Naftali: and he carried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea, the son of Elah, made a conspiracy against Pekah, the son of Remalyah, and smote him and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Yotam, the son of Uzizyah.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Yisra'el.

32 In the second year of Pekah, the son of Remalyah, king of Yisra'el, began Yotam, the son of Uzizyah, king of Y'hudah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he, when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Yerusha, the daughter of Tzadok.

34 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YHWH; he did according to all that his father Uzizyah had done.

35 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and offered in the high places. He built the upper gate of the House of YHWH.

36 Now the rest of the acts of Yotam, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Y'hudah?

37 In those days YHWH began to send against Y'hudah Retzin, the king of Aram, and Pekah, the son of Remalyah.

38 And Yotam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Achaz his son, reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 16

1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah, the son of Remalyah, Achaz the son of Yotam, king of Y'hudah, began to reign.

2 Twenty years old was Achaz when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim. And he did not that which was right in the eyes of YHWH his Elohim, like David his father.

- 3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Yisra'el; yes, and made his son to pass through the fire according to the abominations of the heathen, whom YHWH cast out from before the children of Yisra'el.
- 4 And he sacrificed and offered in the high places, and on the hills, and under every leafy tree.
- 5 Then Retzin king of Aram, and Pekah son of Remalyah, king of Yisra'el came up to Yerushalayim to war, and they besieged Achaz, but could not overcome him.
- 6 At that time Retzin king of Aram, recovered Eilat to Aram, and drove the Jews from Eilat: and the Edomites came to Eilat, and dwelt there, unto this day.
- 7 So Achaz sent messengers to Tiglat-Pil'eser king of Assyria, saying, I am your servant and your son. Come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Aram, and out of the hand of the king of Yisra'el, who rise up against me.
- 8 And Achaz took the silver and gold that was found in the House of YHWH, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.
- 9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him, and the king of Assyria went up against Dammesek and took it: and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Retzin.
- 10 And king Achaz went to Dammesek to meet Tiglat-Pil'eser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that was at Dammesek. And king Achaz sent to Uriyah the cohen, the fashion of the altar and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.
- 11 And Uriyah the cohen built an altar; according to all that king Achaz had sent from Dammesek, so did Uriyah the cohen make it, against the coming of king Achaz from Dammesek.
- 12 And when the king was come from Dammesek, the king saw the altar: and the king drew near unto the altar, and offered thereon.
- 13 And he offered his burnt-offering and his meal-offering, and poured his drink-offering: and dashed the blood of his peace-offerings against the altar.
- 14 And the brazen altar, which was before YHWH, he brought from the forefront of the house, from between his altar and the House of YHWH, and put it on the north side of his altar.
- 15 And king Achaz commanded Uriyah the cohen, saying, Upon the great altar, offer the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meal-offering, and the king's burnt-offering, and his meal-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings, and dash against it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: but the brazen altar shall be for me to look to.
- 16 Thus did Uriyah the cohen, according to all that king Achaz commanded.
- 17 And king Achaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them. And took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stone.
- 18 And the covered place for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he unto the House of YHWH, because of the king of Assyria.
- 19 Now the rest of the acts of Achaz which he did, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Y'hudah?
- 20 And Achaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hizkiyah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 17

- 1 In the twelfth year of Achaz king of Y'hudah, began Hoshea, the son of Elah to reign in Shomron over Yisra'el, and reigned nine years.
- 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, yet not as the kings of Yisra'el that were before him.
- 3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him presents.
- 4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea, for he had sent messengers to So, king of Egypt, and offered no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.
- 5 Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Shomron, and besieged it three years.
- 6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Shomron, and carried Yisra'el away unto Assyria, and placed them in Halach, and in Havor; on the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.
- 7 And it was so, because the children of Yisra'el had sinned against YHWH their Elohim, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,
- 8 And walked in the statutes of the nations, whom YHWH cast out from before the children of Yisra'el, and of the kings of Yisra'el, which they practiced.
- 9 And the children of Yisra'el did impute things, that were not right unto YHWH their Elohim, and they built them high places in all their cities: from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city.
- 10 And they set them up pillars and Asherim upon every high hill, and under every leafy tree,
- 11 And there they offered in all the high places, as did the nations whom YHWH carried away before them, and wrought wicked things to provoke YHWH.
- 12 And they served idols, whereof YHWH had said unto them: You shall not do this thing.
- 13 Yet YHWH forewarned Yisra'el, and Y'hudah, by the hand of every prophet, and of every seer, saying: Turn you from your evil ways, and keep My commandments and My statutes, according to all the Torah which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by the hand of My servants, the prophets.
- 14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear but hardened their neck, like to the neck of their fathers, who believed not in YHWH their Elohim.
- 15 And they rejected His statutes, and His covenant that He made with their fathers, and His testimonies with which He testified against them. And they went after things of nought, and became nought, and after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom YHWH had charged them, that they should not do like them.
- 16 And they forsook all the commandments of YHWH their Elohim, and made them molten images--even two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Ba'al--
- 17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments: and gave themselves over, to do that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, to provoke Him,
- 18 That YHWH was very angry with Yisra'el, and removed them out of His sight; there was none left, but the tribe of Y'hudah only.

- 19 Also, Y'hudah kept not the commandments of YHWH their Elohim, but walked in the statutes of Yisra'el which they practiced.
- 20 And YHWH rejected all the seed of Yisra'el, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until He had cast them out of His sight.
- 21 For He rent Yisra'el from the house of David. And they made Yarov'am, the son of Nebat, king. And Yarov'am drew Yisra'el away from following YHWH, and made them sin a great sin.
- 22 And the children of Yisra'el walked in all the sins of Yarov'am which he did; they departed not from them,
- 23 Until YHWH removed Yisra'el out of His sight, as He spoke by the hand of all His servants the prophets. So Yisra'el was carried away, out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.
- 24 And the king of Assyria brought men from Bavel, and from Kutah, and from Avva, and from Hamat and S'farvayim, and placed them in the cities of Shomron, instead of the children of Yisra'el: and they possessed Shomron, and dwelt in the cities thereof.
- 25 And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not YHWH: therefore YHWH sent lions among them, which killed some of them.
- 26 Wherefore they spoke to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which you have carried away and placed in the cities of Shomron, know not the manner of the Elohim of the land. Therefore He has sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them because they know not the manner of the Elohim of the land.
- 27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry there, one of the cohanim whom you brought from thence. And let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them, the manner of the Elohim of the land.
- 28 So one of the cohanim whom they had carried away from Shomron, came and dwelt in Beit-El, and taught them how they should fear YHWH.
- 29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Shomronim had made; every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.
- 30 And the men of Bavel made Sukkot-benoth, and the men of Kutah made Nergal, and the men of Hamat made Ashima,
- 31 And the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of S'farvayim.
- 32 So they feared YHWH, and made unto them, from among themselves ... cohanim of the high places, who sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.
- 33 They feared YHWH, and, served their own gods; after the manner of the nations from among whom, they had been carried away.
- 34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not YHWH, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the Torah or after the commandment which YHWH commanded the children of Ya'akov, whom He named Yisra'el;
- 35 With whom YHWH had made a covenant, and charged them, saying: You shall not fear other gods, nor bow down to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them,
- 36 But YHWH, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and with an outstretched arm: Him shall you fear, and Him shall you worship, and to Him shall you sacrifice.
- 37 And the statutes and the ordinances, and the Torah and the commandment, which He wrote for you, you shall observe to do forevermore, and you shall not fear other gods.
- 38 And the covenant that I have made with you, you shall not forget, neither shall you fear other gods,

II Kings 17:39

39 But YHWH your Elohim, shall you fear. And He will deliver you, out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared YHWH, and, served their graven images; their children likewise, and their children's children. As did their fathers, so do they, unto this day.

**CHAPTER 18**

1 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea, son of Elah, king of Yisra'el, that Hizkiyah, the son of Achaz, king of Y'hudah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he, when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Abi, the daughter of Z'kharyah.

3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YHWH, according to all that David his father had done.

4 He removed the high places, and broke the pillars, and cut down the Asherah, and he broke in pieces, the brazen serpent that Moshe had made: for unto those days the children of Yisra'el did offer to it, and it was called N'chushtan.

5 He trusted in YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Y'hudah, nor among them that were before him.

6 For he cleaved to YHWH; he departed not from following Him, but kept His commandments, which YHWH commanded Moshe.

7 And YHWH was with him; whithersoever he went forth he prospered: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the P'lishtites unto Azah and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fortified city.

9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hizkiyah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea, son of Elah king of Yisra'el, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria, came up against Shomron, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it--even in the sixth year of Hizkiyah, which was the ninth year of Hoshea, king of Yisra'el--Shomron was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria carried Yisra'el away unto Assyria, and put them in Halach, and in Havor, on the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes,

12 Because they hearkened not to the voice of YHWH their Elohim, but transgressed His covenant--even all that Moshe the servant of YHWH commanded--and would not hear it, nor do it.

13 Now in the fourteenth year of king Hizkiyah, did Sancheriv king of Assyria, come up against all the fortified cities of Y'hudah, and took them.

14 And Hizkiyah, king of Y'hudah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which you put on me, will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hizkiyah king of Y'hudah, three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hizkiyah gave him all the silver that was found in the House of YHWH, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hizkiyah cut off the gold from the doors of the Temple of YHWH, and from the door posts which Hizkiyah king of Y'hudah, had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

17 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rab-saris, and Rab-shakeh, from Lachish to king Hizkiyah with a great army, unto Yerushalayim. And they went up and came to Yerushalayim. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fullers' field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim, the son of Hilkiyah who was over the household, and Shevnah the scribe, and Yo'ach the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Say you now to Hizkiyah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein you trust?

20 Say you that a mere word of the lips is counsel and strength for the war? Now on whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me?

21 Now behold, you trust upon the staff of this bruised reed--even upon Egypt: whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if you say unto me, We trust in YHWH our Elohim, is not that He, whose high places and whose altars Hizkiyah has taken away, and has said to Y'hudah and to Yerushalayim, You shall worship before this altar in Yerushalayim?

23 Now therefore I pray you, make a wager with my master, the king of Assyria: and I will give you two thousand horses, if you be able on your part, to set riders upon them.

24 How then can you turn away the face of one captain, even of the least of my masters servants? And yet you put your trust on Egypt, for chariots and for horsemen!

25 Am I now come up without YHWH, against this place to destroy it? YHWH said unto me: Go up against this land; destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, and Shevnah, and Yo'ach, unto Rab-shakeh: Speak, I pray you, to your servants in the Aramaic language, for we understand it, and speak not with us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Has my master sent me to your master, and to you, to speak these words? Has he not sent me to the men that sit on the wall, to eat their own dung and to drink their own water with you?

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spoke, saying, Hear you the word of the great king--the king of Assyria.

29 Thus says the king, Let not Hizkiyah beguile you, for he will not be able to deliver you out of his hand.

30 Neither let Hizkiyah make you trust in YHWH, saying, YHWH will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not to Hizkiyah, for thus says the king of Assyria, Make your peace with me, and come out to me, and eat you every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink you every one, the waters of his own cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away, to a land like your own land: a land of grain and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive trees and of honey, that you may live, and not die. And hearken not unto Hizkiyah, when he persuades you, saying, YHWH will deliver us.

33 Has any of the gods of the nations, ever delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where are the gods of Hamat, and of Arpad? Where are the gods of S'farvayim, of Hena, and Ivvah? Have they delivered Shomron out of my hand?

35 Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that YHWH should deliver Yerushalayim out of my hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and Shevnah the scribe, and Yo'ach the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hizkiyah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

## CHAPTER 19

1 And it came to pass when king Hizkiyah heard it, that he rent his clothes and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the House of YHWH.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shevnah the scribe, and the elders of the cohanim, covered with sackcloth, unto Yesha'yah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus says Hizkiyah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be, YHWH your Elohim will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master, has sent to taunt the living Elohim, and will rebuke the words which YHWH your Elohim has heard: wherefore make prayer for the remnant that is left.

5 So the servants of king Hizkiyah came to Yesha'yah.

6 And Yesha'yah said unto them, Thus shall you say to your master, Thus says YHWH: Be not afraid of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me.

7 Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear a rumor, and shall return to his own land: and I will cause him to fall by the sword, in his own land.

8 So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Livnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against you, he sent messengers again unto Hizkiyah, saying,

10 Thus shall you speak to Hizkiyah king of Y'hudah, saying, Let not your Elohim in whom you trust beguile you, saying: Yerushalayim shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly, and shall you be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden that were in Telassar?

13 Where is the king of Hamat, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of S'farvayim, of Hena, and Ivvah?

14 And Hizkiyah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it. And Hizkiyah went up unto the House of YHWH, and spread it before YHWH.

15 And Hizkiyah prayed before YHWH, and said, O YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, that sits upon the cheruvim, You are the Elohim, even You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; You have made heaven and earth.

16 Incline Your ear, O YHWH, and hear; open Your eyes, O YHWH, and see: and hear the words of Sancheriv, with which he has sent him to taunt the living Elohim.

17 Of a truth, YHWH, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands,

18 And have cast their gods into the fire. For they were no-gods--but the work of men's hands--wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O YHWH our Elohim, save You us, I beseech You, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth, may know that You are YHWH Elohim; even You only.

20 Then Yesha'yah the son of Amoz, sent to Hizkiyah, saying, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Whereas you have prayed to Me against Sancheriv king of Assyria, I have heard you.

21 This is the word that YHWH has spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Tziyon has despised you, and laughed you to scorn; the daughter of Yerushalayim has shaken her head at you.

22 Whom have you taunted and blasphemed? And against whom, have you exalted your voice? Yes, you have lifted up your eyes on high, even against HaKadesh of Yisra'el!

23 By the messengers you have taunted YHWH,<sup>93</sup> and have said, With the multitude of my chariots, am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of the L'vanon: and I have cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice cyresses thereof, and I have entered into his farthest lodge, the forest of his fruitful field.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of Egypt.

25 Have you not heard? Long ago I made it. In ancient times I fashioned it; now have I brought it to pass. Yes, it is done, that fortified cities should be laid waste, into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power; they were dismayed and confounded. They were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as grain blasted before it is grown up.

27 But I know your sitting down, and your going out, and your coming in, and your raging against Me.

28 Because of your raging against Me, and for that, your tumult is come up into My ears. Therefore will I put My hook in your nose, and My bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back, by the way by which you came.

29 And this shall be the sign unto you. You shall eat this year, that which grows of itself, and in the second year, that which springs of the same. And in the third year, sow you and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the House of Y'hudah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Yerushalayim, shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Tziyon, they that shall escape; the zeal of YHWH Tzva'ot shall perform this.

32 Therefore, thus says YHWH, concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there: neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast a mound against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, says YHWH.

<sup>93</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies read "YHWH". The Aramaic Peshitta has מְרִי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has מְ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

II Kings 19:34

34 For I will defend this city, to save it for My own sake, and for My servant David's sake.

35 And it came to pass that night, that the angel of YHWH went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, a hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

36 So Sancheriv king of Assyria, departed and went, and returned and dwelt at Ninveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch--his god, that Adrammelech and Shar'etzer, his sons, smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-Hadon his son, reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 20

1 In those days was Hizkiyah sick unto death. And Yesha'yah the prophet, the son of Amoz, came to him and said unto him, Thus says YHWH: Set your house in order, for you shall die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto YHWH, saying,

3 Remember now, O YHWH, I beseech You, how I have walked before You in truth and with a whole heart, and have done that which is good in Your sight. And Hizkiyah wept sore.

4 And it came to pass, before Yesha'yah was gone out of the inner court of the city, that the word of YHWH came to him, saying:

5 Return and say to Hizkiyah, the prince of My people, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of David your father: I have heard your prayer; I have seen your tears. Behold, I will heal you; on the third day, you shall go up unto the House of YHWH.

6 And I will add unto your days fifteen years, and I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city for My own sake, and for My servant David's sake.

7 And Yesha'yah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

8 And Hizkiyah said unto Yesha'yah, What shall be the sign that YHWH will heal me, and that I shall go up unto the House of YHWH the third day?

9 And Yesha'yah said, This shall be the sign unto you from YHWH, that YHWH will do the thing that He has spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hizkiyah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to decline ten degrees. Nay, but let the shadow return backward, ten degrees.

11 And Yesha'yah the prophet cried unto YHWH, and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down on the dial of Achaz.

12 At that time B'rodakh-Bal'adon, the son of Baladan, king of Bavel, sent a letter and a present unto Hizkiyah: for he had heard that Hizkiyah had been sick.

13 And Hizkiyah hearkened unto them, and showed them all his treasure house: the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures; there was nothing in his house nor in all his dominion, that Hizkiyah showed them not.

14 Then came Yesha'yah the prophet unto king Hizkiyah, and said unto him, What said these men, and from whence came they unto you? And Hizkiyah said, They are come from a far country, even from Bavel.

15 And he said, What have they seen, in your house? And Hizkiyah answered, All that is in my house, have they seen; there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.

16 And Yesha'yah said unto Hizkiyah, Hear the word of YHWH.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried to Bavel; nothing shall be left, says YHWH.

18 And of your sons that shall issue from you, whom you shall beget, shall they take away: and they shall be officers in the palace of the king of Bavel.

19 Then said Hizkiyah unto Yesha'yah, Good is the word of YHWH which you have spoken. He said moreover, Is it not so, if peace and truth shall be in my days?

20 Now the rest of the acts of Hizkiyah, and all his might, and how he made the pool and the conduit and brought water into the city, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Y'hudah?

21 And Hizkiyah slept with his fathers and M'nasheh his son, reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 21

1 M'nasheh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned five and fifty years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Heftzibah.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, after the abominations of the nations, whom YHWH cast out before the children of Yisra'el.

3 For he built again the high places which Hizkiyah his father had destroyed, and he reared up altars for Ba'al, and made an Asherah, as did Ach'av king of Yisra'el, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built altars in the House of YHWH, whereof YHWH said: In Yerushalayim will I put My Name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the House of YHWH.

6 And he made his son to pass through the fire, and practiced soothsaying, and used enchantments, and appointed them that divined by a ghost or a familiar spirit: he wrought much evil in the sight of YHWH, to provoke Him.

7 And he set the graven image of Asherah, that he had made, in the house of which YHWH said to David and to Shlomo his son: In this house, and in Yerushalayim, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'el, will I put My Name forever.

8 Neither will I cause the feet of Yisra'el to wander any more, out of the land which I gave their fathers. If only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the Torah that My servant Moshe commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not, and M'nasheh seduced them to do that which is evil, more than did the nations, whom YHWH destroyed before the children of Yisra'el.

10 And YHWH spoke by His servants the prophets, saying:

11 Because M'nasheh king of Y'hudah, has done these abominations, and has done wickedly, above all that the Amorites did that were before him, and has made Y'hudah also, to sin with his idols,

12 Therefore thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Behold, I bring such evil upon Yerushalayim and Y'hudah, that whosoever hears of it, both his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Yerushalayim the line of Shomron, and the plummet of the house of Ach'av: and I will wipe Yerushalayim as a man wipes a dish--wiping it and turning it upside down.

II Kings 21:14

14 And I will cast off the remnant of My inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies. And they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies,

15 Because they have done that which is evil in My sight, and have provoked Me, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover M'nasheh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Yerushalayim from one end to another, beside his sin with which he made Y'hudah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of YHWH.

17 Now the rest of the acts of M'nasheh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Y'hudah?

18 And M'nasheh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza, and Amon his son, reigned in his stead.

19 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Yotbah.

20 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, as did M'nasheh his father.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them.

22 And he forsook YHWH, the Elohim of his fathers, and walked not in the way of YHWH.

23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and put the king to death in his own house.

24 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon: and the people of the land made Yoshiyah his son, king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Y'hudah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulcher in the garden of Uzza, and Yoshiyah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 22

1 Yoshiyah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Y'didah the daughter of Adayah, of Botzkat.

2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YHWH, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Yoshiyah, that the king sent Shafan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the scribe, to the House of YHWH, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiyah the cohen gadol, that he may sum the money which is brought into the House of YHWH, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the House of YHWH. And let them give it to the workmen that are in the House of YHWH, to repair the breaches of the house:

6 Unto the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, for they dealt faithfully.

- 8 And Hilkiyah the cohen gadol, said unto Shafan the scribe, I have found the Book of the Torah in the House of YHWH! And Hilkiyah delivered the book to Shafan, and he read it.
- 9 And Shafan the scribe came to the king, and brought back word unto the king, and said, Your servants have poured out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the House of YHWH.
- 10 And Shafan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiyah the cohen, has delivered me a book. And Shafan read it before the king.
- 11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the Book of the Torah, that he rent his clothes.
- 12 And the king commanded Hilkiyah the cohen, and Achikam the son of Shafan, and Achbor the son of Mikhay'hu, and Shafan the scribe, and Asayah the king's servant, saying,
- 13 Go you, inquire of YHWH for me, and for the people, and for all Y'hudah, concerning the words of this book that is found. For great is the wrath of YHWH that is kindled against us: because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us!
- 14 So Hilkiyah the cohen, and Achikam, and Achbor, and Shafan, and Asayah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe. Now she dwelt in Yerushalayim in the second quarter, and they spoke with her.
- 15 And she said unto them, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Tell you the man that sent you unto me:
- 16 Thus says YHWH: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book, which the king of Y'hudah has read:
- 17 Because they have forsaken Me and have offered unto other gods, that they might provoke Me with all the work of their hands: therefore My wrath shall be kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched.
- 18 But unto the king of Y'hudah, who sent you to inquire of YHWH, thus shall you say to him, Thus says YHWH: the Elohim of Yisra'el: As touching the words which you have heard,
- 19 Because your heart was tender, and you did humble yourself before YHWH when you heard what I spoke against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become an astonishment and a curse, and have rent your clothes and wept before Me, I also have heard you, says YHWH.
- 20 Therefore behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in peace. Neither shall your eyes see, all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought back word unto the king.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1 And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Y'hudah and of Yerushalayim.

II Kings 23:2

2 And the king went up to the House of YHWH, and all the men of Y'hudah and all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim with him: and the cohanim, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great. And he read in their ears, all the words of the Book of the Covenant, which was found in the House of YHWH.

3 And the king stood on the platform and made a covenant before YHWH: to walk after YHWH, and to keep His commandments, and His testimonies, and His statutes, with all his heart and all his soul, to confirm the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiyah the cohen gadol, and the cohanim of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the Temple of YHWH, all the vessels that were made for Ba'al, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of heaven. And he burned them without Yerushalayim, in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beit-El.

5 And he put down the idolatrous cohanim, whom the kings of Y'hudah had ordained to offer in the high places in the cities of Y'hudah, and in the places round about Yerushalayim; them also, that offered unto Ba'al, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the constellations, and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out the Asherah from the House of YHWH, without Yerushalayim, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron: and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the common people.

7 And he broke down the houses of the sodomites that were in the House of YHWH, where the women wove coverings for the Asherah.

8 And he brought all the cohanim out of the cities of Y'hudah, and defiled the high places where the cohanim had made offerings, from Geva to Be'er-Sheva. And he broke down the high places of the gates, that were at the entrance of the gate of Yahushua, the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand as he entered the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless the cohanim of the high places came not up, to the altar of YHWH in Yerushalayim, but they did eat unleavened bread among their brothers.

10 And he defiled Tofet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom: that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Y'hudah had given to the sun, at the entrance of the House of YHWH, by the chamber of Nethan-melech the officer, which was in the precincts: and he burned the chariots of the sun, with fire.

12 And the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Achaz, which the kings of Y'hudah had made, and the altars which M'nasheh had made in the two courts of the House of YHWH, did the king break down: and beat them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that were before Yerushalayim, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Shlomo the king of Yisra'el had built for Ashtoreth the detestation of the Tzidonians, and for K'mosh the detestation of Mo'av, and for Milkom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the Asherim, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 Moreover the altar that was at Beit-El, and the high place which Yarov'am the son of Nebat--who made Yisra'el to sin had made--even that altar and the high place--he broke down. And he burned the high place and stamped it small to powder, and burned the Asherah.

16 And as Yoshiyah turned himself, he spied the sepulchers that were there in the mount. And he sent and took the bones out of the sepulchers, and burned them upon the altar and defiled it, according to the word of YHWH, which the man of Elohim proclaimed, who proclaimed these things.

17 Then he said, What monument is that which I see. And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulcher of the man of Elohim, who came from Y'hudah, and proclaimed these things that you have done, against the altar of Beit-El.

18 And he said, Let him be; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Shomron.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Shomron, which the kings of Yisra'el had made to provoke YHWH, Yoshiyah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beit-El.

20 And he slew all the cohanim of the high places that were there: upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and he returned to Yerushalayim.

21 And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the Pesach unto YHWH your Elohim--as it is written in this book of the covenant.

22 For there was not kept such a Pesach, from the days of the judges that judged Yisra'el, nor in all the days of the kings of Yisra'el, nor of the kings of Y'hudah.

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Yoshiyah, was this Pesach kept to YHWH in Yerushalayim.

24 Moreover them that divined by a ghost or a familiar spirit, and the teraphim, and the idols, and all the detestable things that were spied in the land of Y'hudah and in Yerushalayim, did Yoshiyah put away: that he might confirm the words of the Torah, which were written in the book that Hilkiyah the cohen found in the House of YHWH.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to YHWH with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the Torah of Moshe; neither after him arose there any like him.

26 Notwithstanding, YHWH turned not from the fierceness of His great wrath, with which His anger was kindled against Y'hudah: because of all the provocations with which M'nasheh had provoked Him.

27 And YHWH said: I will remove Y'hudah also, out of My sight, as I have removed Yisra'el, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Yerushalayim, and the house of which I said, My Name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Yoshiyah, and all that he did, are they not written in The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Y'hudah?

29 In his days Pharaoh-necoh, king of Egypt, went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates, and king Yoshiyah went against him. And he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot, dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Yerushalayim, and buried him in his own sepulcher. And the people of the land took Yahu'achaz, the son of Yoshiyah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 Yahu'achaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Yirmeyah of Livnah.

32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-necoh, put him in bands at Rivlah in the land of Hamat, that he might not reign in Yerushalayim: and put the land to a fine of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-necoh, made Eliakim, the son of Yoshiyah, king, in the room of Yoshiyah his father, and changed his name to Yahuyakim. But he took Yahu'achaz away, and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Yahuyakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh. He exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-necoh.

36 Yahuyakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Z'vudah, the daughter of P'dayah of Rumah.

37 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, according to all that his fathers had done.

## CHAPTER 24

1 In his days, N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel came up, and Yahuyakim became his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And YHWH sent against him, bands of the Chaldeans, and bands of the Arameans, and bands of the Mo'avim, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Y'hudah to destroy it, according to the word of YHWH, which He spoke by the hand of His servants, the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of YHWH, came this upon Y'hudah: to remove them out of His sight for the sins of M'nasheh, according to all that he did.

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed, for he filled Yerushalayim with innocent blood, and YHWH would not pardon.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Yahuyakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Y'hudah?

6 So Yahuyakim slept with his fathers, and Yahuyakhin his son, reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Bavel had taken, from the Brook of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 Yahuyakhin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Yerushalayim three months: and his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnatan of Yerushalayim.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, according to all that his father had done.

10 At that time, the servants of N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel came up to Yerushalayim, and the city was besieged.

11 And N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel came unto the city, while his servants were besieging it.

12 And Yahuyakhin--the king of Y'hudah--went out to the king of Bavel: he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers. And the king of Bavel took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And he carried out thence, all the treasures of the House of YHWH, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold, which Shlomo, king of Yisra'el had made in the Temple of YHWH, as YHWH had said.

14 And he carried away all Yerushalayim, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour--even ten thousand captives--and all the craftsmen and the smiths. None remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away Yahuyakhin to Bavel, and the king's mother, and the king's wives and his officers: and the chief men of the land, carried he into captivity from Yerushalayim to Bavel.

16 And all the men of might--even seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths, a thousand, all of them strong and apt for war--even them, the king of Bavel brought captive to Bavel.

17 And the king of Bavel made Matanyah, his father's brother, king in his stead, and changed his name to Tzidkiyah.

18 Tzidkiyah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Yirmeyah of Livnah.

19 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, according to all that Yahuyakim had done.

20 For through the anger of YHWH, did it come to pass in Yerushalayim and Y'hudah, until He had cast them out from His presence. And Tzidkiyah rebelled against the king of Bavel.

## CHAPTER 25

1 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel came, he and all his army, against Yerushalayim, and encamped against it: and they built forts against it round about.

2 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Tzidkiyah.

3 On the ninth day of the fourth month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden. Now the Chaldeans were against the city round about, and the king went by the way of the Aravah.

5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Yericho, and all his army was scattered from him.

6 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Bavel to Rivlah, and they gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Tzidkiyah before his eyes: and put out the eyes of Tzidkiyah, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Bavel.

8 Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, came N'vuzar'adan, the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Bavel, unto Yerushalayim.

9 And he burnt the House of YHWH, and the king's house, and all the houses of Yerushalayim--even every great man's house, burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldeans that were with the captain of the guard, broke down the walls of Yerushalayim round about.

II Kings 25:11

11 And the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Bavel, and the residue of the multitude, did N'vuzar'adan, the captain of the guard, carry away captive.

12 But the captain of the guard left, of the poorest of the land, to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

13 And the pillars of brass that were in the House of YHWH, and the bases, and the brazen sea, that were in the House of YHWH, did the Chaldeans break in pieces: and carried the brass of them to Bavel.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the pans, and all the vessels of brass with which they ministered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the basins, that which was of gold, in gold: and that which was of silver, in silver: the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which Shlomo had made for the House of YHWH, the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a capital of brass was upon it. And the height of the capital was three cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the capital round about; all of brass, and like unto these, had the second pillar with network.

18 And the captain of the guard took S'rayah the chief cohen, and Tz'fanyah the second cohen, and the three keepers of the door.

19 And out of the city, he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men, of them that saw the king's face, who were found in the city: and the scribe of the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men, of the people of the land that were found in the city.

20 And N'vuzar'adan, the captain of the guard, took them and brought them to the king of Bavel, to Rivlah.

21 And the king of Bavel smote them, and put them to death at Rivlah, in the land of Hamat. So Y'hudah was carried away captive out of his land.

22 And as for the people that were left in the land of Y'hudah, whom N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel had left, even over them, he made G'dalyah, the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan, governor.

23 Now when all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Bavel had made G'dalyah governor, they came to G'dalyah to Mitzpah; even Yishma'el, the son of N'tanyah, and Yochanan, the son of Kareach, and S'rayah, the son of Tanchumet, the N'tofatite, and Ya'azanyah, the son of the Ma'akhatite, they and their men.

24 And G'dalyah swore to them and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not because of the servants of the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land, and serve the king of Bavel, and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Yishma'el, the son of N'tanyah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him: and smote G'dalyah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him at Mitzpah.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose and came to Egypt, for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

27 And it came to pass, in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Yahuyakhin, king of Y'hudah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Bavel, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Yahuyakhin, king of Y'hudah out of prison.

28 And he spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Bavel.

- 29 And he changed his prison garments, and did eat bread before him continually all the days of his life.
- 30 And for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king: every day a portion, all the days of his life.

# ישעיהו Yesha'yahu (Isaiah)

## CHAPTER 1

- 1 The vision of Yesha'yah, the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Y'hudah and Yerushalayim, in the days of: Uziyah, Yotam, Achaz, and Hizkiyah--kings of Y'hudah.
- 2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth, for YHWH has spoken: Children I have reared and brought up, and they have rebelled against Me.
- 3 The ox knows his owner, and the ass his master's crib, but Yisra'el does not know; My people does not consider.
- 4 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that deal corruptly. They have forsaken YHWH, they have contemned HaKadesh of Yisra'el; they are turned away backward.
- 5 On what part will you yet be stricken, seeing you stray away more and more? The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.
- 6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it: but wounds, and bruises, and festering sores. They have not been pressed, neither bound up, neither mollified with oil.
- 7 Your country is desolate; your cities are burned with fire. Your land ... strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by floods.
- 8 And the daughter of Tziyon is left as a booth in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.
- 9 Except YHWH Tzva'ot had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as S'dom, we should have been like unto Amora.
- 10 Hear the word of YHWH, you rulers of S'dom; give ear unto the Torah of our Elohim, you people of Amora.
- 11 To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto Me? says YHWH. I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts: and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.
- 12 When you come to appear before Me, who has required this at your hand; to trample My courts?
- 13 Bring no more vain oblations: it is an offering of abomination unto Me--new moon and sabbath; the holding of convocations. I cannot endure, iniquity along with the solemn assembly.
- 14 Your new moons and your appointed seasons, My soul hates; they are a burden unto Me: I am weary to bear them.
- 15 And when you spread forth your hands, I will hide My eyes from you. Yes, when you make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands, are full of blood.
- 16 Wash you, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before My eyes, cease to do evil;
- 17 Learn to do well. Seek justice, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.
- 18 Come now, and let us reason together, says YHWH: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

- 19 If you be willing and obedient, you shall eat the good of the land,  
 20 But if you refuse and rebel, you shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of YHWH has spoken.  
 21 How is the faithful city become a harlot--she that was full of justice! Righteousness lodged in her, but now murderers.  
 22 Your silver is become dross; your wine mixed with water.  
 23 Your princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loves bribes and follows after rewards. They judge not the fatherless, neither does the cause of the widow come unto them.  
 24 Therefore says Adon, YHWH Tzva'ot, the Mighty One of Yisra'el: Ah, I will ease Me of My adversaries, and avenge Me of My enemies.  
 25 And I will turn My hand upon you, and purge away your dross as with lye, and will take away all your alloy,  
 26 And I will restore your judges as at the first, and your counsellors as at the beginning; afterward, you shall be called The city of righteousness; the faithful city.  
 27 Tziyon shall be redeemed with justice, and they that return of her, with righteousness.  
 28 But the destruction of the transgressors and the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake YHWH shall be consumed.  
 29 For they shall be ashamed, of the terebinths which you have desired, and you shall be confounded, for the gardens that you have chosen.  
 30 For you shall be as a terebinth whose leaf fades, and as a garden that has no water.  
 31 And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark: and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 The word that Yesha'yah, the son of Amoz saw, concerning Y'hudah and Yerushalayim.  
 2 And it shall come to pass, in the end of days, that the mountain of YHWH's house shall be established, as the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills: and all nations shall flow unto it.  
 3 And many peoples shall go and say, Come you, and let us go up to the mountain of YHWH, to the house of the Elohim of Ya'akov, and He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths. For out of Tziyon shall go forth the Torah, and the word of YHWH from Yerushalayim.  
 4 And He shall judge between the nations, and shall decide for many peoples: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks. Nation shall not lift up sword against nation; neither shall they learn war any more.  
 5 O house of Ya'akov, come you, and let us walk in the light of YHWH.  
 6 For You have forsaken Your people, the house of Ya'akov: for they are replenished from the east, and with soothsayers like the P'lishtites, and they please themselves in the brood of aliens.  
 7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures: their land also is full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.  
 8 Their land also is full of idols; every one worships the work of his own hands--that which his own fingers have made.  
 9 And man bows down, and man lowers himself: and You can not bear with them.

Isaiah 2:10

10 Enter into the rock, and hide you in the dust: from before the terror of YHWH, and from the glory of His majesty.

11 The lofty looks of man shall be brought low, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down: and YHWH alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For YHWH Tzva'ot has a day, upon all that is proud and lofty, and upon all that is lifted up: and it shall be brought low.

13 And, upon all the cedars of the L'vanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up,

15 And upon every lofty tower, and upon every fortified wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all delightful imagery.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low, and YHWH alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idols shall utterly pass away.

19 And men shall go into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the earth from before the terror of YHWH, and from the glory of His majesty, when He arises to shake mightily the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made for themselves to worship, to the moles and to the bats,

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the crevices of the crags, from before the terror of YHWH, and from the glory of His majesty, when he arises to shake mightily the earth.

22 Cease you from man, in whose nostrils is a breath, for how little is he to be accounted!

### CHAPTER 3

1 For behold, the Adon, YHWH Tzva'ot, does take away from Yerushalayim and from Y'hudah, stay and staff: every stay of bread, and every stay of water;

2 The mighty man and the man of war, the judge and the prophet, and the diviner and the elder;

3 The captain of fifty, and the man of rank, and the counsellor and the cunning charmer, and the skillful enchanter.

4 And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall oppress one another, every man his fellow, and every man his neighbor. The child shall behave insolently against the aged, and the base against the honorable.

6 For a man shall take hold of his brother, of the house of his father, You have a mantle, be you our ruler: and let this ruin be under your hand.

7 In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be a healer, for in my house is neither bread nor a mantle; you shall not make me ruler of a people.

8 For Yerushalayim is ruined, and Y'hudah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against YHWH, to provoke the eyes of His glory.

9 The show of their countenance does witness against them, and they declare their sin as S'dom; they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! For they have wrought evil unto themselves

- 10 Say [to] the righteous that [it shall be] well [with them],<sup>94</sup> for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.
- 11 Woe unto the wicked! It shall be ill with him: for the work of his hands shall be done to him.
- 12 As for My people, a babe is their master, and women rule over them. O My people, they that lead you, cause you to err: and destroy the way of your paths.
- 13 YHWH stands up to plead, and stands to judge the peoples.
- 14 YHWH will enter into judgment with the elders of His people, and the princes thereof: It is you that have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.
- 15 What mean you, that you crush My people, and grind the face of the poor? says Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 16 Moreover YHWH said: Because the daughters of Tziyon are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet.
- 17 Therefore YHWH<sup>95</sup> will smite with a scab, the crown of the head of the daughters of Tziyon: and YHWH will lay bare, their secret parts.
- 18 In that day YHWH<sup>96</sup> will take away the bravery of their anklets, and the fillets, and the crescents;
- 19 The pendants, and the bracelets, and the veils;
- 20 The headtires, and the armllets, and the sashes, and the corselets, and the amulets;
- 21 The rings, and the nose jewels;
- 22 The aprons, and the mantelets, and the cloaks, and the girdles,
- 23 And the gauze robes, and the fine linen, and the turbans, and the mantles.
- 24 And it shall come to pass that instead of sweet spices, there shall be rotteness: and instead of a girdle, rags: and instead of curled hair, baldness: and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; branding, instead of beauty.
- 25 Your men shall fall by the sword, and your mighty in the war.

<sup>94</sup> This passage is very difficult in the Hebrew of the Masoretic text. The word "to" does not appear in the Masoretic text, but does appear in a copy found at Qumran (1QIsa(a)) and the Aramaic Peshitta Tanak which otherwise agree with the Masoretic Text. The Greek LXX has "Woe to their soul, for they have devised an evil counsel against themselves, saying against themselves, Let us bind the righteous, for he is burdensome to us therefore shall they eat the fruits of their works." Thus it would seem that the Hebrew source text for the LXX had **אֶבְדוּ** "bind" where the Masoretic Text has **אָמַר** "say". According to Eusebius Eccl. Hist. 2:23 the Nazarenes saw the death of Ya'akov HaTzadik (James the Just/Righteous) as having been foretold in this passage which he quotes as: "Let us take away the righteous, because he is offensive to us; wherefore they shall eat the fruit of their doings." (Is. 3:10) this version of Yesha'yah must have had **אֶבְדוּ** "take away" where the LXX source had **אֶבְדוּ** "bind".

<sup>95</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. A copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Adonai" however the original scribe corrected this copy to read "YHWH" (1QIsa<sup>a</sup>). The Aramaic Peshitta has **אָדוֹנַי** here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has **אָדוֹנַי**, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>96</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. A copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "YHWH" however the original scribe corrected this copy to read "Adonai" (1QIsa<sup>a</sup>). The Aramaic Peshitta has **אָדוֹנַי** here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has **אָדוֹנַי**, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Isaiah 3:26

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn: and utterly bereft, she shall sit upon the ground.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 And seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, We will eat our own bread and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by your name; take you away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the growth of YHWH be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the land excellent and comely, for them that are escaped of Yisra'el.

3 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Tziyon, and he that remains in Yerushalayim, shall be called Set-Apart, even every one that is written unto life in Yerushalayim,

4 When YHWH<sup>97</sup> shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Tziyon, and shall have purged the blood of Yerushalayim from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of destruction.

5 And YHWH will create over the whole habitation of mount Tziyon, and over her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for over all, the glory shall be a canopy.

6 And there shall be a pavilion, for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a refuge and for a covert from storm and from rain.

#### CHAPTER 5

1 Let me sing of my well-beloved, a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well-beloved had a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

2 And he digged it, and cleared it of stones, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also hewed out a vat therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and men of Y'hudah: judge, I pray you, between me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it?

Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now come, I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; I will break down the fence thereof, and it shall be trodden down.

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned nor hoed, but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds, that they rain no rain upon it.

---

<sup>97</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. However the text as preserved in the Dead Sea Scroll manuscripts has "Adonai" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

- 7 For the vineyard of YHWH Tzva'ot, is the House of Yisra'el: and the men of Y'hudah, the plant of His delight. And He looked for justice, but behold violence; for righteousness, but behold a cry.
- 8 Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no room: and you be made to dwell alone in the midst of the land!
- 9 In my ears, said YHWH Tzva'ot: Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant.
- 10 For ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer, shall yield an ephah.
- 11 Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink: that tarry late into the night, till wine inflame them!
- 12 And the harp and the psaltery, the tabret and the pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of YHWH, neither have they considered the operation of His hands.
- 13 Therefore My people are gone into captivity, for want of knowledge! And their honorable men are famished, and their multitude are parched with thirst.
- 14 Therefore Sh'ol has enlarged her desire, and opened her mouth without measure: and down goes their glory, and their tumult, and their uproar, and he that rejoices among them.
- 15 And man is bowed down, and man is humbled, and the eyes of the lofty are humbled.
- 16 But YHWH Tzva'ot is exalted through justice, and El HaKadesh is sanctified through righteousness.
- 17 Then shall the lambs feed as in their pasture, and the waste places of the fat ones shall inhabitants<sup>98</sup> eat.
- 18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;
- 19 That say, Let Him make speed, let Him hasten His work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of HaKadesh of Yisra'el draw near and come, that we may know it!
- 20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil: that change darkness into light, and light into darkness; that change bitter into sweet, and sweet into bitter!
- 21 Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!
- 22 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;
- 23 That justify the wicked for a reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!
- 24 Therefore as the tongue of fire devours the stubble, and as the chaff is consumed in the flame, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have rejected the Torah of YHWH Tzva'ot, and contemned the word of HaKadesh of Yisra'el.
- 25 Therefore is the anger of YHWH kindled against His people, and He has stretched forth His hand against them and has smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were as refuse in the midst of the streets. For all this His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.
- 26 And He will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

<sup>98</sup> Hebrew: גַּרִּים GARIM “resident aliens; inhabitants”; Peshitta Aramaic ܐܡܘܪܝܢ AMORE “dwellers, inhabitants, sojourners”; Greek LXX “lambs” (LXX has “sheep” in the previous phrase).

Isaiah 5:27

27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep: neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken--  
28 Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent. Their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind;  
29 Their roaring shall be like a lion. They shall roar like young lions, yes, they shall roar and lay hold of the prey, and carry it away safe: and there shall be none to deliver.  
30 And they shall roar against them in that day like the roaring of the sea. And if one look unto the land, behold darkness and distress, and the light is darkened in the skies thereof.

## CHAPTER 6

1 In the year that king Uziah died, I saw YHWH<sup>99</sup> sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and His train filled the Temple.  
2 Above Him stood the s'rafim; each one had six wings: with twain he covered his face and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.  
3 And one called unto another, and said: Set-Apart, Set-Apart, Set-Apart, is YHWH Tzva'ot; the whole earth is full of His glory.  
4 And the posts of the door were moved at the voice of them that called, and the house was filled with smoke.  
5 Then said I, Woe is me! For I am undone, because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for My eyes have seen the King, YHWH Tzva'ot.  
6 Then flew unto me one of the s'rafim, with a glowing stone in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.  
7 And he touched my mouth with it, and said, Behold, this has touched your lips: and your iniquity is taken away, and your sin expiated.  
8 And I heard YHWH,<sup>100</sup> saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said, Here am I . . . send me.  
9 And He said: Go and tell this people, hear you indeed, but understand not: and see you indeed, but perceive not.  
10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: lest they, seeing with their eyes, and hearing with their ears, and understanding with their heart, return, and be healed.

---

<sup>99</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. However the text as preserved in the Dead Sea Scrolls manuscripts has "Adonai" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>100</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. However the text as preserved in the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Adonai" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

- 11 Then said I, YHWH,<sup>101</sup> how long? And He answered: Until cities be waste without inhabitant, and houses without man, and the land become utterly waste,  
 12 And YHWH have removed men far away, and the forsaken places be many in the midst of the land.  
 13 And if there be yet a tenth in it, it shall again be eaten up: as a terebinth, and as an oak whose stock remains when they cast their leaves, so the Set-Apart seed shall be the stock thereof.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 And it came to pass in the days of Achaz, the son of Yotam the son of Uziyah king of Y'hudah, that Retzin, the king of Aram, and Pekah, the son of Remalyah king of Yisra'el, went up to Yerushalayim to war against it, but could not prevail against it.  
 2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Aram is confederate with Efrayim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest are moved with the wind.  
 3 Then said YHWH unto Yesha'yah: Go forth now to meet Achaz, you and Sh'ar-Yashuv your son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, in the highway of the fullers' field.  
 4 And say unto him, Keep calm, and be quiet; fear not, neither let your heart be faint, because of these two tails of smoking firebrands--for the fierce anger of Retzin and Aram, and of the son of Remalyah.  
 5 Because Aram has counselled evil against you, Efrayim also, and the son of Remalyah, saying,  
 6 Let us go up against Y'hudah, and vex it: and let us make a breach therein for us, and set up a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tav'el.  
 7 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: it shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.  
 8 For the head of Aram is Dammeseq, and the head of Dammeseq is Retzin, and within threescore and five years shall Efrayim be broken, that it be not a people.  
 9 And the head of Efrayim is Shomron, and the head of Shomron is Remalyah's son. If you will not have trust, surely you shall not be established.  
 10 And YHWH spoke again unto Achaz, saying:  
 11 Ask you<sup>s</sup> a sign of YHWH your<sup>s</sup> Elohim; ask it either in the depth or in the height above.  
 12 But Achaz said, I will not ask, neither will I try YHWH.  
 13 And he said: Hear you now, O house of David, Is it a small thing for you<sup>pl</sup> to weary men, that you<sup>pl</sup> will weary my Elohim, also?

<sup>101</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

- 14 Therefore YHWH<sup>102</sup> Himself shall give you<sup>pl</sup> a sign. Behold, the virgin<sup>103</sup> shall conceive and bear a son, and [they] shall call<sup>104</sup> his name Immanu-El.<sup>105</sup>
- 15 Curd and honey shall he eat, when he knows to refuse the evil and choose the good.
- 16 Yes, before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land whose two kings you<sup>s</sup> have a horror of shall be forsaken.
- 17 YHWH shall bring upon you<sup>s</sup> and upon your<sup>s</sup> people, and upon your<sup>s</sup> father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Efrayim departed from Y'hudah; even the king of Assyria.
- 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that YHWH shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.
- 19 And they shall come and shall rest, all of them in the rugged valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all brambles.
- 20 In that day shall YHWH<sup>106</sup> shave with a razor--that is hired in the parts beyond the River, even with the king of Assyria--the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also sweep away the beard.
- 21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall rear a young cow and two sheep,
- 22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give, he shall eat curd: for curd and honey shall every one eat that is left in the midst of the land.

<sup>102</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֱלֹהִים here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֱלֹהִים, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>103</sup> "the virgin" Hebrew: הַעַלְמָה HA-ALMAH "a young, unmarried woman"; Peshitta Aramaic: בֵּתוּלָה BETULTA "virgin"; Greek LXX *PARTHENOS* "virgin". The word ALMAH refers to a young unmarried woman one of whose characteristics is virginity. There is no instance where the word ALMAH is used to refer to a non-virgin. In such passages as Gen. 24:43 (compare Gen. 24:43 with 24:16 where BETULAH appears) and Song 1:3; 6:8 ALMAH clearly refers to virgins. In fact the Hebrew Publishing Company Translation of 1916 translates ALMAH as "virgin" in Gen. 24:43 and in Song 1:3; 6:8. Moreover an ancient Ugaritic tablet was discovered which uses ALMA in synonymous poetic parallelism as the synonymous parallel to the cognate of BETULAH. For this reason one of the worlds leading Semitists, the late Dr. Koresh Gordon who was Jewish and did NOT believe in the virgin birth of Yeshua maintained that Is. 7:14 may be translated as "virgin" (Almah in Yesha'yah 7:14; Gordon, Koresh H.; JBR 21:106). Yesha'yah used ALMAH rather than BETULAH because a BETULAH in Hebrew can be a young married woman who is not a virgin, but pure because she is married (as in Yo'el 1:8). Since both the Peshitta Aramaic and Greek LXX understand ALMAH here to mean "virgin" we have followed that understanding in the HRV translation.

<sup>104</sup> "and shall call" – The Masoretic Text has וְקָרָא while the copies in the Dead Sea Scrolls have וְקָרָא ; The Aramaic Peshitta has וְקָרָא. While the Masoretic Text is in the feminine form "and [she] shall call" the Dead Sea Scrolls, Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX are not, thus indicating "and [he] shall call" or "and [they] shall call".

<sup>105</sup> Throughout verses 11-17 it is critical to the meaning of the text to understand where "you(r)" is singular and "you(r)" is plural thus we have placed "s" or "pl" in superscript to these words to indicate which are singular and which are plural in the Hebrew.

<sup>106</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֱלֹהִים here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֱלֹהִים, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

- 23 And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, shall even be for briars and thorns.  
 24 With arrows and with bow shall one come there, because all the land shall become briars and thorns.  
 25 And all the hills that were digged with the mattock, you shall not come there for fear of briars and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of sheep.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1 And YHWH said unto me: Take you a great tablet, and write upon it in common script: The spoil speeds, the prey hastes.  
 2 And I will take unto Me faithful witnesses to record: Uriyah the cohen, and Z'kharyah, the son of Y'verekhyah.  
 3 And I went unto the prophethess, and she conceived and bore a son. Then said YHWH unto me: Call his name Maher-Shalal-Hashbaz.  
 4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and, My mother, the riches of Dammesek and the spoil of Shomron shall be carried away before the king of Assyria.  
 5 And YHWH spoke unto me yet again, saying:  
 6 Forasmuch as this people has refused the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoices with Retzin and Remalyah's son,  
 7 Now therefore, behold: YHWH<sup>107</sup> brings up upon them, the waters of the River, mighty and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.  
 8 And he shall sweep through Y'hudah, overflowing as he passes through; he shall reach even to the neck: and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of your land, O Immanu-El.

---

<sup>107</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܕܢܪ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܕܢܪ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Isaiah 8:9

9 Make an uproar, O you peoples, and you shall be broken in pieces, and give ear, all you of far countries. Gird yourselves, and you shall be broken in pieces: gird yourselves, and you shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, and it shall be brought to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand, for El is with us.

11 For YHWH spoke thus to me with a strong hand, admonishing me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

12 Say you not: A conspiracy, concerning all whereof this people do say, A conspiracy. Neither fear you their fear, nor account it dreadful.

13 YHWH Tzva'ot, Him shall you sanctify, and let Him be your fear: and let Him be your dread.

14 And He shall be for a sanctuary, but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Yisra'el: for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

15 And many among them shall stumble and fall: and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony; seal the Torah among My disciples.

17 And I will wait for YHWH, that hides His face from the house of Ya'akov, and I will look for Him.<sup>108</sup>

18 Behold, I and the children whom YHWH has given me, shall be for signs and for wonders in Yisra'el; from YHWH Tzva'ot, who dwells in mount Tziyon.

19 And because they shall say unto you, Seek unto the mediums and to the wizards of whisperings, and that mutterings: Should not a people seek unto their Elohim--[not] about the living to the dead--<sup>109</sup>

20 For Torah and for testimony? If they speak not according to this word, there is no light in them.

21 And they shall pass this way that are sore bestead and hungry. And it shall come to pass that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves and curse by their king and by their Elohim. And, whether they turn their faces upward,

22 Or look unto the earth, behold distress and darkness; the gloom of anguish, and outspread thick darkness.

23 (9:1) For is there no gloom to her that was steadfast? Now the former has lightly afflicted the land of Z'vulun, and the land of Naftali, but the latter has dealt a more grievous blow by the way of the sea, beyond the Yarden, in the district of the nations.

## CHAPTER 9

1 (9:2) The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwelt in the land of the shadow of death . . . upon them has the light shined.

2 (9:3) You have multiplied the nation, You have increased their joy; they joy before You according to the joy in harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

<sup>108</sup> The Greek LXX has "I will trust in him"

<sup>109</sup> The final phrase here in the Hebrew is **אל הַמְתִּים אֶל הַמְתִּים** which may be understood as "... on behalf of the living unto the dead" as both the Greek LXX and Aramaic Peshitta understand it; or a "about the living to the dead" as it is understood in Luke 24:5 and in the ancient Nazarene Midrash on Isaiah which understands this phrase to mean "... we must not, therefore, consult your dead (Rabbinic sages) about the living ones (ourselves)..." (see Luke 24:5).

3 (9:4) For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder; the rod of his oppressor, You have broken as in the day of Midian.

4 (9:5) For every boot stamped with fierceness, and every cloak rolled in blood, shall even be for burning; for fuel of fire.

5 (9:6) For a child is born unto us, a son is given unto us, and the government is upon His shoulder: and His Name is called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty El, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

6 (9:7) That the government may be increased, and of peace there be no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom: to establish it and to uphold it, through justice and through righteousness, from henceforth even forever. The zeal of YHWH Tzva'ot does perform this.

7 (9:8) YHWH<sup>110</sup> sent a word into Ya'akov, and it has lighted upon Yisra'el.

8 (9:9) And all the people shall know, even Efrayim and the inhabitant of Shomron, that say in pride and in arrogancy of heart,

9 (9:10) The bricks are fallen, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but cedars will we put in their place.

10 (9:11) Therefore YHWH does set upon high, the adversaries of Retzin against him, and spur his enemies--

11 (9:12) The Arameans on the east, and the P'lishtites on the west--and they devour Yisra'el with open mouth. For all this, His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.

12 (9:13) Yet the people turn not unto Him that smites them, neither do they seek YHWH Tzva'ot.

13 (9:14) Therefore YHWH does cut off from Yisra'el head and tail, palm branch and rush, in one day.

14 (9:15) The elder and the man of rank--he is the head: and the prophet that teaches lies--he is the tail.

15 (9:16) For they that lead this people cause them to err: and they that are led of them are destroyed.

16 (9:17) Therefore YHWH<sup>111</sup> shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall He have compassion on their fatherless and widows: for every one is unrighteous and an evildoer, and every mouth speaks wantonness. For all this His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.

17 (9:18) For wickedness burns as the fire; it devours the briers and thorns: yes, it kindles in the thickets of the forest, and they roll upward in thick clouds of smoke.

18 (9:19) Through the wrath of YHWH Tzva'ot is the land burnt up; the people also are as the fuel of fire; no man spares his brother.

19 (9:20) And one snatches on the right hand, and is hungry, and he eats on the left hand, and is not satisfied; they eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

<sup>110</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܕܢܗܝܘܢ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܕܢܗܝܘܢ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>111</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. However the Dead Sea Scrolls have "Adonai" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܕܢܗܝܘܢ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܕܢܗܝܘܢ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Isaiah 9:20

20 (9:21) M'nasheh, Efrayim, and Efrayim, M'nasheh, and they together are against Y'hudah. For all this, His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and to the writers that write iniquity:
- 2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right of the poor of My people: that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the fatherless their prey!
- 3 And what will you do in the day of visitation, and in the ruin which shall come from far? To whom will you flee for help? And where will you leave your glory?
- 4 They can do nought, except crouch under the captives and fall under the slain. For all this, His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.
- 5 O Assyria, the rod of My anger, in whose hand as a staff, is My indignation!
- 6 I do send him against an unrighteous nation, and against the people of My wrath do I give him a charge: to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.
- 7 Howbeit he means not so, neither does his heart think so: but it is in his heart to destroy, and to cut off nations, not a few.
- 8 For he says: Are not my princes, all of them, kings?
- 9 Is not Kalno as Kark'mish? Is not Hamat as Arpad? Is not Shomron as Dammesek?
- 10 As my hand has reached the kingdoms of the idols, whose graven images did exceed them of Yerushalayim and of Shomron,
- 11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Shomron and her idols, so do to Yerushalayim and her idols?
- 12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when YHWH<sup>112</sup> has performed His whole work upon mount Tziyon and on Yerushalayim, I will punish the fruit of the arrogant heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his haughty looks.
- 13 For he has said, by the strength of my hand, I have done it, and by my wisdom: for I am prudent, in that I have removed the bounds of the peoples, and have robbed their treasures, and have brought down as one mighty, the inhabitants.
- 14 And my hand has found as a nest, the riches of the peoples, and as one gathers eggs that are forsaken, have I gathered all the earth: and there was none that moved the wing, or that opened mouth, or chirped.
- 15 Should the axe boast itself against him that hews therewith? Should the saw magnify itself against him that moves it: as if a rod should move them that lift it up, or as if a staff should lift up him that is not wood?
- 16 Therefore will Adon, YHWH Tzva'ot, send among his fat ones leanness: and under His glory there shall be kindled a burning like the burning of fire.
- 17 And the light of Yisra'el shall be for a fire, and his Set-Apart One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day,

---

<sup>112</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. However the Dead Sea Scrolls have "Adonai" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

- 18 And the glory of his forest and of his fruitful field: he will consume both soul and body, and it shall be as when a sick man wastes away.
- 19 And the remnant of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them down.
- 20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Yisra'el, and they that are escaped of the house of Ya'akov, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon YHWH, HaKadesh of Yisra'el, in truth.
- 21 A remnant shall return, even the remnant of Ya'akov, unto El the Mighty.
- 22 For though your people, O Yisra'el, be as the sand of the sea, only a remnant of them shall return: an extermination is determined, overflowing with righteousness.
- 23 For an extermination wholly determined, shall Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot make, in the midst of all the earth.
- 24 Therefore thus says Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot: O My people that dwell in Tziyon: be not afraid of Assyria, though he smite you with the rod and lift up his staff against you, after the manner of Egypt.
- 25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall be accomplished, and My anger shall be to their destruction.
- 26 And YHWH Tzva'ot shall stir up against him a scourge, as in the slaughter of Midian at the Rock of Orev. And as His rod was over the sea, so shall He lift it up after the manner of Egypt.
- 27 And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall depart from off your shoulder, and his yoke from off your neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed by reason of fatness.
- 28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed through Migron; at Michmas he lays up his baggage.
- 29 They are gone over the pass; they have taken up their lodging at Geva: Ramah trembles; Giv'at-shaul is fled.
- 30 Cry you with a shrill voice, O daughter of Gallim! Harken, O Layish! O you poor Anatot!
- 31 Madmenah is in mad flight; the inhabitants of Gebim flee to cover.
- 32 This very day shall he halt at Nov, shaking his hand at the mount of the daughter of Tziyon, the hill of Yerushalayim.
- 33 Behold Adon, YHWH Tzva'ot, shall lop the boughs with terror, and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the lofty shall be laid low.
- 34 And He shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron: and the L'vanon shall fall by a mighty one.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of Yishai, and a twig shall grow forth out of His roots.
- 2 And the Spirit of YHWH shall rest upon Him: the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of YHWH.
- 3 And His delight shall be in the fear of YHWH: and He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes, neither decide after the hearing of His ears,

Isaiah 11:4

4 But with righteousness, shall He judge the poor: and decide with equity for the meek of the land. And He shall smite the land with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips, shall He slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins.

6 And the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid. And the calf and the young lion and the fatling<sup>113</sup> together: and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the basilisk's den.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My Set-Apart mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of YHWH, as the waters cover the sea.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Root of Yishai that stands for an ensign of the peoples, unto Him shall the nations seek: and His resting place shall be glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that YHWH<sup>114</sup> will set His hand again, the second time, to recover the remnant of His people that shall remain: from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Patros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamat, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And He will set up an ensign for the nations, and will assemble the dispersed of Yisra'el, and gather together the scattered of Y'hudah from the four corners of the earth.

13 The envy also of Efrayim shall depart, and they that harass Y'hudah shall be cut off. Efrayim shall not envy Y'hudah, and Y'hudah shall not vex Efrayim.

14 And they shall fly down upon the shoulder of the P'lishtites on the west; together shall they spoil the children of the east: they shall put forth their hand upon Edom and Mo'av, and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And YHWH will utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with His scorching wind, will He shake His hand over the River, and will smite it into seven streams: and cause men to march over dryshod.

16 And there shall be a highway, for the remnant of His people that shall remain from Assyria: like as there was for Yisra'el, in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

## CHAPTER 12

1 And in that day you shall say, I will give thanks unto You, O YHWH: for though You were angry with me, Your anger is turned away, and You comfort me.

2 Behold, El is my salvation; I will trust and will not be afraid: for Yah YHWH is my strength and song, and He is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy, shall you draw water out of the wells of salvation.

<sup>113</sup> “and the fatling” the Greek LXX has “and shall feed”; the Aramaic Peshitta “and the ox shall feed”

<sup>114</sup> Masoretic Text: “Adonai” This is one of 134 places where the MT reads “Adonai” but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read “YHWH” and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. However the Dead Sea Scrolls have “Adonai” here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

- 4 And in that day shall you say, Give thanks unto YHWH; proclaim His Name. Declare His doings among the peoples; make mention that His Name is exalted.
- 5 Sing unto YHWH, for He has done gloriously; this is made known in all the earth.
- 6 Cry aloud and shout, you inhabitant of Tziyon, for great is HaKadesh of Yisra'el in the midst of you.

### CHAPTER 13

- 1 The burden of Bavel, which Yesha'yah the son of Amoz did see.
- 2 Set you up an ensign upon the high mountain; lift up the voice unto them; wave the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.
- 3 I have commanded My consecrated ones, yes, I have called My mighty ones for My anger, even My proudly exulting ones.
- 4 Hark ... a tumult in the mountains, like as of a great people! Hark ... the uproar of the kingdoms of the nations gathered together! YHWH Tzva'ot musters the host of the battle.
- 5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even YHWH, and the weapons of His indignation, to destroy the whole earth.
- 6 Howl you, for the day of YHWH is at hand: as destruction from Shaddai shall it come.
- 7 Therefore shall all hands be slack, and every heart of man shall melt.
- 8 And they shall be affrighted; pangs and throes shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman in travail; they shall look aghast one at another; their faces shall be faces of flame.
- 9 Behold, the day of YHWH comes ... cruel, and full of wrath and fierce anger: to make the earth a desolation, and to destroy the sinners thereof out of it.
- 10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.
- 11 And I will visit upon the world their evil, and upon the wicked their iniquity. And I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the tyrants.
- 12 I will make man more rare than fine gold, even man than the pure gold of Ofir.
- 13 Therefore I will make the heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of her place, for the wrath of YHWH Tzva'ot, and for the day of His fierce anger.
- 14 And it shall come to pass, that as the chased gazelle, and as sheep that no man gathers, they shall turn every man to his own people, and shall flee every man to his own land.
- 15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through, and every one that is joined to them, shall fall by the sword.
- 16 Their babes also shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.
- 17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who shall not regard silver: and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.
- 18 And their bows shall dash the young men in pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb: their eye shall not spare children.
- 19 And Bavel, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, shall be as when Elohim overthrew S'dom and Amora.

Isaiah 13:20

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. Neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But wildcats shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of ferrets: and ostriches shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 And jackals shall howl in their castles, and wild dogs in the pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

## CHAPTER 14

1 For YHWH will have compassion on Ya'akov, and will yet choose Yisra'el and set them in their own land: and the stranger shall join himself with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Ya'akov.

2 And the peoples shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the House of Yisra'el shall possess them in the land of YHWH for servants and for handmaids. And they shall take them captive, whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that YHWH shall give you rest from your travail, and from your trouble, and from the hard service wherein you were made to serve,

4 That you shall take up this parable against the king of Bavel, and say, How has the oppressor ceased; the rebel<sup>115</sup> has ceased!

5 YHWH has broken the staff of the wicked; the scepter of the rulers,

6 That smote the peoples in wrath, with an incessant stroke, that ruled the nations in anger, with a persecution that none restrained.

7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yes, the cypresses rejoice at you, and the cedars of the L'vanon. Since you are laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 Sh'ol from beneath is moved for you, to meet you at your coming. The shades are stirred up for you, even all the chief ones of the earth; all the kings of the nations are raised up from their thrones.

10 All they do answer and say unto you, Are you also become weak as we? Are you become like unto us?

11 Your pomp is brought down to Sh'ol, and the noise of your psalteries: the maggot is spread under you, and the worms cover you.

12 How are you fallen from heaven, O Hallel, son of the morning! How are you cut down to the ground, that did cast lots over the nations!

13 And you said in your heart, I will ascend into heaven, above the stars of El will I exalt my throne, and I will sit upon the mount of meeting, in the uttermost parts of the north;

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like Elyon.

15 Yet you shall be brought down to Sh'ol; to the uttermost parts of the pit.

16 They that saw you do narrowly look upon you; they gaze earnestly at you: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

---

<sup>115</sup> following the Dead Sea Scroll copy which has **לרבה** the Masoretic Text has **מלכה ביה** a word of uncertain meaning (perhaps "exactress of gold" or "city of gold"). The Aramaic Peshitta has **זחלון** "zealous one" the Greek LXX "the attacker".

- 17 That made the world as a wilderness and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?  
 18 All the kings of the nations, all of them, sleep in glory, every one in his own house.  
 19 But you are cast forth, away from your grave like an abhorred offshoot, in the raiment of the slain, that are thrust through with the sword, that go down to the pavement of the pit; as a carcass trodden under foot.  
 20 You shall not be joined with them in burial, because you have destroyed your land; you have slain your people: the seed of evildoers shall not be named forever.  
 21 Prepare you slaughter for his children, for the iniquity of their fathers; that they rise not up and possess the earth, and fill the face of the world with cities.  
 22 And I will rise up against them, says YHWH Tzva'ot, and cut off from Bavel, name and remnant, and offshoot and offspring, says YHWH.  
 23 I will also make it a possession for the bitter, and pools of water. And I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, says YHWH Tzva'ot.  
 24 YHWH Tzva'ot has sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:  
 25 That I will break Assyria in My land, and upon My mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulder.  
 26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth, and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.  
 27 For YHWH Tzva'ot has purposed, and who shall disannul it? And His hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?  
 28 In the year that king Achaz died, was this burden.  
 29 Rejoice not, O Philistia, all of you, because the rod that smote you is broken. For out of the serpent's root shall come forth a basilisk, and his fruit shall be a flying serpent.  
 30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety. And I will kill your root with famine, and your remnant shall be slain.  
 31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city! Melt away, O Philistia, all of you, for there comes a smoke out of the north, and there is no straggler in his ranks.  
 32 What then shall one answer the messengers of the nation? That YHWH has founded Tziyon, and in her shall the afflicted of His people take refuge.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1 The burden of Mo'av. For in the night that Ar of Mo'av is laid waste, he is brought to ruin; for in the night that Kir of Mo'av is laid waste, he is brought to ruin.  
 2 He is gone up to Baith, and to Divon, to the high places, to weep; upon N'vo, and upon Meidva, Mo'av howls: on all their heads is baldness; every beard is shaven.  
 3 In their streets they gird themselves with sackcloth; on their housetops, and in their broad places. Every one howls, weeping profusely.  
 4 And Heshbon cries out, and Elealeh; their voice is heard even unto Yahatz. Therefore the armed men of Mo'av cry aloud; his soul is faint within him.  
 5 My heart cries out for Mo'av; her fugitives reach unto Tzo'ar, a heifer of three years old: for by the ascent of Luhith with weeping they go up, for in the way of Horonayim they raise up a cry of destruction.  
 6 For the Waters of Nimrim shall be desolate, for the grass is withered away; the herbage fails: there is no green thing.

Isaiah 15:7

- 7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.
- 8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Mo'av; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.
- 9 For the waters of Dimon are full of blood, for I will bring yet more upon Dimon: a lion upon him that escapes of Mo'av, and upon the remnant of the land.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1 Send you the lambs for the ruler of the land, from the crags that are toward the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Tziyon.
- 2 For it shall be that, as wandering birds; as a scattered nest, so shall the daughters of Mo'av be at the fords of Arnon.
- 3 Give counsel; execute justice. Make your shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; betray not the fugitive.
- 4 Let my outcasts dwell with you; as for Mo'av, be you a covert to him from the face of the spoiler. For the extortion is at an end: spoiling ceases; they that trampled down, are consumed out of the land.
- 5 And a throne is established through mercy, and there sits thereon in truth in the tent of David: one that judges, and seeks justice, and is ready in righteousness.
- 6 We have heard of the pride of Mo'av; he is very proud. Even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his arrogancy; his ill-founded boastings.
- 7 Therefore shall Mo'av wail for Mo'av; every one shall wail: for the sweet cakes of Kir-Hareset shall you mourn, sorely stricken.
- 8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sivmah, whose choice plants did overcome the masters of nations. They reached even unto Ya'zer; they wandered into the wilderness: her branches were spread abroad, they passed over the sea.
- 9 Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Ya'zer, for the vine of Sivmah; I will water you with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh, for upon your summer fruits and upon your harvest the battle shout is fallen.
- 10 And gladness and joy are taken away out of the fruitful field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting; no treader shall tread out wine in the presses. I have made the vintage shout to cease.
- 11 Wherefore my heart moans like a harp for Mo'av, and my inward parts for Kir-heres.
- 12 And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Mo'av has wearied himself upon the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.
- 13 This is the word that YHWH spoke concerning Mo'av in time past.
- 14 But now YHWH has spoken, saying: Within three years, as the years of a hireling, and the glory of Mo'av shall wax contemptible for all his great multitude: and the remnant shall be very small and without strength.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1 The burden of Dammesek. Behold, Dammesek is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.
- 2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken; they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.
- 3 The fortress also shall cease from Efrayim, and the kingdom from Dammesek: and the remnant of Aram shall be as the glory of the children of Yisra'el, says YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the glory of Ya'akov shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.
- 5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathers the standing grain, and reaps the ears with his arm: yes, it shall be as when one gleans ears in the valley of Refa'im.
- 6 Yet there shall be left therein gleanings, as at the beating of an olive tree: two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the branches of the fruitful tree, says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 7 In that day, shall a man regard his Maker ... and his eyes shall look to HaKadesh of Yisra'el....
- 8 And he shall not regard the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall he look to that which his fingers have made: either the Asherim, or the sun images.
- 9 In that day shall his strong cities be as the forsaken places, which were forsaken from before the children of Yisra'el, after the manner of woods and lofty forests, and it shall be a desolation.
- 10 For you have forgotten the Elohim of your salvation, and you have not been mindful of the Rock of your stronghold. Therefore you did plant plants of pleasantness, and did set it with slips of a stranger;
- 11 In the day of your planting you did make it to grow, and in the morning you did make your seed to blossom: a heap of boughs in the day of grief and of desperate pain.
- 12 Ah, the uproar of many peoples, that roar like the roaring of the seas, and the rushing of nations, that rush like the rushing of mighty waters!
- 13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters. But He shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust before the storm.
- 14 At eventide behold, terror! and before the morning they are not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 Ah, land of the buzzing of wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia;
- 2 That sends ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of papyrus upon the waters! Go, you swift messengers, to a nation tall and of glossy skin, to a people terrible from their beginning onward; a nation that is sturdy and treads down, whose land the rivers divide!
- 3 All you inhabitants of the world, and you dwellers on the earth, when an ensign is lifted up on the mountains, see you: and when the horn is blown, hear you.
- 4 For thus has YHWH said unto me: I will hold Me still, and I will look on in My dwelling place--like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

Isaiah 18:5

5 For before the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the bud becomes a ripening grape, He will cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and the shoots will He take away and lop off.

6 They shall be left together unto the ravenous birds of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the ravenous birds shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 In that time shall a present be brought unto YHWH Tzva'ot of a people tall and of glossy skin, and from a people terrible from their beginning onward; a nation that is sturdy and treads down, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the Name of YHWH Tzva'ot, the mount Tziyon.

## CHAPTER 19

1 The burden of Egypt. Behold: YHWH rides upon a swift cloud, and comes unto Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at His presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt within it.

2 And I will spur Egypt against Egypt, and they shall fight every one against his brother, and everyone against his neighbor: city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall be made empty within it, and I will make void the counsel thereof. And they shall seek unto the idols, and to the whisperers, and to the ghosts, and to the familiar spirits.

4 And I will give over the Egyptians into the hand of a cruel master, and a fierce king shall rule over them, says Adon, YHWH Tzva'ot.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be drained dry,

6 And the rivers shall become foul. The streams of Egypt shall be minished and dried up; the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The mosses by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all that is sown by the Nile, shall become dry, be driven away, and be no more.

8 The fishers also shall lament, and all they that cast angle into the Nile shall mourn: and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover they that work in combed flax, and they that weave cotton, shall be ashamed.

10 And her foundations shall be crushed; all they that make dams shall be grieved in soul.

11 The princes of Tzo'an are utter fools; the wisest counsellors of Pharaoh are a senseless counsel. How can you say unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where are they then, your wise men? And let them tell you now, and let them know what YHWH Tzva'ot has purposed concerning Egypt.

13 The princes of Tzo'an are become fools; the princes of Nof are deceived: they have caused Egypt to go astray, that are the cornerstone of her tribes.

14 YHWH has mingled within her a spirit of dizziness, and they have caused Egypt to stagger in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggers in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be for Egypt any work: which head or tail, palm branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall tremble and fear because of the shaking of the hand of YHWH Tzva'ot, which He shakes over it.

17 And the land of Y'hudah shall become a terror unto Egypt, whensoever one makes mention thereof to it, it shall be afraid, because of the purpose of YHWH Tzva'ot, which He purposes against it.

18 In that day, there shall be five cities in the land of Egypt that speak the language of Kena'an, and swear to YHWH Tzva'ot; one shall be called The city of destruction.

19 In that day, shall there be an altar to YHWH in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to YHWH.

20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness, unto YHWH Tzva'ot in the land of Egypt, for they shall cry unto YHWH because of the oppressors, and He will send them a saviour, and a defender, who will deliver them.

21 And YHWH shall make Himself known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know YHWH in that day. Yes, they shall worship with sacrifice and offering, and shall vow a vow unto YHWH, and shall perform it.

22 And YHWH will smite Egypt--smiting and healing--and they shall return unto YHWH, and He will be entreated of them, and will heal them.

23 In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall worship with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Yisra'el be the third with Egypt and with Assyria--a blessing in the midst of the earth.

25 For that YHWH Tzva'ot has blessed him, saying: Blessed be Egypt My people and Assyria the work of My hands, and Yisra'el My inheritance.

## CHAPTER 20

1 In the year that Tartan came into Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it,

2 At that time YHWH spoke by Yesha'yah, the son of Amoz saying: Go, and loose the sackcloth from off your loins, and put your shoe from off your foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 And YHWH said: Like as My servant Yesha'yah has walked naked and barefoot, to be for three years a sign and a wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia ...

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt, and the exiles of Ethiopia: young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

5 And they shall be dismayed and ashamed, because of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this coastland shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, where we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria, and how shall we escape?

CHAPTER 21

- 1 The burden of the wilderness of the sea. As whirlwinds in the South sweeping on, it comes from the wilderness, from a dreadful land.
- 2 A grievous vision is declared unto me: The treacherous dealer deals treacherously, and the spoiler spoils. Go up, O Elam! Besiege, O Media! All the sighing thereof have I made to cease.
- 3 Therefore are my loins filled with convulsion; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman in travail. I am bent so that I cannot hear; I am affrighted so that I cannot see.
- 4 My heart is bewildered, terror has overwhelmed me; the twilight that I longed for, has been turned for me into trembling.
- 5 They prepare the table, they light the lamps, they eat; they drink. Rise up you princes; anoint the shield.
- 6 For thus has YHWH<sup>116</sup> said unto me: Go, set a watchman; let him declare what he sees!
- 7 And when he sees a troop--horsemen by pairs, a troop of asses, a troop of camels--he shall hearken diligently; with much heed.
- 8 And the lookout cried.<sup>117</sup> Upon the watchtower, O YHWH,<sup>118</sup> I stand continually in the daytime, and I am set in my ward all the nights.
- 9 And behold, there came a troop of men--horsemen by pairs. And he spoke and said, Fallen ... fallen is Bavel ... and all the graven images of her gods are broken unto the ground.
- 10 O you my threshing, and the winnowing of my floor: that which I have heard from YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el, have I declared unto you.
- 11 The burden of Dumah. One calls unto me out of Seir: Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?
- 12 The watchman said, The morning comes, and also the night; if you will inquire, inquire you--return, come.
- 13 The burden upon Arabia. In the thickets in Arabia shall you lodge, O you caravans of Dedanites.
- 14 Unto him that is thirsty bring you water! The inhabitants of the land of Tema, did meet the fugitive with his bread.
- 15 For they fled away from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

---

<sup>116</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>117</sup> "and a lookout (הַרְאֵה) cried" – Following a copy of Yesha'yah found at Qumran. The Masoretic Text reads literally "and a lion (הַרְאֵה) cried". The Aramaic Peshitta has "and a lookout cried *in my ear* (בְּאֵזְרִי)" ("in the ear" would be (בְּאֵזְרִי)) the Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has "and cried... a prophet... like a lion (אֲדֹנָי)...". and the Greek LXX has "And *Uriyah* (אֲדֹנָי) cried" (see Is. 8:2).

<sup>118</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

16 For thus has YHWH<sup>119</sup> said unto me: Within a year, according to the years of a hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

17 And the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, has spoken it.

## CHAPTER 22

1 The burden concerning the Valley of Vision. What ails you now, that you are wholly gone up to the housetops,

2 You that are full of uproar: a tumultuous city; a joyous town? Your slain are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All your rulers are fled together; without the bow they are bound: all that are found of you are bound together; they are fled afar off.

4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly: strain not to comfort me, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

5 For it is a day of trouble, and of trampling, and of perplexity, from the Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot, in the Valley of Vision: Kir shouting, and Shoa at the mount.

6 And Elam bore the quiver with troops of men, even horsemen: and Kir uncovered the shield.

7 And it came to pass, when your choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen set themselves in array at the gate,

8 And the covering of Y'hudah was laid bare ... that you did look in that day, to the armor in the house of the forest.

9 And you saw the breaches of the city of David; that they were many. And you gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And you numbered the houses of Yerushalayim: and you broke down the houses to fortify the wall.

11 You made also a basin between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but you looked not unto Him that had done this, neither had you respect unto Him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day, did the Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot, call to weeping, and to lamentation, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth.

13 And behold joy and gladness; slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we shall die!

14 And YHWH Tzva'ot revealed Himself in my ears: Surely this iniquity shall not be expiated by you till you die, says the Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot.

15 Thus says the Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot: Go, get you unto this steward, even unto Shevnah, who is over the house.

16 What have you here, and whom have you here, that you have hewed you out here a sepulcher? You that hew you out a sepulcher on high, and grave a habitation for yourself in the rock?

<sup>119</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Isaiah 22:17

- 17 Behold, YHWH will hurl you up and down with a man's throw; yes, He will wind you round and round.
- 18 He will violently roll and toss you like a ball into a large country; there shall you die. And there shall be the chariots of your glory, you shame of the master's house.
- 19 And I will thrust you from your post, and from your station shall you be pulled down.
- 20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah:
- 21 And I will clothe him with your robe, and bind him with your girdle, and I will commit your government into his hand. And he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and to the House of Y'hudah.
- 22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder. And he shall open, and none shall shut, and he shall shut, and none shall open.
- 23 And I will fasten him as a peg in a sure place, and he shall be for a throne of honor to his father's house.
- 24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house: the offspring and the issue; all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.
- 25 In that day, says YHWH Tzva'ot: shall the peg that was fastened in a sure place, give way: and it shall be hewn down, and fall. And the burden that was upon it shall be cut off, for YHWH has spoken it.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1 The burden of Tzor. Howl, you ships of Tarshish, for it is laid waste, so that there is no house; no entering in: from the land of Kittim it is revealed to them.
- 2 Be still, you inhabitants of the coastland: you whom the merchants of Tzidon that pass over the sea, have replenished.
- 3 And on great waters, the seed of Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue: and she was the mart of nations.
- 4 Be you ashamed, O Tzidon, for the sea has spoken; the stronghold of the sea, saying, I have not travailed, nor brought forth: neither have I reared young men, nor brought up virgins.
- 5 When the report comes to Egypt, they shall be sorely pained at the report of Tzor.
- 6 Pass you over to Tarshish; howl, you inhabitants of the coastland.
- 7 Is this your joyous city, whose feet in antiquity in ancient days, carried her afar off to sojourn?
- 8 Who has devised this against Tzor, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes; whose traffickers are the honorable of the earth?
- 9 YHWH Tzva'ot has devised it: to pollute the pride of all glory; to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth.
- 10 Overflow your land as the Nile, O daughter of Tarshish! There is no girdle any more.
- 11 He has stretched out His hand over the sea; He has shaken the kingdoms: YHWH has given commandment concerning Kena'an--to destroy the strongholds thereof.
- 12 And He said: You shall no more rejoice. O you oppressed virgin daughter of Tzidon; Arise, pass over to Kittim; even there shall you have no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this is the people that was not. When Assyria founded it for shipmen, they set up their towers, they overthrew the palaces thereof; it is made a ruin.

14 Howl, you ships of Tarshish, for your stronghold is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tzor shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king; after the end of seventy years it shall fare with Tzor as in the song of the harlot:

16 Take a harp; go about the city, you harlot long forgotten: make sweet melody; sing many songs, that you may be remembered.

17 And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that YHWH will remember Tzor. And she shall return to her hire, and shall have commerce with all the kingdoms of the world, upon the face of the earth.

18 And her gain and her hire shall be righteousness to YHWH. It shall not be treasured nor laid up, for her gain shall be for them that dwell before YHWH, to eat their fill, and for stately clothing.

## CHAPTER 24

1 Behold, YHWH makes the earth empty and makes it waste, and turns it upside down, and scatters abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the cohen; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the creditor, so with the debtor.

3 The earth shall be utterly emptied and clean despoiled, for YHWH has spoken this word.

4 The earth faints and fades away; the world fails and fades away: the lofty people of the earth do fail.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, violated the statute; broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore has a curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are found guilty: therefore the inhabitants of the earth waste away, and men are left few.

7 The new wine fails, the vine fades; all the merryhearted do sigh.

8 The mirth of tabrets ceases, the noise of them that rejoice ends; the joy of the harp ceases.

9 They drink not wine with a song; strong drink is bitter to them that drink it.

10 Broken down is the city of wasteness; every house is shut up, that none may come in.

11 There is a crying in the streets amidst the wine: all joy is darkened; the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten unto ruin.

13 For thus shall it be in the midst of the earth among the peoples: as at the beating of an olive tree; as at the gleanings when the vintage is done.

14 Those yonder lift up their voice; they sing for joy. For the majesty of YHWH, they shout from the sea:

15 Therefore glorify you YHWH in the regions of light, even the Name of YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, in the isles of the sea.

Isaiah 24:16

16 From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs: Glory to the righteous. But I say, I waste away, I waste away, woe is me! The treacherous deal treacherously; yes, the treacherous deal very treacherously.

17 Terror, and the pit, and the trap, are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, that he who flees from the noise of the terror, shall fall into the pit, and he that comes up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the trap: for the windows on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is broken--broken down--the earth is crumbled in pieces; the earth trembles and totters.

20 The earth reels to and fro like a drunken man, and sways to and fro as a lodge. And the transgression thereof is heavy upon it: and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that YHWH will punish the host of the high heaven on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the dungeon, and shall be shut up in the prison: and after many days shall they be punished.

23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed: for YHWH Tzva'ot will reign in mount Tziyon, and in Yerushalayim, and before His elders shall be Glory.

## CHAPTER 25

1 O YHWH, You are my Elohim! I will exalt You, I will praise Your Name, for You have done wonderful things, even counsels of old, in faithfulness and truth.

2 For You have made of a city a heap, of a fortified city a ruin; a castle of strangers to be no city: it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify You; the city of the terrible nations shall fear You.

4 For You have been a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm; a shadow from the heat: for the blast of the terrible ones was as a storm against the wall.

5 As the heat in a dry place, You did subdue the noise of strangers; as the heat by the shadow of a cloud, the song of the terrible ones, was brought low.

6 And in this mountain will YHWH Tzva'ot make unto all peoples a feast of fat things; a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow; of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And He will destroy in this mountain, the face of the covering that is cast over all peoples, and the veil that is spread over all nations.

8 He will swallow up death forever, and the Adonai YHWH will wipe away tears from off all faces, and the reproach of His people will He take away from off all the earth, for YHWH has spoken it.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Behold, this is our Elohim for whom we waited, that He might save us! This is YHWH, for whom we waited: we will be glad and rejoice in His salvation.

10 For in this mountain will the hand of YHWH rest, and Mo'av shall be trodden down in his place, even as straw is trodden down in the dunghill.

11 And when he shall spread forth his hands in the midst thereof, as he that swims spreads forth his hands to swim, his pride shall be brought down together, with the cunning of his hands.

12 And the high fortress of your walls will He bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

## CHAPTER 26

1 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Y'hudah: We have a strong city; walls and bulwarks does He appoint for salvation.

2 Open you the gates, that the righteous nation that keeps faithfulness may enter in.

3 The mind stayed on You, You keep in perfect peace, because it trusts in You.

4 Trust you in YHWH forever, for Yah YHWH is an everlasting Rock.

5 For He has brought down them that dwell on high--the lofty city: laying it low; laying it low even to the ground, bringing it even to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just is straight; You, Most Upright, make plain the path of the just.

8 Yes, in the way of Your judgments, O YHWH, have we waited for You; to Your Name and to Your memorial is the desire of our soul.

9 With my soul have I desired You in the night; yes, with my spirit within me, have I sought You earnestly. For when Your judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness.

10 Let favor be shown to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal wrongfully, and will not behold the majesty of YHWH.

11 YHWH, Your hand was lifted up, yet they see not: they shall see with shame Your zeal for the people; yes, fire shall devour Your adversaries.

12 YHWH, You will establish peace for us, for You have indeed wrought all our works for us.

13 O YHWH our Elohim, other masters beside You have had dominion over us, but by You only, do we make mention of Your Name.

14 The dead live not; the shades rise not: to that end have You punished and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 You have gotten You honor with the nations, O YHWH, yes, exceeding great honor with the nations: You are honored unto the farthest ends of the earth.

16 YHWH, in trouble have they sought You: silently they poured out a prayer, when Your chastening was upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child, that draws near the time of her delivery is in pain, and cries out in her pangs, so have we been at Your presence, O YHWH.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the land: neither are the inhabitants of the world come to life.

19 Your dead shall live; my dead bodies shall arise. Awake and sing, you that dwell in the dust, for Your dew is as the dew of light, and the earth shall bring to life the shades.

20 Come, my people: enter you into your chambers and shut your doors about you; hide yourself for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, YHWH comes forth out of His place, to visit upon the inhabitants of the earth their iniquity; the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

## CHAPTER 27

- 1 In that day, YHWH with His sore, and great, and strong sword, will punish Levyatan the slant serpent, and Levyatan the torturous serpent: and He will slay the dragon that is in the sea.
- 2 In that day, sing you of her, A vineyard of foaming wine!
- 3 I YHWH do guard it; I water it every moment; lest My anger visit it, I guard it night and day.
- 4 Fury is not in Me. Would that I were as the briars and thorns in flame: I would with one step burn it altogether.
- 5 Or else let him take hold of My strength, that he may make peace with Me: yes, let him make peace with Me.
- 6 In days to come shall Ya'akov take root, Yisra'el shall blossom and bud, and the face of the world shall be filled with fruitage.
- 7 Has He smitten him as He smote those that smote him? Or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that were slain by Him?
- 8 In full measure, when You send her away, You do contend with her; He has removed her with His rough blast in the day of the east wind.
- 9 Therefore by this shall the iniquity of Ya'akov be expiated, and this is all the fruit of taking away his sin: when he makes all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in pieces, so that the Asherim and the sun images shall rise no more.
- 10 For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation abandoned and forsaken, like the wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.
- 11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off; the women shall come and set them on fire, for it is a people of no understanding. Therefore He that made them will not have compassion upon them, and He that formed them will not be gracious unto them.
- 12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that YHWH will beat off His fruit from the flood of the River unto the Brook of Egypt, and you shall be gathered, one by one, O you children of Yisra'el.
- 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great horn shall be blown, and they shall come that were lost in the land of Assyria, and they that were dispersed in the land of Egypt: and they shall worship YHWH in the Set-Apart mountain at Yerushalayim.

## CHAPTER 28

- 1 Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Efrayim, and to the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley<sup>120</sup> of them that are smitten down with wine!

---

<sup>120</sup> See note to Mt. 26:36.

- 2 Behold, YHWH<sup>121</sup> has a mighty and strong one, as a storm of hail: a tempest of destruction, as a storm of mighty waters overflowing, that casts down to the earth with violence.
- 3 The crown of pride of the drunkards of Efrayim shall be trodden under foot,
- 4 And the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be as the first ripe fig before the summer: which when one looks upon it, while it is yet in his hand, he eats it up.
- 5 In that day shall YHWH Tzva'ot be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of His people,
- 6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sits in judgment, and for strength to them that turn back the battle at the gate.
- 7 But these also reel through wine, and stagger through strong drink: the cohen and the prophet reel through strong drink; they are confused because of wine: they stagger because of strong drink, they reel in vision; they totter in judgment.
- 8 For all tables are full of filthy vomit, and no place is clean.
- 9 Whom shall one teach knowledge? And whom shall one make to understand the message? Them that are weaned from the milk, them that are drawn from the breasts?
- 10 For it is precept by precept, precept by precept; line by line, line by line: here a little, there a little.
- 11 For with stammering lips and with a strange tongue, shall it be spoken to this people,
- 12 To whom it was said, This is the rest: give you rest to the weary, and this is the refreshing; yet they would not hear.
- 13 And so the word of YHWH is unto them precept by precept, precept by precept; line by line, line by line: here a little, there a little, that they may go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.
- 14 Wherefore hear the word of YHWH, you scoffers, the balladmongers of this people which is in Yerushalayim:
- 15 Because you have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with Sh'ol are we at agreement. When the scouring scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us, for we have made lies our refuge, and in falsehood have we hid ourselves:
- 16 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I lay in Tziyon for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a costly cornerstone of sure foundation; he that believes shall not make haste.
- 17 And I will make justice the line, and righteousness the plummet. And the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.
- 18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with Sh'ol shall not stand: when the scouring scourge shall pass through, then you shall be trodden down by it.
- 19 As often as it passes through, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and by night, and it shall be sheer terror to understand the message.
- 20 For the bed is too short for a man to stretch himself, and the covering too narrow when he gathers himself up.

<sup>121</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܕܢܪ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܕܢܪ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Isaiah 28:21

21 For YHWH will rise up as in mount Perazim. He will be wroth as in the valley of Giv'on, that He may do His work: strange is His work, and bring to pass His act; strange is His act.

22 Now therefore be you not scoffers, lest your bands be made strong: for an extermination wholly determined, have I heard from the Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot, upon the whole land.

23 Give you ear, and hear my voice; attend, and hear my speech.

24 Is the plowman never done with plowing, to sow--with the opening and harrowing of his ground?

25 When he has made plain the face thereof, does he not cast abroad the black cummin, and scatter the cumin: and put in the wheat in rows, and the barley in the appointed place, and the spelt in the border thereof?

26 For He does instruct him aright; his Elohim does teach him.

27 For the black cummin is not threshed with a threshing sledge, neither is a cartwheel turned about upon the cumin. But the black cummin is beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Is bread grain crushed? Nay, he will not ever be threshing it, and though the roller of his wagon and its sharp edges move noisily, he does not crush it.

29 This also comes forth from YHWH Tzva'ot: Wonderful is His counsel, and great His wisdom.

## CHAPTER 29

1 Ah, Ariel, Ariel, the city where David encamped! Add you year to year; let the feasts come round!

2 Then will I distress Ariel, and there shall be mourning and moaning, and she shall be unto Me as a hearth of Elohim.

3 And I will encamp against you round about, and will lay siege against you with a mound, and I will raise siege works against you.

4 And brought down, you shall speak out of the ground, and your speech shall be low out of the dust. And your voice shall be as of a ghost out of the ground, and your speech shall chirp out of the dust.

5 But the multitude of your foes shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones--as chaff that passes away; yes, it shall be at an instant, suddenly.

6 There shall be a visitation from YHWH Tzva'ot: with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise; with whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations that war against Ariel, even all that war against her and the bulwarks about her, and they that distress her--shall be as a dream; a vision of the night.

8 And it shall be as when a hungry man dreams, and, behold he eats: but he awakes, and his soul is empty. Or as when a thirsty man dreams and behold he drinks: but he awakes, and behold he is faint, and his soul has appetite. So shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Tziyon.

9 Stupefy yourselves, and be stupid! Blind yourselves, and be blind: you that are drunken, but not with wine; that stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For YHWH has poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes: the prophets and your heads, the seers, has He covered.

- 11 And the vision of all this is become unto you as the words of a writing that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray you. And he says, I cannot, for it is sealed.
- 12 And the writing is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray you. And he says, I am not learned.
- 13 And YHWH<sup>122</sup> said: Forasmuch as this people draw near, and with their mouth and with their lips do honor Me, but have removed their heart far from Me, and their fear of Me, is a commandment of men learned by rote,
- 14 Therefore behold, I will again do a marvelous work among this people, even a marvelous work and a wonder. And the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the prudence of their prudent men shall be hid.
- 15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from YHWH, and their works are in the dark. And they say, Who sees us, and who knows us?
- 16 O your perversity! Shall the potter be esteemed as clay, that the thing made should say of him that made it, He made me not: or the thing framed say of him that framed it, He has no understanding?
- 17 Is it not yet a very little while, and the L'vanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?
- 18 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of a book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.
- 19 The humble also shall increase their joy in YHWH, and the neediest among men shall exult in HaKadesh of Yisra'el.
- 20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner ceases, and all they that watch for iniquity are cut off.
- 21 That make a man an offender by words, and lay a snare for him that reproves in the gate, and turn aside the just with a thing of nought.
- 22 Therefore thus says YHWH, who redeemed Avraham, concerning the house of Ya'akov: Ya'akov shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.
- 23 When he sees his children, the work of My hands, in the midst of him, that they sanctify My Name--yes, they shall sanctify HaKadesh of Ya'akov, and shall stand in awe of the Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 24 They also that err in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmur shall learn instruction.

## CHAPTER 30

- 1 Woe to the rebellious children, says YHWH, that take counsel, but not of Me: and that form projects, but not of My spirit, that they may add sin to sin;
- 2 That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at My mouth--to take refuge in the stronghold of Pharaoh, and to take shelter in the shadow of Egypt!

<sup>122</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Isaiah 30:3

- 3 Therefore shall the stronghold of Pharaoh turn to your shame, and the shelter in the shadow of Egypt, to your confusion.
- 4 For his princes are at Tzo'an, and his ambassadors are come to Hanes.
- 5 They shall all be ashamed of a people that cannot profit them, that are not a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.
- 6 The burden of the beasts of the South. Through the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the lioness and the lion, the viper and flying serpent: they carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the humps of camels, to a people that shall not profit them.
- 7 For Egypt helps in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I called her ... arrogancy that sits still.
- 8 Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for the time to come, forever and ever.
- 9 For it is a rebellious people; lying children. Children that refuse to hear the Torah of YHWH;
- 10 That say to the seers, See not: and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things: speak unto us ... smooth things; prophecy delusions.
- 11 Get you out of the way; turn aside out of the path: cause HaKadesh of Yisra'el to cease from before us.
- 12 Wherefore thus says HaKadesh of Yisra'el: Because you despise this word and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon,
- 13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall; swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking comes suddenly, at an instant.
- 14 And He shall break it as a potter's vessel is broken--breaking it in pieces without sparing, so that there shall not be found among the pieces thereof, a shard to take fire from the hearth, or to take water out of the cistern.
- 15 For thus said the Adonai YHWH, HaKadesh of Yisra'el: in sitting still, and rest, shall you be saved; in quietness and in confidence, shall be your strength: and you would not.
- 16 But you said, No, for we will flee upon horses: therefore shall you flee. And, We will ride upon the swift: therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.
- 17 One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five, shall you flee: till you be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill.
- 18 And therefore will YHWH wait, that He may be gracious unto you, and therefore will He be exalted, that He may have compassion upon you: for YHWH is an Elohim of justice; happy are all they that wait for Him.
- 19 For, O people that dwell in Tziyon at Yerushalayim, you shall weep no more. He will surely be gracious unto you at the voice of your cry; when He shall hear, He will answer you.
- 20 And though YHWH<sup>123</sup> give you sparing bread and scant water, yet shall not your Teacher hide Himself any more. But your eyes shall see your Teacher,
- 21 And your ears shall hear a word behind you, saying: This is--the way--walk you in it, when you turn to the right hand, and when you turn to the left.

---

<sup>123</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

- 22 And you shall defile your graven images overlaid with silver, and your molten images covered with gold; you shall put them far away as one unclean. You shall say unto it, Get you hence.
- 23 And He will give the rain for your seed, with which you sow the ground, and bread of the increase of the ground, and it shall be fat and plenteous; in that day shall your cattle feed in large pastures.
- 24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that till the ground shall eat savoury provender, which has been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.
- 25 And there shall be upon every lofty mountain and upon every high hill, streams and watercourses, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.
- 26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of the seven days, in the day that YHWH binds up the bruise of His people, and heals the stroke of their wound.
- 27 Behold, the Name of YHWH comes from far, with His anger burning, and in thick uplifting of smoke: His lips are full of indignation, and His tongue is as a devouring fire.
- 28 And His breath is as an overflowing stream, that divides even unto the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction: and a bridle that causes to err shall be in the jaws of the peoples.
- 29 You shall have a song, as in the night when a feast is Set-apart, and gladness of heart as when one goes with the pipe to come into the mountain of YHWH, to the Rock of Yisra'el.
- 30 And YHWH will cause His glorious voice to be heard, and will show the lighting down of His arm: with furious anger, and the flame of a devouring fire; with a bursting of clouds, and a storm of rain and hailstones.
- 31 For through the voice of YHWH, shall Assyria be dismayed--the rod with which He smote.
- 32 And in every place where the appointed staff shall pass, which YHWH shall lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of wielding, will He fight with them.
- 33 For a hearth is ordered of old; yes, for the king it is prepared: deep and large; the pile thereof is fire and much wood. The breath of YHWH, like a stream of brimstone, does kindle it.

### CHAPTER 31

- 1 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and rely on horses and trust in chariots because they are many, and in horsemen, because they are exceeding mighty: but they look not unto HaKadesh of Yisra'el, neither seek YHWH!
- 2 Yet He also is wise, and brings evil, and does not call back His words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.
- 3 Now the Egyptians are men, and not El, and their horses flesh, and not spirit. So when YHWH shall stretch out His hand, both he that helps shall stumble, and he that is helped shall fall, and they all shall perish together.
- 4 For thus says YHWH unto me: Like as the lion, or the young lion, growling over his prey, though a multitude of shepherds be called forth against him, will not be dismayed at their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so will YHWH Tzva'ot come down to fight upon mount Tziyon, and upon the hill thereof.

Isaiah 31:5

5 As birds hovering, so will YHWH Tzva'ot protect Yerushalayim; He will deliver it as He protects it: He will rescue it as He passes over.

6 Turn you unto Him against whom you have deeply rebelled, O children of Yisra'el.

7 For in that day they shall cast away every man, his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

8 Then shall Assyria fall with the sword--not of man--and the sword not of men, shall devour him: and he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall become tributary.

9 And his rock shall pass away by reason of terror, and his princes shall be dismayed at the ensign, says YHWH, whose fire is in Tziyon, and His furnace in Yerushalayim.

## CHAPTER 32

1 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness: and as for princes, they shall rule in justice.

2 And a man shall be as in a hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as by the watercourses in a dry place; as in the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be closed, and the ears of them that hear, shall attend.

4 The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl, said to be noble.

6 For the vile person will speak villainy, and his heart will work iniquity, to practice wickedness, and to utter wickedness against YHWH: to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl are evil: he devises wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, and the needy when he speaks right.

8 But the liberal devises liberal things, and by liberal things shall he stand.

9 Rise up, you women that are at ease, and hear my voice you confident daughters: give ear unto my speech.

10 After a year and days shall you be troubled, you confident women: for the vintage shall fail; the ingathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, you women that are at ease; be troubled, you confident ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins,

12 Smiting upon the breasts for the pleasant fields; for the fruitful vine--

13 For the land of my people whereon thorns and briers come up; yes, for all the houses of joy and the joyous city.

14 For the palace shall be forsaken; the city with its stir shall be deserted: the mound and the tower shall be for dens forever--a joy of wild asses; a pasture of flocks,

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then justice shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness--quietness and confidence forever.

18 And my people shall abide in a peaceable habitation, and in secure dwellings, and in quiet resting places.

19 And it shall hail in the downfall of the forest, but the city shall descend into the valley.

20 Happy are you that sow beside all waters; that send forth freely the feet of the ox and the ass.

### CHAPTER 33

1 Woe to you that spoil, and you were not spoiled: and deal treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with you! When you have ceased to spoil, you shall be spoiled, and when you are weary with dealing treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with you.

2 O YHWH, be gracious unto us: we have waited for You; be You their arm every morning, our salvation also, in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the peoples are fled; at the lifting up of Yourself, the nations are scattered.

4 And your spoil is gathered as the caterpillar gathers; as locusts leap, do they leap upon it.

5 YHWH is exalted, for He dwells on high: He has filled Tziyon with justice and righteousness.

6 And the stability of your times, shall be a hoard of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge, and the fear of YHWH, which is His treasurer.

7 Behold, their valiant ones cry without; the ambassadors of peace weep bitterly.

8 The highways lie waste; the wayfaring man ceases: he has broken the covenant, he has despised the cities; he regards not man.

9 The land mourns and languishes, the L'vanon is ashamed; it withers: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Karmel are clean bare.

10 Now will I arise, says YHWH: now will I be exalted; now will I lift Myself up.

11 You conceive chaff; you shall bring forth stubble: your breath is a fire that shall devour you.

12 And the peoples shall be as the burnings of lime; as thorns cut down, that are burned in the fire.

13 Hear, you that are far off, what I have done: and you that are near, acknowledge My might.

14 The sinners in Tziyon are afraid; trembling has seized the unrighteous. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? Who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that walks righteously, and speaks uprightly: he that despises the gain of oppressions, that shakes his hands from holding of bribes, that stops his ears from hearing of blood, and shuts his eyes from looking upon evil.

16 He shall dwell on high; his place of defense shall be the munitions of rocks: his bread shall be given; his waters shall be sure.

17 Your eyes shall see the king in his beauty; they shall behold a land stretching afar.

18 Your heart shall muse on the terror, Where is he that counted; where is he that weighed? Where is he that counted the towers?

19 You shall not see the fierce people--a people of a deep speech that you can not perceive; of a stammering tongue that you can not understand.

20 Look upon Tziyon, the city of our solemn gatherings; your eyes shall see Yerushalayim, a peaceful habitation: a tent that shall not be removed--the stakes whereof shall never be plucked up--neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

Isaiah 33:21

21 But there, YHWH will be with us in majesty: in a place of broad rivers and streams, wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ships pass thereby.

22 For YHWH is our Judge, YHWH is our Lawgiver, YHWH is our King; He will save us.

23 Your tacklings are loosed; they do not hold the stand of their mast, they do not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick; the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

## CHAPTER 34

1 Come near you nations, to hear and attend, you peoples: let the earth hear, and the fullness thereof; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For YHWH has indignation against all the nations, and fury against all their host: He has utterly destroyed them; He has delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and the stench of their carcasses shall come up, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall moulder away, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll. And all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falls off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.

5 For My sword has drunk its fill in heaven; behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and upon the people of My ban, to judgment.

6 The sword of YHWH is filled with blood; it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats; with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for YHWH has a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

7 And the wild oxen shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls. And their land shall be drunken with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For YHWH has a day of vengeance; a year of recompense for the controversy of Tziyon.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up forever. From generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it forever and ever.

11 But the pelican and the bittern shall possess it, and the owl and the raven shall dwell therein. And He shall stretch over it the line of confusion, and the plummet of emptiness.

12 As for her nobles, none shall be there to be called to the kingdom, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces; nettles and thistles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be a habitation of wild dogs; an enclosure for ostriches.

14 And the wildcats shall meet with the jackals, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow: yes, the night-monster shall repose there, and shall find her a place of rest.

15 There shall the arrowsnake make her nest: and lay, and hatch, and brood, under her shadow; yes, there shall the kites be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 Seek you out of the book of YHWH, and read: no one of these shall be missing; none shall want her mate, for My mouth, it has commanded, and the breath thereof it has gathered them.

17 And He has cast the lot for them, and His hand has divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it forever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

### CHAPTER 35

1 The wilderness and the parched land shall be glad: and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.  
 2 It shall blossom abundantly and rejoice, even with joy and singing. The glory of the L'vanon shall be given unto it; the excellency of Karmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of YHWH--the excellency of our Elohim.  
 3 Strengthen you the weak hands, and make firm the tottering knees.  
 4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong; fear not. Behold, your Elohim will come with vengeance; with the recompense of Elohim, He will come and save you.  
 5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.  
 6 Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb shall sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.  
 7 And the parched land shall become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water. In the habitation of jackals, herds shall lie down; it shall be an enclosure for reeds and rushes.  
 8 And a highway shall be there--and a way--and it shall be called--The Way of Righteousness. The unclean shall not pass over it, but it shall be for those; the wayfaring men, yes fools, shall not err therein.  
 9 No lion shall be there, nor shall any ravenous beast go up thereon; they shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk there.  
 10 And the ransomed of YHWH shall return, and come with singing unto Tziyon, and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads. They shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

### CHAPTER 36

1 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hizkiyah, that Sancheriv king of Assyria, came up against all the fortified cities of Y'hudah, and took them.  
 2 And the king of Assyria sent Rab-shakeh, from Lachish to Yerushalayim, unto king Hizkiyah, with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fullers' field.  
 3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, the son of Hilkiyah, that was over the household: and Shevnah the scribe, and Yo'ach, the son of Asaph the recorder.  
 4 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Say you now to Hizkiyah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein you trust?  
 5 I said, It is but vain words, for counsel and strength are for the war. Now on whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me?  
 6 Behold, you trust upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt, to all that trust on him.

Isaiah 36:7

7 But if you say unto me, We trust in YHWH our Elohim ... is not that He, whose high places and whose altars Hizkiyah has taken away, and has said to Y'hudah and to Yerushalayim, You shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore, I pray you, make a wager with my master, the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses, if, you be able on your part to set riders upon them.

9 How then can you turn away the face of one captain, even of the least of my master's servants? Yet you put your trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen!

10 And am I now come up without YHWH against this land to destroy it? YHWH said unto me: Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 Then said Eliakim and Shevnah and Yo'ach unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray you, unto your servants in the Aramaic language, for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

12 But Rab-shakeh said, Has my master sent me to your master and to you, to speak these words? Has he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, to eat their own dung and to drink their own water with you?

13 Then Rab-shakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear you the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus says the king, Let not Hizkiyah beguile you, for he will not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hizkiyah make you trust in YHWH, saying, YHWH will surely deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hizkiyah: for thus says the king of Assyria, Make your peace with me, and come out to me, and eat you every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink you every one the waters of his own cistern,

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land: a land of grain and wine; a land of bread and vineyards.

18 Beware lest Hizkiyah persuade you, saying, YHWH will deliver us. Has any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where are the gods of Hamat and Arpad; where are the gods of S'farvayim: and have they delivered Shomron out of my hand?

20 Who are they among all the gods of these countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that YHWH should deliver Yerushalayim out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word, for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, that was over the household, and Shevnah the scribe, and Yo'ach the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hizkiyah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

## CHAPTER 37

1 And it came to pass, when king Hizkiyah heard it, that he rent his clothes and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the House of YHWH.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shevnah the scribe, and the elders of the cohanim, covered with sackcloth, unto Yesha'yah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

- 3 And they said unto him, Thus says Hizkiyah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.
- 4 It may be, YHWH your Elohim will hear the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent, to taunt the living Elohim, and will rebuke the words which YHWH your Elohim has heard: wherefore make prayer for the remnant that is left.
- 5 So the servants of king Hizkiyah came to Yesha'yah.
- 6 And Yesha'yah said unto them, Thus shall you say to your master, Thus says YHWH: Be not afraid of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me.
- 7 Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear a rumor, and shall return unto his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.
- 8 So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Livnah, for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.
- 9 And he heard say, concerning Tirhakah, king of Ethiopia, He is come out to fight against you. And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hizkiyah, saying,
- 10 Thus shall you speak to Hizkiyah king of Y'hudah, saying, Let not your Elohim in whom you trust beguile you, saying, Yerushalayim shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
- 11 Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shall you be delivered?
- 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed: Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the children of Eden that were in Telassar?
- 13 Where is the king of Hamat, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of S'farvayim; of Hena, and Ivvah?
- 14 And Hizkiyah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hizkiyah went up unto the House of YHWH--and spread it before YHWH.
- 15 And Hizkiyah prayed unto YHWH, saying,
- 16 O YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el, that sits upon the cheruvim, You are the Elohim, even You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; You have made heaven and earth.
- 17 Incline Your ear, O YHWH, and hear; open Your eyes, O YHWH, and see, and hear all the words of Sancheriv, who has sent to taunt the living Elohim.
- 18 Of a truth, YHWH, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the countries, and their land,
- 19 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no-gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them.
- 20 Now therefore, O YHWH our Elohim, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You are YHWH, even You only.
- 21 Then Yesha'yah the son of Amoz sent unto Hizkiyah, saying, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Whereas you have prayed to Me against Sancheriv king of Assyria,
- 22 This is the word which YHWH has spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Tziyon has despised you and laughed you to scorn; the daughter of Yerushalayim has shaken her head at you.
- 23 Whom have you taunted and blasphemed? And against whom have you exalted your voice? Yes, you have lifted up your eyes on high, even against HaKadesh of Yisra'el!

Isaiah 37:24

24 By your servants have you taunted YHWH,<sup>124</sup> and have said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of the L'vanon. And I have cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice cypress trees thereof: and I have entered into his farthest height, the forest of his fruitful field.

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of Egypt.

26 Have you not heard? Long ago I made it, in ancient times I fashioned it; now have I brought it to pass, yes, it is done: that fortified cities should be laid waste into ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb: as the grass on the housetops, and as a field of grain before it is grown up.

28 But I know your sitting down, and your going out, and your coming in, and your raging against Me.

29 Because of your raging against Me, and for that your uproar is come up into My ears, therefore will I put My hook in your nose, and My bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.

30 And this shall be the sign unto you: you shall eat this year that which grows of itself, and in the second year that which springs of the same. And in the third year sow you, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And the remnant that is escaped of the House of Y'hudah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For out of Yerushalayim shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Tziyon they that shall escape; the zeal of YHWH Tzva'ot shall perform this.

33 Therefore thus says YHWH, concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast a mound against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, says YHWH.

35 For I will defend this city to save it, for My own sake, and for My servant David's sake.

36 And the angel of YHWH went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, a hundred and fourscore and five thousand. And when men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

37 So Sancheriv king of Assyria departed: and went, and returned, and dwelt at Ninveh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Shar'etzer his sons, smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-Hadon his son reigned in his stead.

---

<sup>124</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. However the Dead Sea Scrolls have "Adonai" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

## CHAPTER 38

- 1 In those days was Hizkiyah sick unto death. And Yesha'yah the prophet, the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus says YHWH: Set your house in order, for you shall die, and not live.
- 2 Then Hizkiyah turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto YHWH,
- 3 And said, Remember now, O YHWH, I beseech You, how I have walked before You in truth and with a whole heart, and have done that which is good in Your sight. And Hizkiyah wept sore.
- 4 Then came the word of YHWH to Yesha'yah, saying:
- 5 Go, and say to Hizkiyah, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of David your father: I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; behold, I will add unto your days fifteen years.
- 6 And I will deliver you and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city.
- 7 And this shall be the sign unto you from YHWH, that YHWH will do this thing that He has spoken:
- 8 Behold, I will cause the shadow of the dial, which is gone down on the sun dial of Achaz, to return backward ten degrees. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.
- 9 The writing of Hizkiyah king of Y'udah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness,
- 10 I said, In the noontide of my days, I shall go even to the gates of Sh'ol: I am deprived of the residue of my years.
- 11 I said, I shall not see Yah Yah in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.
- 12 My habitation is plucked up and carried away from me, as a shepherd's tent: I have rolled up like a weaver, my life; He will cut me off from the thrum; from day even to night, will You make an end of me.
- 13 The more I make myself like unto a lion until morning, the more it breaks all my bones: from day even to night will You make an end of me.
- 14 Like a swallow or a crane, so do I chatter: I do moan as a dove; My eyes fail with looking upward. O YHWH,<sup>125</sup> I am oppressed: be You my surety.
- 15 What shall I say? He has both spoken unto me, and Himself has done it. I shall go softly all my years, for the bitterness of my soul.
- 16 O YHWH,<sup>126</sup> by these things men live, and altogether therein is the life of my spirit: wherefore recover You me, and make me to live.
- 17 Behold, for my peace I had great bitterness, but You have in love to my soul, delivered it from the pit of corruption: for You have cast all my sins behind Your back.

<sup>125</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. However the Dead Sea Scrolls have "Adonai" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>126</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. However the Dead Sea Scrolls have "Adonai" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Isaiah 38:18

18 For Sh'ol cannot praise You; death cannot celebrate You; they that go down into the pit cannot hope for Your truth.

19 The living, the living ... he shall praise You, as I do this day; the father to the children shall make known Your truth.

20 YHWH is ready to save me, therefore we will sing songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life, in the House of YHWH.

21 And Yesha'yah said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover.

22 And Hizkiyah said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the House of YHWH?

### CHAPTER 39

1 At that time Merodach-Bal'adon the son of Baladan, king of Bavel, sent a letter and a present to Hizkiyah, for he heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hizkiyah was glad of them, and showed them his treasure house: the silver and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures. There was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hizkiyah showed them not.

3 Then came Yesha'yah the prophet, unto king Hizkiyah, and said unto him, What said these men, and from whence came they unto you? And Hizkiyah said, They are come from a far country unto me, even from Bavel.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in your house? And Hizkiyah answered, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.

5 Then said Yesha'yah to Hizkiyah, Hear the word of YHWH Tzva'ot:

6 Behold, the days come, that all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Bavel; nothing shall be left, says YHWH.

7 And of your sons that shall issue from you, whom you shall beget, shall they take away, and they shall be officers in the palace of the king of Bavel.

8 Then said Hizkiyah unto Yesha'yah, Good is the word of YHWH which you have spoken. He said moreover, If but there shall be peace and truth in my days.

### CHAPTER 40

1 Comfort you, comfort you My people, says your Elohim.

2 Bid Yerushalayim take heart, and proclaim unto her, that her time of service is accomplished, that her guilt is paid off; that she has received of YHWH's hand--double for all her sins.

3 Hark! one calls, Clear you in the wilderness the way of YHWH; make plain in the desert a highway for our Elohim.

4 Every valley shall be lifted up, and every mountain and hill shall be made low, and the rugged shall be made level, and the rough places a plain.

5 And the glory of YHWH shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together, for the mouth of YHWH has spoken it.

- 6 Hark! one says, Proclaim! And he says, What shall I proclaim? All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field.
- 7 The grass withers, the flower fades, because the breath of YHWH blows upon it: surely the people is grass.
- 8 The grass withers, the flower fades, but the word of our Elohim shall stand forever.
- 9 O you that tell good tidings to Tziyon, get you up into the high mountain; O you that tell good tidings to Yerushalayim, lift up your voice with strength! Lift it up; be not afraid: say unto the cities of Y'hudah, Behold your Elohim!
- 10 Behold, the Adonai YHWH will come as a Mighty One, and His arm will rule for Him: behold, His reward is with Him, and His recompense before Him.
- 11 Even as a shepherd that feeds his flock, that gathers the lambs in his arm, and carries them in his bosom, and gently leads those that give suck.
- 12 Who has measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?
- 13 Who has meted out the spirit of YHWH? Or who was His counselor, that he might instruct Him?
- 14 With whom took He counsel: and who instructed Him, and taught Him in the path of right, and taught Him knowledge, and made Him to know the way of discernment?
- 15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance; behold the isles are as a mote in weight.
- 16 And the L'vanon is not sufficient fuel, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for burnt-offerings.
- 17 All the nations are as nothing before Him; they are accounted by Him as things of nought, and vanity.
- 18 To whom then will you liken El? Or what likeness will you compare unto Him?
- 19 The image perchance, which the craftsman has melted, and the goldsmith spread over with gold; the silversmith casting silver chains?
- 20 A holm oak is set apart: he chooses a tree that will not rot; he seeks unto him a cunning craftsman to set up an image, that shall not be moved.
- 21 Know you not? Hear you not? Has it not been told you from the beginning? Have you not understood the foundations of the earth?
- 22 It is He that sits above the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretches out the heavens as a curtain, and spreads them out as a tent to dwell in;
- 23 That brings princes to nothing: He makes the judges of the earth as a thing of nought.
- 24 Scarce are they planted, scarce are they sown, scarce has their stock taken root in the earth; when He blows upon them they wither, and the whirlwind takes them away as stubble.
- 25 To whom then will you liken Me, that I should be equal? says HaKadesh.
- 26 Lift up your eyes on high, and see: who has created these? He that brings out their host by number; He calls them all by name, by the greatness of His might, and for that He is strong in power--not one fails.
- 27 Why say you, O Ya'akov, and speak, O Yisra'el, My way is hid from YHWH, and my right is passed over from my Elohim?
- 28 Have you not known? Have you not heard, that the everlasting Elohim--YHWH--the Creator of the ends of the earth, faints not, neither is weary? His discernment is past searching out.
- 29 He gives power to the faint, and to him that has no might, He increases strength.

Isaiah 40:30

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait for YHWH shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles: they shall run and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint.

## CHAPTER 41

1 Keep silence before Me, O islands, and let the peoples renew their strength. Let them draw near, then let them speak; let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who has raised up one from the east, at whose steps victory attends? He gives nations before him, and makes him rule over kings; his sword makes them as the dust, his bow as the driven stubble.

3 He pursues them, and passes on safely; the way with his feet, he treads not.

4 Who has wrought and done it? He that called the generations from the beginning. I YHWH: who am the first, and with the last<sup>pl</sup> am He.

5 The isles saw and feared; the ends of the earth trembled: they drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbor, and every one said to his brother, Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smooths with the hammer, him that smites the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good: and he fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved.

8 But you, Yisra'el, My servant--Ya'akov whom I have chosen, the seed of Avraham My friend,

9 You whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and called you from the uttermost parts thereof, and said unto you: You are My servant, I have chosen you and not cast you away.

10 Fear you not, for I am with you, be not dismayed, for I am your Elohim; I strengthen you: yes, I help you; yes, I uphold you with My victorious right hand.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against you, shall be ashamed and confounded; they that strove with you, shall be as nothing and shall perish.

12 You shall seek them, and shall not find them, even them that contended with you: they that warred against you shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I YHWH your Elohim, hold your right hand, who say unto you: Fear not, I help you.

14 Fear not, you worm Ya'akov, and you men of Yisra'el. I help you, says YHWH, and your Redeemer, HaKadesh of Yisra'el.

15 Behold, I make you a new threshing sledge having sharp teeth; you shall thresh the mountains and beat them small, and shall make the hills as chaff.

16 You shall fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and you shall rejoice in YHWH, you shall glory in HaKadesh of Yisra'el.

17 The poor and needy seek water and there is none, and their tongue fails for thirst: I YHWH will answer them; I the Elohim of Yisra'el, will not forsake them.

18 I will open rivers on the high hills, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the acacia tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree; I will set in the desert the cypress, the plane tree, and the larch together.

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of YHWH has done this, and HaKadesh of Yisra'el has created it.

- 21 Produce your cause, says YHWH; bring forth your reasons, says the King of Ya'akov.
- 22 Let them bring them forth, and declare unto us the things that shall happen; the former things, what are they? Declare you, that we may consider and know the end of them, or announce to us things to come.
- 23 Declare the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that you are gods: yes, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.
- 24 Behold, you are nothing, and your work a thing of nought: an abomination is he that chooses you.
- 25 I have roused up one from the north and he is come; from the rising of the sun one that calls upon My Name: and he shall come upon rulers as upon mortar, and as the potter treads clay.
- 26 Who has declared from the beginning, that we may know? And beforetime, that we may say that he is right? Yes, there is none that declares, yes, there is none that announces, yes, there is none that hears your utterances.
- 27 A harbinger unto Tziyon will I give: Behold, behold them, and to Yerushalayim a messenger of good tidings.
- 28 And I look but there is no man, even among them. But there is no counsellor, that, when I ask of them, can give an answer.
- 29 Behold, all of them, their works are vanity and nought; their molten images are wind and confusion.

## CHAPTER 42

- 1 Behold My servant, whom I uphold; My chosen, in whom My soul delights: I have put My spirit upon him; he shall make the right to go forth to the nations.
- 2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.
- 3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the dimly burning wick shall he not quench: he shall make the right to go forth according to the truth.
- 4 He shall not fail nor be crushed, till he have set the right in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his Torah.
- 5 Thus says El YHWH, He that created the heavens and stretched them forth, He that spread forth the earth and that which comes out of it, He that gives breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:
- 6 I YHWH have called you in righteousness, and have taken hold of your hand, and kept you, and set you for a covenant of the people, for a light of the nations.
- 7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the dungeon, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.
- 8 I am YHWH, that is My Name: and My glory will I not give to another, neither My praise to graven images.
- 9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare; before they spring forth I tell you of them.
- 10 Sing unto YHWH a new song, and His praise from the end of the earth: you that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.
- 11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice; the villages that Kedar does inhabit. Let the inhabitants of Sela exult; let them shout from the top of the mountains.

Isaiah 43:12

- 12 Let them give glory unto YHWH, and declare His praise in the islands.  
13 YHWH will go forth as a mighty man, He will stir up jealousy like a man of war; He will cry, yes, He will shout aloud: He will prove Himself mighty against His enemies.  
14 I have long time held My peace, I have been still, and refrained Myself: now will I cry like a travailing woman, gasping and panting at once.  
15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs: and I will make the rivers islands, and will dry up the pools.  
16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not, in paths that they knew not will I lead them; I will make darkness light before them, and rugged places plain. These things will I do, and I will not leave them undone.  
17 They shall be turned back, greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images; that say unto molten images, You are our gods.  
18 Hear, you deaf, and look, you blind: that you may see.  
19 Who is blind, but My servant? Or deaf, as My messenger that I send? Who is blind as he that is devout,<sup>127</sup> and blind as YHWH's servant?  
20 Seeing many things, you observe not; opening the ears, he hears not.  
21 YHWH was pleased, for His righteousness' sake, to make the Torah great and glorious.  
22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled, they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivers, for a spoil, and none says, Restore.  
23 Who among you will give ear to this? Who will hearken and hear for the time to come?  
24 Who gave Ya'akov for a spoil, and Yisra'el to the robbers? Did not YHWH? He against whom we have sinned, and in whose ways they would not walk, neither were they obedient unto His Torah.  
25 Therefore He poured upon him, the fury of His anger and the strength of battle, and it set him on fire round about: yet he knew not, and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

## CHAPTER 43

- 1 But now, thus says YHWH that created you, O Ya'akov, and He that formed you, O Yisra'el: Fear not, for I have redeemed you. I have called you by your name; you are Mine.  
2 When you pass through the waters, I will be with you, and through the rivers, they shall not overflow you: when you walk through the fire, you shall not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon you.

---

<sup>127</sup> Hebrew: מְשֵׁלָם MESHELAM This is a very rare Hebrew word of uncertain meaning. It appears in the Scriptures elsewhere only in the DuTillet Hebrew text of Mt. 5:9. The word is certainly derived from the root שָׁלַם "to be whole, at peace". The Peshitta Aramaic text of Is. 42:19 has שְׁלִיטָא "ruler" which is likely a scribal error for some form of שְׁלָמָא. The Peshitta appears to have influenced the Greek LXX here which reads "And who is blind, but my servants? And deaf, but they that rule over them? Yes, the servants of God have been made blind." In Mt. 5:9 the Aramaic renders this word (מְשֵׁלָם) as עֲבָדֵי שְׁלָמָא "doers of peace"; "makers of peace" or "servants of peace". Interestingly the word עֲבָד "servant" is used in synonymous poetic parallelism in Is. 42:19. (see note to Mt. 5:9).

- 3 For I am YHWH your Elohim, The Set-Apart One of Yisra'el; your Saviour. I have given Egypt as your ransom; Ethiopia and Seba for you.
- 4 Since you are precious in My sight, and honorable, and I have loved you, therefore will I give men for you, and peoples for your life.
- 5 Fear not, for I am with you; I will bring your seed from the east, and gather you from the west;
- 6 I will say to the north, Give up, and to the south, Keep not back: bring My sons from far, and My daughters from the end of the earth;
- 7 Every one that is called by My Name, and who is for My glory. I have created him, I have formed him, yes, I have made him.
- 8 The blind people that have eyes shall be brought forth, and the deaf that have ears.
- 9 All the nations are gathered together, and the peoples are assembled. Who among them can declare this, and announce to us former things? Let them bring their witnesses, that they may be justified, and let them hear, and say, It is truth.
- 10 You are My witnesses, says YHWH, and My servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He: before Me there was no El formed, neither shall any be after Me.
- 11 I, even I, am YHWH, and beside Me there is no saviour.
- 12 I have declared, and I have saved, and I have announced, and there was no strange god among you: therefore you are My witnesses, says YHWH, and I am El.
- 13 Yes, since the day was, I am He. And there is none that can deliver out of My hand. I will work, and who can reverse it?
- 14 Thus says YHWH, your Redeemer, The Set-Apart One of Yisra'el: For your sake I have sent to Bavel, and I will bring down all of them as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, in the ships of their shouting.
- 15 I am YHWH, your Set-Apart One; the Creator of Yisra'el, your King.
- 16 Thus says YHWH, who makes a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;
- 17 Who brings forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power: they lie down together, they shall not rise, they are extinct, they are quenched as a wick:
- 18 Remember you not the former things, neither consider the things of old.
- 19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now shall it spring forth: shall you not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.
- 20 The beasts of the field shall honor Me; the jackals and the ostriches: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to My people, My chosen,
- 21 The people which I formed for Myself, that they might tell of My praise.
- 22 Yet you have not called upon Me, O Ya'akov, neither have you wearied yourself about Me, O Yisra'el.
- 23 You have not brought Me the small cattle of your burnt-offerings, neither have you honored Me with your sacrifices. I have not burdened you with a meal-offering, nor wearied you with frankincense.
- 24 You have bought Me no sweet cane with money, neither have you satisfied Me with the fat of your sacrifices: but you have burdened Me with your sins; you have wearied Me with your iniquities.
- 25 I, even I, am He that blots out your transgressions for My own sake, and your sins I will not remember.
- 26 Put Me in remembrance, let us plead together; declare you, that you may be justified.
- 27 Your first father sinned, and your intercessors have transgressed against Me.
- 28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and I have given Ya'akov to condemnation, and Yisra'el to reviling.

## CHAPTER 44

- 1 Yet now hear, O Ya'akov My servant, and Yisra'el, whom I have chosen ...
- 2 Thus says YHWH that made you and formed you from the womb, who will help you: Fear not, O Ya'akov My servant, and you, Yeshurun, whom I have chosen.
- 3 For I will pour water upon the thirsty land, and streams upon the dry ground; I will pour My spirit upon your seed, and My blessing upon your offspring.
- 4 And they shall spring up among the grass, as willows by the water courses.
- 5 One shall say, I am YHWH's! And another shall call himself by the name of Ya'akov, and another shall subscribe with his hand unto YHWH, and surname himself by the name of Yisra'el.
- 6 Thus says YHWH, the King of Yisra'el, and his Redeemer YHWH Tzva'ot: I am the first, and I am the last, and beside Me there is no Elohim.
- 7 And who, as I, can proclaim? Let him declare it, and set it in order for Me, since I appointed the ancient people. And the things that are coming, and that shall come to pass, let them declare.
- 8 Fear you not, neither be afraid: have I not announced unto you of old, and declared it? And you are My witnesses. Is there an Elohim beside Me? Yes, there is no Rock. I know not any.
- 9 They that fashion a graven image are all of them vanity, and their delectable things shall not profit. And their own witnesses see not, nor know, that they may be ashamed.
- 10 Who has fashioned a god, or molten an image that is profitable for nothing?
- 11 Behold, all the fellows thereof shall be ashamed, and the craftsmen skilled above men. Let them all be gathered together; let them stand up: they shall fear; they shall be ashamed together.
- 12 The smith makes an axe, and works in the coals, and fashions it with hammers, and works it with his strong arm: yes he is hungry, and his strength fails; he drinks no water, and is faint.
- 13 The carpenter stretches out a line, he marks it out with a pencil, he fits it with planes, and he marks it out with the compasses, and makes it after the figure of a man: according to the beauty of a man, to dwell in the house.
- 14 He hews him down cedars, and takes the ilex and the oak, and strengthens for himself one among the trees of the forest: he plants a bay tree, and the rain does nourish it.
- 15 Then a man uses it for fuel, and he takes thereof, and warms himself. Yes, he kindles it and bakes bread; yes, he makes a god, and worships it! He makes it a graven image and falls down thereto.
- 16 He burns the half thereof in the fire; with the half thereof he eats flesh: he roasts roast and is satisfied, Yes, he warms himself and says, Aha, I am warm: I have seen the fire.
- 17 And the residue thereof, he makes a god, even his graven image. He falls down unto it and worships, and prays unto it, and says, Deliver me, for you are my god.
- 18 They know not, neither do they understand: for their eyes are bedaubed, that they cannot see, and their hearts, that they cannot understand.
- 19 And none considers in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned the half of it in the fire, yes, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh and eaten it. And shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? Shall I fall down, to the stock of a tree?
- 20 He strives after ashes. A deceived heart has turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

- 21 Remember these things, O Ya'akov and Yisra'el, for you are My servant: I have formed you; you are My own servant. O Yisra'el, you should not forget Me.
- 22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, your transgressions, and as a cloud, your sins: return unto Me, for I have redeemed you.
- 23 Sing, O you heavens, for YHWH has done it; shout, you lowest parts of the earth. Break forth into singing you mountains--O forest, and every tree therein: for YHWH has redeemed Ya'akov, and does glorify Himself in Yisra'el.
- 24 Thus says YHWH, your Redeemer, and He that formed you from the womb: I am YHWH, that makes all things; that stretched forth the heavens alone; that spread abroad the earth by Myself--
- 25 That frustrates the tokens of the imposters, and makes diviners mad; that turns wise men backward, and makes their knowledge foolish;
- 26 That confirms the word of His servant, and performs the counsel of His messengers; that says of Yerushalayim, She shall be inhabited, and of the cities of Y'hudah, They shall be built, and I will raise up the waste places thereof;
- 27 That says to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up your rivers;
- 28 That says of Koresh, He is My shepherd, and shall perform all My pleasure; even saying of Yerushalayim, She shall be built, and to the Temple, My foundation shall be laid.

#### CHAPTER 45

- 1 Thus says YHWH to His anointed: to Koresh, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him and to loose the loins of kings; to open the doors before him, and that the gates may not be shut:
- 2 I will go before you, and make the crooked places straight; I will break in pieces the doors of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.
- 3 And I will give you the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places: that you may know that I am YHWH, who call you by your name, even the Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 4 For the sake of Ya'akov My servant, and Yisra'el My chosen, I have called you by your name: I have surnamed you, though you have not known Me.
- 5 I am YHWH, and there is none else; beside Me there is no Elohim. I have girded you, though you have not known Me.
- 6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me: I am YHWH, and there is none else.
- 7 I form the light, and create darkness. I make peace, and create evil. I am YHWH, that does all these things.
- 8 Drop down you heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness. Let the earth open, that they may bring forth salvation, and let her cause righteousness to spring up together. I YHWH have created it.
- 9 Woe unto him that strives with his Maker--as a potsherd with the potsherd of the earth! Shall the clay say to him that fashioned it, What make you? Or, Your work, it has no hands?
- 10 Woe unto him that says unto his father, Wherefore beget you? Or to a woman, Wherefore travail you?

Isaiah 45:11

11 Thus says YHWH, HaKadesh of Yisra'el, and his Maker: Ask Me of the things that are to come, concerning My sons, and concerning the work of My hands; command you Me.

12 I, even I, have made the earth, and created man upon it. I, even My hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have roused him up in victory, and I make level all his ways: he shall build My city, and he shall let My exiles go free; not for price nor reward, says YHWH Tzva'ot.

14 Thus says YHWH: the labor of Egypt, and the merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabaeans, men of stature, shall come over unto you, and they shall be yours. They shall go after you, in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto you. They shall make supplication unto you, Surely El is in you, and there is none else: there is no other Elohim.

15 Truly You are an El that hides Yourself, O Elohim of Yisra'el, the Saviour.<sup>128</sup>

16 They shall be ashamed, yes, confounded, all of them: they shall go in confusion together, that are makers of idols.

17 O Yisra'el, that are saved by YHWH with an everlasting salvation: you shall not be ashamed nor confounded, world without end.

18 For thus says YHWH that created the heavens: He is Elohim, that formed the earth and made it; He established it. He created it not a waste; He formed it to be inhabited: I am YHWH, and there is none else.

19 I have not spoken in secret, in a place of the land of darkness. I said not unto the seed of Ya'akov, Seek you Me in vain. I YHWH speak righteousness: I declare things that are right.

20 Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, you that are escaped of the nations. They have no knowledge, that carry the wood of their graven image and pray unto a god that cannot save.

21 Declare you, and bring them near, yes, let them take counsel together. Who has announced this from ancient time, and declared it of old? Have not I YHWH? And there is no Elohim else beside Me, a just El and a Saviour: there is none beside Me.

22 Look unto Me, and be you saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am El,<sup>129</sup> and there is none else.

23 By Myself have I sworn. The word is gone forth from My mouth in righteousness, and shall not come back: that unto Me every knee shall bow; every tongue shall swear.

24 Only in YHWH, shall one say of Me, is victory and strength; even to Him shall men come in confusion: all they that were incensed against Him.

25 By YHWH<sup>130</sup> shall all the seed of Yisra'el be justified, and shall glory.

## CHAPTER 46

1 Bel bows down, N'vo stoops. Their idols are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle; the things that you carried about are made a load: a burden to the weary beast.

<sup>128</sup> Targum Jonathan: "But Yisra'el shall be saved by the Word of YHWH with an everlasting salvation..."

<sup>129</sup> The Peshitta Aramaic has ܡܪܝܢܐ MARYA. The Peshitta normally uses this word to translate "YHWH".

<sup>130</sup> Targum Jonathan "By the Word of YHWH..."

- 2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden: and themselves are gone into captivity.
- 3 Hearken unto Me, O house of Ya'akov, and all the remnant of the House of Yisra'el, that are borne by Me from the birth; that are carried from the womb:
- 4 Even to old age I am the same, and even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; yes, I will carry, and will deliver.
- 5 To whom will you liken Me and make Me equal: and compare Me, that we may be like?
- 6 You that lavish gold out of the bag and weigh silver in the balance; you that hire a goldsmith that he make it a god, to fall down thereto; yes, to worship.
- 7 He is borne upon the shoulder; he is carried, and set in his place, and he stands. From his place he does not remove: yes, though one cry unto him, he cannot answer, nor save him out of his trouble.
- 8 Remember this, and stand fast; bring it to mind, O you transgressors.
- 9 Remember the former things of old: that I am El, and there is none else; I am Elohim, and there is none like Me.
- 10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not-yet-done; saying, My counsel shall stand, and all My pleasure will I do;
- 11 Calling a bird of prey from the east; the man of My counsel from a far country. Yes, I have spoken; I will also bring it to pass: I have purposed; I will also do it.
- 12 Hearken unto Me, you stout-hearted, that are far from righteousness:
- 13 I bring near My righteousness; it shall not be far off, and My salvation shall not tarry. And I will place salvation in Tziyon, for Yisra'el My glory.

## CHAPTER 47

- 1 Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Bavel. Sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans, for you shall no more be called tender and delicate.
- 2 Take the millstones and grind meal. Remove your veil, strip off the train, uncover the leg, pass through the rivers;
- 3 Your nakedness shall be uncovered, yes, your shame shall be seen. I will take vengeance, and will let no man intercede.
- 4 Our Redeemer, YHWH Tzva'ot is His Name, The Set-Apart One of Yisra'el.
- 5 Sit you silent, and get you into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for you shall no more be called the mistress of kingdoms.
- 6 I was wroth with My people; I profaned My inheritance, and gave them into your hand: you did show them no mercy; upon the aged have you very heavily laid your yoke.
- 7 And you said, Forever shall I be mistress: so that you did not lay these things to your heart, neither did remember the end thereof.
- 8 Now therefore hear this: you that are given to pleasures, that sit securely, that say in your heart, I am, and there is none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.
- 9 But these two things shall come to you in a moment; in one day: the loss of children, and widowhood. In their full measure shall they come upon you, for the multitude of your sorceries, and the great abundance of your enchantments.

Isaiah 47:10

10 And you have been secure in your wickedness. You have said, None sees me. Your wisdom and your knowledge: it has perverted you. And you have said in your heart, I am: and there is none else beside me.

11 Yet shall evil come upon you; you shall not know how to charm it away, and calamity shall fall upon you; you shall not be able to put it away, and ruin shall come upon you suddenly, before you know.

12 Stand now, with your enchantments, and with the multitude of your sorceries, wherein you have labored from your youth: if so be you shall be able to profit; if so be, you may prevail.

13 You are wearied in the multitude of your counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up and save you, from the things that shall come upon you.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame. It shall not be a coal to warm at, nor a fire to sit before.

15 Thus shall they be unto you with whom you have labored. They that have trafficked with you from your youth, shall wander every one to his quarter; there shall be none to save you.

#### CHAPTER 48

1 Hear you this, O house of Ya'akov, who are called by the name of Yisra'el, and are come forth out of the fountain of Y'hudah: who swear by the Name of YHWH, and make mention of the Elohim of Yisra'el, but not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the Set-Apart city, and stay themselves upon the Elohim of Yisra'el; YHWH Tzva'ot is His Name.

3 I have declared the former things from of old: yes, they went forth out of My mouth, and I announced them. Suddenly I did them, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that you are obstinate, and your neck is an iron sinew, and your brow brass:

5 Therefore I have declared it to you from of old. Before it came to pass I announced it to you: lest you should say, My idol has done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, has commanded them.

6 You have heard; see, all this. And you, will you not declare it? I have announced unto you new things from this time, even hidden things, which you have not known.

7 They are created now, and not from of old, and before this day you heard them not: lest you should say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yes, you heard not! Yes, you knew not! Yes, from of old your ear was not opened! For I knew that you would deal very treacherously, and were called a transgressor from the womb.

9 For My Name's sake, will I defer My anger, and for My praise, will I refrain for you, that I cut you not off.

10 Behold, I have refined you, but not as silver: I have tried you in the furnace of affliction.

11 For My own sake, for My own sake, will I do it, for how should it be profaned? And My glory ... will I not give to another.

12 Harken unto Me, O Ya'akov, and Yisra'el My called: I am He. I am the first, I also am the last.

13 Yes, My hand has laid the foundation of the earth, and My right hand has spread out the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 Assemble yourselves, all you, and hear: which among them has declared these things? He whom YHWH loves shall perform His pleasure on Bavel, and show His arm on the Chaldeans.

15 I, even I, have spoken, yes, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 Come you near unto Me; hear you this: From the beginning I have not spoken in secret. From the time that she<sup>131</sup> was, there am I, and now the Adonai YHWH has sent me, and His Spirit.

17 Thus says YHWH, your Redeemer, HaKadesh of Yisra'el: I am YHWH your Elohim, who teaches you for your profit, who leads you by the way that you should go.

18 Oh that you would hearken to My commandments! Then would your peace be as a river, and your righteousness as the waves of the sea.

19 Your seed also would be as the sand, and the offspring of your body like the grains thereof; his name would not be cut off nor destroyed from before Me.

20 Go you forth from Bavel; flee you from the Chaldeans: with a voice of singing declare you, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth. Say you, YHWH has redeemed His servant Ya'akov.

21 And they thirsted not when He led them through the deserts. He caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: He cleaved the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 There is no peace, says YHWH, concerning the wicked.

## CHAPTER 49

1 Listen, O isles, unto me: and hearken, you peoples, from far. YHWH has called me from the womb, from the innermost parts of my mother, has He made mention of my name.

2 And He has made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of His hand has He hid me, and He has made me a polished shaft. In His quiver has He concealed me,

3 And He said unto me: You are My servant, Yisra'el, in whom I will be glorified.

4 But I said, I have labored in vain. I have spent my strength for nought and vanity: yet surely my right is with YHWH, and my recompense with my Elohim.

5 And now, says YHWH, that formed me from the womb to be His servant; to bring Ya'akov back to Him, and that Yisra'el be gathered unto Him: for I am honorable in the eyes of YHWH, and my Elohim is become my strength.

6 Yes, He says: It is too light a thing, that you should be My servant to raise up the tribes of Ya'akov, and to restore the offspring of Yisra'el. I will also give you for a light of the nations, that My salvation may be unto the end of the earth.

<sup>131</sup> "she" some translations have "it". The literal Hebrew is "she" and would seem to refer to "His Spirit" which in Hebrew is feminine. (see notes to Jn. 14:16 & Rom. 8:16).

7 Thus says YHWH, the Redeemer of Yisra'el, his Set-apart One, to him who is despised of men, to him who is abhorred of the nation,<sup>132</sup> to a servant of rulers: kings shall see and arise; princes, and they shall prostrate themselves, because of YHWH that is faithful, even HaKadesh of Yisra'el, who has chosen you.

8 Thus says YHWH: In an acceptable time have I answered you, and in a day of salvation have I helped you, and I will preserve you, and give you for a covenant of the people: to raise up the land; to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 Saying to the prisoners, Go forth. To them that are in darkness, Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and in all high hills shall be their pasture.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for He that has compassion on them will lead them, even by the springs of water will He guide them.

11 And I will make all My mountains--a way--and My highways shall be raised on high.

12 Behold, these shall come from far, and behold, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 Sing O heavens, and be joyful O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for YHWH has comforted His people, and has compassion upon His afflicted.

14 But Tziyon said, YHWH has forsaken me, and YHWH<sup>133</sup> has forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yes, these may forget, yet will not I forget you.

16 Behold, I have graven you upon the palms of My hands; your walls are continually before Me.

17 Your children make haste; your destroyers and they that made you waste, shall go forth from you.

18 Lift up your eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to you. As I live, says YHWH, you shall surely clothe you with them all, as with an ornament, and gird yourself with them, like a bride.

19 For your waste and your desolate places, and your land that has been destroyed, surely now shall you be too strait for the inhabitants, and they that swallowed you up, shall be far away.

20 The children of your bereavement shall yet say in your ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shall you say in your heart, Who has begotten me these, seeing I have been bereaved of my children, and am solitary, an exile, and wandering to and fro? And who has brought up these? Behold, I was left alone: these, where were they?

22 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I will lift up My hand to the nations, and set up My ensign to the peoples. And they shall bring your sons in their bosom, and your daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23 And kings shall be your foster fathers, and their queens your nursing mothers. They shall bow down to you with their face to the earth, and lick the dust of your feet. And you shall know that I am YHWH, for they shall not be ashamed that wait for Me.

---

<sup>132</sup> "nation" Hebrew: "גו" while some translations have "nations" or "Gentiles" the Hebrew word here is in the singular. This has a drastic effect on the meaning of the text. If the word were in the plural it would, by context, refer to the Gentiles (non-Jewish nations) mentioned in verse 6, but since it is singular it refers back to one nation "Yisra'el" (also from verse 6).

<sup>133</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܕܢܗܘܐ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܕܢܗܘܐ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

- 24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the captives of the victorious be delivered?
- 25 But thus says YHWH: even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered. And I will contend with him that contends with you, and I will save your children.
- 26 And I will feed them that oppress you with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know, that I YHWH am your Saviour and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Ya'akov.

## CHAPTER 50

- 1 Thus says YHWH: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, with which I have put her away? Or which of My creditors is it, to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities were you sold, and for your transgressions, was your mother put away.
- 2 Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? When I called, was there none to answer? Is My hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? Or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at My rebuke I dry up the sea. I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish become foul, because there is no water, and die for thirst.
- 3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.
- 4 The Adonai YHWH has given me the tongue of them that are taught, that I should know how to sustain with words, him that is weary. He wakens morning by morning. He wakens my ear to hear, as they that are taught.
- 5 The Adonai YHWH has opened my ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away backward.
- 6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.
- 7 For the Adonai YHWH will help me, therefore have I not been confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.
- 8 He is near that justifies me: who will contend with me? Let us stand up together: who is my adversary? Let him come near to me.
- 9 Behold, the Adonai YHWH will help me: who is he that shall condemn me? Behold, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.
- 10 Who is among you that fears YHWH, that obeys the voice of His servant, though he walks in darkness, and has no light? Let him trust in the Name of YHWH, and stay upon his Elohim.
- 11 Behold, all you that kindle a fire; that gird yourselves with firebrands. Begone in the flame of your fire, and among the brands that you have kindled. This shall you have of My hand: you shall lie down in sorrow.

## CHAPTER 51

- 1 Harken to Me, you that follow after righteousness; you that seek YHWH. Look unto the rock whence you were hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence you were digged.
- 2 Look unto Avraham your father, and unto Sarah that bore you. For when he was but one: I called him, and I blessed him, and made him many.

3 For YHWH has comforted Tziyon. He has comforted all her waste places, and has made her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of YHWH. Joy and gladness shall be found therein; thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 Attend unto Me, O My people, and give ear unto Me, O My nation: for Torah shall go forth from Me, and My right on a sudden, for a light of the peoples.

5 My favor is near, My salvation is gone forth, and My arms shall judge the peoples. The isles shall wait for Me, and on My arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But My salvation shall be forever, and My favor shall not be abolished.

7 Hearken unto Me, you that know righteousness; the people in whose heart is My Torah: fear you not the taunt of men, neither be you dismayed at their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but My favor shall be forever, and My salvation unto all generations.

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of YHWH. Awake, as in the days of old, the generations of ancient times. Are you not it, that hewed Rachav in pieces; that pierced the dragon?

10 Are you not it, that dried up the sea--the waters of the great deep; that made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over?

11 And the ransomed of YHWH shall return, and come with singing unto Tziyon, and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads. They shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

12 I, even I, am He that comforts you. Who are you, that you are afraid of man that shall die, and of the son of man that shall be made as grass.

13 And have forgotten YHWH your Maker, that stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth: and fear continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor, as he makes ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

14 He that is bent down shall speedily be loosed, and he shall not go down dying into the pit, neither shall his bread fail.

15 For I am YHWH your Elohim, who stirs up the sea, that the waves thereof roar. YHWH Tzva'ot is His Name.

16 And I have put My words in your mouth, and have covered you in the shadow of My hand: that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Tziyon, You are My people.

17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Yerushalayim, that have drunk at the hand of YHWH the cup of His fury: you have drunken the beaker, even the cup of staggering, and drained it.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she has brought forth: neither is there any that takes her by the hand, of all the sons that she has brought up.

19 These two things are befallen you; who shall bemoan you? Desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword: how shall I comfort you?

20 Your sons have fainted. They lie at the head of all the streets, as an antelope in a net: they are full of the fury of YHWH--the rebuke of your Elohim.

21 Therefore hear now this, you afflicted: and drunken, but not with wine:

22 Thus says your Adon YHWH, and your Elohim that pleads the cause of His people: Behold, I have taken out of your hand the cup of staggering; the beaker, even the cup of My fury: you shall no more drink it again.

23 And I will put it into the hand of them that afflict you, that have said to your soul, Bow down, that we may go over. And you have laid your back as the ground, and as the street, to them that go over.

## CHAPTER 52

1 Awake! Awake! Put on your strength, O Tziyon; put on your beautiful garments, O Yerushalayim--the Set-Apart city: for henceforth there shall no more come into you, the uncircumcised and the unclean.

2 Shake yourself from the dust. Arise, and sit down, O Yerushalayim; loose yourself from the bands of your neck, O captive daughter of Tziyon.

3 For thus says YHWH: You were sold for nought, and you shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus says the Adonai YHWH: My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what do I here, says YHWH, seeing that My people is taken away for nought? They that rule over them do howl, says YHWH, and My Name continually all the day, is blasphemed.

6 Therefore My people ... shall know My Name. Therefore they shall know in that day that I, even He that spoke, behold, here I am.

7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of the messengers of good tidings--that announces peace, the harbinger of good tidings; that announces salvation; that says unto Tziyon, Your Elohim reigns!

8 Hark! Your watchmen! They lift up the voice. Together do they sing, for they shall see eye to eye, YHWH returning to Tziyon.

9 Break forth into joy; sing together, you waste places of Yerushalayim: for YHWH has comforted His people; He has redeemed Yerushalayim.

10 YHWH has made bare, His Set-Apart arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our Elohim.

11 Depart you! Depart you! Go you out from thence. Touch no unclean thing; go you out of the midst of her. Be you clean, you that bear the vessels of YHWH.

12 For you shall not go out in haste, neither shall you go by flight: for YHWH will go before you, and the Elohim of Yisra'el will be your rearward.

13 Behold, My servant<sup>134</sup> shall prosper: he shall be exalted and lifted up, and shall be very high.

14 According as many were appalled at him,<sup>135</sup> so marred was his visage unlike that of a man: and his form, unlike that of the sons of men.

<sup>134</sup> Targum Jonathan paraphrases this in the Aramaic with "Behold, My servant the Messiah..."

<sup>135</sup> "him" following two Hebrew mss. from the Middle Ages; the Aramaic text of the Peshitta Tanak, the Aramaic of the Targum Jonathan and the Greek LXX. The Masoretic Text and the copies found at Qumran have "you". However "at him" seems to fit the context better.

Isaiah 52:15

15 So shall he sprinkle<sup>136</sup> many nations: kings shall shut their mouths because of him, for that which had not been told them, shall they see, and that which they had not heard, shall they perceive.

## CHAPTER 53

- 1 Who would have believed our report? And to whom has the arm of YHWH been revealed?
- 2 For he shot up right forth as a sapling, and as a root out of a dry ground. He had no form nor comeliness, that we should look upon him, nor beauty that we should delight in him.
- 3 He was despised, and forsaken of men--a man of pains, and acquainted with disease, and as one from whom men hide their face: He was despised, and we esteemed Him not.
- 4 Surely our diseases He did bear, and our pains He carried: whereas we did esteem Him stricken, smitten of Elohim, and afflicted.
- 5 But He was pierced because of our transgressions; He was crushed because of our iniquities: the chastisement of our welfare was upon Him, and with His stripes, we are healed.
- 6 All we like sheep have gone astray. We have turned every one to his own way, and YHWH has made to light on Him, the iniquity of us all.
- 7 He was oppressed, though He humbled Himself, and opened not His mouth. As a lamb that is led to the slaughter, and as a sheep that before her shearers is dumb: yes, He opened not His mouth.
- 8 By oppression and judgment He was taken away, and with His generation who did reason? For He was cut off out of the land of the living, for the transgression of my people<sup>137</sup> to whom the stroke was due.
- 9 And He<sup>138</sup> made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich, His tomb: although He had done no violence, neither was any deceit in His mouth.
- 10 Yet it pleased YHWH to crush Him. He has put Him to suffering to see if His soul would offer itself, as a guilt offering: that He might see His seed,<sup>139</sup> prolong His days, and that the purpose of YHWH might prosper by His hand.

---

<sup>136</sup> “sprinkle” Hebrew: יָזַח YEZEH the imperfect hiphil form of the verb יָזַח “to spurt or splatter”. Some translators have rendered this word as “startle” based largely on the Greek LXX reading “wonder”, however even these translators translate the word “sprinkle” in all other passages (such as Lev. 5:9; 8:11; Num. 19:18-19). The Aramaic Peshitta translates this word into Aramaic with מְדַקֵּי MEDAKE “purify” taken from the Aramaic root מְדַקֵּי “to season or sprinkle”. The Aramaic Targum Jonathan understands the word here to mean יִבְדֵּר Y’BADAR “scatter”.

<sup>137</sup> “my people” Hebrew: עַמִּי this is the reading of the Masoretic Text, Aramaic Peshitta Tanak, the Aramaic of Targum Jonathan and Greek LXX. One of the two major Hebrew copies of Yesha’yah found at Qumran has עַמֵּי “his people” (although this is not noted in the Dead Sea Scrolls Bible).

<sup>138</sup> “he” following the Masoretic Text, the Aramaic Peshitta Tanak and the Aramaic Targum Jonathan. A copy found at Qumran has “they” while the Greek LXX has “I”.

<sup>139</sup> “that he might see his seed” – Targum Jonathan paraphrases this in Aramaic with “so that they may see the Kingdom of their Messiah, have many sons and daughters...”

- 11 From the travail of His soul, He shall see light,<sup>140</sup> and shall be satisfied in His understanding. My Righteous servant shall justify many, and their iniquities, He bears.
- 12 Therefore will I divide Him a portion among the great, and He shall divide the spoil with the mighty, because He bared His soul unto death, and was numbered with the transgressors: yet He bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

## CHAPTER 54

- 1 Sing, O barren, you that did not bear: break forth into singing and cry aloud, you that did not travail, for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, says YHWH.
- 2 Enlarge the place of your tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of your habitations: spare not, lengthen your cords, and strengthen your stakes.
- 3 For you shall spread abroad on the right hand and on the left, and your seed shall possess the nations, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.
- 4 Fear not, for you shall not be ashamed. Neither be you confounded, for you shall not be put to shame. For you shall forget the shame of your youth, and the reproach of your widowhood, shall you remember no more.
- 5 For your Maker<sup>pl</sup> is your husband,<sup>pl</sup> YHWH Tzva'ot is His Name, and HaKadesh of Yisra'el is your Redeemer: the Elohim of the whole earth shall He be called.
- 6 For YHWH has called you, as a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit. And a wife of youth, can she be rejected? says your Elohim.
- 7 For a small moment have I forsaken you, but with great compassion will I gather you.
- 8 In a little wrath I hid My face from you for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have compassion on you, says YHWH your Redeemer.
- 9 For this is as the waters of Noach unto Me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noach should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with you, nor rebuke you.
- 10 For the mountains may depart, and the hills be removed, but My kindness shall not depart from you, neither shall My covenant of peace be removed, says YHWH that has compassion on you.
- 11 O you afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted. Behold, I will set your stones in fair colors, and lay your foundations with sapphires.
- 12 And I will make your pinnacles of rubies, and your gates of carbuncles, and all your border of precious stones.
- 13 And all your children shall be taught of YHWH: and great shall be the peace of your children.
- 14 In righteousness shall you be established. Be you far from oppression, for you shall not fear: and from ruin, for it shall not come near you.
- 15 Behold, they may gather together, but not by Me: whosoever shall gather together against you, shall fall because of you.

<sup>140</sup> In the Hebrew of the Masoretic Text this verse has a serious grammatical problem. The Hebrew of the Masoretic Text reads literally: "From the travail of his soul he shall see \_\_\_\_\_ shall be satisfied in his understanding." There is very clearly a missing word in the Hebrew resulting in two verbs in a row "shall see" and "shall be satisfied". The missing word "light" DOES appear in the Septuagint and has also now turned up in two Hebrew copies of Yesha'yah found at Qumran.

Isaiah 54:16

16 Behold, I have created the smith that blows the fire of coals, and brings forth a weapon for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.  
17 No weapon that is formed against you shall prosper, and every tongue that shall rise against you in judgment you shall condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of YHWH, and their due reward from Me, says YHWH.

## CHAPTER 55

1 Ho, every one that thirsts, come you for water. And he that has no money, come you, buy, and eat. Yes, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.  
2 Wherefore do you spend money for that which is not bread, and your gain for that which satisfies not? Hearken diligently unto Me, and eat you that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.  
3 Incline your ear, and come unto Me. Hear, and your soul shall live, and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.  
4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the peoples, a prince and commander to the peoples.  
5 Behold, you shall call a nation that you know not, and a nation that knew not you, shall run unto you: because of YHWH your Elohim, and for HaKadesh of Yisra'el, for He has glorified you.  
6 Seek you YHWH while He may be found, call you upon Him while He is near.  
7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the man of iniquity his thoughts, and let him return unto YHWH, and He will have compassion upon him, and to our Elohim, for He will abundantly pardon.  
8 For My thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways My ways, says YHWH.  
9 For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways, and My thoughts than your thoughts.  
10 For as the rain comes down and the snow from heaven, and returns not there, except it water the earth, and make it bring forth and bud, and give seed to the sower and bread to the eater,  
11 So shall My word be that goes forth out of My mouth: it shall not return unto Me void, except it accomplish that which I please, and make the thing whereto I sent it prosper.  
12 For you shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.  
13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the cypress, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle: and it shall be to YHWH for a memorial, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

## CHAPTER 56

1 Thus says YHWH: Keep you justice, and do righteousness, for My salvation is near to come, and My favor to be revealed.

- 2 Happy is the man that does this, and the son of man that holds fast by it; that keeps the Sabbath from profaning it, and keeps his hand from doing any evil.
- 3 Neither let the alien, that has joined himself to YHWH, speak, saying, YHWH will surely separate me from His people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.
- 4 For thus says YHWH concerning the eunuchs that keep My Sabbaths, and choose the things that please Me, and hold fast by My covenant:
- 5 Even unto them will I give in My house and within My walls, a monument and a memorial better than sons and daughters; I will give them an everlasting memorial, that shall not be cut off.
- 6 Also the aliens, that join themselves to YHWH, to minister unto Him, and to love the Name of YHWH, to be His servants--every one that keeps the Sabbath from profaning it, and holds fast by My covenant:
- 7 Even them will I bring to My Set-Apart mountain, and make them joyful in My house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be acceptable upon My altar, for My house shall be called a house of prayer for all peoples.
- 8 Says the Adonai YHWH who gathers the dispersed of Yisra'el: yet I will gather others to him, beside those of him that are gathered.
- 9 All you beasts of the field, come to devour, yes, all you beasts in the forest.
- 10 His watchmen are all blind; without knowledge: they are all dumb dogs; they cannot bark: raving, lying down, loving to slumber.
- 11 Yes, the dogs are greedy; they know not when they have enough, and these are shepherds that cannot understand: they all turn to their own way, each one to his gain, one and all.
- 12 Come you; I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink: and tomorrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

## CHAPTER 57

- 1 The righteous perishes, and no man lays it to heart, and righteous men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.
- 2 He enters into peace; they rest in their beds: each one that walks in his uprightness.
- 3 But draw near here, you sons of the sorceress; the seed of the adulterer and the harlot.
- 4 Against whom do you sport yourselves? Against whom, make you a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? Are you not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood?
- 5 You that inflame yourselves among the terebinths under every leafy tree; that slay the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks?
- 6 Among the smooth stones of the valley is your portion: they, they are your lot; even to them have you poured a drink-offering; you have offered a meal-offering. Should I pacify Myself for these things?
- 7 Upon a high and lofty mountain have you set your bed; there also went you up to offer sacrifice.
- 8 And behind the doors and the posts have you set up your symbol, for you have uncovered, and are gone up from Me. You have enlarged your bed, and chosen you of them whose bed you loved, whose hand you saw.
- 9 And you went to the king with ointment, and did increase your perfumes, and did send your ambassadors far off, even down to Sh'ol.

Isaiah 57:10

10 You were wearied with the length of your way; yet said you not, There is no hope. You did find a renewal of your strength, therefore you were not affected.

11 And of whom have you been afraid and in fear, that you would fail? And as for Me, you have not remembered Me, nor laid it to your heart. Have not I held My peace even of long time? Therefore you fear Me not.

12 I will declare your righteousness; your works also: they shall not profit you.

13 When you cry, let them that you have gathered deliver you, but the wind shall carry them all away; a breath shall bear them off: but he that takes refuge in Me shall possess the land, and shall inherit My Set-Apart mountain.

14 And He will say, Cast you up, cast you up, clear the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of My people.

15 For thus says the High and Lofty One that inhabits eternity, whose Name is Set-Apart: I dwell in the high and Set-Apart place; with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend forever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit that enwraps itself is from Me, and the souls which I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth and smote him. I hid Me and was wroth, and he went on forwardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him; I will lead him also, and requite with comforts, him and his mourners.

19 Peace, peace, to him that is far off and to him that is near, says YHWH that creates the fruit of the lips, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea: for it cannot rest, and its waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 There is no peace, says my Elohim, concerning the wicked.

## CHAPTER 58

1 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up your voice like a horn, and declare unto My people their transgression, and to the house of Ya'akov their sins.

2 Yet they seek Me daily, and delight to know My ways: as a nation that did righteousness and forsook not the ordinance of their Elohim, they ask of Me righteous ordinances; they delight to draw near unto Elohim.

3 Wherefore have we fasted, and You see not? Wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and You take no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast, you pursue your business, and exact all your labors.

4 Behold, you fast for strife and contention, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: you fast not this day so as to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is such the fast that I have chosen--the day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Will you call this a fast, and an acceptable day to YHWH?

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen: to loose the fetters of wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free, and that you break every yoke?

7 Is it not to deal your bread to the hungry, and that you bring the poor that are cast out to your house? When you see the naked, that you cover him, and that you hide not yourself from your own flesh?

- 8 Then shall your light break forth as the morning, and your healing shall spring forth speedily, and your righteousness shall go before you: the glory of YHWH shall be your rearward.
- 9 Then shall you call, and YHWH will answer: you shall cry, and He will say, Here I am. If you take away from the midst of you: the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking wickedness,
- 10 And if you draw out your soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul, then shall your light rise in darkness, and your gloom be as the noonday.
- 11 And YHWH will guide you continually, and satisfy your soul in drought, and make strong your bones. And you shall be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.
- 12 And they that shall be of you, shall build the old waste places. You shall raise up the foundations of many generations, and you shall be called, The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.
- 13 If you turn away your foot because of the Sabbath, from pursuing your business on My Set-Apart day, and call the Sabbath a delight, and the Set-Apart of YHWH honorable, and shall honor it, not doing your wonted ways, nor pursuing your business, nor speaking thereof,
- 14 Then shall you delight yourself in YHWH, and I will make you to ride upon the high places of the earth, and I will feed you with the heritage of Ya'akov your father: for the mouth of YHWH has spoken it.

## CHAPTER 59

- 1 Behold, YHWH's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save: neither His ear heavy, that it cannot hear,
- 2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your Elohim, and your sins have hid His face from you, that He will not hear.
- 3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies: your tongue mutters wickedness.
- 4 None sues in righteousness, and none pleads in truth. They trust in vanity and speak lies, they conceive mischief and bring forth iniquity.
- 5 They hatch basilisks' eggs, and weave the spider's web; he that eats of their eggs dies, and that which is crushed breaks out into a viper.
- 6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall men cover themselves with their works. Their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.
- 7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; desolation and destruction are in their paths.
- 8 The way of peace they know not, and there is no right in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; whosoever goes therein, does not know peace.
- 9 Therefore is justice far from us, neither does righteousness overtake us; we look for light, but behold darkness; for brightness, but we walk in gloom.
- 10 We grope for the wall like the blind, yes, as they that have no eyes do we grope; we stumble at noonday as in the twilight: we are in dark places like the dead.
- 11 We all growl like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for right, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us.

Isaiah 59:12

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before You, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions are present to us, and as for our iniquities, we know them--

13 Transgressing and denying YHWH, and turning away from following our Elohim, speaking oppression and perverseness, conceiving and uttering from the heart, words of falsehood.

14 And justice is turned away backward, and righteousness stands afar off: for truth has stumbled in the broad place, and uprightness cannot enter.

15 And truth is lacking, and he that departs from evil makes himself a prey. And YHWH saw it, and it displeased Him that there was no justice.

16 And He saw that there was no man, and was astonished that there was no intercessor: therefore His own arm brought salvation unto Him, and His righteousness, it sustained Him.

17 And He put on righteousness as a coat of mail, and a helmet of salvation upon His head, and He put on garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

18 According to their deeds, accordingly He will repay: fury to His adversaries, recompense to His enemies; to the islands, He will repay recompense.

19 So shall they fear the Name of YHWH from the west, and His glory from the rising of the sun: for distress will come in like a flood, which the breath of YHWH drives.

20 And a redeemer will come to Tziyon, and unto them that turn from transgression in Ya'akov, says YHWH.

21 And as for Me, this is My covenant with them, says YHWH: My spirit that is upon you, and My words which I have put in your mouth, shall not depart out of your mouth, nor out of the mouth of your seed, nor out of the mouth of your seed's seed, says YHWH, from henceforth and forever.

## CHAPTER 60

1 Arise; shine, for your light is come, and the glory of YHWH is risen upon you.

2 For behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples, but upon you, YHWH will arise: and His glory shall be seen upon you.

3 And nations shall walk at your light, and kings at the brightness of your rising.

4 Lift Up your eyes round about, and see: they all are gathered together and come to you; your sons come from far, and your daughters are borne on the side.

5 Then you shall see and be radiant, and your heart shall throb and be enlarged, because the abundance of the sea shall be turned unto you; the wealth of the nations shall come unto you.

6 The caravan of camels shall cover you, and of the young camels of Midian and Ephah, all coming from Sh'va: they shall bring gold and incense, and shall proclaim the praises of YHWH.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto you: the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto you; they shall come up with acceptance on My altar, and I will glorify My glorious house.

8 Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their cotes?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for Me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring your sons from far; their silver and their gold with them: for the Name of YHWH your Elohim, and for HaKadesh of Yisra'el, because He has glorified you.

- 10 And aliens shall build up your walls, and their kings shall minister unto you: for in My wrath I smote you, but in My favor have I had compassion on you.
- 11 Your gates also shall be open continually, day and night; they shall not be shut: that men may bring unto you the wealth of the nations, and their kings in procession.
- 12 For that nation and kingdom that will not serve you, shall perish: yes, those nations shall be utterly wasted.
- 13 The glory of the L'vanon shall come unto you: the cypress, the plane tree, and the larch together--to beautify the place of My sanctuary. And I will make the place of My feet glorious.
- 14 And the sons of them that afflicted you shall come bending unto you, and all they that despised you, shall bow down at the soles of your feet: and they shall call you The city of YHWH, the Tziyon of HaKadesh of Yisra'el.
- 15 Whereas you have been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through you ... I will make you an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.
- 16 You shall also suck the milk of the nations, and shall suck the breast of kings. And you shall know that I YHWH am your Saviour, and I, the Mighty One of Ya'akov--your Redeemer.
- 17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron; I will also make your officers peace, and righteousness your magistrates.
- 18 Violence shall no more be heard in your land--desolation nor destruction within your borders--but you shall call your walls Salvation, and your gates Praise.
- 19 The sun shall be no more your light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto you: but YHWH shall be unto you an everlasting light, and your Elohim your glory.
- 20 Your sun shall no more go down, neither shall your moon withdraw itself: for YHWH shall be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be ended.
- 21 Your people also shall be all righteous; they shall inherit the land forever--the branch of My planting, the work of My hands, wherein I glory.
- 22 The smallest shall become a thousand, and the least a mighty nation; I YHWH will hasten it, in its time.

## CHAPTER 61

- 1 The spirit of the Adonai YHWH is upon me; because YHWH has anointed me to bring good tidings unto the humble, He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the eyes to them that are bound:
- 2 To proclaim the year of YHWH's good pleasure, and the day of vengeance of our Elohim; to comfort all that mourn.
- 3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Tziyon, to give unto them a garland for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the mantle of praise for the spirit of heaviness: that they might be called terebinths of righteousness, the planting of YHWH, wherein He might glory.
- 4 And they shall build the old wastes; they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall renew the waste cities--the desolations of many generations.
- 5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and aliens shall be your plowmen and your vine dressers.
- 6 But you shall be named the cohanim of YHWH; men shall call you the ministers of our Elohim. You shall eat the wealth of the nations, and in their splendour shall you revel,

Isaiah 61:7

7 For your shame which was double, and for that--they rejoiced--confusion is their portion. Therefore in their land, they shall possess double; everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I YHWH love justice: I hate robbery, with iniquity, and I will give them their recompense in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples; all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which YHWH has blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in YHWH; my soul shall be joyful in my Elohim: for He has clothed me with the garments of salvation. He has covered me with the robe of victory, as a bridegroom puts on a priestly diadem, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.

11 For as the earth brings forth her growth, and as the garden causes the things that are sown in it to spring forth, so the Adonai YHWH will cause victory and glory to spring forth before all the nations.

## CHAPTER 62

1 For Tziyon's sake, will I not hold My peace, and for Yerushalayim's sake, I will not rest: until her triumph goes forth as brightness, and her salvation as a torch that burns.

2 And the nations shall see your triumph, and all kings your glory. And you shall be called by a new name, which the mouth of YHWH shall mark out.

3 You shall also be a crown of beauty in the hand of YHWH, and a royal diadem in the open hand of your Elohim.

4 You shall no more be termed Forsaken, neither shall your land any more be termed Desolate, but you shall be called, My delight is in her, and your land, Espoused, for YHWH delights in you, and your land shall be espoused.

5 For as a young man espouses a virgin, so shall your sons espouse you, and as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so shall your Elohim rejoice over you.

6 I have set watchmen upon your walls, O Yerushalayim, they shall never hold their peace day nor night. You that are YHWH's remembrancers, take you no rest,

7 And give Him no rest, till He establish and till He make Yerushalayim a praise in the earth.

8 YHWH has sworn by His right hand, and by the arm of His strength: Surely I will no more give your grain to be food for your enemies, and strangers shall not drink your wine, for which you have labored,

9 But they that have garnered it shall eat it, and praise YHWH, and they that have gathered it, shall drink it in the courts of My sanctuary.

10 Go through, go through the gates! Clear you the way of the people! Cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones: lift up an ensign over the peoples.

11 Behold, YHWH has proclaimed unto the end of the earth: Say you to the daughter of Tziyon: Behold, your salvation comes; behold, His reward is with Him, and His recompense before Him.

12 And they shall call them The Set-apart people, the redeemed of YHWH, and you shall be called Sought out, a city not forsaken.

## CHAPTER 63

- 1 Who is this that comes from Edom, with crimsoned garments from Bozrah? This that is glorious in his apparel; stately in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in victory, mighty to save.
- 2 Wherefore is Your apparel red, and Your garments like his that treads in the winevat?
- 3 I have trodden the winepress alone, and of the peoples there was no man with Me. Yes, I trod them in My anger, and trampled them in My fury, and their lifeblood is dashed against My garments, and I have stained all My raiment.
- 4 For the day of vengeance, that was in My heart, and My year of redemption are come.
- 5 And I looked, and there was none to help, and I beheld in astonishment, and there was none to uphold: therefore My own arm brought salvation unto Me, and My fury--it upheld Me.
- 6 And I trod down the peoples in My anger, and made them drunk with My fury: and I poured out their lifeblood on the earth.
- 7 I will make mention of the mercies of YHWH, and the praises of YHWH, according to all that YHWH has bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the House of Yisra'el, which He has bestowed on them according to His compassions, and according to the multitude of His mercies.
- 8 For He said: Surely, they are My people--children that will not deal falsely--so He was their Saviour.
- 9 In all their affliction He was afflicted, and the angel of His presence saved them. In His love and in His pity He redeemed them, and He bore them, and carried them all the days of old.
- 10 But they rebelled, and grieved His Ruach HaKodesh: therefore He was turned to be their enemy; Himself fought against them.
- 11 Then His people remembered the days of old, the days of Moshe. Where is He that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherds of His flock? Where is He that put His Ruach HaKodesh in the midst of them?
- 12 That caused His glorious arm to go at the right hand of Moshe; that divided the water before them, to make Himself an everlasting name?
- 13 That led them through the deep, as a horse in the wilderness; without stumbling?
- 14 As the cattle that go down into the valley, the spirit of YHWH caused them to rest: so did You lead Your people, to make Yourself a glorious Name.
- 15 Look down from heaven, and see, even from Your Set-Apart and glorious habitation. Where is Your zeal and Your mighty acts; the yearning of Your heart and Your compassions, now restrained toward me?
- 16 For You are our Father, for Avraham knows us not, and Yisra'el does not acknowledge us. You, O YHWH, are our Father, our Redeemer; from everlasting is Your Name.
- 17 O YHWH, why do You make us to err from Your ways, and harden our heart from Your fear? Return for Your servants' sake, the tribes of Your inheritance.
- 18 Your Set-apart people, they have well near driven out: our adversaries have trodden down Your sanctuary.
- 19 We are become as they over whom You never bore rule; as they that were not called by Your Name.
- (64:1) Oh, that You would rend the heavens; that You would come down, that the mountains might quake at Your presence,

## CHAPTER 64

- 1 (64:2) As when fire kindles the brush-wood, and the fire causes the waters to boil: to make Your Name known to Your adversaries, that the nations might tremble at Your presence,
- 2 (64:3) When You did tremendous things which we looked not for: oh that You would come down, that the mountains might quake at Your presence!
- 3 (64:4) And whereof from of old, men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear; neither has the eye seen an Elohim beside You, who works for him that waits for Him.
- 4 (64:5) You did take away him that joyfully worked righteousness--those that remembered You in Your ways: behold, You were wroth, and we sinned; upon them have we stayed of old, that we might be saved.
- 5 (64:6) And we are all become as one that is unclean, and all our righteousnesses are as a polluted garment: and we all do fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away.
- 6 (64:7) And there is none that calls upon Your Name, that stirs up himself to take hold of You: for You have hid Your face from us, and have consumed us by means of our iniquities.
- 7 (64:8) But now, O YHWH, You are our Father: we are the clay, and You our potter, and we all are the work of Your hand.
- 8 (64:9) Be not wroth very sore, O YHWH, neither remember iniquity forever: behold, look we beseech You, we are all Your people.
- 9 (64:10) Your Set-Apart cities are become a wilderness, Tziyon is become a wilderness; Yerushalayim a desolation.
- 10 (64:11) Our Set-Apart and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised You, is burned with fire, and all our pleasant things are laid waste.
- 11 (64:12) Will You refrain Yourself for these things, O YHWH? Will You hold Your peace, and afflict us very sore?

## CHAPTER 65

- 1 I gave access to them that asked not for Me; I was at hand to them that sought Me not. I said: Behold Me, behold Me, unto a nation that was not called by My Name.
- 2 I have spread out My hands all the day unto a rebellious people, that walk in a way that is not good; after their own thoughts:
- 3 A people that provoke Me to My face continually, that sacrifice in gardens, and burn incense upon bricks;
- 4 That sit among the graves, and lodge in the vaults; that eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;
- 5 That say, Stand by yourself: come not near to me, for I am holier than you. These are a smoke in My nose; a fire that burns all the day.
- 6 Behold, it is written before Me; I will not keep silence except I have required. Yes, I will requite into their bosom,
- 7 Your own iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, says YHWH, that have offered upon the mountains, and blasphemed Me upon the hills: therefore will I first measure their wage into their bosom.

Isaiah 66:2

8 Thus says YHWH: As when wine is found in the cluster, one says, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it--so will I do for My servants' sakes, that I may not destroy all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Ya'akov, and out of Y'hudah an inheritor of My mountains: and My chosen shall inherit it, and My servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down in, for My people that have sought Me.

11 But you that forsake YHWH, that forget My Set-Apart mountain; that prepare a table for Fortune, and that offer mingled wine in full measure unto Destiny,

12 I will destine you ... to the sword, and you shall all bow down to the slaughter.

Because when I called, you did not answer; when I spoke, you did not hear: but you did that which was evil in My eyes, and chose that wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, My servants shall eat, but you shall be hungry; behold, My servants shall drink, but you shall be thirsty; behold, My servants shall rejoice, but you shall be ashamed;

14 Behold, My servants shall sing for joy of heart, but you shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall wail for vexation of spirit.

15 And you shall leave your name for a curse unto My chosen, so may the Adonai YHWH slay you, but He shall call His servants by another name.

16 So that he who blesses himself in the earth, shall bless himself by the Elohim of truth, and he that swears in the earth shall swear by the Elohim of truth: because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from My eyes.

17 For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth, and the former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

18 But be you glad and rejoice forever, in that which I create: for behold, I create Yerushalayim--a rejoicing, and her people--a joy.

19 And I will rejoice in Yerushalayim, and joy in My people. And the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man, that has not filled his days: for the youngest shall die a hundred years old, and the sinner being a hundred years old, shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses and inhabit them. And they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, shall be the days of My people, and My chosen shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth for terror, for they are the seed blessed of YHWH, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass that, before they call, I will answer: and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox: and dust shall be the serpent's food. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My Set-Apart mountain, says YHWH.

## CHAPTER 66

1 Thus says YHWH: The heaven is My throne, and the earth is My footstool; where is the house that you may build unto Me? And where is the place that may be My resting place?

Isaiah 66:2

2 For all these things has My hand made, and so all these things came to be, says YHWH. But on this man will I look--even on him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembles at My Word.

3 He that kills an ox is as if he slew a man; he that sacrifices a lamb, as if he broke a dog's neck. He that offers a meal-offering, as if he offered swine's blood; he that makes a memorial-offering of frankincense, as if he blessed an idol. According as they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delights in their abominations--

4 Even so I will choose their mockings, and will bring their fears upon them: because when I called, none did answer; when I spoke, they did not hear, but they did that which was evil in My eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

5 Hear the word of YHWH, you that tremble at His word: your brothers that hate you, that cast you out for My Name's sake, have said, Let YHWH be glorified, that we may gaze upon your joy, but they shall be ashamed.

6 Hark! An uproar from the city, Hark! It comes from the Temple. Hark! YHWH renders recompense to His enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Is a land born in one day? Is a nation brought forth at once? For as soon as Tziyon travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? says YHWH. Shall I that cause to bring forth shut the womb? says your Elohim.

10 Rejoice you with Yerushalayim, and be glad with her, all you that love her; rejoice for joy with her, all you that mourn for her,

11 That you may suck, and be satisfied with the breast of her consolations; that you may drink deeply with delight of the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus says YHWH: Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the wealth of the nations--like an overflowing stream, and you shall suck thereof: you shall be borne upon the side, and shall be dandled upon the knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforts, so will I comfort you: and you shall be comforted in Yerushalayim.

14 And when you see this, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like young grass. And the hand of YHWH shall be known toward His servants, and He will have indignation against His enemies.

15 For behold, YHWH will come in fire, and His chariots shall be like the whirlwind, to render His anger with fury, and His rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire will YHWH contend and, by His sword with all flesh, and the slain of YHWH shall be many.

17 They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves--to go unto the gardens, behind one in the midst: eating swine's flesh, and the detestable thing, and the mouse--shall be consumed together, says YHWH.

18 For I know their works and their thoughts. The time comes, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and shall see, My glory.

19 And I will work a sign among them, and I will send such as escape of them, unto the nations: to Tarshish, Pul and Lydda. That draw the bow, to Tuval and Greece; to the isles afar off, that have not heard My fame, neither have seen My glory. And they shall declare My glory among the nations.

20 And they shall bring all your brothers out of all the nations, for an offering unto YHWH: upon horses, and in chariots, and in fitters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to My Set-Apart mountain--Yerushalayim, says YHWH, as the children of Yisra'el bring their offering in a clean vessel into the House of YHWH.

21 And of them also will I take, for the cohanim and for the L'vi'im, says YHWH.

22 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before Me, says YHWH, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before Me, says YHWH.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have rebelled against Me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

# Yirmeyahu ירמיה

## (Jeremiah)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The words of Yirmeyah, the son of Hilkiyah, of the cohanim that were in Anatot in the land of Binyamin.
- 2 To whom the word of YHWH came, in the days of Yoshiyah the son of Amon, king of Y'hudah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.
- 3 It came also in the days of Yahuyakim, the son of Yoshiyah, king of Y'hudah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Tzidkiyah, the son of Yoshiyah, king of Y'hudah, unto the carrying away of Yerushalayim captive, in the fifth month.
- 4 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 5 Before I formed you in the belly, I knew you, and before you came forth out of the womb I sanctified you. I have appointed you a prophet unto the nations.
- 6 Then said I, Ah, Adonai YHWH! Behold, I cannot speak, for I am a child.
- 7 But YHWH said unto me: Say not, I am a child. For to whomsoever I shall send you, you shall go, and whatsoever I shall command you, you shall speak.
- 8 Be not afraid of them, for I am with you to deliver you, says YHWH.
- 9 Then YHWH put forth His hand and touched my mouth. And YHWH said unto me: Behold, I have put My words in your mouth.
- 10 See, I have this day set you over the nations and over the kingdoms: to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to overthrow; to build, and to plant.
- 11 Moreover the word of YHWH came unto me, saying: Yirmeyah, what see you? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.
- 12 Then said YHWH unto me: You have well seen, for I watch over My word to perform it.
- 13 And the word of YHWH came unto me the second time, saying: What see you? And I said, I see a seething pot, and the face thereof is from the north.
- 14 Then YHWH said unto me: Out of the north--the evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.
- 15 For behold, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, says YHWH. And they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne, at the entrance of the gates of Yerushalayim, and against all the walls thereof round about: and against all the cities of Y'hudah.
- 16 And I will utter My judgments against them, touching all their wickedness--in that they have forsaken me, and have offered unto other gods, and worshipped the work of their own hands.
- 17 You therefore, gird up your loins and arise, and speak unto them all that I command you; be not dismayed at them, lest I dismay you before them.
- 18 For behold, I have made you this day: a fortified city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls, against the whole land; against the kings of Y'hudah, against the princes thereof; against the cohanim thereof, and against the people of the land.
- 19 And they shall fight against you, but they shall not prevail against you. For I am with you, says YHWH, to deliver you.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 And the word of YHWH came to me, saying:
- 2 Go, and cry in the ears of Yerushalayim, saying, Thus says YHWH: I remember for you the affection of your youth; the love of your espousals: how you went after Me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.
- 3 Yisra'el is YHWH's Set Apart portion; His first fruits of the increase: all that devour him shall be held guilty; evil shall come upon them, says YHWH.
- 4 Hear you the word of YHWH, O house of Ya'akov, and all the families of the House of Yisra'el,
- 5 Thus says YHWH: What unrighteousness have your fathers found in Me, that they are gone far from Me, and have walked after things of nought, and are become nought?
- 6 Neither said they, Where is YHWH that brought us up out of the land of Egypt; that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits; through a land of drought and of the shadow of death: through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?
- 7 And I brought you into a land of fruitful fields, to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof: but when you entered, you defiled My land, and made My heritage an abomination.
- 8 The cohanim said not, Where is YHWH? And they that handle the Torah knew Me not, and the rulers transgressed against Me. The prophets also prophesied by Ba'al, and walked after things that do not profit.
- 9 Wherefore I will yet plead with you, says YHWH, and with your children's children, will I plead.
- 10 For pass over to the isles of the Kittites and see: and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there has been such a thing.
- 11 Has a nation changed its gods, which yet are no-gods? But My people has changed its glory<sup>141</sup> for that which does not profit.
- 12 Be astonished, O you heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid: be you exceeding amazed, says YHWH.
- 13 For My people have committed two evils: they have forsaken Me, the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns; broken cisterns, that can hold no water.
- 14 Is Yisra'el a servant? Is he a home-born slave? Why is he become a prey?
- 15 The young lions have roared upon him, and let their voice resound, and they have made his land desolate: his cities are laid waste, without inhabitant.
- 16 The children also of Nof and Tahpanhes, feed upon the crown of your head.
- 17 Is it not this that does cause it unto you: that you have forsaken YHWH your Elohim, when He led you by--the way?
- 18 And now what have you to do in the way to Egypt, to drink the waters of Shihor? Or what have you to do in the way to Assyria, to drink the waters of the River?
- 19 Your own wickedness shall correct you, and your backslidings shall reprove you. Know therefore and see, that it is an evil and a bitter thing, that you have forsaken YHWH your Elohim: neither is My fear in you, says the Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot.

<sup>141</sup> The Masoretic Text has "its glory". According to the Masorah this was one of eighteen passages which the scribes altered because they felt it was worded in an irreverent way. According to the Masorah this passage originally read "My glory". The Aramaic Peshitta agrees with the Masoretic Text here while the Greek LXX has "their glory".

Jeremiah 2:20

20 For of old time, I have broken your yoke and burst your bands: and you said, I will not transgress. Upon every high hill and under every leafy tree, you did recline, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had planted you a noble vine; wholly a right seed. How then, are you turned into the degenerate plant, of a strange vine, unto Me?

22 For though you wash you with nitre, and take you much soap, yet your iniquity is marked before Me, says the Adonai YHWH.

23 How can you say, I am not defiled; I have not gone after the Ba'alim? See your way in the Valley; know what you have done. You are a swift young camel traversing her ways;

24 A wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffs up the wind in her desire: her lust, who can hinder it? All they that seek her, will not weary themselves: in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold your foot from being unshod, and your throat from thirst. But you said, There is no hope: no, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the House of Yisra'el ashamed: they, their kings, their princes, and their cohanim, and their prophets.

27 Who say to a stock, You are my father, and to a stone, You have brought us forth. For they have turned their back unto Me, and not their face: but in the time of their trouble, they will say, Arise, and save us!

28 But where are your gods that you have made you? Let them arise, if they can save you in the time of your trouble: for according to the number of your cities, are your gods, O Y'hudah.

29 Wherefore will you contend with Me? You all have transgressed against Me, says YHWH.

30 In vain have I smitten your children--they received no correction. Your sword has devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 O generation, see you the word of YHWH: have I been a wilderness unto Yisra'el, or a land of thick darkness? Wherefore say My people, We roam at large; we will come no more unto You?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? Yet My people have forgotten Me, days without number.

33 How trim you your way, to seek love! Therefore, even the wicked women have you taught your ways.

34 Also in your skirts is found the blood of the souls of the innocent poor; you did not find them breaking in. Yet for all these things,

35 You said, I am innocent: surely His anger is turned away from me. Behold, I will enter into judgment with you, because you say, I have not sinned.

36 How greatly do you cheapen yourself to change your way? You shall be ashamed of Egypt also, as you were ashamed of Assyria.

37 From him also shall you go forth, with your hands upon your head. For YHWH has rejected them in whom you did trust, and you shall not prosper in them,

## CHAPTER 3

- 1 Saying: If a man put away his wife, and she go from him and become another man's, may he return unto her again? Will not that land be greatly polluted? But you have played the harlot with many lovers: and would you yet return to Me? says YHWH.
- 2 Lift up your eyes unto the high hills, and see. Where have you not been lain with? By the ways, have you sat for them as an Arabian in the wilderness: and you have polluted the land with your harlotries and with your wickedness.
- 3 Therefore the showers have been withheld, and there has been no latter rain: yet you had a harlot's forehead; you refused to be ashamed.
- 4 Did you not just now, cry unto Me, My father, You are the friend of my youth.
- 5 Will He bear grudge forever; will He keep it to the end? Behold, you have spoken: but have done evil things, and have had your way.
- 6 And YHWH said unto me in the days of Yoshiyah the king: Have you seen that which backsliding Yisra'el did? She went up upon every high mountain and under every leafy tree, and there played the harlot.
- 7 And I said: After she has done all these things, she will return unto me, but she returned not. And her treacherous sister Y'hudah saw it.
- 8 And I saw, when, forasmuch as backsliding Yisra'el had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a bill of divorcement, that yet, treacherous Y'hudah her sister, feared not: but she also went and played the harlot.
- 9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her harlotry, that the land was polluted, and she committed adultery with stones and with stocks.
- 10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Y'hudah, has not returned unto Me with her whole heart, but feignedly, says YHWH.
- 11 Even YHWH said unto me: backsliding Yisra'el has proved herself more righteous than treacherous Y'hudah.
- 12 Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, you backsliding Yisra'el, says YHWH: I will not frown upon you, for I am merciful, says YHWH: I will not bear grudge forever.
- 13 Only acknowledge your iniquity: that you have transgressed against YHWH your Elohim, and have scattered your ways to the strangers under every leafy tree, and you have not hearkened to My voice, says YHWH.
- 14 Return, O backsliding children, says YHWH: for I am a master unto you, and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Tziyon.
- 15 And I will give you shepherds according to My heart, who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.
- 16 And it shall come to pass, when you are multiplied and increased in the land in those days, says YHWH, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of YHWH! Neither shall it come to mind, neither shall they make mention of it, neither shall they miss it; neither shall it be made any more.
- 17 At that time they shall call Yerushalayim, The throne of YHWH. And all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the Name of YHWH, to Yerushalayim: neither shall they walk any more after the stubbornness of their evil heart.
- 18 In those days, the House of Y'hudah shall walk with the House of Yisra'el, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

Jeremiah 3:19

19 But I said: How would I put you among the sons, and give you a pleasant land--the best heritage of the nations! And I said: You shall call Me, My father, and shall not turn away from following Me.

20 Surely as a wife treacherously departs from her husband, so have you dealt treacherously with Me, O House of Yisra'el, says YHWH.

21 Hark! Upon the high hills is heard the suppliant weeping of the children of Yisra'el: for that they have perverted their way--they have forgotten YHWH their Elohim.

22 Return, you backsliding children; I will heal your backslidings. Here we are; we are come unto You, for You are YHWH our Elohim.

23 Truly vain have proved the hills; the uproar on the mountains: truly in YHWH our Elohim, is the salvation of Yisra'el.

24 But the shameful thing, has devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth: their flocks, and their herds, their sons, and their daughters.

25 Let us lie down in our shame, and let our confusion cover us. For we have sinned against YHWH our Elohim, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and we have not hearkened to the voice of YHWH our Elohim.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 If you will return O Yisra'el, says YHWH, yes, return unto Me, and if you will put away your detestable things out of My sight, and will not waver,

2 And will swear, As YHWH lives: in truth, in justice, and in righteousness, then shall the nations bless themselves by Him, and in Him shall they glory.

3 For thus says YHWH to the men of Y'hudah and to Yerushalayim: break up for you a fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise yourselves to YHWH, and take away the foreskins of your heart, you men of Y'hudah and inhabitants of Yerushalayim: lest My fury go forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare you in Y'hudah, and publish in Yerushalayim, and say, Blow you the horn in the land; cry aloud and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fortified cities.

6 Set up a standard toward Tziyon; put yourselves under covert; stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.

7 A lion is gone up from his thicket, and a destroyer of nations is set out; gone forth from his place to make your land desolate, that your cities be laid waste, without inhabitant.

8 For this, gird you with sackcloth; lament and wail: for the fierce anger of YHWH is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, says YHWH: That the heart of the king shall fail, and the heart of the princes: and the cohanim shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Adonai YHWH! Surely You have greatly deceived this people and Yerushalayim, saying: You shall have peace, whereas the sword reaches unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said of this people, and of Yerushalayim, A hot wind of the high hills in the wilderness, toward the daughter of My people: not to fan, nor to cleanse.

12 A wind too strong for this shall come for Me; now will I also utter judgments against them.

13 Behold, he comes up as clouds, and his chariots are as the whirlwind; his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us, for we are undone!

- 14 O Yerushalayim, wash your heart from wickedness, that you may be saved. How long shall your baleful thoughts lodge within you?
- 15 For hark! One declares from Dan, and announces calamity from the hills of Efrayim:
- 16 Make you mention to the nations; behold, publish concerning Yerushalayim--watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Y'hudah.
- 17 As keepers of a field are they, against her round about: because she has been rebellious against Me, says YHWH.
- 18 Your way, and your doings, have procured these things unto you; this is your wickedness: yes it is bitter, yes, it reaches unto your heart.
- 19 My innermost-parts, my innermost-parts! I writhe in pain! The chambers of my heart! My heart moans within me! I cannot hold my peace because you have heard, O my soul, the sound of the horn--the alarm of war!
- 20 Destruction follows upon destruction, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled; my curtains in a moment.
- 21 How long shall I see the standard; shall I hear the sound of the horn?
- 22 For My people is foolish; they know Me not. They are sottish children, and they have no understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good, they have no knowledge.
- 23 I beheld the earth, and behold, it was waste and void: and the heavens, and they had no light.
- 24 I beheld the mountains, and behold, they trembled, and all the hills moved to and fro.
- 25 I beheld, and behold, there was no man: and all the birds of the heavens were fled.
- 26 I beheld, and behold, the fruitful field was a wilderness. And all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of YHWH, and before His fierce anger.
- 27 For thus says YHWH: The whole land shall be desolate, yet will I not make a full end.
- 28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and I have not repented; neither will I turn back from it.
- 29 For the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, the whole city flees: they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks. Every city is forsaken, and not a man dwells therein.
- 30 And you that are spoiled ... what do you, that you clothe yourself with scarlet, that you deck you with ornaments of gold; that you enlarge your eyes with paint? In vain do you make yourself fair: your lovers despise you; they seek your life.
- 31 For I have heard a voice, as of a woman in travail--the anguish as of her that brings forth her first child; the voice of the daughter of Tziyon, that gasps for breath, that spreads her hands, Woe is me, now! For my soul faints before the murderers.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 Run you, to and fro through the streets of Yerushalayim, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof. If you can find a man--if there be any that does justly, that seeks truth--and I will pardon her.
- 2 And though they say, As YHWH lives, surely they swear falsely.
- 3 O YHWH, are not Your eyes upon truth? You have stricken them, but they were not affected; You have consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction. They have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.
- 4 And I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish: for they know not the way of YHWH, nor the ordinance of their Elohim.

Jeremiah 5:5

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them: for they know the way of YHWH, and the ordinance of their Elohim. But these had altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bands.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest does slay them, a wolf of the desert does spoil them; a leopard watches over their cities. Every one that goes out thence is torn in pieces, because their transgressions are many; their backslidings are increased.

7 Wherefore should I pardon you? The children have forsaken Me, and sworn by no-gods. And when I had fed them to the full, they committed adultery, and assembled themselves in troops at the harlots' houses.

8 They are become as well fed horses--lusty stallions; every one neighs after his neighbor's wife.

9 Shall I not punish for these things? says YHWH: And shall not My soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 Go you up into her rows and destroy, but make not a full end: take away her shoots, for they are not YHWH's.

11 For the House of Yisra'el and the House of Y'hudah have dealt very treacherously against Me, says YHWH.

12 They have belied YHWH and said, It is not He, neither shall evil come upon us: neither shall we see sword nor famine.

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them; thus be it done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus says YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot: Because you speak this word, behold: I will make My words in your mouth--fire, and this people--wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Behold, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O House of Yisra'el, says YHWH. It is an enduring nation, it is an ancient nation; a nation whose language you know not, neither understand what they say.

16 Their quiver is an open sepulcher; they are all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up your harvest and your bread, they shall eat up your sons and your daughters; they shall eat up your flocks and your herds. They shall eat up your vines and your fig trees; they shall batter your fortified cities wherein you trust, with the sword.

18 But even in those days, says YHWH, I will not make a full end with you.

19 And it shall come to pass when you shall say, Wherefore has YHWH our Elohim done all these things unto us? Then shall You say unto them: Like as you have forsaken Me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall you serve strangers in a land that is not yours.

20 Declare you this in the house of Ya'akov, and announce it in Y'hudah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O foolish people and without understanding: that have eyes and see not; that have ears and hear not.

22 Fear you not Me? says YHWH. Will you not tremble at My presence? who have placed the sand for the bound of the sea, an everlasting ordinance, which it cannot pass. And though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it.

23 But this people has a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted, and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear YHWH our Elohim, that gives the former rain and the latter in due season; that keeps for us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

- 25 Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withheld good from you.
- 26 For among My people are found wicked men: they prey, as fowlers lie in wait; they set a trap--they catch men.
- 27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit. Therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.
- 28 They are waxen fat, they are become sleek: yes, they overpass in deeds of wickedness. They plead not the cause--the cause of the fatherless, that they might make it to prosper: and the right of the needy, do they not judge.
- 29 Shall I not punish for these things? says YHWH: Shall not My soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
- 30 An appalling and horrible thing is come to pass in the land:
- 31 The prophets prophesy in the service of falsehood, and the cohanim bear rule at their beck: and My people love to have it so. What then will you do in the end thereof?

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 Put yourselves under covert, you children of Binyamin, away from the midst of Yerushalayim. And blow the horn in Tekoa, and set up a signal on Beit-cherem: for evil looks forth from the north, and a great destruction.
- 2 The comely and delicate one, the daughter of Tziyon, will I cut off.
- 3 Shepherds with their flocks come unto her; they pitch their tents against her round about: they feed bare, every one, what is near at hand.
- 4 Prepare you war against her: arise, and let us go up at noon! Woe unto us, for the day declines: for the shadows of the evening are stretched out!
- 5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces.
- 6 For thus has YHWH Tzva'ot said: Hew you down her trees, and cast up a mound against Yerushalayim--this is the city to be punished. Everywhere there is oppression in the midst of her.
- 7 As a cistern wells with her waters, so she wells with her wickedness; violence and spoil is heard in her: before Me continually is sickness and wounds.
- 8 Be you corrected, O Yerushalayim, lest My soul be alienated from you; lest I make you desolate--a land not inhabited.
- 9 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: They shall thoroughly glean as a vine, the remnant of Yisra'el. Turn again your hand, as a grape gatherer upon the shoots.
- 10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is dull, and they cannot attend. Behold, the word of YHWH is become unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.
- 11 Therefore I am full of the fury of YHWH; I am weary with holding in: pour it out upon the babes in the street, and upon the assembly of young men together. For even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged, with him that is full of days.
- 12 And their houses shall be turned unto others; their fields and their wives together: for I will stretch out My hand upon the inhabitants of the land, says YHWH.
- 13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is greedy for gain. And from the prophet even unto the cohen, every one deals falsely.
- 14 They have healed also the hurt of My people--lightly; saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

Jeremiah 6:15

15 They shall be put to shame because they have committed abomination. Yes, they are not at all ashamed, neither know they how to blush. Therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I punish them, they shall stumble, says YHWH.

16 Thus says YHWH: Stand you in the ways, and see: and ask for the old paths--where is the good way, and walk therein, and you shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.

17 And I set watchmen over you: Attend to the sound of the horn. But they said, We will not attend.

18 Therefore hear you nations, and know O assembly, what is against them.

19 Hear, O earth. Behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not attended unto My words. And as for My Torah, they have rejected it.

20 To what purpose is to Me, the frankincense that comes from Sh'va, and the sweet cane, from a far country? Your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing unto Me.

21 Therefore thus says YHWH: Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people. And the fathers and the sons together shall stumble against them; the neighbor and his friend, and they shall perish.

22 Thus says YHWH: Behold, a people comes from the north country, and a great nation shall be roused from the uttermost parts of the earth.

23 They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no compassion. Their voice is like the roaring sea, and they ride upon horses; set in array as a man for war, against you, O daughter of Tziyon.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble, anguish has taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way: for there, is the sword of the enemy, and terror on every side.

26 O daughter of my people: gird you with sackcloth, and wallow yourself in ashes. Make you mourning, as for an only son; most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have made you a tower and a fortress among My people, that you may know and try their way.

28 They are all grievous revolters, going about with slanders: they are brass and iron; they, all of them, deal corruptly.

29 The bellows blow fiercely; the lead is consumed of the fire. In vain does the founder refine, for the wicked are not separated.

30 Refuse silver shall men call them, because YHWH has rejected them.

## CHAPTER 7

1 The word that came to Yirmeyah from YHWH, saying:

2 Stand in the gate of YHWH's house, and proclaim there this word, and say: Hear the word of YHWH, all you of Y'hudah, that enter in at these gates to worship YHWH.

3 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust you not in lying words, saying, The Temple of YHWH, the Temple of YHWH, the Temple of YHWH, are these.

- 5 Nay, but if you thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if you thoroughly execute justice between a man and his neighbor;
- 6 If you oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:
- 7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place--in the land that I gave to your fathers, forever and ever.
- 8 Behold, you trust in lying words that cannot profit.
- 9 Will you steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and offer unto Ba'al, and walk after other gods whom you have not known,
- 10 And come and stand before Me in this house, whereupon My Name is called, and say, We are delivered, that you may do all these abominations?
- 11 Is this house, whereupon My Name is called, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold I, even I, have seen it, says YHWH.
- 12 For go you now unto My place, which was in Shiloh, where I caused My Name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it: for the wickedness of My people Yisra'el.
- 13 And now, because you have done all these works, says YHWH, and I spoke unto you, speaking betimes and often, but you heard not, and I called you, but you answered not:
- 14 Therefore will I do--unto the house whereupon My Name is called, wherein you trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers--as I have done to Shiloh.
- 15 And I will cast you out of My sight, as I have cast out all your brothers--even the whole seed of Efrayim.
- 16 Therefore pray not you for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to Me: for I will not hear you.
- 17 See you not what they do in the cities of Y'hudah, and in the streets of Yerushalayim?
- 18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke Me.
- 19 Do they provoke Me? says YHWH: Do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces?
- 20 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, My anger and My fury shall be poured out upon this place: upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the land--and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.
- 21 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Add your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat you flesh,
- 22 For I spoke not unto your fathers nor commanded them, in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt--concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices.
- 23 But this thing ... I commanded them, saying: Hearken unto My voice, and I will be your Elohim, and you shall be My people. And walk you in all the way that I command you, that it may be well with you.
- 24 But they hearkened not nor inclined their ear, but walked in their own counsels, even in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward and not forward.
- 25 Even since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, and though I have sent unto you all My servants, the prophets, sending them daily betimes and often,
- 26 Yet they hearkened not unto Me nor inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff; they did worse than their fathers.
- 27 And you shall speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to you; you shall also call unto them, but they will not answer you.

28 Therefore you shall say unto them, This is the nation that has not hearkened to the voice of YHWH their Elohim, nor received correction; faithfulness is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off your hair and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on the high hills: for YHWH has rejected and forsaken the generation of His wrath.

30 For the children of Y'hudah have done that which is evil in My sight, says YHWH; they have set their detestable things in the house whereon My Name is called, to defile it.

31 And they have built the high places of Tofet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom: to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire--which I commanded not, neither came it into My mind.

32 Therefore behold, the days come says YHWH, that it shall no more be called Tofet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tofet, for lack of room.

33 And the carcasses of this people shall be food for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall frighten them away.

34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Y'hudah, and from the streets of Yerushalayim, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

## CHAPTER 8

1 At that time, says YHWH, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Y'hudah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the cohanim, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped. They shall not be gathered, nor be buried: they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life, by all the residue that remains of this evil family, that remains in all the places where I have driven them, says YHWH Tzva'ot.

4 Moreover you shall say unto them, Thus says YHWH: Do men fall, and not rise up again? Does one turn away, and not return?

5 Why then, is this people of Yerushalayim, slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? They hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I attended and listened, but they spoke not aright; no man repents him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? Every one turns away in his course, as a horse that rushes headlong in the battle.

7 Yes, the stork in the heaven knows her appointed times, and the turtle and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming: but My people know not the ordinance of YHWH.

8 How do you say, We are wise, and the Torah of YHWH is with us? Behold, certainly in vain, has wrought the vain pen of the scribes.

9 The wise men are ashamed; they are dismayed and taken. Behold, they have rejected the word of YHWH, and what wisdom is in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall possess them. For from the least even unto the greatest, every one is greedy for gain; from the prophet even unto the cohen, every one deals falsely.

- 11 And they have healed the hurt of the daughter of My people--lightly--saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.
- 12 They shall be put to shame because they have committed abomination. Yes, they are not at all ashamed, neither know they how to blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall; in the time of their visitation they shall stumble, says YHWH.
- 13 I will utterly consume them, says YHWH: there are no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf is faded, and I gave them that which they transgress.
- 14 Why do we sit still? Assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fortified cities, and let us be cut off there. For YHWH our Elohim has cut us off, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against YHWH.
- 15 We looked for peace, but no good came: and for a time of healing, and behold terror!
- 16 The snorting of his horses is heard from Dan; at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, the whole land trembles. For they are come, and have devoured the land and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.
- 17 For behold, I will send serpents; basilisks, among you, which will not be charmed: and they shall bite you, says YHWH.
- 18 Though I would take comfort against sorrow, my heart is faint within me.
- 19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people from a land far off! Is not YHWH in Tziyon? Is not her King in her? Why have they provoked Me with their graven images, and with strange vanities?
- 20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.
- 21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people, am I seized with anguish. I am black; appallment has taken hold on me.
- 22 Is there no balm in Gil'ad? Is there no physician there? Why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?
- 23 (9:1) Oh that my head were waters, and My eyes a fountain of tears: that I might weep day and night, for the slain of the daughter of my people!

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 (9:2) Oh that I were in the wilderness, in a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! For they are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.
- 2 (9:3) And they bend their tongue, their bow of falsehood, and they are grown mighty in the land, but not for truth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and Me they know not, says YHWH.
- 3 (9:4) Take you heed every one, of his neighbor, and trust you not in any brother: for every brother acts subtly, and every neighbor goes about with slanders.
- 4 (9:5) And they deceive every one his neighbor, and truth they speak not: they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they weary themselves to commit iniquity.
- 5 (9:6) Your habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know Me, says YHWH.
- 6 (9:7) Therefore thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Behold, I will melt them, and try them: for how else should I do, because of the daughter of My people?
- 7 (9:8) Their tongue is a sharpened arrow; it speaks deceit. One speaks peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth, but in his heart he lays wait for him.

Jeremiah 9:8

8 (9:9) Shall I not punish them for these things? says YHWH: Shall not My soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

9 (9:10) For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation: because they are burned up so that none passes through. And they hear not the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled, and gone.

10 (9:11) And I will make Yerushalayim heaps; a lair of jackals: and I will make the cities of Y'hudah a desolation, without an inhabitant.

11 (9:12) Who is the wise man, that he may understand this? And who is he to whom the mouth of YHWH has spoken, that he may declare it? Wherefore is the land perished and laid waste like a wilderness, so that none passes through?

12 (9:13) And YHWH says: Because they have forsaken My Torah which I set before them, and have not hearkened to My voice, neither walked therein,

13 (9:14) But have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the Ba'alim, which their fathers taught them.

14 (9:15) Therefore thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Behold, I will feed them--even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

15 (9:16) I will scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they, nor their fathers have known, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

16 (9:17) Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Consider you, and call for the mourning women, that they may come. And send for the wise women, that they may come.

17 (9:18) And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

18 (9:19) For a voice of wailing is heard out of Tziyon, How are we undone! We are greatly confounded because we have forsaken the land; because our dwellings have cast us out.

19 (9:20) Yes, hear the word of YHWH, O you women, and let your ear receive the word of His mouth. And teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbor, lamentation:

20 (9:21) For death is come up into our windows. It is entered into our palaces to cut off the children from the street, and the young men from the broad places--

21 (9:22) Speak: Thus says YHWH: And the carcasses of men--fall as dung upon the open field: and as the handful after the harvestman, which none gathers.

22 (9:23) Thus says YHWH: Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might; let not the rich man glory in his riches.

23 (9:24) But let him that glories glory in this . . . that he understands and knows Me; that I am YHWH, who exercises mercy, justice, and righteousness in the earth, for in these things I delight, says YHWH.

24 (9:25) Behold, the days come, says YHWH, that I will punish all them that are circumcised in their uncircumcision:

25 (9:26) Egypt and Y'hudah, and Edom and the children of Ammon, and Mo'av and all that have the corners of their hair polled; that dwell in the wilderness. For all the nations are uncircumcised, but all the House of Yisra'el are uncircumcised in the heart.

## CHAPTER 10

1 Hear you the word which YHWH speaks unto you, O House of Yisra'el.

- 2 Thus says YHWH: Learn not the way of the nations: and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the nations are dismayed at them.
- 3 For the customs of the peoples are vanity: for it is but a tree which one cuts out of the forest; the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.
- 4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.
- 5 They are like a pillar, in a garden of cucumbers: and speak not. They must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them, for they cannot do evil, neither is it in them to do good.
- 6 There is none like unto You, O YHWH: You are great, and Your Name is great in might.
- 7 Who would not fear You, O king of the nations? For it befits You, forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their royalty, there is none like unto You.
- 8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the vanities by which they are instructed are but a stock;
- 9 Silver beaten into plates which is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz--the work of the craftsman and of the hands of the goldsmith. Blue and purple is their clothing--they are all, the work of skillful men.
- 10 But YHWH Elohim is the true Elohim; He is the living Elohim, and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth trembles, and the nations are not able to abide His indignation.
- 11 Thus shall you say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth: these shall perish from the earth, and from under the heavens.
- 12 He that has made the earth by His power; that has established the world by His wisdom, and has stretched out the heavens by His understanding;
- 13 At the sound of His giving, a multitude of waters in the heavens, when He causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; when He makes lightnings with the rain, and brings forth the wind out of His treasures;
- 14 Every man is proved to be brutish; without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by the graven image--his molten image is falsehood--and there is no breath in them.
- 15 They are vanity; a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.
- 16 Not like these is the portion of Ya'akov, for He is the former of all things, and Yisra'el is the tribe of His inheritance: YHWH Tzva'ot is His Name.
- 17 Gather up your wares from the ground, O you that abide in the siege.
- 18 For thus says YHWH: Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this time, and will distress them, that they may feel it.
- 19 Woe is me for my hurt! My wound is grievous! But I said, This is but a sickness, and I must bear it.
- 20 My tent is spoiled, and all my cords are broken. My children are gone forth of me, and they are not. There is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.
- 21 For the shepherds are become brutish, and have not inquired of YHWH: therefore they have not prospered, and all their flocks are scattered.
- 22 Hark, a report! Behold it comes! And a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Y'hudah desolate; a dwelling place of jackals.
- 23 O YHWH, I know that man's way is not his own. It is not in man, to direct his steps as he walks.

Jeremiah 10:24

24 O YHWH, correct me, but in measure; not in Your anger, lest You diminish me.  
25 Pour out Your wrath upon the nations that know You not, and upon the families that call not on Your Name. For they have devoured Ya'akov: yes, they have devoured him and consumed him, and have laid waste his habitation.

## CHAPTER 11

1 The word that came to Yirmeyah from YHWH, saying:  
2 Hear you the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Y'hudah, and to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim,  
3 And say you unto them, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Cursed be the man that hears not the words of this covenant,  
4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt; out of the iron furnace, saying: Hearken to My voice, and do them, according to all which I command you. So shall you be My people, and I will be your Elohim.  
5 That I may establish the oath which I swore unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as at this day. Then answered I, and said, Amen, O YHWH.  
6 And YHWH said unto me: Proclaim all these words in the cities of Y'hudah, and in the streets of Yerushalayim, saying, Hear you the words of this covenant, and do them.  
7 For I earnestly forewarned your fathers, in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day. Forewarning betimes and often, saying: Hearken to My voice.  
8 Yet they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the stubbornness of their evil heart. Therefore, I brought upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they did them not.  
9 And YHWH said unto me: A conspiracy is found among the men of Y'hudah, and among the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.  
10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear My words, and they are gone after other gods to serve them. The House of Yisra'el, and the House of Y'hudah, have broken My covenant which I made with their fathers.  
11 Therefore thus says YHWH: Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape. And though they shall cry unto Me, I will not hearken unto them.  
12 Then shall the cities of Y'hudah, and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, go and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer. But they shall not save them at all, in the time of their trouble.  
13 For according to the number of your cities, are your gods, O Y'hudah. And according to the number of the streets of Yerushalayim, have you set up altars to the shameful thing; even altars to offer unto Ba'al.  
14 Therefore pray not you, for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them. For I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto Me, for their trouble.  
15 What has My beloved to do in My house, seeing she has wrought lewdness with many: and the Set Apart flesh is passed from you? When you do evil, then you rejoice.  
16 YHWH called your name a leafy olive tree; fair with goodly fruit. With the noise of a great tumult He has kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For YHWH Tzva'ot that planted you, has pronounced evil against you: because of the evil of the House of Yisra'el, and of the House of Y'hudah, which they have wrought for themselves in provoking Me, by offering unto Ba'al.

18 And YHWH gave me knowledge of it, and I knew it; then You showed me their doings.

19 But I was like a docile lamb that is led to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had devised devices against me. Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But O YHWH Tzva'ot, that judges righteously; that tries the reins and the heart: let me see Your vengeance on them, for unto You have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus says YHWH concerning the men of Anatot, that seek your life, saying, You shall not prophesy in the Name of YHWH, that you die not by our hand.

22 Therefore thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine,

23 And there shall be no remnant unto them. For I will bring evil upon the men of Anatot, even the year of their visitation.

## CHAPTER 12

1 Right would You be, O YHWH, were I to contend with You, yet will I reason with You: Wherefore does the way of the wicked prosper? Wherefore are all they secure, that deal very treacherously?

2 You have planted them, yes, they have taken root; they grow, yes, they bring forth fruit. You are near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But You, O YHWH, know me; You see me, and try my heart toward You. Pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of the whole field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? The beasts are consumed, and the birds: because they said, He sees not our end.

5 If you have run with the footmen, and they have wearied you, then how can you contend with horses? And though in a land of peace you are secure, yet how will you do in the thickets of the Yarden?

6 For even your brothers, and the house of your father--even they, have dealt treacherously with you; even they have cried aloud after you. Believe them not, though they speak fair words unto you.

7 I have forsaken My house; I have cast off My heritage. I have given the dearly beloved of My soul, into the hand of her enemies.

8 My heritage is become unto Me as a lion in the forest: she has uttered her voice against Me; therefore have I hated her.

9 Is My heritage unto Me as a speckled bird of prey? Are the birds of prey against her round about? Come you, assemble all the beasts of the field; bring them to devour.

10 Many shepherds, have destroyed My vineyard: they have trodden My portion under foot; they have made My pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it a desolation; it mourns unto Me, being desolate. The whole land is made desolate, because no man lays it to heart.

Jeremiah 12:12

12 Upon all the high hills in the wilderness, spoilers are come. For the sword of YHWH devours from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land; no flesh has peace.

13 They have sown wheat and have reaped thorns; they have put themselves to pain--they profit not. Be you then ashamed of your increase, because of the fierce anger of YHWH.

14 Thus says YHWH: As for all My evil neighbors, that touch the inheritance which I have caused My people Yisra'el to inherit, behold: I will pluck them up from off their land, and will pluck up the House of Y'hudah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them up, I will again have compassion on them. And I will bring them back, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of My people, to swear by My Name, As YHWH lives; even as they taught My people to swear by Ba'al: then shall they be built up in the midst of My people.

17 But if they will not hearken, then will I pluck up that nation: plucking up and destroying it, says YHWH.

### CHAPTER 13

1 Thus said YHWH unto me: Go and get you a linen girdle, and put it upon your loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of YHWH, and put it upon my loins.

3 And the word of YHWH came unto me the second time, saying:

4 Take the girdle that you have gotten, which is upon your loins, and arise; go to Perath, and hide it there in a cleft of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it in Perath, as YHWH commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that YHWH said unto me: Arise, go to Perath, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded you to hide there.

7 Then I went to Perath and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred; it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

9 Thus says YHWH: After this manner will I mar the pride of Y'hudah, and the great pride of Yerushalayim:

10 Even this evil people that refuse to hear My words, that walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and are gone after other gods, to serve them and to worship them--that it be as this girdle, which is profitable for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaves to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto Me, the whole House of Yisra'el and the whole House of Y'hudah, says YHWH, that they might be unto Me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hearken.

12 Moreover you shall speak unto them this word: Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Every bottle is filled with wine. And when they shall say unto you, Do we not know that every bottle is filled with wine?

13 Then shall you say unto them, Thus says YHWH: Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land--even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the cohanim, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim--with drunkenness.

- 14 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, says YHWH. I will not pity, nor spare, nor have compassion, that I should not destroy them.
- 15 Hear you and give ear; be not proud, for YHWH has spoken.
- 16 Give glory to YHWH your Elohim, before it grows dark, and before your feet stumble upon the mountains of twilight. And while you look for light, He turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.
- 17 But if you will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret, for your pride. And My eyes shall weep sore and run down with tears, because YHWH's flock is carried away captive.
- 18 Say you unto the king and to the queen mother, Sit you down low, for your headtires are come down; even your beautiful crown.
- 19 The cities of the South are shut up, and there is none to open them. Y'hudah is carried away captive--all of it; it is wholly carried away captive.
- 20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north. Where is the flock that was given you--your beautiful flock?
- 21 What will you say when He shall set the friends over you as head, whom you yourself have trained against you? Shall not pangs take hold of you, as of a woman in travail?
- 22 And if you say in your heart, Wherefore are these things befallen me? For the greatness of your iniquity are your skirts uncovered, and your heels suffer violence.
- 23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? Then may you also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.
- 24 Therefore will I scatter them, as the stubble that passes away by the wind of the wilderness.
- 25 This is your lot, the portion measured unto you from Me, says YHWH: because you have forgotten Me, and trusted in falsehood.
- 26 Therefore will I also uncover your skirts upon your face, and your shame shall appear.
- 27 Your adulteries, and your neighings; the lewdness of your harlotry. On the hills in the field, have I seen your detestable acts. Woe unto you, O Yerushalayim! You will not be made clean! When shall it ever be?

#### CHAPTER 14

- 1 The word of YHWH that came to Yirmeyah concerning the droughts.
- 2 Y'hudah mourns, and the gates thereof languish; they bow down in black unto the ground, and the cry of Yerushalayim is gone up.
- 3 And their nobles send their lads for water: they come to the pits and find no water; their vessels return empty. They are ashamed and confounded, and cover their heads,
- 4 Because of the ground which is cracked, for there has been no rain in the land: the plowmen are ashamed, they cover their heads.
- 5 Yes, the hind also in the field calves and forsakes her young, because there is no grass.
- 6 And the wild asses stand on the high hills; they gasp for air like jackals. Their eyes fail, because there is no herbage.
- 7 Though our iniquities testify against us, O YHWH, work You for Your Name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against You.

Jeremiah 14:8

8 O You hope of Yisra'el, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble: why should You be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turns aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why should you be as a man overcome; as a mighty man that cannot save? Yet You, O YHWH, are in the midst of us, and Your Name is called upon us: leave us not.

10 Thus says YHWH unto this people: Even so have they loved to wander. They have not refrained their feet, therefore YHWH does not accept them. Now will He remember their iniquity, and punish their sins.

11 And YHWH said unto me: Pray not for this people for their good.

12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry, and when they offer burnt-offering and meal-offering, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 Then said I, Ah, Adonai YHWH! Behold, the prophets say unto them, You shall not see the sword, neither shall you have famine: but I will give you assured peace in this place.

14 Then YHWH said unto me: The prophets prophesy lies in My Name. I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spoke I unto them. They prophesy unto you: a lying vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their own heart.

15 Therefore thus says YHWH: As for the prophets that prophesy in My Name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy, shall be cast out in the streets of Yerushalayim, because, of the famine and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them: them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters. For I will pour their evil upon them.

17 And you shall say this word unto them: Let My eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field ... then behold, the slain with the sword! And if I enter into the city ... then behold, them that are sick with famine! For both the prophet and the cohen are gone about to a land, and know it not.

19 Have You utterly rejected Y'hudah? Has Your soul loathed Tziyon? Why have You smitten us, and there is no healing for us? We looked for peace, but no good came: and for a time of healing, and behold terror!

20 We acknowledge, O YHWH, our wickedness; even the iniquity of our fathers, for we have sinned against You.

21 Do not contemn us, for Your Name's sake; do not dishonor the throne of Your glory: remember, break not Your covenant with us.

22 Are there any among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain? Or can the heavens give showers? Are not You He, O YHWH our Elohim, and do we not wait for You? For You have made all these things.

CHAPTER 15

1 Then said YHWH unto me: Though Moshe and Sh'mu'el stood before Me, yet My mind could not be toward this people! Cast them out of My sight, and let them go forth.

- 2 And it shall come to pass, when they say unto you, Whither shall we go forth? Then you shall tell them, Thus says YHWH: Such as are for death, to death, and such as are for the sword, to the sword, and such as are for the famine, to the famine, and such as are for captivity, to captivity.
- 3 And I will appoint over them four kinds, says YHWH: The sword to slay, and the dogs to drag, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and to destroy.
- 4 And I will cause them to be a horror among all the kingdoms of the earth: because of M'nasheh the son of Hizkiyah, king of Y'hudah, for that which he did in Yerushalayim.
- 5 For who shall have pity upon you, O Yerushalayim? Or who shall bemoan you? Or who shall turn aside to ask of your welfare?
- 6 You have cast Me off, says YHWH; you are gone backward: therefore do I stretch out My hand against you, and destroy you. I am weary with repenting.
- 7 And I fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I bereave them of children: I destroy My people, since they return not from their ways.
- 8 Their widows are increased to Me above the sand of the seas. I bring upon them, against the mother, a chosen one, even a spoiler at noonday. I cause anguish and terrors to fall upon her suddenly.
- 9 She that has borne seven, languishes; her spirit droops. Her sun is gone down while it was yet day; she is ashamed and confounded. And the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, says YHWH.
- 10 Woe is me, my mother, that you have borne me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have not lent, neither have men lent to me: yet every one of them does curse me.
- 11 YHWH said: Truly I will release you for good; truly I will cause the enemy to make supplication unto you, in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.
- 12 Can iron break iron from the north, and brass?
- 13 Your substance and your treasures, will I give for a spoil without price, and that for all your sins, even in all your borders.
- 14 And I will make you to pass with your enemies into a land which you know not, for a fire is kindled in My nostril, which shall burn upon you.
- 15 You, O YHWH, know; remember me, and think of me, and avenge me, of my persecutors. Take me not away because of Your long-suffering; know that for Your sake I have suffered taunts.
- 16 Your words were found, and I did eat them, and Your words were unto me a joy and the rejoicing of my heart: because Your Name was called on me, O YHWH Elohim Tzva'ot.
- 17 I sat not in the assembly of them that make merry, nor rejoiced. I sat alone because of Your hand, for You have filled me with indignation.
- 18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, so that it refuses to be healed? Will You indeed be unto me as a deceitful brook; as waters that fail?
- 19 Therefore thus says YHWH: If you return, and I bring you back, you shall stand before Me. And if you bring forth the precious, out of the vile, you shall be as My mouth: let them return unto you, but you shall not return unto them.
- 20 And I will make you unto this people a fortified brazen wall, and they shall fight against you, but they shall not prevail against you: for I am with you to save you and to deliver you, says YHWH.
- 21 And I will deliver you out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem you out of the hand of the terrible.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1 The word of YHWH came also unto me, saying:
- 2 You shall not take you a wife, neither shall you have sons or daughters in this place.
- 3 For thus says YHWH, concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bore them, and concerning their fathers that begot them in this land:
- 4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented. Neither shall they be buried; they shall be as dung upon the face of the ground, and they shall be consumed by: the sword and by famine, and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.
- 5 For thus says YHWH: Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament, neither bemoan them. For I have taken away My peace from this people, says YHWH, even mercy and compassion.
- 6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land; they shall not be buried: neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.
- 7 Neither shall men break bread for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink, for their father or for their mother.
- 8 And you shall not go into the house of feasting to sit with them; to eat and to drink.
- 9 For thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness; the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.
- 10 And it shall come to pass, when you shall tell this people all these words, and they shall say unto you, Wherefore has YHWH pronounced all this great evil against us? Or, What is our iniquity? Or, What is our sin that we have committed against YHWH our Elohim?
- 11 Then shall you say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken Me, says YHWH, and have walked after other gods and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken Me, and have not kept My Torah.
- 12 And you have done worse than your fathers: for behold, you walk every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart, so that you hearken not unto Me.
- 13 Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that you have not known, neither you nor your fathers. And there shall you serve other gods day and night, forasmuch as I will show you no favor.
- 14 Therefore behold, the days come, says YHWH, that it shall no more be said, As YHWH lives, that brought up the children of Yisra'el out of the land of Egypt,
- 15 But, As YHWH lives, that brought up the children of Yisra'el from the land of the north, and from all the countries where He had driven them. And I will bring them back into their land that I gave unto their fathers.
- 16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, says YHWH, and they shall fish them. And afterward I will send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the clefts of the rocks.
- 17 For My eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from My face, neither is their iniquity concealed from My eyes.
- 18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double, because they have profaned My land. They have filled My inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable things, and their abominations.

19 O YHWH, my strength and my stronghold, and my refuge in the day of affliction!  
 Unto You shall the nations come from the ends of the earth, and shall say ... Our fathers  
 have inherited nought but lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.  
 20 Shall a man make unto himself gods, and they are no-gods?  
 21 Therefore behold, I will cause them to know--this once will I cause them to know My  
 hand and My might, and they shall know that, My Name is YHWH.

## CHAPTER 17

1 The sin of Y'udah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond. It is  
 graven upon the tablet of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars.  
 2 Like the symbols of their sons are, their altars and their Asherim are by the leafy trees;  
 upon the high hills.  
 3 O you that sit upon the mountain in the field, I will give your substance and all your  
 treasures for a spoil: and your high places, because of sin, throughout all your borders.  
 4 And you, even of yourself, shall discontinue from your heritage that I gave you. And I  
 will cause you to serve your enemies in the land which you know not, for you have  
 kindled a fire in My nostril, which shall burn forever.  
 5 Thus says YHWH: Cursed is the man that trusts in man, and makes flesh his arm, and  
 whose heart departs from YHWH.  
 6 For he shall be like a tamarisk in the desert, and shall not see when good comes: but  
 shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a salt land, and not inhabited.  
 7 Blessed is the man that trusts in YHWH, and whose trust YHWH is.  
 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreads out its roots by the  
 river, and shall not see when heat comes, but its foliage shall be luxuriant. And shall not  
 be anxious in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.  
 9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and it is exceeding weak: who can know it?  
 10 I YHWH search the heart; I try the reins: even to give every man according to his  
 ways; according to the fruit of his doings.  
 11 As the partridge that broods over young which she has not brought forth, so is he that  
 gets riches, and not by right. In the midst of his days he shall leave them, and at his end  
 he shall be a fool.  
 12 You throne of glory, on high from the beginning, you place of our sanctuary;  
 13 You hope of Yisra'el--YHWH! All that forsake You shall be ashamed, they that  
 depart from You shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken YHWH, the  
 fountain of living waters.  
 14 Heal me O YHWH, and I shall be healed: save me, and I shall be saved, for You are  
 my praise.  
 15 Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of YHWH? Let it come now.  
 16 As for me, I have not hastened from being a shepherd after You, neither have I  
 desired the woeful day; You know it. That which came out of my lips was manifest  
 before You.  
 17 Be not a ruin unto me: you are my refuge in the day of evil.  
 18 Let them be ashamed that persecute me, but let not me be ashamed; let them be  
 dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them  
 with double destruction.

Jeremiah 17:19

19 Thus said YHWH unto me: Go, and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Y'hudah come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Yerushalayim.

20 And say unto them, Hear you the word of YHWH, you kings of Y'hudah, and all Y'hudah, and all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, that enter in by these gates.

21 Thus says YHWH: Take heed for the sake of your souls, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Yerushalayim.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day; neither do you any work, but Set-apart you, the Sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.

23 But they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear nor receive, instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if you diligently hearken unto Me, says YHWH, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, but to Set-Apart the Sabbath day, to do no work therein,

25 Then shall there enter in by the gates of this city, kings and princes, sitting upon the throne of David; riding in chariots and on horses: they, and their princes, the men of Y'hudah, and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim. And this city shall be inhabited forever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Y'hudah, and from the places round about Yerushalayim, and from the land of Binyamin, and from the Lowland, and from the mountains, and from the South: bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meal-offerings, and frankincense, and bringing sacrifices of thanksgiving, unto the House of YHWH.

27 But if you will not hearken unto Me, to Set-Apart the Sabbath day, and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of Yerushalayim on the Sabbath day, then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Yerushalayim, and it shall not be quenched.

## CHAPTER 18

1 The word which came to Yirmeyah from YHWH, saying:

2 Arise and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause you to hear My words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and behold, he was at his work on the wheels.

4 And whensoever the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again--another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of YHWH came to me, saying:

6 O House of Yisra'el, cannot I do with you as this potter? says YHWH. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are you in My hand, O House of Yisra'el.

7 At one instant I may speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom: to pluck up, and to break down, and to destroy it.

8 But if that nation turn from their evil, because of which I have spoken against it, I repent of the evil that I thought to do unto it.

9 And at one instant I may speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom--to build and to plant it,

10 But if it do evil in My sight, that it hearken not to My voice, then I repent of the good with which I said I would benefit it.

- 11 Now therefore do you speak to the men of Y'hudah, and to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, saying, Thus says YHWH: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you. Return you now every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings.
- 12 But they say, There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will do every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart.
- 13 Therefore thus says YHWH: Ask you now among the nations, who has heard such things. The virgin of Yisra'el has done a very horrible thing.
- 14 Does the snow of the L'vanon fall from the rock of the field? Or are the strange, cold, flowing, waters plucked up?
- 15 For My people has forgotten Me; they offer unto vanity. And they have been made to stumble in their ways--in the ancient paths; to walk in bypaths, in a way not cast up.
- 16 To make their land an astonishment, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passes thereby shall be astonished, and shake his head.
- 17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will look upon their back, and not their face, in the day of their calamity.
- 18 Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Yirmeyah: for Torah shall not perish from the cohen, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.
- 19 Give heed to me, O YHWH, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.
- 20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? For they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before You to speak good for them, to turn away Your wrath from them.
- 21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and hurl them to the power of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and widows. And let their men be slain of death, and their young men smitten of the sword in battle.
- 22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when you shall bring a troop suddenly upon them. For they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.
- 23 Yet YHWH, You know all their counsel against me, to slay me. Forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from Your sight: but let them be made to stumble before You; deal You with them in the time of Your anger.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1 Thus said YHWH: Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the cohanim.
- 2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the gate Harsith: and proclaim there the words that I shall tell you ...
- 3 And say, Hear you the word of YHWH, O kings of Y'hudah and inhabitants of Yerushalayim. Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, which whosoever hears, his ears shall tingle.
- 4 Because they have forsaken Me, and have estranged this place, and have offered in it unto other gods: whom neither they, nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Y'hudah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents.
- 5 And have built the high places of Ba'al, to burn their sons in the fire for burnt-offerings unto Ba'al, which I commanded not, nor spoke it, neither came it into My mind.

Jeremiah 19:6

6 Therefore behold, the days come, says YHWH, that this place shall no more be called Tofet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Y'hudah and Yerushalayim in this place. And I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of them that seek their life. And their carcasses will I give to be food for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth:

8 And I will make this city an astonishment and a hissing. Every one that passes thereby, shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters. And they shall eat every one, the flesh of his friend in the siege, and in the straitness, with which their enemies, and they that seek their life, shall straiten them.

10 Then shall you break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with you,

11 And shall say unto them, Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaks a potter's vessel that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury in Tofet, for want of room to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, says YHWH: and to the inhabitants thereof--even making this city as Tofet.

13 And the houses of Yerushalayim, and the houses of the kings of Y'hudah, which are defiled, shall be as the place of Tofet: even all the houses upon whose roofs they have offered unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Yirmeyah from Tofet, where YHWH had sent him to prophesy, and he stood in the court of YHWH's house and said to all the people,

15 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have made their neck stiff, that they might not hear My words.

## CHAPTER 20

1 Now Pashhur, the son of Immer the cohen, who was chief officer in the House of YHWH, heard Yirmeyah prophesying these things.

2 Then Pashhur smote Yirmeyah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Binyamin, which was in the House of YHWH.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashhur brought forth Yirmeyah out of the stocks. Then said Yirmeyah unto him, YHWH has not called your name Pashhur, but Magormissabib.

4 For thus says YHWH: Behold, I will make you a terror to yourself, and to all your friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and your eyes shall behold it. And I will give all Y'hudah into the hand of the king of Bavel, and he shall carry them captive to Bavel, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover I will give all the store of this city, and all the gains thereof, and all the wealth thereof: yes, all the treasures of the kings of Y'hudah will I give into the hand of their enemies who shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Bavel.

6 And you, Pashhur, and all that dwell in your house shall go into captivity. And you shall come to Bavel, and there you shall die, and there shall you be buried--you, and all your friends--to whom you have prophesied falsely.

7 O YHWH, You have enticed me and I was enticed; You have overcome me, and have prevailed: I am become a laughingstock all the day; every one mocks me.

- 8 For as often as I speak, I cry out; I cry, Violence and spoil! Because the word of YHWH is made a reproach unto me and a derision, all the day.
- 9 And if I say, I will not make mention of Him, nor speak any more in His Name, then there is in my heart as it were, a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I weary myself to hold it in, but cannot.
- 10 For I have heard the whispering of many; terror on every side. Denounce! and we will denounce him--even of all my familiar friends, them that watch for my halting--peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him!
- 11 But YHWH is with me as a mighty warrior. Therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail. They shall be greatly ashamed because they have not prospered, even with an everlasting confusion which shall never be forgotten.
- 12 But, O YHWH Tzva'ot, that tries the righteous; that sees the reins and the heart: Let me see Your vengeance on them, for unto You have I revealed my cause.
- 13 Sing unto YHWH; praise you YHWH! For He has delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evildoers.
- 14 Cursed be the day wherein I was born; the day wherein my mother bore me, let it not be blessed.
- 15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto you; making him very glad.
- 16 And let that man be as the cities which YHWH overthrew, and repented not. And let him hear a cry in the morning, and an alarm at noontide:
- 17 Because He slew me not from the womb, and so my mother would have been my grave, and her womb always great.
- 18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb: to see labor and sorrow that my days should be consumed in shame?

## CHAPTER 21

- 1 The word which came unto Yirmeyah from YHWH, when king Tzidkiyah sent unto him Pashhur, the son of Malkiyah, and Tz'fanyah, the son of Ma'aseiyah the cohen, saying,
- 2 Inquire I pray you, of YHWH for us: for N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, makes war against us. Peradventure YHWH will deal with us according to all His wondrous works, that he may go up from us.
- 3 Then said Yirmeyah unto them, Thus shall you say to Tzidkiyah,
- 4 Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which you fight against the king of Bavel, and against the Chaldeans that besiege you without the walls, and I will gather them into the midst of this city.
- 5 And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand, and with a strong arm: even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.
- 6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

Jeremiah 21:7

7 And afterward, says YHWH: I will deliver Tzidkiyah, king of Y'hudah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine; into the hand of N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life. And he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have compassion.

8 And unto this people you shall say, Thus says YHWH: Behold, I set before you ... the way of life ... and the way of death.

9 He that abides in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goes out, and falls away to the Chaldeans that besiege you--he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have set My face against this city for evil, and not for good, says YHWH. It shall be given into the hand of the king of Bavel, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 And unto the house of the king of Y'hudah, Hear you the word of YHWH:

12 O house of David, thus says YHWH: Execute justice in the morning, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: lest My fury go forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I am against you, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, says YHWH: you that say, Who shall come down against us, or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 And I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, says YHWH. And I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is round about her.

## CHAPTER 22

1 Thus said YHWH: Go down to the house of the king of Y'hudah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of YHWH, O king of Y'hudah, that sits upon the throne of David--you, and your servants, and your people that enter in by these gates.

3 Thus says YHWH: Execute you justice and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor. And do no wrong; do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if you do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings, sitting upon the throne of David; riding in chariots and on horses--he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if you will not hear these words, I swear by Myself, says YHWH, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus says YHWH concerning the house of the king of Y'hudah: You are Gil'ad unto Me--the head of the L'vanon. Yet surely I will make you a wilderness--cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against you, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down your choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbor, Wherefore has YHWH done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they forsook the covenant of YHWH their Elohim, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

- 10 Weep you not for the dead, neither bemoan him; but weep sore for him that goes away, for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.
- 11 For thus says YHWH touching Shallum, the son of Yoshiyah, king of Y'hudah, who reigned instead of Yoshiyah his father, and who went forth out of this place: He shall not return there any more,
- 12 But in the place where they have led him captive: there shall he die, and he shall see this land no more.
- 13 Woe unto him that builds his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by injustice; that uses his neighbor's service without wages, and gives him not his hire;
- 14 That says, I will build me a wide house and spacious chambers: and cuts him out windows, and it is ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.
- 15 Shall you reign, because you strive to excel in cedar? Did not your father eat and drink, and do justice and righteousness? Then it was well with him.
- 16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Is not this to know Me? says YHWH:
- 17 But your eyes and your heart are not but for your covetousness, and for shedding innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence--to do it.
- 18 Therefore thus says YHWH concerning Yahuyakim, the son of Yoshiyah, king of Y'hudah: They shall not lament for him: Ah my brother! or: Ah sister! They shall not lament for him: Ah master! or: Ah his glory!
- 19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass--drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Yerushalayim.
- 20 Go up to the L'vanon, and cry. And lift up your voice in Bashan, and cry from Abarim--for all your lovers are destroyed.
- 21 I spoke unto you in your prosperity: but you said, I will not hear. This has been your manner from your youth, that you hearkened not to My voice.
- 22 The wind shall feed upon all your shepherds, and your lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shall you be ashamed and confounded for all your wickedness.
- 23 O inhabitant of the L'vanon, that are nestled in the cedars! How gracious shall you be when pangs come upon you, the pain as of a woman in travail!
- 24 As I live, says YHWH: Though Coniah, the son of Yahuyakim king of Y'hudah, were the signet upon My right hand, yet would I pluck you thence.
- 25 And I will give you into the hand of them that seek your life, and into the hand of them of whom you are afraid--even into the hand of N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.
- 26 And I will cast you out, and your mother that bore you, into another country where you were not born, and there shall you die.
- 27 But to the land whereunto they long to return, there shall they not return.
- 28 Is this man Coniah a despised, broken image? Is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? Wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into the land which they know not?
- 29 O land ... land ... land ...! Hear the word of YHWH.
- 30 Thus says YHWH: Write you this man childless; a man that shall not prosper in his days. For no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Y'hudah.

**CHAPTER 23**

- 1 Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of My pasture! says YHWH.
- 2 Therefore thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Against the shepherds that feed My people: You have scattered My flock, and driven them away, and have not taken care of them. Behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, says YHWH.
- 3 And I will gather the remnant of My flock out of all the countries where I have driven them, and will bring them back to their folds: and they shall be fruitful and multiply.
- 4 And I will set up shepherds over them, who shall feed them! And they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking, says YHWH.
- 5 Behold the days come, says YHWH, that I will raise unto David a righteous Shoot, and he shall reign as king and prosper, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the land.
- 6 In his days Y'hudah shall be saved, and Yisra'el shall dwell safely. And this is his name whereby he shall be called--YHWH is our righteousness.
- 7 Therefore behold, the days come, says YHWH, that they shall no more say, As YHWH lives! that brought up the children of Yisra'el out of the land of Egypt,
- 8 But, As YHWH lives! that brought up and that led the seed of the House of Yisra'el out of the north country, and from all the countries where I had driven them: and they shall dwell in their own land.
- 9 Concerning the prophets: My heart within me is broken; all my bones shake. I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine has overcome--because of YHWH, and because of His Set-Apart words.
- 10 For the land is full of adulterers. For because of swearing, the land mourns; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up. And their course is evil, and their force is not right.
- 11 For both prophet and cohen are ungodly; yes, in My house ... have I found their wickedness, says YHWH:
- 12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery places in the darkness. They shall be thrust, and fall therein, for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, says YHWH.
- 13 And I have seen unseemliness in the prophets of Shomron: they prophesied by Ba'al, and caused My people Yisra'el to err.
- 14 But in the prophets of Yerushalayim I have seen a horrible thing: they commit adultery and walk in lies, and, they strengthen the hands of evildoers, that none does return from his wickedness. They are all of them become unto Me as S'dom, and the inhabitants thereof as Amora.
- 15 Therefore thus says YHWH Tzva'ot concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Yerushalayim is pollution gone forth into all the land.
- 16 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Harken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they lead you unto vanity! They speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of YHWH.
- 17 They say continually unto them that despise Me, YHWH has said, You shall have peace: and unto every one that walks in the stubbornness of his own heart they say, No evil shall come upon you.
- 18 For who has stood in the council of YHWH, that he should perceive and hear His word? Who has attended to His word, and heard it?

- 19 Behold! A storm of YHWH is gone forth in fury, yes, a whirling storm! It shall whirl upon the head of the wicked.
- 20 The anger of YHWH shall not return until He have executed, and till He have performed, the purposes of His heart! In the end of days you shall consider it, perfectly.
- 21 I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.
- 22 But if they have stood in My council, then let them cause My people to hear My words, and turn them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.
- 23 Am I an Elohim near at hand, says YHWH, and not an Elohim afar off?
- 24 Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? says YHWH. Do not I fill heaven and earth? says YHWH.
- 25 I have heard what the prophets have said, that prophesy lies in My Name: saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.
- 26 How long shall this be? Is it in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies, and the prophets of the deceit of their own heart?
- 27 That think to cause My people to forget My Name, by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbor, as their fathers forgot My Name, for Ba'al.
- 28 The prophet that has a dream, let him tell a dream. And he that has My word, let him speak My word, faithfully. What has the straw to do with the wheat? says YHWH.
- 29 Is not My word like as fire? says YHWH, and like a hammer that breaks the rock in pieces?
- 30 Therefore behold, I am against the prophets, says YHWH--that steal My words, every one from his neighbor.
- 31 Behold, I am against the prophets, says YHWH, that use their tongues and say, He says.
- 32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy lying dreams, says YHWH, and do tell them: and cause My people to err by their lies, and by their wantonness, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them. Neither can they profit this people at all, says YHWH.
- 33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a cohen, shall ask you, saying, What is the burden of YHWH? Then shall you say unto them, What burden! I will cast you off, says YHWH.
- 34 And as for the prophet, and the cohen, and the people, that shall say, The burden of YHWH: I will even punish that man, and his house.
- 35 Thus shall you say every one to his neighbor, and every one to his brother, What has YHWH answered? and: What has YHWH spoken?
- 36 And the burden of YHWH shall you mention no more, for every man's own word shall be his burden. And would you pervert the words of the living Elohim--of YHWH Tzva'ot, our Elohim?
- 37 Thus shall you say to the prophet: What has YHWH answered you? and: What has YHWH spoken?
- 38 But if you say, The burden of YHWH.... Therefore thus says YHWH: Because you say this word, The burden of YHWH, and I have sent unto you, saying: You shall not say, The burden of YHWH,
- 39 Therefore behold, I will utterly tear you out, and I will cast you off, and the city that I gave unto you and to your fathers--away from My presence.
- 40 And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

## CHAPTER 24

1 YHWH showed me, and behold, two baskets of figs set before the Temple of YHWH, after that N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, had carried away captive Y'khanyah, the son of Yahuyakim king of Y'hudah, and the princes of Y'hudah, with the craftsmen and smiths, from Yerushalayim, and had brought them to Bavel.

2 One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first ripe, and the other basket had very bad figs which could not be eaten, they were so bad.

3 Then said YHWH unto me: What see you, Yirmeyah? And I said, Figs: the good figs, very good. And the bad, very bad that cannot be eaten, they are so bad.

4 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying,

5 Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of Y'hudah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, for good.

6 And I will set My eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them back to this land. And I will build them, and not pull them down, and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

7 And I will give them a heart to know Me; that I am YHWH. And they shall be My people, and I will be their Elohim, for they shall return unto Me with their whole heart.

8 And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten they are so bad, surely thus says YHWH: So will I make Tzidkiyah, the king of Y'hudah, and his princes, and the residue of Yerushalayim that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 I will even make them a horror among all the kingdoms of the earth for evil: a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places where I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

## CHAPTER 25

1 The word that came to Yirmeyah, concerning all the people of Y'hudah in the fourth year of Yahuyakim, the son of Yoshiyah king of Y'hudah, that was the first year of N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel,

2 Which Yirmeyah the prophet spoke unto all the people of Y'hudah, and to all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Yoshiyah, the son of Amon king of Y'hudah, even unto this day, these three and twenty years, the word of YHWH has come unto me. And I have spoken unto you--speaking betimes and often, but you have not hearkened.

4 And YHWH has sent unto you all His servants, the prophets--sending them betimes and often, but you have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 Saying: Return you now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that YHWH has given unto you and to your fathers, forever and ever.

6 And go not after other gods, to serve them and to worship them, and provoke Me not with the work of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet you have not hearkened unto Me, says YHWH, that you might provoke Me with the work of your hands; to your own hurt.

8 Therefore thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Because you have not heard My words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, says YHWH, and I will send unto N'vukhadnetzar, the king of Bavel, My servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about. And I

will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover I will cause to cease from among them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the lamp.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and a waste. And these nations shall serve the king of Bavel seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Bavel: and that nation, says YHWH, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans--and I will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all My words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Yirmeyah has prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall make bondmen of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their own hands.

15 For thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, unto me: Take this cup of the wine of fury at My hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send you, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be like madmen, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup of YHWH's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom YHWH had sent me:

18 Yerushalayim, and the cities of Y'hudah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof--to make them an appallment, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse--as it is this day;

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people.

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the P'lishtites, and Ashkelon, and Azah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod;

21 Edom, and Mo'av, and the children of Ammon,

22 And all the kings of Tzor, and all the kings of Tzidon, and the kings of the isle which is beyond the sea;

23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that have the corners of their hair polled.

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the wilderness,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes.

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth. And the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 And you shall say unto them, Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Drink you, and be drunken. And spew, and fall, and rise no more--because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at your hand to drink, then shall you say unto them, Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: You shall surely drink.

29 For behold, I begin to bring evil on the city whereupon My Name is called, and should you be utterly unpunished? You shall not be unpunished, for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, says YHWH Tzva'ot.

Jeremiah 25:30

30 Therefore prophesy you against them all these words, and say unto them, YHWH does roar from on high, and utters His voice from His Set-Apart habitation; He does mightily roar because of His fold. He gives a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth!

31 A noise is come even to the end of the earth, for YHWH has a controversy with the nations; He does plead with all flesh. As for the wicked, He has given them to the sword, says YHWH.

32 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great storm shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth.

33 And the slain of YHWH shall be at that day, from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth. They shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the face of the ground.

34 Wail, you shepherds, and cry! And wallow yourselves in the dust, you leaders of the flock! For the days of your slaughter are fully come, and I will break you in pieces, and you shall fall like a precious vessel.

35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the leaders of the flock to escape.

36 Hark! The cry of the shepherds, and the wailing of the leaders of the flock! For YHWH despoils, their pasture.

37 And the peaceable folds are brought to silence because of the fierce anger of YHWH.

38 He has forsaken His covert, as the lion. For their land is become a waste because of the fierceness of the oppressing sword, and because of His fierce anger.

## CHAPTER 26

1 In the beginning of the reign of Yahuyakim, the son of Yoshiyah, king of Y'hudah, came this word from YHWH, saying,

2 Thus says YHWH: Stand in the court of YHWH's house, and speak unto all the cities of Y'hudah which come to worship in YHWH's house--all the words that I command you to speak unto them; diminish not a word.

3 It may be, they will hearken and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent Me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

4 And you shall say unto them, Thus says YHWH: If you will not hearken to Me, to walk in My Torah which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of My servants, the prophets, whom I send unto you, even sending them betimes and often, but you have not hearkened,

6 Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse, to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the cohanim, and the prophets, and all the people, heard Yirmeyah speaking these words in the House of YHWH.

8 Now it came to pass when Yirmeyah had made an end of speaking, all that YHWH had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the cohanim and the prophets and all the people laid hold on him, saying, You shall surely die.

9 Why have you prophesied in the Name of YHWH, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Yirmeyah, in the House of YHWH.

10 When the princes of Y'hudah heard these things, they came up from the king's house unto the House of YHWH: and they sat in the entry of the new gate of YHWH's house.

- 11 Then spoke the cohanim and the prophets, unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy of death, for he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears.
- 12 Then spoke Yirmeyah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, YHWH sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city, all the words that you have heard.
- 13 Therefore now, amend your ways and your doings, and hearken to the voice of YHWH your Elohim: and YHWH will repent Him of the evil that He has pronounced against you.
- 14 But as for me, behold, I am in your hand. Do with me as is good and right in your eyes.
- 15 Only know you for certain that if you put me to death, you will bring innocent blood upon yourselves and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth YHWH has sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.
- 16 Then said the princes and all the people unto the cohanim and to the prophets, This man is not worthy of death, for he has spoken to us in the Name of YHWH our Elohim.
- 17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spoke to all the assembly of the people, saying,
- 18 Mikhah, the Morashtite prophesied in the days of Hizkiyah, king of Y'hudah, and he spoke to all the people of Y'hudah, saying, Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Tziyon shall be plowed as a field, and Yerushalayim shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.
- 19 Did Hizkiyah, king of Y'hudah and all Y'hudah put him at all to death? Did he not fear YHWH, and entreat the favor of YHWH: and YHWH repented Him of the evil which He had pronounced against them? Thus might we, procure great evil against our own souls.
- 20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the Name of YHWH--Uriyah the son of Sh'ma'yah of Kiryat-Ye'arim. And he prophesied against this city and against this land, according to all the words of Yirmeyah.
- 21 And when Yahuyakim the king, with all his mighty men and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death. But when Uriyah heard it, he was afraid and fled, and went into Egypt.
- 22 And Yahuyakim the king, sent men into Egypt: Elnatan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt.
- 23 And they fetched forth Uriyah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Yahuyakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the children of the people.
- 24 Nevertheless the hand of Achikam, the son of Shafan was with Yirmeyah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

## CHAPTER 27

- 1 In the beginning of the reign of Yahuyakim, the son of Yoshiyah king of Y'hudah, came this word unto Yirmeyah from YHWH, saying,
- 2 Thus says YHWH to me: Make you bands and bars, and put them upon your neck,
- 3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Mo'av, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tzor, and to the king of Tzidon--by the hand of the messengers that come to Yerushalayim unto Tzidkiyah, king of Y'hudah.

Jeremiah 27:4

4 And give them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Thus shall you say unto your masters:

5 I have made the earth; the man, and the beast, that are upon the face of the earth, by My great power and by My outstretched arm: and I give it unto whom it seems right unto Me.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of N'vukhadnetzar, the king of Bavel, My servant, and the beasts of the field also have I given him, to serve him.

7 And all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come. And then many nations and great kings shall make him their bondman.

8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Bavel: that nation will I visit, says YHWH, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 But as for you, hearken you not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, that speak unto you, saying, You shall not serve the king of Bavel.

10 For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out and you should perish.

11 But the nation that shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Bavel, and serve him, that nation will I let remain in their own land, says YHWH: and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 And I spoke to Tzidkiyah, king of Y'hudah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Bavel, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will you die, you and your people--by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: as YHWH has spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Bavel?

14 And hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, You shall not serve the king of Bavel: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, says YHWH, and they prophesy falsely in My Name--that I might drive you out, and that you might perish, you, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

16 Also I spoke to the cohanim and to all this people, saying, Thus says YHWH: Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of YHWH's house shall now shortly be brought back from Bavel: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them: serve the king of Bavel and live. Wherefore should this city become desolate?

18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of YHWH be with them, let them now make intercession to YHWH Tzva'ot: that the vessels which are left in the House of YHWH, and in the house of the king of Y'hudah, and at Yerushalayim--go not to Bavel.

19 For thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel took not, when he carried away captive Y'khanyah, the son of Yahuyakim, king of Y'hudah, from Yerushalayim to Bavel, and all the nobles of Y'hudah and Yerushalayim,

21 Yes, thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: concerning the vessels that remain in the House of YHWH, and in the house of the king of Y'hudah, and at Yerushalayim:

22 They shall be carried to Bavel, and there shall they be--until the day that I remember them, says YHWH, and bring them up, and restore them to this place.

## CHAPTER 28

- 1 And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Tzidkiyah, king of Y'hudah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that Hananyah, the son of Azzur the prophet, who was of Giv'on, spoke unto me in the House of YHWH; in the presence of the cohanim and of all the people, saying,
- 2 Thus speaks YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el, saying: I have broken the yoke of the king of Bavel.
- 3 Within two full years will I bring back into this place, all the vessels of YHWH's house that N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel took away from this place, and carried them to Bavel.
- 4 And I will bring back to this place Y'khanyah, the son of Yahuyakim, king of Y'hudah, with all the captives of Y'hudah that went to Bavel, says YHWH: for I will break the yoke of the king of Bavel.
- 5 Then the prophet Yirmeyah said unto the prophet Hananyah, in the presence of the cohanim, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the House of YHWH,
- 6 Even the prophet Yirmeyah said, Amen! YHWH do so! YHWH perform your words which you have prophesied, to bring back the vessels of YHWH's house, and all them that are carried away captive, from Bavel unto this place!
- 7 Nevertheless hear you now this word that I speak in your ears, and in the ears of all the people:
- 8 The prophets that have been before me and before you of old, prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms: of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.
- 9 The prophet that prophesies of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, that YHWH has truly sent him.
- 10 Then Hananyah the prophet took the bar from off the prophet Yirmeyah's neck, and broke it.
- 11 And Hananyah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus says YHWH: Even so will I break the yoke of N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, from off the neck of all the nations within two full years. And the prophet Yirmeyah went his way.
- 12 Then the word of YHWH came unto Yirmeyah, after that Hananyah the prophet had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet Yirmeyah, saying:
- 13 Go and tell Hananyah, saying, Thus says YHWH: You have broken the bars of wood, but you shall make in their stead, bars of iron.
- 14 For thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel. And they shall serve him, and I have given him the beasts of the field also.
- 15 Then said the prophet Yirmeyah, unto Hananyah the prophet, Hear now, Hananyah, YHWH has not sent you: but you make this people to trust in a lie.
- 16 Therefore thus says YHWH: Behold, I will send you away from off the face of the earth. This year you shall die, because you have spoken perversion against YHWH.
- 17 So Hananyah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

**CHAPTER 29**

1 Now these are the words of the letter, that Yirmeyah the prophet, sent from Yerushalayim unto the residue of the elders of the captivity: and to the cohanim, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom N'vukhadnetzar had carried away captive from Yerushalayim to Bavel,

2 After that Y'khanyah the king, and the queen mother, and the officers, and the princes of Y'hudah and Yerushalayim, and the craftsmen, and the smiths, were departed from Yerushalayim;

3 By the hand of Elasah, the son of Shafan, and G'maryah, the son of Hilkiyah, whom Tzidkiyah king of Y'hudah, sent unto Bavel to N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, saying,

4 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: unto all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away captive from Yerushalayim unto Bavel:

5 Build you houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take you wives and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, and multiply you there, and be not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city, where I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto YHWH for it: for in the peace thereof shall you have peace.

8 For thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Let not your prophets that are in the midst of you, and your diviners--beguile you, neither hearken you to your dreams which you cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in My Name; I have not sent them, says YHWH.

10 For thus says YHWH: After seventy years are accomplished for Bavel, I will remember you, and perform My good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says YHWH: thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you a future, and a hope.

12 And you shall call upon Me, and go and pray unto Me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And you shall seek Me and find Me, when you shall search for Me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, says YHWH, and I will turn your captivity, and gather you from all the nations, and from all the places where I have driven you, says YHWH: and I will bring you back unto the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 For you have said, YHWH has raised us up prophets in Bavel.

16 For thus says YHWH concerning the king that sits upon the throne of David, and concerning all the people that dwell in this city--your brothers that are not gone forth with you into captivity--

17 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs that cannot be eaten, they are so bad.

18 And I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will make them a horror unto all the kingdoms of the earth: a curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations where I have driven them,

19 Because they have not hearkened to My words, says YHWH, with which I sent unto them My servants the prophets, sending them betimes and often--but you would not hear, says YHWH.

- 20 Hear you therefore the word of YHWH, all you of the captivity, whom I have sent away from Yerushalayim to Bavel.
- 21 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: concerning Ach'av, the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Tzidkiyah, the son of Ma'aseiyah--who prophesy a lie unto you in My Name. Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, and he shall slay them before your eyes.
- 22 And of them shall be taken up a curse, by all the captivity of Y'udah that are in Bavel, saying, YHWH make you like Tzidkiyah and like Ach'av, whom the king of Bavel roasted in the fire,
- 23 Because they have wrought vile deeds in Yisra'el, and have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, and have spoken words in My Name; falsely, which I commanded them not: but I am He that knows, and am witness, says YHWH.
- 24 And concerning Sh'ma'yah, the Nechelamite you shall speak, saying,
- 25 Thus speaks YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el, saying: Because you have sent letters in your own name, unto all the people that are at Yerushalayim, and to Tz'fanyah, the son of Ma'aseiyah the cohen, and to all the cohanim, saying,
- 26 YHWH has made you cohen in the stead of Yahuyada the cohen: that there should be officers in the House of YHWH for every man that is mad and makes himself a prophet ... that you should put him in the stocks and in the collar.
- 27 Now therefore, why have you not rebuked Yirmeyah of Anatot, who makes himself a prophet to you?
- 28 Forasmuch as he has sent unto us in Bavel, saying, The captivity is long: build you houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens and eat the fruit of them.
- 29 And Tz'fanyah the cohen read this letter in the ears of Yirmeyah the prophet.
- 30 Then came the word of YHWH unto Yirmeyah, saying:
- 31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus says YHWH concerning Sh'ma'yah the Nechelamite: Because that Sh'ma'yah has prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he has caused you to trust in a lie,
- 32 Therefore thus says YHWH: Behold, I will punish Sh'ma'yah the Nechelamite, and his seed; he shall not have a man to dwell among this people. Neither shall he behold the good that I will do unto My people, says YHWH: because he has spoken perversion against YHWH.

### CHAPTER 30

- 1 The word that came to Yirmeyah from YHWH, saying,
- 2 Thus speaks YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, saying: Write you all the words that I have spoken unto you in a book.
- 3 For behold, the days come, says YHWH, that I will turn the captivity of My people Yisra'el and Y'udah, says YHWH. And I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.
- 4 And these are the words that YHWH spoke concerning Yisra'el and concerning Y'udah.
- 5 For thus says YHWH: We have heard a voice of trembling; of fear: and not of peace.
- 6 Ask you now and see: whether a man, does travail with child. Wherefore do I see every man, with his hands on his loins as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

Jeremiah 30:7

- 7 Alas! For that day is great, so that none is like it! And it is a time of trouble unto Ya'akov, but out of it shall he be saved.
- 8 And it shall come to pass in that day, says YHWH Tzva'ot, that I will break his yoke from off your neck, and will burst your bands: and strangers shall no more make him their bondman.
- 9 But they shall serve YHWH their Elohim, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.
- 10 Therefore, fear you not, O Ya'akov My servant, says YHWH; neither be dismayed, O Yisra'el. For behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity. And Ya'akov shall again be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.
- 11 For I am with you, says YHWH, to save you. For I will make a full end of all the nations where I have scattered you, but I will not make a full end of you. For I will correct you in measure, and will not utterly destroy you.
- 12 For thus says YHWH: Your hurt is incurable, and your wound is grievous.
- 13 None deems of your wound that it may be bound up; you have no healing medicines.
- 14 All your lovers have forgotten you; they seek you not: for I have wounded you with the wound of an enemy; with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the greatness of your iniquity, because your sins were increased.
- 15 Why cry you for your hurt; that your pain is incurable? For the greatness of your iniquity; because your sins were increased, I have done these things unto you.
- 16 Therefore all they that devour you shall be devoured, and all your adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity. And they that spoil you shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon you, will I give for a prey.
- 17 For I will restore health unto you, and I will heal you of your wounds, says YHWH: because they have called you an outcast, She is Tziyon; there is none that cares for her.
- 18 Thus says YHWH: Behold, I will turn the captivity of Ya'akov's tents, and have compassion on his dwelling places. And the city shall be built upon her own mound, and the palace shall be inhabited upon its wonted place.
- 19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry. And I will multiply them, and they shall not be diminished; I will also increase them, and they shall not dwindle away.
- 20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their assembly shall be established before Me, and I will punish all that oppress them.
- 21 And their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them. And I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto Me, for who is he that has pledged his heart to approach unto Me? says YHWH.
- 22 And you shall be My people, and I will be your Elohim.
- 23 Behold, a storm of YHWH is gone forth in fury, a sweeping storm. It shall whirl upon the head of the wicked.
- 24 The fierce anger of YHWH shall not return until He have executed, and till He have performed the purposes of His heart; in the end of days, you shall consider it.

## CHAPTER 31

1 (30:25) At that time, says YHWH, will I be the Elohim of all the families of Yisra'el, and they shall be My people.

2 (1) Thus says YHWH: the people that were left of the sword have found grace in the wilderness: even Yisra'el, when I go to cause him to rest.

3 (2) From afar YHWH appeared unto me. Yes, I have loved you, with an everlasting love: therefore with affection have I drawn you.

4 (3) Again will I build you, and you shall be built O virgin of Yisra'el. Again shall you be adorned with your tabrets, and shall go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 (4) Again shall you plant vineyards upon the mountains of Shomron; the planters shall plant, and shall have the use thereof.

6 (5) For there shall be a day, that the watchmen shall call upon the mount Efrayim: Arise you, and let us go up to Tziyon, unto YHWH our Elohim!

7 (6) For thus says YHWH: Sing with gladness for Ya'akov, and shout at the head of the nations. Announce you, praise you, and say, O YHWH, save Your people--The remnant of Yisra'el.

8 (7) Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the uttermost parts of the earth. And with them, the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travails with child together; a great company shall they return here.

9 (8) They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them. I will cause them to walk by rivers of waters, in a--straight way--wherein they shall not stumble, for I am become a father to Yisra'el, and Efrayim is My firstborn.

10 (9) Hear the word of YHWH, O you nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Yisra'el does gather him, and keeps him: as a shepherd does his flock.

11 (10) For YHWH has ransomed Ya'akov, and He redeems him from the hand of him that is stronger than he.

12 (11) And they shall come and sing in the height of Tziyon, and shall flow unto the goodness of YHWH: to the grain, and to the wine, and to the oil, and to the young of the flock and of the herd. And their soul shall be as a watered garden, and they shall not pine any more at all.

13 (12) Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and the old together. For I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

14 (13) And I will satiate the soul of the cohanim with fatness, and My people shall be satisfied with My goodness, says YHWH.

15 (14) Thus says YHWH: A voice is heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping. Rachel weeping for her children; she refuses to be comforted for her children, because they are not.

16 (15) Thus says YHWH: Refrain your voice from weeping, and your eyes from tears, for your work shall be rewarded, says YHWH: and they shall come back from the land of the enemy.

17 (16) And there is hope for your future, says YHWH. And your children shall return to their own border.

18 (17) I have surely heard Efrayim bemoaning himself--You have chastised me, and I was chastised, as a calf untrained. Turn you me, and I shall be turned, for You are YHWH my Elohim.

19 (18) Surely after that I was turned, I repented, and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh. I was ashamed, yes, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 (19) Is Efrayim a darling son unto Me? Is he a child that is dandled? For as often as I speak of him, I do earnestly remember him still. Therefore My heart yearns for him, I will surely have compassion upon him, says YHWH.

21 (20) Set you up waymarks; make you guide posts. Set your heart toward the highway--even the way by which you went. Return, O virgin of Yisra'el: return to these, your cities.  
 22 (21) How long will you turn away coyly, O you backsliding daughter? For YHWH has created a new thing in the earth: a woman shall court a man.  
 23 (22) Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Yet again shall they use this speech in the land of Y'hudah and in the cities thereof, when I shall turn their captivity: YHWH bless you, O habitation of righteousness, O mountain of Set-Apartness.  
 24 (23) And Y'hudah and all the cities thereof, shall dwell therein together--the husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks.  
 25 (24) For I have satiated the weary soul, and every pining soul have I replenished.  
 26 (25) Upon this I awaked, and beheld: and my sleep was sweet unto me.  
 27 (26) Behold, the days come, says YHWH, that I will sow the House of Yisra'el and the House of Y'hudah--with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.  
 28 (27) And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them to pluck up and to break down, and to overthrow and to destroy, and to afflict: so will I watch over them to build and to plant, says YHWH.  
 29 (28) In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge.  
 30 (29) But every one shall die for his own iniquity; every man that eats the sour grapes: his teeth shall be set on edge.  
 31 (30) Behold the days come, says YHWH, that I will make a renewed covenant with the House of Yisra'el, and with the House of Y'hudah.  
 32 (31) Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt: forasmuch as they broke My covenant, although I was a husband<sup>142</sup> over them, says YHWH.  
 33 (32) But this is the covenant that I will make with the House of Yisra'el after those days, says YHWH: I will put My Torah in their inward parts, and in their heart ... will I write it. And I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.  
 34 (33) And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know YHWH: for they shall all know Me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, says YHWH. For I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more.  
 35 (34) Thus says YHWH, Who gives the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night; who stirs up the sea, that the waves thereof roar, YHWH Tzva'ot is His Name:  
 36 (35) If these ordinances depart from before Me, says YHWH, then the seed of Yisra'el also shall cease from being a nation before Me, forever.  
 37 (36) Thus says YHWH: If heaven above can be measured and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, then will I also cast off all the seed of Yisra'el for all that they have done, says YHWH.  
 38 (37) Behold the days come, says YHWH, that the city shall be built to YHWH from the tower of Hananel unto the gate of the corner.

<sup>142</sup> "I was a husband to them" (בעלתם). The Aramaic Peshitta has "I was neglected by them" or "I was despised by them" Aramaic: במסית in agreement with the Greek LXX. The underlying Hebrew behind the Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX may be בהלתם "despised, neglected" or may be בזיתי "contempt of YHWH" as the Hebrew of the Munster Hebrew version of Hebrews reads where it quotes this passage in Heb. 8:9. (see notes to Heb. 8:9)

39 (38) And the measuring line shall yet go out: straight forward unto the hill Gareb, and shall turn about unto Goah.

40 (39) And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, shall be Set-Apart unto YHWH; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more forever.

## CHAPTER 32

1 The word that came to Yirmeyah from YHWH, in the tenth year of Tzidkiyah king of Y'hudah, which was the eighteenth year of N'vukhadnetzar.

2 Now at that time the king of Bavel's army was besieging Yerushalayim, and Yirmeyah the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Y'hudah's house.

3 For Tzidkiyah king of Y'hudah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore do you prophesy, and say, Thus says YHWH: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Bavel, and he shall take it,

4 And Tzidkiyah, king of Y'hudah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Bavel, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes.

5 And he shall lead Tzidkiyah to Bavel, and there shall he be until I remember him, says YHWH: though you fight with the Chaldeans, you shall not prosper.

6 And Yirmeyah said, The word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

7 Behold, Hanamel, the son of Shallum your uncle, shall come unto you, saying, Buy you my field that is in Anatot, for the right of redemption is yours to buy it.

8 So Hanamel, my uncle's son, came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of YHWH, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray you, that is in Anatot, which is in the land of Binyamin. For the right of inheritance is yours, and the redemption is yours: buy it for yourself. Then I knew that this was the word of YHWH.

9 And I bought the field that was in Anatot, of Hanamel my uncle's son, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I subscribed the deed and sealed it, and called witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I took the deed of the purchase, both that which was sealed, containing the terms and conditions, and that which was open.

12 And I delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch, the son of Neriya, the son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanamel my uncle 's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the deed of the purchase; before all the Jews that sat in the court of the guard.

13 And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Take these deeds--this deed of the purchase, both that which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Houses, and fields, and vineyards, shall yet again be bought in this land.

16 Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase, unto Baruch the son of Neriya, I prayed unto YHWH, saying,

Jeremiah 32:17

17 Ah Adonai YHWH! Behold, You have made the heaven and the earth by Your great power and by Your outstretched arm; there is nothing too hard for You;

18 Who shows mercy unto thousands, and recompenses the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty El, YHWH Tzva'ot is His Name!

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in work: whose eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

20 Who did set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Yisra'el and among other men: and made You a Name, as at this day.

21 And did bring forth Your people Yisra'el out of the land of Egypt: with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror.

22 And gave them this land, which You did swear to their fathers to give them--a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they hearkened not to Your voice, neither walked in Your Torah; they have done nothing of all that You commanded them to do: therefore, You have caused all this evil to befall them.

24 Behold the mounds. They are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it: because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence. And what You have spoken is come to pass, and behold--You see it.

25 Yet You have said unto me, O Adonai YHWH: Buy you the field for money, and call witnesses. Whereas the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 Then came the word of YHWH unto Yirmeyah, saying:

27 Behold, I am YHWH, the Elohim of all flesh. Is there any thing too hard for Me?

28 Therefore thus says YHWH: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, and he shall take it.

29 And the Chaldeans that fight against this city, shall come and set this city on fire, and burn it with the houses: upon whose roofs they have offered unto Ba'al, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke Me.

30 For the children of Yisra'el and the children of Y'hudah have only done that which was evil in My sight from their youth, for the children of Yisra'el have only provoked Me with the work of their hands, says YHWH.

31 For this city has been to Me a provocation of My anger and of My fury, from the day that they built it even unto this day, that I should remove it from before My face;

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Yisra'el, and of the children of Y'hudah, which they have done to provoke Me: they, their kings, their princes, their cohanim, and their prophets, and the men of Y'hudah, and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

33 And they have turned unto Me the back, and not the face. And though I taught them, teaching them betimes and often, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they set their abominations in the house whereupon My Name is called, to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Ba'al, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to set apart their sons and their daughters unto Molech: which I commanded them not, neither came it into My mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Y'hudah to sin.

36 And now therefore thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, concerning this city, whereof you say, It is given into the hand of the king of Bavel by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

- 37 Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, where I have driven them in My anger, and in My fury, and in great wrath, and I will bring them back unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.
- 38 And they shall be My people, and I will be their Elohim,
- 39 And I will give them one heart and--one way--that they may fear Me forever: for the good of them, and of their children after them.
- 40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good. And I will put My fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from Me.
- 41 Yes, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land in truth, with My whole heart and with My whole soul.
- 42 For thus says YHWH: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.
- 43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof you say, It is desolate, without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.
- 44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Binyamin, and in the places about Yerushalayim, and in the cities of Y'hudah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the Lowland, and in the cities of the South: for I will cause their captivity to return, says YHWH.

### CHAPTER 33

- 1 Moreover the word of YHWH came unto Yirmeyah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the guard, saying,
- 2 Thus says YHWH the Maker thereof, YHWH that formed it to establish it, YHWH is His Name:
- 3 Call unto Me, and I will answer you, and will tell you great things, and hidden, which you know not.
- 4 For thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Y'hudah, which are broken down for mounds, and for ramparts;
- 5 Whereon they come to fight with the Chaldeans, even to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in My anger and in My fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid My face from this city:
- 6 Behold: I will bring it healing and cure, and I will cure them, and I will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.
- 7 And I will cause the captivity of Y'hudah and the captivity of Yisra'el to return, and will build them, as at the first.
- 8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against Me, and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against Me, and whereby they have transgressed against Me.
- 9 And this city shall be to Me for a name of joy, for a praise and for a glory, before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them, and shall fear and tremble for all the good, and for all the peace that I procure unto it.
- 10 Thus says YHWH: Yet again there shall be heard in this place, whereof you say, It is waste, without man and without beast, even in the cities of Y'hudah, and in the streets of Yerushalayim, that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast,

11 The voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; the voice of them that say, Give thanks to YHWH Tzva'ot, for YHWH is good, for His mercy endures forever, even of them that bring offerings of thanksgiving into the House of YHWH. For I will cause the captivity of the land to return as at the first, says YHWH.

12 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Yet again shall there be in this place, which is waste, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, a habitation of shepherds, causing their flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the Lowland, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Binyamin, and in the places about Yerushalayim, and in the cities of Y'hudah, shall the flocks again pass under the hands of him that counts them, says YHWH.

14 Behold, the days come, says YHWH, that I will perform that good word which I have spoken, concerning the House of Yisra'el and concerning the House of Y'hudah.

15 In those days and at that time, will I cause a shoot of righteousness to grow up unto David: and he shall execute justice and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Y'hudah be saved, and Yerushalayim shall dwell safely. And this is the name whereby she shall be called: YHWH is our righteousness.

17 For thus says YHWH: There shall not be cut off unto David, a man to sit upon the throne of the House of Yisra'el.

18 Neither shall there be cut off unto the cohanim the L'vi'im, a man before Me to offer burnt-offerings, and to burn meal-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 And the word of YHWH came unto Yirmeyah, saying,

20 Thus says YHWH: If you can break My covenant with the day, and My covenant with the night, so that there should not be day and night in their season,

21 Then may also My covenant be broken with David My servant--that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the L'vi'im, the cohanim, My ministers.

22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured, so will I multiply the seed of David My servant, and the L'vi'im that minister unto Me.

23 And the word of YHWH came to Yirmeyah, saying:

24 Consider you not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which YHWH did choose: He has cast them off? And they contemn My people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus says YHWH: If My covenant be not with day and night; if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth,

26 Then will I also cast away the seed of Ya'akov, and of David My servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Avraham, Yitz'chak, and Ya'akov: for I will cause their captivity to return, and will have compassion on them.

#### CHAPTER 34

1 The word which came unto Yirmeyah from YHWH, when N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the land of his dominion, and all the peoples, fought against Yerushalayim and against all the cities thereof, saying:

2 Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Go and speak to Tzidkiyah, king of Y'hudah, and tell him: Thus says YHWH: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Bavel, and he shall burn it with fire.

3 And you shall not escape out of his hand, but shall surely be taken, and delivered into his hand. And your eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Bavel, and he shall speak with you, mouth to mouth, and you shall go to Bavel.

4 Yet hear the word of YHWH, O Tzidkiyah king of Y'hudah. Thus says YHWH concerning you: You shall not die by the sword.

5 You shall die in peace, and with the burnings of your fathers, the former kings that were before you, so shall they make a burning for you. And they shall lament you, Ah master, For I have spoken the word, says YHWH.

6 Then Yirmeyah the prophet spoke all these words unto Tzidkiyah, king of Y'hudah in Yerushalayim,

7 When the king of Bavel's army fought against Yerushalayim, and against all the cities of Y'hudah that were left--against Lachish and against Azekah, for these alone remained of the cities of Y'hudah as fortified cities.

8 The word that came unto Yirmeyah from YHWH, after that the king, Tzidkiyah, had made a covenant with all the people that were at Yerushalayim: to proclaim liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, being a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, go free; that none should make bondmen of them--even of a Jew, his brother.

10 And all the princes and all the people hearkened, that had entered into the covenant, to let every one his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free. And not to make bondmen of them any more; they hearkened, and let them go.

11 But afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return: and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore the word of YHWH came to Yirmeyah from YHWH, saying:

13 Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt; out of the house of bondage, saying,

14 At the end of seven years you shall let go every man his brother that is a Hebrew, that has been sold unto you, and has served you six years, you shall let him go free from you: but your fathers hearkened not unto Me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And you were now turned, and had done that which is right in My eyes, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbor. And you had made a covenant before Me in the house whereon My Name is called.

16 But you turned and profaned My Name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom you had let go free at their pleasure, to return: and you brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus says YHWH: You have not hearkened unto Me, to proclaim liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbor. Behold, I proclaim--for you--a liberty, says YHWH: unto the sword, unto the pestilence, and unto the famine. And I will make you a horror unto all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed My covenant, that have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before Me, when they cut the calf in twain and passed between the parts thereof;

19 The princes of Y'hudah, and the princes of Yerushalayim, the officers, and the cohanim, and all the people of the land, that passed between the parts of the calf:

Jeremiah 34:20

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and their dead bodies shall be for food unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Tzidkiyah, king of Y'hudah and his princes, will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Bavel's army, that are gone up from you.

22 Behold I will command, says YHWH, and cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Y'hudah a desolation, without inhabitant.

### CHAPTER 35

1 The word which came unto Yirmeyah, from YHWH in the days of Yahuyakim, the son of Yoshiyah king of Y'hudah, saying:

2 Go unto the house of the Rekhavites and speak unto them: and bring them into the House of YHWH; into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Ya'azanyah, the son of Yirmeyah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brothers, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rekhavites,

4 And I brought them into the House of YHWH; into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, the man of Elohim: which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Ma'aseiyah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door.

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rekhavites, goblets full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink you wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine, for Yonadav, the son of Rekhav our father, commanded us, saying, You shall drink no wine: neither you, nor your sons, forever.

7 Neither shall you build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any. But all your days you shall dwell in tents, that you may live many days in the land wherein you sojourn.

8 And we have hearkened to the voice of Yonadav, the son of Rekhav our father, in all that he charged us: to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters.

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in, neither to have vineyard, or field, or seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have hearkened, and done according to all that Yonadav our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass when N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel came up against the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Yerushalayim for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Arameans: so we dwell at Yerushalayim.

12 Then came the word of YHWH unto Yirmeyah, saying,

13 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Go and say to the men of Y'hudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, Will you not receive instruction to hearken to My words? says YHWH.

14 The words of Yonadav, the son of Rekhav that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed. And unto this day they drink none, for they hearken to their father's commandment. But I have spoken unto you, speaking betimes and often, and you have not hearkened unto Me.

15 I have sent also unto you, all My servants the prophets, sending them betimes and often, saying: Return you now, every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them: and you shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers. But you have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto Me.

16 Because the sons of Yonadav, the son of Rekhav, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them: but this people has not hearkened unto Me.

17 Therefore thus says YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Behold! I will bring upon Y'hudah and upon all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 And unto the house of the Rekhavites, Yirmeyah said: Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Because you have hearkened to the commandment of Yonadav your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he commanded you,

19 Therefore thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: There shall not be cut off unto Yonadav, the son of Rekhav, a man to stand before Me, forever.

#### CHAPTER 36

1 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Yahuyakim, the son of Yoshiyah king of Y'hudah, that this word came unto Yirmeyah from YHWH, saying:

2 Take you a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto you against Yisra'el, and against Y'hudah, and against all the nations: from the day I spoke unto you, from the days of Yoshiyah, even unto this day.

3 It may be, that the House of Y'hudah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, and I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Yirmeyah called Baruch, the son of Neriayah. And Baruch wrote from the mouth of Yirmeyah all the words of YHWH, which He had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Yirmeyah commanded Baruch, saying, I am detained; I cannot go into the House of YHWH.

6 Therefore go you, and read in the roll which you have written from my mouth, the words of YHWH, in the ears of the people in YHWH's house upon a fast day, and also you shall read them in the ears of all Y'hudah that come out of their cities.

7 It may be, they will present their supplication before YHWH, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that YHWH has pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch, the son of Neriayah did according to all that Yirmeyah the prophet commanded him: reading in the book, the words of YHWH in YHWH's house.

9 Now it came to pass in the fifth year of Yahuyakim, the son of Yoshiyah king of Y'hudah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a fast before YHWH: all the people in Yerushalayim, and all the people that came from the cities of Y'hudah unto Yerushalayim.

10 Then did Baruch read in the book, the words of Yirmeyah in the House of YHWH, in the chamber of G'maryah the son of Shafan the scribe: in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of YHWH's house, in the ears of all the people.

11 And when Mikhay'hu the son of G'maryah, the son of Shafan, had heard out of the book all the words of YHWH,

Jeremiah 36:12

12 He went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber. And behold, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and D'layah the son of Sh'ma'yah, and Elnatan the son of Achbor, and G'maryah the son of Shafan, and Tzidkiyah the son of Hananyah, and all the princes.

13 Then Mikhay'hu declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Y'hudi, the son of N'tanyah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Kushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in your hand the roll wherein you have read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch, the son of Neriyah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear, one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now: How did you write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go hide you, you and Yirmeyah, and let no man know where you are.

20 And they went in to the king into the court. But they had deposited the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and they told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Y'hudi to fetch the roll, and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Y'hudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes that stood beside the king.

22 Now the king was sitting in the winter house in the ninth month, and the brazier was burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, when Y'hudi had read three or four columns, that he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was in the brazier, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in the brazier.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments: neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Moreover Elnatan and D'layah and G'maryah had entreated the king, not to burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 And the king commanded Yerahmeel, the king's son, and S'rayah, the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah, the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Yirmeyah the prophet: but YHWH hid them.

27 Then the word of YHWH came to Yirmeyah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Yirmeyah, saying,

28 Take you again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Yahuyakim the king of Y'hudah has burned.

29 And concerning Yahuyakim, king of Y'hudah you shall say, Thus says YHWH: You have burned this roll, saying, Why have you written therein, saying: The king of Bavel shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence, man and beast?

30 Therefore thus says YHWH concerning Yahuyakim king of Y'hudah: He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will visit upon him and his seed and his servants their iniquity. And I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and upon the men of Y'hudah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not.

32 Then took Yirmeyah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriya, who wrote therein from the mouth of Yirmeyah all the words of the book, which Yahuyakim, king of Y'hudah had burned in the fire. And there were added besides unto them many like words.

### CHAPTER 37

1 And Tzidkiyah, the son of Yoshiyah reigned as king, instead of Coniah, the son of Yahuyakim, whom N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, made king in the land of Y'hudah.

2 But neither he nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of YHWH, which He spoke by the prophet Yirmeyah.

3 And Tzidkiyah the king, sent Yehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Tz'fanyah the son of Ma'aseiyah the cohen, to the prophet Yirmeyah, saying, Pray now unto YHWH our Elohim for us.

4 Now Yirmeyah came in and went out among the people, for they had not put him into prison.

5 And Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt. And when the Chaldeans that besieged Yerushalayim heard tidings of them, they broke up from Yerushalayim.

6 Then came the word of YHWH unto the prophet Yirmeyah, saying,

7 Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Thus shall you say to the king of Y'hudah, that sent you unto Me to inquire of Me, Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans shall return and fight against this city, and they shall take it and burn it with fire.

9 Thus says YHWH: Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us. For they shall not depart.

10 For though you had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet would they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Yerushalayim for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Yirmeyah went forth out of Yerushalayim to go into the land of Binyamin, to receive his portion there, in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Binyamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Iriyah, the son of Shelemiah the son of Hananyah. And he laid hold on Yirmeyah the prophet, saying, You fall away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Yirmeyah, It is false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans! But he hearkened not to him, so Iriyah laid hold on Yirmeyah, and brought him to the princes.

15 And the princes were wroth with Yirmeyah, and smote him, and put him in prison, in the house of Yahunatan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 When Yirmeyah was come into the dungeon house, and into the cells, and Yirmeyah had remained there many days,

Jeremiah 37:17

17 Then Tzidkiyah the king, sent and fetched him. And the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from YHWH? And Yirmeyah said, There is. He said also: You shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Bavel.

18 Moreover Yirmeyah said unto king Tzidkiyah, Wherein have I sinned against you, or against your servants, or against this people, that you have put me in prison?

19 Where now are your prophets that prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Bavel shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 And now hear, I pray you, O my master the king, Let my supplication, I pray you, be presented before you, that you cause me not to return to the house of Yahunatan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Tzidkiyah the king commanded, and they committed Yirmeyah into the court of the guard, and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Yirmeyah remained in the court of the guard.

## CHAPTER 38

1 And Sh'fatyah, the son of Mattan and G'dalyah, the son of Pashhur and Yucal, the son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur, the son of Malkiyah, heard the words that Yirmeyah spoke unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus says YHWH: He that remains in this city shall die: by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. But he that goes forth to the Chaldeans shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey, and he shall live.

3 Thus says YHWH: This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Bavel, and he shall take it.

4 Then the princes said unto the king, Let this man, we pray you, be put to death, forasmuch as he weakens the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them. For this man seeks not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Tzidkiyah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand, for the king is not he that can do any thing against you.

6 Then took they Yirmeyah, and cast him into the pit of Malkiyah, the king's son, that was in the court of the guard, and they let down Yirmeyah with cords. And in the pit there was no water, but mire: and Yirmeyah sank in the mire.

7 Now when a slave melech, the Ethiopian; an officer, who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Yirmeyah in the pit, the king then sitting in the gate of Binyamin,

8 A slave melech went forth out of the king's house, and spoke to the king, saying,

9 My master the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Yirmeyah the prophet, whom they have cast into the pit. And he is like to die in the place where he is because of the famine, for there is no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded a slave melech, the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with you, and take up Yirmeyah the prophet out of the pit, before he die.

11 So a slave melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence worn clouts and worn rags, and let them down by cords into the pit to Yirmeyah.

12 And a slave melech, the Ethiopian said unto Yirmeyah, Put now these worn clouts and rags under your armholes under the cords: and Yirmeyah did so.

- 13 So they drew up Yirmeyah with the cords, and took him up out of the pit, and Yirmeyah remained in the court of the guard.
- 14 Then Tzidkiyah the king, sent and took Yirmeyah the prophet, unto him into the third entry that was in the House of YHWH. And the king said unto Yirmeyah, I will ask you a thing; hide nothing from me.
- 15 Then Yirmeyah said unto Tzidkiyah, If I declare it unto you, will you not surely put me to death? And if I give you counsel, you will not hearken unto me.
- 16 So Tzidkiyah the king, swore secretly unto Yirmeyah, saying, As YHWH lives that made us this soul, I will not put you to death, neither will I give you into the hand of these men that seek your life.
- 17 Then said Yirmeyah unto Tzidkiyah, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: If you will go forth unto the king of Bavel's princes, then your soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire, and you shall live, you and your house.
- 18 But if you will not go forth to the king of Bavel's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans and they shall burn it with fire, and you shall not escape out of their hand.
- 19 And Tzidkiyah the king, said unto Yirmeyah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.
- 20 But Yirmeyah said, They shall not deliver you. Hearken, I beseech you, to the voice of YHWH, in that which I speak unto you: so it shall be well with you, and your soul shall live.
- 21 But if you refuse to go forth, this is the word that YHWH has shown me:
- 22 Behold, all the women that are left in the king of Y'hudah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Bavel's princes, and those women shall say, Your familiar friends have set you on and have prevailed over you; your feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.
- 23 And they shall bring out all your wives and your children to the Chaldeans. And you shall not escape out of their hand, but shall be taken by the hand of the king of Bavel, and you shall cause this city to be burned with fire.
- 24 Then said Tzidkiyah unto Yirmeyah, Let no man know of these words, and you shall not die.
- 25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with you, and they come unto you, and say unto you, Declare unto us now, what you have said unto the king. Hide it not from us, and we will not put you to death; also what the king said unto you.
- 26 Then you shall say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Yahunatan's house, to die there.
- 27 Then came all the princes unto Yirmeyah and asked him, and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him, for the matter was not reported.
- 28 So Yirmeyah abode in the court of the guard until the day that Yerushalayim was taken. And it came to pass, when Yerushalayim was taken--

## CHAPTER 39

1 In the ninth year of Tzidkiyah, king of Y'hudah, in the tenth month, came N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, and all his army against Yerushalayim, and besieged it;

Jeremiah 39:2

2 In the eleventh year of Tzidkiyah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, a breach was made in the city,

3 That all the princes of the king of Bavel came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-Sar'etzer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim Rab-saris, Nergal-Sar'etzer; Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Bavel.

4 And it came to pass that when Tzidkiyah, the king of Y'hudah and all the men of war saw them, then they fled and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate between the two walls: and he went out the way of the Aravah.

5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Tzidkiyah in the plains of Yericho. And when they had taken him, they brought him up to N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, to Rivlah, in the land of Hamat, and he gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Bavel slew the sons of Tzidkiyah in Rivlah before his eyes: also the king of Bavel slew all the nobles of Y'hudah.

7 Moreover he put out Tzidkiyah's eyes, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Bavel.

8 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the house of the people with fire, and broke down the walls of Yerushalayim.

9 Then N'vuzar'adan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive into Bavel the remnant of the people that remained in the city; the deserters also that fell away to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But N'vuzar'adan, the captain of the guard, left of the poor of the people that had nothing, in the land of Y'hudah, and gave them vineyards and fields in that day.

11 Now N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, gave charge concerning Yirmeyah to N'vuzar'adan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him and look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto you.

13 So N'vuzar'adan, the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushazban Rab-saris, and Nergal-Sar'etzer Rab-mag, and all the chief officers of the king of Bavel,

14 They sent and took Yirmeyah out of the court of the guard, and committed him unto G'dalyah, the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan: that he should carry him home, so he dwelt among the people.

15 Now the word of YHWH came unto Yirmeyah, while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying,

16 Go and speak to a slave melech, the Ethiopian, saying, Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Behold, I will bring My words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall be accomplished before you in that day.

17 But I will deliver you in that day, says YHWH: and you shall not be given into the hand of the men of whom you are afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver you, and you shall not fall by the sword: but your life shall be for a prey unto you, because you have put your trust in Me, says YHWH.

## CHAPTER 40

1 The word which came to Yirmeyah from YHWH, after that N'vuzar'adan, the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in chains among all the captives of Yerushalayim and Y'hudah, that were carried away captive unto Bavel.

- 2 And the captain of the guard took Yirmeyah, and said unto him, YHWH your Elohim pronounced this evil upon this place,
- 3 And YHWH has brought it and done according as He spoke. Because you have sinned against YHWH, and have not hearkened to His voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.
- 4 And now behold, I loose you this day from the chains which are upon your hand. If it seem good unto you to come with me into Bavel, come, and I will look well unto you. But if it seem ill unto you to come with me into Bavel, forbear. Behold, all the land is before you; where it seems good and right unto you to go, there go--
- 5 Yet he would not go back. Go back then to G'dalyah, the son of Achikam the son of Shafan, whom the king of Bavel has made governor over the cities of Y'hudah: and dwell with him among the people, or go wheresoever it seems right unto you to go. So the captain of the guard gave him an allowance and a present, and let him go.
- 6 Then went Yirmeyah unto G'dalyah, the son of Achikam to Mitzpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.
- 7 Now when all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Bavel had made G'dalyah, the son of Achikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poorest of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Bavel,
- 8 Then they came to G'dalyah, to Mitzpah--even Yishma'el the son of N'tanyah, and Yochanan and Yahunatan the sons of Kareach, and S'rayah the son of Tanchumet, and the sons of Efai the N'tofatite, and Y'zanyah the son of the Ma'akhatite, they and their men.
- 9 And G'dalyah, the son of Achikam the son of Shafan swore unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans; dwell in the land, and serve the king of Bavel, and it shall be well with you.
- 10 As for me behold: I will dwell at Mitzpah, to stand before the Chaldeans that may come unto us. But you, gather you wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels: and dwell in your cities that you have taken.
- 11 Likewise when all the Jews that were in Mo'av, and among the children of Ammon, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Bavel had left a remnant of Y'hudah, and that he had set over them G'dalyah, the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan,
- 12 Then all the Jews returned, out of all places where they were driven, and came to the land of Y'hudah, to G'dalyah, unto Mitzpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits in great abundance.
- 13 Moreover Yochanan, the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to G'dalyah, to Mitzpah,
- 14 And said unto him, Do you know that Baalis, the king of the children of Ammon has sent Yishma'el, the son of N'tanyah to take your life? But G'dalyah, the son of Achikam believed them not.
- 15 Then Yochanan, the son of Kareach spoke to G'dalyah, in Mitzpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray you, and I will slay Yishma'el the son of N'tanyah, and no man shall know it. Wherefore should he take your life, that all the Jews that are gathered unto you should be scattered, and the remnant of Y'hudah perish?
- 16 But G'dalyah, the son of Achikam said unto Yochanan, the son of Kareach, You shall not do this thing, for you speak falsely of Yishma'el.

## CHAPTER 41

1 Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that Yishma'el, the son of N'tanyah the son of Elishama of the seed royal, and one of the chief officers of the king and ten men with him, came unto G'dalyah, the son of Achikam to Mitzpah: and there they did eat bread together in Mitzpah.

2 Then arose Yishma'el, the son of N'tanyah and the ten men that were with him, and smote G'dalyah, the son of Achikam the son of Shafan with the sword and slew him, whom the king of Bavel had made governor over the land.

3 Yishma'el also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with G'dalyah, at Mitzpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there--even the men of war.

4 And it came to pass, the second day after he had slain G'dalyah, and no man knew it,

5 That there came certain men from Sh'khem, from Shiloh, and from Shomron--even fourscore men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves: with meal-offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the House of YHWH.

6 And Yishma'el, the son of N'tanyah went forth from Mitzpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went. And it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to G'dalyah, the son of Achikam.

7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Yishma'el, the son of N'tanyah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit: he, and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Yishma'el, Slay us not, for we have stores hidden in the field: of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brothers.

9 Now the pit wherein Yishma'el cast all the dead bodies, of the men whom he had slain by the side of G'dalyah, was that which Asa the king had made, for fear of Ba'sha king of Yisra'el; the same, Yishma'el the son of N'tanyah, filled with them that were slain.

10 Then Yishma'el carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mitzpah--even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mitzpah, whom N'vuzar'adan the captain of the guard had committed to G'dalyah the son of Achikam. Yishma'el, the son of N'tanyah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of Ammon.

11 But when Yochanan, the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Yishma'el, the son of N'tanyah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Yishma'el, the son of N'tanyah, and found him by the great waters that are in Giv'on.

13 Now it came to pass that when all the people that were with Yishma'el, saw Yochanan, the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Yishma'el had carried away captive from Mitzpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Yochanan, the son of Kareach.

15 But Yishma'el, the son of N'tanyah, escaped from Yochanan with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon.

16 Then took Yochanan, the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces that were with him--all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Yishma'el, the son of N'tanyah, from Mitzpah, after that he had slain G'dalyah, the son of Achikam: the men, even the men of war, and the women, and the children, and the officers, whom he had brought back from Giv'on.

17 And they departed and dwelt in Gerut Chimham, which is by Beit-Lechem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Chaldeans, for they were afraid of them: because Yishma'el, the son of N'tanyah had slain G'dalyah, the son of Achikam, whom the king of Bavel made governor over the land.

## CHAPTER 42

1 Then all the captains of the forces, and Yochanan the son of Kareach, and Y'zanyah the son of Hosha'yah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Yirmeyah the prophet, Let, we pray you, our supplication be accepted before you, and pray for us unto YHWH your Elohim, even for all this remnant. For we are left but a few of many, as your eyes do behold us.

3 That YHWH your Elohim may tell us--the way--wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do.

4 Then Yirmeyah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto YHWH your Elohim according to your words. And it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing YHWH shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Yirmeyah, YHWH be a true and faithful witness against us, if we do not even according to all the word, with which YHWH your Elohim shall send you, to us.

6 Whether it be good or whether it be evil, we will hearken to the voice of YHWH our Elohim, to whom we send you, that it may be well with us when we hearken to the voice of YHWH our Elohim.

7 And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of YHWH came unto Yirmeyah.

8 Then called he Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, unto whom you sent me to present your supplication before Him:

10 If you will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent Me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Bavel, of whom you are afraid. Be not afraid of him, says YHWH: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will grant you compassion, that he may have compassion upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 But if you say, We will not abide in this land, so that you hearken not to the voice of YHWH your Elohim,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the horn, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we abide.

Jeremiah 42:15

15 Now therefore hear you the word of YHWH, O remnant of Y'hudah, Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: If you wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there,

16 Then it shall come to pass, that the sword which you fear shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof you are afraid shall follow hard after you there in Egypt, and there you shall die.

17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. And none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: As My anger and My fury has been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, so shall My fury be poured forth upon you, when you shall enter into Egypt. And you shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach: and you shall see this place no more.

19 YHWH has spoken concerning you, O remnant of Y'hudah: Go you not into Egypt; know certainly that I have forewarned you this day.

20 For you have dealt deceitfully against your own souls: for you sent me unto YHWH your Elohim, saying, Pray for us unto YHWH our Elohim, and according unto all that YHWH our Elohim shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

21 And I have this day declared it to you, but you have not hearkened to the voice of YHWH your Elohim, in any thing for which He has sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that you shall die: by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place where you desire to go to sojourn there.

## CHAPTER 43

1 And it came to pass, that when Yirmeyah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of YHWH their Elohim, with which YHWH their Elohim had sent him to them, even all these words,

2 Then spoke Azaryah, the son of Hosha'yah and Yochanan, the son of Kareach and all the proud men, saying unto Yirmeyah, You speak falsely; YHWH our Elohim has not sent you to say: You shall not go into Egypt to sojourn there,

3 But Baruch, the son of Neriyaah sets you on against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans that they may put us to death, and carry us away captives to Bavel.

4 So Yochanan, the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces and all the people, hearkened not to the voice of YHWH, to dwell in the land of Y'hudah.

5 But Yochanan, the son of Kareach and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Y'hudah, that were returned from all the nations where they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Y'hudah:

6 The men, and the women, and the children, and the king's daughters, and every person that N'vuzar'adan, the captain of the guard had left with G'dalyah, the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan, and Yirmeyah the prophet, and Baruch, the son of Neriyaah.

7 And they came into the land of Egypt, for they hearkened not to the voice of YHWH, and they came even to Tahpanhes.

8 Then came the word of YHWH unto Yirmeyah in Tahpanhes, saying:

9 Take great stones in your hand, and hide them in the mortar in the framework, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Y'hudah,

10 And say unto them, Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Behold, I will send and take N'vukhadnetzar, the king of Bavel, My servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid: and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And he shall come, and shall smite the land of Egypt; such as are for death--to death, and such as are for captivity--to captivity, and such as are for the sword--to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt. And he shall burn them and carry them away captives, and he shall fold up the land of Egypt as a shepherd folds up his garment: and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall also break the pillars of Beit-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt, and the houses of the gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

#### CHAPTER 44

1 The word that came to Yirmeyah concerning all the Jews that dwelt in the land of Egypt; that dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Nof, and in the country of Patros, saying:

2 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: You have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Yerushalayim, and upon all the cities of Y'hudah. And behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwells therein,

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke Me, in that they went to offer and to serve other gods, whom they knew not: neither they, nor you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all My servants the prophets, sending them betimes and often, saying: Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate!

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to forbear offering unto other gods.

6 Wherefore My fury and My anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Y'hudah and in the streets of Yerushalayim: and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus says YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Wherefore commit you this great evil against your own souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Y'hudah, to leave you none remaining:

8 In that you provoke Me with the works of your hands, offering unto other gods in the land of Egypt where you are gone to sojourn; that you may be cut off, and that you may be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have you forgotten the wicked deeds of your fathers, and the wicked deeds of the kings of Y'hudah, and the wicked deeds of their wives, and your own wicked deeds, and the wicked deeds of your wives, which they committed in the land of Y'hudah, and in the streets of Yerushalayim?

10 They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in My Torah, nor in My statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 Therefore thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Behold, I will set My face against you for evil, even to cut off all Y'hudah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Y'hudah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed; in the land of Egypt shall they fall. They shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine; they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Yerushalayim: by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

14 So that none of the remnant of Y'hudah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Y'hudah, to which they have a desire to return to dwell there. For none shall return, save such as shall escape.

15 Then all the men who knew that their wives offered unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Patros, answered Yirmeyah, saying,

16 As for the word that you have spoken unto us in the Name of YHWH, we will not hearken unto you.

17 But we will certainly perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to offer unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Y'hudah, and in the streets of Yerushalayim. For then had we plenty of food, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we let off to offer to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 And is it we that offer to the queen of heaven, and pour out drink-offerings unto her? Did we make her cakes in her image, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our husbands?

20 Then Yirmeyah said unto all the people: to the men, and to the women, even to all the people that had given him that answer, saying,

21 The offering that you offered in the cities of Y'hudah, and in the streets of Yerushalayim, you and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land: did not YHWH remember them, and came it not into His mind?

22 So that YHWH could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which you have committed. Therefore is your land become a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because you have offered, and because you have sinned against YHWH, and have not hearkened to the voice of YHWH, nor walked in His Torah, nor in His statutes, nor in His testimonies; therefore, this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover Yirmeyah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of YHWH, all Y'hudah that are in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el, saying: You and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to offer to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her. You shall, surely establish your vows and surely, perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear you the word of YHWH, all Y'hudah that dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by My great Name, says YHWH, that My Name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Y'hudah in all the land of Egypt saying, As the Adonai YHWH lives.

27 Behold, I watch over them for evil and not for good, and all the men of Y'hudah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 And they that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Y'hudah; few in number. And all the remnant of Y'hudah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand: Mine, or theirs.

29 And this shall be the sign unto you, says YHWH, that I will punish you in this place, that you may know that My words shall surely stand against you for evil.

30 Thus says YHWH: Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra, king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life: as I gave Tzidkiyah, king of Y'hudah into the hand of N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel--his enemy, and that sought his life.

#### CHAPTER 45

1 The word that Yirmeyah the prophet, spoke unto Baruch, the son of Neriya, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Yirmeyah, in the fourth year of Yahuyakim, the son of Yoshiyah king of Y'hudah, saying:

2 Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, concerning you, O Baruch: You did say,

3 Woe is me now! For YHWH has added sorrow to my pain; I am weary with my groaning, and I find no rest.

4 Thus shall you say unto him, Thus says YHWH: Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up: and this in the whole land.

5 And seek you great things for yourself? Seek them not. For behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, says YHWH: but your life will I give unto you for a prey in all places where you go.

#### CHAPTER 46

1 The word of YHWH which came to Yirmeyah the prophet concerning the nations.

2 Of Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh-neco, king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Kark'mish, which N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel smote in the fourth year of Yahuyakim, the son of Yoshiyah, king of Y'hudah.

3 Make ready buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses and mount, you horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets: furbish the spears; put on the coats of mail.

5 Wherefore do I see them dismayed and turned backward? And their mighty ones are beaten down, and they are fled apace and look not back; terror is on every side, says YHWH.

6 The swift cannot flee away nor the mighty man escape; in the north by the river Euphrates have they stumbled and fallen.

7 Who is this, like the Nile that rises up; like the rivers whose waters toss themselves?

8 Egypt is like the Nile that rises up, and like the rivers whose waters toss themselves. And he says, I will rise up; I will cover the earth: I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Prance you horses, and rush madly you chariots, and let the mighty men go forth: Cush and Put, that handle the shield, and the Ludim, that handle and bend the bow.

10 For the Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot shall have on that day, a day of vengeance, that He may avenge Him of His adversaries. And the sword shall devour and be satiate, and shall be made drunk with their blood, for the Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot has a sacrifice in the north country, by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gil'ad, and take balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt. In vain do you use many medicines: there is no cure for you.

12 The nations have heard of your shame, and the earth is full of your cry: for the mighty man has stumbled against the mighty; they are fallen both of them together.

13 The word that YHWH spoke to Yirmeyah the prophet: how that N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel should come and smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare you in Egypt and announce in Migdol, and announce in Nof and in Tahpanhes. Say you, Stand forth and prepare you, for the sword has devoured round about you.

15 Why is your strong one overthrown? He stood not, because YHWH did thrust him down.

16 He made many to stumble; yes, they fell one upon another, and said, Arise, and let us return to our own people, and to the land of our birth, from the oppressing sword.

17 They cried there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he has let the appointed time pass by.

18 As I live, says the King, whose name is YHWH Tzva'ot: surely like Tavor among the mountains, and like Karmel by the sea, so shall he come.

19 O you daughter that dwell in Egypt, furnish yourself to go into captivity: for Nof shall become a desolation, and shall be laid waste, without inhabitant.

20 Egypt is a very fair heifer, but the gadfly out of the north is come--it is come.

21 Also her mercenaries in the midst of her are like calves of the stall, for they also are turned back, they are fled away together, they did not stand: for the day of their calamity is come upon them; the time of their visitation.

22 The sound thereof shall go like the serpent's, for they march with an army and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They cut down her forest, says YHWH, though it cannot be searched: because they are more than the locusts, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt is put to shame; she is delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el, says: Behold, I will punish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt with her gods and her kings; even Pharaoh, and them that trust in him.

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, and into the hand of his servants. And afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, says YHWH.

27 But fear not you, O Ya'akov My servant, neither be dismayed, O Yisra'el! For behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity: and Ya'akov shall again be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.

28 Fear not you, O Ya'akov My servant, says YHWH, for I am with you. For I will make a full end of all the nations where I have driven you, but I will not make a full end of you. And I will correct you in measure, but will not utterly destroy you.

## CHAPTER 47

- 1 The word of YHWH that came to Yirmeyah the prophet, concerning the P'lishtites, before that Pharaoh smote Azah.
- 2 Thus says YHWH: Behold, waters rise up out of the north and shall become an overflowing stream, and they shall overflow the land and all that is therein; the city and them that dwell therein. And the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall wail.
- 3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels: the fathers look not back to their children for feebleness of hands.
- 4 Because of the day that comes to spoil all the P'lishtites, to cut off from Tzor and Tzidon every helper that remains: for YHWH will spoil the P'lishtites, the remnant of the isle of Caphtor.
- 5 Baldness is come upon Azah, Ashkelon is brought to nought; the remnant of their valley: how long will you cut yourself?
- 6 O you sword of YHWH, how long will it be ere you be quiet? Put up yourself into your scabbard! Rest, and be still.
- 7 How can you be quiet? For YHWH has given it a charge: against Ashkelon, and against the seashore; there has He appointed it.

## CHAPTER 48

- 1 Of Mo'av. Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Woe unto N'vo! For it is spoiled! Kiryatayim is put to shame; it is taken: Misgab is put to shame and dismayed.
- 2 The praise of Mo'av is no more; in Heshbon they have devised evil against her. Come, and let us cut her off from being a nation. You also O Madmen, shall be brought to silence; the sword shall pursue you.
- 3 Hark! A cry from Horonayim: spoiling and great destruction!
- 4 Mo'av is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.
- 5 For by the ascent of Luhith, with continual weeping shall they go up: for in the going down of Horonayim, they have heard the distressing cry of destruction.
- 6 Flee! Save your lives, and be like a tamarisk in the wilderness.
- 7 For, because you have trusted in your works and in your treasures, you also shall be taken. And K'mosh shall go forth into captivity; his cohanim and his princes together.
- 8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city: and no city shall escape. The valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as YHWH has spoken.
- 9 Give wings unto Mo'av, for she must fly and get away, and her cities shall become a desolation, without any to dwell therein.
- 10 Cursed be he that does the work of YHWH with a slack hand, and cursed be he that keeps back his sword from blood.
- 11 Mo'av has been at ease from his youth, and he has settled on his lees, and has not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither has he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remains in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the days come, says YHWH, that I will send unto him, them that tilt up: and they shall tilt him up, and they shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles in pieces.

13 And Mo'av shall be ashamed of K'mosh, as the House of Yisra'el was ashamed of Beit-El, their confidence.

14 How say you, We are mighty men and valiant men, for the war?

15 Mo'av is spoiled, and they are gone up into her cities: and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, says the King, whose Name is YHWH Tzva'ot.

16 The calamity of Mo'av is near to come, and his affliction hastes fast.

17 Bemoan him, all you that are round about him, and all you that know his name. Say, How is the strong staff broken, the beautiful rod!

18 O you daughter that dwells in Divon: come down from your glory and sit in thirst, for the spoiler of Mo'av is come up against you; he has destroyed your strongholds.

19 O inhabitant of Aroer: stand by the way and watch; ask him that flees, and her that escapes. Say, What has been done?

20 Mo'av is put to shame for it is dismayed. Wail and cry; tell you it in Arnon, that Mo'av is spoiled!

21 And judgment is come upon the country of the Plain; upon Holon, and upon Yahzah, and upon Mefa'at,

22 And upon Divon, and upon N'vo, and upon Beit-Diblatayim,

23 And upon Kiryatayim, and upon Beit-gamul, and upon Beit-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Mo'av, far or near.

25 The horn of Mo'av is cut off, and his arm is broken, says YHWH.

26 Make you him drunken, for he magnified himself against YHWH: and Mo'av shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not Yisra'el a derision unto you? Was he found among thieves? For as often as you speak of him, you wag the head.

28 O you that dwell in Mo'av, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove that makes her nest in the sides of the pit's mouth.

29 We have heard of the pride of Mo'av; he is very proud: his loftiness, and his pride, and his haughtiness, and the assumption of his heart.

30 I know his arrogancy, says YHWH, that it is ill-founded; his boastings have wrought nothing well-founded.

31 Therefore will I wail for Mo'av; yes, I will cry out for all Mo'av: for the men of Kir-heres shall my heart moan.

32 With more than the weeping of Ya'zer will I weep for you, O vine of Sivmah. Your branches passed over the sea; they reached even to the sea of Ya'zer: upon your summer fruits and upon your vintage the spoiler is fallen.

33 And gladness and joy is taken away from the fruitful field, and from the land of Mo'av. And I have caused wine to cease from the winepresses; none shall tread with shouting: the shouting shall be no shouting.

34 From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, even unto Yahatz have they uttered their voice; from Tzo'ar even unto Horonayim, a heifer of three years old: for the Waters of Nimrim also shall be desolate.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Mo'av, says YHWH, him that offers in the high place, and him that offers to his gods.

36 Therefore my heart moans for Mo'av like pipes, and my heart moans like pipes for the men of Kir-heres; therefore the abundance that he has gotten is perished.

- 37 For every head is bald, and every beard clipped; upon all the hands are cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.
- 38 On all the housetops of Mo'av and in the broad places thereof, there is lamentation every where. For I have broken Mo'av like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, says YHWH.
- 39 How is it broken down! Wail you! How has Mo'av turned the back with shame; so shall Mo'av become a derision and a dismay to all that are round about him.
- 40 For thus says YHWH: Behold, he shall swoop as a vulture, and shall spread out his wings against Mo'av.
- 41 The cities are taken, and the strongholds are seized: and the heart of the mighty men of Mo'av at that day, shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.
- 42 And Mo'av shall be destroyed from being a people, because he has magnified himself against YHWH.
- 43 Terror, and the pit, and the trap, are upon you, O inhabitant of Mo'av, says YHWH.
- 44 He that flees from the terror, shall fall into the pit. And he that gets up out of the pit shall be taken in the trap. For I will bring upon her, even upon Mo'av, the year of their visitation, says YHWH.
- 45 In the shadow of Heshbon, the fugitives stand without strength: for a fire is gone forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sichon. And it devours the corner of Mo'av, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.
- 46 Woe unto you, O Mo'av! The people of K'mosh is undone. For your sons are taken away captive, and your daughters into captivity.
- 47 Yet will I turn the captivity of Mo'av in the end of days, says YHWH. Thus far is the judgment of Mo'av.

## CHAPTER 49

- 1 Of the children of Ammon. Thus says YHWH: Has Yisra'el no sons? Has he no heir? Why then does Malkam take possession of Gad, and his people dwell in the cities thereof?
- 2 Therefore behold, the days come, says YHWH, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and it shall become a desolate mound. And her daughters shall be burned with fire; then shall Yisra'el dispossess them that did dispossess him, says YHWH.
- 3 Wail, O Heshbon, for Ai is undone. Cry, you daughters of Rabbah; gird you with sackcloth. Lament, and run to and fro among the folds, for Malkam shall go into captivity, his cohanim and his princes together.
- 4 Wherefore glory you in the valleys--your flowing valley, O backsliding daughter that did trust in your treasures: Who shall come unto me?
- 5 Behold, I will bring a terror upon you, says the Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot, from all that are round about you. And you shall be driven out every man right forth, and there shall be none to gather up him that wanders.
- 6 But afterward I will bring back the captivity of the children of Ammon, says YHWH.
- 7 Of Edom. Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Is wisdom no more in Teman? Is counsel perished from the prudent? Is their wisdom vanished?
- 8 Flee you, turn back, dwell deep O inhabitants of Dedan, for I do bring the calamity of Esav upon him; the time that I shall punish him.

9 If grape gatherers came to you, would they not leave some gleaning grapes; if thieves by night, would they not destroy till they had enough?

10 But I have made Esav bare; I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself. His seed is spoiled, and his brothers, and his neighbors: and he is not.

11 Leave your fatherless children; I will rear them, and let your widows trust in Me.

12 For thus says YHWH: Behold, they to whom it pertained not to drink of the cup, shall assuredly drink. And are you he, that shall altogether go unpunished? You shall not go unpunished, but you shall surely drink.

13 For I have sworn by Myself, says YHWH: that Bozrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a message from YHWH, and an ambassador is sent among the nations: Gather yourselves together and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For behold, I make you small among the nations, and despised among men.

16 Your terribleness has deceived you, even the pride of your heart, O you that dwell in the clefts of the rock; that hold the height of the hill. Though you should make your nest as high as the eagle, I will bring you down from thence, says YHWH.

17 And Edom shall become an astonishment; every one that passes by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 As in the overthrow of S'dom and Amora, and the neighbor cities thereof, says YHWH: No man shall abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the thickets of the Yarden, against the strong habitation. For I will suddenly make him run away from it, and whoso is chosen, him will I appoint over it. For who is like Me, and who will appoint Me a time, and who is that shepherd that will stand before Me?

20 Therefore hear you the counsel of YHWH, that He has taken against Edom, and His purposes, that He has purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall drag them away; surely their habitation shall be appalled at them.

21 The earth quakes at the noise of their fall; there is a cry, the noise whereof is heard in the Red Sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and swoop down as the vulture, and spread out his wings against Bozrah. And the heart of the mighty men of Edom at that day, shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 Of Dammesek. Hamat is ashamed, and Arpad, for they have heard evil tidings; they are melted away. There is trouble in the sea: it cannot be quiet.

24 Dammesek is waxed feeble. She turns herself to flee, and trembling has seized on her; anguish and pangs have taken hold of her, as of a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise left unrepaired--the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her broad places, and all the men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, says YHWH Tzva'ot.

27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Dammesek, and it shall devour the palaces of Ben-Hadad.

28 Of Kedar, and of the kingdoms of Hatzor, which N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel smote. Thus says YHWH: Arise you, go up against Kedar, and spoil the children of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take. They shall carry away for themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels: and they shall proclaim against them a terror on every side.

- 30 Flee you, flit far off, dwell deep, O you inhabitants of Hatzor, says YHWH: For N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel has taken counsel against you, and has conceived a purpose against you.
- 31 Arise, get you up against a nation that is at ease, that dwells without care, says YHWH: That have neither gates nor bars, that dwell alone.
- 32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil. And I will scatter unto all winds, them that have the corners polled: and I will bring their calamity from every side of them, says YHWH.
- 33 And Hatzor shall be a dwelling place of jackals; a desolation forever. No man shall abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.
- 34 The word of YHWH that came to Yirmeyah the prophet, concerning Elam in the beginning of the reign of Tzidkiyah, king of Y'hudah, saying:
- 35 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.
- 36 And I will bring against Elam, the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds. And there shall be no nation where the dispersed of Elam shall not come.
- 37 And I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life. And I will bring evil upon them, even My fierce anger, says YHWH: And I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.
- 38 And I will set My throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence king and princes, says YHWH.
- 39 But it shall come to pass in the end of days, that I will bring back the captivity of Elam, says YHWH.

## CHAPTER 50

- 1 The word that YHWH spoke concerning Bavel; concerning the land of the Chaldeans, by Yirmeyah the prophet.
- 2 Declare you among the nations and announce, and set up a standard; announce and conceal not; say: Bavel is taken, Bel is put to shame, Merodach is dismayed; her images are put to shame--her idols are dismayed.
- 3 For out of the north there comes up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they are fled, they are gone, both man and beast.
- 4 In those days and in that time, says YHWH, The children of Y'isra'el shall come, they and the children of Y'hudah together; they shall go on their way weeping, and shall seek YHWH their Elohim.
- 5 They shall inquire concerning Tziyon with their faces hitherward: Come you, and join yourselves to YHWH, in an everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten.
- 6 My people has been lost sheep; their shepherds have caused them to go astray: they have turned them away on the mountains; they have gone from mountain to hill. They have forgotten their resting place.
- 7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adversaries said, We are not guilty! Because they have sinned against YHWH, the habitation of justice, even YHWH, the hope of their fathers.
- 8 Flee out of the midst of Bavel, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

Jeremiah 50:9

- 9 For behold, I will stir up and cause to come up against Bavel, an assembly of great nations from the north country. And they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken. Their arrows shall be as of a mighty man that makes childless; none shall return in vain.
- 10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil; all that spoil her shall be satisfied, says YHWH.
- 11 Because you are glad; because you rejoice ... O you that plunder My heritage; because you gambol as a heifer at grass, and neigh as strong horses,
- 12 Your mother shall be sore ashamed; she that bore you, shall be confounded. Behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness--a dry land, and a desert.
- 13 Because of the wrath of YHWH it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate. Every one that goes by Bavel, shall be appalled and hiss at all her plagues.
- 14 Set yourselves in array against Bavel round about, all you that bend the bow: shoot at her; spare no arrows, for she has sinned against YHWH.
- 15 Shout against her round about: she has submitted herself. Her buttresses are fallen; her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of YHWH. Take vengeance upon her; as she has done, do unto her.
- 16 Cut off the sower from Bavel, and him that handles the sickle in the time of harvest. For fear of the oppressing sword, they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.
- 17 Yisra'el is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away. First the king of Assyria has devoured him, and last this N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel has broken his bones.
- 18 Therefore thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Behold, I will punish the king of Bavel and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.
- 19 And I will bring Yisra'el back to his pasture, and he shall feed on Karmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon the hills of Efrayim and in Gil'ad.
- 20 In those days, and in that time, says YHWH: The iniquity of Yisra'el shall be sought for and there shall be none, and the sins of Y'hudah, and they shall not be found, for I will pardon them, whom I leave as a remnant.
- 21 Go up against the land of Meratayim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod. Waste and utterly destroy after them, says YHWH, and do according to all that I have commanded you.
- 22 Hark! Battle is in the land, and great destruction.
- 23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! How is Bavel become a desolation among the nations!
- 24 I have laid a snare for you, and you are also taken, O Bavel, and you were not aware: you are found, and also caught, because you have striven against YHWH.
- 25 YHWH has opened His armory, and has brought forth the weapons of His indignation, for it is a work that the Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot has to do, in the land of the Chaldeans.
- 26 Come against her from every quarter: open her granaries, cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly; let nothing of her be left.
- 27 Slay all her bullocks. Let them go down to the slaughter; woe unto them! For their day is come, the time of their visitation.
- 28 Hark! They flee and escape out of the land of Bavel, to declare in Tziyon the vengeance of YHWH our Elohim; the vengeance of His Temple.
- 29 Call together the archers against Bavel: all them that bend the bow, encamp against her round about; let none thereof escape. Recompense her according to her work; according to all that she has done, do unto her: for she has been arrogant against YHWH, against HaKadesh of Yisra'el.

- 30 Therefore shall her young men fall in her broad places, and all her men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, says YHWH.
- 31 Behold, I am against you, O you most arrogant, says the Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot: For your day is come, the time that I will punish you.
- 32 And the most arrogant shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up. And I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him.
- 33 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: The children of Yisra'el and the children of Y'hudah are oppressed together, and all that took them captives hold them fast; they refuse to let them go.
- 34 Their Redeemer is strong, YHWH Tzva'ot is His Name; He will thoroughly plead their cause, that He may give rest to the earth, and disquiet the inhabitants of Bavel.
- 35 A sword is upon the Chaldeans, says YHWH, and upon the inhabitants of Bavel, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.
- 36 A sword is upon the boasters, and they shall become fools: a sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.
- 37 A sword is upon their horses and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her. And they shall become, as women! A sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.
- 38 A drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it is a land of graven images, and they are mad upon things of horror.
- 39 Therefore the wildcats with the jackals shall dwell there, and the ostriches shall dwell therein. And it shall be no more inhabited forever, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.
- 40 As when Elohim overthrew S'dom and Amora, and the neighbor cities thereof, says YHWH: So shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.
- 41 Behold! A people comes from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be roused from the uttermost parts of the earth.
- 42 They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no compassion. Their voice is like the roaring sea, and they ride upon horses set in array, as a man for war against you, O daughter of Bavel.
- 43 The king of Bavel has heard the fame of them: and his hands wax feeble; anguish has taken hold of him, and pain, as of a woman in travail.
- 44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the thickets of the Yarden, against the strong habitation, for I will suddenly make them run away from it. And whoso is chosen, him will I appoint over it. For who is like Me? And who will appoint Me a time? And who is that shepherd that will stand, before Me?
- 45 Therefore hear you the counsel of YHWH, that He has taken against Bavel, and His purposes, that He has purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: surely the least of the flock shall drag them away; surely their habitation shall be appalled at them.
- 46 At the noise of the taking of Bavel, the earth quakes, and the cry is heard among the nations.

## CHAPTER 51

- 1 Thus says YHWH: Behold, I will raise up against Bavel, and against them that dwell in Leb-kamai, a destroying wind.

Jeremiah 51:2

2 And I will send unto Bavel, strangers that shall fan her. And they shall empty her land, for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Let the archer bend his bow against her, and let him lift himself up against her in his coat of mail: and spare you not her young men; destroy you utterly, all her host.

4 And they shall fall down slain, in the land of the Chaldeans, and thrust through, in her streets.

5 For Yisra'el is not widowed, nor Y'hudah, of his Elohim, of YHWH Tzva'ot: for their land is full of guilt against HaKadesh of Yisra'el.

6 Flee out of the midst of Bavel and save every man his life. Be not cut off in her iniquity, for it is the time of YHWH's vengeance; He will render unto her a recompense.

7 Bavel has been a golden cup in YHWH's hand, that made all the earth drunken. The nations have drunk of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Bavel is suddenly fallen and destroyed. Wail for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Bavel, but she is not healed. Forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country, for her judgment reaches unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

10 YHWH has brought forth our victory! Come, and let us declare in Tziyon the work of YHWH our Elohim.

11 Make bright the arrows, fill the quivers, YHWH has roused the spirit of the kings of the Medes: because His device is against Bavel, to destroy it. For it is the vengeance of YHWH; the vengeance of His Temple.

12 Set up a standard against the walls of Bavel; make the watch strong. Set the watchmen; prepare the ambushes, for YHWH has both devised and done, that which He spoke concerning the inhabitants of Bavel.

13 O you that dwell upon many waters--abundant in treasures, your end is come; the measure of your covetousness.

14 YHWH Tzva'ot has sworn by Himself: Surely I will fill you with men, as with the cankerworm, and they shall lift up a shout against you.

15 He that has made the earth by His power, that has established the world by His wisdom, and has stretched out the heavens by His discernment.

16 At the sound of His giving a multitude of waters in the heavens, He causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; He makes lightnings at the time of the rain, and brings forth the wind out of His treasures.

17 Every man is proved to be brutish for the knowledge: every goldsmith is put to shame by the graven image--that his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

18 They are vanity, a work of delusion; in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 The portion of Ya'akov is not like these, for He is the former of all things: and Yisra'el is the tribe of His inheritance; YHWH Tzva'ot is His Name.

20 You are My maul and weapons of war: and with you, will I shatter the nations, and with you, will I destroy kingdoms.

21 And with you will I shatter the horse and his rider, and with you will I shatter the chariot and him that rides therein.

22 And with you will I shatter man and woman, and with you will I shatter the old man and the youth, and with you will I shatter the young man and the maid.

23 And with you will I shatter the shepherd and his flock, and with you will I shatter the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with you will I shatter governors and deputies.

- 24 And I will render unto Bavel and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Tziyon; in your sight, says YHWH.
- 25 Behold, I am against you, O destroying mountain, says YHWH, which destroy all the earth. And I will stretch out My hand upon you, and roll you down from the rocks, and will make you a burnt mountain.
- 26 And they shall not take of you a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations: but you shall be desolate forever, says YHWH.
- 27 Set you up a standard in the land, blow the horn among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz. Appoint a marshal against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough cankerworm.
- 28 Prepare against her the nations: the kings of the Medes, the governors thereof, and all the deputies thereof, and all the land of his dominion.
- 29 And the land quakes and is in pain: for the purposes of YHWH are performed against Bavel, to make the land of Bavel a desolation, without inhabitant.
- 30 The mighty men of Bavel have forborne to fight; they remain in their strongholds. Their might has failed; they are become as, women. Her dwelling places are set on fire; her bars are broken.
- 31 One post runs to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to tell the king of Bavel, that his city is taken on every quarter.
- 32 And the fords are seized, and the castles, they have burned with fire: and the men of war are affrighted.
- 33 For thus says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: The daughter of Bavel is like a threshing floor at the time when it is trodden: Yet a little while, and the time of harvest shall come for her.
- 34 N'vukhadnetzar, the king of Bavel has devoured me; he has crushed me. He has set me down as an empty vessel, he has swallowed me up like a dragon, he has filled his maw with my delicacies; he has washed me clean.
- 35 The violence done to me and to my flesh, be upon Bavel, shall the inhabitant of Tziyon say. And, My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Yerushalayim say.
- 36 Therefore thus says YHWH: Behold, I will plead your cause and take vengeance for you: and I will dry up her sea, and make her fountain dry.
- 37 And Bavel shall become heaps; a dwelling place for jackals: an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant.
- 38 They shall roar together like young lions; they shall growl as lions' whelps.
- 39 With their poison I will prepare their feast, and I will make them drunken, that they may be convulsed and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, says YHWH.
- 40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter; like rams with he goats.
- 41 How is Sheshach taken, and the praise of the whole earth seized! How is Bavel become an astonishment among the nations!
- 42 The sea is come up upon Bavel; she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.
- 43 Her cities are become a desolation; a dry land and a desert: a land wherein no man dwells, neither does any son of man pass thereby.
- 44 And I will punish Bel in Bavel, and I will bring forth out of his mouth, that which he has swallowed up, and the nations shall not flow any more unto him: yes, the wall of Bavel shall fall.
- 45 My people, go you out of the midst of her, and save yourselves every man from the fierce anger of YHWH.

46 And let not your heart faint, neither fear you, for the rumor that shall be heard in the land. For a rumor shall come one year, and after that, in another year a rumor, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Bavel, and her whole land shall be ashamed: and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Bavel, for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, says YHWH.

49 As Bavel has caused the slain of Yisra'el to fall, so at Bavel shall fall, the slain of all the land.

50 You that have escaped the sword, go you; stand not still. Remember YHWH from afar ... and let Yerushalayim come into your mind.

51 We are ashamed, because we have heard reproach; confusion has covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of YHWH's house.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, says YHWH, that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land, the wounded shall groan.

53 Though Bavel should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength: yet from Me, shall spoilers come unto her, says YHWH.

54 Hark! A cry from Bavel, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans!

55 For YHWH spoils Bavel, and destroys out of her, the great voice. And their waves roar like many waters; the noise of their voice is uttered:

56 For the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Bavel, and her mighty men are taken; their bows are shattered: for YHWH is an El of recompenses, He will surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk, her princes and her wise men, her governors and her deputies, and her mighty men. And they shall sleep a perpetual sleep and not wake, says the King, whose Name is YHWH Tzva'ot.

58 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: The broad walls of Bavel shall be utterly overthrown, and her high gates shall be burned with fire: and the peoples shall labor for vanity, and the nations for the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 The word which Yirmeyah the prophet, commanded S'rayah, the son of Neriyah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Tzidkiyah, the king of Y'hudah to Bavel in the fourth year of his reign. Now S'rayah was quartermaster.

60 And Yirmeyah wrote in one book, all the evil that should come upon Bavel, even all these words that are written concerning Bavel.

61 And Yirmeyah said to S'rayah, When you come to Bavel, then see that you read all these words,

62 And say, O YHWH, You have spoken concerning this place to cut it off, that none shall dwell therein: neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate forever.

63 And it shall be, when you have made an end of reading this book, that you shall bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of the Euphrates,

64 And you shall say: Thus shall Bavel sink, and shall not rise again because of the evil that I will bring upon her, and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Yirmeyah.

## CHAPTER 52

1 Tzidkiyah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign. And he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim, and his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Yirmeyah of Livnah.

- 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, according to all that Yahuyakim had done.
- 3 For through the anger of YHWH, did it come to pass in Yerushalayim and Y'hudah, until He had cast them out from His presence. And Tzidkiyah rebelled against the king of Bavel.
- 4 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel, came, he and all his army, against Yerushalayim and encamped against it. And they built forts against it round about.
- 5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Tzidkiyah.
- 6 In the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.
- 7 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden. Now the Chaldeans were against the city round about, and they went by the way of the Aravah.
- 8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Tzidkiyah in the plains of Yericho, and all his army was scattered from him.
- 9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Bavel, to Rivlah in the land of Hamat, and he gave judgment upon him.
- 10 And the king of Bavel slew the sons of Tzidkiyah before his eyes; he slew also all the princes of Y'hudah, in Rivlah.
- 11 And he put out the eyes of Tzidkiyah: and the king of Bavel bound him in fetters, and carried him to Bavel, and put him in prison till the day of his death.
- 12 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel--came N'vuzar'adan, the captain of the guard: who stood before the king of Bavel, into Yerushalayim.
- 13 And he burned the House of YHWH, and the king's house, and all the houses of Yerushalayim--even every great man's house, burned he with fire.
- 14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, broke down all the walls of Yerushalayim round about.
- 15 Then N'vuzar'adan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive: of the poorest sort of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Bavel, and the residue of the multitude.
- 16 But N'vuzar'adan, the captain of the guard, left of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.
- 17 And the pillars of brass that were in the House of YHWH, and the bases and the brazen sea that were in the House of YHWH, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried all the brass of them to Bavel.
- 18 The pots also, and the shovels, and the snufflers, and the basins, and the pans, and all the vessels of brass with which they ministered, took they away.
- 19 And the cups, and the firepans, and the basins, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the pans, and the bowls--that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver--the captain of the guard took away.
- 20 The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brazen bulls that were under the bases, which king Shlomo had made for the House of YHWH--the brass of all these vessels was without weight.
- 21 And as for the pillars, the height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a line of twelve cubits did compass it: and the thickness thereof was four fingers; it was hollow.

Jeremiah 52:22

22 And a capital of brass was upon it, and the height of the one capital was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the capital round about; all of brass: and the second pillar also had like unto these, and pomegranates.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on the outside; all the pomegranates were a hundred, upon the network round about.

24 And the captain of the guard took S'rayah, the chief cohen, and Tz'fanyah, the second cohen, and the three keepers of the door.

25 And out of the city, he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and seven men of them that saw the king's face, who were found in the city: and the scribe of the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 And N'vuzar'adan, the captain of the guard, took them and brought them to the king of Bavel, to Rivlah.

27 And the king of Bavel smote them, and put them to death at Rivlah in the land of Hamat, so Y'hudah was carried away captive out of his land.

28 This is the people whom N'vukhadnetzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty;

29 In the eighteenth year of N'vukhadnetzar, from Yerushalayim, eight hundred thirty and two persons.

30 In the three and twentieth year of N'vukhadnetzar, N'vuzar'adan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive of the Jews, seven hundred forty and five persons; all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Yahuyakhin, king of Y'hudah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach, king of Bavel, in the first year of his reign, lifted up the head of Yahuyakhin, king of Y'hudah, and brought him forth out of prison.

32 And he spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Bavel.

33 And he changed his prison garments, and did eat bread before him continually, all the days of his life.

34 And for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king of Bavel: every day a portion, until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

# Yechezk'el יחזקאל

## (Ezekiel)

### CHAPTER 1

1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river K'var, that the heavens were opened and I saw visions of Elohim.

2 In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Yahuyakhin's captivity,

3 The word of YHWH came expressly unto Yechezk'el, the cohen, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river K'var. And the hand of YHWH was there upon him.

4 And I looked, and behold, a stormy wind came out of the north: a great cloud, with a fire flashing up, so that a brightness was round about it, and out of the midst thereof as the color of electrum, out of the midst of the fire.

5 And out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one of them had four wings.

7 And their feet were straight feet, and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the color of burnished brass.

8 And they had the hands of a man, under their wings on their four sides. And as for the faces and wings of them four,

9 Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they had the face of a man: and they four had the face of a lion on the right side, and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four had also the face of an eagle.

11 Thus were their faces. And their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward; where the spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like coals of fire burning like the appearance of torches; it flashed up and down among the living creatures. And there was brightness to the fire, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel<sup>143</sup> at the bottom, hard by the living creatures, at the four faces thereof.

16 The appearance of the wheels<sup>144</sup> and their work, was like unto the color of a beryl. And they four had one likeness, and their appearance and their work was as it were, a wheel, within a wheel.

17 When they went, they went toward their four sides; they turned not when they went.

<sup>143</sup> "wheel" or "ofan" In the Book of Enoch (61:10) the cheruvim (cherubim); serafim (seraphim) and ofanim (ophanim) are listed as three classes of the "host of Elohim".

<sup>144</sup> "wheels" or "ofanim" In the Book of Enoch (61:10) the cheruvim (cherubim); serafim (seraphim) and ofanim (ophanim) are listed as three classes of the "host of Elohim".

Ezekiel 1:18

18 As for their rings, they were high, and they were dreadful, and they four had their rings full of eyes round about.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went hard by them, and when the living creatures were lifted up from the bottom, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, as the spirit was to go there, so they went, and the wheels were lifted up beside them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

21 When those went, these went: and when those stood, these stood. And when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up beside them, for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

22 And over the heads of the living creatures there was the likeness of a firmament; like the color of the terrible ice, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament were their wings conformable, the one to the other. This one of them had two which covered, and that one of them had two which covered, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters; like the voice of Shaddai--a noise of tumult like the noise of a host. When they stood, they let down their wings.

25 For, when there was a voice above the firmament that was over their heads, as they stood, they let down their wings.

26 And above the firmament that was over their heads, was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone. And upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man, upon it; above.

27 And I saw as the color of electrum, as the appearance of fire round about enclosing it, from the appearance of his loins and upward. And from the appearance of his loins and downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness round about him.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of YHWH. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spoke.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And He said unto me: Son of man, stand upon your feet, and I will speak with you.

2 And spirit entered into me when He spoke unto me, and set me upon my feet, and I heard Him that spoke unto me.

3 And He said unto me: Son of man, I send you to the children of Yisra'el, to rebellious nations that have rebelled against Me; they and their fathers have transgressed against Me, even unto this very day.

4 And the children are brazen-faced and stiff-hearted; I do send you unto them, and you shall say unto them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear--for they are a rebellious house--yet shall know that there has been a prophet among them.

6 And you, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though defiers and despisers be with you, and you do dwell among scorpions. Be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, for they are a rebellious house.

7 And you shall speak My words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they are most rebellious.

8 And you, son of man, hear what I say unto you: Be not you rebellious like that rebellious house; open your mouth, and eat that which I give you.

9 And when I looked, behold, a hand was put forth unto me. And behold, a roll of a book was therein,

10 And He spread it before me, and it was written within and without, and there was written therein: lamentations, and moaning, and woe.

### CHAPTER 3

1 And He said unto me: Son of man, eat that which you find: eat this roll, and go speak unto the House of Yisra'el.

2 So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat that roll.

3 And He said unto me: Son of man, cause your belly to eat and fill your innermost-parts with this roll that I give you. Then did I eat it, and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 And He said unto me: Son of man, go get you unto the House of Yisra'el, and speak with My words unto them.

5 For you are not sent to a people of an unintelligible speech and of a slow tongue, but to the House of Yisra'el;

6 Not to many peoples, of an unintelligible speech and of a slow tongue, whose words you can not understand. Surely, if I sent you to them, they would hearken unto you.

7 But the House of Yisra'el will not consent to hearken unto you, for they consent not to hearken unto Me: for all the House of Yisra'el are of a hard forehead and of a stiff-heart.

8 Behold, I have made your face hard against their faces, and your forehead hard against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder than flint, have I made your forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, for they are a rebellious house.

10 Moreover He said unto me: Son of man, all My words that I shall speak unto you receive in your heart, and hear with your ears.

11 And go, get you to them of the captivity, unto the children of your people. And speak unto them, and tell them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then a spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great rushing: Blessed be the glory of YHWH from His place.

13 Also the noise of the wings of the living creatures as they touched one another, and the noise of the wheels<sup>145</sup> beside them, even the noise of a great rushing.

14 So a spirit lifted me up and took me away. And I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit, and the hand of YHWH was strong upon me.

15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-Aviv, that dwelt by the river K'var, and I sat where they sat: and I remained there appalled, among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

<sup>145</sup> “wheels” or “ofanim” In the Book of Enoch (61:10) the cheruvim (cherubim); serafim (seraphim) and ofanim (ophanim) are listed as three classes of the “host of Elohim”.

- 17 Son of man, I have appointed you a watchman unto the House of Yisra'el, and when you shall hear a word at My mouth, you shall give them warning from Me.
- 18 When I say unto the wicked: You shall surely die: and you give him not warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life, the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at your hand.
- 19 Yet if you warn the wicked and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity: but you have delivered your soul.
- 20 Again, when a righteous man does turn from his righteousness and commit iniquity, I will lay a stumblingblock before him; he shall die. Because you have not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he has done shall not be remembered: but his blood will I require at your hand.
- 21 Nevertheless if you warn the righteous man that the righteous sin not, and he does not sin, he shall surely live because he took warning: and you have delivered your soul.
- 22 And the hand of YHWH came there upon me, and He said unto me: Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there speak with you.
- 23 Then I arose and went forth into the plain. And behold, the glory of YHWH stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river K'var, and I fell on my face.
- 24 Then spirit entered into me and set me upon my feet. And He spoke with me, and said unto me: Go, shut yourself within your house.
- 25 But you, son of man, behold: bands shall be put upon you, and you shall be bound with them, and you shall not go out among them.
- 26 And I will make your tongue cleave to the roof of your mouth, that you shall be dumb, and shall not be to them a reprover, for they are a rebellious house.
- 27 But when I speak with you, I will open your mouth and you shall say unto them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: He that hears, let him hear, and he that forbears, let him forbear--for they are a rebellious house.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 You also, son of man, take you a tile and lay it before you, and trace upon it a city, even Yerushalayim.
- 2 And lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mound against it; set camps also against it, and set battering rams against it round about.
- 3 And take you unto you an iron griddle, and set it for a wall of iron between you and the city. And set your face toward it, and it shall be besieged, and you shall lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the House of Yisra'el.
- 4 Moreover lie you upon your left side, and lay the iniquity of the House of Yisra'el upon it. According to the number of the days that you shall lie upon it, you shall bear their iniquity.
- 5 For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be unto you a number of days, even three hundred and ninety days: so shall you bear the iniquity of the House of Yisra'el.
- 6 And again, when you have accomplished these, you shall lie on your right side, and shall bear the iniquity of the House of Y'hudah: forty days, each day for a year, have I appointed it unto you.
- 7 And you shall set your face toward the siege of Yerushalayim, with your arm uncovered, and you shall prophesy against it.

- 8 And behold, I lay bands upon you, and you shall not turn you from one side to another, till you have accomplished the days of your siege.
- 9 Take you also unto you wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make you bread thereof; according to the number of the days that you shall lie upon your side, even three hundred and ninety days, shall you eat thereof.
- 10 And your food which you shall eat shall be by weight: twenty shekels a day; from time to time shall you eat it.
- 11 You shall drink also water by measure: the sixth part of a hin; from time to time shall you drink.
- 12 And you shall eat it as barley cakes: and you shall bake it in their sight with dung that comes out of man.
- 13 And YHWH said: Even thus shall the children of Yisra'el eat their bread unclean, among the nations where I will drive them.
- 14 Then said I, Ah Adonai YHWH! Behold, my soul has not been polluted: for from my youth up, even till now, have I not eaten of that which dies of itself, or is torn of beasts, neither came there abhorred flesh into my mouth.
- 15 Then He said unto me: See, I have given you cow's dung for man's dung, and you shall prepare your bread thereon.
- 16 Moreover He said unto me: Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Yerushalayim, and they shall eat bread by weight and with anxiety. And they shall drink water by measure and in appallment,
- 17 That they may want bread and water, and be appalled one with another, and pine away in their iniquity.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 And you, son of man, take you a sharp sword, as a barber's razor shall you take it unto you, and cause it to pass upon your head and upon your beard. Then take you balances to weigh, and divide the hair.
- 2 A third part shall you burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled. And you shall take a third part, and smite it with the sword round about her, and a third part you shall scatter to the wind: and I will draw out a sword after them.
- 3 You shall also take thereof, a few by number, and bind them in your skirts.
- 4 And of them again shall you take, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; therefrom shall a fire come forth into all the House of Yisra'el.
- 5 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: This is Yerushalayim! I have set her in the midst of the nations, and countries are round about her.
- 6 And she has rebelled against My ordinances in doing wickedness; more than the nations, and against My statutes more than the countries that are round about her. For they have rejected My ordinances: and as for My statutes, they have not walked in them.
- 7 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because you have outdone the nations that are round about you, in that you have not walked in My statutes, neither have kept My ordinances, neither have done after the ordinances of the nations that are round about you,
- 8 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I, even I, am against you: and I will execute judgments in the midst of you in the sight of the nations.

Ezekiel 5:9

9 And I will do in you, that which I have not done: and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all your abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of you, and the sons shall eat their fathers. And I will execute judgments in you, and the whole remnant of you will I scatter unto all the winds.

11 Wherefore, as I live, says the Adonai YHWH: Surely, because you have defiled My sanctuary with all your detestable things, and with all your abominations, therefore will I also diminish you: neither shall My eye spare, and I also will have no pity.

12 A third part of you shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of you. And a third part shall fall by the sword round about you, and a third part, I will scatter unto all the winds, and will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall My anger spend itself: and I will satisfy My fury upon them, and I will be eased. And they shall know that I, YHWH, have spoken in My zeal, when I have spent My fury upon them.

14 Moreover I will make you an amazement and a reproach, among the nations that are round about you, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment, unto the nations that are round about you, when I shall execute judgments in you in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes; I YHWH have spoken it.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine that are for destruction, which I will send to destroy you, and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread,

17 And I will send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave you: and pestilence and blood shall pass through you, and I will bring the sword upon you. I YHWH have spoken it.

## CHAPTER 6

1 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Yisra'el, and prophesy against them,

3 And say, You mountains of Yisra'el, hear the word of the Adonai YHWH. Thus says the Adonai YHWH concerning the mountains and concerning the hills; concerning the ravines and concerning the valleys: Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall become desolate, and your sun images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.

5 And I will lay the carcasses of the children of Yisra'el before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate: that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your sun images may be hewn down, and your works may be blotted out.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and you shall know that I am YHWH.

8 Yet will I leave a remnant, in that you shall have some that escape the sword among the nations, when you shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you, shall remember Me among the nations where they shall be carried captives: how that I have been anguished with their straying heart which has departed from Me, and with their eyes which are gone astray after their idols. And they shall loathe themselves in their own sight, for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I am YHWH; I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Smite with your hand and stamp with your foot, and say, Alas! Because of all the evil abominations of the House of Yisra'el. For they shall fall: by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remains and is besieged shall die by the famine; thus will I spend My fury upon them.

13 And you shall know that I am YHWH, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars: upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every leafy tree, and under every thick terebinth--the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 And I will stretch out My hand upon them, and make the land desolate and waste, more than the wilderness of Divlah, throughout all their habitations: and they shall know that I am YHWH.

## CHAPTER 7

1 Moreover the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

2 And you, son of man, thus says the Adonai YHWH concerning the land of Yisra'el: An end! The end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now is the end upon you: and I will send My anger upon you, and will judge you according to your ways, and I will bring upon you all your abominations.

4 And My eye shall not spare you, neither will I have pity: but I will bring your ways upon you, and your abominations shall be in the midst of you, and you shall know that I am YHWH.

5 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: An evil, a singular evil ... behold, it comes.

6 An end is come, the end is come; it awakes against you: behold, it comes.

7 The turn is come unto you, O inhabitant of the land; the time is come: the day of tumult is near, and not of joyful shouting upon the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out My fury upon you, and spend My anger upon you, and will judge you according to your ways: and I will bring upon you all your abominations.

9 And My eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity. I will bring upon you according to your ways, and your abominations shall be in the midst of you, and you shall know that I YHWH do smite.

10 Behold the day, behold, it comes: the turn is come forth; the rod has blossomed--arrogancy has budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness; nought comes from them, nor from their tumult, nor from their turmoil: neither is there eminency among them.

12 The time is come, the day draws near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn, for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

Ezekiel 7:13

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they be yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return. Neither shall any stand possessed of the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the horn and have made all ready, but none goes to the battle: for My wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within. He that is in the field shall die by the sword, and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 But they that shall at all escape of them, shall be on the mountains: like doves of the valleys; all of them moaning, every one in his iniquity.

17 All hands shall be slack, and all knees shall drip with water.

18 They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them. And shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an unclean thing. Their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them, in the day of the wrath of YHWH. They shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their innermost-parts, because it has been the stumblingblock of their iniquity.

20 And as for the beauty of their ornament which was set for a pride--they made the images of their abominations, and their detestable things thereof. Therefore have I made it unto them, as an unclean thing.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil: and they shall profane it.

22 I will also turn My face from them, and they shall profane My secret place: and robbers shall enter into it, and profane it.

23 Make the chain, for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the nations, and they shall possess their houses. I will also make the pride of the strong to cease, and their set apart places shall be profaned.

25 Horror comes! And they shall seek peace, and there shall be none.

26 Calamity shall come upon calamity, and rumor shall be upon rumor, and they shall seek a vision of the prophet: and Torah shall perish from the cohen, and counsel from the elders.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with appallment, and the hands of the people of the land shall be enfeebled. I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts, will I judge them: and they shall know that I am YHWH.

## CHAPTER 8

1 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in my house and the elders of Y'hudah sat before me, that the hand of the Adonai YHWH fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and behold, a likeness as the appearance of fire. From the appearance of his loins and downward, fire: and from his loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the color of electrum.

3 And the form of a hand was put forth, and I was taken by a lock of my head. And a spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of Elohim, to Yerushalayim; to the door of the gate of the inner court that looks toward the north: where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy.

4 And behold, the glory of the Elohim of Yisra'el was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.

5 Then said He unto me: Son of man, lift up your eyes now, the way toward the north. So I lifted up My eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward of the gate of the altar ... this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 And He said unto me: Son of man, see you what they do--even the great abominations that the House of Yisra'el do commit here? That I should go far off from My sanctuary: but you shall again see, yet greater abominations.

7 And He brought me to the door of the court. And when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said He unto me: Son of man, dig now in the wall. And when I had digged in the wall, behold, a door.

9 And He said unto me: Go in, and see the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw! And behold, every detestable form of creeping things, and beasts, and all the idols of the House of Yisra'el, portrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them, seventy men of the elders of the House of Yisra'el: and in the midst of them stood Ya'azanyah, the son of Shafan; every man with his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said He unto me: Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the House of Yisra'el do in the dark--every man in his chambers of imagery? For they say, YHWH sees us not: YHWH has forsaken the land.

13 He said also unto me: You shall again see yet greater abominations which they do.

14 Then He brought me to the door of the gate of YHWH's house, which was toward the north: and behold, there sat the women weeping for, Tammuz.

15 Then said He unto me: Have you seen this, O son of man? You shall again see yet greater abominations than these.

16 And He brought me into the inner court of YHWH's house, and behold, at the door of the Temple of YHWH, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men: with their backs, toward the Temple of YHWH, and their faces, toward the east--and they worshipped the sun, toward the east.

17 Then He said unto me: Have you seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing, to the House of Y'hudah, that they commit the abominations which they commit here--in that they fill the land with violence, and provoke Me still more? And behold, they have put the branch to their nose.<sup>146</sup>

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury; My eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity! And though they cry in My ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

## CHAPTER 9

1 Then he called in my ears with a loud voice, saying: Cause you them that have charge over the city, to draw near: every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.

<sup>146</sup> The Masoretic Text has "they have put the branch to their nose". According to the Masorah this passage originally read "they have put the branch to My nose" but was altered by the scribes, since the phrase was seen as irreverent. The Aramaic Peshitta has "and they have turned to scorn me" (והפכו לזמרה וזמרה). The Greek LXX has "and behold they are like scorners". The Hebrew word for "nose" here can also mean "anger".

Ezekiel 9:2

2 And behold six men came, from the way of the upper gate, which lies toward the north; every man with his weapon of destruction in his hand: and one man in the midst of them, clothed in linen with a writer's inkhorn on his side. And they went in and stood beside the brazen altar.

3 And the glory of the Elohim of Yisra'el was gone up from the cheruv, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house. And He called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writer's inkhorn on his side.

4 And YHWH said unto him: Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Yerushalayim, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry, for all the abominations that are done in the midst thereof.

5 And to the others, He said in my hearing: Go you through the city after him and smite; let not your eye spare, neither have you pity.

6 Slay utterly: the old man, the young man, and the maiden, and little children and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark, and begin at My sanctuary. Then they began at the elders that were before the house.

7 And He said unto them: Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain; go you forth. And they went forth, and smote in the city.

8 And it came to pass while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell upon my face and cried, and said, Ah Adonai YHWH! Will You destroy all the residue of Yisra'el, in Your pouring out of Your fury upon Yerushalayim?

9 Then said He unto me: The iniquity of the House of Yisra'el and Y'hudah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of wresting of judgment. For they say, YHWH has forsaken the land, and YHWH sees not.

10 And as for Me also, My eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will bring their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed in linen, who had the inkhorn on his side, reported, saying, I have done, according to all that You have commanded me.

## CHAPTER 10

1 Then I looked, and behold, upon the firmament that was over the head of the cheruvim, there appeared above them, as it were, a sapphire stone; as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And He spoke unto the man clothed in linen, and said: Go in-between the wheelwork, even under the cheruv, and fill both your hands with coals of fire from between the cheruvim, and dash them against the city. And he went in; in my sight.

3 Now the cheruvim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 And the glory of YHWH, mounted up from the cheruv to the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud: and the court was full of the brightness of YHWH's glory.

5 And the sound of the wings of the cheruvim, was heard even to the outer court: as the voice of El Shaddai when He speaks.

6 And it came to pass, when He commanded the man clothed in linen, saying: Take fire from between the wheelwork, from between the cheruvim--that he went in, and stood beside a wheel.<sup>147</sup>

7 And the cheruv stretched forth his hand, from between the cheruvim unto the fire that was between the cheruvim, and took thereof: and put it into the hands of him that was clothed in linen, who took it and went out.

8 And there appeared in the cheruvim, the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 And I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the cheruvim: one wheel beside one cheruv, and another wheel beside another cheruv. And the appearance of the wheels was as the color of a beryl stone.

10 And as for their appearance, they four, had one likeness: as if a wheel had been within a wheel.

11 When they went, they went toward their four sides; they turned not as they went. But to the place where the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about; even the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing, The wheelwork.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of the cheruv, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third, the face of a lion, and the fourth, the face of an eagle.

15 And the cheruvim mounted up--this is the living creature that I saw by the river K'var.

16 And when the cheruvim went, the wheels went beside them. And when the cheruvim lifted up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not, from beside them.

17 When they stood, these stood: and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them: for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

18 And the glory of YHWH went forth, from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cheruvim.

19 And the cheruvim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight when they went forth, and the wheels beside them. And they stood at the door of the east gate of YHWH's house: and the glory of the Elohim of Yisra'el was over them above.

20 This is the living creature that I saw, under the Elohim of Yisra'el by the river K'var, and I knew that they were cheruvim.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

22 And as for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces which I saw by the river K'var: their appearances and themselves; they went every one, straight forward.

<sup>147</sup> "wheel" or "ofan" In the Book of Enoch (61:10) the cheruvim (cherubim); serafim (seraphim) and ofanim (ophanim) are listed as three classes of the "host of Elohim".

## CHAPTER 11

1 Then a spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of YHWH's house, which looks eastward: and behold, at the door of the gate, five and twenty men. And I saw in the midst of them Ya'azanyah, the son of Azzur, and P'latyah, the son of B'nayah, princes of the people.

2 And He said unto me: Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity, and that give wicked counsel in this city;

3 That say, The time is not near to build houses! This city is the caldron, and we are the flesh.

4 Therefore prophesy against them: prophesy, O son of man.

5 And the spirit of YHWH fell upon me, and He said unto me: Speak: Thus says YHWH: Thus have you said, O House of Yisra'el, for I know the things that come into your mind.

6 You have multiplied your slain in this city, and you have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Your slain whom you have laid in the midst of it ... they are the flesh! And this city is the caldron, but you shall be brought forth out of the midst of it.

8 You have feared the sword, and the sword will I bring upon you, says the Adonai YHWH.

9 And I will bring you forth out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 You shall fall by the sword: I will judge you upon the border of Yisra'el, and you shall know, that I am YHWH.

11 Though this city shall not be your caldron, you shall be the flesh in the midst thereof; I will judge you upon the border of Yisra'el.

12 And you shall know that I am YHWH, for you have not walked in My statutes, neither have you executed My ordinances: but have done after the ordinances of the nations that are round about you.

13 And it came to pass when I prophesied, that P'latyah, the son of B'nayah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Adonai YHWH! Will You make a full end of the remnant of Yisra'el?

14 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

15 Son of man, as for your brothers, even your brothers, the men of your kindred and all the House of Yisra'el, all of them, concerning whom the inhabitants of Yerushalayim have said: Get you far from YHWH; unto us is this land given for a possession--

16 Therefore say, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Although I have removed them far off among the nations, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet have I been to them, as a little sanctuary, in the countries where they are come.

17 Therefore say, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: I will even gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where you have been scattered: and I will give you the land of Yisra'el.

18 And they shall come there, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof, from thence.

19 And I will give them--one heart--and I will put a new spirit within you. And I will remove the--stony heart--out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh,

- 20 That they may walk in My statutes and keep My ordinances, and do them: and they shall be My people, and I will be their Elohim.
- 21 But as for them whose heart walks after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring their way upon their own heads, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 22 Then did the cheruvim lift up their wings, and the wheels were beside them, and the glory of the Elohim of Yisra'el was over them above.
- 23 And the glory of YHWH went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.
- 24 And a spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision, by the spirit of Elohim into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.
- 25 Then I spoke unto them of the captivity--all the things that YHWH had shown me.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 The word of YHWH also came unto me, saying:
- 2 Son of man, you dwell in the midst of the rebellious house, that have eyes to see and see not; that have ears to hear and hear not: for they are, a rebellious house.
- 3 Therefore, you son of man, prepare you stuff for exile, and remove as though for exile by day in their sight. And you shall remove from your place to another place in their sight; it may be they will perceive, for they are a rebellious house.
- 4 And you shall bring forth your stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for exile, and you shall go forth yourself at even in their sight, as when men go forth into exile.
- 5 Dig you through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.
- 6 In their sight, shall you bear it upon your shoulder, and carry it forth in the darkness; you shall cover your face that you see not the ground. For I have set you for a sign unto the House of Yisra'el.
- 7 And I did so, as I was commanded. I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for exile, and in the even I digged through the wall with my hand; I carried out in the darkness, and bore it upon my shoulder in their sight.
- 8 And in the morning came the word of YHWH unto me, saying:
- 9 Son of man, has not the House of Yisra'el, the rebellious house, said unto you, What do you?
- 10 Say you unto them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Concerning the prince, even this burden, in Yerushalayim, and all the House of Yisra'el among whom they are,
- 11 Say: I am your sign: Like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them--they shall go into exile, into captivity.
- 12 And the prince that is among them, shall bear upon his shoulder, and go forth in the darkness; they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.
- 13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in My snare. And I will bring him to Bavel to the land of the Chaldeans: yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.
- 14 And I will disperse toward every wind, all that are round about him to help him, and all his troops: and I will draw out the sword after them.
- 15 And they shall know that I am YHWH, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

Ezekiel 12:16

16 But I will leave a few men of them: from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the nations where they come, and they shall know that I am YHWH.

17 Moreover the word of YHWH came to me, saying:

18 Son of man, eat your bread with quaking, and drink your water with trembling and with anxiety.

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus says the Adonai YHWH, concerning the inhabitants of Yerushalayim in the land of Yisra'el: They shall eat their bread with anxiety, and drink their water with appallment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein--because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and you shall know that I am YHWH.

21 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

22 Son of man, what is that proverb that you have in the land of Yisra'el, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision fails?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Yisra'el. But say unto them: The days are at hand, and the word of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more, any vain vision, nor smooth divination within the House of Yisra'el.

25 For I am YHWH: I will speak what word soever it be that I shall speak, and it shall be performed; it shall be no more delayed. For in your days, O rebellious house, will I speak the word, and, will perform it, says the Adonai YHWH.

26 Again the word of YHWH came to me, saying:

27 Son of man, behold, they of the House of Yisra'el say, The vision that he sees is for many days to come, and he prophesies of times that are far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: There shall none of My words be delayed any more, but the word which I shall speak shall be performed, says the Adonai YHWH.

## CHAPTER 13

1 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Yisra'el, that prophesy: and say you unto them that prophesy out of their own heart, Hear you the word of YHWH!

3 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Woe unto the vile prophets that follow their own spirit, and things which they have not seen!

4 O Yisra'el, your prophets have been like foxes in ruins.

5 You have not gone up into the breaches, neither made up the hedge, for the House of Yisra'el to stand in the battle, in the day of YHWH.

6 They have seen vanity and lying divination, that say, YHWH says. And YHWH has not--sent them: yet they hope that the word would be confirmed!

7 Have you not seen a vain vision, and have you not spoken a lying divination, whereas you say, YHWH says? Albeit I, have not spoken.

8 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because you have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold: I am against you, says the Adonai YHWH.

9 And My hand shall be against the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be--in the council of My people, neither shall they be written in the register of the House of Yisra'el, neither shall they enter into the land of Yisra'el. And you shall know that I am the Adonai YHWH.

10 Because, even because, they have led My people astray, saying, Peace, and there is no peace. And when it builds up a slight wall, behold, they daub it with whited plaster;

11 Say unto them that daub it with whited plaster, that it shall fall; there shall be an overflowing shower. And you, O great hailstones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall break forth.

12 And behold, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing with which you have daubed it?

13 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: I will even cause a stormy wind to break forth in My fury, and there shall be an overflowing shower in My anger, and great hailstones in fury to consume it.

14 So will I break down the wall, that you have daubed with whited plaster, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be uncovered. And it shall fall, and you shall be consumed in the midst thereof, and you shall know that I am YHWH.

15 Thus will I spend My fury upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with whited plaster, and I will say unto you: The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it.

16 To wit, the prophets of Yisra'el that prophesy concerning Yerushalayim, and that see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, says the Adonai YHWH.

17 And you, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, that prophesy out of their own heart. And prophesy you against them,

18 And say, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Woe to the women that sew cushions upon all elbows, and make pads for the head of persons of every stature to hunt souls! Will you hunt the souls of My people, and save souls alive for yourselves?

19 And you have profaned Me among My people, for handfuls of barley, and for crumbs of bread: to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live--by your lying to My people that hearken unto lies.

20 Wherefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I am against your cushions, with which you hunt the souls as birds. And I will tear them from your arms, and I will let the souls go, even the souls that you hunt as birds.

21 Your pads also will I tear, and deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted: and you shall know that I am YHWH.

22 Because with lies you have cowed the heart of the righteous, when I have not grieved him, and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, that he be saved alive.

23 Therefore you shall no more see vanity, nor divine divinations, and I will deliver My people out of your hand: and you shall know that I am YHWH.

## CHAPTER 14

1 Then came certain of the elders of Yisra'el unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their mind, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: Should I be inquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Every man of the House of Yisra'el that sets up his idols in his mind, and puts the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and comes to the prophet: I YHWH, will answer him that comes, according to the multitude of his idols.

5 That I may take the House of Yisra'el in their own heart, because they are all turned away from Me through their idols.

6 Therefore say unto the House of Yisra'el, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Return you, and turn yourselves from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the House of Yisra'el, or of the strangers that sojourn in Yisra'el, that separates himself from Me and takes his idols into his heart, and puts the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and comes to the prophet, that he inquire for him of Me: I YHWH will answer him by Myself.

8 And I will set My face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of My people: and you shall know that I am YHWH.

9 And when the prophet is enticed and speaks a word, I YHWH have enticed that prophet. And I will stretch out My hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of My people Yisra'el.

10 And they shall bear their iniquity; the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as the iniquity of him that inquires,

11 That the House of Yisra'el may go no more astray from Me, neither defile themselves any more with all their transgressions: but that they may be My people, and I may be their Elohim, says the Adonai YHWH.

12 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

13 Son of man, when a land sins against Me by trespassing grievously, and I stretch out My hand upon it, and break the staff of the bread thereof and send famine upon it, and cut off from it man and beast,

14 Though these three men, Noach, Daniel, and Iyov, were in it--they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, says the Adonai YHWH.

15 If I cause evil beasts to pass through the land and they bereave it, and it be desolate, so that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

16 Though these three men were in it, as I live, says the Adonai YHWH, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say: Let the sword go through the land, so that I cut off from it man and beast;

18 Though these three men were in it, as I live, says the Adonai YHWH, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only, shall be delivered themselves.

19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out My fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast;

20 Though Noach, Daniel, and Iyov, were in it, as I live, says the Adonai YHWH, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus says the Adonai YHWH: How much more when I send My four sore judgments against Yerushalayim: the sword, and the famine, and the evil beasts, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast.

22 And behold, though there be left a remnant therein, that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters--behold, when they come forth unto you, and you see their way and their doings--then you shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Yerushalayim, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when you see their way and their doings, and you shall know that I have not done without cause, all that I have done in it, says the Adonai YHWH.

### CHAPTER 15

1 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, the vine branch which grew up among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to make any work? Or will men take a pin of it, to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire has devoured both the ends of it, and the midst of it is singed. Is it profitable for any work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work; how much less, when the fire has devoured it, and it is singed, shall it yet be meet for any work?

6 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so do I give the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

7 And I will set My face against them; out of the fire are they come forth, and the fire shall devour them: and you shall know that I am YHWH, when I set My face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have acted treacherously, says the Adonai YHWH.

### CHAPTER 16

1 Again the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, cause Yerushalayim to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus says the Adonai YHWH unto Yerushalayim: Your origin and your nativity is of the land of the Kena'anite. The Amorite was your father, and your mother was a Hittite.

4 And as for your nativity, in the day you were born your navel was not cut, neither were you washed in water for cleansing: you was not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 No eye pitied you to do any of these unto you, to have compassion upon you, but you were cast out in the open field in the loathesomeness of your person, in the day that you were born.

6 And when I passed by you, and saw you wallowing in your blood, I said unto you: In your blood, live; yes, I said unto you: In your blood, live.

7 I cause you to increase, even as the growth of the field, and you did increase and grow up. And you came to excellent beauty--your breasts were fashioned, and your hair was grown: yet you were naked and bare.

Ezekiel 16:8

8 Now when I passed by you, and looked upon you, and behold, your time was the time of love, I spread my skirt over you and covered your nakedness. Yes, I swore unto you, and entered into a covenant with you, says the Adonai YHWH, and you became Mine.

9 Then washed I you, with water. Yes, I cleansed away your blood from you, and I anointed you with oil.

10 I clothed you also with richly woven work, and shod you with sealskin, and I wound fine linen about your head, and covered you with silk.

11 I decked you also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon your hands, and a chain on your neck.

12 And I put a ring upon your nose, and earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown upon your head.

13 Thus were you decked with gold and silver, and your raiment was of fine linen and silk, and richly woven work. You did eat fine flour, and honey, and oil, and you did wax exceeding beautiful, and you were meet for royal estate.

14 And your renown went forth among the nations for your beauty, for it was perfect through My splendour which I had put upon you, says the Adonai YHWH.

15 But you did trust in your beauty, and played the harlot because of your renown, and did pour out your harlotries on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And you did take of your garments, and did make for you high places decked with divers colors, and did play the harlot upon them. The like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 You did also take your fair jewels of My gold and of My silver, which I had given you, and made for you images of men, and did play the harlot with them.

18 And you did take your richly woven garments and cover them, and did set My oil and My incense before them.

19 My bread also which I gave you, fine flour, and oil, and honey, with which I fed you, you did even set it before them--for a sweet savour: and thus it was, says the Adonai YHWH.

20 Moreover you have taken your sons and your daughters, whom you have borne unto Me, and these have you sacrificed unto them, to be devoured. Were your harlotries a small matter,

21 That you have slain My children, and delivered them up, in setting them apart unto them?

22 And in all your abominations and your harlotries, you have not remembered the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, and were wallowing in your blood.

23 And it came to pass after all your wickedness--woe, woe unto you, says the Adonai YHWH,

24 That you have built unto you an eminent place, and have made you a lofty place in every street.

25 You have built your lofty place at every head of the way, and have made your beauty an abomination, and have opened your feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied your harlotries.

26 You have also played the harlot with the Egyptians; your neighbors, great of flesh, and have multiplied your harlotry, to provoke Me.

27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out My hand over you, and have diminished your allowance, and delivered you unto the will of them that hate you--the daughters of the P'lishtites, that are ashamed of your lewd way.

28 You have played the harlot with the Assyrians, without having enough; yes, you have played the harlot with them, and yet you were not satisfied.

- 29 You have moreover multiplied your harlotry with the land of traffic, even with Chaldea: and yet you did not have enough therewith.
- 30 How weak is your heart, says the Adonai YHWH, seeing you do all these things--the work of a wanton harlot:
- 31 In that you build your eminent place in the head of every way, and make your lofty place in every street, and have not been as a harlot that enhances her hire.
- 32 You wife that commits adultery, that takes strangers instead of your husband--
- 33 To all harlots gifts are given, but you have given your gifts to all your lovers, and have bribed them to come unto you from every side in your harlotries.
- 34 And the contrary is in you from other women, in that you did solicit to harlotry, and were not solicited, and in that you give hire, and no hire is given unto you: thus you are contrary.
- 35 Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of YHWH!
- 36 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because your filthiness was poured out and your nakedness uncovered, through your harlotries with your lovers, and because of all the idols of your abominations, and for the blood of your children that you did give unto them:
- 37 Therefore behold, I will gather all your lovers, unto whom you have been pleasant, and all them that you have loved, with all them that you have hated. I will even gather them against you from every side, and will uncover your nakedness unto them, that they may see all your nakedness.
- 38 And I will judge you, as women that break wedlock, and shed blood are judged, and I will bring upon you the blood of fury and jealousy.
- 39 I will also give you into their hand, and they shall throw down your eminent place, and break down your lofty places. And they shall strip you of your clothes, and take your fair jewels, and they shall leave you naked and bare.
- 40 They shall also bring up an assembly against you: and they shall stone you with stones, and thrust you through with their swords.
- 41 And they shall burn your houses with fire, and execute judgments upon you in the sight of many women. And I will cause you to cease from playing the harlot, and you shall also give no hire any more.
- 42 So will I satisfy My fury upon you, and My jealousy shall depart from you, and I will be quiet and will be no more angry.
- 43 Because you have not remembered the days of your youth, but have fretted Me in all these things. Behold therefore, I also will bring your way upon your head, says the Adonai YHWH: or have you not committed this lewdness above all your abominations?
- 44 Behold, every one that uses proverbs shall use this proverb against you, saying, As the mother, so her daughter.
- 45 You are your mother's daughter, that loathes her husband and her children. And you are the sister of your sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite.
- 46 And your elder sister is Shomron, that dwells at your left hand--she and her daughters: and your younger sister, that dwells at your right hand--is S'dom, and her daughters.
- 47 Yet have you not walked in their ways, nor done after their abominations, but in a very little while, you did deal more corruptly than they, in all your ways.
- 48 As I live, says the Adonai YHWH: S'dom your sister has not done--she nor her daughters, as you have done--you and your daughters.

Ezekiel 16:49

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of your sister S'dom: pride; fullness of bread, and careless ease was in her, and in her daughters; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before Me; therefore I removed them when I saw it.

51 Neither has Shomron committed even half of your sins, but you have multiplied your abominations more than they, and have justified your sisters by all your abominations which you have done.

52 You also, bear your own shame, in that you have given judgment for your sisters, through your sins that you have committed, more abominable than they. They are more righteous than you; yes, be you also confounded and bear your shame, in that you have justified your sisters.

53 And I will turn their captivity--the captivity of S'dom and her daughters, and the captivity of Shomron and her daughters, and the captivity of your captives in the midst of them:

54 That you may bear your own shame, and may be ashamed because of all that you have done, in that you are a comfort unto them.

55 And your sisters, S'dom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Shomron and her daughters shall return to their former estate, and you and your daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For your sister S'dom, was not mentioned by your mouth in the day of your pride,

57 Before your wickedness was uncovered, as at the time of the taunt of the daughters of Aram, and of all that are round about her--the daughters of the P'lishites, that have you in disdain round about.

58 You have borne your lewdness and your abominations, says YHWH.

59 For thus says the Adonai YHWH: I will even deal with you as you have done, who have despised the oath, in breaking the covenant.

60 Nevertheless I will remember, My covenant with you in the days of your youth: and I will establish unto you an everlasting covenant.

61 Then shall you remember your ways and be ashamed, when you shall receive your sisters--your elder sisters and your younger. And I will give them unto you for daughters, but not because of your covenant.

62 And I will establish My covenant with you, and you shall know that I am YHWH:

63 That you may remember and be confounded, and never open your mouth any more, because of your shame, when I have forgiven you all that you have done, says the Adonai YHWH.

## CHAPTER 17

1 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the House of Yisra'el,

3 And say, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: A great eagle with great wings and long pinions, full of feathers, which had divers colors came unto the L'vanon, and took the top of the cedar;

4 He cropped off the topmost of the young twigs thereof, and carried it into a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful soil: he placed it beside many waters; he set it as a slip.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose tendrils might turn toward him, and the roots thereof be under him: so it became a vine and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers. And behold, this vine did bend its roots toward him, and shot forth its branches toward him, from the beds of its plantation, that he might water it.

8 It was planted in a good soil by many waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit--that it might be a stately vine.

9 Say you, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Shall it prosper? Shall he not pull up the roots thereof and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither--yes, wither in all its sprouting leaves? Neither shall great power or much people be at hand, when it is plucked up by the roots thereof.

10 Yes behold, being planted, shall it prosper? Shall it not utterly wither when the east wind touches it? In the beds where it grew, it shall wither.

11 Moreover the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

12 Say now to the rebellious house: Know you not what these things mean? Tell them: Behold, the king of Bavel came to Yerushalayim, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them to him to Bavel.

13 And he took of the seed royal and made a covenant with him, and brought him under an oath, and the mighty of the land he took away--

14 That his, might be a lowly kingdom: that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping his covenant, it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper, shall he escape that does such things; shall he break the covenant, and yet escape?

16 As I live, says the Adonai YHWH: Surely in the place where the king dwells, that made him king, whose oath he despised and whose covenant he broke, even with him; in the midst of Bavel, he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company, succor him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts, to cut off many souls,

18 Seeing he has despised the oath, by breaking the covenant: when behold, he had given his hand, and has done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: As I live, surely My oath that he has despised, and My covenant that he has broken--I will even bring it upon his own head.

20 And I will spread My net upon him, and he shall be taken in My snare. And I will bring him to Bavel, and will plead with him there, for his treachery that he has committed against Me.

21 And all his mighty men in all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind: and you shall know that I YHWH have spoken it.

22 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Moreover I will take, even I, of the lofty top of the cedar, and will set it. I will crop off from the topmost of its young twigs, a tender one: and I will plant it upon a high mountain, and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Yisra'el will I plant it, and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a stately cedar. And under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing, in the shadow of the branches thereof, shall they dwell.

Ezekiel 17:24

24 And all the trees of the field shall know, that I YHWH have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I YHWH have spoken, and have done it.

## CHAPTER 18

1 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:  
2 What mean you, that you use this proverb in the land of Yisra'el, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?  
3 As I live, says the Adonai YHWH: You shall not have occasion any more, to use this proverb in Yisra'el.  
4 Behold, all souls are Mine: as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is Mine; the soul that sins--it, shall die.  
5 But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,  
6 And has not eaten upon the mountains, neither has lifted up his eyes to the idols of the House of Yisra'el, neither has defiled his neighbor's wife, neither has come near to a woman in her impurity,  
7 And has not wronged any, but has restored his pledge for a debt; has taken nought by robbery; has given his bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked with a garment;  
8 He that has not given forth upon interest, neither has taken any increase; that has withdrawn his hand from iniquity; has executed true justice between man and man;  
9 Has walked in My statutes, and has kept My ordinances, to deal truly; he is just: he shall surely live, says the Adonai YHWH.  
10 If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that does to a brother any of these things--  
11 Whereas he himself had not done any of these things--for he has even eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbor's wife;  
12 Has wronged the poor and needy; has taken by robbery; has not restored the pledge, and has lifted up his eyes to the idols; has committed abomination;  
13 Has given forth upon interest, and has taken increase.... Shall he then live? He shall not live: he has done all these abominations. He shall surely be put to death; his blood shall be upon him.  
14 Now behold, if he beget a son, that sees all his father's sins which he has done, and considers, and does not such like--  
15 That has not eaten upon the mountains, neither has lifted up his eyes to the idols of the House of Yisra'el; has not defiled his neighbor's wife,  
16 Neither has wronged any; has not taken aught to pledge, neither has taken by robbery, --but has given his bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked with a garment;  
17 That has withdrawn his hand from the poor, that has not received interest nor increase, has executed My ordinances; has walked in My statutes ... he shall not die for the iniquity of his father: he shall surely live.  
18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, committed robbery on his brother, and did that which is not good among his people, behold--he dies for his iniquity.  
19 Yet say you, Why does not the son bear the iniquity of the father with him? When the son has done that which is lawful and right, and has kept all My statutes, and has done them, he shall surely live.

- 20 The soul that sins: it, shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father with him, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son with him. The righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.
- 21 But if the wicked turn from all his sins that he has committed, and keep all My statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live: he shall not die.
- 22 None of his transgressions that he has committed shall be remembered against him; for his righteousness that he has done, he shall live.
- 23 Have I any pleasure at all, that the wicked should die, says the Adonai YHWH, and not rather that he should return from his ways, and live?
- 24 But when the righteous turns away from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and does according to all the abominations that the wicked man does, shall he live? None of his righteous deeds that he has done shall be remembered. For his trespass that he trespassed, and for his sin that he has sinned--for them shall he die.
- 25 Yet you say, The way of YHWH<sup>148</sup> is not equal. Hear now, O House of Yisra'el: Is it My way that is not equal? Is it not your ways that are unequal?
- 26 When the righteous man turns away from his righteousness and commits iniquity, he shall die. Therefore, for his iniquity that he has done shall he die.
- 27 Again, when the wicked man turns away from his wickedness that he has committed, and does that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.
- 28 Because he considers, and turns away, from all his transgressions that he has committed, he shall surely live: he shall not die.
- 29 Yet says the House of Yisra'el: The way of YHWH<sup>149</sup> is not equal. O House of Yisra'el, is it My ways that are not equal? Is it not your ways that are unequal?
- 30 Therefore I will judge you, O House of Yisra'el, every one according to his ways, says the Adonai YHWH. Return you, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions. So shall they not be a stumblingblock of iniquity unto you.
- 31 Cast away from you all your transgressions, wherein you have transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit. For why will you die, O House of Yisra'el?
- 32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dies, says the Adonai YHWH. Wherefore turn yourselves, and live.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1 Moreover, take you up a lamentation for the princes of Yisra'el,

<sup>148</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. A copy of the text found at the Cairo Geniza has "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܝܗܘܘܗܘ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܝܗܘܘܗܘ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>149</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. A copy of this text found at the Cairo Geniza has "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܝܗܘܘܗܘ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܝܗܘܘܗܘ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Ezekiel 19:2

- 2 And say, How was your mother a lioness? Among lions she couched; in the midst of the young lions, she reared her whelps!
- 3 And she brought up one of her whelps; he became a young lion. And he learned to catch the prey--he devoured men.
- 4 Then the nations assembled against him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with hooks unto the land of Egypt.
- 5 Now when she saw that she was disappointed and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.
- 6 And he went up and down among the lions; he became a young lion. And he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men.
- 7 And he knew their castles and laid waste their cities. And the land was desolate, and the fullness thereof, because of the noise of his roaring.
- 8 Then the nations cried out against him, on every side from the provinces, and they spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit.
- 9 And they put him in a cage with hooks, and brought him to the king of Bavel, that they might bring him into strongholds, so that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Yisra'el.
- 10 Your mother was like a vine, in your likeness; planted by the waters. She was fruitful and full of branches, by reason of many waters.
- 11 And she had strong rods, to be scepters for them that bore rule. And her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she was seen in her height with the multitude of her tendrils.
- 12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit. Her strong rods were broken off and withered; the fire consumed her.
- 13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.
- 14 And fire is gone out of the rod of her branches; it has devoured her fruit, so that there is in her, no strong rod to be a scepter to rule. This is a lamentation, and it was for a lamentation.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month; the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Yisra'el came to inquire of YHWH, and sat before me.
- 2 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Yisra'el, and say unto them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Are you come to inquire of Me? As I live, says the Adonai YHWH, I will not be inquired of by you.
- 4 Will you judge them son of man: will you judge them? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers,
- 5 And say unto them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: In the day when I chose Yisra'el, and lifted up My hand unto the seed of the house of Ya'akov, and made Myself known unto them in the land of Egypt when I lifted up My hand unto them, saying: I am YHWH your Elohim--
- 6 In that day, I lifted up My hand unto them, to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had sought out for them--flowing with milk and honey--which is the beauty of all lands,

- 7 And I said unto them: Cast you away every man the detestable things of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I am YHWH your Elohim.
- 8 But they rebelled against Me, and would not hearken unto Me; they did not every man cast away the detestable things of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I said I would pour out My fury upon them, to spend My anger upon them in the midst of the land of Egypt.
- 9 But I wrought for My Name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations among whom they were, in whose sight I made Myself known unto them, so as to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt.
- 10 So I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.
- 11 And I gave them My statutes and taught them My ordinances: which if a man do, he shall live by them.
- 12 Moreover also I gave them My Sabbaths, to be a sign between Me and them: that they might know that I am YHWH that sanctifies them.
- 13 But the House of Yisra'el rebelled against Me in the wilderness; they walked not in My statutes, and they rejected My ordinances: which if a man do, he shall live by them, and My Sabbaths, they greatly profaned. Then I said I would pour out My fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.
- 14 But I wrought for My Name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them out.
- 15 Yet also I lifted up My hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the beauty of all lands;
- 16 Because they rejected My ordinances, and walked not in My statutes, and profaned My Sabbaths, for their heart went after their idols.
- 17 Nevertheless My eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make a full end of them in the wilderness.
- 18 And I said unto their children in the wilderness: Walk you not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their ordinances, nor defile yourselves with their idols.
- 19 I am YHWH your Elohim: walk in My statutes, and keep My ordinances, and do them,
- 20 And set My Sabbaths Apart: and they shall be a sign between Me and you, that you may know that I am YHWH your Elohim.
- 21 But the children rebelled against Me; they walked not in My statutes, neither kept My ordinances, to do them: which if a man do, he shall live by them; they profaned My Sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out My fury upon them, to spend My anger upon them in the wilderness.
- 22 Nevertheless I withdrew My hand, and wrought for My Name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them forth.
- 23 I lifted up My hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries,
- 24 Because they had not executed My ordinances, but had rejected My statutes, and had profaned My Sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.
- 25 Wherefore I gave them also, statutes that were not good, and ordinances whereby they should not live,
- 26 And I polluted them in their own gifts: in that they set apart all that opens the womb, that I might destroy them, to the end that they might know that I am YHWH.

27 Therefore, son of man, speak unto the House of Yisra'el and say unto them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: In this moreover have your fathers blasphemed Me, in that they dealt treacherously with Me.

28 For when I had brought them into the land, which I lifted up My hand to give unto them ... then they saw every high hill, and every thick tree. And they offered there, their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering. There also they made their sweet savour, and there they poured out their drink-offerings.

29 Then I said unto them: What means the high place whereunto you go? So the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the House of Yisra'el, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: When you pollute yourselves after the manner of your fathers, and go after their abominations,

31 And when, in offering your gifts, in making your sons to pass through the fire, you pollute yourselves with all your idols unto this day: shall I then be inquired of by you, O House of Yisra'el? As I live, says the Adonai YHWH, I will not be inquired of by you.

32 And that which comes into your mind, shall not be at all: in that you say, We will be as the nations: as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

33 As I live, says the Adonai YHWH, surely with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out, will I be king over you.

34 And I will bring you out, from the peoples, and will gather you out, of the countries wherein you are scattered: with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples and there, will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, says the Adonai YHWH.

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant.

38 And I will purge out from among you, the rebels, and them that transgress against Me. I will bring them forth out of the land where they sojourn, but they shall not enter into the land of Yisra'el: and you shall know that I am YHWH.

39 As for you, O House of Yisra'el, thus says the Adonai YHWH: Go you, serve every one his idols, even because you will not hearken unto Me. But, My Set-Apart Name shall you no more profane with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in My Set-Apart mountain, in the mountain of the height of Yisra'el, says the Adonai YHWH--there, shall all the House of Yisra'el, all of them, serve Me in the land; there will I accept them, and there--will I require your heave-offerings, and the first of your gifts, with all your Set-Apart things.

41 With your sweet savour will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries wherein you have been scattered. And I will be sanctified in you in the sight of the nations.

42 And you shall know that I am YHWH, when I shall bring you into the land of Yisra'el--into the country which I lifted up My hand to give unto your fathers.

43 And there shall you remember your ways and all your doings, wherein you have polluted yourselves. And you shall loathe yourselves in your own sight, for all your evils that you have committed.

44 And you shall know that I am YHWH, when I have wrought with you for My Name's sake; not according to your evil ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O you House of Yisra'el, says the Adonai YHWH.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1 (20:45) And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:  
 2 (20:46) Son of man, set your face toward the South, and proclaim toward the South, and prophesy against the forest of the field in the South,  
 3 (20:47) And say to the forest of the South, Hear the word of YHWH, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I will kindle a fire in you, and it shall devour every green tree in you, and every dry tree; it shall not be quenched--even a flaming flame, and all faces from the south to the north, shall be seared thereby.  
 4 (20:48) And all flesh shall see, that I YHWH have kindled it; it shall not be quenched.  
 5 (20:49) Then said I, Ah Adonai YHWH! They say of me, Is he not a maker of parables?  
 6 (21:1) Then the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:  
 7 (21:2) Son of man, set your face toward Yerushalayim, and proclaim toward the sanctuaries, and prophesy against the land of Yisra'el,  
 8 (21:3) And say to the land of Yisra'el, Thus says YHWH: Behold, I am against you, and will draw forth My sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from you, the righteous and the wicked.  
 9 (21:4) Seeing then that I will cut off from you the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall My sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh: from the south to the north.  
 10 (21:5) And all flesh shall know, that I YHWH have drawn forth My sword out of its sheath; it shall not return any more.  
 11 (21:6) Sigh therefore, you son of man. With the breaking of your loins and with bitterness, shall you sigh before their eyes.  
 12 (21:7) And it shall be, when they say unto you: Wherefore sigh you? That you shall say, Because of the tidings, for it comes.... And every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be slack, and every spirit shall be faint, and all knees shall drip with water. Behold, it comes, and it shall be done, says the Adonai YHWH.  
 13 (21:8) And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:  
 14 (21:9) Son of man, prophesy: and say, Thus says YHWH,<sup>150</sup> Say: A sword, a sword, it is sharpened, and also furbished.  
 15 (21:10) It is sharpened, that it may make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter--or shall we make mirth? against the rod of My son, contemning every tree.  
 16 (21:11) And it is given to be furbished, that it may be handled; the sword--it is sharpened; yes, it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.  
 17 (21:12) Cry and wail, son of man! For it is upon My people; it is upon all the princes of Yisra'el. They are thrust down to the sword with My people; smite therefore upon your thigh.  
 18 (21:13) For there is a trial: and what if it contemn even the rod? It shall be no more, says the Adonai YHWH.

<sup>150</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Ezekiel 21:19

19 (21:14) You therefore, son of man, prophesy: and smite your hands together. And let the sword be doubled the third time--the sword of those to be slain. It is the sword of the great one that is to be slain, which compasses them about.

20 (21:15) I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may melt, and their stumblings be multiplied. Ah! It is made glittering; it is sharpened for slaughter.

21 (21:16) Go you one way to the right, or direct yourself to the left: where is your face set?

22 (21:17) I will also smite My hands together, and I will satisfy My fury: I YHWH have spoken it.

23 (21:18) And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

24 (21:19) Now, you son of man, make you two ways that the sword of the king of Bavel may come. They twain shall come forth out of one land. And mark a signpost: mark it clear at the head of the way to the city.

25 (21:20) You shall make a way, that the sword may come to Rabbah, of the children of Ammon, and to Y'hudah in Yerushalayim--the fortified.

26 (21:21) For the king of Bavel stands at the parting of the way; at the head of the two ways--to use divination. He shakes the arrows to and fro: he inquires of the teraphim; he looks in the liver.

27 (21:22) In his right hand is the lot, Yerushalayim: to set battering rams, to open the mouth for the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to cast up mounds; to build forts.

28 (21:23) And it shall be unto them, as a false divination in their sight: who have weeks upon weeks! But it brings iniquity to remembrance, that they may be taken.

29 (21:24) Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because you have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that your sins do appear in all your doings; because that you are come to remembrance: you shall be taken with the hand.

30 (21:25) And you, O wicked one that are to be slain, the prince of Yisra'el, whose day is come, in the time of the iniquity of the end,

31 (21:26) Thus says the Adonai YHWH: The mitre shall be removed, and the crown taken off; this shall be no more the same. That which is low shall be exalted, and that which is high, abased.

32 (21:27) A ruin, a ruin, a ruin, will I make it. This also shall be no more: until he come whose right it is, and I will give it him.

33 (21:28) And you, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus says the Adonai YHWH concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their taunt, and say you: O sword, O sword keen-edged, furbished for the slaughter to the uttermost because of the glitterings,

34 (21:29) While they see falsehood unto you; while they divine lies unto you, to lay you upon the necks of the wicked that are to be slain, whose day is come, in the time of the iniquity of the end!

35 (21:30) Cause it to return into its sheath! --In the place where you were created; in the land of your origin, will I judge you.

36 (21:31) And I will pour out My indignation upon you, I will blow upon you with the fire of My wrath, and I will deliver you into the hand of brutish men--skillful to destroy.

37 (21:32) You shall be for fuel to the fire; your blood shall be in the midst of the land. You shall be no more remembered, for I YHWH have spoken it.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1 Moreover the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:  
 2 Now. You, son of man: will you judge, will you judge the bloody city? Then cause her to know all her abominations.  
 3 And you shall say, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: O city that shed blood in the midst of you, that your time may come, and that make idols unto yourself to defile you--  
 4 You are become guilty in your blood that you have shed, and are defiled in your idols which you have made. And you have caused your days to draw near, and are come even unto your years. Therefore have I made you a reproach unto the nations, and a mocking to all the countries!  
 5 Those that are near, and those that are far from you, shall mock you, you defiled of name and full of tumult.  
 6 Behold, the princes of Yisra'el: every one according to his might have been in you to shed blood.  
 7 In you, have they made light of father and mother; in the midst of you, have they dealt by oppression with the stranger; in you, have they wronged the fatherless and the widow.  
 8 You have despised My Set-Apart things, and have profaned My Sabbaths.  
 9 In you, have been talebearers to shed blood, and in you, they have eaten upon the mountains; in the midst of you, they have committed lewdness.  
 10 In you, have they uncovered their fathers' nakedness; in you, have they humbled her that was unclean in her impurity.  
 11 And each, has committed abomination with his neighbor's wife, and each, has lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law, and each, in you has humbled his sister, his father's daughter.  
 12 In you, have they taken gifts to shed blood; you have taken interest and increase, and you, have greedily gained of your neighbors by oppression, and have forgotten Me, says the Adonai YHWH.  
 13 Behold therefore, I have smitten My hand at your dishonest gain which you have made, and at your blood which has been in the midst of you.  
 14 Can your heart endure, or can your hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with you? I YHWH have spoken it, and will do it.  
 15 And I will scatter you among the nations, and disperse you through the countries: and I will consume your filthiness out of you.  
 16 And you shall be profaned in yourself, in the sight of the nations, and you shall know that I am YHWH.  
 17 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:  
 18 Son of man, the House of Yisra'el is become dross unto Me; all of them are brass and tin, and iron, and lead: in the midst of the furnace, they are the dross of silver.  
 19 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because you are all become dross, therefore behold, I will gather you into the midst of Yerushalayim.  
 20 As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace--to blow the fire upon it to melt it: so will I gather you, in My anger and in My fury, and I will cast you in and melt you.  
 21 Yes, I will gather you and blow upon you with the fire of My wrath, and you shall be melted in the midst thereof.  
 22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall you be melted in the midst thereof, and you shall know that I, YHWH, have poured out My fury upon you.  
 23 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

Ezekiel 22:24

- 24 Son of man, say unto her: You are a land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.
- 25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have devoured souls, they take treasure and precious things, they have made her widows many, in the midst thereof.
- 26 Her cohanim, have done violence to My Torah, and have profaned My Set-Apart things. They have, put no difference, between the Set-Apart and the common, neither have they taught difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from My Sabbaths: and I, am profaned among them.
- 27 Her princes in the midst thereof, are like wolves ravening the prey--to shed blood, and to destroy souls, so as to get dishonest gain.
- 28 And her prophets have daubed for them with whited plaster, seeing falsehood: and divined lies unto them, saying, Thus says the Adonai YHWH, when YHWH has not spoken!
- 29 The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have wronged the poor and needy, and have oppressed the stranger unlawfully.
- 30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the breach before Me, for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.
- 31 Therefore have I poured out My indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath. Their own way, have I brought upon their heads, says the Adonai YHWH.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 2 Son of man, There were two women, the daughters of one mother,
- 3 And they committed harlotries in Egypt. They committed harlotries in their youth; there were their bosoms pressed, and there their virgin breasts were bruised.
- 4 And the names of them were Oholah the elder, and Oholiva her sister, and they became Mine, and they bore sons and daughters. And as for their names, Shomron is Oholah, and Yerushalayim, Oholiva.
- 5 And Oholah played the harlot when she was Mine, and she doted on her lovers--on the Assyrians; warriors,
- 6 Clothed with blue. Governors and rulers--handsome young men, all of them; horsemen riding upon horses.
- 7 And she bestowed her harlotries upon them, the choicest men of Assyria, all of them, and on whomsoever she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.
- 8 Neither has she left her harlotries brought from Egypt: for in her youth, they lay with her, and they bruised her virgin breasts, and they poured out their lust upon her.
- 9 Wherefore I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.
- 10 These uncovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and her they slew with the sword, and she became a byword among women, for judgments were executed upon her.
- 11 And her sister Oholiva saw this, yet was she more corrupt in her doting, than she: and in her harlotries, more than her sister in her harlotries.

- 12 She doted upon the Assyrians: governors and rulers, warriors; clothed most gorgeously; horsemen riding upon horses, all of them handsome young men.
- 13 And I saw that she was defiled; they both took one way.
- 14 And she increased her harlotries: for she saw men portrayed upon the wall--the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermillion;
- 15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, with pendant turbans upon their heads--all of them captains to look upon; the likeness of the sons of Bavel, even of Chaldea, the land of their nativity.
- 16 And as soon as she saw them, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.
- 17 And the Bavlim came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their lust, and she was polluted with them, and her soul was alienated from them.
- 18 So she uncovered her harlotries, and uncovered her nakedness. Then My soul was alienated from her, like as My soul was alienated from her sister.
- 19 Yet she multiplied her harlotries, remembering the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.
- 20 And she doted upon concubinage with them: whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.
- 21 Thus you did call to remembrance the lewdness of your youth, when they from Egypt bruised your breasts for the bosom of your youth.
- 22 Therefore, O Oholiva, thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I will raise up your lovers against you, from whom your soul is alienated. And I will bring them against you on every side:
- 23 The Bavlim, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them, handsome young men, governors and rulers all of them, captains and councilors; all of them riding upon horses.
- 24 And they shall come against you with hosts, chariots, and wheels, and with an assembly of peoples. They shall set themselves in array against you with buckler and shield, and helmet round about. And I will commit the judgment unto them, and they shall judge you according to their judgments.
- 25 And I will set My jealousy against you. And they shall deal with you in fury; they shall take away your nose and your ears, and your residue shall fall by the sword. They shall take your sons and your daughters, and your residue shall be devoured by the fire.
- 26 They shall also strip you of your clothes, and take away your fair jewels.
- 27 Thus will I make your lewdness to cease from you, and your harlotry brought from the land of Egypt, so that you shall not lift up your eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.
- 28 For thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I will deliver you into the hand of them whom you hate--into the hand of them from whom your soul is alienated.
- 29 And they shall deal with you in hatred, and shall take away all your labor, and shall leave you naked and bare: and the nakedness of your harlotries shall be uncovered, both your lewdness and your harlotries.
- 30 These things shall be done unto you, for that you have gone astray after the nations, and because you are polluted with their idols.
- 31 In the way of your sister have you walked: therefore will I give her cup into your hand.
- 32 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: You shall drink of your sister's cup, which is deep and large; you shall be for a scorn and a derision; it is full to the uttermost.

- 33 You shall be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and appallment; with the cup of your sister Shomron.
- 34 You shall even drink it and drain it, and you shall crunch the shards thereof, and shall tear your breasts: for I have spoken it, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 35 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because you have forgotten Me, and cast Me behind your back, therefore bear you also your lewdness and your harlotries.
- 36 YHWH said moreover unto me: Son of man, will you judge Oholah and Oholiva? Then declare unto them their abominations.
- 37 For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery: and their sons whom they bore unto Me, they have also set apart unto them, to be devoured.
- 38 Moreover this they have done unto Me: they have defiled My sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned My Sabbaths.
- 39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into My sanctuary to profane it: and behold, thus have they done in the midst of My house.
- 40 And furthermore you have sent for men that come from far; unto whom a messenger was sent. And behold, they came, for whom you did wash yourself, paint your eyes, and deck yourself with ornaments.
- 41 And sat upon a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon you did set-- My incense and My oil!
- 42 And the voice of a multitude being at ease was therein. And for the sake of men--they were so many brought drunken from the wilderness--they put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.
- 43 Then said I, of her that was worn out by adulteries: Still they commit harlotries with her, even her.
- 44 For every one went in unto her, as men go in unto a harlot: so went they in unto Oholah and unto Oholiva, the lewd women.
- 45 But righteous men, they shall judge them as adulteresses are judged, and as women that shed blood are judged: because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.
- 46 For thus says the Adonai YHWH: An assembly shall be brought up against them, and they shall be made a horror and a spoil.
- 47 And the assembly shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.
- 48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.
- 49 And your lewdness shall be recompensed upon you, and you shall bear the sins of your idols. And you shall know that I am the Adonai YHWH.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1 And the word of YHWH came unto me in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, saying:
- 2 Son of man, write you the name of the day, even of this selfsame day--this selfsame day the king of Bavel has invested Yerushalayim.
- 3 And utter a parable concerning the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Set on the pot: set it on, and also pour water into it;

- 4 Gather into it the pieces belonging to it, even every good piece--the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.
- 5 Take the choice of the flock, and pile also the bones under it: make it boil well, that the bones thereof may also be seethed in the midst of it.
- 6 Wherefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Woe to the bloody city--to the pot whose filth is therein, and whose filth is not gone out of it! Bring it out piece by piece; no lot is fallen upon it.
- 7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the bare rock: she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust--
- 8 That it might cause fury to come up; that vengeance might be taken. I have set her blood upon the bare rock, that it should not be covered.
- 9 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Woe to the bloody city! I also will make the pile great,
- 10 Heaping on the wood, kindling the fire--that the flesh may be consumed: and preparing the mixture--that the bones also may be burned.
- 11 Then will I set it empty upon the coals thereof, that it may be hot, and the bottom thereof may burn: and that the impurity of it may be molten in it, that the filth of it may be consumed.
- 12 It has wearied itself with toil; yet its great filth goes not forth out of it--yes, its noisome filth.
- 13 Because of your filthy lewdness; because I have purged you and you were not purged, you shall not be purged from your filthiness any more, till I have satisfied My fury upon you.
- 14 I YHWH have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it. I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to your ways and according to your doings, shall they judge you, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 15 Also the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 16 Son of man, behold, I take away from you, the desire of your eyes with a stroke: yet neither shall you make lamentation, nor weep; neither shall your tears run down.
- 17 Sigh in silence; make no mourning for the dead. Bind your headtire upon you, and put your shoes upon your feet: and cover not your upper lip, and eat not the bread of men.
- 18 So I spoke unto the people in the morning, and at even, my wife died: and I did in the morning as I was commanded.
- 19 And the people said unto me, Will you not tell us what these things are to us, that you do so?
- 20 Then I said unto them, The word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 21 Speak unto the House of Yisra'el, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I will profane My sanctuary--the pride of your power, the desire of your eyes, and the longing of your soul. And your sons and your daughters whom you have left behind, shall fall by the sword.
- 22 And you shall do as I have done: you shall not cover your upper lips, nor eat the bread of men.
- 23 And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: you shall not make lamentation, nor weep, but you shall pine away in your iniquities, and moan one toward another.
- 24 Thus shall Yechezk'el be unto you a sign; according to all that he has done, shall you do. When this comes, then shall you know that I am the Adonai YHWH.

Ezekiel 24:25

25 And you, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their stronghold: the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and the yearning of their soul--their sons and their daughters,

26 That in that day he that escapes shall come unto you, to cause you to hear it with your ears?

27 In that day shall your mouth be opened together with him that is escaped, and you shall speak, and be no more dumb. So shall you be a sign unto them, and they shall know that I am YHWH.

## CHAPTER 25

1 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, set your face toward the children of Ammon, and prophesy against them,

3 And say unto the children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Adonai YHWH, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because you said, Aha, against My sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Yisra'el, when it was made desolate, and against the House of Y'hudah, when they went into captivity--

4 Therefore, behold, I will deliver you to the children of the east for a possession: and they shall set their encampments in you, and make their dwellings in you; they shall eat your fruit, and they shall drink your milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a pasture for camels, and the children of Ammon a couching place for flocks: and you shall know that I am YHWH.

6 For thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because you have clapped your hands and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the disdain of your soul, against the land of Yisra'el--

7 Therefore, behold, I stretch out My hand upon you, and will deliver you for a spoil to the nations. And I will cut you off from the peoples, and I will cause you to perish out of the countries; I will destroy you: and you shall know that I am YHWH.

8 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because that Mo'av and Seir do say, Behold, the House of Y'hudah is like unto all the nations--

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the flank of Mo'av on the side of the cities; on the side of his cities which are on his frontiers--the beautiful country of Beit-Yeshimot, Ba'al-meon, and Kiryatayim,

10 Together with the children of Ammon, unto the children of the east. And I will give them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Mo'av, and they shall know that I am YHWH.

12 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because that Edom has dealt against the House of Y'hudah by taking vengeance, and has greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them--

13 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: I will stretch out My hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it. And I will make it desolate from Teman; even unto Dedan shall they fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay My vengeance upon Edom by the hand of My people Yisra'el. And they shall do in Edom according to My anger and according to My fury, and they shall know my vengeance, says the Adonai YHWH.

15 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because the P'lishtites have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with disdain of soul to destroy, for the old hatred--

16 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I will stretch out My hand upon the P'lishtites, and I will cut off the Cheretites, and destroy the remnant of the seacoast.  
 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them, with furious rebukes. And they shall know that I am YHWH, when I shall lay My vengeance upon them.

## CHAPTER 26

1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:  
 2 Son of man, because that Tzor has said against Yerushalayim: aha; she is broken that was the gate of the peoples; she is turned unto me: I shall be filled with her that is laid waste--  
 3 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I am against you, O Tzor, and will cause many nations to come up against you, as the sea causes its waves to come up.  
 4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tzor, and break down her towers; I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her a bare rock.  
 5 She shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it, says the Adonai YHWH, and she shall become a spoil to the nations.  
 6 And her daughters that are in the field, shall be slain with the sword: and they shall know that I am YHWH.  
 7 For thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I will bring upon Tzor, N'vukhadnetzar--king of Bavel--king of kings from the north: with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and a company, and much people.  
 8 He shall slay with the sword, your daughters in the field. And he shall make forts against you, and cast up a mound against you, and set up bucklers against you.  
 9 And he shall set his battering engines against your walls, and with his axes he shall break down your towers.  
 10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover you. At the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, your walls shall shake: when he shall enter into your gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.  
 11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all your streets; he shall slay your people with the sword: and the pillars of your strength shall go down to the ground.  
 12 And they shall make a spoil of your riches, and make a prey of your merchandise. And they shall break down your walls, and destroy the houses of your delight. And your stones, and your timber, and your dust, shall they lay in the midst of the waters.  
 13 And I will cause the noise of your songs to cease, and the sound of your harps shall be no more heard.  
 14 And I will make you a bare rock; you shall be a place for the spreading of nets: you shall be built no more, for I YHWH have spoken, says the Adonai YHWH.  
 15 Thus says the Adonai YHWH to Tzor: Shall not the isles shake at the sound of your fall: when the wounded groan; when the slaughter is made in the midst of you?  
 16 Then all the princes of the sea, shall come down from their thrones: and lay away their robes, and strip off their richly woven garments. They shall clothe themselves with trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble every moment, and be appalled at you.

Ezekiel 26:17

17 And they shall take up a lamentation for you, and say to you, How are you destroyed that were peopled from the seas--the renowned city that were strong in the sea: you and your inhabitants, that caused your terror to be on all that inhabit the earth!

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of your fall; yes, the isles that are in the sea shall be affrighted at your going out.

19 For thus says the Adonai YHWH: When I shall make you a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon you, and the great waters shall cover you--

20 Then will I bring you down with them that descend into the pit, to the people of old time: and will make you to dwell in the nether parts of the earth, like the places that are desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that you be not inhabited. And I will set glory in the land of the living;

21 I will make you a terror, and you shall be no more. Though you be sought for, yet shall you never be found again, says the Adonai YHWH.

## CHAPTER 27

1 Moreover the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

2 And you, son of man, take up a lamentation for Tzor,

3 And say unto Tzor, that dwells at the entry of the sea, that is the merchant of the peoples unto many isles, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: You, O Tzor, have said, I am of perfect beauty.

4 Your borders are in the heart of the seas; your builders have perfected your beauty.

5 Of cypress trees from Senir, have they fashioned all your planks; they have taken cedars from the L'vanon to make masts for you.

6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made your oars; your deck have they made of ivory, inlaid in larch, from the isles of the Kittites.

7 Of fine linen with richly woven work from Egypt, was your sail, that it might be to you for an ensign: blue and purple from the isles of Elishah, was your awning.

8 The inhabitants of Tzidon and Arvad were your rowers; your wise men, O Tzor, were in you: they were your pilots.

9 The elders of Gebal, and the wise men thereof, were in you: your calkers; all the ships of the sea with their mariners, were in you to exchange your merchandise.

10 Paras, and Lydda, and Put, were in your army--your men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in you; they set forth your comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad and Helech were upon your walls round about, and the Gammadim were in your towers. They hanged their shields upon your walls round about; they have perfected your beauty.

12 Tarshish was your merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches: with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded for your wares.

13 Greece, Tuval, and Meshech--they were your traffickers: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brass for your merchandise.

14 They of the house of Togarmah, traded for your wares with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan were your traffickers; many isles were the mart of your hand. They brought you as tribute, horns of ivory and ebony.

- 16 Aram was your merchant, by reason of the multitude of your wealth. They traded for your wares with carbuncles, purple, and richly woven work, and fine linen, and coral, and rubies.
- 17 Y'hudah and the land of Yisra'el--they were your traffickers; they traded for your merchandise: wheat of Minnith, and balsam, and honey, and oil, and balm.
- 18 Dammesek was your merchant for the multitude of your wealth, by reason of the multitude of all riches--with the wine of Helbon, and white wool.
- 19 Vedan and Greece traded with yarn for your wares: massive iron, cassia, and calamus, were among your merchandise.
- 20 Dedan was your trafficker in precious clothes for riding.
- 21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar--they were the merchants of your hand: in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these were they your merchants.
- 22 The traffickers of Sh'va and Raamah, they were your traffickers: they traded for your wares with chiefs of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.
- 23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the traffickers of Sh'va; Assyria was as your apprentice in traffic.
- 24 These were your traffickers in gorgeous fabrics: in wrappings of blue, and richly woven work, and in chests of rich apparel--bound with cords, and cedar-lined--among your merchandise.
- 25 The ships of Tarshish brought you tribute for your merchandise: so were you replenished, and made very heavy in the heart of the seas.
- 26 Your rowers have brought you into great waters; the east wind has broken you in the heart of the seas.
- 27 Your riches, and your wares, your merchandise, your mariners, and your pilots, your calkers, and the exchangers of your merchandise, and all your men of war, that are in you, with all your company which is in the midst of you, shall fall into the heart of the seas in the day of your ruin.
- 28 At the sound of the cry of your pilots, the waves shall shake.
- 29 And all that handle the oar--the mariners and all the pilots of the sea--shall come down from their ships; they shall stand upon the land.
- 30 And shall cause their voice to be heard over you, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads; they shall roll themselves in the ashes.
- 31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for you, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for you, in bitterness of soul with bitter lamentation.
- 32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for you, and lament over you: who was there like Tzor, fortified in the midst of the sea?
- 33 When your wares came forth out of the seas, you did fill many peoples; with the multitude of your riches and of your merchandise, did you enrich the kings of the earth.
- 34 Now that you are broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, and your merchandise and all your company are fallen in the midst of you,
- 35 All the inhabitants of the isles are appalled at you, and their kings are horribly afraid: they are troubled in their countenance.
- 36 The merchants among the peoples hiss at you: you are become a terror, and never shall be any more.

## CHAPTER 28

- 1 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tzor, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because your heart is lifted up and you have said, I am El; I sit in the seat of Elohim, in the heart of the seas--yet you are man, and not El--though you did set your heart as the heart of Elohim--
- 3 Behold, you are wiser than Daniel! There is no secret that they can hide from you!
- 4 By your wisdom and by your discernment you have gotten you riches, and have gotten gold and silver into your treasures;
- 5 In your great wisdom, by your traffic have you increased your riches, and your heart is lifted up because of your riches--
- 6 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because you have set your heart as the heart of Elohim,
- 7 Therefore behold, I will bring strangers upon you--the terrible of the nations. And they shall draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom, and they shall defile your brightness.
- 8 They shall bring you down to the pit, and you shall die the deaths of them that are slain in the heart of the seas.
- 9 Will you yet say before him that slays you, I am Elohim? But you are man, and not El, in the hand of them that defile you.
- 10 You shall die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 11 Moreover the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 12 Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tzor, and say unto him, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: You seal most accurate, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty,
- 13 You were in Eden, the garden of Elohim; every precious stone was your covering: the carnelian, the topaz, and the emerald, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the carbuncle, and the smaragd, and gold; the workmanship of your settings and of your sockets was in you; in the day that you were created, they were prepared.
- 14 You were the far-covering cheruv: and I set you, so that you were upon the Set-Apart mountain of Elohim; you have walked up and down in the midst of stones of fire.
- 15 You were perfect in your ways, from the day that you were created, till unrighteousness was found in you.
- 16 By the multitude of your traffic, they filled the midst of you with violence, and you have sinned. Therefore have I cast you as profane, out of the mountain of Elohim: and I have destroyed you, O covering cheruv, from the midst of the stones of fire.
- 17 Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you have corrupted your wisdom by reason of your brightness. I have cast you to the ground; I have laid you before kings, that they may gaze upon you.
- 18 By the multitude of your iniquities, in the unrighteousness of your traffic, you have profaned your sanctuaries. Therefore have I brought forth a fire from the midst of you; it has devoured you. And I have turned you to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold you.
- 19 All they that know you among the peoples shall be appalled at you. You are become a terror, and you shall never be--any more.
- 20 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 21 Son of man, set your face toward Tzidon, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I am against you, O Tzidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of you. And they shall know that I am YHWH, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her, pestilence, and blood in her streets, and the wounded shall fall in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side: and they shall know that I am YHWH.

24 And there shall be no more, a pricking brier unto the House of Yisra'el, nor a piercing thorn, of any that are round about them, that did have them in disdain: and they shall know that I am the Adonai YHWH.

25 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: When I shall have gathered the House of Yisra'el from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the nations, then shall they dwell in their own land which I gave to My servant Ya'akov.

26 And they shall dwell safely therein: and shall build houses, and plant vineyards. Yes, they shall dwell safely, when I have executed judgments upon all those that have them in disdain round about them, and they shall know that I am YHWH their Elohim.

## CHAPTER 29

1 In the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt;

3 Speak, and say, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I am against you, Pharaoh King of Egypt, the great dragon that lies in the midst of his rivers, that has said, My river is my own, and I have made it for myself.

4 And I will put hooks in your jaws, and I will cause the fish of your rivers to stick unto your scales: and I will bring you up out of the midst of your rivers, and all the fish of your rivers shall stick unto your scales.

5 And I will cast you into the wilderness--you, and all the fish of your rivers: you shall fall upon the open field; you shall not be brought together, nor gathered. To the beasts of the earth and to the fowls of the heaven, have I given you for food.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am YHWH, because they have been a staff of reed to the House of Yisra'el.

7 When they take hold of you with the hand, you do break, and rend all their shoulders: and when they lean upon you, you break, and make all their loins to be at a stand.

8 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I will bring a sword upon you, and will cut off from you, man and beast.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, and they shall know that I am YHWH, because he has said: The river is mine, and I have made it.

10 Therefore behold, I am against you, and against your rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate: from Migdol to Syene; even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

Ezekiel 29:12

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate, in the midst of the countries that are desolate: and her cities, among the cities that are laid waste, shall be desolate forty years. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 For thus says the Adonai YHWH: At the end of forty years, will I gather the Egyptians from the peoples where they were scattered,

14 And I will turn the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Patros--into the land of their origin, and they shall be there a lowly kingdom.

15 It shall be the lowliest of the kingdoms, neither shall it any more lift itself up above the nations. And I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the House of Yisra'el, bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they turn after them: and they shall know that I am the Adonai YHWH.

17 And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

18 Son of man, N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel, caused his army to serve a great service against Tzor: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled. Yet had he no wages, nor his army--from Tzor, for the service that he had served against it.

19 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel. And he shall carry off her abundance, and take her spoil, and take her prey--and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt as his hire for which he served, because they wrought for Me, says the Adonai YHWH.

21 In that day, will I cause a horn to shoot up unto the House of Yisra'el, and I will give you the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I am YHWH.

## CHAPTER 30

1 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Wail you: Woe worth the day!

3 For the day is near, even the day of YHWH is near! A day of clouds; it shall be the time of the nations.

4 And a sword shall come upon Egypt, and convulsion shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt. And they shall take away her abundance, and her foundation shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and Put, and Lydda, and all the mingled people, and Cub, and the children of the land that is in league, shall fall with them, by the sword.

6 Thus says YHWH: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from Migdol to Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, says the Adonai YHWH.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I am YHWH, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and all her helpers are destroyed.

- 9 In that day shall messengers go forth from before Me in ships, to make the confident Ethiopians afraid: and there shall come convulsion upon them in the day of Egypt, for behold, it comes.
- 10 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease, by the hand of N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel.
- 11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land. And they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.
- 12 And I will make the rivers dry, and will give the land over into the hand of evil men. And I will make the land desolate and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I YHWH have spoken it.
- 13 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the things of nought to cease from Nof: and there shall be no more, a prince out of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.
- 14 And I will make Patros desolate, and will set a fire in Tzo'an, and will execute judgments in No.
- 15 And I will pour My fury upon Sin, the stronghold of Egypt: and I will cut off the multitude of No.
- 16 And I will set a fire in Egypt. Sin shall be in great convulsion, and No shall be rent asunder: and in Nof shall come adversaries in the daytime.
- 17 The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword, and these cities shall go into captivity.
- 18 At Tehaphnehes also, the day shall withdraw itself: when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her power shall cease in her. As for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.
- 19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt, and they shall know that I am YHWH.
- 20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh, king of Egypt. And behold, it has not been bound up to be healed; to put a roller, that it be bound up and wax strong, that it hold the sword.
- 22 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I am against Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and will break his arms--the strong, and that which was broken: and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.
- 23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.
- 24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Bavel, and put My sword in his hand. But, I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.
- 25 And I will hold up the arms of the king of Bavel, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down. And they shall know that I am YHWH, when I shall put My sword into the hand of the king of Bavel, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.
- 26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them through the countries: and they shall know that I am YHWH.

**CHAPTER 31**

- 1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 2 Son of man, say unto Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and to his multitude: Whom are you like in your greatness?
- 3 Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in the L'vanon: with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature, and its top was among the thick boughs.
- 4 The waters nourished it, the deep made it to grow; her rivers ran round about her plantation: and she sent out her conduits unto all the trees of the field.
- 5 Therefore its stature was exalted above all the trees of the field: and its boughs were multiplied, and its branches became long, because of the multitude of waters, when it shot them forth.
- 6 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in its boughs, and all the beasts of the field did bring forth their young under its branches: and under its shadow dwelt all great nations.
- 7 Thus was it fair in its greatness; in the length of its branches: for its root was by many waters.
- 8 The cedars in the garden of Elohim could not hide it; the cypress trees were not like its boughs, and the plane trees were not as its branches: nor was any tree in the garden of Elohim, like unto it in its beauty.
- 9 I made it fair by the multitude of its branches, so that all the trees of Eden that were in the garden of Elohim, envied it.
- 10 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because you are exalted in stature, and he has set his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height--
- 11 I do even deliver him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations. He shall surely deal with him; I do drive him out according to his wickedness.
- 12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, do cut him off and cast him down. Upon the mountains, and in all the valleys, his branches are fallen: and his boughs lie broken in all the channels of the land, and all the peoples of the earth do go down from his shadow, and do leave him.
- 13 Upon his carcass all the fowls of the heaven do dwell, and upon his branches are all the beasts of the field,
- 14 To the end, that none of all the trees by the waters, exalt themselves in their stature, neither set their top among the thick boughs, nor that their mighty ones stand up in their height--even all that drink water. For they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth: in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.
- 15 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: In the day when he went down to Sh'ol, I caused the deep to mourn and cover itself for him, and I restrained the rivers thereof, and the great waters were stayed. And I caused the L'vanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field, fainted for him.
- 16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to Sh'ol with them that descend into the pit. And all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of the L'vanon; all that drink water, were comforted in the nether parts of the earth.
- 17 They also went down into Sh'ol with him, unto them that are slain by the sword: yes, they that were in his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the nations.

18 To whom are you thus like, in glory and in greatness, among the trees of Eden? Yet shall you be brought down, with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth; you shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised: with them that are slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, says the Adonai YHWH.

## CHAPTER 32

- 1 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and say unto him, You did liken yourself unto a young lion of the nations, whereas you are--as a dragon in the seas. And you did gush forth with your rivers, and did trouble the waters with your feet, and foul their rivers.
- 3 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: I will therefore spread out My net over you, with a company of many peoples, and they shall bring you up in My net.
- 4 And I will cast you upon the land, I will hurl you upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to settle upon you: and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with you.
- 5 And I will lay your flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with your foulness.
- 6 I will also water with your blood, the land wherein you swim, even to the mountains: and the channels shall be full of you.
- 7 And when I shall extinguish you, I will cover the heaven and make the stars thereof black. I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.
- 8 All the bright lights of heaven, will I make black over you, and set darkness upon your land, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 9 I will also vex the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring your destruction among the nations, into the countries which you have not known.
- 10 Yes, I will make many peoples appalled at you, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for you, when I shall brandish My sword before them. And they shall tremble at every moment; every man for his own life, in the day of your fall.
- 11 For thus says the Adonai YHWH: The sword of the king of Babel shall come upon you.
- 12 By the swords of the mighty, will I cause your multitude to fall: the terrible of the nations, are they all. And they shall spoil the pride of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.
- 13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof, from beside many waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.
- 14 Then will I make their waters to settle, and cause their rivers to run like oil, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate and waste--a land destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein: then shall they know that I am YHWH.
- 16 This is the lamentation with which they shall lament; the daughters of the nations shall lament therewith: for Egypt, and for all her multitude, shall they lament therewith, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 17 It came to pass also in the twelfth year; in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down--even her, with the daughters of the mighty nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom do you pass in beauty? Go down, and be you laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword. Draw her down and all her multitudes.

21 The strong among the mighty, shall speak of him out of the midst of the Sh'ol, with them that helped him. They are gone down, they lie still--even the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Assyria is there and all her company; their graves are round about them: all of them slain--fallen by the sword.

23 Whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain; fallen by the sword, who caused terror in the land of the living.

24 There is Elam and all her multitude, round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude; her graves are round about them: all of them uncircumcised; slain by the sword, because their terror was caused in the land of the living. Yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit; they are put in the midst of them that are slain.

26 There is Meshech, Tuval, and all her multitude; her graves are round about them--all of them uncircumcised; slain by the sword, because they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they that are inferior to the uncircumcised, shall not lie with the mighty that are gone down to Sh'ol with their weapons of war, whose swords are laid under their heads, and whose iniquities are upon their bones: because the terror of the mighty was in the land of the living.

28 But you, in the midst of the uncircumcised, shall you be broken and lie--even with them that are slain by the sword.

29 There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, who for all their might are laid with them that are slain by the sword. They shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Tzidonians, who are gone down with the slain, ashamed for all the terror which they caused by their might. And they lie uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 These shall Pharaoh see, and shall be comforted over all his multitude--even Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword, says the Adonai YHWH.

32 For I have put My terror in the land of the living. And he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword--even Pharaoh and all his multitude, says the Adonai YHWH.

### CHAPTER 33

- 1 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 2 Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man from among them, and set him for their watchman;
- 3 If, when he sees the sword come upon the land, he blow the horn, and warn the people,
- 4 Then whosoever hears the sound of the horn and takes not warning: if the sword come and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.
- 5 He heard the sound of the horn and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him, whereas if he had taken warning, he would have delivered his soul.
- 6 But if the watchman see the sword come and blow not the horn, and the people be not warned, and the sword do come and take any person from among them: he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.
- 7 So you, son of man, I have set you a watchman unto the House of Yisra'el. Therefore, when you shall hear the word at My mouth, warn them from Me.
- 8 When I say unto the wicked: O wicked man, you shall surely die. And you do not speak to warn the wicked from his way: that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at your hand.
- 9 Nevertheless, if you warn the wicked of his way, to turn from it, and he turn not from his way: he shall die in his iniquity, but you have delivered your soul.
- 10 Therefore, O you son of man, say unto the House of Yisra'el, Thus you speak, saying, Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and we pine away in them. How then can we live?
- 11 Say unto them, As I live, says the Adonai YHWH: I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn you: turn you from your evil ways. For why will you die, O House of Yisra'el?
- 12 And you, son of man, say unto the children of your people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression. And as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not stumble thereby in the day that he turns from his wickedness: neither shall he that is righteous be able to live thereby in the day that he sins.
- 13 When I say to the righteous, that he shall surely live if he trust to his righteousness: and commit iniquity, none of his righteous deeds shall be remembered. But for his iniquity that he has committed ... for it, shall he die.
- 14 Again, when I say unto the wicked: You shall surely die. If he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;
- 15 If the wicked restore the pledge--give back that which he had taken by robbery; walk in the statutes of life, committing no iniquity: he shall surely live, he shall not die.
- 16 None of his sins that he has committed shall be remembered against him: he has done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.
- 17 Yet the children of your people say, The way of YHWH<sup>151</sup> is not equal. But as for them: their way is not equal.

---

<sup>151</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Ezekiel 33:18

18 When the righteous turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 And when the wicked turns from his wickedness, and does that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 Yet you say, The way of YHWH<sup>152</sup> is not equal. O House of Yisra'el, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Yerushalayim came unto me, saying, The city is smitten!

22 Now the hand of YHWH had been upon me in the evening, before he that was escaped, came. And He had opened my mouth, against his coming to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those waste places in the land of Yisra'el speak, saying, Avraham was one, and he inherited the land. But we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: You eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes unto your idols, and shed blood. And shall you, possess the land?

26 You stand upon your sword, you work abomination, and you defile every one his neighbor's wife: and shall you, possess the land?

27 Thus shall you say unto them: Thus says the Adonai YHWH: As I live, surely they that are in the waste places shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that are in the strongholds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

28 And I will make the land most desolate, and the pride of her power shall cease. And the mountains of Yisra'el shall be desolate, so that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I am YHWH, when I have made the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 And as for you, son of man, the children of your people that talk of you by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that comes forth from YHWH--

31 And come unto you as the people comes, and sit before you as My people, and hear your words, but do them not--for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goes after their covetousness.

32 And behold, you are unto them, as a love song of one that has a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: so they hear your words, but they do them not.

33 When this comes to pass; behold, it comes, then shall they know, that a prophet has been among them.

---

<sup>152</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

## CHAPTER 34

- 1 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Yisra'el! Prophesy, and say unto them--even to the shepherds, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Woe unto the shepherds of Yisra'el that have fed, themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the sheep?
- 3 You did eat the fat, and you clothed you with the wool; you killed the fatlings: but you fed not the sheep.
- 4 The weak have you not strengthened, neither have you healed that which was sick, neither have you bound up that which was broken, neither have you brought back that which was driven away, neither have you sought that which was lost: but with force, have you ruled over them, and with rigor.
- 5 So were they scattered, because there was no shepherd: and they became food to all the beasts of the field, and were scattered.
- 6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill. Yes, upon all the face of the earth were My sheep scattered: and there was none that did search or seek.
- 7 Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of YHWH:
- 8 As I live, says the Adonai YHWH: Surely forasmuch as My sheep became a prey, and My sheep became food to all the beasts of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did My shepherds search for My sheep, but the shepherds fed themselves and fed not My sheep--
- 9 Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of YHWH,
- 10 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I am against the shepherds, and I will require My sheep at their hand: and cause them to cease from feeding the sheep. Neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more, and I will deliver My sheep from their mouth, that they may not be food for them.
- 11 For thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, here am I, and I will search for My sheep and seek them out.
- 12 As a shepherd seeks out his flock, in the day that he is among his sheep that are separated, so will I seek out My sheep. And I will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the day of clouds and thick darkness.
- 13 And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land. And I will feed them upon the mountains of Yisra'el by the streams, and in all the habitable places of the country.
- 14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Yisra'el shall their fold be. There, shall they lie down in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Yisra'el.
- 15 I, will feed My sheep: and I, will cause them to lie down, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 16 I will seek that which was lost, and will bring back that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick. And the fat and the strong I will destroy; I will feed them in justice.
- 17 And as for you, O My flock, thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle; even the rams and the he goats.
- 18 Seems it a small thing unto you, to have fed upon the good pasture: but you must tread down with your feet, the residue of your pasture? And to have drunk of the settled waters, but you must foul the residue with your feet?
- 19 And as for My sheep: they eat that which you have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which you have fouled with your feet.

Ezekiel 34:20

- 20 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH unto them: Behold I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and the lean cattle.
- 21 Because you thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the weak with your horns, till you have scattered them abroad.
- 22 Therefore will I save My flock, and they shall no more be a prey: and I, will judge between cattle and cattle.
- 23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them--even My servant David: he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.
- 24 And I YHWH will be their Elohim, and My servant David--prince among them; I YHWH have spoken.
- 25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace: and will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land, and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.
- 26 And I will make them, and the places round about My hill a blessing, and I will cause the shower to come down in its season; there shall be showers of blessing.
- 27 And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield her produce. And they shall be safe in their land, and they shall know that I am YHWH, when I have broken the bars of their yoke, and have delivered them out of the hand of those that made bondmen of them.
- 28 And they shall no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall the beast of the earth devour them: but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.
- 29 And I will raise up unto them, a plantation for renown: and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the nations any more.
- 30 And they shall know that I, YHWH their Elohim, am with them: and that they, the House of Yisra'el, are My people, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 31 And you My sheep, the sheep of My pasture are men, and I am your Elohim, says the Adonai YHWH.

## CHAPTER 35

- 1 Moreover the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 2 Son of man, set your face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it,
- 3 And say unto it, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I am against you, O mount Seir: and I will stretch out My hand against you, and I will make you most desolate.
- 4 I will lay your cities waste, and you shall be desolate, and you shall know that I am YHWH.
- 5 Because you have had a hatred of old: and have hurled the children of Yisra'el unto the power of the sword, in the time of their calamity; in the time of the iniquity of the end.
- 6 Therefore as I live, says the Adonai YHWH, I will prepare you unto blood, and blood shall pursue you. Surely you have hated your own blood, therefore blood shall pursue you.
- 7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate: and cut off from it, him that passes through and him that returns.
- 8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain: in your hills and in your valleys and in all your streams, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.
- 9 I will make you perpetual desolations, and your cities shall not return: and you shall know that I am YHWH.

10 Because you have said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it--whereas YHWH, was there.

11 Therefore, as I live, says the Adonai YHWH, I will do according to your anger and according to your envy, which you have used out of your hatred against them: and I will make Myself known among them, when I shall judge you.

12 And you shall know, that I YHWH, have heard all your blasphemies which you have spoken against the mountains of Yisra'el, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to devour.

13 And you have magnified yourselves against Me with your mouth, and have multiplied your words against Me; I have heard it.

14 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: When the whole earth rejoices, I will make you desolate.

15 As you did rejoice over the inheritance of the House of Yisra'el, because it was desolate, so will I do unto you. You shall be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Edom--even all of it, and they shall know that I am YHWH.

## CHAPTER 36

1 And you, son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Yisra'el, and say, You mountains of Yisra'el, hear the word of YHWH.

2 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because the enemy has said against you, Aha; even the ancient high places are ours in possession,

3 Therefore prophesy, and say, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because, even because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that you might be a possession unto the rest of the nations, and you are taken up in the lips of talkers, and the evil report of the people--

4 Therefore, you mountains of Yisra'el, hear the word of the Adonai YHWH: Thus says the Adonai YHWH, to the mountains and to the hills, to the streams and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and derision to the residue of the nations that are round about:

5 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Surely in the fire of My jealousy, have I spoken against the residue of the nations, and against all Edom, that have appointed My land, unto themselves for a possession, with the joy of all their heart, with disdain of soul, to cast it out for a prey:

6 Therefore prophesy concerning the land of Yisra'el, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the streams and to the valleys, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My fury, because you have borne the shame of the nations.

7 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: I have lifted up My hand; surely the nations that are round about you--they, shall bear their shame.

8 But you, O mountains of Yisra'el, you shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to My people Yisra'el, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and you shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the House of Yisra'el--even all of it. And the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be built,

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and be fruitful.

And I will cause you to be inhabited after your former estate, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings: and you shall know that I am YHWH.

Ezekiel 36:12

12 Yes, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Yisra'el, and they shall possess you, and you shall be their inheritance. And you shall no more henceforth bereave them of children.

13 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Because they say unto you, Your land is a devourer of men, and have been a bereaver of your nations--

14 Therefore you shall devour men no more, neither bereave your nations any more, says the Adonai YHWH.

15 Neither will I suffer the shame of the nations any more, to be heard against you, neither shall you bear the reproach of the peoples any more; neither shall you cause your nations to stumble any more, says the Adonai YHWH.

16 Moreover the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

17 Son of man, when the House of Yisra'el dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their way, and by their doings. Their way before Me, was as the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity.

18 Wherefore I poured out My fury upon them, for the blood which they had shed upon the land, and because they had defiled it with their idols.

19 And I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries; according to their way and according to their doings, I judged them.

20 And when they came unto the nations where they came, they profaned My Set-Apart Name, in that men said of them, These are the people of YHWH, and are gone forth out of His land.

21 But I had pity for My Set-Apart Name, which the House of Yisra'el had profaned among the nations where they came.

22 Therefore say unto the House of Yisra'el, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: I do not this, for your sake, O House of Yisra'el, but for My Set-Apart Name, which you have profaned among the nations where you came.

23 And I will sanctify My great Name, which has been profaned among the nations: which you have profaned in the midst of them. And the nations shall know that I am YHWH, says the Adonai YHWH, when I shall be sanctified in you, before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 And I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and you shall be clean. From all your uncleannesses and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you. And I will take away, the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you, a heart of flesh.

27 And I will put My spirit within you, and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you shall keep My ordinances, and do them.

28 And you shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and you shall be My people, and I will be your Elohim.

29 And I will save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the grain and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that you may receive no more, the reproach of famine among the nations.

31 Then shall you remember your evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and you shall loathe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sake do I this, says the Adonai YHWH, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your ways, O House of Yisra'el.

- 33 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: In the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be built.
- 34 And the land that was desolate shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all that passed by.
- 35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden, and the waste and desolate and ruined cities, are fortified and inhabited.
- 36 Then the nations that are left round about you, shall know that I YHWH, have built the ruined places, and planted that which was desolate. I YHWH have spoken it, and I will do it.
- 37 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: I will yet for this, be inquired of, by the House of Yisra'el, to do it for them; I will increase them with men, like a flock.
- 38 As the flock for sacrifice; as the flock of Yerushalayim in her appointed seasons, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I am YHWH.

### CHAPTER 37

- 1 The hand of YHWH was upon me, and YHWH carried me out in a spirit and set me down in the midst of the valley, and it was full of bones.
- 2 And He caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, there were very many in the open valley, and behold, they were very dry.
- 3 And He said unto me: Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Adonai YHWH, You know.
- 4 Then He said unto me: Prophecy over these bones, and say unto them, O you dry bones, hear the word of YHWH:
- 5 Thus says the Adonai YHWH unto these bones: Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and you shall live.
- 6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and you shall live: and you shall know that I am YHWH.
- 7 So I prophesied as I was commanded. And as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a commotion: and the bones came together, bone to its bone.
- 8 And I beheld, and behold, there were sinews upon them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above, but there was no breath in them.
- 9 Then said He unto me: Prophecy unto the breath: prophecy son of man! And say to the breath, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.
- 10 So I prophesied as He commanded me. And the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet; an exceeding great host.
- 11 Then He said unto me: Son of man, these bones are the whole House of Yisra'el; behold, they say, Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are clean cut off.
- 12 Therefore prophecy, and say unto them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, O My people: and I will bring you into the land of Yisra'el.
- 13 And you shall know that I am YHWH, when I have opened your graves and caused you to come up out of your graves, O My people.
- 14 And I will put My spirit in you, and you shall live. And I will place you in your own land, and you shall know that I YHWH have spoken, and performed it, says YHWH.
- 15 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

Ezekiel 37:16

16 And you, son of man, take you one stick, and write upon it: For Y'hudah, and for the children of Yisra'el his companions. Then take another stick, and write upon it: For Yosef, the stick of Efrayim, and of all the House of Yisra'el, his companions.

17 And join them for you, one to another into one stick, that they may become one, in your hand.

18 And when the children of your people shall speak unto you, saying, Will you not tell us what you mean by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I will take the stick of Yosef, which is in the hand of Efrayim, and the tribes of Yisra'el his companions, and, I will put them unto him, together with the stick of Y'hudah: and make them one stick ... and they shall be one, in My hand.

20 And the sticks whereon you write, shall be in your hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I will take the children of Yisra'el from among the nations where they are gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation, in the land; upon the mountains of Yisra'el, and one king shall be king to them all. And they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms, any more, at all.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling places wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them. So shall they be My people, and I will be their Elohim.

24 And My servant David shall be king over them, and they all shall have one shepherd; they shall also walk in My ordinances, and observe My statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Ya'akov My servant, wherein your fathers dwelt. And they shall dwell therein: they and their children, and their children's children, forever: and David My servant shall be their prince forever.

26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them. And I will establish them, and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary in the midst of them, forever.

27 My dwelling place also shall be over them, and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.

28 And the nations shall know that I am YHWH that sanctifies Yisra'el, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst of them forever.

## CHAPTER 38

1 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, set your face toward Gog, of the land of Magog--the chief prince of Meshech and Tuval, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tuval.

4 And I will turn you about, and put hooks into your jaws. And I will bring you forth and all your army; horses and horsemen--all of them clothed most gorgeously; a great company with buckler and shield--all of them handling swords:

5 Paras, Cush, and Put with them; all of them with shield and helmet;

6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah in the uttermost parts of the north and all his bands--even many peoples with you.

7 Be you prepared, and prepare for yourself, you, and all your company that are assembled unto you, and be you guarded of them.

8 After many days you shall be mustered for service: in the latter years you shall come against the land that is brought back from the sword, that is gathered out of many peoples, against the mountains of Yisra'el which have been a continual waste. But it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they dwell safely, all of them.

9 And you shall ascend, you shall come like a storm; you shall be like a cloud to cover the land--you, and all your bands, and many peoples with you.

10 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: It shall come to pass in that day, that things shall come into your mind, and you shall devise an evil device.

11 And you shall say, I will go up against the land of unwalled villages; I will come upon them that are at quiet, that dwell safely--all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates.

12 To take the spoil and to take the prey; to turn your hand against the waste places that are now inhabited, and against the people that are gathered out of the nations, that have gotten cattle and goods; that dwell in the middle of the earth.

13 Sh'va, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the magnates thereof, shall say unto you, Come you to take the spoil? Have you assembled your company to take the prey; to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take great spoil?

14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: In that day, when My people Yisra'el dwells safely, shall you not know it?

15 And you shall come from your place, out of the uttermost parts of the north: you, and many peoples with you, all of them riding upon horses--a great company and a mighty army.

16 And you shall come up against My people Yisra'el as a cloud, to cover the land. It shall be, in the end of days. And I will bring you against My land, that the nations may know Me, when I shall be sanctified through you, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Are you he, of whom I spoke in old time, by My servants, the prophets of Yisra'el--that prophesied in those days for many years, that I would bring you against them?

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, when Gog shall come against the land of Yisra'el, says the Adonai YHWH, that My fury shall arise up in My nostrils.

19 For in My jealousy, and in the fire of My wrath have I spoken: Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Yisra'el,

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the ground, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at My presence: and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground!

21 And I will call for a sword against him, throughout all my mountains, says the Adonai YHWH: Every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him, with pestilence and with blood. And I will cause to rain upon him and upon his bands, and upon the many peoples that are with him: an overflowing shower, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify Myself, and sanctify Myself, and I will make Myself known in the eyes of many nations: and they shall know that I am YHWH.

## CHAPTER 39

- 1 And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Behold, I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tuval.
- 2 And I will turn you about and lead you on, and will cause you to come up from the uttermost parts of the north, and I will bring you upon the mountains of Yisra'el.
- 3 And I will smite your bow out of your left hand, and will cause your arrows to fall out of your right hand.
- 4 You shall fall upon the mountains of Yisra'el, you and all your bands, and the peoples that are with you. I will give you unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field, to be devoured.
- 5 You shall fall upon the open field, for I have spoken it, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and on them that dwell safely in the isles: and they shall know that I am YHWH.
- 7 And My Set-Apart Name, will I make known in the midst of My people Yisra'el; neither will I suffer My Set-Apart Name to be profaned any more: and the nations shall know that I am YHWH HaKadesh in Yisra'el.
- 8 Behold, it comes, and it shall be done, says the Adonai YHWH: This is the day whereof I have spoken.
- 9 And they that dwell in the cities of Yisra'el shall go forth, and shall make fires of the weapons and use them as fuel: both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the hand-staves, and the spears. And they shall make fires of them seven years,
- 10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests, for they shall make fires of the weapons. And they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog, a place fit for burial in Yisra'el--the valley of them that pass through on the east of the sea--and it shall stop them that pass through. And there shall they bury, Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it the valley of Hamon-gog.
- 12 And seven months shall the House of Yisra'el be burying them, that they may cleanse the land.
- 13 Yes, all the people of the land shall bury them. And it shall be to them a renown, in the day that I shall be glorified, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 14 And they shall Set-Apart men of continual employment, that shall pass through the land: to bury with them that pass through, those that remain upon the face of the land, to cleanse it; after the end of seven months shall they search.
- 15 And when they that pass through, shall pass through the land, and any sees a man's bone: then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.
- 16 And Hamonah shall also be the name of a city. Thus shall they cleanse the land.
- 17 And you, son of man, thus says the Adonai YHWH: Speak unto the birds of every sort, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side, to My feast that I do prepare for you--even a great feast upon the mountains of Yisra'el--that you may eat flesh and drink blood.
- 18 The flesh of the mighty shall you eat, and the blood of the princes of the earth shall you drink: rams, lambs, and goats, bullocks, fatlings of Bashan are they--all of them.
- 19 And you shall eat fat till you be full, and drink blood till you be drunken, of My feast which I have prepared for you.

- 20 And you shall be filled at My table with horses and horsemen; with mighty men and with all men of war, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 21 And I will set My glory among the nations: and all the nations shall see My judgment that I have executed, and My hand that I have laid upon them.
- 22 So the House of Yisra'el shall know that I am YHWH their Elohim, from that day and forward.
- 23 And the nations shall know, that the House of Yisra'el went into captivity for their iniquity, because they broke trust with Me, and I hid My face from them. So I gave them into the hand of their adversaries: and they fell, all of them, by the sword.
- 24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions did I unto them, and I hid My face from them.
- 25 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: Now will I bring back the captivity of Ya'akov, and have compassion upon the whole House of Yisra'el: and I will be jealous for My Set-Apart Name.
- 26 And they shall bear their shame and all their breach of trust, which they have committed against Me, when they shall dwell safely in their land: and none shall make them afraid,
- 27 When I have brought them back from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations.
- 28 And they shall know that I am YHWH their Elohim, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations: and have gathered them unto their own land, and I will leave none of them any more there.
- 29 Neither will I hide My face any more from them: for I have poured out My spirit upon the House of Yisra'el, says the Adonai YHWH.

#### CHAPTER 40

- 1 In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day: the hand of YHWH was upon me, and He brought me there.
- 2 In the visions of Elohim, brought He me into the land of Yisra'el, and set me down upon a very high mountain, whereon was, as it were, the frame of a city on the south.
- 3 And He brought me there, and behold, there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand and a measuring reed: and he stood in the gate.
- 4 And the man said unto me: Son of man, behold with your eyes and hear with your ears, and set your heart upon all that I shall show you: for to the intent that I might show them unto you, are you brought there; declare all that you see to the House of Yisra'el.
- 5 And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about: and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long, of a cubit and a handbreadth each. So he measured the breadth of the building--one reed, and the height--one reed.
- 6 Then came he unto the gate which looks toward the east, and went up the steps thereof. And he measured the jamb of the gate--one reed broad, and the other jamb--one reed broad.
- 7 And every cell was one reed long, and one reed broad. And the space between the cells was five cubits, and the jambs of the gate by the porch of the gate within, were one reed.
- 8 He measured also the porch of the gate toward the house, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate--eight cubits, and the posts thereof--two cubits, and the porch of the gate was inward.

10 And the cells of the gate eastward, were three on this side and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate--ten cubits, and the length of the gate--thirteen cubits.

12 And a border before the cells--one cubit on this side, and a border--one cubit on that side: and the cells--six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 And he measured the gate, from the roof of the one cell, to the roof of the other--a breadth of five and twenty cubits; door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits--even unto the posts of the court; in the gates round about.

15 And from the forefront of the gate of the entrance, unto the forefront of the inner porch of the gate, were fifty cubits.

16 And there were narrow windows to the cells, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches. And windows were round about inward, and upon each post were palm trees.

17 Then brought he me, into the outer court: and behold, there were chambers, and a pavement, made for the court round about; thirty chambers were upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement was by the side of the gates, corresponding unto the length of the gates--even the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth, from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without: a hundred cubits; eastward as also northward.

20 And the gate of the outer court, that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof and the breadth thereof.

21 And the cells thereof, were three on this side and three on that side, and the posts thereof and the arches thereof, were after the measure of the first gate; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And the windows thereof, and the arches thereof, and the palm trees thereof, were after the measure of the gate that looks toward the east, and it was ascended by seven steps: and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And there was a gate to the inner court, over against the other gate northward, as also eastward: and he measured from gate to gate, a hundred cubits.

24 And he led me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures.

25 And there were windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth, five and twenty cubits.

26 And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them, and it had palm trees: one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And there was a gate to the inner court, toward the south. And he measured from gate to gate; toward the south, a hundred cubits.

28 Then he brought me to the inner court, by the south gate, and he measured the south gate according to these measures.

29 And the cells thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures, and there were windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about; it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And there were arches round about: five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

- 31 And the arches thereof were toward the outer court, and palm trees were upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it, had eight steps.
- 32 And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.
- 33 And the cells thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.
- 34 And the arches thereof were toward the outer court, and palm trees were upon the posts thereof; on this side and on that side, and the going up to it, had eight steps.
- 35 And he brought me to the north gate, and he measured it according to these measures.
- 36 The cells thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof: and there were windows therein round about; the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.
- 37 And the posts thereof were toward the outer court, and palm trees were upon the posts thereof; on this side and on that side, and the going up to it, had eight steps.
- 38 And a chamber with the entry thereof, was by the posts at the gates; there was the burnt-offering to be washed.
- 39 And in the porch of the gate, were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering and the sin-offering and the guilt-offering.
- 40 And on the one side without, as one goes up, to the entry of the gate toward the north, were two tables, and on the other side of the porch of the gate were two tables.
- 41 Four tables were on this side and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon to slay the sacrifices.
- 42 Moreover there were four tables for the burnt-offering: of hewn stone, a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high, whereupon to lay the instruments with which the burnt-offering and the sacrifice are slain.
- 43 And the slabs, a handbreadth long, were fastened within round about, and upon the tables was to be the flesh of the offering.
- 44 And without the inner gate, were chambers for the guard in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate: and their prospect was toward the south--one at the side of the east gate, having the prospect toward the north.
- 45 And he said unto me: This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the cohanim--the keepers of the charge of the house.
- 46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north, is for the cohanim--the keepers of the charge of the altar; these are the sons of Tzadok, who from among the sons of Levi come near to YHWH to minister unto Him.
- 47 And he measured the court, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad; foursquare: and the altar was before the house.
- 48 Then he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch: five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side, and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.
- 49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and it was by steps that it was ascended: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side and another on that side.

## CHAPTER 41

- 1 And he brought me to the Temple and measured the posts: six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tent.
- 2 And the breadth of the entrance was ten cubits, and the sides of the entrance were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof--forty cubits, and the breadth--twenty cubits.
- 3 Then went he inward, and measured each post of the entrance, two cubits: and the entrance, six cubits, and the breadth of the entrance, seven cubits.
- 4 And he measured the length thereof--twenty cubits, and the breadth--twenty cubits before the Temple, and he said unto me: This is the Most Set-Apart place.
- 5 Then he measured the wall of the house, six cubits: and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits; round about the house on every side.
- 6 And the side chambers were one over another, three and thirty times: and there were cornices in the wall, which belonged to the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold therein, and not have hold in the wall of the house.
- 7 And the side chambers were broader, as they wound about higher and higher, for the winding about of the house went higher and higher round about the house. Therefore the breadth of the house continued upward, and so one went up from the lowest row to the highest, by the middle.
- 8 I saw also that the house had a raised basement round about; the foundations of the side chambers were a full reed of six cubits, to the joining.
- 9 The breadth of the outer wall, which belonged to the side chambers was five cubits, and so, that which was left by the structure of the side chambers, that belonged to the house.
- 10 And between the chambers, was a breadth of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.
- 11 And the doors of the side chambers, were toward the place that was left: one door toward the north, and another door toward the south. And the breadth of the place that was left, was five cubits round about.
- 12 And the building that was before the separate place, at the side toward the west, was seventy cubits broad: and the wall of the building, was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.
- 13 And he measured the house, a hundred cubits long: and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, a hundred cubits long.
- 14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, a hundred cubits.
- 15 And he measured the length of the building before the separate place, which was at the back thereof, and the galleries thereof, on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits. Now the Temple, and the inner place, and the porches of the court,
- 16 The jambs, and the narrow windows, and the galleries, that they three had round about: over against the jambs there was a veneering of wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered,
- 17 To the space above the door; even unto the inner house, and without, and on all the wall round about; within and without, by measure.
- 18 And it was made with cheruvim and palm trees, and a palm tree was between cheruv and cheruv, and every cheruv had two faces,

- 19 So that there was the face of a man toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side; thus was it made through all the house round about.
- 20 From the ground unto above the door, were cheruvim and palm trees made: and so, on the wall of the Temple.
- 21 As for the Temple, the jambs were squared: and the face of the sanctuary had an appearance such as, is the appearance.
- 22 The altar, three cubits high and the length thereof two cubits, was of wood, and so, the corners thereof; the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were also of wood. And he said unto me: This is the table that is before YHWH.
- 23 And the Temple and the sanctuary had two doors.
- 24 And the doors had two leaves apiece--two turning leaves: two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other.
- 25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the Temple, cheruvim and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls: and there were thick beams of wood upon the face of the porch without.
- 26 And there were narrow windows and palm trees, on the one side and on the other side; on the sides of the porch, there were also the brackets of the house, and the thick beams.

## CHAPTER 42

- 1 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was over against the building toward the north;
- 2 Even to the front of the length of a hundred cubits, with the door on the north, and the breadth of fifty cubits,
- 3 Over against the twenty cubits which belonged to the inner court, and over against the pavement which belonged to the outer court; with gallery against gallery in three stories.
- 4 And before the chambers, was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors were toward the north.
- 5 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries took away from these, more than from the lower and the middlemost in the building.
- 6 For they were in three stories, and they had not pillars as the pillars of the courts; therefore room was taken away from the lowest and the middlemost, in comparison with the ground.
- 7 And the wall that was without, by the side of the chambers; toward the outer court in front of the chambers: the length thereof was fifty cubits.
- 8 For the length of the chambers, that were toward the outer court was fifty cubits: and behold, before the Temple were a hundred cubits.
- 9 And from under these chambers, was the entry on the east side, as one goes into them from the outer court.
- 10 In the breadth of the wall of the court toward the east, before the separate place, and before the building, there were chambers,
- 11 With a way before them like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north: as long as they, and--as broad as they, with all their goings out, and according to their fashions. And as their doors

Ezekiel 42:12

12 So were also, the doors of the chambers that were toward the south; there was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall, toward the way from the east, as one enters into them.

13 Then said he unto me: The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they are the Set-Apart chambers, where the cohanim that are near unto YHWH shall eat the Most Set-Apart things; there shall they lay the Most Set-Apart things, and the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the guilt-offering: for the place is Set-Apart.

14 When the cohanim enter in, then shall they not go out of the Set-Apart place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister, for they are Set-Apart. And they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which pertains to the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed: five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side--five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side--five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides; it had a wall round about: the length five hundred and the breadth five hundred, to make a separation between that which was Set-Apart and that which was common.

## CHAPTER 43

1 Afterward he brought me to the gate--even the gate that looks toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the Elohim of Yisra'el came from the way of the east: and His voice was like the sound of many waters, and the earth did shine with His glory!

3 And the appearance of the vision which I saw, was like the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city, and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river K'var: and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of YHWH came into the house, by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

5 And a spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court: and behold, the glory of YHWH filled the house.

6 And I heard one speaking unto me out of the house, and a man stood by me.

7 And He said unto me: Son of man, this is the place of My throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Yisra'el, forever. And the House of Yisra'el shall no more defile My Set-Apart Name: neither they, nor their kings, by their harlotry and by the carcasses of their kings in their high places;

8 In their setting of their threshold, by My threshold, and their door post, beside My door post, and there was but the wall between Me and them. And they have defiled My Set-Apart Name, by their abominations which they have committed; wherefore I have consumed them in My anger.

9 Now let them put away their harlotry, and the carcasses of their kings, far from Me: and I will dwell in the midst of them forever.

10 You, son of man, show the house to the House of Yisra'el, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure accurately.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, make known unto them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws<sup>153</sup> thereof, and write it in their sight: that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This is the Torah of the house: upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about, shall be Most Set-Apart. Behold, this is the Torah of the house.

13 And these are the measures of the altar by cubits--the cubit is a cubit and a handbreadth. The bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about, a span: and this shall be the base of the altar.

14 And from the bottom upon the ground, to the lower settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit: and from the lesser settle to the greater settle, shall be four cubits, and the breadth a cubit.

15 And the hearth shall be four cubits: and from the hearth and upward there shall be four horns.

16 And the hearth shall be twelve cubits long, by twelve broad; square in the four sides thereof.

17 And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long, by fourteen broad, in the four sides thereof, and the border about it shall be half a cubit, and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about, and the steps thereof shall look toward the east.

18 And He said unto me: Son of man, thus says the Adonai YHWH: These are the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to dash blood against it.

19 You shall give to the cohanim, the L'vi'im, that are of the seed of Tzadok, who are near unto Me to minister unto Me, says the Adonai YHWH, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And you shall take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shall you purify it and make atonement for it.

21 You shall also take the bullock of the sin-offering, and it shall be burnt in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day you shall offer a he goat without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shall purify the altar, as they did purify it with the bullock.

23 When you have made an end of purifying it, you shall offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And you shall present them before YHWH: and the cohanim shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto YHWH.

25 Seven days shall you prepare, every day, a goat for a sin-offering; they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and cleanse it: so shall they consecrate it.

27 And when they have accomplished the days, it shall be, that upon the eighth day and forward, the cohanim shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings: and I will accept you, says the Adonai YHWH.

---

<sup>153</sup> Or "Torahs"

## CHAPTER 44

1 Then he brought me back, the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary, which looks toward the east, and it was shut.

2 And YHWH said unto me: This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, neither shall any man enter in by it, for YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, has entered in by it; therefore it shall be shut.

3 As for the prince, being a prince, he shall sit therein to eat bread before YHWH. He shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 Then he brought me the way of the north gate, before the house. And I looked and behold, the glory of YHWH, filled the House of YHWH: and I fell upon my face.

5 And YHWH said unto me: Son of man, mark well, and behold with your eyes, and hear with your ears, all that I say unto you concerning all the ordinances of the House of YHWH, and all the laws<sup>154</sup> thereof. And mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And you shall say to the rebellious--even to the House of Yisra'el, Thus says the Adonai YHWH: O you House of Yisra'el, let it suffice you of all your abominations--

7 In that you have brought in aliens, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, to profane it--even My house, when you offer My bread, the fat and the blood: and they have broken My covenant, to add unto all your abominations.

8 And you have not kept the charge of My Set-Apart things: but you have set keepers of My charge, in My sanctuary, to please yourselves.

9 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: No alien, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary--even any alien that is among the children of Yisra'el.

10 But the L'vi'im, that went far from Me when Yisra'el went astray; that went astray from Me after their idols, they shall bear their iniquity.

11 And they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering in the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and became a stumblingblock of iniquity unto the House of Yisra'el, therefore have I lifted up My hand against them, says the Adonai YHWH, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near unto Me, to minister unto Me in the cohen's office, nor to come near to any of My Set-Apart things, unto the things that are Most Set-Apart. But they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 And I will make them keepers of the charge of the house: for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 But the cohanim, the L'vi'im, the sons of Tzadok, that kept the charge of My sanctuary when the children of Yisra'el went astray from Me, they shall come near to Me to minister unto Me. And they shall stand before Me to offer unto Me the fat and the blood, says the Adonai YHWH.

16 They shall enter into My sanctuary, and they shall come near to My table to minister unto Me, and they shall keep My charge.

17 And it shall be, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments. And no wool shall come upon them while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

---

<sup>154</sup> Or "Torahs"

- 18 They shall have linen tires upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causes sweat.
- 19 And when they go forth into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they minister, and lay them in the Set-Apart chambers. And they shall put on other garments, that they sanctify not the people, with their garments.
- 20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.
- 21 Neither shall any cohen drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.
- 22 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take virgins of the seed of the House of Yisra'el, or a widow that is the widow of a cohen.
- 23 And they shall teach My people the difference between the Set-Apart and the common, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.
- 24 And in a controversy, they shall stand to judge; according to My ordinances shall they judge it. And they shall keep My laws<sup>155</sup> and My statutes in all My appointed seasons, and they shall Set-Apart My Sabbaths.
- 25 And they shall come near no dead person, to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that has had no husband, they may defile themselves.
- 26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.
- 27 And in the day that he goes into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance. I am their inheritance, and you shall give them no possession in Yisra'el: I am their possession.
- 29 The meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the guilt-offering, they, even they, shall eat: and every devoted thing in Yisra'el shall be theirs.
- 30 And the first of all the first fruits of every thing, and every heave-offering of every thing of all your offerings, shall be for the cohanim; you shall also give unto the cohen the first of your dough, to cause a blessing to rest on your house.
- 31 The cohanim shall not eat of any thing that dies of itself, or is torn: whether it be fowl or beast.

## CHAPTER 45

- 1 Moreover, when you shall divide by lot, the land for inheritance, you shall Set-Apart an offering unto YHWH--a Set-Apart portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand; it shall be Set-Apart in all the border thereof round about.
- 2 Of this there shall be for the Set-Apart place, five hundred in length by five hundred in breadth; square round about: and fifty cubits for the open land round about it.
- 3 And of this measure, shall you measure a length of five and twenty thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, which is Most Set-Apart.

<sup>155</sup> Or "Torahs"

4 It is a Set-Apart portion of the land; it shall be for the cohanim, the ministers of the sanctuary, that come near to minister unto YHWH. And it shall be a place for their houses, and a place consecrated for the sanctuary.

5 And five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, which shall be unto the L'vi'im, the ministers of the house, for a possession unto themselves, for twenty chambers.

6 And you shall appoint the possession of the city, five thousand broad and five and twenty thousand long; side by side, with the offering of the Set-Apart portion: it shall be for the whole House of Yisra'el.

7 And for the prince, on the one side and on the other side of the Set-Apart offering and of the possession of the city, in front of the Set-Apart offering and in front of the possession of the city, on the west side westward, and on the east side eastward: and in length, answerable unto one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border,

8 Of the land. It shall be to him for a possession in Yisra'el, and My princes shall no more wrong My people, but they shall give the land to the House of Yisra'el according to their tribes.

9 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: Let it suffice you, O princes of Yisra'el: remove violence and spoil, and execute justice and righteousness. Take away your exactions from My people, says the Adonai YHWH.

10 You shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah, the tenth part of an homer; the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, ten, and five shekels, shall be your maneh.

13 This is the offering that you shall Set Apart: the sixth part of an ephah out of an homer of wheat, and you shall give the sixth part of an ephah out of an homer of barley.

14 And the set portion of oil, the bath of oil, shall be the tithe of the bath out of the cor: which is ten baths--even an homer, for ten baths are an homer.

15 And one lamb of the flock, out of two hundred, from the well watered pastures of Yisra'el: for a meal-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement for them, says the Adonai YHWH.

16 All the people of the land shall give this offering for the prince in Yisra'el.

17 And it shall be the prince's part, to give the burnt-offerings, and the meal-offerings, and the drink-offerings: in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the Sabbaths, in all the appointed seasons of the House of Yisra'el. He shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meal-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for the House of Yisra'el.

18 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: In the first month, in the first day of the month, you shall take a young bullock without blemish, and you shall purify the sanctuary.

19 And the cohen shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the door posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so you shall do on the seventh day of the month for every one that errs, and for him that is simple: so shall you make atonement for the house.

21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, you shall have the Pesach: a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day, shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land, a bullock for a sin-offering.

- 23 And the seven days of the feast, he shall prepare a burnt-offering to YHWH: seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily, the seven days, and a he goat daily, for a sin-offering.
- 24 And he shall prepare a meal-offering: an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil to an ephah.
- 25 In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, in the feast, shall he do the like the seven days: to the sin-offering as well as the burnt-offering, and the meal-offering as well as the oil.

## CHAPTER 46

- 1 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: The gate of the inner court that looks toward the east, shall be shut the six working days: but on the Sabbath Day it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon, it shall be opened.
- 2 And the prince shall enter, by the way of the porch of the gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate. And the cohanim shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate. Then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.
- 3 Likewise the people of the land, shall worship at the door of that gate before YHWH, in the Sabbaths and in the new moons.
- 4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto YHWH, shall be in the Sabbath Day: six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish.
- 5 And the meal-offering shall be an ephah for the ram, and the meal-offering for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.
- 6 And in the day of the new moon, it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without blemish.
- 7 And he shall prepare a meal-offering: an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram: and for the lambs, according as his means suffice, and a hin of oil to an ephah.
- 8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.
- 9 But when the people of the land, shall come before YHWH in the appointed seasons-- he that enters by the way of the north gate to worship, shall go forth by the way of the south gate. And he that enters by the way of the south gate, shall go forth by the way of the north gate. He shall not return, by the way of the gate whereby he came in: but shall go forth straight before him.
- 10 And the prince, when they go in, shall go in--in the midst of them: and when they go forth, they shall go forth together.
- 11 And in the feasts and in the appointed seasons, the meal-offering shall be an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.
- 12 And when the prince shall prepare a freewill-offering, a burnt-offering, or peace-offerings as a freewill-offering unto YHWH, one shall open for him the gate that looks toward the east. And he shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings as he does on the Sabbath Day. Then he shall go forth, and after his going forth, one shall shut the gate.
- 13 And you shall prepare a lamb of the first year, without blemish for a burnt-offering unto YHWH; daily: morning by morning shall you prepare it.

Ezekiel 46:14

14 And you shall prepare a meal-offering with it, morning by morning: the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to moisten the fine flour; a meal-offering unto YHWH continually, by a perpetual ordinance.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meal-offering, and the oil, morning by morning, for a continual burnt-offering.

16 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, it is his inheritance; it shall belong to his sons--it is their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give of his inheritance, a gift to one of his servants, it shall be his to the year of liberty: then it shall return to the prince. But as for his inheritance, it shall be for his sons.

18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, to thrust them wrongfully out of their possession. He shall give inheritance to his sons out of his own possession, that My people be not scattered, every man from his possession.

19 Then he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the Set-Apart chambers for the cohanim, which looked toward the north: and behold, there was a place on the hinder part, westward.

20 And he said unto me: This is the place where the cohanim shall boil the guilt-offering and the sin-offering; where they shall bake the meal-offering: that they bring them not forth into the outer court, to sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court: and behold, in every corner of the court, there was a court.

22 In the four corners of the court there were courts enclosed: forty cubits long and thirty broad; these four in the corners, were of one measure.

23 And there was a row of masonry round about in them, round about the four: and it was made with boiling places, under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me: These are the boiling places, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifices of the people.

## CHAPTER 47

1 And he brought me back unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward, for the forefront of the house looked toward the east: and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, on the south of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out, by the way of the gate northward, and led me round by the way without, unto the outer gate, by the way of the gate that looks toward the east: and behold, there trickled forth waters on the right side.

3 When the man went forth eastward with the line in his hand, he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters--waters that were to the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters--waters that were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through waters that were to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, and it was a river that I could not pass through: for the waters were risen; waters to swim in--a river that could not be passed through.

6 And he said unto me: Have you seen this, O son of man? Then he led me, and caused me to return to the bank of the river.

- 7 Now when I had been brought back, behold, upon the bank of the river were very many trees, on the one side and on the other.
- 8 Then said he unto me: These waters issue forth toward the eastern region, and shall go down into the Aravah. And when they shall enter into the sea--into the sea of the putrid waters, the waters shall be healed.
- 9 And it shall come to pass that every living creature with which it swarms, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live. And there shall be a very great multitude of fish, for these waters are come there, that all things be healed and may live, whithersoever the river comes.
- 10 And it shall come to pass that fishers shall stand by it, from Ein-Gedi even unto Ein-eghlaim; there shall be a place for the spreading of nets. Their fish shall be after their kinds, as the fish of the Great Sea; exceeding many.
- 11 But the miry places thereof, and the marshes thereof, shall not be healed; they shall be given for salt.
- 12 And by the river; upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow every tree for food: whose leaf shall not wither, neither shall the fruit thereof fail. It shall bring forth new fruit every month, because the waters thereof issue out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for healing.
- 13 Thus says the Adonai YHWH: This shall be the border, whereby you shall divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Yisra'el; Yosef receiving two portions.
- 14 And you shall inherit it, one as well as another, concerning which I lifted up My hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.
- 15 And this shall be the border of the land: on the north side, from the Great Sea, by the way of Hetlon, unto the entrance of Tz'dad;
- 16 Hamat, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Dammesek and the border of Hamat; Hazer-Hatikhon, which is by the border of Hauran.
- 17 And the border from the sea shall be Hatzar-enon at the border of Dammesek, and on the north northward, is the border of Hamat. This is the north side.
- 18 And the east side, between Hauran and Dammesek and Gil'ad, and the land of Yisra'el, by the Yarden--from the border unto the east sea, shall you measure. This is the east side.
- 19 And the south side southward, shall be from Tamar as far as the waters of Meriboth-Kadesh; to the Brook, unto the Great Sea. This is the south side southward.
- 20 And the west side shall be the Great Sea, from the border as far as over against the entrance of Hamat. This is the west side.
- 21 So shall you divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Yisra'el.
- 22 And it shall come to pass that you shall divide it by lot, for an inheritance unto you and to the strangers ... that sojourn among you: who shall beget children among you. And they shall be unto you, as the home-born among the children of Yisra'el; they shall have inheritance with you, among the tribes of Yisra'el.
- 23 And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourns, there shall you give him his inheritance, says the Adonai YHWH.

## CHAPTER 48

1 Now these are the names of the tribes: from the north end, beside the way of Hetlon to the entrance of Hamat--Hatzar-enan, at the border of Dammesek, northward, beside Hamat. And they shall have their sides east and west: Dan--one portion.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side: Asher--one portion.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side: Naftali--one portion.

4 And by the border of Naftali, from the east side unto the west side: M'nasheh--one portion.

5 And by the border of M'nasheh, from the east side unto the west side: Efrayim--one portion.

6 And by the border of Efrayim, from the east side even unto the west side: Re'uven--one portion.

7 And by the border of Re'uven, from the east side unto the west side: Y'hudah--one portion.

8 And by the border of Y'hudah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which you shall set aside: five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length, as one of the portions; from the east side unto the west side. And the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The offering that you shall Set-Apart unto YHWH, shall be five and twenty thousand reeds in length, and ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for these, even for the cohanim, shall be the Set-Apart offering; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length; and the sanctuary of YHWH shall be in the midst thereof.

11 The sanctified portion shall be for the cohanim of the sons of Tzadok, that have kept My charge; that went not astray when the children of Yisra'el went astray, as the L'vi'im went astray.

12 And it shall be unto them, a portion Set-Apart from the offering of the land: a thing most Set-Apart, by the border of the L'vi'im.

13 And answerable unto the border of the cohanim, the L'vi'im shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth; all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, nor exchange, nor alienate the first portion of the land, for it is Set-Apart unto YHWH.

15 And the five thousand that are left in the breadth, in front of the five and twenty thousand, shall be for common use: for the city, for dwelling, and for open land, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these shall be the measures thereof: the north side, four thousand and five hundred, and the south side, four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side, four thousand and five hundred, and the west side, four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the city shall have open land: toward the north, two hundred and fifty, and toward the south, two hundred and fifty, and toward the east, two hundred and fifty, and toward the west, two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in the length, answerable unto the Set-Apart offering, shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be answerable unto the Set-Apart offering: and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

- 19 And they that serve the city, out of all the tribes of Yisra'el, shall till it.
- 20 All the offering shall be five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand; you shall set-apart, the Set-Apart offering, foursquare--with the possession of the city.
- 21 And the residue shall be for the prince: on the one side and on the other, of the Set-Apart offering, and of the possession of the city; in front of the five and twenty thousand of the offering toward the east border; and westward in front of the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, answerable unto the portions, it shall be for the prince. And the Set-Apart offering, and the sanctuary of the house, shall be in the midst thereof.
- 22 Thus the possession of the L'vi'im, and the possession of the city, shall be in the midst of that which is the prince's; between the border of Y'hudah and the border of Binyamin shall be the prince's.
- 23 And as for the rest of the tribes: from the east side unto the west side: Binyamin--one portion.
- 24 And by the border of Binyamin, from the east side unto the west side: Shim'on--one portion.
- 25 And by the border of Shim'on, from the east side unto the west side: Yissakhar--one portion.
- 26 And by the border of Yissakhar, from the east side unto the west side: Z'vulun--one portion.
- 27 And by the border of Z'vulun, from the east side unto the west side: Gad--one portion.
- 28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of M'rivat-Kadesh, to the Brook, unto the Great Sea.
- 29 This is the land which you shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Yisra'el for inheritance, and these are their portions, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 30 And these are the goings out of the city: on the north side four thousand and five hundred reeds by measure.
- 31 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Yisra'el; three gates northward: the gate of Re'uven--one; the gate of Y'hudah--one; the gate of Levi--one.
- 32 And at the east side, four thousand and five hundred reeds, and three gates: even the gate of Yosef--one; the gate of Binyamin--one; the gate of Dan--one.
- 33 And at the south side, four thousand and five hundred reeds by measure, and three gates: the gate of Shim'on--one; the gate of Yissakhar--one; the gate of Z'vulun--one.
- 34 At the west side, four thousand and five hundred reeds, with their three gates: the gate of Gad--one; the gate of Asher--one; the gate of Naftali--one.
- 35 It shall be eighteen thousand reeds round about. And the name of the city from that day shall be ... YHWH is there.

# חושע Hoshea

## (Hosea)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The Word of YHWH, that came unto Hoshea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uziyah, Yotam, Achaz, and Hizkiyah, kings of Y'udah--and in the days of Yarov'am, the son of Yo'ash king of Yisra'el.
- 2 When YHWH spoke at first with Hoshea, YHWH said unto Hoshea: Go, take unto you a wife of harlotry and children of harlotry, for the land does commit great harlotry--departing from YHWH.
- 3 So he went and took Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim. And she conceived and bore him a son.
- 4 And YHWH said unto him: Call his name Yizre'el, for yet a little while and I will visit the blood of Yizre'el upon the house of Yahu, and will cause to cease--the kingdom of the House of Yisra'el.
- 5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Yisra'el in the valley of Yizre'el.
- 6 And she conceived again and bore a daughter. And He said unto him: Call her name Lo-ruhamah, for I will no more have compassion upon the House of Yisra'el, that I should in any wise pardon them.
- 7 But I will have compassion upon the House of Y'udah, and will save them by YHWH their Elohim:<sup>156</sup> and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, nor by horses, nor by horsemen.
- 8 Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bore a son.
- 9 And He said: Call his name Lo-ammi, for you are not My people, and I will not be yours.

### CHAPTER 2

- 1 (1:10) Yet, the number of the children of Yisra'el shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered. And it shall come to pass that, instead of that which was said unto them, You are not My people: it shall be said unto them, You are the children of the living El.
- 2 (1:11) And the children of Y'udah and the children of Yisra'el shall be gathered together, and they shall appoint themselves one head, and shall go up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Yizre'el.
- 3 (2:1) Say you unto your brothers, Ammi, and to your sisters, Ruhamah.
- 4 (2:2) Plead with your mother; plead: for she is not My wife, neither am I her husband. And let her put away her harlotries from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts,

---

<sup>156</sup> "YHWH their Elohim" – Targum Jonathan paraphrases with "the Word of YHWH".

5 (2:3) Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born: and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

6 (2:4) And I will not have compassion upon her children, for they are children of harlotry.

7 (2:5) For their mother has played the harlot. She that conceived them, has done shamefully, for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, my oil and my drink.

8 (2:6) Therefore behold, I will hedge up your way with thorns: and I will make a wall against her, that she shall not find her paths.

9 (2:7) And she shall run after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them, and she shall seek them but shall not find them. Then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then was it better with me than now.

10 (2:8) For she did not know that it was I, that gave her the grain, and the wine, and the oil, and multiplied unto her silver and gold--which they used for Ba'al.

11 (2:9) Therefore will I take back My grain in the time thereof, and My wine in the season thereof, and will snatch away My wool and My flax given to cover her nakedness.

12 (2:10) And now will I uncover her shame in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of My hand.

13 (2:11) I will also cause all her mirth to cease: her feasts, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her appointed seasons.

14 (2:12) And I will lay waste her vines and her fig trees, whereof she has said, These are my hire that my lovers have given me. And I will make them a forest and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

15 (2:13) And I will visit upon her the days of the Ba'alim: wherein she offered unto them, and decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and went after her lovers, and forgot Me, says YHWH.

16 (2:14) Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak tenderly unto her.

17 (2:15) And I will give her, her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope. And she shall respond there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

18 (2:16) And it shall be at that day, says YHWH, that you shall call Me, Ishi: and shall call Me no more, Baali.

19 (2:17) For I will take away, the names of the Ba'alim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be mentioned by their name.

20 (2:18) And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground. And I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the land, and will make them to lie down safely.

21 (2:19) And I will betroth you unto Me forever; yes, I will betroth you unto Me in righteousness, and in justice, and in lovingkindness, and in compassion.

22 (2:20) And I will betroth you unto Me in faithfulness: and you shall know YHWH.

23 (2:21) And it shall come to pass in that day, I will respond, says YHWH; I will respond to the heavens, and they shall respond to the earth.

24 (2:22) And the earth shall respond to the grain, and the wine, and the oil--and they shall respond to Yizre'el.

25 (2:23) And I will sow her unto Me in the land, and I will have compassion upon her that had not obtained compassion. And I will say to them that were not My people: You are My people, and they shall say, You are my Elohim.

### CHAPTER 3

1 And YHWH said unto me: Go; yet love a woman beloved of her friend, and an adulteress--even as YHWH loves the children of Yisra'el, though they turn unto other gods, and love cakes of raisins.

2 So I bought her to me, for fifteen pieces of silver and an homer of barley, and a half-homer of barley.

3 And I said unto her, You shall sit solitary for me many days. You shall not play the harlot, and you shall not be any man's wife: nor will I be yours.

4 For the children of Yisra'el shall sit solitary many days: without king, and without prince, and without sacrifice, and without pillar, and without ephod or teraphim.

5 Afterward, shall the children of Yisra'el return, and seek YHWH their Elohim, and David their king, and shall come trembling unto YHWH and to His goodness in the end of days.

### CHAPTER 4

1 Hear the word of YHWH, you children of Yisra'el, for YHWH has a controversy with the inhabitants of the land: because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of Elohim in the land.

2 Swearing and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery: they break all bounds, and blood touches blood.

3 Therefore does the land mourn, and every one that dwells therein does languish: with the beasts of the field, and the fowls of heaven; yes, the fishes of the sea also are taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, neither let any man reprove, for your people are as they that strive with the cohen.

5 Therefore shall you stumble, in the day, and the prophet also shall stumble with you in the night: and I will destroy your mother.

6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge; because you have rejected knowledge I will also reject you, that you shall be no cohen to Me: seeing you have forgotten the law of your Elohim, I also will forget your children.

7 The more they were increased, the more they sinned against Me: I will change their glory into shame.<sup>157</sup>

8 They feed on the sin of My people, and set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And it is--like people, like cohen: and I will punish him for his ways, and will recompense him, his doings.

10 And they shall eat and not have enough: they shall commit harlotry, and shall not increase, because they have left off to take heed to YHWH.

11 Harlotry, wine, and new wine, take away the heart.

---

<sup>157</sup> The Masoretic Text reads: "I will change their glory into shame." According to the Masorah this is one of eighteen passages which the scribes revised because they felt the original wording was irreverent. According to the Masorah this passage originally read "they will change my glory into shame". The Greek LXX agrees with the Masoretic Text here, however the Aramaic Peshitta has "they will change their glory into shame".

- 12 My people ask counsel at their stock, and their staff declares unto them: for the spirit of harlotry has caused them to err, and they have gone astray from under their Elohim.
- 13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and offer upon the hills; under oaks and poplars and terebinths, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters commit harlotry, and your daughters-in-law commit adultery.
- 14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit harlotry, nor your daughters-in-law when they commit adultery: for they themselves consort with lewd women, and they sacrifice with harlots, and the people that is without understanding, is distraught.
- 15 Though you Yisra'el, play the harlot, yet let not Y'hudah become guilty. And come not you unto Gilgal, neither go you up to Beit-aven, nor swear: As YHWH lives!
- 16 For Yisra'el is stubborn like a stubborn heifer. Now shall YHWH feed them as a lamb in a large place?
- 17 Efrayim is joined to idols; let him alone.
- 18 When their carouse is over, they take to harlotry; her rulers deeply love dishonor.
- 19 The wind has bound her up in her skirts, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 Hear this, O you cohanim, and attend, you House of Yisra'el, and give ear, O house of the king: for unto you pertains the judgment. For you have been a snare on Mitzpah, and a net spread upon Tavor.
- 2 And they that fall away are gone deep in making slaughter: and I am rejected of them all.
- 3 I, even I, know Efrayim, and Yisra'el is not hid from Me. For now, O Efrayim, you have committed harlotry; Yisra'el is defiled.
- 4 Their doings will not suffer them to return unto their Elohim, for the spirit of harlotry is within them, and they know not YHWH.
- 5 But the pride of Yisra'el shall testify to his face, and Yisra'el and Efrayim shall stumble in their iniquity; Y'hudah also shall stumble with them.
- 6 With their flocks and with their herds they shall go to seek YHWH, but they shall not find Him. He has withdrawn Himself from them.
- 7 They have dealt treacherously against YHWH, for they have begotten strange children: now shall the new moon devour them, with their portions.
- 8 Blow you the horn in Dev'ah, and the trumpet in Ramah; sound an alarm at Beit-aven: Behind you, O Binyamin!
- 9 Efrayim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke; among the tribes of Yisra'el do I make known that which shall surely be.
- 10 The princes of Y'hudah are like them that remove the landmark: I will pour out My wrath upon them like water.
- 11 Oppressed is Efrayim; crushed in his right: because he willingly walked after filth.
- 12 Therefore am I unto Efrayim as a moth, and to the House of Y'hudah as rottenness.
- 13 And when Efrayim saw his sickness, and Y'hudah his wound, Efrayim went to Assyria, and sent to King Contentious. But he is not able to heal you, neither shall he cure you of your wound.
- 14 For I will be unto Efrayim as a lion, and as a young lion to the House of Y'hudah. I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and there shall be none to deliver.

Hosea 5:15

15 I will go and return to My place, till they acknowledge their guilt, and seek My face; in their trouble they will seek Me earnestly:

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 Come, and let us return unto YHWH: for He has torn, and He will heal us; He has smitten, and He will bind us up.
- 2 After two days will He revive us; on the third day, He will raise us up, that we may live in His presence.
- 3 And let us know--eagerly strive to know YHWH. His going forth is sure as the morning, and He shall come unto us as the rain--as the latter rain that waters the earth.
- 4 O Efrayim, what shall I do unto you? O Y'hudah, what shall I do unto you? For your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the dew that early passes away.
- 5 Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of My mouth: and your judgment goes forth as the light.
- 6 For I desire mercy, and not sacrifice: and the knowledge of Elohim, rather than burnt-offerings.
- 7 But they like men have transgressed the covenant; there have they dealt treacherously against Me.
- 8 Gil'ad is a city of them that work iniquity; it is covered with footprints of blood.
- 9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so does the company of cohanim. They murder in the way toward Sh'khem, yes, they commit enormity.
- 10 In the House of Yisra'el I have seen a horrible thing. There harlotry is found in Efrayim; Yisra'el is defiled.
- 11 Also, O Y'hudah, there is a harvest appointed for you! When I would turn the captivity of My people;

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 When I would heal Yisra'el, then is the iniquity of Efrayim uncovered, and the wickedness of Shomron: for they commit falsehood. And the thief enters in, and the troop of robbers makes a raid without.
- 2 And let them not say to their heart, I remember all their wickedness. Now their own doings have beset them about; they are before My face.
- 3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.
- 4 They are all adulterers--as an oven heated by the baker, who ceases to stir from the kneading of the dough, until it be leavened.
- 5 On the day of our king, the princes make him sick with the heat of wine; he stretches out his hand with scorners.
- 6 For they have made ready their heart like an oven, while they lie in wait: their baker sleeps all the night; in the morning it burns as a flaming fire.
- 7 They are all hot as an oven, and devour their judges. All their kings are fallen; there is none among them that calls unto Me.
- 8 Efrayim--he mixes himself with the peoples; Efrayim is become a cake not turned.

- 9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knows it not. Yes, gray hairs are here and there upon him, and he knows it not.
- 10 And the pride of Yisra'el testifies to his face, but they have not returned unto YHWH their Elohim, nor sought Him, for all this.
- 11 And Efrayim is become like a silly dove, without understanding. They call unto Egypt; they go to Assyria.
- 12 Even as they go, I will spread My net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven. I will chastise them, as their assembly has been made to hear.
- 13 Woe unto them, for they have strayed from Me: destruction unto them, for they have transgressed against Me! Shall I then redeem them, seeing they have spoken lies against Me?
- 14 And they have not cried unto Me with their heart, though they wail upon their beds: they assemble themselves for grain and wine; they rebel against Me.
- 15 Though I have trained and strengthened their arms, yet do they devise evil against Me.
- 16 They return, but not upwards: they are become like a deceitful bow. Their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue; this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1 Set the horn to your mouth. As a vulture, he comes against the House of YHWH, because they have transgressed My covenant, and trespassed against My Torah.
- 2 Will they cry unto Me, My Elohim: we Yisra'el, know You?
- 3 Yisra'el has cast off that which is good; the enemy shall pursue him.
- 4 They have set up kings, but not from Me: they have made princes, and I knew it not. Of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.
- 5 Your calf, O Shomron, is cast off. My anger is kindled against them: how long will it be, ere they attain to innocency?
- 6 For from Yisra'el is even this: the craftsman made it, and it is no elohim; yes, the calf of Shomron shall be broken in shivers.
- 7 For they sow the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind. It has no stalk; the bud--that shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, strangers shall swallow it up.
- 8 Yisra'el is swallowed up: now are they become among the nations, as a vessel wherein is no value.
- 9 For they are gone up to Assyria like a wild ass, alone by himself; Efrayim has hired lovers.
- 10 Yes, though they hire among the nations, now will I gather them up, and they begin to be minished by reason of the burden of king and princes.
- 11 For Efrayim has multiplied altars to sin: yes, altars have been unto him to sin.
- 12 Though I write for him, never so many things of My Law, they are accounted as a stranger's.
- 13 As for the sacrifices that are made by fire unto Me, let them sacrifice flesh and eat it, for YHWH accepts them not. Now will He remember their iniquity, and punish their sins; they shall return to Egypt.
- 14 For Yisra'el has forgotten his Maker, and built palaces, and Y'udah has multiplied fortified cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the castles thereof.

## CHAPTER 9

1 Rejoice not, O Yisra'el, unto exultation like the peoples, for you have gone astray from your Elohim; you have loved a harlot's hire upon every grain floor.

2 The threshing floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail her.

3 They shall not dwell in YHWH's land, but Efrayim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean food in Assyria.

4 They shall not pour out wine-offerings to YHWH, neither shall they be pleasing unto Him. Their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted, for their bread shall be for their appetite. It shall not come into the House of YHWH.

5 What will you do in the day of the appointed season, and in the day of the feast of YHWH?

6 For behold, they are gone away from destruction; yet Egypt shall gather them up. Memphis shall bury them; their precious treasures of silver ... nettles shall possess them; thorns shall be in their tents.

7 The days of visitation are come; the days of recompense are come. Yisra'el shall know it. The prophet is a fool; the man of the spirit is mad: for the multitude of your iniquity, the enmity is great.

8 Efrayim is a watchman with my Elohim; as for the prophet, a fowler's snare is in all his ways, and enmity in the house of his Elohim.

9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Giv'ah: He will remember their iniquity; He will punish their sins.

10 I found Yisra'el like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig tree at her first season. But so soon as they came to Ba'al-P'or, they separated themselves unto the shameful thing, and became detestable like that which they loved.

11 As for Efrayim, their glory shall fly away like a bird; there shall be no birth, and none with child, and no conception.

12 Yes, though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there be not a man left. Yes, woe also to them when I depart from them!

13 Efrayim, like as I have seen Tzor, is planted in a pleasant place--but Efrayim shall bring forth his children to the slayer.

14 Give them, O YHWH, whatsoever You will give; give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness is in Gilgal, for there I hated them. Because of the wickedness of their doings, I will drive them out of My house; I will love them no more: all their princes are rebellious.

16 Efrayim is smitten, their root is dried up; they shall bear no fruit. Yes, though they bring forth, yet will I slay the beloved fruit of their womb.

17 My Elohim will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto Him, and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 Yisra'el was a luxuriant vine, which put forth fruit freely. As his fruit increased, he increased his altars: the more goodly his land was, the more goodly were his pillars.
- 2 Their heart is divided; now shall they bear their guilt. He will break down their altars; He will spoil their pillars.
- 3 Surely now shall they say, We have no King, for we feared not YHWH. And the king-- what can he do for us?
- 4 They speak words, they swear falsely, they make covenants: thus judgment springs up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.
- 5 The inhabitants of Shomron shall be in dread for the calves of Beit-aven, for the people thereof shall mourn over it. And the cohanim thereof shall tremble for it, for its glory, because it is departed from it.
- 6 It also shall be carried unto Assyria, for a present to King Contentious. Efrayim shall receive shame, and Yisra'el shall be ashamed of his own counsel.
- 7 As for Shomron, her king is cut off, as foam upon the water.
- 8 The high places also of Aven shall be destroyed, even the sin of Yisra'el. The thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars, and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us, and to the hills, Fall on us!
- 9 From the days of Giv'ah you have sinned, O Yisra'el. There they stood; no battle was to overtake them in Giv'ah, nor the children of arrogancy.
- 10 When it is My desire, I will chastise them: and the peoples shall be gathered against them, when they are yoked to their two rings.
- 11 And Efrayim is a heifer well broken--that loves to thresh. And I have passed over upon her fair neck; I will make Efrayim to ride. Y'hudah shall plow; Ya'akov shall break his clods.
- 12 Sow to yourselves according to righteousness; reap according to mercy. Break up your fallow ground, for it is time to seek YHWH: till He come and cause righteousness to rain upon you.
- 13 You have plowed wickedness, you have reaped iniquity, you have eaten the fruit of lies: for you did trust in--your way; in the multitude of your mighty men.
- 14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among your hosts, and all your fortresses shall be spoiled--as Shalman spoiled Beit-arbel in the day of battle; the mother was dashed in pieces with her children.
- 15 So has Beit-El done unto you, because of your great wickedness; at daybreak is the king of Yisra'el utterly cut off.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 When Yisra'el was a child, then I loved him: and out of Egypt I called My son.
- 2 The more they called them, the more they went from them; they sacrificed unto the Ba'alim, and offered to graven images.
- 3 And I, I, taught Efrayim to walk, taking them by their arms: but they knew not that I healed them.
- 4 I drew them with cords of a man; with bands of love. And I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I fed them gently.

Hosea 11:5

5 He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall fall upon his cities, and shall consume his bars, and devour them, because of their own counsels.

7 And My people are in suspense about returning to Me: and though they call them upwards, none at all will lift himself up.

8 How shall I give you up, Efrayim? How shall I surrender you, Yisra'el? How shall I make you as Admah? How shall I set you as Tzvoyim? My heart is turned within Me; My compassions are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of My anger; I will not return to destroy Efrayim. For I--am El, and not man; HaKadesh in the midst of you: and I will not come in fury.

10 They shall walk after YHWH, who shall roar like a lion: for He shall roar, and the children shall come trembling from the west.

11 They shall come trembling as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria. And I will make them to dwell in their houses, says YHWH.

## CHAPTER 12

1 (11:12) Efrayim compasses Me about with lies, and the House of Yisra'el with deceit. And Y'hudah still walks freely with El, and towards HaKadesh who is faithful.

2 (12:1) Efrayim strives after wind, and follows after the east wind; all the day he multiplies lies and desolation. And they make a covenant with Assyria, and oil is carried into Egypt.

3 (12:2) YHWH has also a controversy with Y'hudah, and will punish Ya'akov according to his ways; according to his doings will He recompense him.

4 (12:3) In the womb, he took his brother by the heel: and by his strength, he strove with a godlike being.

5 (12:4) So he strove with an angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him; at Beit-El he would find him, and there he would speak with us:

6 (12:5) But YHWH--the Elohim Tzva'ot--YHWH is His Name.

7 (12:6) Therefore turn you to your Elohim: keep mercy and justice, and wait for your Elohim continually.

8 (12:7) As for the merchant,<sup>158</sup> the balances of deceit are in his hand. He loves to oppress.

9 (12:8) And Efrayim said, Surely I am become rich; I have found me wealth. In all my labors, they shall find in me no iniquity that were sin.

10 (12:9) But I am YHWH your Elohim from the land of Egypt: I will yet again make you to dwell in tents, as in the days of the appointed season.

11 (12:10) I have also spoken unto the prophets, and I have multiplied visions: and by the ministry of the prophets have I used similitudes.

12 (12:11) If Gil'ad be given to iniquity becoming altogether vanity, in Gilgal they sacrifice unto bullocks: yes, their altars shall be as heaps in the furrows of the field.

13 (12:12) And Ya'akov fled into the field of Aram, and Yisra'el served for a wife, and for a wife he kept sheep.

---

<sup>158</sup> Or "Canaanite"

14 (12:13) And by a prophet, YHWH brought Yisra'el up out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he kept.

15 (12:14) Efrayim has provoked most bitterly: therefore shall his blood be cast upon him, and his reproach, shall his Adon return unto him.

### CHAPTER 13

1 When Efrayim spoke, there was trembling; he exalted himself in Yisra'el. But when he became guilty through Ba'al, he died.

2 And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver according to their own understanding--even idols; all of them the work of the craftsmen: of them they say, They that sacrifice men, kiss calves.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the dew that early passes away; as the chaff that is driven with the wind out of the threshing floor, and as the smoke out of the window.

4 Yet I am YHWH your Elohim, from the land of Egypt: and you know no Elohim but Me, and beside Me there is no saviour.

5 I did know you in the wilderness--in the land of great drought.

6 When they were fed they became full; they were filled and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten Me.

7 Therefore am I become unto them as a lion; as a leopard will I watch by the way.

8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the enclosure of their heart. And there will I devour them like a lioness; the wild beast shall tear them.

9 It is your destruction, O Yisra'el, that you are against Me--against your help.

10 Ho, now, your king! That he may save you in all your cities! And your judges, of whom you said, Give me a king and princes!

11 I give you a king in My anger, and take him away in My wrath.

12 The iniquity of Efrayim is bound up; his sin is laid up in store.

13 The throes of a travailing woman shall come upon him. He is an unwise son, for it is time he should not tarry in the place of the breaking forth of children.

14 Shall I ransom them from the power of Sh'ol? Shall I redeem them from death? Ho, your plagues, O death! Ho, your destruction, O Sh'ol! Repentance be hid from My eyes!

15 For though he be fruitful among the reed-plants, an east wind shall come--the wind of YHWH coming up from the wilderness: and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up; he shall spoil the treasure of all precious vessels.

### CHAPTER 14

1 (13:16) Shomron shall bear her guilt, for she has rebelled against her Elohim; they shall fall by the sword. Their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child, shall be ripped up.

2 (14:1) Return, O Yisra'el, unto YHWH your Elohim, for you have stumbled in your iniquity.

Hosea 14:3

3 (14:2) Take with you words, and return unto YHWH; say unto Him, Forgive all iniquity, and accept that which is good. So will we render for bullocks, the offering of our lips.

4 (14:3) Assyria shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses. Neither will we call any more the work of our hands--our gods: for in You, the fatherless finds mercy.

5 (14:4) I will heal their backsliding; I will love them freely, for My anger is turned away from him.

6 (14:5) I will be as the dew unto Yisra'el; he shall blossom as the lily, and cast forth his roots as the L'vanon.

7 (14:6) His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his fragrance as the L'vanon.

8 (14:7) They that dwell under his shadow, shall again make grain to grow, and shall blossom as the vine; the scent thereof shall be as the wine of the L'vanon.

9 (14:8) Efrayim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? As for Me, I respond and look on him: I am like a leafy cypress tree; from Me is your fruit found.

10 (14:9) Whoso is wise, let him understand these things; whoso is prudent, let him know them. For the ways of YHWH are right, and the just do walk in them: but transgressors do stumble therein.

# Yo'el יִרְאֵל

## (Joel)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The Word of YHWH that came to Yo'el, the son of Pethuel.
- 2 Hear this, you old men, and give ear, all you inhabitants of the land. Has this been in your days, or in the days of your fathers?
- 3 Tell you, your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.
- 4 That which the palmerworm has left, has the locust eaten, and that which the locust has left, has the cankerworm eaten, and that which the cankerworm has left, has the caterpillar eaten.
- 5 Awake, you drunkards and weep, and wail all you drinkers of wine--because of the sweet wine: for it is cut off from your mouth.
- 6 For a people is come up, upon my land: mighty, and without number; his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he has the jaw teeth of a lioness.
- 7 He has laid my vine waste, and blasted my fig tree; he has made it clean bare and cast it down: the branches thereof are made white.
- 8 Lament--like a virgin girded with sackcloth, for the husband of her youth.
- 9 The meal-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the House of YHWH; the cohanim mourn--even YHWH's ministers.
- 10 The field is wasted, the land mourns: for the grain is wasted, the new wine is dried up; the oil languishes.
- 11 Be ashamed O you husbandmen, wail O you vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.
- 12 The vine is withered, and the fig tree languishes: the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree. Even all the trees of the field are withered, for joy is withered away from the sons of men.
- 13 Gird yourselves and lament, you cohanim; wail you ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, you ministers of my Elohim, for the meal-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your Elohim.
- 14 Sanctify you a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land unto the House of YHWH your Elohim, and cry unto YHWH.
- 15 Alas for the day! For the day of YHWH is at hand, and as a destruction from Shaddai, shall it come.
- 16 Is not the food cut off before our eyes; yes, joy and gladness from the house of our Elohim?
- 17 The grains shrivel under their hoes; the garners are laid desolate. The barns are broken down, for the grain is withered.
- 18 How do the beasts groan! The herds of cattle are perplexed because they have no pasture; yes, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.
- 19 Unto You, O YHWH, do I cry! For the fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame has set ablaze, all the trees of the field.

Joel 1:20

20 Yes, the beasts of the field pant unto You: for the water brooks are dried up, and the fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

## CHAPTER 2

1 Blow you the horn in Tziyon, and sound an alarm in My Set-Apart mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble. For the day of YHWH comes, for it is at hand.

2 A day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness--as blackness spread upon the mountains. A great people and a mighty, there has not been ever the like; neither shall be any more after them--even to the years of many generations.

3 A fire devours before them, and behind them, a flame blazes. The land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness: yes, and nothing escapes them.

4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses and as horsemen--so do they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots, on the tops of the mountains do they leap; like the noise of a flame of fire that devours the stubble; as a mighty people set in battle array.

6 At their presence the peoples are in anguish; all faces have gathered blackness.

7 They run like mighty men; they climb the wall like men of war. And they move on every one in his ways, and they entangle not their paths.

8 Neither does one thrust another: they march every one in his highway, and they break through the weapons and suffer no harm.

9 They leap upon the city, they run upon the wall, they climb up into the houses; they enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 Before them the earth quakes; the heavens tremble. The sun and the moon are become black, and the stars withdraw their shining.

11 And YHWH utters His voice before His army, for His camp is very great: for he is mighty that executes His word. For great, is the day of YHWH and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 Yet even now, says YHWH, turn you unto Me with all your heart: and with fasting, and with weeping, and with lamentation,

13 And rend your heart and not your garments, and turn unto YHWH your Elohim. For He is gracious and compassionate, long-suffering, and abundant in mercy, and repents Him of the evil.

14 Who knows whether He will not turn and repent, and leave a blessing behind Him--even a meal-offering and a drink-offering unto YHWH your Elohim?

15 Blow the horn in Tziyon, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly;

16 Gather the people, sanctify the assembly, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts. Let the bridegroom go forth from his chamber, and the bride out of her pavilion.

17 Let the cohanim, the ministers of YHWH, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare your people O YHWH, and give not Your heritage to reproach, that the nations should make them a byword. Wherefore should they say among the peoples, Where is their Elohim?

18 Then was YHWH jealous for His land, and had pity on His people.

- 19 And YHWH answered and said unto His people: Behold, I will send you grain, and wine, and oil, and you shall be satisfied therewith. And I will no more make you a reproach among the nations.
- 20 But I will remove far off from you, the northern one, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate--with his face toward the eastern sea, and his hinder part toward the western sea--that his foulness may come up, and his ill savour may come up, because he has done great things.
- 21 Fear not, O land: be glad and rejoice, for YHWH has done great things.
- 22 Be not afraid, you beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree bears its fruit; the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.
- 23 Be glad then, you children of Tziyon, and rejoice in YHWH your Elohim: for He gives you the former rain in just measure. And He causes to come down for you, the rain: the former rain, and the latter rain, at the first.
- 24 And the floors shall be full of grain, and the vats shall overflow with wine and oil.
- 25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust has eaten; the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm--My great army, which I sent among you.
- 26 And you shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, and shall praise the Name of YHWH your Elohim, that has dealt wondrously with you: and My people shall never be ashamed.
- 27 And you shall know that I am in the midst of Yisra'el: and that I am YHWH your Elohim and there is none else, and My people shall never be ashamed.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 (2:28) And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out My spirit upon all flesh. And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams; your young men shall see visions.
- 2 (2:29) And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days, will I pour out My spirit.
- 3 (2:30) And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.
- 4 (2:31) The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of YHWH come.
- 5 (2:32) And it shall come to pass that, whosoever shall call on the Name of YHWH, shall be delivered. For in mount Tziyon and in Yerushalayim, there shall be those that escape, as YHWH has said: and among the remnant--those whom YHWH shall call.

### CHAPTER 4 (CHAPTER 3)

- 1 For behold, in those days and in that time, when I shall bring back the captivity of Y'hudah and Yerushalayim,
- 2 I will gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Yahushafat. And I will enter into judgment with them there, for My people and for My heritage Yisra'el, whom they have scattered among the nations, and divided My land.
- 3 And they have cast lots for My people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, and have drunk.

Joel 4:4

4 And also, what are you to Me, O Tzor, and Tzidon, and all the regions of Philistia? Will you render retribution on My behalf? And if you render retribution on My behalf, swiftly, speedily, will I return your retribution upon your own head.

5 Forasmuch as you have taken My silver and My gold, and have carried into your temples, My goodly treasures.

6 The children also of Y'hudah, and the children of Yerushalayim, have you sold unto the sons of Yevanim, that you might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will stir them up, out of the place where you have sold them, and will return your retribution upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Y'hudah, and they shall sell them to the men of Sh'va--to a nation far off, for YHWH has spoken.

9 Proclaim you this, among the nations: Prepare war; stir up the mighty men: let all the men of war draw near; let them come up.

10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruning hooks into spears; let the weak say, I am strong.

11 Haste you and come, all you nations round about, and gather yourselves together: there cause Your mighty ones to come down, O YHWH!

12 Let the nations be stirred up and come up to the valley of Yahushafat, for there will I sit to judge all the nations round about.

13 Put you in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, tread you, for the winepress is full; the vats overflow, for their wickedness is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of YHWH is near in the valley of decision.

15 The sun and the moon are become black, and the stars withdraw their shining.

16 And YHWH shall roar from Tziyon, and utter His voice from Yerushalayim: and the heavens and the earth shall shake. But YHWH will be a refuge unto His people, and a stronghold to the children of Yisra'el.

17 So shall you know, that I am YHWH your Elohim, dwelling in Tziyon--My Set-Apart mountain. Then shall Yerushalayim be Set-Apart, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the brooks of Y'hudah shall flow with waters.

And a fountain shall come forth of the House of YHWH, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Y'hudah: because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Y'hudah shall be inhabited forever, and Yerushalayim from generation to generation.

21 And I will hold as innocent, their blood that I have not held as innocent, and YHWH dwells in Tziyon.

# עמוס AMOS

## (Amos)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Yisra'el, in the days of Uziyah king of Y'hudah, and in the days of Yarov'am, the son of Yo'ash king of Yisra'el, two years before the earthquake.
- 2 And he said, YHWH roars from Tziyon, and utters His voice from Yerushalayim: and the pastures of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Karmel shall wither.
- 3 For thus says YHWH: For three transgressions of Dammesek, yes, for four, I will not reverse it: because they have threshed Gil'ad with sledges of iron.
- 4 So will I send a fire into the house of Haza'el, and it shall devour the palaces of Ben-Hadad.
- 5 And I will break the bar of Dammesek, and cut off the inhabitant from Bikath-Aven, and him that holds the scepter from Beit-eden. And the people of Aram shall go into captivity unto Kir, says YHWH.
- 6 Thus says YHWH: For three transgressions of Azah, yes, for four, I will not reverse it: because they carried away captive a whole captivity, to deliver them up to Edom.
- 7 So will I send a fire on the wall of Azah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof,
- 8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holds the scepter from Ashkelon. And I will turn My hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the P'lishtites shall perish, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 9 Thus says YHWH: For three transgressions of Tzor, yes, for four, I will not reverse it: because they delivered up a whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant.
- 10 So will I send a fire on the wall of Tzor, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.
- 11 Thus says YHWH: For three transgressions of Edom, yes, for four, I will not reverse it: because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath forever.
- 12 So will I send a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.
- 13 Thus says YHWH: For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, yes, for four, I will not reverse it: because they have ripped up the women with child of Gil'ad, that they might enlarge their border.
- 14 So will I kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof: with shouting in the day of battle; with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.
- 15 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, says YHWH.

### CHAPTER 2

- 1 Thus says YHWH: For three transgressions of Mo'av, yes, for four, I will not reverse it: because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

## Amos 2:2

- 2 So will I send a fire upon Mo'av, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth. And Mo'av shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the horn.
- 3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, says YHWH.
- 4 Thus says YHWH: For three transgressions of Y'hudah, yes, for four, I will not reverse it: because they have rejected the Torah of YHWH, and have not kept His statutes, and their lies have caused them to err--after which their fathers did walk.
- 5 So will I send a fire upon Y'hudah, and it shall devour the palaces of Yerushalayim.
- 6 Thus says YHWH: For three transgressions of Yisra'el, yes, for four, I will not reverse it: because they sell the righteous for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes;
- 7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the humble. And a man and his father go unto the same maid, to profane My Set-Apart Name.
- 8 And they lay themselves down beside every altar, upon clothes taken in pledge: and in the house of their Elohim, they drink the wine of them that have been fined.
- 9 Yet destroyed I, the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks: yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.
- 10 Also I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and led you forty years in the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorites.
- 11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazirites. Is it not even thus, O you children of Yisra'el? says YHWH.
- 12 But you gave the Nazirites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not.
- 13 Behold, I will make it creak under you, as a cart creaks that is full of sheaves.
- 14 And flight shall fail the swift, and the strong shall not exert his strength: neither shall the mighty deliver himself.
- 15 Neither shall he stand, that handles the bow, and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself; neither shall he that rides the horse deliver himself.
- 16 And he that is courageous among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, says YHWH.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1 Hear this word that YHWH has spoken against you, O children of Yisra'el: against the whole family which I brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying:
- 2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth. Therefore I will visit upon you all your iniquities.
- 3 Will two walk together, except they have agreed?
- 4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he has no prey? Will a young lion give forth his voice out of his den, if he have taken nothing?
- 5 Will a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where there is no lure for it? Will a snare spring up from the ground, and have taken nothing at all?
- 6 Shall the horn be blown in a city, and the people not tremble? Shall evil befall a city, and YHWH has not done it?
- 7 For the Adonai YHWH will do nothing but, He reveals His counsel unto His servants--the prophets.

- 8 The lion has roared, who will not fear? The Adonai YHWH has spoken; who can but prophesy?
- 9 Proclaim it upon the palaces at Ashdod, and upon the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Shomron, and behold the great confusions therein, and the oppressions in the midst thereof.
- 10 For they know not to do right, says YHWH, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.
- 11 Therefore thus says the Adonai YHWH: An adversary; even round about the land! And he shall bring down your strength from you, and your palaces shall be spoiled.
- 12 Thus says YHWH: As the shepherd rescues out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear--so shall the children of Yisra'el that dwell in Shomron escape with the corner of a couch, and the leg of a bed.
- 13 Hear you, and testify against the house of Ya'akov, says the Adonai YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot.
- 14 For in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Yisra'el upon him, I will also punish the altars of Beit-El, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off and fall to the ground.
- 15 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house: and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, says YHWH.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 Hear this word, you kind of Bashan--that are in the mountain of Shomron, that oppress the poor, that crush the needy, that say unto their masters, Bring, that we may feast.
- 2 The Adonai YHWH has sworn by His Set-Apartness: Behold, surely the days shall come upon you, that you shall be taken away with hooks, and your residue with fish hooks.
- 3 And you shall go out at the breaches--every one straight before her: and you shall be cast into Harmon, says YHWH.
- 4 Come to Beit-El and transgress; to Gilgal, and multiply transgression. And bring your sacrifices in the morning, and your tithes after three days.
- 5 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving of that which is leavened, and proclaim freewill-offerings and publish them--for so you love to do, O you children of Yisra'el, says the Adonai YHWH.
- 6 And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet, have you not returned unto Me, says YHWH.
- 7 And I also have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest. And I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city--one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.
- 8 So two or three cities wandered unto one city to drink water, and were not satisfied; yet, have you not returned unto Me, says YHWH.
- 9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: the multitude of your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig trees, and your olive trees, has the palmerworm devoured; yet, have you not returned unto Me, says YHWH.
- 10 I have sent among you, the pestilence in the way of Egypt; your young men have I slain with the sword, and have carried away your horses. And I have made the stench of your camp to come up even into your nostrils; yet, have you not returned unto Me, says YHWH.

Amos 4:11

11 I have overthrown some of you, as Elohim overthrew S' dom and Amora, and you were as a brand plucked out of the burning; yet, have you not returned unto Me, says YHWH.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto you, O Yisra'el; because I will do this unto you, prepare to meet your Elohim, O Yisra'el!

13 For behold, He that forms the mountains, and creates the wind, and declares unto man what is his thought; that makes the morning darkness, and treads upon the high places of the earth--YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot, is His Name.

## CHAPTER 5

1 Hear you this word which I take up for a lamentation over you, O House of Yisra'el:

2 The virgin of Yisra'el is fallen; she shall no more rise. She is cast down upon her land; there is none to raise her up.

3 For thus says the Adonai YHWH: The city that went forth a thousand, shall have a hundred left, and that which went forth a hundred, shall have ten left--of the House of Yisra'el.

4 For thus says YHWH unto the House of Yisra'el: Seek you Me, and live.

5 But seek not Beit-El, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Be'er-Sheva: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beit-El shall come to nought.

6 Seek YHWH, and live, lest He break out like fire in the House of Yosef, and it devour, and there be none to quench it in Beit-El.

7 You who turn judgment to wormwood, and cast righteousness to the ground:

8 Him that makes the Pleiades and Orion, and brings on the shadow of death in the morning, and darkens the day into night; that calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out upon the face of the earth--YHWH, is His Name.

9 That causes destruction to flash upon the strong, so that destruction comes upon the fortress.

10 They hate him that reproves, in the gate: and they abhor him, that speaks uprightly.

11 Therefore, because you trample upon the poor, and take from him exactions of wheat: you have built houses of hewn stone, but you shall not dwell in them; you have planted pleasant vineyards, but you shall not drink wine thereof.

12 For I know how manifold are your transgressions, and how mighty are your sins--you that afflict the just, that take a ransom, and that turn aside the needy in the gate.

13 Therefore the prudent does keep silence in such a time, for it is an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that you may live: and so YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot, will be with you, as you say.

15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish justice in the gate; it may be that YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot, will be gracious unto the remnant of Yosef.

16 Therefore thus says YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot:<sup>159</sup> Lamentation shall be in all the broad places, and they shall say in all the streets, Alas! Alas! And they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and proclaim lamentation to such as are skillful of wailing.

17 And in all vineyards shall be lamentation, for I will pass through the midst of you, says YHWH.

18 Woe unto you that desire the day of YHWH! Wherefore would you have the day of YHWH? It is darkness, and not light--

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him ... and went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of YHWH be darkness, and not light--even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 I hate; I despise, your feasts: and I will take no delight in your solemn assemblies.

22 Yes, though you offer Me burnt-offerings and your meal-offerings, I will not accept them, neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take you away from Me the noise of your songs, and let Me not hear the melody of your psalteries.

24 But let justice well up as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 Did you bring unto Me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O House of Yisra'el?

26 So shall you take up Sikkut, your king, and Kiyun; your images; the star of your god which you made to yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Dammeseq, says He, whose Name is YHWH Elohim Tzva'ot.

## CHAPTER 6

1 Woe to them that are at ease in Tziyon, and to them that are secure in the mountain of Shomron--the notable men of the first of the nations, to whom the House of Yisra'el come!

2 Pass you unto Calneh and see, and from thence go you to Hamat the great; then go down to Gat of the P'lishtites. Are they better than these kingdoms, or is their border greater than your border--

3 You that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 That thrum on the psaltery; that devise for themselves instruments of music, like David;

6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the hurt of Yosef.

7 Therefore now shall they go captive at the head of them that go captive: and the revelry of them that stretched themselves, shall pass away.

<sup>159</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܐܕܢܝ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܐܕܢܝ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Amos 6:8

8 The Adonai YHWH has sworn by Himself, says YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot: I abhor the pride of Ya'akov, and hate his palaces. And I will deliver up the city, with all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And when a man's uncle shall take him up, even he that burns him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is in the innermost parts of the house, Is there yet any with you? And he shall say, No, then shall he say, Hold your peace, for we must not make mention of the Name of YHWH.

11 For behold, YHWH commands, and the great house shall be smitten into splinters, and the little house into chips.

12 Do horses run upon the rocks; does one plow there with oxen? --that you have turned justice into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood,

13 You that rejoice in a thing of nought; that say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 For behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O House of Yisra'el, says YHWH, the Elohim Tzva'ot: and they shall afflict you from the entrance of Hamat unto the Brook of the Aravah.

## CHAPTER 7

1 Thus the Adonai YHWH showed me. And behold, He formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth: and behold, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And if it had come to pass, that when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, so I said, O Adonai YHWH, forgive I beseech You! How shall Ya'akov stand, for he is small?

3 YHWH repented concerning this. It shall not be: says YHWH;

4 Thus the Adonai YHWH showed me. And behold, the Adonai YHWH called to contend by fire: and it devoured the great deep, and would have eaten up the land.

5 Then said I, O Adonai YHWH, cease, I beseech You. How shall Ya'akov stand, for he is small?

6 YHWH repented concerning this. This also shall not be: says the Adonai YHWH.

7 Thus He showed me, and behold, YHWH<sup>160</sup> stood beside a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in His hand.

---

<sup>160</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܕܢܝܢܐ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܕܢܝܢܐ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

8 And YHWH said unto me: Amos, what see you? And I said, A plumbline. Then said YHWH:<sup>161</sup> Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of My people Yisra'el; I will not again pardon them any more.

9 And the high places of Yitz'chak shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Yisra'el shall be laid waste: and I will rise against the house of Yarov'am with the sword.

10 Then Amatzyah, the cohen of Beit-El, sent to Yarov'am, king of Yisra'el, saying, Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the House of Yisra'el; the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos says, Yarov'am shall die by the sword, and Yisra'el shall surely be led away captive, out of his land.

12 Also Amatzyah said unto Amos, O you seer! Go, flee you away into the land of Y'hudah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there.

13 But prophesy not again any more at Beit-El: for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is a royal house.

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amatzyah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son: but I was a herdman, and a dresser of sycamore trees.

15 And YHWH took me from following the flock, and YHWH said unto me: Go, prophesy unto My people Yisra'el.

16 Now therefore, hear you the word of YHWH: You say, Prophesy not against Yisra'el, and proclaim not against the house of Yitz'chak.

17 Therefore thus says YHWH: Your wife shall be a harlot in the city, and your sons and your daughters shall fall by the sword, and your land shall be divided by line. And you yourself shall die in an unclean land, and Yisra'el shall surely be led away captive out of his land.

## CHAPTER 8

1 Thus the Adonai YHWH showed me--and behold, a basket of summer fruit.

2 And He said: Amos, what see you? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said YHWH unto me: The end<sup>162</sup> is come upon My people Yisra'el; I will not again pardon them any more.

3 And the songs of the palace shall be wailings in that day, says the Adonai YHWH; the dead bodies shall be many; in every place, silence shall be cast.

4 Hear this, O you that would swallow the needy, and destroy the poor of the land,

5 Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell grain, and the Sabbath, that we may set forth grain? making the ephah small and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances of deceit.

<sup>161</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls and some other Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has אֲדֹנָי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has אֲדֹנָי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>162</sup> There is a wordplay in the Hebrew between the word for "summer fruit" (תְּמָרִים) and the word for "end" (אֵת). The same wordplay occurs in the Hebrew of Mt. 24:14, 32 (see note to Mt. 24:13).

Amos 8:6

6 That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes, and sell the refuse of the grain?

7 YHWH has sworn by the pride of Ya'akov: Surely, I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwells therein? Yes, it shall rise up wholly like the River, and it shall be troubled and sink again, like the River of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Adonai YHWH, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation: and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head, and I will make it as the mourning for an only son, and the end thereof, as a bitter day.

11 Behold, the days come, says the Adonai YHWH, that I will send a famine in the land: not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of YHWH.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east: they shall run to and fro to seek the word of YHWH, and shall not find it.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men faint for thirst--

14 They that swear by the sin of Shomron, and say, As your Elohim, O Dan, lives: and, As the way of Be'er-Sheva lives--even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

## CHAPTER 9

1 I saw YHWH<sup>163</sup> standing beside the altar, and He said: Smite the capitals, that the posts may shake, and break them in pieces on the head of all of them. And I will slay the residue of them with the sword; there shall not one of them flee away, and there shall not one of them escape.

2 Though they dig into Sh'ol, thence shall My hand take them. And though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Karmel, I will search and take them out thence. And though they be hid from My sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them. And I will set My eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 For Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot, is He that touches the land and it melts, and all that dwell therein mourn. And it rises up wholly like the River, and sinks again, like the River of Egypt.

6 It is He that builds His upper chambers in the heaven, and has founded His vault upon the earth; He that calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out upon the face of the earth: YHWH, is His Name.

---

<sup>163</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܐܕܢܝ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܐܕܢܝ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

7 Are you not as the children of the Ethiopians unto Me, O children of Yisra'el? says YHWH. Have not I brought up Yisra'el out of the land of Egypt, and the P'lishtites from Caphtor, and Aram from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Adonai YHWH are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth: saving that I will not utterly, destroy the house of Ya'akov, says YHWH.

9 For behold, I will command, and I will sift the House of Yisra'el among all the nations, like as grain is sifted in a sieve; yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of My people, shall die by the sword, that say, The evil shall not overtake nor confront us.

11 In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof. And I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old, 12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and all the nations upon whom My Name is called, says YHWH that does this.

13 Behold the days come, says YHWH, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes, him that sows seed. And the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will turn the captivity of My people Yisra'el, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them. And they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be plucked up out of their land which I have given them, says YHWH your Elohim.

# עבדיה **Ovadyah**

## (Obadiah)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The vision of Ovadyah. Thus says the Adonai YHWH concerning Edom: We have heard a message from YHWH, and an ambassador is sent among the nations. Arise you, and let us rise up against her in battle.
- 2 Behold, I make you small among the nations; you are greatly despised.
- 3 The pride of your heart has beguiled you, O you that dwell in the clefts of the rock, your habitation on high; that say in your heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?
- 4 Though you make your nest as high as the eagle, and though you set it among the stars, I will bring you down from thence, says YHWH.
- 5 If thieves came to you--if robbers by night--how are you cut off! Would they not steal till they had enough? If grape gatherers came to you, would they not leave some gleaning grapes?
- 6 How is Esav searched out! How are his hidden places sought out!
- 7 All the men of your confederacy have conducted you to the border; the men that were at peace with you have beguiled you, and prevailed against you; they that eat your bread lay a snare under you--in whom there is no discernment.
- 8 Shall I not in that day, says YHWH, destroy the wise men out of Edom, and discernment out of the mount of Esav?
- 9 And your mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one may be cut off from the mount of Esav, by slaughter.
- 10 For the violence done to your brother Ya'akov, shame shall cover you, and you shall be cut off forever.
- 11 In the day that you did stand aloof; in the day that strangers carried away his substance, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Yerushalayim, even you were as one of them.
- 12 But you should not have gazed on the day of your brother, in the day of his disaster, neither should you have rejoiced over the children of Y'hudah, in the day of their destruction; neither should you have spoken proudly in the day of distress.
- 13 You should not have entered into the gate of My people, in the day of their calamity; yes, you should not have gazed on their affliction, in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance, in the day of their calamity.
- 14 Neither should you have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that escape; neither should you have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.
- 15 For the day of YHWH is near upon all the nations: as you have done, it shall be done unto you; your dealing shall return upon your own head.
- 16 For as you have drunk upon My Set-Apart mountain, so shall all the nations drink continually: yes, they shall drink and swallow down, and shall be as though they had not been.
- 17 But in mount Tziyon, there shall be those that escape: and it shall be Set-Apart, and the house of Ya'akov shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Ya'akov shall be a fire, and the House of Yosef a flame, and the house of Esav for stubble. And they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esav, for YHWH has spoken.

19 And they of the South shall possess the mount of Esav, and they of the Lowland the P'lishtites: and they shall possess the field of Efrayim, and the field of Shomron, and Binyamin shall possess Gil'ad.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Yisra'el, that are among the Kena'anites, even unto Tzarfat, and the captivity of Yerushalayim, that is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the South.

21 And saviours shall come up on mount Tziyon to judge the mount of Esav, and the kingdom shall be YHWH's.

# Yonah יונה

## (Jonah)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Now the word of YHWH came unto Yonah, the son of Amittai, saying:
- 2 Arise; go to Ninveh, that great city, and proclaim against it. For their wickedness is come up before Me.
- 3 But Yonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of YHWH, and he went down to Yafo, and found a ship going to Tarshish. So he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of YHWH.
- 4 But YHWH hurled a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.
- 5 And the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god. And they cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it unto them. But Yonah was gone down into the innermost parts of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.
- 6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What mean you, that you sleep? Arise, call upon your Elohim, if so be that Elohim will think upon us, that we perish not.
- 7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Yonah.
- 8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray you, for whose cause this evil is upon us. What is your occupation, and whence come you? What is your country, and of what people are you?
- 9 And he said unto them, I am a Hebrew, and I fear YHWH, the Elohim of heaven, who has made the sea and the dry land.
- 10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What is this that you have done? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of YHWH, because he had told them.
- 11 Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto you, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea grew more and more tempestuous.
- 12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea, so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.
- 13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring it to the land, but they could not: for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them.
- 14 Wherefore they cried unto YHWH, and said, We beseech You, O YHWH, we beseech You, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for You, O YHWH, have done as it pleased You.
- 15 So they took up Yonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea ceased from its raging.
- 16 Then the men feared YHWH exceedingly, and they offered a sacrifice unto YHWH, and made vows.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 (1:17) And YHWH prepared a great fish to swallow up Yonah: and Yonah was in the belly of the fish, three days and three nights.
- 2 (2:1) Then Yonah prayed unto YHWH his Elohim out of the fish's belly.
- 3 (2:2) And he said, I called out of my affliction unto YHWH, and He answered me; out of the belly of Sh'ol cried I, and You heard my voice.
- 4 (2:3) For You did cast me into the depth, in the heart of the seas, and the flood was round about me; all Your waves and Your billows passed over me.
- 5 (2:4) And I said, I am cast out from before Your eyes, yet I will look again toward Your Set-Apart Temple.
- 6 (2:5) The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the deep was round about me; the weeds were wrapped about my head.
- 7 (2:6) I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars closed upon me forever: yet have You brought up my life from the pit, O YHWH my Elohim.
- 8 (2:7) When my soul fainted within me, I remembered YHWH: and my prayer came in unto You, into Your Set-Apart Temple.
- 9 (2:8) They that regard lying vanities forsake their own mercy,
- 10 (2:9) But I will sacrifice unto You with the voice of thanksgiving; that which I have vowed, I will pay. Salvation is of YHWH.
- 11 (2:10) And YHWH spoke unto the fish, and it vomited out Yonah upon the dry land.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1 And the word of YHWH came unto Yonah the second time, saying:
- 2 Arise; go unto Ninveh, that great city, and make unto it the proclamation that I bid you.
- 3 So Yonah arose, and went unto Ninveh, according to the word of YHWH. Now Ninveh was an exceeding great city, of three days' journey.
- 4 And Yonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he proclaimed, and said, Yet forty days, and Ninveh shall be overthrown.
- 5 And the people of Ninveh believed Elohim, and they proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.
- 6 And the tidings reached the king of Ninveh: and he arose from his throne, and laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.
- 7 And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Ninveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.
- 8 But let them be covered with sackcloth, both man and beast, and let them cry mightily unto Elohim. Yes, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.
- 9 Who knows whether Elohim will not turn and repent, and turn away from His fierce anger, that we perish not?
- 10 And Elohim saw their works, that they turned from their evil way: and Elohim repented of the evil which He said He would do unto them, and He did it not.

**CHAPTER 4**

- 1 But it displeased Yonah exceedingly, and he was angry.
- 2 And he prayed unto YHWH and said, I pray You, O YHWH, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my own country? Therefore I fled beforehand unto Tarshish, for I knew that You are a gracious El, and compassionate, long-suffering, and abundant in mercy, and repent You of the evil.
- 3 Therefore now, O YHWH, take I beseech You, my life from me: for it is better for me to die than to live.
- 4 And YHWH said: Are you greatly angry?
- 5 Then Yonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.
- 6 And YHWH Elohim prepared a gourd and made it to come up over Yonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his evil. So Yonah was exceeding glad because of the gourd.
- 7 But Elohim prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, that it withered.
- 8 And it came to pass when the sun arose, that Elohim prepared a vehement east wind. And the sun beat upon the head of Yonah, that he fainted, and requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.
- 9 And Elohim said to Yonah: Are you greatly angry for the gourd? And he said, I am greatly angry, even unto death.
- 10 And YHWH said: You have had pity on the gourd, for which you have not labored, neither made it grow, which came up in a night and perished in a night.
- 11 And should not I have pity on Ninveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and also much cattle?

# Mikhah מִיכָה

## (Micah)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The word of YHWH that came to Mikhah the Morashtite, in the days of Yotam, Achaz, and Hizkiyah--kings of Y'hudah, which he saw concerning Shomron and Yerushalayim.
- 2 Hear you peoples, all of you; Hearken O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Adonai YHWH be witness against you ... YHWH<sup>164</sup> from His Set-Apart Temple.
- 3 For behold, YHWH comes forth out of His place, and will come down and tread upon the high places of the earth.
- 4 And the mountains shall be molten under Him, and the valleys shall be cleft as wax before the fire; as waters that are poured down a steep place.
- 5 For the transgression of Ya'akov--is all this, and for the sins of the House of Yisra'el. What is the transgression of Ya'akov? Is it not Shomron? And what are the high places of Y'hudah? Are they not Yerushalayim?
- 6 Therefore I will make Shomron a heap in the field; a place for the planting of vineyards. And I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will uncover the foundations thereof.
- 7 And all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces, and all her hires shall be burned with fire, and all her idols will I lay desolate: for of the hire of a harlot has she gathered them, and unto the hire of a harlot shall they return.
- 8 For this will I wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked; I will make a wailing like the jackals, and a mourning like the ostriches.
- 9 For her wound is incurable, for it is come even unto Y'hudah; it reaches unto the gate of my people, even to Yerushalayim.
- 10 Tell it not in Gat, weep not at all; at Beit-L'afrah roll yourself in the dust.
- 11 Pass you away, O inhabitant of Shafir, in nakedness and shame: the inhabitant of Tza'anani is not come forth; the wailing of Beit-Ha'etzel shall take from you the standing place thereof.
- 12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waits anxiously for good, because evil is come down from YHWH unto the gate of Yerushalayim.
- 13 Bind the chariots to the swift steeds, O inhabitant of Lachish: she was the beginning of sin to the daughter of Tziyon, for the transgressions of Yisra'el are found in you.
- 14 Therefore shall you give a parting gift to Moresheth-gath; the houses of Achzib shall be a deceitful thing unto the kings of Yisra'el.
- 15 I will yet bring unto you, O inhabitant of Mareshah, him that shall possess you; the glory of Yisra'el shall come even unto Adullam.

<sup>164</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has מִיכָה here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has מִיכָה, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Micah 1:16

16 Make you bald, and poll you, for the children of your delight; enlarge your baldness as the vulture: for they are gone into captivity from you.

## CHAPTER 2

1 Woe to them that devise iniquity and work evil upon their beds! When the morning is light they execute it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet fields and seize them, and houses, and take them away; thus they oppress a man and his house--even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus says YHWH: Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which you shall not remove your necks; neither shall you walk upright, for it shall be an evil time.

4 In that day shall they take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, We are utterly ruined. He changes the portion of my people; how does he remove it from me! Instead of restoring our fields, he divides them.

5 Therefore you shall have none that shall cast the line by lot, in the assembly of YHWH.

6 Proclaim you not, they proclaim. They shall not proclaim of these things, that they shall not take shame.

7 Do I change, O house of Ya'akov? Is the spirit of YHWH straitened? Are these His doings? Do not My words do good to him that walks uprightly?

8 But of late, My people is risen up as an enemy. With the garment you strip also the mantle, from them that pass by securely, so that they are as men returning from war.

9 The women of My people you cast out from their pleasant houses; from their young children you take away My glory forever.

10 Arise you and depart, for this is not your resting place: because of the uncleanness thereof, it shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man walking in wind and falsehood do lie, I will proclaim unto you of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the proclaimer of this people.

12 I will surely assemble, O Ya'akov, all of you; I will surely gather the remnant of Yisra'el. I will render them all as sheep in a fold; as a flock in the midst of their pasture: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is gone up before them; they have broken forth and passed on by the gate, and are gone out thereat. And their king is passed on before them, and YHWH at the head of them.

## CHAPTER 3

1 And I said, Hear, I pray you, you heads of Ya'akov, and rulers of the House of Yisra'el: is it not for you to know justice?

2 Who hate the good and love the evil; who rob their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones.

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and break their bones. Yes, they chop them in pieces, as that which is in the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

- 4 Then shall they cry unto YHWH, but He will not answer them. Yes, He will hide His face from them at that time, according as they have wrought evil in their doings.
- 5 Thus says YHWH concerning the prophets that make my people to err; that cry, Peace, when their teeth have any thing to bite, and whoso puts not into their mouths. They even prepare war against him:
- 6 Therefore it shall be night unto you, that you shall have no vision, and it shall be dark unto you, that you shall not divine. And the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be black over them.
- 7 And the seers shall be put to shame, and the diviners confounded. Yes, they shall all cover their upper lips, for there shall be no answer of Elohim.
- 8 But I truly am full of power by the spirit of YHWH: and of justice, and of might, to declare unto Ya'akov his transgression, and to Yisra'el his sin.
- 9 Hear this I pray you, you heads of the house of Ya'akov, and rulers of the House of Yisra'el--that abhor justice and pervert all equity;
- 10 That build up Tziyon with blood, and Yerushalayim with iniquity.
- 11 The heads thereof judge--for reward, and the cohanim thereof teach--for hire, and the prophets thereof divine--for money. Yet will they lean upon YHWH, and say, Is not YHWH in the midst of us? No evil shall come upon us?
- 12 Therefore shall Tziyon for your sake, be plowed as a field, and Yerushalayim shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of a forest.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 But in the end of days, it shall come to pass, that the mountain of YHWH's house shall be established as the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills: and peoples shall flow unto it.
- 2 And many nations shall go and say, Come you, and let us go up to the mountain of YHWH, and to the house of the Elohim of Ya'akov. And He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths: for out of Tziyon shall go forth the Torah, and the word of YHWH, from Yerushalayim.
- 3 And He shall judge between many peoples, and shall decide concerning mighty nations afar off. And they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.
- 4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree, and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of YHWH Tzva'ot has spoken.
- 5 For let all the peoples walk each one in the name of its god. But we will walk in the Name of YHWH our Elohim, forever and ever.
- 6 In that day, says YHWH, will I assemble her that halts, and I will gather her that is driven away, and her that I have afflicted:
- 7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a mighty nation. And YHWH shall reign over them in mount Tziyon from thenceforth even forever.
- 8 And you Migdal-eder, the hill of the daughter of Tziyon, unto you shall it come. Yes, the former dominion shall come; the kingdom of the daughter of Yerushalayim.
- 9 Now why do you cry out aloud? Is there no King in you, is your Counsellor perished, that pangs have taken hold of you as of a woman in travail?

Micah 4:10

10 Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Tziyon, like a woman in travail: for now shall you go forth out of the city, and shall dwell in the field, and shall come even unto Bavel; there shall you be rescued. There shall YHWH redeem you from the hand of your enemies.

11 And now many nations are assembled against you, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye gaze upon Tziyon.

12 But they know not the thoughts of YHWH, neither understand they His counsel: for He has gathered them as the sheaves to the threshing floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Tziyon, for I will make your horn iron, and I will make your hoofs brass: and you shall beat in pieces many peoples, and you shall devote their gain unto YHWH, and their substance unto the Adon of the whole earth.

14 (5:1) Now shall you gather yourself in troops, O daughter of troops. They have laid siege against us; they smite the judge of Yisra'el with a rod upon the cheek.

## CHAPTER 5

1 (5:2) But you, Beit-Lechem Ephrathah, which are little to be among the thousands of Y'hudah: out of you, shall one<sup>165</sup> come forth unto Me that is to be ruler in Yisra'el; whose goings forth are from of old--from ancient days.

2 (5:3) Therefore will He give them up, until the time that she who travails has brought forth; then the residue of his brothers shall return with the children of Yisra'el.

3 (5:4) And he shall stand, and shall feed his flock in the strength of YHWH, in the majesty of the Name of YHWH his Elohim, and they shall abide: for then shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

4 (5:5) And this shall be peace: when the Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces. Then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight princes among men,

5 (5:6) And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod with the keen-edged sword. And he shall deliver us from the Assyrian, when he comes into our land, and when he treads within our border.

6 (5:7) And the remnant of Ya'akov shall be in the midst of many peoples, as dew from YHWH; as showers upon the grass that are not looked for from man, nor awaited at the hands of the sons of men.

7 (5:8) And the remnant of Ya'akov shall be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, as a lion among the beasts of the forest; as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through, treads down and tears in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

8 (5:9) Let Your hand be lifted up above Your adversaries, and let all Your enemies be cut off.

9 (5:10) And it shall come to pass in that day, says YHWH, that I will cut off your horses out of the midst of you, and will destroy your chariots.

10 (5:11) And I will cut off the cities of your land, and will throw down all your strongholds,

11 (5:12) And I will cut off witchcrafts out of your hand, and you shall have no more soothsayers.

---

<sup>165</sup> "one" Targum Jonathan paraphrases "the Messiah"

12 (5:13) And I will cut off your graven images and your pillars out of the midst of you, and you shall no more worship the work of your hands.

13 (5:14) And I will pluck up your Asherim out of the midst of you, and I will destroy your enemies.

14 (5:15) And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the nations, because they hearkened not.

## CHAPTER 6

1 Hear you now what YHWH says: Arise, contend you before the mountains, and let the hills hear your voice.

2 Hear, O you mountains, YHWH's controversy. And you, enduring rocks--the foundations of the earth: for YHWH has a controversy with His people, and He will plead with Yisra'el.

3 O My people, what have I done unto you? And wherein have I wearied you? Testify against Me.

4 For I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, and I sent before you Moshe, Aharon, and Miryam.

5 O My people, remember now what Balak king of Mo'av devised, and what Bil'am the son of Beor, answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal: that you may know the righteous acts of YHWH.

6 With which shall I come before YHWH, and bow myself before Elohim on high? Shall I come before Him with burnt-offerings, with calves of a year old?

7 Will YHWH be pleased with thousands of rams; with ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression--the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

8 It has been told you, O man, what is good, and what YHWH does require of you: only to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your Elohim.

9 Hark! YHWH cries unto the city--and it is wisdom to have regard for Your Name--hear you the rod, and who has appointed it.

10 Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?

11 Shall I be pure with wicked balances, and with a bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore I also do smite you with a grievous wound; I do make you desolate because of your sins.

14 You shall eat, but not be satisfied, and your sickness shall be in your inward parts. And you shall conceive, but shall not bring forth, and whomsoever you bring forth will I give up to the sword.

15 You shall sow, but shall not reap; you shall tread the olives, but shall not anoint you with oil, and the vintage, but shall not drink wine.

16 For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ach'av, and you walk in their counsels that I may make you an astonishment, and the inhabitants thereof hissing: and you shall bear the reproach of My people.

CHAPTER 7

- 1 Woe is me! For I am as the last of the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage; there is no cluster to eat, nor first ripe fig which my soul desires.
- 2 The righteous man is perished out of the earth, and the upright among men is no more. They all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.
- 3 Their hands are upon that which is evil, to do it diligently: the prince asks, and the judge is ready for a reward, and the great man . . . he utters the evil desire of his soul; thus they weave it together.
- 4 The best of them is as a brier; the most upright, is worse than a thorn hedge. The day of your watchmen, even your visitation, is come; now shall be their perplexity.
- 5 Trust you not in a friend; put you not confidence in a familiar friend. Keep the doors of your mouth from her that lies in your bosom.
- 6 For the son dishonors the father, the daughter rises up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.
- 7 But as for me, I will look unto YHWH; I will wait for the Elohim of my salvation: my Elohim will hear me.
- 8 Rejoice not against me, O my enemy: though I am fallen, I shall arise. Though I sit in darkness, YHWH is a light unto me.
- 9 I will bear the indignation of YHWH, because I have sinned against Him, until He plead my cause and execute judgment for me. He will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold His righteousness.
- 10 Then my enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her who said unto me, Where is YHWH your Elohim? My eyes shall gaze upon her; now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.
- 11 The day for building your walls, even that day, shall be far removed.
- 12 There shall be a day when they shall come unto you from Assyria even to the cities of Egypt, and from Egypt even to the River, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.
- 13 And the land shall be desolate for them that dwell therein, because of the fruit of their doings.
- 14 Tend Your people with Your staff--the flock of Your heritage, that dwell solitarily as a forest in the midst of the fruitful field. Let them feed in Bashan and Gil'ad, as in the days of old.
- 15 As in the days of your coming forth out of the land of Egypt, will I show unto him marvelous things.
- 16 The nations shall see, and be put to shame for all their might; they shall lay their hand upon their mouth: their ears shall be deaf.
- 17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent; like crawling things of the earth they shall come trembling out of their close places. They shall come with fear unto YHWH our Elohim, and shall be afraid because of You.
- 18 Who is an El like unto You, that pardons the iniquity and passes by the transgression of the remnant of His heritage? He retains not His anger forever, because He delights in mercy.
- 19 He will again have compassion upon us. He will subdue our iniquities, and You will cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.
- 20 You will show faithfulness to Ya'akov; mercy to Avraham, as You have sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

# NACHUM נחום

## (Nahum)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The burden of Ninveh. The book of the vision of Nachum the Elkoshite.
- 2 YHWH is a jealous and avenging El, YHWH avenges and is full of wrath, YHWH takes vengeance on His adversaries, and He reserves wrath for His enemies.
- 3 YHWH is long-suffering and great in power, and will by no means clear the guilty. YHWH ... in the whirlwind and in the storm is His way, and the clouds are the dust of His feet.
- 4 He rebukes the sea and makes it dry, and dries up all the rivers. Bashan languishes, and Karmel: and the flower of the L'vanon languishes.
- 5 The mountains quake at Him, and the hills melt, and the earth is upheaved at His presence: yes, the world, and all that dwell therein.
- 6 Who can stand before His indignation, and who can abide in the fierceness of His anger? His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken asunder before Him.
- 7 YHWH is good; a stronghold in the day of trouble, and He knows them that take refuge in Him.
- 8 But with an over-running flood He will make a full end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue His enemies.
- 9 What do you devise against YHWH? He will make a full end; trouble shall not rise up the second time.
- 10 For though they be like tangled thorns, and be drunken according to their drink: they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.
- 11 Out of you came he forth, that devises evil against YHWH, that counsels wickedness.
- 12 Thus says YHWH: Though they be in full strength, and likewise many, even so shall they be cut down, and he shall pass away: and though I have afflicted you, I will afflict you no more.
- 13 And now will I break his yoke from off you, and will burst your bonds in sunder.
- 14 And YHWH has given commandment concerning you: That no more of your name be sown. Out of the house of your god, will I cut off the graven image and the molten image; I will make your grave, for you are become worthless.

### CHAPTER 2

- 1 (1:15) Behold upon the mountains, the feet of him that brings good tidings; that announces peace! Keep your feasts, O Y'hudah; perform your vows: for the wicked one shall no more pass through you, he is utterly cut off.
- 2 (2:1) A maul is come up before your face. Guard the defenses, watch the way, make your loins strong; fortify your power mightily!
- 3 (2:2) For YHWH restores the pride of Ya'akov, as the pride of Yisra'el: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

- 4 (2:3) The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet; the chariots are fire of steel in the day of his preparation, and the cypruss spears are made to quiver.
- 5 (2:4) The chariots rush madly in the streets--they jostle one against another in the broad places; the appearance of them is like torches--they run to and fro like the lightnings.
- 6 (2:5) He bethinks himself of his worthies; they stumble in their march: they make haste to the wall thereof, and the mantelet is prepared.
- 7 (2:6) The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace is dissolved.
- 8 (2:7) And the queen is uncovered; she is carried away: and her handmaids moan as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.
- 9 (2:8) But Ninveh has been from of old, like a pool of water; yet they flee away. Stand, stand, but none looks back.
- 10 (2:9) Take you the spoil of silver; take the spoil of gold: for there is no end of the store, rich with all precious vessels.
- 11 (2:10) She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melts, and the knees smite together, and convulsion is in all loins, and the faces of them all have gathered blackness.
- 12 (2:11) Where is the den of the lions, which was the feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion and the lioness walked, and the lion's whelp, and none made them afraid?
- 13 (2:12) The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his caves with prey, and his dens with ravin.
- 14 (2:13) Behold, I am against you, says YHWH Tzva'ot, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour your young lions: and I will cut off your prey from the earth. And the voice of your messengers shall no more be heard.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 Woe to the bloody city! It is all full of lies and rapine: the prey departs not.
- 2 Hark, the whip! And hark, the rattling of the wheels and prancing horses, and bounding chariots;
- 3 The horseman charging, and the flashing sword, and the glittering spear! And a multitude of slain, and a heap of carcasses: and there is no end of the corpses, and they stumble upon their corpses,
- 4 Because of the multitude of the harlotries of the well-favored harlot--the mistress of witchcrafts, that sells nations through her harlotries, and families through her witchcrafts.
- 5 Behold, I am against you, says YHWH Tzva'ot, and I will uncover your skirts upon your face: and I will show the nations your nakedness, and the kingdoms your shame.
- 6 And I will cast detestable things upon you, and make you vile, and will make you as dung.
- 7 And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon you, shall flee from you, and say, Ninveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her; whence shall I seek comforters for you?
- 8 Are you better than No-amon, that was situate among the rivers; that had the waters round about her; whose rampart was the sea, and of the sea, her wall?
- 9 Ethiopia and Egypt were your strength, and it was infinite; Put and Lubim were your helpers,
- 10 Yet was she carried away; she went into captivity. Her young children also were dashed in pieces at the head of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great men, were bound in chains.

Nahum 3:11

11 You also shall be drunken; you shall swoon: you also shall seek a refuge because of the enemy.

12 All your fortresses shall be like fig trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, your people in the midst of you are women; the gates of your land are set wide open unto your enemies: the fire has devoured your bars.

14 Draw you water for the siege; strengthen your fortresses. Go into the clay, and tread the mortar; lay hold of the brickmold.

15 There shall the fire devour you; the sword shall cut you off: it shall devour you like the cankerworm. Make yourself many as the cankerworm; make yourself many as the locusts.

16 You have multiplied your merchants above the stars of heaven; the cankerworm spreads itself and flies away.

17 Your crowned are as the locusts, and your marshals as the swarms of grasshoppers, which camp in the walls in the cold day. But when the sun arises, they flee away and their place is not known where they are.

18 Your shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: your worthies are at rest. Your people are scattered upon the mountains, and there is none to gather them.

19 There is no assuaging of your hurt; your wound is grievous. All that hear the report of you, clap the hands over you, for upon whom has not your wickedness passed continually?

# Chavakuk חבקוק

## (Habakkuk)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The burden which Chavakuk the prophet did see.
- 2 How long, O YHWH, shall I cry, and You will not hear? I cry out unto You of violence, and You will not save.
- 3 Why do You show me iniquity, and behold mischief? And why are spoiling and violence before me, so that there is strife, and contention arises?
- 4 Therefore the Torah is slacked: and right does never go forth. For the wicked does beset the righteous; therefore right goes forth perverted.
- 5 Look you among the nations, and behold and wonder, marvelously. For behold, a work shall be wrought in your days, which you will not believe, though it be told you.
- 6 For behold, I raise up the Chaldeans--that bitter and impetuous nation, that march through the breadth of the earth, to possess dwelling places that are not theirs.
- 7 They are terrible and dreadful; their law and their majesty proceed from, themselves.
- 8 Their horses also are swifter than leopards, and are more fierce than the wolves of the desert. And their horsemen spread themselves: yes, their horsemen come from far; they fly as a vulture that hastes to devour.
- 9 They come; all of them, for violence. Their faces are set eagerly as the east wind, and they gather captives as the sand.
- 10 And they scoff at kings, and princes are a derision unto them; they deride every stronghold, for they heap up earth, and take it.
- 11 Then their spirit does pass over and transgress, and they become guilty--even they who impute their might unto their god.
- 12 Are not You from everlasting, O YHWH my Elohim, my Set-Apart One? We shall not die.<sup>166</sup> O YHWH, You have ordained them for judgment, and You, O Rock, have established them for correction.
- 13 You that are of eyes too pure to behold evil, and that can not look on mischief--wherefore look You when they deal treacherously, and hold Your peace when the wicked swallows up the man that is more righteous than he,
- 14 And make men as the fishes of the sea; as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them?
- 15 They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and exult.

---

<sup>166</sup> The Masoretic Text has “we shall not die”. According to the Masorah this is one of eighteen passages which the scribes revised because they felt it was worded in an irreverent way. According to the Masorah this passage originally read “You so not die”. The Greek LXX supports the reading of the Masoretic Text here. The Aramaic Peshitta has “are you without a Torah?” (Aramaic: **דל לא נמורס אנת**) which may express a scribal error between **נמורס** “you do not die” and **נמורס** “Torah” and would tend to imply support for the reading of the Masoretic Text. The Targum has the meaning “thy Word remaineth for ever” which would support the “original reading” according to the Masorah but could also support the reading of the Peshitta.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and offer unto their drag: because by them their portion is fat, and their food plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare to slay the nations continually?

## CHAPTER 2

1 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will look out to see what He will speak by me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

2 And YHWH answered me, and said: Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that a man may read it swiftly.

3 For the vision is yet for the appointed time: and it declares of the end, and does not lie. Though it tarry, wait for it: because it will surely come; it will not delay.

4 Behold, his soul is puffed up, it is not upright in him:<sup>167</sup> but the righteous shall live by his trust.

5 Yes, moreover, wine is a treacherous dealer; the haughty man abides not. He who enlarges his desire as Sh'ol, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathers unto him all nations, and heaps unto him all peoples--

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting riddle against him, and say, Woe to him that increases that which is not his! How long? And that lades himself with many pledges!

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall exact interest of you, and awake that shall violently shake you? And you shall be for booties unto them,

8 Because you have spoiled many nations. All the remnant of the peoples shall spoil you: because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the land; to the city, and to all that dwell therein.

9 Woe to him that gains evil gains for his house, that he may set his nest on high: that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

10 You have devised shame to your house, by cutting off many peoples, and have forfeited your life.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall: and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

12 Woe to him that builds a town with blood, and establishes a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, is it not of YHWH Tzva'ot, that the peoples labor for the fire, and the nations weary themselves for vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of YHWH, as the waters cover the sea.

15 Woe unto him that gives his neighbor drink, that puts your venom thereto, and makes him drunken also, that you may look on their nakedness!

16 You are filled with shame instead of glory. Drink you also, and be uncovered; the cup of YHWH's right hand shall be turned unto you, and filthiness shall be upon your glory.

---

<sup>167</sup> Masoretic Text: "Behold, his soul is puffed up, it is not upright in him". There are many important variants for this phrase. The Hebrew of the Masoretic Text has: הנה עפלה לא־ישרה נפשו בו . A copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has: ישרה' for ישרה' but this is only a variant spelling, otherwise this copy agrees with the Masoretic Text. The Aramaic of the Peshitta reflects an underlying Hebrew of: הנה עולה לא־רצתה נפשו "behold his soul has no pleasure in iniquity". The Greek LXX reflects an underlying Hebrew of: מי שיטוג אחר באותו לא־רצתה נפשו "My soul has no pleasure in those who draw back". (See Heb. 10:38).

17 For the violence done to the L'vanon shall cover you, and the destruction of the beasts, which made them afraid: because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the land, to the city, and to all that dwell therein.

18 What profits the graven image, that the maker thereof has graven it--even the molten image: and the teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusts therein, to make dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that says to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise! Can this teach? Behold, it is overlaid with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But YHWH is in His Set-Apart Temple; let all the earth keep silence before Him.

### CHAPTER 3

1 A prayer of Chavakuk the prophet. Upon the mistakes.

2 O YHWH, I have heard the report of You, and am afraid. O YHWH, revive Your work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make it known; in wrath, remember compassion.

3 Elohim comes from Teman, and HaKadesh from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covers the heavens, and the earth is full of His praise.

4 And a brightness appears as the light. Rays has He at His side, and there is the hiding of His power.

5 Before him goes the pestilence, and fiery bolts go forth at His feet.

6 He stands and shakes the earth; He beholds, and makes the nations to tremble: and the everlasting mountains are dashed in pieces. The ancient hills do bow; His goings are as of old.

7 I see the tents of Kushan in affliction: the curtains of the land of Midian do tremble.

8 Is it, O YHWH, that against the rivers ... is it that Your anger is kindled against the rivers, or Your wrath against the sea, that You do ride upon Your horses; upon Your chariots of victory?

9 Your bow is made quite bare; sworn are the rods of the word. Selah. You do cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains have seen You and they tremble. The tempest of waters flow over; the deep utters its voice, and lifts up its hands on high.

11 The sun and moon stand still in their habitation: at the light of Your arrows as they go; at the shining of Your glittering spear.

12 You march through the earth in indignation: You thresh the nations in anger.

13 You are come forth for the deliverance of Your people; for the deliverance of Your anointed. You wound the head out of the house of the wicked, uncovering the foundation even unto the neck. Selah.

14 You have stricken through with his own rods, the head of his rulers that come as a whirlwind to scatter me; whose rejoicing is as to devour the poor secretly.

15 You have trodden the sea with Your horses; the foaming of mighty waters.

16 When I heard, my inward parts trembled; my lips quivered at the voice. Rottenness enters into my bones, and I tremble where I stand: that I should wait for the day of trouble, when he comes up against the people that he invades.

Habakkuk 3:17

17 For though the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines. The labor of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no food. The flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls.

18 Yet I will rejoice in YHWH, I will exult in the Elohim of my salvation.

19 YHWH Adoni is my strength: and He makes my feet like hinds' feet, and He makes me to walk upon my high places. For the Leader. With my string music.

# Tz'fanyah צפניה

## (Zephaniah)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The word of YHWH which came unto Tz'fanyah, the son of Kushi, the son of G'dalyah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiyah, in the days of Yoshiyah, the son of Amon, king of Y'hudah.
- 2 I will utterly consume all things from off the face of the earth, says YHWH.
- 3 I will consume man and beast, I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked. And I will cut off man from off the face of the earth, says YHWH.
- 4 And I will stretch out My hand upon Y'hudah, and upon all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and I will cut off the remnant of Ba'al from this place. And the name of the idolatrous cohanim, with the cohanim,
- 5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops, and them that worship; that swear to YHWH, and swear by, Malkam;
- 6 Them also that are turned back from following YHWH, and those that have not sought YHWH, nor inquired after Him.
- 7 Hold your peace at the presence of the Adonai YHWH, for the day of YHWH is at hand: for YHWH has prepared a sacrifice; He has consecrated His guests.
- 8 And it shall come to pass in the day of YHWH's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's sons, and all such as are clothed with foreign apparel.
- 9 In the same day also, will I punish all those that leap over the threshold; that fill their master's house with violence and deceit.
- 10 And in that day, says YHWH, Hark, a cry from the fish gate, and a wailing from the second quarter, and a great crashing from the hills!
- 11 Wail, you inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are undone; all they that were laden with silver are cut off.
- 12 And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Yerushalayim with lamps. And I will punish the men that are settled on their lees, that say in their heart, YHWH will not do good, neither will He do evil.
- 13 Therefore their wealth shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation. Yes, they shall build houses, but shall not inhabit them, and they shall plant vineyards, but shall not drink the wine thereof.
- 14 The great day of YHWH is near! It is near and hastes greatly, even the voice of the day of YHWH, wherein the mighty man cries bitterly.
- 15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,
- 16 A day of the horn and alarm, against the fortified cities, and against the high towers.
- 17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like the blind, because they have sinned against YHWH. And their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as dung.

Zephaniah 1:18

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of YHWH's wrath, but the whole earth shall be devoured by the fire of His jealousy. For He will make an end, yes, a terrible end, of all them that dwell in the earth.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 Gather yourselves together, yes, gather together, O shameless nation:
- 2 Before the decree bring forth the day when one passes as the chaff, before the fierce anger of YHWH come upon you; before the day of YHWH's anger come upon you.
- 3 Seek you YHWH, all you humble of the earth, that have executed His ordinance. Seek righteousness; seek humility. It may be, you shall be hid in the day of YHWH's anger.
- 4 For Azah shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation; they shall drive out Ashdod at the noonday, and Ekron shall be rooted up.
- 5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea-coast--the nation of the Cherethites! The word of YHWH is against you, O Kena'an, the land of the P'lishtites; I will even destroy you, that there shall be no inhabitant.
- 6 And the sea-coast shall be pastures, even meadows for shepherds, and folds for flocks.
- 7 And it shall be a portion for the remnant of the House of Y'hudah, whereon they shall feed. In the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for YHWH their Elohim will remember them, and turn their captivity.
- 8 I have heard the taunt of Mo'av, and the revilings of the children of Ammon: with which they have taunted My people, and spoken boastfully concerning their border.
- 9 Therefore as I live, says YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Surely Mo'av shall be as S'dom, and the children of Ammon as Amora--even the breeding-place of nettles, and saltpits, and a desolation, forever. The residue of My people shall spoil them, and the remnant of My nation shall inherit them.
- 10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have taunted and spoken boastfully against the people of YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 11 YHWH will be terrible unto them: for He will famish all the gods of the earth; then shall all the isles of the nations worship Him, every one from its place.
- 12 You Ethiopians also, you shall be slain by My sword.
- 13 And He will stretch out His hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Ninveh a desolation, and dry like the wilderness.
- 14 And all beasts of every kind, shall lie down in the midst of her in herds; both the pelican and the bittern shall lodge in the capitals thereof. Voices shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the posts; for the cedar-work thereof shall be uncovered.
- 15 This is the joyous city that dwelt without care; that said in her heart, I am, and there is none else beside me. How is she become a desolation--a place for beasts to lie down in! Every one that passes by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1 Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!
- 2 She hearkened not the voice, she received not correction: she trusted not in YHWH; she drew not near to her Elohim.

- 3 Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions; her judges are wolves of the desert: they leave not a bone for the morrow.
- 4 Her prophets are wanton and treacherous persons, her cohanim have profaned that which is Set-Apart; they have done violence to the Torah.
- 5 YHWH who is righteous, is in the midst of her: He will not do unrighteousness. Every morning does He bring His right to light; it fails not: but the unrighteous knows no shame.
- 6 I have cut off nations; their corners are desolate; I have made their streets waste, so that none passes by. Their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man--so that there is no inhabitant.
- 7 I said: Surely you will fear Me; you will receive correction, so her dwelling shall not be cut off, despite all that I have visited upon her: but they betimes corrupted all their doings.
- 8 Therefore wait you for Me, says YHWH, until the day that I rise up to the prey. For My determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them My indignation--even all My fierce anger, for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of My jealousy.
- 9 For then will I turn to the peoples, a pure language: that they may all call upon the Name of YHWH, to serve Him with one consent.
- 10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia shall they bring My suppliants--even the daughter of My dispersed, as My offering.
- 11 In that day shall you not be ashamed for all your doings, wherein you have transgressed against Me. For then I will take away out of the midst of you, your proudly exulting ones, and you shall no more be haughty in My Set-Apart mountain.
- 12 And I will leave in the midst of you, an afflicted and poor people, and they shall take refuge in the Name of YHWH.
- 13 The remnant of Yisra'el shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies, neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.
- 14 Sing O daughter of Tziyon, shout O Yisra'el; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Yerushalayim.
- 15 YHWH has taken away your judgments, He has cast out your enemy; The King of Yisra'el, even YHWH, is in the midst of you: you shall not fear evil any more.
- 16 In that day it shall be said to Yerushalayim, Fear you not, O Tziyon: let not your hands be slack.
- 17 YHWH your Elohim is in the midst of you--a Mighty One who will save! He will rejoice over you with joy, He will be silent in His love; He will joy over you with singing.
- 18 I will gather them that are far from the appointed season, who are of you; that have borne the burden of reproach.
- 19 Behold at that time, I will deal with all them that afflict you. And I will save her that is lame, and gather her that was driven away: and I will make them to be a praise and a name, whose shame has been in all the earth.
- 20 At that time will I bring you in, and at that time will I gather you: for I will make you to be a name and a praise, among all the peoples of the earth, when I turn your captivity before your eyes, says YHWH.

# חגגי (Haggai)

## CHAPTER 1

1 In the second year of Daryavesh, the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of YHWH by Chaggai the prophet, unto Z'rubavel, the son of Shealtiel, governor of Y'hudah, and to Yahushua, the son of Yahutzadak, the cohen gadol, saying:

2 Thus speaks YHWH Tzva'ot, saying: This people say, The time is not come--the time that YHWH's house should be built.

3 Then came the word of YHWH by Chaggai the prophet, saying:

4 Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your ceiled houses, while this house lies waste?

5 Now therefore, thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Consider your ways....

6 You have sown much and brought in little; you eat, but you have not enough; you drink, but you are not filled with drink; you clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earns wages earns wages for a bag with holes.

7 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the hill country and bring wood, and build the house: and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, says YHWH.

9 You looked for much, and behold, it came to little: and when you brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? says YHWH Tzva'ot. Because of My house that lies waste, while you run every man for his own house.

10 Therefore over you, the heaven has kept back, so that there is no dew: and the earth has kept back her produce.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the grain, and upon the wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground brings forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labor of the hands.

12 Then Z'rubavel, the son of Shealtiel, and Yahushua, the son of Yahutzadak, the cohen gadol, with all the remnant of the people, hearkened unto the voice of YHWH their Elohim, and unto the words of Chaggai the prophet, as YHWH their Elohim had sent him--and the people did fear before YHWH.

13 Then spoke Chaggai, YHWH's messenger in YHWH's message unto the people, saying: I am with you, says YHWH.

14 And YHWH stirred up the spirit of Z'rubavel, the son of Shealtiel, governor of Y'hudah, and the spirit of Yahushua, the son of Yahutzadak, the cohen gadol, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people. And they came and did work in the House of YHWH Tzva'ot, their Elohim,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of Daryavesh the king.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of YHWH by Chaggai the prophet, saying:
- 2 Speak now to Z'rubavel, the son of Shealtiel, governor of Y'hudah, and to Yahushua, the son of Yahutzadak, the cohen gadol, and to the remnant of the people, saying:
- 3 Who is left among you, that saw this house in its former glory, and how do you see it now? Is not such a one as nothing in your eyes?
- 4 Yet now be strong O Z'rubavel, says YHWH, and be strong O Yahushua, son of Yahutzadak, the cohen gadol. And be strong all you people of the land, says YHWH, and work: for I am with you, says YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 5 The word that I covenanted with you, when you came out of Egypt have I established, and My spirit abides among you: fear you not.
- 6 For thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land,
- 7 And I will shake all nations. And the choicest things of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, says YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 8 Mine is the silver, and Mine the gold, says YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 9 The glory of this latter house, shall be greater than that of the former, says YHWH Tzva'ot: and in this place will I give peace, says YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 10 In the four and twentieth day, of the ninth month, in the second year of Daryavesh, came the word of YHWH by Chaggai the prophet, saying:
- 11 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Ask now the cohanim, about the Torah, saying:
- 12 If one bear Set-Apart flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any food: shall it be Set-Apart? And the cohanim answered and said, No.
- 13 Then said Chaggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the cohanim answered and said, It shall be unclean.
- 14 Then answered Chaggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, says YHWH: and so is every work of their hands, and that which they offer there, is unclean.
- 15 And now I pray you, consider from this day and forward, before a stone was laid upon a stone, in the Temple of YHWH,
- 16 Through all that time, when one came to a heap of twenty measures, there were but ten; when one came to the winevat to draw out fifty press-measures, there were but twenty.
- 17 I smote you with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail; in all the work of your hands, yet you turned not to Me, says YHWH.
- 18 Consider, I pray you, from this day and forward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of YHWH's Temple was laid, consider it:
- 19 Is the seed yet in the barn? Yes, the vine and the fig tree, and the pomegranate and the olive tree, has not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.
- 20 And the word of YHWH came the second time unto Chaggai, in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying:
- 21 Speak to Z'rubavel, governor of Y'hudah, saying: I will shake the heavens and the earth,

Haggai 2:22

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations. And I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down--every one by the sword, of his brother.

23 In that day says YHWH Tzva'ot, will I take you O Z'rubavel, My servant, the son of Shealtiel, says YHWH, and will make you as a signet: for I have chosen you, says YHWH Tzva'ot.

# Z'kharyah זכריה

## (Zechariah)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Daryavesh, came the word of YHWH unto Z'kharyah, the son of Berekhyah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying:
- 2 YHWH has been sore displeased with your fathers.
- 3 Therefore say you unto them, Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Return unto Me, says YHWH Tzva'ot, and I will return unto you, says YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 4 Be you not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets proclaimed, saying, Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Return you now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings--but they did not hear, nor attend unto Me, says YHWH.
- 5 Your fathers: where are they? And the prophets: do they live forever?
- 6 But My words and My statutes, which I commanded My servants the prophets: did they not overtake your fathers, so that they turned and said, Like as YHWH Tzva'ot purposed to do unto us, according to our ways and according to our doings, so has He dealt with us?
- 7 Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Daryavesh, came the word of YHWH unto Z'kharyah, the son of Berekhyah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying:
- 8 I saw in the night: and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom. And behind him there were horses: red, sorrel, and white.
- 9 Then said I, O my master, what are these? And the angel that spoke with me said unto me: I will show you what these are.
- 10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees, answered and said: These are they whom YHWH has sent, to walk to and fro through the earth.
- 11 And they answered the angel of YHWH, that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sits still, and is at rest.
- 12 Then the angel of YHWH spoke and said: O YHWH Tzva'ot, how long will You not have compassion on Yerushalayim, and on the cities of Y'hudah, against which You have had indignation these threescore and ten years?
- 13 And YHWH answered the angel that spoke with me, with good words--even comforting words--
- 14 So the angel that spoke with me said unto me: Proclaim you, saying, Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: I am jealous for Yerushalayim, and for Tziyon, with a great jealousy:
- 15 And I am very sore displeased with the nations that are at ease, for I was but a little displeased, and they helped for evil.
- 16 Therefore thus says YHWH: I return to Yerushalayim with compassions. My house shall be built in it, says YHWH Tzva'ot, and a line shall be stretched forth over Yerushalayim.

Zechariah 1:17

17 Again, proclaim, saying: Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: My cities shall again overflow with prosperity, and YHWH shall yet comfort Tziyon, and shall yet choose Yerushalayim.

## CHAPTER 2

1 (1:18) And I lifted up My eyes and saw: and behold four horns.

2 (1:19) And I said unto the angel that spoke with me, What are these? And he said unto me: These are the horns which have scattered Y'hudah, Yisra'el, and Yerushalayim.

3 (1:20) And YHWH showed me four craftsmen.

4 (1:21) Then said I, What come these to do? And he spoke, saying: These--the horns which scattered Y'hudah so that no man did lift up his head--these then are come to frighten them; to cast down the horns of the nations, which lifted up their horn, against the land of Y'hudah--to scatter it.

5 (2:1) And I lifted up My eyes and saw, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.

6 (2:2) Then said I, Whither go you? And he said unto me, To measure Yerushalayim; to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

7 (2:3) And behold, the angel that spoke with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

8 (2:4) And said unto him: Run! Speak to this young man, saying: Yerushalayim shall be inhabited without walls--for the multitude of men, and cattle therein.

9 (2:5) For I, says YHWH, will be unto her, a wall of fire round about, and I will be the glory in the midst of her!

10 (2:6) Ho, ho, flee then from the land of the north, says YHWH, for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, says YHWH.

11 (2:7) Ho Tziyon, escape you that dwell with the daughter of Bavel.

12 (2:8) For thus says YHWH Tzva'ot who sent me after glory, unto the nations which spoiled you: Surely, he that touches you, touches the apple of his eye.<sup>168</sup>

13 (2:9) For behold, I will shake My hand over them, and they shall be a spoil to those that served them, and you shall know that YHWH Tzva'ot has sent me.

14 (2:10) Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Tziyon: for behold, I come! And I will dwell in the midst of you, says YHWH.

15 (2:11) And many nations, shall join themselves to YHWH in that day, and, shall be My people. And I will dwell in the midst of you, and you shall know that YHWH Tzva'ot has sent me unto you.

16 (2:12) And YHWH shall inherit Y'hudah as His portion in the Set-Apart land, and shall choose Yerushalayim again!

17 (2:13) Be silent all flesh, before YHWH, for He is aroused out of His Set-Apart habitation.

---

<sup>168</sup> Masoretic Text: "his eye". This is one of eighteen passages which, according to the Masorah the scribes altered because they felt it was worded indelicately. According to the Masorah this passage originally read "My eye". However the Greek LXX, Aramaic Peshitta and a Hebrew copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls support the reading "his eye".

## CHAPTER 3

- 1 And he showed me Yahushua, the cohen gadol, standing before the angel of YHWH: and HaSatan standing at his right hand to accuse him.
- 2 And YHWH said unto HaSatan: YHWH rebuke you, O HaSatan, yes, YHWH, that has chosen Yerushalayim rebuke you: is not this man a brand plucked out of the fire?
- 3 Now Yahushua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.
- 4 And he answered and spoke unto those that stood before him, saying, Take the filthy garments from off him. And unto him he said: Behold, I cause your iniquity to pass from you, and I will clothe you with robes.
- 5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments: and the angel of YHWH stood by.
- 6 And the angel of YHWH forewarned Yahushua, saying:
- 7 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: If you will walk in My ways, and if you will keep My charge, and will also judge My house, and will also keep My courts, then I will give you free access among these that stand by.
- 8 Hear now O Yahushua, the cohen gadol--you and your fellows that sit before you: for they are men that are a sign. For behold, I will bring forth My servant--the Shoot.
- 9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Yahushua: upon one stone are seven facets; behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, says YHWH Tzva'ot: And I will remove the iniquity of that land, in one day.
- 10 In that day, says YHWH Tzva'ot, shall you call every man his neighbor under the vine and under the fig tree.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1 And the angel that spoke with me returned and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep.
- 2 And he said unto me: What see you? And I said, I have seen, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and its seven lamps thereon; there are seven pipes: yes seven, to the lamps, which are upon the top thereof.
- 3 And two olive trees by it: one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.
- 4 And I answered and spoke to the angel that spoke with me, saying, What are these, my master?
- 5 Then the angel that spoke with me answered and said unto me: Know you not what these are? And I said, No, my master.
- 6 Then he answered and spoke unto me, saying: This is the word of YHWH unto Z'rubavel, saying: Not by might, nor by power: but by My spirit! says YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 7 Who are you, O great mountain before Z'rubavel? You shall become a plain. And he shall bring forth the top stone with shoutings of Grace! Grace! unto it.
- 8 Moreover the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 9 The hands of Z'rubavel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it: and you shall know that YHWH Tzva'ot has sent me unto you.

Zechariah 4:10

10 For who has despised the day of small things? Even they, shall see with joy the plummet in the hand of Z'rubavel--even these seven, which are the eyes of YHWH, that run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick, and upon the left side thereof?

12 And I answered the second time, and said unto him, What are these two olive branches, which are beside the two golden spouts, that empty the golden oil out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said: Know you not what these are? And I said, No, my master.

14 Then said he: These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Adon of the whole earth.

## CHAPTER 5

1 Then again I lifted up My eyes and saw, and behold a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What see you? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me: This is the curse that goes forth over the face of the whole land: for every one that steals, shall be swept away on the one side like it, and every one that swears shall be swept away on the other side like it.

4 I cause it to go forth, says YHWH Tzva'ot, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that swears falsely by My Name. And it shall abide in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 Then the angel that spoke with me went forth, and said unto me: Lift up now your eyes, and see what is this that goes forth!

6 And I said, What is it? And he said: This is the measure that goes forth. He said moreover: This is their eye, in all the land.

7 And behold, there was lifted up a round piece of lead, and this is a woman sitting in the midst of the measure.

8 And he said: This is Wickedness. And he cast her down into the midst of the measure, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up My eyes and saw, and behold, there came forth two women, and the wind was in their wings: for they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the measure between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that spoke with me, Whither do these bear the measure?

11 And he said unto me: To build her a house in the land of Shinar, and when it is prepared, she shall be set there in her own place.

## CHAPTER 6

1 And again I lifted up My eyes and saw, and behold, there came four chariots out from between the two mountains: and the mountains were mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot were red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grizzled bay horses.

- 4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that spoke with me, What are these, my master?
- 5 And the angel answered and said unto me: These chariots go forth to the four winds of heaven, after presenting themselves before the Adon of all the earth:
- 6 That wherein are the black horses, goes forth toward the north country, and the white went forth after them, and the grizzled went forth toward the south country,
- 7 And the bay went forth. And they sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth, and he said: Get you hence; walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.
- 8 Then cried he upon me and spoke unto me, saying: Behold, they that go toward the north country have eased My spirit in the north country.
- 9 And the word of YHWH came unto me, saying:
- 10 Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobiyah, and of Yedaiah, that are come from Bavel, and come you the same day: and go into the house of Yoshiyah the son of Tz'fanyah.
- 11 Yes, take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set the one upon the head of Yahushua, the son of Yahutzadak, the cohen gadol,
- 12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaks YHWH Tzva'ot, saying: Behold, a man whose name is--the Shoot--and who shall shoot up out of his place, and build the Temple of YHWH--
- 13 Even He, shall build the Temple of YHWH, and He, shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon His throne. And there shall be a cohen before His throne, and the counsel of peace, shall be between them both.
- 14 And the crowns shall be to: Helem, and to Tobiyah, and to Yedaiah, and to Hen, the son of Tz'fanyah, as a memorial in the Temple of YHWH.
- 15 And they that are far off, shall come and build in the Temple of YHWH, and you shall know that YHWH Tzva'ot has sent me unto you. And it shall come to pass, if, you will diligently hearken to the voice of YHWH your Elohim.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Daryavesh, that the word of YHWH came unto Z'kharyah in the fourth day of the ninth month, even in Kislev,
- 2 When Beit-El-Sar'etzer, and Regem-melech and his men, had sent to entreat the favor of YHWH,
- 3 And to speak unto the cohanim of the House of YHWH Tzva'ot, and to the prophets, saying: Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?
- 4 Then came the word of YHWH Tzva'ot unto me, saying:
- 5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the cohanim, saying: When you fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh month, even these seventy years, did you at all, fast unto Me, even to Me?
- 6 And when you eat, and when you did drink, are you not they that eat, and they that drink?
- 7 Should you not hearken, to the words which YHWH has proclaimed by the former prophets, when Yerushalayim was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, and the South and the Lowland were inhabited?

Zechariah 7:8

- 8 And the word of YHWH came unto Z'kharyah, saying:  
9 Thus has YHWH Tzva'ot spoken, saying: Execute true judgment: and show mercy and compassion, every man to his brother.  
10 And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, nor the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you devise evil against his brother in your heart.  
11 But they refused to attend, and turned a stubborn shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they might not hear.  
12 Yes, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should ... hear the Torah, and the words which YHWH Tzva'ot had sent by His spirit, by the hand of the former prophets: therefore came there great wrath from YHWH Tzva'ot.  
13 And it came to pass that as He called, and they would not hear--so they shall call, and I will not hear, said YHWH Tzva'ot.  
14 But I will scatter them with a whirlwind, among all the nations whom they have not known. Thus the land was desolate after them, so that no man passed through nor returned, for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

**CHAPTER 8**

- 1 And the word of YHWH Tzva'ot came, saying:  
2 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: I am jealous for Tziyon with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great fury.  
3 Thus says YHWH: I return unto Tziyon, and will dwell in the midst of Yerushalayim. And Yerushalayim shall be called, The city of truth, and the mountain of YHWH Tzva'ot--The Set-Apart mountain.  
4 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: There shall yet old men and old women sit in the broad places of Yerushalayim; every man with his staff in his hand for very age.  
5 And the broad places of the city, shall be full of boys and girls playing in the broad places thereof.  
6 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: If it be marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be marvelous in My eyes? says YHWH Tzva'ot.  
7 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Behold, I will save My people, from the east country and from the west country,  
8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Yerushalayim. And they shall be My people, and I will be their Elohim, in truth and in righteousness.  
9 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: Let your hands be strong, you that hear in these days--these words from the mouth of the prophets, that were in the day that the foundation of the House of YHWH Tzva'ot was laid--even the Temple, that it might be built.  
10 For before those days, there was no hire for man nor any hire for beast. Neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in, because of the adversary: for I set all men, every one against his neighbor.  
11 But now, I will not be unto the remnant of this people as in the former days, says YHWH Tzva'ot.  
12 For as the seed of peace, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew: and I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these things.

13 And it shall come to pass that, as you were a curse among the nations, O House of Y'hudah and House of Yisra'el--so will I save you, and you shall be a blessing. Fear not, but let your hands be strong!

14 For thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: As I purposed to do evil unto you, when your fathers provoked Me, says YHWH Tzva'ot, and I repented not--

15 So again do I purpose in these days, to do good unto Yerushalayim and to the House of Y'hudah, fear you not.

16 These are the things that you shall do: Speak you every man the truth, with his neighbor; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

17 And let none of you, devise evil in your hearts against his neighbor, and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, says YHWH.

18 And the word of YHWH Tzva'ot came unto me, saying:

19 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the House of Y'hudah, joy and gladness, and cheerful seasons! Therefore love you, truth and peace.

20 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come peoples, and the inhabitants of many cities,

21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying: Let us go speedily to entreat the favor of YHWH, and to seek YHWH Tzva'ot; I will go also.

22 Yes, many peoples and mighty nations shall come to seek YHWH Tzva'ot in Yerushalayim, and to entreat the favor of YHWH.

23 Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold, out of all the languages of the nations, shall even take hold of the skirt, of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you,<sup>pl</sup> for we have heard that Elohim is with you.<sup>pl</sup>

## CHAPTER 9

1 The burden of the word of YHWH. In the land of Hadrach, and in Dammesek shall be His resting-place: for YHWH's, is the eye of man and all the tribes of Yisra'el.

2 And Hamat also shall border thereon; Tzor and Tzidon, for she is very wise.

3 And Tzor did build herself a stronghold and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, YHWH<sup>169</sup> will impoverish her, and He will smite her power into the sea: and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see it, and fear ... Azah also, and shall be sore pained: and Ekron, for her expectation shall be ashamed. And the king shall perish from Azah, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the P'lishtites.

<sup>169</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies, including one found among the Dead Sea Scrolls, read "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܢܝܘܢ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܢܝܘܢ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Zechariah 9:7

- 7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his detestable things from between his teeth, and he also shall be a remnant for our Elohim. And he shall be as a chief in Y'hudah, and Ekron as a Y'vusi.
- 8 And I will encamp about My house against the army, that none pass through or return, and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with My eyes.
- 9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Tziyon! Shout, O daughter of Yerushalayim! Behold, your king comes unto you: He is triumphant, and victorious, lowly, and riding upon an ass--even upon a colt, the foal of an ass.
- 10 And I will cut off the chariot from Efrayim, and the horse from Yerushalayim, and the battle bow shall be cut off. And he shall speak peace unto the nations, and his dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth.
- 11 As for you also, because of the blood of your covenant, I send forth your prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.
- 12 Return to the stronghold you prisoners of hope--even today do I declare that I will render double unto you.
- 13 For I bend Y'hudah for Me; I fill the bow with Efrayim! And I will stir up your sons O Tziyon, against your sons O Greece, and will make you as the sword of a mighty man.
- 14 And YHWH shall be seen over them, and His arrow shall go forth as the lightning. And the Adonai YHWH will blow the horn, and will go with whirlwinds of the south.
- 15 YHWH Tzva'ot will defend them, and they shall devour and shall tread down the sling stones. And they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine: and they shall be filled like the basins; like the corners of the altar.
- 16 And YHWH their Elohim shall save them in that day, as the flock of His people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, glittering over His land.
- 17 For how great is their goodness, and how great is their beauty! Corn shall make the young men flourish, and new wine, the maids.

**CHAPTER 10**

- 1 Ask you of YHWH rain, in the time of the latter rain; even of YHWH that makes lightnings. And He will give them showers of rain; to every one, grass in the field.
- 2 For the teraphim have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and the dreams speak falsely; they comfort in vain. Therefore they go their way like sheep; they are afflicted, because there is no shepherd.
- 3 My anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the he goats: for YHWH Tzva'ot has remembered His flock--the House of Y'hudah, and makes them as His majestic horse in the battle.
- 4 Out of them shall come forth the cornerstone: out of them the stake, out of them the battle bow; out of them, every master together.
- 5 And they shall be as mighty men treading down in the mire of the streets, in the battle. And they shall fight, because YHWH is with them: and the riders on horses shall be confounded.
- 6 And I will strengthen the House of Y'hudah, and I will save the House of Yosef, and I will bring them back. For I have compassion upon them, and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am YHWH their Elohim, and I will hear them.
- 7 And they of Efrayim, shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine! Yes, their children shall see it and rejoice: their heart shall be glad in YHWH!

- 8 I will hiss for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.
- 9 And I will sow them among the peoples, and they shall remember Me in far countries, and they shall live with their children, and shall return.
- 10 I will bring them back also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria. And I will bring them into the land of Gil'ad and the L'vanon, and place shall not suffice them.
- 11 And over the sea, affliction shall pass, and the waves shall be smitten in the sea: and all the depths of the Nile shall dry up. And the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away.
- 12 And I will strengthen them in YHWH, and they shall walk up and down in His Name, says YHWH.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 Open your doors, O the L'vanon, that the fire may devour your cedars.
- 2 Wail, O cypress tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the glorious ones are spoiled. Wail, O you oaks of Bashan, for the strong forest is come down.
- 3 Hark! The wailing of the shepherds, for their glory is spoiled: Hark! The roaring of young lions, for the thickets of the Yarden are spoiled.
- 4 Thus said YHWH my Elohim: Feed the flock of slaughter,
- 5 Whose buyers slay them, and hold themselves not guilty. And they that sell them say, Blessed be YHWH, for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.
- 6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, says YHWH. But behold, I will deliver the men, every one, into his neighbor's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand, I will not deliver them.
- 7 So I fed the flock of slaughter, truly the poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Graciousness, and the other I called Binders, and I fed the flock.
- 8 And I cut off the three shepherds in one month: for My soul became impatient of them, and their soul also loathed Me.
- 9 Then said I, I will not feed you. That which dies, let it die, and that which is to be cut off, let it be cut off: and let them that are left, eat every one the flesh of another.
- 10 And I took my staff--Graciousness, and cut it asunder, that I might break My covenant which I had made with all the peoples.
- 11 And it was broken in that day: and the poor of the flock that gave heed unto me, knew of a truth, that it was the word of YHWH.
- 12 And I said unto them, If you think good, give me my hire: and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my hire, thirty pieces of silver.
- 13 And YHWH said unto me: Cast it into the treasury, the goodly price that I was prized at, of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them into the treasury, in the House of YHWH.
- 14 Then I cut asunder my other staff--even Binders, that the brotherhood between Y'hudah and Yisra'el, might be broken.
- 15 And YHWH said unto me: Take unto you yet, the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For behold, I will raise up a shepherd in the land: who will not think of those that are cut off, neither will seek those that are driven out,<sup>170</sup> nor heal that which is broken, neither will he feed that which stands still. But he will eat the flesh of the fat, and will break their hooves in pieces.

17 Woe to the worthless shepherd that leaves the flock! The sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye. His arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

## CHAPTER 12

1 The burden of the word of YHWH, concerning Yisra'el. The saying of YHWH, who stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundation of the earth, and formed the spirit of man within him:

2 Behold, I will make Yerushalayim a cup of staggering unto all the peoples round about, and upon Y'hudah also shall it fall, to be in the siege against Yerushalayim.

3 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will make Yerushalayim a stone of burden for all the peoples. All that burden themselves with it shall be sore wounded: and all the nations of the earth, shall be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, says YHWH, I will smite every horse with bewilderment, and his rider with madness. And I will open My eyes upon the House of Y'hudah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with blindness.

5 And the chiefs of Y'hudah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Yerushalayim are my strength, through YHWH Tzva'ot, their Elohim.

6 In that day, will I make the chiefs of Y'hudah like a pan of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire among sheaves. And they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Yerushalayim shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Yerushalayim.

7 YHWH also shall save the tents of Y'hudah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, be not magnified above Y'hudah.

8 In that day shall YHWH defend the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and he that stumbles among them at that day, shall be as David. And the house of David shall be as a godlike being--as the angel of YHWH before them.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Yerushalayim.

---

<sup>170</sup> “those that are driven out” (Hebrew: נָעַר ). Many translations translate this word here to mean “those that are young”. There are actually two words which are spelled the same (and even have the same vowels) (or perhaps one might say two meanings for one word) that translators confuse here (Strong’s # 5289 “that which is driven out” and # 5288 “that which is young”). The word/meaning here is that of Strong’s word # 5289 not that of # 5288). *Gesenius’ Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* says of this word “a casting out, driving out, coner. What is driven out (used of cattle), Zech. 11:16”. The *Student’s Hebrew and Chaldee Dictionary to the Old Testament* compiled by Alexander Harkavy and published by the Hebrew Publishing Company has “prop. Shaking off, hence concretely: that which is gone astray (of sheep) Zch. 11:16”. The *Theological Wordbook of the Old Testament* Volume 2 p. 585 has of this word “a shaking, scattering (Zech. 11:16)”. The Aramaic Peshitta translates this word in Aramaic with ܢܥܪܝܢ “that which is lost, astray”. The Greek LXX translates the word to mean “that which is scattered”. This Hebrew word also appears in context of (allegorical) cattle in the DuTillet and Munster Hebrew versions of Matthew in Matt. 11:29 (see notes to Matt. 11:29) where it appears to mean “driven out”.

10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, the spirit of grace and of supplication. And they shall look unto Me, whom they pierced through, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourns for his only son: and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Yerushalayim, as the mourning of Hadad-Rimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart: the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Natan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of the Shimeites apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain: every family apart, and their wives apart.

### CHAPTER 13

1 In that day there shall be a fountain opened, to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, for purification and for sprinkling.

2 And it shall come to pass in that day, says YHWH Tzva'ot, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered. And also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit, to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass that, when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begot him, shall say unto him, You shall not live, for you speak lies in the Name of YHWH: and his father and his mother that begot him, shall thrust him through when he prophesies.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be brought to shame, every one through his vision, when he prophesies: neither shall they wear a hairy mantle to deceive.

5 And he shall say, I am no prophet. I am a tiller of the ground, for a man purchased me from my youth.

6 And he shall say to him, What are these wounds in the midst of your hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 Awake O sword, against My shepherd, and against the man that is near unto Me, says YHWH Tzva'ot. Smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn My hand upon the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, says YHWH, two parts therein shall be cut off and die, but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried. They shall call on My Name, and I will answer them. I will say: It is My people, and they shall say, YHWH is my Elohim.

### CHAPTER 14

1 Behold, a day of YHWH comes, when your spoil shall be divided in the midst of you.

2 For I will gather all nations against Yerushalayim to battle, and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished. And half of the city shall go forth into captivity, but the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

Zechariah 14:3

- 3 Then shall YHWH go forth, and fight against those nations, as when He fights in the day of battle.
- 4 And His feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Yerushalayim on the east. And the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof-- toward the east and toward the west, so that there shall be a very great valley. And half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.
- 5 And you shall flee to the valley of the mountains: for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azel. Yes, you shall flee, like as you fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzizyah, king of Y'hudah. And YHWH my Elohim shall come, and all the Set-Apart ones with You.
- 6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that there shall not be light, but heavy clouds, and thick.
- 7 And there shall be one day which shall be known as YHWH's--not day, and not night. But it shall come to pass, that at evening time, there shall be light.
- 8 And it shall come to pass in that day, that living waters shall go out from Yerushalayim: half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the western sea; in summer and in winter shall it be.
- 9 And YHWH shall be King over all the earth; in that day shall YHWH be One, and His Name one.
- 10 All the land shall be turned as the Aravah: from Geva to Rimmon, south of Yerushalayim. And she shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Binyamin's gate unto the place of the first gate; unto the corner gate: and from the tower of Hananel unto the king's winepresses.
- 11 And men shall dwell therein, and there shall be no more extermination, but Yerushalayim shall dwell safely.
- 12 And this shall be the plague, with which YHWH will smite all the peoples that have warred against Yerushalayim: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their sockets, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.
- 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from YHWH shall be among them. And they shall lay hold every one, on the hand of his neighbor, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbor.
- 14 And Y'hudah also shall fight against Yerushalayim, and the wealth of all the nations round about, shall be gathered together: gold, and silver, and apparel; in great abundance.
- 15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in those camps, as this plague.
- 16 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations that came against Yerushalayim, shall go up from year to year to worship the King, YHWH Tzva'ot, and to keep the feast of Sukkot.
- 17 And it shall be, that whoso of the families of the earth goes not up unto Yerushalayim to worship the King, YHWH Tzva'ot, upon them there shall be, no rain....
- 18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, they shall have no overflow. There shall be the plague, with which YHWH will smite the nations that go not up to keep the feast of Sukkot.
- 19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations that go not up to keep the feast of Sukkot.
- 20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses: SET-APART UNTO YHWH! And the pots in YHWH's house shall be like the basins before the altar.

21 Yes, every pot in Yerushalayim and in Y'udah, shall be Set-Apart unto YHWH Tzva'ot. And all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more a trafficker, in the House of YHWH Tzva'ot.

# Mal'akhi מלאכי

## (Malachi)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The burden of the word of YHWH to Yisra'el, by Mal'akhi.
- 2 I have loved you, says YHWH. Yet you say, Wherein have You loved us? Was not Esav Ya'akov's brother? says YHWH, yet I loved Ya'akov.
- 3 But Esav I hated, and made his mountains a desolation, and gave his heritage to the jackals of the wilderness.
- 4 Whereas Edom says, We are beaten down, but we will return and build the waste places. Thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: They shall build, but I will throw down. And they shall be called, The border of wickedness, and The people whom YHWH execrates, forever.
- 5 And your eyes shall see, and you shall say, YHWH is great beyond the border of Yisra'el.
- 6 A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If then I be a father, where is My honor? And if I be a Master, where is My fear? says YHWH Tzva'ot unto you, O cohanim that despise My Name. And you say, Wherein have we despised Your Name?
- 7 You offer polluted bread upon My altar. And you say, Wherein have we polluted you? In that you say, The table of YHWH is contemptible.
- 8 And when you offer the blind for sacrifice, is it no evil! And when you offer the lame and sick, is it no evil! Present it now unto your governor: will he be pleased with you, or will he accept your person? says YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 9 And now I pray you, entreat the favor of El, that He may be gracious unto us. This has been of your doing: will He accept any of your persons? says YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 10 Oh that there were even one among you, that would shut the doors, that you might not kindle fire on My altar in vain! I have no pleasure in you, says YHWH Tzva'ot, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.
- 11 For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, My Name is great among the nations. And in every place, offerings are presented unto My Name; even pure oblations: for My Name is great among the nations, says YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 12 But you profane it, in that you say, The table of YHWH<sup>171</sup> is polluted: and the fruit thereof, even the food thereof, is contemptible.
- 13 You say also, Behold, what a weariness is it! And you have sneered at it,<sup>172</sup> says YHWH Tzva'ot. And you have brought that which was taken by violence, and the lame, and the sick; thus you bring the offering. Should I accept this of your hand? says YHWH.

---

<sup>171</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta has ܐܕܢܝ here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has ܐܕܢܝ, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

<sup>172</sup> Masoretic Text "at it". According to the Massorah this is one of eighteen passages which the scribes revised so as to avoid an indelicately worded phrase. According to the Massorah this phrase originally read "at me". However the Aramaic Peshitta has "at it" and the Greek LXX has "at them".

14 But cursed be he that deals craftily: whereas he has in his flock a male, and vows, and sacrifices unto YHWH<sup>173</sup> a blemished thing. For I am a great King, says YHWH Tzva'ot, and My Name is feared among the nations.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 And now, this commandment is for you, O you cohanim.
- 2 If you will not hearken, and if you will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto My Name, says YHWH Tzva'ot, then will I send the curse upon you: and I will curse your blessings; yes, I curse them, because you do not lay it to heart.
- 3 Behold, I will rebuke the seed for your hurt, and will spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your sacrifices: and you shall be taken away unto it.
- 4 Know then that I have sent this commandment unto you, that My covenant might be with Levi, says YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 5 My covenant was with him: of life and peace, and I gave them to him. And of fear, and he feared Me, and was afraid of My Name.
- 6 The Torah of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips. He walked with Me in peace and uprightness, and did turn many away from iniquity.
- 7 For the cohen's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the Torah at his mouth: for he is the messenger of YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 8 But you are turned aside; out of, the way.... You have caused many to stumble in the Torah; you have corrupted the covenant of Levi, says YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as you have not kept My ways, but have had respect of persons in the Torah.
- 10 Have we not all one father? Has not one El created us? Why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, profaning the covenant of our fathers?
- 11 Y'hudah has dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Yisra'el, and in Yerushalayim: for Y'hudah has profaned the Set-Apartness of YHWH, which He loves, and has married the daughter of a strange god.
- 12 May YHWH cut off, to the man that does this, him that calls and him that answers out of the tents of Ya'akov: and him that offers an offering unto YHWH Tzva'ot.
- 13 And this further you do. You cover the altar of YHWH with tears, with weeping, and with sighing: insomuch that He regards not the offering any more, neither receives it with good will at your hand.
- 14 Yet you say, Wherefore? Because YHWH has been witness between you and the wife of your youth, against whom you have dealt treacherously: though she is your companion, and the wife of your covenant.
- 15 And not one has done so, who had exuberance of spirit! For what seeks the one? A seed given of Elohim. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

<sup>173</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta has מַלְאֲכִי here which the Peshitta normally uses to translate YHWH as opposed to Adon/Adonai. The Aramaic of Targum Jonathan has מַלְאֲכִי, with which this Targum normally renders where YHWH occurs.

Malachi 2:16

16 For I hate putting away, says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, and him that covers his garment with violence, says YHWH Tzva'ot. Therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

17 You have wearied YHWH with your words. Yet you say, Wherein have we wearied Him? In that you say, Every one that does evil is good in the sight of YHWH, and He delights in them: or, where is the Elohim of justice?

### CHAPTER 3

1 Behold, I send My messenger, and he shall clear the way before Me: and the Adon<sup>174</sup> whom you seek, will suddenly come to His Temple. And the messenger of the covenant, whom you delight in: behold, he comes says YHWH Tzva'ot.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? And who shall stand when he appears? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap.

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver. And there shall be they, that shall offer unto YHWH, offerings in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Y'hudah and Yerushalayim be pleasant unto YHWH: as in the days of old, and as in ancient years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment: and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages; the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not Me, says YHWH Tzva'ot.

6 For I YHWH change not! And you, O sons of Ya'akov, are not consumed.

7 From the days of your fathers, you have turned aside from My ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto Me, and I will return unto you, says YHWH Tzva'ot. But you say, Wherein shall we return?

8 Will a man rob Elohim? Yet you rob Me. But you say, Wherein have we robbed You? In tithes and heave-offerings.

9 You are cursed with the curse: yet you rob Me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring you the whole tithe into the storehouse, that there may be food in My house, and try Me now herewith, says YHWH Tzva'ot: if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall be more than sufficiency.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your good, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your land: neither shall your vine cast its fruit before the time in the field, says YHWH Tzva'ot.

12 And all nations shall call you happy, for you shall be a delightsome land, says YHWH Tzva'ot.

13 Your words have been all too strong against Me, says YHWH. Yet you say, Wherein have we spoken against you?

14 You have said, It is vain to serve Elohim. And what profit is it that we have kept His charge, and that we have walked mournfully because of YHWH Tzva'ot?

15 And now we call the proud happy: yes, they that work wickedness are built up; yes, they try Elohim, and are delivered.

---

<sup>174</sup> Peshitta Aramaic: מַרְיָא MARYA. This is the word the Peshitta normally uses to translate "YHWH".

16 Then they that feared YHWH spoke one with another, and YHWH hearkened and heard, and a book of remembrance was written before Him: for them that feared YHWH, and that thought upon His Name.

17 And they shall be Mine, says YHWH Tzva'ot, in the day that I do make even My own treasure. And I will spare them, as a man spares his own son that serves him.

18 Then shall you again discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serves Elohim and him that serves Him not.

19 (4:1) For behold, the day comes that shall burn as an oven. And all the proud, yes, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that comes shall burn them up, says YHWH Tzva'ot, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

20 (4:2) But unto you that fear my Name, shall the sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings: and you shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

21 (4:3) And you shall tread down the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do this, says YHWH Tzva'ot.

22 (4:4) Remember you ... the Torah, of Moshe my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horev for all Yisra'el, with the statutes and judgments.

23 (4:5) Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of YHWH.

24 (4:6) And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers: lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.



**כתובים**

**The  
Ketuvim**



# תהלים Tehillim

## (Psalms)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Happy is the man that has not walked in the counsel of the wicked, nor stood in the way of sinners, nor sat in the seat of the scornful.
- 2 But his delight, is in the Torah of YHWH: and in His Torah does he meditate day and night.
- 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by streams of water, that brings forth its fruit in its season, and whose leaf does not wither: and in whatsoever he does, he shall prosper.
- 4 Not so the wicked, but they are like the chaff which the wind drives away.
- 5 Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.
- 6 For YHWH regards the way of the righteous: but the way of the wicked shall perish.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 Why are the nations in an uproar: and why do the peoples mutter in vain?
- 2 The kings of the earth stand up, and the rulers take counsel together against YHWH, and against His anointed:
- 3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.
- 4 He that sits in heaven laughs; YHWH<sup>175</sup> has them in derision.
- 5 Then will He speak unto them in His wrath, and affright them in His sore displeasure:
- 6 Truly it is I, that have established My king upon Tziyon, My Set-Apart mountain.
- 7 I will tell of the decree.... YHWH said unto me: You are My son: this day have I begotten you.
- 8 Ask of Me, and I will give the nations for your inheritance, and the ends of the earth for your possession.
- 9 You shall break them with a rod of iron; you shall dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.
- 10 Now therefore, O you kings, be wise; be admonished, you judges of the earth.
- 11 Serve YHWH with fear, and rejoice with trembling.
- 12 Kiss the Son,<sup>176</sup> lest He be angry, and you perish, in the way, when suddenly His wrath is kindled. Happy are all they that take refuge in Him.

---

<sup>175</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. A copy found at the Cairo Geniza has "YHWH" here.

<sup>176</sup> "Kiss the Son (בֶּרֶךְ)" – Some translations have "pay homage in purity". These argue that the word בֶּרֶךְ here means "purity" (as in Ps. 24:4) and that בֶּרֶךְ only means "son" in Aramaic but not in Hebrew. However the word בֶּרֶךְ clearly means "son" in the Hebrew of Mishlei (Proverbs) 31:2. The context here implies a "son" (2:7). Rabbi Aben Ezra understood the passage to mean "kiss the son" i.e. do homage to him. The Zohar also understands the phrase to mean "kiss the son" (Zohar 3:191b). The translator of the Aramaic Peshitta understood the passage to mean in Aramaic אֲרַבְרַךְ "kiss the son". The Greek LXX text has "accept correction".

## CHAPTER 3

- 1 A Psalm of David, when he fled from Avshalom his son.  
 2 (3:1) YHWH, how many are my adversaries become! Many are they that rise up against me.  
 3 (3:2) Many there are that say of my soul, There is no salvation for him in Elohim.  
 Selah  
 4 (3:3) But you, O YHWH, are a shield about me: my glory, and the lifter up of my head.  
 5 (3:4) With my voice I call unto YHWH, and He answers me out of His Set-Apart mountain. Selah  
 6 (3:5) I lay me down, and I sleep; I awake, for YHWH sustains me.  
 7 (3:6) I am not afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set themselves against me round about.  
 8 (3:7) Arise, O YHWH; save me, O my Elohim! For You have smitten all my enemies upon the cheek; You have broken the teeth of the wicked.  
 9 (3:8) Salvation belongs unto YHWH; Your blessing be upon Your people. Selah

## CHAPTER 4

- 1 For the Leader; with string music. A Psalm of David.  
 2 (4:1) Answer me when I call, O Elohim of my righteousness: You who did set me free when I was in distress; be gracious unto me and hear my prayer.  
 3 (4:2) O you sons of men, how long shall my glory be put to shame, in that you love vanity, and seek after falsehood? Selah  
 4 (4:3) But know that YHWH has Set-apart the righteous man as His own; YHWH will hear when I call unto Him.  
 5 (4:4) Tremble, and sin not; commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still.  
 Selah  
 6 (4:5) Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in YHWH.  
 7 (4:6) Many there are that say, Oh that we could see some good YHWH: lift You up the light of Your countenance upon us.  
 8 (4:7) You have put gladness in my heart, more than when their grain and their wine increase.

Psalms 4:9

9 (4:8) In peace will I both lay me down, and sleep: for You, YHWH, make me dwell alone in safety.

## CHAPTER 5

1 For the Leader; upon the Nehilot. A Psalm of David.

2 (5:1) Give ear to my words, O YHWH; consider my meditation.

3 (5:2) Hearken unto the voice of my cry my King, and my Elohim: for unto You do I pray.

4 (5:3) O YHWH, in the morning shall You hear my voice; in the morning will I order my prayer unto You, and will look forward.

5 (5:4) For You are not an El that has pleasure in wickedness; evil shall not sojourn with You.

6 (5:5) The boasters shall not stand in Your sight: You hate all workers of iniquity.

7 (5:6) You destroy them that speak falsehood; YHWH abhors the man of blood and of deceit.

8 (5:7) But as for me, in the abundance of Your lovingkindness, will I come into Your house; I will bow down toward Your Set-Apart Temple, in the fear of You.

9 (5:8) O YHWH, lead me in Your righteousness, because of them that lie in wait for me; make Your way straight before my face.

10 (5:9) For there is no sincerity in their mouth; their inward part is a yawning gulf: their throat is an open sepulcher; they make smooth their tongue.

11 (5:10) Hold them guilty, O Elohim; let them fall by their own counsels. Cast them down in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against You.

12 (5:11) So shall all those that take refuge in You, rejoice. They shall ever shout for joy, and You shall shelter them; let them also that love Your Name, exult in You.

13 (5:12) For You do bless the righteous: O YHWH, You do encompass him with favor, as with a shield.

## CHAPTER 6

1 For the Leader; with string music, on the Sheminit. A Psalm of David.

2 (6:1) O YHWH, rebuke me not in Your anger, neither chasten me in Your wrath.

3 (6:2) Be gracious unto me, O YHWH, for I languish away. Heal me, O YHWH, for my bones are affrighted.

4 (6:3) My soul also is sore affrighted: and You, O YHWH, how long?

5 (6:4) Return, O YHWH, deliver my soul; save me for Your mercy's sake.

6 (6:5) For in death there is no remembrance of You: in Sh'ol who will give You thanks?

7 (6:6) I am weary with my groaning, every night make I my bed to swim: I melt away my couch with my tears.

8 (6:7) My eye is dimmed because of vexation; it waxes old because of all my adversaries.

9 (6:8) Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity: for YHWH has heard the voice of my weeping.

10 (6:9) YHWH has heard my supplication; YHWH receives my prayer.

11 (6:10) All my enemies shall be ashamed and sore affrighted: they shall turn back; they shall be ashamed suddenly.

## CHAPTER 7

1 Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto YHWH, concerning Cush, a Binyamite.  
 2 (7:1) O YHWH my Elohim, in You have I taken refuge. Save me from all them that pursue me, and deliver me,  
 3 (7:2) Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.  
 4 (7:3) O YHWH my Elohim, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;  
 5 (7:4) If I have requited him that did evil unto me, or spoiled my adversary unto emptiness,  
 6 (7:5) Let the enemy pursue my soul and overtake it, and tread my life down to the earth: yes, let him lay my glory in the dust. Selah  
 7 (7:6) Arise, O YHWH, in Your anger: lift up Yourself in indignation against my adversaries. Yes, awake for me at the judgment which You have commanded.  
 8 (7:7) And let the assembly of the peoples compass You about, and over them return You on high.  
 9 (7:8) O YHWH, who ministers judgment to the peoples: judge me, O YHWH, according to my righteousness, and according to my integrity that is in me.  
 10 (7:9) Oh that a full measure of evil might come upon the wicked, and that You would establish the righteous: for the righteous Elohim, tries the heart and reins.  
 11 (7:10) My shield is with Elohim, who saves the upright in heart.  
 12 (7:11) Elohim is a righteous judge: yes, an El that has indignation every day.  
 13 (7:12) If a man turn not, He will whet His sword: He has bent His bow, and made it ready.  
 14 (7:13) He has also prepared for him the weapons of death: yes, His arrows which He made sharp.  
 15 (7:14) Behold, he travails with iniquity: yes, he conceives mischief, and brings forth falsehood.  
 16 (7:15) He has digged a pit, and hollowed it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.  
 17 (7:16) His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violence shall come down upon his own pate.  
 18 (7:17) I will give thanks unto YHWH according to His righteousness, and will sing praise to the Name of YHWH Elyon.

## CHAPTER 8

1 For the Leader; upon the Gittith. A Psalm of David.  
 2 (8:1) O YHWH, our Adon, how glorious is Your Name in all the earth: whose majesty is rehearsed above the heavens.  
 3 (8:2) Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings have You founded strength: because of Your adversaries, that You might still the enemy and the avenger.

Psalms 8:4

4 (8:3) When I behold Your heavens, the work of Your fingers; the moon and the stars, which You have established,

5 (8:4) What is man, that You are mindful of him: and the son of man, that You think of him?

6 (8:5) Yet You have made him but little lower than the elohim,<sup>177</sup> and have crowned him with glory and honor.

7 (8:6) You have made him to have dominion over the works of Your hands; You have put all things under His feet:

8 (8:7) Sheep and oxen, all of them, yes, and the beasts of the field;

9 (8:8) The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea; whatsoever passes through the paths of the seas.

10 (8:9) O YHWH, our Adon, how glorious is Your Name in all the earth!

### CHAPTER 9<sup>178</sup>

1 For the Leader; upon Mutlabben. A Psalm of David.

ס 2 (9:1) I will give thanks unto YHWH with my whole heart; I will tell of all Your marvelous works.

3 (9:2) I will be glad and exult in You; I will sing praise to Your Name, O Elyon:

ג 4 (9:3) When my enemies are turned back, they stumble and perish at Your presence.

5 (9:4) For You have maintained my right and my cause; You sat upon the throne as the righteous Judge.

ד 6 (9:5) You have rebuked the nations, You have destroyed the wicked, You have blotted out their name forever and ever.

ה 7 (9:6) O you enemy, the waste places are come to an end forever, and the cities which you did uproot, their very memorial is perished.

8 (9:7) But YHWH is enthroned forever: He has established His throne for judgment.

9 (9:8) And He will judge the world in righteousness: He will minister judgment to the peoples with equity.

ו 10 (9:9) YHWH also will be a high tower for the oppressed; a high tower in times of trouble.

ז 11 (9:10) And they that know Your Name will put their trust in You: for you, YHWH, have not forsaken them that seek You.

ח 12 (9:11) Sing praises to YHWH, who dwells in Tziyon; declare among the peoples His doings.

---

<sup>177</sup> Greek LXX and Aramaic Peshitta Tanak have “angels” (see Heb. 2:7).

<sup>178</sup> Although this appears to be an acrostic Psalm, the DALET ך section is missing in the text as we have it today.

13 (9:12) For He that avenges blood has remembered them: He has not forgotten the cry of the humble.

𐤀 14 (9:13) Be gracious unto me, O YHWH; behold my affliction at the hands of them that hate me, You that lift me up from the gates of death,

15 (9:14) That I may tell of all Your praise in the gates of the daughter of Tziyon; that I may rejoice in Your salvation.

𐤁 16 (9:15) The nations are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

17 (9:16) YHWH has made Himself known; He has executed judgment: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgsaion. Selah

𐤂 18 (9:17) The wicked shall return to Sh'ol--even all the nations that forget Elohim.

𐤃 19 (9:18) For the needy shall not always be forgotten, nor the expectation of the poor perish forever.

20 (9:19) Arise, O YHWH, let not man prevail: let the nations be judged in Your sight.

21 (9:20) Set terror over them, O YHWH; let the nations know, they are but men. Selah

## CHAPTER 10<sup>179</sup>

𐤄 1 Why stand You afar off, O YHWH? Why hide You Yourself in times of trouble?

2 (10:1) Through the pride of the wicked, the poor is hotly pursued; they are taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 (10:2) For the wicked boasts of his heart's desire, and the covetous vaunts himself, though he contemn YHWH.

4 (10:3) The wicked, in the pride of his countenance, says, He will not require; all his thoughts are, There is no Elohim.

5 (10:4) His ways prosper at all times;

𐤅 Your judgments are far above, out of his sight; as for all his adversaries? He puffs at them.

6 (10:5) He says in his heart, I shall not be moved: I, who to all generations shall not be in adversity.

<sup>179</sup> This Psalm appears to continue the acrostic Psalm from the previous chapter, however the NUN section is missing in the text as we have it today (see notes to Psalm 145:13).

Psalms 10:7

⌌ 7 (10:6) His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and oppression; under his tongue is mischief and iniquity.

8 (10:7) He sits in the lurking-places of the villages; in secret places does he slay the innocent;

⌌ his eyes are on the watch for the helpless.

9 (10:8) He lies in wait in a secret place as a lion in his lair; he lies in wait to catch the poor. He does catch the poor, when he draws him up in his net.

10 (10:9) He crouches, he bows down, and the helpless fall into his mighty claws.

11 (10:10) He has said in his heart, Elohim has forgotten; He hides His face. He will never see.

⌌ 12 (10:11) Arise, O YHWH! O El, lift up Your hand; forget not the humble.

13 (10:12) Wherefore does the wicked contemn El, and say in his heart, You will not require?

⌌ 14 (10:13) You have seen, for You behold trouble and vexation, to requite them with Your hand; unto You, the helpless commits himself. You have been the helper of the fatherless.

⌌ 15 (10:14) Break You the arm of the wicked: and as for the evil man, search out his wickedness, till none be found.

16 (10:15) YHWH is King forever and ever; the nations are perished out of His land.

⌌ 17 (10:16) YHWH, You have heard the desire of the humble: You will direct their heart; You will cause Your ear to attend.

18 (10:17) To right the fatherless and the oppressed, that man who is of the earth may be terrible no more.

## CHAPTER 11

1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David. In YHWH have I taken refuge! How say you to my soul, Flee you to your mountain, you birds?

2 (11:1) For behold, the wicked bend the bow; they have made ready their arrow upon the string, that they may shoot in darkness, at the upright in heart.

3 (11:2) When the foundations are destroyed, what has the righteous wrought?

4 (11:3) YHWH is in His Set-Apart Temple; YHWH, His throne is in heaven: His eyes behold; His eyelids try, the children of men.

5 (11:4) YHWH tries the righteous, but the wicked, and him that loves violence, His soul hates.

6 (11:5) Upon the wicked He will cause to rain coals: fire, and brimstone, and burning wind, shall be the portion of their cup.  
 7 (11:6) For YHWH is righteous; He loves righteousness: the upright shall behold His face.

## CHAPTER 12

1 For the Leader: on the Sheminith. A Psalm of David.  
 2 (12:1) Help YHWH! For the righteous man ceases. For the faithful fail from among the children of men.  
 3 (12:2) They speak falsehood every one with his neighbor; with flattering lips and with a double heart, do they speak.  
 4 (12:3) May YHWH cut off all flattering lips; the tongue that speaks proud things,  
 5 (12:4) Who have said, Our tongue will we make mighty; our lips are with us: who is master over us?  
 6 (12:5) For the oppression of the poor; for the sighing of the needy: now will I arise, says YHWH: I will set him in safety at whom they puff.  
 7 (12:6) The words of YHWH are pure words, as silver tried in a crucible on the earth, refined seven times.  
 8 (12:7) You will keep them, O YHWH; You will preserve us from this generation forever.  
 9 (12:8) The wicked walk on every side, when vileness is exalted among the sons of men.

## CHAPTER 13

1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David.  
 2 (13:1) How long, O YHWH: will You forget me forever? How long will You hide Your face from me?  
 3 (13:2) How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart by day? How long shall my enemy be exalted over me?  
 4 (13:3) Behold You, and answer me, O YHWH my Elohim; lighten my eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;  
 5 (13:4) Lest my enemy say, I have prevailed against him; lest my adversaries rejoice when I am moved.  
 6 (13:5) But as for me, in Your mercy do I trust; my heart shall rejoice in Your salvation.  
 (13:6) I will sing unto YHWH, because He has dealt bountifully with me.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David. (14:1) The fool has said in his heart, There is no ELOHIM:<sup>180</sup> they have dealt corruptly, they have done abominably; there is none that does good.
- 2 YHWH looked forth from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any man of understanding, that did seek after ELOHIM.<sup>181</sup>
- 3 They are all corrupt; they are together become impure: there is none that does good, no, not one.
- 4 Shall not all the workers of iniquity know it, who eat up My people as they eat bread, and call not upon YHWH?
- 5 There are they in great fear: for ELOHIM<sup>182</sup> is with the righteous generation.
- 6 You would put to shame the counsel of the poor, but YHWH is his refuge.
- 7 Oh that the salvation of Yisra'el were come out of Tziyon! When YHWH turns the captivity of His people, let Ya'akov rejoice; let Yisra'el be glad!

## CHAPTER 15

- 1 A Psalm of David: YHWH, (15:1) who shall sojourn in Your tabernacle? Who shall dwell upon Your Set-Apart mountain?
- 2 He that walks uprightly, and works righteousness, and speaks truth in his heart;
- 3 That has no slander upon his tongue, nor does evil to his fellow, nor takes up a reproach against his neighbor;
- 4 In whose eyes, a vile person is despised, but he honors them that fear YHWH; he that swears to his own hurt, and changes not;
- 5 He that puts not out his money on interest, nor takes a bribe against the innocent. He that does these things shall never be moved....

## CHAPTER 16

- 1 Michtam of David: (16:1) Keep me, O El, for I have taken refuge in You.

---

<sup>180</sup> Masoretic Text: "Elohim" This is one of several places where the MT reads "Elohim" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX both agree with the Masoretic Text here.

<sup>181</sup> Masoretic Text: "Elohim" This is one of several places where the MT reads "Elohim" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX both agree with the Masoretic Text here.

<sup>182</sup> Masoretic Text: "Elohim" This is one of several places where the MT reads "Elohim" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX both agree with the Masoretic Text here.

2 I have said unto YHWH, You are YHWH;<sup>183</sup> I have no good but in You.  
 3 As for the Set-Apart that are in the earth, they are the excellent in whom is all my delight.  
 4 Let the idols of them be multiplied that make suit unto another; their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take their names upon my lips.  
 5 O YHWH, the portion of my inheritance and of my cup: You maintain my lot.  
 6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yes, I have a goodly heritage.  
 7 I will bless YHWH, who has given me counsel; yes, in the night seasons my reins instruct me.  
 8 I have set YHWH always before me: surely He is at my right hand; I shall not be moved.  
 9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoices: my flesh also dwells in safety,  
 10 For You will not abandon my soul to Sh'ol, neither will You suffer Your righteous one to see the pit.  
 11 You make me to know the path of life: in Your presence is fullness of joy; in Your right hand bliss, forevermore.

#### CHAPTER 17

1 A Prayer of David: (17:1) Hear the right, O YHWH; attend unto my cry: give ear unto my prayer from lips without deceit.  
 2 Let my judgment come forth from Your presence; let Your eyes behold equity.  
 3 You have tried my heart: You have visited it in the night. You have tested me, and You find not that I had a thought which should not pass my mouth.  
 4 As for the doings of men, by the word of Your lips I have kept me from the ways of the violent.  
 5 My steps have held fast to Your paths; my feet have not slipped.  
 6 As for me, I call upon You, for You will answer me, O El. Incline Your ear unto me; hear my speech.  
 7 Make passing great Your mercies, O You that save by Your right hand from assailants, them that take refuge in You.  
 8 Keep me as the apple of the eye; hide me in the shadow of Your wings,  
 9 From the wicked that oppress; my deadly enemies that compass me about.  
 10 Their gross heart they have shut tight: with their mouth they speak proudly.  
 11 At our every step, they have now encompassed us: they set their eyes to cast us down to the earth.  
 12 He is like a lion that is eager to tear in pieces, and like a young lion lurking in secret places.  
 13 Arise, O YHWH; confront him. Cast him down; deliver my soul from the wicked by Your sword;  
 14 From men, by Your hand: O YHWH, from men of the world, whose portion is in this life, and whose belly You fill with Your treasure; who have children in plenty, and leave their abundance to their babes.

<sup>183</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

Psalms 17:15

15 As for me, I shall behold Your face in righteousness; I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with Your likeness.

## CHAPTER 18

1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David the servant of YHWH, who spoke unto YHWH the words of this song, in the day that YHWH delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Sha'ul:

2 And he said, (18:1) I love you, O YHWH, my strength.

3 (18:2) YHWH is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, my El; my rock. In Him I take refuge: my shield, and my horn of salvation; my high tower.

4 (18:3) Praised, I cry, is YHWH! And I am saved from my enemies.

5 (18:4) The cords of Death compassed me, and the floods of B'liya'al assailed me.

6 (18:5) The cords of Sh'ol surrounded me; the snares of Death confronted me.

7 (18:6) In my distress I called upon YHWH, and cried unto my Elohim; out of His Temple He heard my voice, and my cry came before Him unto His ears.

8 (18:7) Then the earth did shake and quake; the foundations also of the mountains did tremble: they were shaken, because He was wroth.

9 (18:8) Smoke arose up in His nostrils, and fire out of His mouth did devour: coals flamed forth from Him.

10 (18:9) He bowed the heavens also and came down, and thick darkness was under His feet.

11 (18:10) And He rode upon a cheruv, and did fly: yes, He did swoop down upon the wings of the wind.

12 (18:11) He made darkness His hiding place--His pavilion round about Him: darkness of waters; thick clouds of the skies.

13 (18:12) At the brightness before Him, there passed through His thick clouds, hailstones and coals of fire.

14 (18:13) YHWH also thundered in the heavens, and Elyon gave forth His voice; hailstones and coals of fire.

15 (18:14) And He sent out His arrows, and scattered them: and He shot forth lightnings, and discomfited them.

16 (18:15) And the channels of waters appeared, and the foundations of the world were laid bare at Your rebuke, O YHWH; at the blast of the breath of Your nostrils.

17 (18:16) He sent from on high; He took me: He drew me out of many waters.

18 (18:17) He delivered me from my enemy most strong, and from them that hated me, for they were too mighty for me.

19 (18:18) They confronted me in the day of my calamity, but YHWH was a stay unto me.

20 (18:19) He brought me forth also into a large place: He delivered me, because He delighted in me.

21 (18:20) YHWH rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands, has He recompensed me.

22 (18:21) For I have kept the ways of YHWH, and have not wickedly departed from my Elohim.

23 (18:22) For all His ordinances were before me, and I put not away His statutes from me.

- 24 (18:23) And I was single-hearted with Him, and I kept myself from my iniquity.  
 25 (18:24) Therefore has YHWH recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands in His eyes.  
 26 (18:25) With the merciful You do show Yourself merciful; with the upright man You do show Yourself upright.  
 27 (18:26) With the pure You do show Yourself pure: and with the crooked You do show Yourself subtle.  
 28 (18:27) For You do save the afflicted people, but the haughty eyes You do humble.  
 29 (18:28) For You do light my lamp: YHWH my Elohim does lighten my darkness.  
 30 (18:29) For by You I run upon a troop, and by my Elohim do I scale a wall.  
 31 (18:30) As for El, His way is perfect; the word of YHWH is tried: He is a shield unto all them that take refuge in Him.  
 32 (18:31) For who is Elohim, save YHWH? And who is a Rock, except our Elohim?  
 33 (18:32) The El that girds me with strength, and makes my way straight,  
 34 (18:33) Who makes my feet like hinds', and sets me upon my high places,  
 35 (18:34) Who trains my hands for war, so that my arms do bend a bow of brass.  
 36 (18:35) You have also given me Your shield of salvation: and Your right hand has holden me up, and Your condescension has made me great.  
 37 (18:36) You have enlarged my steps under me, and my feet have not slipped.  
 38 (18:37) I have pursued my enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn back till they were consumed.  
 39 (18:38) I have smitten them through, so that they are not able to rise; they are fallen under my feet.  
 40 (18:39) For You have girded me with strength unto the battle: You have subdued under me, those that rose up against me.  
 41 (18:40) You have also made my enemies turn their backs unto me, and I did cut off them that hate me.  
 42 (18:41) They cried, but there was none to save--even unto YHWH, but He answered them not.  
 43 (18:42) Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind; I did cast them out as the mire of the streets.  
 44 (18:43) You have delivered me from the contentions of the people; You have made me the head of the nations: a people whom I have not known, serve me.  
 45 (18:44) As soon as they hear of me, they obey me: the sons of the stranger dwindle away before me.  
 46 (18:45) The sons of the stranger fade away, and come trembling out of their close places.  
 47 (18:46) YHWH lives, and blessed be my Rock: and exalted be the Elohim of my salvation--  
 48 (18:47) Even the El that executes vengeance for me, and subdues peoples under me.  
 49 (18:48) He delivers me from my enemies: yes, You lift me up above them that rise up against me; You deliver me from the violent man.  
 50 (18:49) Therefore I will give thanks unto You, O YHWH, among the nations: and will sing praises unto Your Name.  
 51 (18:50) Great salvation gives He to His king, and shows mercy to His anointed--to David and to his seed, forevermore.

## CHAPTER 19

1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David.

2 (19:1) The heavens declare the glory of Elohim, and the firmament shows His handiwork;

3 (19:2) Day unto day utters speech, and night unto night reveals knowledge.

4 (19:3) There is no speech, there are no words, neither is their voice heard.

5 (19:4) Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them has He set a tent for the sun,

6 (19:5) Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoices as a strong man to run his course.

7 (19:6) His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

8 (19:7) The Torah of YHWH is perfect, restoring the soul: the testimony of YHWH is sure--making wise the simple.

9 (19:8) The precepts of YHWH are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of YHWH is pure--enlightening the eyes.

10 (19:9) The fear of YHWH is clean, enduring forever: the ordinances of YHWH are true--they are righteous altogether.

11 (19:10) More to be desired are they than gold, yes, than much fine gold; sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.

12 (19:11) Moreover by them is Your servant warned; in keeping of them there is great reward.

13 (19:12) Who can discern His errors? Clear You me from hidden faults.

14 (19:13) Keep back Your servant also from presumptuous sins, that they may not have dominion over me. Then shall I be faultless, and I shall be clear from great transgression.

15 (19:14) Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable before You, O YHWH--my Rock and my Redeemer.

## CHAPTER 20

1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David.

2 (20:1) YHWH answer you in the day of trouble; the Name of the Elohim of Ya'akov set you up on high;

3 (20:2) Send forth your help from the sanctuary, and support you out of Tziyon;

4 (20:3) Receive the memorial of all your meal-offerings, and accept the fat of your burnt-sacrifice. Selah

5 (20:4) Grant you according to your own heart, and fulfill all your counsel.

6 (20:5) We will shout for joy in your victory, and in the Name of our Elohim we will set up our standards: YHWH fulfill all your petitions.

7 (20:6) Now know I, that YHWH saves His anointed; He will answer him from His Set-Apart heaven with the mighty acts of His saving right hand.

8 (20:7) Some trust in chariots and some in horses, but we will make mention of the Name of YHWH our Elohim.

9 (20:8) They are bowed down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

10 (20:9) Save, YHWH; let the King answer us in the day that we call.

## CHAPTER 21

1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David.

2 (21:1) O YHWH, in Your strength the king rejoices, and in Your salvation how greatly does he exult!

3 (21:2) You have given him his heart's desire, and the request of his lips You have not withholden. Selah

4 (21:3) For You meet him with choice blessings; You set a crown of fine gold on his head.

5 (21:4) He asked life of You; You gave it him--even length of days forever and ever.

6 (21:5) His glory is great through Your salvation; honor and majesty do You lay upon him.

7 (21:6) For You make him most blessed forever; You make him glad with joy in Your presence.

8 (21:7) For the king trusts in YHWH, yes, in the mercy of Elyon: he shall not be moved.

9 (21:8) Your hand shall be equal to all your enemies; your right hand shall overtake those that hate you.

10 (21:9) You shall make them as a fiery furnace in the time of your anger: YHWH shall swallow them up in His wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

11 (21:10) Their fruit shall you destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

12 (21:11) For they intended evil against you: they imagined a device with which they shall not prevail.

13 (21:12) For you shall make them turn their back; you shall make ready with your bowstrings against the face of them.

14 (21:13) Be You exalted, O YHWH, in Your strength: so will we sing and praise Your power.

## CHAPTER 22

1 For the Leader: upon Aiyelet Ha-Shahar. A Psalm of David.

2 (22:1) My El, my El, why have You forsaken me, and are far from my help at the words of my cry?

3 (22:2) O my Elohim, I call by day, but You answer not: and at night, and there is no surcease for me.

4 (22:3) Yet You are Set-Apart, O You that are enthroned upon the praises of Yisra'el.

5 (22:4) In You did our fathers trust: they trusted, and You did deliver them.

6 (22:5) Unto You they cried, and escaped; in You did they trust, and were not ashamed.

7 (22:6) But I am a worm, and no man: a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

8 (22:7) All they that see me laugh me to scorn, they shoot out the lip, they shake the head:

9 (22:8) Let him commit himself unto YHWH; let Him rescue him; let Him deliver him: seeing He delights in him.

10 (22:9) For You are He that took me out of the womb; You made me trust when I was upon my mother's breasts.

Psalms 22:11

11 (22:10) Upon You I have been cast from my birth: You are my El from my mother's womb.

12 (22:11) Be not far from me, for trouble is near: for there is none to help.

13 (22:12) Many bulls have encompassed me; strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

14 (22:13) They open wide their mouth against me, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

15 (22:14) I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint. My heart is become like wax; it is melted in my inmost parts.

16 (22:15) My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue cleaves to my throat: and You lay me in the dust of death.

17 (22:16) For dogs have encompassed me; a company of evildoers have enclosed me: they have pierced<sup>184</sup> my hands and my feet.

18 (22:17) I may count all my bones: they look and gloat over me.

19 (22:18) They part my garments among them, and for my vesture do they cast lots.

20 (22:19) But You, O YHWH, be not far off: O You my strength, hasten to help me.

21 (22:20) Deliver my soul from the sword; my only one from the power of the dog.

22 (22:21) Save me from the lion's mouth; yes, from the horns of the wild oxen do You answer me.

23 (22:22) I will declare Your Name unto my brothers; in the midst of the assembly will I praise You.

24 (22:23) You that fear YHWH, praise Him: all you the seed of Ya'akov, glorify Him and stand in awe of Him--all you the seed of Yisra'el.

25 (22:24) For He has not despised nor abhorred the lowliness of the poor, neither has He hid His face from him: but when he cried unto Him, He heard.

26 (22:25) From You comes my praise in the great assembly: I will pay my vows before them that fear Him.

27 (22:26) Let the humble eat and be satisfied; let them praise YHWH that seek after Him: may your heart be quickened forever!

28 (22:27) All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn unto YHWH, and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before You.

29 (22:28) For the kingdom is YHWH's, and He is the ruler over the nations.

30 (22:29) All the fat ones of the earth shall eat and worship; all they that go down to the dust shall kneel before Him--even he that cannot keep his soul alive.

31 (22:30) A seed shall serve him; it shall be told of YHWH<sup>185</sup> unto the next generation.

32 (22:31) They shall come and shall declare His righteousness, unto a people that shall be born; that He has done it.

---

<sup>184</sup> "they have pierced" Hebrew: כָּרְאוּ. The Masoretic Text has כְּאֵרִי "like a lion" however this reading lacks a verb (as a result many translations which render "like a lion" here add phrases like "they are at" in order to connect "like a lion" to "my hands and my feet". Several Hebrew mss. from the Middle Ages read כָּרְאוּ "they have pierced" two mss. from the Middle Ages have a variant spelling כְּרָאוּ "they have pierced". By far the oldest copy of this psalm is a Hebrew copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls (5/6HevPs), it reads "they have pierced". The Greek LXX reads "they have pierced". The Aramaic Peshitta text has כְּרָאוּ "they have pierced."

<sup>185</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1 A Psalm of David. (23:1) YHWH is my shepherd: I shall not want.
- 2 He makes me to lie down in green pastures: He leads me beside the still waters.
- 3 He restores my soul: He guides me in straight paths for His Name's sake.
- 4 Yes, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for You are with me: Your rod and Your staff--they comfort me.
- 5 You prepare a table before me in the presence of my enemies: You have anointed my head with oil; my cup runs over.
- 6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life, and I shall dwell in the House of YHWH forever.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1 A Psalm of David. (24:1) The earth is YHWH's, and the fullness thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.
- 2 For He has founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.
- 3 Who shall ascend into the mountain of YHWH, and who shall stand in His Set-Apart place?
- 4 He that has clean hands, and a pure heart; who has not taken My Name in vain, and has not sworn deceitfully.
- 5 He shall receive a blessing from YHWH, and righteousness from the Elohim of his salvation.
- 6 Such is the generation of them that seek after Him: that seek Your face--even Ya'akov. Selah
- 7 Lift up your heads, O you gates, and be you lifted up, you everlasting doors: that the King of glory may come in.
- 8 Who is the King of glory? YHWH, strong and mighty: YHWH, mighty in battle.
- 9 Lift up your heads, O you gates; yes, lift them up, you everlasting doors: that the King of glory may come in.
- 10 Who then is the King of glory? YHWH Tzva'ot: He is the King of glory. Selah

## CHAPTER 25

- 1 A Psalm of David. (25:1)
- ✠ Unto You, O YHWH, do I lift up my soul.
- 2 O my Elohim,
- ⌌ In You have I trusted; let me not be ashamed: let not my enemies triumph over me.
- ⌌ 3 Yes, none that wait for You shall be ashamed: they shall be ashamed that deal treacherously without cause.

Psalms 25:4

⌌ 4 Show me Your ways, O YHWH; teach me Your paths.

⌌ 5 Guide me in Your truth,

⌌ and teach me: for You are the Elohim of my salvation; for You do I wait all the day.

⌌ 6 Remember, O YHWH, Your compassions and Your mercies, for they have been from of old.

⌌ 7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to Your mercy remember You me, for Your goodness' sake, O YHWH.

⌌ 8 Good and upright is YHWH: therefore does He instruct sinners--in the way.

⌌ 9 He guides The humble in justice, and He teaches the humble His way.

⌌ 10 All the paths of YHWH are mercy and truth, unto such as keep His covenant and His testimonies.

⌌ 11 For Your name's sake, O YHWH, pardon my iniquity, for it is great.

⌌ 12 What man is he that fears YHWH? Him will He instruct in the way that He should choose.

⌌ 13 His soul shall abide in prosperity, and his seed shall inherit the land.

⌌ 14 The counsel of YHWH is with them that fear Him and His covenant: to make them know it.

⌌ 15 My eyes are ever toward YHWH, for He will bring forth my feet out of the net.

⌌ 16 Turn You unto me, and be gracious unto me, for I am solitary and afflicted.

⌌ 17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring You me out of my distresses.

⌌ 18 See<sup>187</sup> my affliction and my travail, and forgive all my sins.

⌌ 19 See how many are my enemies, and the cruel hatred with which they hate me.

---

<sup>187</sup> Although the KOF ⌌ section clearly should be here, the Masoretic Texts begins this section with the word ⌌ which is also the word which the next section begins with. Some scholars have proposed that this verse originally started with the word ⌌ "listen, hearken".

☞ 20 O keep my soul, and deliver me; let me not be ashamed, for I have taken refuge in You.

☞ 21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me, because I wait for You.

22 Redeem Yisra'el, O Elohim, out of all his troubles.

## CHAPTER 26

1 A Psalm of David. (26:1) Judge me, O YHWH, for I have walked in my integrity, and I have trusted in YHWH without wavering.

2 Examine me, O YHWH, and try me; test my reins and my heart,

3 For Your mercy is before my eyes, and I have walked in Your truth.

4 I have not sat with men of falsehood: neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I hate the gathering of evildoers, and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash my hands in innocence: so will I compass Your altar, O YHWH,

7 That I may make the voice of thanksgiving to be heard, and tell of all Your wondrous works.

8 YHWH, I love the habitation of Your house, and the place where Your glory dwells.

9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with men of blood,

10 In whose hands is craftiness, and their right hand is full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in my integrity: redeem me, and be gracious unto me.

12 My foot stands in an even place; in the assemblies will I bless YHWH.

## CHAPTER 27

1 A Psalm of David. (27:1) YHWH is my light and my salvation: whom shall I fear? YHWH is the stronghold of my life: of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When evildoers came upon me to eat up my flesh, even my adversaries and my foes, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though a host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear; though war should rise up against me, even then will I be confident.

4 One thing have I asked of YHWH; that will I seek after: that I may dwell in the House of YHWH all the days of my life, to behold the graciousness of YHWH, and to visit early in His Temple.

5 For He conceals me in His pavilion in the day of evil; He hides me in the covert of His tent: He lifts me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall my head be lifted up above my enemies round about me, and I will offer in His tabernacle, sacrifices with trumpet sound: I will sing, yes, I will sing praises unto YHWH.

7 Hear, O YHWH, when I call with my voice, and be gracious unto me, and answer me.

8 In Your behalf my heart has said, Seek you My face: Your face, YHWH, will I seek.

9 Hide not Your face far from me; put not Your servant away in anger. You have been my help: cast me not off, neither forsake me, O Elohim of my salvation.

10 For though my father and my mother have forsaken me, YHWH will take me up.

Psalms 27:11

- 11 Teach me Your way, O YHWH, and lead me in an even path, because of them that lie in wait for me.
- 12 Deliver me not over unto the will of my adversaries: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out violence.
- 13 If I had not believed to look upon the goodness of YHWH in the land of the living!
- 14 Wait on YHWH, be strong, and let your heart take courage: yes, wait you, for YHWH.

**CHAPTER 28**

- 1 A Psalm of David. (28:1) Unto you, O YHWH, do I call. My Rock, be not You deaf unto me, lest, if You be silent unto me, I become like them that go down into the pit.
- 2 Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry unto You; when I lift up my hands toward Your Set-Apart Sanctuary.
- 3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity--who speak peace with their neighbors, but evil is in their hearts.
- 4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the evil of their endeavors; give them after the work of their hands: render to them their desert.
- 5 Because they give no heed to the works of YHWH, nor to the operation of His hands: He will break them down and not build them up.
- 6 Blessed be YHWH, because He has heard the voice of my supplications.
- 7 YHWH is my strength and my shield; in Him has my heart trusted, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoices, and with my song will I praise Him.
- 8 YHWH is a strength unto them, and He is a stronghold of salvation to His anointed.
- 9 Save Your people, and bless Your inheritance: and tend them, and carry them forever.

**CHAPTER 29**

- 1 A Psalm of David. (29:1) Ascribe unto YHWH, O you sons of might: ascribe unto YHWH, glory and strength.
- 2 Ascribe unto YHWH the glory due unto His Name; worship YHWH in the beauty of Set-Apartness.
- 3 The voice of YHWH is upon the waters: the El of glory thunders--even YHWH upon many waters.
- 4 The voice of YHWH is powerful; the voice of YHWH is full of majesty.
- 5 The voice of YHWH breaks the cedars: yes, YHWH breaks in pieces the cedars of the L'vanon.
- 6 He makes them also to skip like a calf; the L'vanon and Sirion like a young wild ox.
- 7 The voice of YHWH hews out flames of fire.
- 8 The voice of YHWH shakes the wilderness; YHWH shakes the wilderness of Kadesh.
- 9 The voice of YHWH makes the hinds to calve, and strips the forests bare: and in His Temple all say, Glory!
- 10 YHWH sat enthroned at the flood; yes, YHWH sits as King forever.
- 11 YHWH will give strength unto His people; YHWH will bless his people with peace.

## CHAPTER 30

- 1 A Psalm--a Song at the Dedication of the House of David.  
 2 (30:1) I will extol you, O YHWH, for You have raised me up, and have not suffered my enemies to rejoice over me.  
 3 (30:2) O YHWH my Elohim, I cried unto You, and You did heal me;  
 4 (30:3) O YHWH, You brought up my soul from Sh'ol: You did keep me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.  
 5 (30:4) Sing praise unto YHWH, O you His righteous ones, and give thanks to His Set-Apart Name.  
 6 (30:5) For His anger is but for a moment; His favor is for a lifetime: weeping may tarry for the night, but joy comes in the morning.  
 7 (30:6) Now I had said in my security, I shall never be moved.  
 8 (30:7) You had established, O YHWH, in Your favor, my mountain as a stronghold: You did hide Your face; I was affrighted.  
 9 (30:8) Unto You, O YHWH, did I call, and unto YHWH<sup>188</sup> I made supplication:  
 10 (30:9) What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise You? Shall it declare Your truth?  
 11 (30:10) Hear, O YHWH, and be gracious unto me; YHWH, be You my helper.  
 12 (30:11) You did turn for me my mourning into dancing; You did loose my sackcloth, and gird me with gladness,  
 13 (30:12) So that my glory may sing praise to You, and not be silent: O YHWH my Elohim, I will give thanks unto You forever.

## CHAPTER 31

- 1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David.  
 2 (31:1) In you, O YHWH, have I taken refuge; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in Your righteousness.  
 3 (31:2) Incline Your ear unto me; deliver me speedily: be You to me a rock of refuge, even a fortress of defense, to save me.  
 4 (31:3) For You are my rock and my fortress, therefore for Your Name's sake, lead me and guide me.  
 5 (31:4) Bring me forth out of the net that they have hidden for me, for You are my stronghold.  
 6 (31:5) Into Your hand I commit my spirit: You have redeemed me, O YHWH, You El of truth.  
 7 (31:6) I hate them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in YHWH.  
 8 (31:7) I will be glad and rejoice in Your lovingkindness, for You have seen my affliction; You have taken cognizance of the troubles of my soul,

<sup>188</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Copies found at the Cairo Geniza and among the Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here.

Psalms 31:9

- 9 (31:8) And You have not given me over into the hand of the enemy: You have set my feet in a broad place.
- 10 (31:9) Be gracious unto me, O YHWH, for I am in distress; my eye wastes away with vexation: yes, my soul and my body.
- 11 (31:10) For my life is spent in sorrow, and my years in sighing: my strength fails because of my iniquity, and my bones are wasted away.
- 12 (31:11) Because of all my adversaries, I am become a reproach; yes, unto my neighbors exceedingly, and a dread to my acquaintance: they that see me without flee from me.
- 13 (31:12) I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a useless vessel.
- 14 (31:13) For I have heard the whispering of many; terror on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.
- 15 (31:14) But as for me, I have trusted in You, O YHWH; I have said, You are my Elohim.
- 16 (31:15) My times are in Your hand: deliver me from the hand of my enemies, and from them that persecute me.
- 17 (31:16) Make Your face to shine upon Your servant; save me in Your lovingkindness.
- 18 (31:17) O YHWH, let me not be ashamed, for I have called upon You: let the wicked be ashamed; let them be put to silence in Sh'ol.
- 19 (31:18) Let the lying lips be dumb, which speak arrogantly against the righteous with pride and contempt.
- 20 (31:19) Oh how abundant is Your goodness, which You have laid up for them that fear You; which You have wrought for them that take their refuge in You, in the sight of the sons of men!
- 21 (31:20) You hide them in the covert of Your presence from the plottings of man; You conceal them in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.
- 22 (31:21) Blessed be YHWH, for He has shown me His wondrous lovingkindness in an entrenched city.
- 23 (31:22) As for me, I said in my haste, I am cut off from before Your eyes: nevertheless You heard the voice of my supplications when I cried unto You.
- 24 (3:23) O love YHWH, all you His righteous ones: YHWH preserves the faithful, and plentifully repays him that acts haughtily.
- 25 (3:24) Be strong, and let your heart take courage, all you that wait for YHWH.

**CHAPTER 32**

- 1 A Psalm of David. (32:1) A maskil. Happy is he whose transgression is forgiven; whose sin is pardoned.
- 2 Happy is the man unto whom YHWH counts not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.
- 3 When I kept silence, my bones wore away through my groaning all the day long.
- 4 For day and night Your hand was heavy upon me; my sap was turned as in the drougths of summer. Selah
- 5 I acknowledged my sin unto You, and my iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will make confession concerning my transgressions unto YHWH: and You, You forgave the iniquity of my sin. Selah

- 6 For this let every one that is righteous, pray unto You in a time when You may be found; surely, when the great waters overflow, they will not reach unto him.
- 7 You are my hiding place; You will preserve me from the adversary: with songs of deliverance You will compass me about. Selah
- 8 I will instruct you and teach you, in the way, which you shall go; I will give counsel, My eye being upon you.
- 9 Be you not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding; whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, that they come not near unto you.
- 10 Many are the sorrows of the wicked, but he that trusts in YHWH, mercy compasses him about.
- 11 Be glad in YHWH, and rejoice you righteous, and shout for joy: all you that are upright in heart.

### CHAPTER 33

- 1 Rejoice in YHWH, O you righteous, praise is comely for the upright.
- 2 Give thanks unto YHWH with harp; sing praises unto Him with the psaltery of ten strings.
- 3 Sing unto Him a new song; play skillfully amid shouts of joy.
- 4 For the word of YHWH is upright, and all His work is done in faithfulness.
- 5 He loves righteousness and justice; the earth is full of the lovingkindness of YHWH.
- 6 By the word of YHWH were the heavens made, and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth.
- 7 He gathers the waters of the sea together as a heap; He lays up the deeps in storehouses.
- 8 Let all the earth fear YHWH; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him.
- 9 For He spoke, and it was: He commanded, and it stood.
- 10 YHWH brings the counsel of the nations to nought; He makes the thoughts of the peoples to be of no effect.
- 11 The counsel of YHWH stands forever; the thoughts of His heart to all generations.
- 12 Happy is the nation whose Elohim is YHWH; the people whom He has chosen for His own inheritance.
- 13 YHWH looks from heaven; He beholds all the sons of men:
- 14 From the place of His habitation, He looks intently upon all the inhabitants of the earth--
- 15 He that fashions the hearts of them all; that considers all their doings.
- 16 A king is not saved by the multitude of a host; a mighty man is not delivered by great strength.
- 17 A horse is a vain thing for safety; neither does it afford escape by its great strength.
- 18 Behold, the eye of YHWH is toward them that fear Him; toward them that wait for His mercy:
- 19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.
- 20 Our soul has waited for YHWH: He is our help and our shield.
- 21 For in Him does our heart rejoice, because we have trusted in His Set-Apart Name.
- 22 Let Your mercy, O YHWH, be upon us, according as we have waited for You.

**CHAPTER 34**

1 A Psalm of David: when he changed his demeanor before Avimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.

ס 2 (34:1) I will bless YHWH at all times: His praise shall continually be in my mouth.

ג 3 (34:2) My soul shall glory in YHWH: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

ג 4 (34:3) O magnify YHWH with me, and let us exalt His Name together.

ת 5 (34:4) I sought YHWH, and He answered me, and delivered me from all my fears.

ת 6 (34:5) They looked unto Him, and were radiant,

ו and their faces shall never be abashed.

ו 7 (34:6) This poor man cried, and YHWH heard, and saved him out of all his troubles.

ת 8 (34:7) The angel of YHWH encamps round about them that fear Him, and delivers them.

ב 9 (34:8) O consider and see that YHWH is good: happy is the man that takes refuge in Him.

ו 10 (34:9) O fear YHWH, you His Set-Apart ones, for there is no want to them that fear Him.

ג 11 (34:10) The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek YHWH, want not any good thing.

ב 12 (34:11) Come, you children; hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of YHWH.

ב 13 (34:12) Who is the man that desires life, and loves days, that he may see good therein?

ג 14 (34:13) Keep your tongue from evil, and your lips from speaking guile.

ג 15 (34:14) Depart from evil, and do good: seek peace, and pursue it.

ב 16 (34:15) The eyes of YHWH are toward the righteous, and His ears are open unto their cry.

- ⌌ 17 (34:16) The face of YHWH is against them that do evil: to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
- ⌌ 18 (34:17) They cried, and YHWH heard, and delivered them out of all their troubles.
- ⌌ 19 (34:18) YHWH is near unto them that are of a broken heart, and saves such as are of a contrite spirit.
- ⌌ 20 (34:19) Many are the ills of the righteous, but YHWH delivers him out of them all.
- ⌌ 21 (34:20) He keeps all his bones; not one of them is broken.
- ⌌ 22 (34:21) Evil shall kill the wicked, and they that hate the righteous shall be held guilty.
- 23 (34:22) YHWH redeems the soul of His servants: and none of them that take refuge in Him shall be desolate.

### CHAPTER 35

- 1 A Psalm of David. (35:1) Strive, O YHWH, with them that strive with me; fight against them that fight against me.
- 2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and rise up to my help.
- 3 Draw out also the spear, and the battle-ax, against them that pursue me: say unto my soul, I am Your salvation.
- 4 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and be abashed that devise my hurt.
- 5 Let them be as chaff before the wind; the angel of YHWH thrusting them.
- 6 Let their way be dark and slippery; the angel of YHWH pursuing them.
- 7 For without cause have they hid for me the pit--even their net: without cause have they digged for my soul.
- 8 Let destruction come upon him unawares, and let his net that he has hid catch himself; with destruction let him fall therein.
- 9 And my soul shall be joyful in YHWH; it shall rejoice in His salvation.
- 10 All my bones shall say, YHWH, who is like unto You--Who delivers the poor from him that is too strong for him; yes, the poor and the needy from him that spoils him?
- 11 Unrighteous witnesses rise up; they ask me of things that I know not.
- 12 They repay me evil for good; bereavement is come to my soul.
- 13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth; I afflicted my soul with fasting: and my prayer, may it return into my own bosom.
- 14 I went about as though it had been my friend or my brother: I bowed down mournful, as one that mourns for his mother.
- 15 But when I halt, they rejoice, and gather themselves together: the objects gather themselves together against me. And those whom I know not, they tear me, and cease not;

Psalms 35:16

- 16 With the profane mockeries of backbiting, they gnash at me with their teeth.  
17 YHWH,<sup>189</sup> how long will You look on? Rescue my soul from their destructions; my only one from the lions.  
18 I will give You thanks in the great assembly: I will praise You among a numerous people.  
19 Let not them that are wrongfully my enemies, rejoice over me: neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.  
20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land.  
21 Yes, they open their mouth wide against me; they say, Aha, aha, our eye has seen it.  
22 You have seen, O YHWH; keep not silence: O YHWH,<sup>190</sup> be not far from me.  
23 Rouse You, and awake to my judgment; even unto my cause, my Elohim and YHWH.<sup>191</sup>  
24 Judge me, O YHWH my Elohim, according to Your righteousness: and let them not rejoice over me.  
25 Let them not say in their heart, Aha, we have our desire; let them not say, We have swallowed him up.  
26 Let them be ashamed and abashed together that rejoice at my hurt: let them be clothed with shame and confusion that magnify themselves against me.  
27 Let them shout for joy and be glad, that delight in my righteousness: yes, let them say continually, Magnified be YHWH, who delights in the peace of His servant.  
28 And my tongue shall speak of Your righteousness, and of Your praise all the day.

## CHAPTER 36

- 1 For the Leader. A Psalm of David the servant of YHWH.  
2 (36:1) Transgression speaks to the wicked; I think there is no fear of Elohim before his eyes.  
3 (36:2) For it flatters him in his eyes: until his iniquity be found, and he be hated.  
4 (36:3) The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he has left off to be wise; to do good.  
5 (36:4) He devises iniquity upon his bed; he sets himself in a way that is not good: he abhors not evil.  
6 (36:5) Your lovingkindness, O YHWH, is in the heavens: Your faithfulness reaches unto the skies.  
7 (36:6) Your righteousness is like the mighty mountains; Your judgments are like the great deep: man and beast You preserve, O YHWH.

---

<sup>189</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. A copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "YHWH" here.

<sup>190</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

<sup>191</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

- 8 (37:7) How precious is Your lovingkindness, O Elohim: and the children of men take refuge in the shadow of Your wings.
- 9 (37:8) They are abundantly satisfied with the fatness of Your house: and You make them drink of the river of Your pleasures.
- 10 (37:9) For with You is the fountain of life: in Your light do we see light.
- 11 (37:10) O continue Your lovingkindness unto them that know You, and Your righteousness to the upright in heart.
- 12 (37:11) Let not the foot of pride overtake me: and let not the hand of the wicked drive me away.
- 13 (37:12) There are the workers of iniquity fallen; they are thrust down, and are not able to rise.

### CHAPTER 37

1 A Psalm of David.

⌘ (37:1) Fret not yourself because of evildoers: neither be you envious against them that work unrighteousness.

2 For they shall soon wither like the grass, and fade as the green herb.

⌘ 3 Trust in YHWH, and do good: dwell in the land, and cherish faithfulness.

4 So shall you delight yourself in YHWH, and He shall give you the petitions of your heart.

⌘ 5 Commit your way unto YHWH: trust also in Him, and He will bring it to pass.

6 And He will make your righteousness to go forth as the light, and your right as the noonday.

⌘ 7 Resign yourself unto YHWH, and wait patiently for Him: fret not yourself because of him who prospers in his way; because of the man who brings wicked devices to pass.

⌘ 8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not yourself, it tends only to evildoing.

9 For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait for YHWH, they shall inherit the land.

⌘ 10 And yet a little while, and the wicked is no more: yes, you shall look well at his place, and he is not.

11 But the humble shall inherit the land, and delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

⌘ 12 The wicked plots against the righteous, and gnashes at him with his teeth.

Psalms 37:13

13 YHWH<sup>192</sup> does laugh at him, for He sees that his day is coming.

▮ 14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow: to cast down the poor and needy; to slay such as are upright--in the way.

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

▮ 16 Better is a little that the righteous has than the abundance of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken, but YHWH upholds the righteous.

▮ 18 YHWH knows the days of them that are wholehearted: and their inheritance shall be forever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the time of evil: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

▮ 20 For the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of YHWH shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall pass away in smoke, they shall pass away.

↳ 21 The wicked borrows, and pays not: but the righteous deals graciously, and gives.

22 For such as are blessed of Him shall inherit the land, and they that are cursed of Him shall be cut off.

▮ 23 It is of YHWH that a man's goings are established, and He delighted in his way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down, for YHWH upholds his hand.

↳ 25 I have been young, and now am old: yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

26 All the day long he deals graciously, and lends: and his seed is blessed.

▮ 27 Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell forevermore.

28 For YHWH loves justice, and forsakes not His Set-Apart ones; they are preserved forever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein forever.

▮ 30 The mouth of the righteous utters wisdom, and his tongue speaks justice:

31 The Torah of his Elohim is in his heart; none of his steps slide.

---

<sup>192</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

ז 32 The wicked watches the righteous, and seeks to slay him:

33 YHWH will not leave him in his hand, nor suffer him to be condemned when he is judged.

ח 34 Wait for YHWH, and keep His way, and He will exalt you to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, you shall see it.

ט 35 I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a leafy tree in its native soil.

36 But one passed by, and, behold, he was not: yes, I sought him, but he could not be found.

ש 37 Mark the man of integrity, and behold the upright: for there is a future for the man of peace.

38 But transgressors shall be destroyed together; the future of the wicked shall be cut off.

ק 39 But the salvation of the righteous is of YHWH; He is their stronghold in the time of trouble,

40 And YHWH helps them, and delivers them: He delivers them from the wicked, and saves them, because they have taken refuge in Him.

## CHAPTER 38

1 A Psalm of David, to make memorial.

2 (38:1) O YHWH, rebuke me not in Your anger: neither chasten me in Your wrath.

3 (38:2) For Your arrows are gone deep into me, and Your hand is come down upon me.

4 (38:3) There is no soundness in my flesh because of Your indignation: neither is there any health in my bones because of my sin.

5 (38:4) For my iniquities are gone over my head; as a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

6 (38:5) My wounds are noisome; they fester, because of my foolishness.

7 (38:6) I am bent and bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day.

8 (38:7) For my loins are filled with burning, and there is no soundness in my flesh.

9 (38:8) I am benumbed and sore crushed: I groan by reason of the moaning of my heart.

10 (38:9) YHWH,<sup>193</sup> all my desire is before You, and my sighing is not hid from You.

11 (38:10) My heart flutters; my strength fails me: as for the light of my eyes, it also is gone from me.

<sup>193</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. A copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Adonai" here.

Psalms 38:12

- 12 (38:11) My friends and my companions stand aloof from my plague, and my kinsmen stand afar off.  
13 (38:12) They also that seek after my life lay snares for me: and they that seek my hurt speak crafty devices, and utter deceits all the day.  
14 (38:13) But I am as a deaf man; I hear not: and I am as a dumb man that opens not his mouth.  
15 (38:14) Yes, I am become as a man that hears not, and in whose mouth are no arguments.  
16 (38:15) For in You, O YHWH, do I hope; You will answer, O YHWH<sup>194</sup> my Elohim.  
17 (38:16) For I said, Lest they rejoice over me when my foot slips, they magnify themselves against me.  
18 (38:17) For I am ready to halt, and my pain is continually before me.  
19 (38:18) For I do declare my iniquity: I am full of care because of my sin.  
20 (38:19) But my enemies are strong in health: and they that hate me wrongfully, are multiplied.  
21 (38:20) They also that repay evil for good are adversaries unto me, because I follow the thing that is good.  
22 (38:21) Forsake me not, O YHWH: O my Elohim, be not far from me.  
23 (38:22) Make haste to help me, O YHWH,<sup>195</sup> my salvation.

## CHAPTER 39

- 1 For the Leader: for Y'dutun. A Psalm of David.  
2 (39:1) I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep a curb upon my mouth, while the wicked is before me.  
3 (39:2) I was dumb with silence. I held my peace; had no comfort, and my pain was held in check.  
4 (39:3) My heart waxed hot within me; while I was musing, the fire kindled: then spoke I with my tongue,  
5 (39:4) YHWH, make me to know my end, and the measure of my days, what it is: let me know how short-lived I am.  
6 (39:5) Behold, You have made my days as handbreadths, and my age is as nothing before You: surely every man at his best estate is altogether vanity. Selah  
7 (39:6) Surely man walks as a mere semblance: surely for vanity they are in turmoil. He heaps up riches, and knows not who shall gather them.  
8 (39:7) And now, O YHWH,<sup>196</sup> what wait I for? My hope: it is in You.  
9 (39:8) Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the base.  
10 (39:9) I am dumb; I open not my mouth, because You have done it.

<sup>194</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here, however a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Adonai".

<sup>195</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. However a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Adonai" here.

<sup>196</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

- 11 (39:10) Remove Your stroke from off me: I am consumed by the blow of Your hand.  
 12 (39:11) With rebukes do You chasten man for iniquity: and like a moth You make his beauty to consume away; surely every man is vanity. Selah  
 13 (39:12) Hear my prayer, O YHWH, and give ear unto my cry; keep not silence at my tears: for I am a stranger with You, a sojourner, as all my fathers were.  
 14 (39:13) Look away from me, that I may take comfort: before I go hence, and be no more.

## CHAPTER 40

1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David.

- 2 (40:1) I waited patiently for YHWH: and He inclined unto me, and heard my cry.  
 3 (40:2) He brought me up also out of the tumultuous pit; out of the miry clay: and He set my feet upon a rock--He established my goings.  
 4 (40:3) And He has put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our Elohim: many shall see, and fear, and shall trust in YHWH.  
 5 (40:4) Happy is the man that has made YHWH his trust: and has not turned unto the arrogant, nor unto such as fall away treacherously.  
 6 (40:5) Many things have You done, O YHWH my Elohim--even Your wonderful works, and Your thoughts toward us: there is none to be compared unto You! If I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be told.  
 7 (40:6) Sacrifice and meal-offering You have no delight in: ears you have cut for me;<sup>197</sup> burnt-offering and sin-offering have You not required.  
 8 (40:7) Then said I, Behold, I am come in the roll of the book,<sup>198</sup> it is written of me.  
 9 (40:8) I delight to do Your will, O my Elohim: yes, Your Torah is in my inmost parts.  
 10 (40:9) I have proclaimed righteousness in the great assembly: behold, I did not refrain my lips, O YHWH, You know.  
 11 (40:10) I have not hid Your righteousness within my heart: I have declared Your faithfulness and Your salvation. I have not concealed Your mercy and Your truth from the great assembly.  
 12 (40:11) You, O YHWH, will not withhold Your compassions from me: let Your mercy and Your truth continually preserve me.  
 13 (40:12) For innumerable evils have compassed me about; my iniquities have overtaken me so that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of my head, and my heart has failed me.  
 14 (40:13) Be pleased, O YHWH, to deliver me: O YHWH, make haste to help me.  
 15 (40:14) Let them be ashamed and abashed together, that seek after my soul to sweep it away: let them be turned backward and brought to confusion that delight in my hurt.  
 16 (40:15) Let them be appalled by reason of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.  
 17 (40:16) Let all those that seek You, rejoice and be glad in You: let such as love Your salvation say continually, YHWH be magnified.

<sup>197</sup> "ears you have cut for me" Masoretic Text (Hebrew: אַזְנוֹתַי כְּרִייתָ לִי ) The Greek LXX has "a body you have clothed me with" and the Munster Hebrew text of Hebrews has כִּנְנוּתָ בְּהַגְרָתָּ לִי "a body you have prepared for me" where it quotes this passage in Heb. 10:5. See comments to Heb. 10:5.

<sup>198</sup> "in the roll of the book" Masoretic Text. The Aramaic Peshitta has "in the beginning of the book". The Greek LXX has "in the volume of the book". See notes to Heb. 10:5-7.

Psalms 40:18

18 (40:17) But as for me, that am poor and needy, YHWH<sup>199</sup> will account it unto me: You are my help and my deliverer; O my Elohim, tarry not.

## CHAPTER 41

1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David.

2 (41:1) Happy is he that considers the poor: YHWH will deliver him, in the day of evil.

3 (41:2) YHWH preserve him and keep him alive; let him be called happy in the land, and deliver not You him unto the greed of his enemies.

4 (41:3) YHWH support him upon the bed of illness: may You turn, all his lying down in his sickness.

5 (41:4) As for me, I said, O YHWH, be gracious unto me: heal my soul, for I have sinned against You.

6 (41:5) My enemies speak evil of me--When shall he die, and his name perish?

7 (41:6) And if one come to see me, he speaks falsehood: his heart gathers iniquity to itself; when he goes abroad, he speaks of it.

8 (41:7) All that hate me, whisper together against me; against me do they devise my hurt:

9 (41:8) An evil thing cleaves fast unto him, and now that he lies, he shall rise up no more.

10 (41:9) Yes, my own familiar friend, in whom I trusted; who did eat of my bread, has lifted up his heel against me.

11 (41:10) But You, O YHWH, be gracious unto me and raise me up, that I may requite them.

12 (41:11) By this I know that You delight in me: that my enemy does not triumph over me.

13 (41:12) And as for me, You uphold me because of my integrity, and set me before Your face forever.

14 (41:13) Blessed be YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el; from everlasting and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

## CHAPTER 42

1 For the Leader: Maskil of the sons of Korach.

2 (42:1) As the hart pants after the water brooks, so pants my soul after You, O Elohim.

3 (42:2) My soul thirsts for Elohim--for the living El: When shall I come and appear before Elohim?

4 (42:3) My tears have been my food day and night, while they say unto me all the day: Where is Your Elohim?

---

<sup>199</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. A Copy found at the Cairo Geniza has "YHWH" here.

5 (42:4) These things I remember, and pour out my soul within me: how I passed on with the throng, and led them to the House of Elohim, with the voice of joy and praise; a multitude keeping Set-Apart-Day.

6 (42:5) Why are you cast down, O my soul, and why moan you within me? Hope you in Elohim: for I shall yet praise Him for the salvation of His countenance.

7 (42:6) O my Elohim, my soul is cast down within me: therefore do I remember You from the land of Yarden, and the Hermons; from the hill Mizar.

8 (42:7) Deep calls unto deep, at the voice of Your cataracts: all Your waves and Your billows are gone over me.

9 (42:8) By day, YHWH will command His lovingkindness: and in the night, His song shall be with me--even a prayer unto the El of my life.

10 (42:9) I will say unto El my Rock, Why have You forgotten me? Why go I mourning under the oppression of the enemy?

11 (42:10) As with a crushing in my bones, my adversaries taunt me, while they say unto me all the day, Where is Your Elohim?

12 (42:11) Why are you cast down, O my soul, and why moan you within me? Hope you in Elohim, for I shall yet praise Him--the salvation of my countenance, and my Elohim.

#### CHAPTER 43

1 Be You my judge, O Elohim, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation! O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.

2 For You are the Elohim of my strength. Why have You cast me off; why go I mourning under the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out Your light and Your truth; let them lead me: let them bring me unto Your Set-Apart mountain, and to Your dwelling places.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of Elohim--unto El, my exceeding joy: and praise You upon the harp, O Elohim, my Elohim.

5 Why are you cast down, O my soul, and why moan you within me? Hope you in Elohim, for I shall yet praise Him--the salvation of my countenance, and my Elohim.

#### CHAPTER 44

1 For the Leader: a Psalm of the sons of Korach. Maskil.

2 (44:1) O Elohim, we have heard with our ears; our fathers have told us a work You did in their days, in the days of old.

3 (44:2) You with Your hand did drive out the nations, and did plant them in: You did break the peoples, and did spread them abroad.

4 (44:3) For not by their own sword did they get the land in possession, neither did their own arm save them, but Your-right-hand, and Your arm, and the light of Your countenance: because You were favorable unto them.

5 (44:4) You are my King, O Elohim: command the salvation of Ya'akov.

6 (44:5) Through You, do we push down our adversaries: through Your Name, do we tread them under that rise up against us.

Psalms 44:7

- 7 (44:6) For I trust not in my bow; neither can my sword save me.  
8 (44:7) But You have saved us from our adversaries, and have put them to shame that hate us.  
9 (44:8) In Elohim have we gloried all the day: and we will give thanks unto Your Name forever. Selah  
10 (44:9) Yet You have cast off, and brought us to confusion, and go not forth with our hosts.  
11 (44:10) You make us to turn back from the adversary: and they that hate us spoil at their will.  
12 (44:11) You have given us like sheep to be eaten, and have scattered us among the nations.  
13 (44:12) You sell Your people for small gain, and have not set their prices high.  
14 (44:13) You make us a taunt to our neighbors; a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.  
15 (44:14) You make us a byword among the nations; a shaking of the head among the peoples.  
16 (44:15) All the day is my confusion before me: and the shame of my face has covered me,  
17 (44:16) For the voice of him that taunts and blasphemes, by reason of the enemy and the revengeful.  
18 (44:17) All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten You: neither have we been false to Your covenant.  
19 (44:18) Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from Your path:  
20 (44:19) Though You have crushed us into a place of jackals, and covered us with the shadow of death.  
21 (44:20) If we had forgotten the Name of our Elohim, or spread forth our hands to a strange god,  
22 (44:21) Would not Elohim search this out? For He knows the secrets of the heart.  
23 (44:22) Nay, but for Your sake are we killed all the day: we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.  
24 (44:23) Awake, why sleep You, O YHWH?<sup>200</sup> Arouse Yourself, cast not off forever.  
25 (44:24) Wherefore hide You Your face, and forget our affliction and our oppression?  
26 (44:25) For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaves unto the earth.  
27 (44:26) Arise for our help, and redeem us for Your mercy's sake.

## CHAPTER 45

- 1 For the Leader: upon Shoshannim, a Psalm of the sons of Korach. Maskil. A Song of loves.  
2 (45:1) My heart overflows with a goodly matter. I say, My work is concerning a king; my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.  
3 (45:2) You are fairer than the children of men; grace is poured upon your lips: therefore Elohim has blessed you forever.

---

<sup>200</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies, including a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls have "YHWH" here.

- 4 (45:3) Gird your sword upon your thigh, O mighty one; Your glory and your majesty:  
 5 (45:4) And in your majesty prosper. Ride on, in behalf of truth and meekness and righteousness: and let your right hand teach you tremendous things.  
 6 (45:5) Your arrows are sharp; the peoples fall under you, they sink into the heart of the king's enemies.  
 7 (45:6) Your throne O Elohim is forever and ever: a scepter of equity is the scepter of your kingdom.  
 8 (45:7) You have loved righteousness and hated wickedness: therefore Elohim, your Elohim, has anointed you with the oil of gladness above your fellows.  
 9 (45:8) Myrrh, and aloes, and cassia are all your garments: out of ivory palaces, stringed instruments have made you glad.  
 10 (45:9) Kings' daughters are among your favorites: at your right hand does stand the queen, in gold of Ofir.  
 11 (45:10) Hearken O daughter, and consider, and incline your ear: forget also your own people, and your father's house--  
 12 (45:11) So shall the king desire your beauty, for he is your master, and do homage unto him.  
 13 (45:12) And, O daughter of Tzor, the rich of the people shall entreat your favor with a gift.  
 14 (45:13) All glorious is the king's daughter within the palace: her raiment is of checker work, inwrought with gold.  
 15 (45:14) She shall be led unto the king on richly woven stuff; the virgins, her companions in her train, being brought unto you.  
 16 (45:15) They shall be led with gladness and rejoicing: they shall enter into the king's palace.  
 17 (45:16) Instead of your fathers shall be your sons, whom you shall make princes in all the land.  
 18 (45:17) I will make your name to be remembered in all generations; therefore shall the peoples praise you forever and ever.

## CHAPTER 46

- 1 For the Leader: a Psalm of the sons of Korach; upon Alamot. A Song.  
 2 (46:1) Elohim is our refuge and strength; a very present help in trouble.  
 3 (46:2) Therefore will we not fear, though the earth do change, and though the mountains be moved into the heart of the seas.  
 4 (46:3) Though the waters thereof roar and foam; though the mountains shake at the swelling thereof. Selah  
 5 (46:4) There is a river, the streams whereof make glad the city of Elohim--the Most Set-Apart dwelling place of Elyon.  
 6 (46:5) Elohim is in the midst of her: she shall not be moved. Elohim shall help her, at the approach of morning.  
 7 (46:6) Nations were in tumult; kingdoms were moved! He uttered His voice; the earth melted!  
 8 (46:7) YHWH Tzva'ot is with us: the Elohim of Ya'akov is our high tower. Selah  
 9 (46:8) Come, behold the works of YHWH, who has made desolations in the earth.

Psalms 46:10

10 (46:9) He makes wars to cease unto the ends of the earth: He breaks the bow, and cuts the spear in sunder; He burns the chariots in the fire.

11 (46:10) Let be, and know that I am Elohim: I will be exalted among the nations; I will be exalted in the earth.

12 (46:11) YHWH Tzva'ot is with us: the Elohim of Ya'akov is our high tower. Selah

## CHAPTER 47

1 For the Leader: a Psalm for the sons of Korach.

2 (47:1) O clap your hands, all you peoples: shout unto Elohim with the voice of triumph!

3 (47:2) For YHWH Elyon is awful; a great King over all the earth.

4 (47:3) He subdues peoples under us, and nations under our feet.

5 (47:4) He chooses our inheritance for us--the pride of Ya'akov whom He loves. Selah

6 (47:5) Elohim is gone up amidst shouting; YHWH amidst the sound of the horn.

7 (47:6) Sing praises to Elohim, sing praises! Sing praises unto our King, sing praises!

8 (47:7) For Elohim is the King of all the earth: sing you praises in a skillful song.

9 (47:8) Elohim reigns over the nations: Elohim sits upon His Set-Apart throne.

10 (47:9) The princes of the peoples are gathered together--the people of the Elohim of Avraham: for unto Elohim belong the shields of the earth; He is greatly exalted.

## CHAPTER 48

1 A Song: a Psalm of the sons of Korach.

2 (48:1) Great is YHWH and highly to be praised, in the city of our Elohim--His Set-Apart mountain--

3 (48:2) Fair in situation; the joy of the whole earth--even mount Tziyon--the uttermost parts of the north; the city of the great King.

4 (48:3) Elohim in her palaces, has made Himself known for a stronghold.

5 (48:4) For behold, the kings assembled themselves; they came onward together.

6 (48:5) They saw; straightway they were amazed: they were affrighted; they hastened away.

7 (48:6) Trembling took hold of them there; pangs, as of a woman in travail.

8 (48:7) With the east wind You break the ships of Tarshish.

9 (48:8) As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of YHWH Tzva'ot--in the city of our Elohim; Elohim establish it forever. Selah

10 (48:9) We have thought on Your lovingkindness, O Elohim, in the midst of Your Temple.

11 (48:10) As is Your Name, O Elohim, so is Your praise unto the ends of the earth: Your right hand is full of righteousness.

12 (48:11) Let mount Tziyon be glad: let the daughters of Y'hudah rejoice, because of Your judgments.

13 (48:12) Walk about Tziyon, and go round about her; count the towers thereof.

14 (48:13) Mark you well her ramparts; traverse her palaces, that you may tell it to the generation following.

15 (48:14) For such is Elohim, our Elohim, forever and ever; He will guide us eternally.

#### CHAPTER 49

- 1 For the Leader: a Psalm of the sons of Korach.  
 2 (49:1) Hear this, all you peoples; give ear, all you inhabitants of the world:  
 3 (49:2) Both low and high; rich and poor together.  
 4 (49:3) My mouth shall speak wisdom, and the meditation of my heart shall be understanding.  
 5 (49:4) I will incline my ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.  
 6 (49:5) Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil--when the iniquity of my supplanters compasses me about--  
 7 (49:6) Of them that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches?  
 8 (49:7) No man can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to Elohim a ransom for him:  
 9 (49:8) For too costly, is the redemption of their soul, and must be let alone forever--  
 10 (49:9) That he should still live always; that he should not see the pit.  
 11 (49:10) For he sees that wise men die: the fool and the brutish together perish, and leave their wealth to others.  
 12 (49:11) Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue forever, and their dwelling places to all generations: they call their lands after their own names.  
 13 (49:12) But man abides not in honor: he is like the beasts that perish.  
 14 (49:13) This is the way of them that are foolish, and of those who after them approve their sayings. Selah  
 15 (49:14) Like sheep they are appointed for Sh'ol; death shall be their shepherd: and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning. And their form shall be for Sh'ol to wear away, that there be no habitation for it.  
 16 (49:15) But Elohim will redeem my soul from the power of Sh'ol, for He shall receive me. Selah  
 17 (49:16) Be not you afraid when one waxes rich; when the wealth of his house is increased:  
 18 (49:17) For when he dies he shall carry nothing away: his wealth shall not descend after him--  
 19 (49:18) Though while he lived he blessed his soul. Men will praise you when you shall do well to yourself--  
 20 (49:19) It shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see the light.  
 21 (49:20) Man that is in honor understands not: he is like the beasts that perish.

#### CHAPTER 50

- 1 A Psalm of Asaf. (50:1) Elohim, Elohim, YHWH, has spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.  
 2 Out of Tziyon, the perfection of beauty, Elohim has shined forth.

Psalms 50:3

- 3 Our Elohim comes, and does not keep silence: a fire devours before Him, and round about Him it storms mightily.
- 4 He calls to the heavens above, and to the earth, that He may judge His people:
- 5 Gather My Set-Apart ones together unto Me--those that have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice.
- 6 And the heavens declare His righteousness: for Elohim--He, is judge. Selah
- 7 Hear, O My people, and I will speak: O Yisra'el, and I will testify against you. Elohim, your Elohim, am I.
- 8 I will not reprove you for your sacrifices, and your burnt-offerings are continually before Me.
- 9 I will take no bullock out of your house, nor he goats out of your folds.
- 10 For every beast of the forest is Mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills.
- 11 I know all the fowls of the mountains, and the wild beasts of the field are Mine.
- 12 If I were hungry, I would not tell you: for the world is Mine, and the fullness thereof.
- 13 Do I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?
- 14 Offer unto Elohim the sacrifice of thanksgiving ... and pay your vows unto Elyon,
- 15 And call upon Me in the day of trouble: I will deliver you, and you shall honor Me.
- 16 But unto the wicked, Elohim says: What have you to do, to declare My statutes: and that you have taken My covenant, in your mouth--
- 17 Seeing you hate instruction, and cast My words behind you?
- 18 When you saw a thief, you had company with him, and with adulterers was your portion.
- 19 You have let loose your mouth for evil, and your tongue frames deceit.
- 20 You sit and speak against your brother: you slander your own mother's son.
- 21 These things have you done, and should I have kept silence? You had thought that I was altogether such a one as yourself: but I will reprove you, and set the cause before your eyes.
- 22 Now consider this, you that forget Eloah, lest I tear in pieces, and there be none to deliver.
- 23 Whoso offers the sacrifice of thanksgiving honors Me: and to him that orders his way aright, will I show the salvation of Elohim!

**CHAPTER 51**

- 1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David.
- 2 When Natan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bat-Sheva.
- 3 (51:1) Be gracious unto me, O Elohim, according to Your mercy: according to the multitude of Your compassions, blot out my transgressions!
- 4 (51:2) Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.
- 5 (51:3) For I know my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me.
- 6 (51:4) Against You; You only, have I sinned, and done that which is evil in Your sight: that You may be justified when You speak, and be in the right when You judge.
- 7 (51:5) Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity: and in sin did my mother conceive me.
- 8 (51:6) Behold, You desire truth in the inward parts: make me, therefore, to know wisdom in my inmost heart.
- 9 (51:7) Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

- 10 (51:8) Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which You have crushed may rejoice.
- 11 (51:9) Hide Your face from my sins: and blot out all my iniquities.
- 12 (51:10) Create me a clean heart, O Elohim: and renew a steadfast spirit within me.
- 13 (51:11) Cast me not away from Your presence: and take not Your Ruach HaKodesh from me.
- 14 (51:12) Restore unto me the joy of Your salvation: and let a willing spirit uphold me!
- 15 (51:13) Then will I teach transgressors Your ways, and sinners shall return unto You.
- 16 (51:14) Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O Elohi; Elohim of my salvation: so shall my tongue sing aloud of Your righteousness.
- 17 (51:15) O YHWH,<sup>201</sup> open You my lips: and my mouth shall declare Your praise.
- 18 (51:16) For You delight not in sacrifice, else would I give it; You have no pleasure in burnt-offering:
- 19 (51:17) The sacrifices of Elohim are a broken spirit--a broken and a contrite heart, O Elohim, You will not despise.
- 20 (51:18) Do good in Your favor unto Tziyon; build You the walls of Yerushalayim.
- 21 (51:19) Then, will You delight in the sacrifices of righteousness; in burnt-offering and whole offering: then, will they offer bullocks upon Your altar.

## CHAPTER 52

- 1 For the Leader: Maskil of David;
- 2 When Doeg the Edomite, came and told Sha'ul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Achimelech--
- 3 (52:1) Why boast you yourself of evil, O mighty man? The mercy of El endures continually.
- 4 (52:2) Your tongue devises destruction like a sharp razor; working deceitfully.
- 5 (52:3) You love evil more than good; falsehood rather than speaking righteousness. Selah
- 6 (52:4) You love all devouring words; the deceitful tongue.
- 7 (52:5) El will likewise break you forever: He will take you up, and pluck you out of your tent, and root you out of the land of the living. Selah
- 8 (52:6) The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him:
- 9 (52:7) Behold! this is the man that made not Elohim his stronghold, but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.
- 10 (52:8) But as for me, I am like a leafy olive tree in the House of Elohim; I trust in the mercy of Elohim forever and ever.
- 11 (52:9) I will give You thanks forever, because You have done it. And I will wait for Your Name, for it is good, in the presence of Your Set-Apart ones.

<sup>201</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

## CHAPTER 53

- 1 For the Leader: upon Mahalat. Maskil of David.
- 2 (53:1) The fool has said in his heart, There is no ELOHIM.<sup>202</sup> they have dealt corruptly, and have done abominable iniquity; there is none that does good.
- 3 (53:2) ELOHIM<sup>203</sup> looked forth from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any man of understanding; that did seek after ELOHIM.
- 4 (53:3) Every one of them is unclean: they are together become impure; there is none that does good, no, not one.
- 5 (53:4) Shall not the workers of iniquity know it--who eat up My people as they eat bread, and call not upon ELOHIM?<sup>204</sup>
- 6 (53:5) There ... are they in great fear; where no fear was. For ELOHIM has scattered the bones of him that encamps against you: you have put them to shame, because ELOHIM<sup>205</sup> has rejected them.
- 7 (53:6) Oh that the salvation of Yisra'el were come out of Tziyon! When Elohim<sup>206</sup> turns the captivity of His people, let Ya'akov rejoice; let Yisra'el be glad.

## CHAPTER 54

- 1 For the Leader: with string music. Maskil of David,
- 2 When the Ziphites came and said to Sha'ul, Does not David hide himself with us?
- 3 (54:2) O Elohim, save me by Your Name: and right me, by Your might.
- 4 (54:3) O Elohim, hear my prayer; give ear to the words of my mouth,
- 5 (54:4) For strangers are risen up against me, and violent men have sought after my soul: they have not set Elohim before them. Selah
- 6 (54:5) Behold, Elohim is my helper: YHWH<sup>207</sup> is for me as the upholder of my soul.

---

<sup>202</sup> Masoretic Text: "Elohim" This is one of several places where the MT reads "Elohim" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX both agree with the Masoretic Text here.

<sup>203</sup> Masoretic Text: "Elohim" This may be one of several places where the MT reads "Elohim" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX both agree with the Masoretic Text here. The parallel passage in Psalm 14 has "YHWH". The parallel passage in Psalm 14 has "YHWH".

<sup>204</sup> Masoretic Text: "Elohim" This is one of several places where the MT reads "Elohim" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX both agree with the Masoretic Text here as well.

<sup>205</sup> Masoretic Text: "Elohim" This is one of several places where the MT reads "Elohim" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here. The Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX both agree with the Masoretic Text here.

<sup>206</sup> Masoretic Text: "Elohim". Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here. While the Aramaic Peshitta supports the Masoretic Text here, the Greek LXX supports a reading of "YHWH".

<sup>207</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here, however a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Adonai" here.

7 (54:6) He will requite the evil unto them that lie in wait for me: destroy You them in Your truth.

8 (54:7) With a freewill-offering will I sacrifice unto You: I will give thanks unto Your Name, O YHWH, for it is good.

9 (54:8) For He has delivered me out of all trouble: and my eye has gazed upon my enemies.

## CHAPTER 55

1 For the Leader: with string music. Maskil of David.

2 (55:1) Give ear, O Elohim, to my prayer: and hide not Yourself from my supplication.

3 (55:2) Attend unto me, and hear me. I am distraught in my complaint, and will moan,

4 (55:3) Because of the voice of the enemy; because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast mischief upon me, and in anger they persecute me.

5 (55:4) My heart does writhe within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

6 (55:5) Fear and trembling come upon me, and horror has overwhelmed me.

7 (55:6) And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove: then would I fly away, and be at rest.

8 (55:7) Behold, then would I wander far off: I would lodge in the wilderness. Selah

9 (55:8) I would haste me to a shelter from the stormy wind and tempest.

10 (55:9) Destroy, O YHWH,<sup>208</sup> and divide their tongue: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

11 (55:10) Day and night, they go about it upon the walls thereof: iniquity also, and mischief, are in the midst of it.

12 (55:11) Wickedness is in the midst thereof: oppression and guile depart not from her broad place.

13 (55:12) For it was not an enemy that taunted me: then I could have borne it. Neither was it my adversary that did magnify himself against me: then I would have hid myself from him.

14 (55:13) But it was you: a man my equal, my companion, and my familiar friend.

15 (55:14) We took sweet counsel together: in the House of Elohim we walked with the throng.

16 (55:15) May He incite death against them: let them go down alive into Sh'ol, for evil is in their dwelling, and within them.

17 (55:16) As for me, I will call upon Elohim, and YHWH shall save me.

18 (55:17) Evening and morning, and at noon, will I complain and moan: and He has heard my voice.

19 (55:18) He has redeemed my soul in peace so that none came near me: for they were many, that strove with me.

20 (55:19) El shall hear, and humble them--even He that is enthroned of old. Selah; such as have no changes, and fear not Elohim.

21 (55:20) He has put forth his hands against them that were at peace with him; he has profaned his covenant.

<sup>208</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

Psalms 55:22

22 (55:21) Smoother than cream were the speeches of his mouth, but his heart was war; his words were softer than oil, yet were they keen-edged swords.

23 (55:22) Cast your burden upon YHWH, and He will sustain you: He will never suffer the righteous to be moved.

24 (55:25) But You, O Elohim, will bring them down into the nethermost pit; men of blood and deceit, shall not live out half their days. But as for me, I will trust in You.

## CHAPTER 56

1 For the Leader: upon Yonat-Elem-Rehokim. A Psalm of David; Michtam, when the P'lishtim took him in Gat.

2 (56:1) Be gracious unto me, O Elohim, for man would swallow me up; all the day he, fighting, oppresses me.

3 (56:2) They that lie in wait for me would swallow me up all the day, for they are many that fight against me, O Elyon.

4 (56:3) In the day that I am afraid, I will put my trust in You.

5 (56:4) In Elohim, I will praise His word; in Elohim do I trust. I will not be afraid: what can flesh do unto me?

6 (56:5) All the day they trouble my affairs: all their thoughts are against me for evil.

7 (56:6) They gather themselves together, they hide themselves; they mark my steps, according as they have waited for my soul.

8 (56:7) Because of iniquity cast them out; in anger bring down the peoples, O Elohim.

9 (56:8) You have counted my wanderings. Put You my tears into Your bottle: are they not in Your book?

10 (56:9) Then shall my enemies turn back, in the day that I call. This I know: that Elohim is for me.

11 (56:10) In Elohim, I will praise His word; in YHWH, I will praise His word.

12 (56:11) In Elohim do I trust; I will not be afraid. What can man do unto me?

13 (56:12) Your vows are upon me, O Elohim: I will render thank-offerings unto You,

14 (56:13) For you have delivered my soul from death. Have You not delivered my feet from stumbling, that I may walk before Elohim in the light of the living?

## CHAPTER 57

1 For the Leader: Al-tashhet. A Psalm of David; Michtam, when he fled from Sha'ul, in the cave.

2 (57:1) Be gracious unto me, O Elohim: be gracious unto me, for in You has my soul taken refuge. Yes, in the shadow of Your wings will I take refuge, until calamities be overpast.

3 (57:2) I will cry unto Elohim Elyon; unto El that accomplishes it for me.

4 (57:3) He will send from heaven, and save me, when he that would swallow me up taunts. Elohim shall send forth His mercy and His truth. Selah

5 (57:4) My soul is among lions. I do lie down among them that are aflame--even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

6 (57:5) Be You exalted, O Elohim, above the heavens; Your glory be above all the earth.

7 (57:6) They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down. They have digged a pit before me; they are fallen into the midst thereof themselves. Selah

8 (57:7) My heart is steadfast, O Elohim, my heart is steadfast: I will sing, yes, I will sing praises.

9 (57:8) Awake my glory; awake psaltery and harp: I will awake the dawn.

10 (57:9) I will give thanks unto You, O YHWH,<sup>209</sup> among the peoples: I will sing praises unto You among the nations.

11 (57:10) For Your mercy is great unto the heavens, and Your truth unto the skies.

12 (57:11) Be You exalted, O Elohim, above the heavens; Your glory be above all the earth.

## CHAPTER 58

1 For the Leader: Al-tashhet. A Psalm of David; Michtam.

2 (58:1) Do you indeed speak as a righteous company? Do you judge with equity the sons of men?

3 (58:2) Yes in heart, you work wickedness: you weigh out in the earth, the violence of your hands.

4 (58:3) The wicked are estranged from the womb: the speakers of lies go astray as soon as they are born.

5 (58:4) Their venom is like the venom of a serpent: they are like the deaf asp that stops her ear,

6 (58:5) Which hearkens not to the voice of charmers, or of the most cunning binder of spells.

7 (58:6) Break their teeth, O Elohim, in their mouth: break out the cheek teeth of the young lions, O YHWH.

8 (58:7) Let them melt away as water that runs apace: when he aims his arrows, let them be as though they were cut off.

9 (58:8) Let them be as a snail which melts and passes away; like the untimely births of a woman, that have not seen the sun.

10 (58:9) Before your pots can feel the thorns, He will sweep it away with a whirlwind, the raw and the burning alike.

11 (58:10) The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

12 (58:11) And men shall say, Truly there is a reward for the righteous: truly there is an Elohim that judges<sup>pl</sup> in the earth.

<sup>209</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

## CHAPTER 59

- 1 For the Leader: Al-tashhet. A Psalm of David; Michtam, when Sha'ul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.
- 2 (59:1) Deliver me from my enemies, O my Elohim: set me on high from them that rise up against me.
- 3 (59:2) Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from the men of blood.
- 4 (59:3) For behold, they lie in wait for my soul: the impudent gather themselves together against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O YHWH.
- 5 (59:4) Without my fault, they run and prepare themselves. Awake You to help me, and behold.
- 6 (59:5) You therefore O YHWH, YHWH Tzva'ot, the Elohim of Yisra'el, arouse Yourself to punish all the nations: show no mercy to any iniquitous traitors. Selah
- 7 (59:6) They return at evening, they howl like a dog, and go round about the city.
- 8 (59:7) Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords are in their lips, for who does hear?
- 9 (59:8) But You, O YHWH, shall laugh at them: You shall have all the nations in derision.
- 10 (59:9) Because of his strength, I will wait for You: for Elohim is my high tower.
- 11 (59:10) The Elohim of my mercy will come to meet me: Elohim will let me gaze upon my adversaries.
- 12 (59:11) Slay them not, lest my people forget: make them wander to and fro by Your power, and bring them down, O YHWH<sup>210</sup> our shield.
- 13 (59:12) For the sin of their mouth, and the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride, and for cursing and lying which they speak.
- 14 (59:13) Consume them in wrath. Consume them, that they be no more, and let them know that Elohim rules in Ya'akov, unto the ends of the earth. Selah
- 15 (59:14) And they return at evening, they howl like a dog, and go round about the city:
- 16 (59:15) They wander up and down to devour, and tarry all night if they have not their fill.
- 17 (59:16) But as for me, I will sing of Your strength. Yes, I will sing aloud of Your mercy in the morning: for You have been my high tower, and a refuge in the day of my distress.
- 18 (59:17) O my strength, unto You will I sing praises: for Elohim is my high tower; the Elohim of my mercy.

## CHAPTER 60

- 1 For the Leader: upon Shushan Edut; Michtam of David, to teach,
- 2 When he strove with Aram-naharaim, and with Aram-zobah: and Yo'av returned, and smote of Edom in the Valley of Salt, twelve thousand.

---

<sup>210</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

- 3 (60:1) O Elohim, You have cast us off; You have broken us down. You have been angry: O restore us.
- 4 (60:2) You have made the land to shake; You have cleft it: heal the breaches thereof, for it totters.
- 5 (60:3) You have made Your people to see hard things: You have made us to drink the wine of staggering.
- 6 (60:4) You have given a banner to them that fear You, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah
- 7 (60:5) That Your beloved may be delivered, save with Your right hand, and answer me.
- 8 (60:6) Elohim spoke in His Set-Apartness--that I would exult; that I would divide Sh'khem, and mete out the valley of Sukkot.
- 9 (60:7) Gil'ad is mine, and M'nasheh is mine: Efrayim also is the defense of my head; Y'hudah is my scepter.
- 10 (60:8) Mo'av is my washpot; upon Edom do I cast my shoe: P'leshet cries aloud because of me!
- 11 (60:9) Who will bring me into the fortified city; who will lead me unto Edom?
- 12 (60:10) Have not You, O Elohim, cast us off? And You go not forth, O Elohim, with our hosts.
- 13 (60:11) Give us help against the adversary, for vain is the help of man.
- 14 (60:12) Through Elohim we shall do valiantly, for He it is that will tread down our adversaries.

## CHAPTER 61

- 1 For the Leader: with string music. A Psalm of David.
- 2 (61:1) Hear my cry, O Elohim; attend unto my prayer.
- 3 (61:2) From the end of the earth will I call unto You, when my heart faints: lead me to a rock that is too high for me.
- 4 (61:3) For You have been a refuge for me; a tower of strength in the face of the enemy.
- 5 (61:4) I will dwell in Your Tent forever: I will take refuge in the covert of Your wings. Selah
- 6 (61:5) For You, O Elohim, have heard my vows: You have granted the heritage of those that fear Your Name.
- 7 (61:6) May You add days unto the king's days! May his years be as many generations!
- 8 (61:7) May he be enthroned before Elohim forever! Appoint mercy and truth, that they may preserve him.
- 9 (61:8) So will I sing praise unto Your Name forever, that I may daily perform my vows.

## CHAPTER 62

- 1 For the Leader: for Y'dutun. A Psalm of David.
- 2 (62:1) Only for Elohim does my soul wait in stillness: from Him comes my salvation.

Psalms 62:3

- 3 (62:2) He only is my rock and my salvation; my high tower: I shall not be greatly moved.
- 4 (62:3) How long will you set upon a man, that you may slay him--all of you, as a leaning wall; a tottering fence?
- 5 (62:4) They only devise to thrust him down from his height, delighting in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah
- 6 (62:5) Only for Elohim wait you in stillness my soul: for from Him comes my hope.
- 7 (62:6) He only is my rock and my salvation; my high tower: I shall not be moved.
- 8 (62:7) Upon Elohim rests my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in Elohim.
- 9 (62:8) Trust in Him at all times, you people; pour out your heart before Him: Elohim is a refuge for us. Selah
- 10 (62:9) Men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie. If they be laid in the balances, they are together, lighter than vanity.
- 11 (62:10) Trust not in oppression, and put not vain hope in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart thereon.
- 12 (62:11) Elohim has spoken once, twice have I heard this: that strength belongs unto Elohim;
- 13 (62:12) Also unto You, O YHWH,<sup>211</sup> belongs mercy: for You render to every man according to his work.

## CHAPTER 63

- 1 A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Y'hudah.
- 2 (63:1) O Elohim, You are my El, earnestly will I seek You: my soul thirsts for You; my flesh longs for You--in a dry and weary land, where no water is.
- 3 (63:2) So have I looked for You in the sanctuary, to see Your power and Your glory.
- 4 (63:3) For Your lovingkindness is better than life; my lips shall praise You.
- 5 (63:4) So will I bless You as long as I live; in Your Name will I lift up my hands.
- 6 (63:5) My soul is satisfied as with marrow and fatness, and my mouth does praise You with joyful lips;
- 7 (63:6) When I remember You upon my couch, and meditate on You in the night-watches.
- 8 (63:7) For You have been my help, and in the shadow of Your wings do I rejoice.
- 9 (63:8) My soul cleaves unto You; Your right hand holds me fast.
- 10 (63:9) But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go into the nethermost parts of the earth.
- 11 (63:10) They shall be hurled to the power of the sword; they shall be a portion for foxes.
- 12 (63:11) But the king shall rejoice in Elohim: every one that swears by Him shall glory, for the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

---

<sup>211</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

## CHAPTER 64

1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David.

2 (64:1) Hear my voice, O Elohim, in my complaint; preserve my life from the terror of the enemy.

3 (64:2) Hide me from the council of evildoers; from the tumult of the workers of iniquity,

4 (64:3) Who have whet their tongue like a sword, and have aimed their arrow--a poisoned word--

5 (64:4) That they may shoot in secret places at the blameless: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

6 (64:5) They encourage one another in an evil matter: they converse of laying snares secretly; they ask, who would see them.

7 (64:6) They search out iniquities; they have accomplished a diligent search--even in the inward thought of every one, and the deep heart.

8 (64:7) But Elohim does shoot at them with an arrow, suddenly; thence are their wounds.

9 (64:8) So they make their own tongue a stumbling unto themselves; all that see them shake the head.

10 (64:9) And all men fear, and they declare the work of Elohim, and understand His doing.

11 (64:10) The righteous shall be glad in YHWH, and shall take refuge in Him: and all the upright in heart shall glory.

## CHAPTER 65

1 For the Leader: A Psalm. A Song of David.

2 (65:1) Praise waits for You, O Elohim, in Tziyon, and unto You the vow is performed.

3 (65:2) O You that hears prayer, unto You does all flesh come.

4 (65:3) The tale of iniquities is too heavy for me: as for our transgressions, You will pardon them.

5 (65:4) Happy is the man whom You choose, and bring near, that he may dwell in Your courts. May we be satisfied with the goodness of Your house, the Set-Apart place of Your Temple!

6 (65:5) With wondrous works do You answer us in righteousness, O Elohim of our salvation. You, the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of the far distant seas,

7 (65:6) Who by Your strength set fast the mountains, who are girded about with might;

8 (65:7) Who stills the roaring of the seas, the roaring of their waves, and the tumult of the peoples,

9 (65:8) So that they that dwell in the uttermost parts, stand in awe of Your signs; You make the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

10 (65:9) You have remembered the earth and watered her--greatly enriching her, with the river of Elohim that is full of water; You prepare them grain, for so prepare You her.

11 (65:10) Watering her ridges abundantly; settling down the furrows thereof, You make her soft with showers; You bless the growth thereof.

12 (65:11) You crown the year with Your goodness, and Your paths drop fatness.

Psalms 65:13

13 (65:12) The pastures of the wilderness do drop, and the hills are girded with joy.

14 (65:13) The meadows are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with grain: they shout for joy; yes, they sing.

## CHAPTER 66

1 For the Leader: A Song, a Psalm. (66:1) Shout unto Elohim, all the earth;

2 Sing praises unto the glory of His Name; make His praise glorious.

3 Say unto Elohim, How tremendous is Your work! Through the greatness of Your power, shall Your enemies dwindle away before You.

4 All the earth shall worship You, and shall sing praises unto You; they shall sing praises to Your Name. Selah

5 Come, and see the works of Elohim! He is terrible in His doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land; they went through the river on foot: there let us rejoice in Him,

7 Who rules by His might forever. His eyes keep watch upon the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah

8 Bless our Elohim, you peoples, and make the voice of His praise to be heard--

9 Who has set our soul in life, and suffered not our foot to be moved.

10 For You, O Elohim, have tried us: You have refined us, as silver is refined.

11 You did bring us into the hold: You did lay constraint upon our loins.

12 You have caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: but You did bring us out unto abundance.

13 I will come into Your house with burnt-offerings; I will perform unto You my vows,

14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth has spoken, when I was in distress.

15 I will offer unto You burnt-offerings of fatlings, with the sweet smoke of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah

16 Come and hearken, all you that fear Elohim: and I will declare what He has done for my soul.

17 I cried unto Him with my mouth, and He was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I had regarded iniquity in my heart, YHWH<sup>212</sup> would not hear.

19 But truly Elohim has heard; He has attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be Elohim: who has not turned away my prayer, nor His mercy from me.

## CHAPTER 67

1 For the Leader: with string music. A Psalm, a Song.

2 (67:1) Elohim be gracious unto us, and bless us. May He cause His face to shine toward us, Selah

3 (67:2) That Your way may be known upon earth; Your salvation among all nations.

---

<sup>212</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. However a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Adonai" here.

- 4 (67:3) Let the peoples give thanks unto You, O Elohim: let the peoples give thanks unto You, all of them.  
 5 (67:4) O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for You will judge the peoples with equity, and lead the nations upon earth. Selah  
 6 (67:5) Let the peoples give thanks unto You, O Elohim: let the peoples give thanks unto You, all of them.  
 7 (67:6) The earth has yielded her increase: may Elohim, our own Elohim, bless us.  
 8 (67:7) May Elohim bless us, and let all the ends of the earth fear Him.

### CHAPTER 68

- 1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David, a Song.  
 2 (68:1) Let Elohim arise; let His enemies be scattered: and let them that hate Him, flee before Him.  
 3 (68:2) As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melts before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of Elohim.  
 4 (68:3) But let the righteous be glad; let them exult before Elohim: yes, let them rejoice with gladness.  
 5 (68:4) Sing unto Elohim; sing praises to His name: extol Him that rides upon the empty places,<sup>213</sup> whose Name is Yah, and exult you before Him.  
 6 (68:5) A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is Elohim in His Set-Apart habitation.  
 7 (68:6) Elohim makes the solitary to dwell in a house. He brings out the prisoners into prosperity; the rebellious dwell but in a parched land.  
 8 (68:7) O Elohim, when You went forth before Your people; when You did march through the wilderness,  
 9 (68:8) The earth trembled; the heavens also dropped at the presence of Elohim: even yon Sinai trembled at the presence of Elohim, the Elohim of Yisra'el. Selah  
 10 (68:9) A bounteous rain did You pour down, O Elohim: when Your inheritance was weary, You did confirm it.  
 11 (68:10) Your flock settled therein; You did prepare in Your goodness for the poor, O Elohim.  
 12 (68:11) YHWH<sup>214</sup> gives the word; the women that proclaim the tidings are a great host.  
 13 (68:12) Kings of armies flee, they flee! And she that tarries at home divides the spoil.  
 14 (68:13) When you lie among the sheepfolds, the wings of the dove are covered with silver, and her pinions with the shimmer of gold:  
 15 (68:14) When Shaddai scatters kings therein, it snows in Zalmon.  
 16 (68:15) A mountain of Elohim is the mountain of Bashan; a mountain of peaks is the mountain of Bashan.

<sup>213</sup> Hebrew: Aravot (plural of Strong's 6160). This word generally refers to a wilderness or desert. According to the Talmud "ARAVOT" in this passage refers to the seventh and highest heaven (b.Hag. 12). According to the apocryphal book the Secrets of Enoch (2Enoch) ARAVOT is the name of the tenth and highest heaven (2 Enoch 20:3 & 22:1 see also 1 Enoch 28:1).

<sup>214</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

Psalms 68:17

- 17 (68:16) Why look you askance, you mountains of peaks, at the mountain which Elohim has desired for His abode? Yes, YHWH will dwell therein forever.
- 18 (68:17) The chariots of Elohim are myriads--even thousands upon thousands; YHWH<sup>215</sup> is among them, as in Sinai, in Set-Apartness.
- 19 (68:18) You have ascended on high; You have led captivity captive. You have received gifts among men: yes, among the rebellious also, that Yah Elohim might dwell there.
- 20 (68:19) Blessed be YHWH.<sup>216</sup> Day by day He bears our burden--even the El who is our salvation. Selah
- 21 (68:20) El is unto us an El of deliverances: and unto YHWH Adonai, belong the issues of death.
- 22 (68:21) Surely Elohim will smite through the head of His enemies; the hairy scalp of him that goes about in his guiltiness.
- 23 (68:22) YHWH<sup>217</sup> said: I will bring back from Bashan; I will bring them back from the depths of the sea:
- 24 (68:23) That your foot may wade through blood; that the tongue of your dogs may have its portion from your enemies.
- 25 (68:24) They see Your goings, O Elohim--even the goings of my El, my King; in Set-Apartness.
- 26 (68:25) The singers go before; the minstrels follow after, in the midst of damsels playing upon timbrels.
- 27 (68:26) Bless you Elohim in full assemblies: even YHWH,<sup>218</sup> you that are from the fountain of Yisra'el.
- 28 (68:27) There is Binyamin, the young; ruling them--the princes of Y'hudah their council; the princes of Z'vulun; the princes of Naftali.
- 29 (68:28) Your Elohim has commanded your strength. Be strong, O Elohim, You that have wrought for us,
- 30 (68:29) Out of Your Temple at Yerushalayim: whither kings shall bring presents unto You.
- 31 (68:30) Rebuke the wild beast of the reeds, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the peoples; every one submitting himself with pieces of silver. He has scattered the peoples that delight in war.
- 32 (68:31) Nobles shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall hasten to stretch out her hands unto Elohim.

---

<sup>215</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

<sup>216</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

<sup>217</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

<sup>218</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

- 33 (68:32) Sing unto Elohim, you kingdoms of the earth. O sing praises unto YHWH!<sup>219</sup>  
Selah
- 34 (68:33) To Him that rides upon the heavens of heavens, which are of old: behold, He utters His voice, a mighty voice.
- 35 (68:34) Ascribe you strength unto Elohim: His majesty is over Yisra'el, and His strength is in the skies.
- 36 (68:35) Aweful is Elohim out of your Set-Apart places: the El of Yisra'el--He gives strength and power unto the people. Blessed be Elohim.

### CHAPTER 69

- 1 For the Leader upon Shoshannim. A Psalm of David.
- 2 (69:1) Save me, O Elohim, for the waters are come in even unto the soul.
- 3 (69:2) I am sunk in deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into deep waters, and the flood overwhelms me.
- 4 (69:3) I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: my eyes fail while I wait for my Elohim.
- 5 (69:4) They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head: they that would cut me off, being my enemies wrongfully, are many. Should I restore that which I took not away?
- 6 (69:5) O Elohim, You know my folly, and my trespasses are not hid from You.
- 7 (69:6) Let not them that wait for You, be ashamed through me, O Adonai YHWH Tzva'ot. Let not those that seek You, be brought to confusion through me, O Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 8 (69:7) Because for Your sake I have borne reproach; confusion has covered my face.
- 9 (69:8) I am become a stranger unto my brothers, and an alien unto my mother's children.
- 10 (69:9) Because zeal for Your house has eaten me up, and the reproaches of them that reproach You, are fallen upon me.
- 11 (69:10) And I wept with my soul with fasting, and that became unto me a reproach.
- 12 (69:11) I made sackcloth also my garment, and I became a byword unto them.
- 13 (69:12) They that sit in the gate talk of me, and I am the song of the drunkards.
- 14 (69:13) But as for me, let my prayer be unto You, O YHWH, in an acceptable time. O Elohim, in the abundance of Your mercy, answer me with the truth of Your salvation.
- 15 (69:14) Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink. Let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.
- 16 (69:15) Let not the waterflood overwhelm me, neither let the deep swallow me up: and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.
- 17 (69:16) Answer me, O YHWH, for Your mercy is good: according to the multitude of Your compassions, turn You unto me.
- 18 (69:17) And hide not Your face from Your servant, for I am in distress: answer me speedily.
- 19 (69:18) Draw near unto my soul and redeem it; ransom me because of my enemies.

<sup>219</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

Psalms 69:20

- 20 (69:19) You know my reproach, and my shame, and my confusion: my adversaries are all before You.
- 21 (69:20) Reproach has broken my heart, and I am sore sick. And I looked for some to show compassion, but there was none, and for comforters, but I found none.
- 22 (69:21) Yes, they put poison into my food: and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.
- 23 (69:22) Let their table before them become a snare: and when they are in peace, let it become a trap.
- 24 (69:23) Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not: and make their loins continually to totter.
- 25 (69:24) Pour out Your indignation upon them, and let the fierceness of Your anger overtake them.
- 26 (69:25) Let their encampment be desolate; let none dwell in their tents:
- 27 (69:26) For they persecute him whom You have smitten, and they tell of the pain of those whom You have wounded.
- 28 (69:27) Add iniquity unto their iniquity, and let them not come into Your righteousness.
- 29 (69:28) Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.
- 30 (69:29) But I am afflicted and in pain: let Your salvation, O Elohim, set me up on high.
- 31 (69:30) I will praise the Name of Elohim with a song, and will magnify Him with thanksgiving.
- 32 (69:31) And it shall please YHWH better, than a bullock that has horns and hoofs.
- 33 (69:32) The humble shall see it and be glad; you that seek after Elohim, let your heart revive.
- 34 (69:33) For YHWH hearkens unto the needy, and despises not His prisoners.
- 35 (69:34) Let heaven and earth praise Him; the seas, and every thing that moves therein.
- 36 (69:35) For Elohim will save Tziyon, and build the cities of Y'hudah: and they shall abide there, and have it in possession.
- 37 (69:36) The seed also of His servants shall inherit it, and they that love His Name shall dwell therein.

**CHAPTER 70**

- 1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David; to make memorial. O Elohim, to deliver me; O YHWH, to help me--make haste!
- 2 (70:1) Let them be ashamed and abashed that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward and brought to confusion that delight in my hurt.
- 3 (70:2) Let them be turned back by reason of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.
- 4 (70:3) Let all those that seek You, rejoice and be glad in You: and let such as love Your salvation say continually, Let Elohim be magnified.
- 5 (70:4) But I am poor and needy! O Elohim, make haste unto me! You are my help and my deliverer: O YHWH, tarry not.

## CHAPTER 71

- 1 In You, O YHWH, have I taken refuge: let me never be ashamed.
- 2 Deliver me in Your righteousness: and rescue me, incline Your ear unto me, and save me.
- 3 Be You to me, a sheltering rock, whereunto I may continually resort, which You have appointed to save me: for You are my rock and my fortress.
- 4 O my Elohim, rescue me out of the hand of the wicked; out of the grasp of the unrighteous and ruthless man.
- 5 For You are my hope, O Adonai YHWH; my trust from my youth.
- 6 Upon You have I stayed myself from birth; You are he that took me out of my mother's womb: my praise is continually of You.
- 7 I am as a wonder unto many, but You are my strong refuge.
- 8 My mouth shall be filled with Your praise, and with Your glory all the day.
- 9 Cast me not off in the time of old age; when my strength fails, forsake me not.
- 10 For my enemies speak concerning me, and they that watch for my soul take counsel together,
- 11 Saying, Elohim has forsaken him: pursue and take him, for there is none to deliver.
- 12 O Elohim, be not far from me: O my Elohim, make haste to help me!
- 13 Let them be ashamed and consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and confusion that seek my hurt.
- 14 But as for me, I will hope continually, and will praise You yet more and more.
- 15 My mouth shall tell of Your righteousness, and of Your salvation all the day, for I know not the numbers thereof.
- 16 I will come with Your mighty acts, O Adonai YHWH; I will make mention of Your righteousness, even of Yours only.
- 17 O Elohim, You have taught me from my youth, and until now do I declare Your wondrous works.
- 18 And even unto old age and hoary hairs, O Elohim, forsake me not, until I have declared Your strength unto the next generation, Your might to every one that is to come;
- 19 Your righteousness also, O Elohim, which reaches unto high heaven. You who have done great things, O Elohim, who is like unto You?
- 20 You, who have made me to see many and sore troubles, will quicken me again, and bring me up again from the depths of the earth.
- 21 You will increase my greatness, and turn and comfort me.
- 22 I also will give thanks unto You with the psaltery, even unto Your truth, O my Elohim; I will sing praises unto You with the harp, O You Set-Apart One of Yisra'el.
- 23 My lips shall greatly rejoice, when I sing praises unto You, and my soul, which You have redeemed.
- 24 My tongue also shall tell of Your righteousness all the day: for they are ashamed, for they are abashed, that seek my hurt.

## CHAPTER 72

- 1 A Psalm of Shlomo: (72:1) Give the king Your judgments, O Elohim, and Your righteousness unto the king's son,

Psalms 72:2

- 2 That he may judge Your people with righteousness, and Your poor with justice.
- 3 Let the mountains bear peace to the people, and the hills, through righteousness.
- 4 May he judge the poor of the people, and save the children of the needy, and crush the oppressor.
- 5 They shall fear You while the sun endures, and so long as the moon, throughout all generations.
- 6 May he come down like rain upon the mown grass; as showers that water the earth.
- 7 In his days let the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace, till the moon be no more.
- 8 May he have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the River unto the ends of the earth.
- 9 Let them that dwell in the wilderness bow before him, and his enemies lick the dust.
- 10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall render tribute; the kings of Sh'va and Seba shall offer gifts.
- 11 Yes, all kings shall prostrate themselves before him; all nations shall serve him.
- 12 For he will deliver the needy when he cries, the poor also, and him that has no helper.
- 13 He will have pity on the poor and needy, and the souls of the needy he will save.
- 14 He will redeem their soul from oppression and violence, and precious will their blood be in his sight.
- 15 That they may live, and that he may give them of the gold of Sh'va; that they may pray for him continually--yes, bless him all the day.
- 16 May he be as a rich cornfield in the land upon the top of the mountains; may his fruit rustle like the L'vanon, and may they blossom out of the city like grass of the earth.
- 17 May his name endure forever; may his name be continued as long as the sun. May men also bless themselves by him; may all nations call him happy.
- 18 Blessed be YHWH Elohim, the Elohim of Yisra'el, who only does wondrous things.
- 19 And blessed be His glorious Name forever, and let the whole earth be filled with His glory. Amen, and Amen.
- 20 The prayers of David the son of Yishai are ended.

**CHAPTER 73**

- 1 A Psalm of Asaf. (73:1) Surely Elohim is good to Yisra'el, even to such as are pure in heart.
- 2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well near slipped.
- 3 For I was envious at the arrogant, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
- 4 For there are no pangs at their death, and their body is sound.
- 5 In the trouble of man they are not: neither are they plagued like men.
- 6 Therefore pride is as a chain about their neck; violence covers them as a garment.
- 7 Their eyes stand forth from fatness; they are gone beyond the imaginations of their heart.
- 8 They scoff, and in wickedness utter oppression; they speak as if there were none on high.
- 9 They have set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walks through the earth.
- 10 Therefore His people return hither, and waters of fullness are drained out by them.
- 11 And they say, How does El know, and, Is there knowledge in Elyon?

- 12 Behold, such are the wicked, and they that are always at ease increase riches.  
 13 Surely in vain have I cleansed my heart and washed my hands in innocency,  
 14 For all the day have I been plagued, and my chastisement came every morning.  
 15 If I had said, I will speak thus, behold, I had been faithless to the generation of Your children.  
 16 And when I pondered how I might know this, it was wearisome in my eyes,  
 17 Until I entered into the sanctuary of El, and considered their end.  
 18 Surely You set them in slippery places; You hurl them down to utter ruin.  
 19 How are they become a desolation in a moment; they are wholly consumed by terrors.  
 20 As a dream when one awakes--so, O YHWH,<sup>220</sup> when You arouse Yourself--You will despise their semblance.  
 21 For my heart was in a ferment, and I was pricked in my reins.  
 22 But I was brutish, and ignorant; I was as a beast before You.  
 23 Nevertheless I am continually with You; You hold my right hand.  
 24 You will guide me with Your counsel, and afterward receive me with glory.  
 25 Whom have I in heaven but You? And beside You, I desire none upon earth.  
 26 My flesh and my heart fails, but Elohim is the rock of my heart, and my portion forever.  
 27 For behold, they that go far from You shall perish; You do destroy all them that go astray from You.  
 28 But as for me, the nearness of Elohim is my good; I have made the Adonai YHWH my refuge, that I may tell of all Your works.

#### CHAPTER 74

- 1 Maskil of Asaf. (74:1) Why, O Elohim, have You cast us off forever? Why does Your anger smoke against the flock of Your pasture?  
 2 Remember Your assembly, which You have gotten of old, which You have redeemed to be the tribe of Your inheritance, and mount Tziyon--wherein You have dwelt.  
 3 Lift up Your steps because of the perpetual ruins; even all the evil that the enemy has done in the sanctuary.  
 4 Your adversaries have roared in the midst of Your meetingplace; they have set up their own signs--for signs.  
 5 It seemed as when men wield upwards, axes in a thicket of trees.  
 6 And now all the carved work thereof, together they strike down with hatchet and hammers.  
 7 They have set Your sanctuary on fire; they have profaned the dwelling place of Your Name, even to the ground.  
 8 They said in their heart, Let us make havoc of them altogether; they have burned up all the meetingplaces of El in the land.  
 9 We see not our signs, there is no more any prophet; neither is there among us any that knows how long.

<sup>220</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

Psalms 74:10

- 10 How long, O Elohim, shall the adversary reproach? Shall the enemy blaspheme Your Name forever?
- 11 Why withdraw You Your hand, even Your right hand? Draw it out of Your bosom and consume them.
- 12 Yet Elohim is my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.
- 13 You did break the sea in pieces by Your strength; You did shatter the heads of the sea-monsters in the waters.
- 14 You did crush the heads of Levyatan; You gave him to be food to the folk inhabiting the wilderness.
- 15 You did cleave fountain and brook; You dried up ever-flowing rivers.
- 16 Yours is the day; Yours also the night: You have established luminary and sun.
- 17 You have set all the borders of the earth; You have made summer and winter.
- 18 Remember this: how the enemy has reproached YHWH, and how a base people have blasphemed Your Name.
- 19 O deliver not the soul of Your turtledove unto the wild beast; forget not the life of Your poor forever.
- 20 Look upon the covenant, for the dark places of the land are full of the habitations of violence.
- 21 O let not the oppressed turn back in confusion; let the poor and needy praise Your Name.
- 22 Arise, O Elohim; plead Your own cause. Remember Your reproach all the day at the hand of the base man.
- 23 Forget not the voice of Your adversaries--the tumult of those that rise up against You, which ascends continually.

## CHAPTER 75

- 1 For the Leader: Al-tashhet. A Psalm of Asaf, a Song.
- 2 (75:1) We give thanks unto You, O Elohim, we give thanks, and Your Name is near: men tell of Your wondrous works.
- 3 (75:2) When I take the appointed time, I Myself will judge with equity.
- 4 (75:3) When the earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved, I Myself establish the pillars of it. Selah
- 5 (75:4) I say unto the arrogant, Deal not arrogantly, and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.
- 6 (75:5) Lift not up your horn on high; speak not insolence with a haughty neck:
- 7 (75:6) For neither from the east, nor from the west, nor yet from the wilderness, comes lifting up.
- 8 (75:7) For Elohim is judge: He puts down one, and lifts up another.
- 9 (75:8) For in the hand of YHWH there is a cup with foaming wine--full of mixture, and He pours out of the same: surely the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall drain them, and drink them.
- 10 (75:9) But as for me, I will declare forever: I will sing praises to the Elohim of Ya'akov.
- 11 (75:10) All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off, but the horns of the righteous shall be lifted up.

## CHAPTER 76

- 1 For the Leader: with string music. A Psalm of Asaf, a Song.  
 2 (76:1) In Y'hudah is Elohim known; His Name is great in Yisra'el.  
 3 (76:2) In Shalem also is set His tabernacle, and His dwelling place in Tziyon.  
 4 (76:3) There He broke the fiery shafts: of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah  
 5 (76:4) Glorious are You and excellent, coming down from the mountains of prey.  
 6 (76:5) The stout-hearted are bereft of sense: they sleep their sleep, and none of the men of might, have found their hands.  
 7 (76:6) At Your rebuke, O Elohim of Ya'akov, they are cast into a dead sleep, the riders also, and the horses.  
 8 (76:7) You, even You, are terrible, and who may stand in Your sight when once You are angry?  
 9 (76:8) You did cause sentence to be heard from heaven: the earth feared and was still,  
 10 (76:9) When Elohim arose to judgment, to save all the humble of the earth. Selah  
 11 (76:10) Surely the wrath of man shall praise You; the residue of wrath shall You gird upon You.  
 12 (76:11) Vow, and pay unto YHWH your Elohim; let all that are round about Him, bring presents unto Him that is to be feared.  
 13 (76:12) He shall cut off the spirit of princes; He is terrible to the kings of the earth.

## CHAPTER 77

- 1 For the Leader: for Y'dutun. A Psalm of Asaf.  
 2 (77:1) I will lift up my voice unto Elohim, and cry: I will lift up my voice unto Elohim, that He may give ear unto me.  
 3 (77:2) In the day of my trouble I seek YHWH,<sup>221</sup> with my hand uplifted: my eye streams in the night without ceasing; my soul refuses to be comforted.  
 4 (77:3) When I think thereon, O Elohim, I must moan; when I muse thereon, my spirit faints. Selah  
 5 (77:4) You hold fast the lids of my eyes: I am troubled, and cannot speak.  
 6 (77:5) I have pondered the days of old; the years of ancient times.  
 7 (77:6) In the night I will call to remembrance my song. I will commune with my own heart, and my spirit makes diligent search:  
 8 (77:7) Will YHWH<sup>222</sup> cast off forever, and will He be favorable no more?  
 9 (77:8) Is His mercy clean gone forever: is His promise come to an end forevermore?  
 10 (77:9) Has El forgotten to be gracious: has He in anger shut up his compassions?  
 Selah  
 11 (77:10) And I say, This is my weakness, that the right hand of Elyon could change.

<sup>221</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

<sup>222</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

Psalms 77:12

12 (77:11) I will make mention of the deeds of Yah: yes, I will remember Your wonders of old.

13 (77:12) I will meditate also upon all Your work, and muse on Your doings.

14 (77:13) O El, Your way is in Set-Apartness: who is a great god like unto Elohim?

15 (77:14) You are the El that does wonders: You have made known Your strength among the peoples.

16 (77:15) You have with Your arm redeemed Your people--the sons of Ya'akov and Yosef. Selah

17 (77:16) The waters saw You, O Elohim, the waters saw You; they were in pain: the depths also trembled.

18 (77:17) The clouds flooded forth waters, the skies sent out a sound; Your arrows also went abroad.

19 (77:18) The voice of Your thunder was in the whirlwind: the lightnings lighted up the world; the earth trembled and shook.

20 (77:19) Your way was in the sea, and Your path in the great waters, and Your footsteps were not known.

21 (77:20) You did lead Your people like a flock, by the hand of Moshe and Aharon.

## CHAPTER 78

1 Maskil of Asaf. (78:1) Give ear, O my people, to my Torah; incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 I will open my mouth with a parable, I will utter dark sayings concerning days of old--

3 That which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us--

4 We will not hide from their children: telling to the generation to come, the praises of YHWH, and His strength, and His wondrous works that He has done.

5 For He established a testimony in Ya'akov, and appointed a Torah in Yisra'el, which He commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children;

6 That the generation to come might know them, even the children that should be born--who should arise and tell them to their children,

7 That they might put their confidence in Elohim, and not forget the works of El, but keep His commandments.

8 And might not be as their fathers--a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not steadfast with El.

9 The children of Efrayim were as archers handling the bow, that turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the covenant of Elohim, and refused to walk in His Torah.

11 And they forgot His doings, and His wondrous works that He had shown them.

12 Marvelous things did He, in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt; in the field of Zoan.

13 He cleaved the sea, and caused them to pass through, and He made the waters to stand as a heap.

14 By day also He led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 He cleaved rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink abundantly, as out of the great deep.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 Yet went they on still to sin against Him; to rebel against Elyon in the desert.

- 18 And they tried El in their heart, by asking food for their craving.  
19 Yes, they spoke against Elohim; they said, Can El prepare a table in the wilderness?  
20 Behold, He smote the rock, that waters gushed out, and streams overflowed. Can He give bread also: or will He provide flesh for His people?  
21 Therefore YHWH heard, and was wroth: and a fire was kindled against Ya'akov, and anger also went up against Yisra'el,  
22 Because they believed not in Elohim, and trusted not in His salvation.  
23 And He commanded the skies above, and opened the doors of heaven,  
24 And He caused manna to rain upon them for food, and gave them of the grain of heaven.  
25 Man did eat the bread of the mighty: He sent them provisions to the full.  
26 He caused the east wind to set forth in heaven, and by His power He brought on the south wind.  
27 He caused flesh also to rain upon them as the dust, and winged fowl as the sand of the seas,  
28 And He let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their dwellings.  
29 So they did eat, and were well filled, and He gave them that which they craved.  
30 They were not estranged from their craving: their food was yet in their mouths,  
31 When the anger of Elohim went up against them, and slew of the lustieth among them, and smote down the young men of Yisra'el.  
32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not in His wondrous works.  
33 Therefore He ended their days as a breath, and their years in terror.  
34 When He slew them, then they would inquire after Him, and turn back and seek El earnestly.  
35 And they remembered that Elohim was their Rock, and Elyon El their redeemer.  
36 But they beguiled Him with their mouth, and lied unto Him with their tongue.  
37 For their heart was not steadfast with Him, neither were they faithful in His covenant.  
38 But He, being full of compassion, forgives iniquity, and destroys not. Yes, many a time does He turn His anger away, and does not stir up all His wrath.  
39 So He remembered that they were but flesh, a wind that passes away and comes not again.  
40 How oft did they rebel against Him in the wilderness, and grieve Him in the desert,  
41 And still again they tried El, and set bounds to HaKadesh of Yisra'el.  
42 They remembered not His hand, nor the day when He redeemed them from the adversary.  
43 How He set His signs in Egypt, and His wonders in the field of Zoan,  
44 And turned their rivers into blood, so that they could not drink their streams.  
45 He sent among them swarms of flies, which devoured them, and frogs, which destroyed them.  
46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labor unto the locust.  
47 He destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with frost.  
48 He gave over their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to fiery bolts.  
49 He sent forth upon them the fierceness of His anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble--a sending of messengers of evil.  
50 He leveled a path for His anger; He spared not their soul from death: but gave their life over to the pestilence,  
51 And smote all the firstborn in Egypt--the first fruits of their strength in the tents of Ham.

Psalms 78:52

52 But He made His own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.  
53 And He led them safely, and they feared not: but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.  
54 And He brought them to His Set-Apart border; to the mountain, which His right hand had gotten.  
55 He drove out the nations also before them, and allotted them for an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Yisra'el to dwell in their tents.  
56 Yet they tried and provoked Elohim, Elyon, and kept not His testimonies:  
57 But turned back, and dealt treacherously like their fathers; they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.  
58 For they provoked Him with their high places, and moved Him to jealousy with their graven images.  
59 Elohim heard, and was wroth, and He greatly abhorred Yisra'el.  
60 And He forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh; the tent which He had made to dwell among men,  
61 And delivered His strength into captivity, and His glory into the adversary's hand.  
62 He gave His people over also unto the sword, and was wroth with His inheritance.  
63 Fire devoured their young men, and their virgins had no marriage song.  
64 Their cohanim fell by the sword, and their widows made no lamentation.  
65 Then YHWH<sup>223</sup> awaked as one asleep--like a mighty man recovering from wine.  
66 And He smote His adversaries backward; He put upon them a perpetual reproach.  
67 Moreover He abhorred the tent of Yosef, and chose not the tribe of Efrayim,  
68 But chose the tribe of Y'hudah--the mount Tziyon which He loved.  
69 And He built His sanctuary like the heights--like the earth which He has founded forever.  
70 He chose David also His servant, and took him from the sheepfolds;  
71 From following the ewes that give suck He brought him, to be shepherd over Ya'akov His people, and Yisra'el His inheritance.  
72 So he shepherded them according to the integrity of his heart, and led them by the skillfulness of his hands.

CHAPTER 79

1 A Psalm of Asaf. (79:1) O Elohim, the heathen are come into Your inheritance; they have defiled Your Set-Apart Temple: they have made Yerushalayim into heaps.  
2 They have given the dead bodies of Your servants to be food unto the fowls of the heaven; the flesh of Your Set-Apart ones unto the beasts of the earth.  
3 They have shed their blood like water round about Yerushalayim, with none to bury them.  
4 We are become a taunt to our neighbors; a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.  
5 How long, O YHWH: will You be angry forever? How long will Your jealousy burn like fire?

---

<sup>223</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

- 6 Pour out Your wrath upon the nations that know You not, and upon the kingdoms that call not upon Your Name.  
 7 For they have devoured Ya'akov, and laid waste his habitation.  
 8 Remember not against us the iniquities of our forefathers: let Your compassions speedily come to meet us, for we are brought very low.  
 9 Help us, O Elohim of our salvation, for the sake of the glory of Your Name, and deliver us, and forgive our sins, for Your Name's sake.  
 10 Wherefore should the nations say, Where is their Elohim? Let the avenging of Your servants' blood that is shed, be made known among the nations in our sight.  
 11 Let the groaning of the prisoner come before You; according to the greatness of Your power, set free those that are appointed to death,  
 12 And render unto our neighbors, sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, with which they have reproached You, O YHWH.<sup>224</sup>  
 13 So we that are Your people, and the flock of Your pasture, will give You thanks forever: we will tell of Your praise to all generations.

## CHAPTER 80

- 1 For the Leader: upon Shoshannim. A testimony. A Psalm of Asaf.  
 2 (80:1) Give ear, O Shepherd of Yisra'el--You that lead Yosef like a flock. You that are enthroned upon the cheruvim, shine forth.  
 3 (80:2) Before Efrayim, and Binyamin, and M'nasheh, stir up Your might, and come to save us.  
 4 (80:3) O Elohim, restore us, and cause Your face to shine, and we shall be saved.  
 5 (80:4) O YHWH, YHWH Tzva'ot, how long will You be angry against the prayer of Your people?  
 6 (80:5) You have fed them with the bread of tears, and given them tears to drink in large measure.  
 7 (80:6) You make us a strife unto our neighbors, and our enemies mock as they please.  
 8 (80:7) O YHWH Tzva'ot, restore us, and cause Your face to shine, and we shall be saved.  
 9 (80:8) You did pluck up a vine out of Egypt, You did drive out the nations, and did plant it.  
 10 (80:9) You did clear a place before it, and it took deep root, and filled the land.  
 11 (80:10) The mountains were covered with the shadow of it, and the mighty cedars with the boughs thereof.  
 12 (80:11) She sent out her branches unto the sea, and her shoots unto the River.  
 13 (80:12) Why have You broken down her fences, so that all they that pass by the way do pluck her?  
 14 (80:13) The boar out of the wood does ravage it; that which moves in the field feeds on it.  
 15 (80:14) O YHWH Tzva'ot, return, we beseech You. Look from heaven, and behold, and be mindful of this vine,

<sup>224</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

Psalms 80:16

16 (80:15) And of the stock which Your right hand has planted, and the branch that You made strong for Yourself.

17 (80:16) It is burned with fire; it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of Your countenance.

18 (80:17) Let Your hand be upon the man of Your right hand--upon the son of man whom You made strong for Yourself.

19 (80:18) So shall we not turn back from You. Quicken You us, and we will call upon Your Name.

20 (80:19) O YHWH, YHWH Tzva'ot, restore us: cause Your face to shine, and we shall be saved.

**CHAPTER 81**

1 For the Leader: upon the Gittit. [A Psalm] of Asaf.

2 (81:1) Sing aloud unto Elohim our strength; shout unto the Elohim of Ya'akov.

3 (81:2) Take up the melody, and sound the timbrel; the sweet harp with the psaltery.

4 (81:3) Blow the horn at the new moon; at the full moon for our feast-day.

5 (81:4) For it is a statute for Yisra'el; an ordinance of the Elohim of Ya'akov.

6 (81:5) He appointed it in Yosef for a testimony, when He went forth against the land of Egypt. The speech of one that I knew not, did I hear:

7 (81:6) I removed his shoulder from the burden; His hands were freed from the basket.

8 (81:7) You did call in trouble, and I rescued you. I answered you in the secret place of thunder; I proved you at the waters of M'rivah. Selah

9 (81:8) Hear, O My people, and I will admonish you: O Yisra'el, if you would hearken unto Me!

10 (81:9) There shall no strange god be in you: neither shall you worship any foreign god.

11 (81:10) I am YHWH your Elohim, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt: open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.

12 (81:11) But My people hearkened not to My voice, and Yisra'el would none of Me.

13 (81:12) So I let them go after the stubbornness of their heart, that they might walk in their own counsels.

14 (81:13) Oh that My people would hearken unto Me--that Yisra'el would walk in My ways!

15 (81:14) I would soon subdue their enemies, and turn My hand against their adversaries.

16 (81:15) The haters of YHWH should dwindle away before Him, and their punishment should endure forever.

17 (81:16) They should also be fed with the fat of wheat, and with honey out of the rock would I satisfy you.

**CHAPTER 82**

1 A Psalm of Asaf. (82:1) Elohim stands in the assembly of El; in the midst of the elohim He judges:

- 2 How long will you judge unjustly, and respect the persons of the wicked? Selah
- 3 Judge the poor and fatherless; do justice to the afflicted and destitute.
- 4 Rescue the poor and needy; deliver them out of the hand of the wicked.
- 5 They know not, neither do they understand: they go about in darkness; all the foundations of the earth are moved.
- 6 I said, You are elohim, and all of you sons of Elyon.
- 7 Nevertheless you shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.
- 8 Arise, O Elohim; judge the earth, for You shall possess all nations.

### CHAPTER 83

- 1 A Song, a Psalm of Asaf.
- 2 (83:1) O Elohim, keep not Your silence; hold not Your peace, and be not still, O El.
- 3 (83:2) For behold, Your enemies are in an uproar, and they that hate You have lifted up the head.
- 4 (83:3) They hold crafty converse against Your people, and take counsel against Your treasured ones.
- 5 (83:4) They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation: that the name of Yisra'el may be no more in remembrance.
- 6 (83:5) For they have consulted together with one consent; against You do they make a covenant:
- 7 (83:6) The tents of Edom and the Yishma'elim, Mo'av, and the Hagrites;
- 8 (83:7) Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; P'leshet with the inhabitants of Tzor;
- 9 (83:8) Assyria also is joined with them; they have been an arm to the children of Lot.  
Selah
- 10 (83:9) Do You unto them as unto Midian, as to Sisra; as to Yavin, at the brook Kishon,
- 11 (83:10) Who were destroyed at Ein-Dor; they became as dung for the earth.
- 12 (83:11) Make their nobles like Orev and Ze'ev, and like Zevach and Tzalmuna, all their princes,
- 13 (83:12) Who said, Let us take to ourselves in possession, the habitations of Elohim.
- 14 (83:13) O my Elohim, make them like the whirling dust; as stubble before the wind.
- 15 (83:14) As the fire that burns the forest, and as the flame that sets the mountains ablaze,
- 16 (83:15) So pursue them with Your tempest, and affright them with Your storm.
- 17 (83:16) Fill their faces with shame, that they may seek Your Name, O YHWH.
- 18 (83:17) Let them be ashamed and affrighted forever; yes, let them be abashed and perish:
- 19 (83:18) That they may know that it is You alone, whose Name is YHWH, Elyon, over all the earth.

### CHAPTER 84

- 1 For the Leader: upon the Gittit. A Psalm of the sons of Korach.
- 2 (84:1) How lovely are Your Sukkot, O YHWH Tzva'ot!

Psalms 84:3

- 3 (84:2) My soul yearns, yes, even pines, for the courts of YHWH. My heart and my flesh sing for joy unto the living El.
- 4 (84:3) Yes, the sparrow has found a house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young: Your altars, O YHWH Tzva'ot, my King, and my Elohim.
- 5 (84:4) Happy are they that dwell in Your house: they are ever praising You. Selah
- 6 (84:5) Happy is the man whose strength is in You; in whose heart are the highways.
- 7 (84:6) Passing through the valley of Baka they make it a place of springs; yes, the early rain clothes it with blessings.
- 8 (84:7) They go from strength to strength; every one of them appears before Elohim in Tziyon.
- 9 (84:8) O YHWH, YHWH Tzva'ot, hear my prayer; give ear, O Elohim of Ya'akov. Selah
- 10 (84:9) Behold, O Elohim our shield, and look upon the face of Your anointed.
- 11 (84:10) For a day in Your courts is better than a thousand: I had rather stand at the threshold of the house of my Elohim, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
- 12 (84:11) For YHWH Elohim is a sun and a shield: YHWH gives grace and glory; no good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly.
- 13 (84:12) O YHWH Tzva'ot: happy is the man that trusts in You.

**CHAPTER 85**

- 1 For the Leader: A Psalm of the sons of Korach.
- 2 (85:1) YHWH, You have been favorable unto Your land; You have turned the captivity of Ya'akov.
- 3 (85:2) You have forgiven the iniquity of Your people: You have pardoned all their sin. Selah
- 4 (85:3) You have withdrawn all Your wrath: You have turned from the fierceness of Your anger.
- 5 (85:4) Restore us, O Elohim of our salvation, and cause Your indignation toward us to cease.
- 6 (85:5) Will You be angry with us forever? Will You draw out Your anger to all generations?
- 7 (85:6) Will You not quicken us again, that Your people may rejoice in You?
- 8 (85:7) Show us Your mercy, O YHWH, and grant us Your salvation.
- 9 (85:8) I will hear what El YHWH will speak, for He will speak peace unto His people, and to His Set-Apart ones: but let them not turn back to folly.
- 10 (85:9) Surely His salvation is near them that fear Him, that glory may dwell in our land.
- 11 (85:10) Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.
- 12 (85:11) Truth springs out of the earth; and righteousness has looked down from heaven.
- 13 (85:12) Yes, YHWH will give that which is good, and our land shall yield her produce.
- 14 (85:13) Righteousness shall go before Him, and shall make His footsteps a way.

## CHAPTER 86

- 1 A Prayer of David. (86:1) Incline Your ear, O YHWH, and answer me: for I am poor and needy.
- 2 Keep my soul, for I am righteous: O You my Elohim, save Your servant that trusts in You.
- 3 Be gracious unto me, O YHWH:<sup>225</sup> for unto You do I cry all the day.
- 4 Rejoice the soul of Your servant: for unto You, O YHWH,<sup>226</sup> do I lift up my soul.
- 5 For You, YHWH,<sup>227</sup> are good, and ready to pardon, and plenteous in mercy, unto all them that call upon You.
- 6 Give ear, O YHWH, unto my prayer, and attend unto the voice of my supplications.
- 7 In the day of my trouble I call upon You, for You will answer me.
- 8 There is none like unto You among the gods, O YHWH,<sup>228</sup> and there are no works like Yours.
- 9 All nations whom You have made shall come and prostrate themselves before You, O YHWH,<sup>229</sup> and they shall glorify Your Name.
- 10 For You are great, and do wondrous things: You are Elohim alone.
- 11 Teach me, O YHWH, Your way, that I may walk in Your truth. Make one my heart, to fear Your Name.
- 12 I will thank You, O YHWH<sup>230</sup> my Elohim, with my whole heart, and I will glorify Your Name forevermore.
- 13 For great is Your mercy toward me, and You have delivered my soul from the lowest Sh'ol.
- 14 O Elohim, the proud are risen up against me, and the company of violent men have sought after my soul, and have not set You before them.
- 15 But You, O YHWH,<sup>231</sup> are an El full of compassion, and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy and truth.
- 16 O turn unto me, and be gracious unto me: give Your strength unto Your servant, and save the son of Your handmaid.

<sup>225</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

<sup>226</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

<sup>227</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here, however a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Adonai" here.

<sup>228</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

<sup>229</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. A copy found at the Cairo Geniza has "YHWH" here.

<sup>230</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

<sup>231</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

Psalms 86:17

17 Work in my behalf, a sign for good, that they that hate me may see it, and be put to shame: because You, YHWH, have helped me, and comforted me.

## CHAPTER 87

- 1 A Psalm of the sons of Korach a Song. (87:1) His foundation is in the Set-Apart mountains.
- 2 YHWH loves the gates of Tziyon, more than all the dwellings of Ya'akov.
- 3 Glorious things are spoken of You, O city of Elohim. Selah
- 4 I will make mention of Rachav and Bavel, as among them that know Me; behold P'lesheth, and Tzor, with Ethiopia; this one was born there.
- 5 But of Tziyon it shall be said, This man and that, was born in her, and Elyon Himself does establish her.
- 6 YHWH shall count in the register of the peoples: This one was born there. Selah
- 7 And whether they sing or dance, all my thoughts are in You.

## CHAPTER 88

- 1 A Song, a Psalm of the sons of Korach, for the Leader: upon Mahalat Leannot. Maskil of Heman the Ezrachite.
- 2 (88:1) O YHWH, Elohim of my salvation, what time I cry in the night before You,
- 3 (88:2) Let my prayer come before You; incline Your ear unto my cry.
- 4 (88:3) For my soul is sated with troubles, and my life draws near unto Sh'ol.
- 5 (88:4) I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am become as a man that has no help:
- 6 (88:5) Set-Apart among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom You remember no more, and they are cut off from Your hand.
- 7 (88:6) You have laid me in the nethermost pit, in dark places; in the deeps.
- 8 (88:7) Your wrath lies hard upon me, and all Your waves You press down. Selah
- 9 (88:8) You have put my acquaintance far from me; You have made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.
- 10 (88:9) My eye languishes by reason of affliction; I have called upon You, O YHWH, every day: I have spread forth my hands unto You.
- 11 (88:10) Will You work wonders for the dead? Or shall the shades arise and give You thanks? Selah
- 12 (88:11) Shall Your mercy be declared in the grave, or Your faithfulness in destruction?
- 13 (88:12) Shall Your wonders be known in the dark, and Your righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
- 14 (88:13) But as for me: unto You, O YHWH, do I cry, and in the morning does my prayer come to meet You.
- 15 (88:14) YHWH, why cast You off my soul; why hide You Your face from me?
- 16 (88:15) I am afflicted and at the point of death: from my youth up, I have borne Your terrors; I am distracted.
- 17 (88:16) Your fierce wrath is gone over me; Your terrors have cut me off.

- 18 (88:17) They came round about me like water all the day; they compassed me about together.  
 19 (88:18) Friend and companion have You put far from me, and my acquaintance into darkness.

## CHAPTER 89

- 1 Maskil of Eitan the Ezrachite.  
 2 (89:1) I will sing of the mercies of YHWH forever: to all generations will I make known Your faithfulness with my mouth.  
 3 (89:2) For I have said, Forever is mercy built in the very heavens: You do establish Your faithfulness.  
 4 (89:3) I have made a covenant with My chosen, I have sworn unto David My servant:  
 5 (89:4) Forever will I establish your seed, and build up your throne to all generations.  
 Selah  
 6 (89:5) So shall the heavens praise Your wonders, O YHWH: Your faithfulness also, in the assembly of the Set-Apart ones.  
 7 (89:6) For who in the heavens can be compared to YHWH; who among the sons of the Elim can be likened to YHWH?  
 8 (89:7) El is dreaded in the great council of the Set-Apart ones, and held in reverence by all them that are about Him.  
 9 (89:8) O YHWH Elohi Tzva'ot, who is a mighty one, like unto You, O Yah? And Your faithfulness is round about You.  
 10 (89:9) You rule the proud swelling of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, You still them.  
 11 (89:10) You did crush Rachav, as one that is slain: You did scatter Your enemies with the arm of Your strength.  
 12 (89:11) Yours are the heavens; Yours also is the earth--the world and the fullness thereof: You have founded them.  
 13 (89:12) The north and the south: You have created them; Tavor and Hermon rejoice in Your Name.  
 14 (89:13) Yours is an arm with might: strong is Your hand, and exalted is Your right hand.  
 15 (89:14) Righteousness and justice are the foundation of Your throne; mercy and truth go before You.  
 16 (89:15) Happy is the people that know the joyful shout! They walk, O YHWH, in the light of Your countenance.  
 17 (89:16) In Your Name, do they rejoice all the day, and through Your righteousness are they exalted.  
 18 (89:17) For You are the glory of their strength, and in Your favor our horn is exalted.  
 19 (89:18) For of YHWH is our shield, and HaKadesh of Yisra'el is our king.  
 20 (89:19) Then You spoke in vision to Your righteous ones, and said: I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.  
 21 (89:20) I have found David My servant; with My Set-Apart oil have I anointed him,  
 22 (89:21) With whom My hand shall be established: My arm also shall strengthen him.  
 23 (89:22) The enemy shall not exact from him, nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

- 24 (89:23) And I will beat to pieces his adversaries before him, and smite them that hate him.
- 25 (89:24) But My faithfulness and My mercy shall be with him, and through My Name shall his horn be exalted.
- 26 (89:25) I will set his hand also on the sea, and his right hand on the rivers.
- 27 (89:26) He shall call unto Me: You are my Father, my El, and the rock of my salvation.
- 28 (89:27) I also will appoint him firstborn, the high of the kings of the earth.
- 29 (89:28) Forever will I keep for him My mercy, and My covenant shall stand fast with him.
- 30 (89:29) His seed also will I make to endure forever, and his throne as the days of heaven.
- 31 (89:30) If his children forsake My Torah, and walk not in My ordinances,
- 32 (89:31) If they profane My statutes, and keep not My commandments,
- 33 (89:32) Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with strokes.
- 34 (89:33) But My mercy will I not break off from him, nor will I be false to My faithfulness.
- 35 (89:34) My covenant will I not profane, nor alter that which is gone out of My lips.
- 36 (89:35) Once have I sworn by My Set-Apartness: Surely I will not be false unto David.
- 37 (89:36) His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before Me.
- 38 (89:37) It shall be established forever as the moon, and be steadfast as the witness in the sky. Selah
- 39 (89:38) But You have cast off and rejected: You have been wroth with Your anointed.
- 40 (89:39) You have abhorred the covenant of Your servant: You have profaned his crown even to the ground.
- 41 (89:40) You have broken down all his fences: You have brought his strongholds to ruin.
- 42 (89:41) All that pass by the way spoil him: he is become a taunt to his neighbors.
- 43 (89:42) You have exalted the right hand of his adversaries: You have made all his enemies to rejoice.
- 44 (89:43) Yes, You turn back the edge of his sword, and have not made him to stand in the battle.
- 45 (89:44) You have made his brightness to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.
- 46 (89:45) The days of his youth have You shortened; You have covered him with shame. Selah
- 47 (89:46) How long, O YHWH: will You hide Yourself forever? How long shall Your wrath burn like fire?
- 48 (89:47) O remember how short my time is: for what vanity have You created all the children of men!
- 49 (89:48) What man is he that lives and shall not see death; that shall deliver his soul from the power of Sh'ol? Selah
- 50 (89:49) Where are Your former mercies, O YHWH,<sup>232</sup> which You did swear unto David in Your faithfulness?

<sup>232</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt

- 51 (89:50) Remember YHWH,<sup>233</sup> the taunt of Your servants; how I do bear in my bosom the taunt of so many peoples,  
 52 (89:51) With which Your enemies have taunted, O YHWH; with which they have taunted the footsteps of Your anointed.  
 53 (89:52) Blessed be YHWH forevermore. Amen, and Amen.

## CHAPTER 90

- 1 A Prayer of Moshe, the man of Elohim. (90:1) YHWH,<sup>234</sup> You have been our dwelling place in all generations.  
 2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever You had formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting: You are El.  
 3 You turn man to contrition, and say: Return, you children of men.  
 4 For a thousand years in Your sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.  
 5 You carry them away as with a flood; they are as asleep: in the morning they are like grass which grows up.  
 6 In the morning it flourishes and grows up; in the evening it is cut down, and withers.  
 7 For we are consumed in Your anger, and by Your wrath are we hurried away.  
 8 You have set our iniquities before You; our secret sins in the light of Your countenance.  
 9 For all our days are passed away in Your wrath: we bring our years to an end as a tale that is told.  
 10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten, or even by reason of strength, fourscore years. Yet is their pride, but travail and vanity: for it is speedily gone, and we fly away.  
 11 Who knows the power of Your anger and Your wrath, according to the fear that is due unto You?  
 12 So teach us to number our days: that we may get us a heart of wisdom.  
 13 Return, O YHWH; how long? And let it repent You concerning Your servants.  
 14 O satisfy us in the morning with Your mercy, that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.  
 15 Make us glad according to the days wherein You have afflicted us; according to the years wherein we have seen evil.  
 16 Let Your work appear unto Your servants, and Your glory upon their children.  
 17 And let the graciousness of YHWH<sup>235</sup> our Elohim be upon us; establish You also upon us the work of our hands: yes, the work of our hands, establish You it.

---

on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have “YHWH” here, however a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has “Adonai”.

<sup>233</sup> Masoretic Text: “Adonai” This is one of 134 places where the MT reads “Adonai” but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read “YHWH” and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have “YHWH” here, however a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has “Adonai”.

<sup>234</sup> Masoretic Text: “Adonai” This is one of 134 places where the MT reads “Adonai” but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read “YHWH” and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

<sup>235</sup> Masoretic Text: “Adonai” This is one of 134 places where the MT reads “Adonai” but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read “YHWH” and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

## CHAPTER 91

- 1 O you that dwell in the covert of Elyon, and abide in the shadow of Shaddai:
- 2 I will say of YHWH, who is my refuge and my fortress; my Elohim, in whom I trust,
- 3 That He will deliver you from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.
- 4 He will cover you with His pinions, and under His wings shall you take refuge; His truth is a shield and armor.
- 5 You shall not be afraid of the terror by night, nor of the arrow that flies by day:
- 6 Of the pestilence that walks in darkness, nor of the destruction that wastes at noonday.
- 7 A thousand may fall at Your side, and ten thousand at Your right hand; it shall not come near you.
- 8 Only with your eyes shall you behold and see, the recompense of the wicked.
- 9 For You, O YHWH, are my refuge! Elyon, you have made your habitation.
- 10 There shall no evil befall you, neither shall any plague come near your tent.
- 11 For He will give His angels charge over you--to keep you in all your ways.
- 12 They shall bear you upon their hands, lest you dash your foot against a stone.
- 13 You shall tread upon the lion and asp; the young lion and the serpent shall you trample under feet.
- 14 Because he has set his love upon Me, therefore will I deliver him; I will set him on high, because he has known, My Name.
- 15 He shall call upon Me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will rescue him, and bring him to honor.
- 16 With long life will I satisfy him, and make Him to behold My salvation.

## CHAPTER 92

- 1 A Psalm, a Song. For the Sabbath Day.
- 2 (92:1) It is a good thing to give thanks unto YHWH, and to sing praises unto Your Name, O Elyon;
- 3 (92:2) To declare Your lovingkindness in the morning, and Your faithfulness in the night seasons,
- 4 (92:3) With an instrument of ten strings, and with the psaltery; with a solemn sound upon the harp.
- 5 (92:4) For You, YHWH, have made me glad through Your work; I will exult in the works of Your hands.
- 6 (92:5) How great are Your works, O YHWH; Your thoughts are very deep.
- 7 (92:6) A brutish man knows not, neither does a fool understand this.
- 8 (92:7) When the wicked spring up as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish--it is that, they may be destroyed forever.
- 9 (92:8) But You, O YHWH, are on high forevermore.
- 10 (92:9) For behold, Your enemies-- O YHWH: for behold, Your enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
- 11 (92:10) But my horn have You exalted like the horn of the wild ox; I am anointed with rich oil.

- 12 (92:11) My eye also has gazed on them that lie in wait for me; my ears have heard my desire, of the evildoers that rise up against me.
- 13 (92:12) The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree; he shall grow like a cedar in the L'vanon;
- 14 (92:13) Planted in the House of YHWH, they shall flourish in the courts of our Elohim.
- 15 (92:14) They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be full of sap and richness,
- 16 (92:15) To declare that YHWH is upright: my Rock, in whom there is no unrighteousness.

### CHAPTER 93

- 1 YHWH reigns: He is clothed in majesty. YHWH is clothed: He has girded Himself with strength. Yes, the world is established, that it cannot be moved.
- 2 Your throne is established of old; You are from everlasting.
- 3 The floods have lifted up, O YHWH: the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their roaring.
- 4 Above the voices of many waters, the mighty breakers of the sea, YHWH on high is mighty.
- 5 Your testimonies are very sure; Set-Apartness becomes Your house, O YHWH, forevermore.

### CHAPTER 94

- 1 O YHWH, You El, to whom vengeance belongs: You El to whom vengeance belongs, shine forth!
- 2 Lift up Yourself, You Judge of the earth; render to the proud their recompense.
- 3 YHWH, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked exult?
- 4 They gush out; they speak arrogancy: all the workers of iniquity bear themselves loftily.
- 5 They crush Your people, O YHWH, and afflict Your heritage.
- 6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.
- 7 And they say, Yah will not see, neither will the Elohim of Ya'akov give heed.
- 8 Consider, you brutish among the people; and you fools, when will you understand?
- 9 He that planted the ear, shall He not hear? He that formed the eye, shall He not see?
- 10 He that instructs nations, shall not He correct--even He that teaches man knowledge?
- 11 YHWH knows the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.
- 12 Happy is the man whom You instruct, O Yah, and teach out of Your Torah:
- 13 That You may give him rest from the days of evil, until the pit be dugged for the wicked.
- 14 For YHWH will not cast off His people, neither will He forsake His inheritance.
- 15 For right shall return unto justice, and all the upright in heart shall follow it.
- 16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? Who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

Psalms 94:17

- 17 Unless YHWH had been my help, my soul had soon dwelt in silence.
- 18 If I say, My foot slips, Your mercy, O YHWH, holds me up.
- 19 When my cares are many within me, Your comforts delight my soul.
- 20 Shall the seat of wickedness have fellowship with You, which frames mischief by statute?
- 21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn innocent blood.
- 22 But YHWH has been my high tower, and my Elohim: the rock of my refuge.
- 23 And He has brought upon them their own iniquity, and will cut them off in their own evil: YHWH our Elohim will cut them off.

## CHAPTER 95

- 1 O come, let us sing unto YHWH: let us shout for joy to the Rock of our salvation!
- 2 Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving: let us shout for joy unto Him with psalms.
- 3 For YHWH is a great El, and a great King above all gods.
- 4 In whose hand are the depths of the earth; the heights of the mountains are His also.
- 5 The sea is His, and He made it, and His hands formed the dry land.
- 6 O come, let us bow down and bend the knee; let us kneel before YHWH our Maker:
- 7 For He is our Elohim, and we are the people of His pasture, and the flock of His hand. Today, if you would but hearken to His voice,
- 8 Harden not your heart, as at M'rivah, as in the day of Massah in the wilderness,
- 9 When your fathers tried Me; proved Me, even though they saw My work.
- 10 For forty years was I wearied with that generation, and said: It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known My ways.
- 11 Wherefore I swore in My wrath, that they should not enter into My rest.

## CHAPTER 96

- 1 O sing unto YHWH a new song: sing unto YHWH, all the earth.
- 2 Sing unto YHWH; bless His Name: proclaim His salvation from day to day.
- 3 Declare His glory among the nations; His marvelous works among all the peoples.
- 4 For great is YHWH, and highly to be praised: He is to be feared above all gods.
- 5 For all the gods of the peoples are things of nought: but YHWH made the heavens.
- 6 Honor and majesty are before Him: strength and beauty are in His sanctuary.
- 7 Ascribe unto YHWH, you kindreds of the peoples, ascribe unto YHWH: glory and strength.
- 8 Ascribe unto YHWH the glory due unto His Name: bring an offering, and come into His courts.
- 9 O worship YHWH in the beauty of Set-Apartness; tremble before Him, all the earth.
- 10 Say among the nations, YHWH reigns. The world also is established that it cannot be moved: He will judge the peoples with equity.
- 11 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: let the sea roar, and the fullness thereof.

- 12 Let the field exult, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood sing for joy,  
 13 Before YHWH, for He is come, for He is come to judge the earth. He will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples in His faithfulness.

#### CHAPTER 97

- 1 YHWH reigns; let the earth rejoice! Let the multitude of isles be glad.  
 2 Clouds and darkness are round about Him: righteousness and justice are the foundation of His throne.  
 3 A fire goes before Him, and burns up His adversaries round about.  
 4 His lightnings lighted up the world; the earth saw, and trembled.  
 5 The mountains melted like wax at the presence of YHWH, at the presence of the Adon of the whole earth.  
 6 The heavens declared His righteousness, and all the peoples saw His glory.  
 7 Ashamed be all they that serve graven images; that boast themselves of things of nought: bow down to Him, all you elohim.<sup>236</sup>  
 8 Tziyon heard and was glad, and the daughters of Y'hudah rejoiced: because of Your judgments, O YHWH.  
 9 For You, YHWH Elyon is above all the earth; You are exalted far above all gods.  
 10 O you that love YHWH: hate evil. He preserves the souls of His Set-Apart ones: He delivered them out of the hand of the wicked.  
 11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.  
 12 Be glad in YHWH, you righteous, and give thanks to His Set-Apart Name.

#### CHAPTER 98

- 1 A Psalm. (98:1) O sing unto YHWH a new song, for He has done marvelous things: His right hand, and His Set-Apart arm, has wrought salvation for Him.  
 2 YHWH has made known His salvation: His righteousness has He revealed in the sight of the nations.  
 3 He has remembered His mercy and His faithfulness toward the House of Yisra'el: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our Elohim.  
 4 Shout unto YHWH, all the earth! Break forth and sing for joy: yes, sing praises.  
 5 Sing praises unto YHWH with the harp: with the harp and the voice of melody.  
 6 With trumpets and sound of the horn, shout you before the King, YHWH.  
 7 Let the sea roar, and the fullness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.  
 8 Let the floods clap their hands; let the mountains sing for joy together,  
 9 Before YHWH, for He is come to judge the earth; He will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples with equity.

<sup>236</sup> Or "gods". The Aramaic Peshitta has "angels" as does the Greek LXX. See Notes to Deut. 32:43 & Heb. 1:6 also compare Neh. 9:6).

## CHAPTER 99

- 1 YHWH reigns: let the peoples tremble. He is enthroned upon the cheruvim: let the earth quake.
- 2 YHWH is great in Tziyon, and He is high above all the peoples.
- 3 Let them praise Your Name as great and awful: Set-Apart is He.
- 4 The strength also of the king who loves justice, you have established equity; you have executed justice and righteousness in Ya'akov.
- 5 Exalt you YHWH our Elohim, and prostrate yourselves at His footstool: Set-Apart is He.
- 6 Moshe and Aharon among His cohanim, and Sh'mu'el among them that call upon His Name, did call upon YHWH, and He answered them.
- 7 He spoke unto them in the pillar of cloud; they kept His testimonies, and the statutes that He gave them.
- 8 O YHWH our Elohim, You did answer them: a forgiving El were You unto them, though You took vengeance of their misdeeds.
- 9 Exalt you YHWH our Elohim, and worship at His Set-Apart hill: for YHWH our Elohim is Set-Apart.

## CHAPTER 100

- 1 A Psalm of thanksgiving. (100:1) Shout unto YHWH, all the earth.
- 2 Serve YHWH with gladness; come before His presence with singing.
- 3 Know you that YHWH, He is Elohim. It is He that has made us, and we are His: His people, and the flock of His pasture.
- 4 Enter into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise: give thanks unto Him, and bless His Name.
- 5 For YHWH is good; His mercy endures forever, and His faithfulness unto all generations.

## CHAPTER 101

- 1 A Psalm of David. (101:1) I will sing of mercy and justice: unto You, O YHWH, will I sing praises.
- 2 I will give heed unto the way of integrity. Oh when will You come unto me? I will walk within my house in the integrity of my heart.
- 3 I will set no base thing before my eyes. I hate the doing of things crooked: it shall not cleave unto me.
- 4 A perverse heart shall depart from me; I will know no evil thing.
- 5 Whoso slanders his neighbor in secret, him will I destroy; whoso is haughty of eye and proud of heart, him will I not suffer.
- 6 My eyes are upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me. He that walks in a way of integrity, he shall minister unto me.

- 7 He that works deceit shall not dwell within my house; he that speaks falsehood shall not be established before my eyes.  
 8 Morning by morning will I destroy all the wicked of the land: to cut off all the workers of iniquity from the city of YHWH.

## CHAPTER 102

- 1 A Prayer of the afflicted, when he faints, and pours out his complaint before YHWH.  
 2 (102:1) O YHWH, hear my prayer, and let my cry come unto You.  
 3 (102:2) Hide not Your face from me in the day of my distress: incline Your ear unto me in the day when I call; answer me speedily.  
 4 (102:3) For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as a hearth.  
 5 (102:4) My heart is smitten like grass, and withered, for I forget to eat my bread.  
 6 (102:5) By reason of the voice of my sighing, my bones cleave to my flesh.  
 7 (102:6) I am like a pelican of the wilderness; I am become as an owl of the waste places.  
 8 (102:7) I watch, and am become like a sparrow that is alone upon the housetop.  
 9 (102:8) My enemies taunt me all the day: they that are mad against me do curse by me.  
 10 (102:9) For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,  
 11 (102:10) Because of Your indignation and Your wrath: for You have taken me up, and cast me away.  
 12 (102:11) My days are like a lengthening shadow, and I am withered like grass.  
 13 (102:12) But You, O YHWH, sit enthroned forever, and Your Name is unto all generations.  
 14 (102:13) You will arise, and have compassion upon Tziyon: for it is time to be gracious unto her, for the appointed time is come.  
 15 (102:14) For Your servants take pleasure in her stones, and love her dust.  
 16 (102:15) So the nations will fear the Name of YHWH, and all the kings of the earth, Your glory,  
 17 (102:16) When YHWH has built up Tziyon, when He has appeared in His glory,  
 18 (102:17) When He has regarded the prayer of the destitute, and has not despised their prayer.  
 19 (102:18) This shall be written for the generation to come: and a people which shall be created, shall praise Yah.  
 20 (102:19) For He has looked down from the height of His sanctuary: from heaven did YHWH behold the earth.  
 21 (102:20) To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death.  
 22 (102:21) That men may tell of the Name of YHWH in Tziyon, and His praise in Yerushalayim:  
 23 (102:22) When the peoples are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve YHWH.  
 24 (102:23) He weakened my strength, in the way; He shortened my days.  
 25 (102:24) I say, O my El, take me not away in the midst of my days, You whose years endure throughout all generations.  
 26 (102:25) Of old You did lay the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the work of Your hands.

Psalms 102:27

27 (102:26) They shall perish, but You shall endure: yes, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shall You change them, and they shall pass away.

28 (102:27) But You are the selfsame, and Your years shall have no end.

29 (102:28) The children of Your servants shall dwell securely, and their seed shall be established before You.

## CHAPTER 103

1 A Psalm of David. (103:1) Bless YHWH, O my soul, and all that is within me, bless His Set-Apart Name.

2 Bless YHWH O my soul, and forget not all His benefits:

3 Who forgives all your iniquity, who heals all Your diseases,

4 Who redeems Your life from the pit, who encompasses you with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

5 Who satisfies your old age with good things, so that Your youth is renewed like the eagle.

6 YHWH executes righteousness, and acts of justice for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known His ways unto Moshe; His doings unto the children of Yisra'el.

8 YHWH is full of compassion, and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always contend: neither will He keep His anger forever.

10 He has not dealt with us after our sins, nor requited us according to our iniquities.

11 For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward them that fear Him.

12 As far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father has compassion upon his children, so has YHWH compassion upon them that fear Him.

14 For He knows our frame: He remembers that we are dust.

15 As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourishes.

16 For the wind passes over it, and it is gone: and the place thereof knows it no more.

17 But the mercy of YHWH is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear Him, and His righteousness unto children's children;

18 To such as keep His covenant, and to those that remember His precepts--to do them.

19 YHWH has established His throne in the heavens, and His kingdom rules over all.

20 Bless YHWH, you angels of His: you mighty in strength, that fulfill His word, hearkening unto the voice of His word.

21 Bless YHWH, all you His hosts: you ministers of His, that do His pleasure.

22 Bless YHWH, all you His works, in all places of His dominion: bless YHWH, O my soul.

## CHAPTER 104

1 Bless YHWH, O my soul. O YHWH my Elohim, You are very great: You are clothed with glory and majesty.

2 Who covers Yourself with light as with a garment, who stretches out the heavens like a curtain,

- 3 Who lays the beams of Your upper chambers in the waters, who makes the clouds Your chariot, who walks upon the wings of the wind,
- 4 Who makes spirits Your angels; the flaming fire Your ministers.
- 5 Who did establish the earth upon its foundations, that it should not be moved forever and ever.
- 6 You did cover it with the deep as with a vesture; the waters stood above the mountains.
- 7 At Your rebuke they fled: at the voice of Your thunder they hasted away.
- 8 The mountains rose, the valleys sank down unto the place which You had founded for them:
- 9 You did set a bound which they should not pass over, that they might not return to cover the earth.
- 10 Who sends forth springs into the valleys; they run between the mountains:
- 11 They give drink to every beast of the field; the wild asses quench their thirst.
- 12 Beside them dwell the fowl of the heaven; from among the branches they sing.
- 13 Who waters the mountains from Your upper chambers: the earth is full of the fruit of Your works.
- 14 Who causes the grass to spring up for the cattle, and herb for the service of man; to bring forth bread out of the earth.
- 15 And wine that makes glad the heart of man, making the face brighter than oil, and bread that stays man's heart.
- 16 The trees of YHWH have their fill; the cedars of the L'vanon, which He has planted,
- 17 Wherein the birds make their nests: as for the stork, the fir trees are her house.
- 18 The high mountains are for the wild goats; the rocks are a refuge for the conies.
- 19 Who appointed the moon for seasons; the sun knows his going down.
- 20 You make darkness, and it is night, wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth.
- 21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their food from El.
- 22 The sun arises; they slink away, and couch in their dens.
- 23 Man goes forth unto his work and to his labor until the evening.
- 24 How manifold are Your works, O YHWH! In wisdom have You made them all; the earth is full of Your creatures.
- 25 Yonder sea, great and wide, therein are creeping things innumerable; living creatures, both small and great.
- 26 There go the ships; there is Levyatan, whom You have formed to sport therein.
- 27 All of them wait for You, that You may give them their food in due season.
- 28 You give it unto them; they gather it. You open Your hand; they are satisfied with good.
- 29 You hide Your face; they vanish. You withdraw their breath; they perish, and return to their dust.
- 30 You send forth Your spirit; they are created, and You renew the face of the earth.
- 31 May the glory of YHWH endure forever; let YHWH rejoice in His works!
- 32 Who looks on the earth and it trembles; He touches the mountains, and they smoke.
- 33 I will sing unto YHWH as long as I live: I will sing praise to my Elohim while I have any being.
- 34 Let my musing be sweet unto Him: as for me, I will rejoice in YHWH.
- 35 Let sinners cease out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless YHWH, O my soul. Praise you Yah!

**CHAPTER 105**

- 1 O give thanks unto YHWH; call upon His Name: make known His doings among the peoples.
- 2 Sing unto Him; sing praises unto Him: speak you of all His marvelous works.
- 3 Glory you in His Set-Apart Name; let the heart of them rejoice that seek YHWH.
- 4 Seek you YHWH and His strength; seek His face continually.
- 5 Remember His marvelous works that He has done; His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth:
- 6 O you seed of Avraham His servant, you children of Ya'akov--His chosen ones.
- 7 He is YHWH our Elohim; His judgments are in all the earth.
- 8 He has remembered His covenant forever--the word which He commanded to a thousand generations;
- 9 The covenant which He made with Avraham, and His oath unto Yitz'chak.
- 10 And He established it unto Ya'akov for a statute; to Yisra'el for an everlasting covenant,
- 11 Saying: Unto you will I give the land of Kena'an, the lot of your inheritance,
- 12 When they were but a few men in number: yes, very few, and sojourners in it.
- 13 And when they went about from nation to nation, from one kingdom to another people,
- 14 He suffered no man to do them wrong, yes, for their sake He reprov'd kings:
- 15 Touch not My anointed ones, and do My prophets no harm.
- 16 And He called a famine upon the land; He broke the whole staff of bread.
- 17 He sent a man before them; Yosef was sold for a servant.
- 18 His feet they hurt with fetters; his person was laid in iron,
- 19 Until the time that his word came to pass, the word of YHWH tested him.
- 20 The king sent and loosed him; even the ruler of the peoples, and set him free.
- 21 He made him master of his house, and ruler of all his possessions:
- 22 To bind his princes at his pleasure, and teach his elders wisdom.
- 23 Yisra'el also came into Egypt, and Ya'akov sojourn'd in the land of Ham.
- 24 And He increased His people greatly, and made them too mighty for their adversaries.
- 25 He turned their heart to hate His people; to deal craftily with His servants.
- 26 He sent Moshe His servant, and Aharon whom He had chosen.
- 27 They wrought among them His manifold signs and wonders, in the land of Ham.
- 28 He sent darkness, and it was dark, and they rebelled not against His word.
- 29 He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.
- 30 Their land swarmed with frogs in the chambers of their kings.
- 31 He spoke, and there came swarms of flies and gnats, in all their borders.
- 32 He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land.
- 33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees, and broke the trees of their borders.
- 34 He spoke, and the locust came, and the cankerworm without number,
- 35 And did eat up every herb in their land, and did eat up the fruit of their ground.
- 36 He smote also all the firstborn in their land, the first fruits of all their strength.
- 37 And He brought them forth with silver and gold, and there was none that stumbled among His tribes.
- 38 Egypt was glad when they departed, for the fear of them had fallen upon them.
- 39 He spread a cloud for a screen, and fire to give light in the night.
- 40 They asked, and He brought quails, and gave them in plenty the bread of heaven.

- 41 He opened the rock, and waters gushed out; they ran--a river in the dry places.  
 42 For He remembered His Set-Apart word unto Avraham His servant,  
 43 And He brought forth His people with joy; His chosen ones with singing.  
 44 And He gave them the lands of the nations, and they took the labor of the peoples in possession,  
 45 That they might keep His statutes, and observe His laws.<sup>237</sup> Praise you Yah.

## CHAPTER 106

- 1 Praise you Yah. O give thanks unto YHWH, for He is good: for His mercy endures forever.  
 2 Who can express the mighty acts of YHWH, or make all His praise to be heard?  
 3 Happy are they that keep justice; that do righteousness at all times.  
 4 Remember me, O YHWH, when You favor Your people. O think of me at Your salvation,  
 5 That I may behold the prosperity of Your chosen; that I may rejoice in the gladness of Your nation--that I may glory with Your inheritance.  
 6 We have sinned with our fathers; we have done iniquitously: we have dealt wickedly.  
 7 Our fathers in Egypt gave no heed unto Your wonders; they remembered not the multitude of Your mercies, but were rebellious at the sea, even at the Red Sea.  
 8 Nevertheless He saved them for His Name's sake, that He might make His mighty power to be known.  
 9 And He rebuked the Red Sea, and it was dried up, and He led them through the depths, as through a wilderness.  
 10 And He saved them from the hand of him that hated them, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.  
 11 And the waters covered their adversaries; there was not one of them left.  
 12 Then believed they His words; they sang His praise.  
 13 They soon forgot His works; they waited not for His counsel:  
 14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tried El in the desert.  
 15 And He gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.  
 16 They were jealous also of Moshe in the camp, and of Aharon the Set-Apart one of YHWH.  
 17 The earth opened and swallowed up Datan, and covered the company of Abiram.  
 18 And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.  
 19 They made a calf in Horev, and worshipped a molten image.  
 20 Thus they exchanged their<sup>238</sup> glory, for the likeness of an ox, that eats grass.  
 21 They forgot El their saviour, who had done great things in Egypt,  
 22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham; terrible things by the Red Sea.  
 23 Therefore He said that He would destroy them, had not Moshe His chosen, stood before Him in the breach to turn back His wrath, lest He should destroy them.  
 24 Moreover, they scorned the desirable land; they believed not His word.

<sup>237</sup> Or "Torahs"

<sup>238</sup> Masoretic Text: "their". According to the Masorah this is one of eighteen passages which the scribes revised because they felt it was worded irreverently. According to the Masorah, this passage originally read "my glory" however both the Greek LXX and the Aramaic Peshitta have "their" here.

Psalms 106:25

25 And they murmured in their tents; they hearkened not unto the voice of YHWH.  
26 Therefore He swore concerning them, that He would overthrow them in the wilderness,  
27 And that He would cast out their seed among the nations, and scatter them in the lands.  
28 They joined themselves also unto Ba'al of Peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.  
29 Thus they provoked Him with their doings, and the plague broke in upon them.  
30 Then stood up Pinchas, and wrought judgment, and so the plague was stayed.  
31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness, unto all generations forever.  
32 They angered Him also at the waters of M'rivah, and it went ill with Moshe because of them:  
33 For they embittered his spirit, and he spoke rashly with his lips.  
34 They did not destroy the peoples, as YHWH commanded them:  
35 But mingled themselves with the nations, and learned their works.  
36 And they served their idols, which became a snare unto them.  
37 Yes, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto demons,  
38 And shed innocent blood--even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Kena'an: and the land was polluted with blood.  
39 Thus were they defiled with their works, and went astray in their doings.  
40 Therefore was the wrath of YHWH kindled against His people, and He abhorred His inheritance.  
41 And He gave them into the hand of the nations: and they that hated them, ruled over them.  
42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were subdued under their hand.  
43 Many times did He deliver them, but they were rebellious in their counsel, and sank low through their iniquity.  
44 Nevertheless, He looked upon their distress when He heard their cry,  
45 And He remembered for them His covenant, and repented according to the multitude of His mercies.  
46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captive.  
47 Save us, O YHWH our Elohim, and gather us from among the nations, that we may give thanks unto Your Set-Apart Name, that we may triumph in Your praise.  
48 Blessed be YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, from everlasting even to everlasting, and let all the people say, Amen. Praise you Yah!

**CHAPTER 107**

1 O give thanks unto YHWH, for He is good, for His mercy endures forever.  
2 So let the redeemed of YHWH, say. Whom He has redeemed from the hand of the adversary,  
3 And gathered them out of the lands: from the east and from the west; from the north and from the sea.  
4 They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way; they found no city of habitation:  
5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.  
6 Then they cried unto YHWH in their trouble, and He delivered them out of their distresses.  
7 And He led them by a straight way that they might go to a city of habitation.

- 8 Let them give thanks unto YHWH for His mercy, and for His wonderful works to the children of men!
- 9 For He has satisfied the longing soul, and the hungry soul He has filled with good.
- 10 Such as sat in darkness and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction and iron.
- 11 Because they rebelled against the words of El, and contemned the counsel of Elyon.
- 12 Therefore He humbled their heart with travail: they stumbled, and there was none to help.
- 13 They cried unto YHWH in their trouble, and He saved them out of their distresses.
- 14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and broke their bands in sunder.
- 15 Let them give thanks unto YHWH for His mercy, and for His wonderful works to the children of men!
- 16 For He has broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.
- 17 Crazy because of the way of their transgression, and afflicted because of their iniquities--
- 18 Their soul abhorred all manner of food, and they drew near unto the gates of death.
- 19 They cried unto YHWH in their trouble, and He saved them out of their distresses.
- 20 He sent His word, and healed them, and delivered them from their graves.
- 21 Let them give thanks unto YHWH for His mercy, and for His wonderful works to the children of men!
- 22 And let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare His works with singing.
- 23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters--
- 24 These saw the works of YHWH, and His wonders in the deep.
- 25 For He commanded, and raised the stormy wind, which lifted up the waves thereof:
- 26 They mounted up to the heaven, they went down to the deeps; their soul melted away because of trouble.
- 27 They reeled to and fro, and staggered like a drunken man, and all their wisdom was swallowed up.
- 28 They cried unto YHWH in their trouble, and He brought them out of their distresses.
- 29 He made the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof were still.
- 30 Then were they glad because they were quiet, and He led them unto their desired haven.
- 31 Let them give thanks unto YHWH for His mercy, and for His wonderful works to the children of men!
- 32 Let them exalt Him also in the assembly of the people, and praise Him in the seat of the elders.
- 33 He turns rivers into a wilderness, and watersprings into a thirsty ground;
- 34 A fruitful land into a salt waste, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
- 35 He turns a wilderness into a pool of water, and a dry land into watersprings.
- 36 And there He makes the hungry to dwell, and they establish a city of habitation,
- 37 And sow fields, and plant vineyards, which yield fruits of increase.
- 38 He blesses them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffers not their cattle to decrease.
- 39 Again, they are minished and dwindle away through oppression of evil and sorrow.
- 40 He pours contempt upon princes, and causes them to wander in the waste, where there is, no way.
- 41 Yet sets He the needy on high from affliction, and makes his families like a flock.
- 42 The upright see it, and are glad, and all iniquity stops her mouth.

Psalms 107:43

43 Whoso is wise, let him observe these things, and let them consider the mercies of YHWH.

## CHAPTER 108

1 A Song, a Psalm of David.

2 (108:1) My heart is steadfast, O Elohim. I will sing, yes, I will sing praises, even with my glory.

3 (108:2) Awake, psaltery and harp; I will awake the dawn.

4 (108:3) I will give thanks unto You, O YHWH, among the peoples, and I will sing praises unto You among the nations.

5 (108:4) For Your mercy is great above the heavens, and Your truth reaches unto the skies.

6 (108:5) Be You exalted, O Elohim, above the heavens, and Your glory be above all the earth.

7 (108:6) That Your beloved may be delivered, save with Your right hand, and answer me.

8 (108:7) Elohim spoke in His Set-Apartness, that I would exult; that I would divide Sh'khem, and mete out the valley of Sukkot.

9 (108:8) Gil'ad is mine, M'nasheh is mine; Efrayim also is the defense of my head; Y'hudah is my scepter.

10 (108:9) Mo'av is my washpot, upon Edom do I cast my shoe; over P'leshet do I cry aloud.

11 (108:10) Who will bring me into the fortified city? Who will lead me unto Edom?

12 (108:11) Have not You cast us off, O Elohim? And You go not forth, O Elohim, with our hosts.

13 (108:12) Give us help against the adversary, for vain is the help of man.

14 (108:13) Through Elohim we shall do valiantly, for He it is that will tread down our adversaries.

## CHAPTER 109

1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David. (109:1) O Elohim of my praise, keep not silence,

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of deceit have they opened against me; they have spoken unto me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred, and fought against me without a cause.

4 In return for my love they are my adversaries, but I am all prayer:

5 And they have laid upon me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set You a wicked man over him, and let an adversary stand at his right hand.

7 When he is judged, let him go forth condemned, and let his prayer be turned into sin.

8 Let his days be few; let another take his charge.

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be vagabonds, and beg, and let them seek their bread out of their desolate places.

- 11 Let the creditor distraint all that he has, and let strangers make spoil of his labor.  
 12 Let there be none to extend kindness unto him, neither let there be any to be gracious unto his fatherless children.  
 13 Let his posterity be cut off; in the generation following, let their name be blotted out.  
 14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be brought to remembrance unto YHWH, and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.  
 15 Let them be before YHWH continually, that He may cut off the memory of them from the earth.  
 16 Because that he remembered not to do kindness, but persecuted the poor and needy man: and the broken in heart, he was ready to slay.  
 17 Yes, he loved cursing, and it came unto him: and he delighted not in blessing, and it is far from him.  
 18 He clothed himself also with cursing as with his raiment, and it is come into his inward parts like water, and like oil into his bones.  
 19 Let it be unto him as the garment which he puts on, and for the girdle with which he is girded, continually.  
 20 This, would my adversaries effect from YHWH, and they that speak evil against my soul.  
 21 But You, O YHWH Adonai, deal with me for Your Name's sake; because Your mercy is good, deliver You me.  
 22 For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.  
 23 I am gone like the shadow when it lengthens: I am shaken off as the locust.  
 24 My knees totter through fasting, and my flesh is lean, and has no fatness.  
 25 I am become also a taunt unto them: when they see me, they shake their head.  
 26 Help me, O YHWH my Elohim! O save me according to Your mercy,  
 27 That they may know that this is Your hand; that You, YHWH, have done it.  
 28 Let them curse, but bless You. When they arise, they shall be put to shame, but Your servant shall rejoice.  
 29 My adversaries shall be clothed with confusion, and shall put on their own shame as a robe.  
 30 I will give great thanks unto YHWH with my mouth: yes, I will praise Him among the multitude,  
 31 Because He stands at the right hand of the needy, to save him from them that judge his soul.

## CHAPTER 110

- 1 A Psalm of David. (110:1) YHWH says unto my Adon:<sup>239</sup> Sit you at My right hand, until I make your enemies your footstool.  
 2 The rod of Your strength, YHWH will send out of Tziyon. Rule you in the midst of your enemies.  
 3 Your people offer themselves willingly in the day of your warfare; in adornments of Set-Apartness: from the womb of the dawn, yours is the dew of your youth.  
 4 YHWH has sworn, and will not repent: You are a cohen forever after the manner of MalkiTzadek.

<sup>239</sup> "my Adon" following the vowels given in the Masoretic Text. The word could also be "Adonai".

Psalms 110:5

- 5 YHWH,<sup>240</sup> at your right hand, does crush kings in the day of His wrath.  
6 He will judge among the nations: He fills it with the dead bodies. He crushes the head over a wide land.  
7 He will drink of the brook in the way: therefore will he lift up the head.

## CHAPTER 111

1 Praise you Yah.

- ⌘ I will give thanks unto YHWH with my whole heart,  
⌘ in the council of the upright, and in the assembly.  
⌘ 2 The works of YHWH are great;  
⌘ sought out of all them that have delight therein.  
⌘ 3 His work is glory and majesty,  
⌘ and His righteousness endures forever.  
⌘ 4 He has made a memorial for His wonderful works;  
⌘ YHWH is gracious and full of compassion.  
⌘ 5 He has given food unto them that fear Him;  
⌘ He will ever be mindful of His covenant.  
⌘ 6 He has declared to His people the power of His works,  
⌘ in giving them the heritage of the nations.  
⌘ 7 The works of His hands are truth and justice;  
⌘ all His precepts are sure.  
⌘ 8 They are established forever and ever;  
⌘ they are done in truth and uprightness.  
⌘ 9 He has sent redemption unto His people;  
⌘ He has commanded His covenant forever:  
⌘ Set-Apart and awful is His Name.  
⌘ 10 The fear of YHWH is the beginning of wisdom:  
⌘ a good understanding have all they that do thereafter;  
⌘ His praise endures forever.

---

<sup>240</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. A copy found at the Cairo Geniza has "YHWH" here.

## CHAPTER 112

1 Praise you Yah!

- נ Happy is the man that fears YHWH;  
 כ that delights greatly in His commandments.  
 ג 2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth;  
 ד the generation of the upright shall be blessed.  
 ה 3 Wealth and riches are in his house,  
 ו and his merit endures forever.  
 ז 4 Unto the upright He shines as a light in the darkness:  
 ח gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.  
 ט 5 Well is it with the man that deals graciously and lends;  
 י that orders his affairs rightfully:  
 יא 6 For he shall never be moved;  
 יב the righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance.  
 יג 7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings;  
 יד his heart is steadfast, trusting in YHWH.  
 טו 8 His heart is established; he shall not be afraid,  
 טז until he gaze upon his adversaries.  
 טז 9 He has scattered abroad, he has given to the needy,  
 יז his righteousness endures forever;  
 יח his horn shall be exalted in honor.  
 יט 10 The wicked shall see it, and be vexed:  
 כ he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away;  
 כא the desire of the wicked shall perish.

## CHAPTER 113

- 1 Praise you Yah! Praise, O you servants of YHWH, praise the Name of YHWH.  
 2 Blessed be the Name of YHWH, from this time forth and forever.  
 3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof, YHWH's Name is to be praised.  
 4 YHWH is high above all nations; His glory is above the heavens.  
 5 Who is like unto YHWH our Elohim, that is enthroned on high?  
 6 That looks down low upon heaven and upon the earth,  
 7 Who raises up the poor out of the dust, and lifts up the needy out of the dunghill,  
 8 That He may set him with princes: even with the princes of His people.  
 9 Who makes the barren woman to dwell in her house as a joyful mother of children.  
 Praise you Yah.

#### CHAPTER 114

- 1 When Yisra'el came forth out of Egypt, the house of Ya'akov, from a people of strange language,
- 2 Y'hudah became His sanctuary; Yisra'el His dominion.
- 3 The sea saw it, and fled; the Yarden turned backward.
- 4 The mountains skipped like rams; the hills like young sheep.
- 5 What ails you, O you sea, that you flee; you Yarden, that you turn backward?
- 6 You mountains, that you skip like rams; you hills, like young sheep?
- 7 Tremble, you earth, at the presence of Adon; at the presence of the Eloah of Ya'akov,
- 8 Who turned the rock into a pool of water; the flint into a fountain of waters.

#### CHAPTER 115

- 1 Not unto us, O YHWH, not unto us, but unto Your Name give glory: for Your mercy, and for Your truth's sake!
- 2 Wherefore should the nations say, Where is now their Elohim?
- 3 But our Elohim is in the heavens; whatsoever pleased Him, He has done.
- 4 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.
- 5 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not:
- 6 They have ears, but they hear not, noses have they, but they smell not.
- 7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not, neither speak they with their throat.
- 8 They that make them shall be like unto them: yes, every one that trusts in them.
- 9 O Yisra'el, trust you in YHWH! He is their help and their shield!
- 10 O house of Aharon, trust you in YHWH! He is their help and their shield!
- 11 You that fear YHWH, trust in YHWH! He is their help and their shield.
- 12 YHWH has been mindful of us; He will bless: He will bless the House of Yisra'el; He will bless the house of Aharon.
- 13 He will bless them that fear YHWH--both small and great.
- 14 YHWH increase you more and more, you and your children.
- 15 Blessed be you of YHWH, who made heaven and earth.
- 16 The heavens are the heavens of YHWH: but the earth has He given to the children of men.
- 17 The dead praise not Yah, neither any that go down into silence:
- 18 But we will bless Yah from this time forth and forever. Praise you Yah.

#### CHAPTER 116

- 1 I love that YHWH should hear my voice and my supplications.
- 2 Because He has inclined His ear unto me, therefore will I call upon Him all my days.
- 3 The cords of death compassed me, and the straits of Sh'ol got hold upon me; I found trouble and sorrow.
- 4 But I called upon the Name of YHWH: I beseech you, O YHWH, deliver my soul.

- 5 Gracious is YHWH, and righteous: yes, our Elohim is compassionate.
- 6 YHWH preserves the simple: I was brought low, and He saved me.
- 7 Return, O my soul, unto Your rest, for YHWH has dealt bountifully with you.
- 8 For you have delivered my soul from death, my eyes from tears, and my feet from stumbling.
- 9 I shall walk before YHWH in the lands of the living.
- 10 I trusted even when I spoke: I am greatly afflicted.
- 11 I said in my haste, All men are liars.
- 12 How can I repay unto YHWH all His bountiful dealings toward me?
- 13 I will lift up the cup of salvation, and call upon the Name of YHWH.
- 14 My vows will I pay unto YHWH: yes, in the presence of all His people.
- 15 Precious in the sight of YHWH, is the death of His Set-Apart ones.
- 16 I beseech You, O YHWH, for I am Your servant: I am Your servant, the son of Your handmaid; You have loosed my bands.
- 17 I will offer to you the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the Name of YHWH.
- 18 I will pay my vows unto YHWH: yes, in the presence of all His people,
- 19 In the courts of YHWH's house; in the midst of you, O Yerushalayim. Praise you Yah!

#### CHAPTER 117

- 1 O praise YHWH, all you nations: laud Him, all you peoples.
- 2 For His mercy is great toward us, and the truth of YHWH endures forever. Praise you Yah.

#### CHAPTER 118

- 1 O give thanks unto YHWH, for He is good, for His mercy endures forever.
- 2 So let Yisra'el now say, For His mercy endures forever.
- 3 So let the house of Aharon now say, For His mercy endures forever.
- 4 So let them now that fear YHWH say, For His mercy endures forever.
- 5 Out of my straits I called upon Yah; He answered me with great enlargement.
- 6 YHWH is for me; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?
- 7 YHWH is for me as my helper, and I shall gaze upon them that hate me.
- 8 It is better to take refuge in YHWH than to trust in man.
- 9 It is better to take refuge in YHWH than to trust in princes.
- 10 All nations compass me about: truly, in the Name of YHWH, I will cut them off.
- 11 They compass me about, yes, they compass me about: truly, in the Name of YHWH, I will cut them off.
- 12 They compass me about like bees: they are quenched as the fire of thorns. Truly, in the Name of YHWH I will cut them off.
- 13 You did thrust sore at me that I might fall, but YHWH helped me.
- 14 Yah is my strength and song, and He is become my salvation.

Psalms 118:15

- 15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tents of the righteous; the right hand of YHWH does valiantly.
- 16 The right hand of YHWH is exalted; the right hand of YHWH does valiantly.
- 17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of Yah.
- 18 Yah has chastened me sore, but He has not given me over unto death.
- 19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will enter into them; I will give thanks unto Yah.
- 20 This is the gate of YHWH: the righteous shall enter into it.
- 21 I will give thanks unto You, for You have answered me, and are become my salvation.
- 22 The stone which the builders rejected is become the chief Cornerstone.
- 23 This is YHWH's doing; it is marvelous in our eyes.
- 24 This is the day which YHWH has made: we will rejoice and be glad in it.
- 25 We beseech You, O YHWH, save now! We beseech You, O YHWH, make us now to prosper!
- 26 Blessed be he that comes in the Name of YHWH; we bless you out of the House of YHWH.
- 27 YHWH is El, and has given us light: order the festival procession with boughs, even unto the horns of the altar!
- 28 You are my El, and I will give thanks unto You: You are my Elohim; I will exalt You.
- 29 O give thanks unto YHWH, for He is good, for His mercy endures forever.

## CHAPTER 119

א

*ALEF*

- 1 Happy are they that are upright, in the way; who walk in the Torah of YHWH.
- 2 Happy are they that keep His testimonies; that seek Him with the whole heart.
- 3 Yes, they do no unrighteousness; they walk in His ways.
- 4 You have ordained Your precepts, that we should observe them diligently.
- 5 Oh that my ways were directed to observe Your statutes:
- 6 Then should I not be ashamed, when I have regard unto all Your commandments.
- 7 I will give thanks unto You with uprightness of heart, when I learn Your righteous ordinances.
- 8 I will observe Your statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

ב

*BET*

- 9 Wherewithal shall a young man keep his way pure? By taking heed thereto, according to Your word.
- 10 With my whole heart have I sought You: O let me not err from Your commandments.
- 11 Your word have I laid up in my heart, that I might not sin against You.
- 12 Blessed are You, O YHWH: teach me Your statutes.

- 13 With my lips have I told all the ordinances of Your mouth.  
 14 I have rejoiced in the way of Your testimonies, as much as in all riches.  
 15 I will meditate in Your precepts, and have respect unto Your ways.  
 16 I will delight myself in Your statutes: I will not forget Your word.

ג

**GIMEL**

- 17 Deal bountifully with Your servant that I may live, and I will observe Your word.  
 18 Open You my eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of Your Torah.  
 19 I am a sojourner in the earth: hide not Your commandments from me.  
 20 My soul breaks, for the longing that it has unto Your ordinances at all times.  
 21 You have rebuked the proud that are cursed, that do err from Your commandments.  
 22 Take away from me reproach and contempt: for I have kept Your testimonies.  
 23 Even though princes sit and talk against me, your servant does meditate in Your statutes.  
 24 Yes, Your testimonies are my delight; they are my counsellors.

ד

**DALET**

- 25 My soul cleaves unto the dust: quicken You me according to Your word.  
 26 I told of my ways, and You did answer me: teach me Your statutes.  
 27 Make me to understand the way of Your precepts, that I may talk of Your wondrous works.  
 28 My soul melts away for heaviness: sustain me according unto Your word.  
 29 Remove from me the way of falsehood, and grant me Your Torah graciously.  
 30 I have chosen the way of trust: Your ordinances have I set before me.  
 31 I cleave unto Your testimonies: O YHWH, put me not to shame.  
 32 I will run the way of Your commandments, for You do enlarge my heart.

ה

**HEY**

- 33 Teach me, O YHWH, the way of Your statutes, and I will keep it at every step.  
 34 Give me understanding, that I keep Your Torah and observe it with my whole heart.  
 35 Make me to tread in the path of Your commandments, for therein do I delight.  
 36 Incline my heart unto Your testimonies, and not to covetousness.  
 37 Turn away my eyes from beholding vanity, and quicken me in Your ways.  
 38 Confirm Your word unto Your servant, which pertains unto the fear of You.  
 39 Turn away my reproach which I dread, for Your ordinances are good.  
 40 Behold, I have longed after Your precepts: quicken me in Your righteousness.

ו

**VAV**

- 41 Let Your mercies also come unto me, O YHWH, even Your salvation, according to Your word:

Psalms 119:42

- 42 That I may have an answer for him that taunts me, for I trust in Your word.  
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth, for I hope in Your ordinances.  
44 So shall I observe Your Torah continually, forever and ever:  
45 And I will walk at ease, for I have sought Your precepts.  
46 I will also speak of Your testimonies before kings, and will not be ashamed:  
47 And I will delight myself in Your commandments, which I have loved.  
48 I will lift up my hands also unto Your commandments, which I have loved, and I will meditate in Your statutes.

י

**ZAYIN**

- 49 Remember the word unto Your servant, because You have made me to hope.  
50 This is my comfort in my affliction: that Your word has quickened me.  
51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: yet have I not turned aside from Your Torah.  
52 I have remembered Your ordinances which are of old, O YHWH, and have comforted myself.  
53 Burning indignation has taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake Your Torah.  
54 Your statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.  
55 I have remembered Your Name, O YHWH, in the night, and have observed Your Torah.  
56 This I have had: that I have kept Your precepts.

כ

**CHET**

- 57 My portion is YHWH: I have said that I would observe Your words.  
58 I have entreated Your favor with my whole heart: be gracious unto me according to Your word.  
59 I considered my ways, and turned my feet unto Your testimonies.  
60 I made haste, and delayed not, to observe Your commandments.  
61 The bands of the wicked have enclosed me: but I have not forgotten Your Torah.  
62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto You because of Your righteous ordinances.  
63 I am a companion of all them that fear You, and of them that observe Your precepts.  
64 The earth, O YHWH, is full of Your mercy: teach me Your statutes.

ט

**TET**

- 65 You have dealt well with Your servant, O YHWH, according unto Your word.  
66 Teach me good discernment and knowledge, for I have believed Your commandments.  
67 Before I was afflicted, I did err: but now I observe Your word.  
68 You are good, and do good: teach me Your statutes.

- 69 The proud have forged a lie against me, but I with my whole heart, will keep Your precepts.  
 70 Their heart is gross like fat, but I delight in Your Torah.  
 71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted, in order that I might learn Your statutes.  
 72 The Torah of Your mouth, is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

י

**YOD**

- 73 Your hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn Your commandments.  
 74 They that fear You shall see me and be glad, because I have hope in Your word.  
 75 I know, O YHWH, that Your judgments are righteous, and that in faithfulness You have afflicted me.  
 76 Let, I pray You, Your lovingkindness be ready to comfort me, according to Your promise unto Your servant.  
 77 Let Your tender mercies come unto me, that I may live, for Your Torah is my delight.  
 78 Let the proud be put to shame, for they have distorted my cause with falsehood: but I will meditate in Your precepts.  
 79 Let those that fear You return unto me, and they that know Your testimonies.  
 80 Let my heart be undivided in Your statutes, in order that I may not be put to shame.

כ

**KAF**

- 81 My soul pines for Your salvation: in Your word do I hope.  
 82 My eyes fail for Your word, saying, When will You comfort me?  
 83 For I am become like a wineskin in the smoke: yet do I not forget Your statutes.  
 84 How many are the days of Your servant? When will You execute judgment on them that persecute me?  
 85 The proud have digged pits for me, which is not according to Your Torah.  
 86 All Your commandments are faithful: they persecute me for nought, help You me.  
 87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but as for me, I forsook not Your precepts.  
 88 Quicken me after Your lovingkindness, and I will observe the testimony of Your mouth.

ל

**LAMED**

- 89 Forever, O YHWH, Your word stands fast in heaven.  
 90 Your faithfulness is unto all generations: You have established the earth, and it stands.  
 91 They stand this day according to Your ordinances, for all things are Your servants.  
 92 Unless Your Torah had been my delight, I should then have perished in my affliction.  
 93 I will never forget Your precepts, for with them You have quickened me.  
 94 I am Yours: save me, for I have sought Your precepts.  
 95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me, but I will consider Your testimonies.

Psalms 119:96

96 I have seen an end to every purpose, but Your commandment is exceeding broad.

מ

**MEM**

97 O how love I, Your Torah! It is my meditation all the day.

98 Your commandments make me wiser than my enemies, for they are ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers, for Your testimonies are my meditation.

100 I understand more than my elders, because I have kept Your precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, in order that I might observe Your word.

102 I have not turned aside from Your ordinances, for You have instructed me.

103 How sweet are Your words unto my palate: yes, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

104 From Your precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

נ

**NUN**

105 Your word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and have confirmed it, to observe Your righteous ordinances.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O YHWH, according unto Your word.

108 Accept, I beseech You, the freewill-offerings of my mouth, O YHWH, and teach me Your ordinances.

109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet have I not forgotten Your Torah.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet went I not astray from Your precepts.

111 Your testimonies have I taken as a heritage forever, for they are the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined my heart to perform Your statutes forever, at every step.

ס

**SAMECH**

113 I hate them that are of a double mind, but Your Torah do I love.

114 You are my covert and my shield: in Your word do I hope.

115 Depart from me, you evildoers, that I may keep the commandments of my Elohim.

116 Uphold me according unto Your word, that I may live, and put me not to shame in my hope.

117 Support You me, and I shall be saved, and I will occupy myself with Your statutes continually.

118 You have made light of all them that err from Your statutes, for their deceit is vain.

119 You put away all the wicked of the earth like dross: therefore I love Your testimonies.

120 My flesh shudders for fear of You, and I am afraid of Your judgments.

ע

**AYIN**

- 121 I have done justice and righteousness: leave me not to my oppressors.  
 122 Be surety for Your servant for good; let not the proud oppress me.  
 123 My eyes fail for Your salvation, and for Your righteous word.  
 124 Deal with Your servant according unto Your mercy, and teach me Your statutes.  
 125 I am Your servant: give me understanding that I may know Your testimonies.  
 126 It is time for YHWH to work: they have made void Your Torah.  
 127 Therefore I love Your commandments above gold: yes, above fine gold.  
 128 Therefore I esteem all Your precepts, concerning all things, to be right: every false way I hate.

פ

**PE**

- 129 Your testimonies are wonderful: therefore does my soul keep them.  
 130 The opening of Your words gives light: it gives understanding unto the simple.  
 131 I opened wide my mouth, and panted, for I longed for Your commandments.  
 132 Turn You toward me, and be gracious unto me, as is Your wont to do unto those that love Your Name.  
 133 Order my footsteps by Your word, and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.  
 134 Redeem me from the oppression of man, and I will observe Your precepts.  
 135 Make Your face to shine upon Your servant, and teach me Your statutes.  
 136 My eyes run down with rivers of water: because they observe not Your Torah.

צ

**TZADE**

- 137 Righteous are You, O YHWH, and upright are Your judgments.  
 138 You have commanded Your testimonies in righteousness and exceeding faithfulness.  
 139 My zeal has undone me, because my adversaries have forgotten Your words.  
 140 Your word is tried to the uttermost, and Your servant loves it.  
 141 I am small and despised, yet have I not forgotten Your precepts.  
 142 Your righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and Your Torah is truth.  
 143 Trouble and anguish have overtaken me, yet Your commandments are my delight.  
 144 Your testimonies are righteous forever: give me understanding, and I shall live.

ק

**KOF**

- 145 I have called with my whole heart: answer me, O YHWH; I will keep Your statutes.  
 146 I have called You: save me, and I will observe Your testimonies.  
 147 I rose early at dawn, and cried: I hoped in Your word.  
 148 My eyes forestalled the night-watches, that I might meditate in Your word.  
 149 Hear my voice according unto Your lovingkindness: quicken me, O YHWH, as You are wont.  
 150 They draw near that follow after wickedness: they are far from Your Torah.

Psalms 119:151

151 You are near, O YHWH, and all Your commandments are truth.  
152 Of old have I known from Your testimonies, that You have founded them forever.

ך

**RESH**

153 O see my affliction, and rescue me, for I do not forget Your Torah.  
154 Plead You my cause, and redeem me; quicken me according to Your word.  
155 Salvation is far from the wicked, for they seek not Your statutes.  
156 Great are Your compassions, O YHWH: quicken me as You are wont.  
157 Many are my persecutors and my adversaries, yet have I not turned aside from Your testimonies.  
158 I beheld them that were faithless, and strove with them, because they observed not Your word.  
159 O see how I love Your precepts: quicken me, O YHWH, according to Your lovingkindness.  
160 The beginning of Your word is truth, and all Your righteous ordinances endure forever.

ש

**SHIN**

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause, but my heart stands in awe of Your words.  
162 I rejoice at Your word, as one that finds great spoil.  
163 I hate and abhor falsehood: Your Torah do I love.  
164 Seven times a day do I praise You, because of Your righteous ordinances.  
165 Great peace have they that love Your Torah, and there is no stumbling for them.  
166 I have hoped for Your salvation, O YHWH, and have done Your commandments.  
167 My soul has observed Your testimonies, and I love them exceedingly.  
168 I have observed Your precepts and Your testimonies, for all my ways are before You.

ת

**TAV**

169 Let my cry come near before You, O YHWH; give me understanding according to Your word.  
170 Let my supplication come before You; deliver me according to Your word.  
171 Let my lips utter praise: because You teach me Your statutes.  
172 Let my tongue sing of Your word, for all Your commandments are righteousness.  
173 Let Your hand be ready to help me, for I have chosen Your precepts.  
174 I have longed for Your salvation, O YHWH, and Your Torah is my delight.  
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise You, and let Your ordinances help me.  
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep: seek Your servant, for I have not forgotten Your commandments.

**CHAPTER 120**

- 1 A Song of Ascents. (120:1) In my distress I called unto YHWH, and He answered me.
- 2 O YHWH, deliver my soul from lying lips; from a deceitful tongue.
- 3 What shall be given unto you, and what shall be done more unto you, you deceitful tongue?
- 4 Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of broom.
- 5 Woe is me, that I sojourn with Meshech; that I dwell beside the tents of Kedar!
- 6 My soul has full long had her dwelling with him that hates peace.
- 7 I am all peace, but when I speak, they are for war.

**CHAPTER 121**

- 1 A Song of Ascents. (121:1) I will lift up my eyes unto the mountains: from whence shall my help come?
- 2 My help comes from YHWH, who made heaven and earth.
- 3 He will not suffer your foot to be moved; He that keeps you will not slumber.
- 4 Behold, He that keeps Yisra'el does neither slumber nor sleep.
- 5 YHWH is your keeper; YHWH is your shade upon your right hand.
- 6 The sun shall not smite you by day, nor the moon by night.
- 7 YHWH shall keep you from all evil: He shall keep your soul.
- 8 YHWH shall guard your going out and your coming in, from this time forth and forever.

**CHAPTER 122**

- 1 A Song of Ascents; of David. (122:1) I rejoiced when they said unto me, Let us go unto the House of YHWH.
- 2 Our feet are standing within your gates, O Yerushalayim:
- 3 Yerushalayim, that is built as a city that is compact together;
- 4 Whither the tribes went up, even the tribes of Yah, as a testimony unto Yisra'el, to give thanks unto the Name of YHWH.
- 5 For there were set thrones for judgment, the thrones of the house of David.
- 6 Pray for the peace of Yerushalayim: may they prosper that love you.
- 7 Peace be within your walls, and prosperity within your palaces.
- 8 For my brothers and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within you.
- 9 For the sake of the House of YHWH our Elohim, I will seek your good.

**CHAPTER 123**

- 1 A Song of Ascents. (123:1) Unto You I lift up my eyes, O You that are enthroned in the heavens.

Psalms 123:2

- 2 Behold, as the eyes of servants unto the hand of their master; as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress, so our eyes look unto YHWH our Elohim, until He be gracious unto us.
- 3 Be gracious unto us, O YHWH, be gracious unto us, for we are full sated with contempt.
- 4 Our soul is full sated with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud oppressors.

#### CHAPTER 124

- 1 A Song of Ascents; of David. (124:1) If it had not been YHWH who was for us, let Yisra'el now say,
- 2 If it had not been YHWH who was for us, when men rose up against us,
- 3 Then they had swallowed us up alive, when their wrath was kindled against us.
- 4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us; the stream had gone over our soul,
- 5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
- 6 Blessed be YHWH, who has not given us as a prey to their teeth.
- 7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.
- 8 Our help is in the Name of YHWH, who made heaven and earth.

#### CHAPTER 125

- 1 A Song of Ascents. (125:1) They that trust in YHWH are as mount Tziyon, which cannot be moved, but abides forever.
- 2 As the mountains are round about Yerushalayim, so YHWH is round about His people, from this time forth and forever.
- 3 For the rod of wickedness shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous, that the righteous put not forth their hands unto iniquity.
- 4 Do good, O YHWH, unto the good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.
- 5 But as for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, YHWH will lead them away with the workers of iniquity. Peace be upon Yisra'el!

#### CHAPTER 126

- 1 A Song of Ascents. (126:1) When YHWH brought back those that returned to Tziyon, we were like unto them that dream.
- 2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing. Then said they among the nations, YHWH has done great things with these.
- 3 YHWH has done great things with us; we are rejoiced.
- 4 Turn our captivity, O YHWH, as the streams in the dry land.
- 5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.
- 6 Though he goes on his way weeping, that bears the measure of seed, he shall come home with joy, bearing his sheaves.

**CHAPTER 127**

- 1 A Song of Ascents; of Shlomo. (127:1) Except YHWH build the house, they labor in vain that build it. Except YHWH keep the city, the watchman wakes but in vain.
- 2 It is vain for you, that you rise early and sit up late, you that eat the bread of toil: so He gives unto His beloved in sleep.
- 3 Behold, children are a heritage of YHWH: the fruit of the womb is a reward.
- 4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty man, so are the children of one's youth.
- 5 Happy is the man that has his quiver full of them. They shall not be put to shame, when they speak with their enemies in the gate.

**CHAPTER 128**

- 1 A Song of Ascents. (128:1) Happy is every one that fears YHWH, that walks in His ways.
- 2 When you eat the labor of your hands, happy shall you be, and it shall be well with you.
- 3 Your wife shall be as a fruitful vine, in the innermost parts of your house; your children like olive plants, round about your table.
- 4 Behold, surely thus shall the man be blessed that fears YHWH.
- 5 YHWH bless you out of Tziyon, and see you the good of Yerushalayim all the days of your life:
- 6 And see your children's children. Peace be upon Yisra'el!

**CHAPTER 129**

- 1 A Song of Ascents. (129:1) Much have they afflicted me from my youth up, let Yisra'el now say,
- 2 Much have they afflicted me from my youth up, but they have not prevailed against me.
- 3 The plowers plowed upon my back; they made long their furrows.
- 4 YHWH is righteous: He has cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
- 5 Let them be ashamed and turned backward, all they that hate Tziyon.
- 6 Let them be as the grass upon the housetops, which withers afore it springs up:
- 7 With which the reaper fills not his hand, nor he that binds sheaves his bosom.
- 8 Neither do they that go by say, The blessing of YHWH be upon you: we bless you in the Name of YHWH.

**CHAPTER 130**

- 1 A Song of Ascents. (130:1) Out of the depths have I called You, O YHWH.

- 2 YHWH,<sup>241</sup> hearken unto my voice; let Your ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.  
 3 If You, Yah, should mark iniquities, O YHWH,<sup>242</sup> who could stand?  
 4 For with You there is forgiveness, that You may be feared.  
 5 I wait for YHWH: my soul does wait, and in His word do I hope.  
 6 My soul waits for YHWH,<sup>243</sup> more than watchmen for the morning, yes, more than watchmen for the morning.  
 7 O Yisra'el, hope in YHWH: for with YHWH there is mercy, and with Him is plenteous redemption.  
 8 And He will redeem Yisra'el from all his iniquities.

### CHAPTER 131

- 1 A Song of Ascents, (131:1) of David. YHWH, my heart is not haughty, nor my eyes lofty: neither do I exercise myself in things too great, or in things too wonderful for me.  
 2 Surely I have stilled and quieted my soul, like a weaned child with his mother: my soul is with me, like a weaned child.  
 3 O Yisra'el, hope in YHWH from this time forth and forever.

### CHAPTER 132

- 1 A Song of Ascents. (132:1) YHWH, remember unto David all his affliction:  
 2 How he swore unto YHWH, and vowed unto the Mighty One of Ya'akov,  
 3 Surely I will not come into the tent of my house, nor go up into the bed that is spread for me;  
 4 I will not give sleep to my eyes, nor slumber to my eyelids,  
 5 Until I find out a place for YHWH--a dwelling place for the Mighty One of Ya'akov.  
 6 Behold, we heard of it as being in Efrat; we found it in the field of the wood.  
 7 Let us go into His dwelling place; let us worship at His footstool.  
 8 Arise, O YHWH, unto Your resting place, You, and the ark of Your strength.  
 9 Let Your cohanim be clothed with righteousness, and let Your Set Apart ones shout for joy.  
 10 For Your servant David's sake, turn not away the face of Your anointed.  
 11 YHWH swore unto David in truth; He will not turn back from it: Of the fruit of your body will I sit upon your throne.

<sup>241</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

<sup>242</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Copies found at the Cairo Geniza have "YHWH" however a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Adonai" here.

<sup>243</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Copies found at the Cairo Geniza have "YHWH" here.

- 12 If your children keep My covenant and My testimony that I shall teach them, their children also, forever shall sit upon your throne.
- 13 For YHWH has chosen Tziyon; He has desired it for His habitation.
- 14 This is My resting place forever: here will I dwell, for I have desired it.
- 15 I will abundantly bless her provision; I will give her needy, bread in plenty.
- 16 Her cohanim also will I clothe with salvation, and her Set-Apart ones shall shout aloud for joy.
- 17 There will I make a horn to shoot up unto David; there have I ordered a lamp for My anointed.
- 18 His enemies will I clothe with shame, but upon himself shall his crown shine.

### CHAPTER 133

- 1 A Song of Ascents, of David. (133:1) Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brothers to dwell together in unity!
- 2 It is like the precious oil upon the head, coming down upon the beard--even Aharon's beard, that comes down upon the collar of his garments;
- 3 Like the dew of Hermon, that comes down upon the mountains of Tziyon. For there YHWH commanded the blessing--even life forever.

### CHAPTER 134

- 1 A Song of Ascents. (134:1) Behold, bless you YHWH, all you servants of YHWH, that stand in the House of YHWH, in the night seasons.
- 2 Lift up your hands to the sanctuary, and bless you YHWH.
- 3 YHWH bless you out of Tziyon--even He that made heaven and earth.

### CHAPTER 135

- 1 Praise you Yah. (135:1) Praise you the Name of YHWH: give praise, O you servants of YHWH--
- 2 You that stand in the House of YHWH--in the courts of the house of our Elohim.
- 3 Praise you Yah, for YHWH is good: sing praises unto His Name, for it is pleasant.
- 4 For Yah has chosen Ya'akov unto Himself, and Yisra'el for His own treasure.
- 5 For I know that YHWH is great, and that our Adon is above all gods.
- 6 Whatsoever YHWH pleased, that has He done: in heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deeps.
- 7 Who causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth, He makes lightnings for the rain; He brings forth the wind out of His treasuries.
- 8 Who smote the firstborn of Egypt--both of man and beast.
- 9 He sent signs and wonders into the midst of you, O Egypt--upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
- 10 Who smote many nations, and slew mighty kings:
- 11 Sichon, king of the Amorites, and Og, king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Kena'an,
- 12 And gave their land for a heritage--a heritage unto Yisra'el His people.

- 13 O YHWH, Your Name endures forever; your memorial, O YHWH, throughout all generations.
- 14 For YHWH will judge His people, and repent Himself for His servants.
- 15 The idols of the nations are silver and gold--the work of men's hands.
- 16 They have mouths but they speak not, eyes have they, but they see not:
- 17 They have ears, but they hear not, neither is there any breath in their mouths.
- 18 They that make them, shall be like unto them--yes, every one that trusts in them.
- 19 O House of Yisra'el, bless you YHWH, O house of Aharon, bless you YHWH,
- 20 O house of Levi, bless you YHWH; you that fear YHWH, bless you YHWH!
- 21 Blessed be YHWH out of Tziyon, who dwells at Yerushalayim. Praise you Yah.

### CHAPTER 136

- 1 O give thanks unto YHWH, for He is good, for His mercy endures forever.
- 2 O give thanks unto the Elohim of gods, for His mercy endures forever.
- 3 O give thanks unto the Master<sup>244</sup> of masters, for His mercy endures forever.
- 4 To Him who alone does great wonders, for His mercy endures forever.
- 5 To Him that by understanding made the heavens, for His mercy endures forever.
- 6 To Him that spread forth the earth above the waters, for His mercy endures forever.
- 7 To Him that made great lights, for His mercy endures forever--
- 8 The sun to rule by day, for His mercy endures forever;
- 9 The moon and stars to rule by night, for His mercy endures forever.
- 10 To Him that smote Egypt in their first-born, for His mercy endures forever,
- 11 And brought out Yisra'el from among them, for His mercy endures forever:
- 12 With a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, for His mercy endures forever.
- 13 To Him who divided the Red Sea in sunder, for His mercy endures forever,
- 14 And made Yisra'el to pass through the midst of it, for His mercy endures forever,
- 15 But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea, for His mercy endures forever.
- 16 To Him that led His people through the wilderness, for His mercy endures forever.
- 17 To Him that smote great kings, for His mercy endures forever,
- 18 And slew mighty kings, for His mercy endures forever--
- 19 Sichon, king of the Amorites, for His mercy endures forever,
- 20 And Og, king of Bashan, for His mercy endures forever,
- 21 And gave their land for a heritage, for His mercy endures forever:
- 22 Even a heritage unto Yisra'el His servant, for His mercy endures forever.
- 23 Who remembered us in our low estate, for His mercy endures forever,
- 24 And has delivered us from our adversaries, for His mercy endures forever.
- 25 Who gives food to all flesh, for His mercy endures forever.
- 26 O give thanks unto the El of heaven, for His mercy endures forever.

### CHAPTER 137

- 1 By the rivers of Bavel, there we sat down: yes, we wept, when we remembered Tziyon.
- 2 Upon the willows in the midst thereof, we hanged up our harps.

---

<sup>244</sup> Adon

- 3 For there they that led us captive asked of us words of song, and our tormentors asked of us mirth: Sing us one of the songs of Tziyon.
- 4 How shall we sing YHWH's song in a foreign land?
- 5 If I forget you, O Yerushalayim, let my right hand forget her cunning.
- 6 Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth if I remember you not; if I set not Yerushalayim above my chiefest joy.
- 7 Remember, O YHWH, against the children of Edom, the day of Yerushalayim, who said: Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof.
- 8 O daughter of Bavel, that are to be destroyed, happy shall he be, that repays you as you have served us.
- 9 Happy shall he be, that takes and dashes your little ones against the rock.

### CHAPTER 138

- 1 A Psalm of David. (138:1) I will give You thanks with my whole heart; in the presence of the mighty, will I sing praises unto You.
- 2 I will bow down toward Your Set-Apart Temple, and give thanks unto Your Name for Your mercy and for Your truth: for You have magnified Your word above all Your Name.
- 3 In the day that I called, You did answer me; You did encourage me in my soul with strength.
- 4 All the kings of the earth shall give You thanks, O YHWH, for they have heard the words of Your mouth.
- 5 Yes, they shall sing of the ways of YHWH, for great is the glory of YHWH.
- 6 For though YHWH be high, yet regards He the lowly, and the haughty He knows from afar.
- 7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, You quicken me: You stretch forth Your hand against the wrath of my enemies, and Your right hand does save me.
- 8 YHWH will accomplish that which concerns me; Your mercy, O YHWH, endures forever: forsake not the work of Your own hands.

### CHAPTER 139

- 1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David. (139:1) O YHWH, You have searched me, and known me.
- 2 You know my downsitting and my uprising: You understand my thought afar off.
- 3 You measure my going about and my lying down, and are acquainted with all my ways.
- 4 For there is not a word in my tongue, but, behold, O YHWH, You know it altogether.
- 5 You have hemmed me in behind and before, and laid Your hand upon me.
- 6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; too high, I cannot attain unto it.
- 7 Whither shall I go from Your spirit, or whither shall I flee from Your presence?
- 8 If I ascend up into heaven, You are there: if I make my bed in Sh'ol, behold, You are there.
- 9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea,
- 10 Even there would Your hand lead me, and Your right hand would hold me.

Psalms 139:11

- 11 And if I say, Surely the darkness shall envelop me, and the light about me shall be night,
- 12 Even the darkness is not too dark for You, but the night shines as the day: the darkness is even as the light.
- 13 For You have made my reins; You have knit me together in my mother's womb.
- 14 I will give thanks unto You, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: wonderful are Your works, and that, my soul knows right well.
- 15 My frame was not hidden from You when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
- 16 Your eyes did see my unformed substance, and in Your book they were all written; even the days that were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.
- 17 How weighty also are Your thoughts unto me, O El; How great is the sum of them.
- 18 If I would count them, they are more in number than the sand; were I to come to the end of them, I would still be with You.
- 19 If You but would slay the wicked, O Elohim. Depart from me therefore, you men of blood,
- 20 Who utter Your Name with wicked thought: they take it for falsehood--even Your enemies.
- 21 Do not I hate them, O YHWH, that hate You: and do not I strive with those that rise up against You?
- 22 I hate them with utmost hatred; I count them my enemies.
- 23 Search me, O El, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts,
- 24 And see if there be any way in me that is grievous, and lead me in the way everlasting.

## CHAPTER 140

- 1 For the Leader: A Psalm of David.
- 2 (140:1) Deliver me, O YHWH, from the evil man; preserve me from the violent man:
- 3 (140:2) Who devise evil things in their heart; every day do they stir up wars.
- 4 (140:3) They have sharpened their tongue like a serpent; vipers' venom is under their lips. Selah
- 5 (140:4) Keep me, O YHWH, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to make my steps slip.
- 6 (140:5) The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords: they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. Selah
- 7 (140:6) I have said unto YHWH, You are my El: give ear, O YHWH, unto the voice of my supplications.
- 8 (140:7) O YHWH Adonai, the strength of my salvation, who have screened my head in the day of battle--
- 9 (140:8) Grant not, O YHWH, the desires of the wicked; further not his evil device, so that they exalt themselves. Selah
- 10 (140:9) As for the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
- 11 (140:10) Let burning coals fall upon them; let them be cast into the fire--into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

- 12 (140:11) A slanderer shall not be established in the earth: the violent and evil man, shall be hunted with thrust upon thrust.
- 13 (140:12) I know that YHWH will maintain the cause of the poor, and the right of the needy.
- 14 (140:13) Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto Your Name; the upright shall dwell in Your presence.

#### CHAPTER 141

- 1 A Psalm of David. (141:1) YHWH, I have called You: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I call unto You.
- 2 Let my prayer be set forth as incense before You--the lifting up of my hands, as the evening sacrifice.
- 3 Set a guard, O YHWH, to my mouth; keep watch at the door of my lips.
- 4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to be occupied in deeds of wickedness with men that work iniquity, and let me not eat of their dainties.
- 5 Let the righteous smite me in kindness, and correct me. Oil so choice, let not my head refuse: for still is my prayer, because of their wickedness.
- 6 Their judges are thrown down by the sides of the rock, and they shall hear my words--that they are sweet:
- 7 As when one cleaves and breaks up the earth; our bones are scattered at the mouth of Sh'ol.
- 8 For my eyes are unto You, O YHWH Adonai: in You have I taken refuge. O pour not out my soul.
- 9 Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me, and from the gins of the workers of iniquity.
- 10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, while I withal escape.

#### CHAPTER 142

- 1 Maskil of David, when he was in the cave: a Prayer.
- 2 (142:1) With my voice I cry unto YHWH; with my voice I make supplication unto YHWH.
- 3 (142:2) I pour out my complaint before Him; I declare before Him my trouble.
- 4 (142:3) When my spirit faints within me, You know my path: in the way wherein I walk, have they hidden a snare for me.
- 5 (142:4) Look on my right hand and see, for there is no man that knows me. I have no way to flee: no man cares for my soul.
- 6 (142:5) I have cried unto You, O YHWH: I have said, You are my refuge; my portion in the land of the living.
- 7 (142:6) Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors, for they are too strong for me.
- 8 (142:7) Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks unto Your Name. The righteous shall crown themselves because of me, for You will deal bountifully with me.

### CHAPTER 143

- 1 A Psalm of David. (143:1) O YHWH, hear my prayer; give ear to my supplications: in Your faithfulness answer me, and in Your righteousness.
- 2 And enter not into judgment with Your servant, for in Your sight shall no man living be justified.
- 3 For the enemy has persecuted my soul; he has crushed my life down to the ground. He has made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.
- 4 And my spirit faints within me: my heart within me is appalled.
- 5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all Your doings; I muse on the work of Your hands.
- 6 I spread forth my hands unto You; my soul thirsts after You, as a weary land. Selah
- 7 Answer me speedily, O YHWH, my spirit fails: hide not Your face from me, lest I become like them that go down into the pit.
- 8 Cause me to hear Your lovingkindness in the morning, for in You do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for unto You have I lifted up my soul.
- 9 Deliver me from my enemies, O YHWH: with You have I hidden myself.
- 10 Teach me to do Your will, for You are my Elohim: let Your good spirit lead me in an even land.
- 11 For Your Name's sake, O YHWH, quicken me: in Your righteousness, bring my soul out of trouble.
- 12 And in Your mercy cut off my enemies, and destroy all them that harass my soul, for I am Your servant.

### CHAPTER 144

- 1 A Psalm of David. (144:1) Blessed be YHWH my Rock--who trains my hands for war, and my fingers for battle--
- 2 My lovingkindness, and my fortress, my high tower, and my deliverer, my shield, and He in whom I take refuge; who subdues my people under me.
- 3 YHWH, what is man, that You take knowledge of him, or the son of man, that You make account of him?
- 4 Man is like unto a breath; his days are as a shadow that passes away.
- 5 O YHWH, bow Your heavens, and come down: touch the mountains, that they may smoke.
- 6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: send out Your arrows and discomfit them.
- 7 Stretch forth Your hands from on high; rescue me: and deliver me out of many waters; out of the hand of strangers--
- 8 Whose mouth speaks falsehood, and their right hand is a right hand of lying.
- 9 O Elohim, I will sing a new song unto You, upon a psaltery of ten strings will I sing praises unto You--
- 10 Who gives salvation unto kings; who rescues David Your servant from the hurtful sword.
- 11 Rescue me and deliver me, out of the hand of strangers--whose mouth speaks falsehood, and their right hand is a right hand of lying.

- 12 We whose sons are as plants grown up in their youth, whose daughters are as corner pillars carved after the fashion of a palace;  
 13 Whose garner are full, affording all manner of store, whose sheep increase by thousands and ten thousands in our fields;  
 14 Whose oxen are well laden, with no breach, and no going forth, and no outcry in our broad places--  
 15 Happy is the people that is in such a case. Yes, happy is the people whose Elohim is YHWH.

### CHAPTER 145

1 A Psalm of praise: of David.

- נ (1:1) I will extol You, my Elohim, O King, and I will bless Your Name forever and ever.  
 כ 2 Every day will I bless You, and I will praise Your Name forever and ever.  
 ג 3 Great is YHWH, and highly to be praised, and His greatness is unsearchable.  
 ד 4 One generation shall laud Your works to another, and shall declare Your mighty acts.  
 ה 5 The glorious splendour of Your majesty, and Your wondrous works, will I rehearse.  
 ו 6 And men shall speak of the might of Your tremendous acts, and I will tell of Your greatness.  
 ז 7 They shall utter the fame of Your great goodness, and shall sing of Your righteousness.  
 ח 8 YHWH is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.  
 ט 9 YHWH is good to all, and His tender mercies are over all His works.  
 י 10 All Your works shall praise You, O YHWH, and Your Set-Apart shall bless You.  
 יא 11 They shall speak of the glory of Your kingdom, and talk of Your might:  
 יב 12 To make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the glory of the majesty of His kingdom.  
 יג 13a Your kingdom is a kingdom for all ages, and Your dominion endures throughout all generations.  
 יג 13b YHWH is faithful to all his promises, and loving toward all he has made.<sup>245</sup>  
 יד 14 YHWH upholds all that fall, and raises up all those that are bowed down.  
 טו 15 The eyes of all wait for You, and You give them their food in due season.  
 טז 16 You open Your hand, and satisfy every living thing with favor.  
 טז 17 YHWH is righteous in all His ways, and gracious in all His works.  
 יז 18 YHWH is near unto all them that call upon Him--to all that call upon Him in truth.

<sup>245</sup> Psalm 145 is an acrostic Psalm. This means that each section of the Psalm begins with each of the 22 Hebrew letters from ALEF through TAV. However in the Masoretic Text the section that should begin with a NUN(נ) is missing from the text entirely! However in the Septuagint, the Peshitta Tanak, one Hebrew ms. from the middle ages, and the Qumran copy of this Psalm (11QP<sup>s</sup>(a)) the missing section appears immediately after Ps. 145:13 as we have included it here as verse 13b.

Psalms 145:19

- ⌌ 19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear Him: He also will hear their cry, and will save them.  
⌘ 20 YHWH preserves all them that love Him: but all the wicked will He destroy.  
⌌ 21 My mouth shall speak the praise of YHWH, and let all flesh bless His Set-Apart Name forever and ever.

#### CHAPTER 146

- 1 Praise you Yah. Praise YHWH, O my soul.  
2 I will praise YHWH while I live: I will sing praises unto my Elohim while I have my being.  
3 Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man--in whom there is no help:  
4 His breath goes forth, he returns to his dust; in that very day his thoughts perish.  
5 Happy is he whose help is the El of Ya'akov--whose hope is in YHWH his Elohim:  
6 Who made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, who keeps truth forever,  
7 Who executes justice for the oppressed; who gives bread to the hungry. YHWH looses the prisoners,  
8 YHWH opens the eyes of the blind, YHWH raises up them that are bowed down; YHWH loves the righteous.  
9 YHWH preserves the strangers; He upholds the fatherless and the widow: but the way of the wicked He makes crooked.  
10 YHWH will reign forever--Your Elohim, O Tziyon, unto all generations. Praise you Yah.

#### CHAPTER 147

- 1 Praise you Yah, for it is good to sing praises unto our Elohim, for it is pleasant, and praise is comely.  
2 YHWH does build up Yerushalayim; He gathers together the dispersed of Yisra'el:  
3 Who heals the broken in heart, and binds up their wounds.  
4 He counts the number of the stars; He gives them all their names.  
5 Great is our Adon, and mighty in power: His understanding is infinite.  
6 YHWH upholds the humble: He brings the wicked down to the ground.  
7 Sing unto YHWH with thanksgiving; sing praises upon the harp unto our Elohim:  
8 Who covers the heaven with clouds, who prepares rain for the earth; who makes the mountains to spring with grass.  
9 He gives to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry.  
10 He delights not in the strength of the horse; He takes no pleasure in the legs of a man.  
11 YHWH takes pleasure in them that fear Him--in those that wait for His mercy.  
12 Glorify YHWH, O Yerushalayim; praise your Elohim, O Tziyon.  
13 For He has made strong the bars of your gates; He has blessed your children within you.  
14 He makes your borders peace: He gives you in plenty, the fat of wheat.  
15 He sends out His commandment upon earth; His word runs very swiftly.

- 16 He gives snow like wool; He scatters the hoarfrost like ashes.
- 17 He casts forth His ice like crumbs: who can stand before His cold?
- 18 He sends forth His word, and melts them; He causes His wind to blow, and the waters flow.
- 19 He declares His word unto Ya'akov; His statutes and His ordinances unto Yisra'el.
- 20 He has not dealt so with any nation: and as for His ordinances, they have not known them. Praise you Yah.

#### CHAPTER 148

- 1 Praise you Yah. Praise you YHWH from the heavens; praise Him in the heights.
- 2 Praise you Him, all His angels; praise you Him, all His hosts.
- 3 Praise you Him, sun and moon; praise Him, all you stars of light.
- 4 Praise Him, you heavens of heavens: and you waters that are above the heavens.
- 5 Let them praise the Name of YHWH: for He commanded, and they were created.
- 6 He has also established them forever and ever--He has made a decree which shall not be transgressed.
- 7 Praise YHWH from the earth, you sea-monsters, and all deeps:
- 8 Fire and hail, snow and vapor; stormy wind, fulfilling His word.
- 9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars;
- 10 Beasts and all cattle, creeping things and winged fowl;
- 11 Kings of the earth and all peoples, princes and all judges of the earth;
- 12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children--
- 13 Let them praise the Name of YHWH, for His Name alone is exalted: His glory is above the earth and heaven.
- 14 And He has lifted up a horn for His people--a praise for all His Set-Apart ones--even for the children of Yisra'el, a people near unto Him. Praise you Yah.

#### CHAPTER 149

- 1 Praise you Yah. Sing unto YHWH a new song, and His praise in the assembly of the Set-Apart-ones.
- 2 Let Yisra'el rejoice in his Maker;<sup>pl</sup> let the children of Tziyon be joyful in their King.
- 3 Let them praise His Name in the dance; let them sing praises unto Him with the timbrel and harp.
- 4 For YHWH takes pleasure in His people; He adorns the humble with salvation.
- 5 Let the Set-Apart ones exult in glory: let them sing for joy upon their beds.
- 6 Let the high praises of El be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand:
- 7 To execute vengeance upon the nations, and chastisements upon the peoples;
- 8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;
- 9 To execute upon them the judgment written: He is the glory of all His Set-Apart ones. Praise you Yah.

**CHAPTER 150**

- 1 Praise you Yah: Praise El in His sanctuary. Praise Him in the firmament of His power.
- 2 Praise Him for His mighty acts. Praise Him according to His abundant greatness.
- 3 Praise Him with the blast of the horn. Praise Him with the psaltery and harp.
- 4 Praise Him with the timbrel and dance; praise Him with stringed instruments and the pipe.
- 5 Praise Him with the loud-sounding cymbals. Praise Him with the clanging cymbals.
- 6 Let every thing that has breath praise Yah. Praise you Yah.

# משלי י

## Mishlei י

### (Proverbs)

#### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The Proverbs of Shlomo, the son of David, king of Yisra'el:
- 2 To know wisdom and instruction, to comprehend the words of understanding,
- 3 To receive the discipline of wisdom, justice, and right, and equity;
- 4 To give prudence to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion--
- 5 That the wise man may hear, and increase in learning, and the man of understanding may attain unto wise counsels,
- 6 To understand a proverb and a figure; the words of the wise and their dark sayings.
- 7 The fear of YHWH is the beginning of knowledge: but the foolish despise wisdom and discipline.
- 8 Hear, my son, the instruction of your father, and forsake not the teaching<sup>246</sup> of your mother:
- 9 For they shall be a chaplet of grace unto your head, and chains about your neck.
- 10 My son, if sinners entice you: consent you not.
- 11 If they say, Come with us: let us lie in wait for blood, let us lurk for the innocent without cause,
- 12 Let us swallow them up alive as Sh'ol, and whole, as those that go down into the pit--
- 13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil,
- 14 Cast in your lot among us; let us all have one purse--
- 15 My son, walk not you in the way with them; restrain your foot from their path:
- 16 For their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed blood,
- 17 For in vain the net is spread in the eyes of any bird.
- 18 And these lie in wait for their own blood; they lurk for their own lives.
- 19 So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: it takes away the life of the owners thereof.
- 20 Wisdom cries aloud in the streets; she utters her voice in the broad places.
- 21 She calls at the head of the noisy streets; at the entrances of the gates in the city, she utters her words:
- 22 How long, you thoughtless, will you love thoughtlessness? And how long will scorners delight them in scorning, and fools hate knowledge?
- 23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you; I will make known my words unto you.
- 24 Because I have called, and you refused, I have stretched out my hand, and no man attended:
- 25 But you have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof.
- 26 I also, in your calamity, will laugh; I will mock when your dread comes:
- 27 When your dread comes as a storm, and your calamity comes on as a whirlwind; when trouble and distress come upon you.

---

<sup>246</sup> Hebrew: Torah

Proverbs 1:28

- 28 Then will they call me, but I will not answer: they will seek me earnestly, but they shall not find me.  
29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of YHWH;  
30 They would none of my counsel--they despised all my reproof.  
31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.  
32 For the waywardness of the thoughtless shall slay them, and the confidence of fools shall destroy them.  
33 But whoso hearkens unto me shall dwell securely, and shall be quiet without fear of evil.

**CHAPTER 2**

- 1 My son, if you will receive my words, and lay up my commandments with you,  
2 So that you make your ear attend unto wisdom, and your heart incline to discernment:  
3 Yes, if you call for understanding, and lift up your voice for discernment;  
4 If you seek her as silver, and search for her as for hid treasures,  
5 Then shall you understand the fear of YHWH, and find the knowledge of Elohim.  
6 For YHWH gives wisdom: out of His mouth comes knowledge and discernment;  
7 He lays up sound wisdom for the upright. He is a shield to them that walk in integrity,  
8 That He may guard the paths of justice, and preserve the way of His righteous ones.  
9 Then shall you understand righteousness and justice, and equity; yes, every good path.  
10 For wisdom shall enter into your heart, and knowledge shall be pleasant unto your soul.  
11 Discretion shall watch over you; discernment shall guard you,  
12 To deliver you from the way of evil--from the men that speak froward things;  
13 Who leave the paths of uprightness to walk in the ways of darkness.  
14 Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of evil,  
15 Who are crooked in their ways, and perverse in their paths--  
16 To deliver you from the strange woman, even from the alien woman that makes smooth her words,  
17 That forsakes the master of her youth, and forgets the covenant of her Elohim.  
18 For her house sinks down unto death, and her paths unto the shades.  
19 None that go unto her return: neither do they attain unto the paths of life.  
20 That you may walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous,  
21 For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the wholehearted shall remain in it.  
22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the land, and the trustless shall be plucked up out of it.

**CHAPTER 3**

- 1 My son, forget not my teaching,<sup>247</sup> but let your heart keep my commandments:  
2 For length of days, and years of life, and peace, will they add to you.

---

<sup>247</sup> Hebrew: Torah

- 3 Let not kindness and truth forsake you. Bind them about your neck; write them upon the table of your heart:
- 4 So shall you find grace and good favor, in the sight of Elohim and man.
- 5 Trust in YHWH with all your heart, and lean not upon your own understanding.
- 6 In all your ways acknowledge Him, and He will direct your paths.
- 7 Be not wise in your own eyes. Fear YHWH, and depart from evil:
- 8 It shall be health to your navel, and marrow to your bones.
- 9 Honor YHWH with your substance, and with the first fruits of all your increase:
- 10 So shall your barns be filled with plenty, and your vats shall overflow with new wine.
- 11 My son, despise not the chastening of YHWH, neither spurn you His correction:
- 12 For whom YHWH loves, He corrects, even as a father, the son in whom he delights.
- 13 Happy is the man that finds wisdom, and the man that obtains understanding.
- 14 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.
- 15 She is more precious than rubies, and all the things you can desire are not to be compared unto her.
- 16 Length of days is in her right hand; in her left hand are riches and honor.
- 17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.
- 18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her, and happy is every one that holds her fast.
- 19 YHWH by wisdom founded the earth; by understanding He established the heavens.
- 20 By His knowledge the depths were broken up, and the skies drop down the dew.
- 21 My son, let not them depart from your eyes. Keep sound wisdom and discretion:
- 22 So shall they be life unto your soul, and grace to your neck.
- 23 Then shall you walk in your way securely, and you shall not dash your foot.
- 24 When you lie down, you shall not be afraid: yes, you shall lie down and your sleep shall be sweet.
- 25 Be not afraid of sudden terror, neither of the destruction of the wicked, when it comes:
- 26 For YHWH will be your confidence, and will keep your foot from being caught.
- 27 Withhold not good from him to whom it is due, when it is in the power of your hand to do it.
- 28 Say not unto your neighbor, Go, and come again, and tomorrow I will give--when you have it by you.
- 29 Devise not evil against your neighbor, seeing he dwells securely by you.
- 30 Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done you no harm.
- 31 Envy you not the man of violence, and choose none of his ways.
- 32 For the perverse is an abomination to YHWH: but His counsel is with the upright.
- 33 The curse of YHWH is in the house of the wicked: but He blesses the habitation of the righteous.
- 34 If it concerns the scorners, He scorns them: but unto the humble He gives grace.
- 35 The wise shall inherit honor: but as for the fools, they carry away shame.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 Hear, you children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

Proverbs 4:2

- 2 For I give you good doctrine: forsake you not my teaching.<sup>248</sup>
- 3 For I was a son unto my father--tender, and an only one, in the sight of my mother.
- 4 And he taught me, and said unto me, Let your heart hold fast my words: keep my commandments, and live.
- 5 Get wisdom; get understanding: forget not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.
- 6 Forsake her not, and she will preserve you: love her, and she will keep you.
- 7 The beginning of wisdom is: Get wisdom; yes, with all your getting, get understanding.
- 8 Exalt her, and she will exalt you: she will bring you to honor, when you do embrace her.
- 9 She will give to your head a chaplet of grace; a crown of glory will she bestow on you.
- 10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings: and the years of your life shall be many.
- 11 I have taught you in the way of wisdom; I have led you in paths of uprightness.
- 12 When you go, your step shall not be straitened: and if you run, you shall not stumble.
- 13 Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go: keep her, for she is your life.
- 14 Enter not into the path of the wicked, and walk not in the way of evil men.
- 15 Avoid it, pass not by it: turn from it, and pass on.
- 16 For they sleep not, except they have done evil: and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.
- 17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.
- 18 But the path of the righteous is as the light of dawn--that shines more and more unto the perfect day.
- 19 The way of the wicked is as darkness; they know not, at what they stumble.
- 20 My son, attend to my words; incline your ear unto my sayings.
- 21 Let them not depart from your eyes; keep them in the midst of your heart.
- 22 For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.
- 23 Above all that you guard, keep your heart: for out of it are the issues of life.
- 24 Put away from you a froward mouth: and perverse lips put far from you.
- 25 Let your eyes look right on, and let your eyelids look straight before you.
- 26 Make plain the path of your feet, and let all your ways be established.
- 27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove your foot from evil.

**CHAPTER 5**

- 1 My son, attend unto my wisdom; incline your ear to my understanding:
- 2 That you may preserve discretion, and that your lips may keep knowledge.
- 3 For the lips of a strange woman drop honey, and her mouth is smoother than oil:
- 4 But her end is bitter as wormwood; sharp as a two-edged sword.
- 5 Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on Sh'ol,
- 6 Lest she should walk the even path of life, her ways wander: but she knows it not.
- 7 Now therefore, O you children, hearken unto me, and depart not from the words of my mouth.
- 8 Remove your way far from her, and come not near the door of her house,
- 9 Lest you give your vigor unto others, and your years unto the cruel;

---

<sup>248</sup> Hebrew: Torah

- 10 Lest strangers be filled with your strength, and your labors be in the house of an alien:  
 11 And you moan, when your end comes--when your flesh and your body are consumed,  
 12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof.  
 13 Neither have I hearkened to the voice of my teachers, nor inclined my ear to them that instructed me!  
 14 I was well near in all evil, in the midst of the assembly and assembly.  
 15 Drink waters out of your own cistern, and running waters out of your own well.  
 16 Let your springs be dispersed abroad, and courses of water in the streets.  
 17 Let them be only your own, and not strangers' with you.  
 18 Let your fountain be blessed, and have joy of the wife of your youth:  
 19 A lovely hind and a graceful doe, let her breasts satisfy you at all times; with her love be you ravished always.  
 20 Why then will you, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of an alien?  
 21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of YHWH, and He makes even all his paths.  
 22 His own iniquities shall ensnare the wicked, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sin.  
 23 He shall die for lack of instruction, and in the greatness of his folly he shall reel.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 My son, if you are become surety for your neighbor--if you have struck your hands for a stranger,  
 2 You are snared by the words of your mouth; you are caught by the words of your mouth.  
 3 Do this now my son, and deliver yourself, seeing you are come into the hand of your neighbor. Go, humble yourself, and urge your neighbor.  
 4 Give not sleep to your eyes, nor slumber to your eyelids.  
 5 Deliver yourself as a gazelle from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.  
 6 Go to the ant, you sluggard: consider her ways, and be wise:  
 7 Which having no chief, overseer, or ruler,  
 8 Provides her bread in the summer, and gathers her food in the harvest.  
 9 How long will you sleep, O sluggard? When will you arise out of your sleep?  
 10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep--  
 11 So shall your poverty come as a runner, and your want as an armed man.  
 12 A base person--a man of iniquity, is he that walks with a froward mouth,  
 13 That winks with his eyes, that scraps with his feet, that points with his fingers:  
 14 Frowardness is in his heart, he devises evil continually; he sows discord.  
 15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly: on a sudden shall he be broken, and that without remedy.  
 16 There are six things which YHWH hates, yes, seven which are an abomination unto Him:  
 17 Haughty eyes, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,  
 18 A heart that devises wicked thoughts, feet that are swift in running to evil,  
 19 A false witness that breathes out lies, and he that sows discord among brothers.

Proverbs 6:20

- 20 My son, keep the commandment of your father, and forsake not the teaching<sup>249</sup> of your mother.
- 21 Bind them continually upon your heart; tie them about your neck.
- 22 When you walk, it shall lead you; when you lie down, it shall watch over you, and when you awake, it shall talk with you.
- 23 For the commandment is a lamp, and the Torah is light, and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:
- 24 To keep you from the evil woman; from the smoothness of the alien tongue.
- 25 Lust not after her beauty in your heart, neither let her captivate you with her eyelids:
- 26 For on account of a harlot, a man is brought to a loaf of bread, but the adulteress hunts for the precious life.
- 27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned:
- 28 Or can one walk upon hot coals, and his feet not be scorched?
- 29 So he that goes in to his neighbor's wife; whosoever touches her shall not go unpunished.
- 30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry,
- 31 But if he be found, he must restore sevenfold: he must give all the substance of his house.
- 32 He that commits adultery with a woman lacks understanding; he does it that would destroy his own soul.
- 33 Wounds and dishonor shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away:
- 34 For jealousy is the rage of a man, and he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
- 35 He will not regard any ransom, neither will he rest content, though you give many gifts.

CHAPTER 7

- 1 My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with you.
- 2 Keep my commandments and live, and my teaching<sup>250</sup> as the apple of your eye.
- 3 Bind them upon your fingers; write them upon the table of your heart.
- 4 Say unto wisdom, You are my sister, and call understanding your kinswoman,
- 5 That they may keep you from the strange woman; from the alien woman that makes smooth her words.
- 6 For at the window of my house I looked forth through my lattice,
- 7 And I beheld among the thoughtless ones. I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding,
- 8 Passing through the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house,
- 9 In the twilight, in the evening of the day; in the blackness of night and the darkness.
- 10 And behold, there met him a woman with the attire of a harlot, and wily of heart.
- 11 She is riotous and rebellious; her feet abide not in her house.
- 12 Now she is in the streets, now in the broad places, and lies in wait at every corner.
- 13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face she said unto him,
- 14 Sacrifices of peace-offerings were due from me; this day have I paid my vows.
- 15 Therefore came I forth to meet you, to seek your face, and I have found you.

---

<sup>249</sup> Hebrew: Torah

<sup>250</sup> Hebrew: Torah

- 16 I have decked my couch with coverlets--with striped cloths of the yarn of Egypt.
- 17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
- 18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning; let us solace ourselves with loves.
- 19 For my husband is not at home, he is gone a long journey;
- 20 He has taken the bag of money with him: he will come home at the full moon.
- 21 With her much fair speech she causes him to yield; with the blandishment of her lips she entices him away.
- 22 He goes after her straightway, as an ox that goes to the slaughter, or as one in fetters to the correction of the fool,
- 23 Till an arrow strike through his liver; as a bird hastens to the snare--and knows not that it is at the cost of his life.
- 24 Now therefore, O you children, hearken unto me, and attend to the words of my mouth.
- 25 Let not your heart decline to her ways; go not astray in her paths.
- 26 For she has cast down many wounded: yes, a mighty host are all her slain.
- 27 Her house is the way to Sh'ol; going down to the chambers of death!

## CHAPTER 8

- 1 Does not wisdom call, and understanding put forth her voice?
- 2 In the top of high places by the way, where the paths meet, she stands,
- 3 Beside the gates at the entry of the city. At the coming in at the doors, she cries aloud,
- 4 Unto you, O men, I call: and my voice is to the sons of men.
- 5 O you thoughtless, understand prudence: and you fools, be you of an understanding heart.
- 6 Hear, for I will speak excellent things, and the opening of my lips shall be right things.
- 7 For my mouth shall utter truth, and wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
- 8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness: there is nothing perverse or crooked in them.
- 9 They are all plain to him that understands, and right to them that find knowledge.
- 10 Receive my instruction, and not silver, and knowledge, rather than choice gold.
- 11 For wisdom is better than rubies, and all things desirable are not to be compared unto her.
- 12 I, wisdom, dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of devices.
- 13 The fear of YHWH is to hate evil, pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way: and the froward mouth, do I hate.
- 14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; power is mine.
- 15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.
- 16 By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth.
- 17 I love them that love me, and those that seek me earnestly, shall find me.
- 18 Riches and honor are with me, yes, enduring riches and righteousness.
- 19 My fruit is better than gold, yes, than fine gold, and my produce than choice silver.
- 20 I walk in the way of righteousness; in the midst of the paths of justice,
- 21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance, and that I may fill their treasuries.
- 22 YHWH made me as the beginning of His way: the first of His works of old.
- 23 I was set up from everlasting: from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

Proverbs 8:24

- 24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there were no fountains abounding with water.
- 25 Before the mountains were settled; before the hills, was I brought forth;
- 26 While as yet He had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the beginning of the dust of the world.
- 27 When He established the heavens, I was there; when He set a circle upon the face of the deep.
- 28 When He made firm the skies above; when the fountains of the deep showed their might.
- 29 When He gave to the sea His decree, that the waters should not transgress His commandment; when He appointed the foundations of the earth--
- 30 Then I was by Him, as a nursling, and I was daily all delight: playing always before Him,
- 31 Playing in His habitable earth, and my delights are with the sons of men.
- 32 Now therefore you children, hearken unto me: for happy are they that keep my ways.
- 33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not!
- 34 Happy is the man that hearkens to me: watching daily at my gates; waiting at the posts of my doors.
- 35 For whoso finds me, finds life, and obtains favor of YHWH.
- 36 But he that misses me, wrongs his own soul. All they that hate me, love death.

**CHAPTER 9**

- 1 Wisdom has built her house: she has hewn out her seven pillars.
- 2 She has prepared her meat, she has mingled her wine; she has also furnished her table.
- 3 She has sent forth her maidens; she calls, upon the highest places of the city:
- 4 Whoso is thoughtless . . . let him turn in hither; as for him that lacks understanding, she says to him,
- 5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled.
- 6 Forsake all thoughtlessness, and live, and walk in the way of understanding.
- 7 He that corrects a scorners, gets to himself shame: and he that reproves a wicked man, it becomes unto him a blot.
- 8 Reprove not a scorners, lest he hate you: reprove a wise man, and he will love you.
- 9 Give to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a righteous man, and he will increase in learning.
- 10 The fear of YHWH is the beginning of wisdom, and the knowledge of the All-Set-Apart, is understanding.
- 11 For by me your days shall be multiplied, and the years of your life shall be increased.
- 12 If you are wise, you are wise for yourself: and if you scorn, you alone shall bear it.
- 13 The woman Folly, is riotous; she is thoughtless, and knows nothing.
- 14 And she sits at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,
- 15 To call to them that pass by, who go right on their ways:
- 16 Whoso is thoughtless, let him turn in hither. And as for him that lacks understanding, she says to him,
- 17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant.
- 18 But he knows not that the shades are there; that her guests are in the depths of Sh'ol.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 The proverbs of Shlomo. A wise son makes a glad father, but a foolish son is the grief of his mother.
- 2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing, but righteousness delivers from death.
- 3 YHWH will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish, but He thrusts away the desire of the wicked.
- 4 He becomes poor that deals with a slack hand, but the hand of the diligent makes rich.
- 5 A wise son gathers in summer, but a son that does shamefully, sleeps in harvest.
- 6 Blessings are upon the head of the righteous, but the mouth of the wicked conceals violence.
- 7 The memory of the righteous shall be for a blessing, but the name of the wicked shall rot.
- 8 The wise in heart will receive commandments, but a prating fool shall fall.
- 9 He that walks uprightly walks securely, but he that perverts his ways shall be found out.
- 10 He that winks with the eye causes sorrow, and a prating fool shall fall.
- 11 The mouth of the righteous is a fountain of life, but the mouth of the wicked conceals violence.
- 12 Hatred stirs up strifes, but love covers all transgressions.
- 13 In the lips of him that has discernment, wisdom is found: but a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.
- 14 Wise men lay up knowledge, but the mouth of the foolish is an imminent ruin.
- 15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city; the ruin of the poor is their poverty.
- 16 The wages of the righteous is life: the increase of the wicked is sin.
- 17 He is in the way of life that heeds instruction: but he that forsakes reproof, errs.
- 18 He that hides hatred is of lying lips: and he that utters slander is a fool.
- 19 In the multitude of words there wants not transgression, but he that refrains his lips is wise.
- 20 The tongue of the righteous is as choice silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.
- 21 The lips of the righteous feed many, but the foolish die for want of understanding.
- 22 The blessing of YHWH, it makes rich: and toil adds nothing thereto.
- 23 It is as sport to a fool to do wickedness, and so is wisdom to a man of discernment.
- 24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him, and the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
- 25 When the whirlwind passes, the wicked is no more, but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.
- 26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes--so is the sluggard to them that send him.
- 27 The fear of YHWH prolongs days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.
- 28 The hope of the righteous is gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.
- 29 The way of YHWH is a stronghold to the upright, but ruin to the workers of iniquity.
- 30 The righteous shall never be moved, but the wicked shall not inhabit the land.
- 31 The mouth of the righteous buds with wisdom, but the froward tongue shall be cut off.
- 32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable, but the mouth of the wicked is all frowardness.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 A false balance is an abomination to YHWH, but a perfect weight is His delight.
- 2 When pride comes, then comes shame: but with the lowly is wisdom.
- 3 The integrity of the upright shall guide them, but the perverseness of the trustless shall destroy them.
- 4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath, but righteousness delivers from death.
- 5 The righteousness of the sincere shall make straight his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.
- 6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them, but the trustless shall be trapped in their own crafty device.
- 7 When a wicked man dies, his expectation shall perish, and the hope of strength perishes.
- 8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked comes in his stead.
- 9 With his mouth, the impious man destroys his neighbor, but through knowledge shall the righteous be delivered.
- 10 When it goes well with the righteous, the city rejoices: and when the wicked perish, there is joy.
- 11 By the blessing of the upright, a city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
- 12 He that despises his neighbor lacks understanding: but a man of discernment holds his peace.
- 13 He that goes about as a talebearer reveals secrets, but he that is of a trustful spirit, conceals a matter.
- 14 Where no wise direction is, a people falls: but in the multitude of counselors, there is safety.
- 15 He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it, but he that hates them that strike hands is secure.
- 16 A gracious woman obtains honor, and strong men obtain riches.
- 17 The merciful man does good to his own soul, but he that is cruel troubles his own flesh.
- 18 The wicked earns deceitful wages, but he that sows righteousness has a sure reward.
- 19 Steadfast righteousness tends to life, but he that pursues evil pursues it to his own death.
- 20 They that are perverse in heart are an abomination to YHWH, but such as are upright in their way are His delight.
- 21 My hand upon it, the evil man shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall escape.
- 22 As a ring of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair woman that turns aside from discretion.
- 23 The desire of the righteous is only good, but the expectation of the wicked is wrath.
- 24 There is that scatters, and yet increases. And there is, that withholds more than is meet, but it tends only to want.
- 25 The beneficent soul shall be made rich, and he that satisfies abundantly, shall be satisfied also himself.
- 26 He that withholds grain, the people shall curse him: but blessing shall be upon the head of him that sells it.

- 27 He that diligently seeks good, seeks favor: but he that searches for evil, it shall come unto him.
- 28 He that trusts in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as foliage.
- 29 He that troubles his own house shall inherit the wind: and the foolish shall be servant to the wise of heart.
- 30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life, and he that is wise, wins souls.
- 31 Behold, the righteous shall be requited in the earth: how much more the wicked and the sinner.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 Whoso loves knowledge loves correction: but he that is brutish hates reproof.
- 2 A good man shall obtain favor of YHWH: but a man of wicked devices will He condemn.
- 3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the root of the righteous shall never be moved.
- 4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that does shamefully is as rottenness in his bones.
- 5 The thoughts of the righteous are right: but the counsels of the wicked are deceit.
- 6 The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
- 7 The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.
- 8 A man shall be commended according to his intelligence: but he that is of a distorted understanding shall be despised.
- 9 Better is he that is lightly esteemed, and has a servant, than he that plays the man of rank, and lacks bread.
- 10 A righteous man regards the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
- 11 He that tills his ground shall have plenty of bread: but he that follows after vain things is void of understanding.
- 12 The wicked desires the prey of evil men: but the root of the righteous yields fruit.
- 13 In the transgression of the lips is a snare to the evil man: but the righteous comes out of trouble.
- 14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth, and the doings of a man's hands, shall be rendered unto him.
- 15 The way of a fool is straight in his own eyes, but he that is wise hearkens unto counsel.
- 16 A fool's vexation is presently known, but a prudent man conceals shame.
- 17 He that breathes forth truth utters righteousness, but a false witness, deceit.
- 18 There is that speaks like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.
- 19 The lip of truth shall be established forever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.
- 20 Deceit is in the heart of them that devise evil: but to the counsellors of peace, is joy.
- 21 There shall no mischief befall the righteous, but the wicked are filled with evil.
- 22 Lying lips are an abomination to YHWH: but they that deal truly are His delight.
- 23 A prudent man conceals knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaims foolishness.
- 24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute.
- 25 Care in the heart of a man bows it down: but a good word makes it glad.

Proverbs 12:26

- 26 The righteous is guided by his friend: but the way of the wicked leads them astray.
- 27 The slothful man shall not hunt his prey, but the precious substance of men is to be diligent.
- 28 In the way of righteousness is life: and in the pathway thereof there is no death.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1 A wise son is instructed of his father, but a scorner hears not rebuke.
- 2 A man shall eat good from the fruit of his mouth: but the desire of the trustless is violence.
- 3 He that guards his mouth keeps his life: but for him that opens wide his lips there shall be ruin.
- 4 The soul of the sluggard desires, and has nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be abundantly gratified.
- 5 A righteous man hates lying: but a wicked man behaves vilely and shamefully.
- 6 Righteousness guards him that is upright in the way: but wickedness overthrows the sinner.
- 7 There is, that pretends himself rich, yet has nothing; there is, that pretends himself poor, yet has great wealth.
- 8 The ransom of a man's life are his riches: but the poor hears no threatening.
- 9 The light of the righteous rejoices: but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
- 10 By pride comes only contention: but with the well-advised is wisdom.
- 11 Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathers little by little, shall increase.
- 12 Hope deferred makes the heart sick: but desire fulfilled is a tree of life.
- 13 Whoso despises the word, shall suffer thereby: but he that fears the commandment, shall be rewarded.
- 14 The teaching<sup>251</sup> of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.
- 15 Good understanding gives grace: but the way of the trustless, is harsh.
- 16 Every prudent man deals with forethought, but a fool unfolds folly.
- 17 A wicked messenger falls into evil: but a trustful ambassador is health.
- 18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuses instruction: but he that regards reproof shall be honored.
- 19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: and it is an abomination to fools to depart from evil.
- 20 He that walks with wise men shall be wise: but the companion of fools shall smart for it.
- 21 Evil pursues sinners, but to the righteous, good shall be repaid.
- 22 A good man leaves an inheritance to his children's children, and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the righteous.
- 23 Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but there is that is swept away by want of righteousness.
- 24 He that spares his rod hates his son: but he that loves him chastens him diligently.
- 25 The righteous eats to the satisfying of his desire: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

---

<sup>251</sup> Hebrew: Torah

## CHAPTER 14

- 1 Every wise woman builds her house: but the foolish plucks it down with her hands.
- 2 He that walks in his uprightness fears YHWH: but he that is perverse in his ways despises Him.
- 3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
- 4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean, but much increase is by the strength of the ox.
- 5 A trustful witness will not lie, but a false witness breathes forth lies.
- 6 A scorner seeks wisdom and finds it not: but knowledge is easy unto him that has discernment.
- 7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, for you will not perceive the lips of knowledge.
- 8 The wisdom of the prudent is to look well to his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.
- 9 Amends pleads for fools: but among the upright there is good will.
- 10 The heart knows its own bitterness, and with its joy no stranger can intermeddle.
- 11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tent of the upright shall flourish.
- 12 There is a way which seems right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.
- 13 Even in laughter the heart aches: and the end of mirth is heaviness.
- 14 The dissembler in heart shall have his fill from his own ways, and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.
- 15 The thoughtless believes every word: but the prudent man looks well to his going.
- 16 A wise man fears and departs from evil: but the fool behaves overbearingly, and is confident.
- 17 He that is soon angry deals foolishly, and a man of wicked devices is hated.
- 18 The thoughtless come into possession of folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
- 19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked, at the gates of the righteous.
- 20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbor: but the rich has many friends.
- 21 He that despises his neighbor sins: but he that is gracious unto the humble, happy is he.
- 22 Shall they not go astray that devise evil? But mercy and truth shall be for them that devise good.
- 23 In all labor there is profit: but the talk of the lips tends only to penalty.
- 24 The crown of the wise is their riches: but the folly of fools remains folly.
- 25 A true witness delivers souls: but he that breathes forth lies is all deceit.
- 26 In the fear of YHWH a man has strong confidence, and his children shall have a place of refuge.
- 27 The fear of YHWH is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.
- 28 In the multitude of people is the king's glory: but in the want of people is the ruin of the prince.
- 29 He that is slow to anger is of great understanding: but he that is hasty of spirit exalts folly.
- 30 A tranquil heart is the life of the flesh: but envy is the rottenness of the bones.
- 31 He that oppresses the poor blasphemes his Maker: but he that is gracious unto the needy, honors Him.
- 32 The wicked is thrust down in his misfortune: but the righteous, even when he is brought to death, has hope.

Proverbs 14:33

33 In the heart of him that has discernment, wisdom rests: but in the inward part of fools, it makes itself known.

34 Righteousness exalts a nation, but sin is a reproach to any people.

35 The king's favor is toward a servant that deals wisely: but his wrath strikes him that deals shamefully.

## CHAPTER 15

1 A soft answer turns away wrath, but a grievous word stirs up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise uses knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools pours out foolishness.

3 The eyes of YHWH are in every place, keeping watch upon the evil and the good.

4 A soothing tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a wound to the spirit.

5 A fool despises his father's correction: but he that regards reproof is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish is not steadfast.

8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to YHWH: but the prayer of the upright is His delight.

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination to YHWH: but He loves him that follows after righteousness.

10 There is grievous correction for him that forsakes the way: and he that hates reproof shall die.

11 Sh'ol and Destruction are before YHWH: how much more then, the hearts of the children of men.

12 A scorned loves not to be reproved; he will not go unto the wise.

13 A merry heart makes a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that has discernment seeks knowledge: but the mouth of fools feeds on folly.

15 All the days of the poor are evil: but he that is of a merry heart has a continual feast.

16 Better is little with the fear of YHWH, than great treasure and turmoil therewith.

17 Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 A wrathful man stirs up discord, but he that is slow to anger appeases strife.

19 The way of the sluggard is as though hedged by thorns: but the path of the upright is even.

20 A wise son makes a glad father: but a foolish man despises his mother.

21 Folly is joy to him that lacks understanding: but a man of discernment walks straightforward.

22 For want of counsel, purposes are frustrated: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man has joy in the answer of his mouth: and a word in due season, how good is it!

24 The path of life goes upward for the wise, that he may depart from Sh'ol beneath.

25 YHWH will pluck up the house of the proud, but He will establish the border of the widow.

26 The thoughts of wickedness are an abomination to YHWH: but words of pleasantness are pure.

- 27 He that is greedy of gain troubles his own house: but he that hates gifts shall live.  
 28 The heart of the righteous, studies to answer: but the mouth of the wicked pours out evil things.  
 29 YHWH is far from the wicked: but He hears the prayer of the righteous.  
 30 The light of the eyes rejoice the heart: and a good report makes the bones fat.  
 31 The ear that hearkens to the reproof of life, abides among the wise.  
 32 He that refuses correction despises his own soul: but he that hearkens to reproof gets understanding.  
 33 The fear of YHWH is the instruction of wisdom: and before honor goes humility.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1 The preparations of the heart are man's: but the answer of the tongue is from YHWH.  
 2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes, but YHWH weighs the spirits.  
 3 Commit your works unto YHWH, and your thoughts shall be established.  
 4 YHWH has made every thing for His own purpose: yes, even the wicked for the day of evil.  
 5 Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to YHWH; my hand upon it. He shall not be unpunished.  
 6 By mercy and truth iniquity is expiated: and by the fear of YHWH, men depart from evil.  
 7 When a man's ways please YHWH, He makes even his enemies to be at peace with him.  
 8 Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues with injustice.  
 9 A man's heart devises his way: but YHWH directs his steps.  
 10 A divine sentence is in the lips of the king; his mouth trespasses not in judgment.  
 11 A just balance and scales are YHWH's; all the weights of the bag are His work.  
 12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness, for the throne is established by righteousness.  
 13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings, and they love him that speaks right.  
 14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.  
 15 In the light of the king's countenance is life: and his favor is as a cloud of the latter rain.  
 16 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold: yes, to get understanding is rather to be chosen than silver.  
 17 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil; he that keeps his way preserves his soul.  
 18 Pride goes before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.  
 19 Better it is to be of a lowly spirit with the humble, than to divide the spoil with the proud.  
 20 He that gives heed unto the word shall find good, and whoso trusts in YHWH, happy is he.  
 21 The wise in heart is called a man of discernment, and the sweetness of the lips increases learning.  
 22 Understanding is a fountain of life unto him that has it: but folly is the chastisement of fools.  
 23 The heart of the wise teaches his mouth, and adds learning to his lips.

Proverbs 16:24

- 24 Pleasant words are as a honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.
- 25 There is a way which seems right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.
- 26 The hunger of the laboring man labors for him, for his mouth compels him.
- 27 An ungodly man digs up evil: and in his lips there is, as a burning fire.
- 28 A froward man sows strife, and a whisperer separates familiar friends.
- 29 A man of violence entices his neighbor, and leads him into a way that is not good.
- 30 He that shuts his eyes, it is to devise froward things; he that bites his lips brings evil to pass.
- 31 The hoary head is a crown of glory: it is found in the way of righteousness.
- 32 He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty: and he that rules his spirit, than he that takes a city.
- 33 The lot is cast into the lap, but the whole disposing thereof is of YHWH.

**CHAPTER 17**

- 1 Better is a dry morsel and quietness therewith, than a house full of feasting with strife.
- 2 A servant, that deals wisely shall have rule over a son, that deals shamefully: and shall have part of the inheritance among the brothers.
- 3 The refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but YHWH tries the hearts.
- 4 An evildoer gives heed to wicked lips: and a liar gives ear to a mischievous tongue.
- 5 Whoso mocks the poor blasphemeth his Maker: and he that is glad at calamity shall not be unpunished.
- 6 Children's children are the crown of old men: and the glory of children are their fathers.
- 7 Overbearing speech becomes not a churl; much less do lying lips a prince.
- 8 A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that has it: whithersoever he turns, he prospers.
- 9 He that covers a transgression seeks love: but he that harps on a matter estranges a familiar friend.
- 10 A rebuke enters deeper into a man of understanding, than a hundred stripes into a fool.
- 11 A rebellious man seeks only evil: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
- 12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.
- 13 Whoso rewards evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.
- 14 The beginning of strife is as when one lets out water: therefore leave off contention, before the quarrel breaks out.
- 15 He that justifies the wicked, and he that condemns the righteous--even they both are an abomination to YHWH.
- 16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to buy wisdom, seeing he has no understanding?
- 17 A friend loves at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.
- 18 A man void of understanding is he that strikes hands, and becomes surety in the presence of his neighbor.
- 19 He loves transgression that loves strife: he that exalts his gate seeks destruction.
- 20 He that has a froward heart finds no good: and he that has a perverse tongue falls into evil.

- 21 He that begets a fool does it to his sorrow: and the father of a churl has no joy.  
 22 A merry heart is a good medicine: but a broken spirit dries the bones.  
 23 A wicked man takes a gift out of the bosom, to pervert the ways of justice.  
 24 Wisdom is before him that has understanding: but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.  
 25 A foolish son is vexation to his father, and bitterness to her that bore him.  
 26 To punish also the righteous is not good, nor to strike the noble for their uprightness.  
 27 He that spares his words has knowledge: and he that husbands his spirit is a man of discernment.  
 28 Even a fool, when he holds his peace, is counted wise: and he that shuts his lips is esteemed as a man of understanding.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 He that separates himself seeks his own desire: and snarls against all sound wisdom.  
 2 A fool has no delight in understanding: but only that his heart may lay itself bare.  
 3 When the wicked comes, there comes also contempt: and with ignominy, reproach.  
 4 The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters; a flowing brook, a fountain of wisdom.  
 5 It is not good to respect the person of the wicked, so as to turn aside the righteous in judgment.  
 6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calls for strokes.  
 7 A fool's mouth is his ruin: and his lips are the snare of his soul.  
 8 The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.  
 9 Even one that is slack in his work is brother to him that is a destroyer.  
 10 The name of YHWH is a strong tower: the righteous run into it, and is set up on high.  
 11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city: and as a high wall in his own conceit.  
 12 Before destruction the heart of a man is haughty: and before honor goes humility.  
 13 He that gives answer before he hears, it is folly and confusion unto him.  
 14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity: but a broken spirit who can bear?  
 15 The heart of the prudent gets knowledge, and the ear of the wise seeks knowledge.  
 16 A man's gift makes room for him, and brings him before great men.  
 17 He that pleads his cause first seems just: but his neighbor comes and searches him out.  
 18 The lot causes strife to cease, and parts asunder the contentious.  
 19 A brother offended is harder to be won than a strong city: and their contentions are like the bars of a castle.  
 20 A man's belly shall be filled with the fruit of his mouth; with the increase of his lips shall he be satisfied.  
 21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that indulge it shall eat the fruit thereof.  
 22 Whoso finds a wife finds a great good, and obtains favor of YHWH.  
 23 The poor uses entreaties, but the rich answers impudently.  
 24 There are friends that one has to his own hurt: but there is a friend that sticks closer than a brother.

**CHAPTER 19**

- 1 Better is the poor that walks in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his lips and a fool at the same time.
- 2 Also, that the soul be without knowledge is not good: and he that hastes with his feet sins.
- 3 The foolishness of man perverts his way, and his heart frets against YHWH.
- 4 Wealth adds many friends: but as for the poor, his friend separates himself from him.
- 5 A false witness shall not be unpunished: and he that breathes forth lies shall not escape.
- 6 Many will entreat the favor of the liberal man: and every man is a friend to him that gives gifts.
- 7 All the brothers of the poor do hate him; how much more do his friends go far from him: he that pursues words, they turn against him.
- 8 He that gets wisdom love his own soul; he that keeps understanding shall find good.
- 9 A false witness shall not be unpunished: and he that breathes forth lies shall perish.
- 10 Luxury is not seemly for a fool, much less for a servant to have rule over princes.
- 11 It is the discretion of a man to be slow to anger: and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.
- 12 The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion: but his favor is as dew upon the grass.
- 13 A foolish son is the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.
- 14 House and riches are the inheritance of fathers: but a prudent wife is from YHWH.
- 15 Slothfulness casts into a deep sleep, and the idle soul shall suffer hunger.
- 16 He that keeps the commandment keeps his soul: but he that despises His ways, shall die.
- 17 He that is gracious unto the poor lends unto YHWH: and his good deed will He repay unto him.
- 18 Chasten your son, for there is hope: but set not your heart on his destruction.
- 19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if you interpose, you will add thereto.
- 20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction: that you may be wise in your latter end.
- 21 There are many devices in a man's heart: but the counsel of YHWH, that shall stand.
- 22 The lust of a man is his shame: and a poor man is better than a liar.
- 23 The fear of YHWH tends to life, and he that has it shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with evil.
- 24 The sluggard buries his hand in the dish, and will not so much as bring it back to his mouth.
- 25 When you smite a scorner, the simple will become prudent: and when one that has understanding is reprov'd, he will understand knowledge.
- 26 A son that deals shamefully and reproachfully will despoil his father, and chase away his mother.
- 27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causes to err from the words of knowledge.
- 28 An ungodly witness mocks at right: and the mouth of the wicked devours iniquity.
- 29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the backs of fools.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1 Wine is a mocker; strong drink is riotous: and whosoever reels thereby is not wise.
- 2 The terror of a king is as the roaring of a lion: he that provokes him to anger forfeits his life.
- 3 It is an honor for a man to keep aloof from strife: but every fool will be snarling.
- 4 The sluggard will not plow when winter sets in: therefore he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing.
- 5 Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water: but a man of understanding will draw it out.
- 6 Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but a trustful man, who can find?
- 7 He that walks in his integrity as a just man, happy are his children after him.
- 8 A king that sits on the throne of judgment scatters away all evil with his eyes.
- 9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean; I am pure from my sin?
- 10 Divers weights, and divers measures: both of them alike, are abomination to YHWH.
- 11 Even a child is known by his doings: whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.
- 12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, YHWH has made even both of them.
- 13 Love not sleep, lest you come to poverty: open your eyes, and you shall have bread in plenty.
- 14 It is bad, it is bad, says the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasts.
- 15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.
- 16 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and hold him in pledge that is surety for an alien woman.
- 17 Bread of falsehood is sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
- 18 Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice carry on war.
- 19 He that goes about as a talebearer reveals secrets: therefore meddle not with him that opens wide his lips.
- 20 Whoso curses his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in the blackest darkness.
- 21 An estate may be gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.
- 22 Say not you, I will requite evil: wait for YHWH, and He will save you.
- 23 Divers weights are an abomination to YHWH, and a false balance is not good.
- 24 A man's goings are of YHWH: how then can man look to his way?
- 25 It is a snare to a man rashly to say, Set-Apart: and after, vows to make inquiry.
- 26 A wise king sifts the wicked, and turns the wheel over them.
- 27 The spirit of man is the lamp of YHWH, searching all the inward parts.
- 28 Mercy and truth preserve the king, and his throne is upheld by mercy.
- 29 The glory of young men is their strength, and the beauty of old men is the hoary head.
- 30 Sharp wounds cleanse away evil: so do stripes that reach the inward parts.

**CHAPTER 21**

- 1 The king's heart is in the hand of YHWH, as the watercourses: He turns it whithersoever He will.
- 2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but YHWH weighs the hearts.
- 3 To do righteousness and justice is more acceptable to YHWH than sacrifice.
- 4 A haughty look, and a proud heart; the tillage of the wicked is sin.
- 5 The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness: but every one that is hasty, hastes only to want.
- 6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vapor driven to and fro; they that seek them seek death.
- 7 The violence of the wicked shall drag them away, because they refuse to do justly.
- 8 The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right.
- 9 It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than in a house in common with a contentious woman.
- 10 The soul of the wicked desires evil; his neighbor finds no favor in his eyes.
- 11 When the scorner is punished, the thoughtless is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receives knowledge.
- 12 The Righteous One considers the house of the wicked; overthrowing the wicked to their ruin.
- 13 Whoso stops his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be answered.
- 14 A gift in secret pacifies anger: and a present in the bosom strong wrath.
- 15 To do justly is joy to the righteous, but ruin to the workers of iniquity.
- 16 The man that strays out of the way of understanding, shall rest in the assembly of the shades.
- 17 He that loves pleasure shall be a poor man; he that loves wine and oil shall not be rich.
- 18 The wicked is a ransom for the righteous, and the trustless comes in the stead of the upright.
- 19 It is better to dwell in a desert land, than with a contentious and fretful woman.
- 20 There is desirable treasure and oil in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man swallows it up.
- 21 He that follows after righteousness and mercy finds life, prosperity, and honor.
- 22 A wise man scales the city of the mighty: and brings down the stronghold wherein it trusts.
- 23 Whoso keeps his mouth and his tongue, keeps his soul from troubles.
- 24 A proud and haughty man: scorner is his name--even he that deals in overbearing pride.
- 25 The desire of the slothful kills him: for his hands refuse to labor.
- 26 There is, that covets greedily all the day long: but the righteous gives and spares not.
- 27 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination: how much more, when he brings it with the proceeds of wickedness?
- 28 A false witness shall perish: but the man that obeys, shall speak unchallenged.
- 29 A wicked man hardens his face: but as for the upright, he looks well to his way.
- 30 There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against YHWH.
- 31 The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but victory is of YHWH.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1 A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favor rather than silver and gold.
- 2 The rich and the poor meet together--YHWH is the maker of them all.
- 3 A prudent man sees the evil, and hides himself: but the thoughtless pass on, and are punished.
- 4 The reward of humility is the fear of YHWH: even riches, and honor, and life.
- 5 Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward; he that keeps his soul holds himself far from them.
- 6 Train up a child in the way he should go, and even when he is old, he will not depart from it.
- 7 The rich rules over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender.
- 8 He that sows iniquity shall reap vanity, and the rod of his wrath shall fail.
- 9 He that has a bountiful eye shall be blessed, for he gives of his bread to the poor.
- 10 Cast out the scorner, and contention will go out; yes, strife and shame will cease.
- 11 He that loves pureness of heart; that has grace in his lips, the king shall be his friend.
- 12 The eyes of YHWH preserve him that has knowledge, but He overthrows the words of the faithless man.
- 13 The sluggard says, There is a lion without: I shall be slain in the streets.
- 14 The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of YHWH shall fall therein.
- 15 Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child, but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
- 16 One may oppress the poor, yet will their gain increase: one may give to the rich, yet will want come.
- 17 Incline your ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply your heart unto my knowledge.
- 18 For it is a pleasant thing if you keep them within you; let them be established altogether upon your lips.
- 19 That your trust may be in YHWH, I have made them known to you this day, even to you.
- 20 Have not I written unto you excellent things of counsels and knowledge,
- 21 That I might make you know the certainty of the words of truth, that you might bring back words of truth to them that send you?
- 22 Rob not the weak, because he is weak, neither crush the poor in the gate:
- 23 For YHWH will plead their cause, and despoil of life, those that despoil them.
- 24 Make no friendship with a man that is given to anger, and with a wrathful man you shall not go:
- 25 Lest you learn his ways, and get a snare to your soul.
- 26 Be you not of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts:
- 27 If you have not with which to pay, why should he take away your bed from under you?
- 28 Remove not the ancient landmark, which your fathers have set.
- 29 See you a man diligent in his business? He shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men.

**CHAPTER 23**

- 1 When you sit to eat with a ruler, consider well, him that is before you:
- 2 And put a knife to your throat, if you be a man given to appetite;
- 3 Be not desirous of his dainties, seeing they are deceitful food.
- 4 Weary not yourself to be rich; cease from your own wisdom.
- 5 Will you set your eyes upon it? It is gone, for riches certainly make themselves wings, like an eagle that flies toward heaven.
- 6 Eat you not the bread of him that has an evil eye, neither desire you his dainties:
- 7 For as one that has reckoned within himself, so is he. Eat and drink, says he to you, but his heart is not with you.
- 8 The morsel which you have eaten shall you vomit up, and lose your sweet words.
- 9 Speak not in the ears of a fool, for he will despise the wisdom of your words.
- 10 Remove not the ancient landmark, and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
- 11 For their Redeemer is strong; He will plead their cause with you.
- 12 Apply your heart unto instruction, and your ears to the words of knowledge.
- 13 Withhold not correction from the child: for though you beat him with the rod, he will not die.
- 14 You beat him with the rod, and will deliver his soul from Sh'ol.
- 15 My son, if your heart be wise, my heart will be glad, even mine:
- 16 Yes, my reins will rejoice, when your lips speak right things.
- 17 Let not your heart envy sinners, but be in the fear of YHWH all the day:
- 18 For surely there is a future, and your hope shall not be cut off.
- 19 Hear you, my son, and be wise, and guide your heart ... in the way.
- 20 Be not among winebibbers; among gluttonous eaters of flesh:
- 21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty, and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.
- 22 Harken unto your father that begot you, and despise not your mother when she is old.
- 23 Buy the truth and sell it not: also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
- 24 The father of the righteous will greatly rejoice, and he that begets a wise child will have joy of him.
- 25 Let your father and your mother be glad, and let her that bore you rejoice.
- 26 My son, give me your heart, and let your eyes observe my ways:
- 27 For a harlot is a deep ditch, and an alien woman is a narrow pit.
- 28 She also lies in wait as a robber, and increases the faithless among men.
- 29 Who cries, Woe? Who, Alas? Who has contentions? Who has raving? Who has wounds without cause? Who has redness of eyes?
- 30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to try mixed wine.
- 31 Look not you, upon the wine when it is red, when it gives its color in the cup, when it glides down smoothly:
- 32 At the last it bites like a serpent, and stings like a basilisk.
- 33 Your eyes shall behold strange things, and your heart shall utter confused things.
- 34 Yes, you shall be as he that lies down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lies upon the top of a mast.
- 35 They have struck me, and I felt it not, they have beaten me, and I knew it not. When shall I awake? I will seek it, yet again.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1 Be not you envious of evil men, neither desire to be with them.
- 2 For their heart studies destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.
- 3 Through wisdom is a house built, and by understanding it is established:
- 4 And by knowledge are the chambers filled with all precious and pleasant riches.
- 5 A wise man is strong: yes, a man of knowledge increases strength.
- 6 For with wise advice you shall make your war, and in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.
- 7 Wisdom is as unattainable to a fool as corals; he opens not his mouth in the gate.
- 8 He that devises to do evil: men shall call him a mischievous person.
- 9 The thought of foolishness is sin, and the scorner is an abomination to men.
- 10 If you faint in the day of adversity, your strength is small indeed.
- 11 Deliver them that are drawn, unto death: and those that are ready to be slain will you forbear to rescue?
- 12 If you say, Behold, we knew not this: does not He that weighs the hearts consider it? And He that keeps your soul, does not He know it? And shall not He render to every man according to his works?
- 13 My son, eat you honey, for it is good, and the honeycomb is sweet to your taste:
- 14 So know you wisdom to be unto your soul. If you have found it, then shall there be a future, and your hope shall not be cut off.
- 15 Lie not in wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:
- 16 For a righteous man falls seven times, and rises up again, but the wicked stumble under adversity.
- 17 Rejoice not when your enemy falls, and let not your heart be glad when he stumbles:
- 18 Lest YHWH see it, and it displease Him, and He turn away His wrath from him.
- 19 Fret not yourself because of evildoers, neither be you envious at the wicked:
- 20 For there will be no future to the evil man; the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
- 21 My son, fear you YHWH and the king, and meddle not with them that are given to change:
- 22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and who knows the ruin from them both?
- 23 These also are sayings of the wise: To have respect of persons in judgment is not good.
- 24 He that says unto the wicked, You are righteous ... peoples shall curse him; nations shall execrate him:
- 25 But to them that decide justly shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them.
- 26 He kisses the lips that gives a right answer.
- 27 Prepare your work without, and make it fit for yourself in the field: and afterwards build your house.
- 28 Be not a witness against your neighbor without cause, and deceive not with your lips.
- 29 Say not, I will do so to him as he has done to me; I will render to the man according to his work.
- 30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding,

Proverbs 24:31

- 31 And behold, it was all grown over with thistles; the face thereof was covered with nettles, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.
- 32 Then I beheld, and considered well; I saw, and received instruction:
- 33 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep--
- 34 So shall your poverty come as a runner, and your want as an armed man.

## CHAPTER 25

- 1 These also are proverbs of Shlomo, which the men of Y'chizkiyah, king of Y'hudah copied out.
- 2 It is the glory of Elohim to conceal a thing, but the glory of kings is to search out a matter.
- 3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable.
- 4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there comes forth a vessel for the refiner.
- 5 Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.
- 6 Glorify not yourself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men:
- 7 For better is it that it be said unto you, Come up hither, than that you should be put lower in the presence of the prince, whom your eyes have seen.
- 8 Go not forth hastily to strive: lest you know not what to do in the end thereof, when your neighbor has put you to shame.
- 9 Debate your cause with your neighbor, but reveal not the secret of another:
- 10 Lest he that hears it revile you, and your infamy turn not away.
- 11 A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in settings of silver.
- 12 As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.
- 13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to him that sends him: for he refreshes the soul of his master.
- 14 As vapors and wind without rain, so is he that boasts himself of a false gift.
- 15 By long forbearing is a ruler persuaded, and a soft tongue breaks the bone.
- 16 Have you found honey? Eat so much as is sufficient for you, lest you be filled therewith, and vomit it.
- 17 Let your foot be seldom in your neighbor's house, lest he be sated with you, and hate you.
- 18 As a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow, so is a man that bears false witness against his neighbor.
- 19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, is like a broken tooth and a foot out of joint.
- 20 As one that takes off a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre: so is he that sings songs to a heavy heart.
- 21 If your enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat, and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
- 22 For you will heap coals of fire upon his head, and YHWH will reward you.
- 23 The north wind brings forth rain: and a backbiting tongue, an angry countenance.
- 24 It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than in a house in common with a contentious woman.

- 25 As cold waters to a faint soul, so is good news from a far country.  
 26 As a troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring, so is a righteous man that gives way before the wicked.  
 27 It is not good to eat much honey: so for men to search out their own glory, is not glory.  
 28 Like a city broken down and without a wall, so is he whose spirit is without restraint.

## CHAPTER 26

- 1 As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honor is not seemly for a fool.  
 2 As the wandering sparrow; as the flying swallow, so the curse that is causeless shall come home.  
 3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod, for the back of fools.  
 4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest you also be like unto him.  
 5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own eyes.  
 6 He that sends a message by the hand of a fool, cuts off his own feet and drinks damage.  
 7 The legs hang limp from the lame: so is a parable in the mouth of fools.  
 8 As a small stone in a heap of stones, so is he that gives honor to a fool.  
 9 As a thorn that comes into the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools.  
 10 A master performs all things: but he that stops a fool is as one that stops a flood.  
 11 As a dog that returns to his vomit, so is a fool that repeats his folly.  
 12 See you a man wise in his own eyes? There is more hope of a fool than of him.  
 13 The sluggard says, There is a lion in the way: yes, a lion is in the streets.  
 14 The door is turning upon its hinges, and the sluggard is still upon his bed.  
 15 The sluggard buries his hand in the dish; it wearies him to bring it back to his mouth.  
 16 The sluggard is wiser in his own eyes than seven men that give wise answer.  
 17 He that passes by, and meddles with strife not his own, is like one that takes a dog by the ears.  
 18 As a madman who casts firebrands, arrows, and death:  
 19 So is the man that deceives his neighbor, and says, Am not I in sport?  
 20 Where no wood is, the fire goes out: and where there is no whisperer, contention ceases.  
 21 As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire: so is a contentious man to kindle strife.  
 22 The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels: and they go down into the innermost parts of the body.  
 23 Burning lips and a wicked heart, are like an earthen vessel overlaid with silver dross.  
 24 He that hates, dissembles with his lips, but he lays up deceit within him:  
 25 When he speaks fair, believe him not, for there are seven abominations in his heart.  
 26 Though his hatred be concealed with deceit, his wickedness shall be revealed before the assembly.  
 27 Whoso digs a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolls a stone, it shall return upon him.  
 28 A lying tongue hates those that are crushed by it: and a flattering mouth works ruin.

## CHAPTER 27

- 1 Boast not yourself of tomorrow: for you know not what a day may bring forth.
- 2 Let another man praise you, and not your own mouth: a stranger, and not your own lips.
- 3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fool's vexation is heavier than they both.
- 4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is overwhelming: but who is able to stand before jealousy?
- 5 Better is open rebuke, than love that is hidden.
- 6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend: but the kisses of an enemy are importunate.
- 7 The full soul loathes a honeycomb: but to the hungry soul, every bitter thing is sweet.
- 8 As a bird that wanders from her nest, so is a man that wanders from his place.
- 9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so does the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.
- 10 Your own friend, and your father's friend, forsake not: neither go into your brother's house in the day of your calamity. Better is a neighbor that is near than a brother far off.
- 11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that taunts me.
- 12 A prudent man sees the evil, and hides himself: but the thoughtless pass on, and are punished.
- 13 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and hold him in pledge that is surety for an alien woman.
- 14 He that blesses his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning: it shall be counted a curse to him.
- 15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike:
- 16 He that would hide her hides the wind, and the ointment of his right hand betrays itself.
- 17 Iron sharpens iron: so a man sharpens the countenance of his friend.
- 18 Whoso keeps the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: and he that waits on his master shall be honored.
- 19 As in water, face answers to face: so the heart of man to man.
- 20 Sh'ol and Destruction are never satiated: so the eyes of man are never satiated.
- 21 The refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: and a man is tried by his praise.
- 22 Though you should bray a fool in a mortar with a pestle among groats, yet will not his foolishness depart from him.
- 23 Be you diligent to know the state of your flocks, and look well to your herds:
- 24 For riches are not forever. And does the crown endure unto all generations?
- 25 When the hay is mown, and the tender grass shows itself, and the herbs of the mountains are gathered in,
- 26 The lambs will be for your clothing, and the goats the price for a field.
- 27 And there will be goats' milk enough for your food: for the food of your household, and maintenance for your maidens.

## CHAPTER 28

- 1 The wicked flee when no man pursues, but the righteous are secure as a young lion.

- 2 For the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding and knowledge, established order shall long continue.
- 3 A poor man that oppresses the weak, is like a sweeping rain which leaves no food.
- 4 They that forsake the Torah, praise the wicked: but such as keep the Torah, contend with them.
- 5 Evil men understand not justice: but they that seek YHWH understand all things.
- 6 Better is the poor that walks in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.
- 7 A wise son observes the Torah: but he that is a companion of gluttonous men shames his father.
- 8 He that augments his substance by interest and increase, gathers it for him that is gracious to the poor.
- 9 He that turns away his ear from hearing the Torah, even his prayer is an abomination.
- 10 Whoso causes the upright to go astray in an evil way: he shall fall himself into his own pit, but the wholehearted shall inherit good.
- 11 The rich man is wise in his own eyes: but the poor that has understanding searches him through.
- 12 When the righteous exult, there is great glory: but when the wicked rise, men must be sought for.
- 13 He that covers his transgressions shall not prosper: but whoso confesses and forsakes them shall obtain mercy.
- 14 Happy is the man that fears always: but he that hardens his heart, shall fall into evil.
- 15 As a roaring lion, and a ravenous bear, so is a wicked ruler over a poor people.
- 16 The prince that lacks understanding is also a great oppressor: but he that hates covetousness shall prolong his days.
- 17 A man that is laden with the blood of any person shall hasten his steps unto the pit; none will support him.
- 18 Whoso walks uprightly shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.
- 19 He that tills his ground shall have plenty of bread: but he that follows after vain things shall have poverty enough.
- 20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that makes haste to be rich shall not be unpunished.
- 21 To have respect of persons is not good: for a man will transgress for a piece of bread.
- 22 He that has an evil eye hastens after riches: and knows not that want shall come upon him.
- 23 He that rebukes a man shall in the end find more favor than he that flatters with the tongue.
- 24 Whoso robs his father or his mother, and says, It is no transgression: the same is the companion of a destroyer.
- 25 He that is of a greedy spirit stirs up strife: but he that puts his trust in YHWH shall be abundantly gratified.
- 26 He that trusts in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walks wisely, he shall escape.
- 27 He that gives unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hides his eyes shall have many a curse.
- 28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

**CHAPTER 29**

- 1 He that being often reprov'd, hardening his neck: shall suddenly be broken, and that without remedy.
- 2 When the righteous are increased, the people rejoice: but when the wicked bears rule, the people sigh.
- 3 Whoso loves wisdom rejoices his father: but he that keeps company with harlots wastes his substance.
- 4 The king by justice establishes the land: but he that exacts gifts overthrows it.
- 5 A man that flatters his neighbor, spreads a net for his steps.
- 6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare: but the righteous does sing and rejoice.
- 7 The righteous takes knowledge of the cause of the poor: the wicked understands not knowledge.
- 8 Scornful men set a city in a blaze: but wise men turn away wrath.
- 9 If a wise man contends with a foolish man: whether he be angry or laugh, there will be no rest.
- 10 The men of blood hate him that is sincere: and as for the upright, they seek his life.
- 11 A fool spends all his spirit: but a wise man stills it within him.
- 12 If a ruler hearkens to falsehood, all his servants are wicked.
- 13 The poor man and the oppressor meet together; YHWH gives light to the eyes of them both.
- 14 The king that faithfully judges the poor: his throne shall be established forever.
- 15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself causes shame to his mother.
- 16 When the wicked are increased, transgression increases: but the righteous shall gaze upon their fall.
- 17 Correct your son, and he will give you rest; yes, he will give delight unto your soul.
- 18 Where there is no vision, the people cast off restraint: but he that keeps the Torah, happy is he.
- 19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand, there will be no response.
- 20 See you a man that is hasty in his words: there is more hope for a fool than for him.
- 21 He that delicately brings up his servant from a child, shall have him become master at the last.
- 22 An angry man stirs up strife, and a wrathful man abounds in transgression.
- 23 A man's pride shall bring him low, but he that is of a lowly spirit shall attain to honor.
- 24 Whoso is partner with a thief hates his own soul: he hears the adjuration and utters nothing.
- 25 The fear of man brings a snare: but whoso puts his trust in YHWH shall be set up on high.
- 26 Many seek the ruler's favor: but a man's judgment comes from YHWH.
- 27 An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous: and he that is upright in the way, is an abomination to the wicked.

## CHAPTER 30

- 1 The words of Agur the son of Yakeh: the burden. The man says unto Iti'el, unto Iti'el and Ukhal,
- 2 Surely I am brutish, unlike a man, and have not the understanding of a man:
- 3 And I have not learned wisdom, that I should have the knowledge of HaKadesh.
- 4 Who has ascended up into heaven, and descended? Who has gathered the wind in his fists? Who has bound the waters in his garment? Who has established all the ends of the earth? What is His Name, and what is His Son's Name, if you know?
- 5 Every word of Eloah is tried: He is a shield unto them that take refuge in Him.
- 6 Add you not unto His words, lest He reprove you, and you be found a liar.
- 7 Two things have I asked of You, deny me them not before I die:
- 8 Remove far from me, falsehood and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with my allotted bread,
- 9 Lest I be full and deny, and say, Who is YHWH? Or lest I be poor and steal, and profane the Name of my Elohim.
- 10 Slander not a servant unto his master, lest he curse you, and you be found guilty.
- 11 There is a generation that curse their father, and do not bless their mother.
- 12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet are not washed from their filthiness.
- 13 There is a generation ... oh how lofty are their eyes: and their eyelids are lifted up.
- 14 There is a generation whose teeth are as swords, and their great teeth as knives: to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.
- 15 The horseleech has two daughters, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yes four, that say not, Enough:
- 16 Sh'ol, and the barren womb, the earth that is not satisfied with water, and the fire that says not, Enough.
- 17 The eye that mocks at his father, and despises to obey his mother: the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young vultures shall eat it.
- 18 There are three things which are too wonderful for me, yes four, which I know not:
- 19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a young woman.
- 20 So is the way of an adulterous woman: she eats and wipes her mouth, and says, I have done no wickedness.
- 21 For three things the earth does quake, and for four it cannot endure:
- 22 For a servant when he reigns, and a churl when he is filled with food,
- 23 For an odious woman when she is married, and a handmaid that is heir to her mistress.
- 24 There are four things which are little upon the earth, but they are exceeding wise:
- 25 The ants are a people not strong, yet they provide their food in the summer.
- 26 The rock-badgers are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the crags.
- 27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands.
- 28 The spider you can take with the hands, yet is she in kings' palaces.
- 29 There are three things which are stately in their march, yes four, which are stately in going:
- 30 The lion, which is mightiest among beasts, and turns not away for any,
- 31 The greyhound, the he goat also, and the king: against whom there is no rising up.

Proverbs 30:32

32 If you have done foolishly in lifting up yourself, or if you have planned devices: lay your hand upon your mouth.

33 For the churning of milk brings forth curd, and the wringing of the nose brings forth blood: so the forcing of wrath brings forth strife.

## CHAPTER 31

1 The words of king L'mu'el; the burden with which his mother corrected him.

2 What, my son? And what, O son of my womb? And what, O son of my vows?

3 Give not your strength unto women: nor your ways to that which destroys kings.

4 It is not for kings, O L'mu'el, it is not for kings to drink wine: nor for princes to say, Where is strong drink?

5 Lest they drink, and forget that which is decreed, and pervert the justice due to any that is afflicted.

6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto the bitter in soul:

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open your mouth for the dumb, in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open your mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause, of the poor and needy.

⌘ 10 A woman of valour who can find? For her price is far above rubies.

⌘ 11 The heart of her husband does safely trust in her, and he has no lack of gain.

⌘ 12 She does him good and not evil all the days of her life.

⌘ 13 She seeks wool and flax, and works willingly with her hands.

⌘ 14 She is like the merchant ships; she brings her food from afar.

⌘ 15 She rises also while it is yet night, and gives food to her household: and a portion to her maidens.

⌘ 16 She considers a field, and buys it; with the fruit of her hands she plants a vineyard.

⌘ 17 She girds her loins with strength, and makes strong her arms.

⌘ 18 She perceives that her merchandise is good: her lamp goes not out by night.

⌘ 19 She lays her hands to the distaff, and her hands hold the spindle.

⌘ 20 She stretches out her hand to the poor: yes, she reaches forth her hands to the needy.

- ל 21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household, for all her household are clothed with scarlet.
- ז 22 She makes for herself coverlets; her clothing is fine linen and purple.
- נ 23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sits among the elders of the land.
- ס 24 She makes linen garments and sells them, and delivers girdles unto the merchant.
- ע 25 Strength and dignity are her clothing: and she laughs at the time to come.
- פ 26 She opens her mouth with wisdom, and the Torah of kindness is on her tongue.
- צ 27 She looks well to the ways of her household, and eats not the bread of idleness.
- ק 28 Her children rise up, and call her blessed: her husband also, and he praises her,
- ר 29 Many daughters have done valiantly, but you excel them all.
- ש 30 Grace is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that fears YHWH, she shall be praised.
- ת 31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her works praise her in the gates.

# איוב Iyov

## (Job)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Iyov. And that man was wholehearted and upright, and one that feared Elohim, and shunned evil.
- 2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.
- 3 His possessions also were seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household: so that this man was the greatest of all the children of the east.
- 4 And his sons used to go and hold a feast in the house of each one, upon his day: and they would send and invite their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.
- 5 And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Iyov sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings according to the number of them all. For Iyov said, It may be, that my sons have sinned, and blasphemed Elohim in their hearts. Thus did Iyov continually.
- 6 Now it fell upon a day, that the sons of Elohim came to present themselves before YHWH: and HaSatan came also among them.
- 7 And YHWH said unto HaSatan: Whence come you? Then HaSatan answered YHWH, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.
- 8 And YHWH said unto HaSatan: Have you considered My servant Iyov, that there is none like him in the earth--a wholehearted and an upright man; one that fears Elohim, and shuns evil?
- 9 Then HaSatan answered YHWH, and said, Does Iyov fear Elohim for nought?
- 10 Have not You made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he has, on every side? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions are increased in the land.
- 11 But put forth Your hand now, and touch all that he has. Surely he will blaspheme You to Your face.
- 12 And YHWH said unto HaSatan, Behold, all that he has, is in your power: only upon himself put not forth your hand. So HaSatan went forth from the presence of YHWH.
- 13 And it fell on a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house,
- 14 That there came a messenger unto Iyov and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them,
- 15 And the Sabeans made a raid and took them away: yes, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell you.
- 16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, A fire of Elohim is fallen from heaven, and has burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them: and I only am escaped alone to tell you.
- 17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another and said, The Chaldeans set themselves in three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have taken them away: yes, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell you.

- 18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another and said, Your sons and your daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house,  
 19 And behold, there came a great wind from across the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young people, and they are dead: and I only am escaped alone to tell you.  
 20 Then Iyov arose and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped.  
 21 And he said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither. YHWH gave, and YHWH has taken away: blessed be the Name of YHWH.  
 22 For all this Iyov sinned not, nor ascribed aught unseemly to Elohim.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 Again it fell upon a day, that the sons of Elohim came to present themselves before YHWH: and HaSatan came also among them, to present himself before YHWH.  
 2 And YHWH said unto HaSatan: From whence come you? And HaSatan answered YHWH and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.  
 3 And YHWH said unto HaSatan: Have you considered my servant Iyov, that there is none like him in the earth--a wholehearted and an upright man; one that fears Elohim, and shuns evil? And he still holds fast his integrity, although you did move Me against him, to destroy him without cause.  
 4 And HaSatan answered YHWH, and said, Skin for skin. Yes, all that a man has, will he give for his life.  
 5 But put forth Your hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh: surely he will blaspheme You to Your face.  
 6 And YHWH said unto HaSatan: Behold, he is in your hand: only spare his life.  
 7 So HaSatan went forth from the presence of YHWH, and smote Iyov with sore boils from the sole of his foot even unto his crown.  
 8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself therewith, and he sat among the ashes.  
 9 Then said his wife unto him, Do you still hold fast your integrity? Blaspheme Elohim, and die.  
 10 But he said unto her, You speak as one of the impious women speaks. What! Shall we receive good at the hand of Elohim, and shall we not receive evil? For all this did not Iyov sin with his lips.  
 11 Now when Iyov's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place: Elifaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Tzofar the Naamatite. And they made an appointment together to come to bemoan him and to comfort him.  
 12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept. And they rent every one his mantle, and threw dust upon their heads toward heaven.  
 13 So they sat down with him upon the ground, seven days and seven nights. And none spoke a word unto him, for they saw that his grief was very great.  
 14 (3:1) After this, opened Iyov his mouth, and cursed his day.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 (3:2) And Iyov spoke, and said,  
2 (3:3) Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night wherein it was said, A man-child is brought forth.  
3 (3:4) Let that day be darkness; let not Eloah inquire after it from above: neither let the light shine upon it.  
4 (3:5) Let darkness and the shadow of death claim it for their own; let a cloud dwell upon it: let all that makes black the day, terrify it.  
5 (3:6) As for that night, let thick darkness seize upon it; let it not rejoice among the days of the year: let it not come into the number of the months.  
6 (3:7) Behold, let that night be desolate; let no joyful voice come therein.  
7 (3:8) Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to rouse up Levyatan.  
8 (3:9) Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but have none: neither let it behold the eyelids of the morning,  
9 (3:10) Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb, nor hid trouble from my eyes.  
10 (3:11) Why died I not, from the womb? Why did I not perish at birth?  
11 (3:12) Why did the knees receive me: and wherefore the breasts, that I should suck?  
12 (3:13) For now should I have lain still and been quiet. I should have slept; then had I been at rest,  
13 (3:14) With kings and counsellors of the earth, who built up waste places for themselves,  
14 (3:15) Or with princes that had gold; who filled their houses with silver.  
15 (3:16) Or as a hidden, untimely birth, I had not been; as infants that never saw light.  
16 (3:17) There the wicked cease from troubling, and there the weary are at rest.  
17 (3:18) There the prisoners are at ease together; they hear not the voice of the taskmaster.  
18 (3:19) The small and great are there alike, and the servant is free from his master:  
19 (3:20) With which is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul--  
20 (3:21) Who long for death, but it comes not, and dig for it more than for hid treasures;  
21 (3:22) Who rejoice unto exultation and are glad, when they can find, the grave?  
22 (3:23) To a man whose way is hid, and whom Eloah has hedged in?  
23 (3:24) For my sighing comes instead of my food, and my roarings are poured out like water.  
24 (3:25) For the thing which I did fear, is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, has overtaken me.  
25 (3:26) I was not at ease, neither was I quiet, neither had I rest: but trouble came.

### CHAPTER 4

- 1 Then answered Elifaz the Temanite, and said,  
2 If one venture a word unto you, will you be weary? But who can withhold himself from speaking?  
3 Behold, you have instructed many, and you have strengthened the weak hands.

- 4 Your words have upholden him that was falling, and you have strengthened the feeble knees.
- 5 But now it is come upon you, and you are weary: it touches you, and you are affrighted!
- 6 Is not your fear of Elohim--your confidence: and your hope--the integrity of your ways?
- 7 Remember, I pray you: Who ever perished, being innocent? Or where were the upright cut off?
- 8 According as I have seen, they that plow iniquity and sow mischief, reap the same.
- 9 By the breath of Eloah they perish, and by the blast of His anger are they consumed.
- 10 The lion roars, and the fierce lion howls, yet the teeth of the young lions are broken.
- 11 The old lion perishes for lack of prey, and the whelps of the lioness are scattered abroad.
- 12 Now a word was secretly brought to me, and my ear received a whisper thereof.
- 13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falls on men,
- 14 Fear came upon me, and trembling: and all my bones were made to shake.
- 15 Then a spirit passed before my face--that made the hair of my flesh to stand up.
- 16 It stood still, but I could not discern the appearance thereof. A form was before my eyes; I heard a still voice:
- 17 Shall mortal man be just before Eloah? Shall a man be pure before his Maker?
- 18 Behold, He puts no trust in His servants, and His angels, He charges with folly:
- 19 How much more, them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, who are crushed before the moth!
- 20 Between morning and evening they are shattered; they perish forever without any regarding it.
- 21 Is not their tent-cord plucked up within them? They die, and that without wisdom.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 Call now: is there any that will answer you? And to which of the Set-Apart ones will you turn?
- 2 For anger kills the foolish man, and envy slays the silly one.
- 3 I have seen the foolish taking root, but suddenly I beheld his habitation cursed.
- 4 His children are far from safety, and are crushed in the gate, with none to deliver them.
- 5 Whose harvest the hungry eats up, and takes it even out of the thorns: and the snare gapes for their substance.
- 6 For affliction comes not forth from the dust, neither does trouble spring out of the ground:
- 7 But man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.
- 8 But as for me, I would seek unto El, and unto Elohim would I commit my cause:
- 9 Who does great things and unsearchable, marvelous things without number;
- 10 Who gives rain upon the earth, and sends waters upon the fields,
- 11 So that He sets up on high, those that are low, and those that mourn, are exalted to safety.
- 12 He frustrates the devices of the crafty, so that their hands can perform nothing substantial.
- 13 He takes the wise in their own craftiness, and the counsel of the wily is carried headlong.

Job 5:14

- 14 They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope at noonday, as in the night.
- 15 But He saves from the sword of their mouth, even the needy from the hand of the mighty.
- 16 So the poor has hope, and iniquity stops her mouth.
- 17 Behold, happy is the man whom Eloah corrects: therefore despise not you the chastening of Shaddai.
- 18 For He makes sore, and binds up: He wounds, and His hands make whole.
- 19 He will deliver you in six troubles: yes, in seven there shall no evil touch you.
- 20 In famine He will redeem you from death: and in war, from the power of the sword.
- 21 You shall be hid from the scourge of the tongue: neither shall you be afraid of destruction when it comes.
- 22 At destruction and famine you shall laugh: neither shall you be afraid of the beasts of the earth.
- 23 For you shall be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with you.
- 24 And you shall know that your tent is in peace: and you shall visit your habitation, and shall miss nothing.
- 25 You shall know also that your seed shall be great, and your offspring as the grass of the earth.
- 26 You shall come to your grave in a ripe age, like as a shock of grain comes in, in its season.
- 27 Behold this: we have searched it. So it is: hear it, and know you it, for your good.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 Then Iyov answered and said,
- 2 Oh that my vexation were but weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances altogether.
- 3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas: therefore are my words broken.
- 4 For the arrows of Shaddai are within me--the poison whereof my spirit drinks up; the terrors of Eloah do set themselves in array against me.
- 5 Does the wild ass bray when he has grass? Or lows the ox over his fodder?
- 6 Can that which has no savour be eaten without salt? Or is there any taste in the juice of mallows?
- 7 My soul refuses to touch them; they are as the sickness of my flesh.
- 8 Oh that I might have my request, and that Eloah would grant me the thing that I long for!
- 9 Even that it would please Eloah to crush me; that He would let loose His hand, and cut me off.
- 10 Then should I yet have comfort: yes, I would exult in pain, though He spare not, for I have not denied the words of HaKadesh.
- 11 What is my strength, that I should wait? And what is my end, that I should be patient?
- 12 Is my strength the strength of stones: or is my flesh of brass?
- 13 Is it that I have no help in me, and that sound wisdom is driven quite from me?
- 14 To him that is ready to faint, kindness is due from his friend--even to him that forsakes the fear of Shaddai.
- 15 My brothers have dealt deceitfully as a brook, as the channel of brooks that overflow,

- 16 Which are black by reason of the ice, and wherein the snow hides itself.  
 17 What time they wax warm, they vanish; when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.  
 18 The paths of their way do wind: they go up into the waste, and are lost.  
 19 The caravans of Tema looked; the companies of Sh'va waited for them--  
 20 They were ashamed because they had hoped; they came thither, and were confounded.  
 21 For now you are become His; you see a terror, and are afraid.  
 22 Did I say, Give unto me? Or, offer a present for me of your substance?  
 23 Or, Deliver me from the adversary's hand? Or, redeem me from the hand of the oppressors?  
 24 Teach me, and I will hold my peace: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.  
 25 How forcible are words of uprightness! But what does your arguing argue?  
 26 Do you hold words to be an argument: but the speeches of one that is desperate to be wind?  
 27 Yes, you would cast lots upon the fatherless, and dig a pit for your friend.  
 28 Now therefore be pleased to look upon me: for surely I shall not lie to your face.  
 29 Return, I pray you; let there be no injustice: yes, return again, my cause is righteous.  
 30 Is there injustice on my tongue? Cannot my taste discern crafty devices?

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 Is there not a time of service to man upon earth? And are not his days like the days of a hireling?  
 2 As a servant that eagerly longs for the shadow, and as a hireling that looks for his wages,  
 3 So am I made to possess months of vanity: and wearisome nights are appointed to me.  
 4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise? But the night is long, and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.  
 5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin closes up and breaks out afresh.  
 6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.  
 7 O remember that my life is a breath; my eye shall no more see good.  
 8 The eye of him that sees me shall behold me no more; while Your eyes are upon me, I am gone.  
 9 As the cloud is consumed and vanishes away, so he that goes down to Sh'ol shall come up no more.  
 10 He shall return no more to his house; neither shall his place know him any more.  
 11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth: I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.  
 12 Am I a sea, or a sea-monster, that You set a watch over me?  
 13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me; my couch shall ease my complaint,  
 14 Then You scare me with dreams, and terrify me through visions,  
 15 So that my soul chooses strangling and death, rather than these my bones.  
 16 I loathe it; I shall not live always: let me alone, for my days are vanity.

Job 7:17

17 What is man, that You should magnify him, and that You should set Your heart upon him,

18 And that You should remember him every morning, and try him every moment?

19 How long will You not look away from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 If I have sinned, what do I unto You, O You watcher of men? Why have You set me as a mark for You, so that I am a burden to me?<sup>252</sup>

21 And why do You not pardon my transgression, and take away my iniquity? For now shall I lie down in the dust, and You will seek me, but I shall not be.

## CHAPTER 8

1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long will you speak these things, seeing that the words of your mouth are as a mighty wind?

3 Does El pervert judgment? Or does Shaddai pervert justice?

4 If your children sinned against Him, He delivered them into the hand of their transgression.

5 If you would seek earnestly unto El, and make your supplication to Shaddai;

6 If you were pure and upright: surely now He would awake for you, and make the habitation of your righteousness prosperous.

7 And though your beginning was small, yet your end should greatly increase.

8 For inquire, I pray you, of the former generation: and apply yourself to that which their fathers have searched out.

9 For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing: because our days upon earth are a shadow--

10 Shall not they teach you, and tell you, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush shoot up without mire? Can the reed-grass grow without water?

12 While it is yet in its greenness, and not cut down, it withers before any other herb.

13 So are the paths of all that forget El: and the hope of the un-set-apart man shall perish,

14 Whose confidence is gossamer, and whose trust is a spider's web.

15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand; he shall hold fast thereby, but it shall not endure.

16 He is green before the sun, and his shoots go forth over his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap; he beholds the place of stones.

18 If he be destroyed from his place, then it shall deny him--I have not seen you.

19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others spring.

20 Behold, El will not cast away an innocent man, neither will He uphold the evildoers,

21 Till He fill your mouth with laughter, and your lips with shouting.

22 They that hate you shall be clothed with shame, and the tent of the wicked shall be no more.

---

<sup>252</sup> Masoretic Text "burden to me. According to the Masorah this is one of eighteen passages which the scribes revised because they felt it was worded irreverently. According to the Masorah, this passage originally read "burden to you". The Greek LXX has "burden to you" while the Aramaic Peshitta agrees with the Masoretic Text's "burden to me".

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 Then Iyov answered and said,
- 2 Of a truth I know that it is so, and how can man be just with El?
- 3 If one should desire to contend with Him, he could not answer Him one of a thousand.
- 4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength; who has hardened himself against Him, and prospered?
- 5 Who removes the mountains, and they know it not, when He overturns them in His anger.
- 6 Who shakes the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.
- 7 Who commands the sun, and it rises not, and seals up the stars.
- 8 Who alone stretches out the heavens, and treads upon the waves of the sea.
- 9 Who makes the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.
- 10 Who does great things past finding out; yes, marvelous things without number.
- 11 Behold, He goes by me, and I see Him not. He passes on also, but I perceive Him not.
- 12 Behold, He snatches away, who can hinder Him? Who will say unto Him, What do You?
- 13 Eloah will not withdraw His anger; the helpers of Rachav did stoop under Him:
- 14 How much less shall I answer Him, and choose out my arguments with Him.
- 15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer: I would make supplication to Him that contends with me.
- 16 If I had called, and He had answered me, yet would I not believe that He would hearken unto my voice.
- 17 He that would break me with a tempest, and multiply my wounds without cause;
- 18 That would not suffer me to take my breath, but fill me with bitterness.
- 19 If it be a matter of strength, behold, He is mighty! And if of justice, who will appoint me a time?
- 20 Though I be righteous, my own mouth shall condemn me; though I be innocent, He shall prove me perverse.
- 21 I am innocent; I regard not myself: I despise my life.
- 22 It is all one; therefore I say, He destroys the innocent and the wicked.
- 23 If the scourge slay suddenly, He will mock at the calamity of the guiltless.
- 24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked; he covers the faces of the judges thereof. If it be not He, who then is it?
- 25 Now my days are swifter than a runner: they flee away; they see no good.
- 26 They are passed away as the swift ships; as the vulture that swoops on the prey.
- 27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will put off my sad countenance, and be of good cheer,
- 28 I am afraid of all my pains; I know that You will not hold me guiltless.
- 29 I shall be condemned: why then do I labor in vain?
- 30 If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean,
- 31 Yet will You plunge me in the ditch, and my own clothes shall abhor me.
- 32 For He is not a man, as I am, that I should answer Him; that we should come together in judgment.
- 33 There is no arbiter between us, that might lay his hand upon us both.
- 34 Let Him take His rod away from me, and let not His terror make me afraid:
- 35 Then would I speak, and not fear Him, for I am not so with myself.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 My soul is weary of my life; I will give free course to my complaint: I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
- 2 I will say unto Eloah, Do not condemn me. Make me know wherefore You contend with me.
- 3 Is it good unto You that You should oppress, that You should despise the work of Your hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?
- 4 Have You eyes of flesh, or see You as man sees?
- 5 Are Your days as the days of man, or Your years as a man's days,
- 6 That You inquire after my iniquity, and search after my sin:
- 7 Although You know that I shall not be condemned, and there is none that can deliver out of Your hand?
- 8 Your hands have framed me, and fashioned me together round about: yet You do destroy me!
- 9 Remember, I beseech You, that You have fashioned me as clay: and will You bring me into dust again?
- 10 Have You not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?
- 11 You have clothed me with skin and flesh, and knit me together with bones and sinews.
- 12 You have granted me life and favor, and Your providence has preserved my spirit.
- 13 Yet these things You did hide in Your heart; I know that this is with You.
- 14 If I sin, then You mark me: and You will not acquit me from my iniquity.
- 15 If I be wicked, woe unto me: and if I be righteous, yet shall I not lift up my head, being filled with ignominy and looking upon my affliction.
- 16 And if it exalt itself, You hunt me as a lion, and again You show Yourself marvelous upon me.
- 17 You renew Your witnesses against me, and increase Your indignation upon me: host succeeding host against me.
- 18 Wherefore then have You brought me forth out of the womb? Would that I had perished, and no eye had seen me!
- 19 I should have been as though I had not been: I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
- 20 Are not my days few? Cease then, and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,
- 21 Before I go whence I shall not return--even to the land of darkness and of the shadow of death:
- 22 A land of thick darkness, as darkness itself; a land of the shadow of death; without any order, and where the light is as darkness.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 Then answered Tzofar the Naamatite, and said,
- 2 Should not the multitude of words be answered: and should a man full of talk be accounted right?
- 3 Your boastings have made men hold their peace. And you have mocked, with none to make you ashamed,

- 4 And you have said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in Your eyes.
- 5 But oh that Eloah would speak, and open His lips against you,
- 6 And that He would tell you the secrets of wisdom; that sound wisdom is manifold!  
Know therefore that Eloah exacts of you, less than your iniquity deserves.
- 7 Can you find out the deep things of Eloah? Can you attain unto the purpose of Shaddai?
- 8 It is high as heaven: what can you do? Deeper than Sh'ol: what can you know?
- 9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.
- 10 If He pass by, and shut up or gather in, then who can hinder Him?
- 11 For He knows base men, and when He sees iniquity, will He not then consider it?
- 12 But an empty man will get understanding, when a wild ass's colt is born a man.
- 13 If you set your heart aright, and stretch out your hands toward Him--
- 14 If iniquity be in your hand, put it far away, and let not unrighteousness dwell in your tents--
- 15 Surely then shall you lift up your face without spot; yes, you shall be steadfast, and shall not fear,
- 16 For you shall forget your misery; you shall remember it as waters that are passed away,
- 17 And your life shall be clearer than the noonday: though there be darkness, it shall be as the morning.
- 18 And you shall be secure, because there is hope: yes, you shall look about you, and shall take your rest in safety.
- 19 Also you shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: yes, many shall make suit unto you.
- 20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall have no way to flee, and their hope shall be the drooping of the soul.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 Then Iyov answered and said,
- 2 No doubt but you are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.
- 3 But I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you: yes, who knows not such things as these?
- 4 I am as one that is a laughingstock to his neighbor, a man that called upon Eloah, and He answered him: the just, the innocent man is a laughingstock--
- 5 A contemptible brand in the thought of him that is at ease; a thing ready for them whose foot slips.
- 6 The tents of robbers prosper, and they that provoke El are secure, in whatsoever Eloah brings into their hand.
- 7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach you, and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell you.
- 8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach you, and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto you.
- 9 Who knows not, among all these--that the hand of YHWH has wrought this?
- 10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.
- 11 Does not the ear try words, even as the palate tastes its food?
- 12 Is wisdom with aged men, and understanding in length of days?

Job 12:13

- 13 With Him is wisdom and might: He has counsel and understanding.
- 14 Behold, He breaks down, and it cannot be built again: He shuts up a man, and there can be no opening.
- 15 Behold, He withholds the waters, and they dry up: also He sends them out, and they overturn the earth.
- 16 With Him is strength and sound wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are His.
- 17 He leads counsellors away stripped, and judges makes He fools.
- 18 He looses the bond of kings, and binds their loins with a girdle.
- 19 He leads cohanim away stripped, and overthrows the mighty.
- 20 He removes the speech of men of trust, and takes away the sense of the elders.
- 21 He pours contempt upon princes, and looses the belt of the strong.
- 22 He uncovers deep things out of darkness, and brings out to light the shadow of death.
- 23 He increases the nations, and destroys them: He enlarges the nations, and leads them away.
- 24 He takes away the heart of the chiefs of the people of the land, and causes them to wander in a wilderness, where there is--no way.
- 25 They grope in the dark without light, and He makes them to stagger like a drunken man.

### CHAPTER 13

- 1 Behold, my eye has seen all this; my ear has heard and understood it.
- 2 What you know, do I know also! I am not inferior unto you.
- 3 Notwithstanding, I would speak to Shaddai, and I desire to reason with El.
- 4 But you are plasterers of lies: you are all physicians of no value.
- 5 Oh that you would altogether hold your peace, and it would be your wisdom.
- 6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
- 7 Will you speak unrighteously for El, and talk deceitfully for Him?
- 8 Will you show Him favor? Will you contend for El?
- 9 Would it be good that He should search you out? Or as one mocks a man, will you mock Him?
- 10 He will surely reprove you, if you do secretly show favor.
- 11 Shall not His majesty terrify you, and His dread fall upon you?
- 12 Your memorials shall be like unto ashes; your eminences to eminences of clay.
- 13 Hold your peace; let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what will.
- 14 Wherefore? I will take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my hand.
- 15 Though He slay me, yet will I trust in Him: but I will argue my ways before Him.
- 16 This also shall be my salvation: that a hypocrite cannot come before Him.
- 17 Hear diligently my speech, and let my declaration be in your ears.
- 18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause: I know that I shall be justified.
- 19 Who is he that will contend with me? For then would I hold my peace and die.
- 20 Only do not two things unto me, then will I not hide myself from You:
- 21 Withdraw Your hand far from me, and let not Your terror make me afraid.
- 22 Then call You, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer You me.
- 23 How many are my iniquities and sins? Make me to know my transgression and my sin.
- 24 Wherefore hide You Your face, and hold me for Your enemy?

- 25 Will You harass a driven leaf? And will You pursue the dry stubble?  
 26 That You should write bitter things against me, and make me to inherit the iniquities of my youth.  
 27 You put my feet also in the stocks, and look narrowly unto all my paths; You draw You a line about the soles of my feet,  
 28 Though I am like a wineskin that consumes; like a garment that is moth-eaten.

#### CHAPTER 14

- 1 Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble.  
 2 He comes forth like a flower, and withers: he flees also as a shadow, and continues not.  
 3 And do You open Your eyes upon such a one, and bring me into judgment with You?  
 4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? Not one.  
 5 Seeing his days are determined; the number of his months is with You, and You have appointed his bounds that he cannot pass--  
 6 Look away from him, that he may rest till he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day.  
 7 For there is hope of a tree if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.  
 8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground,  
 9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and put forth boughs like a plant.  
 10 But man dies, and lies low; yes, man perishes, and where is he?  
 11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the river is drained dry,  
 12 So man lies down and rises not, till the heavens be no more; they shall not awake, nor be roused out of their sleep.  
 13 Oh that You would hide me in Sh'ol; that You would keep me secret, until Your wrath be past; that You would appoint me a set time, and remember me!  
 14 If a man die, may he live again? All the days of my service would I wait, till my relief should come--  
 15 You would call, and I would answer You; You would have a desire to the work of Your hands.  
 16 But now You number my steps; You do not even wait for my sin:  
 17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and You heap up my iniquity.  
 18 And surely the mountain falling, crumbles away, and the rock is removed out of its place.  
 19 The waters wear the stones; the overflowings thereof wash away the dust of the earth: so You destroy the hope of man.  
 20 You prevail forever against him, and he passes: You change his countenance, and send him away.  
 21 His sons come to honor, and he knows it not: and they are brought low, but he regards them not.  
 22 But his flesh grieves for him, and his soul mourns over him.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1 Then answered Elifaz the Temanite, and said,
- 2 Should a wise man make answer with prideful<sup>253</sup> knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?
- 3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk, or with speeches with which he can do no good?
- 4 Yes, you do away with fear, and impair devotion before El.
- 5 For your iniquity teaches your mouth, and you choose the tongue of the crafty.
- 6 Your own mouth condemns you, and not I: yes, your own lips testify against you.
- 7 Are you the first man that was born? Or were you brought forth before the hills?
- 8 Do you hearken in the council of Eloah? And do you restrain wisdom to yourself?
- 9 What know you, that we know not? What understand you, which is not in us?
- 10 With us are both the gray-headed and the very aged men; much older than your father.
- 11 Are the consolations of El too small for you, and the word, that deals gently with you?
- 12 Why does your heart carry you away? And why do your eyes wink?
- 13 That you turn your spirit against El, and let such words go out of your mouth.
- 14 What is man, that he should be clean? And he that is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
- 15 Behold, He puts no trust in His Set-Apart ones: yes, the heavens are not clean in His sight.
- 16 How much less one that is abominable and impure--man who drinks iniquity like water!
- 17 I will tell you; hear you me, and that which I have seen, I will declare--
- 18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid it,
- 19 Unto whom alone the land was given, and no stranger passed among them.
- 20 The wicked man travails with pain all his days--even the number of years that are laid up for the oppressor.
- 21 A sound of terrors is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.
- 22 He believes not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.
- 23 He wanders abroad for bread; Where is it? He knows that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
- 24 Distress and anguish overwhelm him: they prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
- 25 Because he has stretched out his hand against El, and behaves himself proudly against Shaddai;
- 26 He runs upon him with a stiff neck--with the thick bosses of his bucklers.
- 27 Because he has covered his face with his fatness, and made collops of fat on his loins:
- 28 And he has dwelt in desolate cities; in houses which no man would inhabit, which were ready to become heaps.
- 29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue: neither shall their produce bend to the earth.
- 30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of His mouth shall he go away.
- 31 Let him not trust in vanity, deceiving himself: for vanity shall be his recompense.

<sup>253</sup> "prideful" Literal Hebrew רוּחַ RUACH "spirit, air, wind"

- 32 It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be leafy.  
 33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.  
 34 For the company of the godless shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tents of bribery.  
 35 They conceive mischief and bring forth iniquity, and their belly prepares deceit.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1 Then Iyov answered and said,  
 2 I have heard many such things; sorry comforters are you all.  
 3 Shall prideful<sup>254</sup> words have an end? Or what provokes you, that you answer?  
 4 I also could speak as you do: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could join words together against you, and shake my head at you.  
 5 I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips would assuage your grief.  
 6 Though I speak, my pain is not assuaged: and though I forbear, what am I eased?  
 7 But now He has made me weary; You have made desolate all my company.  
 8 And You have shrivelled me up, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rises up against me; it testifies to my face.  
 9 He has torn me in His wrath, and hated me: He has gnashed upon me with His teeth; my adversary sharpens his eyes upon me.  
 10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek scornfully: they gather themselves together against me.  
 11 El delivers me to the un-set-apart, and casts me into the hands of the wicked.  
 12 I was at ease, and He broke me asunder; yes, He has taken me by the neck, and dashed me to pieces: He has also set me up for His mark.  
 13 His archers compass me round about, He cleaves my reins asunder, and does not spare: He pours out my gall upon the ground.  
 14 He breaks me with breach upon breach: He runs upon me like a giant.  
 15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and have laid my horn in the dust.  
 16 My face is reddened with weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death,  
 17 Although there is no violence in my hands, and my prayer is pure.  
 18 O earth, cover not you my blood, and let my cry have no resting place.  
 19 Even now, behold, my Witness is in heaven, and He that testifies of me is on high.  
 20 My inward thoughts are my intercessors,<sup>255</sup> my eye pours out tears unto Eloah,  
 21 That He would set aright a man contending with Eloah, as a son of man sets aright his neighbor.  
 22 For the years that are few are coming on, and I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

<sup>254</sup> "prideful" Literal Hebrew רוּחַ RUACH "spirit, air, wind"

<sup>255</sup> The Aramaic of the Targum of Iyov has here פְּרִיקָיָהּ (see note to John 14:16).

## CHAPTER 17

- 1 My spirit is consumed; my days are extinct: the grave is ready for me.
- 2 Surely there are mockers with me, and my eye abides in their provocation.
- 3 Give now a pledge; be surety for me with Yourself: who else is there that will strike hands with me?
- 4 For You have hid their heart from understanding; therefore shall You not exalt them.
- 5 He that denounces his friends for the sake of flattery, even the eyes of his children shall fail.
- 6 He has made me also a byword of the people, and I am become one in whose face they spit.
- 7 My eye also is dimmed by reason of vexation, and all my members are as a shadow.
- 8 Upright men are astonished at this, and the innocent stirs up himself against the un-set-apart.
- 9 Yet the righteous holds on his way, and he that has clean hands waxes stronger and stronger.
- 10 But as for you all, do you return, and come now, and I shall not find a wise man among you.
- 11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off; even the thoughts of my heart.
- 12 They change the night into day; the light is short because of darkness.
- 13 If I look for Sh'ol as my house, if I have spread my couch in the darkness,
- 14 If I have said to corruption, You are my father; to the worm, You are my mother, and my sister,
- 15 Where then is my hope? And as for my hope, who shall see it?
- 16 They shall go down to the bars of Sh'ol, when we are at rest together in the dust.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
- 2 How long will you lay snares for words? Consider, and afterwards we will speak.
- 3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed dull in your sight?
- 4 You that tear yourself in your anger: shall the earth be forsaken for you, or shall the rock be removed out of its place?
- 5 Yes, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
- 6 The light shall be dark in his tent, and his lamp over him shall be put out.
- 7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.
- 8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walks upon the toils.
- 9 A gin shall take him by the heel, and a snare shall lay hold on him.
- 10 A noose is hid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.
- 11 Terrors shall overwhelm him on every side, and shall entrap him at his feet.
- 12 His trouble shall be ravenous, and calamity shall be ready for his fall;
- 13 It shall devour the members of his body: yes, the firstborn of death shall devour his members.
- 14 That wherein he trusts shall be plucked out of his tent, and he shall be brought to the king of terrors.

- 15 There shall dwell in his tent that which is none of his; brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.  
 16 His roots shall dry up beneath, and above shall his branch wither.  
 17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name abroad.  
 18 He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.  
 19 He shall have neither son, nor son's son, among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.  
 20 They that come after shall be astonished at his day, as they that went before are affrighted.  
 21 Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knows not El.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1 Then Iyov answered and said,  
 2 How long will you vex my soul, and crush me with words?  
 3 These ten times have you reproached me; you are not ashamed that you deal harshly with me.  
 4 And be it indeed that I have erred, my error remains with myself.  
 5 If indeed you will magnify yourselves against me, and plead against me my reproach:  
 6 Know now, that Eloah has subverted my cause, and has compassed me with His net.  
 7 Behold, I cry out, Violence! But I am not heard: I cry aloud, but there is no justice.  
 8 He has fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and has set darkness in my paths.  
 9 He has stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.  
 10 He has broken me down on every side, and I am gone: and my hope has He plucked up like a tree.  
 11 He has also kindled His wrath against me, and He counts me unto Him as one of His adversaries.  
 12 His troops come on together, and cast up their way against me, and encamp round about my tent.  
 13 He has put my brothers far from me, and my acquaintances are wholly estranged from me.  
 14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.  
 15 They that dwell in my house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am become an alien in their sight.  
 16 I call unto my servant, and he gives me no answer, though I entreat him with my mouth.  
 17 My breath is abhorred of my wife, and I am loathesome to the children of my tribe.  
 18 Even urchins despised me; if I arise, they speak against me.  
 19 All my intimate friends abhor me, and they whom I loved are turned against me.  
 20 My bone cleaves to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.  
 21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O you my friends: for the hand of Eloah has touched me.  
 22 Why do you persecute me as El, and are not satisfied with my flesh?  
 23 Oh that my words were now written! Oh that they were inscribed in a book!  
 24 That with an iron pen and lead they were graven in the rock, forever!

Job 19:25

- 25 But as for me, I know that my Redeemer lives: and that He will witness at the last upon the dust.  
26 And when after my skin, this is destroyed, then without my flesh, shall I see Eloah,  
27 Whom I, even I shall see for myself, and my eyes shall behold, and not another's. My reins are consumed within me.  
28 If you say, How we will persecute him: seeing that the root of the matter is found in me--  
29 Be you afraid of the sword: for wrath brings the punishments of the sword, that you may know there is a judgment.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1 Then answered Tzofar the Naamatite, and said,  
2 Therefore do my thoughts give answer to me, even by reason of my agitation that is in me.  
3 I have heard the reproof which puts me to shame, but out of my understanding my spirit answers me.  
4 Know you not this of old time, since man was placed upon earth:  
5 That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the un-set-apart, but for a moment?  
6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds,  
7 Yet he shall perish forever like his own dung; they that have seen him shall say, Where is he?  
8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yes, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.  
9 The eye which saw him shall see him no more, neither shall his place any more behold him.  
10 His children shall appease the poor, and his hands shall restore his wealth.  
11 His bones are full of his youth, but it shall lie down with him in the dust.  
12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth; though he hide it under his tongue;  
13 Though he spare it, and will not let it go, but keep it still within his mouth:  
14 Yet his food in his inward parts is turned; it is the gall of asps within him.  
15 He has swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: El shall cast them out of his belly.  
16 He shall suck the poison of asps; the viper's tongue shall slay him.  
17 He shall not look upon the rivers--the flowing streams of honey and curd.  
18 That which he labored for shall he give back, and shall not swallow it down: according to the substance that he has gotten, he shall not rejoice.  
19 For he has oppressed and forsaken the poor, he has violently taken away a house, and he shall not build it up.  
20 Because he knew no quietness within him, in his greed he suffered nought to escape,  
21 There was nothing left that he devoured not: therefore his prosperity shall not endure.  
22 In the fullness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: the hand of every one that is in misery shall come upon him.  
23 It shall be for the filling of his belly: He shall cast the fierceness of His wrath upon him, and shall cause it to rain upon him into his flesh.  
24 If he flee from the iron weapon, the bow of brass shall strike him through.

- 25 He draws it forth, and it comes out of his body: yes, the glittering point comes out of his gall; terrors are upon him.  
 26 All darkness is laid up for his treasures: a fire not blown by man shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tent.  
 27 The heavens shall reveal his iniquity, and the earth shall rise up against him.  
 28 The increase of his house shall depart; his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.  
 29 This is the portion of a wicked man from Elohim, and the heritage appointed unto him by El.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1 Then Iyov answered and said,  
 2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.  
 3 Suffer me, that I may speak, and after that I have spoken, mock on!  
 4 As for me, is my complaint to man? Or why should I not be impatient?  
 5 Turn unto me, and be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth.  
 6 Even when I remember I am affrighted, and horror has taken hold on my flesh.  
 7 Wherefore do the wicked live, become old; yes, wax mighty in power?  
 8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.  
 9 Their houses are safe; without fear: neither is the rod of Eloah upon them.  
 10 Their bull genders, and fails not: their cow calves, and casts not her calf.  
 11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.  
 12 They sing to the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the pipe.  
 13 They spend their days in prosperity, and peacefully they go down to Sh'ol.  
 14 Yet they said unto El, Depart from us: for we desire not the knowledge of Your ways.  
 15 What is Shaddai, that we should serve Him? And what profit should we have, if we pray unto Him?  
 16 Behold, their prosperity is not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.  
 17 How oft is it that the lamp of the wicked is put out, that their calamity comes upon them; that He distributes pains in His anger?  
 18 That they are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm steals away?  
 19 Eloah lays up his iniquity for his children: let Him recompense it unto himself, that he may know it.  
 20 Let his own eyes see his destruction, and let him drink of the wrath of Shaddai.  
 21 For what pleasure has he in his house after him, seeing the number of his months is determined?  
 22 Shall any teach El knowledge, seeing it is He that judges those that are high?  
 23 One dies in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet:  
 24 His pails are full of milk, and the marrow of his bones is moistened.  
 25 And another dies in bitterness of soul, and has never tasted of good.  
 26 They lie down alike in the dust, and the worm covers them.  
 27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices which you wrongfully imagine against me.  
 28 For you say, Where is the house of the prince? And where is the tent wherein the wicked dwelt?

Job 21:29

- 29 Have you not asked them that go by the way, and will you misdeem their tokens:  
30 That the evil man is reserved to the day of calamity; that they are led forth to the day of wrath?  
31 But who shall declare his way to his face? And who shall repay him what he has done?  
32 For he is borne to the grave, and watch is kept over his tomb.  
33 The clods of the valley are sweet unto him, and all men draw after him, as there were innumerable before him.  
34 How then comfort you me in vain? And as for your answers, there remains only faithlessness?

## CHAPTER 22

- 1 Then answered Elifaz the Temanite, and said,  
2 Can a man be profitable unto El? Or can he that is wise be profitable unto Him?  
3 Is it any advantage to Shaddai, that you are righteous? Or is it gain to Him, that you make your ways blameless?  
4 Is it for your fear of Him that He reproves you--that He enters with you into judgment?  
5 Is not your wickedness great? And are not your iniquities without end?  
6 For you have taken pledges of your brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.  
7 You have not given water to the weary to drink, and you have withheld bread from the hungry.  
8 And as a mighty man who has the earth, and as a man of rank, who dwells in it,  
9 You have sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.  
10 Therefore snares are round about you, and sudden dread affrighted you:  
11 Or darkness, that you can not see, and abundance of waters cover you.  
12 Is not Eloah in the height of heaven? And behold the topmost of the stars, how high they are!  
13 And you say, What does El know? Can He judge through the dark cloud?  
14 Thick clouds are a covering to Him, that He sees not, and He walks in the circuit of heaven.  
15 Will you keep the old way which wicked men have trodden:  
16 Who were snatched away before their time, whose foundation was poured out as a stream;  
17 Who said unto El, Depart from us. And what could Shaddai do unto them?  
18 Yet He filled their houses with good things, but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.  
19 The righteous saw it, and were glad, and the innocent laugh them to scorn:  
20 Surely their substance is cut off, and their abundance, the fire has consumed.  
21 Acquaint now yourself with Him, and be at peace: thereby shall your increase be good.  
22 Receive, I pray you, instruction<sup>256</sup> from His mouth, and lay up His words in your heart.

---

<sup>256</sup> Hebrew: Torah

- 23 If you return to Shaddai, you shall be built up: if you put away unrighteousness far from your tents,  
 24 And lay your treasure in the dust, and the gold of Ofir among the stones of the brooks--  
 25 And Shaddai be your treasure and precious silver, unto you.  
 26 Then surely shall you have your delight in Shaddai, and shall lift up your face unto Eloah.  
 27 You shall make your prayer unto Him, and He will hear you: and you shall pay your vows.  
 28 You shall also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto you, and light shall shine upon your ways.  
 29 When they cast you down, you shall say, There is lifting up: for the humble person He saves.  
 30 He delivers him that is innocent: yes, you shall be delivered through the cleanness of your hands.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1 Then Iyov answered and said,  
 2 Even today is my complaint bitter: my hand is become heavy because of my groaning.  
 3 Oh that I knew where I might find Him, that I might come even to His seat!  
 4 I would order my cause before Him, and fill my mouth with arguments.  
 5 I would know the words which He would answer me, and understand what He would say unto me.  
 6 Would He contend with me in His great power? Nay, but He would give heed unto me.  
 7 There the upright might reason with Him: so should I be delivered forever from my Judge.  
 8 Behold, I go forward, but He is not there, and backward, but I cannot perceive Him;  
 9 On the left hand, when He does work, but I cannot behold Him. He turns Himself to the right hand, but I cannot see Him.  
 10 For He knows the way that I take. When He has tried me, I shall come forth as gold!  
 11 My foot has held fast to His steps: His way have I kept, and turned not aside.  
 12 I have not gone back from the commandment of His lips: I have treasured up the words of His mouth--more than my necessary food.  
 13 But He is at one with Himself, and who can turn Him? And what His soul desires, even that He does.  
 14 For He will perform that which is appointed for me, and many such things are with Him.  
 15 Therefore am I affrighted at His presence; when I consider, I am afraid of Him.  
 16 Yes, El has made my heart faint, and Shaddai has affrighted me:  
 17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, neither did He cover the thick darkness from my face.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1 Why are times not laid up by Shaddai? And why do not they that know Him, see His days?
- 2 There are, that remove the landmarks: they violently take away flocks, and feed them.
- 3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless: they take the widow's ox for a pledge.
- 4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.
- 5 Behold, as wild asses in the wilderness, they go forth to their work, seeking diligently for food; the desert yields them bread for their children.
- 6 They cut his provender in the field, and they despoil the vineyard of the wicked.
- 7 They lie all night naked; without clothing, and have no covering in the cold.
- 8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
- 9 There are, that pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor,
- 10 So that they go about naked without clothing. And being hungry, they carry the sheaves;
- 11 They make oil within the rows of these men: they tread their winepresses, and suffer thirst.
- 12 From out of the populous city men groan, and the soul of the wounded cries out: yet Eloah imputes it not for unseemliness.
- 13 These are of them that rebel against the light: they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.
- 14 The murderer rises with the light, to kill the poor and needy: and in the night he is as a thief.
- 15 The eye also of the adulterer waits for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me, and he puts a covering on his face.
- 16 In the dark they dig through houses; they shut themselves up in the daytime: they know not the light.
- 17 For the shadow of death is to all of them as the morning, for they know the terrors of the shadow of death.
- 18 He is swift upon the face of the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he turns not by the way of the vineyards.
- 19 Drought and heat consume the snow waters: so does Sh'ol those that have sinned.
- 20 The womb forgets him, the worm feeds sweetly on him, he shall be no more remembered, and unrighteousness is broken as a tree.
- 21 He devours the barren that bears not, and does not good to the widow.
- 22 He draws away the mighty also by his power: he rises up, and he trusts not his own life.
- 23 Though it be given him to be in safety, whereon he rests, yet His eyes are upon their ways.
- 24 They are exalted for a little while, and they are gone: yes, they are brought low. They are gathered in as all others, and wither as the tops of the ears of grain.
- 25 And if it be not so now, who will prove me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

## CHAPTER 25

- 1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
- 2 Dominion and fear are with Him: He makes peace in His high places.
- 3 Is there any number of His armies? And upon whom does not His light arise?
- 4 How then can man be just with El? Or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?
- 5 Behold, even the moon has no brightness, and the stars are not pure in His sight--
- 6 How much less, man, that is a worm: and the son of man, that is a maggot!

## CHAPTER 26

- 1 Then Iyov answered and said,
- 2 How have you helped him that is without power? How have you saved the arm that has no strength?
- 3 How have you counselled him that has no wisdom, and plentifully declared sound knowledge?
- 4 With whose help have you uttered words? And whose spirit came forth from you?
- 5 The shades tremble beneath the waters and the inhabitants thereof.
- 6 Sh'ol is naked before Him, and Destruction has no covering.
- 7 He stretches out the north over the empty space, and hangs the earth over nothing.
- 8 He binds up the waters in His thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.
- 9 He closes in the face of His throne, and spreads His cloud upon it.
- 10 He has described a boundary upon the face of the waters, unto the confines of light and darkness.
- 11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at His rebuke.
- 12 He stirs up the sea with His power, and by His understanding He smites through Rachav.
- 13 By His breath the heavens are serene: His hand has pierced the slant serpent.
- 14 Behold, these are but the outskirts of His ways. And how small a whisper is heard of Him! But the thunder of His mighty deeds, who can understand?

## CHAPTER 27

- 1 And Iyov again took up his parable, and said,
- 2 As El lives, who has taken away my right, and Shaddai, who has dealt bitterly with me;
- 3 All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of Eloah is in my nostrils--
- 4 Surely my lips shall not speak unrighteousness, neither shall my tongue utter deceit!
- 5 Far be it from me that I should justify you: till I die, I will not put away my integrity from me.
- 6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go; my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.
- 7 Let my enemy be as the wicked, and let him that rises up against me be as the unrighteous.

Job 27:8

- 8 For what is the hope of the un-set-apart, though he get him gain, when Eloah takes away his soul?
- 9 Will El hear his cry, when trouble comes upon him?
- 10 Will he have his delight in Shaddai, and call upon Eloah at all times?
- 11 I will teach you concerning the hand of El: that which is with Shaddai will I not conceal.
- 12 Behold, all you yourselves have seen it: why then are you become altogether vain?
- 13 This is the portion of a wicked man with El, and the heritage of oppressors, which they receive from Shaddai.
- 14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his offspring shall not have bread enough.
- 15 Those that remain of him shall be buried by pestilence, and his widows shall make no lamentation.
- 16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay:
- 17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.
- 18 He builds his house as a moth, and as a booth which the keeper makes.
- 19 He lies down rich, but there shall be not to gather: he opens his eyes, and his wealth is not.
- 20 Terrors overtake him like waters; a tempest steals him away in the night.
- 21 The east wind carries him away, and he departs, and it sweeps him out of his place.
- 22 Yes, it hurls at him, and spares not; he would fain flee from its power.
- 23 Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

## CHAPTER 28

- 1 For there is a mine for silver, and a place for gold which they refine.
- 2 Iron is taken out of the dust, and brass is molten out of the stone.
- 3 Man sets an end to darkness, and searches out to the furthest bound, the stones of thick darkness and of the shadow of death.
- 4 He breaks open a shaft away from where men sojourn; they are forgotten of the foot that passes by: they hang afar from men; they swing to and fro.
- 5 As for the earth, out of it comes bread: and underneath, it is turned up as it were by fire.
- 6 The stones thereof are the place of sapphires, and it has dust of gold.
- 7 That path no bird of prey knows, neither has the falcon's eye seen it.
- 8 The proud beasts have not trodden it, nor has the lion passed thereby.
- 9 He puts forth his hand upon the flinty rock; He overturns the mountains by the roots.
- 10 He cuts out channels among the rocks, and his eye sees every precious thing.
- 11 He binds the streams that they trickle not: and the thing that is hid brings he forth to light.
- 12 But wisdom: where shall it be found? And where is the place of understanding?
- 13 Man knows not the price thereof: neither is it found in the land of the living.
- 14 The deep says, It is not in me, and the sea says, It is not with me.
- 15 It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.
- 16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ofir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
- 17 Gold and glass cannot equal it, neither shall the exchange thereof, be vessels of fine gold.

- 18 No mention shall be made of coral or of crystal; yes, the price of wisdom is above rubies.  
 19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.  
 20 Whence then comes wisdom? And where is the place of understanding?  
 21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.  
 22 Destruction and Death say, We have heard a rumor thereof with our ears.  
 23 Elohim understands the way thereof, and He knows the place thereof.  
 24 For He looks to the ends of the earth, and sees under the whole heaven,  
 25 When He makes a weight for the wind, and metes out the waters by measure.  
 26 When He made a decree for the rain, and a way for the storm of thunders,  
 27 Then did He see it, and declare it; He established it, yes, and searched it out.  
 28 And unto man He said: Behold the fear of YHWH:<sup>257</sup> That! is wisdom! And to depart from evil, is understanding!

## CHAPTER 29

- 1 And Iyov again took up his parable, and said,  
 2 Oh that I were as in the months of old, as in the days when Eloah watched over me:  
 3 When His lamp shined above my head, and by His light I walked through darkness.  
 4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the converse of Eloah was upon my tent;  
 5 When Shaddai was yet with me, and my children were about me;  
 6 When my steps were washed with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil!  
 7 When I went forth to the gate unto the city; when I prepared my seat in the broad place:  
 8 The young men saw me and hid themselves, and the aged rose up and stood:  
 9 The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.  
 10 The voice of the nobles was hushed, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.  
 11 For when the ear heard me, then it blessed me, and when the eye saw me, it gave witness unto me,  
 12 Because I delivered the poor that cried; the fatherless also, that had none to help him.  
 13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me, and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.  
 14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed itself with me; my justice was as a robe and a diadem.  
 15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame.  
 16 I was a father to the needy, and the cause of him that I knew not, I searched out.  
 17 And I broke the jaws of the unrighteous, and plucked the prey out of his teeth.  
 18 Then I said, I shall die with my nest, and I shall multiply my days as the phoenix.  
 19 My root shall be spread out to the waters, and the dew shall lie all night upon my branch.  
 20 My glory shall be fresh in me, and my bow shall be renewed in my hand.  
 21 Unto me, men gave ear and waited, and kept silence--for my counsel.  
 22 After my words they spoke not again, and my speech dropped upon them.

<sup>257</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

Job 29:23

23 And they waited for me as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.

24 If I laughed on them, they believed it not, and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat as chief, and dwelt as a king in the army; as one that comforts the mourners.

### CHAPTER 30

1 But now, they that are younger than I, have me in derision, whose fathers I disdained to set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yes, the strength of their hands, whereto should it profit me? Men in whom ripe age is perished.

3 They are gaunt with want and famine; they gnaw the dry ground in the gloom of wasteness and desolation.

4 They pluck salt-wort with wormwood, and the roots of the broom are their food.

5 They are driven forth from the midst of men; they cry after them as after a thief.

6 In the clefts of the valleys must they dwell; in holes of the earth and of the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they bray; under the nettles they are gathered together.

8 They are children of churls, yes, children of ignoble men; they were scourged out of the land.

9 And now I am become their song: yes, I am a byword unto them.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, and spare not to spit in my face.

11 For He has loosed my cord and afflicted me, and they have cast off the bridle before me.

12 Upon my right hand rise the brood: they entangle my feet, and they cast up against me, their ways of destruction.

13 They break up my path, they further my calamity--even men that have no helper.

14 As through a wide breach they come; in the midst of the ruin they roll themselves upon me.

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they chase mine honor as the wind, and my welfare is passed away as a cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured out within me; days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 In the night my bones are pierced and fall from me, and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force of my disease, is my garment disfigured: it binds me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He has cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto You, and You do not answer me; I stand up, and You look at me.

21 You are turned to be cruel to me; with the might of Your hand You hate me.

22 You lift me up to the wind; You cause me to ride upon it, and You dissolve my substance.

23 For I know that You will bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

24 Surely none shall put forth his hand to a ruinous heap, neither because of these things shall help come in one's calamity:

25 If I have not wept for him that was in trouble, and if my soul grieved not for the needy.

- 26 Yet, when I looked for good, there came evil: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.  
 27 My inwards boil, and rest not; days of affliction are come upon me.  
 28 I go mourning without the sun; I stand up in the assembly, and cry for help.  
 29 I am become a brother to jackals, and a companion to ostriches.  
 30 My skin is black, and falls from me, and my bones are burned with heat.  
 31 Therefore is my harp turned to mourning, and my pipe into the voice of them that weep.

### CHAPTER 31

- 1 I made a covenant with my eyes: how then should I look upon a maid?  
 2 For what would be the portion of Eloah from above, and the heritage of Shaddai from on high?  
 3 Is it not calamity to the unrighteous, and disaster to the workers of iniquity?  
 4 Does not He see my ways, and count all my steps?  
 5 If I have walked with vanity, and my foot has hastened to deceit:  
 6 Let me be weighed in a just balance, that Eloah may know my integrity.  
 7 If my step has turned, out of the way, and my heart walked after my eyes, and if any spot has cleaved to my hands--  
 8 Then let me sow, and let another eat: yes, let the produce of my field be rooted out.  
 9 If my heart have been enticed unto a woman, and I have lain in wait at my neighbor's door--  
 10 Then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.  
 11 For that were a heinous crime: yes, it were an iniquity to be punished by the judges.  
 12 For it is a fire that consumes unto destruction, and would root out all my increase.  
 13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant, or of my maidservant, when they contended with me--  
 14 What then shall I do when El rises up? And when He remembers, what shall I answer Him?  
 15 Did not He that made me in the womb, make him? And did not One fashion us in the womb?  
 16 If I have withheld aught that the poor desired, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail,  
 17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless has not eaten thereof--  
 18 Nay, from my youth he grew up with me as with a father, and I have been her guide from my mother's womb.  
 19 If I have seen any wanderer in want of clothing, or that the needy had no covering;  
 20 If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;  
 21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, because I saw my help in the gate--  
 22 Then let my shoulder fall from the shoulder blade, and my arm be broken from the bone.  
 23 For calamity from El was a terror to me, and by reason of His majesty I could do nothing.  
 24 If I have made gold my hope, and have said to the fine gold, You are my confidence,  
 25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because my hand had gotten much,

Job 31:26

26 If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking in brightness,  
27 And my heart has been secretly enticed, and my mouth has kissed my hand--  
28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judges, for I should have lied to El  
that is above.  
29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or exulted when evil found him--  
30 Yes, I suffered not my mouth to sin, by asking his life with a curse.  
31 If the men of my tent said not, Who can find one that has not been satisfied with his  
meat?  
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street; my doors I opened to the roadside.  
33 If after the manner of men I covered my transgressions, by hiding my iniquity in my  
bosom,  
34 Because I feared the great multitude, and the most contemptible among families  
terrified me, so that I kept silence, and went not out of the door.  
35 Oh that I had one to hear me! --Behold, here is my signature, let Shaddai answer me--  
and that I had the indictment which my adversary has written!  
36 Surely I would carry it upon my shoulder; I would bind it unto me as a crown.  
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps: as a prince would I go near unto  
him.  
38 If my land cry out against me, and the furrows thereof weep together,  
39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the tillers thereof to  
be disappointed--  
40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and noisome weeds instead of barley. The words  
of Iyov are ended.

## CHAPTER 32

1 So these three men ceased to answer Iyov, because he was righteous in his own eyes.  
2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of  
Ram: against Iyov was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than Elohim.  
3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no  
answer, and yet had condemned Iyov.<sup>258</sup>  
4 Now Elihu had waited to speak unto Iyov, because they were older than he.  
5 And when Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his  
wrath was kindled.  
6 And Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and you are  
very old: wherefore I held back, and dared not declare you my opinion.  
7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.  
8 But it is a spirit in man, and the breath of Shaddai, that gives them understanding.  
9 It is not the great that are wise, nor the aged that discern judgment.  
10 Therefore I say, Hearken to me; I also will declare my opinion.  
11 Behold, I waited for your words; I listened for your reasons, while you searched out  
what to say.

---

<sup>258</sup> Masoretic Text "condemned Iyov". According to the Masorah this is one of eighteen passages which the scribes revised because they felt it was worded irreverently. According to the Masorah this passage originally read "condemned Elohim". The Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX agree with the meaning of the Masoretic Text in this passage.

- 12 Yes, I attended unto you, and behold, there was none that convinced Iyov, or that answered his words, among you.
- 13 Beware lest you say, We have found wisdom; El may vanquish him, not man!
- 14 For he has not directed his words against me, neither will I answer him with your speeches.
- 15 They are amazed, they answer no more; words are departed from them.
- 16 And shall I wait, because they speak not; because they stand still and answer no more?
- 17 I also will answer my part; I also will declare my opinion.
- 18 For I am full of words; the spirit within me constrains me.
- 19 Behold, my inwards are as wine which has no vent; like new wineskins which are ready to burst.
- 20 I will speak, that I may find relief; I will open my lips and answer.
- 21 Let me not, I pray you, respect any man's person, neither will I give flattering titles unto any man.
- 22 For I know not to give flattering titles, else would my Maker soon take me away.

### CHAPTER 33

- 1 Howbeit, Iyov, I pray you, hear my speech, and hearken to all my words.
- 2 Behold now, I have opened my mouth; my tongue has spoken in my mouth.
- 3 My words shall utter the uprightness of my heart, and that which my lips know, they shall speak sincerely.
- 4 The spirit of El has made me, and the breath of Shaddai given me life.
- 5 If you can, answer you me: set your words in order before me; stand forth.
- 6 Behold, I am toward Elohim even as you are; I also am formed out of the clay.
- 7 Behold, my terror shall not make you afraid, neither shall my pressure be heavy upon you.
- 8 Surely you have spoken in my hearing, and I have heard the voice of your words,
- 9 I am clean, without transgression: I am innocent, neither is there iniquity in me.
- 10 Behold, He finds occasions against me, He counts me for His enemy,
- 11 He puts my feet in the stocks; He marks all my paths.
- 12 Behold, I answer you, In this, you are not right--that Eloah is too great for man.
- 13 Why have you striven against Him, seeing that He will not answer any of his words?
- 14 For El speaks in one way, yes, in two, though man perceives it not.
- 15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falls upon men, in slumberings upon the bed:
- 16 Then He opens the ears of men, and by their chastisement seals the decree--
- 17 That men may put away their purpose, and that He may hide pride from man,
- 18 That He may keep back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.
- 19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and all his bones grow stiff,
- 20 So that his life makes him to abhor bread, and his soul dainty food.
- 21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen, and his bones corrode to unsightliness.
- 22 Yes, his soul draws near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

- 23 If there be for him an angel, an intercessor,<sup>259</sup> one among a thousand, to vouch for a man's uprightness:  
24 Then He is gracious unto him, and says, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom.  
25 His flesh is tenderer than a child's, he returns to the days of his youth;  
26 He prays unto Eloah. And He is favorable unto him, so that he sees His face with joy, and He restores unto man his righteousness.  
27 He comes before me and says, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not.  
28 So He redeems his soul from going into the pit, and his life beholds the light.  
29 Behold, all these things does El work: twice, yes thrice, with a man,  
30 To bring back his soul from the pit, that he may be enlightened with the light of the living.  
31 Mark well, O Iyov; hearken unto me: hold your peace, and I will speak.  
32 If you have any thing to say, answer me; speak, for I desire to justify you.  
33 If not, hearken you unto me; hold your peace, and I will teach you wisdom.

#### CHAPTER 34

- 1 Moreover Elihu answered and said,  
2 Hear my words you wise men, and give ear unto me, you that have knowledge.  
3 For the ear tries words, as the palate tastes food.  
4 Let us choose for us that which is right: let us know among ourselves what is good.  
5 For Iyov has said, I am righteous, and El has taken away, my right.  
6 Notwithstanding my right, I am accounted a liar; my wound is incurable, though I am without transgression.  
7 What man is like Iyov, who drinks up scorning like water?  
8 Who goes in company with the workers of iniquity, and walks with wicked men.  
9 For he has said, It profits a man nothing that he should be in accord with Elohim.  
10 Therefore hearken unto me, you men of understanding: Far be it from El, that He should do wickedness, and from Shaddai, that He should commit iniquity!  
11 For the work of a man will He requite unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.  
12 Yes, of a surety, El will not do wickedly, neither will Shaddai pervert justice.  
13 Who gave Him a charge over the earth? Or who has disposed the whole world?  
14 If He set His heart upon man; if He gather unto Himself his spirit and his breath--  
15 All flesh shall perish together, and man shall return unto dust.  
16 If now you have understanding, hear this; hearken to the voice of my words.  
17 Shall even one that hates right, govern: and will you condemn Him that is just and mighty?  
18 Is it fit to say to a king? You are base! Or to nobles? You are wicked:  
19 That respects not the persons of princes, nor regards the rich more than the poor? For they all are the work of His hands.  
20 In a moment they die--even at midnight: the people are shaken and pass away, and the mighty are taken away without hand.

---

<sup>259</sup> The Aramaic of the Targum of Iyov has here פִּרְקָלִיִּט (see note to John 14:16).

- 21 For His eyes are upon the ways of a man, and He sees all his goings.
- 22 There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
- 23 For He does not appoint a time unto any man, when he should go before El in judgment.
- 24 He breaks in pieces mighty men without inquisition, and sets others in their stead.
- 25 Therefore He takes knowledge of their works, and He overturns them in the night, so that they are crushed.
- 26 He strikes them as wicked men in the open sight of others,
- 27 Because they turned aside from following Him, and would not have regard to any of His ways,
- 28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto Him, and He hears the cry of the afflicted.
- 29 When He gives quietness, who then can condemn? And when He hides His face, who then can behold Him? Whether it be done unto a nation, or unto a man, alike,
- 30 That the un-set-apart man reign not: that there be none to ensnare the people.
- 31 For has any said unto El, I have borne chastisement, though I offend not?
- 32 That which I see not, teach You me; if I have done iniquity, I will do it no more.
- 33 Shall His recompense be as you will? For you loathe it, so that you must choose, and not I: therefore speak what you know.
- 34 Men of understanding will say unto me; yes, every wise man that hears me,
- 35 Iyov speaks without knowledge, and his words are without discernment.
- 36 Would that Iyov were tried unto the end, because of his answering like wicked men.
- 37 For he adds rebellion unto his sin, he claps his hands among us, and multiplies his words against El.

## CHAPTER 35

- 1 Moreover Elihu answered and said,
- 2 Think you this to be your right? Or say you, I am righteousness before Elohim,
- 3 That you inquire, What advantage will it be unto You? And, What profit shall I have more, than if I had sinned?
- 4 I will give you answer, and your companions with you.
- 5 Look unto the heavens and see, and behold the skies, which are higher than you.
- 6 If you have sinned, what do you against Him? And if your transgressions be multiplied, what do you unto Him?
- 7 If you be righteous, what give you Him? Or what receives He of your hand?
- 8 Your wickedness concerns a man as you are, and your righteousness a son of man.
- 9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry out; they cry for help by reason of the arm of the mighty.
- 10 But none says, Where is Eloah my Maker, who gives songs in the night,
- 11 Who teaches us more than the beasts of the earth, and makes us wiser than the fowls of heaven?
- 12 There they cry, but none gives answer, because of the pride of evil men.
- 13 Surely El will not hear vanity, neither will Shaddai regard it.
- 14 Yes, when you say you can not see Him, the cause is before Him: therefore wait you for Him.

Job 35:15

15 And now, is it for nought that He punished in His anger? And has He not full knowledge of arrogance?

16 But Iyov does open his mouth in vanity; he multiplies words without knowledge.

## CHAPTER 36

1 Elihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will tell you, for there are yet words on Elohim's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words are not false: one that is upright in mind is with you.

5 Behold, El is mighty, yet He despises not any; He is mighty in strength of understanding.

6 He preserves not the life of the wicked, but gives to the poor their right.

7 He withdraws not His eyes from the righteous, but with kings upon the throne He sets them forever, and they are exalted.

8 And if they be bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then He declares unto them their work, and their transgressions, that they have behaved themselves proudly.

10 He opens also their ear to discipline, and commands that they return from iniquity.

11 If they hearken and serve Him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they hearken not, they shall perish by the sword: and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But they that are un-set-apart in heart lay up anger: they cry not for help, when He binds them!

14 Their soul perishes in youth, and their life as that of the depraved.

15 He delivers the afflicted by His affliction, and opens their ear by tribulation!

16 Yes, He has allured you out of distress into a broad place, where there is no straitness: and that which is set on your table is full of fatness.

17 And you are full of the judgment of the wicked; judgment and justice take hold on them.

18 For beware of wrath, lest you be led away by your sufficiency: neither let the greatness of the ransom turn you aside.

19 Will your riches avail, that are without stint, or all the forces of your strength?

20 Desire not the night, when peoples are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed; regard not iniquity: for this have you chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, El does loftily in His power: who is a teacher like Him?

23 Who has enjoined Him, His way? Or who has said, You have wrought unrighteousness?

24 Remember that you magnify His work, whereof men have sung.

25 All men have looked thereon; man beholds it afar off.

26 Behold, El is great, beyond our knowledge; the number of His years is unsearchable.

27 For He draws away the drops of water, which distill rain from His vapor,

28 Which the skies pour down and drop upon the multitudes of men.

29 Yes, can any understand the spreadings of the clouds; the crashings of His pavilion?

30 Behold, He spreads His light upon it, and He covers the depths of the sea.

31 For by these, He judges the peoples; He gives food in abundance.

- 32 He covers His hands with the lightning, and gives it a charge that it strike the mark.  
 33 The noise thereof tells concerning it; the cattle also concerning the storm that comes up.

### CHAPTER 37

- 1 At this also my heart trembles, and is moved out of its place.  
 2 Hear attentively, the noise of His voice, and the sound that goes out of His mouth.  
 3 He sends it forth under the whole heaven, and His lightning unto the ends of the earth.  
 4 After it a voice roars: He thunders with the voice of His majesty, and He stays them not, when His voice is heard.  
 5 El thunders marvelously with His voice: great things does He, which we cannot comprehend.  
 6 For He says to the snow, Fall you on the earth; likewise to the shower of rain, and to the showers of His mighty rain.  
 7 He seals up the hand of every man: that all men whom He has made may know it.  
 8 Then the beasts go into coverts, and remain in their dens.  
 9 Out of the Chamber comes the storm, and cold out of the north.  
 10 By the breath of El, ice is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.  
 11 Yes, He lades the thick cloud with moisture; He spreads abroad the cloud of His lightning.  
 12 And they are turned round about by His guidance, that they may do whatsoever He commands them, upon the face of the habitable world:  
 13 Whether it be for correction, or for His earth, or for mercy, that He cause it to come.  
 14 Hearken unto this, O Iyov; Stand still: and consider the wondrous works of El.  
 15 Do you know how Eloah enjoins them, and causes the lightning of His cloud to shine?  
 16 Do you know the balancings of the clouds; the wondrous works of Him who is perfect in knowledge?  
 17 You whose garments are warm, when the earth is still by reason of the south wind:  
 18 Can you with Him spread out the sky, which is strong as a molten mirror?  
 19 Teach us what we shall say unto Him: for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.  
 20 Shall it be told Him that I would speak? Or should a man wish that he were swallowed up?  
 21 And now men see not, the light which is bright in the skies: but the wind passes, and cleanses them.  
 22 Out of the north comes golden splendour; about Eloah is terrible majesty.  
 23 Shaddai, whom we cannot find out, is excellent in power: yet to judgment and plenteous justice, He does no violence.  
 24 Men do therefore fear Him; He regards not any, that are wise of heart.

### CHAPTER 38

- 1 Then YHWH answered Iyov, out of the whirlwind, and said:

Job 38:2

- 2 Who is this that darkens counsel, by words without knowledge?
- 3 Gird up now your loins like a man: for I will demand of you, and declare you unto Me.
- 4 Where were you, when I laid the foundations of the earth? Declare, if you have the understanding.
- 5 Who determined the measures thereof, if you know? Or who stretched the line upon it?
- 6 Whereupon were the foundations thereof fastened? Or who laid the cornerstone thereof,
- 7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of Elohim shouted for joy?
- 8 Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it broke forth and issued out of the womb.
- 9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,
- 10 And prescribed for it My decree, and set bars and doors,
- 11 And said, Thus far shall you come, but no further: and here shall your proud waves be stayed?
- 12 Have you commanded the morning, since your days began, and caused the dayspring to know its place,
- 13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, and the wicked be shaken out of it?
- 14 It is changed as clay under the seal, and they stand as a garment.
- 15 But from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm is broken.
- 16 Have you, entered into the springs of the sea? Or have you, walked in the recesses of the deep?
- 17 Have the gates of death been revealed unto you? Or have you seen the gates of the shadow of death?
- 18 Have you, surveyed unto the breadths of the earth? Declare, if you know it all.
- 19 Where is the way to the dwelling of light, and as for darkness, where is the place thereof:
- 20 That you, should take it to the bound thereof, and that you, should know the paths to the house thereof?
- 21 You know it, for you were then born, and the number of your days is great!
- 22 Have you, entered the treasuries of the snow, or have you, seen the treasuries of the hail,
- 23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?
- 24 By what way is the light parted, or the east wind scattered upon the earth?
- 25 Who has cleft a channel for the waterflood, or a way for the lightning of the thunder,
- 26 To cause it to rain on a land where no man is; on the wilderness, wherein there is no man,
- 27 To satisfy the desolate and waste ground, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?
- 28 Has the rain a father? Or who has begotten the drops of dew?
- 29 Out of whose womb came the ice? And the hoarfrost of heaven, who has gendered it?
- 30 The waters are congealed like stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.
- 31 Can you, bind the chains of the Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?
- 32 Can you lead forth the Mazzaroth in their season? Or can you, guide the Bear with her sons?
- 33 Know you the ordinances of the heavens? Can you, establish the dominion thereof in the earth?
- 34 Can you, lift up your voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover you?
- 35 Can you, send forth lightnings, that they may go, and say unto you, Here we are?

- 36 Who, has put wisdom in the inward parts? Or who, has given understanding to the mind?  
 37 Who, can number the clouds by wisdom? Or who, can pour out the bottles of heaven,  
 38 When the dust runs into a mass, and the clods cleave fast together?  
 39 Will you hunt the prey for the lioness? Or satisfy the appetite of the young lions,  
 40 When they couch in their dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?  
 41 Who provides, for the raven his prey, when his young ones cry unto El, and wander for lack of food?

### CHAPTER 39

- 1 Know you, the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? Or can you, mark when the hinds do calve?  
 2 Can you number the months that they fulfill? Or know you the time when they bring forth?  
 3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young, they cast out their fruit.  
 4 Their young ones wax strong; they grow up in the open field: they go forth, and return not again.  
 5 Who has sent out the wild ass free? Or who has loosed the bands of the wild ass?  
 6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the salt land his dwelling place.  
 7 He scorns the tumult of the city, neither hears he the shoutings of the driver.  
 8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searches after every green thing.  
 9 Will the wild ox be willing to serve you? Or will he abide by your crib?  
 10 Can you bind the wild ox with his band in the furrow? Or will he harrow the valleys after you?  
 11 Will you trust him, because his strength is great? Or will you leave your labor to him?  
 12 Will you rely on him, that he will bring home your seed, and gather the grain of your threshing floor?  
 13 The wing of the ostrich beats joyously, but are her pinions and feathers the kindly stork's?  
 14 For she leaves her eggs on the earth, and warms them in dust:  
 15 And forgets that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may trample them.  
 16 She is hardened against her young ones, as if they were not hers; though her labor be in vain, she is without fear:  
 17 Because Eloah has deprived her of wisdom, neither has He imparted to her understanding.  
 18 When the time comes, she raises her wings on high, and scorns the horse and his rider.  
 19 Have you given the horse his strength? Have you clothed his neck with fierceness?  
 20 Have you made him to leap as a locust? The glory of his snorting is terrible.  
 21 He paws in the valley, and rejoices in his strength; he goes out to meet the clash of arms.  
 22 He mocks at fear, and is not affrighted: neither turns he back from the sword.  
 23 The quiver rattles upon him; the glittering spear and the javelin.  
 24 He swallows the ground with storm and rage: neither believes he that it is the voice of the horn.

Job 39:25

- 25 As oft as he hears the horn, he says, Ha, ha: and he smells the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
- 26 Does the hawk soar by your wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?
- 27 Does the vulture mount up at your command, and make her nest on high?
- 28 She dwells and abides on the rock--upon the crag of the rock, and the stronghold.
- 29 From thence she spies out the prey; her eyes behold it afar off.
- 30 Her young ones also suck up blood, and where the slain are, there is she.

## CHAPTER 40

- 1 Moreover YHWH answered Iyov, and said:
- 2 Shall he that reproves, contend with Shaddai? He that argues with Eloah, let him answer it.
- 3 Then Iyov answered YHWH, and said,
- 4 Behold, I am of small account: what shall I answer You? I lay my hand upon my mouth.
- 5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer again: yes, twice, but I will proceed no further.
- 6 Then YHWH answered Iyov out of the whirlwind, and said:
- 7 Gird up your loins now, like a man: I will demand of you, and declare you unto Me.
- 8 Will you even make void My judgment? Will you condemn Me, that you may be justified?
- 9 Or have you an arm like El? And can you thunder with a voice like Him?
- 10 Deck yourself now with majesty and excellency, and array yourself with glory and beauty.
- 11 Cast abroad the rage of your wrath, and look upon every one that is proud, and abase him.
- 12 Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low, and tread down the wicked in their place.
- 13 Hide them in the dust together; bind their faces in the hidden place.
- 14 Then will I also confess unto you, that your own right hand, can save you.
- 15 Behold now Behemot, which I made with you: he eats grass as an ox.
- 16 Behold now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the stays of his body.
- 17 He strains his tail like a cedar; the sinews of his thighs are knit together.
- 18 His bones are as pipes of brass; his gristles are like bars of iron.
- 19 He is the beginning of the ways of El: He only that made him, can make His sword to approach unto him.
- 20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, and all the beasts of the field play there.
- 21 He lies under the lotus trees; in the covert of the reed, and fens.
- 22 The lotus trees cover him with their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.
- 23 Behold, if a river overflow, he trembles not: he is confident, though the Yarden rush forth to his mouth.
- 24 Shall any take him by his eyes, or pierce through his nose with a snare?
- 25 (41:1) Can you draw out Levyatan with a fish hook, or press down his tongue with a cord?
- 26 (41:2) Can you put a ring into his nose, or bore his jaw through with a hook?

- 27 (41:3) Will he make many supplications unto you, or will he speak soft words unto you?  
 28 (41:4) Will he make a covenant with you, that you should take him for a servant forever?  
 29 (41:5) Will you play with him as with a bird: or will you bind him for your maidens?  
 30 (41:6) Will the bands of fishermen make a banquet of him: will they part him among the merchants?  
 31 (41:7) Can you fill his skin with barbed irons, or his head with fish spears?  
 32 (41:8) Lay your hand upon him; think upon the battle: you will do so no more.

#### CHAPTER 41

- 1 (41:9) Behold, the hope of him is in vain. Shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him?  
 2 (41:10) None is so fierce that dare stir him up. Who then is able to stand before Me?  
 3 (41:11) Who has given Me anything beforehand, that I should repay him? Whatsoever is under the whole heaven is Mine.  
 4 (41:12) Would I keep silence concerning his boastings, or his proud talk, or his fair array of words?  
 5 (41:13) Who can uncover the face of his garment: who shall come within his double bridle?  
 6 (41:14) Who can open the doors of his face? Round about his teeth is terror.  
 7 (41:15) His scales are his pride; shut up together as with a closed seal.  
 8 (41:16) One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.  
 9 (41:17) They are joined one to another; they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.  
 10 (41:18) His sneezings flash forth light, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.  
 11 (41:19) Out of his mouth go burning torches, and sparks of fire leap forth.  
 12 (41:20) Out of his nostrils goes smoke--as out of a seething pot and burning rushes.  
 13 (41:21) His breath kindles coals, and a flame goes out of his mouth.  
 14 (41:22) In his neck abides strength, and dismay dances before him.  
 15 (41:23) The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm upon him; they cannot be moved.  
 16 (41:24) His heart is as firm as a stone--yes, firm as the nether millstone.  
 17 (41:25) When he raises himself up, the mighty are afraid: by reason of despair they are beside themselves.  
 18 (41:26) If one lay at him with the sword, it will not hold: nor the spear, the dart, nor the pointed shaft.  
 19 (41:27) He esteems iron as straw, and brass as rotten wood.  
 20 (41:28) The arrow cannot make him flee; slingstones are turned with him into stubble.  
 21 (41:29) Clubs are accounted as stubble: he laughs at the rattling of the javelin.  
 22 (41:30) Sharp potsherd are under him; he spreads a threshing sledge upon the mire.  
 23 (41:31) He makes the deep to boil like a pot; he makes the sea like a seething mixture.  
 24 (41:32) He makes a path to shine after him: one would think the deep to be hoary.  
 25 (41:33) Upon earth there is not his like, who is made to be fearless.  
 26 (41:34) He looks at all high things; he is king over all the proud beasts.

CHAPTER 42

- 1 Then Iyov answered YHWH and said,
- 2 I know that You can do every thing, and that no purpose can be withholden from You.
- 3 Who is this, that hides counsel without knowledge? Therefore have I uttered that which I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
- 4 Hear, I beseech You, and I will speak: I will demand of You, and declare You unto me.
- 5 I had heard of You by the hearing of the ear, but now my eye sees You!
- 6 Wherefore I abhor my words, and repent, seeing I am dust and ashes.
- 7 And it was so, that after YHWH had spoken these words unto Iyov, YHWH said to Elifaz the Temanite: My wrath is kindled against you, and against your two friends, for you have not spoken of Me the thing that is right, as My servant Iyov has.
- 8 Now therefore, take unto you seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to My servant Iyov, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering: and My servant Iyov shall pray for you. For him will I accept, that I do not unto you aught, unseemly: for you have not spoken of Me the thing that is right, as my servant Iyov has.
- 9 So Elifaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Tzofar the Naamatite went, and did according as YHWH commanded them, and YHWH accepted Iyov.
- 10 And YHWH changed the fortune of Iyov when he prayed for his friends: and YHWH gave Iyov twice as much as he had before.
- 11 Then came there unto him all his brothers, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before: and did eat bread with him in his house, and they bemoaned him, and comforted him, concerning all the evil that YHWH had brought upon him. Every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one a ring of gold.
- 12 So YHWH blessed the latter end of Iyov more than his beginning. And he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.
- 13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.
- 14 And he called the name of the first, Y'mimah, and the name of the second, K'tzi'ah, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.
- 15 And in all the land were no women found so fair, as the daughters of Iyov: and their father gave them inheritance among their brothers.
- 16 And after this, Iyov lived a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons--even four generations.
- 17 So Iyov died, being old and full of days.

# שיר השירים Shir HaShirim

## (Song of Songs)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The Song of Songs, which is Shlomo's.
- 2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth, for your love is better than wine.
- 3 Your ointments have a goodly fragrance; your name is as ointment poured forth: therefore do the maidens love you.
- 4 Draw me; we will run after you! The king has brought me into his chambers; we will be glad and rejoice in you. We will find your love more fragrant than wine: sincerely do they love you.
- 5 I am black, but comely, O you daughters of Yerushalayim, as the tents of Kedar; as the curtains of Shlomo.
- 6 Look not upon me, that I am swarthy--that the sun has tanned me. My mother's sons were incensed against me; they made me keeper of the vineyards: but my own vineyard have I not kept.
- 7 Tell me, O you whom my soul loves, where you feed; where you make your flock to rest at noon. For why should I be as one that veils herself, beside the flocks of your companions?
- 8 If you know not, O you fair among women, go your way forth by the footsteps of the flock: and feed your kids beside the shepherds' tents.
- 9 I have compared you, O my love, to a steed in Pharaoh's chariots.
- 10 Your cheeks are comely with circlets; your neck with beads.
- 11 We will make you circlets of gold with studs of silver.
- 12 While the king sat at his table, my spikenard sent forth its fragrance.
- 13 My beloved is unto me as a bag of myrrh, that lies between my breasts.
- 14 My beloved is unto me as a cluster of henna in the vineyards of Ein-Gedi.
- 15 Behold, you are fair my love: behold, you are fair; your eyes are as doves.
- 16 Behold you are fair, my beloved, yes, pleasant: also our couch is leafy.
- 17 The beams of our houses are cedars, and our panels are cypresses.

### CHAPTER 2

- 1 I am a rose of Sharon, a lily of the valleys.
- 2 As a lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.
- 3 As an apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. Under its shadow I delighted to sit, and its fruit was sweet to my taste.
- 4 He has brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me is love.
- 5 Stay you me with dainties: refresh me with apples, for I am lovesick.
- 6 Let his left hand be under my head, and his right hand embrace me.
- 7 I adjure you, O daughters of Yerushalayim, by the gazelles, and by the hinds of the field: that you awaken not, nor stir up love, until it please.

## Song of Songs 2:8

8 Hark, my beloved! Behold he comes, leaping upon the mountains; skipping upon the hills.

9 My beloved is like a gazelle or a young hart: behold, he stands behind our wall, he looks in through the windows; he peers through the lattice.

10 My beloved spoke, and said unto me, Rise up my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For behold, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth. The time of singing is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig tree puts forth her green figs, and the vines in blossom give forth their fragrance. Arise my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 O my dove, that are in the clefts of the rock; in the covert of the cliff: let me see your countenance; let me hear your voice. For sweet is your voice, and your countenance is comely.

15 Take us the foxes--the little foxes that spoil the vineyards, for our vineyards are in blossom.

16 My beloved is mine, and I am his, that feeds among the lilies.

17 Until the day breathe, and the shadows flee away, turn my beloved, and be you like a gazelle or a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

## CHAPTER 3

1 By night on my bed, I sought him whom my soul loves: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city: in the streets and in the broad ways, I will seek him whom my soul loves. I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city found me: Saw you him whom my soul loves?

4 Scarce had I passed from them, when I found him whom my soul loves. I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 I adjure you, O daughters of Yerushalayim, by the gazelles and by the hinds of the field: that you awaken not, nor stir up love until it please.

6 Who is this that comes up out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke: perfumed with myrrh and frankincense; with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, it is the litter of Shlomo; threescore mighty men are about it, of the mighty men of Yisra'el.

8 They all handle the sword, and are expert in war; every man has his sword upon his thigh, because of dread in the night.

9 King Shlomo made himself a palanquin of the wood of the L'vanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the top thereof of gold, the seat of it of purple, the inside thereof being inlaid with love; from the daughters of Yerushalayim.

11 Go forth O you daughters of Tziyon, and gaze upon king Shlomo--even upon the crown with which his mother has crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1 Behold you are fair, my love, behold, you are fair: your eyes are as doves behind your veil; your hair is as a flock of goats, that trail down from mount Gil'ad.
- 2 Your teeth are like a flock of ewes all shaped alike, which are come up from the washing; whereof all are paired, and none fails among them.
- 3 Your lips are like a thread of scarlet, and your mouth is comely. Your temples are like a pomegranate split open behind your veil.
- 4 Your neck is like the tower of David; built with turrets, whereon there hang a thousand shields--all the armor of the mighty men.
- 5 Your two breasts are like two fawns, that are twins of a gazelle, which feed among the lilies.
- 6 Until the day breathe, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.
- 7 You are all fair, my love, and there is no spot in you.
- 8 Come with me from the L'vanon, my bride--with me from the L'vanon. Look from the top of Amana, from the top of Senir, and Hermon: from the lions' dens; from the mountains of the leopards.
- 9 You have ravished my heart my sister, my bride: you have ravished my heart with one of your eyes; with one bead of your necklace.
- 10 How fair is your love my sister, my bride: how much better is your love than wine, and the smell of your ointments, than all manner of spices!
- 11 Your lips O my bride, drop honey--honey and milk are under your tongue, and the smell of your garments is like the smell of the L'vanon.
- 12 A garden shut up is my sister, my bride--a spring shut up; a fountain sealed.
- 13 Your shoots are a park of pomegranates with precious fruits--henna with spikenard plants:
- 14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.
- 15 You are a fountain of gardens; a well of living waters: and flowing streams from the L'vanon.
- 16 Awake O north wind, and come you south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his precious fruits.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 I am come into my garden my sister, my bride; I have gathered my myrrh with my spice. I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk. Eat, O friends; drink: yes drink abundantly, O beloved.
- 2 I sleep, but my heart wakes: Hark, my beloved knocks, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew; my locks with the drops of the night.
- 3 I have put off my coat: how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet: how shall I defile them?
- 4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my heart was moved for him.

Song of Songs 5:5

- 5 I rose up to open to my beloved: and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with flowing myrrh, upon the handles of the bar.
- 6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had turned away, and was gone: my soul failed me when he spoke. I sought him, but I could not find him: I called him, but he gave me no answer.
- 7 The watchmen that go about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me: the keepers of the walls, took away my mantle from me.
- 8 I adjure you, O daughters of Yerushalayim. If you find my beloved, what will you tell him? That I am lovesick.
- 9 What is your beloved more than another beloved, O you fairest among women? What is your beloved more than another beloved, that you do so adjure us?
- 10 My beloved is white and ruddy; preeminent above ten thousand.
- 11 His head is as the most fine gold: his locks are curled, and black as a raven.
- 12 His eyes are like doves beside the water brooks; washed with milk, and fitly set.
- 13 His cheeks are as a bed of spices; as banks of sweet herbs. His lips are as lilies, dropping with flowing myrrh.
- 14 His hands are as rods of gold set with beryl; his body is as polished ivory overlaid with sapphires.
- 15 His legs are as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold. His aspect is like the L'vanon; excellent as the cedars.
- 16 His mouth is most sweet: yes, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Yerushalayim.

**CHAPTER 6**

- 1 Whither is your beloved gone, O you fairest among women? Whither has your beloved turned him, that we may seek him with you?
- 2 My beloved is gone down into his garden to the beds of spices--to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.
- 3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine, that feeds among the lilies.
- 4 You are beautiful O my love, as Tirzah; comely as Yerushalayim; terrible as an army with banners.
- 5 Turn away your eyes from me, for they have overcome me. Your hair is as a flock of goats, that trail down from Gil'ad.
- 6 Your teeth are like a flock of ewes, which are come up from the washing; whereof all are paired, and none fails among them.
- 7 Your temples are like a pomegranate, split open behind your veil.
- 8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and maidens without number.
- 9 My dove, my undefiled is but one; she is the only one of her mother: she is the choice one of her that bore her. The daughters saw her and called her happy: yes, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.
- 10 Who is she that looks forth as the dawn: fair as the moon, clear as the sun; terrible as an army with banners?
- 11 I went down into the garden of nuts, to look at the green plants of the valley; to see whether the vine budded, and the pomegranates were in flower.
- 12 Before I was aware, my soul set me upon the chariots of my princely people.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 (6:13) Return, return, O Shulammitte: Return, return, that we may look upon you. What will you see in the Shulammitte? As it were a dance of two companies.
- 2 (7:1) How beautiful are your steps in sandals, O prince's daughter! The roundings of your thighs are like the links of a chain; the work of the hands of a skilled workman.
- 3 (7:2) Your navel is like a round goblet, wherein no mingled wine is wanting; your belly is like a heap of wheat, set about with lilies.
- 4 (7:3) Your two breasts are like two fawns that are twins of a gazelle.
- 5 (7:4) Your neck is as a tower of ivory; your eyes as the pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bat-rabbim; your nose is like the tower of the L'vanon which looks toward Dammesek.
- 6 (7:5) Your head upon you is like Karmel, and the hair of your head like purple: the king is held captive in the tresses thereof.
- 7 (7:6) How fair and how pleasant are you, O love, for delights!
- 8 (7:7) This your stature is like to a palm tree, and your breasts to clusters of grapes.
- 9 (7:8) I said, I will climb up into the palm tree: I will take hold of the branches thereof. And let your breasts be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of your countenance like apples.
- 10 (7:9) And the roof of your mouth like the best wine--that glides down smoothly for my beloved, moving gently the lips of those that are asleep.
- 11 (7:10) I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.
- 12 (7:11) Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.
- 13 (7:12) Let us get up early to the vineyards: let us see whether the vine has budded, whether the vine blossom be opened, and the pomegranates be in flower. There will I give you my love.
- 14 (7:13) The mandrakes give forth fragrance, and at our doors are all manner of precious fruits--new and old: which I have laid up for you, O my beloved.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1 Oh that you were as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! When I should find you without, I would kiss you: yes, and none would despise me.
- 2 I would lead you, and bring you into my mother's house, that you might instruct me. I would cause you to drink of spiced wine; of the juice of my pomegranate.
- 3 His left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.
- 4 I adjure you, O daughters of Yerushalayim. Why should you awaken, or stir up love, until it please?
- 5 Who is this, that comes up from the wilderness leaning upon her beloved? Under the apple tree I awakened you, there your mother was in travail with you: there was she in travail and brought you forth.
- 6 Set me as a seal upon your heart; as a seal upon your arm: for love is strong as death, jealousy is cruel as Sh'ol; the flashes thereof are flashes of fire--a very flame of YHWH.
- 7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, he would utterly be contemned.

Song of Songs 8:8

8 We have a little sister, and she has no breasts. What shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she be a wall, we will build upon her a turret of silver: and if she be a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like the towers thereof: then was I in his eyes, as one that found peace.

11 Shlomo had a vineyard at Ba'al-hamon; he gave over the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof, brought in a thousand pieces of silver.

12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: you, O Shlomo, shall have the thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 You that dwell in the gardens, the companions hearken for your voice: Cause me to hear it.

14 Make haste my beloved, and be you like to a gazelle or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

# Rut רות

## (Ruth)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 And it came to pass in the days when the judges judged, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beit-Lechem in Y'hudah, went to sojourn in the field of Mo'av: he, and his wife, and his two sons.
- 2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi: and the name of his two sons Machlon and Kilion--Efratites of Beit-Lechem in Y'hudah. And they came into the field of Mo'av, and continued there.
- 3 And Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died: and she was left, and her two sons.
- 4 And they took them wives of the women of Mo'av: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Rut, and they dwelt there about ten years.
- 5 And Machlon and Kilion died, both of them: and the woman was left of her two children, and of her husband.
- 6 Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the field of Mo'av. For she had heard in the field of Mo'av, how that YHWH had remembered His people--in giving them bread.
- 7 And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Y'hudah.
- 8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each of you to her mother's house; YHWH deal kindly with you, as you have dealt with the dead, and with me.
- 9 YHWH grant you that you may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voice, and wept.
- 10 And they said unto her, Nay, but we will return with you unto your people.
- 11 And Naomi said, Turn back my daughters: why will you go with me? Have I yet, sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?
- 12 Turn back my daughters; go your way: for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, should I even have a husband tonight, and also bear sons?
- 13 Would you tarry for them till they were grown? Would you shut yourselves off for them and have no husbands? Nay, my daughters, for it grieves me much for your sakes: for the hand of YHWH is gone forth against me.
- 14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Rut, cleaved unto her.
- 15 And she said, Behold, your sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her god: return you after your sister-in-law.
- 16 And Rut said, Entreat me not to leave you, and to return from following after you. For whither you go, I will go: and where you lodge, I will lodge. Your people shall be my people, and your Elohim, my Elohim.
- 17 Where you die, will I die, and there will I be buried: YHWH do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part you and me.
- 18 And when she saw that she was steadfastly minded to go with her, she left off speaking unto her.

Ruth 1:19

19 So they two, went until they came to Beit-Lechem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beit-Lechem, that all the city was astir concerning them. And the women said, Is this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi: call me Marah. For Shaddai has dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and YHWH has brought me back home empty. Why call you me Naomi, seeing YHWH has testified against me, and Shaddai has afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Rut the Mo'avitess, her daughter-in-law, with her: who returned out of the field of Mo'av. And they came to Beit-Lechem in the beginning of barley harvest.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's--a mighty man of valour, of the family of Elimelech: and his name was Boaz.

2 And Rut the Mo'avitess, said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean among the ears of grain, after him in whose sight I shall find favor. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers. And her hap was to light on the portion of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech.

4 And behold, Boaz came from Beit-Lechem, and said unto the reapers, YHWH be with you. And they answered him, YHWH bless you.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is a Moabitish damsel, that came back with Naomi out of the field of Mo'av,

7 And she said, Let me glean I pray you, and gather after the reapers among the sheaves. So she came, and has continued even from the morning until now, save that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Rut, Hear you not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither pass from hence: but abide here, fast by my maidens.

9 Let your eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go you after them. Have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch you? And when you are athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed down to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found favor in your sight, that you should take cognizance of me, seeing I am a foreigner?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It has fully been told me, all that you have done unto your mother-in-law since the death of your husband. And how you have left your father and your mother, and the land of your nativity, and are come unto a people that you knew not heretofore.

12 YHWH recompense your work, and be your reward complete from YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, under whose wings you are come to take refuge.

13 Then she said, Let me find favor in your sight, my master: for that you have comforted me, and for that you have spoken to the heart of your handmaid, though I be not as one of your handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her at mealtime, Come hither, and eat of the bread, and dip your morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and they reached her parched grain, and she did eat and was satisfied, and left thereof.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and put her not to shame.

16 And also pull out some, for her of purpose, from the bundles: and leave it, and let her glean, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and she beat out that which she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 And she took it up, and went into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned. And she brought forth and gave to her, that which she had left after she was satisfied.

19 And her mother-in-law said unto her, Where have you gleaned today, and where wrought you? Blessed be he that did take knowledge of you. And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought today, is Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of YHWH, who has not left off His kindness to the living, and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is near of kin unto us--one of our near kinsmen.

21 And Rut the Mo'avitess said, Yes, he said unto me, You shall keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Rut her daughter-in-law, It is good my daughter, that you go out with his maidens: and that you be not met, in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz, to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest: and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

### CHAPTER 3

1 And Naomi her mother-in-law, said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for you, that it may be well with you?

2 And now, is there not Boaz our kinsman, with whose maidens you were? Behold, he winnows barley tonight in the threshing floor.

3 Wash yourself therefore, and anoint you, and put your raiment upon you, and get you down to the threshing floor. But make not yourself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be, when he lies down, that you shall mark the place where he shall lie: and you shall go in and uncover his feet, and lay you down, and he will tell you what you shall do.

5 And she said unto her, All that you say unto me, I will do.

6 And she went down unto the threshing floor, and did, according to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain. And she came softly and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was startled, and turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

Ruth 3:9

9 And he said, Who are you? And she answered, I am Rut your handmaid. Spread therefore your skirt over your handmaid, for you are a near kinsman.

10 And he said, Blessed be you of YHWH, my daughter! You have shown more kindness in the end, than at the beginning: inasmuch as you did not follow the young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now my daughter, fear not; I will do to you all that you say. For all the men in the gate of my people do know, that you are a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true, that I am a near kinsman. Howbeit, there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto you the part of a kinsman, well ... let him do the kinsman's part. But if he be not willing to do the part of a kinsman to you, then will I do the part of a kinsman to you; as YHWH lives. Lie down until the morning.

14 And she lay at his feet until the morning, and she rose up before one could discern another. For he said, Let it not be known, that the woman came to the threshing floor.

15 And he said, Bring the mantle that is upon you, and hold it: and she held it. And he measured six measures of barley and laid it on her: and he went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, Who are you, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me. For he said to me, Go not empty unto your mother-in-law.

18 Then said she, Sit still my daughter, until you know how the matter will fall: for the man will not rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 Now Boaz went up to the gate, and sat him down there. And behold, the near kinsman of whom Boaz spoke, came by. Unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! Turn aside, sit down here...! And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit you down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the near kinsman, Naomi, that is come back out of the field of Mo'av, sells the parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's.

4 And I thought to disclose it unto you, saying, Buy it before them that sit here, and before the elders of my people. If you will redeem it, redeem it: but if it will not be redeemed, then tell me that I may know, for there is none to redeem it beside you, and I am after you. And he said, I will redeem it.

5 Then said Boaz, What day you buy the field of the hand of Naomi: have you also bought of Rut the Mo'avitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance?

6 And the near kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar my own inheritance: take you, my right of redemption on you, for I cannot redeem it!

7 Now this was the custom in former time in Yisra'el, concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, to confirm all things: a man drew off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbor, and this was the attestation in Yisra'el.

8 So the near kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for yourself, and he drew off his shoe.

9 And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, You are witnesses this day: that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Kilion's and Machlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover Rut, the Mo'avitess, the wife of Machlon, have I acquired to be my wife. To raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brothers, and from the gate of his place: you are witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. YHWH make the woman that is come into your house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the House of Yisra'el. And do you worthily in Efrat, and be famous in Beit-Lechem.

12 And let your house be like the house of Peretz, whom Tamar bore unto Y'hudah: of the seed which YHWH shall give you of this young woman.

13 So Boaz took Rut, and she became his wife. And he went in unto her, and YHWH gave her conception, and she bore a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be YHWH, who has not left you this day without a near kinsman, and let his name be famous in Yisra'el.

15 And he shall be unto you a restorer of life, and a nourisher of your old age: for your daughter-in-law, who loves you, who is better to you than seven sons, has borne him.

16 And Naomi took the child and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women, her neighbors, gave it a name saying, There is a son born to Naomi! And they called his name Oved; he is the father of Yishai, the father of David!

18 Now these are the generations of Peretz: Peretz begot Hetzron,

19 And Hetzron begot Ram, and Ram begot Amminadav,

20 And Amminadav begot Nachshon, and Nachshon begot Salmon,

21 And Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Oved,

22 And Oved begot Yishai, and Yishai begot David.

# Eiklah אֵיכָה

## (Lamentations)

### CHAPTER 1

⌘ 1 How does the city sit solitary, that was full of people! How is she become as a widow! She that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!

⌘ 2 She weeps sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: she has none to comfort her among all her lovers. All her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.

⌘ 3 Y'hudah is gone into exile because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwells among the nations; she finds no rest. All her pursuers overtook her within the straits.

⌘ 4 The ways of Tziyon do mourn, because none come to the solemn assembly; all her gates are desolate: her cohanim sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she herself is in bitterness.

⌘ 5 Her adversaries are become the head; her enemies are at ease, for YHWH has afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her young children are gone into captivity before the adversary.

⌘ 6 And gone is, from the daughter of Tziyon, all her splendour: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

⌘ 7 Yerushalayim remembers, in the days of her affliction and of her anguish, all her treasures that she had from the days of old, now that her people fall by the hand of the adversary and none does help her. The adversaries have seen her; they have mocked at her desolations.

⌘ 8 Yerushalayim has grievously sinned, therefore she is become as one unclean. All that honored her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: she herself, also sighs, and turns backward.

⌘ 9 Her filthiness was in her skirts; she was not mindful of her end: therefore is she come down wonderfully; she has no comforter. Behold O YHWH, my affliction: for the enemy has magnified himself!

׀ 10 The adversary has spread out his hand upon all her treasures: for she has seen that the heathen are entered into her sanctuary, concerning whom You did command that they should not, enter into Your assembly.

⌌ 11 All her people sigh; they seek bread: they have given their pleasant things for food to refresh the soul. See, O YHWH, and behold, how abject I am become.

⌌ 12 Let it not come unto you, all you that pass by! Behold, and see, if there be any pain like unto my pain, which is done unto me; with which YHWH has afflicted me in the day of His fierce anger.

⌌ 13 From on high has He sent fire into my bones, and it prevails against them. He has spread a net for my feet, He has turned me back; He has made me desolate and faint all the day.

⌌ 14 The yoke of my transgressions is impressed by His hand: they are knit together, they are come up upon my neck; He has made my strength to fail. YHWH<sup>260</sup> has delivered me into their hands, against whom I am not able to stand.

⌌ 15 YHWH<sup>261</sup> has set at nought all my mighty men in the midst of me; He has called a solemn assembly against me to crush my young men. YHWH<sup>262</sup> has trodden, as in a winepress, the virgin--the daughter of Y'hudah.

⌌ 16 For these things I weep; my eye, my eye runs down with water, because the comforter is far from me--even he that should refresh my soul: my children are desolate, because the enemy has prevailed.

⌌ 17 Tziyon spreads forth her hands; there is none to comfort her. YHWH has commanded concerning Ya'akov, that they that are round about him should be his adversaries. Yerushalayim is among them as one unclean.

⌌ 18 YHWH is righteous, for I have rebelled against His word. Hear, I pray you, all you peoples, and behold my pain: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity!

<sup>260</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here including a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls.

<sup>261</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" however a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Adonai".

<sup>262</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here including a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls.

Lamentations 1:19

פ 19 I called for my lovers, but they deceived me: my cohanim and my elders perished in the city, while they sought them food to refresh their souls.

ג 20 Behold, O YHWH, for I am in distress. My inwards burn; my heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled. Abroad, the sword bereaves; at home there is the like of death.

ש 21 They have heard that I sigh; there is none to comfort me: all my enemies have heard of my trouble, and are glad, for You have done it. You will bring the day that You have proclaimed, and they shall be like unto me.

ק 22 Let all their wickedness come before You, and do unto them, as You have done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many and my heart is faint.

## CHAPTER 2

ס 1 How has YHWH<sup>263</sup> covered with a cloud, the daughter of Tziyon in His anger! He has cast down from heaven unto the earth, the beauty of Yisra'el, and has not remembered His footstool in the day of His anger.

צ 2 YHWH<sup>264</sup> has swallowed up unsparingly all the habitations of Ya'akov. He has thrown down in His wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Y'hudah: He has brought them down to the ground; He has profaned the kingdom and the princes thereof.

ך 3 He has cut off in fierce anger, all the horn of Yisra'el. He has drawn back His right hand from before the enemy, and He has burned in Ya'akov like a flaming fire, which devours round about.

ל 4 He has bent His bow like an enemy, standing with His right hand as an adversary, and has slain all that were pleasant to the eye. In the tent of the daughter of Tziyon, He has poured out His fury like fire.

מ 5 YHWH<sup>265</sup> is become as an enemy: He has swallowed up Yisra'el; He has swallowed up all her palaces. He has destroyed his strongholds, and He has multiplied in the daughter of Y'hudah, mourning and moaning.

---

<sup>263</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

<sup>264</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

<sup>265</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

י 6 And He has stripped His tabernacle, as if it were a garden: He has destroyed His place of assembly. YHWH has caused to be forgotten in Tziyon, appointed season and Sabbath, and has rejected in the indignation of His anger, the king and the cohen!

י 7 YHWH<sup>266</sup> has cast off His altar, He has abhorred His sanctuary; He has given up into the hand of the enemy, the walls of her palaces. They have made a noise in the House of YHWH, as in the day of a solemn assembly.

י 8 YHWH has purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Tziyon; He has stretched out the line. He has not withdrawn His hand from destroying, but He has made the rampart and wall to mourn, they languish together.

י 9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; He has destroyed and broken her bars: Her king and her princes are among the nations. Torah, is no more; yes, her prophets find no vision from YHWH.

י 10 They sit upon the ground and keep silence--the elders of the daughter of Tziyon. They have cast up dust upon their heads, they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Yerushalayim hang down their heads to the ground.

י 11 My eyes do fail with tears, my inwards burn, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the breach of the daughter of my people--because the young children and the sucklings swoon in the broad places of the city.

י 12 They say to their mothers, Where is grain and wine? when they swoon as the wounded in the broad places of the city; when their soul is poured out into their mothers' bosom.

י 13 What shall I take to witness for you? What shall I liken to you, O daughter of Yerushalayim? What shall I equal to you, that I may comfort you, O virgin daughter of Tziyon? For your breach is great like the sea; who can heal you?

י 14 Your prophets have seen visions for you, of vanity and delusion. And they have not uncovered your iniquity, to bring back your captivity: but have prophesied for you burdens of vanity and seduction.

י 15 All that pass by, clap their hands at you; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Yerushalayim. Is this the city that men called the perfection of beauty; the joy of the whole earth?

י 16 All your enemies have opened their mouth wide against you: they hiss and gnash the teeth. They say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for! We have found; we have seen it!

<sup>266</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

Lamentations 2:17

וִּי 17 YHWH has done that which He devised. He has performed His word that He commanded in the days of old. He has thrown down unsparingly, and He has caused the enemy to rejoice over you: He has exalted the horn of your adversaries.

וִּי 18 Their heart cried unto YHWH,<sup>267</sup> O wall of the daughter of Tziyon, let tears run down like a river day and night; give yourself no respite: let not the apple of your eye cease.

פָּ 19 Arise! cry out in the night, at the beginning of the watches! Pour out your heart like water before the face of YHWH!<sup>268</sup> Lift up your hands toward Him for the life of your young children, that faint for hunger at the head of every street!

וָ 20 See O YHWH, and consider, to whom You have done thus! Shall the women eat their fruit, the children that are dandled in the hands? Shall the cohen and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of YHWH?<sup>269</sup>

וְ 21 The youth and the old man, lie on the ground in the streets; my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword. You have slain them in the day of Your anger; You have slaughtered unsparingly.

וָ 22 You have called, as in the day of a solemn assembly, my terrors on every side, and there was none in the day of YHWH's anger that escaped or remained: those that I have dandled and brought up has my enemy consumed.

### CHAPTER 3

נִ 1 I am the man that has seen affliction, by the rod of His wrath.

2 He has led me, and caused me to walk in darkness and not in light.

3 Surely against me He turns His hand, again and again all the day.

ד 4 My flesh and my skin has He worn out; He has broken my bones.

5 He has built against me, and compassed me with gall and travail.

6 He has made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.

ז 7 He has hedged me about, that I cannot go forth: He has made my chain heavy.

---

<sup>267</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

<sup>268</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

<sup>269</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

- 8 Yes, when I cry and call for help, He shuts out my prayer.  
 9 He has enclosed my ways with hewn stone; He has made my paths crooked.
- ⌌ 10 He is unto me as a bear lying in wait; as a lion in secret places.
- 11 He has turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: He has made me desolate.  
 12 He has bent His bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.
- ⌌ 13 He has caused the arrows of His quiver to enter into my reins.
- 14 I am become a derision to all my people, and their song all the day.  
 15 He has filled me with bitterness; He has sated me with wormwood.
- ⌌ 16 He has also broken my teeth with gravel stones; He has made me to wallow in ashes.
- 17 And my soul is removed far off from peace; I forgot prosperity.  
 18 And I said, My strength is perished, and my expectation, from YHWH.
- ⌌ 19 Remember my affliction and my anguish--the wormwood and the gall.
- 20 My soul<sup>270</sup> has them still in remembrance, and is bowed down within me.  
 21 This I recall to my mind: therefore have I hope.
- ⌌ 22 Surely YHWH's mercies are not consumed; surely His compassions fail not.
- 23 They are new every morning; great is Your faithfulness.  
 24 YHWH is my portion, says my soul: therefore will I hope in Him.
- ⌌ 25 YHWH is good unto them that wait for Him; to the soul that seeks Him.
- 26 It is good that a man should quietly wait, for the salvation of YHWH.  
 27 It is good for a man, that he bear the yoke in his youth.
- ⌌ 28 Let him sit alone and keep silence, because He has laid it upon him.
- 29 Let him put his mouth in the dust: if so be there may be hope.  
 30 Let him give his cheek to him that smites him: let him be filled full with reproach.
- ⌌ 31 For YHWH<sup>271</sup> will not cast off forever.

<sup>270</sup> Masoretic Text: "My soul". According to the Masorah this is one of eighteen passages in which the scribes revised the text because they felt it was worded in an irreverent way. According to the Masorah this passage originally read "Your soul". Both the Greek LXX and the Aramaic Peshitta have "My soul" but both also omit the phrase "and is bowed down within me."

<sup>271</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

Lamentations 3:32

32 For though He cause grief, yet will He have compassion, according to the multitude of His mercies.

33 For He does not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men,

↳ 34 To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth;

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of Elyon:

36 To subvert a man in his cause, YHWH<sup>272</sup> approves not.

↳ 37 Who is he that says, and it comes to pass, when YHWH<sup>273</sup> commands it not?

38 Out of the mouth of Elyon, proceeds not evil and good.

39 Wherefore does a living man complain; a strong man, because of his sins?

↳ 40 Let us search and try our ways, and return to YHWH!

41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands, unto El in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled: You have not pardoned.

↳ 43 You have covered with anger and pursued us: You have slain unsparingly.

44 You have covered Yourself with a cloud, so that no prayer can pass through.

45 You have made us as the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.

↳ 46 All our enemies have opened their mouth wide against us.

47 Terror and the pit are come upon us--desolation and destruction!

48 My eye runs down with rivers of water, for the breach of the daughter of my people.

↳ 49 My eye is poured out and ceases not, without any intermission:

50 Till YHWH look forth, and behold from heaven.

51 My eye affected my soul, because of all the daughters of my city.

↳ 52 They have chased me sore like a bird, that are my enemies without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and have cast stones upon me.

54 Waters flowed over my head; I said, I am cut off!

↳ 55 I called upon Your Name, O YHWH, out of the lowest dungeon.

---

<sup>272</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

<sup>273</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

56 You heard my voice! Hide not Your ear at my sighing; at my cry.  
 57 You drew near in the day that I called upon You; You said: Fear not.

י 58 YHWH,<sup>274</sup> You have pleaded the causes of my soul; You have redeemed my life.

59 O YHWH, You have seen my wrong: judge You my cause.  
 60 You have seen all their vengeance and all their devices against me.

ש 61 You have heard their taunt, O YHWH, and all their devices against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their muttering against me all the day.  
 63 Behold You, their sitting down and their rising up: I am their song.

י 64 You will render unto them a recompense, O YHWH, according to the work of their hands.

65 You will give them hardness of heart; Your curse unto them.  
 66 You will pursue them in anger, and destroy them from under the heavens of YHWH.

#### CHAPTER 4

ס 1 How is the gold become dim; how is the most fine gold changed! The Set-Apart stones, are poured out at the head of every street.

צ 2 The precious sons of Tziyon, comparable to fine gold: how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers--the work of the hands of the potter!

ל 3 Even the jackals draw out the breast; they give suck to their young ones. The daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

י 4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaves to the roof of his mouth for thirst; the young children ask bread, and none breaks it unto them.

י 5 They that did feed on dainties are desolate in the streets; they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.

י 6 For the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the sin of S'dom; that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands fell upon her.

י 7 Her princes were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was as of sapphire;

<sup>274</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. A copy of the text found among the Dead Sea Scroll has "YHWH" here.

Lamentations 4:8

⌌ 8 Their visage is blacker than a coal. They are not known in the streets; their skin is shrivelled upon their bones: it is withered; it is become like a stick.

⌌ 9 They that are slain with the sword, are better than they that are slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through, for want of the fruits of the field.

⌌ 10 The hands of women full of compassion, have sodden their own children! They were their food, in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

⌌ 11 YHWH has accomplished His fury, He has poured out His fierce anger, and He has kindled a fire in Tziyon, which has devoured the foundations thereof.

⌌ 12 The kings of the earth believed not, neither all the inhabitants of the world, that the adversary and the enemy would enter into the gates of Yerushalayim.

⌌ 13 It is because of the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her cohanim, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.

⌌ 14 They wander as blind men in the streets; they are polluted with blood, so that men cannot touch their garments.

⌌ 15 Depart you! Unclean, men cried unto them. Depart, depart, touch not! Yes, they fled away and wandered; men said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn here.

⌌ 16 The anger of YHWH has divided them; He will no more regard them. They respected not the persons of the cohanim; they were not gracious unto the elders.

⌌ 17 As for us, our eyes do yet fail for our vain help. In our watching, we have watched for a nation that could not save.

⌌ 18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our broad places. Our end is near, our days are fulfilled: for our end is come.

⌌ 19 Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the heaven. They chased us upon the mountains; they lay in wait for us in the wilderness.

⌌ 20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of YHWH, was taken in their pits: of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the nations.

⌌ 21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwell in the land of Uz. The cup shall pass over unto you also: you shall be drunken, and shall make yourself naked.

⌌ 22 The punishment of your iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Tziyon: He will no more carry you away into captivity. He will punish your iniquity, O daughter of Edom: He will uncover your sins.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 Remember O YHWH, what is come upon us: behold and see our reproach.
- 2 Our inheritance is turned unto strangers; our houses unto aliens.
- 3 We are become orphans and fatherless; our mothers are as widows.
- 4 We have drunk our water for money: our wood comes to us for price.
- 5 To our very necks we are pursued: we labor, and have no rest.
- 6 We have given the hand to Egypt, and to Assyria, to have bread enough:
- 7 Our fathers have sinned, and are not, and we have borne their iniquities.
- 8 Servants rule over us; there is none to deliver us out of their hand.
- 9 We get our bread with the peril of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.
- 10 Our skin is hot like an oven, because of the burning heat of famine.
- 11 They have ravished the women in Tziyon; the maidens in the cities of Y'hudah.
- 12 Princes are hanged up by their hand; the faces of elders are not honored.
- 13 The young men have borne the mill, and the children have stumbled under the wood.
- 14 The elders have ceased from the gate; the young men from their music.
- 15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.
- 16 The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, for we have sinned.
- 17 For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim:
- 18 For the mountain of Tziyon, which is desolate: the foxes walk upon it.
- 19 You, O YHWH, are enthroned forever; Your throne is from generation to generation.
- 20 Wherefore do You forget us forever, and forsake us so long time?
- 21 Turn You us unto You, O YHWH, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.
- 22 You can not have utterly rejected us, and be exceeding wrath against us.

# Kohelet קהלת (Ecclesiastes)

## CHAPTER 1

- 1 The words of the Kohelet, the son of David, king in Yerushalayim.
- 2 Vanity of vanities, says Kohelet: vanity of vanities, all is vanity.
- 3 What profit has man of all his labor wherein he labors, under the sun?
- 4 One generation passes away, and another generation comes, and the earth abides forever.
- 5 The sun also arises, and the sun goes down, and hastes to his place where he arises.
- 6 The wind goes toward the south, and turns about unto the north. It turns about continually in its circuit, and the wind returns again to its circuits.
- 7 All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full; unto the place whither the rivers go, thither they go again.
- 8 All things toil to weariness; man cannot utter it. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.
- 9 That which has been, is that which shall be: and that which has been done, is that which shall be done, and there is nothing new under the sun.
- 10 Is there a thing whereof it is said, See, this is new? It has been already, in the ages which were before us.
- 11 There is no remembrance of them of former times, neither shall there be any remembrance of them of latter times that are to come, among those that shall come after.
- 12 I Kohelet have been king over Yisra'el in Yerushalayim.
- 13 And I applied my heart to seek and to search out by wisdom, concerning all things that are done under heaven; it is a sore task that Elohim has given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith.
- 14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun. And behold, all is vanity and a striving after wind.
- 15 That which is crooked cannot be made straight, and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.
- 16 I spoke with my own heart, saying, Behold, I have gotten great wisdom, more also than all that were before me over Yerushalayim: yes, my heart has had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.
- 17 And I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also was a striving after wind.
- 18 For in much wisdom is much vexation, and he that increases knowledge, increases sorrow.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 I said in my heart, Come now, I will try you with mirth, and enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also was vanity.

- 2 I said of laughter, It is mad! And of mirth, What does it accomplish?  
3 I searched in my heart how to pamper my flesh with wine: and, my heart conducting itself with wisdom, how yet to lay hold on folly, till I might see which it was best for the sons of men, that they should do under the heaven, the few days of their life.  
4 I made me great works, I built me houses, I planted me vineyards,  
5 I made me gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them, of all kinds of fruit.  
6 I made me pools of water, to water therefrom the wood springing up with trees;  
7 I acquired menservants and maidservants, and had servants born in my house. Also I had great possessions of herds and flocks, above all that were before me in Yerushalayim.  
8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and treasure such as kings and the provinces have as their own. I got me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men; women very many.  
9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Yerushalayim; also my wisdom stood me in stead.  
10 And whatsoever my eyes desired I kept not from them. I withheld not my heart from any joy, for my heart had joy of all my labor, and this was my portion from all my labor.  
11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labor that I had labored to do: and behold, all was vanity and a striving after wind, and there was no profit under the sun.  
12 And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what can the man do that comes after the king? Even that which has been already done.  
13 Then I saw that wisdom excels folly, as far as light excels darkness.  
14 The wise man, his eyes are in his head: but the fool walks in darkness. And I also perceived that one event happens to them all.  
15 Then said I in my heart, As it happens to the fool, so will it happen even to me: and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity.  
16 For of the wise man, even as of the fool, there is no remembrance forever: seeing that in the days to come, all will long ago have been forgotten. And how must the wise man die, even as the fool!  
17 So I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun was grievous unto me: for all is vanity and a striving after wind.  
18 And I hated all my labor wherein I labored under the sun, seeing that I must leave it unto the man that shall be after me.  
19 And who knows whether he will be a wise man or a fool? Yet will he have rule over all my labor wherein I have labored, and wherein I have shown myself wise under the sun. This also is vanity.  
20 Therefore I turned about to cause my heart to despair, concerning all the labor wherein I had labored under the sun.  
21 For there is a man whose labor is with wisdom, and with knowledge, and with skill: yet to a man that has not labored therein, shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil.  
22 For what has a man of all his labor, and of the striving of his heart, wherein he labors under the sun?  
23 For all his days are pains, and his occupation vexation: yes, even in the night his heart takes not rest. This also is vanity.  
24 There is nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy pleasure for his labor. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of Elohim.

25 For who will eat, or who will enjoy, if not I?

26 For to the man that is good in His sight, He gives wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner, He gives the task to gather and to heap up, that he may leave to him that is good, in the sight of Elohim. This also is vanity and a striving after wind.

### CHAPTER 3

1 To every thing there is a season, and a time, to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time to be born and a time to die, a time to plant and a time to pluck up that which is planted,

3 A time to kill and a time to heal, a time to break down and a time to build up,

4 A time to weep and a time to laugh, a time to mourn and a time to dance,

5 A time to cast away stones and a time to gather stones together, a time to embrace and a time to refrain from embracing,

6 A time to seek and a time to lose, a time to keep and a time to cast away,

7 A time to rend and a time to sew, a time to keep silence and a time to speak,

8 A time to love and a time to hate, a time for war and a time for peace.

9 What profit has he that works in that he labors?

10 I have seen the task which Elohim has given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith.

11 He has made every thing beautiful in its time. Also He has set the world in their heart, yet so that man cannot find out the work that Elohim has done, from the beginning even to the end.

12 I know that there is nothing better for them than to rejoice, and to get pleasure so long as they live.

13 But also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy pleasure for all his labor, is the gift of Elohim.

14 I know that, whatsoever Elohim does, it shall be forever; nothing can be added to it, nor any thing taken from it. And Elohim has so made it, that men should fear before Him.

15 That which is, has been long ago--and that which is to be, has already been: and Elohim seeks that which is pursued.

16 And moreover I saw under the sun, in the place of justice, that wickedness was there: and in the place of righteousness, that wickedness was there.

17 I said in my heart, The righteous and the wicked, Elohim will judge: for there is a time there, for every purpose and for every work.

18 I said in my heart, It is because of the sons of men that Elohim may sift them: and that they may see, that they themselves are but as beasts.

19 For that which befalls the sons of men, befalls beasts. Even one thing befalls them: as the one dies, so dies the other. Yes, they have all one breath, so that man has no pre-eminence above a beast, for all is vanity.

20 All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all return to dust.

21 Who knows the spirit of man whether it goes upward, and the spirit of the beast whether it goes downward to the earth?

22 Wherefore I perceived that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his works, for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

## CHAPTER 4

- 1 But I returned and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun. And behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter. And on the side of their oppressors there was power, but they, had no comforter.
- 2 Wherefore I praised the dead that are already dead, more than the living that are yet alive:
- 3 But better than they both, is he that has not yet been--who has not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.
- 4 Again, I considered all labor and all excelling in work, that it is a man's rivalry with his neighbor. This also, is vanity and a striving after wind.
- 5 The fool folds his hands together, and eats his own flesh.
- 6 Better is a handful of quietness, than both the hands full of labor and striving after wind.
- 7 Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun.
- 8 There is one that is alone, and he has not a second: yes, he has neither son nor brother. Yet is there no end of all his labor, neither is his eye satisfied with riches: for whom then do I labor, and bereave my soul of pleasure? This also, is vanity: yes, it is a grievous business.
- 9 Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labor.
- 10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falls, and has not another to lift him up.
- 11 Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth: but how can one be warm alone?
- 12 And if a man prevail against him that is alone, two shall withstand him: and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.
- 13 Better is a poor and wise child, than an old and foolish king, who knows not how to receive admonition any more.
- 14 For out of prison he came forth to be king: although in his kingdom, he was born poor.
- 15 I saw all the living that walk under the sun, that they were with the child--the second, that was to stand up in his stead.
- 16 There was no end of all the people--even of all them whom he did lead: yet they that come after, shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity, and a striving after wind.
- 17 (5:1) Guard your foot when you go to the House of Elohim, and be ready to hearken: it is better than when fools give sacrifices, for they know not that they do evil.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 (5:2) Be not rash with your mouth, and let not your heart be hasty to utter a word before Elohim. For Elohim is in heaven, and you upon earth: therefore let your words be few.
- 2 (5:3) For a dream comes through a multitude of business, and a fool's voice, through a multitude of words.
- 3 (5:4) When you vow a vow unto Elohim, defer not to pay it, for He has no pleasure in fools: pay that which you vow.
- 4 (5:5) Better is it that you should not vow, than that you should vow and not pay.

Ecclesiastes 5:5

5 (5:6) Suffer not your mouth to bring your flesh into guilt, neither say you before the messenger, that it was an error. Wherefore should Elohim be angry at your voice, and destroy the work of your hands?

6 (5:7) For through the multitude of dreams and vanities, there are also many words, but fear you Elohim.

7 (5:8) If you see the oppression of the poor, and the violent perverting of justice and righteousness in the state, marvel not at the matter. For one higher than the high, watches, and there are higher than they.

8 (5:9) But the profit of a land every way, is a king that makes himself servant to the field.

9 (5:10) He that loves silver shall not be satisfied with silver, nor he that loves abundance, with increase; this also is vanity.

10 (5:11) When goods increase, they are increased that eat them. And what advantage is there to the owner thereof, saving the beholding of them with his eyes?

11 (5:12) Sweet is the sleep of a laboring man, whether he eat little or much: but the satiety of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

12 (5:13) There is a grievous evil which I have seen under the sun: namely, riches kept by the owner thereof, to his hurt.

13 (5:14) And those riches perish by evil adventure: and if he has begotten a son, there is nothing in his hand.

14 (5:15) As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he go back as he came: and shall take nothing for his labor, which he may carry away in his hand.

15 (5:16) And this also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit has he, that he labors for the wind?

16 (5:17) All his days also, he eats in darkness: and he has much vexation, and sickness, and wrath.

17 (5:18) Behold that which I have seen: it is good, yes, it is comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy pleasure for all his labor, wherein he labors under the sun all the days of his life which Elohim has given him, for this is his portion.

18 (5:19) Every man also, to whom Elohim has given riches and wealth, and has given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labor: this is the gift of Elohim.

19 (5:20) For let him remember the days of his life, that they are not many: for Elohim answers him in the joy of his heart.

## CHAPTER 6

1 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy upon men:

2 A man to whom Elohim gives riches, wealth, and honor, so that he wants nothing for his soul of all that he desires. Yet, Elohim gives him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eats it: this is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

3 If a man beget a hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years are many, but his soul have not enough of good, and moreover he have no burial: I say, that an untimely birth is better than he,

4 For it comes in vanity, and departs in darkness, and the name thereof is covered with darkness.

- 5 Moreover it has not seen the sun, nor known it; this has gratification rather than the other.
- 6 Yes, though he live a thousand years twice told, and enjoy no good ... do not all go to one place?
- 7 All the labor of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.
- 8 For what advantage has the wise more than the fool: or the poor man that has understanding, in walking before the living?
- 9 Better is the seeing of the eyes than the wandering of the desire; this also is vanity and a striving after wind.
- 10 Whatsoever comes into being, the name thereof was given long ago. And it is foreknown what man is: neither can he contend with Him that is mightier than he.
- 11 Seeing there are many words that increase vanity, what is man the better?
- 12 For who knows what is good for man in his life--all the days of his vain life which he spends as a shadow? For who can tell a man, what shall be after him under the sun?

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 A good name is better than precious oil: and the day of death than the day of one's birth.
- 2 It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men, and the living will lay it to his heart.
- 3 Vexation is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance, the heart may be gladdened.
- 4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning: but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.
- 5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.
- 6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool; this also is vanity.
- 7 Surely oppression turns a wise man into a fool: and a gift destroys the understanding.
- 8 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.
- 9 Be not hasty in your spirit to be angry, for anger rests in the bosom of fools.
- 10 Say not you, How was it, that the former days were better than these? For it is not out of wisdom that you inquire concerning this.
- 11 Wisdom is good with an inheritance; yes, a profit to them that see the sun.
- 12 For wisdom is a defense, even as money is a defense: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom preserves the life of him that has it.
- 13 Consider the work of Elohim: for who can make that straight, which He has made crooked?
- 14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, and in the day of adversity consider: Elohim has made even the one, as well as the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.
- 15 All things have I seen in the days of my vanity. There is a righteous man that perishes in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that prolongs his life in his evildoing.
- 16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make yourself overwise. Why should you destroy yourself?
- 17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be you foolish: why should you die before your time?

Ecclesiastes 7:18

18 It is good that you should take hold of the one; yes, also from the other withdraw not your hand: for he that fears Elohim, shall discharge himself of them all.

19 Wisdom is a stronghold to the wise man, more than ten rulers that are in a city.

20 For there is not a righteous man upon earth, that does good, and sins not.

21 Also take not heed unto all words that are spoken, lest you hear your servant curse you.

22 For oftentimes also, your own heart knows, that you yourself likewise, have cursed others.

23 All this have I tried by wisdom. I said, I will get wisdom, but it was far from me.

24 That which is, is far off, and exceeding deep. Who can find it out?

25 I turned about, and applied my heart to know, and to search out, and to seek, wisdom and the reason of things. And, to know wickedness to be folly, and foolishness to be madness.

26 And I find more bitter than death, the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands. Whoso pleases Elohim shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, says Kohelet, adding one thing to another, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul sought, but I found not. One man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those, have I not found.

29 Behold, this only have I found, that Elohim made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions.

## CHAPTER 8

1 Who is as the wise man: and who knows the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom makes his face to shine, and the boldness of his face is changed.

2 I counsel you, Keep the king's command: and that, in regard of the oath of Elohim.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his presence; stand not in an evil thing: for he does whatsoever pleases him,

4 Forasmuch as the king's word has power. And who may say unto him, What do you?

5 Whoso keeps the commandment, shall know no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerns time and judgment.

6 For to every matter there is a time and judgment, for the evil of man is great upon him:

7 For he knows not that which shall be, for even when it comes to pass, who shall declare it unto him?

8 There is no man that has power over the wind to retain the wind; neither has he power over the day of death. And there is no discharge in war, neither shall wickedness deliver him that is given to it.

9 All this have I seen; even applied my heart thereto. Whatever the work that is done under the sun; what time one man had power over another to his hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, and they entered into their rest. But they that had done right, went away from the Set-Apart place, and were forgotten in the city: this also is vanity.

11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men, is fully set in them to do evil.

12 Because a sinner does evil a hundred times, and prolongs his days--though yet I know that it shall be well with them that fear Elohim; that fear before Him--

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow, because he fears not before Elohim.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth: that there are righteous men, unto whom it happens according to the work of the wicked. Again, there are wicked men, to whom it happens according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity.

15 So I commended mirth, that a man has no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: and that this should accompany him, in his labor all the days of his life, which Elohim has given him under the sun.

16 When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth--for neither day nor night do men see sleep with their eyes--

17 Then I beheld all the work of Elohim, that man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun. Because though a man labor to seek it out, yet he shall not find it. Yes further, though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.

## CHAPTER 9

1 For all this, I laid to my heart, even to make clear all this: that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of Elohim. Whether it be love, or hatred, man knows it not; all is before them.

2 All things come alike to all. There is one event, to the righteous and to the wicked, to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrifices, and to him that sacrifices not. As is the good, so is the sinner: and he that swears, as he that fears an oath.

3 This is an evil in all that is done under the sun, that there is one event unto all. Yes also, the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live: and after that, they go to the dead.

4 For to him that is joined to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die, but the dead know not any thing: neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 As well their love, as their hatred and their envy, is long ago perished. Neither have they any more a portion forever, in any thing that is done under the sun.

7 Go your way; eat your bread with joy, and drink your wine with a merry heart: for Elohim has already accepted your works.

8 Let your garments be always white: and let your head lack no oil.

9 Enjoy life with the wife whom you love, all the days of the life of your vanity, which He has given you under the sun, all the days of your vanity: for that is your portion in life, and in your labor, wherein you labor under the sun.

10 Whatsoever your hand attains to do by your strength, that do: for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in Sh'ol, whither you go.

11 I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong; neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favor to men of skill: but time and chance happens to them all.

12 For man also knows not his time--as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare--even so, are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falls suddenly upon them.

Ecclesiastes 9:13

- 13 This also have I seen as wisdom under the sun, and it seemed great unto me:
- 14 There was a little city, and few men within it. And there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it.
- 15 Now there was found in it, a man poor and wise, and he by his wisdom delivered the city: yet no man remembered that same poor man.
- 16 Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.
- 17 The words of the wise spoken in quiet, are more acceptable than the cry of a ruler among fools.
- 18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroys much good.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 Dead flies make the ointment of the perfumer fetid and putrid: so does a little folly outweigh wisdom and honor.
- 2 A wise man's understanding is at his right hand, but a fool's understanding at his left.
- 3 Yes also, when a fool walks by the way, his understanding fails him: and he says to every one, that he is a fool.
- 4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against you, leave not your place: for gentleness allays great offenses.
- 5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, like an error which proceeds from a ruler:
- 6 Folly is set on great heights, and the rich sit in low places.
- 7 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.
- 8 He that digs a pit shall fall into it: and whoso breaks through a fence, a serpent shall bite him.
- 9 Whoso quarries stones shall be hurt therewith: and he that cleaves wood is endangered thereby.
- 10 If the iron be blunt, and one do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.
- 11 If the serpent bite before it is charmed, then the charmer has no advantage.
- 12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.
- 13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness, and the end of his talk is grievous madness.
- 14 A fool also multiplies words, yet man knows not, what shall be: and that which shall be after him, who can tell him?
- 15 The labor of fools wearies every one of them, for he knows not how to go to the city.
- 16 Woe to you, O land, when your king is a boy, and your princes feast in the morning!
- 17 Happy are you, O land, when your king is a free man, and your princes eat in due season--in strength, and not in drunkenness!
- 18 By slothfulness the rafters sink in, and through idleness of the hands, the house leaks.
- 19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine makes glad the life, and money answers all things.
- 20 Curse not the king, no, not in your thought, and curse not the rich in your bedchamber. For a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which has wings shall tell the matter.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 Cast your bread upon the waters, for you shall find it after many days.
- 2 Divide a portion into seven, yes, even into eight: for you know not what evil shall be upon the earth.
- 3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth. And if a tree fall in the south, or in the north, in the place where the tree falls, there shall it be.
- 4 He that observes the wind shall not sow, and he that regards the clouds shall not reap.
- 5 As you know not what is the way of the wind, nor how the bones do grow in the womb of her that is with child--even so, you know not the work of Elohim who does all things.
- 6 In the morning sow your seed, and in the evening withhold not your hand: for you know not which shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.
- 7 And the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is, for the eyes to behold the sun.
- 8 For if a man live many years, let him rejoice in them all: and remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many; all that comes is vanity.
- 9 Rejoice, O young man, in your youth, and let your heart cheer you in the days of your youth. And walk in the ways of your heart, and in the sight of your eyes: but know you, that for all these things, Elohim will bring you into judgment.
- 10 Therefore remove vexation from your heart, and put away evil from your flesh, for childhood and youth are vanity.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 Remember now your Creator<sup>pl</sup> in the days of your youth: before the evil days come, and the years draw near, when you shall say, I have no pleasure in them--
- 2 Before the sun, and the light, and the moon, and the stars, are darkened: and the clouds return after the rain--
- 3 In the day, when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out, shall be darkened in the windows,
- 4 And the doors shall be shut in the street, when the sound of the grinding is low. And one shall start up at the voice of a bird: and all the daughters of music shall be brought low.
- 5 Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and terrors shall be in the way, and the almond tree shall blossom, and the grasshopper shall drag itself along, and the caperberry shall fail: because man goes to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets;
- 6 Before the silver cord is snapped asunder, and the golden bowl is shattered, and the pitcher is broken at the fountain, and the wheel falls shattered, into the pit.
- 7 And the dust returns to the earth as it was, and the spirit returns unto Elohim who gave it.
- 8 Vanity of vanities, says Kohelet: all is vanity.
- 9 And besides that Kohelet was wise, he also taught the people knowledge. Yes, he pondered and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.

Ecclesiastes 12:10

10 Kohelet sought to find out words of delight, and that which was written uprightly-- even words of truth.

11 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails well fastened, are those that are composed in collections: they are given from one shepherd.

12 And furthermore, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

13 The end of the matter, all having been heard ... fear Elohim, and keep His commandments: for this is the whole man.

14 For Elohim shall bring every work into the judgment, concerning every hidden thing: whether it be good or whether it be evil.

# Ester אסתר

## (Esther)

### CHAPTER 1

1 Now it came to pass in the days of Achashverosh--this is Achashverosh who reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over a hundred and seven and twenty provinces--

2 That in those days, when the king Achashverosh sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the castle,

3 In the third year of his reign--he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the army of Paras and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces being before him--

4 When he showed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honor of his excellent majesty, many days--even a hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were fulfilled, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the castle--both great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace.

6 There were hangings of white, fine cotton, and blue, bordered with cords of fine linen and purple upon silver rods, and pillars of marble. The couches were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of green and white, and shell and onyx marble.

7 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold--the vessels being diverse one from another--and royal wine in abundance, according to the bounty of the king.

8 And the drinking was according to the decree; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, in the royal house which belonged to king Achashverosh.

10 On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Bizzetha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha; Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that ministered in the presence of Achashverosh the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to show the peoples and the princes her beauty, for she was fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti, refused to come at the king's commandment by the chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 Then the king said to the wise men, who knew the times, for so was the king's manner toward all that knew decree and judgment--

14 And the next unto him, was Karshena, Sh'tar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan: the seven princes of Paras and Media, who saw the king's face, and sat the first in the kingdom--

15 What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to decree, forasmuch as she has not done the bidding of the king Achashverosh by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen has not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples, that are in all the provinces of the king Achashverosh.

Esther 1:17

17 For this deed of the queen will come abroad unto all women, to make their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when it will be said, The king Achashverosh commanded Vashti the queen, to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 And this day, will the princesses of Paras and Media who have heard of the deed of the queen, say the like unto all the king's princes. So will there arise enough contempt and wrath.

19 If it please the king, let there go forth a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered: that Vashti come no more before king Achashverosh, and that the king give her royal estate unto another, that is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his kingdom, great though it be: all the wives will give to their husbands honor, both to great and small.

21 And the word pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language--that every man should bear rule in his own house, and speak according to the language of his people.

## CHAPTER 2

1 After these things, when the wrath of king Achashverosh was assuaged, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be sought for the king young virgins fair to look on.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the castle, to the house of the women; unto the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women. And let their ointments be given them,

4 And let the maiden that pleases the king, be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 There was a certain Jew in Shushan the castle, whose name was Mordekhai--the son of Ya'ir the son of Shimei the son of Kish, a Binyamite--

6 Who had been carried away from Yerushalayim with the captives that had been carried away with Y'khanyah, king of Y'hudah, whom N'vukhadnetzar the king of Bavel had carried away.

7 And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Ester--his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was of beautiful form and fair to look on, and when her father and mother were dead, Mordekhai took her for his own daughter.

8 So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was published, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the castle, to the custody of Hegai, that Ester was taken into the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her, her ointments with her portions: and the seven maidens, who were meet to be given her out of the king's house. And he advanced her and her maidens to the best place in the house of the women.

10 Ester had not made known her people nor her kindred, for Mordekhai had charged her that she should not tell it.

11 And Mordekhai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Ester did, and what would become of her.

12 Now when the turn of every maiden was come, to go in to king Achashverosh, after that it had been done to her according to the law for the women, twelve months--for so were the days of their anointing accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with other ointments of the women--

13 When then the maiden came unto the king, whatsoever she desired, was given her to go with her, out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women; to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, who kept the concubines. She came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and she were called by name.

15 Now when the turn of Ester--the daughter of Avichayil, the uncle of Mordekhai, who had taken her for his daughter--was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai, the king's chamberlain; the keeper of the women, appointed. And Ester obtained favor, in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Ester was taken unto king Achashverosh, into his house royal, in the tenth month, which is the month Tevet, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Ester above all the women. And she obtained grace and favor in his sight more than all the virgins, so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen, instead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Ester's feast. And he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the bounty of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, and Mordekhai sat in the king's gate,

20 Ester had not yet made known, her kindred nor her people, as Mordekhai had charged her. For Ester did the commandment of Mordekhai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 In those days, while Mordekhai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigtan and Teresh, of those that kept the door, were wroth; and sought to lay hands on the king Achashverosh.

22 And the thing became known to Mordekhai, who told it unto Ester the queen: and Ester told the king thereof, in Mordekhai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, and it was found to be so: they were both hanged on a tree, and it was written in the Book of the Chronicles before the king.

### CHAPTER 3

1 After these things, did king Achashverosh promote Haman, the son of Hammedata the Agagite, and advanced him: and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed down and prostrated themselves before Haman, for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordekhai, bowed not down, nor prostrated himself before him.

Esther 3:3

- 3 Then the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, said unto Mordekhai, Why transgress you the king's commandment?
- 4 Now it came to pass, when they spoke daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordekhai's words would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew.
- 5 And when Haman saw that Mordekhai bowed not down, nor prostrated himself before him, then was Haman full of wrath.
- 6 But it seemed contemptible in his eyes to lay hands on Mordekhai alone, for they had made known to him, the people of Mordekhai. Wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, that were throughout the whole kingdom of Achashverosh--even the people of Mordekhai.
- 7 In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Achashverosh, they cast pur--that is, the lot--before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.
- 8 And Haman said unto king Achashverosh, There is a certain people, scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of your kingdom. And their laws<sup>275</sup> are diverse from those of every people, neither keep they the king's laws:<sup>276</sup> therefore it profits not the king to suffer them.
- 9 If it please the king, let it be written that they be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have the charge of the king's business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.
- 10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite--the Jews' enemy.
- 11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to you; the people also, to do with them as it seems good to you.
- 12 Then were the king's scribes called in the first month, on the thirteenth day thereof, and there was written, according to all that Haman commanded: unto the king's satraps, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the princes of every people, to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language. In the name of king Achashverosh was it written, and it was sealed with the king's ring.
- 13 And letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces: to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews--both young and old, little children and women, in one day--even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.
- 14 The copy of the writing, to be given out for a decree in every province, was to be published unto all peoples: that they should be ready against that day.
- 15 The posts went forth in haste by the king's commandment, and the decree was given out in Shushan the castle. And the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

---

<sup>275</sup> Or "decrees"

<sup>276</sup> Or "decrees"

## CHAPTER 4

- 1 Now when Mordekhai knew all that was done, Mordekhai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry.
- 2 And he came even before the king's gate: for none might enter within the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.
- 3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews: and fasting, and weeping, and wailing, and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.
- 4 And Ester's maidens and her chamberlains came and told it her, and the queen was exceedingly pained. And she sent raiment to clothe Mordekhai, and to take his sackcloth from off him, but he accepted it not.
- 5 Then called Ester for Hathach--one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her--and charged him to go to Mordekhai; to know what this was, and why it was.
- 6 So Hathach went forth to Mordekhai unto the broad place of the city, which was before the king's gate.
- 7 And Mordekhai told him of all that had happened unto him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.
- 8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given out in Shushan to destroy them: to show it unto Ester, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her, that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people.
- 9 And Hathach came and told Ester the words of Mordekhai.
- 10 Then Ester spoke unto Hathach, and gave him a message unto Mordekhai:
- 11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever--whether man or woman--shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called ... there is one decree for him: that he be put to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may live. But I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.
- 12 And they told to Mordekhai Ester's words.
- 13 Then Mordekhai bade them to return answer unto Ester, Think not with yourself that you shall escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.
- 14 For if you altogether hold your peace at this time, then will relief and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but you and your father's house will perish. And who knows, whether you are not come to royal estate for such a time as this?
- 15 Then Ester bade them return answer unto Mordekhai:
- 16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast you for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast in like manner. And so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the decree, and if I perish, I perish.
- 17 So Mordekhai went his way, and did according to all that Ester had commanded him.

## CHAPTER 5

1 Now it came to pass on the third day, that Ester put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Ester the queen, standing in the court, that she obtained favor in his sight: and the king held out to Ester the golden scepter that was in his hand. So Ester drew near, and touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then said the king unto her, What will you, queen Ester? For whatever your request, even to the half of the kingdom, it shall be given you.

4 And Ester said, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day, unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that it may be done as Ester has said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Ester had prepared.

6 And the king said unto Ester at the banquet of wine, Whatever your petition, it shall be granted you: and whatever your request, even to the half of the kingdom, it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Ester, and said, My petition and my request is--

8 If I have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do tomorrow as the king has said.

9 Then went Haman forth that day, joyful and glad of heart. But when Haman saw Mordekhai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, Haman was filled with wrath against Mordekhai.

10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself, and went home. And he sent and fetched his friends and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman recounted unto them the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and everything as to how the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yes, Ester the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but myself: and tomorrow also, am I invited by her, together with the king.

13 Yet all this avails me nothing, so long as I see Mordekhai the Jew, sitting at the king's gate.

14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak you unto the king, that Mordekhai may be hanged thereon: then go you in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gallows to be made.

## CHAPTER 6

1 On that night could not the king sleep. And he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordekhai had told of Bigtana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains of those that kept the door, who had sought to lay hands on the king Achashverosh.

- 3 And the king said, What honor and dignity has been done to Mordekhai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.
- 4 And the king said, Who is in the court? --Now Haman was come into the outer court of the king's house to speak unto the king, to hang Mordekhai on the gallows that he had prepared for him--
- 5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman stands in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.
- 6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delights to honor? --Now Haman said in his heart, Whom would the king delight to honor besides myself?
- 7 And Haman said unto the king, For the man whom the king delights to honor--
- 8 Let royal apparel be brought which the king uses to wear, and the horse that the king rides upon, and on whose head a crown royal is set.
- 9 And let the apparel and the horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man therewith whom the king delights to honor, and cause him to ride on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done, to the man whom the king delights to honor.
- 10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as you have said, and do even so to Mordekhai the Jew, that sits at the king's gate; let nothing fail of all that you have spoken.
- 11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordekhai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city: and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done, unto the man whom the king delights to honor.
- 12 And Mordekhai returned to the king's gate: but Haman hasted to his house, mourning and having his head covered.
- 13 And Haman recounted unto Zeresh his wife, and all his friends, every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordekhai, before whom you have begun to fall, be of the seed of the Jews, you shall not prevail against him, but shall surely fall before him.
- 14 While they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hastened to bring Haman unto the banquet that Ester had prepared.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 So the king and Haman came to banquet with Ester the queen.
- 2 And the king said again unto Ester on the second day at the banquet of wine, Whatever your petition, queen Ester, it shall be granted you: and whatever your request, even to the half of the kingdom, it shall be performed.
- 3 Then Ester the queen answered and said, If I have found favor in your sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:
- 4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my peace: for the adversary is not worthy that the king be endamaged.
- 5 Then spoke the king Achashverosh and said unto Ester the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that dares presume in his heart to do so?

Esther 7:6

6 And Esther said, An adversary and an enemy, even this wicked Haman. Then Haman was terrified before the king and the queen.

7 And the king arose in his wrath from the banquet of wine, and went into the palace garden: but Haman remained to make request for his life to Ester the queen, for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden, into the place of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen upon the couch whereon Ester was. Then said the king, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

9 Then said Harbonah, one of the chamberlains that were before the king, Behold also, the gallows--fifty cubits high, which Haman has made for Mordekhai, who spoke good for the king--stands in the house of Haman. And the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordekhai. Then was the king's wrath assuaged.

## CHAPTER 8

1 On that day did the king Achashverosh give the house of Haman, the Jews' enemy, unto Ester the queen. And Mordekhai came before the king, for Ester had told what he was unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordekhai. And Ester set Mordekhai over the house of Haman.

3 And Ester spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then the king held out to Ester the golden scepter: so Ester arose, and stood before the king.

5 And she said, If it please the king, and if I have found favor in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes ... let it be written to reverse the letters, devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews that are in all the king's provinces.

6 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people, or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 Then the king Achashverosh, said unto Ester the queen and to Mordekhai the Jew, Behold, I have given Ester the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write you also concerning the Jews, as it likes you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.

9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time, in the third month, which is the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth day thereof. And it was written, according to all that Mordekhai commanded concerning the Jews--even to the satraps, and the governors, and princes of the provinces, which are from India unto Ethiopia--a hundred twenty and seven provinces; unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And they wrote in the name of king Achashverosh, and sealed it with the king's ring: and sent letters by posts on horseback, riding on swift steeds that were used in the king's service, bred of the stud,

11 That the king had granted the Jews that were in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life: to destroy, and to slay, and to cause to perish, all the forces of the people and province that would assault them, their little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey,

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Achashverosh--namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, to be given out for a decree in every province, was to be published unto all the peoples: and that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 So the posts that rode upon swift steeds, that were used in the king's service went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given out in Shushan the castle.

15 And Mordekhai went forth from the presence of the king, in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad.

16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honor.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had gladness and joy; a feast and a good day. And many from among the peoples of the land, became Jews: for the fear of the Jews was fallen upon them.

## CHAPTER 9

1 Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar; on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree, drew near to be put into execution; in the day that the enemies of the Jews, hoped to have rule over them; whereas it was turned to the contrary--that the Jews had rule over them that hated them,

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Achashverosh, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt. And no man could withstand them, for the fear of them was fallen upon all the peoples.

3 And all the princes of the provinces, and the satraps, and the governors, and they that did the king's business, helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordekhai was fallen upon them.

4 For Mordekhai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout all the provinces, for the man Mordekhai waxed greater and greater.

5 And the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction: and did what they would, unto them that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the castle, the Jews slew and destroyed, five hundred men.

7 And Parshandata, and Dalfon, and Aspata,

8 And Porata, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaizata;

10 The ten sons of Haman, the son of Hammedatha, the Jews' enemy, slew they: but on the spoil, they laid not their hand.

Esther 9:11

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the castle, was brought before the king.

12 And the king said unto Ester the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the castle, and the ten sons of Haman. What then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? Now whatever your petition, it shall be granted you, and whatever your request further, it shall be done.

13 Then said Ester, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews that are in Shushan, to do tomorrow also, according unto this day's decree: and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done, and a decree was given out in Shushan: and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 And the Jews that were in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also, of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men in Shushan: but on the spoil, they laid not their hand.

16 And the other Jews, that were in the king's provinces, gathered themselves together and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of them that hated them, seventy and five thousand: but on the spoil, they laid not their hand.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day of the same, they rested: and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that were in Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof. And on the fifteenth day of the same, they rested: and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore do the Jews of the villages, that dwell in the unwall'd towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar, a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 And Mordekhai wrote these things and sent letters, unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Achashverosh, both near and far,

21 To enjoin them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly.

22 The days wherein the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews took upon them to do as they had begun, and as Mordekhai had written unto them,

24 Because Haman, the son of Hammedata, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them: and had cast pur, that is, the lot, to discomfit them, and to destroy them.

25 But when she came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head: and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of pur. Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to the writing thereof, and according to the appointed time thereof, every year.

- 28 And that these days should be remembered and kept: throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city. And that these days of Purim, should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them, perish from their seed.
- 29 Then Ester the queen, the daughter of Avichayil, and Mordekhai the Jew, wrote down all the acts of power, to confirm this second letter of Purim.
- 30 And he sent letters unto all the Jews; to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Achashverosh, with words of peace and truth,
- 31 To confirm these days of Purim, in their appointed times, according as Mordekhai the Jew, and Ester the queen, had enjoined them: and as they had ordained for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.
- 32 And the commandment of Ester, confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 And the king Achashverosh, laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.
- 2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordekhai; how the king advanced him: are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles, of the kings of Media and Paras?
- 3 For Mordekhai the Jew, was next unto king Achashverosh, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brothers; seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.



# Dani'el דניאל

## (Daniel)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 In the third year of the reign of Yahuyakim, king of Y'hudah, came N'vukhadnetzar, king of Bavel, unto Yerushalayim and besieged it.
- 2 And YHWH<sup>277</sup> gave Yahuyakim, king of Y'hudah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the House of Elohim. And he carried them into the land of Shinar, to the house of his god, and the vessels he brought into the treasure house of his god.
- 3 And the king spoke unto Ashpenaz, his chief officer, that he should bring in certain of the children of Yisra'el, and of the seed royal, and of the nobles--
- 4 Youths, in whom was no blemish, but fair to look on, and skillful in all wisdom, and skillful in knowledge, and discerning in thought. And such as had ability to stand in the king's palace, and that he should teach them, the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.
- 5 And the king appointed for them, a daily portion of the king's food, and of the wine which he drank. And that they should be nourished three years: that at the end thereof, they might stand before the king.
- 6 Now among these were, of the children of Y'hudah: Daniel, Hananyah, Mishael, and Azaryah.
- 7 And the chief of the officers gave names unto them: unto Daniel he gave the name of Belt'shatzar, and to Hananyah, of Shadrach, and to Mishael, of Meishach, and to Azaryah, of Aved-N'go.
- 8 But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the king's food, nor with the wine which he drank. Therefore he requested of the chief of the officers, that he might not defile himself.
- 9 And Elohim granted Daniel, mercy and compassion in the sight of the chief of the officers.
- 10 And the chief of the officers said unto Daniel, I fear my master the king, who has appointed your food and your drink. For why should he see your faces sad, in comparison with the youths that are of your own age? So would you endanger my head with the king?
- 11 Then said Daniel to the steward, whom the chief of the officers had appointed over Daniel, Hananyah, Mishael, and Azaryah,
- 12 Try your servants, I beseech you, ten days: and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink.
- 13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before you, and the countenance of the youths that eat of the king's food: and as you see, deal with your servants.
- 14 So he hearkened unto them in this matter, and tried them ten days.
- 15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer. And they were fatter in flesh, than all the youths that did eat of the king's food.

---

<sup>277</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

Daniel 1:16

16 So the steward took away their food, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse.

17 Now as for these four youths, Elohim gave them knowledge and skill, in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 And at the end of the days which the king had appointed for bringing them in, the chief of the officers brought them in before N'vukhadnetzar.

19 And the king spoke with them, and among them all, was found none like Daniel, Hananyah, Mishael, and Azaryah: therefore stood they, before the king.

20 And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better, than all the magicians and enchanters that were in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued, even unto the first year of king Koresh.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And in the second year, of the reign of N'vukhadnetzar, N'vukhadnetzar dreamed dreams: and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep broke from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the enchanters, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, to tell the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream: and my spirit is troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spoke the Chaldeans to the king in Aramaic, O king, live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will declare the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is certain with me. If you make not known unto me, the dream and the interpretation thereof, you shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 But if you declare the dream, and the interpretation thereof, you shall receive of me, gifts, and rewards, and great honor. Only declare unto me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered the second time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will declare the interpretation.

8 The king answered and said, I know of a truth, that you would gain time, inasmuch as you see the thing is certain with me,

9 That, if you make not known unto me the dream, there is but one law for you. And you have agreed together, to speak before me lying and corrupt words, till the time be changed. Only tell me the dream, and I shall know that you can declare unto me the interpretation thereof.

10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can declare the king's matter. Forasmuch as no great and powerful king, has asked such a thing of any magician, or enchanter, or Kasdi.

11 And it is a hard thing that the king asks: and there is none other that can declare it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause, the king was angry and very furious: and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Bavel.

13 So the decree went forth, and the wise men were to be slain. And they sought Daniel, and his companions, to be slain.

- 14 Then Daniel returned answer, with counsel and discretion, to Arioch, the captain of the king's guard, who was gone forth to slay the wise men of Bavel.
- 15 He answered and said to Arioch, the king's captain, Wherefore is the decree so peremptory from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.
- 16 Then Daniel went in and desired of the king, that he would give him time, that he might declare unto the king the interpretation.
- 17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananyah, Mishael, and Azaryah, his companions:
- 18 That they might ask mercy, of the Elah of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his companions should not perish, with the rest of the wise men of Bavel.
- 19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel, in a vision of the night. Then Daniel blessed the Elah of heaven.
- 20 Daniel spoke and said, Blessed be the Name of Elah, from everlasting even unto everlasting, for wisdom and might are His:
- 21 And He changes the times and the seasons, He removes kings, and sets up kings, He gives wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding;
- 22 He reveals the deep and secret things. He knows what is in the darkness, and the light dwells with Him.
- 23 I thank You, and praise You, O You Elah of my fathers, who has given me wisdom and might. And have now made known unto me, what we desired of You: for You have made known unto us the king's matter.
- 24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Bavel. He went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise men of Bavel: bring me in before the king, and I will declare unto the king the interpretation.
- 25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the children of the captivity of Y'hudah, that will make known unto the king, the interpretation.
- 26 The king spoke and said to Daniel, whose name was Belt'shatzar, Are you able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?
- 27 Daniel answered before the king, and said, The secret which the king has asked can neither wise men, enchanters, magicians, nor astrologers, declare unto the king.
- 28 But there is an Elah in heaven, that reveals secrets, and He has made known to the king N'vukhadnetzar, what shall be, in the end of days. Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, are these:
- 29 As for you, O king, your thoughts came into your mind upon your bed, What should come to pass, hereafter. And He that reveals secrets, has made known to you, what shall come to pass.
- 30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have, more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that you may know, the thoughts of your heart.
- 31 You, O king, saw: and behold a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was surpassing, stood before you: and the appearance thereof was terrible.
- 32 As for that image, its head was of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of brass,
- 33 Its legs of iron; its feet, part of iron and part of clay.
- 34 You saw, till that a stone was cut out without hands: which smote the image upon its feet that were of iron and clay, and broke them to pieces.

Daniel 2:35

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken in pieces together: and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors, and the wind carried them away, so that no place was found for them. And the stone that smote the image, became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 This is the dream, and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 You, O king, king of kings, unto whom the Elah of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory,

38 And wheresoever the children of men, the beasts of the field, and the fowls of the heaven dwell, has He given them into your hand: and has made you to rule over them all; you, are the head of gold.

39 And after you, shall arise another kingdom inferior to you: and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom, shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and beats down all things. And as iron that crushes all these, shall it break in pieces and crush.

41 And whereas you saw the feet and toes, part of potters' clay and part of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom. But there shall be in it, of the firmness of the iron: forasmuch as you saw the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay: so, part of the kingdom shall be strong, and part thereof broken.

43 And whereas you saw the iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves by the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron does not mingle with clay.

44 And in the days of those kings, shall the Elah of heaven, set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed, nor shall the kingdom be left to another people. It shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms: but it, shall stand forever.

45 Forasmuch as you saw, that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold, the great Elah has made known to the king, what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 Then the king, N'vukhadnetzar, fell upon his face and worshipped Daniel: and commanded that they should offer an offering and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king spoke unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your Elah, is the Elah of elahin, and the Master<sup>278</sup> of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing you have been able to reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel great: and gave him many great gifts, and made him to rule over the whole province of Bavel, and to be chief prefect over all the wise men of Bavel.

49 And Daniel requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go, over the affairs of the province of Bavel: but Daniel was in the gate of the king.

---

<sup>278</sup> Aramaic: מַרֵּ מַרֵּ MARE, the Aramaic equivalent of Adon/Adonai.

## CHAPTER 3

1 N'vukhadnetzar the king, made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits. He set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Bavel.

2 Then N'vukhadnetzar the king, sent to gather together the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces: to come to the dedication of the image, which N'vukhadnetzar the king had set up.

3 Then the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image, that N'vukhadnetzar the king had set up: and they stood before the image, that N'vukhadnetzar had set up.

4 And the herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages:

5 That at what time you hear the sound of the horn, pipe, harp, trigon, psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music, you fall down and worship, the golden image that N'vukhadnetzar the king has set up.

6 And whoso falls not down and worships, shall the same hour, be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the horn, pipe, harp, trigon, psaltery, and all kinds of music ... all the peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped, the golden image that N'vukhadnetzar the king, had set up.

8 Wherefore at that time, certain Chaldeans came near, and brought accusation against the Jews.

9 They spoke and said to N'vukhadnetzar the king, O king, live forever!

10 You, O king, have made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the horn, pipe, harp, trigon, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image.

11 And whoso falls not down and worships, shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews, whom you have appointed over the affairs of the province of Bavel--Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go--these men, O king, have not regarded you: they serve not your gods, nor worship the golden image which you have set up.

13 Then N'vukhadnetzar in his rage and fury, commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go. Then were these men brought before the king.

14 N'vukhadnetzar spoke and said unto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go, that you serve not my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if you be ready, that at what time you hear the sound, of the horn, pipe, harp, trigon, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music, you fall down and worship the image which I have made, well: but if you worship not, you shall be cast the same hour, into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. And who is the god that shall deliver you, out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go, answered and said to the king, O N'vukhadnetzar, we have no need to answer you in this matter.

17 If our Elah, whom we serve, is able to deliver us: He will deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and out of your hand, O king.

Daniel 3:18

- 18 But if not, be it known unto you, O king, that we will not serve your gods, nor worship the golden image which you have set up.
- 19 Then was N'vukhadnetzar filled with fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go; he spoke, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated.
- 20 And he commanded certain mighty men that were in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go, and to cast them into the burning, fiery furnace.
- 21 Then these men were bound in their cloaks, their tunics, and their robes, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning, fiery furnace.
- 22 Therefore because the king's commandment was peremptory, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go.
- 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go, fell down bound into the midst of the burning, fiery furnace.
- 24 Then N'vukhadnetzar the king was alarmed, and rose up in haste; he spoke and said unto his ministers, Did not we cast three men bound, into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.
- 25 He answered and said, Behold, I see four men loose; walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt: and the appearance of the fourth, is like a son of Elahin.
- 26 Then N'vukhadnetzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace; he spoke and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go, you servants of Elah Elyon, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go, came forth out of the midst of the fire.
- 27 And the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, and the king's ministers, being gathered together, saw these men: that the fire had no power upon their bodies, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither were their cloaks changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on them.
- 28 N'vukhadnetzar spoke and said, Blessed be the Elah of Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go, who has sent His angel, and delivered His servants that trusted in Him, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own Elah.
- 29 Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss, against the Elah of Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other god that is able to deliver after this sort.
- 30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Aved-N'go, in the province of Bavel.
- 31 (4:1) N'vukhadnetzar the king, unto all peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: peace be multiplied unto you.
- 32 (4:2) It has seemed good unto me, to declare the signs and wonders that Elah Elyon has wrought toward me.
- 33 (4:3) How great are His signs, and how mighty are His wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and His dominion is from generation to generation.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1 (4:4) I, N'vukhadnetzar, was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace.
- 2 (4:5) I saw a dream which made me afraid, and imaginings upon my bed, and the visions of my head affrighted me.
- 3 (4:6) Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise men of Bavel before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.
- 4 (4:7) Then came in the magicians, the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers: and I told the dream before them, but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.
- 5 (4:8) But at the last, Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belt'shatzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the set-apart gods, and I told the dream before him:
- 6 (4:9) O Belt'shatzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the set-apart gods is in you, and no secret causes you trouble, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.
- 7 (4:10) Thus were the visions of my head upon my bed: I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.
- 8 (4:11) The tree grew and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.
- 9 (4:12) The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was food for all. The beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the branches thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.
- 10 (4:13) I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher and a Set-Apart one, came down from heaven.
- 11 (4:14) He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off its branches: shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit. Let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from its branches.
- 12 (4:15) Nevertheless, leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even in a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field. And let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth.
- 13 (4:16) Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him, and let seven times pass over him.
- 14 (4:17) The matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the sentence by the word of the Set-Apart ones, to the intent that the living may know, that Elyon rules in the kingdom of men: and gives it to whomsoever He will, and sets up over it, the lowest of men.
- 15 (4:18) This dream, I king N'vukhadnetzar, have seen: and you, O Belt'shatzar, declare the interpretation. Forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me, the interpretation: but you are able, for the spirit of the set-apart gods is in you.
- 16 (4:19) Then Daniel, whose name was Belt'shatzar, was appalled for a while, and his thoughts affrighted him. The king spoke and said, Belt'shatzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation, affright you. Belt'shatzar answered and said, My master, the dream be to them that hate you, and the interpretation thereof, to your adversaries.
- 17 (4:20) The tree that you saw, which grew and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth,

Daniel 4:18

18 (4:21) Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was food for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation--

19 (4:22) It is you, O king, that are grown and become strong, for your greatness is grown, and reaches unto heaven, and your dominion to the end of the earth.

20 (4:23) And whereas the king saw a watcher, and a Set-Apart one, coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew down the tree, and destroy it. Nevertheless, leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even in a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field. And let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him.

21 (4:24) This is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of Elyon, which is come upon my master the king:

22 (4:25) That you shall be driven from men, and your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and you shall be made to eat grass as oxen, and shall be wet with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over you: till you know that Elyon rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomsoever He will.

23 (4:26) And whereas it was commanded, to leave the stump of the roots of the tree, your kingdom shall be sure unto you; after that, you shall have known that the heavens do rule.

24 (4:27) Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto you: and break off your sins by almsgiving, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor, if there may be a lengthening of your prosperity.

25 (4:28) All this came upon the king N'vukhadnetzar.

26 (4:29) At the end of twelve months, he was walking upon the royal palace of Bavel;

27 (4:30) The king spoke, and said, Is not this great Bavel, which I have built for a royal dwelling place, by the might of my power, and for the glory of my majesty?

28 (4:31) While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven: O king N'vukhadnetzar, to you it is spoken: The kingdom is departed from you.

29 (4:32) And you shall be driven from men, and your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field. You shall be made to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over you, until you know that ... Elyon, rules in the kingdom of men: and gives it to whomsoever He will.

30 (4:33) The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon N'vukhadnetzar. And he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven: till his hair was grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

31 (4:34) And at the end of the days, I, N'vukhadnetzar, lifted up my eyes unto heaven. And my understanding returned unto me, and I blessed Elyon, and I praised and honored Him that lives forever: for His dominion is an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom from generation to generation.

32 (4:35) And all the inhabitants of the earth, are reputed as nothing. And He does according to His will, in the host of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay His hand, or say unto Him, What do You?

33 (4:36) At the same time, my understanding returned unto me. And for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and my splendour returned unto me, and my ministers and my masters sought unto me. And I was established in my kingdom, and surpassing greatness was added unto me.

34 (4:37) Now I, N'vukhadnetzar, praise, and extol, and honor, the King of heaven: for all His works are truth, and His ways justice. And those that walk in pride, He is able to abase.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 Beltshatzar the king, made a great feast to a thousand of his masters, and drank wine before the thousand.
- 2 Beltshatzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which N'vukhadnetzar his father, had taken out of the Temple which was in Yerushalayim: that the king and his masters, his consorts and his concubines, might drink therein.
- 3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the Temple of the house of Elah, which was at Yerushalayim: and the king, and his masters, his consorts and his concubines, drank in them.
- 4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.
- 5 In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick, upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace, and the king saw the palm of the hand that wrote.
- 6 Then the king's countenance was changed in him, and his thoughts affrighted him. And the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.
- 7 The king cried aloud to bring in the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers. The king spoke, and said to the wise men of Bavel, Whosoever shall read this writing, and declare unto me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall rule as one of three in the kingdom.
- 8 Then came in all the king's wise men, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king, the interpretation.
- 9 Then was king Belt'shatzar greatly affrighted, and his countenance was changed in him: and his masters were perplexed.
- 10 Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his masters, came into the banquet house; the queen spoke and said, O king, live forever! Let not your thoughts affright you, nor let your countenance be changed.
- 11 There is a man in your kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the set-apart gods. And in the days of your father, light, and understanding, and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him. And the king, N'vukhadnetzar your father, the king, I say, your father, made him master of the magicians, enchanters, Chaldeans, and astrologers.
- 12 Forasmuch as a surpassing spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and declaring of riddles, and loosing of knots, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belt'shatzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will declare the interpretation!
- 13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. The king spoke and said unto Daniel, Are you Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Y'hudah, whom the king my father brought out of Y'hudah?
- 14 I have heard of you, that the spirit of the gods is in you: and that light, and understanding, and surpassing wisdom, is found in you.
- 15 And now, the wise men; the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not declare the interpretation of the thing.
- 16 But I have heard of you, that you can give interpretations, and loose knots. Now if you can read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, you shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about your neck, and shall rule as one of three in the kingdom.

Daniel 5:17

17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let your gifts be to yourself, and give your rewards to another. Nevertheless, I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O you king, Elah Elyon, gave N<sup>3</sup>vukhadnetzar your father, the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty,

19 And because of the greatness that He gave him, all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled, and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he raised up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened--that he dealt proudly, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and his glory was taken from him,

21 And he was driven from the sons of men. And his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses. He was fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, until he knew, that Elah Elyon rules, in the kingdom of men: and that He sets up over it whomsoever He will.

22 And you his son, O Beltshatzar, have not humbled your heart, though you knew all this:

23 But have lifted up yourself against the Master<sup>279</sup> of heaven. And they have brought the vessels of His house before you, and you and your masters, your consorts and your concubines, have drunk wine in them! And you have praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone; which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the Elah in whose hand your breath is, and whose are all your ways, have you not glorified.

24 Then was the palm of the hand sent from before Him, and this writing was inscribed.

25 And this is the writing that was inscribed: MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE, Elah has numbered your kingdom, and brought it to an end.

27 TEKEL, You are weighed in the balances, and are found wanting.

28 PERES, your kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Beltshatzar, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and put a chain of gold about his neck: and made proclamation concerning him, that he should rule as one of three in the kingdom.

30 In that night, Belt<sup>3</sup>shatzar, the Kasdi king, was slain.

## CHAPTER 6

1 (5:31) And Daryavesh the Mede, received the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

2 (6:1) It pleased Daryavesh to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps, who should be throughout the whole kingdom.

3 (6:2) And over them three presidents, of whom Daniel was one: that these satraps might give account unto them, and that the king should have no damage.

4 (6:3) Then this Daniel, distinguished himself above the presidents and the satraps, because a surpassing spirit was in him. And the king thought to set him, over the whole realm.

---

<sup>279</sup> Aramaic: מַרַּע MARE, the Aramaic equivalent of Adon/Adonai.

- 5 (6:4) Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel, as touching the kingdom, but they could find no occasion nor fault, forasmuch as he was faithful: neither was there any error or fault found in him.
- 6 (6:5) Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him in the matter of the decree of his Elah.
- 7 (6:6) Then these presidents and satraps came tumultuously to the king, and said thus unto him, King Daryavesh, live forever!
- 8 (6:7) All the presidents of the kingdom, the prefects and the satraps, the ministers and the governors, have consulted together: that the king should establish a statute, and make a strong interdict, That whosoever shall ask a petition of any god, or man, for thirty days, save of you, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.
- 9 (6:8) Now, O king, establish the interdict, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which alters not.
- 10 (6:9) Wherefore king Daryavesh signed the writing and the interdict.
- 11 (6:10) And when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house. Now his windows were open in his upper chamber toward Yerushalayim: and he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his Elah, as he did aforetime.
- 12 (6:11) Then these men came tumultuously, and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his Elah.
- 13 (6:12) Then they came near and spoke before the king, concerning the king's interdict, Have you not signed an interdict, that every man that shall make petition unto any god or man within thirty days, save of you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the decree of the Medes and Persians, which alters not.
- 14 (6:13) Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Y'hudah, regards not you, O king, nor the interdict that you have signed: but makes his petition three times a day!
- 15 (6:14) Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased: and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him. And he labored till the going down of the sun to deliver him.
- 16 (6:15) Then these men came tumultuously unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that it is a decree of the Medes and Persians, that no interdict nor statute which the king establishes may be changed.
- 17 (6:16) Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spoke and said unto Daniel, Your Elah, whom you serve continually, He will deliver you.
- 18 (6:17) And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den. And the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his masters, that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel.
- 19 (6:18) Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were diversions brought before him, and his sleep fled from him.
- 20 (6:19) Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.
- 21 (6:20) And when he came near unto the den to Daniel, he cried with a pained voice! The king spoke, and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living Elah! Is your Elah, whom you serve continually, able to deliver you from the lions?
- 22 (6:21) Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live forever!

Daniel 6:23

23 (6:22) My Elah has sent His angel, and has shut the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before Him, innocency was found in me. And also before you, O king, have I done no hurt.

24 (6:23) Then was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den: and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he had trusted in his Elah.

25 (6:24) And the king commanded, and they brought those men that had accused Daniel: and they cast them, into the den of lions: them, their children, and their wives. And they had not come to the bottom of the den, when the lions had the mastery of them, and broke all their bones in pieces.

26 (6:25) Then king Daryavesh wrote unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

27 (6:26) I make a decree, that in all the dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the Elah of Daniel: for He is the living Elah, and steadfast forever. And His kingdom, that which shall not be destroyed, and His dominion, shall be even unto the end!

28 (6:27) He delivers and rescues, and He works signs and wonders, in heaven and in earth: who has delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

29 (6:28) So this Daniel, prospered in the reign of Daryavesh, and in the reign of Koresh the Persian.

## CHAPTER 7

1 In the first year of Belt'shatzar, king of Bavel, Daniel had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

2 Daniel spoke and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven, broke forth upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea; diverse one from another.

4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld, till the wings thereof were plucked off. And it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon two feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 And behold, another beast, a second, like to a bear: and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And it was said thus unto it, Arise; devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and behold another, like a leopard, which had upon the sides of it, four wings of a fowl: the beast had also four heads, and dominion was given to it.

7 After this, I saw in the night visions: and behold a fourth beast--dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly, and it had great iron teeth. It devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet. And it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them, another horn--a little one, before which three of the first horns, were plucked up by the roots. And behold, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 I beheld till thrones were placed. And one that was, Ancient of Days, did sit: His raiment was as white snow, and the hair of His head, like pure wool. His throne was fiery flames, and the wheels thereof, burning fire.

- 10 A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him. Thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand, stood before him. The judgment was set, and the books were opened.
- 11 I beheld at that time, because of the voice of the great words, which the horn spoke. I beheld even till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given to be burned with fire.
- 12 And as for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away; yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.
- 13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, there came with the clouds of heaven, one like unto a son of man, and he came even to the Ancient of Days, and he was brought near before Him.
- 14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom: that all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom--that which shall not be destroyed.
- 15 As for me, Daniel, my spirit was pained in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head affrighted me.
- 16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things:
- 17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kingdoms,<sup>280</sup> that shall arise out of the earth.
- 18 But the Set-Apart-Ones of Elyon, shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever!
- 19 Then I desired to know the truth, concerning the fourth beast, which was diverse from all of them: exceeding terrible, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet.
- 20 And concerning the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up, and before which three fell--even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spoke great things, whose appearance was greater than that of its fellows.
- 21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the Set-Apart, and prevailed against them,
- 22 Until the Ancient of Days came, and judgment was given for the Set-Apart-Ones of Elyon. And the time came, and the Set-Apart-Ones possessed the kingdom.
- 23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.
- 24 And as for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise, and another shall arise after them. And he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings.
- 25 And he shall speak words against Elyon, and shall wear out the Set-Apart-Ones of Elyon. And he shall think to change the seasons, and the law:<sup>281</sup> and they shall be given into his hand until a time, and times, and half a time.

<sup>280</sup> Aramaic: מלכין This Aramaic word normally means "kings". According to *Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* this word normally means "kings", however of this verse Gesenius says "Dan. 7:17, in prophetic language מלכין kings, is put for kingdoms. This word is understood to mean "kingdoms" in many of the ancient translations (The Peshitta Tanak; the Greek LXX and the Latin Vulgate) as well as many modern translations (the NIV and the Complete Jewish Bible). See note to Rev. 10:11.

<sup>281</sup> Or "decree"

Daniel 7:26

26 But the judgment shall sit, and his dominions shall be taken away, to be consumed and to be destroyed unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the Set-Apart-Ones of Elyon. Their kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey them.

28 Here is the end of the matter: As for me, Daniel, my thoughts much affrighted me, and my countenance was changed in me, but I kept the matter in my heart.

## CHAPTER 8

1 In the third year, of the reign of king Beltshatzar, a vision appeared unto me--even unto me, Daniel; after that, which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in the vision: now it was so that when I saw, I was in Shushan the castle, which is in the province of Elam. And I saw in the vision, and I was by the stream Ulai.

3 And I lifted up my eyes and saw, and behold, there stood before the stream, a ram which had two horns. And the two horns were high, but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram, pushing westward, and northward, and southward. And no beasts could stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand: but he did according to his will, and magnified himself.

5 And as I was considering, behold, a he goat came from the west, over the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground. And the goat had a conspicuous horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had the two horns, which I saw standing before the stream, and ran at him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him: and smote the ram, and broke his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him. But he cast him down to the ground, and trampled upon him, and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 And the he goat magnified himself exceedingly, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and instead of it, there came up the appearance of four horns, toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them, came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great: toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the beautiful land.

10 And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven: and some of the host and of the stars, it cast down to the ground, and trampled upon them.

11 Yes, it magnified itself--even to the prince of the host, and from him the continual burnt-offering was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And the host was given over to it, together with the continual burnt-offering through transgression. And it cast down truth to the ground: and it wrought, and prospered.

13 Then I heard a Set-Apart-One speaking, and another Set-Apart-One said unto that certain one who spoke, How long shall be the vision, concerning the continual burnt-offering, and the transgression that causes appallment: to give both the sanctuary and the host, to be trampled under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred evenings and mornings; then shall the sanctuary be victorious.

- 15 And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, that I sought to understand it: and behold, there stood before me, as the appearance of a man.
- 16 And I heard the voice of a man, between the banks of Ulai, who called, and said, Gavri'el, make this man to understand the vision.
- 17 So he came near where I stood. And when he came, I was terrified and fell upon my face. But he said unto me, Understand, O son of man, for the vision belongs to the time of the end.
- 18 Now as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep sleep, with my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.
- 19 And he said, Behold, I will make you know what shall be--in the latter time of the indignation--for it belongs to the appointed time of the end.
- 20 The ram which you saw having the two horns, they are the kings of Media and Paras.
- 21 And the rough he goat, is the king of Greece: and the great horn that is between his eyes, is the first king.
- 22 And as for that which was broken, in the place whereof four stood up--four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not with his power.
- 23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors have completed their transgression, there shall stand up a king of fierce countenance, and understanding stratagems.
- 24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power, and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper and do: and he shall destroy them that are mighty and the people of the Set-Apart-Ones.
- 25 And through his cunning, he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and in time of security shall he destroy many. He shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shall be broken; without hand.
- 26 And the vision of the evenings and mornings which has been told, is true. But you, shut you up the vision, for it belongs to many days to come.
- 27 And I, Daniel, fainted, and was sick certain days. Then I rose up, and did the king's business. And I was appalled at the vision, but understood it not.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 In the first year of Daryavesh, the son of Achashverosh, of the seed of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans,
- 2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel, meditated in the books, over the number of the years, whereof the word of YHWH came to Yirmeyah the prophet, that He would accomplish for the desolations of Yerushalayim seventy years.
- 3 And I set my face unto the YHWH<sup>282</sup> Elohim, to seek by prayer and supplications: with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

<sup>282</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

Daniel 9:4

4 And I prayed unto YHWH my Elohim, and made confession, and said, O YHWH,<sup>283</sup> the great and awful EL, who keeps covenant and mercy with them that love You and keep Your commandments,

5 We have sinned, and have dealt iniquitously, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, and have turned aside from Your commandments and from Your ordinances.

6 Neither have we hearkened unto Your servants the prophets, that spoke in Your Name: to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 Unto You, O YHWH,<sup>284</sup> belongs righteousness: but unto us, confusion of face, as at this day. To the men of Y'hudah, and to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and unto all Yisra'el, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither You have driven them: because they dealt treacherously with You.

8 O YHWH, to us belongs confusion of face: to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against You.

9 To YHWH<sup>285</sup> our Elohim, belong compassions and forgivenesses, for we have rebelled against Him,

10 Neither have we hearkened to the voice of YHWH our Elohim, to walk in His laws,<sup>286</sup> which He set before us by His servants the prophets.

11 Yes, all Yisra'el has transgressed Your Torah, and has turned aside, so as not to hearken to Your voice. And so, there has been poured out upon us, the curse and the oath that is written in the Torah of Moshe, the servant of Elohim, for we have sinned against Him.

12 And He has confirmed His word which He spoke against us, and against our judges that judged us: by bringing upon us a great evil, so that under the whole heaven, has not been done as has been done upon Yerushalayim.

13 As it is written in the Torah of Moshe, all this evil is come upon us: yet have we not entreated the favor of YHWH our Elohim, that we might turn from our iniquities, and have discernment in Your truth!

14 And so, YHWH has watched over the evil and brought it upon us, for YHWH our Elohim is righteous in all His works which He has done: and we have not hearkened to His voice.

15 And now, O YHWH<sup>287</sup> our Elohim, that has brought Your people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and has gotten You renown, as at this day: we have sinned; we have done wickedly.

---

<sup>283</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

<sup>284</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

<sup>285</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

<sup>286</sup> Or "Torahs"

<sup>287</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

16 O YHWH,<sup>288</sup> according to all Your righteousness, let Your anger and Your fury, I pray You, be turned away from Your city Yerushalayim--Your Set-Apart mountain. Because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Yerushalayim and Your people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

17 Now therefore, O our Elohim, hearken unto the prayer of Your servant, and to his supplications: and cause Your face to shine, upon Your sanctuary that is desolate, for YHWH's<sup>289</sup> sake.

18 O my Elohim, incline Your ear and hear; open Your eyes and behold our desolations, and the city upon which Your Name is called. For we do not present our supplications before You because of our righteousness, but because of Your great compassions.

19 O YHWH,<sup>290</sup> hear O YHWH,<sup>291</sup> forgive O YHWH,<sup>292</sup> attend and do. Defer not, for Your own sake, O my Elohim: because Your Name is called upon Your city, and Your people.

20 And while I was speaking and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Yisra'el, and presenting my supplication before YHWH my Elohim, for the Set-Apart mountain of my Elohim;

21 Yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gavri'el, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, approached close to me, about the time of the evening offering.

22 And he made me to understand: and talked with me and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to make you skillful of understanding.

23 At the beginning of your supplications, a word went forth, and I am come to declare it. For you are greatly beloved: therefore look into the word, and understand the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are decreed upon your people, and upon your Set-Apart city: to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sin, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Set-Apart.

25 Know therefore and discern, that from the going forth of the word, to restore and to build Yerushalayim unto Messiah, a prince, shall be seven weeks and threescore and two weeks. It shall be built again, with broad place and moat, but in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks, shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself. And the people of a prince that shall come, shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. And the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war, desolations are determined.

<sup>288</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here however a copy found among the Dead Sea Scrolls has "Adonia" here.

<sup>289</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

<sup>290</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

<sup>291</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

<sup>292</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

Daniel 9:27

27 And he shall make a firm covenant with many, for one week. And in the midst of the week, he shall cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease. And upon the wing of detestable things, shall be that which causes appallment, and that, until the extermination wholly determined, be poured out upon that which causes appallment.

## CHAPTER 10

1 In the third year of Koresh, king of Paras, a word was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belt'shatzar. And the word was true--even a great warfare: and he gave heed to the word, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days, I Daniel, was mourning three whole weeks.

3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine into my mouth; neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Tigris,

5 I lifted up my eyes and looked. And behold, a man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Ufaz.

6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as torches of fire! And his arms and his feet, like in color to burnished brass, and the voice of his words, like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel, alone, saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision. Howbeit, a great trembling fell upon them, and they fled to hide themselves,

8 So that I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I, the voice of his words. And when I heard the voice of his words, then was I fallen into a deep sleep on my face, with my face toward the ground.

10 And behold, a hand touched me: which set me tottering upon my knees, and upon the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me: O Daniel, you man greatly beloved, give heed unto the words that I speak unto you, and stand upright, for now am I sent unto you. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood, trembling.

12 Then said he unto me: Fear not Daniel, for from the first day, that you did set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your Elohim. Your words were heard, and I am come because of your words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Paras withstood me, one and twenty days. But behold, Mikha'el, one of the chief princes came to help me, and I was left over there beside the kings of Paras.

14 Now I am come to make you understand, what shall befall your people in the end of days, for there is yet a vision for the days.

15 And when he had spoken unto me, according to these words, I set my face toward the ground and was dumb.

16 And behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men, touched my lips. Then I opened my mouth and spoke, and said unto him that stood before me, O my master, by reason of the vision, my pains are come upon me, and I retain no strength.

17 For how can this servant of my master, talk with this my master? For as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me; neither was there breath left in me.

18 Then there touched me again, one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me.

19 And he said: O man greatly beloved, fear not; peace be unto you. Be strong, yes, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened and said, Let my master speak, for you have strengthened me.

20 Then said he: Know you wherefore I come unto you? And now will I return to fight with the prince of Paras: and when I go forth, behold, the prince of Greece shall come.

21 Howbeit I will declare unto you, that which is inscribed in the writing of truth: and there is none that holds with me against these, except Mikha'el your prince.

## CHAPTER 11

1 And as for me, in the first year of Daryavesh the Mede, I stood up to be a supporter and a stronghold unto him.

2 And now will I declare unto you the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Paras, and the fourth shall be far richer than they all. And when he is waxed strong through his riches, he shall stir up all, against the realm of Greece.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven: but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion with which he ruled. For his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

5 And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes, and he shall be strong above him and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.

6 And at the end of years, they shall join themselves together. And the daughter of the king of the south, shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement, but she shall not retain the strength of her arm. Neither shall he stand, nor his arm. But she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begot her, and he that obtained her in those times.

7 But one of the shoots of her roots, shall stand up in his place: and shall come unto the army, and shall enter into the stronghold of the king of the north, and shall deal with them, and shall prevail.

8 And also their gods, with their molten images, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold, shall he bring into captivity into Egypt: and he shall desist some years from the king of the north.

9 And he shall come into the kingdom of the king of the south, but he shall return into his own land.

10 And his sons shall stir themselves up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces. And he shall come on and overflow, as he passes through: and he shall return and stir himself up, even to his stronghold.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him--even with the king of the north. And he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand,

12 And the multitude shall be carried away. And his heart shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down tens of thousands, but he shall not prevail.

Daniel 11:13

13 And the king of the north shall again set forth a multitude, greater than the former, and he shall come on at the end of the times, even of years, with a great army, and with much substance.

14 And in those times, there shall many stand up against the king of the south. Also the children of the violent among your people, shall lift themselves up to establish the vision, but they shall stumble.

15 And the king of the north shall come and cast up a mound, and take a well-fortified city: and the arms of the south shall not withstand. And as for his chosen people, there shall be no strength in them to withstand.

16 But he that comes against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him. And he shall stand in the beautiful land, and in his hand shall be extermination.

17 And he shall set his face, to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, but shall make an agreement with him. And he shall give him the daughter of women, to destroy it: but it shall not stand, neither be for him.

18 After this, shall he set his face unto the isles, and shall take many. But a captain shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; yes, he shall cause his own reproach to return upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face, toward the strongholds of his own land, but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his place, one that shall cause an exactor to pass through the glory of the kingdom, but within few days he shall be destroyed; neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 And in his place shall stand up a contemptible person, upon whom had not been conferred the majesty of the kingdom. But he shall come in time of security, and shall obtain the kingdom by blandishments.

22 And the arms of the flood shall be swept away from before him, and shall be broken; yes, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league made with him, he shall work deceitfully, and he shall come up and become strong, with a little nation.

24 In time of security, shall he come even upon the fat places of the province, and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers: he shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance; yes, he shall devise his devices against fortresses, but only until the time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage, against the king of the south with a great army. And the king of the south shall stir himself up to battle, with a very great and mighty army: but he shall not stand, for they shall devise devices against him.

26 Yes, they that eat of his food shall destroy him, and his army shall be swept away, and many shall fall down slain.

27 And as for both these kings, their hearts shall be to do mischief. And they shall speak lies at one table, but it shall not prosper: for the end remains yet for the time appointed.

28 And he shall return to his own land with great substance, and his heart shall be against the Set-Apart covenant: and he shall do his pleasure, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed, he shall return and come into the south, but it shall not be in the latter time, as it was in the former.

30 For ships of Kittim, shall come against him, and he shall be cowed. And he shall return and have indignation against the Set-Apart covenant, and shall do his pleasure. And he shall return, and have regard unto them that forsake the Set-Apart covenant.

- 31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall profane the sanctuary--even the stronghold, and shall take away the continual burnt-offering: and they shall set up the detestable thing that causes appallment.
- 32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shall be corrupt by blandishments: but the people that know their Elohim shall show strength, and prevail.
- 33 And they that are wise among the people, shall cause the many to understand. Yet they shall stumble by the sword and by flame, by captivity and by spoil, many days.
- 34 Now when they shall stumble, they shall be helped with a little help: but many shall join themselves unto them with blandishments.
- 35 And some of them that are wise shall stumble: to refine among them, and to purify, and to make white--even to the time of the end, for it is yet for the time appointed.
- 36 And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak strange things against the Elohim of gods. And he shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished, for that which is determined, shall be done.
- 37 Neither shall he regard the gods of his fathers, and neither the desire of women, nor any god shall he regard: for he shall magnify himself above all.
- 38 But in his place, shall he honor the god of strongholds, and a god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honor with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and costly things.
- 39 And he shall deal with the strongest fortresses with the help of a foreign god whom he shall acknowledge; shall increase glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for a price.
- 40 And at the time of the end, shall the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind: with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships. And he shall enter into the countries and shall overflow, as he passes through.
- 41 He shall enter also into the beauteous land, and many countries shall be overthrown, but these shall be delivered out of his hand: Edom, and Mo'av, and the chief of the children of Ammon.
- 42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.
- 43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.
- 44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall affright him, and he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to take away many.
- 45 And he shall plant the tents of his palace, between the seas and the beauteous Set-Apart mountain: and he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 And at that time, shall Mikha'el stand up--the great prince who stands for the children of your people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was, since there was a nation even to that same time. And at that time, your people shall be delivered--every one that shall be found written in the book.
- 2 And many of them, that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake: some to everlasting life, and some to reproaches, and everlasting abhorrence.

Daniel 12:3

3 And they that are wise, shall shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn the many to righteousness, as the stars; forever and ever.

4 But you O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book--even to the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 Then I Daniel, looked, and behold, there stood other two: the one on the bank of the river on this side, and the other on the bank of the river on that side.

6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, How long shall it be, to the end of the wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he lifted up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by Him that lives forever: that it shall be for a time, times, and a half, and when they have made an end of breaking in pieces, the power of the Set-Apart people, all these things shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not. Then said I, O my Adon,<sup>293</sup> what shall be the latter end of these things?

9 And he said: Go your way Daniel, for the words are shut up and sealed, till the time of the end.

10 Many shall purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined, but the wicked shall do wickedly, and none of the wicked shall understand: but they that are wise shall understand.

11 And from the time that the continual burnt-offering shall be taken away, and the detestable thing that causes appallment, set up, there shall be a thousand, two hundred, and ninety days.

12 Happy is he that waits, and comes to the thousand, three hundred, and five and thirty days!

13 But go you your way, till the end be: and you shall rest and shall stand up to your lot, at the end of the days.

---

<sup>293</sup> "my Adon" following the vowels of the Masoretic Text. The word could also be "Adonai".

# עזרא

(Ezra)

## CHAPTER 1

1 Now in the first year of Koresh, king of Paras, that the word of YHWH by the mouth of Yirmeyah might be accomplished, YHWH stirred up the spirit of Koresh, king of Paras, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying:

2 Thus says Koresh, king of Paras, All the kingdoms of the earth has YHWH, the Elohim of heaven, given me. And He has charged me to build Him a house in Yerushalayim, which is in Y'hudah.

3 Whosoever there is among you, of all His people, his Elohim be with him. Let him go up to Yerushalayim, which is in Y'hudah, and build the House of YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el--He is the Elohim who is in Yerushalayim.

4 And whosoever is left in any place where he sojourns, let the men of his place help him: with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill-offering for the House of Elohim, which is in Yerushalayim.

5 Then rose up, the heads of fathers' houses of Y'hudah and Binyamin, and the cohanim, and the L'vi'im--even all, whose spirit Elohim had stirred to go up to build the House of YHWH, which is in Yerushalayim.

6 And all they that were round about them, strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered.

7 Also Koresh the king, brought forth the vessels of the House of YHWH, which N'vukhadnetzar had brought forth out of Yerushalayim, and had put them in the house of his gods--

8 Even those, did Koresh king of Paras, bring forth by the hand of Mitr'dat the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbatzar, the prince of Y'hudah.

9 And this is the number of them: thirty basins of gold, a thousand basins of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty bowls of gold, silver bowls of a second sort, four hundred and ten, and other vessels, a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbatzar bring up, when they of the captivity, were brought up from Bavel unto Yerushalayim.

## CHAPTER 2

1 Now these are the children of the province that went up, out of the captivity of those that had been carried away; whom N'vukhadnetzar the king of Bavel, had carried away unto Bavel, and that returned unto Yerushalayim and Y'hudah, every one unto his city;

Ezra 2:2

- 2 Who came with Z'rubavel, Yeshua, Nechemyah, S'rayah, Re'elyah, Mordekhai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rechum; Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Yisra'el:
- 3 The children of Parosh, two thousand, a hundred seventy, and two.
- 4 The children of Sh'fatyah, three hundred seventy, and two.
- 5 The children of Arach, seven hundred seventy, and five.
- 6 The children of Pachat-Mo'av, of the children of Yeshua and Yo'av, two thousand, eight hundred and twelve.
- 7 The children of Elam, a thousand, two hundred fifty, and four.
- 8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred, forty, and five.
- 9 The children of Zakkai, seven hundred, and threescore.
- 10 The children of Bani, six hundred, forty, and two.
- 11 The children of B'vai, six hundred, twenty, and three.
- 12 The children of Azgad, a thousand, two hundred twenty, and two.
- 13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred, sixty, and six.
- 14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand, fifty, and six.
- 15 The children of Adin, four hundred, fifty, and four.
- 16 The children of Ater, of Y'chizkiyah, ninety, and eight.
- 17 The children of Betzai, three hundred, twenty, and three.
- 18 The children of Yoram, a hundred, and twelve.
- 19 The children of Hashum, two hundred, twenty, and three.
- 20 The children of Gibbar, ninety, and five.
- 21 The children of Beit-Lechem, a hundred, twenty, and three.
- 22 The men of N'tofah, fifty, and six.
- 23 The men of Anatot, a hundred, twenty, and eight.
- 24 The children of Azmavet, forty, and two.
- 25 The children of Kiryat-Arim, K'firah, and Be'erot, seven hundred, and forty, and three.
- 26 The children of Ramah and Geva, six hundred, twenty, and one.
- 27 The men of Michmas, a hundred, twenty, and two.
- 28 The men of Beit-El and Ai, two hundred, twenty, and three.
- 29 The children of N'vo, fifty, and two.
- 30 The children of Magbish, a hundred, fifty, and six.
- 31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fifty, and four.
- 32 The children of Harim, three hundred, and twenty.
- 33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred, twenty, and five.
- 34 The children of Yericho, three hundred, forty, and five.
- 35 The children of Senaah, three thousand, and six hundred, and thirty.
- 36 The cohanim: the children of Y'da'yah, of the house of Yeshua, nine hundred, seventy, and three.
- 37 The children of Immer, a thousand, fifty, and two.
- 38 The children of Pash'chur, a thousand, two hundred, forty, and seven.
- 39 The children of Harim, a thousand, and seventeen.
- 40 The L'vi'im: the children of Yeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodavyah, seventy, and four.
- 41 The singers: the children of Asaf, a hundred, twenty, and eight.
- 42 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akuv, the children of Hatita, the children of Shovai, in all--a hundred, thirty, and nine.
- 43 The Netinim: the children of Tzicha, the children of Hasufa, the children of Taba'ot,

- 44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,  
 45 The children of L'vanah, the children of Hagavah, the children of Akuv,  
 46 The children of Hagab, the children of Salmai, the children of Hanan,  
 47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gachar, the children of Re'ayah,  
 48 The children of Retzin, the children of N'koda, the children of Gazzam,  
 49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseach, the children of Besai,  
 50 The children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of N'fusim,  
 51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakufa, the children of Harhur,  
 52 The children of Batzlut, the children of M'chida, the children of Harsha,  
 53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisra, the children of Temach,  
 54 The children of N'tziach; the children of Hatifa.  
 55 The children of Shlomo's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Hasoferet, the children of Peruda,  
 56 The children of Ya'alah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,  
 57 The children of Sh'fatyah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pokheret-Hatzvayim; the children of Ami.  
 58 All the Netinim, and the children of Shlomo's servants, were three hundred, ninety, and two.  
 59 And these were they, that went up from Tel-Melach, Tel-Harsha, Keruv, Addan, and Immer: but they could not tell their fathers' houses and their seed, whether they were of Yisra'el.  
 60 The children of D'layah, the children of Tiviyah, the children of N'koda, six hundred, fifty, and two.  
 61 And of the children of the cohanim: the children of Habaiah, the children of Hakkotz, the children of Barzillai--who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gil'adi, and was called after their name.  
 62 These sought their register--that is, the genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they deemed polluted, and put from the priesthood.  
 63 And the Tirshata said unto them, That they should not eat of the Most-Set-Apart things, till there stood up a cohen, with Urim and with Thummim.  
 64 The whole assembly together, was forty and two thousand, three hundred, and threescore,  
 65 Beside their menservants and their maidservants: of whom there were seven thousand, three hundred, thirty, and seven, and they had two hundred singing men and singing women.  
 66 Their horses: were seven hundred, thirty, and six, their mules: two hundred, forty, and five,  
 67 Their camels: four hundred, thirty, and five, their asses: six thousand, seven hundred, and twenty.  
 68 And some of the heads of fathers' houses, when they came to the House of YHWH which is in Yerushalayim, offered willingly, for the House of Elohim, to set it up in its place.  
 69 They gave after their ability, into the treasury of the work, threescore and one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred cohanim' tunics.  
 70 So the cohanim and the L'vi'im, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters and the Netinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Yisra'el in their cities.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Yisra'el were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man, to Yerushalayim.
- 2 Then stood up Yeshua, the son of Yotzadak, and his brothers, the cohanim, and Z'rubavel the son of Shealtiel, and his brothers: and built the altar of the Elohim of Yisra'el, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as it is written in the Torah of Moshe--the man of Elohim.
- 3 And they set the altar upon its bases: for fear was upon them because of the people of the countries. And they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto YHWH--even burnt-offerings morning and evening.
- 4 And they kept the feast of Sukkot as it is written, and offered the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required.
- 5 And afterward, the continual burnt-offering, and the offerings of the new moons, and of all the appointed seasons of YHWH that were Set-Apart, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill-offering unto YHWH.
- 6 From the first day of the seventh month, began they to offer burnt-offerings unto YHWH: but the foundation of the Temple of YHWH was not yet laid.
- 7 They gave money also unto the hewers, and to the carpenters, and food, and drink, and oil, unto them of Tzidon, and to them of Tzor: to bring cedar trees from the L'vanon to the sea, unto Yafo, according to the grant that they had of Koresh, king of Paras.
- 8 Now in the second year of their coming, unto the House of Elohim at Yerushalayim, in the second month, began Z'rubavel the son of Shealtiel, and Yeshua the son of Yotzadak, and the rest of their brothers, the cohanim, and the L'vi'im, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Yerushalayim, and appointed the L'vi'im--from twenty years old and upward, to have the oversight of the work, of the House of YHWH.
- 9 Then stood Yeshua with his sons and his brothers, and Kadmiel and his sons--the sons of Y'hudah together, to have the oversight of the workmen, in the House of Elohim; the sons of Henadad also, with their sons, and their brothers, the L'vi'im.
- 10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the Temple of YHWH, they set the cohanim in their apparel, with trumpets, and the L'vi'im, the sons of Asaf, with cymbals: to praise YHWH according to the direction of David, king of Yisra'el.
- 11 And they sang one to another, in praising and giving thanks unto YHWH: for He is good--for His mercy endures forever, toward Yisra'el. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised YHWH, because the foundation of the House of YHWH was laid!
- 12 But many of the cohanim, and L'vi'im, and heads of fathers' houses--the old men that had seen the first house, standing on its foundation, wept with a loud voice when this house was before their eyes. And many shouted aloud for joy,
- 13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1 Now when the adversaries of Y'hudah and Binyamin, heard that the children of the captivity were building a Temple unto YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el,
- 2 Then they drew near to Z'rubavel, and to the heads of fathers' houses, and said unto them, Let us build with you, for we seek your Elohim as you do, and we do sacrifice unto Him since the days of Esarhaddon, king of Assyria, who brought us up hither.
- 3 But Z'rubavel and Yeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' houses of Yisra'el, said unto them, You have nothing to do with us, to build a house unto our Elohim. But we ourselves together, will build unto YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, as king Koresh the king of Paras, has commanded us.
- 4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Y'hudah, and harried them, while they were building,
- 5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Koresh king of Paras, even until the reign of Daryavesh, king of Paras.
- 6 And in the reign of Achashverosh, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of Y'hudah and Yerushalayim.
- 7 And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mitr'dat, Tav'el, and the rest of his companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Paras. And the writing of the letter was written in the Aramaic character, and set forth in the Aramaic tongue.
- 8 Rechum the commander, and Shimshai the scribe, wrote a letter against Yerushalayim to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort--
- 9 Then wrote Rechum the commander, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions: the Dinrites, and the Afaresattechites, the Tarpelites, the Afaresites, the Archevites, the Bavlim, the Shushanchites, the Dehites, the Elamites,
- 10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asenappar brought over, and set in the city of Shomron, and the rest, that are in the country beyond the River. And now,
- 11 This is the copy, of the letter that they sent unto him--even unto Artaxerxes the king--your servants--the men beyond the River. And now,
- 12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews that came up from you, are come to us unto Yerushalayim; they are building the rebellious and the bad city, and have finished the walls, and are digging out the foundations.
- 13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be built and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, impost, or toll: and so you, will endamage the revenue of the kings.
- 14 Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not meet for us to see the king's dishonor, therefore have we sent and announced to the king--
- 15 That search may be made, in the book of the records of your fathers: so shall you find in the book of the records, and know, that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces. And that they have moved sedition within the same, of old time, for which cause, was this city laid waste.
- 16 We announce to the king, That if this city be built, and the walls finished: by this means, you shall have no portion beyond the River.
- 17 Then sent the king an answer, unto Rechum the commander, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Shomron, and unto the rest beyond the River, Peace, and now,
- 18 The letter which you sent unto us, has been plainly read before me.

Ezra 4:19

19 And I decreed, and search has been made. And it is, found, that this city, of old time, has made, insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been, made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Yerushalayim, who have ruled over all the country beyond the River: and tribute, impost, and toll, was paid unto them.

21 Make you, now, a decree to cause these men to cease: and that this city be not built, until a decree shall be made, by me.

22 And take heed, that you be not slack herein. Why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 Then when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rechem, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Yerushalayim unto the Jews, and made them to cease, by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the House of Elah, which is at Yerushalayim, and it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Daryavesh, king of Paras.

## CHAPTER 5

1 Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Z'kharyah, the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Y'hudah and Yerushalayim; in the Name of the Elah of Yisra'el, prophesied they unto them.

2 Then rose up Z'rubavel the son of Shealtiel, and Yeshua the son of Yotzadak, and began to build the house of Elah which is at Yerushalayim, and with them were the prophets of Elah, helping them.

3 At the same time, came to them Tattenai the governor, beyond the River, and Sh'tar-Boznai and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who gave you a decree to build this house and to finish this structure?

4 Then spoke we unto them after this manner, wrote they, What are the names of the men that build this building?

5 But the eye of their Elah was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease till the matter should come to Daryavesh, and then answer should be returned by letter, concerning it.

6 The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Sh'tar-Boznai and his companions the Afaresachites, who were beyond the River, sent unto Daryavesh the king--

7 They sent a letter unto him wherein was written thus: Unto Daryavesh the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Y'hudah, to the house of the great Elah, which is built with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls. And this work goes on with diligence, and prospers in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall?

10 We asked them their names also, to announce to you, that we might write the names of the men, that were at the head of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the Elah of heaven and earth, and build the house that was built these many years ago, which a great king of Yisra'el built and finished.

12 But because that our fathers had provoked the Elah of heaven, He gave them into the hand of N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, the Kasdi, who destroyed this house and carried the people away into Bavel.

13 But in the first year of Koresh, king of Bavel, Koresh the king made a decree, to build this house of Elah.

14 And the gold and silver vessels also of the house of Elah, which N'vukhadnetzar took out of the Temple that was in Yerushalayim, and brought them into the Temple of Bavel--those did Koresh the king, take out of the Temple of Bavel. And they were delivered unto one whose name was Sheshbatar, whom he had made governor.

15 And he said unto him, Take these vessels; go, put them in the Temple that is in Yerushalayim, and let the house of Elah be built in its place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbatar, and laid the foundations of the house of Elah which is in Yerushalayim. And since that time even until now, has it been in building, and yet it is not completed.

17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let search be made in the king's treasure house there, which is at Bavel: whether it be so, that a decree was made of Koresh the king, to build this house of Elah at Yerushalayim. And let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

## CHAPTER 6

1 Then Daryavesh the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the archives, where the treasures were laid up, in Bavel.

2 And there was found at Ahmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was thus written: A record.

3 In the first year of Koresh the king, Koresh the king made a decree: Concerning the house of Elah at Yerushalayim, let the house be built--the place where they offer sacrifices--and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid. The height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits,

4 With three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber, and let the expenses be given out of the king's house.

5 And also, let the gold and silver vessels of the house of Elah, which N'vukhadnetzar took forth out of the Temple, which is at Yerushalayim, and brought unto Bavel, be restored, and brought back unto the Temple which is at Yerushalayim--every one to its place, and you shall put them in the house of Elah.

6 Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the River, Sh'tar-Boznai, and your companions, the Apharesachites, who are beyond the River, be you far from thence.

7 Let the work of this house of Elah alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews, build this house of Elah in its place.

8 Moreover, I make a decree concerning what you shall do to these elders of the Jews, for the building of this house of Elah: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the River, expenses be given, with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered.

9 And that which they have need of--both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt-offerings to the Elah of heaven; wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the cohanim that are at Yerushalayim--let it be given them day by day without fail,

10 That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savour, unto the Elah of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

Ezra 6:11

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, Let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

12 And may the Elah that has caused His Name to dwell there, overthrow all kings and peoples, that shall put forth their hand to alter the same--to destroy this house of Elah which is at Yerushalayim. I Daryavesh have made a decree; let it be done with all diligence.

13 Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, Sh'tar-Boznai and their companions, because that Daryavesh the king had thus sent, acted with all diligence.

14 And the elders of the Jews built and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Z'kharyah the son of Iddo. And they built and finished it, according to the commandment of the Elah of Yisra'el, and according to the decree of Koresh, and Daryavesh, and Artaxerxes, king of Paras.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Daryavesh the king.

16 And the children of Yisra'el--the cohanim and the L'vi'im, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of Elah with joy.

17 And they offered at the dedication of this house of Elah, a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and for a sin-offering for all Yisra'el, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Yisra'el.

18 And they set the cohanim in their divisions, and the L'vi'im in their courses, for the service of Elah which is at Yerushalayim, as it is written in the Book of Moshe.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the Pesach, upon the fourteenth day of the first month.

20 For the cohanim and the L'vi'im had purified themselves together; all of them were pure. And they killed the Pesach lamb for all the children of the captivity, and for their brothers the cohanim, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Yisra'el, that were come back out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them, from the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread, seven days with joy. For YHWH had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the House of Elohim, the Elohim of Yisra'el.

## CHAPTER 7

1 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes, king of Paras, Ezra the son of S'rayah, the son of Azaryah, the son of Hilkiyah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Tzadok, the son of Achituv,

3 The son of Amaryah, the son of Azaryah, the son of M'rayot,

4 The son of Z'rachyah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Avishua, the son of Pinchas, the son of Eli'ezer, the son of Aharon the chief cohen....

6 This Ezra, went up from Bavel: and he was a ready scribe in the Torah of Moshe, which YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el had given. And the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of YHWH his Elohim upon him.

- 7 And there went up, some of the children of Yisra'el and of the cohanim, and the L'vi'im, and the singers and the porters, and the Netinim unto Yerushalayim, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes, the king.
- 8 And he came to Yerushalayim in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king.
- 9 For upon the first day of the first month, began he to go up from Bavel, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Yerushalayim, according to the good hand of his Elohim upon him.
- 10 For Ezra had set his heart to seek the Torah of YHWH, and to do it: and to teach in Yisra'el, statutes and ordinances.
- 11 Now this is the copy, of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the cohen, the scribe--even the scribe of the words of the commandments of YHWH, and of His statutes to Yisra'el--
- 12 Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the cohen, the scribe of the Law of the Elah of heaven, and so forth. And now,
- 13 I make a decree that all they of the people of Yisra'el, and their cohanim and the L'vi'im in my realm, that are minded of their own free will to go with you to Yerushalayim, go:
- 14 Forasmuch as you are sent of the king and his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Y'hudah and Yerushalayim, according to the Law of your Elah, which is in your hand.
- 15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the Elah of Yisra'el, whose habitation is in Yerushalayim,
- 16 And all the silver and gold that you shall find, in all the province of Bavel, with the freewill-offering of the people and of the cohanim, offering willingly for the house of their Elah which is in Yerushalayim.
- 17 Therefore you shall, with all diligence, buy with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meal-offerings and their drink-offerings, and shall offer them upon the altar of the house of your Elah which is in Yerushalayim.
- 18 And whatsoever shall seem good to you and to your brothers, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do you, after the will of your Elah.
- 19 And the vessels that are given you, for the service of the house of your Elah, deliver you, before the Elah of Yerushalayim.
- 20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of your Elah, which you shall have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house.
- 21 And I, even I, Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers that are beyond the River, That whatsoever Ezra the cohen, the scribe of the Law of the Elah of heaven, shall require of you, it be done with all diligence:
- 22 Unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt, without prescribing how much.
- 23 Whatsoever is commanded by the Elah of heaven, let it be done exactly, for the house of the Elah of heaven. For why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?
- 24 Also we announce to you, that touching any of the cohanim and L'vi'im, the singers, porters, Netinim, or servants of this house of Elah: it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, impost, or toll, upon them.
- 25 And you, Ezra, after the wisdom of your Elah that is in your hand, appoint magistrates and judges: who may judge all the people that are beyond the River--all such as know the laws of your Elah, and teach you him that knows them not.

Ezra 7:26

26 And whosoever will not do the Law of your Elah, and the law of the king: let judgment be executed upon him with all diligence, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 Blessed be YHWH, the Elohim of our fathers, who has put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the House of YHWH which is in Yerushalayim.

28 And has extended mercy unto me before the king and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened according to the hand of YHWH, my Elohim upon me. And I gathered together out of Yisra'el, chief men to go up with me.

## CHAPTER 8

1 Now these are the heads of their fathers' houses, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Bavel, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Pinchas, Gershom; of the sons of Itamar, Daniel; of the sons of David, Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Sh'khanyah; of the sons of Parosh, Z'kharyah, and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, a hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pachat-Mo'av, Ely'ho'einai the son of Z'rachyah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Sh'khanyah, the son of Yachazi'el, and with him three hundred males.

6 And of the sons of Adin, Eved, the son of Yahunatan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam, Yesha'yah, the son of Atalyah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Sh'fatyah, Z'vadyah, the son of Mikha'el, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Yo'av, Ovadyah, the son of Yechi'el, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shlomit, the son of Yosifyah, and with him a hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of B'vai, Z'kharyah, the son of B'vai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad, Yochanan, the son of HaKatan, and with him a hundred and ten males.

13 And of the sons of Adonikam, that were the last, and these are their names: Elifelet, Ye'i'el, and Sh'ma'yah, and with them threescore males.

14 And of the sons of Bigvai, Utai and Zakur, and with him seventy males.

15 And I gathered them together to the river that runs to Ahava, and there we encamped three days. And I viewed the people and the cohanim, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Sh'ma'yah, and for Elnatan, and for Yariv, and for Elnatan, and for Natan, and for Z'kharyah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Yoyariv, and for Elnatan, teachers.

17 And I gave them commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Kasifya, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo and his brother, who were set over the place Kasifya, that they should bring unto us, ministers for the house of our Elohim.

18 And according to the good hand of our Elohim upon us, they brought us a man of discretion, of the sons of Machli, the son of Levi, the son of Yisra'el: and Sherevyah, with his sons and his brothers, eighteen.

- 19 And Hashavyah, and with him Yesha'yah of the sons of M'rari, his brothers and their sons, twenty,
- 20 And of the Netinim, whom David and the princes had given for the service of the L'vi'im, two hundred and twenty Netinim; all of them were mentioned by name.
- 21 Then I proclaimed a fast, there at the river Ahava: that we might humble ourselves before our Elohim, to seek of Him a straight way, for us and for our little ones, and for all our substance.
- 22 For I was ashamed to ask of the king, a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way, because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our Elohim is upon all them that seek Him, for good: but His power and His wrath is against all them that forsake Him.
- 23 So we fasted and besought our Elohim for this, and He was entreated of us.
- 24 Then I separated twelve of the chiefs of the cohanim, besides Sherevyah, Hashavyah, and ten of their brothers with them,
- 25 And weighed unto them the silver and the gold, and the vessels--even the offering for the house of our Elohim, which the king and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Yisra'el there present, had offered.
- 26 I even weighed into their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels, a hundred talents; of gold, a hundred talents.
- 27 And twenty inward parts of gold of a thousand darics, and two vessels of fine bright brass, precious as gold.
- 28 And I said unto them, You are Set-Apart unto YHWH, and the vessels are Set-Apart. And the silver and the gold are a freewill-offering unto YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers.
- 29 Watch you and keep them, until you weigh them before the chiefs of the cohanim and the L'vi'im, and the princes of the fathers' houses of Yisra'el, at Yerushalayim, in the chambers of the House of YHWH.
- 30 So the cohanim and the L'vi'im received the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Yerushalayim unto the house of our Elohim.
- 31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Yerushalayim. And the hand of our Elohim was upon us, and He delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and liers-in-wait by the way.
- 32 And we came to Yerushalayim, and abode there three days.
- 33 And on the fourth day, was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed, in the house of our Elohim; into the hand of M'remot, the son of Uriyah the cohen. And with him, was Eli'ezer the son of Pinchas, and with them was Yozavad the son of Yeshua, and No'adyah the son of Binnui, the L'vi'im--
- 34 The whole, by number and by weight. and all the weight was written at that time.
- 35 The children of the captivity that were come out of exile, offered burnt-offerings unto the Elohim of Yisra'el: twelve bullocks for all Yisra'el, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin-offering; all this was a burnt-offering unto YHWH.
- 36 And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's satraps, and to the governors beyond the River, and they furthered the people and the House of Elohim.

## CHAPTER 9

1 Now when these things were done, the princes drew near unto me, saying, The people of Yisra'el, and the cohanim and the L'vi'im, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands; doing according to their abominations, even of the Kena'anim, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Y'vusim, the Ammonites, the Mo'avim, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters, for themselves and for their sons, so that the Set-Apart seed, have mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands; yes, the hand of the princes and rulers, has been first in this faithlessness.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down appalled.

4 Then were assembled unto me, every one that trembled at the words of the Elohim of Yisra'el: because of the faithlessness of them of the captivity, and I sat appalled until the evening offering.

5 And at the evening offering, I arose up from my fasting--even with my garment and my mantle rent. And I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto YHWH my Elohim,

6 And I said, O my Elohim! I am ashamed, and blush, to lift up my face to You, my Elohim: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our guiltiness is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers, we have been exceeding guilty unto this day. And for our iniquities, have we, our kings, and our cohanim, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands: to the sword, to captivity, and to spoiling, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

8 And now for a little moment, grace has been shown from YHWH our Elohim: to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in His Set-Apart place, that our Elohim may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we are bondmen; yet our Elohim has not forsaken us in our bondage, but has extended mercy unto us, in the sight of the kings of Paras: to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our Elohim, and to repair the ruins thereof, and to give us a fence in Y'hudah and in Yerushalayim.

10 And now, O our Elohim, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken Your commandments,

11 Which You have commanded by Your servants the prophets, saying: The land, unto which you go to possess it, is an unclean land, through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands; through their abominations, with which they have filled it, from one end to another with their filthiness.

12 Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity forever: that you may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children, forever.

13 And after all that is come upon us, for our evil deeds and for our great guilt, seeing that You our Elohim, have punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and have given us such a remnant,

14 Shall we again break Your commandments, and make marriages with the peoples that do these abominations? Would not You be angry with us, till You had consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor any, to escape?

Ezra 10:14

15 O YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, You are righteous, for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as it is this day; behold, we are before You in our guiltiness, for none can stand before You because of this.

## CHAPTER 10

1 Now while Ezra prayed and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the House of Elohim, there was gathered together unto him out of Yisra'el, a very great assembly of men and women and children, for the people wept very sore.

2 And Sh'khanyah the son of Yechi'el, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have broken trust with our Elohim, and have married foreign women of the peoples of the land, yet now there is hope for Yisra'el concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our Elohim, to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them . . . according to the counsel of YHWH,<sup>294</sup> and of those that tremble at the commandment of our Elohim: and let it be done according to the Torah.

4 Arise, for the matter belongs unto you, and we are with you. Be of good courage, and do it.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the cohanim, the L'vi'im, and all Yisra'el, to swear, that they would do, according to this word. So they swore.

6 Then Ezra rose up from before the House of Elohim, and went into the chamber of Yahuchanan the son of Elyashiv. And when he came thither, he did eat no bread nor drink water: for he mourned, because of the faithlessness of them of the captivity.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Y'hudah and Yerushalayim unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Yerushalayim.

8 And that whosoever came not within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders: all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the assembly of the captivity.

9 Then all the men of Y'hudah and Binyamin, gathered themselves together unto Yerushalayim within the three days: it was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month, and all the people sat in the broad place, before the House of Elohim; trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain.

10 And Ezra the cohen stood up, and said unto them, You have broken trust and have married foreign women, to increase the guilt of Yisra'el.

11 Now therefore make confession unto YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers, and do His pleasure. And separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign women.

12 Then all the assembly answered and said with a loud voice, As you have said, so it is for us to do.

13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without. Neither is this a work of one day or two, for we have greatly transgressed in this matter.

---

<sup>294</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. Some Hebrew copies have "YHWH" here.

Ezra 10:14

14 Let now our princes of all the assembly stand, and let all them that are in our cities that have married foreign women, come at appointed times. And with them, the elders of every city, and the judges thereof: until the fierce wrath of our Elohim be turned from us, as touching this matter.

15 Only Yahunatan, the son of Asahel, and Yachz'yah the son of Tikvah, stood up against this matter: and Meshullam and Shabtai the Levi, helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the cohen, with certain heads of fathers' houses, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were separated: and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month, to examine the matter.

17 And they were finished with all the men that had married foreign women, by the first day of the first month.

18 And among the sons of the cohanim, there were found that had married foreign women, namely: of the sons of Yeshua, the son of Yotzadak, and his brothers, Ma'aseiyah, and Eliezer, and Yariv, and G'dalyah.

19 And they gave their hand that they would put away their wives: and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their guilt.

20 And of the sons of Immer: Hanani and Z'vadyah.

21 And of the sons of Harim: Ma'aseiyah, and Eliyah, and Sh'ma'yah, and Yechi'el, and Uziyah.

22 And of the sons of Pash'chur: Elyo'ainai, Ma'aseiyah, Yishma'el, N'tan'el, Yozavad, and Elasah.

23 And of the L'vi'im: Yozavad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah--the same is Kelita-- P'tachyah, Y'hudah, and Eliezer.

24 And of the singers: Elyashiv, and of the porters: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 And of Yisra'el: of the sons of Parosh: Ramyah, and Izziah, and Malkiyah, and Miyamin, and Eli'ezer, and Malkiyah, and B'nayah.

26 And of the sons of Elam: Mattanyah, Z'kharyah, and Yechi'el, and Avdi, and Yeremot, and Eliyah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu: Elyo'ainai, Elyashiv, Mattanyah, and Yeremot, and Zavad, and Aziza.

28 And of the sons of B'vai: Yahuchanan, Hananyah, Zabbai, Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adayah, Yashuv, and Sheal, and Ramot.

30 And of the sons of Pachat-Mo'av: Adna, and K'lal, B'nayah, Ma'aseiyah, Mattanyah, B'tzal'el, and Binnui, and M'nasheh.

31 And of the sons of Harim: Eliezer, Yishiyah, Malkiyah, Sh'ma'yah, Shim'on,

32 Binyamin, Malluch; Sh'maryah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zavad, Elifelet, Yeremai, M'nasheh; Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 B'nayah, Bedyah, K'luhu,

36 Vanyah, M'remot, Elyashiv,

37 Mattanyah, Mattenai, and Ya'asai,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 Shelemyah, and Natan, and Adayah,

40 Machnadevai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azarel, and Shelemyah, Sh'maryah,

42 Shallum, Amaryah; Yosef.

43 Of the sons of N'vo: Ye'i'el, Mattityah, Zavad, Z'vina, Yaddai, and Yo'el; B'nayah.

44 All these, had taken foreign wives: and some of them, had wives by whom they had children.

# נחמיה נחמיה

## (Nehemiah)

### CHAPTER 1

1 The words of Nechemyah, the son of Hacaliah. Now it came to pass in the month Chislev, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the castle,  
2 That Hanani, one of my brothers, came out of Y'hudah, he and certain men. And I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, that were left of the captivity, and concerning Yerushalayim.  
3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, are in great affliction and reproach. The wall of Yerushalayim also, is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.  
4 And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days. And I fasted and prayed before the Elohim of heaven,  
5 And said, I beseech You O YHWH, the Elohim of heaven, the great and awful El; that keeps covenant and mercy, with them that love Him and keep His commandments:  
6 Let Your ear now be attentive, and Your eyes open, that You may hearken unto the prayer of Your servant, which I pray before You at this time, day and night, for the children of Yisra'el Your servants, while I confess the sins of the children of Yisra'el, which we have sinned against You; yes, I and my father's house have sinned.  
7 We have dealt very corruptly against You, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the ordinances which You did command Your servant Moshe.  
8 Remember, I beseech You, the word that You did command Your servant Moshe, saying: If you deal treacherously, I will scatter you abroad among the peoples,  
9 But if you return unto Me, and keep My commandments and do them, though your dispersed were in the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place, that I have chosen to cause My Name to dwell there.  
10 Now these are Your servants and Your people, whom You have redeemed by Your great power, and by Your strong hand.  
11 O YHWH,<sup>295</sup> I beseech You, let now Your ear be attentive to the prayer of Your servant and to the prayer of Your servants, who delight to fear Your Name: and prosper, I pray You, Your servant this day, and grant him mercy, in the sight of this man. Now I was cupbearer to the king.

---

<sup>295</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence.

2 And the king said unto me, Why is your countenance sad, seeing you are not sick? This is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid.

3 And I said unto the king, Let the king live forever! why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchers, lies waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what do you make request? So I prayed to the Elohim of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if your servant have found favor in your sight, that you would send me unto Y'hudah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchers, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, the queen also sitting by him, For how long shall your journey be, and when will you return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the River, that they may let me pass through, till I come unto Y'hudah:

8 And a letter unto Asaf, the keeper of the king's park, that he may give me timber to make beams, for the gates of the castle which appertains to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my Elohim upon me.

9 Then I came to the governors beyond the River, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me, captains of the army, and horsemen.

10 And when Sanvalat the Horonite, and Tiviyah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, for that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Yisra'el.

11 So I came to Yerushalayim, and was there three days.

12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me: neither told I any man, what my Elohim put into my heart to do for Yerushalayim, neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night by the valley gate, even toward the dragon's well, and to the dung gate: and viewed the walls of Yerushalayim, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the fountain gate and to the king's pool, but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night in the valley, and viewed the wall. And I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet, told it to the Jews, nor to the cohanim, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest, that did the work.

17 Then said I unto them, You see the evil case that we are in--how Yerushalayim lies waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire. Come and let us build up the wall of Yerushalayim, that we be no more a reproach.

Nehemiah 2:18

18 And I told them of the hand of my Elohim, which was good upon me, as also of the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build! So they strengthened their hands for the good work.

19 But when Sanvalat the Horonite, and Tiviyah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard it, they laughed us to scorn and despised us. And said, What is this thing that you do; will you rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The Elohim of heaven, He, will prosper us! Therefore, we His servants will arise and build: but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Yerushalayim.

### CHAPTER 3

1 Then Elyashiv the cohen gadol, rose up with his brothers, the cohanim, and they built the sheep gate. They sanctified it, and set up the doors of it--even unto the tower of Hammeah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananel.

2 And next unto him, built the men of Yericho. And next to them, built Zakur the son of Imri.

3 And the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build: they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them, repaired M'remot the son of Uriyah, the son of Hakkotz. And next unto them, repaired Meshullam the son of Berekhyah, the son of Mesheizav'el. And next unto them, repaired Tzadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them, the Tekoites repaired, and their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Adon.

6 And the gate of the old city repaired Yoyada the son of Paseach, and Meshullam the son of B'sodyah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them, repaired M'latyah the Giv'onite, and Yadon the Meronotite, the men of Giv'on, and of Mitzpah, for them that appertained to the throne of the governor beyond the River.

8 Next unto him, repaired Uzziel the son of Harhayah, goldsmiths. And next unto him, repaired Hananyah one of the perfumers, and they restored Yerushalayim even unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them, repaired Refayah the son of Hur--the ruler of half the district of Yerushalayim.

10 And next unto them, repaired Y'da'yah the son of Harumaf, even over against his house. And next unto him, repaired Hattush the son of Hashavn'yah.

11 Malkiyah the son of Harim, and Hashuv the son of Pachat-Mo'av, repaired another portion, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him, repaired Shallum the son of HaLochesh, the ruler of half the district of Yerushalayim, he and his daughters.

13 The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoach; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits of the wall, unto the dung gate.

14 And the dung gate repaired Malkiyah the son of Rechav, the ruler of the district of Beit-cherem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 And the fountain gate repaired Shallun the son of Colhozeh, the ruler of the district of Mitzpah. He built it and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Shelach by the king's garden, even unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him, repaired Nechemyah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beit-Tzur, unto the place over against the sepulchers of David, and unto the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty men.

17 After him, repaired the L'vi'im, Rechum the son of Bani. Next unto him, repaired Hashavyah, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, for his district.

18 After him, repaired their brothers, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah.

19 And next to him, repaired Etzer the son of Yeshua, the ruler of Mitzpah, another portion, over against the ascent to the armory at, the Turning.

20 After him, Baruch the son of Zakkai, earnestly repaired another portion--from the Turning, unto the door of the house of Elyashiv the cohen gadol.

21 After him, repaired M'remot the son of Uriyah the son of Hakkotz another portion, from the door of the house of Elyashiv even to the end of the house of Elyashiv.

22 And after him, repaired the cohanim, the men of the Plain.

23 After them, repaired Binyamin and Hashuv over against their house. After them, repaired Azaryah the son of Ma'aseiyah the son of Ananyah, beside his own house.

24 After him, repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another portion, from the house of Azaryah unto the Turning, and unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, repaired over against the Turning, and the tower, that stands out from the upper house of the king, which is by the court of the guard. After him P'dayah the son of Parosh repaired.

26 Now the Netinim dwelt in Ofel, unto the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that stands out.

27 After him, the Tekoites repaired another portion, over against the great tower that stands out, and unto the wall of Ofel.

28 Above the horse gate repaired the cohanim, every one, over against his own house.

29 After them, repaired Tzadok the son of Immer over against his own house. And after him, repaired Sh'ma'yah the son of Sh'khanyah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him, repaired Hananyah the son of Shelemyah, and Hanun the sixth son of Tzalaf, another portion. After him, repaired Meshullam the son of Berekhyah over against his chamber.

31 After him, repaired Malkiyah one of the goldsmiths unto the house of the Netinim, and of the merchants, over against the gate of HaMifkad, and to the upper chamber of the corner.

32 And between the upper chamber of the corner and the sheep gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

33 (4:1) But it came to pass that, when Sanvalat heard that we built the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation and mocked the Jews.

34 (4:2) And he spoke before his brothers and the army of Shomron, and said, What do these feeble Jews? Will they restore at will? Will they sacrifice? Will they make an end this day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, seeing they are burned?

35 (4:3) Now Tiviyah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build ... if a fox go up, he shall break down their stone wall.

36 (4:4) Hear, O our Elohim, for we are despised, and turn back their reproach upon their own head, and give them up to spoiling in a land of captivity,

Nehemiah 3:37

37 (4:5) And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before You, for they have vexed You before the builders.

38 (4:6) So we built the wall, and all the wall was joined together unto half the height thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 (4:7) But it came to pass that, when Sanvalat, and Tiviyah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard, that the repairing of the walls of Yerushalayim went forward, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth.

2 (4:8) And they conspired, all of them together, to come and fight against Yerushalayim, and to cause confusion therein.

3 (4:9) But we made our prayer unto our Elohim, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

4 (4:10) And Y'hudah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

5 (4:11) And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come into the midst of them and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

6 (4:12) And it came to pass that, when the Jews that dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, You must return unto us from all places.

7 (4:13) Therefore set I in the lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places. I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

8 (4:14) And I looked and rose up, and said unto the nobles and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not you afraid of them: remember YHWH,<sup>296</sup> who is great and awful! And fight for your brothers, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

9 (4:15) And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and Elohim had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned, all of us, to the wall; every one unto his work.

10 (4:16) And it came to pass from that time forth, that half of my servants wrought in the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail, and the rulers were behind all the House of Y'hudah.

11 (4:17) They that built the wall and they that bore burdens laded themselves: every one with one of his hands, wrought in the work, and with the other, held his weapon.

12 (4:18) And the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so built! And he that sounded the horn was by me.

13 (4:19) And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

14 (4:20) In what place soever you hear the sound of the horn, resort you thither unto us; our Elohim will fight for us!

15 (4:21) So we wrought in the work. And half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

---

<sup>296</sup> Masoretic Text: "Adonai" This is one of 134 places where the MT reads "Adonai" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text.

16 (4:22) Likewise at the same time, said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge, within Yerushalayim: that in the night, they may be a guard to us, and may labor in the day.

17 (4:23) So neither I, nor my brothers, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard that followed me--none of us put off our clothes; every one that went to the water had his weapon.

## CHAPTER 5

1 Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives, against their brothers the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many; let us get for them grain, that we may eat and live.

3 Some also there were, that said, We are mortgaging our fields and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get grain, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute upon our fields and our vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brothers, our children as their children, and, behold, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage already: neither is it in our power to help it, for other men have our fields and our vineyards.

6 And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then I consulted with myself, and contended with the nobles and the rulers, and said unto them, You lend upon pledge, every one to his brother. And I held a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have redeemed our brothers, the Jews, that sold themselves unto the heathen. And would you nevertheless, sell your brothers: and should they sell themselves unto us? Then held they their peace, and found never a word.

9 Also I said, The thing that you do is not good. Ought you not to walk in the fear of our Elohim, because of the reproach of the heathen, our enemies?

10 And I; likewise my brothers and my servants, have lent them money and grain. I pray you, let us leave off this exaction.

11 Restore I pray you, to them; even this day, their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses: also the hundred pieces of silver, and the grain, the wine, and the oil, that you exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them: so will we do, even as you say. Then I called the cohanim, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook out my lap, and said, So Elohim shake out, every man from his house, and from his labor, that performs not this promise; even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the assembly said, Amen, and praised YHWH. And the people did according to this promise.

14 Moreover from the time that I was appointed, to be their governor in the land of Y'hudah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brothers have not eaten the bread of the governor.

Nehemiah 5:15

15 But the former governors that were before me, laid burdens upon the people, and took of them, for bread and wine, above forty shekels of silver. Yes, even their servants lorded over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of Elohim!

16 Yes, also I set hand to the work of this wall; neither bought we any land, and all my servants were gathered thither, unto the work.

17 Moreover there were at my table, of the Jews and the rulers, a hundred and fifty men, beside those that came unto us from among the nations that were round about us.

18 Now that which was prepared for one day, was one ox and six choice sheep: also fowls were prepared for me. And once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine. Yet for all this, I demanded not the bread of the governor, because the service was heavy upon this people.

19 Remember unto me, O my Elohim, for good, all that I have done for this people.

## CHAPTER 6

1 Now it came to pass, when it was reported to Sanvalat and Tiviyah, and to Geshem the Arabian, and unto the rest of our enemies, that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left therein, though even unto that time I had not set up the doors in the gates,

2 That Sanvalat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together, in one of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down. Why should the work cease, while I leave it, and come down to you?

4 And they sent unto me four times after this sort: and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanvalat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time with an open letter in his hand,

6 Wherein was written, It is reported among the nations, and, Geshem says it, that you and the Jews think to rebel, for which cause you build the wall: and you would be their king, even according to these words.

7 And you have also appointed prophets, to proclaim of you at Yerushalayim, saying, There is a king in Y'hudah, and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things, done as you say, but you invent them out of your own heart.

9 For they all would have us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. But now, strengthen You my hands.

10 And as for me, I went unto the house of Sh'ma'yah, the son of D'layah the son of M'heitav'el, who was shut up. And he said, Let us meet together in the House of Elohim, within the Temple, and let us shut the doors of the Temple: for they will come to slay you, yes, in the night, will they come to slay you.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I, flee? And who is there, that being such as I, could go into the Temple and live? I will not go in.

12 And I discerned, and behold, Elohim had not sent him: for he pronounced this prophecy against me, whereas Tiviyah and Sanvalat, had hired him.

13 For this cause was he hired ... that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin: and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might taunt me.

14 Remember, O my Elohim, Tiviyah and Sanvalat, according to these their works, and also the prophetess No'adyah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have me put in fear.

15 So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul--in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard thereof, that all the nations that were about us, feared, and were much cast down in their own eyes, for they perceived that this work was wrought of our Elohim.

17 Moreover in those days, the nobles of Y'hudah sent many letters unto Tiviyah, and the letters of Tiviyah came unto them.

18 For there were many in Y'hudah sworn unto him, because he was the son-in-law of Sh'khanyah the son of Arach. And his son Yahuchanan, had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berekyah, to wife.

19 Also they spoke of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him: and Tiviyah sent letters to put me in fear.

## CHAPTER 7

1 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the L'vi'im were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananyah the governor of the castle, charge over Yerushalayim: for he was a faithful man, and feared Elohim above many.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Yerushalayim be opened until the sun be hot, and while they stand on guard. Let them shut the doors, and bar you them, and let watches be appointed of the inhabitants of Yerushalayim--every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.

4 Now the city was wide and large, but the people were few therein, and the houses were not built.

5 And my Elohim put into my heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found the book of the genealogy, of them that came up at the first, and I found written therein:

6 These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom N'vukhadnetzar the king of Bavel had carried away, and that returned unto Yerushalayim and to Y'hudah, every one unto his city;

7 Who came with Z'rubavel, Yeshua, Nechemyah, Azaryah, Ra'amyah, Nachmani, Mordekhai, Bilshan, Misperet, Bigvai, N'chum; Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Yisra'el:

8 The children of Parosh: two thousand, a hundred, and seventy, and two.

9 The children of Sh'fatyah: three hundred, seventy, and two.

10 The children of Arach: six hundred, fifty, and two.

11 The children of Pachat-Mo'av, of the children of Yeshua and Yo'av: two thousand, and eight hundred, and eighteen.

12 The children of Elam: a thousand, two hundred, fifty, and four.

13 The children of Zattu: eight hundred, forty, and five.

14 The children of Zakkai: seven hundred, and threescore.

15 The children of Binnui: six hundred, forty, and eight.

16 The children of B'vai: six hundred, twenty, and eight.

Nehemiah 7:17

- 17 The children of Azgad: two thousand, three hundred, twenty, and two.
- 18 The children of Adonikam: six hundred, threescore, and seven.
- 19 The children of Bigvai: two thousand, threescore, and seven.
- 20 The children of Adin: six hundred, fifty, and five.
- 21 The children of Ater, of Y'chizkiyah: ninety, and eight.
- 22 The children of Hashum: three hundred, twenty, and eight.
- 23 The children of Betzai: three hundred, twenty, and four.
- 24 The children of Harif: a hundred, and twelve.
- 25 The children of Giv'on: ninety, and five.
- 26 The men of Beit-Lechem and N'tofah: a hundred, fourscore, and eight.
- 27 The men of Anatot: a hundred, twenty, and eight.
- 28 The men of Beit-azmaveth: forty, and two.
- 29 The men of Kiryat-Ye'arim, K'firah, and Be'erot: seven hundred, forty, and three.
- 30 The men of Ramah and Geva: six hundred, twenty, and one.
- 31 The men of Michmas: a hundred, and twenty, and two.
- 32 The men of Beit-El and Ai: a hundred, twenty, and three.
- 33 The men of the other N'vo: fifty, and two.
- 34 The children of the other Elam: a thousand, two hundred, fifty, and four.
- 35 The children of Harim: three hundred, and twenty.
- 36 The children of Yericho: three hundred, forty, and five.
- 37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono: seven hundred, twenty, and one.
- 38 The children of Senaah: three thousand, nine hundred, and thirty.
- 39 The cohanim: the children of Y'da'yah, of the house of Yeshua: nine hundred, seventy, and three.
- 40 The children of Immer: a thousand, fifty, and two.
- 41 The children of Pash'chur: a thousand, two hundred, forty, and seven.
- 42 The children of Harim: a thousand, and seventeen.
- 43 The L'vi'im: the children of Yeshua, of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodvah: seventy, and four.
- 44 The singers: the children of Asaf: a hundred, forty, and eight.
- 45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akuv, the children of Hatita, the children of Shovai: a hundred, thirty, and eight.
- 46 The Netinim: the children of Tzicha, the children of Hasufa, the children of Taba'ot;
- 47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon;
- 48 The children of L'vanah, the children of Hagava, the children of Salmal;
- 49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gachar;
- 50 The children of Re'ayah, the children of Retzin, the children of N'koda;
- 51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseach;
- 52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of N'fish'sim;
- 53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakufa, the children of Harhur;
- 54 The children of Bazlith, the children of M'chida, the children of Harsha;
- 55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisra, the children of Temach;
- 56 The children of N'tziach; the children of Hatifa.
- 57 The children of Shlomo's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Soferet, the children of Perida;
- 58 The children of Ya'lah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel;
- 59 The children of Sh'fatyah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pokheret-Hatzvayim; the children of Amon.

- 60 All the Netinim, and the children of Shlomo's servants, were three hundred, ninety, and two.
- 61 And these were they that went up from Tel-Melach, Tel-harsha, Keruv, Addon, and Immer, but they could not tell their fathers' houses, nor their seed--whether they were of Yisra'el:
- 62 The children of D'layah, the children of Tiviyah, the children of N'koda: six hundred, forty, and two.
- 63 And of the cohanim: the children of Habaiah, the children of Hakkotz; the children of Barzillai--who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gil'adi, and was called after their name.
- 64 These sought their register, that is, the genealogy: but it was not found. Therefore were they deemed polluted, and put from the priesthood.
- 65 And the Tirshata said unto them, That they should not eat of the Most-Set-Apart things, till there stood up a cohen, with Urim and Thummim.
- 66 The whole assembly together, was forty and two thousand, three hundred, and threescore,
- 67 Beside their menservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand, three hundred, thirty, and seven. And they had two hundred, forty, and five singing men and singing women.
- 68 Their horses were seven hundred, thirty, and six; their mules, two hundred, forty, and five;
- 69 Their camels, four hundred, thirty, and five; their asses, six thousand, seven hundred, and twenty.
- 70 And some from among the heads of fathers' houses, gave unto the work. The Tirshata gave to the treasury a thousand darics of gold, fifty basins, five hundred, and thirty cohanim' tunics.
- 71 And some of the heads of fathers' houses, gave into the treasury of the work, twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand, and two hundred, pounds of silver.
- 72 And that which the rest of the people gave, was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and threescore and seven cohanim' tunics.
- 73 So the cohanim, and the L'vi'im, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Netinim, and all Yisra'el, dwelt in their cities. (8:1) And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Yisra'el were in their cities,

## CHAPTER 8

- 1 All the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the broad place that was before the water gate, and they spoke unto Ezra the scribe, to bring the Book of the Torah of Moshe, which YHWH had commanded to Yisra'el.
- 2 And Ezra the cohen, brought the Torah before the assembly, both men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.
- 3 And he read therein, before the broad place that was before the water gate, from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those that could understand. And the ears of all the people were attentive, unto the Book of the Torah.

Nehemiah 8:4

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattityahu, and Shema, and Anayah, and Uriyah, and Hilkiyah, and Ma'aseiyah, on his right hand: and on his left hand, P'dayah, and Mishael, and Malkiyah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, Z'kharyah, and Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people, for he was above all the people, and when he opened it, all the people stood up.

6 And Ezra blessed YHWH, the great Elohim. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with the lifting up of their hands. And they bowed their heads, and fell down before YHWH, with their faces to the ground.

7 Also Yeshua, and Bani, and Sherevyah, Yamin, Akuv, Shabtai, Hodiyyah, Ma'aseiyah, Kelita, Azaryah, Yozavad, Hanan, P'layah; even the L'vi'im, caused the people to understand the Torah: and the people stood in their place.

8 And they read in the Book, in the Torah of Elohim, distinctly: and they gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

9 And Nechemyah, who was the Tirshata, and Ezra the cohen, the scribe, and the L'vi'im that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is Set-Apart unto YHWH your Elohim: mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept when they heard the words of the Torah.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto him for whom nothing is prepared, for this day is Set-Apart unto our Adon: neither be you grieved, for the joy of YHWH is your strength.

11 So the L'vi'im stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is Set-Apart; neither be you grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together, the heads of fathers' houses of all the people--the cohanim and the L'vi'im, unto Ezra the scribe--even to give attention to the words of the Torah.

14 And they found written in the Torah how that, YHWH had commanded by Moshe, that the children of Yisra'el should dwell in Sukkot, in the feast of the seventh month,

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Yerushalayim, saying, Go forth unto the mount and fetch olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make Sukkot, as it is written.

16 So the people went forth and brought them, and made themselves Sukkot: every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the House of Elohim, and in the broad place of the water gate, and in the broad place of the gate of Efrayim.

17 And all the assembly of them that were come back out of the captivity, made Sukkot, and dwelt in the Sukkot. For since the days of Yahushua, the son of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Yisra'el done so: and there was very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the Book of the Torah of Elohim. And they kept the feast seven days, and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the ordinance.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month, the children of Yisra'el were assembled: with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth upon them.
- 2 And the seed of Yisra'el separated themselves from all foreigners: and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.
- 3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the Book of the Torah of YHWH, their Elohim, a fourth part of the day, and another fourth part they confessed, and prostrated themselves before YHWH their Elohim.
- 4 Then stood up upon the platform of the L'vi'im: Yeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Sh'vanyah, Bunni, Sherevyah, Bani, and K'nani, and cried with a loud voice unto YHWH their Elohim.
- 5 Then the L'vi'im, Yeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashavn'yah, Sherevyah, Hodayah, Sh'vanyah and P'tachyah, said, Stand up and bless, YHWH your Elohim, from everlasting to everlasting. And let them say, Blessed be Your glorious Name, that is exalted above all blessing and praise!
- 6 You are YHWH--even You alone! You have made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their host, the earth and all things that are thereon, the seas and all that is in them. And You preserve them all: and the host of heaven worships You.
- 7 You are YHWH, the Elohim who did choose Avram, and brought him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gave him the name of Avraham,
- 8 And found his heart faithful before You: and made a covenant with him to give the land of the Kena'ani, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Y'vusi, and the Girgashite, even to give it unto his seed, and have performed Your words, for You are righteous.
- 9 And You saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heard their cry by the Red Sea,
- 10 And did show signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land. For You knew that they dealt proudly against them, and did get You a name, as it is this day.
- 11 And You did divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land. And their pursuers You did cast into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters.
- 12 Moreover, in a pillar of cloud You did lead them by day, and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.
- 13 You came down also upon mount Sinai, and spoke with them from heaven, and gave them right ordinances, and laws<sup>297</sup> of truth; good statutes and commandments.
- 14 And made known unto them Your Set-Apart Sabbath, and did command them commandments, and statutes, and a Torah, by the hand of Moshe Your servant.
- 15 And gave them bread from heaven for their hunger, and brought forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and did command them that they should go in to possess the land, which You had lifted up Your hand to give them.
- 16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to Your commandments,

---

<sup>297</sup> Or "Torahs"

Nehemiah 9:17

17 And refused to hearken, neither were mindful of Your wonders that You did among them. But hardened their neck, and in their rebellion, appointed a captain to return to their bondage. But You, are an Elohim ready to pardon, gracious, and full of compassion, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, and forsook them not.

18 Yes, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is your Elohim that brought you up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet You, in Your manifold mercies, forsook them not in the wilderness. The pillar of cloud departed not from over them by day to lead them, in the way: neither the pillar of fire by night to show them light, and, the way, wherein they should go.

20 You gave also Your good spirit to instruct them, and withheld not Your manna from their mouth, and gave them water for their thirst.

21 Yes, forty years did You sustain them in the wilderness, and they lacked nothing: their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover You gave them kingdoms and peoples, which You did allot quarter by quarter. So they possessed the land of Sichon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og, king of Bashan.

23 Their children also, did You multiply as the stars of heaven, and did bring them into the land, concerning which, You did say to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and You did subdue before them the inhabitants of the land: the Kena'anim, and gave them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

25 And they took fortified cities, and a fat land: and possessed houses full of all good things--cisterns hewn out, vineyards and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance. So they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and luxuriated in Your great goodness.

26 Nevertheless, they were disobedient and rebelled against You, and cast Your Torah behind their back: and slew Your prophets that did forewarn them, to turn them back unto You, and they wrought great provocations!

27 Therefore, You did deliver them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them. And in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto You, You heard from heaven: and according to Your manifold mercies, You gave them saviours, who might save them out of the hand of their adversaries.

28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before You: therefore did You leave them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them. Yet when they returned and cried unto You, many times, did You hear from heaven, and deliver them according to Your mercies,

29 And did forewarn them, that You might bring them back unto Your Torah. Yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto Your commandments, but sinned against Your ordinances--which if a man do, he shall live by them--and presented a stubborn shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years, did You extend mercy unto them, and did forewarn them by Your spirit, through Your prophets. Yet would they not give ear; therefore gave You them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.

31 Nevertheless, in Your manifold mercies, You did not utterly consume them, nor forsake them: for You are a gracious and merciful El.

32 Now therefore, our Elohim, the great, the mighty, and the awful El, who keeps covenant and mercy: let not all the travail seem little before You, that has come upon us; on our kings, on our princes, and on our cohanim, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all Your people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

- 33 Howbeit, You are just in all that is come upon us: for You have dealt truly, but we have done wickedly.
- 34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our cohanim, nor our fathers, kept Your Torah, nor hearkened unto Your commandments, and Your testimonies, with which You did testify against them.
- 35 For they have not served You in their kingdom: and in Your great goodness that You gave them, and in the large and fat land which You gave before them; neither turned they from their wicked works.
- 36 Behold, we are servants this day. And as for the land that You gave unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof: behold, we are servants in it.
- 37 And it yields much increase, unto the kings whom You have set over us because of our sins. Also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle; at their pleasure: and we are in great distress!

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 (9:38) And yet, for all this, we make a sure covenant, and subscribe it: and our princes, our L'vi'im, and our cohanim, set their seal unto it.
- 2 (10:1) Now those that set their seal were: Nechemyah the Tirshata, the son of Hakhalyah, and Tzidkiyah.
- 3 (10:2) S'rayah, Azaryah, Yirmeyah;
- 4 (10:3) Pash'chur, Amaryah, Malkiyah;
- 5 (10:4) Hattush, Sh'vanyah, Malluch;
- 6 (10:5) Harim, M'remot, Ovadyah;
- 7 (10:6) Daniel, Ginton, Baruch;
- 8 (10:7) Meshullam, Aviyah, Miyamin;
- 9 (10:8) Ma'azyah, Bilgai, Sh'ma'yah. These were the cohanim.
- 10 (10:9) And the L'vi'im: Yeshua the son of Azanyah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad; Kadmiel,
- 11 (10:10) And their brothers, Sh'vanyah, Hodiyah, Kelita, P'layah, Hanan;
- 12 (10:11) Mikha, Rechov, Hashavyah;
- 13 (10:12) Zakur, Sherevyah, Sh'vanyah;
- 14 (10:13) Hodiyah, Bani; Beninu.
- 15 (10:14) The chiefs of the people: Parosh, Pachat-Mo'av, Elam, Zattu, Bani;
- 16 (10:15) Bunni, Azgad, B'vai;
- 17 (10:16) Adoniyah, Bigvai, Adin;
- 18 (10:17) Ater, Chizkiyah, Azzur;
- 19 (10:18) Hodiyah, Hashum, Betzai;
- 20 (10:19) Harif, Anatot, Neivai;
- 21 (10:20) Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir;
- 22 (10:21) Meshezav'el, Tzadok, Yadau;
- 23 (10:22) P'latyah, Hanan, Anayah;
- 24 (10:23) Hoshea, Hananyah, Hashuv;
- 25 (10:24) HaLochesh, Pilha, Shovek;
- 26 (10:25) Rechum, Hashabnah, Ma'aseiyah,
- 27 (10:26) And Achiyah, Hanan, Anan;
- 28 (10:27) Malluch, Harim; Baanah.

Nehemiah 10:29

29 (10:28) And the rest of the people, the cohanim, the L'vi'im, the porters, the singers, the Netinim, and all they that had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the Torah of Elohim: their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one that had knowledge and understanding,

30 (10:29) They cleaved to their brothers, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath: to walk in Elohim's Torah, which was given by Moshe, the servant of Elohim. And to observe and do, all the commandments of YHWH our Adon, and His ordinances and His statutes.

31 (10:30) And that we would not give our daughters unto the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons.

32 (10:31) And if the peoples of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the Sabbath Day to sell, that we would not buy of them on the Sabbath, or on a Set-Apart day: and that we would forego the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

33 (10:32) Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly, with the third part of a shekel for the service, of the house of our Elohim:

34 (10:33) For the showbread, and for the continual meal-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, of the Sabbaths, of the new moons, for the appointed seasons, and for the Set-Apart things, and for the sin-offerings to make atonement for Yisra'el, and for all the work of the house of our Elohim.

35 (10:34) And we cast lots, the cohanim, the L'vi'im, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring it into the house of our Elohim; according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year: to burn upon the altar of YHWH our Elohim, as it is written in the Torah,

36 (10:35) And to bring the first fruits of our land, and the first fruits of all fruit of all manner of trees, year by year, unto the House of YHWH.

37 (10:36) Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the Torah, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our Elohim, unto the cohanim that minister in the house of our Elohim.

38 (10:37) And that we should bring the first of our dough, and our heave-offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees; the wine and the oil, unto the cohanim, to the chambers of the house of our Elohim, and the tithes of our land unto the L'vi'im: for they, the L'vi'im, take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

39 (10:38) And the cohen, the son of Aharon, shall be with the L'vi'im, when the L'vi'im take tithes. And the L'vi'im shall bring up the tithes of the tithes unto the house of our Elohim--to the chambers, into the treasure house.

40 (10:39) For the children of Yisra'el, and the children of Levi, shall bring the heave-offering of the grain, of the wine, and of the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the cohanim that minister, and the porters and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our Elohim.

## CHAPTER 11

1 And the princes of the people dwelt in Yerushalayim. The rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Yerushalayim, the Set-Apart city, and nine parts in the other cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Yerushalayim.

3 Now these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Yerushalayim: but in the cities of Y'hudah, dwelt every one in his possession, in their cities: to wit, Israelites, the cohanim, and the L'vi'im, and the Netinim, and the children of Shlomo's servants.

4 And in Yerushalayim dwelt certain of the children of Y'hudah, and of the children of Binyamin. Of the children of Y'hudah: Athaiah the son of Uziyah, the son of Z'kharyah, the son of Amaryah, the son of Sh'fatyah, the son of Mahalalel, of the children of Peretz.

5 And Ma'aseiyah the son of Baruch, the son of Colhozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adayah, the son of Yoyariv, the son of Z'kharyah, the son of the Shilonite.

6 All the sons of Peretz that dwelt in Yerushalayim, were four hundred, threescore, and eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sons of Binyamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Yoed, the son of P'dayah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Ma'aseiyah, the son of Iti'el, the son of Yesha'yah.

8 And after him: Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred, twenty, and eight.

9 And Yo'el the son of Zichri was their overseer, and Y'hudah the son of Hassenuah was second over the city.

10 Of the cohanim: Y'da'yah the son of Yoyariv, Yachin,

11 S'rayah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Tzadok, the son of M'rayot, the son of Achituv, the ruler of the House of Elohim.

12 And their brothers that did the work of the house: eight hundred, twenty, and two, and Adayah the son of Yerocham, the son of P'lalyah, the son of Amtzi, the son of Z'kharyah, the son of Pash'chur, the son of Malkiyah.

13 And his brothers, chiefs of fathers' houses: two hundred, forty, and two, and Amashsai the son of Azarel, the son of Achzai, the son of Meshillemot, the son of Immer.

14 And their brothers, mighty men of valour: a hundred, twenty, and eight, and their overseer was Zavdi'el, the son of Hagedolim.

15 And of the L'vi'im: Sh'ma'yah the son of Hashuv, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashavyah, the son of Bunni,

16 And Shabtai and Yozavad, of the chiefs of the L'vi'im, who had the oversight of the outward business of the House of Elohim.

17 And Mattanyah the son of Mikha, the son of Zavdi, the son of Asaf, who was the chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbukiah, the second among his brothers, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Y'dutun.

18 All the L'vi'im in the Set-Apart city, were two hundred, fourscore, and four.

19 Moreover the porters: Akuv, Talmon, and their brothers, that kept watch at the gates, were a hundred, seventy, and two.

20 And the residue of Yisra'el, of the cohanim, the L'vi'im, were in all the cities of Y'hudah; every one in his inheritance.

21 But the Netinim dwelt in Ofel, and Tzicha and Gishpa were over the Netinim.

22 The overseer also of the L'vi'im at Yerushalayim, was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashavyah, the son of Mattanyah, the son of Mikha, of the sons of Asaf; the singers over the business of the House of Elohim.

23 For there was a commandment from the king concerning them, and a sure ordinance concerning the singers, as every day required.

24 And P'tachyah, the son of Mesheizav'el, of the children of Zerach the son of Y'hudah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages with their fields, some of the children of Y'hudah dwelt in Kiryat-arba and the towns thereof, and in Divon and the towns thereof, and in Yekabzeel and the villages thereof,

Nehemiah 11:26

- 26 And in Yeshua, and in Moladah, and Beit-pelet,
- 27 And in Hatzar-shual, and in Be'er-Sheva and the towns thereof,
- 28 And in Ziklag, and in Meconah and in the towns thereof,
- 29 And in Ein-rimmon, and in Tzorach, and in Yarmut;
- 30 Zanoach, Adullam, and their villages; Lachish and the fields thereof, Azekah and the towns thereof. So they encamped from Be'er-Sheva unto the valley of Hinnom.
- 31 And the children of Binyamin from Geva onward, at Michmas and Ayah, and at Beit-El and the towns thereof;
- 32 At Anatot, Nob, Ananyah;
- 33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim;
- 34 Hadid, Zeboim, N'valat;
- 35 Lod, and Ono; Ge-harashim.
- 36 And of the L'vi'im, certain courses in Y'hudah were joined to Binyamin.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 Now these are the cohanim and the L'vi'im, that went up with Z'rubavel the son of Shealtiel, and Yeshua: S'rayah, Yirmeyah, Ezra;
- 2 Amaryah, Malluch, Hattush;
- 3 Sh'khanyah, Rechum, M'remot;
- 4 Iddo, Gintoi, Aviyah;
- 5 Miyamin, Maadiah, Bilgah;
- 6 Sh'ma'yah, and Yoyariv, Y'da'yah;
- 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah; Y'da'yah. These were the chiefs of the cohanim and their brothers, in the days of Yeshua.
- 8 Moreover the L'vi'im: Yeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherevyah, Y'hudah, and Mattanyah, who was over the thanksgiving--he and his brothers.
- 9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brothers, were over against them in wards.
- 10 And Yeshua begot Yoyakim, and Yoyakim begot Elyashiv, and Elyashiv begot Yoyada,
- 11 And Yoyada begot Yahunatan and Yahunatan begot Yadau.
- 12 And in the days of Yoyakim were cohanim, heads of fathers' houses: of S'rayah, Meraiah; of Yirmeyah, Hananyah;
- 13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amaryah, Yahuchanan;
- 14 Of M'likhu, Yahunatan; of Sh'vanyah, Yosef;
- 15 Of Harim, Adna; of M'rayot, Helkai;
- 16 Of Iddo, Z'kharyah; of Ginton, Meshullam;
- 17 Of Aviyah, Zichri; of Miniamin; of Mo'adyah, Piltai;
- 18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Sh'ma'yah, Yahunatan;
- 19 And of Yoyariv, Mattenai; of Y'da'yah, Uzzi;
- 20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Ever;
- 21 Of Hilkiyah, Hashavyah; of Y'da'yah, N'tan'el.
- 22 The L'vi'im in the days of Elyashiv, Yoyada, and Yochanan, and Yadau, were recorded heads of fathers' houses; also the cohanim, in the reign of Daryavesh the Persian.
- 23 The sons of Levi, heads of fathers' houses, were written in the Book of the Chronicles, even until the days of Yochanan the son of Elyashiv.

- 24 And the chiefs of the L'vi'im: Hashavyah, Sherevyah, and Yeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brothers over against them, to praise and give thanks, according to the commandment of David, the man of Elohim, ward against ward.
- 25 Mattanyah, and Bakbukiah, Ovadyah, Meshullam, Talmon; Akuv, were porters keeping the ward at the storehouses of the gates.
- 26 These were in the days of Yoyakim the son of Yeshua, the son of Yotzadak, and in the days of Nechemyah the governor, and of Ezra the cohen; the scribe.
- 27 And at the dedication of the wall of Yerushalayim, they sought the L'vi'im out of all their places, to bring them to Yerushalayim, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings and with singing; with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.
- 28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the Plain round about Yerushalayim, and from the villages of the N'tofatites.
- 29 Also from Beit-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geva and Azmavet, for the singers had built them villages round about Yerushalayim.
- 30 And the cohanim and the L'vi'im purified themselves: and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.
- 31 Then I brought up the princes of Y'hudah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies that gave thanks and went in procession: on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate,
- 32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Y'hudah,
- 33 And Azaryah, Ezra, and Meshullam;
- 34 Y'hudah, and Binyamin, and Sh'ma'yah, and Yirmeyah,
- 35 And certain of the cohanim' sons with trumpets: Z'kharyah the son of Yahunatan, the son of Sh'ma'yah, the son of Mattanyah, the son of Mikhay'hu, the son of Zakur, the son of Asaf,
- 36 And his brothers, Sh'ma'yah and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, N'tan'el, and Y'hudah; Hanani, with the musical instruments of David, the man of Elohim: and Ezra the scribe was before them.
- 37 And by the fountain gate, and straight before them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate, eastward.
- 38 And the other company of them that gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people upon the wall, above the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall,
- 39 And above the gate of Efrayim, and by the gate of the old city and by the fish gate, and the tower of Hananel, and the tower of Hammeah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the gate of the guard.
- 40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the House of Elohim, and I, and the half of the rulers with me.
- 41 And the cohanim: Eliakim, Ma'aseiyah, Miniamin, Mikhay'hu, Elyo'elaini, Z'kharyah, and Hananyah, with trumpets,
- 42 And Ma'aseiyah, and Sh'ma'yah, and Eli'ezer, and Uzzi, and Yahuchanan, and Malkiyah, and Elam, and Etzer. And the singers sang loud, with Yizrachyah their overseer.
- 43 And they offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced: for Elohim had made them rejoice with great joy. And the women also, and the children rejoiced, so that the joy of Yerushalayim was heard even afar off.

Nehemiah 12:44

44 And on that day, were men appointed over the chambers for the treasures: for the heave-offerings, for the first fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them according to the fields of the cities, the portions appointed by the Torah for the cohanim and L'vi'im, for Y'hudah rejoiced for the cohanim and for the L'vi'im that took their stations.

45 And they kept the ward of their Elohim, and the ward of the purification, and so did the singers and the porters, according to the commandment of David, and of Shlomo his son.

46 For in the days of David and Asaf of old, there were chiefs of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto Elohim.

47 And all Yisra'el in the days of Z'rubavel, and in the days of Nechemyah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, as every day required: and they Set-Apart for the L'vi'im; and the L'vi'im Set-Apart for the sons of Aharon.

### CHAPTER 13

1 On that day they read in the Book of Moshe in the hearing of the people, and therein was found written, that an Ammonite and a Mo'avi should not enter into the assembly of Elohim forever,

2 Because they met not the children of Yisra'el with bread and with water, but hired Bil'am against them, to curse them: howbeit our Elohim turned the curse into a blessing.

3 And it came to pass, when they had heard the Torah, that they separated from Yisra'el all the alien mixture.

4 Now before this, Elyashiv the cohen, who was appointed over the chambers of the house of our Elohim, being allied unto Tiviyah,

5 Had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meal-offerings; the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the grain; the wine, and the oil, which were given by commandment to the L'vi'im, and the singers, and the porters, and the heave-offerings for the cohanim.

6 But in all this time, I was not at Yerushalayim: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes, king of Bavel, I went unto the king, and after certain days, asked I leave of the king.

7 And I came to Yerushalayim, and understood the evil that Elyashiv had done for Tiviyah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the House of Elohim,

8 And it grieved me sore. Therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tiviyah, out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers, and thither brought I again, the vessels of the House of Elohim, with the meal-offerings and the frankincense.

10 And I perceived that the portions of the L'vi'im had not been given them, so that the L'vi'im and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the House of Elohim forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Y'hudah the tithes: of the grain, and the wine, and the oil, unto the treasuries.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemyah the cohen, and Tzadok the scribe, and of the L'vi'im, P'dayah. And next to them, was Hanan the son of Zakur, the son of Mattanyah, for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute unto their brothers.

14 Remember me, O my Elohim, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my Elohim, and for the wards thereof.

15 In those days, saw I, in Y'hudah, some, treading winepresses on the Sabbath, and bringing in heaps of grain, and lading asses therewith: as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Yerushalayim on the Sabbath Day. And I forewarned them, in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tzor also therein, who brought in fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the Sabbath, unto the children of Y'hudah, and in Yerushalayim.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Y'hudah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that you do, and profane the Sabbath Day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our Elohim bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? Yet you bring more wrath upon Yisra'el by profaning the Sabbath!

19 And it came to pass that, when the gates of Yerushalayim began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath: and some of my servants, set I over the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the Sabbath Day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kinds of ware, lodged without Yerushalayim once or twice.

21 Then I forewarned them, and said unto them, Why lodge you about the wall? If you do so again, I will lay hands on you! From that time forth, came they no more on the Sabbath!

22 And I commanded the L'vi'im that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the Sabbath Day. Remember unto me, O my Elohim, this also: and spare me according to the greatness of Your mercy.

23 In those days also, saw I the Jews that had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Mo'av.

24 And their children spoke half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by Elohim: You shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for yourselves!

26 Did not Shlomo king of Yisra'el, sin by these things? Yet among many nations was there no king like him, and he was beloved of his Elohim, and Elohim made him king over all Yisra'el. Nevertheless even him, did the foreign women cause to sin!

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to break trust with our Elohim, in marrying foreign women?

28 And one of the sons of Yoyada, the son of Elyashiv the cohen gadol, was son-in-law to Sanvalat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me!

29 Remember them, O my Elohim, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the L'vi'im.

30 Thus cleansed I them, from everything foreign, and appointed wards for the cohanim and for the L'vi'im, every one in his work,

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first fruits. Remember me, O my Elohim, for good.

# 1 Divrei HaYamim ❧ דברי הימים (I Chronicles)

## CHAPTER 1

- 1 Adam, Shet, Enosh;
- 2 Kenan, Mahalalel, Yared;
- 3 Enoch, Metushelach, Lamech;
- 4 Noach, Shem, Ham, and Yefet.
- 5 The sons of Yefet: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Yavan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
- 6 And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Difat, and Togarmah.
- 7 And the sons of Yavan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Rodanim.
- 8 The sons of Ham: Cush and Mitzrayim, Put and Kena'an.
- 9 And the sons of Cush: Seba and Havilah, and Savta, and Raama, and Savt'kha. And the sons of Raama: Sh'va and Dedan.
- 10 And Cush begot Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one in the earth.
- 11 And Mitzrayim begot Ludim and Anamim, and Lehabim and Naftuchim.
- 12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, from whence came the P'lishtim, and Caphtorim.
- 13 And Kena'an begot Tzidon his firstborn, and Het,
- 14 And the Y'vusi, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
- 15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
- 16 And the Arvadite, and the Tz'marite, and the Hamatite.
- 17 The Sons of Shem: Elam and Ashur, and, Arpachshad and Lydda, and, Aram and Uz, and, Hul and Geter, and Meshech.
- 18 And Arpachshad begot Shelach, and Shelach begot Ever.
- 19 And unto Ever were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided, and his brother's name was Yoktan.
- 20 And Yoktan begot Almodad and Shelef, and, Hatzar-Marvet and Yerach,
- 21 And Hadoram and Uzal, and, Diklah,
- 22 And Eival and Avima'el, and, Sh'va,
- 23 And Ofir, and, Havilah and Yovav; all these were the sons of Yoktan.
- 24 Shem, Arpachshad, Shelach;
- 25 Ever, Peleg, Reu;
- 26 Serug, Nachor, Terach;
- 27 Avram, the same, is Avraham.
- 28 The sons of Avraham: Yitz'chak, and Yishma'el.
- 29 These are their generations: the firstborn of Yishma'el, N'vayot; then Kedar, and Adbeel and Mivsam;
- 30 Mishma and Dumah, Massa; Hadad and Tema;
- 31 Y'tur, Nafish, and Kedem. These are the sons of Yishma'el.
- 32 And the sons of Keturah, Avraham's concubine: she bore Zimran and Yokshan, and Medan and Midian, and, Yishbak and Shuah. And the sons of Yokshan: Sh'va and Dedan.

- 33 And the sons of Midian: Eifah and Efer, and, Chanoch and Avida, and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Keturah.
- 34 And Avraham begot Yitz'chak. The sons of Yitz'chak: Esav and Yisra'el.
- 35 The sons of Esav: Elifaz, Reuel and Yeush and, Yalam and Korach.
- 36 The sons of Elifaz: Teman and Omar, Tzefi and Gatam, Kenaz and Timna, and Amalek.
- 37 The sons of Reuel: Nahat, Zerach, Shammah, and Mizzah.
- 38 And the sons of Seir: Lotan and Shoval, and Tzvi'on and Anah, and Dishon and Etzer, and Dishan.
- 39 And the sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam, and Timna was Lotan's sister.
- 40 The sons of Shoval: Alian and Manachat, and Eival, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Tzvi'on: Ayah and Anah.
- 41 The sons of Anah: Dishon. And the sons of Dishon: Hamran and Eshban, and, Yitran and Cheran.
- 42 The sons of Etzer: Bilhan and Zaavan; Yaakan. The sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.
- 43 Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Yisra'el: Bela the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dinhavah.
- 44 And Bela died, and Yovav, the son of Zerach of Botzrah reigned in his stead.
- 45 And Yovav died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
- 46 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Mo'av, reigned in his stead, and the name of his city was Avith.
- 47 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
- 48 And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rechovot, by the River, reigned in his stead.
- 49 And Shaul died, and Ba'al-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
- 50 And Ba'al-hanan died, and Hadad reigned in his stead, and the name of his city was Pai. And his wife's name was M'heitav'el, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahav.
- 51 And Hadad died. And the chiefs of Edom were: the chief of Timna, the chief of Alvah, the chief of Yetet;
- 52 The chief of Oholivamah, the chief of Elah, the chief of Pinon;
- 53 The chief of Kenaz, the chief of Teman, the chief of Mivtzar;
- 54 The chief of Magdiel; the chief of Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 These are the sons of Yisra'el: Re'uven, Shim'on, Levi and Y'hudah, Yissakhar and Z'vulun;
- 2 Dan, Yosef and Binyamin, Naftali, Gad, and Asher.
- 3 The sons of Y'hudah: Er and Onan, and Shelach, which three were born unto him of Bat-shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Y'hudah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of YHWH, and He slew him.
- 4 And Tamar his daughter-in-law, bore him Peretz and Zerach. All the sons of Y'hudah were five.
- 5 The sons of Peretz: Hetzron and Hamul.
- 6 And the sons of Zerach: Zimri and Eitan, and, Heman and Kalkol, and Dara, five of them in all.

I Chronicles 2:7

- 7 And the sons of Karmi: Achar, the troubler of Yisra'el, who committed a trespass concerning the devoted thing.
- 8 And the sons of Eitan: Azaryah.
- 9 The sons also of Hetzron, that were born unto him: Yerachme'el and Ram, and Kh'luvai.
- 10 And Ram begot Amminadav, and Amminadav begot Nachshon--prince of the children of Y'hudah.
- 11 And Nachshon begot Salma, and Salma begot Boaz,
- 12 And Boaz begot Oved, and Oved begot Yishai,
- 13 And Yishai begot his firstborn Eliav, and Avinadav the second, and Shimea the third;
- 14 N'tan'el the fourth, Raddai the fifth;
- 15 Ozem the sixth; David the seventh:
- 16 And their sisters were Tz'ruyah and Avigayil. And the sons of Tz'ruyah: Avishai and Yo'av, and Asahel, three.
- 17 And Avigayil bore Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Yeter, the Yishma'eli.
- 18 And Kalev the son of Hetzron, begot children of Azuvah his wife, and of Yeriote, and these were her sons: Yesher and Shovav, and Ardon.
- 19 And Azuvah died, and Kalev took unto him Efrat, who bore him Hur.
- 20 And Hur begot Uri, and Uri begot B'tzal'el.
- 21 And afterward Hetzron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gil'ad, whom he took to wife when he was threescore years old: and she bore him Segub.
- 22 And Segub begot Ya'ir, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gil'ad.
- 23 And Geshur and Aram took Havot-Ya'ir from them, with Kenat, and the villages thereof, even threescore cities. All these were the sons of Machir, the father of Gil'ad.
- 24 And after that, Hetzron was dead in Kalev-ephraim. Then Aviyah, Hetzron's wife, bore him Ashhur, the father of Tekoa.
- 25 And the sons of Yerachme'el, the firstborn of Hetzron were: Ram the firstborn, and Bunah and Oren, and Ozem; Achiyah.
- 26 And Yerachme'el had another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.
- 27 And the sons of Ram, the firstborn of Yerachme'el were Maaz, and Yamin, and Eker.
- 28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai and Yada: and the sons of Shammai: Nadav and Avishur.
- 29 And the name of the wife of Avishur was Avichayil. And she bore him Achban and Molid.
- 30 And the sons of Nadav: Seled and Appaim: but Seled died without children.
- 31 And the sons of Appaim: Yish'i. And the sons of Yish'i: Sheshan. And the sons of Sheshan: Achlai.
- 32 And the sons of Yada, the brother of Shammai: Yeter and Yahunatan: and Yeter died without children.
- 33 And the sons of Yahunatan: Pelet and Zaza; these were the sons of Yerachme'el.
- 34 Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Yarcha.
- 35 So Sheshan gave his daughter to Yarcha his servant to wife: and she bore him Attai.
- 36 And Attai begot Natan: and Natan begot Zavad,
- 37 And Zavad begot Eflal, and Eflal begot Oved,
- 38 And Oved begot Yahu, and Yahu begot Azaryah,
- 39 And Azaryah begot Heletz, and Heletz begot Eleasah,
- 40 And Eleasah begot Sisamai, and Sisamai begot Shallum,

- 41 And Shallum begot Y'kamyah, and Y'kamyah begot Elishama.  
 42 And the sons of Kalev the brother of Yerachme'el were Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Zif, and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hevron.  
 43 And the sons of Hevron: Korach and Tappuah, and, Rekem and Shema.  
 44 And Shema begot Raham, the father of Yorkeam: and Rekem begot Shammai.  
 45 And the son of Shammai was Maon, and Maon was the father of Beit-Tzur.  
 46 And Eifah, Kalev's concubine, bore Haran and Motza and Gazez: and Haran begot Gazez.  
 47 And the sons of Yahdai: Regem and Yotam, and, Geshan and Pelet, and, Eifah and Sha'af.  
 48 Ma'akhah, Kalev's concubine, bore Shever and Tirchanah.  
 49 And the wife of Sha'af; the father of Madmannah, bore Sheva the father of Machbenah and the father of Giv'a. And the daughter of Kalev was Achsah.  
 50 These were the sons of Kalev. The sons of Hur the firstborn of Efrat: Shoval the father of Kiryat-Ye'arim;  
 51 Salma the father of Beit-Lechem; Hareph the father of Beit-gader.  
 52 And Shoval the father of Kiryat-Ye'arim had sons: Haroeh, and half of the Menuhoth.  
 53 And the families of Kiryat-Ye'arim: the Yitrites and the Putites, and the Shumatites and the Mishraitites; of them came the Tzoraites and the Eshta'ulites.  
 54 The sons of Salma: Beit-Lechem and the N'tofatites; Atrot-Beit-Yo'av and half of the Manachatites, the Tzorites.  
 55 And the families of scribes that dwelt at Yabetz: the Tiraites, the Shimeaites, the Sucatites. These are the Kenim, that came of Hammat, the father, of the house of Rechav.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 Now these were the sons of David, that were born unto him in Hevron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Achino'am the Yizre'elites; the second, Daniel, of Avigayil the Carmelites;  
 2 The third, Avshalom the son of Ma'akhah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adoniyah the son of Haggit;  
 3 The fifth, Sh'fatyah of Avital; the sixth, Yitre'am by Eglah his wife.  
 4 Six were born unto him in Hevron: and there he reigned seven years and six months, and in Yerushalayim he reigned thirty and three years.  
 5 And these were born unto him in Yerushalayim: Shimea and Shovav, and, Natan and Shlomo, four: of Bat-shua the daughter of Ammiel.  
 6 And Yivchar and Elishama, and, Elifelet,  
 7 And Nogah and Nefeg, and, Yafia,  
 8 And Elishama and Eliada, and Elifelet, nine.  
 9 All these were the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and Tamar was their sister.  
 10 And Shlomo's son was Rechav'am; Aviyah his son, Asa his son, Yahushafat his son;  
 11 Yahuram his son, Achazyah his son, Yo'ash his son;  
 12 Amatzyah his son, Azaryah his son; Yotam his son;  
 13 Achaz his son; Y'chizkiyah his son; M'nasheh his son;  
 14 Amon his son; Yoshiyah his son.  
 15 And the sons of Yoshiyah: the firstborn Yochanan, the second Yahuyakim, the third Tzidkiyah; the fourth Shallum.

I Chronicles 3:16

- 16 And the sons of Yahuyakim: Y'khanyah his son; Tzidkiyah his son.
- 17 And the sons of Y'khanyah, the same is Assir, Shealtiel his son,
- 18 And Malchiram, and P'dayah, and Shenazzar; Y'kamyah, Hoshama, and N'davyah.
- 19 And the sons of P'dayah: Z'rubavel and Shimei. And the sons of Z'rubavel: Meshullam and Hananyah, and Shlomit, was their sister,
- 20 And Hashubah and Ohel, and Berekhyah and Hasadiah; Yushav-Chesed, five.
- 21 And the sons of Hananyah: P'latyah and Yesha'yah; the sons of Yesha'yah: Refayah. the sons of Refayah: Arnan: the sons of Arnan: Ovadyah: the sons of Ovadyah: Sh'khanyah.
- 22 And the sons of Sh'khanyah: Sh'ma'yah: and the sons of Sh'ma'yah: Hattush and Yig'al, and Bariah and Ne'aryah, and Shafat, six.
- 23 And the sons of Ne'aryah: Elyo'einai and Hizkiah, and Azrikam, three.
- 24 And the sons of Elyo'einai: Hodavyah and Elyashiv, and P'layah and Akuv, and Yochanan and D'layah, and Anani, seven.

CHAPTER 4

- 1 The sons of Y'hudah: Peretz, Hetzron, and Karmi, and Hur, and Shoval.
- 2 And Re'ayah the son of Shoval begot Yachat: and Yachat begot Achumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Tzoratites.
- 3 And these were the sons of the father of Etam: Yizre'el and Yishma, and Yidbash, and the name of their sister was Hatzlelponi,
- 4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Etzer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur the firstborn of Efrat, the father of Beit-Lechem.
- 5 And Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.
- 6 And Naarah bore him Ahuzam, and Hefer, and Timeni, and Ahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.
- 7 And the sons of Helah were Tzeret, and Tzochar, and Etnan.
- 8 And Koz begot Anuv and Tzovevah, and the families of Acharchel the son of Harum.
- 9 And Yabetz was more honorable than his brothers. And his mother called his name Yabetz, saying, Because I bore him with pain.
- 10 And Yabetz called on the Elohim of Yisra'el, saying, Oh that You would bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that Your hand might be with me, and that You would work deliverance from evil, that it may not pain me! And Elohim granted him that which he requested.
- 11 And Ch'luv, the brother of Shuchah begot M'chir, who was the father of Eshton.
- 12 And Eshton begot Beit-Rafa, and Paseach, and Tehinnah, the father of Ir-Nachash. These are the men of Rekah.
- 13 And the sons of Kenaz: Otni'el and S'rayah: and the sons of Otni'el: Hatat.
- 14 And Meonotai begot Ofrah, and S'rayah begot Yo'av: the father of Ge-harashim, for they were craftsmen.
- 15 And the sons of Kalev the son of Y'funeh: Iru, Elah, and Naam. And the sons of Elah: Kenaz.
- 16 And the sons of Yehallel'el: Zif and Zifah; Tiria and Asarel.
- 17 And the sons of Ezrah: Yeter and Mered, and Efer and Yalon. And she bore Miryam and Shammai, and Yishbach the father of Eshtemoa--

- 18 And his wife HaY'hudiyah, bore Yered the father of Gedor, and Hever the father of Soco, and Yekutiel the father of Zanoach: and these are the sons of Bityah the daughter of Pharaoh whom Mered took.
- 19 And the sons of the wife of Hadiyah, the sister of Nacham, were the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maacatite.
- 20 And the sons of Shimon: Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-hanan and Tilon. And the sons of Yish'i: Zochet and Ben-Zochet.
- 21 The sons of Shelach the son of Y'hudah: Er the father of Lecah, and Ladah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea.
- 22 And Yokim and the men of Kozeva, and Yo'ash and Saraf, who had dominion in Mo'av, and Yashuvi-Lechem. And the records are ancient.
- 23 These were the potters, and those that dwelt among plantations and hedges; there they dwelt, occupied in the king's work.
- 24 The sons of Shim'on: Nemuel and Yamim, Yariv, Zerach, Shaul;
- 25 Shallum his son, Mivsam his son; Mishma his son.
- 26 And the sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zakur his son; Shimei his son.
- 27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters, but his brothers had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Y'hudah.
- 28 And they dwelt at Be'er-Sheva and Moladah, and Hatzar-shual,
- 29 And at Billah, and at Etzem and at Tolad,
- 30 And at B'tu'el and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,
- 31 And at Beit-Markavot, and Hatzar-susim and at Beit-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the reign of David.
- 32 And their villages were Etam and Ayin; Rimmon and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:
- 33 And all their villages that were round about the same cities; unto Ba'al. These were their habitations, and they have their genealogy.
- 34 And Meshoshav and Yamlech, and YOSHAH the son of Amatzyah,
- 35 And Yo'el, and Yahu the son of Yohivyah, the son of S'rayah, the son of Asiel,
- 36 And Elyo'einai, and Ya'akovah, and Y'shochayah, and Assayah, and Adiel, and Y'simi'el, and B'nayah,
- 37 And Ziza the son of Shifi, the son of Allon, the son of Y'da'yah, the son of Shimri, the son of Sh'ma'yah.
- 38 These mentioned by name were princes in their families, and their fathers' houses increased greatly.
- 39 And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.
- 40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide and quiet, and peaceable, for they that dwelt there aforetime were of Ham.
- 41 And these written by name, came in the days of Y'chizkiyah king of Y'hudah, and smote their tents and the Meunim that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their stead: because there was pasture there for their flocks.
- 42 And some of them, even of the sons of Shim'on, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains P'latyah and Ne'aryah, and Refayah and Uzziel, the sons of Yish'i.
- 43 And they smote the remnant of the Amalekites that escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAPTER 5

- 1 And the sons of Re'even, the firstborn of Yisra'el: for he was the firstborn, but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's couch, his birthright was given unto the sons of Yosef, the son of Yisra'el, yet not so that he was to be reckoned in the genealogy as firstborn.
- 2 For Y'hudah prevailed above his brothers, and of him came he that is the prince, but the birthright was Yosef's.
- 3 The sons of Re'even the firstborn of Yisra'el: Chanoch and Pallu; Hetzron and Karmi.
- 4 The sons of Yo'el: Sh'ma'yah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son;
- 5 Mikhah his son, Re'ayah his son; Ba'al his son;
- 6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgat-Piln'eser king of Assyria carried away captive; he was prince of the Reuvenites.
- 7 And his brothers by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned: the chief Ye'i'el and Z'kharyah,
- 8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Yo'el, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto N'vo and Ba'al-meon,
- 9 And eastward he dwelt even unto the entrance of the wilderness, from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gil'ad.
- 10 And in the days of Sha'ul they made war with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand, and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the land east of Gil'ad.
- 11 And the sons of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salkhah:
- 12 Yo'el the chief, and Shafam the second, and Yanai, and Shafat in Bashan,
- 13 And their brothers of their fathers' houses: Mikha'el and Meshullam, and Sh'va and Yorai, and Yakan and Zia, and Ever, seven.
- 14 These were the sons of Avichayil the son of Huri, the son of Yaroach, the son of Gil'ad, the son of Mikha'el, the son of Yeshiai, the son of Yachdo, the son of Buz;
- 15 Achi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of their fathers' houses.
- 16 And they dwelt in Gil'ad in Bashan, and in the towns thereof, and in all the open lands of the plain, upon their borders.
- 17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Yotam king of Y'hudah and in the days of Yarov'am king of Yisra'el.
- 18 The sons of Re'even and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of M'nasheh, as many as were valiant men; men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skillful in war, were forty and four thousand seven hundred and threescore, that were able to go forth to war.
- 19 And they made war with the Hagrites, with Yetur, and Nafish, and Nodav.
- 20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagrites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to Elohim in the battle, and He was entreated of them, because they put their trust in Him.
- 21 And they took away their cattle: of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of souls of men a hundred thousand.
- 22 For there fell many slain, because the war was of Elohim. And they dwelt in their stead until the captivity.
- 23 And the children of the half-tribe of M'nasheh dwelt in the land, from Bashan unto Ba'al-Hermon and Senir and mount Hermon, where they increased.

- 24 And these were the heads of their fathers' houses: Efer and Yish'i, and Eliel and Azriel, and Yirmeyah and Hodavyah, and Yachdiel: mighty men of valour; famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.
- 25 And they broke trust with the Elohim of their fathers, and went astray after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom Elohim destroyed before them.
- 26 And the Elohim of Yisra'el stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgat-Piln'esar king of Assyria, and he carried them away; even the Reuvenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of M'nasheh, and brought them unto Halah and Habor, and Hara, and to the river of Gozan, unto this day.
- 27 (6:1) The sons of Levi: Gershon, K'hat, and M'rari.
- 28 (6:2) And the sons of K'hat: Amram, Yitz'har, and Hevron, and Uzziel.
- 29 (6:3) And the children of Amram: Aharon and Moshe, and Miryam. And the sons of Aharon: Nadav and Avihu, Eli'ezer and Itamar.
- 30 (6:4) Eli'ezer begot Pinchas; Pinchas begot Avishua,
- 31 (6:5) And Avishua begot Bukki, and Bukki begot Uzzi,
- 32 (6:6) And Uzzi begot Z'rachyah, and Z'rachyah begot M'rayot;
- 33 (6:7) M'rayot begot Amaryah, and Amaryah begot Achituv,
- 34 (6:8) And Achituv begot Tzadok, and Tzadok begot Ahimaaz,
- 35 (6:9) And Ahimaaz begot Azaryah, and Azaryah begot Yochanan,
- 36 (6:10) And Yochanan begot Azaryah; he it is, that executed the cohen's office in the house that Shlomo built in Yerushalayim.
- 37 (6:11) And Azaryah begot Amaryah, and Amaryah begot Achituv,
- 38 (6:12) And Achituv begot Tzadok, and Tzadok begot Shallum,
- 39 (6:13) And Shallum begot Hilkiyah, and Hilkiyah begot Azaryah,
- 40 (6:14) And Azaryah begot S'rayah, and S'rayah begot Yahutzadak,
- 41 (6:15) And Yahutzadak went into captivity, when YHWH carried away Y'hudah and Yerushalayim by the hand of N'vukhadnetzar.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 (6:16) The sons of Levi: Gershom, K'hat and M'rari.
- 2 (6:17) And these are the names of the sons of Gershom: Livni and Shimei.
- 3 (6:18) And the sons of K'hat were Amram and Yitz'har, and Hevron and Uzziel.
- 4 (6:19) The sons of M'rari: Machli and Mushi. And these are the families of the L'vi'im according to their fathers' houses.
- 5 (6:20) Of Gershom: Livni his son, Yachat his son, Zimmah his son;
- 6 (6:21) Yoach his son, Iddo his son, Zerach his son, Yea'atrai his son.
- 7 (6:22) The sons of K'hat: Amminadav his son, Korach his son, Assir his son;
- 8 (6:23) Elkanah his son, and Evyasaf his son, and Assir his son;
- 9 (6:24) Tachat his son, Uriel his son, Uziyah his son, and Shaul his son.
- 10 (6:25) And the sons of Elkanah: Amasai and Achimot.
- 11 (6:26) As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah: Tzofai his son, and Nachat his son;
- 12 (6:27) Eliav his son; Yerocham his son; Elkanah his son.
- 13 (6:28) And the sons of Sh'mu'el: the firstborn Vashni; then Aviyah.
- 14 (6:29) The sons of M'rari: Machli; Livni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah his son;
- 15 (6:30) Shimea his son, Haggiah his son; Assayah his son.

I Chronicles 6:16

- 16 (6:31) And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the House of YHWH, after that the ark had rest.
- 17 (6:32) And they ministered with song before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, until Shlomo had built the House of YHWH in Yerushalayim. And they took their station at their service according to their order.
- 18 (6:33) And these are they that took their station, and their sons. Of the sons of the K'hatites: Heman the singer, the son of Yo'el, the son of Sh'mu'el;
- 19 (6:34) The son of Elkanah, the son of Yerocham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toach;
- 20 (6:35) The son of Tzuf, the son of Elkanah, the son of Machat, the son of Amasai;
- 21 (6:36) The son of Elkanah, the son of Yo'el, the son of Azaryah, the son of Tz'fanyah;
- 22 (6:37) The son of Tachat, the son of Assir, the son of Evyasaf, the son of Korach;
- 23 (6:38) The son of Yitz'har, the son of K'hat, the son of Levi; the son of Yisra'el.
- 24 (6:39) And his brother Asaf, who stood on his right hand; even Asaf the son of Berekyah, the son of Shimea;
- 25 (6:40) The son of Mikha'el, the son of Ba'aseyah, the son of Malkiyah;
- 26 (6:41) The son of Ethni, the son of Zerach, the son of Adayah;
- 27 (6:42) The son of Eitan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei;
- 28 (6:43) The son of Yachat, the son of Gershom; the son of Levi.
- 29 (6:44) And on the left hand, their brothers the sons of M'rari: Eitan the son of Kishi, the son of Avdi, the son of Malluch;
- 30 (6:45) The son of Hashavyah, the son of Amatzyah, the son of Hilkiyah;
- 31 (6:46) The son of Amtzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer;
- 32 (6:47) The son of Machli, the son of Mushi, the son of M'rari; the son of Levi.
- 33 (6:48) And their brothers the L'vi'im were appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of the House of Elohim.
- 34 (6:49) But Aharon and his sons offered upon the altar of burnt-offering, and upon the altar of incense, for all the work of the most set-apart place, and to make atonement for Yisra'el, according to all that Moshe the servant of Elohim had commanded.
- 35 (6:50) And these are the sons of Aharon: Eli'ezer his son, Pinchas his son, Avishua his son;
- 36 (6:51) Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Z'rachyah his son;
- 37 (6:52) M'rayot his son, Amaryah his son, Achituv his son;
- 38 (6:53) Tzadok his son; Ahimaaz his son.
- 39 (6:54) Now these are their dwelling places according to their encampments in their borders: to the sons of Aharon, of the families of the K'hatites, for theirs was the first lot,
- 40 (6:55) To them they gave Hevron in the land of Y'hudah, and the open land round about it,
- 41 (6:56) But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Kaley the son of Y'funeh.
- 42 (6:57) And to the sons of Aharon they gave the city of refuge, Hevron; Livnah also with the open land about it, and Yatir, and Eshtemoa with the open land about it:
- 43 (6:58) And Hilen with the open land about it, D'vir with the open land about it,
- 44 (6:59) And Ashan with the open land about it, and Beit-shemesh with the open land about it,
- 45 (6:60) And out of the tribe of Binyamin: Geva with the open land about it, and Alemet with the open land about it, and Anatot with the open land about it. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

- 46 (6:61) And unto the rest of the sons of K'hat were given by lot, out of the family of the tribe, out of the half-tribe, the half of M'nasheh, ten cities.
- 47 (6:62) And to the sons of Gershom, according to their families, out of the tribe of Yissakhar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naftali, and out of the tribe of M'nasheh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
- 48 (6:63) Unto the sons of M'rari were given by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Re'uven, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Z'vulun, twelve cities.
- 49 (6:64) So the children of Yisra'el gave to the L'vi'im the cities with the open land about them.
- 50 (6:65) And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Y'hudah, and out of the tribe of the children of Shim'on, and out of the tribe of the children of Binyamin, these cities which are mentioned by name.
- 51 (6:66) And some of the families of the sons of K'hat had cities of their borders out of the tribe of Efrayim.
- 52 (6:67) And they gave unto them the city of refuge: Sh'khem in the hill country of Efrayim, with the open land about it; Gezer also with the open land about it,
- 53 (6:68) And Yokme'am with the open land about it, and Beit-Horon with the open land about it,
- 54 (6:69) And Ayalon with the open land about it, and Gat-rimmon with the open land about it,
- 55 (6:70) And out of the half-tribe of M'nasheh: Aner with the open land about it, and Bileam with the open land about it, for the rest of the family of the sons of K'hat.
- 56 (6:71) Unto the sons of Gershom were given, out of the family of the half-tribe of M'nasheh, Golan in Bashan with the open land about it, and Ashtarot with the open land about it,
- 57 (6:72) And out of the tribe of Yissakhar: Kedesh with the open land about it, Davrat with the open land about it,
- 58 (6:73) And Ramot with the open land about it, and Anem with the open land about it,
- 59 (6:74) And out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal with the open land about it, and Avdon with the open land about it,
- 60 (6:75) And Hukok with the open land about it, and Rechov with the open land about it,
- 61 (6:76) And out of the tribe of Naftali: Kedesh in Galil with the open land about it, and Hammon with the open land about it, and Kiryatayim with the open land about it.
- 62 (6:77) Unto the rest of the L'vi'im, the sons of M'rari, were given, out of the tribe of Z'vulun, Rimmono with the open land about it; Tavor with the open land about it,
- 63 (6:78) And beyond the Yarden at Yericho, on the east side of the Yarden, were given them, out of the tribe of Re'uven, Betzer in the wilderness with the open land about it, and Yachatz with the open land about it,
- 64 (6:79) And Kedemot with the open land about it, and Mefa'at with the open land about it,
- 65 (6:80) And out of the tribe of Gad: Ramot in Gil'ad with the open land about it, and Machanayim with the open land about it,
- 66 (6:81) And Heshbon with the open land about it, and Yazer with the open land about it.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 And of the sons of Yissakhar: Tola and Puah; Yashuv and Shimron, four.
- 2 And the sons of Tola: Uzzi and Refayah, and Yeri'el and Yachmai, and Yivsam and Shemuel--heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour according to their generations, even of Tola; their number in the days of David was two and twenty thousand and six hundred.
- 3 And the sons of Uzzi: Yizrachyah: and the sons of Yizrachyah: Mikha'el and Ovadyah, and Yo'el; Yishiyah, five; all of them chief men.
- 4 And with them, by their generations, after their fathers' houses, were bands of the host for war: six and thirty thousand, for they had many wives and sons.
- 5 And their brothers among all the families of Yissakhar, mighty men of valour, reckoned in all by genealogy, were fourscore and seven thousand.
- 6 The sons of Binyamin: Bela and Becher, and Y'dia'el, three.
- 7 And the sons of Bela: Etzbon and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Yerimot, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, and they were reckoned by genealogy twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.
- 8 And the sons of Becher: Zemirah and Yo'ash, and Eliezer and Elyo'einai, and Omri and Yeremot, and Aviyah and Anatot, and Alemet. All these were the sons of Becher.
- 9 And they were reckoned by genealogy, after their generations, heads of their fathers' houses; mighty men of valour, twenty thousand and two hundred.
- 10 And the sons of Y'dia'el: Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan: Ye'ush and Binyamin, and Ehud and Chenaanah, and Zeitan and Tarshish, and Achishachar.
- 11 All these were sons of Y'dia'el: even heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, seventeen thousand and two hundred, that were able to go forth in the host for war.
- 12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the sons of Ir; Hushim, the son of another.
- 13 The sons of Naftali: Yachtzi'el and Guni, and Yetzer and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.
- 14 The sons of M'nasheh: Asriel, whom his wife bore; his concubine the Aramitess bore Machir the father of Gil'ad.
- 15 And Machir took a wife of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Ma'akhah, and the name of the second was Tz'lof'chad: and Tz'lof'chad had daughters.
- 16 And Ma'akhah the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh: and the name of his brother was Sheresh: and his sons were Ulam and Rekem.
- 17 And the sons of Ulam: Bedan. These were the sons of Gil'ad the son of Machir, the son of M'nasheh.
- 18 And his sister Hammolecheth bore Ish-hod, and Avi'ezer, and Machlah.
- 19 And the sons of Shemida were Achyan and Sh'khem, and Likhi and Aniam.
- 20 And the sons of Efrayim: Shutelach: and Bered was his son: and Tachath his son: and Eleadah his son: and Tachath his son:
- 21 And Zavad his son, and Shutelach his son, and Etzer and Elead, whom the men of Gat that were born in the land, slew: because they came down to take away their cattle.
- 22 And Efrayim their father mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him.
- 23 And he went in to his wife and she conceived, and bore a son: and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.
- 24 And his daughter was Sheerah, who built Beit-Horon, the nether and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah.

- 25 And Refah was his son: and Reshef: and Telah his son: and Tahan his son;  
 26 Ladan his son: Ammihud his son; Elishama his son;  
 27 Nun his son; Yahushua his son.  
 28 And their possessions and habitations were Beit-El and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Sh'khem also and the towns thereof, unto Ayah and the towns thereof;  
 29 And by the borders of the children of M'nasheh, Beit-shean and the towns thereof, Taanach and the towns thereof, Megiddo and the towns thereof, Dor and the towns thereof. In these dwelt the children of Yosef the son of Yisra'el.  
 30 The sons of Asher: Yimnah and Yishvah, and Yishvi and Beriah, and Serah their sister.  
 31 And the sons of Beriah: Hever and Malchiel, who was the father of Birzayit.  
 32 And Hever begot Yaflet and Shomer, and Hotam and Shua, their sister.  
 33 And the sons of Yaflet: Pasach and Bimhal, and Asvath. These are the children of Yaflet.  
 34 And the sons of Shemer: Achi and Rohgah, and Hubbah and Aram.  
 35 And the sons of Helem his brother: Zofach and Yimnah, and Shelesh and Amal.  
 36 The sons of Zofach: Suah and Harnefer, and Shaul and Beri, and Yimrah;  
 37 Betzer, and Hod and Shamma, and Shilsha and Yitran, and Beera.  
 38 And the sons of Yeter: Y'funeh and Pispah, and Ara.  
 39 And the sons of Ulla: Arach and Hanniel, and Ritzya.  
 40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of the fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number of them reckoned by genealogy for service in war was twenty and six thousand men.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1 And Binyamin begot Bela his firstborn; Ashbel the second, and Acharach the third;  
 2 Nochah the fourth, and Rafa the fifth.  
 3 And Bela had sons: Addar and Gera, and Avihud,  
 4 And Avishua and Naaman, and Achoach,  
 5 And Gera, and Sh'fufan and Huram.  
 6 And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Geva, and they were carried captive to Manachat.  
 7 And Naaman and Achiyah, and Gera, were they that carried them captive: and he begot Uzza and Achichud.  
 8 And Shacharayam begot children in the field of Mo'av, after he had sent them away, to wit, Hushim and Baara his wives.  
 9 He begot of Hodesh his wife, Yovav and Tzivya, and Mesha and Malcam,  
 10 And Ye'utz and Sacyah, and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of fathers' houses.  
 11 And of Hushim he begot Avituv and Elpaal.  
 12 And the sons of Elpaal: Ever and Misham, and Shemed who built Ono and Lod, with the towns thereof,  
 13 And Beriah and Shema, who were heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Ayalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of Gat.  
 14 And Achyo, Shashak, and Yeremot,  
 15 And Z'vadyah and Arad, and Eder,

I Chronicles 8:16

- 16 And Mikha'el and Yishpah, and Yocha, were the sons of Beriah.
- 17 And Z'vadyah and Meshullam, and Hizki and Hever,
- 18 And Yishmrai and Yizliah, and Yovav, were the sons of Elpaal.
- 19 And Yakim and Zichri, and Zavdi,
- 20 And Elienai and Tziltai, and Eliel,
- 21 And Adayah and Beraiah, and Shimrat, were the sons of Shimei.
- 22 And Yishpan and Eved, and Eliel,
- 23 And Avdon and Zichri, and Hanan,
- 24 And Hananyah and Elam, and Anthothiah,
- 25 And Yifdeyah and Penuel, were the sons of Shashak.
- 26 And Shamsheraï and Sh'charyah, and Atalyah,
- 27 And Ya'areshyah and Eliyah, and Zichri, were the sons of Yerocham.
- 28 These were heads of fathers' houses throughout their generations, chief men; these dwelt in Yerushalayim.
- 29 And in Giv'on there dwelt the father of Giv'on, Ye'i'el, whose wife's name was Ma'akhah.
- 30 And his firstborn son Avdon, and Tzur and Kish, and Ba'al and Nadav,
- 31 And Gedor and Achyo, and Zecher.
- 32 And Mikloth begot Shimeah. And they also dwelt with their brothers in Yerushalayim, over against their brothers.
- 33 And Ner begot Kish: and Kish begot Sha'ul: and Sha'ul begot Yahunatan and Malchi-shua, and Avinadav and Eshbaal.
- 34 And the son of Yahunatan was Meriv-Ba'al: and Meriv-Ba'al begot Mikhah.
- 35 And the sons of Mikhah: Piton and Melech, and Taarea and Achaz.
- 36 And Achaz begot Yahu'adah: and Yahu'adah begot Alemet and Azmavet, and Zimri: and Zimri begot Motza:
- 37 And Motza begot Binea: Rafah was his son; Eleasah his son; Atzel his son.
- 38 And Atzel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocru, and Yishma'el, and Sheariah and Ovadyah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Atzel.
- 39 And the sons of Eshek his brother: Ulam his firstborn; Ye'ush the second; and Elifelet the third.
- 40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour; archers: and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Binyamin.

**CHAPTER 9**

- 1 So all Yisra'el were reckoned by genealogies: and, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Yisra'el. And Y'hudah was carried away captive to Bavel because of their transgression.
- 2 Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were Israelites: the cohanim, the L'vi'im, and the Netinim.
- 3 And in Yerushalayim dwelt of the children of Y'hudah, and of the children of Binyamin, and of the children of Efrayim and M'nasheh:
- 4 Utai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Peretz the son of Y'hudah.
- 5 And of the Shilonites: Assayah the firstborn and his sons.
- 6 And of the sons of Zerach: Ye'u'el, and their brothers, six hundred and ninety.

- 7 And of the sons of Binyamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodavyah, the son of Hassenuah,
- 8 And Yivneyah the son of Yerocham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Sh'fatyah, the son of Reuel, the son of Yivneyah,
- 9 And their brothers, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were heads of fathers' houses, by their fathers' houses.
- 10 And of the cohanim: Y'da'yah and Yahuyariv, and Yachin,
- 11 And Azaryah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Tzadok, the son of M'rayot, the son of Achituv, the ruler of the House of Elohim,
- 12 And Adayah the son of Yerocham, the son of Pash'chur, the son of Malkiyah, and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Yachzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,
- 13 And their brothers, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of Elohim.
- 14 And of the L'vi'im: Sh'ma'yah the son of Hashuv, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashavyah, of the sons of M'rari,
- 15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattanyah the son of Mikha; the son of Zichri, the son of Asaf,
- 16 And Ovadyah the son of Sh'ma'yah, the son of Galal, the son of Y'dutun, and Berekyah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the N'tofatites.
- 17 And the porters: Shallum and Akuv, and Talmon and Achiman, and their brother Shallum the chief,
- 18 Who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward; they were the porters for the camp of the children of Levi.
- 19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Evyasaf, the son of Korach, and his brothers, of his father's house, the Korachites, were over the work of the service; keepers of the gates of the Tent. And their fathers had been over the camp of YHWH; keepers of the entry.
- 20 And Pinchas the son of Eli'ezer was ruler over them in time past, YHWH being with him.
- 21 Z'kharyah the son of Meshelemyah, was porter of the door of the tent of meeting.
- 22 All these that were chosen to be porters in the gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, whom David and Sh'mu'el the seer did ordain in their set office.
- 23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the House of YHWH; even the house of the Tent, by wards.
- 24 On the four sides were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.
- 25 And their brothers, in their villages, were to come in every seven days from time to time to be with them,
- 26 For the four chief porters were in a set office. These were the L'vi'im. They were also over the chambers and over the treasuries in the House of Elohim.
- 27 And they lodged round about the House of Elohim, because the charge thereof was upon them, and to them pertained the opening thereof morning by morning.
- 28 And certain of them had charge of the vessels of service, for by tale were they brought in and by tale were they taken out.
- 29 Some of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the set-apart vessels, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.
- 30 And some of the sons of the cohanim prepared the confection of the spices.

I Chronicles 9:31

- 31 And Mattityahu, one of the L'vi'im, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korachite, had the set office over the things that were baked on griddles.
- 32 And some of their brothers, of the sons of the K'hathites, were over the showbread, to prepare it every Sabbath.
- 33 And these are the singers, heads of fathers' houses of the L'vi'im, who dwelt in the chambers and were free from other service. For they were employed in their work day and night.
- 34 These were heads of fathers' houses of the L'vi'im, by their generations; chief men; these dwelt at Yerushalayim.
- 35 And in Giv'on there dwelt the father of Giv'on, Ye'i'el, whose wife's name was Ma'akhah,
- 36 And his firstborn son Avdon: and Tzur and Kish, and Ba'al and Ner, and Nadav,
- 37 And Gedor, and Achoy and Z'kharyah, and Mikloth.
- 38 And Miklot begot Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brothers in Yerushalayim, over against their brothers.
- 39 And Ner begot Kish: and Kish begot Sha'ul: and Sha'ul begot Yahunatan, and Malchi-shua, and Avinadav, and Eshbaal.
- 40 And the son of Yahunatan was Meriv-Ba'al: and Meriv-Ba'al begot Mikhah.
- 41 And the sons of Mikhah: Piton and Melech, and Taharea and Achaz.
- 42 And Achaz begot Yarah: and Yarah begot Alemet and Azmavet and Zimri: and Zimri begot Motza.
- 43 And Motza begot Binea: and Refayah his son; Eleasah his son; Atzel his son.
- 44 And Atzel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocru, and Yishma'el, and Sheariah and Ovadyah, and Hanan; these were the sons of Atzel.

**CHAPTER 10**

- 1 Now the P'lishtim fought against Yisra'el. And the men of Yisra'el fled from before the P'lishtim, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.
- 2 And the P'lishtim followed hard after Sha'ul and after his sons, and the P'lishtim slew Yahunatan, and Avinadav, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Sha'ul.
- 3 And the battle went sore against Sha'ul, and the archers overtook him. And he was in anguish by reason of the archers.
- 4 Then said Sha'ul unto his armor-bearer, Draw your sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and make a mock of me. But his armor-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. Therefore Sha'ul took his sword, and fell upon it.
- 5 And when his armor-bearer saw that Sha'ul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died.
- 6 So Sha'ul died, and his three sons: and all his house died together.
- 7 And when all the men of Yisra'el that were in the valley saw that Yisra'el fled, and that Sha'ul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities, and fled: and the P'lishtim came and dwelt in them.
- 8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the P'lishtim came to strip the slain, that they found Sha'ul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.
- 9 And they stripped him and took his head, and his armor, and sent into the land of the P'lishtim round about, to carry the tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armor in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon.

11 And when all Yavesh-gilead heard all that the P'lishtim had done to Sha'ul,

12 All the valiant men arose, and took away the body of Sha'ul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Yavesh: and buried their bones under the terebinth in Yavesh, and fasted seven days.

13 So Sha'ul died for his transgression which he committed against YHWH, because of the word of YHWH, which he kept not, and also for that he asked counsel of a ghost, to inquire thereby,

14 And inquired not of YHWH. Therefore He slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David, the son of Yishai.

## CHAPTER 11

1 Then all Yisra'el gathered themselves to David unto Hevron, saying, Behold, we are your bone and your flesh.

2 In times past, even when Sha'ul was king, it was you that did lead out and bring in Yisra'el! And YHWH your Elohim said unto you: You shall feed My people Yisra'el, and you shall be prince over My people Yisra'el.

3 So all the elders of Yisra'el came to the king, to Hevron. And David made a covenant with them in Hevron before YHWH, and they anointed David king over Yisra'el, according to the word of YHWH by the hand of Sh'mu'el.

4 And David and all Yisra'el went to Yerushalayim, the same is Y'vus: and the Y'vusim, the inhabitants of the land, were there.

5 And the inhabitants of Y'vus said to David, You shall not come in hither. Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Tziyon; the same is the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smites the Y'vusim first shall be chief and captain. And Yo'av the son of Tz'ruyah went up first, and was made chief.

7 And David dwelt in the stronghold: therefore they called it the city of David.

8 And he built the city round about: from Millo even round about, and Yo'av repaired the rest of the city.

9 And David waxed greater and greater, for YHWH Tzva'ot was with him.

10 Now these are the chiefs of the mighty men whom David had, who held strongly with him in his kingdom, together with all Yisra'el, to make him king according to the word of YHWH concerning Yisra'el.

11 And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Yashov'am, the son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the captains; he lifted up his spear against three hundred and slew them at one time.

12 And after him was Eli'ezer the son of Dodo, the Achochite, who was one of the three mighty men.

13 He was with David at Pas-dammim, and there the P'lishtim were gathered together to battle, where was a plot of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the P'lishtim.

14 But they stood in the midst of the plot and defended it, and slew the P'lishtim: and YHWH saved them by a great victory.

15 And three of the thirty chiefs went down to the rock to David, unto the cave of Adullam, and the host of the P'lishtim were encamped in the valley of Refa'im.

I Chronicles 11:16

- 16 And David was then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the P'lishtim was then in Beit-Lechem.
- 17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beit-Lechem, which is by the gate!
- 18 And the three, broke through the host of the P'lishtim, and drew water out of the well of Beit-Lechem that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David. But David would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto YHWH,
- 19 And said, My Elohim forbid it me, that I should do this. Shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? For with the jeopardy of their lives, they brought it! Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.
- 20 And Avishai, the brother of Yo'av, he was chief of the three: for he lifted up his spear against three hundred and slew them, and had a name among the three.
- 21 Of the three in the second rank he was the most honorable, and was made their captain: howbeit he attained not to the first three.
- 22 B'nayahu the son of Yahuyada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he smote the two altar hearths of Mo'av; he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit, in time of snow.
- 23 And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high: and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam. And he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.
- 24 These things did B'nayah, the son of Yahuyada, and had a name among the three mighty men.
- 25 Behold, he was more honorable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three: and David set him over his guard.
- 26 Also the mighty men of valour: Asahel, the brother of Yo'av, Elchanan, the son of Dodo, of Beit-Lechem;
- 27 Shammoth the Harorite, Heletz the Pelonite;
- 28 Ira the son of Ikkes the Tekoite; Avi'ezer the Anatotite;
- 29 Sibbekai the Hushatite; Ilai the Achochite;
- 30 Mahrai the N'tofati; Heled the son of Baanah the N'tofati;
- 31 Itai the son of Rivai of Giv'ah of the children of Binyamin; B'nayah the Piratonite;
- 32 Hurai of Nahale-gaash; Aviel the Arvati;
- 33 Azmavet the Bacharumite; Elyachba the Shaalvonite;
- 34 The sons of YHWH the Gizonite; Yahunatan the son of Shageh the Hararite;
- 35 Achiam the son of Sakar the Hararite; Elifal the son of Ur;
- 36 Hefer the Mecheratite; Achiyah the Pelonite;
- 37 Hetzro the Carmelite; Naarai the son of Ezbai;
- 38 Yo'el the brother of Natan; Mivchar the son of Hagri;
- 39 Tzelek the Ammonite; Nahrai the Berotite, the armor-bearer of Yo'av the son of Tz'ruyah;
- 40 Ira the Yitrite; Gareb the Yitrite;
- 41 Uriyah the Hittite; Zavud the son of Achlai;
- 42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reuvenite, a chief of the Reuvenites, and thirty with him;
- 43 Hanan the son of Ma'akhah, and Yoshafat the Mitnite;
- 44 Uzzia the Ashteratite; Shama and Ye'i'el the sons of Hotam the Aroerite;
- 45 Y'dia'el the son of Shimri, and Yocha his brother, the Titzite;
- 46 Eliel the Machavite, and Yerivai, and Yoshavyah, the sons of Elnaam, and Yitmah the Mo'avi;
- 47 Eliel and Oved, and Ya'asiel the M'tzovayah.

## CHAPTER 12

1 Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he was yet shut up because of Sha'ul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, his helpers in war.

2 They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in slinging stones and in shooting arrows from the bow; they were of Sha'ul's brothers; of Binyamin.

3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Yo'ash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeatite, and Y'zi'el, and Pelet, the sons of Azmavet, and Beracah, and Yahu the Anatotite,

4 And Yismayah the Giveonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Yirmeyah, and Yachazi'el, and Yochanan, and Yozavad the Gederatite,

5 (4b) And Yirmeyah, and Yachazi'el, and Yochanan, and Yozavad the Gederatite;

6 (5) Eluzai, and Yerimot, and B'alyah, and Sh'maryah, and Sh'fatyah the Harifite;

7 (6) Elkanah, and Yishiyah, and Azarel, and Yoezer, and Yashov'am, the Korachites,

8 (7) And Yo'elah, and Z'vadyah, the sons of Yerocham of the troop.

9 (8) And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David to the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty men of valour, men trained for war, that could handle shield and spear; whose faces were like the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

10 (9) Etzer the chief, Ovadyah the second, Eliav the third;

11 (10) Mashmannah the fourth, Yirmeyah the fifth;

12 (11) Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh;

13 (12) Yochanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth;

14 (13) Yirmeyah the tenth; Machbannai the eleventh.

15 (14) These of the sons of Gad were captains of the host; he that was least was equal to a hundred, and the greatest to a thousand.

16 (15) These are they that went over the Yarden in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks. And they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

17 (16) And there came of the children of Binyamin and Y'udah to the stronghold unto David.

18 (17) And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If you be come peaceably unto me to help me, my heart shall be knit unto you, but if you be come to betray me to my adversaries, seeing there is no wrong in my hands, the Elohim of our fathers look thereon, and give judgment.

19 (18) Then the spirit clothed Amasai, who was chief of the captains: Yours are we, David, and on your side, you son of Yishai; peace, peace, be unto you: and peace be to your helpers, for your Elohim helps you. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

20 (19) Of M'nasheh also there fell away some to David, when he came with the P'lishtim against Sha'ul to battle. But they helped them not, for the masters of the P'lishtim upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall away to his master Sha'ul, to the jeopardy of our heads.

21 (20) As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of M'nasheh: Adnah, and Yozavad, and Y'dia'el, and Mikha'el, and Yozavad, and Elihu, and Tziltai--captains of thousands that were of M'nasheh.

22 (21) And they helped David against the troop, for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

I Chronicles 12:23

23 (22) For from day to day men came to David to help him, until there was a great host, like the host of Elohim.

24 (23) And these are the numbers of the heads of them that were armed for war, who came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Sha'ul to him, according to the word of YHWH.

25 (24) The children of Y'udah that bore shield and spear, were six thousand and eight hundred, armed for war.

26 (25) Of the children of Shim'on, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

27 (26) Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

28 (27) And Yahuyada was the leader of the house of Aharon, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred.

29 (28) And Tzadok, a young man, mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

30 (29) And of the children of Binyamin, the brothers of Sha'ul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept their allegiance to the house of Sha'ul.

31 (30) And of the children of Efrayim, twenty thousand and eight hundred mighty men of valour, famous men in their fathers' houses.

32 (31) And of the half-tribe of M'nasheh, eighteen thousand who were mentioned by name, to come and make David king.

33 (32) And of the children of Yissakhar, men that had understanding of the times, to know what Yisra'el ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred, and all their brothers were at their commandment.

34 (33) Of Z'vulun, such as were able to go out in the host, that could set the battle in array, with all manner of instruments of war, fifty thousand: and that could order the battle array, and were not of double heart.

35 (34) And of Naftali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

36 (35) And of the Danites that could set the battle in array, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

37 (36) And of Asher, such as were able to go out in the host, that could set the battle in array, forty thousand.

38 (37) And on the other side of the Yarden, of the Reuvenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of M'nasheh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.

39 (38) All these, being men of war, that could order the battle array, came with a whole heart to Hebron, to make David, king over all Yisra'el. And all the rest also of Yisra'el were of one heart to make David king.

40 (39) And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking, for their brothers had made preparation for them.

41 (40) Moreover they that were near unto them, even as far as Yissakhar and Z'vulun and Naftali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen; victual of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance, for there was joy in Yisra'el.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, even with every leader.
- 2 And David said unto all the assembly of Yisra'el, If it seem good unto you, and if it be of YHWH our Elohim, let us send abroad everywhere, unto our brothers that are left in all the land of Yisra'el, and with them to the cohanim and L'vi'im that are in their cities that have open land about them, that they may gather themselves unto us:
- 3 And let us bring back the ark of our Elohim to us, for we sought not unto it in the days of Sha'ul.
- 4 And all the assembly said that they would do so, for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.
- 5 So David assembled all Yisra'el together, from Shichor the brook of Egypt even unto the entrance of Hamat, to bring the ark of Elohim from Kiryat-Ye'arim.
- 6 And David went up, and all Yisra'el, to Baalah, that is, to Kiryat-Ye'arim, which belonged to Y'hudah, to bring up from thence the ark of Elohim YHWH, that sits upon the cheruvim, whereon is called the Name.
- 7 And they set the ark of Elohim upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Avinadav: and Uzza and Achyo drove the cart.
- 8 And David and all Yisra'el played before Elohim with all their might: even with songs and with harps, and with psalteries and with timbrels, and with cymbals and with trumpets.
- 9 And when they came unto the threshing floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen stumbled.
- 10 And the anger of YHWH was kindled against Uzza and He smote him, because he put forth his hand to the ark, and there he died before Elohim.
- 11 And David was displeased, because YHWH had broken forth upon Uzza: and that place was called Peretz-uzza unto this day.
- 12 And David was afraid of ELOHIM that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of ELOHIM home to me?<sup>298</sup>
- 13 So David removed not the ark unto him into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Oved-edom, the Gittite.
- 14 And the ark of Elohim remained with the family of Oved-edom, in his house three months: and YHWH blessed the house of Oved-edom, and all that he had.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1 And Hiram king of Tzor, sent messengers to David: and cedar trees, and masons, and carpenters, to build him a house.

<sup>298</sup> Masoretic Text: "Elohim" This is one of several places where the MT reads "Elohim" but which the Masorah indicates that the text originally read "YHWH" and had been altered by the scribes in an attempt on their part to clarify the text. The Aramaic Peshitta and Greek LXX both agree with the Masoretic Text here.

I Chronicles 14:2

- 2 And David perceived that YHWH had established him king over Yisra'el, for his kingdom was exalted exceedingly, for His people Yisra'el's sake.
- 3 And David took more wives at Yerushalayim, and David begot more sons and daughters.
- 4 And these are the names of the children whom he had in Yerushalayim: Shammua and Shovav, Natan and Shlomo,
- 5 And Yivchar and Elishua, and Elpelet,
- 6 And Nogah, and Nepheg and Yafia,
- 7 And Elishama and Beeliada, and Elifelet.
- 8 And when the P'lishtim heard that David was anointed king over all Yisra'el, all the P'lishtim went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and went out to meet them.
- 9 Now the P'lishtim had come and made a raid in the valley of Refa'im.
- 10 And David inquired of ELOHIM, saying, Shall I go up against the P'lishtim? And will You deliver them into my hand? And YHWH said unto him: Go up, for I will deliver them into your hand.
- 11 So they came up to Ba'al-Peretzim, and David smote them there. And David said, ELOHIM has broken my enemies by my hand, like the breach of waters. Therefore they called the name of that place Ba'al-Peretzim.
- 12 And they left their gods there: and David gave commandment, and they were burned with fire.
- 13 And the P'lishtim yet again made a raid in the valley.
- 14 And David inquired again of ELOHIM, and ELOHIM said unto him: You shall not go up after them. Turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.
- 15 And it shall be, when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees that, then you shall go out to battle: for Elohim is gone out before you to smite the host of the P'lishtim.
- 16 And David did, as ELOHIM commanded him: and they smote the host of the P'lishtim from Giv'on even to Gezer.
- 17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and YHWH brought the fear of him upon all nations.

**CHAPTER 15**

- 1 And David made him houses in the city of David, and he prepared a place for the ark of Elohim, and pitched for it a tent.
- 2 Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of Elohim but the L'vi'im, for them has YHWH chosen to carry the ark of YHWH, and to minister unto Him forever.
- 3 And David assembled all Yisra'el at Yerushalayim, to bring up the ark of YHWH unto its place, which he had prepared for it.
- 4 And David gathered together the sons of Aharon, and the L'vi'im:
- 5 Of the sons of K'hat: Uriel the chief, and his brothers a hundred and twenty;
- 6 Of the sons of M'rari: Assayah the chief, and his brothers two hundred and twenty;
- 7 Of the sons of Gershon: Yo'el the chief, and his brothers a hundred and thirty;
- 8 Of the sons of Elitafan: Sh'ma'yah the chief, and his brothers two hundred;
- 9 Of the sons of Hevron: Eliel the chief, and his brothers fourscore;
- 10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadav the chief, and his brothers a hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Tzadok and Evyatar the cohanim, and for the L'vi'im; for Uriel, Assayah, and Yo'el, Sh'ma'yah, and Eliel, and Amminadav,

12 And said unto them, You are the heads of the fathers' houses of the L'vi'im. Sanctify yourselves, both you and your brothers, that you may bring up the ark of YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, unto the place that I have prepared for it.

13 For because you bore it not at the first, YHWH our Elohim made a breach upon us, for that we sought Him not, according to the ordinance.

14 So the cohanim and the L'vi'im sanctified themselves, to bring up the ark of YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.

15 And the children of the L'vi'im bore the ark of Elohim upon their shoulders with the bars thereon, as Moshe commanded according to the word of YHWH.

16 And David spoke to the chief of the L'vi'im to appoint their brothers the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the L'vi'im appointed Heman the son of Yo'el: and of his brothers, Asaf the son of Berekhyah, and of the sons of M'rari, their brothers, Eitan the son of Kushaiah,

18 And with them, their brothers of the second degree: Z'kharyah, Ben and Yaaziel, and Sh'miramot and Yechi'el, and Unni, Eliav and B'nayah, and Ma'aseiyah and Mattityahu, and Eliphalehu and Mikneiah, and Oved-edom and Ye'i'el, the doorkeepers.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaf and Eitan, were appointed: with cymbals of brass to sound aloud,

20 And Z'kharyah and Aziel, and Sh'miramot and Yechi'el, and Unni and Eliav, and Ma'aseiyah and B'nayah, with psalteries set to Alamoth:

21 And Mattityahu and Eliphalehu, and Mikneiahu and Oved-edom, and Ye'i'el and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith, to lead.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the L'vi'im, was over the song; he was master in the song, because he was skillful.

23 And Berekhyah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark.

24 And Sh'vanyah and Yoshafat, and N'tan'el and Amasai, and Z'kharyah and B'nayah, and Eliezer, the cohanim, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of Elohim: and Oved-edom and Yechiyah were doorkeepers for the ark.

25 So David, and the elders of Yisra'el, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of YHWH out of the house of Oved-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when Elohim helped the L'vi'im that bore the ark of the covenant of YHWH, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the L'vi'im that bore the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah, the master of the singers in the song: and David, had upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Yisra'el, brought up the ark of the covenant of YHWH, with shouting and with sound of the horn, and with trumpets and with cymbals, sounding aloud with psalteries and harps.

29 And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of YHWH came to the city of David, that Mikhal, the daughter of Sha'ul, looked out at the window and saw king David dancing and making merry: and she despised him in her heart.

**CHAPTER 16**

- 1 And they brought in the ark of ELOHIM, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it, and they offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before ELOHIM.
- 2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people, in the Name of YHWH.
- 3 And he dealt to every one of Yisra'el, both man and woman, to every one, a loaf of bread, and a cake made in a pan, and a sweet cake.
- 4 And he appointed certain of the L'vi'im, to minister before the ark of YHWH and to celebrate, and to thank and praise YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el:
- 5 Asaf the chief, and second to him Z'kharyah, Ye'i'el and Sh'miramot, and Yechi'el and Mattityahu, and Eliav and B'nayah, and Oved-edom and Ye'i'el, with psalteries and with harps, and Asaf with cymbals, sounding aloud,
- 6 And B'nayah and Yachazi'el the cohanim, with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of Elohim.
- 7 Then on that day did David first ordain to give thanks unto YHWH, by the hand of Asaf, and his brothers.
- 8 O give thanks unto YHWH! Call upon His Name; make known His doings among the peoples.
- 9 Sing unto Him! Sing praises unto Him; speak you, of all His marvelous works.
- 10 Glory you in His Set-Apart Name; let the heart of them rejoice, that seek YHWH.
- 11 Seek you YHWH and His strength; seek His face continually.
- 12 Remember His marvelous works that He has done, His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth,
- 13 O you seed of Yisra'el His servants, you children of Ya'akov, His chosen ones.
- 14 He is YHWH our Elohim; His judgments are in all the earth.
- 15 Remember His covenant forever: the word which He commanded to a thousand generations;
- 16 The covenant which He made with Avraham, and His oath unto Yitz'chak.
- 17 And He established it unto Ya'akov for a statute, to Yisra'el for an everlasting covenant,
- 18 Saying: Unto you will I give the land of Kena'an, the lot of your inheritance.
- 19 When you were but a few men in number, yes very few, and sojourners in it,
- 20 And when they went about from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people,
- 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong; yes for their sake He reprov'd kings:
- 22 Touch not My anointed ones, and do My prophets no harm!
- 23 Sing unto YHWH all the earth; proclaim His salvation from day to day.
- 24 Declare His glory among the nations; His marvelous works among all the peoples.
- 25 For great is YHWH, and highly to be praised; He also is to be feared above all gods.
- 26 For all the gods of the peoples are things of nought, but YHWH made the heavens.
- 27 Honor and majesty are before Him; strength and gladness are in His place.
- 28 Ascribe unto YHWH, you kindreds of the peoples, ascribe unto YHWH, glory and strength.
- 29 Ascribe unto YHWH the glory due unto His Name; bring an offering, and come before Him; worship YHWH in the beauty of Set-Apartness.
- 30 Tremble before Him all the earth: the world also is established that it cannot be moved.

- 31 Let the heavens be glad and let the earth rejoice, and let them say among the nations: YHWH reigns!
- 32 Let the sea roar and the fullness thereof; let the field exult, and all that is therein;
- 33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy before YHWH, for He is come to judge the earth.
- 34 O give thanks unto YHWH for He is good: for His mercy endures forever.
- 35 And say you, Save us, O Elohim of our salvation, and gather us together and deliver us from the nations, that we may give thanks unto Your Set-Apart Name; that we may triumph in Your praise!
- 36 Blessed be YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, from everlasting, even to everlasting. And all the people said, Amen, and praised YHWH.
- 37 So he left there, before the ark of the covenant of YHWH, Asaf and his brothers, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required,
- 38 And Oved-edom with their brothers, threescore and eight; Oved-edom also, the son of Yedithun and Hosah to be doorkeepers.
- 39 And Tzadok the cohen, and his brothers the cohanim, before the tabernacle of YHWH in the high place that was at Giv'on,
- 40 To offer burnt-offerings unto YHWH, upon the altar of burnt-offering continually, morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the Torah of YHWH, which He commanded unto Yisra'el.
- 41 And with them Heman and Y'dutun, and the rest that were chosen, who were mentioned by name, to give thanks to YHWH, because His mercy endures forever.
- 42 And with them, Heman and Y'dutun, to sound aloud with trumpets and cymbals, and with instruments for the songs of Elohim: and the sons of Y'dutun to be at the gate.
- 43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1 And it came to pass, when David dwelt in his house, that David said to Natan the prophet, Behold, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of YHWH dwells under curtains.
- 2 And Natan said unto David, Do all that is in your heart, for Elohim is with you.
- 3 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of Elohim came to Natan, saying:
- 4 Go and tell David My servant, thus says YHWH: You shall not build Me a house to dwell in.
- 5 For I have not dwelt in a house, since the day that I brought up Yisra'el, unto this day, but have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another.
- 6 In all places wherein I have walked among all Yisra'el, spoke I a word with any of the judges of Yisra'el, whom I commanded to feed My people, saying: Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?
- 7 Now therefore, thus shall you say unto My servant David, thus says YHWH Tzva'ot: I took you from the shepcote; from following the sheep, that you should be prince over My people Yisra'el.
- 8 And I have been with you whithersoever you went, and have cut off all your enemies from before you. And I will make you a name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in the earth.

I Chronicles 17:9

9 And I will appoint a place for My people Yisra'el, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be disquieted no more. Neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the first,

10 Even from the day that I commanded judges to be over My people Yisra'el: and I will subdue all your enemies. Moreover I tell you, that YHWH will build you, a house!

11 And it shall come to pass when your days are fulfilled, that you must go to be with your fathers, that I will set up your seed after you, who shall be of your sons: and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He, shall build Me a house: and I will establish his throne forever.

13 I will be to him for a father, and he shall be to Me, for a son. And I will not take My mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before you,

14 But I will settle him in My house and in My kingdom forever, and his throne shall be established forever.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Natan speak unto David.

16 Then David the king, went in and sat before YHWH. And he said, Who am I, O YHWH Elohim, and what is my house, that You have brought me thus far?

17 And this was a small thing in Your eyes, O Elohim, but You have spoken of Your servant's house for a great while to come, and have regarded me after the manner of a man of high degree, O YHWH Elohim.

18 What can David say yet more unto You, concerning the honor which is done to Your servant? For You know Your servant.

19 O YHWH, for Your servant's sake, and according to Your own heart, have You wrought all this greatness, to make known all these great things.

20 O YHWH, there is none like You, neither is there any Elohim beside You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And who is like Your people Yisra'el, a nation one in the earth, whom Elohim went to redeem unto Himself for a people; to make You a name by great and tremendous things, in driving out nations from before Your people, whom You did redeem out of Egypt.

22 For Your people Yisra'el, did You make Your own people forever: and You, YHWH, became their Elohim.

23 And now, O YHWH, let the word that You have spoken concerning Your servant and concerning his house, be established forever, and do as You have spoken.

24 Yes, let it be established, and let Your Name be magnified forever, that it may be said, YHWH Tzva'ot is the Elohim of Yisra'el; even an Elohim to Yisra'el! And the house of David Your servant, shall be established before You.

25 For You, O my Elohim, have revealed to Your servant that You will build him a house; therefore has Your servant taken heart to pray before You.

26 And now, O YHWH, You alone are Elohim, and have promised this good thing unto Your servant.

27 And now it has pleased You to bless the house of Your servant, that it may continue forever before You: for You, O YHWH, have blessed, and so let Your servant be blessed forever.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the P'lishtim and subdued them, and took Gat and its towns out of the hand of the P'lishtim.
- 2 And he smote Mo'av, and the Mo'avim became servants to David, and brought presents.
- 3 And David smote Hadar'ezer king of Tzovah by Hamat, as he went to establish his dominion at the river Euphrates.
- 4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen. And David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots.
- 5 And when the Arameans of Dammesek, came to succor Hadar'ezer, king of Tzovah, David smote of the Arameans two and twenty thousand men.
- 6 Then David put garrisons in Aram Dammesek: and the Arameans became servants to David, and brought presents. And YHWH gave victory to David whithersoever he went.
- 7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadar'ezer, and brought them to Yerushalayim.
- 8 And from Tivchat and from Kun, cities of Hadar'ezer, David took very much brass: with which Shlomo made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.
- 9 And when Tou king of Hamat, heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadar'ezer king of Tzovah,
- 10 He sent Hadoram his son, to king David, to salute him and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadar'ezer and smitten him. For Hadar'ezer had wars with Tou, and he had with him, all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.
- 11 These also did king David dedicate unto YHWH, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations; from Edom and from Mo'av, and from the children of Ammon and from the P'lishtim, and from Amalek.
- 12 Moreover, Avishai the son of Tz'ruyah, smote of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt, eighteen thousand.
- 13 And he put garrisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became servants to David, and YHWH gave victory to David whithersoever he went.
- 14 And David reigned over all Yisra'el, and he executed justice and righteousness unto all his people.
- 15 And Yo'av the son of Tz'ruyah was over the host, and Yahushafat the son of Achilud was recorder.
- 16 And Tzadok, the son of Achituv, and Avimelech, the son of Evyatar, were cohanim, and Shaysha was scribe,
- 17 And B'nayahu the son of Yahuyada, was over the Cheretites and the Peletites: and the sons of David, were chief about the king.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1 And it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

I Chronicles 19:2

2 And David said, I will show kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Think you that David does honor your father, that he has sent comforters unto you? Are not his servants come unto you to search and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 So Hanun took David's servants and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their hips, and sent them away.

5 Then there went certain persons, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Aram-naharaim, and out of Aram-maacah, and out of Tzovah.

7 So they hired them thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Ma'akhah and his people, who came and encamped before Meidva. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard of it, he sent Yo'av, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, were by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Yo'av saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Yisra'el, and put them in array against the Arameans.

11 And the rest of the people he committed into the hand of Avishai his brother, and they put themselves in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Arameans be too strong for me, then you shall help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for you, then I will help you.

13 Be of good courage, and let us prove strong for our people, and for the cities of our Elohim: and YHWH do, that which seems Him good.

14 So Yo'av and the people that were with him, drew near unto the battle to meet the Arameans, and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Arameans were fled, they likewise fled before Avishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Yo'av came to Yerushalayim.

16 And when the Arameans saw that they were put to the worse before Yisra'el, they sent messengers, and brought out the Arameans that were beyond the River, with Shofach, the captain of the host of Hadar'ezer, at their head.

17 And it was told David. And he gathered all Yisra'el together, and passed over the Yarden, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Arameans, they fought with him.

18 And the Arameans fled before Yisra'el: and David slew of the Arameans, the men of seven thousand chariots and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shofach, the captain of the host!

19 And when the servants of Hadar'ezer saw, that they were put to the worse before Yisra'el, they made peace with David, and served him: neither would the Arameans help the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1 And it came to pass at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go out to battle, that Yo'av led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Yerushalayim, and Yo'av smote Rabbah, and overthrew it.
- 2 And David took the crown of Malcam from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it. And it was set upon David's head, and he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much.
- 3 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and cut them with saws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: and thus did David unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Yerushalayim.
- 4 And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the P'lishtim, then Sibbekai the Hushatite slew Sippai, of the sons of the giants, and they were subdued.
- 5 And there was again war with the P'lishtim. And Elchanan, the son of Ya'ir, slew Lahmi, the brother of Golyat the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.
- 6 And there was again war at Gat, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty: six on each hand, and six on each foot, and he also was born unto the giant.
- 7 And when he taunted Yisra'el, Yahunatan the son of Shimea, David's brother, slew him.
- 8 These were born unto the giant in Gat, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1 And HaSatan stood up against Yisra'el, and moved David to number Yisra'el.
- 2 And David said to Yo'av and to the princes of the people, Go, number Yisra'el from Beersheba even to Dan: and bring me word, that I may know the sum of them.
- 3 And Yo'av said, YHWH make His people a hundred times so many more as they are! But, my master the king, are they not all my master's servants? Why does my master require this thing? Why will he be a cause of guilt unto Yisra'el?
- 4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Yo'av. Wherefore Yo'av departed and went throughout all Yisra'el, and came to Yerushalayim.
- 5 And Yo'av gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto David. And all they of Yisra'el were a thousand thousand, and a hundred thousand men that drew sword, and Y'hudah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.
- 6 But Levi and Binyamin, he did not number among them, for the king's word was abominable to Yo'av.
- 7 And Elohim was displeased with this thing: therefore He smote Yisra'el.
- 8 And David said unto Elohim, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing. But now, put away I beseech You, the iniquity of Your servant, for I have done very foolishly.
- 9 And YHWH spoke unto Gad, David's seer, saying:
- 10 Go and speak unto David, saying, Thus says YHWH: I offer you three things; choose you one of them, that I may do it unto you.
- 11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, thus says YHWH: Take which you will:

I Chronicles 21:12

12 Either three years of famine, or three months to be swept away before your foes, while the sword of your enemies overtakes you, or else, three days the sword of YHWH: even pestilence in the land, and the angel of YHWH destroying throughout all the borders of Yisra'el. Now therefore consider what answer I shall return to Him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of YHWH, for very great are His mercies, and let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 So YHWH sent a pestilence upon Yisra'el, and there fell of Yisra'el seventy thousand men.

15 And Elohim sent an angel unto Yerushalayim to destroy it. And as he was about to destroy, YHWH beheld, and He repented Him of the evil, and said to the destroying angel: It is enough; now stay your hand. And the angel of YHWH was standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Y'vusi.

16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of YHWH standing between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand; stretched out over Yerushalayim. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto Elohim, Is it not I, that commanded the people to be numbered? Even I it is, that have sinned and done very wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray You, O YHWH my Elohim, be against me and against my father's house: but not against Your people, that they should be plagued.

18 Then the angel of YHWH commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and rear an altar unto YHWH, in the threshing floor of Ornan, the Y'vusi.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spoke in the Name of YHWH.

20 And Ornan turned back and saw the angel, and his four sons that were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing floor and bowed down to David with his face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, Give me the place of this threshing floor, that I may build thereon an altar unto YHWH: for the full price shall you give it me, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to you, and let my master the king do, that which is good in his eyes. Behold, I give you the oxen for burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal-offering: I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will truly buy it, for the full price: for I will not take, that which is yours for YHWH, nor offer a burnt-offering without cost.

25 So David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto YHWH, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon YHWH. And He answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And YHWH commanded the angel: and he put up his sword, back into the sheath thereof.

28 At that time, when David saw that YHWH had answered him in the threshing floor of Ornan the Y'vusi, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of YHWH, which Moshe made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt-offering, were at that time, in the high place at Giv'on.

30 But David could not go before it, to inquire of Elohim, for he was terrified because of the sword of the angel of YHWH.

CHAPTER 22

- 1 Then David said, This is the House of YHWH Elohim, and this is the altar of burnt-offering for Yisra'el.
- 2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Yisra'el: and he set masons to hew wrought stones, to build the House of Elohim.
- 3 And David prepared iron in abundance, for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings, and brass in abundance without weight.
- 4 And cedar trees without number, for the Zidonians and they of Tzor brought cedar trees in abundance to David.
- 5 And David said, Shlomo my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for YHWH must be exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore make preparation for him. So David prepared abundantly before his death.
- 6 Then He called for Shlomo his son, and charged him to build a house for YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 7 And David said to Shlomo, My son, as for me, it was in my heart to build a house unto the Name of YHWH, my Elohim.
- 8 But the word of YHWH came to me, saying: You have shed blood abundantly, and have made great wars. You shall not build a house unto My Name, because you have shed much blood upon the earth in My sight.
- 9 Behold, a son shall be born to you, who shall be a man of rest. And I will give him rest from all his enemies round about, for his name shall be Shlomo, and I will give peace and quietness unto Yisra'el in his days.
- 10 He shall build a house for My Name, and he shall be to Me for a son, and I will be to him for a father: and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Yisra'el forever.
- 11 Now, my son, YHWH be with you, and prosper you, and build the House of YHWH your Elohim, as He has spoken concerning you.
- 12 Only YHWH give you discretion and understanding, and give you charge concerning Yisra'el: that so you may keep the Torah, of YHWH your Elohim.
- 13 Then shall you prosper, if you observe to do the statutes and the ordinances which YHWH charged Moshe with, concerning Yisra'el. Be strong and of good courage: fear not, neither be dismayed.
- 14 Now behold, in my straits, I have prepared for the House of YHWH a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brass and iron without weight, for it is in abundance. Timber also and stone have I prepared, and you may add thereto.
- 15 Moreover there are workmen with you in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all men that are skillful in any manner of work.
- 16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing, and YHWH be with you.
- 17 David also commanded all the princes of Yisra'el to help Shlomo his son:
- 18 Is not YHWH your Elohim with you? And has He not given you rest on every side? For He has delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand, and the land is subdued before YHWH, and before His people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul, to seek after YHWH your Elohim! Arise therefore, and build you the sanctuary of YHWH Elohim, to bring the ark of the covenant of YHWH, and the Set-Apart vessels of Elohim, into the house, that is to be built to the Name of YHWH.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1 Now David was old and full of days, and he made Shlomo his son king over Yisra'el.
- 2 And he gathered together all the princes of Yisra'el, with the cohanim and the L'vi'im.
- 3 And the L'vi'im were numbered from thirty years old and upward, and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.
- 4 Of these, twenty and four thousand, were to oversee the work of the House of YHWH, and six thousand were officers and judges:
- 5 And four thousand were doorkeepers, and four thousand praised YHWH, with the instruments which I made to praise therewith.
- 6 And David divided them into courses according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, K'hat, and M'rari.
- 7 Of the Gershonites: Ladan and Shimei.
- 8 The sons of Ladan: Yechi'el the chief, and Zetam and Yo'el, three.
- 9 The sons of Shimei: Shlomit and Hazi'el, and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers' houses of Ladan.
- 10 And the sons of Shimei: Yachat, Zina and Ye'ush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei.
- 11 And Yachat was the chief, and Zizah the second, but Ye'ush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they became a fathers' house, in one reckoning.
- 12 The sons of K'hat: Amram, Yitz'har, Hevron and Uzziel, four.
- 13 The sons of Amram: Aharon and Moshe, and Aharon was separated, that he should be sanctified as Most Set-Apart, he and his sons forever: to offer before YHWH, to minister unto Him, and to bless in His Name forever.
- 14 But as for Moshe, the man of Elohim, his sons are named among the tribe of Levi.
- 15 The sons of Moshe: Gershom and Eliezer.
- 16 The sons of Gershom: Sh'vu'el the chief.
- 17 And the sons of Eliezer were: Rechavyah the chief. And Eliezer had no other sons: but the sons of Rechavyah were very many.
- 18 The sons of Yitz'har: Shlomit the chief.
- 19 The sons of Hevron: Yeriyah the chief, Amaryah the second, Yachazi'el the third, and Y'kam'am the fourth.
- 20 The sons of Uzziel: Mikhah the chief, and Yishiyah the second.
- 21 The sons of M'rari: Machli and Mushi. The sons of Machli: Eli'ezer and Kish.
- 22 And Eli'ezer died, and had no sons, but daughters only: and their brothers, the sons of Kish took them to wife.
- 23 The sons of Mushi: Machli and Eder, and Yeremot, three.
- 24 These were the sons of Levi after their fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' houses, according to their muster, in the number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of the House of YHWH, from twenty years old and upward.
- 25 For David said, YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, has given rest unto His people, and He dwells in Yerushalayim forever.

- 26 And also, the L'vi'im shall no more have need to carry the tabernacle and all the vessels of it, for the service thereof.
- 27 For by the last ordinances of David, the sons of Levi were numbered from twenty years old and upward.
- 28 For their station was at the side of the sons of Aharon, for the service of the House of YHWH, in the courts and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all Set-Apart things, even the work of the service of the House of Elohim.
- 29 For the showbread also, and for the fine flour for a meal-offering, whether of unleavened wafers, or of that which is baked on the griddle, or of that which is soaked, and for all manner of measure and size.
- 30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise YHWH, and likewise at even,
- 31 And to offer all burnt-offerings unto YHWH: on the Sabbaths, on the new moons, and in the appointed seasons, in number according to the ordinance concerning them, continually, before YHWH.
- 32 And that they should keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the Set-Apart place, and the charge of the sons of Aharon their brothers, for the service of the House of YHWH.

#### CHAPTER 24

- 1 And the courses of the sons of Aharon were these. The sons of Aharon: Nadav and Avihu, Eli'ezer and Itamar.
- 2 But Nadav and Avihu died before their father, and had no children; therefore Eli'ezer and Itamar executed the cohen's office.
- 3 And David with Tzadok of the sons of Eli'ezer, and Achimelech of the sons of Itamar, divided them according to their ordering in their service.
- 4 And there were more chief men found, of the sons of Eli'ezer than of the sons of Itamar, and thus were they divided: of the sons of Eli'ezer there were sixteen; heads of fathers' houses, and of the sons of Itamar; according to their fathers' houses, eight.
- 5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another: for they were princes of the sanctuary and princes of Elohim, both of the sons of Eli'ezer, and of the sons of Itamar.
- 6 And Sh'ma'yah, the son of N'tan'el the scribe, who was of the L'vi'im, wrote them in the presence of the king, and the princes, and Tzadok the cohen, and Achimelech the son of Evyatar, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the cohanim and of the L'vi'im: one father's house being taken for Eli'ezer, and proportionately for Itamar.
- 7 Now the first lot came forth to Yahuyariv; the second to Y'da'yah,
- 8 The third to Harim; the fourth to Seorim,
- 9 The fifth to Malkiyah; the sixth to Miyamin,
- 10 The seventh to Hakkotz; the eighth to Aviyah,
- 11 The ninth to Yeshua; the tenth to Sh'khanyah,
- 12 The eleventh to Elyashiv; the twelfth to Yakim,
- 13 The thirteenth to Huppah; the fourteenth to Yeshev'av,
- 14 The fifteenth to Bilgah; the sixteenth to Immer,
- 15 The seventeenth to Hezir; the eighteenth to HaPitzetz,
- 16 The nineteenth to P'tachyah; the twentieth to Yechezk'el,
- 17 The one and twentieth to Yachin; the two and twentieth to Gamul,
- 18 The three and twentieth to D'layah; the four and twentieth to Ma'azyah.

I Chronicles 24:19

- 19 These were the orderings of them in their service, to come into the House of YHWH according to the ordinance given unto them by the hand of Aharon their father, as YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, had commanded him.
- 20 And of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, Shuva'el; of the sons of Shuva'el, Yechd'yah.
- 21 Of Rechavyah: of the sons of Rechavyah, Yishiyah the chief.
- 22 Of the Yitz'harites, Shlomot; of the sons of Shlomot, Yachat.
- 23 And Benai, Yeriyah, Amaryah the second, Yachazi'el the third; Y'kam'am the fourth.
- 24 The sons of Uzziel: Mikhah; of the sons of Mikhah, Shamir.
- 25 The brother of Mikhah: Yishiyah; of the sons of Yishiyah, Z'kharyah.
- 26 The sons of M'rari: Machli and Mushi; the sons of Ya'aziyah, his son,
- 27 Even the sons of M'rari through Ya'aziyah his son: Shoham, and Zakur, and Ivri.
- 28 Of Machli: Eli'ezer, who had no sons.
- 29 Of Kish: the sons of Kish, Yerachme'el.
- 30 And the sons of Mushi: Machli and Eder, and Yerimot. These were the sons of the L'vi'im after their fathers' houses.
- 31 These likewise cast lots even as their brothers, the sons of Aharon, in the presence of David the king, and Tzadok and Achimelech, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the cohanim and of the L'vi'im; the fathers' houses of the chief even as those of his younger brother.

**CHAPTER 25**

- 1 Moreover David and the captains of the host, separated for the service, certain of the sons of Asaf, and of Heman, and of Y'dutun, who should prophesy with harps; with psalteries and with cymbals. And the number of them that did the work according to their service was:
- 2 Of the sons of Asaf: Zakur and Yosef, and N'tanyah and Asarelah, the sons of Asaf; under the hand of Asaf, who prophesied according to the direction of the king.
- 3 Of Y'dutun: the sons of Y'dutun: G'dalyah and Tzeri, and Yesha'yah; Hashavyah, and Mattityahu, six; under the hands of their father Y'dutun with the harp, who prophesied in giving thanks and praising YHWH.
- 4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman: Bukiyah, Mattanyah, Uzziel, Sh'vu'el, and Yerimot, Hananyah, Hanani, Eliatah, Giddalti, and Romanti-ezer; Yoshb'kashah, Maloti, Hotir; Machzi'ot:
- 5 All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer, in the things pertaining to Elohim, to lift up the horn. And Elohim gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.
- 6 All these were under the hands of their fathers for song, in the House of YHWH, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the House of Elohim, according to the direction of the king, Asaf, Y'dutun, and Heman.
- 7 And the number of them, with their brothers that were instructed in singing unto YHWH, even all that were skillful, was two hundred fourscore and eight.
- 8 And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.
- 9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaf to Yosef; the second to G'dalyah; he and his brothers and sons were twelve;
- 10 The third to Zakur: his sons and his brothers, twelve;

- 11 The fourth to Izri: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 12 The fifth to N'tanyah: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 13 The sixth to Bukiyah: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 14 The seventh to Y'sar'elah: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 15 The eighth to Yesha'yah: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 16 The ninth to Mattanyah: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 17 The tenth to Shimei: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 18 The eleventh to Azarel: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 19 The twelfth to Hashavyah: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 20 For the thirteenth, Shuva'el: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 21 For the fourteenth, Mattiyahu: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 22 For the fifteenth to Yeremot: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 23 For the sixteenth to Hananyah: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 24 For the seventeenth to Yoshb'kashah: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 25 For the eighteenth to Hanani: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 26 For the nineteenth to Maloti: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 27 For the twentieth to Eliatah: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 28 For the one and twentieth to Hotir: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 29 For the two and twentieth to Giddalti: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 30 For the three and twentieth to Machzi'ot: his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 31 For the four and twentieth to Romanti-ezer: his sons and his brothers, twelve.

## CHAPTER 26

- 1 For the courses of the doorkeepers: of the Korachites: Meshelemyah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaf.
- 2 And Meshelemyah had sons: Z'kharyah the firstborn, Y'dia'el the second, Z'vadyah the third, Yatni'el the fourth;
- 3 Elam the fifth, Yahuchanan the sixth; Ely'ho'einai the seventh.
- 4 And Oved-edom had sons: Sh'ma'yah the firstborn, Yahuzavad the second, Yoach the third, and Sakar the fourth, and N'tan'el the fifth;
- 5 Ammiel the sixth, Yissakhar the seventh; Peulletai the eighth, for Elohim blessed him.
- 6 Also unto Sh'ma'yah his son were sons born, that ruled over the house of their father, for they were mighty men of valour.
- 7 The sons of Sh'ma'yah: Otni and Refael, and Oved and Elzavad his brothers, valiant men; Elihu also, and S'makhyah.
- 8 All these were of the sons of Oved-edom: they and their sons and their brothers, able men in strength for the service; threescore and two of Oved-edom.
- 9 And Meshelemyah had sons and brothers--valiant men, eighteen.
- 10 Also Hosah, of the children of M'rari, had sons: Shimri the chief--for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief--
- 11 Hilkiyah the second, T'valyahu the third, Z'kharyah the fourth; all the sons and brothers of Hosah were thirteen.
- 12 These courses of the doorkeepers, even the chief men, had wards over against their brothers, to minister in the House of YHWH.
- 13 And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate.

- 14 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemyah. Then for Z'kharyah his son, a discreet counsellor, they cast lots: and his lot came out northward.
- 15 To Oved-edom southward, and to his sons, the Storehouse.
- 16 To Shuppim and Hosah westward, by the gate of Shallecheth, at the causeway that goes up, ward against ward.
- 17 Eastward were six L'vi'im, northward four a day, southward four a day, and for the Storehouse, two and two.
- 18 For the Precinct westward, four at the causeway, and two at the Precinct.
- 19 These were the courses of the doorkeepers; of the sons of the Korachites, and of the sons of M'rari.
- 20 And of the L'vi'im, Achiyah was over the treasuries of the House of Elohim, and over the treasuries of the Set-Apart things.
- 21 The sons of Ladan, the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers' houses belonging to Ladan the Gershonite: Yechi'eli.
- 22 The sons of Yechi'eli: Zetam and Yo'el his brother, over the treasuries of the House of YHWH.
- 23 Of the Amramites, of the Yitz'harites, of the Hebronites; of the Uzzielites:
- 24 Sh'vu'el the son of Gershom, the son of Moshe, was ruler over the treasuries.
- 25 And his brothers by Eliezer: Rechavyah his son and Yesha'yah his son, and Yahuram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shlomit his son.
- 26 This Shlomit and his brothers were over all the treasuries of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' houses, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.
- 27 Out of the spoil won in battles, did they dedicate to repair the House of YHWH.
- 28 And all that Sh'mu'el the seer, and Sha'ul the son of Kish, and Avner the son of Ner, and Yo'av the son of Tz'ruyah, had dedicated, whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of Shlomit, and of his brothers.
- 29 Of the Yitz'harites, Chenaniah and his sorts were for the outward business over Yisra'el, for officers and judges.
- 30 Of the Hebronites, Hashavyah and his brothers, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, had the oversight of Yisra'el beyond the Yarden westward: for all the business of YHWH, and for the service of the king.
- 31 Of the Hebronites was Yeriyah the chief, even of the Hebronites, according to their generations by fathers' houses. In the fortieth year of the reign of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them, mighty men of valour at Yazer of Gil'ad.
- 32 And his brothers, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred, heads of fathers' houses, whom king David made overseers over the Reuvenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to Elohim, and for the affairs of the king.

## CHAPTER 27

- 1 Now the children of Yisra'el after their number, to wit, the heads of fathers' houses and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers that served the king, in any matter of the courses which came in and went out, month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course, were twenty and four thousand.
- 2 Over the first course for the first month, was Yashov'am the son of Zavdi'el: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

- 3 Of the children of Peretz was he, and the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.
- 4 And over the course of the second month was Dodai the Achochite, and his course, and Miklot the ruler: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
- 5 The third captain of the host for the third month, was B'nayah the son of Yahuyada, the cohen, chief: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
- 6 This is that B'nayah, who was the mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty: and of his course was Ammizavad his son.
- 7 The fourth captain for the fourth month, was Asahel the brother of Yo'av, and Z'vadyah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
- 8 The fifth captain for the fifth month, was Shamhut the Yizrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
- 9 The sixth captain for the sixth month, was Ira the son of Ikkesht the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
- 10 The seventh captain for the seventh month, was Heletz the Pelonite, of the children of Efrayim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
- 11 The eighth captain for the eighth month, was Sibbekai the Hushatite, of the Zerahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
- 12 The ninth captain for the ninth month, was Avi'ezer the Anatotite, of the Binyamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
- 13 The tenth captain for the tenth month, was Mahrai, the N'tofati, of the Zerahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
- 14 The eleventh captain for the eleventh month, was B'nayah the Piratonite, of the children of Efrayim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
- 15 The twelfth captain for the twelfth month, was Heldai the N'tofati, of Otni'el: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
- 16 Furthermore over the tribes of Yisra'el: of the Reuvenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri the ruler; of the Simeonites, Sh'fatyah the son of Ma'akhah;
- 17 Of Levi, Hashavyah the son of Kemuel; of Aharon, Tzadok;
- 18 Of Y'hudah, Elihu, one of the brothers of David; of Yissakhar, Omri, the son of Mikha'el;
- 19 Of Z'vulun, Ishmaiah, the son of Ovadyah: of Naftali, Yerimot, the son of Azriel;
- 20 Of the children of Efrayim, Hoshea, the son of Azaziah; of the half-tribe of M'nasheh, Yo'el, the son of P'dayah;
- 21 Of the half-tribe of M'nasheh, in Gil'ad, Iddo, the son of Z'kharyah: of Binyamin, Ya'asiel, the son of Avner;
- 22 Of Dan, Azarel, the son of Yerocham. These were the captains of the tribes of Yisra'el.
- 23 But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under, because YHWH had said, He would increase Yisra'el like to the stars of heaven.
- 24 Yo'av, the son of Tz'ruyah, began to number, but finished not. And there came wrath for this upon Yisra'el, neither was the number put into the account in the chronicles of king David.
- 25 And over the king's treasuries was Azmavet, the son of Adiel: and over the treasuries in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the towers, was Yahunatan, the son of Uzizyah.
- 26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, was Ezri the son of Ch'luv,

- 27 And over the vineyards was Shimei, the Ramatite: and over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars was Zavdi, the Shiphmite.
- 28 And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees, that were in the Lowland, was Ba'alhanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Yo'ash.
- 29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, was Shirtai, the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys, was Shafat, the son of Adlai.
- 30 And over the camels was Obil, the Yishma'eli: and over the asses was Yeched'yah, the Meronotite.
- 31 And over the flocks was Yaziz the Hagrite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.
- 32 Also Yahunatan, David's uncle was a counsellor, a man of understanding, and a scribe: and Yechi'el, the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons.
- 33 And Ahithophel, was the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite, was the king's friend.
- 34 And after Ahithophel, was Yahuyada, the son of B'nayah, and Evyatar: and the captain of the king's host was Yo'av.

## CHAPTER 28

- 1 And David assembled all the princes of Yisra'el, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that served the king, by course: and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the rulers over all the substance and cattle of the king and of his sons, with the officers, and the mighty men, even all the mighty men of valour, unto Yerushalayim.
- 2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me my brothers, and my people, As for me, it was in my heart to build a house of rest, for the ark of the covenant of YHWH, and for the footstool of our Elohim, and I had made ready for the building.
- 3 But Elohim said unto me: You shall not build a house for My Name, because you are a man of war, and have shed blood.
- 4 Howbeit YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, chose me out of all the house of my fathers, to be king over Yisra'el forever. For He has chosen Y'hudah to be prince, and in the House of Y'hudah, the house of my father, and among the sons of my father, He took pleasure in me, to make me king over all Yisra'el.
- 5 And of all my sons, for YHWH has given me many sons, He has chosen Shlomo my son, to sit upon the throne of the Kingdom of YHWH over Yisra'el.
- 6 And He said unto me: Shlomo your son, he shall build My house and My courts: for I have chosen him to be to Me for a son, and I will be to him for a father.
- 7 And I will establish his kingdom forever, if he be constant, to do My commandments and My ordinances, as at this day.
- 8 Now therefore, in the sight of all Yisra'el, the assembly of YHWH, and in the hearing of our Elohim, observe and seek out all the commandments of YHWH your Elohim, that you may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children after you forever.
- 9 And you, Shlomo my son, know you the Elohim of your father, and serve Him with a whole heart and with a willing mind: for YHWH searches all hearts, and understands all the imaginations of the thoughts. If you seek Him, He will be found of you, but if you forsake Him, He will cast you off forever.

- 10 Take heed now, for YHWH has chosen you, to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it!
- 11 Then David gave to Shlomo his son, the pattern of the porch of the Temple, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper rooms thereof, and of the inner chambers thereof, and of the place of the ark cover,
- 12 And the pattern of all that he had by the spirit. For the courts of the House of YHWH, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the House of Elohim, and for the treasuries of the Set-Apart things.
- 13 Also for the courses of the cohanim and the L'vi'im, and for all the work of the service of the House of YHWH, and for all the vessels of service in the House of YHWH:
- 14 Of gold, by weight for the vessels of gold, for all vessels of every kind of service; of silver, for all the vessels of silver by weight, for all vessels of every kind of service.
- 15 By weight also, for the candlesticks of gold, and for the lamps thereof, of gold, by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof. And for the candlesticks of silver, silver by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.
- 16 And the gold by weight, for the tables of showbread; for every table, and silver for the tables of silver,
- 17 And the flesh hooks, and the basins, and the jars, of pure gold. And for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl: and for the silver bowls by weight for every bowl.
- 18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight: and gold for the pattern of the chariot, even the cheruvim, that spread out their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of YHWH.
- 19 All this do I give you in writing, as YHWH has made me wise by His hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern.
- 20 And David said to Shlomo his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it; fear not, nor be dismayed: for YHWH Elohim, even my Elohim, is with you. He will not fail you, nor forsake you, until all the work for the service of the House of YHWH be finished.
- 21 And behold, there are the courses of the cohanim and the L'vi'im, for all the service of the House of Elohim. And there shall be with you in all manner of work, every willing man that has skill, for any manner of service; also the captains and all the people will be wholly at your commandment.

## CHAPTER 29

- 1 And David the king said unto all the assembly, Shlomo my son, whom alone Elohim has chosen, is yet young and tender. And the work is great, for the palace is not for man, but for YHWH Elohim.
- 2 Now I have prepared with all my might, for the house of my Elohim, the gold, for the things of gold, and, the silver, for the things of silver, and, the brass, for the things of brass, the iron for the things of iron, and, wood for the things of wood; onyx stones, and stones to be set; glistening stones, and of divers colors, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.
- 3 Moreover also, because I have set my affection on the house of my Elohim; seeing that I have a treasure of my own of gold and silver: I give it unto the house of my Elohim, over and above all that I have prepared for the Set-Apart house:

I Chronicles 29:4

- 4 Even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ofir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, with which to overlay the walls of the houses;
- 5 Of gold for the things of gold, and of silver for the things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. Who then offers willingly to consecrate himself this day unto YHWH?
- 6 Then the princes of the fathers' houses, and the princes of the tribes of Yisra'el, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly.
- 7 And they gave for the service of the House of Elohim, of gold, five thousand talents and ten thousand darics, and of silver, ten thousand talents, and of brass, eighteen thousand talents, and of iron, a hundred thousand talents.
- 8 And they with whom precious stones were found, gave them to the treasure of the House of YHWH, under the hand of Yechi'el the Gershonite.
- 9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with a whole heart they offered willingly to YHWH. And David the king, also rejoiced with great joy.
- 10 Wherefore David blessed YHWH before all the assembly. And David said, Blessed be You, O YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el our father, forever and ever!
- 11 Yours, O YHWH, is the greatness and the power, and the glory and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is Yours. Yours is the kingdom, O YHWH, and You are exalted as head above all!
- 12 Both riches and honor come of You, and You rule over all. And in Your hand is power and might, and in Your hand it is, to make great, and to give strength unto all.
- 13 Now therefore, our Elohim, we thank You, and praise Your glorious Name.
- 14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? For all things come of You, and of Your own, have we given You.
- 15 For we are strangers before You, and sojourners, as all our fathers were: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no abiding.
- 16 O YHWH our Elohim, all this store that we have prepared, to build You a house for Your Set-Apart Name, comes of Your hand, and is all Your own.
- 17 I know also, my Elohim, that You try the heart, and have pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart, I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy Your people, that are present here, offer willingly unto You.
- 18 O YHWH, the Elohim of Avraham, of Yitz'chak, and of Yisra'el--our fathers, keep this forever: even the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of Your people, and direct their heart unto You.
- 19 And give unto Shlomo my son, a whole heart, to keep Your commandments, Your testimonies, and Your statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for which I have made provision.
- 20 And David said to all the assembly, Now bless YHWH your Elohim. And all the assembly blessed YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers, and bowed down their heads and prostrated themselves before YHWH, and before the king.
- 21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto YHWH, and offered burnt-offerings unto YHWH, on the morrow after that day: even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance, for all Yisra'el.
- 22 And did eat and drink before YHWH on that day with great gladness. And they made Shlomo, the son of David, king the second time, and anointed him unto YHWH to be prince, and Tzadok to be cohen.
- 23 Then Shlomo sat on the throne of YHWH as king, instead of David his father, and prospered: and all Yisra'el hearkened to him.

- 24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto Shlomo the king.
- 25 And YHWH magnified Shlomo exceedingly, in the sight of all Yisra'el, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty, as had not been on any king before him in Yisra'el.
- 26 Now David the son of Yishai reigned over all Yisra'el.
- 27 And the time that he reigned over Yisra'el was forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Yerushalayim.
- 28 And he died in a good old age: full of days, riches, and honor, and Shlomo his son reigned in his stead.
- 29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the Words of Sh'mu'el the seer, and in the Words of Natan the Prophet, and in the Words of Gad the Seer;
- 30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Yisra'el, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

## 2 Divrei HaYamim ב דברי הימים (II Chronicles)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 And Shlomo the son of David, was strengthened in his kingdom: and YHWH his Elohim was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.
- 2 And Shlomo spoke unto all Yisra'el: to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every prince in all Yisra'el; the heads of the fathers' houses.
- 3 So Shlomo, and all the assembly with him, went to the high place that was at Giv'on, for there was the tent of meeting of Elohim, which Moshe the servant of YHWH had made in the wilderness.
- 4 But the ark of Elohim had David brought up from Kiryat-Ye'arim to the place that David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Yerushalayim.
- 5 Moreover the brazen altar, that B'tzal'el the son of Uri, the son of Hur had made, had been put before the tabernacle of YHWH: and Shlomo and the assembly sought unto it.
- 6 And Shlomo offered there, upon the brazen altar before YHWH, which was at the tent of meeting: he offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.
- 7 In that night, did Elohim appear unto Shlomo, and said unto him: Ask what I shall give you.
- 8 And Shlomo said unto Elohim, You have shown great kindness unto David my father, and have made me king in his stead.
- 9 Now, O YHWH Elohim, let Your promise unto David my father be established: for You have made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.
- 10 Give me now, wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this Your people, that is so great?
- 11 And Elohim said to Shlomo: Because this was in your heart, and you have not asked riches, wealth, or honor, nor the life of them that hate you, neither yet have asked long life, but have asked wisdom and knowledge for yourself, that you may judge My people, over whom I have made you king....
- 12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto you. And, I will give you riches, and wealth, and honor, such as none of the kings have had, that have been before you; neither shall there any after you have the like.
- 13 So Shlomo came from his journey to the high place that was at Giv'on, from before the tent of meeting, unto Yerushalayim, and he reigned over Yisra'el.
- 14 And Shlomo gathered chariots and horsemen. And he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Yerushalayim.
- 15 And the king made silver and gold to be in Yerushalayim, as stones. And cedars made he, to be as the sycamore trees that are in the Lowland, for abundance.
- 16 And the horses which Shlomo had, were brought out of Egypt; also out of Keve; the king's merchants buying them of the men of Keve at a price.
- 17 And they fetched up, and brought out of Egypt, a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty. And so for all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of Aram, did they bring them out by their means.

18 (2:1) Now Shlomo purposed to build a house for the Name of YHWH, and a house for his kingdom.

## CHAPTER 2

1 (2:2) And Shlomo counted out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand men that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

2 (2:3) And Shlomo sent to Hiram the king of Tzor, saying, As you did deal with David my father, and did send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, even so deal with me.

3 (2:4) Behold, I am about to build a house for the Name of YHWH my Elohim, to dedicate it to Him. And to burn before Him, incense of sweet spices, and for the continual showbread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the Sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the appointed seasons, of YHWH our Elohim. This is an ordinance forever to Yisra'el.

4 (2:5) And the house which I build is great: for great is our Elohim above all gods.

5 (2:6) But who is able to build Him a house, seeing the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain Him? Who am I then, that I should build Him a house, save only to offer before Him?

6 (2:7) Now therefore send me a man skillful to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and in crimson, and blue. And that has skill to grave all manner of gravings, to be with the skillful men that are with me in Y'hudah and in Yerushalayim, whom David my father did provide.

7 (2:8) Send me also cedar trees, cypress trees, and sandalwood, out of the L'vanon: for I know that your servants have skill to cut timber in the L'vanon. And behold, my servants shall be with your servants,

8 (2:9) Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build shall be great and wonderful.

9 (2:10) And behold, I will give to your servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

10 (2:11) Then Hiram the king of Tzor answered in writing, which he sent to Shlomo: Because YHWH loves His people, He has made you king over them.

11 (2:12) Hiram said moreover, Blessed be YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, that made heaven and earth; who has given to David the king, a wise son, endued with discretion and understanding: that should build a house for YHWH, and a house for his kingdom.

12 (2:13) And now I have sent a skillful man endued with understanding, even Hiram my master craftsman.

13 (2:14) The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tzor, skillful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to devise any device: to do whatever may be set before him, with your skillful men, and with the skillful men of my master David your father.

14 (2:15) Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my master has spoken of, let him send unto his servants,

## II Chronicles 2:15

15 (2:16) And we will cut wood out of the L'vanon, as much as you shall need. And we will bring it to you in floats by sea to Yafo, and you shall carry it up to Yerushalayim.

16 (2:17) And Shlomo numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Yisra'el, after the numbering with which David his father had numbered them: and they were found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

17 (2:18) And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred overseers, to set the people at work.

### CHAPTER 3

1 Then Shlomo began to build the House of YHWH at Yerushalayim in mount Moryah, where YHWH appeared unto David his father: for which provision had been made in the Place of David, in the threshing floor of Ornan, the Y'vusi.

2 And he began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 Now these are the foundations which Shlomo laid, for the building of the House of Elohim. The length by cubits after the ancient measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the porch that was before the house, the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height a hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he covered with cypress wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and wrought thereon palm trees and chains.

6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty, and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the thresholds, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold, and graved cheruvim on the walls.

8 And he made the Most Set-Apart Place. The length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the Most Set-Apart Place, he made two cheruvim of image work, and they overlaid them with gold.

11 And the wings of the cheruvim were twenty cubits long: the wing of the one cheruv was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cheruv.

12 And the wing of the other cheruv was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cheruv.

13 The wings of these cheruvim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were inward.

14 And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cheruvim thereon.

15 Also he made before the house, two pillars of thirty and five cubits high: and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.

16 And he made chains in the Sanctuary, and put them on the tops of the pillars: and he made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.

17 And he set up the pillars before the Temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left: and called the name of that on the right hand, Yachin, and the name of that on the left, Boaz.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 Moreover he made an altar of brass: twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits, from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about. The oxen were in two rows, cast when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward.

5 And it was a handbreadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup; like the flower of a lily: it received and held three thousand baths.

6 He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as belonged to the burnt-offering they washed in them: but the sea was for the cohanim to wash in.

7 And he made the ten candlesticks of gold, according to the ordinance concerning them: and he set them in the Temple--five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed them in the Temple--five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made a hundred basins of gold.

9 Furthermore he made the court of the cohanim, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward; toward the south.

11 And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram made an end of doing the work, that he wrought for king Shlomo in the House of Elohim:

12 The two pillars, and the bowls, and the two capitals which were on the top of the pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars.

13 And the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks: two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars.

14 He made also the bases, and the lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One sea, and the twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh hooks, and all the vessels thereof, did Hiram his master craftsman make for king Shlomo, for the House of YHWH of bright brass.

17 In the plain of the Yarden, did the king cast them; in the clay ground between Sukkot and Zeredah.

18 Thus Shlomo made all these vessels in great abundance, for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

II Chronicles 4:19

- 19 And Shlomo made all the vessels that were in the House of Elohim, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon was the showbread,  
20 And the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn according to the ordinance before the Sanctuary, of pure gold,  
21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold: and that perfect gold,  
22 And the snuffers, and the basins, and the pans, and the firepans, of pure gold. And as for the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the Most Set-Apart Place, and the doors of the house, that is, of the Temple, were of gold.

**CHAPTER 5**

- 1 Thus all the work that Shlomo wrought for the House of YHWH was finished. And Shlomo brought in the things that David his father had Set-Apart--even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels--and put them in the treasuries of the House of Elohim.  
2 Then Shlomo assembled the elders of Yisra'el, and all the heads of the tribes; the princes of the fathers' houses of the children of Yisra'el, unto Yerushalayim, to bring up the ark of the covenant of YHWH out of the city of David, which is Tziyon.  
3 And all the men of Yisra'el assembled themselves unto the king at the feast, which was in the seventh month.  
4 And all the elders of Yisra'el came, and the L'vi'im took up the ark.  
5 And they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the Set-Apart vessels that were in the Tent: these, did the cohanim and the L'vi'im bring up.  
6 And king Shlomo, and all the assembly of Yisra'el that were assembled unto him, were before the ark; sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude.  
7 And the cohanim brought in the ark of the covenant of YHWH, unto its place; into the Sanctuary of the house, to the Most-Set-Apart place--even under the wings of the cheruvim.  
8 For the cheruvim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cheruvim covered the ark and the staves thereof above.  
9 And the staves were so long, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the Sanctuary, but they could not be seen without: and there they are unto this day.  
10 There was nothing in the ark, save the two tables which Moshe put there at Horev, when YHWH made a covenant with the children of Yisra'el; when they came out of Egypt.  
11 And it came to pass when, the cohanim were come out of the Set-Apart place--for all the cohanim that were present had sanctified themselves, and did not keep their courses.  
12 Also the L'vi'im--who were the singers, all of them--even Asaf, Heman, Y'dutun, and their sons and their brothers; arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar: and with them, a hundred and twenty cohanim, sounding with trumpets.  
13 It came even to pass when, the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking YHWH, and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised YHWH: for He is good, for His mercy endures forever, that then . . . the house was filled with a cloud, even the House of YHWH,  
14 So that the cohanim could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of YHWH filled the House of Elohim.

CHAPTER 6

- 1 Then spoke Shlomo, YHWH has said that He would dwell in the thick darkness:
- 2 But I have built You a house of habitation, and a place for You to dwell in, forever.
- 3 And the king turned his face, and blessed all the assembly of Yisra'el: and all the assembly of Yisra'el stood.
- 4 And he said, Blessed be YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: who spoke with His mouth unto David my father, and has with His hands fulfilled it, saying:
- 5 Since the day that I brought forth My people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Yisra'el to build a house in, that My Name might be there; neither chose I any man to be prince over My people Yisra'el.
- 6 But I have chosen Yerushalayim ... that My Name might be there, and have chosen David to be over My people Yisra'el.
- 7 Now it was in the heart of David my father, to build a house for the Name of YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 8 But YHWH said unto David my father: Whereas it was in your heart to build a house for My Name ... you did well that it was in your heart.
- 9 Nevertheless, you shall not build the house, but your son that shall come forth out of your loins, he, shall build the house for My Name.
- 10 And YHWH has established His word that He spoke: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Yisra'el, as YHWH promised, and have built the house for the Name of YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 11 And there have I set the ark, wherein is the covenant of YHWH, which He made with the children of Yisra'el.
- 12 And he stood before the altar of YHWH, in the presence of all the assembly of Yisra'el, and spread forth his hands--
- 13 For Shlomo had made a brazen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court. And upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the assembly of Yisra'el, and spread forth his hands toward heaven--
- 14 And he said, O YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, there is no Elohim like You, in the heaven, or in the earth--who keeps covenant and mercy with Your servants, that walk before You with all their heart;
- 15 Who has kept with Your servant David, my father, that which You did promise him; yes, You spoke with Your mouth, and have fulfilled it with Your hand, as it is this day.
- 16 Now therefore, O YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, keep with Your servant David my father, that which You have promised him, saying: There shall not fail you, a man in My sight, to sit on the throne of Yisra'el--if only your children take heed to their way, to walk in My Torah as you have walked before Me.
- 17 Now therefore, O YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, let Your word be verified, which You spoke unto Your servant David.
- 18 But will Elohim in very truth, dwell with men on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain You: how much less, this house which I have built!
- 19 Yet have You respect unto the prayer of Your servant, and to his supplication, O YHWH my Elohim, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which Your servant prays before You,

II Chronicles 6:20

20 That Your eyes may be open toward this house day and night--even toward the place whereof You have said, that you would put Your Name there; to hearken unto the prayer which Your servant shall pray--toward this place.

21 And hearken You to the supplications of Your servant, and of Your people Yisra'el, when they shall pray toward this place. Yes, hear You from Your dwelling place--even from heaven: and when You hear, forgive....

22 If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath be exacted of him to cause him to swear, and he come and swear before Your altar in this house,

23 Then hear You from heaven, and do, and judge Your servants--requiting the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head: and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

24 And if Your people Yisra'el be smitten down before the enemy, when they sin against You, and shall turn again and confess Your Name, and pray, and make supplication before You in this house:

25 Then hear You from heaven, and forgive the sin of Your people Yisra'el, and bring them back unto the land, which You gave to them, and to their fathers.

26 When the heaven is shut up and there is no rain, when they sin against You; if they pray toward this place, and confess Your name, turning from their sin, when You do afflict them:

27 Then hear You in heaven, and forgive the sins of Your servants, and of Your people Yisra'el, when You do direct them on, the good way, wherein they should walk. And send rain upon Your land, which You have given to Your people for an inheritance.

28 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague or whatsoever sickness there be,

29 Whatever prayer and supplication be made by any man, or by all Your people Yisra'el, who shall know every man his own plague and his own pain, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house,

30 Then hear You from heaven Your dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart You know: for You, even You only, know the hearts, of the children of men.

31 That they may fear You, to walk in Your ways, all the days that they live in the land which You gave unto our fathers.

32 Moreover concerning the stranger ... that is not of Your people Yisra'el: when he shall come out of a far country for Your great Name's sake, and Your mighty hand, and Your outstretched arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house:

33 Then hear You from heaven, even from Your dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calls to You for. That all the peoples of the earth may know Your Name, and fear You, as does Your people Yisra'el: and that they may know that Your Name, is called upon this house, which I have built.

34 If Your people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatsoever way You shall send them, and they pray unto You toward this city which You have chosen, and the house which I have built for Your Name:

35 Then hear You from heaven, their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

36 If they sin against You, for there is no man that sins not, and You be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive unto a land far off or near,

- 37 Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn, and make supplication unto You in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done iniquitously, and have dealt wickedly;
- 38 If they return unto You with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captive, and pray toward their land, which You gave unto their fathers, and the city which You have chosen, and toward the house which I have built for Your Name:
- 39 Then hear You from heaven, even from Your dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive Your people who have sinned against You.
- 40 Now, O my Elohim, let, I beseech You, Your eyes be open, and let Your ears be attentive, unto the prayer that is made in this place.
- 41 Now therefore arise, O YHWH Elohim, into Your resting place: You, and the ark of Your strength. Let Your cohanim, O YHWH Elohim, be clothed with salvation, and let Your Set-Apart-ones, rejoice in good.
- 42 O YHWH Elohim, turn not away the face of Your anointed; remember the good deeds of David Your servant.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 Now when Shlomo had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of YHWH filled the house.
- 2 And the cohanim could not enter into the House of YHWH, because the glory of YHWH filled YHWH's house.
- 3 And all the children of Yisra'el looked on, when the fire came down, and the glory of YHWH was upon the house. And they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and prostrated themselves, and gave thanks unto YHWH: for He is good, for His mercy endures forever.
- 4 And the king and all the people, offered sacrifice before YHWH.
- 5 And king Shlomo offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the House of Elohim.
- 6 And the cohanim stood, according to their offices; the L'vi'im also, with instruments of music of YHWH, which David the king had made to give thanks unto YHWH: for His mercy endures forever, with the praises of David by their hand. And the cohanim sounded trumpets over against them, and all Yisra'el stood.
- 7 Moreover Shlomo set-apart the middle of the court, that was before the House of YHWH, for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because, the brazen altar which Shlomo had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat.
- 8 So Shlomo held the feast at that time seven days, and all Yisra'el with him, a very great assembly, from the entrance of Hamat unto the Brook of Egypt.
- 9 And on the eighth day, they held a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.
- 10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month, he sent the people away unto their tents: joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that YHWH had shown unto David, and to Shlomo, and to Yisra'el His people.

## II Chronicles 7:11

11 Thus Shlomo finished the House of YHWH, and the king's house, and all that came into Shlomo's heart to make in the House of YHWH, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 And YHWH appeared to Shlomo by night, and said unto him: I have heard your prayer, and have chosen this place to Myself for a house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among My people,

14 If My people, upon whom My Name is called, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their evil ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now My eyes shall be open, and My ears attentive, unto the prayer that is made in this place.

16 For now have I chosen and set apart this house, that My Name may be there forever, and My eyes and My heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for you, if you will walk before Me, as David your father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded you, and will keep My statutes and My ordinances,

18 Then I will establish the throne of your kingdom, according as I covenanted with David your father, saying: There shall not fail you, a man to be ruler in Yisra'el.

19 But if you turn away, and forsake My statutes and My commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots, out of My land which I have given them. And this house, which I have Set-Apart for My Name, will I cast out of My sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples.

21 And this house, which is so high, every one that passes by it shall be astonished, and shall say, Why has YHWH done thus unto this land, and to this house?

22 And they shall answer, Because they forsook YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore has He brought all this evil upon them.

## CHAPTER 8

1 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Shlomo had built the House of YHWH, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Hiram had given to Shlomo: Shlomo built them, and caused the children of Yisra'el to dwell there.

3 And Shlomo went to Hamat-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamat.

5 Also he built Beit-Horon the upper, and Beit-Horon the nether--fortified cities: with walls, gates, and bars.

6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Shlomo had, and all the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Shlomo desired to build for his pleasure in Yerushalayim, and in the L'vanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

7 As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivi, and the Y'vusim, who were not of Yisra'el,

- 8 Of their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Yisra'el consumed not: of them did Shlomo raise a levy of bondservants, unto this day.
- 9 But of the children of Yisra'el, did Shlomo make no servants for his work. But they were men of war, and chiefs of his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and of his horsemen.
- 10 And these were the chief officers of king Shlomo--even two hundred and fifty, that bore rule over the people.
- 11 And Shlomo brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, No wife of mine shall dwell in the house of David, king of Yisra'el, because the places are Set-Apart; whereunto the ark of YHWH has come.
- 12 Then Shlomo offered burnt-offerings unto YHWH, on the altar of YHWH, which he had built before the porch,
- 13 Even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the commandment of Moshe: on the Sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the appointed seasons, three times in the year--even in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of Sukkot.
- 14 And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the courses of the cohanim to their service, and the L'vi'im to their charges: to praise, and to minister before the cohanim, as the duty of every day required. The doorkeepers also, by their courses at every gate: for so had David, the man of Elohim commanded.
- 15 And they departed not, from the commandment of the king unto the cohanim and L'vi'im, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.
- 16 So all the work of Shlomo was set in order, from the day of the foundation of the House of YHWH, and until it was finished: so the House of YHWH was perfected.
- 17 Then went Shlomo to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the seashore in the land of Edom.
- 18 And Hiram sent him, by the hands of his servants, ships and servants that had knowledge of the sea. And they came with the servants of Shlomo to Ofir, and fetched from thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Shlomo.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 And when the queen of Sh'va heard of the fame of Shlomo, she came to prove Shlomo with hard questions, at Yerushalayim: with a very great train, and camels that bore spices and gold in abundance, and precious stones. And when she was come to Shlomo, she spoke with him, of all that was in her heart.
- 2 And Shlomo told her all her questions, and there was not any thing hid from Shlomo which he told her not.
- 3 And when the queen of Sh'va had seen the wisdom of Shlomo, and the house that he had built,
- 4 And the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his cupbearers also and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the House of YHWH: there was no more spirit in her.
- 5 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in my own land of your acts, and of your wisdom.
- 6 But I believed not their words, until I came and my eyes had seen it. And behold, the half of the greatness of your wisdom was not told me: you exceed the fame that I heard.

II Chronicles 9:7

- 7 Happy are your men, and happy are these your servants, that stand continually before you, and hear your wisdom.
- 8 Blessed be YHWH your Elohim, who delighted in you, to set you on His throne, to be king for YHWH your Elohim; because your Elohim loved Yisra'el, to establish them forever: therefore made He you, king over them, to do justice and righteousness.
- 9 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones; neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sh'va gave to king Shlomo.
- 10 And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Shlomo that brought gold from Ofir, brought sandalwood and precious stones.
- 11 And the king made of the sandalwood, paths for the House of YHWH, and for the king's house: and harps, and psalteries, for the singers. And there were none such seen before, in the land of Y'hudah.
- 12 And king Shlomo gave to the queen of Sh'va all her desire; whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.
- 13 Now the weight of gold that came to Shlomo in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold,
- 14 Beside that which the traffickers and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to Shlomo.
- 15 And king Shlomo made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one target;
- 16 Three hundred shields of beaten gold also. Three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield, and the king put them in the house of the forest of the L'vanon.
- 17 Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.
- 18 And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and arms on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the arms.
- 19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps; there was not the like made in any kingdom.
- 20 And all king Shlomo's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of the L'vanon were of pure gold; silver was nothing accounted of in the days of Shlomo.
- 21 For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram; once every three years came the ships of Tarshish: bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.
- 22 So king Shlomo exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.
- 23 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Shlomo, to hear his wisdom, which Elohim had put in his heart.
- 24 And they brought every man his present: vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, armor, and spices, horses, and mules; a rate year by year.
- 25 And Shlomo had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Yerushalayim.
- 26 And he ruled over all the kings: from the River, even unto the land of the P'lishtim, and to the border of Egypt.
- 27 And the king made silver to be in Yerushalayim as stones: and cedars made he, to be as the sycamore trees that are in the Lowland, for abundance.
- 28 And they brought horses for Shlomo out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 Now the rest of the Acts of Shlomo, first and last, are they not written in the Words of Natan the prophet, and in the Prophecy of Achiyah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Yedo the seer, concerning Yarov'am, the son of N'vat?

30 And Shlomo reigned in Yerushalayim over all Yisra'el forty years.

31 And Shlomo slept with his fathers; they buried him in the city of David his father: and Rechav'am his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 10

1 And Rechav'am went to Sh'khem, for all Yisra'el were come to Sh'khem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Yarov'am the son of N'vat, heard of it--for he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Shlomo--that Yarov'am returned out of Egypt,

3 And they sent and called him. And Yarov'am and all Yisra'el came, and they spoke to Rechav'am, saying,

4 Your father made our yoke grievous. Now therefore make you the grievous service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter: and we will serve you.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days, and the people departed.

6 And king Rechav'am took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Shlomo his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give you me, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spoke unto him, saying, If you be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants forever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give you, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that your father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spoke unto him, saying, Thus shall you say unto the people that spoke unto you, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy, but make you it lighter unto us.... Thus shall you say unto them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Yarov'am and all the people came to Rechav'am the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly. And king Rechav'am forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And spoke to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for it was brought about of Elohim, that YHWH might establish His word, which He spoke by the hand of Achiyah, the Shilonite, to Yarov'am, the son of N'vat.

16 And when all Yisra'el saw, that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? Neither have we inheritance in the son of Yishai! Every man to your tents,<sup>299</sup> O Yisra'el. Now, see to your own house, David! So all Yisra'el departed unto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Yisra'el that dwelt in the cities of Y'hudah, Rechav'am reigned over them.

18 Then king Rechav'am sent Hadoram, who was over the levy, and the children of Yisra'el stoned him with stones, so that he died. And king Rechav'am made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Yerushalayim.

19 So Yisra'el rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

## CHAPTER 11

1 And when Rechav'am was come to Yerushalayim, he assembled the House of Y'hudah and Binyamin: a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, that were warriors, to fight against Yisra'el; to bring the kingdom back to Rechav'am.

2 But the Word of YHWH came to Sh'ma'yah, the man of Elohim, saying:

3 Speak unto Rechav'am the son of Shlomo, king of Y'hudah, and to all Yisra'el in Y'hudah and Binyamin, saying,

4 Thus says YHWH: You shall not go up, nor fight against your brothers. Return every man to his house, for this thing is of Me. So they hearkened unto the Words of YHWH, and returned from going against Yarov'am.

5 And Rechav'am dwelt in Yerushalayim, and built cities for defense in Y'hudah.

6 He built even Beit-Lechem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beit-Tzur, and Soco, and Adullam,

8 And Gat, and Mareshah, and Zif,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Tzorach, and Ayalon, and Hevron, which are in Y'hudah and in Binyamin-- fortified cities.

11 And he fortified the strongholds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and oil, and wine.

12 And in every city, he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Y'hudah and Binyamin adhered to him.

13 And the cohanim and the L'vi'im that were in all Yisra'el, presented themselves to him out of all their border.

14 For the L'vi'im left their open land and their possession, and came to Y'hudah and Yerushalayim. For Yarov'am and his sons cast them off, that they should not execute the cohen's office unto YHWH,

15 And he appointed him cohanim for the high places, and for the satyrs, and for the calves which he had made.

---

<sup>299</sup> Masoretic Text "to your tents". According to the Masorah this is one of eighteen passages which the scribes revised because they felt it was worded irreverently. According to the Masorah this passage originally read "to your elohim (gods)". The Greek LXX has "to his tents" while the Aramaic Peshitta has "to his house". ("to your tents" in Hebrew is לְבָתֵיכֶם "to your elohim" in Hebrew is לְבָתֵי אֱלֹהֵיכֶם) (see notes to 2Sam 20:1 and 1Kn. 12:16).

- 16 And after them, out of all the tribes of Yisra'el, such as set their hearts to seek YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, came to Yerushalayim to sacrifice unto YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers.
- 17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Y'hudah, and made Rechav'am the son of Shlomo strong, three years: for they walked three years in the way of David and Shlomo.
- 18 And Rechav'am took him a wife: Mahalath, the daughter of Yerimot, the son of David, and of Avichayil, the daughter of Eliav, the son of Yishai,
- 19 And she bore him sons: Ye'ush, and Sh'maryah, and Zaham.
- 20 And after her, he took Ma'akhah the daughter of Avshalom. And she bore him Aviyah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shlomit.
- 21 And Rechav'am loved Ma'akhah, the daughter of Avshalom, above all his wives and his concubines: for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begot twenty and eight sons and threescore daughters.
- 22 And Rechav'am appointed Aviyah, the son of Ma'akhah, to be chief--even the prince among his brothers: for he was minded to make him king.
- 23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the lands of Y'hudah and Binyamin, unto every fortified city: and he gave them victual in abundance, and he sought for them, many wives.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 And it came to pass, when the kingdom of Rechav'am was established, and he was strong, that he forsook the Torah of YHWH, and all Yisra'el with him.
- 2 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rechav'am, that Shishak, king of Egypt, came up against Yerushalayim, because they had dealt treacherously with YHWH,
- 3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen, and the people were without number, that came with him out of Egypt: the Luvim, the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians.
- 4 And he took the fortified cities which pertained to Y'hudah, and came unto Yerushalayim.
- 5 Now Sh'ma'yah the prophet came to Rechav'am, and to the princes of Y'hudah that were gathered together to Yerushalayim because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus says YHWH: You have forsaken Me, therefore have I also left you; in the hand of Shishak.
- 6 Then the princes of Yisra'el and the king humbled themselves, and they said, YHWH is righteous.
- 7 And when YHWH saw that they humbled themselves, the word of YHWH came to Sh'ma'yah, saying, They have humbled themselves; I will not destroy them. But I will grant them some deliverance, and My wrath shall not be poured out upon Yerushalayim by the hand of Shishak.
- 8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants, that they may know My service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.
- 9 So Shishak, king of Egypt, came up against Yerushalayim, and took away the treasures of the House of YHWH, and the treasures of the king's house--he took all away: he took away also, the shields of gold which Shlomo had made.
- 10 And king Rechav'am made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, that kept the door of the king's house.

## II Chronicles 12:11

11 And it was so, that as often as the king entered into the House of YHWH, the guard came and bore them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the anger of YHWH turned from him, that He would not destroy him altogether: and moreover in Y<sup>h</sup>udah, there were good things found.

13 So king Rechav<sup>'</sup>am strengthened himself in Yerushalayim, and reigned: for Rechav<sup>'</sup>am was forty and one years old when he began to reign. And he reigned seventeen years in Yerushalayim, the city which YHWH had chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra<sup>'</sup>el, to put His Name there: and his mother's name was Naamah, the Ammonitess.

14 And he did that which was evil, because he set not his heart to seek YHWH.

15 Now the Acts of Rechav<sup>'</sup>am, first and last, are they not written in the Histories of Sh<sup>'</sup>ma<sup>'</sup>yah the prophet, and of Iddo the Seer, after the manner of genealogies? And there were wars between Rechav<sup>'</sup>am and Yarov<sup>'</sup>am continually.

16 And Rechav<sup>'</sup>am slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David, and Aviyah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 13

1 In the eighteenth year of king Yarov<sup>'</sup>am, began Aviyah to reign over Y<sup>h</sup>udah.

2 Three years reigned he in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Mikhay<sup>'</sup>hu, the daughter of Uriel of Giv<sup>'</sup>ah. And there was war between Aviyah and Yarov<sup>'</sup>am.

3 And Aviyah joined battle with an army of valiant men of war--even four hundred thousand chosen men. And Yarov<sup>'</sup>am set the battle in array against him, with eight hundred thousand chosen men, who were mighty men of valour.

4 And Aviyah stood up upon mount Z<sup>'</sup>marayim, which is in the hill country of Efrayim, and said, Hear me, O Yarov<sup>'</sup>am, and all Yisra<sup>'</sup>el:

5 Ought you not to know that YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra<sup>'</sup>el, gave the kingdom over Yisra<sup>'</sup>el to David forever--even to him and to his sons, by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Yarov<sup>'</sup>am, the son of N<sup>'</sup>vat, the servant of Shlomo, the son of David, rose up and rebelled against his master.

7 And there were gathered unto him, vain men--base fellows, that strengthened themselves against Rechav<sup>'</sup>am, the son of Shlomo; when Rechav<sup>'</sup>am was young and faint-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now you think to withstand the Kingdom of YHWH, in the hand of the sons of David! And you are a great multitude, and there are with you, the golden calves which Yarov<sup>'</sup>am made you, for gods.

9 Have you not driven out the cohanim of YHWH--the sons of Aharon, and the L<sup>'</sup>vi<sup>'</sup>im, and have made you cohanim after the manner of the peoples of other lands? So that, whosoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same becomes a cohen; of them that are no gods!

10 But as for us, YHWH is our Elohim, and we have not forsaken Him. And we have cohanim ministering unto YHWH--the sons of Aharon, and the L<sup>'</sup>vi<sup>'</sup>im in their work.

11 And they burn unto YHWH every morning and every evening burnt-offerings and sweet incense; the showbread also set they in order upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of YHWH our Elohim, but you have forsaken Him!

- 12 And behold, Elohim is with us at our head, and His cohanim; with the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you. O children of Yisra'el, fight you not against YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers: for you shall not prosper.
- 13 But Yarov'am caused an ambush to come about behind them, so they were before Y'hudah, and the ambush was behind them.
- 14 And when Y'hudah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind them: and they cried unto YHWH, and the cohanim sounded with the trumpets.
- 15 Then the men of Y'hudah gave a shout. And as the men of Y'hudah shouted, it came to pass, that Elohim smote Yarov'am and all Yisra'el, before Aviyah and Y'hudah.
- 16 And the children of Yisra'el fled before Y'hudah, and Elohim delivered them into their hand.
- 17 And Aviyah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Yisra'el, five hundred thousand chosen men.
- 18 Thus the children of Yisra'el were brought under, at that time. And the children of Y'hudah prevailed, because they relied upon YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers.
- 19 And Aviyah pursued after Yarov'am, and took cities from him: Beit-El with the towns thereof, and Yeshanah, with the towns thereof, and Efrayim, with the towns thereof.
- 20 Neither did Yarov'am recover strength again, in the days of Aviyah: and YHWH smote him, and he died.
- 21 But Aviyah waxed mighty, and took unto himself fourteen wives, and begot twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.
- 22 And the rest of the acts of Aviyah, and his ways and his sayings, are written in the Midrash of Iddo the Prophet.
- 23 (14:1) So Aviyah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead; in his days, the land was quiet ten years.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1 (14:2) And Asa did that which was good and right, in the eyes of YHWH his Elohim.
- 2 (14:3) For he took away the strange altars, and the high places, and broke down the pillars, and hewed down the Asherim,
- 3 (14:4) And commanded Y'hudah to seek YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers, and to do the Torah and the commandment.
- 4 (14:5) Also he took away out of all the cities of Y'hudah, the high places and the sun images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.
- 5 (14:6) And he built fortified cities in Y'hudah: for the land was quiet, and he had no war in those years, because YHWH had given him rest.
- 6 (14:7) For he said unto Y'hudah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars. The land is yet before us, because we have sought YHWH our Elohim. We have sought Him, and He has given us rest on every side: so they built and prospered.
- 7 (14:8) And Asa had an army that bore bucklers and spears. Out of Y'hudah, three hundred thousand, and out of Binyamin, that bore shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand; all these were mighty men of valour.
- 8 (14:9) And there came out against them Zerach the Ethiopian, with an army of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots: and he came unto Mareshah.

II Chronicles 14:9

9 (14:10) Then Asa went out to meet him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Tz'fat at Mareshah.

10 (14:11) And Asa cried unto YHWH his Elohim, and said, YHWH, there is none beside You to help, between the mighty, and him that has no strength! Help us, O YHWH our Elohim, for we rely on You, and in Your Name are we come against this multitude. You are YHWH our Elohim: let not man prevail against You.

11 (14:12) So YHWH smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Y'hudah: and the Ethiopians fled.

12 (14:13) And Asa and the people that were with him, pursued them unto Gerar. And there fell of the Ethiopians, so that none remained alive: for they were shattered before YHWH and before His host, and they carried away very much booty.

13 (14:14) And they smote, all the cities round about Gerar, for a terror from YHWH came upon them: and they spoiled, all the cities, for there was much spoil in them.

14 (14:15) They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep in abundance, and camels, and returned to Yerushalayim.

**CHAPTER 15**

1 And the spirit of Elohim came upon Azaryah, the son of Oded.

2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him: Hear you me, Asa, and all Y'hudah and Binyamin: YHWH is with you, while you are with Him. And if you seek Him, He will be found of you: but if you forsake Him, He will forsake you.

3 Now for long seasons Yisra'el was without the true Elohim, and without a teaching cohen, and without Torah.

4 But when in their distress they turned unto YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, and sought Him, He was found of them.

5 And in those times, there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great discomfitures were upon all the inhabitants of the lands.

6 And they were broken in pieces--nation against nation, and city against city: for Elohim did discomfit them with all manner of adversity.

7 But be you strong, and let not your hands be slack, for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words--even the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the detestable things out of all the land of Y'hudah and Binyamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from the hill country of Efrayim. And he renewed the altar of YHWH, that was before the porch of YHWH.

9 And he gathered all Y'hudah and Binyamin, and them that sojourned with them, out of Efrayim and M'nasheh, and out of Shim'on. For they fell to him out of Yisra'el in abundance, when they saw that YHWH his Elohim was with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Yerushalayim in the third month; in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they sacrificed unto YHWH in that day, of the spoil which they had brought--seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entered into the covenant to seek YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul.

13 And that whosoever would not seek YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, should be put to death; whether small or great, whether man or woman.

- 14 And they swore unto YHWH with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with horns.
- 15 And all Y'hudah rejoiced at the oath, for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought Him with their whole desire. And He was found of them, and YHWH gave them rest round about.
- 16 And also Ma'akhah, the mother of Asa the king: he removed her from being queen, because she had made an abominable image for an Asherah. And Asa cut down her image, and made dust of it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.
- 17 But the high places were not taken away out of Yisra'el: nevertheless the heart of Asa, was whole all his days.
- 18 And he brought into the House of Elohim the things that his father had Set-Apart, and that he himself had Set-Apart: silver, and gold, and vessels.
- 19 And there was no more war, unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1 In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasa, king of Yisra'el, went up against Y'hudah, and built Ramah: that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa, king of Y'hudah.
- 2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold, out of the treasures of the House of YHWH and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad, king of Aram, that dwelt at Dammesek, saying,
- 3 There is a league between me and you, as there was between my father and your father. Behold, I have sent you silver and gold: go, break your league with Baasa, king of Yisra'el, that he may depart from me.
- 4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Yisra'el, and they smote Lyon and Dan, and Avel-Mayim, and all the store cities of Naftali.
- 5 And it came to pass when Baasa heard thereof, that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease.
- 6 Then Asa the king, took all Y'hudah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, with which Baasa had built: and he built therewith, Geva and Mitzpah.
- 7 And at that time, Hanani the seer, came to Asa, king of Y'hudah, and said unto him, Because you have relied on the king of Aram, and have not relied on YHWH your Elohim: therefore is the host of the king of Aram, escaped out of your hand.
- 8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Luvim a huge host, with chariots and horsemen exceeding many? Yet, because you did rely on YHWH, He delivered them into your hand.
- 9 For the eyes of YHWH run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is whole toward Him. Herein you have done foolishly: for from henceforth you shall have wars.
- 10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in the prison house, for he was in a rage with him, because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.
- 11 And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last ... behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Y'hudah and Yisra'el.

II Chronicles 16:12

12 And in the thirty and ninth years of his reign, Asa was diseased in his feet; his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to YHWH, but to the physicians.

13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchers, which he had hewn out for himself in the city of David. And laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odors, and divers kinds of spices; prepared by the perfumers' are: and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAPTER 17

1 And Yahushafat, his son, reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Yisra'el.

2 And he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Y'hudah, and set garrisons in the land of Y'hudah, and in the cities of Efrayim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And YHWH was with Yahushafat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto the Ba'alim,

4 But sought to the Elohim of his father, and walked in His commandments, and not after the doings of Yisra'el.

5 Therefore YHWH established the kingdom in his hand, and all Y'hudah brought to Yahushafat presents: and he had riches and honor in abundance.

6 And his heart was lifted up, in the ways of YHWH: and furthermore, he took away the high places and the Asherim out of Y'hudah.

7 Also in the third year of his reign, he sent his princes--even Ben-hail and Ovadyah, and Z'karyah and N'tan'el, and Mikhay'hu, to teach, in the cities of Y'hudah.

8 And with them, the L'vi'im--even Sh'ma'yah and N'tanyah, and Z'vadyah and Asahel, and Sh'miramot and Yahunatan, and Adoniyah and Toviyah, and Tov-Adoniyah, the L'vi'im: and with them, Elishama and Yoram--the cohanim.

9 And they taught in Y'hudah, having the Book of the Torah of YHWH with them. And they went about throughout all the cities of Y'hudah, and taught among the people.

10 And a terror from YHWH, fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Y'hudah, so that they made no war against Yahushafat.

11 And some of the P'lishtim brought Yahushafat presents, and silver for tribute. The Arabians also, brought him flocks--seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

12 And Yahushafat waxed great exceedingly, and he built in Y'hudah, castles and cities of store.

13 And he had many works in the cities of Y'hudah: and men of war--mighty men of valour, in Yerushalayim.

14 And this was the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: of Y'hudah, the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him Yahuchanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next to him Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto YHWH, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Binyamin: Eliada, a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand, armed with bow and shield.

18 And next to him, Yahuzavad, and with him a hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for war.

19 These were they that waited on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fortified cities throughout all Y'hudah.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 Now Yahushafat had riches and honor in abundance: and he allied himself with Ach'av by marriage.
- 2 And after a lapse of years, he went down to Ach'av to Shomron. And Ach'av killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that were with him: and persuaded him to go up with him, to Ramot-gilead.
- 3 And Ach'av, king of Yisra'el, said unto Yahushafat, king of Y'hudah, Will you go with me to Ramot-gilead? And he answered him, I am as you are, and my people as your people: and we will be with you in the war.
- 4 And Yahushafat said unto the king of Yisra'el, Inquire, I pray you, at the word of YHWH today.
- 5 Then the king of Yisra'el gathered the prophets together--four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramot-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for Elohim will deliver it into the hand of the king.
- 6 But Yahushafat said, Is there not here besides, a prophet of YHWH, that we might inquire of him?
- 7 And the king of Yisra'el said unto Yahushafat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of YHWH, but I hate him: for he never prophesies good concerning me, but always evil; the same is Mikhay'hu, the son of Imla. And Yahushafat said, Let not the king say so.
- 8 Then the king of Yisra'el called an officer and said, Fetch quickly Mikhay'hu, the son of Imla.
- 9 Now the king of Yisra'el, and Yahushafat, the king of Y'hudah, sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes. And they sat in a threshing floor, at the entrance of the gate of Shomron: and all the prophets were prophesying before them.
- 10 And Tzidkiyah, the son of Chenaanah, made him horns of iron, and said, Thus says YHWH: With these shall you gore the Arameans, until they be consumed.
- 11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramot-gilead, and prosper: for YHWH will deliver it into the hand of the king.
- 12 And the messenger that went to call Mikhay'hu, spoke to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king, with one mouth. Let your word therefore, I pray you, be like one of theirs, and speak you good!
- 13 And Mikhay'hu said, As YHWH lives, what my Elohim says, that will I speak!
- 14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Mikhay'hu, shall we go to Ramot-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go you up, and prosper: and they shall be delivered into your hand.
- 15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure you, that you speak unto me nothing but the truth, in the Name of YHWH.
- 16 And he said, I saw all Yisra'el scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And YHWH said: These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.
- 17 And the king of Yisra'el said to Yahushafat, Did I not tell you, that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?

II Chronicles 18:18

- 18 And he said, Therefore hear you the word of YHWH: I saw YHWH sitting upon His throne, and all the host of heaven standing on His right hand and on His left.
- 19 And YHWH said: who shall entice Ach'av, king of Yisra'el, that he may go up and fall at Ramot-gilead? And one spoke, saying after this manner: and another, saying after that manner.
- 20 And there came forth the spirit, and stood before YHWH, and said: I will entice him. And YHWH said unto him: With which?
- 21 And he said: I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit, in the mouth of all his prophets. And He said: You shall entice him, and shall prevail also: go forth, and do so.
- 22 Now therefore behold, YHWH has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these your prophets: and YHWH has spoken evil concerning you.
- 23 Then Tzidkiyah, the son of Chenaanah, came near and smote Mikhay'hu upon the cheek and said, Which way went the spirit of YHWH from me, to speak unto you?
- 24 And Mikhay'hu said, Behold, you shall see on that day when you shall go into an inner chamber to hide yourself.
- 25 And the king of Yisra'el said, Take you Mikhay'hu, and carry him back unto Amon, the governor of the city, and to Yo'ash, the king's son,
- 26 And say, Thus says the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with scant bread and with scant water, until I return in peace.
- 27 And Mikhay'hu said, If you return at all, in peace, YHWH has not spoken by me. And he said, Hear, you peoples, all of you.
- 28 So the king of Yisra'el, and Yahushafat, the king of Y'hudah went up to Ramot-gilead.
- 29 And the king of Yisra'el said unto Yahushafat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle, but put you on your robes. So the king of Yisra'el disguised himself and they went into the battle.
- 30 Now the king of Aram had commanded the captains of his chariots saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Yisra'el.
- 31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Yahushafat, that they said, It is the king of Yisra'el: therefore they turned about to fight against him. But Yahushafat cried out, and YHWH helped him: and Elohim moved them to depart from him.
- 32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Yisra'el, that they turned back from pursuing him.
- 33 And a certain man drew his bow at a venture, and smote the king of Yisra'el between the lower armor and the breastplate. Wherefore he said to the driver of the chariot, Turn your hand, and carry me out of the host: for I am sore wounded!
- 34 And the battle increased that day, howbeit the king of Yisra'el stayed himself up in his chariot against the Arameans until the even. And about the time of the going down of the sun, he died.

**CHAPTER 19**

- 1 And Yahushafat, the king of Y'hudah, returned to his house in peace to Yerushalayim.
- 2 And Yahu, the son of Hanani the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Yahushafat, Should you help the wicked, and love them that hate YHWH? For this thing, wrath is upon you from before YHWH!

3 Nevertheless there are good things found in you, in that you have put away the Asheroth out of the land, and have set your heart to seek Elohim.  
 4 And Yahushafat dwelt at Yerushalayim, and he went out again among the people, from Be'er-Sheva to the hill country of Efrayim: and brought them back unto YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers.  
 5 And he set judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Y'hudah, city by city,  
 6 And said to the judges, Consider what you do: for you judge not for man, but for YHWH, and He is with you in giving judgment.  
 7 Now therefore let the fear of YHWH be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with YHWH our Elohim, nor respect of persons, nor taking of bribes.  
 8 Moreover in Yerushalayim, did Yahushafat set of the L'vi'im and the cohanim, and of the heads of the fathers' houses of Yisra'el, for the judgment of YHWH, and for controversies. And they returned to Yerushalayim.  
 9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall you do in the fear of YHWH: faithfully, and with a whole heart.  
 10 And whenever any controversy shall come to you from your brothers that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between Torah and commandment, statutes and ordinances, you shall warn them, that they be not guilty towards YHWH, and so wrath come upon you and upon your brothers: thus shall you do, and you shall not be guilty.  
 11 And behold, Amaryah the chief cohen, is over you in all matters of YHWH, and Z'vadyah the son of Yishma'el, the ruler of the House of Y'hudah, in all the king's matters; also the officers of the L'vi'im before you. Deal courageously, and YHWH be with the good.

## CHAPTER 20

1 And it came to pass after this, that the children of Mo'av, and the children of Ammon, and with them, some of the Ammonites, came against Yahushafat to battle.  
 2 Then there came some that told Yahushafat, saying, There comes a great multitude against you, from beyond the sea from Aram. And behold, they are in Hazazon-tamar--the same is Ein-Gedi.  
 3 And Yahushafat feared, and set himself to seek unto YHWH, and he proclaimed a fast throughout all Y'hudah.  
 4 And Y'hudah gathered themselves together, to seek help of YHWH--even out of all the cities of Y'hudah, they came to seek YHWH.  
 5 And Yahushafat stood in the assembly of Y'hudah, and Yerushalayim, in the House of YHWH, before the new court,  
 6 And he said, O YHWH, the Elohim of our fathers: are not You alone, Elohim in heaven: and are not You, ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? And in Your hand is power and might, so that none is able to withstand You.  
 7 Did not You, O our Elohim, drive out the inhabitants of this land before Your people Yisra'el, and give it to the seed of Avraham Your friend forever?  
 8 And they dwelt therein, and have built You a sanctuary therein for Your Name, saying,  
 9 If evil come upon us ... the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house, and before You, for Your Name is in this house: and cry unto You in our affliction, and You will hear and save.

II Chronicles 20:10

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Mo'av, and mount Seir, whom You would not let Yisra'el invade when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned aside from them, and destroyed them not,

11 Behold, they render unto us evil, to come to cast us out of Your possession, which You have given us to inherit.

12 O our Elohim, will You not execute judgment on them? For we have no might against this great multitude that comes against us, neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon You.

13 And all Y'hudah stood before YHWH, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 Then upon Yachazi'el, the son of Z'kharyah, the son of B'nyayah, the son of Ye'i'el, the son of Mattanyah, the Levi, of the sons of Asaf, came the spirit of YHWH in the midst of the assembly,

15 And he said: Hearken you, all Y'hudah, and you inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and you, king Yahushafat. Thus says YHWH unto you: Fear not you, neither be dismayed by reason of this great multitude, for the battle is not yours, but Elohim's.

16 Tomorrow go you down against them. Behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz, and you shall find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Yeruel.

17 You shall not need to fight in this battle. Set yourselves; stand you still: and see, the salvation of YHWH with you, O Y'hudah and Yerushalayim! Fear not, nor be dismayed: tomorrow, go out against them for YHWH is with you.

18 And Yahushafat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Y'hudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim fell down before YHWH, worshipping YHWH.

19 And the L'vi'im, of the children of the K'hatites and of the children of the Korachites, stood up to praise YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, with an exceeding loud voice.

20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa. And as they went forth, Yahushafat stood and said, Hear me, O Y'hudah, and you inhabitants of Yerushalayim! Believe in YHWH your Elohim: so shall you be established! Believe His prophets: so shall you prosper!

21 And when he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed them that should sing unto YHWH and praise in the beauty of Set-Apartness, as they went out before the army, and say, Give thanks unto YHWH, for His mercy endures forever!

22 And when they began to sing and to praise, YHWH set liers-in-wait against the children of Ammon, Mo'av, and mount Seir, that were come against Y'hudah, and they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Mo'av stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them. And when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Y'hudah came to the watchtower of the wilderness, they looked upon the multitude. And behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and there were none that escaped.

25 And when Yahushafat and his people came to take the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance, both riches, and dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves--more than they could carry away: and they were three days in taking the spoil, it was so much.

26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Beracah, for there they blessed YHWH. Therefore the name of that place was called The valley of Beracah, unto this day.

- 27 Then they returned, every man of Y'hudah and Yerushalayim, and Yahushafat in the forefront of them, to go back to Yerushalayim with joy: for YHWH had made them to rejoice over their enemies.
- 28 And they came to Yerushalayim with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the House of YHWH.
- 29 And a terror from Elohim, was on all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that YHWH fought against the enemies of Yisra'el.
- 30 So the realm of Yahushafat was quiet, for his Elohim gave him rest round about.
- 31 And Yahushafat reigned over Y'hudah; he was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Azuvah, the daughter of Shilhi.
- 32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not aside from it--doing that which was right in the eyes of YHWH.
- 33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away, neither as yet, had the people set their hearts unto the Elohim of their fathers.
- 34 Now the rest of the acts of Yahushafat, first and last, behold, they are written in the words of Yahu, the son of Hanani, which is inserted in the Book of the Kings of Yisra'el.
- 35 And after this, did Yahushafat king of Y'hudah, join himself with Achazyah king of Yisra'el; the same did very wickedly,
- 36 And he joined him with himself to make ships to go to Tarshish, and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.
- 37 Then Eliezer, the son of Dodavahu of Mareshah, prophesied against Yahushafat saying, Because you have joined yourself with Achazyah, YHWH has made a breach in your works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1 And Yahushafat slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers, in the city of David: and Yoram his son reigned in his stead.
- 2 And he had brothers, the sons of Yahushafat: Azaryah and Yechi'el, and Z'kharyah and Azariah, and Mikha'el and Sh'fatyah. All these, were the sons of Yahushafat king of Yisra'el.
- 3 And their father gave them great gifts: of silver and of gold, and of precious things, with fortified cities in Y'hudah. But the kingdom gave he to Yoram, because he was the firstborn.
- 4 Now when Yoram was risen up over the kingdom of his father, and had strengthened himself, he slew all his brothers with the sword: and divers also of the princes of Yisra'el.
- 5 Yoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Yerushalayim.
- 6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Yisra'el, as did the house of Ach'av, for he had the daughter of Ach'av to wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH.
- 7 Howbeit YHWH would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that He had made with David, and as He promised to give a lamp to him and to his children always.
- 8 In his days, Edom revolted from under the hand of Y'hudah, and made a king over themselves.

## II Chronicles 21:9

9 Then Yoram passed over with his captains, and all his chariots with him. And he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites that compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So Edom revolted from under the hand of Y'hudah unto this day, then did Livnah revolt at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken YHWH, the Elohim of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Y'hudah, and made the inhabitants of Yerushalayim to go astray, and drew Y'hudah away.

12 And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of David your father: Because you have not walked in the ways of Yahushafat your father, nor in the ways of Asa, king of Y'hudah,

13 But have walked in the way of the kings of Yisra'el, and have made Y'hudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim to go astray, like as the house of Ach'av made Yisra'el to go astray, and also have slain your brothers of your father's house, who were better than yourself,

14 Behold, YHWH will smite with a great plague, your people, and your children, and your wives, and all your substance.

15 And you shall have great sickness by disease of your inward parts, until your inward parts fall out by reason of the sickness, day by day.

16 And YHWH stirred up against Yoram, the spirit of the P'lishtim, and of the Arabians that are beside the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up against Y'hudah, and broke into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives: so that there was never a son left him, save Yehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18 And after all this, YHWH smote him in his inward parts, with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, at the end of two years, his inward parts fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he, when he began to reign. And he reigned in Yerushalayim eight years, and he departed joyless: and they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchers of the kings.

## CHAPTER 22

1 And the inhabitants of Yerushalayim made Achazyah his youngest son, king in his stead. For the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the eldest. So Achazyah, the son of Yoram, king of Y'hudah, reigned.

2 Forty and two years old was Achazyah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Atalyah, the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ach'av, for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, as did the house of Ach'av: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 He walked also after their counsel, and went with Yoram, the son of Ach'av king of Yisra'el, to war against Hazael, king of Aram at Ramot-gilead: and the Arameans wounded Yahuram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Yizre'el, of the wounds which they had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael, king of Aram. And Azaryah, the son of Yoram, king of Y'hudah, went down to see Yoram, the son of Ach'av, in Yizre'el, because he was sick.

7 Now the downfall of Achazyah, was of Elohim, in that he went unto Yahuram: for when he was come, he went out with Yoram against Yahu, the son of Nimshi, whom YHWH had anointed to cut off the house of Ach'av.

8 And it came to pass, when Yahu was executing judgment upon the house of Ach'av, that he found the princes of Y'hudah, and the sons of the brothers of Achazyah, ministering to Achazyah, and slew them.

9 And he sought Achazyah, and they caught him. Now he was hiding in Shomron, and they brought him to Yahu and slew him, and they buried him: for they said, He is the son of Yahushafat, who sought YHWH with all his heart. And there was none of the house of Achazyah that had power to hold the kingdom.

10 Now when Atalyah, the mother of Achazyah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal, of the House of Y'hudah.

11 But Yahushav'at, the daughter of the king, took Yo'ash the son of Achazyah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in the bedchamber. So Yahushav'at, the daughter of king Yoram, the wife of Yahuyada the cohen, for she was the sister of Achazyah, hid him from Atalyah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them, hid in the House of Elohim six years: and Atalyah reigned over the land.

## CHAPTER 23

1 And in the seventh year, Yahuyada strengthened himself and took the captains of hundreds--Azaryah, the son of Yerocham, and Yishma'el, the son of Yahuchanan, and Azaryah, the son of Oved, and Ma'aseiyah, the son of Adayah, and Elishaphat, the son of Zichri--into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Y'hudah, and gathered the L'vi'im out of all the cities of Y'hudah, and the heads of fathers' houses of Yisra'el, and they came to Yerushalayim.

3 And all the assembly made a covenant with the king, in the House of Elohim. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as YHWH has spoken concerning the sons of David.

4 This is the thing that you shall do: a third part of you, that come in on the Sabbath, of the cohanim and of the L'vi'im, shall be porters of the doors,

5 And a third part shall be at the king's house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the House of YHWH.

6 But let none come into the House of YHWH, save the cohanim, and they that minister of the L'vi'im. They shall come in, for they are Set-Apart, but all the people shall keep the charge of YHWH.

7 And the L'vi'im shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand--and whosoever comes into the house, let him be slain--and be you with the king when he comes in, and when he goes out.

- 8 So the L'vi'im and all Y'hudah, did according to all that Yahuyada the cohen commanded, and they took every man his men--those that were to come in on the Sabbath, with those that were to go out on the Sabbath: for Yahuyada the cohen dismissed not the courses.
- 9 And Yahuyada the cohen, delivered to the captains of hundreds, the spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the House of Elohim.
- 10 And he set all the people--every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the house, to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house--by the king round about.
- 11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown and the insignia, and made him king. And Yahuyada and his sons anointed him, and they said, Long live the king.
- 12 And when Atalyah heard the noise of the people, running and praising the king, she came to the people into the House of YHWH,
- 13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood on his platform at the entrance, and the captains, and the trumpets, by the king. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets; the singers also played on instruments of music, and led the singing of praise. Then Atalyah rent her clothes, and said, Treason! Treason!
- 14 And Yahuyada the cohen brought out the captains of hundreds, that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks: and whoso follows her, let him be slain with the sword! For the cohen said, Slay her not, in the House of YHWH!
- 15 So they made way for her, and she went to the entry of the horse gate to the king's house, and they slew her there.
- 16 And Yahuyada made a covenant, between himself and all the people, and the king, that they should be YHWH's people.
- 17 And all the people went to the house of Ba'al, and broke it down. And broke his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan, the cohen of Ba'al, before the altars.
- 18 And Yahuyada appointed the offices of the House of YHWH, under the hand of the cohanim, the L'vi'im, whom David had distributed in the House of YHWH: to offer the burnt-offerings of YHWH, as it is written in the Torah of Moshe, with rejoicing and with singing, according to the direction of David.
- 19 And he set the porters at the gates of the House of YHWH, that none that was unclean in any thing, should enter in.
- 20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the House of YHWH. And they came through the upper gate unto the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.
- 21 So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet: and they slew Atalyah with the sword.

#### CHAPTER 24

- 1 Yo'ash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Tzivyah, of Be'er-Sheva.
- 2 And Yo'ash did that which was right in the eyes of YHWH, all the days of Yahuyada the cohen.
- 3 And Yahuyada took for him two wives, and he begot sons and daughters.
- 4 And it came to pass after this, that Yo'ash was minded to restore the House of YHWH.

- 5 And he gathered together the cohanim and the L'vi'im, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Y'hudah, and gather of all Yisra'el, money to repair the house of your Elohim, from year to year: and see that you hasten the matter. Howbeit the L'vi'im hastened it not.
- 6 And the king called for Yahuyada the chief, and said unto him, Why have you not required of the L'vi'im, to bring in, out of Y'hudah and out of Yerushalayim, the tax of Moshe, the servant of YHWH, and of the assembly of Yisra'el, for the tent of the testimony?
- 7 For the sons of Atalyah, that wicked woman, had broken up the House of Elohim. And also, all the Set-Apart things of the House of YHWH, did they bestow upon the Ba'alim!
- 8 So the king commanded, and they made a chest and set it without, at the gate of the House of YHWH.
- 9 And they made a proclamation through Y'hudah and Yerushalayim, to bring in for YHWH, the tax that Moshe, the servant of Elohim, laid upon Yisra'el in the wilderness.
- 10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.
- 11 And it was so, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's officers by the hand of the L'vi'im, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the chief cohen's officer came and emptied the chest and took it, and carried it back to its place. Thus they did; day by day, and gathered money in abundance.
- 12 And the king and Yahuyada gave it, to such as did the work of the service of the House of YHWH. And they hired masons and carpenters to restore the House of YHWH, and also such as wrought iron and brass to repair the House of YHWH.
- 13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them. And they set up the House of Elohim in its state, and strengthened it.
- 14 And when they had made an end, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Yahuyada, whereof were made vessels for the House of YHWH--even vessels with which to minister--and buckets, and pans, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt-offerings in the House of YHWH continually, all the days of Yahuyada.
- 15 But Yahuyada waxed old, and was full of days, and he died; a hundred and thirty years old was he when he died.
- 16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings: because he had done good in Yisra'el, and toward Elohim, and His house.
- 17 Now after the death of Yahuyada came the princes of Y'hudah, and prostrated themselves before the king. Then the king hearkened unto them,
- 18 And they forsook the House of YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers, and served the Asherim and the idols. And wrath came upon Y'hudah and Yerushalayim for this, their guiltiness.
- 19 Yet He sent prophets to them, to bring them back unto YHWH: and they admonished them, but they would not give ear.
- 20 And the spirit of Elohim clothed Z'kharyah, the son of Yahuyada the cohen, and he stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus says Elohim: Why transgress you the commandments of YHWH, that you cannot prosper? Because you have forsaken YHWH, He has also forsaken you.
- 21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the House of YHWH.
- 22 Thus Yo'ash the king, remembered not the kindness which Yahuyada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, YHWH look upon it, and require it.

II Chronicles 24:23

23 And it came to pass when the year was come about, that the army of the Arameans came up against him. And they came to Y'hudah and Yerushalayim, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Dammesek.

24 For the army of the Arameans came, with a small company of men, and YHWH delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers. So they executed judgment upon Yo'ash.

25 And when they were departed from him, for they left him in great diseases, his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Yahuyada the cohen, and slew him on his bed, and he died. And they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchers of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him: Zavad, the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Yahuzavad, the son of Shimrith the Mo'avitess.

27 Now concerning his sons, and the multitude of the burdens against him, and the rebuilding of the House of Elohim: behold, they are written in the Midrash of the Book of the Kings, and Amatzyah his son reigned in his stead.

**CHAPTER 25**

1 Amatzyah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Yehoaddan of Yerushalayim.

2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YHWH, but not with a whole heart.

3 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established unto him, that he slew his servants who had killed the king, his father.

4 But he put not their children to death, but did according to that which is written in the Torah, in the book of Moshe, as YHWH commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers: but every man shall die for his own sin.

5 Moreover Amatzyah gathered Y'hudah together, and ordered them according to their fathers' houses: under captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds--even all Y'hudah and Binyamin. And he numbered them, from twenty years old and upward, and found them three hundred thousand chosen men; able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also, a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Yisra'el, for a hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of Elohim to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Yisra'el go with you: for YHWH is not with Yisra'el, even with all the children of Efrayim.

8 But if you will go, and do engage never so valiantly in battle, Elohim will cast you down before the enemy: for Elohim has power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amatzyah said to the man of Elohim, But what shall we do, for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Yisra'el? And the man of Elohim answered, YHWH is able to give you much more than this!

10 Then Amatzyah separated them, to wit, the army that was come to him out of Efrayim, to go back home. Wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Y'hudah, and they returned home in fierce anger.

11 And Amatzyah took courage, and led forth his people, and went to the Valley of Salt: and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And other ten thousand, did the children of Y'hudah carry away alive, and brought them unto the top of the Rock, and cast them down from the top of the Rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 But the men of the army whom Amatzyah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Y'hudah, from Shomron even unto Beit-Horon, and smote of them three thousand, and took much spoil.

14 Now it came to pass, after that Amatzyah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and prostrated himself before them, and offered unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of YHWH was kindled against Amatzyah. And He sent unto him a prophet, who said unto him, Why have you sought after the gods of the people, which have not delivered their own people out of your hand?

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Have we made you of the king's counsel? Forbear: why should you be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that Elohim has determined to destroy you, because you have done this, and have not hearkened unto my counsel.

17 Then Amatzyah king of Y'hudah, took advice: and sent to Yo'ash, the son of Yehoahaz, the son of Yahu, king of Yisra'el, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

18 And Yo'ash king of Yisra'el, sent to Amatzyah king of Y'hudah, saying, The thistle that was in the L'vanon sent to the cedar that was in the L'vanon, saying, Give your daughter to my son to wife. And there passed by, the wild beasts that were in the L'vanon, and trod down the thistle.

19 You say, behold, you have smitten Edom. Will your heart therefore lift you up to glory therein? Abide now at home. Why should you meddle with evil, that you should fall--even you, and Y'hudah with you?

20 But Amatzyah would not hear, for it was of Elohim that He might deliver them into the hand of their enemies: because they had sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Yo'ash, king of Yisra'el, went up: and he and Amatzyah, king of Y'hudah, looked one another in the face at Beit-shemesh, which belongs to Y'hudah.

22 And Y'hudah was put to the worse before Yisra'el, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Yo'ash king of Yisra'el, took Amatzyah king of Y'hudah, the son of Yo'ash, the son of Yehoahaz, at Beit-shemesh, and brought him to Yerushalayim: and broke down the wall of Yerushalayim, from the gate of Efrayim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the House of Elohim with Oved-edom, and the treasures of the king's house--the hostages also, and returned to Shomron.

25 And Amatzyah, the son of Yo'ash king of Y'hudah, lived after the death of Yo'ash, son of Yehoahaz king of Yisra'el, fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amatzyah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the Book of the Kings of Y'hudah, and Yisra'el?

27 Now from the time that Amatzyah did turn away from following YHWH, they made a conspiracy against him in Yerushalayim, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Y'hudah.

CHAPTER 26

- 1 And all the people of Y'hudah took Uziyah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king, in the room of his father Amatzyah.
- 2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Y'hudah; after that the king slept with his fathers.
- 3 Sixteen years old was Uziyah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Yecoliah, of Yerushalayim.
- 4 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YHWH, according to all that his father Amatzyah had done.
- 5 And he set himself to seek Elohim, in the days of Z'kharyah, who had understanding in the vision of Elohim. And as long as he sought YHWH, Elohim made him to prosper.
- 6 And he went forth and warred against the P'lishtim, and broke down the wall of Gat, and the wall of Yabneh, and the wall of Ashdod: and he built cities in the country of Ashdod, and among the P'lishtim.
- 7 And Elohim helped him against the P'lishtim, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-Ba'al, and the Meunim.
- 8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uziyah: and his name spread abroad even to the entrance of Egypt, for he waxed exceeding strong.
- 9 Moreover Uziyah built towers in Yerushalayim at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the Turning, and fortified them.
- 10 And he built towers in the wilderness, and hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle; in the Lowland also, and in the table land. And he had husbandmen and vinedressers in the mountains and in the fruitful fields, for he loved husbandry.
- 11 Moreover Uziyah had an army of fighting men, that went out to war by bands: according to the number of their reckoning made by Ye'i'el the scribe, and Ma'aseiyah the officer, under the hand of Hananyah, one of the king's captains.
- 12 The whole number of the heads of fathers' houses, even the mighty men of valour, was two thousand, and six hundred.
- 13 And under their hand was a trained army--three hundred thousand, and seven thousand and five hundred--that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.
- 14 And Uziyah prepared for them, even for all the host: shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and stones, for slinging.
- 15 And he made in Yerushalayim engines, invented by skillful men, to be on the towers and upon the corners, with which to shoot arrows and great stones. And his name spread far abroad, for he was marvelously helped, till he was strong.
- 16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up so that he did corruptly, and he trespassed against YHWH his Elohim. For he went into the Temple of YHWH to burn incense upon the altar of incense.
- 17 And Azaryah the cohen went in after him, and with him fourscore cohanim of YHWH, that were valiant men,
- 18 And they withstood Uziyah the king, and said unto him, It pertains not unto you, Uziyah, to burn incense unto YHWH: but to the cohanim, the sons of Aharon that are consecrated, it pertains to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary, for you have trespassed: neither shall it be for your honor, from YHWH Elohim.
- 19 Then Uziyah was wroth, and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense. And while he was wroth with the cohanim, the leprosy broke forth in his forehead, before the cohanim in the House of YHWH, beside the altar of incense!

20 And Azaryah the chief cohen, and all the cohanim, looked upon him. And behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out quickly from thence. Yes, himself made haste also to go out, because YHWH had smitten him.

21 And Uziyah the king, was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a house set apart, being a leper: for he was cut off from the House of YHWH. And Yotam his son, was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 Now the rest of the acts of Uziyah, first and last, did Yesha'yah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

23 So Uziyah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings. For they said, He is a leper: and Yotam his son, reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 27

1 Yotam was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Yerushah, the daughter of Tzadok.

2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YHWH, according to all that his father Uziyah had done. Howbeit he entered not, into the Temple of YHWH: and the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the upper gate of the House of YHWH, and on the wall of Ofel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the hill country of Y'hudah, and in the forest he built castles and towers.

5 He fought also with the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, a hundred talents of silver and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley: so much, did the children of Ammon render unto him in the second year also, and in the third.

6 So Yotam became mighty, because he ordered his ways before YHWH his Elohim.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Yotam, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Yisra'el and Y'hudah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim.

9 And Yotam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Achaz his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 28

1 Achaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim. And he did not, that which was right in the eyes of YHWH, like David his father,

2 But he walked in the ways of the kings of Yisra'el, and made also molten images for the Ba'alim.

3 Moreover he offered, in the valley of the son of Hinnom: and burnt his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom YHWH cast out before the children of Yisra'el.

II Chronicles 28:4

4 And he sacrificed and offered in the high places, and on the hills, and under every leafy tree.

5 Wherefore YHWH, his Elohim, delivered him into the hand of the king of Aram: and they smote him, and carried away of his, a great multitude of captives, and brought them to Dammesek. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Yisra'el, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 For Pekah, the son of Remaliah, slew in Y'hudah, a hundred and twenty thousand in one day; all of them valiant men: because they had forsaken YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Efrayim, slew Ma'aseiyah, the king's son, and Azrikam, the ruler of the house, and Elkanah that was next to the king.

8 And the children of Yisra'el carried away captive of their brothers, two hundred thousand women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Shomron.

9 But a prophet of YHWH was there, whose name was Oded. And he went out to meet the host that came to Shomron, and said unto them, Behold, because YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers, was wroth with Y'hudah, He has delivered them into your hand: and you have slain them in a rage, which has reached up unto heaven.

10 And now you purpose to bring the children of Y'hudah and Yerushalayim into subjection, for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: but are there not even with you, acts of guilt of your own, against YHWH your Elohim?

11 Now hear me therefore, and send back the captives, that you have taken captive of your brothers: for the fierce wrath of YHWH is upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Efrayim--Azaryah, the son of Yahuchanan, Berekyah, the son of Meshillemot, and Y'chizkiyah, the son of Shallum, and Amasa, the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, You shall not bring in the captives hither. For you purpose that which will bring upon us, guilt against YHWH, to add unto our sins and to our guilt: for our guilt is great, and there is fierce wrath against Yisra'el.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the assembly.

15 And the men that have been mentioned by name, rose up and took the captives. And with the spoil, clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them. And gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Yericho, the city of palm trees, unto their brothers; then they returned to Shomron.

16 At that time did king Achaz, send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Y'hudah, and carried away captives.

18 The P'lishtim also, had invaded the cities of the Lowland, and of the South of Y'hudah, and had taken Beit-shemesh, and Ayalon, and Gederoth, and Soco with the towns thereof, and Timnah with the towns thereof: Gimzo also, and the towns thereof, and they dwelt there.

19 For YHWH brought Y'hudah low because of Achaz, king of Yisra'el: for he had cast away restraint in Y'hudah, and acted treacherously against YHWH.

20 And Tilgat-Piln'eser, king of Assyria, came unto him and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Achaz stripped the House of YHWH, and the house of the king, and the princes, and gave thereof unto the king of Assyria, but it helped him not.

- 22 And in the time of his distress, did he act even more treacherously against YHWH-- this same king Achaz.
- 23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of Dammesek, which smote him. And he said, Because the gods of the kings of Aram helped them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Yisra'el.
- 24 And Achaz gathered together, the vessels of the House of Elohim: and cut in pieces the vessels of the House of Elohim, and shut up the doors of the House of YHWH, and he made him altars in every corner of Yerushalayim.
- 25 And in every city of Y'hudah, he made high places to offer unto other gods, and provoked YHWH, the Elohim of his fathers.
- 26 Now the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Y'hudah and Yisra'el.
- 27 And Achaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Yerushalayim: for they brought him not into the sepulchers of the kings of Yisra'el, and Y'chizkiyah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 29

- 1 Y'chizkiyah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Yerushalayim: and his mother's name was Aviyah, the daughter of Z'kharyah.
- 2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YHWH, according to all that David his father had done.
- 3 He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the House of YHWH, and repaired them.
- 4 And he brought in the cohanim and the L'vi'im, and gathered them together into the broad place on the east,
- 5 And said unto them, Hear me, you L'vi'im: now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the House of YHWH, the Elohim of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the Set-Apart place.
- 6 For our fathers have acted treacherously, and done that which was evil in the sight of YHWH our Elohim, and have forsaken Him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of YHWH, and turned their backs.
- 7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt-offerings in the Set-Apart place, unto the Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 8 Wherefore the wrath of YHWH was upon Y'hudah and Yerushalayim, and He has delivered them to be a horror, an astonishment, and a hissing, as you see with your eyes.
- 9 For behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword: and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives, are in captivity for this.
- 10 Now it is in my heart, to make a covenant with YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, that His fierce anger may turn away from us.
- 11 My sons, be not now negligent, for YHWH has chosen you, to stand before Him; to minister unto Him: and that you should be His ministers, and offer unto Him.

II Chronicles 29:12

12 Then the L'vi'im arose: Machat, the son of Amasai, and Yo'el, the son of Azaryah, of the sons of the K'haites, and of the sons of M'rari; Kish, the son of Avdi, and Azaryah the son of Yehalle'el, and of the Gershonites, Yoach, the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Yoach,

13 And of the sons of Elitzafan, Shimri and Ye'i'el, and of the sons of Asaf, Z'kharyah and Mattanyah,

14 And of the sons of Heman, Yechi'el and Shimei, and of the sons of Y'dutun, Sh'ma'yah and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brothers, and sanctified themselves and went in, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of YHWH, to cleanse the House of YHWH.

16 And the cohanim went in unto the inner part of the House of YHWH, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the Temple of YHWH, into the court of the House of YHWH. And the L'vi'im took it, to carry it out abroad to the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first day of the first month, to sanctify: and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of YHWH. And they sanctified the House of YHWH in eight days: and on the sixteenth day of the first month, they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Y'chizkiyah the king within the palace, and said, We have cleansed all the House of YHWH--even the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the table of showbread, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels which king Achaz in his reign, did cast away when he acted treacherously, have we prepared and sanctified: and behold, they are before the altar of YHWH.

20 Then Y'chizkiyah the king, arose early and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the House of YHWH.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Y'hudah. And he commanded the cohanim, the sons of Aharon, to offer them on the altar of YHWH.

22 So they killed the bullocks: and the cohanim received the blood, and dashed it against the altar. And they killed the rams, and dashed the blood against the altar; they killed also the lambs, and dashed the blood against the altar.

23 And they brought near, the he goats for the sin-offering before the king and the assembly, and they laid their hands upon them:

24 And the cohanim killed them, and they made a sin-offering with their blood, upon the altar, to make atonement for all Yisra'el: for the king commanded that the burnt-offering and the sin-offering should be made for all Yisra'el.

25 And he set the L'vi'im in the House of YHWH, with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Natan the prophet: for the commandment was of YHWH, by His prophets.

26 And the L'vi'im stood with the instruments of David, and the cohanim with the trumpets.

27 And Y'chizkiyah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar. And when the burnt-offering began, the song of YHWH began also, and the trumpets, together with the instruments of David, king of Yisra'el.

28 And all the assembly prostrated themselves, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this continued until the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him, bowed themselves and prostrated themselves.

30 Moreover Y'chizkiyah the king, and the princes, commanded the L'vi'im to sing praises unto YHWH, with the words of David and of Asaf, the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and prostrated themselves.

31 Then Y'chizkiyah answered and said, Now you have consecrated yourselves unto YHWH: come near, and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the House of YHWH. And the assembly brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings: and as many as were of a willing heart brought burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the assembly brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs; all these were for a burnt-offering to YHWH.

33 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the cohanim were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings, wherefore their brothers, the L'vi'im, did help them till the work was ended, and until the cohanim had sanctified themselves: for the L'vi'im were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the cohanim.

35 And also the burnt-offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for every burnt-offering: so the service of the House of YHWH was firmly established.

36 And Y'chizkiyah rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which Elohim had prepared for the people, for the thing was done suddenly.

## CHAPTER 30

1 And Y'chizkiyah sent to all Yisra'el and Y'hudah, and wrote letters also, to Efrayim and M'nasheh, that they should come to the House of YHWH at Yerushalayim, to keep the Pesach unto YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the assembly in Yerushalayim, to keep the Pesach in the second month.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the cohanim had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Yerushalayim.

4 And the thing was right, in the eyes of the king and of all the assembly.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Yisra'el, from Be'er-Sheva even to Dan, that they should come to keep the Pesach unto YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, at Yerushalayim. For they had not kept it in great numbers, according as it is written.

6 So the posts went, with the letters from the king and his princes, throughout all Yisra'el and Y'hudah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, You children of Yisra'el, turn back unto YHWH, the Elohim of Avraham, Yitz'chak, and Yisra'el, that He may return to the remnant that are escaped of you, out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not you, like your fathers, and like your brothers, who acted treacherously against YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers, so that He delivered them to be an astonishment, as you see.

8 Now be you not stiffnecked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves unto YHWH, and enter into His sanctuary, which He has sanctified forever. And serve YHWH your Elohim, that His fierce anger may turn away from you.

II Chronicles 30:9

9 For if you turn back unto YHWH, your brothers and your children shall find compassion before them that led them captive, and shall come back into this land. For YHWH your Elohim is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away His face from you, if, you return unto Him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the country of Efrayim and M'nasheh, even unto Z'vulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher and M'nasheh and of Z'vulun, humbled themselves and came to Yerushalayim.

12 Also in Y'hudah, was the hand of Elohim to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of YHWH.

13 And there assembled at Yerushalayim, much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great assembly.

14 And they arose and took away, the altars that were in Yerushalayim, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the Pesach lamb, on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the cohanim and the L'vi'im were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt-offerings into the House of YHWH.

16 And they stood in their place after their order, according to the Torah of Moshe, the man of Elohim; the cohanim dashed the blood, which they received of the hand of the L'vi'im,

17 For there were many in the assembly that had not sanctified themselves. Therefore the L'vi'im had the charge of killing the Pesach lambs, for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto YHWH.

18 For a multitude of the people, even many of Efrayim and M'nasheh, Yissakhar and Z'vulun, had not cleansed themselves: yet did they eat the Pesach, otherwise than it is written. For Y'chizkiyah had prayed for them, saying, The good YHWH pardon,

19 Every one that sets his heart to seek Elohim, YHWH, the Elohim of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification that pertains to Set-Apart things.

20 And YHWH hearkened to Y'chizkiyah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Yisra'el that were present at Yerushalayim, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, with great gladness: and the L'vi'im and the cohanim praised YHWH day by day, singing with loud instruments unto YHWH.

22 And Y'chizkiyah spoke encouragingly unto all the L'vi'im that were well skilled in the service of YHWH. So they did eat throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace-offerings, and giving thanks to YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel, to keep other seven days, and they kept other seven days with gladness.

24 For Y'chizkiyah king of Y'hudah, did give to the assembly for offerings, a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep: and the princes gave to the assembly, a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep, and cohanim sanctified themselves in great numbers.

25 And all the assembly of Y'hudah, with the cohanim and the L'vi'im, and all the assembly that came out of Yisra'el, and the strangers that came out of the land of Yisra'el, and that dwelt in Y'hudah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Yerushalayim: for since the time of Shlomo the son of David king of Yisra'el, there was not the like in Yerushalayim.

27 Then the cohanim, the L'vi'im, arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard of YHWH, and their prayer came up to His Set-Apart habitation, even unto heaven.

CHAPTER 31

1 Now when all this was finished, all Yisra'el that were present, went out to the cities of Y'hudah: and broke in pieces the pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, and broke down the high places and the altars, out of all Y'hudah and Binyamin, in Efrayim also, and M'nasheh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the children of Yisra'el returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

2 And Y'chizkiyah appointed the courses of the cohen and the L'vi'im after their courses; every man according to his service, both the cohanim and the L'vi'im: for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings; to minister and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the camp of YHWH.

3 He appointed also the king's portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings: to wit, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the Sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the appointed seasons, as it is written in the Torah of YHWH.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Yerushalayim, to give the portion of the cohanim and the L'vi'im: that they might give themselves to the Torah of YHWH.

5 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Yisra'el gave in abundance, the first fruits of grain, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field: and the tithe of all things, brought they in abundantly.

6 And the children of Yisra'el and Y'hudah, that dwelt in the cities of Y'hudah ... they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of Set-Apart things which were Set-Apart unto YHWH their Elohim, and laid them by heaps.

7 In the third month, they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.

8 And when Y'chizkiyah and the princes, came and saw the heaps, they blessed YHWH, and His people Yisra'el.

9 Then Y'chizkiyah questioned the cohanim and the L'vi'im concerning the heaps.

10 And Azaryah the chief cohen, of the house of Tzadok, answered him and said, Since the people began to bring the offerings into the House of YHWH, we have eaten and had enough, and have left plenty. For YHWH has blessed His people, and that which is left is this great store!

11 Then Y'chizkiyah commanded to prepare chambers in the House of YHWH, and they prepared them.

12 And they brought in the offerings, and the tithes, and the Set-Apart things faithfully: and over them, Konanyah the Levi, was ruler, and Shimei his brother, was second.

13 And Yechi'el and Azaziah, and Nachat and Asahel, and Yerimot and Yozavah, and Eliel and Ismachiah, and Machat and B'nayah, were overseers under the hand of Konanyah, and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Y'chizkiyah the king, and Azaryah, the ruler of the House of Elohim.

14 And Kore, the son of Yimnah the Levi, the porter at the east gate, was over the freewill-offerings of Elohim, to distribute the offerings of YHWH, and the Most Set-Apart things.

15 And under him, were Eden and Miniamin, and Yeshua and Sh'ma'yah; Amaryah and Sh'khanyah, in the cities of the cohanim, in their office of trust, to give to their brothers by courses, as well to the great, as to the small,

16 Beside them that were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even every one that entered into the House of YHWH, for his daily portion, for their service in their charges according to their courses,

17 And them that were reckoned by genealogy of the cohanim, by their fathers' houses, and the L'vi'im, from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

18 Even to give to them that were reckoned by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the assembly: for in their office of trust, they administered the sacred gifts.

19 Also for the sons of Aharon, the cohanim, that were in the fields of the open land about their cities, in every city, there were men that were mentioned by name, to give portions to all the males among the cohanim, and to all that were reckoned by genealogy among the L'vi'im.

20 And thus did Y'chizkiyah throughout all Y'hudah, and he wrought that which was good, and right, and faithful, before YHWH his Elohim.

21 And in every work that he began, in the service of the House of Elohim, and in the Torah, and in the commandments, to seek his Elohim, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

## CHAPTER 32

1 After these things, and this faithfulness, Sancheriv, king of Assyria came and entered into Y'hudah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to make a breach therein for himself.

2 And when Y'chizkiyah saw that Sancheriv was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Yerushalayim,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men: to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city, and they helped him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, and they stopped all the fountains, and the brook that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

5 And he took courage, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall without: and strengthened Millo in the city of David, and made weapons and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him, in the broad place at the gate of the city, and spoke encouragingly to them, saying,

7 Be strong and of good courage! Be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him, for there is a Greater with us than with him.

8 With him is an arm of flesh, but with us is YHWH our Elohim to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves, upon the words of Y'chizkiyah king of Y'hudah.

9 After this, did Sancheriv king of Assyria, send his servants to Yerushalayim--now he was before Lachish, and all his power with him--unto Y'chizkiyah king of Y'hudah, and unto all Y'hudah that were at Yerushalayim, saying,

10 Thus says Sancheriv king of Assyria, Whereon do you trust, that you abide the siege in Yerushalayim?

11 Does not Y'chizkiyah persuade you, to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, YHWH our Elohim will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Has not the same Y'chizkiyah taken away His high places and His altars, and commanded Y'hudah and Yerushalayim, saying, You shall worship before one altar, and upon it, shall you offer?

13 Know you not what I and my fathers have done unto all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands, in any wise, able to deliver their land out of my hand?

14 Who was there among all the gods of those nations which my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of my hand, that your Elohim should be able to deliver you out of my hand?

15 Now therefore, let not Y'chizkiyah beguile you, nor persuade you after this manner, neither believe you him. For no god of any nation or kingdom, was able to deliver his people out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers. How much less, shall your Elohim deliver you, out of my hand?

16 And his servants spoke yet more against YHWH Elohim, and against His servant Y'chizkiyah.

17 He wrote also a letter, to taunt YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, and to speak against Him, saying, As the gods of the nations of the lands, which have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall not the Elohim of Y'chizkiyah deliver His people out of my hand.

18 And they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, unto the people of Yerushalayim that were on the wall, to terrify them and to affright them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spoke of the Elohim of Yerushalayim, as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, which are the work of men's hands!

20 And Y'chizkiyah the king, and Yesha'yah the prophet, the son of Amoz, prayed because of this, and cried to heaven.

21 And YHWH sent an angel, who cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face, to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own inward parts, slew him there with the sword!

22 Thus YHWH saved Y'chizkiyah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, from the hand of Sancheriv, the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto YHWH to Yerushalayim, and precious things to Y'chizkiyah, king of Y'hudah: so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 In those days Y'chizkiyah was sick even unto death, and he prayed unto YHWH: and He spoke unto him, and gave him a sign.

25 But Y'chizkiyah rendered not according to the benefit done unto him, for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Y'hudah and Yerushalayim.

26 Notwithstanding, Y'chizkiyah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, so that the wrath of YHWH came not upon them, in the days of Y'chizkiyah.

27 And Y'chizkiyah had exceeding much riches and honor, and he provided him treasures: for silver and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of goodly vessels;

28 Storehouses also, for the increase of grain, and wine, and oil: and stalls for all manner of beasts, and flocks in folds.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance, for Elohim had given him very much substance.

II Chronicles 32:30

30 This same Y'chizkiyah, also stopped the upper spring of the waters of Gihon, and brought them straight down on the west side of the city of David. And Y'chizkiyah prospered in all his works.

31 Howbeit in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Bavel, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land: Elohim left him, to try him, that He might know, all that was in his heart.

32 Now the rest of the acts of Y'chizkiyah, and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of Yesha'yah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the Book of the Kings of Y'hudah and Yisra'el.

33 And Y'chizkiyah slept with his fathers. And they buried him in the ascent of the sepulchers of the sons of David, and all Y'hudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim did him honor at his death: and M'nasheh his son reigned in his stead.

### CHAPTER 33

1 M'nasheh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Yerushalayim.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, after the abominations of the nations, whom YHWH cast out before the children of Yisra'el.

3 For he built again, the high places which Y'chizkiyah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for the Ba'alim, and made Asheroth, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built altars in the House of YHWH: whereof YHWH said, In Yerushalayim shall My Name be forever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the House of YHWH.

6 He also made his children to pass through the fire, in the valley of the son of Hinnom. And he practiced soothsaying, and used enchantments, and practiced sorcery, and appointed them that divined by a ghost or a familiar spirit; he wrought much evil in the sight of YHWH, to provoke Him.

7 And he set the graven image of the idol which he had made, in the House of Elohim: of which Elohim said to David and to Shlomo his son, In this house, and in Yerushalayim, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'el, will I put My Name forever;

8 Neither will I any more remove the foot of Yisra'el from off the land which I have appointed for your fathers. If only, they will observe to do, all that I have commanded them--even all the Torah and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moshe.

9 And M'nasheh, made Y'hudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim to err, so that they did evil more, than did the nations whom YHWH destroyed before the children of Yisra'el.

10 And YHWH spoke to M'nasheh and to his people, but they gave no heed.

11 Wherefore YHWH brought upon them, the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, who took M'nasheh with hooks, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Bavel.

12 And when he was in distress, he besought YHWH his Elohim, and humbled himself greatly, before the Elohim of his fathers.

13 And he prayed unto Him, and He was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him back to Yerushalayim into his kingdom. Then M'nasheh knew: that YHWH, He, was Elohim!

14 Now after this, he built an outer wall to the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entrance at the fish gate. And he compassed about Ofel, and raised it up a very great height: and he put captains of the army, in all the fortified cities of Y'hudah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the House of YHWH, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the House of YHWH, and in Yerushalayim, and cast them out of the city.

16 And he built up the altar of YHWH, and offered thereon sacrifices of peace-offerings and of thanksgiving: and commanded Y'hudah to serve YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.

17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still, in the high places, but only unto YHWH their Elohim.

18 Now the rest of the acts of M'nasheh, and his prayer unto his Elohim, and the words of the seers that spoke to him in the Name of YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el, behold: they are written among the acts of the kings of Yisra'el.

19 His prayer also, and how Elohim was entreated of him, and all his sin and his transgression, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the graven images, before he humbled himself: behold, they are written in the history of the seers.

20 So M'nasheh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Yerushalayim.

22 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH, as did M'nasheh his father. And Amon sacrificed unto all the graven images which M'nasheh his father had made, and served them.

23 And he humbled not himself before YHWH, as M'nasheh his father had humbled himself: but this same Amon became guilty, more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his own house.

25 But the people of the land, slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Yoshiyah his son, king in his stead.

## CHAPTER 34

1 Yoshiyah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Yerushalayim.

2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YHWH, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the Elohim of David his father. And in the twelfth year, he began to purge Y'hudah and Yerushalayim from the high places, and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images.

4 And they broke down the altars of the Ba'alim in his presence, and the sun images that were on high above them, he hewed down, and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images. He broke in pieces and made dust of them, and strewed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he burnt the bones of the cohanim upon their altars, and purged Y'hudah and Yerushalayim.

II Chronicles 34:6

6 And so did he, in the cities of M'nasheh, and Efrayim, and Shim'on, even unto Naftali, with their axes round about.

7 And he broke down the altars, and beat the Asherim, and the graven images into powder, and hewed down all the sun images throughout all the land of Yisra'el, and returned to Yerushalayim.

8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shafan the son of Atzalyah, and Ma'aseiyah the governor of the city, and Yoach the son of Yo'achaz the recorder, to repair the House of YHWH his Elohim.

9 And they came to Hilkiyah the cohen gadol, and delivered the money that was brought into the House of Elohim, which the L'vi'im, the keepers of the door, had gathered of the hand of M'nasheh and Efrayim, and of all the remnant of Yisra'el, and of all Y'hudah and Binyamin, and they returned to Yerushalayim.

10 And they delivered it into the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the House of YHWH, and the workmen that wrought in the House of YHWH gave it to mend and repair the house:

11 Even to the carpenters and to the builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses, which the kings of Y'hudah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully, and the overseers of them were Yachat and Ovadyah, the L'vi'im, of the sons of M'rari, and Z'kharyah and Meshullam, of the sons of the K'hathites, to preside over it, and other of the L'vi'im--all that had skill with instruments of music.

13 Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and presided over all that did the work in every manner of service: and of the L'vi'im there were scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 And when they brought out the money that was brought into the House of YHWH, Hilkiyah the cohen, found the Book of the Torah of YHWH given by Moshe.

15 And Hilkiyah answered and said to Shafan the scribe, I have found the Book of the Torah in the House of YHWH. And Hilkiyah delivered the book to Shafan.

16 And Shafan carried the book to the king, and moreover brought back word unto the king, saying, All that was committed to your servants ... they do it.

17 And they have poured out the money that was found in the House of YHWH, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen.

18 And Shafan the scribe, told the king, saying, Hilkiyah the cohen has delivered me a book. And Shafan read therein before the king.

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the Torah, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiyah, and Ahikam the son of Shafan, and Avdon the son of Mikhah, and Shafan the scribe, and Assayah the king's servant, saying,

21 Go you; inquire of YHWH for me, and for them that are left in Yisra'el and in Y'hudah, concerning the words of the book that is found. For great is the wrath of YHWH that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of YHWH, to do according unto all that is written in this book.

22 So Hilkiyah, and they whom the king had commanded, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhat, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe--now she dwelt in Yerushalayim in the second quarter--and they spoke to her to that effect.

23 And she said unto them, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: Tell you the man that sent you unto me,

- 24 Thus says YHWH: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof—even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Y'hudah,
- 25 Because they have forsaken Me, and have offered unto other gods, that they might provoke Me with all the works of their hands. Therefore is My wrath poured out upon this place, and it shall not be quenched.
- 26 But unto the king of Y'hudah, who sent you to inquire of YHWH, thus shall you say to him, Thus says YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el: As touching the words which you have heard:
- 27 Because your heart was tender, and you did humble yourself before Elohim, when you heard His words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and have humbled yourself before Me, and have rent your clothes, and wept before Me: I also have heard you, says YHWH.
- 28 Behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in peace, neither shall your eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought back word unto the king.
- 29 Then the king sent and gathered together, all the elders of Y'hudah and Yerushalayim.
- 30 And the king went up to the House of YHWH, and all the men of Y'hudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and the cohanim, and the L'vi'im, and all the people, both great and small, and he read in their ears, all the words of the book of the covenant, that was found in the House of YHWH.
- 31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before YHWH, to walk after YHWH and to keep His commandments, and His testimonies and His statutes, with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book.
- 32 And he caused all that were found in Yerushalayim and Binyamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Yerushalayim did, according to the covenant of Elohim, the Elohim of their fathers.
- 33 And Yoshiyah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Yisra'el: and made all that were found in Yisra'el to serve, even to serve YHWH their Elohim. All his days they departed not from following YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers.

## CHAPTER 35

- 1 And Yoshiyah kept a Pesach unto YHWH in Yerushalayim, and they killed the Pesach lamb, on the fourteenth day of the first month.
- 2 And he set the cohanim in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the House of YHWH.
- 3 And he said unto the L'vi'im that taught all Yisra'el, that were Set-Apart unto YHWH: Put the Set-Apart ark, in the house which Shlomo the son of David, king of Yisra'el did build. There shall no more be a burden upon your shoulders: now serve YHWH your Elohim, and His people Yisra'el.
- 4 And prepare you, after your fathers' houses by your courses, according to the writing of David king of Yisra'el, and according to the writing of Shlomo his son.

II Chronicles 35:5

5 And stand in the Set-Apart place, according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brothers, the children of the people: and let there be for each, a portion of a father's house of the L'vi'im.

6 And kill the Pesach lamb, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brothers, to do according to the word of YHWH, by the hand of Moshe.

7 And Yoshiyah gave to the children of the people, of the flock: lambs, and kids, all of them for the Pesach-offerings, unto all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks; these were of the king's substance.

8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people; to the cohanim, and to the L'vi'im. Hilkiyah and Z'kharyah and Yechi'el, the rulers of the House of Elohim, gave unto the cohanim for the Pesach-offerings, two thousand, and six hundred small cattle, and three hundred oxen.

9 Konanyah also, and Sh'ma'yah and N'tan'el, his brothers, and Hashavyah and Ye'i'el and Yozavad--the chiefs of the L'vi'im--gave unto the L'vi'im for the Pesach-offerings, five thousand small cattle, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared: and the cohanim stood in their place, and the L'vi'im, by their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the Pesach lamb: and the cohanim dashed the blood, which they received of their hand, and the L'vi'im flayed them.

12 And they removed the portions that were to be burnt, that they might give them to the divisions of the fathers' houses, of the children of the people, to present unto YHWH, as it is written in the Book of Moshe. And so did they with the oxen.

13 And they roasted the Pesach with fire, according to the ordinance: and the Set-Apart offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans: and carried them quickly to all the children of the people.

14 And afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the cohanim, because the cohanim, the sons of Aharon, were busied in offering the portions that were to be burnt and the fat until night: therefore the L'vi'im prepared for themselves, and for the cohanim, the sons of Aharon.

15 And the singers, the sons of Asaf, were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaf, and Heman, and Y'dutun the king's seer, and the porters were at every gate: they needed not to depart from their service, for their brothers, the L'vi'im prepared for them.

16 So all the service of YHWH was prepared the same day, to keep the Pesach, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of YHWH, according to the commandment of king Yoshiyah.

17 And the children of Yisra'el that were present, kept the Pesach at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread, seven days.

18 And there was no Pesach like to that, kept in Yisra'el from the days of Sh'mu'el the prophet: neither did any of the kings of Yisra'el, keep such a Pesach as Yoshiyah kept, and the cohanim, and the L'vi'im, and all Y'hudah and Yisra'el that were present, and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Yoshiyah was this Pesach kept.

20 After all this, when Yoshiyah had prepared the Temple, N'kho, king of Egypt, went up to fight against Kark'mish by the Euphrates, and Yoshiyah went out against him.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with you, you king of Y'hudah? I come not against you this day, but against the house with which I have war, and Elohim has given command to speed me: forbear you from meddling with Elohim, who is with me, that He destroy you not.

22 Nevertheless Yoshiyah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of N'kho, from the mouth of Elohim, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Yoshiyah. And the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore wounded.

24 So his servants took him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Yerushalayim. And he died, and was buried in the sepulchers of his fathers. And all Y'hudah and Yerushalayim mourned for Yoshiyah.

25 And Yirmeyah lamented for Yoshiyah, and all the singing men and singing women spoke of Yoshiyah in their lamentations, unto this day: and they made them an ordinance in Yisra'el, and behold, they are written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Yoshiyah and his good deeds, according to that which is written in the Torah of YHWH,

27 And his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Yisra'el and Y'hudah.

## CHAPTER 36

1 Then the people of the land took Yehoahaz, the son of Yoshiyah, and made him king in his father's stead in Yerushalayim.

2 Yo'achaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Yerushalayim.

3 And the king of Egypt deposed him at Yerushalayim, and fined the land a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Y'hudah and Yerushalayim, and changed his name to Yahuyakim: and N'kho took Yo'achaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 Yahuyakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim: and he did that which was evil, in the sight of YHWH his Elohim.

6 Against him, came up N'vukhadnetzar king of Bavel, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Bavel.

7 N'vukhadnetzar also carried of the vessels of the House of YHWH to Bavel, and put them in his Temple at Bavel.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Yahuyakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Yisra'el and Y'hudah: and Yahuyakhin his son, reigned in his stead.

9 Yahuyakhin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Yerushalayim: and he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH.

10 And at the return of the year, king N'vukhadnetzar sent and brought him to Bavel, with the goodly vessels of the House of YHWH, and made Tzidkiyah his brother, king over Y'hudah and Yerushalayim.

11 Tzidkiyah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim,

12 And he did that which was evil in the sight of YHWH his Elohim: he humbled not himself before Yirmeyah the prophet, speaking from the mouth of YHWH.

II Chronicles 36:13

13 And he also rebelled against king N'vukhadnetzar, who had made him swear by Elohim: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto YHWH, the Elohim of Yisra'el.

14 Moreover all the chiefs of the cohanim, and the people, transgressed very greatly after all the abominations of the nations: and they polluted the House of YHWH which He had Set-Apart in Yerushalayim.

15 And YHWH, the Elohim of their fathers, sent to them by His messengers, sending betimes and often, because He had compassion on His people, and on His dwelling place.

16 But they mocked the messengers of Elohim, and despised His words, and scoffed at His prophets, until the wrath of YHWH arose against His people; till there was no remedy.

17 Therefore He brought upon them the king of the Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or hoary-headed; He gave them all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the House of Elohim, great and small, and the treasures of the House of YHWH, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes--all these, he brought to Bavel.

19 And they burnt the House of Elohim, and broke down the wall of Yerushalayim, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Bavel: and they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Paras,

21 To fulfill the word of YHWH, by the mouth of Yirmeyah, until the land had been paid her Sabbaths. For as long as she lay desolate, she kept Sabbath, to fulfill threescore and ten years.

22 Now in the first year of Koresh king of Paras, that the word of YHWH by the mouth of Yirmeyah might be accomplished, YHWH stirred up the spirit of Koresh king of Paras, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying:

23 Thus says Koresh king of Paras, All the kingdoms of the earth has YHWH, the Elohim of heaven, given me, and He has charged me, to build Him a house in Yerushalayim, which is in Y'hudah. Whosoever there is among you of all His people, YHWH his Elohim be with him; let him go up.

**The**  
**Ketuvim Netzarim**  
(Writings of the Nazarenes)

Commonly called  
“The New Testament”

Translated from the Original  
Hebrew and Aramaic.



בשורה

The  
**B'sorah**

**Known in the Aramaic  
as**

אונגלי יון

The  
**Evangelivan**



# מַטִּיתְיָהוּ Mattitiyahu

## (Matthew)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 These are the generations<sup>300</sup> of Yeshua,<sup>301</sup> the son of David, the son of Avraham.
- 2 Avraham begat Yitzchak, Yitzchak begat Ya'akov, Ya'akov begat Y'hudah and his brothers.
- 3 Y'hudah begat Peretz and Zerach by Tamar, Peretz begat Chetzron, Chetzron begat Ram,
- 4 And Ram begat Amminadav, Amminadav begat Nachshon; Nachshon begat Salmon.
- 5 Salmon begat Bo'az by Rachav, Bo'az begat Oved by Rut, And Oved begat Yishai;
- 6 Yishai begat David the king. David begat Shlomo by the wife of Uriyah,
- 7 And Shlomo begat Rechav'am, Rechav'am begat Aviyah, and Aviyah begat Asa.
- 8 And Asa begat Y'hoshafat, Y'hoshafat begat Y'horam, Y'horam<sup>302</sup> begat Uziyahu,
- 9 Uziyahu begat Yotam, Yotam begat Achaz, Achaz begat Chizkiyahu,
- 10 Chizkiyahu begat M'nasheh, M'nasheh begat Ammon, Ammon begat Yoshiyahu,
- 11 Yoshiyahu begat Y'khanyah and his brothers, in the Babylonian exile.
- 12 Y'khanyah begat Sh'altiel, Sh'altiel begat Z'rubavel,
- 13 Z'rubavel begat Av'ichud, Av'ichud begat Av'ner,<sup>303</sup> Av'ner begat Elyakim, Elyakim begat Azur,
- 14 Azur begat Tzadok, Tzadok begat Ammon,<sup>304</sup> Ammon begat El'ichud,
- 15 El'ichud begat El'azar, El'azar begat Mattan, Mattan begat Ya'akov,
- 16 Ya'akov begat Yosef--Yosef who was betrothed to Miriam the virgin, who begat Yeshua, who is called Messiah.<sup>305</sup>

<sup>300</sup> "these are the generations" in D, Sh. The Aramaic (C, S, P) and Greek have "The Book of the Generations..."

<sup>301</sup> "of Yeshua" in D, Sh. The Aramaic (C, S, P) and Greek have "Yeshua the Messiah"

<sup>302</sup> The Old Syriac (C) inserts the names of the three missing Kings here (Ahazia, Yoash and Amozia), however, Old Syriac (S) does not contain them. Moreover, Old Syriac (C) still counts 14 names in verse 17.

<sup>303</sup> The name אַבְנֵר Av'ner (Abner) appears only in the Hebrew of D and does not appear in the Greek text, however, it clearly belongs in the genealogy. Verse 17 tells us that the list should contain three sets of 14 names each. This is probably because Messiah is called the "son of David" (verse 1), a common messianic title, and the name "David" in Hebrew has the numerical value of 14. Moreover, the Hebrew Eloah (God) has the numerical value of 42 (3 x 14). However, the Greek text has only 13 names in the last list. This 14th name was probably omitted because of the similarity between אַבְנֵר Av'ner/Abner (which is sometimes spelled אַבְיָה Avihud) and the previous name אַבְיָה Avihud. Evidence of this scribal error can be found in the Aramaic of the Old Syriac, which combines the two names to form אַבְיָרֵר Avi'ur, which appears corrected in the Peshitta Aramaic as אַבְיָרֵר Avi'ud.

<sup>304</sup> Following DuTillet and Munster which have אַחִין. The Aramaic (OS & P) has אַחִין "Achin" The Greek has "Achim".

<sup>305</sup> Following OS(s); The Greek Western Type Text and the Old Latin. The Hebrew, Peshitta Aramaic, Alexandrian and Byzantine Greek have "Ya'akov begat Yosef, the husband of Miriam, of whom was born Yeshua, who is called Messiah."

Matthew 1:17

17 And all the generations from Avraham to David are fourteen generations, and from David to the Babylonian exile are fourteen generations,<sup>306</sup> and from the Babylonian exile to the Messiah are fourteen generations.

18 And the birth of Yeshua the Messiah was this way: after His mother Miriam was betrothed to Yosef, before he came unto her,<sup>307</sup> the Ruach HaKodesh found her pregnant.

19 And Yosef her husband<sup>308</sup> was a righteous man,<sup>309</sup> and not willing to deliver her up<sup>310</sup> to death,<sup>311</sup> and not to disclose her: only it was in his heart to send her away in secret.

20 And while he thought on this, the angel<sup>312</sup> appeared to him in a dream, saying, Yosef son of David, fear not to take Miriam your wife,<sup>313</sup> for that which will be born of her is from the Ruach HaKodesh: for from the Ruach HaKodesh she has conceived.

21 And behold, she will bear a son, and you will call His Name, Yeshua, for He will save<sup>314</sup> His people<sup>315</sup> from all their sins.<sup>316</sup>

22 And all this, was to fulfill what was spoken from YHWH by prophet Yesha'yahu, saying,

**23 Behold, the virgin<sup>317</sup> will conceive, and bear a son, and will call His Name Immanu'el.**<sup>318</sup>

24 And Yosef awoke from his sleep, and did as the angel of YHWH had commanded him, and took her as his wife.<sup>319</sup>

25 And he had no intercourse with her<sup>320</sup> until she had born her son, <the firstborn> and he called His Name, Yeshua.

---

<sup>306</sup> "and from David to the Babylonian exile are fourteen generations," is lacking in D, but is an obvious scribal omission.

<sup>307</sup> Sh has "before he knew her"; C & S has "before ever they drew near one to the other"; P has "before he partook"

<sup>308</sup> Shem Tob Hebrew, Peshitta and Old Syriac (C) do not have "her husband"

<sup>309</sup> Sh adds "and did not wish to dwell with her or..."

<sup>310</sup> DuTillet and Munster have לְמַסְרָה (to deliver up) and ShemTob has אָסַרָהּ (do bind her over), which may represent a scribal error.

<sup>311</sup> "deliver her up to death" appears only in the Hebrew and not in the Aramaic or Greek.

<sup>312</sup> Aramaic and Greek have "the Angel of YHWH"; however, the Hebrew of Sh and D have "the angel"

<sup>313</sup> Aramaic OS(c) has "betrothed"

<sup>314</sup> presenting a wordplay in the Hebrew between יְשׁוּעַ (Yeshua) and יִשְׁעֵי (will save).

<sup>315</sup> Sh has "my people"; Aramaic OS(c) has "the world", which is likely due to the similarity in Aramaic between לְעַלְמָא "to the world" which appears in Old Syriac (C) and לְעַמָּא "to a people", which appears in the Peshitta.

<sup>316</sup> There is a word play in the Hebrew here on Yeshua (Salvation)

<sup>317</sup> Hebrew: אַלְמָה (ALMAH); The Aramaic has בְּתוּלְתָא (B'TULTA) "virgin" both here and in Is. 7:14; There is some controversy as to whether the word ALMA should be translated "virgin" or "maiden". The Aramaic text of both Mattityahu and Yesha'yahu have "b'tulta" meaning "virgin". The Greek of both Yesha'yahu and Mattityahu also have "virgin".

<sup>318</sup> Is. 7:14

<sup>319</sup> Sh, S, P "and took his wife"; C "and took Miriam"

<sup>320</sup> Literally "and he did not know her", as in Sh, D, P; omitted in S; C has "and purely was dwelling with her".

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 And after Yeshua was born in Beit Lechem, a city of Y'hudah, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came magicians<sup>321</sup> from the east to Yerushalayim,
- 2 Saying, Where is He that is born king of the Jews? For we have seen His star in the east, and have come<sup>322</sup> to pay homage to Him.
- 3 And when Herod heard, he was filled with anger,<sup>323</sup> he, and all Yerushalayim with him.
- 4 And he gathered all the Chief Cohenim and scribes of the people,<sup>324</sup> and inquired from them, in what place the Messiah should be born.
- 5 And they said to him, In Beit Lechem, Y'hudah, for thus it was spoken by the mouth of the prophet.
- 6 **But you, Beit Lechem, Ef'ratah,<sup>325</sup> are not<sup>326</sup> to be lightly esteemed among the thousands of Y'hudah: for from you shall He come forth to me, which is to be ruler among My people<sup>327</sup> Yisrael.<sup>328</sup>**
- 7 Then Herod called the magicians<sup>329</sup> in secret, and questioned them diligently as to the time of the star, which had appeared to them.
- 8 And he sent them to Beit Lechem, and said, Go and inquire diligently concerning the boy: and when you have found Him, tell me, in order that I may come and pay homage to Him also.
- 9 And when they had heard the king, they went: and behold, the star, which they saw in the east, went before their eyes until it came and stood still above, over against where the boy was.
- 10 And when they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.
- 11 And they came into the house, and they found the boy and His mother Miriam, with Him, and they fell on the ground and paid homage to Him, and opened their stores, and they presented to Him gifts: gold, and frankincense,<sup>330</sup> and myrrh.
- 12 And it came to pass, they were fast asleep, and behold, the angel appeared to them, saying, Beware of returning to Yerushalayim to Herod. And they went and returned to their own land, by another way.
- 13 And after they had departed, and behold, the angel of YHWH appeared to Yosef in a dream, saying: Arise, take the boy and His mother, and flee you away into Egypt and be there. And there you will stay until I return to you: for Herod is seeking to put the boy to death.
- 14 And he arose, <and did as the angel had said to him,> and took up the boy and His mother by night, and departed into Egypt,

<sup>321</sup> Following the Hebrew of Q which has מַהֲנִיִּים. The Aramaic has מַגִּישֵׁי. D and M have

מַכְשָׁפִים "magicians" alternate reading in Q has אֲנָשִׁים הַשׁוֹבֵיִם "men of repentance". (see note to 2:7)

<sup>322</sup> Sh adds "with important gifts"

<sup>323</sup> "was filled with anger". Sh has "was dismayed"

<sup>324</sup> "all the Chief Cohenim and scribes of the people" Sh has "his nobles"

<sup>325</sup> ", Ef'ratah" in the Hebrew of D and M agrees with MT, LXX and Peshitta of Micah 5:1; Aramaic has "of Y'hudah"; Greek has "of the Land of Y'hudah"; Hebrew Sh has ",Y'hudah, Ef'ratah, Land of Y'hudah"

<sup>326</sup> Hebrew Sh lacks "not" in agreement with Micah 5:1

<sup>327</sup> Hebrew Sh lacks "my people" in agreement with Micah 5:1

<sup>328</sup> Micah 5:1(5:2) This quote does not agree exactly with any known version of Micah.

<sup>329</sup> Sh has לְקַסְמִים "sorcerers" here but בְּכוֹכְבֵיִם "star gazers" in 2:1 (see note to 2:1)

<sup>330</sup> The Greek text has transliterated the Hebrew word used here into its text.

Matthew 2:15

15 And was there until the death of Herod: to fulfill what was spoken from YHWH by the prophet, who said,

**From out of Egypt I have called, My Son.**<sup>331</sup>

16 Then Herod, seeing that he was deceived by the magi, was exceedingly furious, and sent forth, and put to death all the boys<sup>332</sup> that were in Beit Lechem, and in all the border thereof; from two years old and under, as he had heard the set time from the magi.<sup>333</sup>

17 Then was established that which was spoken by Yirmeyahu the prophet,<sup>334</sup> who said,

18 **A voice was heard in Ramah--  
lamentation, and bitter weeping--  
Rachel weeping for her children;  
she refuses to be comforted for her children,  
because they are no more.**<sup>335</sup>

19 And after Herod the King was dead, behold, the angel of YHWH appeared in a dream to Yosef in Egypt,

20 Saying: Arise, and take up the boy and His mother, and go into the Eretz-Yisrael: for they are dead which sought the child's nefesh.

21 And he arose, and took the child and His mother, and came to Eretz-Yisrael.

22 And when he heard that Archelaus reigned in Y'hudah, in the place of Herod his father, he was afraid to go there: and being warned in sleep, he went to the land of Galil,

23 And came and dwelt in the city of Natzaret: to fulfill what was spoken by the mouth of the prophet,<sup>336</sup> for He will be called Natzaret.<sup>337</sup>

### CHAPTER 3

1 In those days, Yochanan the Immerser was called,<sup>338</sup> and he cried in the wilderness of Y'hudah,

2 Saying, Make you teshuva<sup>339</sup> in your lives:<sup>340</sup> for the Kingdom of Heaven, is offered<sup>341</sup> to come.

---

<sup>331</sup> Hosea 11:1

<sup>332</sup> Wisdom 11:7

<sup>333</sup> see note to 2:1

<sup>334</sup> DuTillet adds "upon whom be peace"

<sup>335</sup> Jer. 31:14(31:15)

<sup>336</sup> The Hebrew (Shem Tob, DuTillet and Munster) and Aramaic (Old Syriac and Peshitta) all have "prophet" while the Greek has "prophets". There was only one prophet in question: Is. 11:1-2).

<sup>337</sup> There appears to be a word play in the Hebrew here between Natzeret and Netzer (branch Is 11:2(11:1))

<sup>338</sup> Following the Hebrew of DuTillet which has קרָא The Aramaic and Greek versions seem to be based on a misreading of קרָא "called" as קרב "came near" as we read in the Hebrew Munster text. Compare Luke 3:2.

<sup>339</sup> repentance

<sup>340</sup> "Make you teshuvah in your lives" or "do you teshuvah in your lives" following the Hebrew (DuTillet and Munster) which reads עָשׂוּ הַשׁוּבָה בְּחַיֵּיכֶם. The Aramaic and Greek simply have "repent".

<sup>341</sup> Hebrew: קרְוָה Aramaic: קרְבָה literally "an offered thing" or "a near thing". This has been misunderstood in the Greek as a proclamation that the Kingdom was "near".

3 And this is he, of whom Yesha'yahu spoke, saying,

**A voice crying, in the wilderness,<sup>342</sup>  
Prepare you the way of YHWH;  
make straight in the desert, a path for our Elohim.<sup>343 344</sup>**

4 And the garment of Yochanan was of camel's hair, and a leather belt about his waist, and his food was the locust and wild honey.<sup>345</sup>

5 Then they went out to him from Yerushalayim and from Y'hudah, and from all the region of the Yarden.

6 And were immersed of him in the Yarden, and confessing their sins.

7 And when he saw many from the P'rushim and from the Tz'dukim, which came to his immersion, he said to them, Generation of vipers, who has informed you to flee from the wrath<sup>346</sup> to come?

8 Bring forth therefore the fruit in keeping with repentance!

9 And say not among yourselves, Because Avraham is our father ... for I say to you, that Elohim has the power to raise up sons of Avraham, from these stones.<sup>347</sup>

10 And already<sup>348</sup> the axe is laid at the root of the trees: and every tree which yields not good fruit will be cut down and cast into the fire.

11 Behold I am only immersing you in water to repentance. And He that comes after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not fit to carry, and He will immerse you, with the fire of the Ruach HaKodesh.<sup>349</sup>

12 Whose winnowing fork is in His hand, that He may clean His threshing floor, and gather His wheat into the granary, and He will burn up the chaff in unquenchable fire.

13 Then came Yeshua from Galil by the Yarden to Yochanan, that He may be immersed of him.

14 And Yochanan spoke to Him, saying, I have need to be immersed of you, and you come to me?

15 Then Yeshua answered and said to him: Permit it now, for in this, it is an obligation for us to fulfill all righteousness; he gave Him leave, and immersed Him.

<sup>342</sup> The Hebrew may also be translated "A voice crying In the wilderness, 'Prepare...'"

<sup>343</sup> The Hebrew may also be translated "...a path to our Elohim."

<sup>344</sup> Is. 40:3

<sup>345</sup> Compare 1Sam. 14:27.

<sup>346</sup> The word for "wrath" here in the Hebrew (DuTillet and Munster) is כִּהִירוֹן KHIRON (Strong's 2740) which can mean "heat" or "wrath" (through the idea of the wrath of the heat of anger). The use of this word obviously prompts the imagery associated with heat in verses 10-12. (which also points to the Hebrew origin of this book)

<sup>347</sup> There is a word play here in the Hebrew between the words בָּנִים "sons" and אֲבָנִים "stones".

<sup>348</sup> OS has וְהִנֵּה "and behold" which may have been misread by the Greek text as וְהַיְשָׁא "and now also"

<sup>349</sup> Following the Hebrew (DuTillet, and Shem Tob) the Aramaic and Greek have "fire and the Ruach HaKodesh"



- 8 And again HaSatan<sup>362</sup> took Him up into an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him all: from the kingdoms of the world, and their glory.  
 9 And said to Him, All these will I give you, if you will fall down and worship me.  
 10 Then said Yeshua to him: Get yourself gone, adversary, for it is written,

**YHWH your Elohim you shall worship, and Him alone you shall serve.**<sup>363</sup>

- 11 Then HaSatan<sup>364</sup> left Him: and behold, angels drew near and attended Him.  
 12 And after Yeshua had heard that Yochanan was imprisoned,<sup>365</sup> He went to Galil.  
 13 And leaving Natzaret, He left and dwelt in K'far Nachum (which is a city by the sea, on the border of Z'vulun and Naftali),  
 14 To establish what was spoken by the mouth of Yesha'yahu the prophet, who said,  
 15 **Land of Z'vulun, and land of Naftali, the way of the sea beyond Yarden, Galil of the Goyim.**  
 16 **The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; the inhabitants of the land of the shadow of death, a light has shined upon them.**<sup>366</sup>  
 17 And then began Yeshua to cry, saying: Turn you! Turn you, in repentance: for the Kingdom of Heaven is offered.<sup>367</sup>  
 18 And when Yeshua was walking by the seashore of Galil, He saw two brothers: Shim'on who was called Kefa, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea, for they were fishers.  
 19 And He said to them: Follow Me, and I will make you fishers<sup>368</sup> of men.  
 20 And they immediately left the nets, and followed Him.  
 21 And when He departed from there, He saw two other brothers:<sup>369</sup> Ya'akov Ben Zavdai, and Yochanan his brother, in a boat with Zavdai their father, mending their nets, and He called them.  
 22 And they immediately left the boat and their father, and followed Him.  
 23 And Yeshua went about all Galil, teaching in their synagogues, and announcing the Good News of<sup>370</sup> the Kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and pain among the people.  
 24 And the report of Him went out to all the people,<sup>371</sup> and they brought to Him all that had any physical illness, or that had fallen into various ailments, and diseases, <and those that were possessed by shadim,> both epileptics and paralytics, and He healed them.  
 25 And there followed Him great crowds from Galil, and from the ten towns, and from Yerushalyim, and from Y'hudah, and from beyond Yarden.

<sup>362</sup> Aramaic 'Akel Kartza

<sup>363</sup> Deut 6:13

<sup>364</sup> Aramaic: 'Akel Kartza

<sup>365</sup> Following the Du Tillet Hebrew. The Aramaic and Greek texts seem to be based on a misreading of אסור (imprisoned) as מסר (delivered up), as we see in the Shem Tob version, which has "מסר יוחנן במאסר" "delivered up Yochanan into prison"

<sup>366</sup> Isa. 8:23-9:1(9:1-2)

<sup>367</sup> see note to Mt. 3:2

<sup>368</sup> See note to Luke 5:10

<sup>369</sup> The phrase in the Hebrew אחרים אחרים "other brothers" is an example of alliteration.

<sup>370</sup> DuTillet and Munster omit "gospel/Gospel of"

<sup>371</sup> Following the Hebrew of DuTillet. The Aramaic and Greek versions seem to be derived from an early error of diction by which the Hebrew word אדם "HA'AM" (the people) was misunderstood as ארם "ARAM" (Syria), as we read in the Munster text.

CHAPTER 5

- 1 And when Yeshua saw the crowds, He went up to a mountain. And after He had sat down, and His talmidim approached Him.
- 2 And He opened His mouth and taught them, saying:
- 3 Happy are the **poor of spirit**,<sup>372</sup>  
for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.
- 4 Happy are the **mourners**,  
for they **will be comforted**.<sup>373</sup>
- 5 Happy are the **meek**,  
for they **will inherit the Land**.<sup>374</sup>
- 6 Happy are they, which hunger and thirst for righteousness,  
for they will be **satisfied**.<sup>375</sup>
- 7 Happy are the merciful,  
for they will obtain mercy.<sup>376</sup>
- 8 Happy are the **pure in heart**,<sup>377</sup>  
for they will see Elohim.
- 9 Happy are the peacemakers,  
for they will be called the sons of Elohim.
- 10 Happy are they which are persecuted for the sake of righteousness,  
for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.<sup>378</sup>
- 11 Happy are you, when men shall revile you and persecute you, and shall say all evil against you falsely, for My sake.
- 12 Rejoice and be glad,<sup>379</sup> for great is your reward in heaven: for persecuted they the prophets <which were before you>.
- 13 You are the salt of the earth, and if the salt has lost its savour,<sup>380</sup> how will it be salted? It is afterwards good for nothing, but to be cast outside, and trampled by men.
- 14 You are the **light** of the world.<sup>381</sup> A city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden.
- 15 Neither do they obtain a lamp, to put it under a measure, but on a lampstand, to give light to all that are in the house.
- 16 So let your light shine before the sons of men, in order that they may see your good works: to honor your Father which is in heaven.
- 17 Think not, that I have come to abolish the Torah or the Prophets.<sup>382</sup> I have not come to abolish, but to fulfill.

---

<sup>372</sup> Isa. 66:2; 57:15

<sup>373</sup> Isa. 61:2; 66:10, 13

<sup>374</sup> Hebrew: ארץ Aramaic: ארם "earth" or "land" (often as a euphemism for the Land of Israel).

Translators have generally misunderstood the word here to mean "earth", however here, as in Psalm 37:11, the Land of Israel is referred to.

<sup>375</sup> Isa. 66:11-12

<sup>376</sup> Ps. 18:26 = 2Sam. 22:26

<sup>377</sup> Ps. 24:4; 51:10; 73:11

<sup>378</sup> Isa. 66:5

<sup>379</sup> Isa. 66:10

<sup>380</sup> Old Syriac (C) adds "and become foolish"

<sup>381</sup> Isa. 49:6

<sup>382</sup> Deut. 4:2; 12:32

- 18 Truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not one yud or one hook<sup>383</sup> will pass away from the Torah, until they all be fulfilled.
- 19 And whoever shall abolish one of these least commandments, and shall teach the sons of men so: the same will be, called least, in the Kingdom of Heaven. And whoever shall keep one of these least commandments, and shall teach the sons of men so: the same will be, called greatest, in the Kingdom of Heaven.<sup>384</sup>
- 20 And I tell you, unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the P'rushim and scribes, you will not come into the Kingdom of Heaven.
- 21 You have heard what was said to them of old time, **You shall not murder:**<sup>385</sup> and whoever commits murder, the same will be condemned to the judgment.
- 22 But I tell you, that whoever shall be enraged against his brother,<sup>386</sup> he will be condemned to the judgment. And whoever says to his brother, You are nothing:<sup>387</sup> he will be condemned to the council of the synagogue. And whoever says to him, You impious one: he will be condemned to the fire of Gey Hinnom.
- 23 And if you present your offering<sup>388</sup> at the altar, and there remember that your brother has something against you:
- 24 Leave your offering there before the altar, and go you first, to atone to your brother, and then come and give your offering.
- 25 Come to terms with your adversary quickly, while you are with him on the way: lest HaSatan deliver you up to the judge, and the judge deliver you up to the officer, and you be cast into the jail.
- 26 Amen, I tell you, you will not go out from there, until you have paid the last penny.
- 27 You have heard that it was said to them of old time, **You shall not commit adultery:**<sup>389</sup>
- 28 But I tell you, that whoever sees a woman and covets<sup>390</sup> her, has already committed adultery with her in his heart.
- 29 And if your right eye<sup>391</sup> offends you, pluck it out and cast it from you: for it is better for you that one of your members should perish, than that the whole body should be cast<sup>392</sup> into Gey Hinnom.

<sup>383</sup> Q: נְקֻדָּה; Sh: נִקְוֵדָה "point" D and M: עֻקֵן "hook"; OS(c) has קַרְנַן "corner"; P has סֵרֵט "stroke"

<sup>384</sup> DuTillet omits "And whoever shall keep one of these least... .. greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven."

<sup>385</sup> Ex 20:13; Deut 5:17

<sup>386</sup> The Aramaic and some Greek manuscripts add "without cause"; however, this phrase is not in the Hebrew (DuTillet, Munster and Shem Tob). Also, some Greek manuscripts contain a marginal note to this passage which reads: "The phrase 'without cause' is not written in some copies, nor in the Judaikon (Jewish Version).

<sup>387</sup> Following the Hebrew of Munster and the Aramaic (Old Syriac and Peshitta), which have רֵקָא "nothing". The Greek translator simply transliterated the word רֵקָא "raka" into the Greek  
The DuTillet Hebrew reads: רַעֵה "evil one"

<sup>388</sup> In the Hebrew the phrase is an example of alliteration.

<sup>389</sup> Ex 20:13(20:14); Deut. 5:18

<sup>390</sup> Deut. 5:21

<sup>391</sup> The term "eye" is used idiomatically in Hebrew to refer to one's inclination to be generous or stingy.

<sup>392</sup> Hebrew has מִדְּשַׁלַּח "should be cast/sent"; the Aramaic of OS has מִדְּשַׁלַּח "should go"; the Peshitta has מִדְּשַׁלַּח "should fall" probably due to a scribal error, accounting for the Greek translation which wrongly takes the meaning to be "should fall".

Matthew 5:30

30 And if your right hand<sup>393</sup> offend you, cut it off and cast it from you: for it is better for you that one of your members should perish, than that your whole body should be cast<sup>394</sup> into Gey Hinnom.

31 It was also said concerning him that would put away his wife, that **he should write her a bill of divorcement, and give it to her, and send her away from his house:**<sup>395</sup>

32 But I tell you, that whoever shall put away his wife, except for the cause of fornication, commits adultery with her,<sup>396</sup> and whoever takes her that is cast off, commits adultery.

33 Again, you have heard that it was said to them of old time, **You shall not forswear yourself, but shall pay to YHWH your vow:**<sup>397</sup>

34 But I tell you, you shall not swear by a confirming word--not by **heaven, for it is Elohim's throne,**

35 And not by **the earth, for it is the footstool**<sup>398</sup> of His feet, and not by Yerushalayim, for it is the city of the great **king**,<sup>399</sup>

36 And you shall not swear by your head, in that you have no power to whiten one hair or turn it black again.

37 But let your words be, Yes, yes; No, no: for whatever is more than these words, is of evil.

38 You have heard what was said, **An eye for an eye; a tooth for a tooth.**<sup>400</sup>

39 But I tell you, that you not withstand evil: but if one would smite you on the right cheek, turn unto him the other.

40 And whoever wishes to contend you in judgment, and wishes to take from you your coat, leave him the cloak also.

41 And he that impresses you for one mile, go with him even two.

42 And whoever asks<sup>401</sup> of you, give to him: and from him that would borrow of you, turn not you away.

43 You have heard that it was said, **You shall love your neighbor,**<sup>402</sup> and hate your enemy,

44 But I tell you, Love your enemies. Do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which persecute you and despitefully use you.<sup>b</sup>

45 In order that you may become the sons of your Father which is in heaven, who makes His sun to rise on the good and on the evil, and sends rain on the righteous and on the wicked.

---

<sup>393</sup> The term "hand" is used idiomatically in Hebrew to refer to a persons power or authority.

<sup>394</sup> See note to parallel word in verse 29

<sup>395</sup> Deut 24:1

<sup>396</sup> "commits adultery with her" the Hebrew of DuTillet and Munster has **שָׂמַח בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ** Shem Tob has **הָיָה הַזָּנָה לְהָאִשָּׁה** the Old Syriac Aramaic has **בְּמִיֵּר לָהּ** and the Peshitta has **עָבַד לָהּ דְהַגְוָרָה**. Despite the various readings here they are all ambiguous. They could each mean "does to her adultery": that is to say "commits adultery with her", or they could mean "makes her an adulteress", as we read in the Greek. I believe that the context clearly leans toward an understanding of "commits adultery with her", rather than "makes her an adulteress", thus making the sin his rather than having him cause her to incur guilt for the sin of adultery through no act of her own.

<sup>397</sup> Lev 19:12; Num. 30:3(30:2); Deut. 23:22(23:21)

<sup>398</sup> Isa. 66:1

<sup>399</sup> Psalm 48:2

<sup>400</sup> Ex. 21:24; Lev. 24:20; Deut. 19:21

<sup>401</sup> Heb.: "to ask" or "to ask to borrow"

<sup>402</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>b</sup> Lk. 6:27, 28

- 46 For if you love only them which love you, what reward have you: do not even the transgressors do this?  
 47 And if you ask after the shalom of your brothers only, what do you exceed: do not even the Goyim do this?  
 48 You therefore be wholehearted, like your Father which is in heaven, who is wholehearted.

CHAPTER 6

- 1 See that you not bestow your tzadakim before men, so that they may see you: for then you have no reward on the part of your Father, which is in heaven.  
 2 Therefore when you give tzedakah, do not blow a shofar before you, like the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, in order that men may honor them.  
 3 Amen, I tell you that they have already received their reward. But you, when you give tzedakah, your left hand shall not know what your right hand does,  
 4 That your tzedakah may be in secret. And your Father which sees in secret, will himself recompense you publicly.  
 5 And be not like the hypocrites when you pray, for they delight to stand in the assemblies and at the corners of the streets to pray, that men may see them. Truly I tell you, that they already have received their reward.  
 6 But you, when you pray, enter into your chamber,<sup>403</sup> and shut the door,<sup>404</sup> and pray to your Father, which is in secret:<sup>405</sup> and your Father, which sees in secret,<sup>406</sup> will recompense you publicly.  
 7 And you, when you pray, multiply not words like the Goyim<sup>407</sup> do, who think that in an abundance of words they will be heard.  
 8 But you do not be like them: for your Father knows what is needed for you before you ask Him.  
 9 And you: this way will you pray:

- Our Father, which is in heaven,  
 Your Name be Set-Apart.
- 10 Your Kingdom come,  
 Your will be done; as in heaven, so on earth.
- 11 Give us today our continual bread.<sup>408</sup>
- 12 And forgive us our debts,  
 like we release our debtors.

<sup>403</sup> The DuTillet and Munster Hebrew versions have Strong's 2315 KHEDER קהדר; The ShemTob text has a variant reading here MISH'KAV מִשְׁכָּב "couch" (Strong's 4903), which is likely a scribal error for MISH'KAN מִשְׁכַּן "tent/tabernacle" (Strong's 4908). The Aramaic has TAWANA תַּוַּנָּה, meaning an inner chamber.

<sup>404</sup> Old Syriac C adds "on your face"

<sup>405</sup> "which is in secret" The Aramaic has דְּבַכְסִיָּא which could also be understood as "privately".

<sup>406</sup> "which sees in secret" Aramaic: דְּהוּזָא בְּכִסְיָא which could also be understood as "who sees hidden things"

<sup>407</sup> Old Syriac (C) has "hypocrites"

<sup>408</sup> D and M: דְּהַמִּידָ "continual" = OS: אַמִּינָא P has דְּסוּנְקִינָן "of our needs"; see Prov. 30:8 & Lk. 11:3; According to Jerome (4<sup>th</sup> Cent.) his Hebrew copy had מָחָר "of tomorrow" (On Mt. 6:11 & On Ps. 135)

Matthew 6:13

- 13 And let us not come into temptation,<sup>409</sup>  
but deliver us from all evil:  
for **Yours is the Kingdom, and the might and the honor,**<sup>410</sup>  
forever and forever and ever. Amen.
- 14 For if you forgive men their sins, your Father which is in heaven, will also forgive  
you your sins:
- 15 But if you forgive not men, neither will He forgive you your sins.<sup>411</sup>
- 16 And you, when you fast, do not be like the hypocrites: for they begrime and disfigure  
their faces, that they may appear in the sight of men to fast. Amen, I tell you that they  
already have their reward.
- 17 But you, when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face,
- 18 That you appear not to men to fast, but to your Father which is in secret,<sup>412</sup> who will  
recompense you publicly.
- 19 Lay not up for yourselves stores upon earth, <where caterpillar><sup>413</sup> and moth devour,  
and where thieves break through and steal,
- 20 But lay up for yourselves stores in heaven,<sup>414</sup> where caterpillar and moth waste not,  
and where thieves do not steal,
- 21 For just where your store is, there your heart will be also.
- 22 The lamp of your body is your eye; if therefore your eye is sound,<sup>415</sup> your whole body  
will be in great light.
- 23 But if your eye is bad,<sup>416</sup> your whole body shall be gloomy. If therefore the light that  
is in you is darkness, how great is that darkness!
- 24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other, or  
else he will love the one, and hate the other. You cannot serve Elohim and Mammon.<sup>417</sup>
- 25 And therefore I tell you, be not anxious for your nefeshot, in what you will eat, or in  
what you will drink, or for your bodies, with what you will be clothed. Is not the nefesh  
more than food, and the body more than garment?
- 26 See the birds of the heavens, for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into  
their granaries; yet your Father which is in heaven feeds them. Are you not much better  
than they?
- 27 And which of you by taking thought, can add even a single cubit unto his stature?
- 28 Why then, are you anxious about garments? Consider the lilies of the field, how they  
grow: yet they toil not, neither do they spin.

---

<sup>409</sup> This portion of the Lord's Prayer closely parallels "The Morning Prayer" (m.Ber. 9:1; b.Ber. 60b) It literally reads "lead us not into temptation". Now why would God lead us into temptation anyway? (see James 1:13-14) Mt. 6:13 is actually a Hebrew idiom in which an active verb is used to express not the doing of a thing, but permission to do it. A good example is in the Tanak in Jer. 4:10: "YHWH, surely you have greatly deceived this people" (meaning that YHWH would allow the people to be deceived). Another example is in the Torah in Ex. 4:21: "I [YHWH] will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go." (meaning YHWH would allow Pharaoh's heart to be hardened.) Thus the passage in Mt. 6:13 is a Hebrew idiom better understood as we have it translated here.

<sup>410</sup> 1Chron. 29:11-13

<sup>411</sup> Sirach 28:2-5

<sup>412</sup> "which is in secret": the Aramaic may also be understood as "privately" see note to Mt. 6:6.

<sup>413</sup> Peshitta adds "rust" but places it after "moth"

<sup>414</sup> Matthew 6:19-20

<sup>415</sup> Hebrew (DuTillet and Munster): הַמִּינִיּוֹת Aramaic (OS and P): פִּשְׁיָטָא (P'SHITA) the Aramaic cognate of Hebrew "PASHAT" (literal, basic, simple). Semitic idiomatic expression meaning to be generous (see Prov. 22:9).

<sup>416</sup> Semitic idiomatic expression meaning to be stingy (see Prov. 23:6; 28:22).

<sup>417</sup> "money or wealth" This Hebrew word appears transliterated in the Greek text of Mattitiahuy.

- 29 Of a truth I tell you, that not even Shlomo in all his glory, was so arrayed like one of them.
- 30 Therefore, if Elohim so clothes the herb of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven: how much more so you, of little trust?
- 31 Therefore be not anxious, saying, What will we eat? Or, What will we drink? Or, What will we wear?
- 32 (For after all these things do Goyim seek) For your Father, which is in heaven, knows that you have need of all things.
- 33 Therefore you seek, at the first, the dominion of Elohim, and all His righteousness, and all things will be added unto you.
- 34 And be not anxious for tomorrow, for tomorrow will be anxious for itself. Sufficient to today, is the evil thereof.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 Judge not, and you will not be judged: condemn not, and you will not be condemned.<sup>418</sup>
- 2 For with what judgment you judge, you will be judged: and with what measure you mete, it will be measured to you again.
- 3 And how [do] you see the splinter in your brother's eye, but see not the beam that is in your own eye?
- 4 And how [do] you say to your brother, Suffer it now brother,<sup>d</sup> so that I may pull out the splinter out of your eye: and behold, a beam is in your own eye?
- 5 You hypocrite! Pull out at the first, the beam from your own eye: and then you will be able to see, to pull out the splinter out of your brother's eye.
- 6 Do not hang earrings<sup>419</sup> on dogs, neither cast you pearls before swine: lest they trample them with their feet, <and the dogs> turn again and rend them.
- 7 Ask, and it will be given to you, seek and you will find, knock and it will be opened to you:
- 8 For everyone that asks, receives, and he that seeks, finds, and to him that knocks, it will be opened.
- 9 And which of you, whose son will ask of him bread, his father will deliver to him a stone?
- 10 Or whose son will ask him for a fish; his father will put in his hand a serpent?
- 11 If you then, being evil, know how to seek to give good gifts to your children, how much more so, your Father which is in heaven: which gives good gifts to them that seek of Him and ask Him.

<sup>418</sup> Following DuTillet and Shem Tob Hebrew. The Aramaic and Greek omit “condemn not, and you will not be condemned” (compare Lk. 6:37). A comparison of Mt. 7:1-2 and Luke 6:37-38 in the Aramaic and Greek shows that each of them omit portions of this material which is preserved together only in the Hebrew text. Thus only the Hebrew preserves the full poetic parallelism of this passage.

<sup>d</sup> Lk. 6:42

<sup>419</sup> “Hang earrings” Aramaic: תהלן קודש The Aramaic תהלן means literally “to hang”, though many translate here “to give”. The Aramaic word קודש can mean “set-apart” or “set-apart thing” or “ring” or “earrings” The Aramaic could also therefore be read to mean “give set-apart things”. As we read in the Greek and in the Hebrew which has קודש דבר תתנו in D תתנו הקודש in M and קודש בשר “give set-apart flesh” in S.

Matthew 7:12

12 Therefore whatever you would that men should do to you, do you even so to them:<sup>420</sup> for this is the Torah and the Prophets.

13 Enter you in by the narrow gate: for wide is the gate, and wide the way, that leads to destruction, and many there be that go there.

14 How narrow is the gate, and narrow the Way, which leads to Life: and few there be that find it.

15 Be warned of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's garments: but beneath their garment they are <as full of deceit> as ravening wolves.

16 But by their fruits you will recognize them.<sup>421</sup> Are grape clusters gathered from thorns, or figs from thistles?

17 Even so every good tree yields good fruit, but every bad tree yields bad fruit.

18 A good tree cannot yield bad fruit; neither can a bad tree yield good fruit.

19 But indeed, every tree that yields not good fruit is cut down, and cast into the fire.

20 And you, by their fruit, you will know them.

21 Not everyone that says to Me, Adonai, Adonai, will enter into the Kingdom of Heaven. But he that does the will of My Father, which is in heaven--the same will enter with Me, into the Kingdom of Heaven.

22 Many will say to Me in that day, Adonai, Adonai! Did we not eat and drink in your Name: and have we not<sup>422</sup> prophesied in your Name, and in your Name have cast out shadim: and in your Name done many powerful works?

23 And then will I profess to them, that I know them not.<sup>423</sup> **Depart from Me, all you workers of Torah-less-ness.**<sup>424</sup>

24 Whoever hears these My words, and does them, is comparable to a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew and beat upon that house; it fell not: for it was based upon the Rock.

26 And whoever hears these, My words, and does them not, is comparable to a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew upon it, and beat upon the house; it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, that when Yeshua had ended these words, the crowds were amazed at His teaching:

29 For He was teaching as one having ability of His own, and not from the mouth of the scribes and P'rushim.

---

<sup>420</sup> Tobit 4:15; b.Shabbat 31a; m.Avot 2:10, 12

<sup>421</sup> Sirach 27:6

<sup>422</sup> Peshitta and Hebrew omit "eat and drink in your name"

<sup>423</sup> Some Greek manuscripts contain a marginal note to Mt. 7:21-23 which reads "The Judaikon [Jewish version] has here, 'if you are in my bosom and do not the will of my Father which is in heaven, out of my bosom will I cast you away.'" The "Church Father" Clement (early 2<sup>nd</sup> cent.) seems to support such a reading. He writes "The Lord has said 'Though you should be joined to me, even in my very bosom and keep not my commandments, I would cast you off, and say to you, 'Depart from me; I know not who you are, you workers of iniquity.'" (2Clement 4:5 (2:15 some editions))

<sup>424</sup> Psalm 6:9(8); Psalm 119:115; "Torah-less-ness" the Greek of both Greek Mt. 7:23 and LXX Psalm 6:9(8) is ANOMIA from ANOMOS; A-(without)+ NOMOS (Torah). There is a synoptic variance here in the Aramaic and Greek of Mt. 7:23 = Lk. 13:27. Aramaic Mt. 7:23 has אַרְמִיָּא (iniquity) and Greek Mt. 7:23 has ANOMIA while Aramaic Lk. 13:27 has אַרְמִיָּא (falsehood) and Greek Lk. 13:27 has ADIKIA. Both Greek words are attempts at translating אַרְמִיָּא which appears in the Hebrew of Matthew (DuTillet, Munster and Shem Tob) as well as the Hebrew of Ps. 6:9(8). Ps. 119:115 has עֲוֹן (evil).

## CHAPTER 8

- 1 Then Yeshua had come down from the mountain; many people followed Him.  
 2 And behold, there came one man, a leper,<sup>425</sup> and paid homage to Him, saying, If you desire, you can make me clean.  
 3 Then Yeshua put out His hand and touched him, and said: I do desire, be you clean. And immediately he was cleansed from his leprosy.  
 4 And Yeshua said to him: Why do you tell a man?<sup>426</sup> But go your way, and show yourself to the Cohen: and bring to him your offering, as Moshe commanded them, for a testimony.<sup>427</sup>  
 5 And when Yeshua had entered K'far Nachum, there drew near to Him a centurion, and beseeched Him, saying,  
 6 My Master,<sup>428</sup> my son<sup>429</sup> lies in the house, and he is paralytic, and greatly afflicted.  
 7 And Yeshua said to him: I will come and heal him.  
 8 But the centurion answered and said, My Master,<sup>430</sup> I am not ready that you should come under my roof: but only speak a word, and my son will be healed.  
 9 For even I, am placed under the authority of another man, and I have authority, and under me are valiant men. And if I say to this one, Go, then he goes, and to another, Come, then he comes, and to my servant, Do this, then he does it.  
 10 Now when Yeshua heard, He was amazed, and told them that followed Him: Amen, I tell you, I have not found such trust as this in Yisrael.  
 11 And I tell you, that many will come from the east, and from the west, and will recline with Avraham, Yizchack, and Ya'akov, in the Kingdom of Heaven.  
 12 But the children of the kingdom<sup>431</sup> will be cast into the darkness outside: and there will be crying and gnashing of teeth.  
 13 And Yeshua said to the centurion: Go your way, and as you have believed, be it to you. And the boy was healed the same hour.  
 14 And when Yeshua had come into Kefa's house, He saw his mother-in-law lying in a continual burning fever.  
 15 And He touched her hand, and the burning fever left her, and she arose and served them.  
 16 And when it was evening,<sup>432</sup> they brought to Him many, that were possessed by shadim. And He, by His word alone, cast out for them the spirits, and healed them that were in evil state,

<sup>425</sup> Following the Old Syriac Aramaic in which this presents a wordplay

“...one man (גברא) a leper (גברא).”

<sup>426</sup> following the Aramaic (OS and Peshitta) DuTillet and Munster have “See [that] you tell no man.”

<sup>427</sup> Lev. 13:49; 14:2ff

<sup>428</sup> Heb: אדני

<sup>429</sup> Hebrew (DuTillet, Munster and Shem Tob) has “my son” בני the Aramaic for “my son” would be ברר.

This would be similar in appearance to the reading of the Old Syriac “עבד” “my servant”. The Peshitta has טל”א “my child”.

<sup>430</sup> Heb: אדני

<sup>431</sup> or “kingdoms”

<sup>432</sup> see note to Mk. 1:32 and Lk. 4:20

Matthew 8:17

17 To establish what was spoken by Yesha'yahu the prophet, who said,

**He took our diseases,  
and our pains He carried.**<sup>433</sup>

18 Now when Yeshua saw great crowds surrounding Him, He commanded His talmidim to go to the other side of the sea.

19 Then one of the scribes approached, and said to Him, Rabbi, I will follow you wherever you go.

20 And Yeshua said to him:

Foxes have holes, and the birds of the heavens, nests:  
but the Son of Man has not <a floor> where He may lay his head.

21 And one<sup>434</sup> of His talmidim said to Him, Give me leave until I bury my father.

22 But Yeshua answered him: Come after Me, and leave the dead to bury their dead.

23 And He went up into the ship, and His talmidim came after Him.

24 And behold, there was a great storm at sea, and the ship was covered with the waves, but He Himself was asleep.

25 And His talmidim drew near to Him, and awoke Him, saying,

26 My Master,<sup>435</sup> save us, lest we perish! Then Yeshua said to them: Why are you afraid,<sup>436</sup> O little of trust? Then He arose, and commanded the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men were amazed, and said, Who is this, that the winds and the sea hearken to Him?<sup>437</sup>

28 After this, Yeshua came to the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gaderi.<sup>438</sup>

And there came to meet Him two, possessed of shadim, coming out of the tombs. And they were exceedingly fierce, so that because of them, no man could pass that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with you, Yeshua, you Son of Elohim? Why have you come here, to afflict us before the set time?

30 Now near by, was a herd of many pigs feeding.

31 And the shadim beseeched Him saying, If you cast us out from here, send us away into the herd of pigs.

32 And behold, the whole herd went with a rush and with great commotion, and precipitated themselves into the sea and perished.

33 Then the herdsmen fled, and came into the city, and told all these things, and also concerning those in whom were the shadim.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Yeshua: and when they saw Him, they beseeched Him that He would pass out of their coasts.

---

<sup>433</sup> Isa. 53:4

<sup>434</sup> Following the Hebrew (DuTillet, Munster and Shem Tob). The Aramaic and Greek texts seem to be based on a misreading of the Hebrew word גָּדְרִי (and one) as גָּדְרִי (and another).

<sup>435</sup> Heb: אִתְּךָ

<sup>436</sup> Following the Hebrew of DuTillet and Munster as well as the Aramaic and Greek. DuTillet and Munster read אִתְּךָ "…are you afraid" while the Hebrew of Shem Tob has אִתְּךָ "…do you look" while either reading is possible, I find אִתְּךָ "…are you afraid" more likely in this context.

<sup>437</sup> Ps. 89:9; 107:28-29

<sup>438</sup> Shem Tob, OS and Peshitta "Gaderi;" Quin Quarebos "the Gadereans"; DuTillet and Munster have "Girgashites"

CHAPTER 9

- 1 And Yeshua went up into the ship, and departed from the other side of the sea, and came into His own city.
- 2 And behold, they brought to Him a man stricken with paralysis, lying on a bed. And when Yeshua saw their trust, He said to the paralytic: Have trust, my son, for your sins are forgiven you.
- 3 And behold, the scribes said among themselves, Behold, He is a blasphemer!
- 4 And when Yeshua perceived their thoughts, He said: Why think you evil in your hearts?
- 5 For which is easier to say, Your sins are forgiven you, or to say, Arise and walk?
- 6 But that you may know, that a son of man has authority on earth to forgive sins, (then said He to the paralytic), Arise, and take up your bed, and walk into your house.
- 7 And he arose, and walked into his house.
- 8 But when the crowds saw it thus, they were afraid, and gave honor to Elohim, which had given such power to the Son of Man.
- 9 And as Yeshua departed there, He saw one man, sitting in the customhouse, whose name was Mattityahu, and He said to him: Follow Me.
- 10 And it came to pass, as they sat down to eat in the house, behold, many transgressors and sinners came in, and ate with Yeshua and His talmidim.
- 11 And the P'rushim, seeing, they said to His talmidim, Why does your teacher eat with transgressors and sinners?
- 12 But when Yeshua heard, He answered, saying:

There is no need of a physician to heal the healthy,  
but to heal them that are sick.

- 13 Therefore, go you and learn what is written:

**I desire mercy, and not sacrifice,**<sup>439</sup>  
for I have not come to call the righteous,  
but the sinners.

- 14 Then approached Him the talmidim of Yochanan, saying, Why [do we] and the P'rushim fast often, but Your talmidim fast not?

- 15 And Yeshua said unto them:

Can the sons of the bridegroom cry, as long as they have the  
bridegroom with them? But the days will come, when the  
bridegroom will be taken from them, and then will they fast.

- 16 There is no one who would put a patch of worthless cloth upon  
an old robe, for he takes away its completeness from the robe,  
and his tear is made worse than before.

---

<sup>439</sup> Hosea 6:6

- 17 Neither do they put new wine into worn out wineskins,  
for the wineskins would be split, and the wine spilled,  
but new wine they put into new wineskins, and both are preserved.
- 18 And while He was speaking these words to them, behold, one ruler of their  
synagogue<sup>440</sup> drew near and paid homage, saying, my Master,<sup>441</sup> my daughter is but  
recently dead: but You come and lay Your hand upon her, and she will live.
- 19 And Yeshua arose, and followed him with His talmidim.
- 20 And behold, a woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years, approached behind  
Him, and touched the **tzitzit**<sup>442</sup> of His garment:
- 21 For she said within herself, If I touch His garment only, I will be delivered.
- 22 But Yeshua turned, and when He saw her, He said: Have trust, My daughter, for your  
trust has delivered you. And the woman was delivered the same hour.
- 23 And when Yeshua had obtained entry to the ruler's<sup>443</sup> house, and saw the pipers and  
dirge makers of the people,
- 24 He said: Withdraw, for the girl is not dead, but sleeps. And they ridiculed Him.
- 25 But when the multitude was put out, He obtained entry, and took her by the hand,  
<and said, Arise, arise, <sup>e</sup> > and the girl arose.
- 26 And this report went out to all that land.
- 27 And when Yeshua passed over from there, there followed Him two blind men, crying,  
and saying, Take pity on us, O Son of David.
- 28 And when He had come into the house, the blind men drew near to Him. And Yeshua  
said to them: Believe you, that I am able to do this for you? And they said to Him, Yes, I  
believe, my Master.<sup>444</sup>
- 29 Then touched He their eyes, saying: According to your trust, be it done to you,
- 30 And their eyes were opened. And Yeshua straightly charged them, saying: See that no  
man knows this.
- 31 But they, when they went away, publicized the report of Him in all that land.
- 32 And as they went out, behold, they brought to Him a man mute, and possessed by a shad.
- 33 But when the shad was cast out of him, he spoke, <and was no more mute, > and the  
crowds were amazed, saying, It was never so seen in Yisrael.
- 34 But the P'rushim said, By the chief of the shadim He casts out the shadim.
- 35 And Yeshua went about all the cities: teaching in their synagogues, and declaring the  
Good News of the Kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.
- 36 But when He saw the crowds, He took pity on them, because they were tired and  
powerless--as sheep, which have no shepherd.<sup>445</sup>

<sup>440</sup> "ruler of their synagogue" רב כנושהוון following the Aramaic of the Old Syriac. The Aramaic Peshitta has ארבינא "ruler" and the Hebrew of DuTillet has שר "ruler".

<sup>441</sup> The word "my master" אדני does not appear here in the Aramaic or Greek but does appear in all three Hebrew versions.

<sup>442</sup> Num. 15:37-41; Following the Shem Tob Hebrew. DuTillet and Munster have שפה "fringe". The Aramaic Old Syriac has לבנפא (which agrees with both the Old Syriac and Peshitta reading of Lk. 8:44) The Peshitta has ארבינא "the outer edge". See notes to Luke 8:44; Mk. 5:25-29 and Mt. 14:36.

<sup>443</sup> Old Syriac has "ruler of the synagogue"

<sup>e</sup> "Kumi, Kumi" compare Mk. 5:4

<sup>444</sup> Heb: אדני

<sup>445</sup> Judith 11:19

37 Then said He to His talmidim: There is a plentiful harvest, but the workers are few.  
 38 Beseech you therefore, the Master of the harvest, that He will send out the laborers to reap His harvest.

CHAPTER 10

1 And when He had called out His twelve < talmidim, > He gave them authority over unclean spirits--to cast them out, and to heal every sickness and disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve emissaries<sup>446</sup> are these:  
 The first, Shim'on, who is called Kefa,  
 and Andrew his brother;  
 3 Philip, and Bar Talmai; Ya'akov Ben Zavdai,  
 and Yochanan his brother;  
 Toma and Mattityahu, who was a transgressor,  
 4 and Ya'akov [Bar] Chalfai, and Taddai; Shim'on the Zealot,<sup>447</sup>  
 and Y'hudah from the shore of Sk'riot,<sup>448</sup> who delivered Him up to death.  
 5 And Yeshua sent out these twelve,<sup>449</sup> and commanded them, saying:  
 Go you not in the way of the Goyim,  
 and into the cities<sup>450</sup> of the Samaritans enter you not:  
 but go you, to the lost sheep of the house of Yisrael.<sup>451</sup>  
 6 Go, and cry, saying,  
 7 Turn you, turn you! For the Kingdom of Heaven is offered.<sup>452</sup>  
 8 Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, and cast out shadim. For  
 nothing, you have received; for nothing, you will give.  
 9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor lesser coin in your belts.

<sup>446</sup> OS has "talmidim"

<sup>447</sup> Following the Aramaic. The Hebrew (DuTillet, Munster and Shem Tob) reads הַכַּנְעָנִי "Canaanite" or "merchant" while the Aramaic reads קַנְיָא "zealot" here and in Mark 3:18 however Luke 6:15 in the Aramaic has זַנְיָא "zealot". Complicating the issue is the root קנא which in Hebrew means "to be zealous" but in Aramaic means "to purchase". While I have rendered "Zealot" so as to conform with the verse in Luke which clearly reads זַנְיָא "Zealot", it may well be that he was a merchant and not a Zealot.

<sup>448</sup> Traditionally "Iscariot". This name appears in DuTillet and Munster as אִיסְכַּרְיֹוֹטָו; Shem Tob has אִיסְכַּרְיֹוֹטָו; OS (C) has אִיסְכַּרְיֹוֹטָו; P and OS (S) have אִיסְכַּרְיֹוֹטָו. In the past, I took it to be "Ish Kriot" "the man from Kriot"; however that understanding would require the name to start out אִשׁ, while in every case our Hebrew and Aramaic manuscripts have a א and not a א. Now in Hebrew אִשׁ can mean a habitable land, maritime land, seashore, coastal area or island. Since the א seems optional, I am translating this name to indicate "shore" or "island", thus his name was "Y'hudah of the shore of Skriot" or "Y'hudah of the Island of Skriot".

<sup>449</sup> OS adds "talmidim"

<sup>450</sup> The Hebrew (DuTillet, Muster, Shem Tob) and Aramaic (Old Syriac and Peshitta) all have "cities" while the Greek has "city".

<sup>451</sup> Sh and OS have "sheep who have strayed from the house of Yisrael"

<sup>452</sup> see note to Mt. 3:2

Matthew 10:10

- 10 Pack not for the journey, either two coats, or sandals, or a staff:  
for the laborer is worthy of his food.<sup>453</sup>
- 11 And into whatever city or town you will enter,  
inquire who in it is honorable:  
and there abide until you go out from there.
- 12 And when you obtain entry into a house,  
ask after its shalom, <saying, Shalom be with this house.>
- 13 And if this house be honorable, it will return to you your Shalom.<sup>454</sup>
- 14 But any man who will not receive you,  
nor listen to the sound of your words,  
go away, outside of the house or city,  
and shake off even the dust from your feet.
- 15 Amen, I tell you: It will be easier for the land of S'dom and Amora in the  
day of doom, than for that city.
- 16 Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves:  
be you therefore wise as serpents,<sup>455</sup> and simple as doves.
- 17 Take care to yourselves of men,  
lest they deliver you up to the courts,  
and scourge you with whips in the assemblies.
- 18 And you will be led unto officers and kings for My sake,  
for a testimony to them and the Goyim.
- 19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what you will say,  
for it will be put into your mouths in that hour, what you will answer.
- 20 For it is not you that will speak,  
but the Spirit of your Father will speak in you.
- 21 And the brother will deliver up the brother to death,  
and the father the son, and the sons will rise up against their parents, to  
cause them to be put to death.
- 22 And all men will hate you on account of My Name,  
but he that endures to the end, the same will be saved.
- 23 But when they persecute you in one city, flee you to another;<sup>456</sup>  
Truly, I say to you, you will not have finished the House of Yisrael,<sup>457</sup>  
until the Son of Man has come.
- 24 There is no talmid above the teacher,<sup>458</sup>  
nor servant above his Master.
- 25 But enough for the talmid, that he be as his Rabbi,  
and the servant, as his Master.  
If they have called the master of the house Ba'al Z'vuv,  
how much more the sons of the house?

---

<sup>453</sup> This is quoted as "Scripture" in 1Tim. 5:18.

<sup>454</sup> This presents an obvious word connection with the appearance of "Shalom" three times, a word connection which is absent from the Greek text.

<sup>455</sup> Some Greek manuscripts contain a marginal note to this passage which reads "The Judaikon [Jewish version] has 'wise more than serpents.'"

<sup>456</sup> Old Syriac adds "and if in the other they persecute you flee you to another"

<sup>457</sup> Following the Aramaic (OS and P), which has "the House of Yisrael"; the Hebrew (SH, D & M) has "the cities of Yisrael".

<sup>458</sup> following Munster and DuTillet. Shem Tob, Old Syriac and Peshitta have "Rabbi".

- 26 Fear them not therefore:  
for there is nothing covered, that will not be revealed,  
and hid, that will not be known.
- 27 What I tell you in the darkness, that speak you in the light,  
and what you hear in the ear, that cry you from the roofs!
- 28 And fear not them which kill the body, but cannot kill the nefesh, but fear  
you Him which can destroy both nefesh and body in Gey Hinnom.
- 29 Are not two sparrows sold for the smallest coin?  
And one of them will not fall on the ground without your Father.
- 30 But the very locks of your hair are all numbered.<sup>459</sup>
- 31 Fear you not therefore, for you are better than many sparrows.
- 32 Whoever therefore will confess Me before men,  
him will I confess also before My Father, which is in heaven.
- 33 But whoever will deny Me before men,  
him will I also deny before My Father which is in heaven.<sup>460</sup>
- 34 Think not that I have come to send shalom on earth:<sup>461</sup>  
I have not come to send shalom, but the sword.
- 35 For I have come to separate a man from his **father**,  
and the **daughter** from **her mother**,  
and the **daughter-in-law** from **her mother-in-law**.
- 36 **And a man's enemies will be the men of his own house.**<sup>462</sup>
- 37 And whoever loves his father and mother more than Me is not worthy of  
Me, and whoever loves son or daughter more than Me, is not worthy to be  
with Me in the Kingdom of Heaven.<sup>463</sup>
- 38 And whoever takes not his gallows, and follows Me, the same is not  
worthy of Me.
- 39 Whoever finds his nefesh will lose it,  
and he that loses his nefesh for My sake, will find it.
- 40 Whoever receives you, the same receives Me,  
and he that receives Me the same receives Him that sent Me.
- 41 Whoever receives the prophet in the name of a prophet,  
the same receives a prophet's reward.  
And whoever receives the righteous man in the name of a righteous man,  
the same receives a righteous man's reward.
- 42 And he that gives to drink to one of these little ones,  
even a single cup of cold water, in the name of a talmid,  
amen, I tell you, he will in no way lose his reward.

<sup>459</sup> Following the Aramaic (OS) in which this presents a wordplay between מנהי "hair" and מנהי "numbered" which agrees with both the Old Syriac and Peshitta readings of Lk. 12:7. The Hebrew has "hairs of your head" (DuTillet/Munster: שערות ראשכם Shem Tob: שערות ראשיכם) In the reading here in Matthew the Peshitta has מנהי דרשכון "hairs of your head". Despite the variant reading the wordplay still exists in the Peshitta.

<sup>460</sup> Old Syriac adds "and before his angels"

<sup>461</sup> "on earth" or "in the Land"

<sup>462</sup> Micah 7:6

<sup>463</sup> Following DuTillet and Munster. Old Syriac and Peshitta have "is not worthy of me".

## CHAPTER 11

1 And it came to pass, when Yeshua had finished commanding His twelve talmidim, He passed over from there, to teach and to proclaim in their cities.

2 Now Yochanan, when he heard in the prison the deeds of the Messiah, sent two of his talmidim, and said to Him,

3 Are you He that is destined to come, or do we await another?

4 And Yeshua answered and said to them: Go you and tell Yochanan what you have heard and seen:

5           **The blind see, the lame walk;**  
          the lepers are cleansed, **the deaf hear.**<sup>464</sup>  
          And the dead are raised, **the poor**<sup>465</sup> are made happy:<sup>466</sup>  
6           and happy is he that is not offended in Me.

7 And after these were departed, Yeshua began to speak to the crowds concerning Yochanan. What went you out into the wilderness to see? Was it a reed shaken in the wind?<sup>467</sup>

8 But what went you out to see? Was it a man clothed in soft garments? Behold, they that are clothed in soft garments are in king's houses.<sup>468</sup>

9 Only what went you out to see? The prophet? Yes, I say to you, he was more than a prophet.

10 For he it is, concerning whom it was written:

**Behold, I send My messenger,  
and he will clear the way before Me.**<sup>469</sup>

11 Amen I say: among them that are born of women, there has not arisen a [one] greater than Yochanan the immerser. Nevertheless, he that is least in the Kingdom of Heaven, is greater than he.<sup>470</sup>

12 Only from the days of Yochanan the immerser until now, the Kingdom of Heaven is constricted, and the forceful plunder<sup>471</sup> it.

---

<sup>464</sup> Isa. 35:5-6

<sup>465</sup> Isa. 61:1

<sup>466</sup> see note to Lk. 7:22

<sup>467</sup> The Hebrew phrase קנה נרף בררוח (a reed shaken by the wind) may imply a wordplay with קנא נרף בררוח (a zealot shaken by the Spirit).

<sup>468</sup> "in king's houses" see note to Lk. 7:25

<sup>469</sup> Micah 3:1

<sup>470</sup> "Never the less...greater than he." Lacking in S

<sup>471</sup> Some Greek manuscripts contain a marginal note which reads "The Judaikon [Jewish version] has "is plundered". This agrees with the DuTillet and Munster versions which have גוּלָּל "plundered" here. The Greek reads "the Kingdom of Heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force." (compare Lk. 16:16.)

- 13 For all the Prophets, and the Torah, prophesied concerning<sup>472</sup> Yochanan.  
 14 And if you will receive it, this is Eliyahu, which comes.  
 15 Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear.  
 16 To what shall I compare this generation? It is compared to boys, which sit in the market, who call to their companions, and say,  
 17 We have played happily to you, and you have not danced; We have played sadly, and you have not lamented.  
 18 For Yochanan came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He is possessed by a shad.  
 19 The Son of Man came both eating and drinking, and they say, Behold the man is a glutton and a drunk, and a friend of transgressors and sinners. But wisdom is justified by her children.  
 20 Then began He to rebuke the cities in which He showed many of His mighty works,<sup>473</sup> because they turned not from their evil deeds.  
 21 Woe to you, Korazin! Woe to you, Beit Tzaidah! For if the mighty works were done in Tzor and Tzidon, which were done in you, they would have turned from evil long ago, in sackcloth and ashes.  
 22 Surely I say to you: that it shall be easier for Tzor and Tzidon in the Day of Judgment, than for you.  
 23 And you: K'phar Nachum, are you not exalted to **the heavens?** To **She'ol**<sup>474</sup> **will you be brought down:**<sup>475</sup> for if the mighty works were done in S'dom, which were done in you, perhaps it would have remained until this day.  
 24 Of a truth, I tell you: That it will be easier for the land of S'dom in the day of doom, than for you.  
 25 At that time Yeshua answered and said: I give thanks to you,<sup>476</sup> O Father, Adon of heaven and earth, which has concealed these things from the wise and prudent, and has revealed them to the lightly esteemed.  
 26 Yes, O Father, for so was your will before You.  
 27 All has been given Me by the Father. And no man knows<sup>477</sup> the Son<sup>478</sup> but the Father: neither knows anyone the Father except the Son, and to whomever the Son wills to reveal Him.  
 28 Come to Me, all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will satisfy you.<sup>479</sup>

<sup>472</sup> Following the Hebrew of Shem Tob which has על "concerning" and which an early scribe must have misread as עד "until" as it appears in DuTillet and Munster and as it later is understood as "until" in both the Aramaic and Greek versions.

<sup>473</sup> Following OS which reads in the Aramaic: דהווי בהין הילא, this seems to have been misread in the Peshitta, which has: דהרו בהין חילודה "in which his mighty works had been done", accounting for the Greek reading and influencing the Hebrew of DuTillet, which has: בהם נעשו כחרתיו רבות "in which his many mighty works were done"

<sup>474</sup> DuTillet has "Gey Hinnom"

<sup>475</sup> Isa. 14:13,15

<sup>476</sup> Greek has literally "I confess to you". Some Greek manuscripts contain a marginal note which reads: "The Judaikon [Jewish version] has 'I give thanks/praise to you'. DuTillet and Munster have אודך "I give you thanks" agreeing with the Aramaic (OS and P) which has ברהא "thank". Shem Tob has שרהב "be praised"

<sup>477</sup> See note to Luke 10:22

<sup>478</sup> "and no one knows the son" see note to Lk. 10:22

<sup>479</sup> Following the DuTillet Hebrew. The Aramaic and Greek seem to be based on a misreading of אשב'עם (satisfy you) as some form of שבת'עם (rest).

Matthew 11:29

- 29 Take My yoke<sup>480</sup> upon you,<sup>481</sup> and learn of Me: for I am meek<sup>482</sup> and downcast in spirit, **and you will find rest for your nefeshot.**<sup>483</sup>  
30 For My yoke is gentle, and My burden easy.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 At that time, Yeshua went through the grain on the Sabbath: and His talmidim were hungry, and began to pluck the ears from the stalks, and to eat.  
2 But the P'rushim seeing, said, Behold, your talmidim do that which is not right to do on the Sabbath.  
3 But He said to them: Have you not read what David did, when he was hungry, both he and they that were with him?  
4 For he entered into the House of Elohim, and did eat the showbread: which was not lawful for him to eat them, neither for them which were with him, but only for the cohenim.<sup>484</sup>  
5 Have you not read in the Torah, that the cohenim profane the Sabbath; in the Temple, and are blameless?  
6 But I tell you, that here, is greater than the Temple.  
7 But if you had known what it means, **For I desire mercy, and not sacrifice,**<sup>485</sup> you would not have condemned the guiltless.  
8 For the Son of Man is Adonai; even of the Sabbath.<sup>486</sup>  
9 And when He had passed over from there, He entered into their synagogue.  
10 And behold, a man which had his hand withered. And they asked Him, saying, Is it lawful on the Sabbath to heal the sick? And all this was, that they might accuse Him <before the beit din. >  
11 And He said to them: What man among you, having one sheep that shall fall into a pit on the Sabbath, will not lay hold on it, and lift it out?  
12 And is not a man better<sup>487</sup> than a sheep? Therefore it is lawful to do good<sup>488</sup> on the Sabbath.  
13 Then said He to the man: Stretch out your hand. And he stretched it out, and it was restored to health, like as the other.  
14 Then the P'rushim went out, and took counsel against Him--how they might destroy Him.  
15 But when Yeshua knew, He withdrew from there: and many multitudes<sup>489</sup> followed Him, and He healed them all,

<sup>480</sup> Jer. 2:20; 5:4-5; 6:16-19; Sirach 6:24-28; 51:26-27

<sup>481</sup> In the Hebrew the phrase עַל יוֹכֵךְ "my yoke upon you" is an example of alliteration.

<sup>482</sup> M & S: עֲנִי "meek; humble"; D נִעָר "driven out" (see note Zech. 11:16) OS & P: נִיחַ "peaceful".

<sup>483</sup> Jer. 6:16; Ps. 23:3; Sirach 6:24-28; 51:26-27

<sup>484</sup> 1Sam. 21:6

<sup>485</sup> Hosea 6:6

<sup>486</sup> Ex. 20:18

<sup>487</sup> Hebrew: יוֹדֵר טוֹב literally "more good"

<sup>488</sup> Hebrew: לַהֲטִיב "to do good". In the Hebrew there is a clear thought connection between "better" and "good" in this verse.

<sup>489</sup> Old Syriac has אַנְשֵׁי סַנְיָא "many men", agreeing with the Alexandrian Greek texts. The Peshitta has אַנְשֵׁי סַנְיָא "many multitudes", agreeing with the Western Greek texts. Clearly the difference between these two Greek text types is a scribal error which originated in the Aramaic between the Old Syriac and Peshitta texts..

16 And commanded them that they should not make Him known,  
 17 In order that it might be established which was spoken by Yesha'yahu the prophet,  
 who said,

18 **Behold My servant, whom I uphold;  
 My chosen, in whom My nefesh delights.  
 I have put My Spirit upon Him;  
 He will make righteousness to go out to the Goyim.**  
 19 **He will not cry, nor lift up,  
 nor cause His voice to be heard in the street.**  
 20 **A bruised reed will He not break,  
 and the dimly burning wick will He not quench.  
 He will make the right go out according to the truth;**  
 21 **He will not fail nor be discouraged.  
 Until He has set right in the earth,  
 and the isles shall wait for His Torah.**<sup>490</sup>

22 Then was brought to Him one possessed by a shad; blind and mute, and He healed him, so that he was both to speak and to see.  
 23 And all the crowds were amazed, and said, Is He not the Son of David?  
 24 But when the P'rushim heard, they said, He does not cast out the shadim, but by Ba'al Z'vuv, the chief of the shadim.  
 25 And when Yeshua knew their thoughts, He said to them: Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and every city or house divided against itself will not stand.  
 26 And if Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself, and how then will his kingdom stand?  
 27 And if I, by Ba'al Z'vuv cast out the shadim,<sup>491</sup> by whom do your sons cast out? Therefore, they will be your judges.  
 28 But because I am casting out the shadim by the Spirit of Elohim, then the Kingdom of Elohim has come to you.  
 29 And how can a man enter into the strong man's house to plunder his goods, except he first bind the strong man? And then he will plunder his house.  
 30 Whoever is not with Me, the same is against Me: and whoever gathers not with Me, the same scatters.  
 31 And therefore I tell you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven the sons of men: but the blasphemy which is against the Spirit will not be forgiven.  
 32 And every man that says a word against a son of man, it will be forgiven him. But he that says a word against the Ruach HaKodesh, it will not be forgiven him: neither in this world, or in the world to come.  
 33 Either make the tree good and its fruit good, or make the tree bad and its fruit bad: for the tree is known by its fruit.

<sup>490</sup> Isa. 42:1-4; I have followed the Hebrew of the DuTillet and Munster versions here. The Aramaic and Greek versions read differently in that they follow the LXX version of Is. 42:1-4, which is quite different, beginning with "he will make the right..." The Aramaic reads instead "...until judgment goes out to the righteous, (21) and the Goyim trust in him."

<sup>491</sup> Old Syriac adds "from your sons"

Matthew 12:34

34 Generation of vipers! How can you speak good things, being yourselves evil? For out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaks.

35 The good man brings forth good things out of his good store, but the evil man brings forth evil things out of his evil store.

36 And I tell you, that every idle word that men shall speak,  
they will render an account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by your words you will be justified,  
and by your words you will be condemned....

38 Then certain of the scribes and of the P'rushim answered Him, saying, Rabbenu, we wish to see a sign from You.

39 But He answered and said to them:

An evil and adulterous generation seeks a sign,  
but no sign will be given it, except the sign of Yonah the prophet.

40 For as **Yonah was three days and three nights in the fish's belly**,<sup>492</sup> so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights<sup>493</sup> in the heart of the earth.

41 And the men of Nineveh will arise in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it,<sup>494</sup> because they repented at the proclaiming of Yonah.<sup>495</sup> and behold, a [One] greater than Yonah is here.

42 The queen of the south will arise in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it, for she came from the farthest parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Shlomo:<sup>496</sup> and behold, a [One] greater than Shlomo is here.

43 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, it goes through dry places, seeking rest, but finds none.

44 Then it says, I will return to my house from which I came out, and it comes and finds it empty, and cleaned out with shovels, and adorned.

45 Then it goes and takes seven other spirits, more wicked than itself, and they enter in and dwell there, so that the latter end of that man is worse than the beginning.<sup>497</sup> Even so will it be to this wicked generation.

46 And as He continued to speak to the crowds, behold, His mother and His brothers stood outside, and sought to speak with Him.<sup>498</sup>

47 Then one said to Him, Behold, your mother and your brothers stand outside, and are seeking You.

48 But He answered him that told Him [this], and said: Which is My mother? And who are My brothers?

49 And he stretched out His hand toward His talmidim, and said: Behold, My mother and My brothers!

---

<sup>492</sup>Jonah 1:17

<sup>493</sup> Some Greek manuscripts contain a marginal note which reads "The Judaikon [Jewish version] has not 'three [days and nights]' there [in the heart of the earth]"

<sup>494</sup> Compare Ex. 22:9(8).

<sup>495</sup> Jonah 3:4-10

<sup>496</sup> 1Kn. 10:1; 2Chron. 9:1

<sup>497</sup> Compare Num. 24:20; Job 42:12

<sup>498</sup> see note to Mk. 3:31

50 Every man that does the will of My Father which is in heaven: they are My brothers,<sup>499</sup> My sisters, and My mother.

### CHAPTER 13

- 1 The same day Yeshua went out of the house, and sat by the seaside.
- 2 And great crowds crowded Him, so that He went up into the ship and sat: and all the people stood on the seashore.
- 3 And He spoke much to them in parables, and said: Behold, the sower went out to sow his seed.
- 4 And as he sowed, some of them fell by the wayside, and the birds of the heavens came and ate them up.
- 5 And others fell upon the rock, where there was not much earth: and outside they sprouted, because they had no depth in the earth.<sup>500</sup>
- 6 And when the sun was risen, they were withered: and because they had no root, they withered away.
- 7 And others fell among the thorns: and the thorns grew up, and choked them.
- 8 But others fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit: one a hundred times, and another sixty, and another thirty times.
- 9 Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear....
- 10 And His talmidim came near to Him, and said to Him, My Master,<sup>501</sup> why speak You with us in parables?
- 11 And He answered and said to them: Because it is given to you, to understand the secrets of the Kingdom of Heaven: but to these, it is not given.
- 12 Now whoever has, to him shall be given, and he will abound: but whoever has not, even what he has, will be taken from him--
- 13 And therefore I am speaking to you in parables--Who,<sup>502</sup> **seeing will not see, and hearing will not hear; neither will they understand.**

14 To establish in them the prophecy of Yesha'yahu, he who said,

**Hear you indeed, but understand not,  
and see you indeed, but perceive not.**

---

<sup>499</sup> The underlying Hebrew is אָחִי which has been translated as "brother of me" in Greek Matthew but as "my brother" in Greek Mark and Greek Luke. This synoptic variance in the Greek is usually invisible in English translations.

<sup>500</sup> Sirach 40:15

<sup>501</sup> Hebrew: אָחִי does not appear here in the Aramaic nor in Shem Tob

<sup>502</sup> "who" The Old Syriac Aramaic has ܐܘܪܘܢܐ The Greek has misunderstood the ܐܘܪܘܢܐ here to represent "in order that" however the better meaning is "who" (see notes to Mk. 4:12 and Lk. 8:10). The Hebrew of DuTillet and Munster has אָחִי "for, that they" while Shem Tob has אָחִי "because they". The Peshitta has אָחִי "because" before the ܐܘܪܘܢܐ.

15           **Make the heart of this people fat,  
and make their ears heavy,  
and shut their eyes:  
lest they, seeing with their eyes,  
and hearing with their ears,  
and understanding with their heart,  
return, and be healed.**<sup>503</sup>

16 But happy are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17 Truly, I say to you, that many prophets and righteous men have desired to see what you are seeing, but have not seen, and to hear what you are hearing, but have not heard.

18 Hear you therefore the parable of the seed.<sup>504</sup>

19 Whoever hears the Word of the Kingdom, and understands not--the evil one comes, and plucks out that which was sown in his heart. And this is that which was sown by the way side.

20 But as for that which was sown on the rock--this is he that hears the word, and immediately with joy receives it,

21 But is comparable to the seed which has no root: for he endures but for an hour, and when tribulation or persecution arises, he is immediately offended.

22 And as for that which was sown among the thorns--the same is he that hears the word of Elohim: but the care of this world, and the lust for the false Mammon, choke the word, and becomes unfruitful.

23 But as for that which was sown on good ground--the same is he that hears the word, and understands, and brings forth fruit: and one produces a hundred times and another sixty, and another thirty times.

24 Yet another parable put He forth to them, saying: The Kingdom of Heaven is comparable to a man which sowed good seed in his field.

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade grew up, and produced the fruit, then appeared there the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came near and said to him, My master,<sup>505</sup> did not you sow good seed in your field? From where then came the tares into it?

28 And he said to them, A man that is an enemy has done this. Then the servants said to him, Will you, that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, No, lest while you gather up the tares, you root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest. And at harvest time I will say to the reapers: Gather first the tares, and bind them in bundles for burning, but gather the wheat into the floor.

31 Still another parable put He forth to them, saying: The Kingdom of Heaven is comparable to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and sowed it in his field;

---

<sup>503</sup> Isa. 6:9-10

<sup>504</sup> Hebrew: זָרַח which, depending on its vowel points, could mean "sower" or "seed" but in context this seems to be a parable about "seed" in which the "sower" is not the primary focus. The Greek seems to have misunderstood this ambiguity.

<sup>505</sup> Heb: זָרַח

32 Which indeed is least of all seeds. For when it is grown, becomes the greatest of herbs, and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the heavens come, and nest in the branches thereof.

33 And He spoke to them another parable: The Kingdom of Heaven is comparable to leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, until the whole should be leavened.

34 All these are sayings of Yeshua in parables to the crowds, and without parables spoke He not to them:

35 To fulfill the utterance of the prophet who said, **I will open My mouth with a parable; I will utter dark sayings concerning days of old.**<sup>506</sup>

36 Then He sent the crowds away, and entered into the house: and His talmidim approached Him, saying, Explain to us, the parable of the tares of the field.

37 Then He answered and said: He that sowed the good seed is the Son of Man,

38 And the field is the world: And the good seed--they are the sons of the Kingdom, but the tares--they are the sons of B'liya'al,<sup>507</sup>

39 And the enemy that sowed them, is HaSatan.<sup>508</sup> And the harvest is the end of the world: and the reapers--they are the angels.

40 And just as the tares were gathered up and burned in the fire, so will it be in the end of the world.

41 For the Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather out of His Kingdom all offenses, and them which do Torah-less-ness:<sup>509</sup>

42 And will cast them into the furnace of fire, [where] there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

43 Then will the righteous shine out as the sun, in the Kingdom of their Father. Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear.

44 The Kingdom of Heaven is comparable to treasure hid in a field: which if a man finds, he hides, and out of his joy he goes and sells all that he has, and buys that field.

45 Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is comparable to a man that is a merchant, seeking good pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one precious pearl, went and sold all that he had and bought it.

47 Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is comparable to a drag net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind of fish:

48 Which they, drawing forth when it was full, and sitting down on the seashore, chose the good fish as being good,<sup>510</sup> but the bad they cast away.

49 So will it be in the end of the world: for the angels will go out, and separate the wicked from among the righteous,

50 And will cast them into the furnace of fire, [where] there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

<sup>506</sup> Psalm 78:2

<sup>507</sup> Following DuTillet and Munster. The Aramaic and Shem Tov have "the evil one"

<sup>508</sup> Old Syriac has "the evil one"

<sup>509</sup> "Torah-less-ness" the Greek has ANOMOS; A-(without)+ NOMOS (Torah).

<sup>510</sup> Following the Aramaic of OS, which reads: ןַגְּבִיּוֹ דְטַבִּייןִ טַבִּייןִ ןַגְּבִיּוֹ דְטַבִּייןִ ןַגְּבִיּוֹ דְטַבִּייןִ ןַגְּבִיּוֹ דְטַבִּייןִ ןַגְּבִיּוֹ דְטַבִּייןִ, this seems to have been misread by the Greek, which reflects a reading of ןַגְּבִיּוֹ דְטַבִּייןִ בְּמַגְּבִייןִ "chose the good [fish] into baskets", a reading which agrees closely with the Peshitta which has ןַגְּבִיּוֹ דְטַבִּייןִ בְּמַגְּבִייןִ "chose the good [fish] they placed in baskets." And DuTillet, which has ןַגְּבִיּוֹ דְטַבִּייןִ לְבַגְּבִייןִ "and chose the good [fish] and put them into baskets"

Matthew 13:51

51 Have you understood these things? And they said to Him, Yes.

52 He said to them: Therefore every scribe taught in the Kingdom of Heaven is comparable to a man that is a householder, which brings forth out of his store, new and old.

53 And it came to pass, when Yeshua had finished speaking these parables, He passed over from there.

54 And when He had come into His native land, He taught them in their synagogues. And they were amazed, saying, Where has He this wisdom, and might?

55 Is He not the smith's son? Is not His mother called Miriam, and His brothers Ya'akov, and Yosef, and Shim'on, and Y'hudah?

56 And are not His sisters all with us? Where then has He all these things?

57 And they were offended in Him. But Yeshua said to them: There is no prophet without honor, except in his native place, and in his own house.

58 And He did not many mighty works there, because of their lack of trust.<sup>511</sup>

## CHAPTER 14

1 At that time, Herod the tetrarch heard the report concerning Yeshua,

2 And said to his servants,<sup>512</sup> This is Yochanan the immerser; he is risen from the dead, and therefore the powers are worked by him.<sup>513</sup>

3 For Herod had laid hold on Yochanan, and bound him, and put him in prison from before Herodias, his brother's<sup>514</sup> wife.

4 For she said to him, Yochanan is not worthy to be with you.<sup>515</sup>

5 And he wished to kill him, but he feared the people: for he was as a prophet in their eyes.

6 Now on Herod's birthday, the daughter of Herodias danced in the midst: and she won approval in the eyes of Herod.

7 And he swore to her with an oath, to give her whatever she would ask of him.

8 And she, being instructed by her mother, said, Give me here, in a dish, the head of Yochanan the immerser.

9 And it grieved the king: but on account of the oath, and on account of them which sat together with him at the table, he commanded it to be given her.

10 And he sent, and cut off the head of Yochanan which was in the prison,

11 That his head might be brought in a dish, and that they might give it to the girl: and they did so. And it was given to the girl, and she brought it to her mother.

12 Then his talmidim approached, and removed his body and buried it: and his talmidim came and told Yeshua.

13 And when He heard it, He escaped from there into a wilderness place, alone. Now when the crowds heard, they followed Him on foot, out of their cities.

---

<sup>511</sup> "lack of trust" DuTillet and Munster have "stubbornness"

<sup>512</sup> DuTillet and Munster have "young men".

<sup>513</sup> Old Syriac has "great is his power".

<sup>514</sup> The name "Philip" does not appear in agreement with the Shem Tob and Munster Hebrew versions, Codex Bezae and the Latin Vulgate. The Aramaic and Greek give the name "Philip". The brother's real name was not Philip, but Herod (Josephus; *Antiquities* 18:5:1).

<sup>515</sup> Compare Mk. 6:19-20.

- 14 And He went forth and saw many people, and took pity on them, and healed their sick.
- 15 And when evening had come, His talmidim came near to Him, saying, This place is desolate, and the hour has already passed. Take leave of the crowds, therefore, that they may go into villages, and buy themselves food.
- 16 But Yeshua said to them: There is no need for them to go: give you them to eat.
- 17 And they answered Him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.
- 18 And He said to them: Bring them here to Me.
- 19 And He commanded the people to sit down to eat on the grass in the field: and He took the five loaves and the two fishes. And lifting up His eyes to heaven, He blessed and broke: and gave the loaves to His talmidim, and His talmidim gave to the crowds.
- 20 And they did all eat, and were satisfied. And there were left over<sup>516</sup> to them, twelve baskets, full of the crumbs.
- 21 And the number of them that did eat, was five thousand men, besides the women and infants.
- 22 And immediately Yeshua urged His talmidim to go up into a ship, and go before Him across the sea, while He took leave of the crowds.
- 23 And when He had taken leave of the people, He went up alone into the mountain to pray: and it was evening, and He was there alone.
- 24 Now the ship was<sup>517</sup> tossed in the midst of the sea by the waves, for the wind was against them.
- 25 And it came to pass in the fourth watch of the night, that He came to them and walked upon the sea.<sup>518</sup>
- 26 And when they saw Him walking upon the sea,<sup>519</sup> they were terrified, and said, It is a vicious spirit:<sup>520</sup> and they cried out for fear.
- 27 But right away Yeshua spoke to them, saying: Have trust,<sup>521</sup> for it is I. Be not afraid.
- 28 Then Kefa answered and said, My Master,<sup>522</sup> if it is you, bid me come to you over the water.
- 29 And He said: Come. So Kefa descended from the ship, and went over the water, to come to Yeshua.
- 30 But when he saw the boisterous wind, he was exceedingly afraid, lest he should sink: and cried out, saying, My Master,<sup>523</sup> save me!
- 31 And immediately Yeshua stretched out His hand and caught him, and said to him: O you, little in trust. Why did you doubt?
- 32 And when they had gone up into the ship, immediately the wind subsided.
- 33 And when they were in the ship, they came and paid homage to Him, saying, In truth you are the Son of Elohim.
- 34 And they departed from over the sea, and came to the land of Gey N'sar.

<sup>516</sup> Following the Hebrew of DuTillet. The Aramaic and Greek seem to be based on a misreading of the word ונשארו (and there were left over) as ונשאו (and they took up).

<sup>517</sup> Aramaic adds "the ship was distant from the land by many stadia."

<sup>518</sup> Hebrew has ים "sea" while Aramaic has מַיָּא "water".

<sup>519</sup> Peshitta has "water".

<sup>520</sup> מַזְלוֹתֵי (D, M and Q); Sh has שַׁד "shad, demon" OS שַׁדְּמֵי = Sh; P has רְאוּתֵי "a vision"

<sup>521</sup> Following the Hebrew. The Aramaic has various readings. OS (S) has "be assured" OS(C) has "take courage" P has "be cheerful".

<sup>522</sup> Heb: אֵדְנִי

<sup>523</sup> Heb: אֵדְנִי

Matthew 14:35

35 And the men of that place, when they knew it, sent into all that land and brought to Him all that were in an evil state.<sup>524</sup>

36 And beseeched Him that they might touch the **corner**<sup>525</sup> of His garment. And as many as touched, were healed.<sup>526</sup>

## CHAPTER 15

1 Then came near to Him scribes and P'rushim from Yerushalayim, saying,

2 Why do your talmidim transgress the decrees of the elders? For they clean not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But He answered them and said: And why do you transgress the commandments of Elohim--by means of your decrees?

4 Is it not written in your Torah from the mouth of Elohim, **Honor your father and your mother?**<sup>527</sup> And moreover written, **And he that curses his father and his mother will surely die?**<sup>528</sup>

5 But you say, Whoever says to father and mother, It is all an offering--<sup>529</sup> whatever of mine might profit you,

6 And he honors not his father and his mother. Thus have you made void the commandments of Elohim, on account of your judgments.

7 You hypocrites! Yesha'yahu did well indeed to prophesy concerning you, saying,

8 **This people honors Me with their mouth and with their lips, but have removed their heart far from Me.**

9 **And their fear of Me, is a commandment learned of men.**<sup>530</sup>

10 Then He called the crowds to Himself, and said: Hear, and know,

11 What enters into the mouth defiles not the man: but what proceeds out of the mouth, that, defiles the man.

12 Then His talmidim approached Him, and said, Know you that the P'rushim which heard this saying were annoyed.

13 But Yeshua answered and said: Every plant, which My Father which is in heaven has not planted, will be uprooted.

14 Leave them alone, for they are blind. And if the blind lead another blind, both of them will fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered Kefa and said to Him, Explain to us this parable.

16 And Yeshua said: Are you also still without understanding?

---

<sup>524</sup> Hebrew (D & M) ברע "in evil"; Aramaic (OS & P) כַּיְסַבְרֵי לְבַיְשָׁא לְבִישׁ עֲבִירֵי לְבִישׁ literally "of evil, evil actions" used idiomatically of diseases.

<sup>525</sup> Num 15:37-41; Following Shem Tob Hebrew, which has כַּנְף. DuTillet has שַׁפְּרָה "fringe". The Aramaic reads כַּנְפֵּי "corner" in OS(s) and in P, but has לְתַבְלָהָא "fringe" in OS (c). See notes to Mt. 9:20-21; Mk. 5:25-29 and Lk. 8:43-44).

<sup>526</sup> DuTillet and Munster have "delivered".

<sup>527</sup> Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16

<sup>528</sup> Ex. 21:17; Lev. 20:9

<sup>529</sup> Some Greek manuscripts have a marginal note to this passage which reads, "The Judaikon [Jewish version] has 'corban, [an offering] is what you should have obtained from us.'" This would agree with Greek Mark which transliterates the Aramaic word קֶרְבָּן KORBAN (Mk. 7:11). The Aramaic (OS and P) has קֶרְבָּן in Mt. 15:5 and Mk. 7:11. The Hebrew of DuTillet and Munster has מַתָּה "a gift".

<sup>530</sup> Isa. 29:13

- 17 Do you not understand, that whatever enters into the mouth enters into the belly, and is cast out in the latrine?
- 18 But those things which come out of the mouth--they come from the heart: and they are those things which defile the man.
- 19 For from the heart proceeds: evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, lies, and blasphemies.
- 20 These are those things which defile the man: but that a man should eat without washing his hands, that defiles not the man.
- 21 Then Yeshua went out from there, and entered into the parts of Tzor and Tzidon.
- 22 And behold, a merchant<sup>531</sup> woman came out of those coasts, and cried out, and said to Him, Take pity on me, O My Master,<sup>532</sup> you Son of David, for my daughter is very afflicted by a shad.
- 23 But Yeshua answered her not at all, and His talmidim came near and beseeched Him, saying, Send her away, for she cries after us.
- 24 But He answered and said: I was not sent, but to the lost sheep of the house of Yisrael.
- 25 Then came she, and prostrated herself to the ground to Him, and said, My Master,<sup>533</sup> deliver me.
- 26 But Yeshua answered and said: It is not good to take the children's bread and to give it to the dogs.
- 27 Then answered she and said, Truth certainly, My Master:<sup>534</sup> but the dogs, even they eat of the crumbs which fall under their masters' table.
- 28 Then Yeshua answered and said to her: O woman, how great is your trust. Be it to you even as it is in your heart. And her daughter was healed the same hour.
- 29 And Yeshua passed over from there, and came by the Sea of Galil, and went up to a mountain, and sat down there.
- 30 And there came near to Him great crowds, having with them mute, blind, lame, maimed, and many others, and laid them down at His feet, and He healed them.
- 31 And the people were amazed, when they saw the mute speaking, and the lame walking, and the blind seeing, and they glorified the Elohi of Yisrael.
- 32 Then Yeshua called His talmidim and said to them: I have compassion for the people, because it is now three days that they dwell with Me in the wilderness, and they have nothing that they may eat: and I will not let them go fasting, lest they faint by the way.
- 33 And His talmidim said to Him, Where should we have bread enough in the wilderness, to satisfy these people?
- 34 And Yeshua said to them: How many cakes of bread have you? And they answered and said, Seven, and a few fishes.<sup>535</sup>

<sup>531</sup> Hebrew: מַרְחָלָה, an ambiguous Hebrew word which can mean “Canaanite” or “merchant” (for example see Hosea 12:7 where KJV has “merchant”). But see also note to Mk. 7:26.

<sup>532</sup> Heb: אֲדֹנָי

<sup>533</sup> Heb: אֲדֹנָי

<sup>534</sup> Heb: אֲדֹנָי

<sup>535</sup> Following the Shem Tob Hebrew, which has וּמַעַט דָּגִים, and the Old Syriac, which has נֻנְא זַעֲוֵרָא, both the Hebrew word מַעַט, used in Shem Tob and the Aramaic word זַעֲוֵרָא, used in the Old Syriac are ambiguous and can be understood to mean “few” or “small”. I believe this has led to the readings we find in the Hebrew of DuTillet and Munster קִטְנִים קִטְנִים “and a few small fishes” and the Aramaic of the Peshitta וּקְלֵי יַלְנֻנְא דְקִדְקִיָא “and a few small fishes.”

Matthew 15:35

- 35 Then He commanded the people to sit down on the ground.  
36 And He took the seven cakes of bread and the fishes: and gave thanks, and broke, and gave to His talmidim, and they gave to the people.  
37 And they did all eat, and were satisfied.<sup>536</sup> And what was left over by the crowds, they took up seven baskets full.  
38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, besides the infants and women.  
39 And He took leave of the crowds, and went up into the ship, and came to the coast of Magdala.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1 And there approached Him, P'rushim and Tz'dukim, tempting, and asking that He would show a single sign from heaven.  
2 But He answered them, and said to them: <When it is evening, you say, It is destined to be fine by the heavens, for the heavens are reddish.  
3 And at daybreak, It will be stormy: for the heavens are lowering in their reddishness. And behold, you know how to judge the face of the heavens, but you cannot discern the signs of the times. ><sup>537</sup>  
4 An evil and lewd stock seek a sign, and no sign will be given it, but the sign of Yonah the prophet. And He left them, and went His way.  
5 And when His talmidim had come to the other side of the sea, they had forgotten to take bread.  
6 And He said to them: See and beware<sup>538</sup> of the leaven<sup>539</sup> of the P'rushim and Tz'dukim.  
7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, Is it because we have carried<sup>540</sup> no bread?  
8 And when Yeshua knew, He said: What are you thinking, O little trust: that it is because you have taken no bread?  
9 Do you not yet understand, neither remember, the five loaves to the five thousand men, and how many baskets you took up:  
10 Neither the seven loaves to the four thousand men, and how many baskets you took up?  
11 And why then do you not understand that it was not concerning loaves, that I spoke to you? Beware of the leaven of the P'rushim and Tzadukim.  
12 Then they heard and understood that He said not, to beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching, of the P'rushim and Tz'dukim.

---

<sup>536</sup> There is a wordplay here in the Hebrew between the words שבעה "seven" (in verses 34, 36 & 37) and וישבע "satisfied".

<sup>537</sup> Some Greek manuscripts have a footnote to this passage which says, "What is marked by an asterisk is not found in other manuscripts, also it is not found in the Judaikon [Jewish version]." I have marked the same passage with < > to indicate that it is also not found in the Aramaic of the Old Syriac.

<sup>538</sup> See note to Mk. 8:15.

<sup>539</sup> Compare Ex. 12:19.

<sup>540</sup> Following the Aramaic (OS and P), which has נטב, this seems to have been misread by the Greek translation as נטב "took/taken" and may have influenced the DuTillet Hebrew, which has לקחג "took/have taken".

13 And Yeshua came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi. And He asked one and all of His talmidim, saying: Who do the sons of men say that the Son of Man is?

14 And they said, Some, that he is Yochanan the immerser, and some, Eliyahu, and others, Yirmeyahu, or another of the prophets.

15 And Yeshua said to them: And you . . . who say you, that I am?

16 Then answered Shim'on Kefa, saying, You are Messiah, the Son of the Living Elohim.

17 And Yeshua <answered and> said to him:

Happy are you Shim'on Ben Yonah,<sup>541</sup>  
for this was not revealed to flesh and blood  
but to you, when it was revealed to you by My Father which is in heaven.

18 And I tell you, that you are Kefa,  
and upon this rock<sup>542</sup> I will build My assembly,  
and the gates of takhti<sup>543</sup> will not prevail against you.

19 And to you will I give the keys<sup>544</sup> of the Kingdom of Heaven,  
and whatever you will prohibit<sup>545</sup> on earth, has been prohibited in heaven:  
and whatever you will permit<sup>546</sup> on earth, has been permitted in heaven.

20 Then commanded He, His talmidim, that they should tell no man, that He, Yeshua, was the Messiah.

21 And then began Yeshua to make known to His talmidim, that He must go to Yerushalayim, and to suffer there: many scourgings, and many mockings, of the elders and scribes, and of the Chief Cohenim, and to be killed, and to rise again the third day.

22 Then Kefa took Him, and began to rebuke Him, saying, Far be it from You, My Master:<sup>547</sup> all this will not be unto You.

23 But He turned, and said to Kefa: Follow Me.<sup>548</sup> Satan, you are an offense to Me, for you savour not the things that are of Elohim, but those that are of men.

24 Then said Yeshua to His talmidim: Whoever wishes to follow Me, let him reject himself, and take up his gallowes, and follow Me.

25 For whoever will desire to save his nefesh, will lose it: and whoever will lose his nefesh for My sake, the same will find it.

26 For what will it profit a man, if he gains the whole world, and in his own nefesh receive injury?<sup>549</sup> Or what exchange will a man give for his nefesh?<sup>550</sup>

<sup>541</sup> Some Greek manuscripts have a marginal note to this passage which reads "The Judaikon [Jewish version] reads 'son of John [Ben Yochanan].'"

<sup>542</sup> Heb: "...you (masc.) are Kefa (rock) and upon this (fem.) kefa (rock)..."

<sup>543</sup> The LXX often translates this word as Greek "tartaroo" also used in the Greek of 2Pt. 2:4. Refers to the lowest parts of sh'ol; Shem Tob has "Gey Hinnom" and the Aramaic has "She'ol"; see Wisdom 16:13  
<sup>544</sup> Isa. 22:22

<sup>545</sup> Hebrew שְׁחָטוּר אַרְמָאִיִּם Aramaic: הַחֲסוּר "bind", a Semitic idiomatic expression meaning to forbid or prohibit. (see j.Ber. 5b; 6c; j.San. 28a; b.Ab. Zar. 37a; b.Ned. 62a; b.Yeb. 106a; b.Bets. 2b; 22a; b.Ber. 35a; b.Hag. 3b)

<sup>546</sup> Hebrew שְׁחָטוּר אַרְמָאִיִּם Aramaic: הַחֲסוּר "loose", a Semitic idiomatic expression meaning to allow or forbid. (see j.Ber. 5b; 6c; j.San. 28a; b.Ab. Zar. 37a; b.Ned. 62a; b.Yeb. 106a; b.Bets. 2b; 22a; b.Ber. 35a; b.Hag. 3b)

<sup>547</sup> Heb: אָדָנִי

<sup>548</sup> or "go behind me."

<sup>549</sup> Aramaic "lose his nefesh."

<sup>550</sup> see note to Mark 8:36 and Luke 9:25

Matthew 16:27

27 For the Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father; with His angels: and then will He pay every man; each according to his deeds.

28 Truly I tell you, there are those standing here which will not taste death until they see the Son of Man coming in His Kingdom.<sup>551</sup>

## CHAPTER 17

1 And after six days, Yeshua took Kefa and Ya'akov, and Yochanan his brother, and brought them up to a high mountain, apart.

2 And the fashion of His face was altered<sup>552</sup> before them, <sup>f</sup> and His face did shine as the sun: and His raiment became white as the snow.

3 And behold, there appeared to them, Moshe and Eliyahu; talking with Him.

4 Then answered Kefa, and said to Yeshua, My Master,<sup>553</sup> it is good for us to be here. If You will, let us make here, three tabernacles: for You one, for Moshe one, and for Eliyahu one.

5 While still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them. And behold, a [bat] kol out of the cloud said: This is My beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased. Hear you Him.

6 And when the talmidim heard, they fell on their faces, and were very afraid.

7 But Yeshua approached and touched them, and said to them: Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no one, save Yeshua only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Yeshua commanded them, saying: Tell no man the vision which you have seen,<sup>g</sup> until the Son of Man is raised from the dead.

10 And the talmidim asked Him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Eliyahu must come first?

11 And He answered and said to them: Eliyahu will surely come, and restore all things.

12 And I tell you, that Eliyahu has come already, and they knew him not: but have done to him whatever they chose. Likewise, will the Son of Man receive<sup>554</sup> < and bear scourgings > from them.

13 Then the talmidim heard and understood, that He was speaking of the immerser Yochanan, when He spoke to them.

14 And when they had come to the crowd, there came near to Him one man, and fell on his knees before Him, saying,

---

<sup>551</sup> DuTillet has "The son of Man's Kingdom that comes."

<sup>552</sup> Here a very rare Hebrew word appears: צַיִר יָרֵר the third person plural, Hithpael of the root צַיִר (to twist or turn). The word's appearance in Joshua 9:4 has presented something of a mystery. The KJV reads in Joshua 9:4 "...made as if they had been ambassadors..." agreeing with the NAS, NIV and others. The LXX translates "...and [they] made provisions..." agreeing with the RSV. The usage here in Mt. 17:2 solves this old problem: here the word's meaning is clear, showing us that Joshua 9:4 should be translated "...they transformed themselves..." The Aramaic has אֲשַׁתְּחִלְתֵּם.

<sup>f</sup> Mk. 9:3

<sup>553</sup> Heb: אֵדְנִי

<sup>g</sup> Mk. 9:9

<sup>554</sup> Following the Hebrew of DuTillet. The Aramaic and Greek text seem to be based on a misreading of the word יִקְבַּל (receive) as יִסְבַּל (suffer)

- 15 My Master,<sup>555</sup> have compassion on my son, for he is epileptic, and with this sickness he is very afflicted: for often he falls into the fire, and often he falls into the water.
- 16 And I brought him to your talmidim, but they could not cure him.
- 17 Then Yeshua answered and said: O stubborn<sup>556</sup> and perverse generation. How long will I be with you? How long will I suffer you? Bring him to Me.
- 18 And Yeshua rebuked him, and the shad went out of him, and the boy was cured the same hour.<sup>557</sup>
- 19 Then came near to Him the talmidim privately, and asked Him, Why could not we cast him out?
- 20 And He answered them and said: On account of your lack of trust. Truly I say to you, If you have trust as a grain of mustard seed, and shall tell this mountain, Pass away from here . . . it will immediately pass away, and the thing will not be withheld from you.
- 21 <But this kind is not cast out but by prayer and fasting.>
- 22 And as they were going into Galil, Yeshua spoke to them and said: The Son of Man will be betrayed into the hands of men.
- 23 And they will kill Him, and the third day He will rise again. And they were very grieved.
- 24 And when they had come into K'far Nachum, they that received the drachma<sup>558</sup> came near to Kefa, and said to him, Does your rabbi pay the drachma?
- 25 And he said, Certainly. And as he came to the house, Yeshua prevented him, saying: How seems it to you, Shim'on? The kings of the earth: of whom do they receive tribute and custom? Of their own children, or of strangers?
- 26 And he said, Of strangers. Then Yeshua said to him: If so, the children are free.
- 27 But in order that we may not provoke them, go you to the sea, and cast the baited net, and take the fish that first comes up. And when you have opened its mouth, you will find a litra: that take, and give to them for Me and you.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 The same hour the talmidim came near to Yeshua, saying, Who will be greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven?
- 2 And Yeshua called one boy, and stood him in the midst of them,
- 3 And said: Truly I say to you, unless you repent, and become as children, you will not enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.
- 4 And whoever therefore will humble himself as this boy, the same will be greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven.
- 5 And whoever receives one such boy as this in My Name, receives Me.
- 6 And whoever offends one of these little ones which believe in Me: it is better for him that an upper millstone be hanged around his neck, and that he be cast into the depth of the sea.

<sup>555</sup> Heb: מר"י

<sup>556</sup> Aramaic "without trust"

<sup>557</sup> The Shem Tob Hebrew text replaces Mt. 17:18 with the text of Mk. 9:20-27.

<sup>558</sup> Although "drachma" is a Greek word, it appears here because it was the proper name for this coin and not due to a Greek original. Aramaic has "two drachmas".

Matthew 18:7

7 Woe to the world because of offenses! It must be that offenses come, but woe to that man by whom the offense comes!

8 And if your hand or your foot offends you, cut it off and cast it from you: for it is better for you to enter into life maimed or lame, rather than having both hands and both feet to be cast into the eternal fire.<sup>559</sup>

9 And if your eye offends you, pluck it out and cast it from you: for it is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having both eyes to be cast into the fire of Gey Hinnom.

10 See that you despise not one of these little ones:<sup>560</sup> for I say to you, that their angels in heaven do continually see the face of My Father, which is in heaven.

11 For the Son of Man has [come] to save, that which is lost.

12 How seems it to you? If a man has a hundred [sheep], and one of them is lost, does not a man leave the ninety-nine sheep on the mountain,<sup>561</sup> and go to find that which was lost?

13 And if so be that he finds it, truly I tell you, that he rejoices over it more.

14 Even so, it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should be lost.

15 And if your brother sins against you, go and reprove him between you and him alone: and if he will hear you, you have won your brother.

16 But if he will not hear you, take to yourself one witness<sup>562</sup> or two: that **at the mouth of two or three witnesses, every word may be established.**<sup>563</sup>

17 And if he will not hear them, speak to him in the assembly: but if he neglects to hear in the assembly, let him be to you as a Goy or a transgressor.

18 Truly I tell you, all that you will prohibit<sup>564</sup> on earth has been prohibited in heaven also, and all that you will permit<sup>565</sup> on earth has been permitted in heaven also.

19 Again I tell you: If two of you might be worthy<sup>566</sup> on earth<sup>567</sup> as touching a thing that they will ask, it will be for them of My Father which is in heaven.

20 For in every place where two or three will assemble in My Name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 Then Kefa called<sup>568</sup> to Him, and said, My Master:<sup>569</sup> how many times will my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Until seven times?

---

<sup>559</sup> OS has “fire of Gey Hinnom”.

<sup>560</sup> OS adds “which trust in me”.

<sup>561</sup> DuTillet has “in the wilderness”. Compare Lk. 15:14

<sup>562</sup> Following the Hebrew of DuTillet. The Aramaic and Greek seem to have been based on a misreading of עֵד (witness) as עוֹד (yet), as we read in the Munster text. Compare with Deut. 19:15.

<sup>563</sup> Deut. 19:15

<sup>564</sup> Literal Hebrew “bind”, a Semitic idiomatic expression meaning to forbid or prohibit. (see j.Ber. 5b; 6c; j.San. 28a; b.Ab. Zar. 37a; b.Ned. 62a; b.Yeb. 106a; b.Bets. 2b; 22a; b.Ber. 35a; b.Hag. 3b)

<sup>565</sup> Literal Hebrew “loose”, a Semitic idiomatic expression meaning to allow or permit. (see j.Ber. 5b; 6c; j.San. 28a; b.Ab. Zar. 37a; b.Ned. 62a; b.Yeb. 106a; b.Bets. 2b; 22a; b.Ber. 35a; b.Hag. 3b)

<sup>566</sup> Following the Aramaic (Old Syriac and Peshitta), which reads נִשְׁתַּוְּיָן “might be worthy”; the Greek seems to reflect an Aramaic reading of בְּרִיתָא “agree”. The Hebrew of DuTillet has בְּרִיתָא “come together”, while the Hebrew of Munster has אִבְרֵי אִתְּהוֹן “desire together”.

<sup>567</sup> or “in the Land”.

<sup>568</sup> Following the Hebrew of DuTillet. The Aramaic and Greek seem to be based on a misreading of the word קָרָא (called) as קָרַב (having come), as we read in the Shem Tob and Munster versions.

<sup>569</sup> Heb: אָדָּנִי

- 22 And Yeshua said to him: I say not to you, until seven times, but until seventy times seven.<sup>570</sup>
- 23 And therefore the Kingdom of Heaven is comparable to a man that is a king, who wished to make a reckoning with his servants.
- 24 And when he had begun to make the reckoning, one was brought to him, which was due to render him ten thousand talents.
- 25 And as he had not with which to pay, his master commanded that he be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, until full payment should be made of what was due to him.
- 26 Then that servant fell down and beseeched him, saying, Give me time, and I will pay you all.
- 27 And the master had pity on his servant, and let him go, and forgave him his debt.
- 28 But this servant went out, and found one of those who were servants like himself, and this one was due to render him a hundred meahs. And he seized him and held him fast, saying, Pay what you are due to render me.
- 29 Then that servant fell down, and beseeched him, saying, Give me time, and I will pay you all.
- 30 But he would not, and went and cast him into prison, until he should pay all his debt.
- 31 So when the other servants saw what was done, they were exceedingly grieved, and came and related to their master all that had happened.
- 32 Then his master called to him, and said to him, Servant of B'liya'al!<sup>571</sup> I forgave you all the debt, because you did beseech me,
- 33 And should not you also have had pity on your fellow servant, even as I had pity on you?
- 34 And his master's anger was kindled, and he delivered him to the prison, until he should pay all his debt.
- 35 So likewise will My Father, which is in heaven, do to you, if you from your hearts forgive not every man his brother their trespasses.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1 And it came to pass, that after Yeshua had finished speaking these sayings, He departed from Galil, and came into the borders of Y'hudah at the crossing<sup>572</sup> of the Yarden.
- 2 And great crowds followed Him, and He healed them there.
- 3 And the P'rushim approached Him, and tempted Him, saying, Is it right for a man to put away his wife for every cause?
- 4 And He answered and said to them: Have you not read, that He who made man at the beginning, made **them male and female**.<sup>573</sup>

<sup>570</sup> Some Greek manuscripts contain a marginal note to this passage which reads "The Judaikon [Jewish version] has, immediately after the 'seven times seven', 'for in the prophets, after they were anointed with the Ruach HaKodesh, there was found in them the word of sin'" (or "a matter of sin"). This passage also appears in the Goodnews according to the Hebrews (Fragment 22 SANJ edition).

<sup>571</sup> Following the Hebrew (D & M); the Aramaic (OS & P) has "evil servant".

<sup>572</sup> Hebrew: בעבר; Aramaic: לעברא either "at the crossing" or "on the other side" (see note to Mk. 10:1)

<sup>573</sup> Gen. 1:27; 5:2

5 And said: **Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave to his wife, and they shall become one flesh?**<sup>574</sup>

6 And now they are no more two, but one flesh only. What therefore Elohim has joined together, man cannot separate.

7 But they said, And why did Moshe then command to **give a bill of divorcement, and to put her away if she was not pleasing in his sight?**<sup>575</sup>

8 And He answered them and said: Because Moshe, on account of the hardness of your hearts, allowed you to put away your wives: but from the beginning, it was not so.

9 And I tell you, that every man that has put away, or shall put away, his wife--except it be for fornication, and takes another--commits adultery: and whoever takes the divorced, also commits adultery.

10 And His talmidim said to Him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But He said to them: All cannot accept this saying, but they to whom it is given.

12 For there are faithful ones,<sup>576</sup> which were so born from their mother's womb: and, there are faithful ones which were made of man, and there are faithful ones which are self-made faithful ones, for the Kingdom of Heaven's sake. Whoever can accept, let him accept.

13 Then were brought to Him children, that He should lay hands on them and pray, but His talmidim rebuked them.

14 And Yeshua said: Allow the children, and hinder them not from coming to Me: for of such is the Kingdom of Heaven.

15 And when He had laid hands on them, He departed there.

16 And behold, one came near, and said to Him, Good Rabbi, and what good thing shall I do, that I may acquire the life of the world to come?<sup>577</sup>

17 And He said to him: Why ask you me concerning what is good? There is none good but one: there is a good, and that is El. And if you desire to enter into the life of the world to come:<sup>578</sup> keep the commandments of El.

18 And he said to Him, And which? And Yeshua answered and said: **you shall not murder, you shall not commit adultery, you shall not steal, you shall not bear false witness against your neighbor,**<sup>579</sup>

19 **Honor your father and your mother,**<sup>580</sup> **and you shall love your neighbor as yourself.**<sup>581</sup>

20 But the young man said to Him, All these things have I kept from my youth, and what lack I still?

---

<sup>574</sup> Gen. 2:24

<sup>575</sup> Deut 24:1,3

<sup>576</sup> In the Aramaic (OS and P), the word here is **בְּהִימְנֵא**, which is ambiguous and can mean “eunuch” or “faithful ones?”/“believers”. It is apparent from the Torah (Deut. 23:1f) that “eunuch” cannot be the correct reading here.

<sup>577</sup> Following the Hebrew of DuTillet and Shem Tob, which have **חַיֵּי הָעוֹלָם הַבָּא**. The Hebrew of Munster omits **הַבָּא**, leaving **חַיֵּי הָעוֹלָם** “life eternal” or “eternal life”, which appears in the Aramaic (OS and P) as **חַיֵּי דְלְעוֹלָם**, “life eternal” or “eternal life”, and in the Greek also as “Eternal life”.

<sup>578</sup> see note to verse 17

<sup>579</sup> Ex 20:13; Deut. 5:17-20

<sup>580</sup> Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16

<sup>581</sup> Lev 19:18

- 21 And Yeshua said to him: If you will be wholehearted, go sell all that you have, and give to the poor. And you will have great store in heaven, and,<sup>582</sup> come follow Me.
- 22 But when the young man heard the saying, he went away troubled, for he had great possessions.
- 23 Then said Yeshua to His talmidim: Truly I tell you, that the rich will with difficulty, enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.
- 24 And again I tell you: it is easier to pass<sup>583</sup> a large rope<sup>584</sup> through the eye of the needle, than to bring the rich into the Kingdom of Heaven.
- 25 And when the talmidim heard these sayings, they marveled exceedingly, saying, Who then, can be saved?
- 26 And Yeshua regarded them, and said: On men's part, this is impossible: but to Elohim, all such things are possible.
- 27 Then answered Kefa and said to Him, Here are we; we have left everything and followed You: and what will we have?
- 28 And Yeshua said to them: Truly I tell you, that you which have followed Me, in the second birth:<sup>585</sup> when the Son of Man sits on His glorious throne, you also will sit on twelve thrones, and judge the twelve tribes of Yisrael.
- 29 And whoever leaves house, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, on account of My Name, will receive a hundred times, and will inherit the sublime life.<sup>586</sup>
- 30 But many of the first will be last, and the last will be first.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1 The Kingdom of Heaven is comparable to a man that is a householder, who went out early in the morning to hire laborers to tend his vineyard.
- 2 And when he had contracted with them at the rate of a coin for the whole day, he sent them into his vineyard.
- 3 And he went out at the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market place,
- 4 And said to them, Go you also into my vineyard, and whatever is right I will give you. And they went their way.
- 5 Again he went out at the sixth hour and the ninth, and did likewise.
- 6 And at the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing, and said to them, Why stand you here all the day idle?

<sup>582</sup> OS (C) adds “and take up your gallowes”.

<sup>583</sup> In his transcription from Codex Khaboris, Norman Yonan omits “pass” here, thus causing him to translate the passage “difficult it is for a camel in the Eye of the Needle”. However, the verb here is found in Khaboris if not all Peshitta manuscripts; the Old Syriac; the Hebrew (DuTillet, Munster and Shem Tob) and even in the synoptic parallels (Mk. 10:25 & Lk. 18:25).

<sup>584</sup> see detailed note at the parallel phrase of Mk. 10:25.

<sup>585</sup> Following the Hebrew of DuTillet and Munster which have בתולדה השנית (Munster omits the ה from השנית.) The Old Syriac has במולדא חדתא “in the new birth”; Peshitta has בעלמא חדתא “in the new world”; Shem Tob has שביים הדין “in the day of judgement”. Compare Yochanan 3:3; 1Pt. 1:23 & Rev. 20:14.

<sup>586</sup> Hebrew (D and M) החיים הנצחיים (Munster actually reads: חיים נצחיים) The Aramaic (OS and P) has חיה דלעלם “eternal life” The Greek also has “eternal life”.

Matthew 20:7

- 7 And they said to him, No man has hired us. And he said to them, Go you also into my vineyard.
- 8 And when it was evening, the master of the vineyard said to his overseer, Call the laborers, and give them their wage; beginning from the first to the last.
- 9 And when those came which came at the eleventh hour, they received each man a coin.
- 10 And when the first came, they thought that they should have received more than these, and they likewise received each man a coin.
- 11 And when they had seen<sup>587</sup> it, they murmured against the householder, saying,
- 12 These last have labored but one hour, and you have put them on a level with us-- which have borne the burden of the day, and the heat.
- 13 But he answered them, and said, Brother, I do you no injury. Did you not contract with me for a coin?
- 14 Take what is yours, and go your way. And as to my will to give to this last, the same as to you,
- 15 Have I no right to do what I will in my own sight? Or, is your eye bad,<sup>588</sup> because I am good?
- 16 So the last will be first, and the first last: for many were called, but few were chosen.
- 17 And as Yeshua went up to Yerushalayim, He took His twelve talmidim privately, and said to them:
- 18 Behold, we are going to Yerushalayim, and the Son of Man will be delivered up to the Chief Cohenim and the scribes, and they will condemn Him to death,
- 19 And will deliver Him over to the Goyim to be mocked, and scourged, and crucified, and the third day He will rise again.
- 20 Then came near to Him, the mother of Zavdai's children with her sons: and worshipped Him, and would ask of Him.
- 21 And He said to her: What wish you? And she said to Him, Grant that these, my two sons, may sit ... the one on your right hand, and the other on your left, in your kingdom.
- 22 But Yeshua answered and said: You know not what you ask. Can you drink the cup that I will drink of, and be immersed in the immersion that I will be immersed in?<sup>589</sup> They said to Him, We can.
- 23 Then He said to them: You will drink indeed of My cup, and will be immersed in the immersion that I will be immersed in. But to sit on My right hand, or on My left, is not Mine to give you, but for whom it is prepared of My Father.
- 24 And when the ten heard, they were displeased with the two brothers.
- 25 But Yeshua called them to Himself, saying: And you know that the chiefs of the Goyim rule over them, and the great ones exercise authority among them.
- 26 It shall not be so among you. But whoever among you wishes to be great, let him be your servant,<sup>590</sup>
- 27 And he among you that wishes to be first, let him be your servant:<sup>591</sup>

---

<sup>587</sup> Following the Aramaic of the Old Syriac which has ܨܘܦܐ which was probably misread by the Greek as ܨܘܦܐ "received" which could have influenced the Peshitta which has שקלך "received" and the DuTillet Hebrew which has וּכְשֶׁלְקָחוּ "and when they received it"

<sup>588</sup> Semitic idiomatic expression meaning to be stingy (see Prov. 23:6; 28:22).

<sup>589</sup> Compare Ps. 42:7.

<sup>590</sup> Hebrew: משרתהם Aramaic: ܡܫܪܬܗܘܢ

<sup>591</sup> Hebrew: עבדכם Aramaic: ܥܒܕܟܘܢ

28 Even as the Son of Man came not to be served to, but to serve, and to give His nefesh, a ransom for many.<sup>592</sup>

29 And as they went out from Yericho, a great crowd followed Him.

30 And behold, two blind men went out and sat by the wayside. And when they heard that Yeshua passed by, they cried out saying, My Master,<sup>593</sup> take pity on us, O Son of David.

31 And the crowd rebuked them, and told them to keep silence, but they cried out the more, saying, My Master,<sup>594</sup> take pity on us, O Son of David.

32 And Yeshua stopped, and called to them, saying: What wish you, that I do for you?

33 And they said to Him, My Master,<sup>595</sup> that our eyes may be restored to sight.

34 And Yeshua had pity on them and touched their eyes: and immediately they saw, and followed Him.

## CHAPTER 21

1 And when they came near to Yerushalayim, and had come to Beit Pagey, to the mount of Olives, then sent Yeshua two talmidim,

2 And said to them: Go to the enclosure which is before you. And right away you will find there an ass tied, and a foal by her side: loose and bring [them] to Me.

3 And if any man say anything to you, you will say that, My Master<sup>596</sup> has need of them: and immediately he will let them go.

4 And this was to establish what was spoken by the prophet, who said,

**5 Say to the daughter of Zion, Behold your king comes to you: poor, and riding upon an ass--even upon a foal, the offspring of an ass.**<sup>597</sup>

6 And the talmidim went, and did as Yeshua commanded them:

7 And brought the ass, and the foal, and they put upon them their garments, and mounted Him thereon.

8 And a great crowd spread their garments in the way, and others cut down leafy branches of trees, and carpeted the way.

9 And the multitude that went before Him and behind Him, cried, saying,

**Hoshianna** to the Son of David,  
**Blessed is He that comes in the Name of YHWH,**  
**Hoshianna** <sup>598</sup> in the heights.<sup>599</sup>

<sup>592</sup> Old Syriac (C) adds "When you are invited to a dinner party do not sit down in an honorable place, because there may come more honorable than you, and the lord of the dinner might say to you 'Bring yourself down,' and you be embarrassed in the eyes of the guests. But if you sit down in a lesser place, and there come one less than you, and the lord of the supper says 'bring yourself and come up and sit' then you shall have more honor in the eyes of the guests."

<sup>593</sup> Heb: ״נִי״

<sup>594</sup> Heb: ״נִי״

<sup>595</sup> Heb: ״נִי״

<sup>596</sup> Heb: ״נִי״

<sup>597</sup> Zech. 9:9

<sup>598</sup> Psalm 118:25-26

<sup>599</sup> Old Syriac (c) adds "And many went forth to meet him, and they were rejoicing and glorifying Eloah for all that they saw."

Matthew 21:10

10 And when He had come into Yerushalayim, the whole city was seething, saying,  
11 Who is this? And the people said, It is Yeshua the prophet, from Natzaret of Galil.  
12 And Yeshua entered into the Temple of Elohim, and cast outside all the vendors and buyers in the Temple: and overturned the tables of the money-changers, and the stalls of them that sold the doves,  
13 And said to them: It is written, **For My house will be called a house of prayer:** <sup>600</sup> but you have made it a **robber's** <sup>601</sup> **den.** <sup>602</sup>  
14 And the blind and the lame drew near to Him in the Temple, and He healed them.  
15 And when the Chief Cohenim and the scribes saw the wonders that He did, and the children cried in the Temple, saying, **Hoshianna** <sup>603</sup> to the Son of David,  
16 They were displeased, and they said to Him, Hear you not <sup>604</sup> what these say? And Yeshua said to them: Have you not read that,

**Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings  
you have found strength?** <sup>605</sup>

17 And He left them, and went out of the city to Beit Anyah, and lodged there.  
18 And as He returned in the morning to the city, He was hungry.  
19 And when He saw a fig tree by the way side, He came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only. And He said to it: Let there not come forth of you, fruit forever: and immediately the fig tree withered away.  
20 And when the talmidim saw, they marveled, saying, How did it immediately wither away?  
21 And Yeshua answered and said to them: Truly I tell you, if you will have trust, and doubt not, you will not do such things to a fig tree only: but if you will say to this mountain, Be you lifted up, and cast into the sea, it will come to pass.  
22 And whatever you will ask in prayer and trust, you will receive.  
23 And when He had come to the Temple, the Chief Cohenim and the elders of the people approached Him as He was teaching, saying, By what authority do you these things? And who gave you this authority?  
24 And Yeshua answered and said to them: I also will ask you this thing, <sup>606</sup> which if you tell me, I in like wise will tell you, by what means I do what I am doing.

---

<sup>600</sup> Isa. 56:7

<sup>601</sup> The word for "robbers" here is "lis'tsin", a word of Greek origin which also appears in Mt. 26:55 & 27:38. "Lestone" is the Greek word which appears here in the Greek text of Mattitiyahu; however it is a loan word also used in many Hebrew documents and appearing in Ben Y'hudah's Hebrew Dictionary. Both the Old Syriac and Peshitta have in Mt. 21:13 lista. The Hebrew translation of the Peshitta published by the Bible Society of Yerushalayim translates this Aramaic word as lis'tim. The Hebrew word for "robbers" in Jer. 7:11 is actually paritzim, which also appears in the Shem Tob Hebrew Mattitiyahu here.

<sup>602</sup> Jer. 7:11

<sup>603</sup> Psalm 118:25

<sup>604</sup> Following the Shem Tob Hebrew and the Old Syriac Aramaic. Shem Tob's Hebrew has **וַיֹּאמְרוּ לוֹ הֲלֹא שָׁמַעְתָּ** "and they said to him have you not heard...", which appears in the Old Syriac Aramaic as **אָמְרוּ לָא שָׁמַע אָנְתָּ** "and they said, hear you not..." this seems to have produced a scribal error causing the Peshitta to read **אָמְרוּ לָהּ שָׁמַע אָנְתָּ** "and they said to him, hear you..." which appears in the Greek reading and which also seems to have influenced the Hebrew of the DuTillet text.

<sup>605</sup> Psalm 8:3(8:2)

<sup>606</sup> literally "this word" following the Aramaic of OS which has **מַלְוֵה דְרָא** which appears to have been misread in the Peshitta as **הֲדָא דְרָא** "one word/thing" from which the Greek reads "one thing" and which may have influenced the Hebrew which has **אֶחָד דְּבַר** "one thing".

- 25 The immersion of Yochanan--of where was it: of Heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves and said, If we shall say, Of Heaven, He will say to us, Why did you not believe him?
- 26 But if we shall say, Of men, we fear the crowd: for Yochanan was in the eyes of all as a prophet.
- 27 And they answered and said to Yeshua, We know not. And He also said to them: And neither tell I you, by what means I do these things.
- 28 But how seems it to you? There was one man which had two sons. And he approached the first, and said, My son, go work today in my vineyard.
- 29 But he answered and said, I will not do so: but after that, he repented and went.
- 30 And he approached the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I will go, my master, but he went not.
- 31 Which of these two, did the father's will? They answered Him, The first. And Yeshua said to them: Truly I tell you, that the transgressors and harlots go before you, into the Kingdom of Elohim.
- 32 For Yochanan came to you in the way of righteousness, and you believed him not: but the transgressors and harlots believed him. And you, when you had seen, repented not after that, to believe him.
- 33 Hear you another parable: There was a man that was a householder: which planted a vineyard, and surrounded it with a hedge, and dug a winepress in it, and built a tower, and delivered it to vinedressers to cultivate it, and went abroad.
- 34 And when the time of the fruit came near, he sent his servants to the vinedressers, to receive the fruit.
- 35 But the vinedressers seized his servants: and beat one, and slew another, and another they stoned.
- 36 Again he sent other servants more than the first, and they did to them likewise.
- 37 But at last he sent to them his son, saying, Perhaps they will honor my son.
- 38 But the vinedressers, when they saw the son, said among themselves, This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and his inheritance will be ours!<sup>1</sup>
- 39 And they seized him, and brought him outside the vineyard, and slew him.
- 40 Think for yourselves, when the master of the vineyard has come, what will he do to these vinedressers?
- 41 And they answered Him and said, He will destroy the wicked vinedressers in their wickedness: and will hire out his vineyard to another, which will render him the fruit in its seasons.
- 42 And Yeshua said to them: Have you not read in the Scripture,<sup>607</sup>

**The Stone which the builders rejected  
has become the head of the corner.  
This is from YHWH;  
It is wonderful in our eyes.<sup>608</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> Mk. 12:7

<sup>607</sup> DuTillet has "Psalms"; Munster has "Ketuvim".

<sup>608</sup> Psalm 118:22-23

Matthew 21:43

43 And therefore I tell you: the Kingdom of Elohim will be taken away from you, and given to people<sup>609</sup> who will bring forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whoever falls on this Stone will be broken: but on whomever it falls, it will break him.

45 And when the Chief Cohenim and P'rushim heard His parables, they knew that He spoke concerning them.

46 But when they sought to seize Him, they feared<sup>610</sup> the crowds: for He was in their eyes, a prophet.

## CHAPTER 22

1 And Yeshua answered and spoke to them again in parables, saying:

2 The Kingdom of Heaven is comparable to a man that is a king, who made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent his servants to call them that were invited to the marriage, but they would not come.

4 Again, he sent other servants, saying, Tell you them which are invited, Behold, I have prepared my banquet: my oxen and my geese are cooked, and all things are ready. Come you to the marriage.

5 But these remained unresponsive, and went their ways: one to his village, another to his merchandise,

6 And the rest seized his servants, whom with violence they slew.

7 But when the king heard, his anger was kindled: and he sent his hosts, and destroyed those murderers, and burned their city with fire.

8 Then said he to his servants, The marriage indeed is ready, but they which were invited were not worthy.

9 Go you therefore to the outgoing of the ways: and whomever you will find, call to the marriage.

10 So his servants went out by the ways, and gathered together all whom they found, both bad and good: and the marriage was filled with them that sat at the table.

11 And when the king came in to see them that were seated, he saw there, a man not clothed with the marriage garment, and said to him,

12 Friend, how came you in here, not having a marriage garment? And he was silent.

13 Then said the king to his servants, Bind him hand and foot, and cast him into the darkness outside; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 For many were called,  
but few, were chosen....

15 Then went the P'rushim, and took counsel together concerning this saying.

---

<sup>609</sup> The Aramaic (OS and P) has לַעֲמַנָּא the Shem Tob and Munster Hebrew has לַגִּי and the DuTillet has לַגִּיִּים These words could mean "to a nation"; "to a people" or "to a Gentile" (though DuTillet is plural, thus "peoples; nations or Goyim"). In light of Matt. 11 & Jer 31:35-37 I have taken this passage to mean that the Kingdom would be given "to the people" of a later generation, rather than "to the Goyim".

<sup>610</sup> There is a wordplay in the Hebrew in verses 37, 38 and 46 between the words יִרְאוּ / יִרְאוּ "honor/fear" and בִּשְׂרֹאן "saw".

- 16 And they sent to Him their talmidim, with the servants of Herod, saying, Rabbi, we know that you are a sincere man, and teach the way of Elohim, in truth, and are not influenced by any man: for you regard not the face of man.  
 17 Tell us therefore, how seems it to you? Is it right to give tribute to Caesar, or not?  
 18 But Yeshua knew the evil in their hearts, and said to them: You hypocrites! Why tempt you Me?  
 19 Show Me a coin of the tribute: and they brought to him a coin.  
 20 And He said to them: Whose is the likeness and this inscription?  
 21 And they answered Him and said, Caesar's. Then said He to them:

Give therefore to Caesar what is Caesar's,  
 and to Elohim the things that are Elohim's.

- 22 And when they heard it, they were amazed, and left<sup>611</sup> Him, and withdrew.  
 23 The same day the Tz'dukim, which are those that say that there will not be a resurrection, came near to Him and asked Him, saying,  
 24 Rabbi, Moshe said, **If a man dies and has no son, his brother shall take to himself to wife, the wife of the dead, that he may raise up seed to his brother.**<sup>612</sup>  
 25 And he left his wife to his brother.  
 26 Likewise the second, and the third, until the seventh.<sup>613</sup>  
 27 And after that the woman died also.  
 28 In the resurrection, whose will she be? Because all the seven were her husbands.  
 29 And Yeshua answered and said to them:

You do err, not knowing the Scriptures,  
 nor the power of Elohim.

- 30 For in the resurrection they marry not,  
 neither are they betrothed:  
 but are as the angels of Elohim in heaven.

- 31 And concerning the resurrection of the dead: have you not read what was spoken by Elohim, who said to you,

- 32 **I am the Elohi of Avraham,  
 I am the Elohi of Yitzchak,  
 I am the Elohi of Ya'akov?**<sup>614</sup>  
 and He is not the Elohi of the dead  
 but Elohi of the living.

- 33 And when the crowds heard, they were amazed concerning His teaching.

---

<sup>611</sup> See note to Lk. 20:26.

<sup>612</sup> Deut. 25:5-6

<sup>613</sup> Tobit 3:8; 7:11

<sup>614</sup> Ex. 3:6

Matthew 22:34

- 34 But when the P'rushim heard that He had silenced the Tz'dukim, they took counsel together.<sup>615</sup>
- 35 And one of them, which was a doctor of the Torah,<sup>616</sup> asked Him, and tested Him, and said to Him,
- 36 Rabbi, which is the greatest commandment in the Torah?
- 37 And Yeshua answered him, and said: **You shall love YHWH your Elohim: with all your heart, and with all your nefesh, and with all your might.**<sup>617 618</sup>
- 38 This, is the greatest commandment in the whole Torah.
- 39 And this is the first, but the second is like it: **And you shall love your neighbor as yourself.**<sup>619</sup>
- 40 On these two commandments hang all the Torah and the Prophets.
- 41 Now while the P'rushim were assembled, Yeshua asked them, saying:
- 42 How seems it to you concerning the Messiah? Whose Son is He? And they said to Him, He is the Son of David.
- 43 But He said to them: And how then spoke David, by the Ruach HaKodesh<sup>620</sup> calling Him, My Adon,<sup>621</sup> saying,
- 44 **YHWH said to my Adon: Sit you on My right hand, until I make Your enemies the footstool of your feet?**<sup>622</sup>
- 45 If David then calls Him, My Adon: how is He his son?
- 46 And they could not return Him a word: neither did any man wish again to question Him further from that day.

## CHAPTER 23

1 Then spoke Yeshua to the crowds, and to His talmidim, saying:

---

<sup>615</sup> Following the Hebrew of the DuTillet text. The Aramaic and Greek texts seem to have been based on a misreading of נִסְדְּרוּ (took council together) as נִגְדְּרוּ (gathered themselves together). This may explain the phrase עֲבָדָיו עִבְדוּ עִבְדָיו "they joined his servants" with the word עֲבָדָיו "his servants" obviously a scribal variation related to נִגְדְּרוּ (gathered themselves together). The misreading of a ס for an ע implies a scribe who was familiar with both block Hebrew and Paleo-Hebrew script. While these two letters do not resemble each other in block Hebrew, the Paleo-Hebrew form of ע is O , which clearly resembles ס. This would indicate that this scribal error took place at a very early date, at a time when a scribe might be proficient in both block Hebrew and Paleo-Hebrew.

<sup>616</sup> Hebrew (D & M) בַּלְמֵד הַתּוֹרָה "doctor of the Torah". Peshitta has מוֹסֵס "that knew the Torah"; Old Syriac (C) has "scribe" Old Syriac (S) lacks the phrase entirely.

<sup>617</sup> The Hebrew reads מִצְדָּךְ in agreement with Deut. 6:5. The Old Syriac Aramaic reads חֵילְךָ "your might/strength" which the Greek appears to have misread as הוֹנֵךְ "your mind"

<sup>618</sup> Deut. 6:5

<sup>619</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>620</sup> "by the Ruach HaKodesh" – DuTillet קִדְּשׁוּ בְּרוּחַ "by his Ruach Kodesh" or "by His Ruach HaKodesh";

The Shem Tob Hebrew has בְּרוּחַ קִדְּשׁוּ "by the Ruach HaKodesh" agreeing with Old Syriac (C) which has בְּרוּחַ קִדְּשׁוּ "by the Ruach HaKodesh"; The Munster Hebrew has בְּרוּחַ "by the Ruach" agreeing with the Peshitta which also has בְּרוּחַ. The Old Syriac (S) omits the phrase entirely.

<sup>621</sup> In this verse and verse 45 we have followed the Hebrew and Old Syriac. The Peshitta has MARYA (YHWH). See Mk. 12:35-37 and Lk. 20:41-44

<sup>622</sup> Psalm 110:1

- 2 On Moshe's seat,<sup>623</sup> sit the scribes and P'rushim.  
 3 And all that he<sup>624</sup> says to you, observe and do.<sup>625</sup> But do not you, according to their works: for they say, but do not.  
 4 For they bind up heavy <and non-portable> burdens, and put them on men's shoulders, but they will not stagger around with them themselves.  
 5 And so all their works they do, that they may be seen by the sons of men. For they make broad the straps of their t'ffila,<sup>626</sup> and enlarge the corners<sup>627</sup> of their mantles,  
 6 And love the principal couches at the suppers,  
 7 And the principal seats in the synagogues, and benedictions in the market, and to be called by men, Rabbi.  
 8 But you shall not be called rabbi: for One is your Rabbi, and that is the Messiah. And all of you are brothers.  
 9 Also, be not you called father, upon the earth: for One is your Father, which is in heaven.  
 10 Neither be you called teachers: for One is your teacher, and that is Messiah.  
 11 Whoever will be greatest among you, let him be your servant.  
 12 For whoever exalts himself will be abased, and whoever is abased will be exalted.  
 13 Woe to you, scribes and P'rushim, hypocrites: who close the Kingdom of Heaven against the sons of men. For you enter not yourselves, neither do you allow them that are eager, to enter.<sup>628</sup>  
 14 Woe to you, scribes and P'rushim; hypocrites--who devour widows' houses in order to pray lengthy prayers, and therefore will receive a lengthy judgment.  
 15 Woe to you, scribes and P'rushim, hypocrites--who compass the sea and land in order to make one proselyte.<sup>629</sup> and when he is made, you make him two times more a son of Gey Hinnom than yourselves.

<sup>623</sup> Ex. 18:13

<sup>624</sup> "he says:" Here I have followed the reading מוֹרֵי "he says" found in two Shem Tob manuscripts (Ms. Add. no. 26964, British Library, London. & Ms. Opp. Add. 4. 72, Bodleian Library, Oxford). This reading seems to fit best with the overall theology of the rest of the book of Matthew (*see The Seat of Moses; A Note on Matthew 23:2-3 According to Shem Tob's Hebrew Matthew* by Ross K. Nichols; Ancient Paths 1997; <http://www.ancientpaths.org/APRNnote1.html> ; *Do and Keep What Moses Says (Matthew 23:2-7)* by Mark Allan Powell, JBL 114/3 (1995) 419-435.) The other Shem Tob manuscripts, as well as the DuTillet and Munster Hebrew, have מוֹרֵי "they say", which would agree with the Aramaic and Greek texts.

<sup>625</sup> compare Deut. 17:10

<sup>626</sup> The T'ffila are used to fulfill the commandments of Ex. 13:1-16; Deut. 6:4-9; 11:13-21. I have here followed the Old Syriac which has עֲרֵק הַפִּילָא "straps of t'ffila" which appears to have been misread in the Greek as פִּלְקֵתֵרָא "Phylactery" (note that they are the same letters mixed up). The Hebrew of DuTillet has מוֹטְפוֹתֵיהֶם "frontlets" in agreement with Ex. 13:1-16; Deut. 6:4-9; 11:13-21 while the Peshitta has הַפִּילָא "their t'ffilin".

<sup>627</sup> Aramaic has "fringes".

<sup>628</sup> Compare Lk. 11:52.

<sup>629</sup> גַּי ger

Matthew 23:16

- 16 Woe to you, blind guides, who say, Whoever swears by the Temple, is not obligated:<sup>630</sup> but he that swears by the gold of the Temple, is obligated.<sup>631</sup>
- 17 Fools and blind! Which is greater, the gold, or the Temple that sanctifies the gold?
- 18 And Whoever swears by the altar, is not obligated,<sup>632</sup> but he that swears by the gift that is upon it, is obligated.<sup>633</sup>
- 19 O blind! Which is greater, the gift: or the altar that sanctifies the gift?
- 20 He that swears by the altar, swears by it, and by all things thereon.
- 21 And he that swears by the Temple, swears by it, and by that which abides therein.
- 22 And he that has sworn by heaven, swears by the throne of Elohim, and by Him that sits thereon.
- 23 Woe to you, scribes and P'rushim; hypocrites--who tithe mint, and rue, and cumin, and have neglected those things which are weightiest<sup>634</sup> in the Torah: judgment,<sup>635</sup> lovingkindness,<sup>636</sup> and trust.<sup>637</sup> Those things ought you to have done, neither to have rejected these.
- 24 Blind guides, who strain out the gnat, and swallow the camel.
- 25 Woe to you scribes and P'rushim; hypocrites, which clean the outside of the cup and the dish: but within, they are full of extortion and uncleanness.
- 26 Blind Parush, Clean first, that which is within the cup and dish, that the outside may be clean also.
- 27 Woe to you, scribes and P'rushim; hypocrites--for you are like whitened sepulchers, which appear outwardly fair, to the sons of men: but within are full of the bones of the dead, and all uncleanness.

---

<sup>630</sup> I have here followed the Shem Tob Hebrew, which has לֹא חַיִּיב which can mean “is not obligated” or “is not guilty/owing”, which appears in the Aramaic Old Syriac text, which has לֹא חַיִּיב “is not hurt”, but which appears to have been misread in the Greek as οὐδὲν “no thing” similar to the reading in the Peshitta, which has לֹא הוּא מְדַבֵּר “is nothing” (הוּא simply being a verb of being). This seems to have influenced the Hebrew of DuTillet, which had לֹא הוּא מְדַבֵּר “is no thing” לֹא הוּא מְדַבֵּר “without a thing”.

<sup>631</sup> I have followed the Hebrew of DuTillet and Shem Tob here, which have חַיִּיב “is obligated”. The Peshitta Aramaic has the cognate Aramaic word חַיִּיב “is obligated”. In my 1996 book THE SEMITIC ORIGIN OF THE NEW TESTAMENT, I had proposed that the Old Syriac reading of חַיִּיב “sins” was the original correct reading and had been misread by the Greek, as we also see it in the Peshitta, as חַיִּיב “is obligated”. However, after looking at the apparent textual history of the contrasting phrase (see other note on this same verse to the phrase “is not obligated”), I have concluded that “is obligated” is original and that חַיִּיב of the Old Syriac more likely represents the scribal error.

<sup>632</sup> See note to parallel phrase in verse 16.

<sup>633</sup> See note to parallel word in verse 16.

<sup>634</sup> Hebrew (DuTillet and Munster) חוֹמֵרִים, plural of חוֹמֵר KHOMER a technical halachic term. The first rule of Hillel is KOL V'KHOMER, meaning “light and heavy”, a rule which deals, in part, with which commandments are weightier than others.

<sup>635</sup> Hebrew: מִשְׁפָּטִים MISHPAT. The mitzvot (commandments) of the Torah are categorized under three categories: MISHPATIM (judgements) Strong's 4941; EDYOT (testimonies) Strong's 5715 and KHOKIM (statutes; decrees) Strong's 2706. The MISHPATIM are the moral and ethical commandments. These deal with what is fundamentally right and wrong. The EDYOT are commandments that give testimony to YHWH. These include the Sabbath, the festivals, the tefillin, the Mezuzah etc. The KHOKIM are commandments with no apparent rationale. For example the commandment not to mix wool and linen.

<sup>636</sup> Hebrew: חֶסֶד KHESED. See Mt. 12:33, which points to Hosea 6:6: - “For I [YHWH] desire mercy (KHESED), and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of ELOHIM more than burnt offerings.”

<sup>637</sup> Hebrew: אֱמוּנָה EMUNAH “trusting faithfulness; faith; belief; trust”. See Gen. 15:6; Hab. 2:4.

- 28 And so, you also seem outwardly righteous to the sons of men: but within you, you are full of depravity and violence.
- 29 Woe to you, scribes and P'rushim; hypocrites--which build the sepulchers of the prophets, and adorn the sepulchers of the righteous, and say,
- 30 If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been their accomplices in the blood of the prophets?
- 31 Therefore you are witnesses to yourselves: that you have come, by them which slew the prophets, and their children you are!
- 32 Fill you up then the measure of your fathers.
- 33 Serpents, and generations of vipers: how will you escape the judgment of Gey Hinnom?
- 34 Therefore I tell you, Behold, I send to you, prophets and the wise men, and the scribes. And some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them will you scourge with whips in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city.
- 35 That upon you may come, all the righteous blood which has been shed upon the earth: from Hevel the righteous,<sup>638</sup> to Z'kharyah Ben Berekhyah, whom you slew between the Temple and the altar!<sup>639</sup>
- 36 Truly I tell you, that all these things will come upon this generation.
- 37 Yerushalayim, Yerushalayim, which kills the prophets, and stones<sup>640</sup> them which are sent to you: how many times would I have gathered your children together, even as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, and you, would not....
- 38 Behold, your house is forsaken,<sup>641</sup> to you desolate.<sup>642</sup>
- 39 And I tell you, that you will not see Me here after, until you say, **Blessed is He that comes in the Name of YHWH!**<sup>643</sup>

## CHAPTER 24

- 1 And Yeshua went out, and as He was departing from the Temple, His talmidim came near, in order to show Him the buildings of the Temple.
- 2 But He answered them, saying: Regard you all these things? Truly I tell you, there will not be left here, a stone upon a stone, that will not be overthrown.

<sup>638</sup> See Gen. 4:8.

<sup>639</sup> The reading "Ben Berekhya" is a mistake. Z'khariah Ben Berekhyah (Zech. 1:1) was the author of Z'kharyah. It was Z'khariah Ben Yehoidai that Yeshua speaks of (see 2Chron. 24:20-21; b.San. 96; j.Ta'anit 69). According to Jerome, the Hebrew copy of Mattitياهو which he held read correctly here with "Ben Yehoidai". (Jerome; Com. on Mt. 23:35) The parallel reading in Lk. 11:51 does not name a father for this Z'khariah.

<sup>640</sup> Following the Hebrew of DuTillet and Munster, which have "וּמְסַקְלִים" "and stones". The Hebrew of Shem Tob has "וּמְסַלְקִים" "and removes", which looks very much like "וּמְסַקְלִים" "and stones" (a dialect variant of the Hebrew in DuTillet and Munster). One of these readings is clearly a misreading of the other, but it is difficult from the context to determine for certain which is the original. I have followed the reading of DuTillet Munster simply because it agrees with the Aramaic and Greek. However the Shem Tob reading could also be a correct one.

<sup>641</sup> Hebrew (DuTillet, Munster and Shem Tob) מְשָׁרְבֵק אַרְמָיָה (Old Syriac & Peshitta): מְשָׁרְבֵק

[the same root words appear for "forsaken" in the Hebrew and Aramaic of Ps. 22:2(1) ]

<sup>642</sup> Jer. 22:5

<sup>643</sup> Psalm 118:26

Matthew 24:3

- 3 And as He sat upon the Mount of Olives, His talmidim approached Him privately, saying, Tell us, when will these things be: and what sign will there be at your coming, and the end of the world?
- 4 Then Yeshua answered and said to them: Let no man deceive you,
- 5 For many will come in My Name, saying, I am Messiah, and will deceive many.
- 6 For you will hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that you are not foolish.<sup>644</sup> It must be that such things be done, but the end is not yet.
- 7 For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there will be pestilence, and famine, and earthquakes, in every place.
- 8 And these are but the beginning of plagues.
- 9 Then will they give you over to tribulation, and will slay you: and all Goyim will hate you, on account of My Name.
- 10 And then will many be offended. And a man will betray his neighbor; yes, a man will hate his brother!
- 11 And many false prophets will arise, and will lead many astray.
- 12 And because apostasy<sup>645</sup> will abound, the love of many will wax cold.
- 13 But whoever endures to the end, the same will be saved.
- 14 And this Good News of the Kingdom, will be proclaimed throughout the world, for a witness to all the Goyim: and then will the end come.
- 15 When you therefore will **see the abomination of desolation**, spoken of by Dani'el the prophet, he who said that it would stand **in the Set-Apart place**,<sup>646</sup> (whoever reads, let him understand),
- 16 Then let them which are in Y'hudah flee to the mountains:<sup>647</sup>
- 17 And he that is upon the roof, let him not descend to take anything out of his house.
- 18 And he that is in the field, let him not return to take his clothes.
- 19 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that are about to bear, and to them that give suck in those days!
- 20 And pray you, that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath:
- 21 For then will be great **tribulation, such as there has never been, from the beginning of the world until now**,<sup>648</sup> **neither will be after it.**<sup>649</sup>
- 22 And if those days had not been shortened, there should no flesh be saved: only on account of the chosen, those days will be shortened.
- 23 Then if any man says to you, Behold, here is the Messiah, or there: believe it not.
- 24 Because there will arise false Messiahs, and false prophets, and will give great signs and wonders; that, so they may bring about, if that were possible, the going astray of the very chosen.
- 25 Behold, I have told you.
- 26 Therefore, if they will say to you, Behold, He is in the wilderness: go not out. Behold He is in the apartments: believe it not.

---

<sup>644</sup> Following the Hebrew of Shem Tob, which has תהבלו "foolish" However, the Hebrew of DuTillet and Munster have תבהלו "alarmed", agreeing with the Aramaic and Greek. Clearly one of these two readings represents a scribal error from the other. The context here seems to fit "be not foolish" only slightly better than "be not alarmed", although this is a close call and either reading could be correct.

<sup>645</sup> Following the DuTillet Hebrew. The Aramaic and Greek text may be based on a misreading of פשע (apostasy) as רשע (Torah-lessness) a form of which appears in the Shem Tob text.

<sup>646</sup> Dan. 9:27; 11:31; 12:11; 1Macc. 1:54; 2Macc. 2:28

<sup>647</sup> 1Macc. 2:28

<sup>648</sup> The Hebrew may also be read "...from the beginning of forever until now..."

<sup>649</sup> Joel 2:2; Dan. 12:1

- 27 For as the lightning goes out from the east, and appears even to the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man.
- 28 Wherever the carcass is, there will **the eagles be gathered together**.<sup>650</sup>
- 29 And immediately after the tribulation of those days, will **the sun be darkened, and the moon will not give her light, and the stars**<sup>651</sup> will fall from heaven, and the powers of heaven will be shaken.<sup>652</sup>
- 30 And then, will appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven. And then will **all the tribes of the land, mourn**;<sup>653</sup> when they will see the **Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven**<sup>654</sup> with great power and glory.
- 31 And He will send His angels **with a shofar**,<sup>655</sup> and a great voice: that they may **gather together** His chosen **from the four winds**; from the heights of **heaven** to its **extremities**.<sup>656</sup>
- 32 Learn you the parable from the fig tree: when its branch is tender, and the leaves sprout, you know that the summer fruit<sup>657</sup> is near.
- 33 So likewise you, when you will see all these things, know that it is near--even at the doors.
- 34 Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away, until the whole is accomplished.
- 35 Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.
- 36 Until that day, and concerning that hour, there will be no man that knows: not even the angels in heaven, but My Father only.
- 37 And as it was in the days of Noach, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man.
- 38 For as they were in the days that were before the flood--eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noach entered into the ark,
- 39 And knew not until the flood came and took them all away--so will be the coming of the Son of Man.
- 40 Then will two be in the field;<sup>658</sup> one will be taken, and one left.
- 41 Two will be grinding at the mill; one will be taken, and one will be left.<sup>659</sup>
- 42 Be you alert therefore, for you know not at what hour your Adon<sup>660</sup> comes.
- 43 But know this.... If the householder had known at what hour the thief would come, in truth, he would have been alert, and not allowed his house to be broken into.
- 44 Therefore be you also ready: for you know not at what hour the Son of Man comes.
- 45 Who then is a faithful and prudent servant, whom the Master had set over His household; that he may give them bread in due season?
- 46 Happy is that servant who, at His Master's coming to his house, He will find so doing.

<sup>650</sup> Ezek. 39:17-18; Is. 34:3, 15; Hab. 1:8; Jer. 12:9; Lk. 17:37; Rev. 19:17, 21

<sup>651</sup> Is. 13:10; 24:32; Ezekiel 32:7; Joel 2:10, 3:4(2:31); 4:15(3:15)

<sup>652</sup> Isa. 34:4; Haggai 2:6,21

<sup>653</sup> Zech. 12:10, 14

<sup>654</sup> Dan. 7:13-14

<sup>655</sup> Isa. 27:13

<sup>656</sup> Is. 11:12; Deut. 30:4; Zech. 2:6

<sup>657</sup> There is a wordplay in the Hebrew here between עֵץ "end" in verse 14 and פֵּרוֹת "Summer fruit" in verse

32. The same wordplay appears in the Hebrew of Amos 8:1.

<sup>658</sup> Old Syriac has: "in the mountain" or "on the mountain".

<sup>659</sup> DuTillet and Munster add "Two will be in one bed, one will be taken, and one will be left." (compare Lk. 17:34). Shem Tob adds an explanatory gloss here, which George Howard translates well: "This is because the angels at the end of the world will remove the stumblingblocks from the world and will separate the good from the evil."

<sup>660</sup> Heb: אֲדֹנָיִם

Matthew 24:47

- 47 Truly I tell you, that in truth, He will set him over all His substance.  
48 But if such a servant will say evilly in his heart, that his Master delays to come,  
49 And begins to hit the servants which are with him, and eats and drinks with the drunken:  
50 The Master of that servant will come on a day when he expects not, and in an hour when he knows not, and will surprise him suddenly,  
51 And appoint his portion with the hypocrites; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

## CHAPTER 25

- 1 Then will the Kingdom of Heaven be comparable to ten virgins,<sup>661</sup> which took their torches, and went out to meet the bridegroom.<sup>662</sup>  
2 Five of them were foolish, and five of them were prudent.  
3 The five foolish, when they took the torches, took no oil with them:  
4 But the prudent took the oil in their vessels, with the torches.  
5 And while the bridegroom was delayed, they all slumbered and slept.  
6 And at midnight there was a cry, Behold! The bridegroom has come: go out now to meet Him!  
7 Then all those virgins arose, and made ready their torches.  
8 And the foolish said to the prudent, Give us now of your oil, for our torches are extinguished.  
9 But the prudent answered and said to them, We may not give you, lest there suffice not for us and you. But go now therefore to them that sell, and buy for yourselves:  
10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came. And they that were ready, went in with Him to the marriage, and the door was shut.  
11 And after that, came the rest of the virgins, saying, My Master, My Master:<sup>663</sup> open to us!  
12 But He answered, saying: Amen, I say to you, I know you not.  
13 Be you alert therefore, for you know not the day and the hour when the Son of Man comes.  
14 For it is like the man who went abroad, seafaring: and which called his servants, and delivered to them his substance.  
15 To one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man gave he according to his power, and right away took his journey.  
16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and gained another five.  
17 And likewise, he that had received the two, gained still another two.  
18 But he that had received the one, went and dug in the earth, and hid it in the earth.  
19 And it came to pass that after a long time, that Master returned and made an accounting with them.

<sup>661</sup> Hebrew (D, M & Sh) בתולות Aramaic (OS and P): בתולין

<sup>662</sup> Following DuTillet and Munster. Shem Tob Hebrew and Aramaic (OS and P) adds "and the bride."

<sup>663</sup> Heb: אדני אדני

- 20 So he that had received the five talents came near, and brought still another five talents, saying, My Master, you delivered to me five talents: and behold, I have added to them still five others.
- 21 And his Master said to him, Aha!<sup>664</sup> In that you have been a good servant and faithful over a few: come, and I will give you charge over the many. Go, enter into the joy of your Master!
- 22 He also that had received the two talents came near, and said, Master, you delivered to me the two talents: and behold, I have gained these two more.
- 23 And his Master said to him, Aha! In that you have been a good servant and faithful over the few: come now, and I will give you charge over the many. Go, enter into the joy of your Master!
- 24 He also that had received the one talent came near and said, Master, I knew that you are a hard man, and reap where you have not sown, and gather where you have not scattered.
- 25 And I was afraid, and went and hid your talent in the earth: behold, you have what is yours.
- 26 And his Master answered and said to him, You evil and slothful servant: you knew that I reap where I have not sown, and gather where I have not scattered.
- 27 You ought to have delivered My money to the money-changers: then surely, at My coming, I should have received My own, with increase.
- 28 Take now therefore the talent from him, and give it to him that has the ten talents.
- 29 For to whoever has, to him will be given, and he will have abundance: but who has not, from him even what he seems to have, shall be taken away.
- 30 And the idle servant, cast you him into the darkness outside, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
- 31 And when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all His angels with Him, then will He sit upon His glorious **throne**.
- 32 And He will bring before Himself **all nations**,<sup>665</sup> and will separate them: these from those, as the shepherd separates the lambs from the kids.
- 33 And He will set the lambs on the right hand, and the kids on the left hand.
- 34 And then will the King say to them that are on His right hand: Come, you blessed by My Father, and possess the Kingdom prepared for you from the beginning of the world.

- 35 I was hungry, and you gave Me to eat;  
I was thirsty, and you gave Me to drink.
- 36 I was a stranger, and you entertained<sup>k</sup> Me;  
I was naked, and you clothed Me.  
I was sick, and you visited Me;  
I was in prison, and you came to Me.

---

<sup>664</sup> Compare Isa. 44:16.

<sup>665</sup> Jer. 3:17

<sup>k</sup> Heb. 13:2

Matthew 25:37

- 37 Then will the righteous answer Him saying, Adonai, when saw we You hungry, and fed You: or thirsty, and gave You drink?
- 38 And when saw we You, a stranger, and entertained You:  
or naked, and clothed You?
- 39 Or when saw we You sick,  
or in prison, and came to You?
- 40 And the King will answer and say to them: Amen, I say to you,  
Inasmuch as you have done it to one of these, which are to Me as younger  
brothers: it is as if you had done it to Me.
- 41 And then will the King say to them that are on His left hand: Withdraw from Me, you  
cursed: go you into the eternal fire, prepared for Satan and his angels.
- 42 For I was hungry, and you gave Me not to eat;  
I was thirsty, and you gave Me no drink.
- 43 I was a stranger, and you entertained Me not;  
I was naked, and you clothed Me not.  
I was sick, and in prison, and you visited Me not.
- 44 Then will they answer Him, saying, Adonai, how saw we You hungry,  
or thirsty,  
or a stranger,  
or naked,  
or sick,  
or in prison, and did not service to You?
- 45 Then will He answer them, saying:  
Amen, I say to you,  
Inasmuch as you did it not to one of these little ones,  
you did it not to Me.
- 46 And these will go away to eternal punishment, but the righteous to eternal life.

## CHAPTER 26

- 1 And it came to pass, when Yeshua had finished all these sayings, He said to His  
talmidim:
- 2 You know that after two days is the Pesach: and the Son of Man will be betrayed, and  
shall be bound, that He be crucified.

- 3 Then were assembled the cohenim, and elders of the people, to the court of the Chief Cohen, who was called Kayafa:
- 4 And consulted that they might secure Yeshua by subtlety, and kill Him.
- 5 But they said, Let us not do this on the feast day, lest there be a great commotion among the people.
- 6 And as Yeshua was in one Beit Anyah, in the house of Shim'on the jar merchant,<sup>666</sup>
- 7 There approached Him a woman, having in her hand a flask of precious oil, which she poured upon His head, as He was sitting.
- 8 And when the talmidim saw it, they were vexed: and said, To what purpose is this waste?
- 9 For this oil could have been sold for much,<sup>667</sup> and given to the poor.
- 10 When Yeshua knew, He said to them: Why pester you this woman? For she has wrought a good and wonderful work upon Me.
- 11 And the poor will be continually with you, but I will not be continually with you.
- 12 For in that she has cast away this oil upon My body, she has done it for My burial.
- 13 Truly I tell you: In every place where this Good News will be proclaimed throughout the world, there will be told of all that she has done, <for her name> and her memorial.
- 14 Then went one of His twelve talmidim, and it was he which was called Y'hudah from K'riot, and went to the Chief Cohenim,
- 15 And said to them, What will you give me, and I will deliver Him to you? And they allotted<sup>668</sup> him, **thirty pieces of silver.**<sup>669</sup>
- 16 Thereafter he sought a convenient time to betray Him.
- 17 And on the first day<sup>670</sup> of the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the talmidim came near to Yeshua, saying, Where will you eat the Pesach?
- 18 And Yeshua said: Go you into the city to such a one, and say to him, The teacher<sup>671</sup> said, My time is at hand: and with you, will I celebrate the Pesach with My talmidim.
- 19 And the talmidim did as Yeshua commanded them, and prepared the Pesach.
- 20 And when it was evening, He sat down at the table with His twelve talmidim.
- 21 And as they did eat, He said: Amen, I tell you, that one of you will betray Me.
- 22 And their anger was kindled exceedingly. And each one began saying, Am I he, my Master?<sup>672</sup>
- 23 But He answered and said: He that dips the hand with Me in the dish, the same will betray Me.
- 24 And surely the Son of Man goes, as it is written of Him: but woe to that man by whose hand the Son of Man will be betrayed. It [would] have been good for that man, if he had not been born.
- 25 Then Y'hudah, who betrayed Him, answered and said, Am I he, Rabbi? And He said to Him: You have said.

<sup>666</sup> see detailed note to Mk. 14:3.

<sup>667</sup> DuTillet has "much wealth" (compare Mk. 14:5).

<sup>668</sup> Compare Gen. 30:28.

<sup>669</sup> Zech. 11:12

<sup>670</sup> "and on the first day": The Hebrew (DuTillet, Munster and Shem Tob) reads וּבַיּוֹם הַרְשׁוֹן and the Aramaic (Old Syriac and Peshitta) have בַּיּוֹמָא דְרִין קְדָמָא. Both the Hebrew and Aramaic could also be read "on the day before" (as Schonfield translates it), a reading which would place the crucifixion on Pesach, in agreement with Yochanan (Jn. 13:1 & 19:24), as well as the Talmud (b.San. 43a) against the Greek of the Synoptic Gospels. See also Mk. 14:12; Lk. 22:7 & Jn. 13:1 See note to Mt. 27:62.

<sup>671</sup> Aramaic: "Rabbi"

<sup>672</sup> Heb: אֲנִי

Matthew 26:26

26 And it came to pass, as they sat down to eat, Yeshua took the bread, and blessed and broke, and gave to His talmidim, saying: Take you, and eat this, which is My body.

27 And afterwards He took the cup and blessed, and gave to them, saying: Drink you all of it,

28 For this is My blood of the **New Covenant**,<sup>673</sup> which is shed for many, to atone for sinners.

29 And I tell you, hereafter I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you, in the Kingdom of My Father which is in heaven.

30 And when they had recited the Psalm,<sup>674</sup> they went out to the Mount of Olives.

31 Then said Yeshua to them: All you, will be offended in Me this night. It is written, **Smite the Shepherd, and the flock will be scattered.**<sup>675</sup>

32 But after I have risen, I will go into Galil before you.

33 Then answered Kefa and said to Him, If they all will be offended, I will not be offended in You.

34 And Yeshua said to him: Amen, I tell you, that this night, before the rooster crows, three times, will you deny Me.

35 Then Kefa said to Him, Even if I must die with You, I will not deny You! And so likewise said all the talmidim.

36 Then comes Yeshua with them to a village<sup>676</sup> whose name was **Gey Sh'manim**,<sup>677</sup> and said to His talmidim: Sit you here, while I go yonder and pray.

37 And He took with Him Kefa, and the two sons of Zavdai, and began to be grieved and downcast.

38 And then said He to them: My nefesh is grieved to death. Await you Me here, and watch with Me.

39 And He passed on a little, and fell on His face, and prayed, saying: O Father, if it is possible that this cup pass away from Me, let it be done. But let it not be done as I will, but as You will.

40 And He came to His talmidim, and found them sleeping, and said to Kefa: Could you not watch with Me a single hour?

41 Awake<sup>678</sup> and pray, that you enter not [into temptation.<sup>679</sup>]

The spirit indeed is watchful,  
but the flesh is frail.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying: O Father, if this cup cannot pass away from Me, but I must drink it: be it as You will.

43 And He came again, and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy.

44 And He went away again, and prayed the third time, and said the same prayer as He had said already.

---

<sup>673</sup> Jer. 31:31

<sup>674</sup> Following the Hebrew (D & M). The Aramaic has "and they praised" (Aramaic has ܩܘܒܘܫܘܢ for "praise" here). Psalm 118 is traditionally recited after the Pesach meal. This is called the "Hallel" or "praise".

<sup>675</sup> Zech. 13:7

<sup>676</sup> Aramaic has "place"

<sup>677</sup> Hebrew: Fertile Valley (Isa. 28:1). The Old Syriac has Gu S'mani (Fertile Community) while the Peshitta reads Gad S'man (winepress of oil).

<sup>678</sup> See detailed note to Mk. 14:38.

<sup>679</sup> Obviously a careless omission by the scribe.

45 Then came He to His talmidim, and said to them: You have slept now, and taken your rest. Behold, the hour is at hand, wherein the Son of Man will be given into the hands of sinners.

46 Arise, and let us go. Behold, he draws near that betrays Me.

47 While He was still speaking, behold, Y'hudah, one of His twelve talmidim, came: and with him a great force, with swords and spears, that were sent from the Chief Cohenim and elders of the people.

48 Now Y'hudah, who betrayed Him, had given a sign to those people which came with him, saying, Whomever I will kiss, that same is He; secure you Him.

49 And forthwith he approached Yeshua, and said, Shalom Rabbi, and kissed Him.

50 And Yeshua said to him: Beloved, why have you come? Then they came near and laid hands on Yeshua, and seized Him.

51 And behold, one of them which was with Yeshua, put out his hand and drew his sword, and struck the servant of the Chief Cohen, and cut off his ear.

52 Then said Yeshua to him: Return your sword to its place,

for all they that take the sword  
will perish with the sword.

53 Think you that I cannot ask of My Father, that He should send now on My behalf, more than twelve legions<sup>680</sup> of angels?

54 But how then, will the Scriptures be established, which have written that in this way, it must be done?

55 In that same hour said Yeshua to the crowds: Have you come out to meet Me as against a robber,<sup>681</sup> with swords and spears to secure Me? Every day I sat beside you and taught you in the Temple, and you seized Me not.

56 But all this has come to pass, to establish, the Scriptures of the Prophets: then all the talmidim forsook Him and fled.

57 So they seized Yeshua, and led Him to Kayafah, the Chief Cohen, where the scribes and the elders were gathered together.

58 And Kefa followed Him afar off, to the court of the Chief Cohen, and entered into the beit [din], and sat with the menials, to see what would be the end.

59 Now the Chief Cohenim and the whole council, sought false witness against Yeshua, to deliver Him up to death.

60 But they found none, though there came forward many false witnesses. But at the last there came two false witnesses, and said,

61 He said, I can pull down the Temple of El, and before three days I can build it.

62 Then the Chief Cohen arose, and said to Him, Answer you nothing at all, concerning these things which they witness against You?

63 But Yeshua answered nothing, but was silent. Then the Chief Cohen said to Him, I adjure you, by the Living Elohim, that you tell us whether You are Messiah, the Son of Elohim.

---

<sup>680</sup> Although this word is of Greek origin, it is a loan word which also appears in Ben H'hudah's Hebrew Dictionary. This word also appears in the Shem Tob Hebrew version and in its Aramaic form in both the Old Syriac and the Peshitta Aramaic versions.

<sup>681</sup> See note to this word in Mt. 21:13.

Matthew 26:64

64 And Yeshua answered and said to him: You have said. Therefore I say to you, hereafter you will see, **the Son of Man, that sits here on the right hand of the Power of Elohim,**<sup>682</sup> **coming in the clouds of heaven.**<sup>683</sup>

65 Then the Chief Cohen tore his garments, saying, He has blasphemed. What further need have we of witnesses? Behold, you have heard now that He has blasphemed.

66 How seems it to you? And they answered, saying, He is condemned to death!

67 Then they spat in His face, and struck Him with the fist, and others put their hands upon His face,<sup>m</sup>

68 Saying, Prophecy to us, O Messiah, who it is that assaulted You?

69 Now Kefa sat out in the court, and there approached him a maidservant saying, You too, were with Yeshua the Galilean.

70 But he denied in the sight of all, saying, I know not what you say!

71 And when he was going out to the door, another <maidservant> saw him, and said to them that were there, He also was with Yeshua the Natzrati.

72 And again he denied with an oath and said, I do not know Him!

73 And after a while, they that stood there came near, and said to Kefa, In truth you are of them, for your tongue reveals you.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear,<sup>684</sup> that he knew not that man: and immediately the rooster crowed.

75 And Kefa remembered the words of Yeshua, who had said: Before the rooster crows, three times will you deny Me. And then he went outside, and wept bitterly.

## CHAPTER 27

1 And it came to pass in the morning, that all the Chief Cohenim and elders of the people were in a conclave together, concerning Yeshua, in order to condemn Him to death.

2 And they bound Him and led Him away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 Then Y'hudah, who had betrayed Him, saw that He was condemned to death, and repented, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver which had been given him, and gave them to the Chief Cohenim and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the blood of the Righteous. But they said, What is that to us? See you to it.

5 And he cast the thirty pieces of silver into the Temple, and hanged himself with a halter.<sup>685</sup>

---

<sup>682</sup> The Aramaic and Greek omit "of Elohim".

<sup>683</sup> Dan. 7:13; Psalm 110:1

<sup>m</sup> Mk. 14:65

<sup>684</sup> Some Greek manuscripts have a marginal note to this passage which reads "The Judaikon [Jewish version] has 'and he denied and swore and cursed.'; The Shem Tob Hebrew has "Then he began to deny (לִכְפֹּר) and to swear that at no time had he known him..."

<sup>685</sup> Shem Tob has "took a rope and hanged himself."; Aramaic adds "and was strangled"; Isho'dad Commentary on Mattitiahah "But at the same time, that it might not be supposed by many that the talmidim had killed him, but he escaped, either the rope being cut by the act of Eloah, or else some one perceived him, and saved him from strangulation; and in the midst of the streets he burst asunder, as Luke wrote in the Acts, and his bowels gushed out."; see also Latin Vulgate and one ms. of the *Acts of Pilate*.

- 6 And the Chief Cohenim took the pieces of silver, and said, It is not right to cast them into the treasury: for they are the price of blood.<sup>686</sup>
- 7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the portion of the potter's field, for the burial of strangers.
- 8 Therefore the portion was called Chakel Damah<sup>687</sup> to this day.
- 9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by the prophet,<sup>688</sup> who said, **And they took the thirty pieces of silver, a good price of Him that was valued, whom they valued of the children of Yisrael,**
- 10 **And gave them for the potter's portion, as YHWH appointed me.**<sup>689</sup>
- 11 Now Yeshua stood before the governor, and the governor asked Him, saying, Are you King of the Jews? And Yeshua answered him, and said: You say.
- 12 But when the Chief Cohenim and elders slandered Him, He answered them nothing.
- 13 Then said Pilate to Him, Hear you not the testimony which they witness against You?
- 14 But He answered him nothing, not even a single word, so that the governor marveled exceedingly.
- 15 Now on the feast day, it was the custom<sup>690</sup> for the governor to bring out to the people, one prisoner, whom they would.
- 16 And they had then in custody, one prisoner, a bandit, whose name was called Bar Rabbah.<sup>691 692</sup>
- 17 Therefore when they were assembled, Pilate said to them, Who wish you that I release to you: Bar Rabbah, or Yeshua, which is called Messiah?
- 18 For he knew that for hatred they had delivered Him up.
- 19 And when he had set down on the judgment seat,<sup>693</sup> his wife sent to him, saying, Have you nothing to do with that Righteous man: for I have suffered many things this day because of Him.
- 20 But the Chief Cohenim and elders persuaded the people to ask Bar Rabbah, and destroy Yeshua.

<sup>686</sup> This presents a wordplay in the Hebrew and Aramaic. Sh has שְׂדֵמָה "price" and דָּמָה "blood"; Old Syriac has ܣܕܡܝܐ "price" and ܕܡܡܐ "blood".

<sup>687</sup> Compare Acts 1:19

<sup>688</sup> Hebrew D & M (as well as the Greek) have "The Prophet Yirmeyahu" which is probably an addition by a later scribe. The quote actually comes from Zech. 11:12-13. The scribe likely confused this quote with Jer. 18:2; 19:2, 11; 32:6-9. The Sh and Q Hebrew as well as both the Old Syriac and Peshitta Aramaic versions read only "... spoken by the prophet...". Some Shem Tob manuscripts have "the prophet Z'haryah."

<sup>689</sup> Zech. 11:12-13

<sup>690</sup> see note to Lk. 23:17

<sup>691</sup> Hebrew of DuTillet and Munster has בַּר רַבְבָּה "Bar Rabbah" (son of a great one; son of a master) however the Aramaic has ܒܪ ܐܒܝܐ "Bar Abba" (son of a father) obviously an error of diction. Jerome writes of the Goodnews according to the Hebrews, which he often identifies closely with Hebrew Matthew "Barabbas... is interpreted ... as 'son of their teacher/master'." (Jerome; On. Mt. 27:16)

<sup>692</sup> The Aramaic of the Old Syriac adds "he was lying in prison because of wickedness that he had done, and he had committed murder" similarly the Shem Tob Hebrew adds "taken concerning a murder and placed him in prison."

<sup>693</sup> Although this word may be of Greek origin, it also appears in Syriac Aramaic, Mishnaic and Modern Hebrew. This word also appears here, in its Aramaic form, in both the Old Syriac and the Peshitta. In modern times this word is often used to describe the pulpit at the front of a synagogue. This word may also be found in Ben Y'Hudah's Hebrew Dictionary.

Matthew 27:21

- 21 And the governor answered and said to them, Which of the two, wish you that I release to you? And they said, Bar Rabbah!
- 22 And Pilate said to them, What will I do then with Yeshua, who is called Messiah? And they all answered and said, Let him be crucified!
- 23 Then the governor said to them, But what evil has He done? And they repeated and cried, Let Him be crucified!
- 24 Then Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, for a great commotion arose. Therefore he took water, and washed his hands before the people, saying, I am innocent of the blood <of this Righteous man, > this, see you.
- 25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and our children!
- 26 Then released he Bar Rabbah to them: but delivered Yeshua to them to be scourged with whips, and crucified.
- 27 And then the soldiers<sup>694</sup> of the governor took Yeshua, and delivered Him to them in the judgment hall, and gathered to Him the whole crowd.
- 28 And they stripped Him, and robed Him in a scarlet tunic,
- 29 And encircled His head with thorns for a crown, and placed a reed in His right hand, and bowed their knees before Him, and mocked Him, saying, Shalom to You, king of the Jews!
- 30 And they spit upon Him, and they took the reed and smote Him on the head.
- 31 And after that they had ridiculed Him, they stripped Him of His tunic, and clothed Him in His own garments, and led Him away to be crucified.
- 32 And as they were going out, they found a man of Cyrene, whose name was Shim'on: and he they brought, to carry His gallows.
- 33 And when they had come to the place which is termed Gulgolta,<sup>695</sup>
- 34 They gave Him wine,<sup>696</sup> mingled with **gall**.<sup>697</sup> And when He had tasted, He would not drink.<sup>698</sup>
- 35 And after they had crucified Him, they parted His garments, and cast lots: <to fulfill that which was spoken by the mouth of the prophet, who said,

**They parted My garments among them,  
and upon My garments they cast lots.**<sup>699>700</sup>

- 36 And they sat down and guarded Him,  
37 And they set His sentence above His head. And thus it was written:

**THIS IS YESHUA, KING OF THE JEWS.**

<sup>694</sup> Although the word which appears here is of Greek origin, it also appears here in the Old Syriac and Peshitta Aramaic versions.

<sup>695</sup> גולגולתא (DuTillet and Munster) Aramaic (Old Syriac and Peshitta) has גולגולתא see Mk. 15:22 and Jn. 19:17 Misspelled "Gulgota" in the Greek text. The Shem Tob Hebrew adds the phrase הוּא הַר קְאֵל וּוְאֵרִי "being the mountain Calvary"

<sup>696</sup> Hebrew (D, M & Sh) has יַיִן "wine" Old Syriac also has "wine" however the Peshitta has "vinegar" which would agree with Ps. 69:22(21)

<sup>697</sup> DuTillet and Munster have בְּרִיחַ meaning "a poisonous herb; gall, hemlock or opium" and agrees with Ps. 69:22(21). Shem Tob has: בְּרִיחַ "gall" or "myrrh" the Aramaic agrees with בְּרִיחַ.

<sup>698</sup> Ps. 69:22(21)

<sup>699</sup> Psalm 22:19(22:18)

<sup>700</sup> The material enclosed in <> (to fulfill... they cast lots) Appears in the Hebrew of D & M but not in the Hebrew of SH nor in the Aramaic (OS or P).

- 38 Then were crucified with Him, two robbers;<sup>701</sup> one on the right hand, and one on the left hand.
- 39 And all they that passed by, were reviling Him, and **nodding their heads**,<sup>702</sup>
- 40 Saying, Aha, you that destroy the Temple of Elohim, and in three days build it: save Yourself! If You be the Son of Elohim, come down from the gallows!
- 41 And likewise, the Chief Cohenim reviled Him, with the scribes and elders,
- 42 Saying, He saved others, but Himself He cannot save. If He is the king of Yisrael, let Him now come down from this gallows, and we will believe in Him.
- 43 He believed in Elohim, **let Him deliver Him now, if He delight [in Him]**:<sup>703</sup> for He said, I am the Son of Elohim.
- 44 And so likewise the robbers, which were crucified with Him, reproached Him.
- 45 Now from the sixth hour, there was darkness over all the land, until the ninth hour.
- 46 And at the ninth hour, Yeshua cried with a loud voice, and said: **My El, My El, why have you forsaken Me?**<sup>704</sup>
- 47 And some of the men that stood by, when they heard, and said, He calls for Eliyahu.
- 48 And one of them ran right away, and took the sponge and filled it with **vinegar**, and put it on a reed and **gave** Him to drink.<sup>705</sup>
- 49 But the others said, Let be, and let us see if Eliyahu will come to deliver Him.
- 50 Then Yeshua cried again with a loud voice, and yielded up His spirit.
- 51 And behold! The veil of the Temple was torn in two, from the top to the bottom, and the earth did quake, and the rocks were torn,
- 52 And the sepulchers were opened, and many bodies of the Set-Apart-ones, which were laid, arose,
- 53 And went out from the sepulchers after His resurrection, and entered into the Set-Apart city, and were seen by many.
- 54 And the centurions which were with Yeshua, to guard Him ... when they saw the earthquake, and those things that had come to pass, were exceedingly afraid, and said, In truth, He was the Son of Elohim!
- 55 Now many women were there, beholding afar off, which followed Yeshua from Galil, serving Him,
- 56 Among whom was Miriam, from Magdala, and Miriam Bat Ya'akov, and the mother of Yosef, and the mother of Zavdai.
- 57 And when it was evening,<sup>706</sup> there came one rich man from HaRamatayim,<sup>707</sup> whose name was Yosef, and he also was a talmid of Yeshua.

<sup>701</sup> See note to this word in Mt. 21:13.

<sup>702</sup> Psalm 22:8(22:7)

<sup>703</sup> Psalm 22:9(22:8); Wisdom 2:18-20 18

<sup>704</sup> Psalm 22:2(22:1); The Hebrew of D has שִׁכַּחְתָּנִי "forgotten" see Psalm 42:10(42:9) Sh and Qm have עִזְבוּתִי "forsaken me" in agreement with Ps. 22:2(22:1). M and the Aramaic (Old Syriac and Peshitta) has שִׁבְקִיתָנִי "forsaken me". Most Greek and Latin manuscripts have SABACHTHANI (a transliteration of שִׁבְקִיתָנִי) however Greek Codex D and the Old Latin have "Zapthani". See also note to Mark 15:34.

<sup>705</sup> Psalm 69:22(69:21)

<sup>706</sup> Following DuTillet & Munster which read: וּבִשְׁהֵיָה עֶרֶב "and when it was evening" or "and when it became evening". Shem Tob has וּלְעֵת עֶרֶב "and at the time of the evening"; Old Syriac:

כִּד הוּא רַמְשָׁא כִּד הוּא רַמְשָׁא Peshitta: כִּד הוּא דִּין רַמְשָׁא both meaning "when it was evening" or "when it became evening". See Mk. 15:42; Lk. 23:54 & Jn. 19:42.

<sup>707</sup> Misspelled "Ramatayim" in the Greek (compare 1Sam. 1:1).

- 58 And he approached Pilate, and asked the body of Yeshua. Then Pilate commanded the body of Yeshua to be given.
- 59 And Yosef took the body of Yeshua, and wrapped it in pure linen,
- 60 And placed it in his new sepulcher, which was cut out of the rock. Then he rolled the great stone over the door of the sepulcher, and went his way.
- 61 And there were there, Miriam from Magdala, and the other Miriam,<sup>708</sup> sitting over against the sepulcher.
- 62 Now on the next day, which was following the search for leaven,<sup>709</sup> the Chief Cohenin, and P'rushim came together to Pilate,
- 63 Saying, My master, we remember that this deceiver said, Before three days <after My death,<sup>n</sup> > I will rise again.
- 64 Therefore give command to guard the sepulcher until the third day, lest His talmidim enter and steal Him away, and say to the people that He has risen from the dead, so the last error will be worse than the first.
- 65 And Pilate said to them, Behold, you have a guard: go, and keep guard as you know.<sup>710</sup>
- 66 So they went, and made the sepulcher inaccessible with guards, and sealed the stone.

## CHAPTER 28

- 1 And in the evening<sup>711</sup> of the Sabbath, as it dawned toward the first day of the week,<sup>712</sup> came Miriam from the Magdala, and the other Miriam, to see the sepulcher.
- 2 And behold, there had been a great earthquake: for the angel of YHWH had descended from heaven, <and approached> and rolled away<sup>713</sup> the stone from the door, and sat on it.
- 3 And his appearance was like lightning, and his garments like snow,
- 4 And for fear of him the guards trembled, and became as dead.
- 5 And the angel answered and said to the woman, Fear you not: I know that you are seeking Yeshua.

---

<sup>708</sup> Following the Hebrew (DuTillet and Munster; Shem Tob omits the verse) the Aramaic and Greek have singular "Miriam" here.

<sup>709</sup> "now on the next day which followed the search for leaven" following the Hebrew of DuTillet and Munster which have **וּבַיּוֹם אַחֵר אֲשֶׁר הוּא אַחֵר בְּרִיקַת הַמֶּזֶץ** (Munster has **הַחֲמִיץ** rather than **הַמֶּזֶץ**). The Aramaic (OS and P) has **בְּתַר עֲרוּבֹתָא בְּתַר דְּאִיתְּוּהִי דִּין דְּמַחֵר דְּאִיתְּוּהִי** "And on the next day which was after the preparation" or "And on the next day, that is, after sunset"; Shem Tob has **וּמְמַחֵרֵת הַפֶּסַח** "and on the morrow of the Pesach"

<sup>n</sup> Jn. 19:25

<sup>710</sup> Some Greek manuscripts contain a marginal note to this passage which reads "The Judaikon [Jewish version] has 'And he delivered to them armed men, that they might sit over against the cave and keep it day and night.'"

<sup>711</sup> Hebrew: **עֶרֶב** "evening". The Aramaic of Mk. 16:1 has **עָבַר** "passed". One of these readings is likely a scribal error from the other. The original may well have read "Now at the passing of the Sabbath"

<sup>712</sup> Following the Hebrew of DuTillet and Munster which have: **וּבַעֲרֵב הַשַּׁבָּת שִׁאִיר בְּאַחַד הַשַּׁבָּת**. This agrees with the Aramaic (OS and P) which has: **בְּרִמְשָׁא דִּין בְּשַׁבְּתָא דְּנָנָה חַד בְּשַׁבְּתָא**. Shem Tob has: **וּבַיּוֹם הַרְאִשׁוֹן מִהַשְּׁבֻעָה בְּהַשְּׁכֵמָה** "and on the first day of the week in the morning". See Mk. 16:1-2; Lk. 23:55-24:1 and Jn. 19:42-20:1; **בְּאַחַד הַשַּׁבָּת** (D&M) could also be "at the first of the Sabbath"

<sup>713</sup> In the Hebrew the phrase **וַיִּגַּשׁ וַיִּגַּל אֶת הַאֶבֶן** "and approached and rolled away" is an example of alliteration.

- 6 He is not here, for He has risen, as He said. Come now, and see the place wherein HaAdon<sup>714</sup> was laid.<sup>715</sup>
- 7 And go now, right away: and tell His talmidim that He has risen from the dead! And behold, He goes before to Galil, and there will you see Him. And behold, I have told you.
- 8 And they went out quickly from the sepulcher, with fear and great joy, and ran to tell His talmidim.
- 9 And as they were going to tell His talmidim, behold, Yeshua came to meet them, saying: Shalom be with you. And behold, they approached, and held Him by the feet, and worshipped Him.
- 10 Then said Yeshua to them: Fear you not. Go now, and tell my brothers that they go to Galil, for there will they see Me.
- 11 And when they were gone away, behold, some of the guards came to the city, and told the Chief Cohenim all that had come to pass.
- 12 And when they had assembled the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave much money to the soldiers,<sup>716</sup>
- 13 Saying, Say you, that His talmidim came by night, and stole Him away while we lay down.
- 14 And if this should be heard by the governor, we will persuade him, and secure you.
- 15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught, and the saying is common among the Jews until this day.
- 16 Then His eleven talmidim went away to Galil, to a mountain where Yeshua had appointed them.
- 17 And they saw Him! And worshipped Him! But some doubted.
- 18 And Yeshua approached and spoke to them, saying: All authority is given Me in heaven and earth.
- 19 Go you therefore, and teach all the Goyim, And immerse them in the Name of the Father, and the Son, And the Ruach HaKodesh:<sup>717</sup>
- 20 And teach them to observe all that I have commanded you. And here am I with you, all the days, to the end of the world.

<sup>714</sup> DuTillet & Munster Heb: אֲדֹנָי "the master"; Shem Tob: אֲדֹנָי "the master"

<sup>715</sup> Following the Hebrew of Munster and DuTillet as well as the Aramaic and Greek. The Hebrew of Shem Tob has עָמַר "arose" which could be related to בָּעַר "laid" however DuTillet and Munster do not have בָּעַר but read הִשָּׁבַח for "laid". Either reading is possible in context.

<sup>716</sup> See note to Mt. 27:27.

<sup>717</sup> The Shem Tob Hebrew has only "Go" in verse 19. The page which would have contained this passage is one of many pages missing from both Old Syriac Aramaic texts. However all of verse 19 is present in the DuTillet and Munster Hebrew versions as well as the Peshitta Aramaic.

# Mark מרְקוּס

## (Mark)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The beginning of the Good News of Yeshua, the Messiah, the Son of Eloah.
- 2 As it is written in Yesha'yahu the prophet, **Behold, I will send My messenger before Your face, that he might prepare Your way:**<sup>718</sup>
- 3 **A voice which cries in the wilderness, Prepare the way of YHWH and make straight His paths.**<sup>719</sup>
- 4 Yochanan was in the wilderness immersing, and proclaiming the immersion of repentance, for the forgiveness of sins.
- 5 And all the region of Y'hudah was going out to him, and all the sons of Yerushalayim: and he was immersing them in the Yarden when their sins had been confessed.
- 6 Now Yochanan was clothed with garments of the hair of camels, and was bound [with] leather around his loins: and his food was locusts and wild honey.<sup>720</sup>
- 7 And he was proclaiming, and saying, Behold, after me comes One who is more powerful than I; the straps of whose sandals, I am not worthy to stoop and loose.
- 8 I have immersed you in water: but He will immerse you in Ruach HaKodesh.
- 9 And it was in those days, that Yeshua came from Natza'ret of Galil, and was immersed in the Yarden by Yochanan.
- 10 And immediately when He came up from the water, He saw the heavens split: and the Spirit, like a dove, descend upon Him.<sup>721</sup>
- 11 And there was a voice from heaven: You are My beloved Son, in whom I am pleased.
- 12 And immediately the Spirit drove Him to the wilderness.
- 13 And He was there <in the wilderness> forty days, while being tempted by HaSatan: and He was with the wild beasts, and angels were serving Him.
- 14 And after Yochanan was delivered up, Yeshua came to Galil, and was proclaiming the Good News of the <Kingdom of> Eloah.
- 15 And He said, The time is complete: the Kingdom of Eloah has approached. Repent, and believe in His Good News.
- 16 And while walking by the side of<sup>722</sup> the sea of Galil, He saw Shim'on, and Andrew his brother, who were casting nets into the sea, because they were fishermen.
- 17 And Yeshua said to them: Follow Me, and I will make you fishers<sup>723</sup> of the sons of men.
- 18 And immediately, they left their nets and followed Him.
- 19 And as He walked on again,<sup>724</sup> He saw Ya'akov bar Zavdai, and Yochanan his brother, who were mending their nets, and also were in a boat.

---

<sup>718</sup> Malachi 3:1

<sup>719</sup> Isaiah 40:3

<sup>720</sup> 1Sam. 14:27

<sup>721</sup> see notes to Mt. 3:16

<sup>722</sup> By the side of (O.S.) > Round about (P)

<sup>723</sup> see note to Luke 5:10

<sup>724</sup> walked on again (O.S.) > went on a little further (P)

- 20 And He called them, and immediately they left Zavdai, their father, in the boat with the hired servants, and followed Him.
- 21 <And when they entered K'far-Nachum,> immediately He was teaching on the Sabbath<sup>725</sup> in their synagogues.
- 22 And they were amazed at His teaching: for He was teaching them like an authority, and not like their scribes.
- 23 And there was in that same synagogue, a man in whom, was an unclean spirit. And he called out,
- 24 And said, What have we, to do with You, Yeshua the Natzrati: have you come to destroy us? I know You; who you are--the Set-Apart-One of Eloah.
- 25 And Yeshua rebuked him and said to him: Shut your mouth and come out of him.
- 26 And the unclean spirit threw him down, and cried out with a mighty voice, and went out of him.
- 27 And amazement was taking hold of all of them, and they were <inquiring> one with another, <and> saying, What is this, and what is this new teaching? For with authority, even the unclean spirits He commands, and they obey Him.
- 28 And immediately His reputation went out, into all the region of Galil. And many went after Him.
- 29 And He departed from the synagogue and came to the house of Shim'on Kefa,<sup>726</sup> and Andrew: and Ya'akov and Yochanan were with Him.
- 30 And the mother-in-law of Shim'on was ill with a fever, and they told Him about her.
- 31 And He came and took her by her hand, and raised her up, and she arose.<sup>727</sup> And immediately her fever left her, and she served them.
- 32 Now <in the evening> at the going down of the sun,<sup>728</sup> they brought to Him all those who were diseased with hard infirmities.<sup>729</sup>
- 33 And the entire city was gathered at His door.
- 34 And He healed many <who were diseased with diverse weaknesses, > and He cast out many shadim. And He did not allow them to speak, because they knew Him.
- 35 And in the morning He got up very early, and went to a secluded place, and there was praying.
- 36 And Shim'on and those with Him, were looking for Him.
- 37 And when they found Him, they said to Him, Many men are looking for You.
- 38 [And] He said to them: Go into the villages and cities that are nearby, for there also I will proclaim, for I have come to do this.
- 39 And He was proclaiming in all their synagogues in all Galil, and casting out shadim.
- 40 And one leper came to Him and fell at His feet, and was entreating Him and said to Him, If You want to, You can cleanse<sup>730</sup> me.
- 41 And Yeshua had compassion on him, and stretched out his hand, touched him, and said: I will it: be clean.
- 42 And in that hour, his leprosy departed from him, and he was made clean.
- 43 And He charged him and sent him away,

<sup>725</sup> Peshitta has "sabbaths"

<sup>726</sup> -Kefa (P)

<sup>727</sup> - and she arose (P)

<sup>728</sup> There is a synoptic variance in the Greek translations between Mt. 8:16 = Lk. 4:40 and Mk. 1:32 between רַבֵּי שָׁמַיִם "evening" and שֶׁמֶשׁ "sun" obviously due to a Semitic original.

<sup>729</sup> with hard infirmities (O.S.) > and possessed of devils (P)

<sup>730</sup> Peshitta has "heal"

Mark 1:44

44 And said to him: See [that] you tell no man. But go, show your nefesh to the cohenim, and offer an offering for your purification, as Moshe commanded, for their testimony.  
45 But when he departed he began a lot of proclaiming, and made known the event, so that Yeshua was not able in the open, to enter the city, but was outside in a deserted place. And they were coming to Him from every place.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And Yeshua again entered into K'far-Nachum after some time. And when they heard that He was in the house,  
2 Many gathered so that [the house] was not able to hold them, not even before the door, and He was speaking the word with them.  
3 And they came and brought to Him a paralytic, while bearing him between four [men],  
4 And they were not able to draw near to Him because of the crowd. They climbed up to the roof, and lifted the covering of the place where Yeshua was, and they lowered the pallet upon which the paralytic was laid.  
5 And when Yeshua saw their trust, He said to that paralytic: My son, your sins are forgiven you.  
6 But there were there, of the scribes and P'rushim, who were sitting and reasoning in their heart.  
7 Why does this [man] speak blasphemy? Who is able to forgive sins but One, Eloah?<sup>731</sup>  
8 But Yeshua knew in His spirit, that they were reasoning among their nefeshot, and He said to them: Why do you reason these things in your heart?  
9 Which is easier: to say to the paralytic, Your sins are forgiven you? Or, to say, Rise, take up your pallet and walk?  
10 But that you might know, that it is authorized for the Son of Man to forgive sins on earth, He said to the paralytic:  
11 I say to you, Rise: take up your pallet, and go to your house.  
12 And he got up immediately and took his pallet, and departed in the sight of all: so that all of them were amazed and praised Eloah while saying, Never had they seen such.  
13 And He went again to the sea, and the entire multitude came to Him, and He was teaching them.  
14 And while passing by, He saw Levi Bar Alphaeus, who was sitting at the customhouse, and He said to him: Follow Me. And he got up [and] followed Him.  
15 And it happened that when He was seated in His house, many publicans and sinners were seated with Yeshua and with His talmidim: for there were many, and they followed Him.  
16 And the scribes and the P'rushim, when they saw that He was eating with the publicans and with sinners, said to His talmidim, Why does He eat and drink with publicans and sinners?  
17 But when Yeshua heard, He said to them: The whole do not have need for a physician, but those who are very diseased. I did not come that I might call the just, but the sinners.

---

<sup>731</sup> Is. 43:11, 25; 45:21

18 Now the talmidim of Yochanan, and the P'rushim were fasting, and came saying to Him, Why [do] the talmidim of Yochanan, and the P'rushim fast, and Your talmidim not fast?

19 Yeshua said to them: Are the sons of the bride chamber able to fast as long as the bridegroom<sup>732</sup> is with them? No.

20 But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them; then they will fast in that day.

21 No man places a new patch <and sews it> onto an old garment, lest the fullness of<sup>733</sup> that new patch take away from the old, and the tear become worse than the former one.<sup>734</sup>

22 And no man puts new wine into old wineskins, lest the wine tear the wineskins, and the wineskins are destroyed and the wine is poured out: but they put new wine into new wineskins.

23 And it happened that when Yeshua went through the sown fields on the Sabbath, His talmidim were eating<sup>735</sup> the heads of grain.

24 The P'rushim were saying to Him, See, why are they doing something that is not authorized on the Sabbath?

25 Yeshua said to them: Have you never read what David did, when he had need and was hungry--he and those with him:

26 How he entered the house of Eloah,<sup>736</sup> and ate the bread of the table of YHWH, which was not authorized to eat except for the cohenim, and gave also to those who were with him?

27 And He said to them: The Sabbath was made for a son of man, <and not a son of man for the Sabbath.>

28 Thus also, the Son of Man is the Adonai of the Sabbath.<sup>737</sup>

### CHAPTER 3

1 And He entered again into the synagogue, and there was there, <one> man whose hand was withered.

2 And they were watching Him so that, if He healed him on the Sabbath, they might accuse Him.

3 And He said to that man whose hand was withered: Stand up in the midst.

4 And He also said to them: Is it authorized to do that which is good on the Sabbath or that which is evil-- to save life, or to destroy? But they were silent.

5 And He looked on them with anger, while being saddened concerning the hardness of their heart. And He said to that man: Stretch out your hand. And he stretched it out and his hand was restored like the other.<sup>738</sup>

6 And the P'rushim went out immediately with the House of Herod, and took counsel against Him, how they might destroy Him.

<sup>732</sup> Hosea 2:16; Is. 62:5

<sup>733</sup> "the fullness of" omitted from P

<sup>734</sup> "than the former one" omitted from P

<sup>735</sup> "eating" (O.S.) > "walking and plucking" (P)

<sup>736</sup> The Peshitta Aramaic and Greek add the phrase "while Abiatar [was] High Cohen" The High Cohen (priest) at the time was actually Ahimelech (1Sam. 21:1) the father of Abitar (1Sam. 22:20). This mistake does not appear in the older "Old Syriac" Aramaic text of Mark.

<sup>737</sup> Ex. 20:10

<sup>738</sup> "like the other" omitted by P

Mark 3:7

7 And Yeshua went with His talmidim to the sea, and many people were joining with Him from Galil and from Y'hudah.

8 And from Yerushalayim and from Idumaea, and from the crossing<sup>739</sup> of the Yarden, and from Tzor and from Tzidon, many crowds who had heard all that He had done, came to Him.

9 And He asked His talmidim, to bring Him a boat because of the crowds, lest they press upon Him.

10 For He had healed many, up to the point that they fell upon Him in order to touch Him.

11 And those who had infirmities of unclean spirits ... when they saw Him, fell down and cried out, and were saying, You are the Son of Eloah!

12 And He severely rebuked them that they not recognize<sup>740</sup> Him.

13 And He ascended into a mountain, and called those whom He wanted, and they came to Him.

14 And He chose twelve to be with Him, and that He might send them to proclaim,

15 And to be authorities, to heal the sick and cast out shadim.

16 And He called Shim'on, the named Kefa,

17 And Ya'akov Bar Zavdai, and Yochanan his brother;<sup>741</sup> He gave the name B'nai Reg'sh, which is, sons of thunder.

18 And [He chose] Andrew and Philip, and Bar Talmai and Mattitياهو, and T'oma and Ya'akov Bar Alphaeus, and Taddai and Shim'on the Zealot,<sup>742</sup>

19 And Y'hudah Of the Shore of Skriot,<sup>743</sup> who betrayed Him, and they came to a house.

20 And the crowds gathered again, so that they were not able to eat bread.

21 And His kinsmen<sup>744</sup> heard, and went out to seize Him: for they were saying that He was out of His mind.

22 And the scribes who had come down from Yerushalayim were saying, Ba'al Z'bub is in Him: and He casts out shadim by the chief of the shadim!

23 And Yeshua called them, and in parables said to them: How is HaSatan able to cast out HaSatan?

24 For if a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom is not able to stand.

25 And if a house is divided against itself, that house is not able to stand.

26 And if Satan stands against himself and is divided, he is not able to stand, but is at his end.

27 No man is able to enter the house of a strong man and to seize his possessions, except he first bind the strong man and then plunder his house.

28 Truly, I say to you, that all of the sins and blasphemies that the sons of men will blaspheme, will be forgiven them.

29 But he who blasphemes concerning the Ruach HaKodesh, has not forgiveness forever, but is guilty before the judgment that is eternal:

30 Because they were saying that He has in Him an unclean spirit.

---

<sup>739</sup> see note to Mk. 10:1

<sup>740</sup> Peshitta has "reveal"

<sup>741</sup> "his brother" (OS) > "the brother of Ya'akov" (P)

<sup>742</sup> Aramaic: ܢܚܝܝܢ see note to Mt. 10:4

<sup>743</sup> see note to Mt. 10:4

<sup>744</sup> Aramaic: ܚܘܫܝܢ The Greek translator misunderstood the word to mean "friends". The Aramaic reading is clearly correct as we see his kinsman again in verse 31

- 31 And His mother and His brothers came, and standing outside, they sent to call Him to them.<sup>745</sup>
- 32 Now the crowd was sitting around Him, and they said to Him, Behold, your mother and your brothers are standing outside seeking You.
- 33 And He answered and said to them: Who is My mother: and who are My brothers?
- 34 And He gazed at those sitting with Him and said: Behold My mother, and behold My brothers.
- 35 For he who does the will of Eloah: is My brother,<sup>746</sup> and My sister, and My mother.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 And again He began to teach by the sea. And large crowds were gathered around Him so that He embarked and sat in a boat on the sea, and the entire crowd was standing <on the land> by the sea.
- 2 And He was teaching them in parables often, and said in His teaching:
- 3 Listen. Behold, a sower went out to sow--
- 4 And while he sowed, one [seed] fell along the way, and a bird came and ate it.
- 5 And another fell upon rock, where there was not much earth, and immediately it sprouted because there was not depth of earth.
- 6 But when the sun came up it withered: and because it had no root, it withered.<sup>747</sup>
- 7 And another fell among the thorns. And the thorns grew up and choked it, and it did not bear fruit.
- 8 But another fell upon good land, and grew up and matured and bore fruit: some thirty and some sixty, and some one hundred fold.
- 9 And He said: Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear.
- 10 Now while they were alone, His talmidim<sup>748</sup> asked Him concerning that parable.
- 11 And Yeshua said to them: To you, is given to know the mystery of the Kingdom of Eloah. But to those outside, everything is in parables:
- 12 Who,<sup>749</sup> **when they see, they will see, yet not see, and when they hear, they will hear, yet not understand: lest they repent and their sins be forgiven them.**<sup>750</sup>
- 13 And He said to them: Do you not understand this parable? Then how will you understand all parables?
- 14 The sower who sowed, sowed the word.
- 15 And those that were by the road are those in whom the word is sown. And when they have heard, immediately HaSatan comes and takes away the word that was sown in their heart.
- 16 And those that were sown upon rock are those that, when they have heard the word, immediately receives it with joy,
- 17 And they have no root in themselves, but they are temporary. And when affliction or persecution happens on account of the word, they are quickly offended.

<sup>745</sup> In the Aramaic these are they who had just claimed that Yeshua was out of his mind (see note to verse 21) giving better context to this event.

<sup>746</sup> see note to Mt. 12:50

<sup>747</sup> Sirach 40:15

<sup>748</sup> "his talmidim" (OS) > "those who were with him with his twelve"

<sup>749</sup> The Greek has misunderstood the ׀ here to represent "in order that" however the better meaning here is "who". See note to Mt. 13:13.

<sup>750</sup> Yesha'yahu 6:9-10

Mark 4:18

- 18 And those that were sown among thorns, are those who have heard the word,  
19 And the care of this world, and the deceit of riches, and the rest of the other lusts,  
enter [and] choke the word, and it is without fruit.  
20 And those that were sown on good ground, are those who have heard the word and  
receive [it] and bear fruit thirty times, and sixty times, and one hundred times.  
21 And He said to them: Is there any profit for a lamp to be placed under a bushel or  
under a pallet? Should it not be placed upon a lampstand?  
22 For there is not anything that is hidden that will not be revealed, or [anything] done in  
secret and not revealed.  
23 If a man has ears to hear, let him hear.  
24 And He said to them: Watch what you hear. With that measure that you measure, it is  
measured to you, and it is increased to you who hear.  
25 For he who has, it will be given to him. And he who has not, even that which he has  
will be taken from him.  
26 And He said: Such is the Kingdom of Eloah, like a man who casts seed upon the  
ground.  
27 And he will sleep and rise in the night and in the day, and the seed will grow and  
sprout while he does not know [how].  
28 For the land brings forth the fruit. And first comes the plant, and after it the ear, and  
finally the full grain in the ear.  
29 And when the fruit is ripe, immediately the sickle comes because the harvest has  
arrived.  
30 And He said: What is like the Kingdom of Eloah, and with what parable can we  
compare it?  
31 It is like a grain of mustard which, when it is planted in the ground, is the least of all  
the seed that are upon the earth.  
32 And when it is planted, it grows up and becomes greater than all the herbs, and  
produces great branches so that the bird is able to nest in its shade.  
33 With parables like these, Yeshua was speaking with them--parables like they were  
able to hear.  
34 And without parables, He was not speaking with them: but He was explaining  
everything to His talmidim privately.  
35 And He said to them on the same day at evening: Let us cross over to the other shore.  
36 And they left the crowds and conducted Him away while in a boat: and there were  
other boats with them.  
37 And there was a great storm and wind, and waves were falling into the boat, and [the  
boat] was about to be filled.  
38 And Yeshua was asleep on a pillow in the stern of the ship, and they came [and]  
aroused Him, and were saying to Him, Master, do you not care that we perish?  
39 And He arose and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea: Cease; be confined. And the  
wind ceased and a great rest occurred.  
40 And He said to them: Why are you fearful in this manner: and why do you not have  
trust?  
41 And they greatly feared, and were saying one to another, Who indeed is this [man]  
that the winds and sea obey Him?

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 And He came to the other side of the sea to the land of the Gergesenes.<sup>751</sup>
- 2 And when He disembarked from the boat, He met one man from the tombs, who had an unclean spirit in him.
- 3 And he was dwelling in the tombs, and no man was able to bind him with chains,
- 4 Because often, the fetters and chains he would break, and go forth. And no man was able to subdue him.
- 5 And at all times during the night and the daytime, he was in the tombs and in the mountains, crying and wounding himself with stones.
- 6 And when he saw Yeshua from a distance, he ran [and] paid homage to Him.
- 7 And he cried with a great voice and said, What have we to do with you, Yeshua, Son of the Most High Eloah? I adjure you by Eloah, that you not torment me.
- 8 For He was saying to him: Come out from the man, unclean spirit.
- 9 And He asked him: What is your name? He said to him, legion is our name, because we are many.
- 10 And those shadim<sup>752</sup> greatly entreated Him, not to send them out of the country.
- 11 Now there was there, near the mountain, a large herd of swine that were feeding.
- 12 And those shadim were beseeching Him and saying, Send us to those swine, that we might enter into them.
- 13 And He permitted them. And those unclean spirits departed and entered into the swine, and that herd ran <to a steep place> and fell into the sea, about two thousand, and were drowned in the sea.<sup>753</sup>
- 14 And those who were tending them fled, and reported it in the city, and also in the villages: and they came out to see what had happened.
- 15 And they came to Yeshua and saw him from whom He had cast out the shadim,<sup>754</sup> <in whom legion had been:> dressed, and sober, and sitting. And they were afraid.
- 16 And those who had seen, related to them how it happened to the one possessed of shadim, and also about those swine.
- 17 And they began beseeching Him to leave their border.
- 18 And when He went up into a boat, the man with<sup>755</sup> the shadim was beseeching Him that he might be with Him.
- 19 But He did not allow him. But, He said to him: Go to your house; to your people and tell them what YHWH did for you, and how He had compassion on you.
- 20 And he went, and began proclaiming in the ten towns what Yeshua had done for him, and all were amazed.
- 21 And when Yeshua had crossed over <by boat> to that other side, large crowds again were gathered around Him, while He was by the side of the sea.
- 22 And there came from the rulers of the synagogue, one man whose name was Yu'arash. And when he saw Him, he fell down at His feet.
- 23 And he was beseeching Him greatly and saying to Him, My daughter is very sick. Come; place your hand upon her, and she will <be made whole and> live.

---

<sup>751</sup> Gergesenes (O.S.) > Gadarenes (P)

<sup>752</sup> "those shadim" (OS) > "he" (P) also later in the verse P had "him" rather than "them."

<sup>753</sup> Peshitta has "water"

<sup>754</sup> him from whom...shadim (OS) > "the one possessed of shadim" (P)

<sup>755</sup> man with the (OS) > "one possessed of" (P)

Mark 5:24

24 And Yeshua went with him, and a great crowd followed Him and they were pressing on Him.

25 And one woman who had a flow of blood twelve years;

26 Who had suffered much from many physicians, and had spent everything that she had and was not helped at all, but was afflicted even more,

27 When she heard about Yeshua, came through the press of the crowd, from behind Him and touched His garment.<sup>756</sup>

28 For she was saying, If only I can touch His garment, I will live.

29 And immediately the spring of her blood withered, and she felt in her body that she had been healed of her sickness.

30 Now Yeshua immediately knew within Himself, that power had gone out of Him.

And He turned to the crowd and said: Who touched My garments?

31 And His talmidim said to Him, Do you see the crowds that are pressing You? And You ask: Who touched Me?

32 But He was looking to see who had done this.

33 And that woman, being afraid and trembling because she knew what had happened to her, came [and] fell down before Him, and told Him all the truth.

34 And He said to her: My daughter, your trust has given you Life: go in peace and be healed from your sickness.

35 And while He was speaking, they came from the house of the ruler of the synagogue and were saying, Your daughter is dead. Why therefore are you troubling the teacher?

36 But Yeshua heard the thing that they said, and said to the ruler of the synagogue: Do not fear, only believe.

37 And He did not allow anyone to go with Him, except Shim'on Kefa, and Ya'akov, and Yochanan, the brother of Ya'akov.

38 And they came to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and saw that they were troubled and weeping and wailing.

39 And He entered and said to them: Why are you troubled and weeping? The young girl is not dead, but she is asleep.

40 And they were laughing at Him, but He sent all of them out. And He took the father of the young girl, and her mother, and those who were with Him, and entered where the young girl was laid.

41 And He took the hand of the young girl and said to her: Young girl, Arise.

42 And immediately the young girl arose and walked, for she was twelve years old: and they were amazed with great amazement.

43 And He commanded them earnestly, that no man make this known. And He said that they should give her [food] to eat.

## CHAPTER 6

1 And He departed from there, and came to His city: and His talmidim were following Him.

2 And when the Sabbath came, He began to teach in the synagogue. And many who heard were amazed and were saying, Where [did] this man [get] these things?

And what is [this] wisdom which was given to Him, that miracles such as these might be done by His hand?

---

<sup>756</sup> See notes to Lk. 8:43-44 and Matt. 9:20-21.

- 3 Is this not the carpenter--the son of Miriam, and the brother of Ya'akov, and of Yochanan, and of Y'hudah, and of Shim'on: and behold, are not His sisters here with us? And they were offended at Him.
- 4 And Yeshua said to him: There is no prophet who is dishonored except in His city, and among His kinsmen, and in His house.
- 5 And He was not able to do there, even one miracle, except that He laid his hand upon a few sick and healed them.
- 6 And He was amazed by their lack of trust: and He traveled in the villages while teaching.
- 7 And He called to His twelve talmidim, and began to send them two by two. And He gave them authority over unclean spirits, <to cast them out. >
- 8 And He commanded them, that they not carry anything for the journey, except a staff only; no bag and no bread and no copper in your purse,
- 9 But that they wear sandals and not wear two coats.
- 10 And He said to them: Into that house which you enter, there be, until you depart from there.
- 11 And whoever does not receive you, and does not hear you, when you depart from there, shake off the dust that is under your feet for a witness to them. <And truly I say to you, that it will be [more] tranquil for S'dom and Amora in the Day of Judgment than for that city.>
- 12 And they went out and proclaimed that [men] repent.
- 13 And many shadim were cast out, and they were anointing with oil many sick, and were healing.
- 14 And Herod the king, heard about Yeshua, for His Name was made known to him. And he was saying [that] Yochanan the immerser, had risen from among the dead, therefore great is his power.<sup>757</sup>
- 15 But others were saying that He was Eliyahu: but others, that He was a prophet like one of the prophets.
- 16 Now when Herod heard, he said, this is Yochanan--the one whose head I cut off. He has risen <from the place of the dead.>
- 17 For Herod had sent [and] seized Yochanan, and bound him in prison because of Herodias, the wife of Philip, his brother, whom he had taken.
- 18 For Yochanan had told Herod, It is not permitted for you to take the wife of your brother.
- 19 And Herodias was a threat to him, and wanted to kill him and was not able.
- 20 For Herod was afraid of Yochanan, because he knew that he was a righteous and Set-Apart man. And he protected him, and in many things heard him and did, and gladly heard him.
- 21 And it happened on Herod's birthday, that he made a banquet for his nobles and captains, and heads of Galil.
- 22 And the daughter of Herodias entered; danced and pleased Herod and those who were reclining with him. And the king said to the young girl, Ask from me anything that you want, and I will give it to you.
- 23 And he swore to her, Whatever you ask, I will give to you, up to half of my kingdom.
- 24 And she departed and said to her mother, What should I ask of him? She said to her, The head, of Yochanan the immerser.

<sup>757</sup> "therefore great is his power" (OS) > "therefore miracles/powers are done by him" (P)

Mark 6:25

25 And immediately she entered, with diligence to the king, and said to him, I want in this hour, that you give me the head, of Yochanan the immerser, on a dish.  
26 And it made the king very sad, but because of the oaths, and because of the guests, he could not turn back.  
27 <But immediately the king> sent a soldier of his guard and commanded, that he should bring the head of Yochanan: and he went, [and] cut off the head of Yochanan in prison.  
28 And he brought it on a dish, and gave it to the young girl, and the young girl gave it to her mother.  
29 And his talmidim heard and came; took his body and placed it in a place of burial.  
30 And the emissaries were gathered toward Yeshua, and told Him everything they had done, and everything he had done and taught.  
31 And He said to them: Come, let us go into the wilderness by ourselves, and rest a little. For there were many who were going and coming, and they had no place [to live], also [no] bread<sup>758</sup> to eat.  
32 And they departed to a deserted place, in a boat by themselves.  
33 And many saw them <as they departed> and recognized them: and they ran by land before Him, from all the cities; to the place.  
34 And Yeshua disembarked; saw the large crowds and had compassion on them, because they were like sheep that did not have a shepherd. And He began to teach them <many things>.  
35 And, when it began to be evening, His talmidim came to Him and said to Him, This is a barren place and the time has passed.  
36 Dismissing those men to go to the surrounding <fields and> villages, and let them buy bread for themselves: for they do not have anything to eat.  
37 But He said to them: Give them to eat. They said to Him, Should we go buy bread [worth] a hundred denarii, and give them to eat?  
38 And He said to them: Go see how much bread you have here. And when they saw, they said to Him, Five loaves of bread and two fish.  
39 And He commanded them to seat everyone by groups, upon the green grass.  
40 And they sat by groups of hundreds and fifties.  
41 And He took those five loaves of bread and two fish, and looked into heaven, and blessed and broke the bread, and gave it to His talmidim to place before them: and they distributed those two fish to all.  
42 And all ate and were satisfied,  
43 And they took up the fragments [of bread] and of fish, twelve baskets full.<sup>759</sup>  
44 And those who ate bread were five thousand men.  
45 And immediately He constrained His talmidim to embark into a boat, and to go before Him to the other shore to Beit Tzaidah, while He dismissed the crowds.  
46 And after He had dismissed them, He went to a mountain to pray.  
47 And when evening came, the boat was in the midst of the sea, and He was alone upon the land.  
48 And He saw them tormented by fear of the waves, because the wind was against them.<sup>760</sup> <And in the fourth watch of the night,> Yeshua came to them, walking upon the water, and He wanted to pass by them.

---

<sup>758</sup> no place even bread (OS) > no opportunity (P)

<sup>759</sup> OS adds "of the superabundance of these five loaves and of those two fishes"

<sup>760</sup> Peshitta has "straining while rowing, for the wind was against them"

Mark 7:11

49 But they saw Him walking upon the water, and they thought to themselves that it was a shad,<sup>761</sup> and they cried out.

50 <For all saw Him and were afraid.> And immediately He spoke with them and said to them: Take courage: it is I. Do not be afraid.

51 And He ascended into the boat with them, and the wind ceased. And they were greatly amazed and astonished among their nefeshot,

52 For they had not gained insight from that bread, because their heart was hardened.<sup>762</sup>

53 And while they had crossed to the other side, they came to the land of Ginosar.

54 And when they had disembarked from the boat, immediately the people of the place recognized Him.

55 And they ran into that entire region, and began to bring those who were diseased, while carrying them on pallets to wherever they heard that He was.

56 And wherever Yeshua<sup>763</sup> entered into the villages and cities, the sick were placed in the streets. And they were entreating Him, that they might touch even the corner<sup>764</sup> of His clothes. And all those who touched Him had life.<sup>765</sup>

## CHAPTER 7

1 And the P'rushim and scribes gathered around Him, who came from Yerushalayim.

2 And they saw some of His talmidim who were eating bread, while their hands were not washed, <and they complained. >

3 For all the Judeans and P'rushim, unless they wash their hands <carefully, > do not eat bread: because they hold to the tradition of the elders.<sup>766</sup>

4 And they do not eat things from the marketplace unless they are immersed. And there are many other things that they have received to observe: immersing of cups, and of pots, <and of bronze vessels, and of biers. >

5 And the scribes and P'rushim asked Him, Why do Your talmidim not walk according to the tradition of the elders: but eat bread while their hands are not washed?

6 And Yeshua said to them: Well, did Yesha'yahu the prophet, prophesy concerning you. Hypocrites! As is written, **This people honors Me with its lips: but their heart, is very far from Me.**

7 **And vainly they fear Me, while teaching teachings of the commandments of men.**<sup>767</sup>

8 <For you have left, the commandment of Eloah: and you have grasped the tradition, of the sons of men--immersions of cups, and of pots, and many things that resemble these.>

9 He said to them: Well did you reject the commandment of Eloah, that you might establish your [own] commandment.

10 For Moshe said, **Honor your father and your mother:**<sup>768</sup> **and he who reviles father and mother will indeed die.**<sup>769</sup>

---

<sup>761</sup> P has "false vision"

<sup>762</sup> OS has "blind"

<sup>763</sup> whenever he (P) > "wherever Yeshua" (OS)

<sup>764</sup> Aramaic: ܢܦܫܐ See note to Mt. 9:20

<sup>765</sup> Peshitta has "were healed"

<sup>766</sup> Throughout this section P has "traditions of the elders" while OS has "commandments of the ancients"

<sup>767</sup> Yesha'yahu 29:13

<sup>768</sup> Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16

<sup>769</sup> Ex. 21:17; Lev. 20:9 the wording presents a wordplay in the Aramaic "shall indeed die" ܕܡܘܬ ܢܡܘܬ

Mark 7:11

11 But you say, If a man should say to his father or to his mother, What you would have gained from me, is my offering [to the Temple].

12 Then you permit him, not to do a thing for his father or his mother.

13 And you reject the Word of Eloah, because of your [own] commandment that you have handed down: and you do many things that are like these.

14 And Yeshua called the entire crowd and said to them: Hear Me, all of you, and be persuaded.<sup>770</sup>

15 There is not a thing that is outside of a son of man and enters him, that is able [to] defile him: but the thing that goes out from him, that, defiles a son of man.

16 He who has ears to hear let him hear.

17 And when Yeshua entered the house from the crowd, His talmidim asked Him concerning that saying.

18 He said to them: Are you likewise also slow to understand? Do you not know that a thing that enters a son of man from the outside, can not defile him,

19 Because it does not enter his heart but his belly: and it is thrown away and cleansed, even all food.<sup>771</sup>

20 But a thing that goes out from a son of man, that, defiles a son of man.

21 For from within, from the heart of a son of man, evil thoughts proceed; adultery, fornication, murder, theft,

22 Covetousness, wickedness, craftiness, perversion, the evil eye,<sup>772</sup> blasphemy, pride; foolishness.

23 All these evils proceed from within, and defile a son of man.

24 From there Yeshua arose and came to the border of Tzor <and Tzidon>: and He entered one house. And He did not want a man to know Him, but He was not able to conceal Himself.

25 For immediately one woman, whose daughter had an unclean spirit, heard about Him: and came [and] fell down before Him.<sup>773</sup>

26 Now the woman was a widow from the border of Tyre and Phoenicia:<sup>774</sup> and she entreated Him to cast out the shad<sup>775</sup> from her daughter.

27 And Yeshua said to her: Permit first the sons to be satisfied: for it is not proper that the bread of the sons should be taken, and cast to the dogs.

28 And she answered and said to Him, Yes, my Adon; yet, even the dogs eat the crumbs of the sons, from under the table.

29 Yeshua said to her: Go: because of what you have said, the shad has gone out from your daughter.

30 And she went to her house and found her daughter, while lying on a pallet: and her shad was gone from her.

31 Again Yeshua went out from the border of Tzor and Tzidon, and came to the sea of Galil, to the border of the ten towns.

32 And they brought Him one deaf man, a stammerer: and were asking Him to place a hand on him.

---

<sup>770</sup> P has "understand"

<sup>771</sup> and it is thrown away... food (OS) > and is cast off by excretion, which purifies all the food.(P)

<sup>772</sup> Semitic idiom for greed

<sup>773</sup> P has "his feet"

<sup>774</sup> P has "the woman was a foreigner from Phoenicia of Syria" There may be some confusion here between the Aramaic words אַרְמֵינִיָּא (widow) and אַרְמֵינִיָּא (Syrian/Aramaen) but also see note to Mt. 15:22.

<sup>775</sup> OS has "spirit"

33 And He led him away from the crowd <privately,> and placed His fingers in his ears; then He spit and touched his tongue.  
 34 And He looked into heaven and sighed, and said to him: Be opened.  
 35 And in that hour his ears were opened, and the binding of his tongue was loosed, and he spoke plainly.  
 36 And He admonished them not to tell a man: and the more that He admonished them, the more they proclaimed.  
 37 And they were exceedingly amazed, and were saying, He does everything well! He makes the deaf to hear, and those not speaking to speak!

## CHAPTER 8

1 Now in those days when there was a large crowd, and there was not a thing to eat, He called His talmidim and said to them:  
 2 I have compassion on this crowd because behold, they have remained with Me three days: and they do not have anything to eat.  
 3 And if I dismiss them to their homes while they are hungry, they will faint along the way. For some of them have come from afar.  
 4 His talmidim said to Him, Where can a man find bread to satisfy all these, here in the wilderness?  
 5 And He asked them: How many loaves of bread do you have? They told Him, Seven.  
 6 And He commanded the crowds to sit on the ground. And He took those seven loaves of bread, and blessed and broke them, and gave them to His talmidim to set forth, and they set [them] before the crowds.  
 7 And there were a few fish: and He also blessed them, and said to set them forth.  
 8 And they ate and were satisfied: and they took up the fragments<sup>776</sup> that were remaining, seven baskets.  
 9 And the men who ate were about four thousand.  
 10 And He dismissed them, and embarked immediately into a boat with His talmidim, and came to the mountain of Magadan.<sup>777</sup>  
 11 And the P'rushim came out, and began to dispute with Him. And they were asking Him [for] a sign from heaven, while testing Him.  
 12 And He was excited<sup>778</sup> in His spirit, and said: Why does this generation seek a sign? Truly I say to you, that a sign will not be given to this generation.  
 13 And He left them, and embarked into a boat and went to that other side.  
 14 And they forgot to take bread: and except [for] one loaf, there was nothing with them in the boat.  
 15 And He commanded them and said to them: <Watch out;> beware<sup>779</sup> of the leaven of the P'rushim and of the leaven of Herod.

<sup>776</sup> OS has "superabundance of fragments"

<sup>777</sup> P has "region of Dalmanuta"

<sup>778</sup> "was excited" אִתְּנַחֵם (אִתְּנַחֵם) (OS) the Peshitta has "sighed" אִתְּנַחֵם (אִתְּנַחֵם) one can see how this word was easily misread in the Syriac script.

<sup>779</sup> Aramaic of OS here and in the synoptic equivalent in Mt. 16:6 is אִתְּנַחֵם but appears to have been misread by the translator of Greek Mark as אִתְּנַחֵם "take heed" thus accounting for the origin of this Greek synoptic variance between Greek Mt. 16:6 and Greek Mk. 8:15 in the Semitic original.

Mark 8:16

16 And they were reasoning one with another and saying, It is because we have no bread.

17 But Yeshua knew and said to them: Why are you thinking that you have no bread? Do you still not know, and do you not understand? How long will you have a hard<sup>780</sup> heart?

18 And you have eyes and do not see, and you have ears, but do not hear: and you do not remember.

19 <When I broke> those five loaves of bread for the five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments did you take up? They told Him, Twelve.

20 He said to them: And when seven [loaves] to the four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments did you take up? They said, Seven.

21 He said to them: Why is it, still you do not understand?

22 And He came to Beit Tzaidah. And they brought Him a blind man and were beseeching Him to touch him.

23 And He took the hand of the blind man, and took him outside of the village: and He spat on his eyes, and laid His hand, and asked him, what he saw.

24 And he looked and said, I see sons of men, as trees that are walking.

25 Again He placed His hand on his eyes, and he was restored and saw everything clearly.

26 And He sent him to his house and said: Neither enter the village <nor tell a man in the village.>

27 And Yeshua and His talmidim went out to the villages of Caesarea Philippi. And He asked His talmidim along the way, and said to them: What do sons of men say concerning me--Who I am?

28 And they said, Yochanan the immerser, and others Eliyahu, and others, one of the prophets.

29 Yeshua said to them: But what do you say, concerning Me; who I am? Shim'on answered and said to Him, You are the Messiah! <the Son of the Living Eloah! >

30 And He charged them not to tell a man, concerning Him.

31 And He began to teach them that the Son of Man would suffer much, and be rejected by the elders and by the Chief Cohenim, and by the scribes, and be killed: and after three days, arise,

32 And will speak<sup>781</sup> publicly, the Word. And Kefa took Him and began to rebuke Him.

33 But He turned and looked at His talmidim and rebuked Shim'on and said: Follow behind Me. It is HaSatan who does not think [the things] of Eloah, but [the things] of the sons of men.

34 And Yeshua called the crowds with His talmidim, and said to them: He who wants to follow Me, should deny himself, and take up his gallows and follow Me.

35 For everyone who wants to save his nefesh will lose it: and everyone who loses his nefesh because of Me, and because of My Good News, will save it.

36 For what is a son of man profited, if he should gain the entire world and lose his nefesh?<sup>782</sup>

37 Or what will a son of man give, in exchange for his nefesh?

---

<sup>780</sup> OS has "blind"

<sup>781</sup> "was speaking" (P) > "will speak" (OS)

<sup>782</sup> There is a synoptic variance here in the Greek between Mk. 8:36 = Lk. 9:25 and Mt. 16:26 between the words "his self" and "his life". This is obviously due to a Semitic original which read ܢܦܫܐ as our text does in all of these passages.

38 For everyone who is ashamed of My words and Me, in<sup>783</sup> this sinful and adulterous generation, the Son of Man will also be ashamed of him when He comes in the glory of His Father; with His Set-Apart angels.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 And He said to them: Truly I say to you, that there are some who are standing here who will not taste death, until they see the Kingdom of Eloah which comes in power.
- 2 And after six days, Yeshua took Kefa, and Ya'akov, and Yochanan, and took them up into a great mountain privately: and was changed before their eyes.
- 3 And His clothes were bright, and became very white like snow: <such that the sons of men are not able to make white on earth. >
- 4 And they saw Eliyahu and Moshe, while speaking with Yeshua.
- 5 And Kefa said to Him, Rabbi, it is good for us to be here. Let us make three tabernacles: one for You, and one for Moshe, and one for Eliyahu.
- 6 And he did not know what he was saying, because they were in fear.
- 7 And a cloud came and overshadowed them, and a [bat]-kol from the cloud that said: This is My beloved Son: hear Him.
- 8 And suddenly, when the talmidim looked up, they did not see a man, except Yeshua only, with them.
- 9 And while they were descending from the mountain, He was commanding them that they should not tell a man the thing that they saw, until after the Son of Man had risen from the dead.
- 10 And they held the saying <in their nefeshot> and were meditating,<sup>784</sup> What is this saying, When He is raised from among the dead?
- 11 And they asked Him and said, Why then do the scribes say, that Eliyahu must come first?
- 12 He said to them: Eliyahu has come first, in order to prepare everything: and as it is written concerning the Son of Man, He will suffer much and be crucified.<sup>785</sup>
- 13 But I say to you, that indeed Eliyahu has come: and they did with him, all which they desired, as was written concerning him.
- 14 And when He came to the talmidim, He saw a great crowd with them, and the scribes while disputing with them.
- 15 And immediately all the crowds saw Him and were excited.<sup>786</sup> and they ran and bid Him shalom.
- 16 And He asked the scribes: Why are you disputing with them?
- 17 And one from the crowds answered and said, Teacher, I brought my son to You because he has a spirit that does not speak.
- 18 And whenever it seizes him, it knocks him down, and he foams, and gnashes his teeth, and he pines away. And I asked Your talmidim to cast him out, and they were not able.

<sup>783</sup> OS adds "among the sons of"

<sup>784</sup> P has "inquiring"

<sup>785</sup> P has "rejected"

<sup>786</sup> The Aramaic has ܩܘܪܝܢܐ an ambiguous word which can mean "amazed" or "excited" and which the Greek has apparently misunderstood to mean "amazed" here.

Mark 9:19

19 Yeshua answered and said to him: Oh generation without trust! How long must I remain with you, and how long must I endure you? Bring your son to Me.  
20 And they brought him to Him. And when the spirit saw Him, immediately it knocked him down, and he fell upon the ground and was violently shaken, and he foamed.  
21 And Yeshua asked his father: How long has it been since He has been this way? He said to him, Since his youth.  
22 And many times it has cast him into the fire, and into the water to destroy him: but however You are able, help me and have compassion on us.  
23 Yeshua said to him: If you trust, anything is able to come to pass for you.  
24 And immediately the father of the child cried out, while mourning, and said, I have trust! My Adon, help my lack of trust!  
25 And when Yeshua saw that the people ran and gathered about him, he rebuked that unclean spirit and said to it: Dumb spirit that does not speak, I command you: Come out of him and do not enter him again.  
26 And that shad cried out, and he bruised him much and came out. And he was like a dead man, so that many said that he was dead.  
27 But Yeshua took him by his hand and raised him up, and delivered him to his father.<sup>787</sup>  
28 Now when Yeshua entered the house, His talmidim asked Him privately, Why were we not able to cast him out?  
29 He said to them: This kind cannot be cast out by anything except, by fasting and by prayer.  
30 And when He departed from there, they passed through Galil: and He did not want a man to know Him.  
31 For He was teaching His talmidim, and saying to them, that the Son of Man would be delivered into the hands of men, and they would kill Him: and that after He had been killed, on the third day, He would arise.  
32 And they did not understand the meaning, but were afraid to ask Him.  
33 And they came to K'far-Nachum, and when they had entered the house He asked them, What were you discussing among yourselves on the way?  
34 But they were silent, for they had argued on the way one with another, who was the greatest among them.  
35 And Yeshua sat down and called the twelve and said to them: Whoever wants to be first should be last of all men, and a servant of all men.  
36 And He took one child and set him in the midst, and looked at him<sup>788</sup> and said to them,  
37 Whoever receives, like this child; in My Name, receives Me. And whoever receives Me does not receive Me, but Him who sent Me.  
38 Yochanan said to Him, Rabban,<sup>789</sup> we saw a man who was casting out shadim in Your Name, and we stopped him because he did not follow us.  
39 Yeshua said to them: Do not stop him, for there is no man who does anything<sup>790</sup> in My Name, and is readily able to speak wickedly concerning Me.  
40 Therefore, he who is not against us, is for us.  
41 But anyone who gives you to drink only a cup of water, because you are in the Name of the Messiah, Truly I say to you, that he will not lose his reward.

---

<sup>787</sup> P lacks "up and delivered him to his father"

<sup>788</sup> P has "took him into his arms"

<sup>789</sup> P has "Rabbi"

<sup>790</sup> P: "does miracles"

42 And anyone who causes one of these little ones who have trust in Me to stumble, it would be better for him if the millstone of an ass were placed on his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 Now, if your hand offends you, cut it off. It is better for you to enter life maimed, than while you have two hands, to go to Gey-Hinnom,

44 <Where **their worm does not die and their fire does not go out.**>

45 And if your foot offends you, cut it off. It is better for you to enter life lame, than while you have two feet, to fall into Gey-Hinnom,

46 <Where **their worm does not die and their fire does not go out.**>

47 And if your eye offends you, pluck it out. It is better for you that you enter the Kingdom of Eloah with one of your eyes, than while you have two eyes, to fall into Gey-Hinnom of fire,

48 Where **their worm does not die, and their fire does not go out.**<sup>791</sup>

49 For everything in the fire will be salted <and every sacrifice will be salted with salt.>

50 Salt is good, but if the salt is not right,<sup>792</sup> with what will it be salted? Let salt be in you, and be in peace one with another.

## CHAPTER 10

1 And He arose from there, and came to the border of Y'hudah, to the crossing<sup>793</sup> of the Yarden: and many crowds went there with Him. And He was teaching them again as He was accustomed.

2 And the P'rushim approached, tempting Him: and were asking if it was permitted for a man to divorce his wife.

3 He said to them: What did Moshe command you?

4 And they were saying, Moshe allowed **us, to write a bill of divorcement and to send her away.**<sup>794</sup>

5 Yeshua answered and said to them: On account of the hardness of your heart, he wrote this commandment for you.

6 But from in the beginning,<sup>795</sup> Eloah **made them male and female.**<sup>796</sup>

7 **Because of this, a man will leave his father and his mother and cleave to his wife,**

8 **And the two of them will become one flesh:**<sup>797</sup> thus they are not two, but one flesh.

9 Therefore, whatever Eloah has joined together, a son of man should not separate.

10 And His talmidim asked Him again in the house concerning this.

11 And He said to them: Whoever divorces his wife and takes another, commits adultery with her.<sup>798</sup>

<sup>791</sup> Is. 66:24; Targum Jonathan Is. 66:24 has "for their souls shall not die"; Judith 16:17.

<sup>792</sup> is not right (OS) > should lose its flavor (P)

<sup>793</sup> Aramaic: ܥܒܪܐ "crossing" from the root meaning "to cross". This word refers to the shallow part of a river where people commonly cross over it. The Greek translator misunderstood the meaning of this word to refer to "the far side". The Greek translator was likely aware of the root verb meaning "to cross over" and took the noun form to refer to "the far side".

<sup>794</sup> Deut. 21:1, 3

<sup>795</sup> or "from B'reshit" (B'reshit is the Hebrew name for Genesis)

<sup>796</sup> Gen. 1:27; 5:2

<sup>797</sup> Gen. 2:24

<sup>798</sup> The ambiguous Aramaic phrase in OS is ܠܗ ܡܢܝܪ ܠܗ which is translated in the Greek to mean "makes her an adulteress" but is better understood "commits adultery with her".

Mark 10: 12

12 And if a woman should be divorced by her husband,<sup>799</sup> and be [a wife] to another, she commits adultery.

13 And children were approaching Him so that He might touch them, but His talmidim were rebuking those who were bringing them.

14 And Yeshua saw, and was offended, and said to them: Permit the children to come to Me, and do not hinder them: for because of those who are as these are, the Kingdom of Eloah exists.

15 Truly I say to you, that anyone who does not receive the Kingdom of Eloah like a child, will not enter it.

16 And He took them into His arms, and placed His hand upon them, and blessed them.

17 And while He was traveling on the way, one man ran up and fell upon his knees and asked Him and said, Good teacher, what must I do to gain eternal life?

18 Yeshua said to him: Why do you call Me good? There is none good except One, Eloah.

19 You know the commandments: **do not kill, do not commit adultery, do not steal, and do not bear false witness**, <do not defraud,> **honor your father and your mother.**<sup>800</sup>

20 And he answered and said to Him, Teacher, I have kept all of these from my youth.

21 And Yeshua looked at him and loved him and said to him: You lack one. Go; sell everything that you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven: and take a gallows and follow Me.

22 And he was sad at this saying, and departed being grieved, for he had many possessions.

23 And Yeshua looked at His talmidim and said to them: How difficult for those who have trust in their wealth,<sup>801</sup> to enter the Kingdom of Eloah.

24 And the talmidim were wondering at His words. And Yeshua answered again and said to them: My sons, how difficult [it is] for those who have trust upon their wealth, to enter the Kingdom of Eloah.

---

<sup>799</sup> “be divorced by her husband” P has **הַיְשׁוּעָה בְּעַלְהָ** OS has **דְּשִׁבְקָהּ בְּעַלְהָ** either reading is ambiguous and can mean “who divorces her husband” or “who is divorced by her husband” however Jewish law does not allow a woman to divorce her husband (Yosefus; Antiquities 15:7:10; Rom. 7:2; 1Cor. 7:10, 39)

<sup>800</sup> Ex. 20:12-16; Deut. 5:16-20

<sup>801</sup> trust in their wealth (OS) > have possessions (P)

25 It is easier for a large rope<sup>802</sup> to enter through the eye of a needle, than a rich man to enter the Kingdom of Eloah.

26 And they were all the more wondering and saying among themselves, Who is able to have life?

27 And Yeshua looked at them and said to them: With the sons of men this is not possible, but with Eloah. For everything is possible with Eloah.

28 And Kefa began to say, Behold, we have forsaken everything and followed You.

29 Yeshua answered and said: Truly I say to you, that there is no man, who has forsaken houses, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, because of Me, and because of My Good News,

30 And will not receive a hundredfold now in this time: houses, and brothers, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and fields, with persecution. But in the world to come, eternal life.

31 And there are many of the first who will be last, and last that shall be first.

32 And while they were going up, on the way to Yerushalayim, Yeshua went before them: and they were amazed and went after Him, while they were afraid. And He took His twelve,<sup>803</sup> and began to tell them what would happen to Him.

33 Behold, we will go up to Yerushalayim, and the Son of Man will be delivered to the Chief Cohenim, and to the scribes, and they will condemn Him to death and deliver Him to the people.<sup>804</sup>

34 And they will mock Him, and beat Him, and spit in His face, and kill Him: and after the third day, He will arise.

---

<sup>802</sup> "large rope" Aramaic GAMLA (גַּמְלָא) can mean either "large rope" or "camel". The Semitic root גַּמַל may have two meanings: 1) To ripen and 2) "to bestow on". For this reason the Hebrew word GAMEL is used to refer to a "camel", because a camel is a beast of burden and has a burden "bestown" on it. This Semitic root GML also appears in Arabic as the Arabic word YAMEL meaning "to bear a burden" The Semitic root GML also appears in the Hebrew word גַּמְלָה (a gangplank) which is derived from the Aramaic גַּמְלָא (camel, rope or beam) as Klien's states: גַּמְלָה Post Biblical Hebrew; gangway, gangboard. [Jewish Palestinian Aramaic GMLA; of uncertain origin.] - *A Comprehensive Etymological Dictionary of the Hebrew Language for Readers of English*; By Rabbi Ernest David Klein Ph.D.; 1987; p.103 Now how could Hebrew גַּמְלָה (gangplank) be derived from Aramaic גַּמְלָא (GAMLA) if the Aramaic word GAMLA can only mean "camel"? Certainly the Hebrew word GMLH must be derived from the Aramaic word GAMLA meaning "camel, rope or beam". At this point we should examine the Greek word KAMHLOS which appears for "camel" in the Greek text of Mt. 19:24 (and parallels). This Greek word is not a Greek word as such. The Greek word KAMHELOS is actually a Semitic loan word. A poor attempt at transliterating GAMEL/GAMLA into Greek. Several authorities make reference to this fact. I will list only one: [UNDER GAMEL] "Gk. kamelos (whence L. camelus), is a loan word from Heb.-Phon. GML" - *A Comprehensive Etymological Dictionary of the Hebrew Language for Readers of English*; By Rabbi Ernest David Klein Ph.D.; 1987; p.103 Now according to the *MANUAL GREEK LEXICON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT* 3rd Ed. by G. Abbott-Smith; 1939; p. 229; there is an alternate spelling for Greek KAMHLOS which is KAMILOS. *A GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT AND OTHER EARLY CHRISTIAN LITERATURE*; by Bauer-Arndt-Gingrich; 1957; p. 402; states that KAMILOS can mean "rope." So lets put this all together. The Greek word KAMHLOS can also be spelled KAMILOS, can refer either to a camel or a rope and is actually a loanword from Semitic GAMEL/GAMLA. Finally two other sources verify that GAMLA may mean "large rope": *TEACH YOURSELF ARAMAIC* By Dr. Mar Aprem; Mar Narsai Press Trichur, Kerala, India; 1981; p. 95; *THE NEW COVENANT PESHITTA ARAMAIC TEXT WITH A HEBREW TRANSLATION* The Bible Society; Yerushalayim; 1986 p.356.

<sup>803</sup> p: "Talmidim"

<sup>804</sup> or "Goyim/Goyim"

Mark 10:35

35 And Ya'akov and Yochanan, sons of Zavdai, approached Him and were saying to Him, Rabbi: we want You to do for us, all that we ask.

36 He said to them: What do you want Me to do for you?

37 They said to Him, Grant us, that one sit on Your right, and one on Your left, in Your glory.

38 But He said to them: You do not know what you ask. Are you able to drink the cup that I drink, and be immersed with the immersion with which I am immersed?

39 They said to Him, We are able. Yeshua said to them: The cup that I drink, you will drink, and the immersion [with] which I am immersed, you will be immersed:

40 But that you may sit at My right and at My left is not Mine to give, except to those for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard, they began murmuring concerning Ya'akov and Yochanan.

42 And Yeshua called them and said to them: You know that those who are reckoned as chiefs of the Goyim are their masters, and their great men are in authority over them.

43 But let it not be so among you: but he who wants to be great among you, must be a helper to you.

44 And whoever of you wants to be first, must be a servant of everyone.

45 For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve: and give His nefesh as a ransom for many.

46 And they came to Yericho. And when Yeshua went out from Yericho, and His talmidim, and a large crowd, blind Timai Bar Timai, was sitting at the side of the road begging.

47 And he heard that it was Yeshua the Natzrati, and he began to cry out and say, Son of David, have mercy on me!

48 Many were reproving him to be silent, but he cried out all the more and said, Son of David, have mercy on me!

49 And Yeshua stopped and commanded that they call him. And they called the blind man and said to him, Take courage; arise. He calls you.

50 And the blind man threw off his clothes and arose and came to Yeshua.

51 Yeshua said to him: What do you wish that I do for you? And the blind man said to Him, Rabbi,<sup>805</sup> that I might see.

52 And Yeshua said to him, See, your trust has made you alive.<sup>806</sup> And immediately he received sight, and went on his way.

## CHAPTER 11

1 And when He drew near to Yerushalayim, by the side of Beit-Pagey and Beit-Anyah toward the Mount of Olives, He sent two of His talmidim,

2 And said to them: Go to that village opposite us. And immediately when you enter it, you will find a foal that is tied, which no son of man has ridden. Loose him and bring him.

3 And if anyone says to you, Why are you doing this? Say to him that it is necessary for our Adon, and immediately he will send him here.

---

<sup>805</sup> P has "Rabbi"

<sup>806</sup> P has "made you whole"

- 4 And they went [and] found a foal that was tied at the door outside on the street. And while they were loosing him,
- 5 Men from those who were standing there, said to them, What are you doing, loosing the foal?
- 6 And they said to them as Yeshua had commanded, <and they permitted them>.
- 7 And they brought the foal to Yeshua and placed their garments upon him, and Yeshua rode upon him.
- 8 And many were spreading their garments on the road <and others were cutting branches from trees, and spreading them on the road.>
- 9 And those who were before Him, and those who were behind Him, were crying out saying, **Hoshianna; blessed is He who comes in the Name of YHWH!**<sup>807</sup>
- 10 And blessed is the kingdom of our father, David, that is coming: Hoshianna in the highest.<sup>808</sup>
- 11 And Yeshua entered Yerushalayim, [and] the Temple, and saw everything. And when evening time came, He went out to Beit-Anyah with the twelve.
- 12 And on another day, when He went out from Beit-Anyah, He was hungry.
- 13 And He saw one tree from a distance, that had leaves on it: and He came to it to see if He could find a thing on it. And when He arrived, He did not find a thing on it except leaves: for the season for figs had not come.
- 14 And He said to it, Now and forever, man will not eat fruit from you: and His talmidim heard it, and they came to Yerushalayim.
- 15 And Yeshua entered the Temple of Eloah and began to drive out, those who were buying and selling in the Temple. And He turned over the tables of the money-changers, and the stalls of those who were selling doves.
- 16 And He did not allow anyone, to carry possessions inside the Temple.
- 17 And He was teaching, saying to them: Is it not written, that **My house will be called a house of prayer; for all nations?**<sup>809</sup> But you have made it a **den of robbers!**<sup>810</sup>
- 18 And the Chief Cohenim and scribes heard, and were seeking how they might destroy Him: for they were afraid of Him because all the people were astonished at His teaching.
- 19 And when evening came, they went out of the city.
- 20 And during the morning, while they were passing by, they saw that fig tree was withered from its root.
- 21 And Kefa remembered and said to Him, Rabbi, behold: that fig tree that you cursed, has withered.
- 22 And Yeshua answered and said to them: Have in you the trust of Eloah?
- 23 For Truly I say to you, that whoever says to this mountain, Be lifted up and fall into the sea, and does not doubt in his heart but has trust that, that thing which he said will be: he will have, the thing that he said.
- 24 Because of this, I say to you, that a thing you pray and ask for: have trust that you will receive, and you will have it.
- 25 And when you stand to pray, forgive anything that you have against any man: that your Father, who is in heaven, may also forgive you, your transgressions.
- 26 <And if you do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive you, your transgressions.<sup>811</sup>>

---

<sup>807</sup> Ps. 118:25-26

<sup>808</sup> OS has "shalom in the highest"

<sup>809</sup> Is. 56:7

<sup>810</sup> Jer. 7:11

<sup>811</sup> This verse does not appear in OS

Mark 11:27

- 27 And they came again to Yerushalayim. And while He was walking in the Temple, the Chief Cohenim, and scribes, and elders, came to Him.
- 28 And they said to Him, With what authority, do you do these things: and who gave you this authority, to do these things?
- 29 And Yeshua said to them: I will ask you also a question, that you might answer Me. Then I will tell you with what authority, I do these things.
- 30 The immersion of Yochanan, from where is it, from Heaven or from men? Tell me.
- 31 And they reasoned among their nefeshot and said, If we say to Him that it was from Heaven, He will say to us, Then why did you not believe<sup>812</sup> him?
- 32 And if we say from the sons of men, there is the fears of the people: for all of them consider Yochanan to be truly a prophet.
- 33 And they answered and said to Yeshua, We do not know. He said to them: Neither will I tell you, by what authority, I do these things.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 And He began to speak with them in parables. One man planted a vineyard and surrounded it [with] a hedge, and dug a winepress in it, and built a tower in it, and rented it to workers, and left.
- 2 Then at a time, He sent His servant to the workers, that He might receive from the fruit of the vineyard.
- 3 But they beat him and sent him away while empty.
- 4 And He sent again to them another servant: and they also stoned and wounded that one, and they sent him away in shame.
- 5 And He sent again another; they killed that one also. And He sent many other servants, and they beat some and killed some.
- 6 And, at the end, He had one beloved Son: and He sent Him to them finally. For He said, Perhaps they will honor My Son.
- 7 But those workers said among their nefeshot, This is the heir! Come, let us kill Him and the inheritance will be ours.
- 8 And they took Him [and] killed Him: and they took Him outside of the vineyard.
- 9 What then will the Master of the vineyard do? He will come [and] destroy those workers and give the vineyard to others.
- 10 And have you not even read this Scripture: **The Stone that the builders rejected has become the head of the corner?**
- 11 **This came from** <the presence of > **YHWH, and it is a wonder in our eyes.**<sup>813</sup>
- 12 And they sought to seize Him, but they were afraid of the people: for they knew that He spoke this saying about them, and they left Him and departed.
- 13 And they sent Him, men of the P'rushim,<sup>814</sup> and of the House of Herod, to ensnare Him in speech.

---

<sup>812</sup> or "trust"

<sup>813</sup> Ps. 118:22-23

<sup>814</sup> P: "scribes"

14 And they came [and] asked Him, Teacher, we know that You are true, and [that] You do not care for a man, for you do not look on the faces of men: but in truth, you teach the Way of Eloah. Is it permitted to give the poll tax<sup>815</sup> to Caesar or not: should we give or not give?

15 But He knew their trickery, and said to them: Why do you test Me? Bring Me a denarius to see.

16 And they brought it to Him. He said to them: Whose image and inscription is this? And those said, Caesar's.

17 Yeshua said to them: That which is Caesar's, give to Caesar: and that which is Eloah's, to Eloah. And they marveled at Him.

18 And the Tz'dukim came to Him, those who say that there is no resurrection, and were asking Him saying,

19 Teacher, Moshe wrote to us, that **if the brother of a man dies and leaves a wife and does not leave sons, his brother should take his wife and raise up seed for his brother.**<sup>816</sup>

20 There were seven brothers; the first took a wife, and died, and did not leave seed.

21 And the second took her and died, though also he did not leave seed, and the third likewise:

22 And all seven of them took her, and did not leave seed. Last of all of them, the woman also died.

23 Therefore, in the resurrection ... whose wife will she be? For all seven of them took her.

24 Yeshua said to them: Is it not because of this, you err: because you do not know the Scripture, or, the power of Eloah?

25 For when they arise from the dead, they do not marry women, or have women marry men: but they are like the angels that are in heaven.

26 Now, concerning the dead who will arise, Have you not read in the book of Moshe, how Eloah spoke to him from the bush: **I am the Eloah of Avraham, and the Eloah of Yitzhak, and the Eloah of Ya'akov?**<sup>817</sup>

27 He is not the Eloah of the dead, but of the living: therefore you err; greatly.

28 And one of the scribes approached, and heard them disputing: and saw that He answered the matter well for them. And he asked, What is the foremost commandment?

29 Yeshua said to him: The foremost of all the commandments is: **Hear oh Yisrael!**

**YHWH our Eloah, YHWH is one!**

30 **And you should love YHWH your Eloah, with all your heart and with all your nefesh,** and with your entire mind, **and with all your might.**<sup>818</sup> This is the most important commandment.

31 And the second that is like it [is], that **you should love your neighbor as yourself.**<sup>819</sup> There is no other commandment that is greater than these.

32 The scribe said to Him, Good. Rabbi, you have spoken in truth, because He is one: and there are no others apart from Him.

33 And that a man should love Him with all the heart, and with the entire mind, and with all the nefesh, and with all might: and that he should love his neighbor as himself ... greater is [this], than all the offerings and sacrifices.

<sup>815</sup> literally "money for heads"

<sup>816</sup> Deut. 25:5-6

<sup>817</sup> Ex. 3:6

<sup>818</sup> Deut. 6:4-5. See notes to Luke 10:27 and Mt. 22:37

<sup>819</sup> Lev. 19:18

Mark 12:34

- 34 And Yeshua saw that he answered the matter wisely. He answered and said to him: You are not far, from the Kingdom of Eloah. And no man dared to ask Him again.
- 35 And Yeshua answered and said, while teaching in the Temple: Why do the scribes say that the Messiah is the son of David?
- 36 For David spoke by the Ruach HaKodesh, **YHWH said to My Adon: Sit on My right-hand, until I place your enemies as a footstool under your feet.**<sup>820</sup>
- 37 Since David called Him, My<sup>821</sup> Adon, then how is He, his son? And the entire crowd gladly heard Him.
- 38 And in His teaching He said to them: Keep your nefeshot from<sup>822</sup> the scribes, who want to walk in the porches,<sup>823</sup> and love a greeting in the streets,
- 39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the chief places at banquets:
- 40 Those who devour the house of widows, with the pretext that they lengthen their prayers. Those will receive the greater judgment.
- 41 And when Yeshua sat near the treasury, He saw how the crowds were casting money [into] the treasury: and many rich men, were casting in much.
- 42 And one poor widow came, [and] cast [in] two small coins, which is a mite.
- 43 And Yeshua called His talmidim and said to them: Truly I say to you, that this poor widow has cast [in] more, than everyone who cast [into] the treasury.
- 44 For all of them cast [in] from what abounded to them: but this one from her need, cast [in] everything that she had; all her goods.

### CHAPTER 13

- 1 And when Yeshua went out from the Temple, one of His talmidim said to Him, Rabbi,<sup>824</sup> behold: look at those stones and those buildings.
- 2 But Yeshua said to him: Do you see these great buildings? One stone will not be left here upon another, that will not be destroyed.
- 3 And while Yeshua sat on the Mount of Olives, opposite the Temple, Kefa, and Ya'akov, and Yochanan, and Andrew, asked Him in private,
- 4 Tell us when these things will be: and what is the sign when all these things are close to being fulfilled?
- 5 And Yeshua began to say to them: Watch out, lest a man deceive you:
- 6 For many will come in My Name and say, I am He, and will deceive many.
- 7 But when you hear of wars and a rumor of wars, do not be afraid: for this will occur, but the end is not yet.
- 8 For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And earthquakes will occur in various places, and famines and riots will occur. These things are the beginning of sorrows.

---

<sup>820</sup> Ps. 110:1

<sup>821</sup> OS has "our"

<sup>822</sup> keep your nefeshot from (OS) > Beware of (P)

<sup>823</sup> Aramaic: **בַּחֲסֵי** "in the porches" the Greek translator seems to have misread this word as **בַּחֲסֵי** "in robes" as the Peshitta actually reads. The same scribal error occurs in Luke 20:46 (see note to Luke 20:46).

<sup>824</sup> OS has "rabbi" **רַבִּי** ; P has "teacher" **מֵלֶכֶּה**

9 <But watch out for your nefeshot,> for they will deliver you to the Goyim. And in the assemblies you will be beaten, and you will stand before kings and governors, for My sake, as a testimony to them.

10 But first, My Good News will be proclaimed among all the Goyim.

11 And when they bring you to deliver you up, do not be anxious beforehand, or consider what you will say: but that which is given to you in that hour, that speak. For you are not speaking, but the Ruach HaKodesh.

12 And brother will deliver brother to death, and a father his son, and children will rise up against their parents and kill them.<sup>825</sup>

13 And you will be hated by everyone, because of My Name. But he who endures until the end, will live.

14 And when you see the sign of the **abomination of desolation**,<sup>826</sup> <which is spoken of in Daniel the prophet, > that is standing where it should not (let him who reads understand): then those who are in Y'hudah should flee to the mountain.

15 And he who is on the roof, should not come down, or enter, to take a thing from his house.

16 And he who is in the field, should not turn back to pick up his clothes.

17 And woe to the pregnant woman, and to those who are nursing in those days.

18 And pray that your flight might not be in winter:

19 For **tribulation** will come in those days, **such as has not occurred since the beginning** of the creation, which Eloah created, **until now, or [ever] will be.**<sup>827</sup>

20 And if <YHWH> had not shortened those days, all flesh would not live. But because of the chosen, which He chose, He shortened those days.

21 Then, if anyone says to you, Behold, here is the Messiah: or, Behold there: do not believe [him].

22 For false Messiahs and lying prophets will arise, and will give signs and wonders: and will deceive, if it is possible, even the chosen.

23 But take heed: Behold, I have told you everything in advance.

24 And in those days after that tribulation, **the sun will darken, and the moon will not give its light.**

25 **And the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of heaven will be shaken.**<sup>828</sup>

26 And then they will see, **the Son of Man coming upon the clouds**<sup>829</sup> with great power and with glory.

27 Then He will send His angels, and gather His chosen: from the four winds; from the furthest of the earth, and up to the furthest of heaven.

28 Now, learn from the fig tree the parable: that when its branches are tender and sprout its leaves, you know that summer has arrived.

29 Likewise, when you have seen these things that are going to be, know that it is near; at the door.

30 Truly I say to you, that this generation will not pass, until all these things occur.

31 Heaven and earth will pass, but my words will not pass.

32 But concerning that day, and concerning that hour, man does not know; neither the angels of heaven, nor the Son: only the Father.

33 Watch! Be alert and pray! For you do not know when the time is.

<sup>825</sup> Mic. 7:6

<sup>826</sup> Dan. 9:27; 11:31; 12:11

<sup>827</sup> Joel 2:2; Dan. 12:1

<sup>828</sup> Is. 13:10; 34:3-4; 50:3; Jer. 4:23-29; Ezek. 32:7; Joel 2:10, 3:4 (2:31); 4:15 (3:15); Hag. 2:6, 21

<sup>829</sup> Dan. 7:13-14

Mark 13:34

- 34 For it is like a man who took a journey, and left his house, and gave authority to his servants and to each man his work, and commanded the doorkeeper to be vigilant.  
35 Be vigilant therefore, because you do not know, when the master of the house will come: in the evening, or in the middle of the night, or at twilight,<sup>830</sup> or in the morning,  
36 Lest He come suddenly and find you while you sleep.  
37 Now what I say to you, I say to all: Be vigilant!

## CHAPTER 14

- 1 Now after two days was the Pesach of the Feast of Unleavened Bread, and the Chief Cohenim and scribes, were seeking how they might seize Him by trickery, and kill Him.  
2 And they were saying, Not during the feast, lest a tumult occur among the people.  
3 And while He was in Beit-Anyah, in the house of Shim'on the jar merchant,<sup>831</sup> while eating, a woman came who had with her an alabaster jar of ointment of pistachio,<sup>832</sup> the best, very costly: and she opened it and poured it on the head of Yeshua.  
4 And there were men of the talmidim who were offended among their nefeshot and said, Why was there the waste of this oil?  
5 For it was possible to sell it [for] more than three hundred denarii; to be given to the poor: and they were murmuring among themselves against her.  
6 But Yeshua said: Leave her alone. Why are you troubling her? She has done a proper deed for Me:  
7 For you always have the poor with you. And whenever you want, you are able to do for them what is proper, but I am not always with you.  
8 She has done what she could, and has anointed beforehand my body, like as for burial.  
9 And Truly I say to you, that wherever this, My Good News, is proclaimed in the entire world, also the thing that this one has done, will be spoken for her remembrance.  
10 And Y'hudah of the Shore of Skriot, one of the twelve, went to the Chief Cohenim so as to betray Yeshua to them.  
11 And when they heard, they rejoiced, and promised to give him money. And he was seeking for himself an opportunity to betray Him.  
12 And on the first day<sup>833</sup> of the Feast of Unleavened Bread, in which is slain<sup>834</sup> the Pesach, His talmidim were saying to Him, Where do you want us to go to prepare for you to eat the Pesach?  
13 And He sent two of His talmidim and said to them: Go to the city, and behold, a man who is carrying a vessel of water will meet you. Follow him.

---

<sup>830</sup> "or at twilight" P has "or at the rooster crow"

<sup>831</sup> "jar merchant" unpointed Aramaic is ܢܪܒܐ which could indicate ܢܪܒܐ (GARAVA) meaning "jar maker" or "jar merchant" or could be pointed as ܢܪܒܐ (GA'RABBA) meaning "leper". However based on the context in light of Torah ( Lev. 13:46 ) the reading "leper" as found in the Greek text appears to be a mistranslation.

<sup>832</sup> OS has ܢܫܝܚܝܢܝܢ both here and in Yochanan 12:3. The Greek translator seems to have misunderstood this word as a transliteration of the Greek word meaning "very pure" (which appears in the Greek) being used as a loan word in the Aramaic. In fact the Aramaic word ܢܫܝܚܝܢܝܢ means "pistachio" and is used with the same spelling in similar context in both Talmuds (b.Gittin 69; b.Kethub 17; j.Demai 22b; j.Kila'im 27a; j.Ma'asorot 48)

<sup>833</sup> or "on the day before" see note to Mt. 26:17

<sup>834</sup> P: "the Jews slay"

- 14 And wherever he enters, say to the master of the house, Our Rabbi said: My time has arrived.<sup>835</sup> where is the room where I might eat the Pesach with My talmidim?
- 15 And behold, he will show you a large, upper room, that is furnished and prepared; there make ready for us.
- 16 And His talmidim went out and came to the city, and found as He had said to them, and they prepared the Pesach.
- 17 And when evening came, He came with His twelve.
- 18 And while they were reclined and eating, Yeshua said: Truly I say to you, that one of you who eats with Me, will betray Me.
- 19 And they began to be grieved and were saying to Him, one by one, Is it I?
- 20 And He said to them, One of the twelve who dips with Me in the dish.
- 21 And the Son of Man will go, as it is written concerning Him: but woe to that man by whose hand, the Son of Man is betrayed. It would be better for that man if he had not been born.
- 22 And while they were eating, Yeshua took bread, and blessed and broke, and gave to them. And He said to them: Take, this is My body.
- 23 And He took a cup and gave thanks, and blessed, and gave to them: and they all drank from it.
- 24 And He said to them: This is My blood of the new covenant that is shed for many.
- 25 Truly I say to you, that I will not drink again from the fruit of the vine, until that day in which I will drink it anew in the Kingdom of Eloah.
- 26 And they gave glory [to Elohim], and went out to the Mount of Olives.
- 27 And Yeshua said to them: All of you will be made to stumble at Me in this night: for it is written, **I will strike the Shepherd and His lambs will be scattered.**<sup>836</sup>
- 28 But when I have risen, I will go before you into Galil.
- 29 Kefa said to Him, Though all of them be made to stumble, I will not.
- 30 Yeshua said to Him: Truly I say to you, that today; in this night: before the rooster will crow twice, three [times] you will deny Me.
- 31 And all the more he was saying, If I must die with you, I will not deny You, my Adon. And all of them also spoke likewise. And they came to a place that was called Gad S'mani;<sup>837</sup>
- 32 And He said to His talmidim: Sit here, while I pray.
- 33 And He took with Him Kefa, and Ya'akov, and Yochanan: and began to be sad and to grieve.
- 34 And He said to them: It is grievous to My nefesh unto death: remain here, and be alert.
- 35 And He went on a little, and fell upon the ground and was praying, that if it was possible, [this] hour might pass from Him.
- 36 And He said: Father, My Father: You can do anything. Make this cup pass from Me; yet not My will, but yours.
- 37 And He came and found them sleeping. And He said to Shim'on Kefa: Are you sleeping: are you not able to stay awake one hour?

<sup>835</sup> P omits "My time has arrived"

<sup>836</sup> Zech. 13:7

<sup>837</sup> In the parallel passage of Matthew 26:36a OS has Gu S'mani while Hebrew Matthew has Gey Sh'manim here (compare Is. 28:1)

Mark 14:38

38 Awake<sup>838</sup> and pray, lest you enter temptation! The spirit is willing and ready, but the body is weak.

39 And He went again, prayed, and He said the same thing.

40 And He returned, came, and again, found them while asleep because their eyes were heavy: and they did not know what to say to Him.

41 And He came a third time and said to them: Sleep now, and rest: the end has arrived and the hour has come. And behold, the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Arise; let us go: behold, he who has betrayed Me draws near.

43 And while He was speaking, Y'hudah, of the Shore of Skriot; one of the twelve, came, and many people with swords and rods, from being with the Chief Cohenim, and scribes, and elders.

44 And the traitor who betrayed, had given them a sign and had said, Whomever I kiss, is He: seize Him securely, and take Him away.

45 And suddenly he arrived and said to Him, Rabbi, <Rabbi, > and he kissed Him.

46 And they placed hands upon Him and seized Him.

47 And one of those who were standing [there], drew a sword and attacked the servant of the Chief Cohen, and struck his ear.

48 And Yeshua answered and said to them: Do you come out as against a robber, with swords and rods to seize Me?

49 Every day, I was with you while I was teaching in the Temple, and you did not seize Me: but this has occurred that the Scriptures might be fulfilled.

50 Then His talmidim left Him and fled.

51 And one young man followed Him, and <his naked body> was clothed with a linen cloth and they seized him.

52 And he left the linen cloth and fled naked.

53 And they took Yeshua to the Chief Cohenim,<sup>839</sup> and all the Chief Cohenim and scribes and elders were gathered with Him.

54 And Shim'on from afar, was following Him up to the edge of the courtyard of the Chief Cohen: and he was sitting with the servants, and was getting warm near the fire.

55 And the Chief Cohenim and all their assembly, were seeking testimony against Yeshua so that they might kill Him, but they did not find it.

56 For while many were testifying against Him, their testimony was not agreeing.

57 And some false witnesses stood up against Him and said,

58 We heard Him, when He said, I will destroy this Temple that was made with hands, and after three days I will build another, that is not made with hands.

59 But not even thus was their testimony adequate.

60 Then the Chief Cohen stood up in the midst, and questioned Yeshua and said, Do you not answer <the accusation>? Why are they witnessing these things against You?

61 But He was silent and did not answer him a thing. And again the Chief Cohen questioned Him and said, Are you the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed One?

62 And Yeshua said to him: I am. And you will **see the Son of Man, when He sits on the right hand of Power, and comes upon the clouds of heaven.**<sup>840</sup>

63 And the Chief Cohen rent his garments and said, Why now do we need witnesses?

---

<sup>838</sup> Aramaic ܘܫܘܥܝܢ can mean "awake" or "watch" and appears to have been misunderstood by the Greek translator to mean "watch" here and in Mt. 26:41.

<sup>839</sup> "the Chief Cohenim" P has "Kayafa, the Chief Cohen,"

<sup>840</sup> Dan. 7:13; Ps. 110:1

64 Behold, from His mouth, you have heard blasphemy; what do you think? And all of them judged that He was deserving of death.  
 65 And some began spitting in His face. And they covered His face and were striking Him and saying, Prophesy! And the guards were striking Him upon His cheeks.  
 66 And while Kefa<sup>841</sup> was below in the courtyard, one maiden of the Cohen Gadol came.  
 67 She saw him while he was warming himself, and she looked at him and said to him, You also were with Yeshua the Natzrati.  
 68 But he denied and said, I do not know what you are saying: and he went outside to the porch, <and the rooster crowed. >  
 69 And again that maiden saw him, and began telling those who were standing [there], that this one also, was one of them.  
 70 But again he denied [it]. And after a little [time], again those who were standing [there] said to Kefa, Truly, you are one of them: for you are also from Galil and your speech is like [theirs].  
 71 And he began cursing and swearing, I do not know this man of whom you speak!  
 72 And in that hour, the rooster crowed the second time. And Kefa<sup>842</sup> remembered the saying of Yeshua, who had said to him: Before the rooster crows two times, you will deny me three [times], and he began to weep.

## CHAPTER 15

1 And first thing in the morning, the Chief Cohenim took counsel with the elders and with the scribes and with all the assembly: and they bound Yeshua and led Him away, and they delivered Him to Pilate.  
 2 And Pilate asked Him, Are you the king of the Jews? And He answered and said to him: you have spoken.  
 3 And the Chief Cohenim were accusing Him with many things.  
 4 And Pilate again asked Him and said to Him, Will you not answer <the accusation>? See how many are testifying against You?  
 5 But Yeshua did not give any answer, so that Pilate was amazed.  
 6 Now he was accustomed during every feast to free a prisoner to them, whomever they requested.  
 7 And there was one who was called Bar Abba,<sup>843</sup> who was a prisoner with the instigators of insurrection--those who had committed murder in the insurrection.  
 8 And the people cried out, and began to ask [him], to do for them as he was accustomed.  
 9 But Pilate answered and said, Do you want [that] I release to you, the King of the Jews?  
 10 For Pilate knew that the Chief Cohenim had delivered him up from envy.  
 11 And the Chief Cohenim all the more, exhorted the crowds [to ask] that he should deliver Bar Abba<sup>844</sup> to them.  
 12 And Pilate said to them, What then, do you want [that] I do to this one, whom you call King of the Jews?  
 13 And again they cried out, Crucify Him!

<sup>841</sup> P "Shim'on"

<sup>842</sup> P "Shim'on"

<sup>843</sup> See note to Mt. 27:16

<sup>844</sup> See note to Mt. 27:16

Mark 15:14

14 And Pilate said to them, Why:<sup>845</sup> what evil has He done? And those all the more were crying out, Crucify Him!

15 And Pilate wanted to do the will of the crowds, and released Bar Abba<sup>846</sup> to them: and after he had scourged Him, he delivered Yeshua to them to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led Him away, into the hall that was the Praetorium: and they called the whole company of soldiers.

17 And they put a purple robe on Him, and wove a crown of thorns, [and] placed [it] on Him.

18 And they began to greet Him ... Shalom, King of the Jews.

19 And they struck Him upon His head with a reed, and were spitting in His face,<sup>847</sup> and were kneeling upon their knees and worshipping Him.

20 And after they had mocked Him, they stripped off the purple robe, and put on His clothes: and took Him out to crucify Him.

21 And they compelled one who was passing by--Shim'on, a Cyrenian, who had come from the country; the father of Alexander and of Rufus--to carry his gallows.

22 And they brought Him to Gagulta--<sup>848</sup> the place that is interpreted, the skull.

23 And they gave Him to drink **wine**, in which was mixed myrrh, but He did not take it.<sup>849</sup>

24 And after they had crucified Him, they divided His garments and cast lots for them, what each should take.<sup>850</sup>

25 And it was the third hour when they crucified Him.

26 And the sentence<sup>851</sup> was written in the inscription, This is the King of the Jews.

27 And they crucified with Him two robbers: one on His right and one on His left.

28 <And the Scripture was fulfilled that said, **He was reckoned with the unjust.**><sup>852</sup>

29 And they<sup>853</sup> were blaspheming against Him, and shaking their heads and saying, Indeed: He will destroy the Temple, and build it after three days.

30 Save Your nefesh, and come down from the gallows.

31 And likewise also, the Chief Cohenim and the scribes were laughing, one with another and saying, Others He saved: His nefesh He is not able to save.

32 Let the Messiah, the King of Yisrael, come down now from the gallows, that we might see and believe in Him. And those also who were crucified with Him, were reviling Him.

33 And when the sixth hour came, darkness came <over all the land> until the ninth hour.

34 And in the ninth hour, Yeshua cried out with a loud voice and said: <**EL, EL I'mana sh'vaktani**, which is,> **My Eloah, My Eloah, why have You forsaken Me?**<sup>854</sup>

35 And some of those who were standing [there]; who heard, were saying, He calls for Eliyahu.

---

<sup>845</sup> P omits "Why?"

<sup>846</sup> See note to Mt. 27:16

<sup>847</sup> The Greek has "spit upon him"

<sup>848</sup> Old Syriac Aramaic: ܩܘ ܕܠܗܘܐ "Gu Galta" however Peshitta has ܩܘܠܗܘܐ here and the Old Syriac also has ܩܘܠܗܘܐ in the parallel passage of Matthew (27:33) The page of the Old Syriac which contained this passage in John has not survived. See Mt. 27:33

<sup>849</sup> Ps. 69:22(21)

<sup>850</sup> Ps. 22:19(18)

<sup>851</sup> P has "cause of his death"

<sup>852</sup> Quoting Is. 53:12; However this entire verse (Mk. 15:28) does not appear in OS.

<sup>853</sup> OS has "also those who were passing by"

<sup>854</sup> Obviously quoting Ps. 22:1 (22:2). The Aramaic phrase I'mana sh'vaktani could also be understood as "for this you have kept me". See note to Mt. 27:46.

36 And one ran and filled a sponge [with] **vinegar**, and fastened it on a reed to **give** Him **to drink**.<sup>855</sup> But they said, Let [Him] alone. Let us see, if Eliyahu will come to take Him down.

37 And Yeshua cried out with a loud voice and died.

38 And the veil of the Temple was rent in two, from the top to the bottom.

39 And when the centurion who was standing near Him, saw that He cried out thus and died, he said, Truly this man was, the Son of Eloah.

40 And there were also women who were watching from afar: Miriam from Magdala and Miriam the mother of Ya'akov the lesser, and of Yosef<sup>856</sup> and Shalom;

41 Those who, when He was in Galil, were following Him and helping Him, and many others who had gone up with Him to Yerushalayim.

42 And when it was <the eve of the preparation, which was before> the Sabbath,<sup>857</sup>

43 Yosef who was from Ramatayim, an honorable counsellor who also was waiting for the Kingdom of Heaven,<sup>858</sup> came and took courage: and approached Pilate and requested the body of Yeshua.

44 And Pilate marveled that He was already dead: and he called the centurion and asked him if He had already died.

45 And when he learned it from the centurion, he gave His body to Yosef.

46 And Yosef bought linen cloth, and took Him down, and wrapped Him in it: and placed Him in a grave that was hewn out in the rock, and he rolled a stone upon the door of the grave.

47 And Miriam from Magdala, and Miriam the daughter of Ya'akov,<sup>859</sup> saw where He was laid.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And when the Sabbath<sup>860</sup> had passed,<sup>861</sup> Miriam from Magdala, and Miriam [the mother] of Ya'akov and Shalom, bought oil and spices: that they might come to anoint Him.

2 And at early dawn, at the first of the week,<sup>862</sup> they came to the sepulcher when the sun was rising.<sup>863</sup>

3 And they were saying among their nefeshot, Who did roll the stone <from the entrance> of the sepulcher for us?

4 And they looked, [and] saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

<sup>855</sup> Ps. 69:22(21)

<sup>856</sup> OS has יֹסֵף "Yosef" P has יוֹסֵא "Yosi"

<sup>857</sup> Peshitta: וְכֵן הָיָה רִמְשָׁא דְעֵרְוִבְתָּא דְאַתְיָה קִדָּם שְׁבַחָא

The Old Syriac simply has וְהָיָה בְּשַׁבְּתָא "and it was on the Sabbath"; see note to Mt. 27:57, 62.

<sup>858</sup> P has "Kingdom of Eloah"

<sup>859</sup> P has "the [mother] of Yosi"

<sup>860</sup> "And when the Sabbath had passed" Aramaic (OS and P): וְכֵן עֵבְרַת שְׁבַחָא see note to Mt. 28:1

<sup>861</sup> "passed" Aramaic: עֵבְרַת interestingly the Hebrew (DuTillet and Munster of Mt. 28:1) has

עֵרֶב "evening". One of these readings is likely the result of a scribal error from the other.

<sup>862</sup> "And at early dawn, at the first of the week" Aramaic of Peshitta: בְּשַׁפְּרָא דִּין בַּחַד בְּשַׁבָּא

Old Syriac has: וּבְשַׁפְּרָא בַּחַד בְּשַׁבָּא. See note to Mt. 28:1

<sup>863</sup> "when the sun was rising" Old Syriac has: כֵּד סִלַּק שְׁמֵשָׁא Peshitta has: כֵּד דִּנְחַ שְׁמֵשָׁא. See note to Mt. 28:1

Mark 16:5

5 And they entered the sepulcher, and saw a young man who was sitting on the right, and clothed with a white robe, and they were amazed.

6 And he said to them, Do not be afraid. You seek Yeshua, the Natzrati who was crucified. He has risen: He is not here. Behold the place where He was laid.

7 But go, tell His talmidim and Kefa, that behold, He goes before you to Galil. There you will see Him as He said to you.

8 And when they had heard, they fled, and went out from the grave for amazement: <and trembling had seized them> and they did not speak a thing to a man, for they were afraid.

**[The oldest Semitic witness, Codex S of the Old Syriac Version ends here. The oldest Greek manuscripts also end here]**

9 And in the early morning, the first of the week, He had risen: and appeared first, to Miriam from Magdala, from whom He had cast out seven shadim.

10 And she went [and] told those who had been with Him, who were mourning and weeping.

11 And when they heard what they were saying, that, He was alive and had appeared to them: they did not believe them.

12 After these things, He appeared to two of them, in another form, while they were walking and going into the country.

13 And those went and told the rest; they did not even believe them.

14 And finally He appeared to the eleven, while they were eating. And He reviled their lack of trust, and the hardness of their heart, since they had not believed those who had seen that He had risen.

15 And He said to them: Go into the entire world, and proclaim My Good News in all of creation.

16 Whoever believes and is immersed, will live: and whoever does not believe, is condemned.

17 And these signs will follow those who believe: in My Name, they will cast out shadim, and they will speak with new tongues,

18 And they will take up serpents in their hands,<sup>864</sup> And if they should drink a deadly poison, it will not harm them. And they will place their hands upon the sick, and they will be made whole.

19 And Yeshua our Adon, after commanding His talmidim, went up to heaven and **sat on the right side of Eloah.**<sup>865</sup>

20 And they went out and proclaimed in every place: and our Adon was being with them in all things,<sup>866</sup> and establishing their words by the signs that they were doing.

---

<sup>864</sup> P omits "in their hands"

<sup>865</sup> Ps. 110:1

<sup>866</sup> "being with them in all things" OS > P has "helping them"

# LUKE לוקא

## (Luke)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Because many have wished to write and declare, concerning those matters that have been fulfilled among us--
- 2 Like that which they delivered to us, those who were from before, eyewitnesses and shammashim of the Word--
- 3 It seemed good to me also, who has investigated all of them from the beginning; carefully, one by one--to write to you, noble Theophilus:
- 4 That you might know the truth of the words that you have been taught.
- 5 There was, in the days of Herod, the king of Y'hudah, one Cohen who was named Z'kharyah, from the division<sup>867</sup> of the house of Aviyah: and his wife from the daughters of Aharon, whose name was Elisheva.
- 6 And both of them were righteous before Eloah, and were walking in all His commandments, and in the righteousness of YHWH; without blame in all their ways.
- 7 But they had no son because Elisheva was barren, and both of them advanced in days.
- 8 And it happened (that) while he was serving as Cohen in the order of his service before Eloah,
- 9 In the custom of the priesthood, it came that he was to place the incense. And he entered the Temple <of YHWH>,
- 10 And all the crowd of people were standing and praying outside, at the time of incense.
- 11 And an angel of YHWH, who stood at the right side of the altar of incense, appeared to Z'kharyah.
- 12 And he was agitated: and trembled when he saw the angel, and fear fell upon him.
- 13 And the angel said to him, Do not fear, Z'kharyah, because Eloah has heard the sound of your prayer. And your wife, Elisheva, will bear to you a son, and you will call his name Yochanan,
- 14 And you will have joy and gladness, and many will rejoice in his birth.
- 15 For he will be great before YHWH, and will not drink wine or strong drink. And he will be filled with the Ruach HaKodesh, while he is in the womb of his mother.
- 16 And he will turn many of the sons of Yisrael, to YHWH their Eloah.
- 17 And he will go before Him, in the spirit, and in the might of Eliyahu, the prophet: that he **might turn the heart of the fathers unto the children**,<sup>868</sup> and those who are disobedient, to the knowledge of the just. And he will prepare for YHWH a wholehearted people.
- 18 And Z'kharyah said to the angel, How will I know this? For I am old and my wife is advanced in age.
- 19 And the angel answered and said to him, I am Gavri'el, because I stand before Eloah: and I have been sent to speak with you, and to declare these (things).
- 20 Now you will be dumb and not able to speak, until the day that these (things) occur, because you did not believe my words that will be fulfilled in their season.

<sup>867</sup> OS: "division" פלגותא ; P has "service" תשמשותא

<sup>868</sup> Mal. 3:23-24 (4:5-6)

Luke 1:21

- 21 Now the people were standing and waiting for Z'kharyah, and they wondered about his delay in the Temple.
- 22 And when Z'kharyah came out, he was not able to speak with them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the Temple. And he anxiously made signs to them, but remained dumb.
- 23 And after the days of his service were fulfilled, he went to his house.
- 24 And it happened after those days (that) Elisheva, his wife, conceived. And she hid herself (for) five months, and said,
- 25 These (things) YHWH did for me in the days that He looked on me, to take away my reproach that was among men.
- 26 And in the sixth month, the angel Gavri'el was sent from the presence of Eloah to Galilee, to the city whose name is Natzaret;
- 27 To a virgin, who was betrothed to a man whose name was Yosef, from the house of David. And the name of the virgin (was) Miriam.
- 28 And the angel came to her and said to her: Shalom to you, full of favor: our Adon is with you, blessed of mankind.
- 29 But when she saw (him), she was frightened at his saying, and wondered, What is this greeting?
- 30 And the angel said to her: Do not be afraid, Miriam: for you have found favor with Eloah.
- 31 For behold, you will conceive and bear a son, and you will call His Name, Yeshua.
- 32 This One will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest: and Adonai YHWH<sup>869</sup> will give to Him the throne of David, His father.
- 33 And He will reign over the house of Ya'akov forever: and to His Kingdom there will not be an end.
- 34 Miriam said to the angel, How could this be, seeing that I have not known a man?
- 35 The angel answered and said to her: The Ruach HaKodesh will come, and the power of the Almighty will descend upon you. Because of this, the one who is begotten in you is Set-Apart, and will be called the Son of Eloah.
- 36 And behold, Elisheva, your kinswoman also is pregnant (with a) son, in her old age, and this (is) her sixth month, she who was called barren.
- 37 Because no thing (is) difficult for Eloah.
- 38 Miriam said, Behold, I am the handmaid of YHWH; let it be to me according to your word. And the angel departed from her.
- 39 And Miriam arose in those days, and went up quickly to a mountain; to a city of Y'hudah.
- 40 And she entered the house of Z'kharyah, and bid shalom to Elisheva.
- 41 And it happened, that when Elisheva heard the greeting of Miriam, the baby leaped in her womb, and Elisheva was filled with Ruach HaKodesh.
- 42 And cried out in a great voice, and said to Miriam, You are blessed among women, and blessed is the fruit that is in your womb.
- 43 How did this happen to me, that the mother of my Adon would come to me?
- 44 For behold, when the sound of your greeting fell upon my ears, the baby in my womb leaped with great joy!
- 45 And happy is it, for she who had trust: because there will be a completion of that which was spoken with her <in the presence of> YHWH.
- 46 And Miriam said, **My nefesh magnifies YHWH!**

<sup>869</sup> Aramaic: ܡܪܝܡ ܐܠܗܝܐ see note to Rev. 1:8

- 47 **And my spirit has rejoiced in Eloah my Savior!**  
 48 Because **He has looked at the humiliation of His handmaid.**<sup>870</sup> For behold, from now on, all generations will call me blessed.<sup>871</sup>  
 49 Because He who is mighty, has done great things with me: and **His Name is Set-Apart.**  
 50 **And His mercy is upon those who fear Him**<sup>872</sup> for ages and generations.  
 51 He has accomplished victory with His arm: and has scattered the proud in the thought of their heart.  
 52 He has cast down the mighty from the seats, and exalted the humble.<sup>873</sup>  
 53 The hungry He has satisfied with good, but the rich He has sent away empty handed.  
 54 He has cared for Yisrael His son,<sup>874</sup> and remembered His mercy:  
 55 As He spoke with our fathers--with Avraham and with his seed forever.  
 56 And Miriam stayed with Elisheva about three months, and then she returned to her house.  
 57 Now as to Elisheva, the time came to her that she bear, and she bore a son.  
 58 And her neighbors and her relatives heard, that YHWH<sup>875</sup> had increased His mercy toward her, and they rejoiced with her.  
 59 And it happened that on the eighth day, they came to circumcise the young boy: and they were going to call him by the name of his father, Z'kharyah.  
 60 But his mother <answered and> said to them, Not so: but he will be called Yochanan.  
 61 And they said to her, There is no man in your family line, who is called by this name.  
 62 And they made signs<sup>876</sup> to his father, as to what he wanted to name him.  
 63 And he asked for a writing tablet, and wrote and said, Yochanan is his name.  
 64 And immediately his mouth was opened, and his tongue (loosed), and he spoke and blessed Eloah: and everyone marveled.<sup>877</sup>  
 65 And fear came over all their neighbors, and in all the mountain of Y'hudah, these (things) were spoken.  
 66 And all who heard, were pondering in their heart and saying, What indeed will this child be? And the hand of YHWH was with him.  
 67 And Z'kharyah, his father, was filled with Ruach HaKodesh, and prophesied and said,  
 68 **Blessed is YHWH, the Eloah of Yisrael,**<sup>878</sup> who has visited His nation and made available, salvation to it.  
 69 And He has raised up for us a horn of salvation, in the house of David His servant,  
 70 As He spoke by the mouth of His Set-Apart prophets, who were from old:  
 71 That He would save us from our adversaries, and from the hand of all our enemies.  
 72 And He has performed His mercy with our fathers, and has remembered His Set-Apart covenants,  
 73 And the oaths that He swore to Avraham, our father, that He would give to us:  
 74 That we would be delivered from the hand of our adversaries, and that without fear, we might serve before Him,  
 75 In uprightness and righteousness, all the days of our lives.

---

<sup>870</sup> 1Sam. 2:1; 1:11

<sup>871</sup> "blessed" or "happy"; P reads "all generations will give me a blessing"

<sup>872</sup> Ps. 111:9; 103:17

<sup>873</sup> Sirach 10:14

<sup>874</sup> P: "servant"

<sup>875</sup> P: "Eloah"

<sup>876</sup> OS has "they said"

<sup>877</sup> The Aramaic of P and the Greek place "And everyone marveled." At the end of verse 63 however it clearly belongs at the end of verse 64 as the Aramaic of the Old Syriac has it.

<sup>878</sup> Ps. 41:14(13), 72:18; 106:48

Luke 1:76

76 And you, child, will be called the prophet of the Most High: for **you will go before the face of YHWH, that you might prepare His way,**<sup>879</sup>

77 So that He might give the knowledge of life to His people, in the forgiveness of their sins:

78 Because of the mercy of the compassion of our Eloah, by which the dawn from on high will visit us,

79 **To give light to those who sit in darkness, and in the shadows of death,**<sup>880</sup> that He might direct our feet in the way of shalom.

80 And the child grew, and was strengthened in spirit: and he was in the wilderness until the day of his appearance to Yisrael.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And it happened that in those days, a decree went out from Caesar Augustus, that all of the Land<sup>881</sup> should be enrolled.

2 This enrollment first happened, during the governorship of Quirinius in Syria.

3 And everyone went to his city to be registered.

4 And Yosef also went up from Natzaret, a city of Galil, into Y'hudah, to the city of David that is called Beit Lechem:

5 He with Miriam, his wife with child, that they might be enrolled there. (4b) because they were from the house <and from the tribe> of David.

6 And it happened that while they were there, her days were fulfilled that she should bear:

7 And she bore her firstborn son, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger, because they had no place where they could lodge.

8 And there were shepherds in that field, who were abiding there, and keeping watch over their ewes.<sup>882</sup>

9 And behold, an angel of Eloah<sup>883</sup> came to them, and the glory of YHWH shone upon them: and they were very afraid.

10 And the angel said to them: Do not be afraid. For behold: I announce to you great joy, that will be to all the world.

11 For to you are born today, in the city of David, the Savior--who is YHWH, the Messiah.<sup>884</sup>

12 And you will find this sign: a baby who is wrapped in swaddling clothes and lying in a manger.

13 And immediately the great hosts of heaven appeared with the angel, while praising Eloah and saying,

14 Glory to Eloah in the highest: and upon earth, shalom and a goodwill, to the sons of men.

---

<sup>879</sup> Mal. 3:1; Is. 40:3

<sup>880</sup> Is. 9:1(2)

<sup>881</sup> Following the Old Syriac Aramaic which has כּוּלָּהּ אֲרֵץ "all the earth/land". The Aramaic word אֲרֵץ can mean "land" and can mean "earth" and is often used as a Euphemism for the Land of Israel "The Land". The Greek translator has misunderstood the word to mean "earth" or "world". See note to Acts 11:28. The Peshitta Aramaic of Luke 2:1 has "all the people of his dominion"

<sup>882</sup> P has "flocks at night"

<sup>883</sup> Following P. OS may have had "YHWH" but the only witness to this page has a hole here.

<sup>884</sup> Is. 43:3, 11, 25; 45:21; Ps. 106:21; Hosea 13:4; see notes to Titus 2:13; see Jn. 1:18

15 And it happened that after the angels had departed, from their presence into heaven, the shepherds talked one with another and were saying, Let us journey unto Beit Lechem: and let us see this thing that has occurred, as the angel<sup>885</sup> has made known to us.

16 And they came quickly, and found Yosef and Miriam, and the baby who was laid in the manger.

17 And after they had seen (Him), they made known the message, that had been told to them concerning the child.

18 And all who heard marveled, concerning those (things) that had been spoken to them from the shepherds.

19 But Miriam kept all those words and was pondering (them) in her heart.

20 And those shepherds returned, glorifying <and praising> Eloah, concerning all that they had seen and heard, as it was told to them.

21 And when eight days had passed so that the boy could be circumcised, His Name was called Yeshua, as He had been called by the angel, before He was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the **days of her purification** were fulfilled, according to the Torah of Moshe, they took Him up to Yerushalayim to present Him before YHWH,

23 According to what was written in the Torah of YHWH: that **every male who opens the womb will be called a Set-Apart one of YHWH**,<sup>886</sup>

24 And to give a sacrifice, as is said in the Torah of YHWH--**a pair of turtledoves or two chicks of a dove**.<sup>887</sup>

25 Now there was one man in Yerushalayim; his name was Shim'on. And this man was just and righteous, and waiting for the comfort of Yisrael, and Ruach HaKodesh was upon him.

26 And it had been said to him by the Ruach HaKodesh, that he would not see death until he would see the Messiah of YHWH.

27 This one came by the Spirit to the Temple, and when His parents brought the child Yeshua, to do for Him as is commanded in the Torah,

28 He, Shim'on,<sup>888</sup> took Him up in his arms and blessed Eloah and said,

29 Now my Adon, dismiss your servant in shalom as you have said.

30 For behold, my eyes have seen your mercy,<sup>889</sup>

31 That you have prepared before all nations:

32 A light for a revelation of the Goyim, and a glory to your people, Yisrael.

33 And His father,<sup>890</sup> and His mother, marveled at these that were spoken about Him.

34 And Shim'on blessed them: and said to Miriam His mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and the rising of many in Yisrael, and for a sign of contention.

35 And a spear shall pass through your nefesh, so that the thoughts of many hearts might be revealed.

36 And Chanah, a prophetess, a daughter of P'nu'el, from the tribe of Asher, also was advanced in days.<sup>891</sup> And she had lived seven years with her husband from her virginity.

<sup>885</sup> OS: "the angel" ; P: "YHWH"

<sup>886</sup> Ex. 13:2, 12, 15

<sup>887</sup> Lev. 12:6,8 OS has:"her purification" in 2:22 while P wrongly has "their purification".

<sup>888</sup> P omits "Shim'on"

<sup>889</sup> Aramaic (OS and P) ܕܢܢܐ "your mercy" which the Greek translator seems to have misread as

ܕܢܢܐ "your life/salvation".

<sup>890</sup> P: "Yosef"

<sup>891</sup> P has "years"

Luke 2:37

- 37 And she was a widow for about eighty four years, and she did not go out of the Temple. And she served, in fasting and in prayer, both day and night.
- 38 And she also, stood up in that hour, and gave thanks to YHWH: and spoke concerning Him, to every man who awaited the redemption of Yerushalayim.
- 39 And when Yosef and Miriam<sup>892</sup> had completed everything as (was) in the Torah of YHWH, they returned to Galil; to their city, Natzaret.
- 40 And the child grew and became strong in spirit, and was filled with wisdom: and the favor of Eloah was upon Him.
- 41 And His people, during every year, went to Yerushalayim for the celebration of the feast of Unleavened Bread, of Pesach.<sup>893</sup>
- 42 And when He was twelve years old, they went up, as they were accustomed for the feast.
- 43 And after the feast days were completed, they returned. But the child Yeshua, remained in Yerushalayim, though His kinsfolk<sup>894</sup> did not know.
- 44 For they thought He was with people in their company. And after they had gone a one day journey, they searched for Him among their company and among their kinsfolk and among those who knew them,
- 45 And they did not find Him. So they returned again to Yerushalayim and searched for Him.
- 46 And after three days, they found Him in the Temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers: and He was listening to them and questioning them.
- 47 And all those who heard Him, were amazed at His wisdom and His answers.
- 48 And when His kinsfolk<sup>895</sup> saw Him they were amazed, and His mother said to Him, My son, why have you acted toward us in this manner? For behold, we<sup>896</sup> have been searching for you with much worry.
- 49 (And) He said to them, Why were you searching for Me? Do you not know that it is necessary for Me, to be in the House of My Father?
- 50 And they did not understand the saying that He had told them.
- 51 And He went down with them and came to Natzaret, and was subject to them. And His mother kept all these words in her heart.
- 52 And Yeshua grew in His stature, and in His wisdom, and in favor with Eloah and men.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 Now in the fifteenth year, of the reign of Tiberious Caesar, in the governorship of Pontius Pilate in Y'hudah, while Herod was tetrarch in Galil ... and Philip,<sup>897</sup> his brother, was tetrarch in Ituraea, and in the region of Trachonitis: and Lysanias was tetrarch of Abilene;
- 2 During the high priesthood of Anan and Kayafa: the Word of Eloah came to Yochanan Bar Z'kharyah, in the wilderness.
- 3 And he came into the entire region that was around the Yarden, proclaiming the immersion of repentance, for the forgiveness of sins.

---

<sup>892</sup> P has "they"

<sup>893</sup> P omits "feast of Unleavened Bread"

<sup>894</sup> P has "Yosef and his mother"

<sup>895</sup> P: "they"

<sup>896</sup> P "your father and I"

<sup>897</sup> See note to Mt. 14:3

- 4 As was written in the book of the words of Yesha'yahu the prophet, who said, **The voice that calls in the wilderness: Prepare the way of YHWH and make straight paths in the plain for our Eloah.**
- 5 **All the valleys will be filled, and all the mountains and hills will be leveled: and the rough will become smooth, and the difficult land, a plain.**
- 6 **And all flesh will see the Life that is from Eloah.**<sup>898</sup>
- 7 And he said to the crowds--those who had come to him <to be immersed, > Generation of vipers: who has shown you to flee from the wrath that is to come?
- 8 Produce therefore fruit that is worthy for repentance. And do not begin to say within yourselves, We have Avraham as father: for I say to you that from these stones, Eloah is able to raise up sons to Avraham.<sup>899</sup>
- 9 And behold, the axe is laid at the root of the trees: therefore, every tree that does not produce good fruit, will be cut off and cast into the fire.
- 10 And the crowds asked him <and said>, What then should we do, and have life?
- 11 He answered and said to them, He who has two coats: let him give to him who does not have. And he who has food, let him do likewise.
- 12 And the publicans also came to be immersed, and were saying to him, <Teacher, > what should we do?
- 13 And he said to them, Do not require anything more, than what is commanded to you to require.
- 14 And the soldiers asked him and also said, What should we do? He said to them, Do not oppress anyone, and do not use violence to anyone.<sup>900</sup> and let your wages be sufficient for you.
- 15 And as the people were thinking about Yochanan, and all were considering in their heart whether he was the Messiah,
- 16 Yochanan answered and said to them, Behold, I immerse you with water: but One who is greater than me will come; the straps of whose sandals, I am not worthy to loose. He will immerse you with fire, and with the Ruach HaKodesh--<sup>901</sup>
- 17 He who holds a winnowing fan in His hand, and has cleaned His threshing floor, and will gather the wheat into His storehouses: but He will burn the chaff with a fire that will not go out.
- 18 And also, many other things he taught, and declared to the people.
- 19 But Herod the tetrarch, because he had been reproached by Yochanan on account of Herodias, the wife of Herod's brother,<sup>902</sup> and on account of all the evils that he had done,
- 20 Added also this above all these: that he shut up Yochanan in prison.
- 21 Now it happened (that) when he immersed all the people, Yeshua also was immersed. And while He prayed, the heavens opened,
- 22 And the Ruach HaKodesh descended upon Him, in the likeness of the body of a dove. And a voice came from heaven that said: You are My beloved Son, in whom I am pleased.<sup>903</sup>
- 23 And Yeshua was about thirty years old, and was thought (to be) the son of Yosef, the son of Heli,

---

<sup>898</sup> Is. 40:3-5

<sup>899</sup> See note to Mt. 3:9

<sup>900</sup> P has "Do not do violence to man, and do not accuse anyone,"

<sup>901</sup> P: "Ruach HaKodesh and with fire"

<sup>902</sup> P has "Philip his brother" See note to Mt. 14:3

<sup>903</sup> See notes to Mt. 3:16

Luke 3:24

- 24 The son of Mattat, the son of L'vi, the son of Malki, the son of Yannai, the son of Yosef,  
25 The son of Matti, the son of Amotz, the son of Nachum, the son of Chesli, the son of Naggai,  
26 The son of Ma'at, the son of Matti, the son of Shim'i, the son of Yosef, the son of Y'hudah,  
27 The son of Yochanan, the son of Rheisha,<sup>904</sup> the son of Z'rubavel, the son of Sh'altiel, the son of Neri,  
28 The son of Malki, the son of Addi, the son of Kosam, the son of Eldam,<sup>905</sup> the son of Er,  
29 The son of Yeshua,<sup>906</sup> the son of Eli'ezer, the son of Yoram, the son of Mattat, the son of L'vi,  
30 The son of Shim'on, the son of Y'hudah, the son of Yosef, the son of Yonam, the son of Elyakim,  
31 The son of Malya, the son of Mena, the son of Mattata, the son of Natan, the son of David,  
32 The son of Yishai, the son of Oved,<sup>907</sup> the son of Bo'az, the son of Salmon,<sup>908</sup> the son of Nachshon,  
33 The son of Aminadav, the son of Aram,<sup>909</sup> the son of Chetzron, the son of Peretz, the son of Y'hudah,  
34 The son of Ya'akov, the son of Yitzchak, the son of Avraham, the son of Terach, the son of Nachor,  
35 The son of Sarug, the son of R'eu, the son of Peleg, the son of Ever, the son of Shelach,  
36 The son of Elam,<sup>910</sup> the son of Arpachshad, the son of Shem, the son of Noach, the son of Lamekh,  
37 The son of Metushelach, the son of Chanoch, the son of Yared, the son of Mahalel'el, the son of Keinan,  
38 The son of Enosh, the son of Shet; the son of Adam, who was from<sup>911</sup> Eloah.

---

<sup>904</sup> Following the Peshitta Aramaic, the Old Syriac Aramaic has כֶּשֶׁה Kesha

<sup>905</sup> Following the Old Syriac which has עֶלְמוֹדָד the Peshitta has אֶלְמוֹדָד "Elmodad"

<sup>906</sup> Following the Old Syriac. The Peshitta has יוֹסֵף Yosef

<sup>907</sup> Following the Peshitta. The Old Syriac has יוֹבֵל "Yovel"

<sup>908</sup> Following the Peshitta. The Old Syriac has שָׁלָה "Shala"

<sup>909</sup> "the son of Aminadav, the son of Aram" following the Peshitta Aramaic. The Old Syriac has "the son of Adam, the son of [hole in manuscript]", I have followed the Peshitta because it agrees with the same genealogy as recorded in 1Chron. 2 and Ruth 4. The Old Syriac may have omitted Aminadav by a scribal error or may have transposed it to the location where the hole is in the manuscript. Even the earliest of Greek manuscripts cannot agree as to these names. They have varying combinations of Aminadav, Aram, Adam, Admin and Arni. "Adam" clearly originates as a scribal error within the Aramaic, since the Peshitta has אָרָם "Aram" (agreeing with 1Chron. 2 and Ruth 4) while the Old Syriac has אָדָם "Adam" which is clearly a scribal misreading of אָרָם "Aram". This may also account for the Greek variants "Admin" and "Arni". This Greek manuscript variation certainly originated in the Aramaic textual tradition pointing to the priority of the Aramaic text.

<sup>910</sup> Following the Aramaic of the Old Syriac. The Peshitta as well as the Greek have "Cainan/Keinan" this is an apparent mistake. In this passage the name appears but not in the corresponding Masoretic genealogies in Gen. 10:24; 11:12 and 1Chron. 1:18, 24. The Old Syriac does not contain this reading, but reads "Elam" a name which appears in the Masoretic genealogy of Gen. 10:22 and 1Chron. 1:17 as a brother, who apparently is inserted into this family line based on Deut. 25:5-6.

<sup>911</sup> Following the Peshitta. The Old Syriac has "the son of".

## CHAPTER 4

- 1 And Yeshua, being full of the Ruach HaKodesh, returned from Yarden. And the Ruach HaKodesh took Him and led Him to the wilderness, that He might be tempted by
- 2 HaSatan.<sup>912</sup> And He was there for forty days: and after the forty days that He had fasted, He hungered.
- 3 And the Akel Kartza said to Him, If you are the Son of Eloah, command this stone<sup>913</sup> to become bread.
- 4 Yeshua answered and said to him: It is written: that **man should not live by bread alone, <but by every word of Eloah.>**<sup>914</sup>
- 5 And Satan took Him up to a great mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the earth, in a short period of time.
- 6 And <Akel Kartza> said to Him, I will give to You, all this authority, and its glory, that is delivered to me: and to whomever I want, I can give it.
- 7 If therefore you worship before me, all will be yours.
- 8 Yeshua answered and said to him: It is written: that **you should worship YHWH your Eloah, and you should serve Him** alone.<sup>915</sup>
- 9 And he brought Him to Yerushalayim, and placed Him upon the turret of the Temple and said to Him, If you are the Son of Eloah, cast yourself down from here <to the bottom>.
- 10 For it is written, that **He will command His angels concerning you, that they keep you,**
- 11 **And bear you in their arms, lest you dash your foot against a stone.**<sup>916</sup>
- 12 And Yeshua answered and said to him: It is said, that **you should not tempt YHWH your Eloah.**<sup>917</sup>
- 13 And after HaSatan<sup>918</sup> had finished all his temptations, he left His presence for a while.
- 14 And Yeshua returned in the power of the Spirit to Galil: and the report about Him went out into every region around them.
- 15 And He was teaching in their synagogues and was glorified by everyone.
- 16 And He came to Natzaret, where He had been raised. And He entered the synagogue, on the day of the Sabbath, as He was accustomed.
- 17 And the scroll of Yeshayahu the prophet was given to Him, and He stood up to read. And Yeshua opened the scroll and found the place where it was written,
- 18 **The Spirit of YHWH is upon Me, and because of this, He has anointed Me to proclaim to the poor, and has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, and to proclaim to the captives forgiveness, and to the blind, sight, and to send away the broken (hearted) with forgiveness,**
- 19 **And to proclaim the acceptable year of YHWH.**<sup>919</sup>
- 20 And He rolled up the scroll and gave it to the shammash, and went and sat down: and all of those in the synagogue had their eyes fixed, on Him.

<sup>912</sup> P has ““Akel Kartza”

<sup>913</sup> In the Aramaic there is a wordplay between “son” and “stone” (see note to Matt. 3:9).

<sup>914</sup> Deut. 8:3

<sup>915</sup> Deut. 6:13-14

<sup>916</sup> Ps. 91:11-12

<sup>917</sup> Deut. 6:16

<sup>918</sup> P ““Akel Kartza”

<sup>919</sup> Is. 61:1-2; 58:6

Luke 4:21

- 21 And He began to speak to them: Today, this Scripture is fulfilled in your ears.  
22 And all were witnessing about Him, and were amazed at the words of blessing that proceeded from His mouth: and they were saying, Is not this man Bar Yosef?  
23 Yeshua said to them: Perhaps you will tell Me this saying: Physician, heal yourself, and all that we have heard that you did in K'far-Nachum, do also here in your city.  
24 But He said: Verily, I say to you, that there is no prophet that is received in His city.  
25 For I tell you the truth, that there were many widows in Yisrael<sup>920</sup> in the days of Eliyahu the prophet, when the heavens were shut up three years and six months: and a great famine was in all the Land.  
26 And Eliyahu was not sent to one of them, except to Tzarfat of Tzidon; to a widow woman.  
27 And there were many lepers in Yisrael<sup>921</sup> in the days of Elisha the prophet, but not one of them was cleansed except <Na'aman,> a Syrian.  
28 And when they heard these things, all who were in the synagogue were filled with wrath.  
29 And they <rose up and> cast Him outside of the city. And they brought Him up to the divide of a hill, upon which their city was built, to cast Him down <from the steep place>,  
30 But He passed through them and departed.  
31 And He went down to K'far Nachum, a city of Galil, and taught them on the Sabbaths.  
32 And they were astonished at His teaching, because His word had power.  
33 And there was in their synagogue, a man who had the spirit of an unclean shad, and he cried out with a loud voice,  
34 <And said, Leave me.> What do we have in common, Yeshua the Natzrati? Have you come to destroy us? I know you; who you are--the Set-Apart One of Eloah.  
35 And Yeshua rebuked him and said: Shut your mouth and depart from him. And a shad cast him down in the midst and departed from him, though he did not harm him at all.  
36 And great amazement seized everyone: and they were speaking with one another and saying, What indeed is this word, because with authority, and power, He commands the unclean spirits, and they depart.  
37 And a report went out about Him, into the entire region about them.  
38 And after Yeshua went out of the synagogue, He entered the house of Shim'on. And the mother-in-law of Shim'on was afflicted with a great fever, and they entreated Him for her sake.  
39 And He stood over her and rebuked her fever, and it left her: and immediately she rose up and served them.  
40 And (at) the setting of the sun,<sup>922</sup> all those who had sick--who were sick with various sicknesses, brought them to Him. And He placed His hand upon each of them and healed them.  
41 And also shadim were departing from many, crying out and saying, <You are the Messiah,> the Son of Eloah. And He rebuked them, and was not allowing them to say that they knew He was the Messiah.  
42 And on the morning of the day, He went out and retreated to a deserted place. And the crowds were seeking Him, and came to Him, and held fast to Him, that He might not depart from them.

---

<sup>920</sup> OS "House of Yisrael"

<sup>921</sup> OS "House of Yisrael"

<sup>922</sup> See note to Mk. 1:32

43 But Yeshua said to them: It is necessary for Me also to proclaim to other cities, the Kingdom of Eloah, because for this I was sent.

44 And He was proclaiming in the synagogues of Galil.<sup>923</sup>

## CHAPTER 5

1 And it happened that as the crowd gathered around Him, to hear the word of Eloah from Him, and He was standing at the side of the lake of Gennesaret,

2 He saw two boats that were standing at the side of the lake, and the fishermen that had disembarked from them, and they were washing their nets.

3 And one of them belonged to Shim'on <Kefa>. And Yeshua embarked and sat in it, and asked that they take Him a little way from dry land on the water: and He sat and taught from the boat to the crowd.

4 And after He stopped talking, He said to Shim'on: Row to the deep, and cast your net for a catch.

5 Shim'on answered and said to Him, Rabbi, we have labored all night and have not caught a thing: but at your word, I will cast the net.

6 And after they did this, they caught very many fish, and their net was tearing.

7 And they beckoned to their friends, who were in the other ship to come help them. And after they had come, they filled both ships so that they were close to sinking.

8 And when Shim'on <Kefa> saw (this), he fell down before the feet of Yeshua and said to Him, I implore you, my Adon, depart from Me, for I am a sinful man.

9 For amazement had seized him, and all who were with him, because of that catch of fish that they had caught,

10 And likewise also, Ya'akov and Yochanan, the sons of Zavdai, who were partners of Shim'on. And Yeshua said to Shim'on: Do not fear; from now on, you will fish<sup>924</sup> men unto Life.

11 And they brought the boats to land, and forsook everything and followed Him.

12 And when Yeshua was in one of the cities, a man who was completely covered with leprosy came.<sup>925</sup> He saw Yeshua and fell upon his face and entreated Him, and said to Him, My Adon, if you want, You are able to cleanse me.

13 And Yeshua stretched out his hand (and) touched him and said to him: I will it: be you cleansed. And immediately his leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

14 And He commanded him: Do not tell any man: but go, show your nefesh to the priest, and offer for your purification, as Moshe commanded, for their testimony.

15 And the report about Him went out all the more. And a great crowd was gathered to hear from Him, and to be healed from their diseases.

16 And He departed to the open country, and was praying.

17 And it happened that on one day, while He was proclaiming, P'rushim and teachers of the Torah were sitting (there), who had come from all the villages of Galil and of Y'hudah and of Yerushalayim: and there was the power of YHWH to heal them.

<sup>923</sup> OS(s): Y'hudah; P: Galil . P here agrees with Codex D, the Old Latin and the Latin Vulgate.

<sup>924</sup> There is a synoptic variance in the Greek between Mt. 4:19, Mk. 1:17 and Lk. 5:10. The Aramaic has ܢܦܝܫܐ which the Greek translator of Mt. 4:19 translates "fishers [of men]" while the Greek translator of Lk. 5:10 translates as "catch [men]". This ambiguous Aramaic word can be understood either as "fish" or "catch".

<sup>925</sup> See note to Mt. 5:12

Luke 5:18

18 And men brought one sick man on a pallet, and were seeking to bring him in to place him before Him.

19 And <when> they were not able to bring him in because of the multitude of people, they went up to the roof and let him down, with his pallet, <from the ceiling> into the midst before Yeshua.

20 And when Yeshua saw their trust, He said to that paralyzed man: Your sins are forgiven.

21 And the scribes and P'rushim began reasoning and saying, Who is this man who speaks blasphemy? Who is able to forgive sins except Eloah alone?

22 But Yeshua knew their reasonings,<sup>926</sup> and answered and said to them: Why are you reasoning this in your heart?

23 Which is easier, to say that your sins are forgiven: or to say, Rise up; walk?

24 But that you might know, that it is permitted for the Son of Man to forgive sins on earth, He said to the paralytic: I say to you arise; take up your pallet and go to your house.

25 And immediately he arose before their eyes, and took up his pallet and went to his house, praising Eloah.

26 And amazement seized every man, and they were glorifying Eloah, <and were filled with fear> and were saying, We have seen wonders today.

27 After these things, Yeshua went out and saw a publican, whose name was Levi, who was sitting at the house of customs: and He said to him: Follow Me.

28 And he left everything, <and arose> and followed Him.

29 And Levi made for Him a great feast in his house: and there was a large crowd of publicans and of others who were eating with them.

30 And the scribes and P'rushim were murmuring, and saying to His talmidim, Why are you eating and drinking with publicans and sinners?

31 And Yeshua answered and said to them: The physician is not needed by the well: but by those who are very sick.

32 I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance.

33 And they were saying to Him, Why are the disciples of Yochanan; even of the P'rushim, fasting and praying continually, but yours are eating and drinking?

34 And He said to them: You cannot make the children of the bridal chamber fast, as long as the bridegroom is with them.

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom<sup>927</sup> will be taken up from them: then they will fast in those days.

36 And He told them a parable: No one tears a piece of cloth from a new garment and places [it] upon an old garment: lest he tear the new, and the piece of cloth that is from the new, does not make whole the old.

37 And no one puts new wine into old wineskins, lest the new wine burst the wineskins and the wine is poured out, and the wineskins are destroyed.

38 On the contrary, they put new wine into new wineskins, and both are preserved.

39 And no one drinks old wine and immediately desires new: for he says, The old is delicious.

---

<sup>926</sup> 1Kn. 8:39

<sup>927</sup> Hosea 2:16; Is. 62:5

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 And it happened that on the Sabbath, while Yeshua was walking among the sown fields, His talmidim were plucking the heads of grain, and rubbing them in their hands and eating.
- 2 And some of the P'rushim were saying to them, Why do you do that which is not permitted to do on the Sabbath?
- 3 Yeshua answered and said to them: And have you not read this thing that David did when he hungered, along with those who were with him--
- 4 How he entered the house of Eloah and took the bread of the table of YHWH, and ate? And, gave to those who were with him, that which was not permitted to eat, except by the cohenim alone.
- 5 And He said to them: The son of man is the Adon of the Sabbath.<sup>928</sup>
- 6 And it happened that on another Sabbath, He entered the synagogue and was teaching: and there was there, a man whose right hand was withered.
- 7 And the scribes and P'rushim were watching Him; whether He would heal on the Sabbath, that they might be able to accuse Him.
- 8 And He knew their thoughts,<sup>929</sup> and said to that man whose hand was withered: Stand up; come to the middle of the synagogue. And when he came and stood,
- 9 Yeshua said to them: I will ask you, is it permitted on the Sabbath to do good or evil-- to make a nefesh to live, or to destroy [it]?
- 10 And He gazed at all of them and said to him: Stretch out your hand. And he stretched [it] out, and his hand was restored like the other.
- 11 And they were filled with envy, and were speaking one with another about what they should do with Yeshua.
- 12 And it happened that in those days, Yeshua went out to a mountain to pray: and there He spent all night in prayer to Eloah.
- 13 And when [day] dawned, He called His talmidim, and chose from them twelve-- those whom He named emissaries:
- 14 Shim'on, whom He named Kefa, and Andrew his brother, and Ya'akov and Yochanan,<sup>930</sup> and Philip and Bar Talmi,
- 15 And Mattityahu, and T'oma, and Ya'akov Bar Alphaeus, and Shim'on, who was called the Zealot,<sup>931</sup>
- 16 And Y'hudah Bar Ya'akov, and Y'hudah of the Shore of Skriot, who was the betrayer.
- 17 And Yeshua came down with them, and stood in the plain, along with a great crowd of His talmidim, and a multitude of a crowd of people from all Y'hudah, and from Yerushalayim, and from the sea coast of Tzor and of Tzidon:
- 18 Who had come to hear <His message> and be healed of their sicknesses, and those who were afflicted by unclean spirits, and they were healed.
- 19 And all the people were wanting to touch Him, for power was going out from Him, and He was healing all of them.

---

<sup>928</sup> Ex. 20:18

<sup>929</sup> 1Kn. 8:39

<sup>930</sup> OS adds "the sons of Zavdai"

<sup>931</sup> Aramaic: ܣܘܢܝܘܬܐ see note to Mt. 10:4

Luke 6:20

- 20 And He lifted up His eyes to His talmidim and said: Happy are you who are **poor**:<sup>932</sup> because yours is the Kingdom of Eloah.
- 21 Happy are you who are hungry now: because you will be satisfied. Happy are you who weep now: because you will laugh.
- 22 Happy are you when men hate you: and separate you, and revile you, and cast out your evil name<sup>933</sup> for the sake of the Son of Man.
- 23 Rejoice in that hour and leap for joy: because your reward is great in heaven, for their fathers did likewise to the prophets.
- 24 But woe to you rich: because you have received your comfort.
- 25 Woe to you [who are] satisfied: because you will hunger. Woe to you who are laughing now: because you will weep and you will mourn.
- 26 Woe to you when men will speak about you that which is good: for their fathers did likewise to the false prophets.
- 27 But to you who hear, I say: Love your enemies, and do that which is good to those who hate you.
- 28 Bless those who curse you, and pray for those who take you with violence.
- 29 And to him who smites you on your cheek, offer to him the other: and from him who takes your cloak, do not keep back also your coat.
- 30 To every man who asks<sup>934</sup> you, give to him: and from him who takes your property, do not demand back.
- 31 And whatever you want men to do to you: likewise do to them also.
- 32 For if you love those who love you, what is your goodness? For even sinners love those who love them.
- 33 And if you do that which is good, to those who do well to you, what is your goodness? For even sinners do likewise.
- 34 And if you lend to those, by whom you expect to be repaid, what is your goodness? For even sinners lend to sinners that likewise they might be repaid.
- 35 But love your enemies and do good to them and lend: and do not cut off the hope of man. And your reward will be much,<sup>935</sup> and you will be the sons of the Most High: because He is kind to the evil and to the unthankful.
- 36 Be therefore merciful: as also your Father is merciful.
- 37 Do not judge, and you will not be judged. Do not condemn, and you will not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven.
- 38 Give, and it will be given to you. They will cast into your lap, in good and pressed down and abundant measure: for the measure with which you measure, it will be measured to you.
- 39 And He told them a parable: Are the blind able to lead the blind: would not both fall into a ditch?
- 40 There is no talmid who is greater than his Master: for everyone who is wholehearted, should be as his Master.
- 41 And why do you see the straw that is in the eye of your brother, but you do not see the beam that is in your eye?

---

<sup>932</sup> Is. 66:2; 57:15; compare Mt. 5:3

<sup>933</sup> The Aramaic of the Old Syriac has ܫܡܝܢ ܕܒܝܫܝܡܝܢ which the Greek translator misunderstood as meaning “name as evil” as it also appears in the Peshitta. The phrase “evil name” is a Semitic idiom used in the Torah for having a bad reputation (see Deut. 22:13, 19).

<sup>934</sup> See note to Mt. 5:42

<sup>935</sup> OS adds “in heaven”

42 Or how are you able to say to your brother, My brother, allow me to take out the straw from your eye: when behold, the beam that is in your eye is not seen by you? Hypocrite. Take out first the beam from your eye, and then it will be clear for you to take the straw from the eye of your brother.

43 There is no good tree that produces bad fruit, or a bad tree that produces good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by its fruit: for they neither gather figs from thorns, nor gather grapes from a thorn bush.

45 A good man, from the good treasures that are in his heart, brings forth good things: and an evil man, from the evil treasures that are in his heart, brings forth evil things. For from the abundant things of the heart, the lips speak.

46 Why do you call Me, my Adon, my Adon: yet you do not do, what I say?

47 I will show you, what each one who comes to Me, and hears My words, and does them, is like.

48 He is like the man who built a house, and dug, and went deep, and placed [its] foundations upon rock. And when a flood occurred, the flood beat upon that house but was not able to shake it, for its foundation was placed upon rock.

49 And whoever hears and does not do, is like the man who built his house upon earth without a foundation. And when the river beat upon it, immediately it fell: and the fall of that house was great.

## CHAPTER 7

1 And when He completed all the words in the hearing of the people, He entered K'far-Nachum.

2 And the servant, of one centurion who was dear to Him, was very sick and about to die.

3 And he heard about Yeshua and sent to Him elders of the Jews, and was entreating Him so that He might come [and] give life to his servant.

4 And when they came to Yeshua, they were beseeching Him earnestly and saying, he is worthy that you do this for him:

5 For he loves our people, and also has built for us a synagogue.

6 And Yeshua went with them. And when He was near, a little [way] from the house, the centurion sent his friends to Him, and said to Him, My Adon, do not trouble yourself, for I am not worthy that You should come under my roof,

7 Because I am not worthy that I should come to you. But speak with a word, and my young man will be healed.

8 For I also am a man who is subject to authority, and there are soldiers under my control. And I say to this one, Go, and he goes, and to another, Come, and he comes, and to my servant, Do this, and he does.<sup>936</sup>

9 And when Yeshua heard these things, He marveled at him. And He turned and said to the crowd that was following Him: I say to you, that not even in Yisrael,<sup>937</sup> have I found trust like this.

10 And those who were sent, returned to the house: and found that servant who was sick, whole.

<sup>936</sup> There is a wordplay here in the Aramaic (OS and P) "and to my servant (וְלַעֲבָדִי), Do (דַּעֲבַד) this and he does (וְעָבַד)."

<sup>937</sup> OS "House of Yisrael"

Luke 7:11

11 And it happened that on the day that followed, He came to the city whose name [was] Na'in, and His talmidim and a great crowd [were] with Him.

12 And when He approached the gate of the city, He saw a dead man being escorted, who was the only son of his mother. And she was a widow, and a large crowd of the sons of the city with her.

13 And Yeshua saw her, and had compassion on her, and said to her: Do not cry.

14 And He went [and] touched the coffin: and those who were carrying it stood still. And He said: Young man, I say to you, arise.

15 And that dead man arose up and began to speak, and He **gave him to his mother.**<sup>938</sup>

16 And fear seized all the men, and they were praising Eloah and saying, A great prophet has risen up among us, and Eloah has visited His people.

17 And this <word> went out concerning Him, into all the Land of Y'hudah and into all the region about them:

18 And His talmidim reported all these things to Yochanan.

19 And Yochanan called two of his talmidim and sent them to Yeshua, and said, Are you that One who is to come, or should we wait for another?

20 And they came to Yeshua and said to Him, Yochanan the immerser sent us to you, and said, Are you that One who is to come, or should we wait for another?

21 And in that same hour, He healed many: of sicknesses, and of plagues, and of evil spirits, and caused many blind to see.

22 And He answered and said to them: Go and tell Yochanan all the things that you have seen, and the things you have heard: **that the blind see, and the lame walk, and the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, and the dead arise, and the poor receive Good News.**<sup>939</sup>

23 And happy is it, for He who is not offended by Me.

24 And when the talmidim of Yochanan left, He began to speak to the crowds about Yochanan: What did you go out to the desert to see: a reed that was shaken by the wind?<sup>940</sup>

25 And if not, what did you go out to see: a man clothed with soft garments? Behold, those who are in expensive clothes and luxuries are among kings.<sup>941</sup>

26 And if not, what did you go out to see: a prophet? Yes, I say to you, even greater than the prophets!

27 This is he about whom is written, **Behold, I will send My messenger before Your face, that he might prepare the way before You.**<sup>942</sup>

28 I say to you: that there is no prophet among those begotten of women, who is greater than Yochanan the immerser: but the least in the Kingdom of Eloah is greater than he.

29 And all the people and publicans who heard, justified their nefeshot to Eloah, because they had been immersed with the immersion of Yochanan.

30 And the P'rushim and scribes rejected in their nefeshot, the will of Eloah, because they were not immersed by him.

31 To what therefore can I liken the men of this generation, and to what are they like?

---

<sup>938</sup> 1Kn. 17:23

<sup>939</sup> Is. 35:5-6; 26:14; 61:1. Compare Dead Sea Scrolls 4Q521; see Mt. 11:5 notes.

<sup>940</sup> see note to Mt. 11:7

<sup>941</sup> "among kings". The Aramaic reads **בִּיהַּ מַלְכֵי** which the Greek translator of Greek Mt. 11:8 translated to mean "among kings" but which the Greek translator of Greek Lk. 7:25 translated to mean "in King's houses".

<sup>942</sup> Mal. 3:1

- 32 They are like children, who sit in the marketplace, and call out to their friends and say, We have piped for you, and you did not dance: and we mourned for you and you did not weep.
- 33 For Yochanan the immerser, came neither eating bread nor drinking wine: and you said, There is a shad in him.
- 34 The Son of man came eating and drinking: and you say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and one drinking wine, and a friend of publicans and sinners.
- 35 But wisdom is justified by all its children.
- 36 Now one of the P'rushim came [and] entreated Him to eat with him: and He entered the house of that Parush, and sat to eat.
- 37 And there was a woman--a sinner, in that city. And when she learned that He was a guest in the house of that Parush, she took an alabaster vase of oil,
- 38 And stood behind Him at His feet, and was crying. And she began washing His feet with her tears, and wiping them with the hair of her head. And she was kissing His feet, and anointed them with oil.
- 39 Now when the Parush who had bid Him, saw, he reasoned within his nefesh and said, This man, if He were a prophet, would have known who she is, and what her reputation is, because the woman who touched him is a sinner.
- 40 But Yeshua answered and said to him: Shim'on, I have something to say to you. And he said to him, Speak, Rabbi. Yeshua said to Him:
- 41 There were two debtors, in debt to one master. One was indebted five hundred denarii, and the other fifty denarii.
- 42 And because they had no way to repay, he forgave both of them. Now then, which of them will love<sup>943</sup> him more?
- 43 Shim'on answered and said, I suppose that the one who was forgiven the most. Yeshua said to him: You have judged correctly.
- 44 Then He turned to that woman and said to Shim'on: Do you see this woman? I entered your house; you did not give water for My feet: but this woman has washed My feet with her tears and has dried them with her hair.
- 45 You did not kiss Me: but lo, this woman, since I entered, has not ceased to kiss My feet.
- 46 You did not anoint My head with oil: but this woman has anointed My feet with sweet smelling ointment.
- 47 For this I say to you, that her many sins are forgiven, because she has loved much. But he to whom little is forgiven loves little.
- 48 And He said to that woman: Your sins are forgiven.
- 49 And those who were sitting to eat, began saying among their nefeshot, Who is this who even forgives sins?
- 50 But Yeshua said to that woman: Your trust has given you Life; go in shalom.

<sup>943</sup> In the Aramaic (OS and P) there is a wordplay here between חַיִּב "indebted" in verse 41 and חַבֵּיבָה "love"

## CHAPTER 8

1 And it happened that after these things, He was going around in the villages and in the cities, and He was proclaiming and declaring the Kingdom of Eloah. And His twelve also were with Him,

2 And those women who had been healed of evil spirits, and of sicknesses: Miriam who was called from Magdala, from whom seven shadim had gone out,

3 And Yochanana, the wife of Kuza, the steward of Herod, and Shoshianna, and many others, who were serving to them out of their possessions.

4 And when a large crowd had gathered, and they were coming to Him from all the cities, He spoke in parables:

5 Behold, a sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell upon the roadside and was trampled, and a bird ate it.

6 And other fell upon rock, and immediately it sprang up: but because it had no moisture, it withered.

7 And other fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good and fertile earth, and sprang up and produced fruit a hundredfold. When He had said these things, He said in a loud voice: He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And His talmidim asked Him, What is this parable?

10 And He said to them: To you it is given, to know the mystery of the Kingdom of Eloah. But to the rest, it is spoken in parables: who, when<sup>944</sup> **they see, they will not see, and though they hear, they will not understand.**<sup>945</sup>

11 Now, this is the parable. The seed is the Word of Eloah.

12 And those that fell upon the roadside are those who hear the word: but the enemy comes and takes the word from their heart, so that they might not believe and live.

13 And those seeds that fell upon rock, are those that when they heard, received the word with joy. But they had not root; on the contrary, their trust is for a while, but in the time of temptation, they are offended.

14 And that seed which fell among thorns, are those who hear the Word and are choked: with the care, and wealth, and lusts of the world, and they do not bear fruit.

15 And that seed which fell on good ground, are those who, with an honest and good heart, hear and retain the word, and bear fruit with patience.

16 No one lights a lamp and hides it in a vessel, or places it under a pallet. But he places it on a candlestick, so that all who enter will see its light.

17 For there is not anything that is covered that will not be revealed, or that is hidden that will not be known, and come out in the open.

18 Take heed how you hear. For whoever has, it will be given to him: and whoever does not have, even that which he thinks he has, will be taken from him.

19 Now His mother and brothers<sup>946</sup> came to Him, and they were standing outside, and were not able to see<sup>947</sup> Him because of the crowd.

20 And they said to Him, Your mother and your brothers are standing outside and want to see You.

---

<sup>944</sup> “who when” Aramaic: ܕܚܕܢܐ which the Greek translator seems to have taken as “in order that, through”.

See note to Mt. 13:13

<sup>945</sup> Is. 6:9

<sup>946</sup> See note to Mk. 3:31

<sup>947</sup> OS: “see” ; P “speak with”

- 21 And He answered and said to them: My mother and My brothers<sup>948</sup> are those who hear the Word of Eloah, and do it.
- 22 And it happened that on one day, Yeshua embarked [and] sat in a boat--He and His talmidim. And He said to them: Let us cross over to the other side of the lake.
- 23 And while they were journeying, Yeshua was asleep. And there was a sudden windstorm on the lake, and the boat was about to sink.
- 24 And they came, roused Him, and said, our Master, <our Master,> we perish. And He stood up, and rebuked the winds and the waves of the sea: and they ceased, and there was calm.<sup>949</sup>
- 25 And He said to them: Where is your trust? And, being afraid, they were amazed and said one to another, Who indeed is this who commands even the winds, and the waves, and the sea, and they obey Him?
- 26 And they journeyed <and came> to the land of the Gadarenes, which is on the shore opposite Galil.
- 27 And when He had disembarked onto land, He met one man from the province,<sup>950</sup> in whom a shad had been for a long time. And he did not wear clothes, and did not dwell in a house, but in the tombs.
- 28 And when he saw Yeshua, he cried out and fell down before Him: and with a loud voice said, What do we have in common, Yeshua, son of the Most High Eloah? I entreat you, do not torment me.
- 29 For He was commanding the unclean spirit to go out from the man, for a long time had passed since he was [first] held captive by him. And he had been bound with chains and restrained with bonds, but he broke his bonds, and was driven by the shad into the wilderness.
- 30 And Yeshua asked him: What is your name? He said to him, Legion: because we are many in him.<sup>951</sup>
- 31 And they were entreating Him, that He would not send them to Gey Hinnom, and not cast them out.<sup>952</sup>
- 32 And there was there, a herd of many swine, that was feeding on the mountain. And they were entreating Him to permit them to enter the swine, and He permitted them.
- 33 And the shadim went out from the man and entered into the swine: and that whole herd rushed to a steep place, and fell into the sea and was drowned.
- 34 And when the herdsman saw what had happened, they fled and reported in the cities and villages.
- 35 And the men came out to see what had happened. And they came to Yeshua, and found the man whose shadim had departed; clothed, and sober, and sitting at the feet of Yeshua, and they were afraid.
- 36 And those who had seen it, reported to them, how He healed that man possessed of a devil.
- 37 And all the company of the Gadarenes, entreated Him to depart from their presence, because great fear had seized them. And Yeshua embarked on a ship, and returned from being with them.

<sup>948</sup> See note to Mt. 12:50

<sup>949</sup> Ps. 89:8-9

<sup>950</sup> Aramaic (OS and P): ܠܘܟܐ an ambiguous word which can mean "city" or can mean "province" and which the Greek translator misunderstood to mean "city".

<sup>951</sup> P has "because many devils had entered into him."

<sup>952</sup> P has "not command them to go to the deep"

Luke 8:38

38 And that man from whom the shadim went out, entreated Him that he might remain with Him. But Yeshua sent him away and said to him:

39 Return to your house and to the house of your kinsmen,<sup>953</sup> and report what Eloah<sup>954</sup> has done for you. And he went and was proclaiming in the entire city, what Yeshua had done for him.

40 And when Yeshua returned, a large crowd received Him, for all were looking for Him.

41 And one man whose name was Yu'arash, a chief of the synagogue, fell before the feet of Yeshua, and was entreating Him to enter his house:

42 For he had an only daughter about twelve years old, and she was about to die. And while Yeshua was going with him, a large crowd was thronging Him.

43 And one woman, whose blood had been flowing twelve years; who had spent all her wealth among the physicians<sup>955</sup> but was not able to be healed by man,<sup>956</sup>

44 Approached from behind Him, and touched the corner<sup>957</sup> of His garment, and immediately, the flow of her blood stopped.

45 And Yeshua said: Who touched Me? And while all were denying, <Shim'on> Kefa and those with him, said to Him, Our Master, the crowds are pressing and thronging You: yet You say, Who touched Me?

46 And He said: Someone touched Me: for I know that power went out of Me.

47 Now when that woman saw, that she had not escaped His notice, she came trembling, and fell, and paid homage to Him. And she declared before the whole crowd why she had touched Him, and how she was immediately healed.

48 And Yeshua said to her: Be encouraged, my daughter, your trust has made you alive. Go in shalom.

49 And while He was speaking, a man from the house of the ruler of the synagogue came, and said to Him, Your daughter has died: do not trouble the teacher.

50 But Yeshua heard, and said to the father of the girl: Do not fear, believe only, and she will live.

51 And when He came to the house, and did not allow anyone to enter with Him, except Shim'on, and Ya'akov, and Yochanan, and the father of the girl and her mother.

52 And all were weeping and mourning over her. But Yeshua said: Do not weep, for she has not died, but sleeps.

53 And they laughed at Him because they knew that she had died.

54 And He put out everyone, and took her by the hand, and called her and said: Young girl, arise.

55 And her spirit returned, and immediately she arose: and He commanded that they give her [something] to eat.

56 And her parents were astonished: and He warned them, that they not tell anyone what had happened.

---

<sup>953</sup> P omits "and into the house of your kinsmen"

<sup>954</sup> Old Syriac (C) has YHWH

<sup>955</sup> OS(S) omits "who had spent all her wealth among the doctors"

<sup>956</sup> OS(C) adds "and she meditated in her nefesh and said: Even if the garment of Yeshua I should go and touch I would be healed."

<sup>957</sup> Aramaic (OS and P): ארנבא the Aramaic cognate of the Hebrew ארנב "wing" or "corner". In Numbers 15:37-41 the Hebrews are commanded to wear tzitzit (fringes) on the corners (ארנב) of their garments. Mal. 4:1-2 prophecies of the "Sun of Righteousness" with "healing in his wings (ארנב)" Which Midrash Exodus Rabbah 31:10 applies to the Messiah. Also in Zech. 8:23 where ten men out of all the languages of the Goyim take hold of the "skirt" (Heb. ארנב) of him that is a Jew. See notes to Mk. 5:25-29 and Mt. 9:20-21.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 And Yeshua called His twelve, and gave them power and authority, over all the spirits and<sup>958</sup> shadim, and to heal the sick.
- 2 And He sent them to proclaim the Kingdom of Eloah, and to heal <the sick>.
- 3 And He said to them: Do not take anything on the journey: neither rod, nor wallet, nor bread, nor money; nor may you have two coats.
- 4 And at whatever house you enter, there remain, and from there depart.
- 5 And whoever does not receive you: when you depart from that city, shake off even the dust from your feet, for a witness against them.
- 6 And the emissaries went out, and were going around to the villages and cities, and were proclaiming and healing in every place.
- 7 Now Herod the tetrarch, heard of all that was done by His hand, and he was disturbed because men were saying that Yochanan had risen from among the dead.
- 8 And others were saying that Eliyahu had appeared, and others, that a prophet from the first prophets had risen.
- 9 And Herod said, I cut off the head of Yochanan: but who is this concerning whom I hear these things? And he wanted to see Him.
- 10 And when the emissaries returned, they reported to Yeshua, everything that they had done. And He took them privately to a desert place <of Beit Tzaidah>.
- 11 And when the crowds knew it, they followed Him: and He received them, and spoke with them about the Kingdom of Eloah. And those who had need for healing, He healed.
- 12 And when the day began to wane, His talmidim drew near, and were saying to Him, Send away the crowds: that they might go to the villages and to the towns around us, to dwell in them and to find for themselves food, because we are in a desert place.
- 13 Yeshua said to them: Give to them to eat. But they were saying, We do not have more than five loaves of bread and two fish, unless we go and buy food for this whole crowd:
- 14 For there were about five thousand men. Yeshua said to them: Cause them to recline in groups; fifty men in a group.
- 15 And the talmidim did thus, and caused them all to recline.
- 16 And Yeshua took those five loaves of bread and two fish: and gazed into heaven, and blessed and broke, and gave them to His talmidim to set before the crowds.
- 17 And all ate and were satisfied: and they took up the fragments that were left over-- twelve baskets.<sup>959</sup>
- 18 And while He was praying alone, and His talmidim with Him, He asked them and said: Who do the crowds say that I am?
- 19 They answered and were saying to Him, Yochanan the immerser, and others, Eliyahu, <and others, that one prophet from the first prophets has arisen. >
- 20 He said to them: But who do you say, that I am? Shim'on Kefa answered and said, the Messiah of Eloah.
- 21 And He reproved them and warned them, that they not say this to any man.

<sup>958</sup> P omits "Spirits and"

<sup>959</sup> Old Syriac (C) adds "and these people that ate of that bread were about five thousand besides women and children."

- 22 And He said to them, that the Son of Man would suffer many things, and that He would be rejected by the elders, and Chief Cohenim, and scribes: and they would kill Him, and on the third day He would arise.
- 23 And He said <before everyone, > he who wants to follow Me, should deny his nefesh, and take up his gallows every day, and follow Me.
- 24 For whoever wants to make his nefesh live will destroy it, but he who destroys his nefesh for My sake . . . this one will make it live.
- 25 For what is a man helped, who gains the whole world, but loses or is deprived of his nefesh?<sup>960</sup>
- 26 And whoever is ashamed of My words and Me, the Son of Man will be ashamed of him when He comes in the glory of His Father with His Set-Apart angels.
- 27 I tell you a truth, that there are men who stand here, who will not taste death until they see the Kingdom of Eloah.<sup>961</sup>
- 28 And it happened that about eight days after these words, Yeshua took Kefa, and Ya'akov, and Yochanan, and ascended a mountain to pray.
- 29 And while He was praying, the appearance of His face was changed, and His clothes were whitened and made to shine.
- 30 And behold, two men were talking with Him, who were Moshe and Eliyahu,
- 31 Who appeared in glory. And they were talking about His departure, that was about to be accomplished in Yerushalayim.
- 32 And Shim'on Kefa and those who were with Him, were heavy with sleep and scarcely awake: and they saw His glory, and those two men who were standing with Him.
- 33 And when they began to depart from Him, Kefa said to Yeshua, Rabbi,<sup>962</sup> it is good for us, that we were here. Now, let us make three tabernacles: one for you, and one for Moshe, and one for Eliyahu, and he did not know what he said.
- 34 And when he said these things, a cloud came and overshadowed them. And they were afraid when they saw that Moshe and Eliyahu entered into the cloud.
- 35 And a voice came from the cloud that said: This is My beloved Son; hear Him.
- 36 And after the voice came, Yeshua was found alone: and they kept silent, and did not tell anyone in those days, a thing they had seen.
- 37 And it happened that on the next day, when they descended from the mountain, a large crowd met them.
- 38 And one man from that crowd, cried out and said, Teacher! I entreat you: take notice of me. This is my only son,
- 39 And a spirit quickly comes over him, and suddenly he cries out, and gnashes his teeth, and foams: and with difficulty, does it depart from him when it has harassed him.
- 40 And I entreated your talmidim to cast him out, and they were not able.
- 41 Oh Yeshua answered and said: Oh trustless and perverse generation. How long must I be with you and endure you? Bring your son here.
- 42 And while he was bringing him, that shad cast him down and bruised him. And Yeshua rebuked that unclean spirit, and He healed the child and gave him to his father.
- 43 And they were all amazed at the greatness of Eloah. And while everyone was wondering about all that He did, He said to His talmidim:
- 44 Set these words into your ears, for the Son of Man will be delivered into the hands of men.

---

<sup>960</sup> see note to Mk. 8:36

<sup>961</sup> OS(C) adds "that comes in glory"

<sup>962</sup> Heb. of Matt. 17:4 has ׀׀׀׀

- 45 But they did not understand this saying, because it was hidden from them so that they did not know it: and they were afraid to ask Him about this saying.
- 46 And the thought entered into them, Who was indeed great among them?
- 47 And Yeshua knew the thought of their heart, and He took one young child and set him by Him.
- 48 And He said to them: He who receives a child like this in My Name, receives Me: and he who receives Me, receives Him who sent Me. For he who is least among all of you: this one will be great.
- 49 And Yochanan answered and said, <Our Rabbi, > we saw a man who was casting out shadim in Your Name, and we rebuked him because he did not follow with us.
- 50 Yeshua said to them: Do not rebuke: for he who is not against you, is for you.
- 51 And it happened that when the days of His rise were fulfilled, He prepared His face to go to Yerushalayim.
- 52 And He sent messengers before His face: and they came and entered a village of the Samaritans, in order to prepare for Him.
- 53 And they did not receive Him, because His face was set to go to Yerushalayim.
- 54 And when Ya'akov and Yochanan, His talmidim, saw, they said to Him, our Adon: do you want us to speak, and have **fire descend from heaven and consume**<sup>963</sup> them, <as also Eliyahu did? >
- 55 And He turned and rebuked them and said: You do not know of what spirit you are.
- 56 For the Son of Man did not come to destroy nefeshot, but to make live: and they went to another village.
- 57 And while they were going on the way, a man said to Him, I would follow You wherever You go, <my Adon. >
- 58 Yeshua said to him, Foxes have holes, and a bird of heaven a shelter: but the Son of man has no where to lay His head.
- 59 And He said to another: Follow Me. And he said to Him, My Adon, allow me to first go bury my father, and I will come.
- 60 Yeshua said to him: Let the dead, bury their dead: and go, proclaim the Kingdom of Eloah.
- 61 Another said to Him, I will follow you my Adon: but first allow me to go greet<sup>964</sup> the sons of my house, and I will come.
- 62 Yeshua said to him: No man places his hand upon the handle of a plough and looks backwards, and is useful to the Kingdom of Eloah.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 After these things, Yeshua appointed from His talmidim, seventy-two<sup>965</sup> others and sent them two by two before His face, to every region and city that He was about to go.
- 2 And He said to them: The harvest is great, and the laborers few. Therefore, pray the Master of the harvest to send out workers into His harvest.
- 3 Go; behold: I send you as sheep among wolves.

<sup>963</sup> 2Kn. 1:9-16

<sup>964</sup> or "join". OS has "and show it to"

<sup>965</sup> P has "seventy" in agreement with the Greek.

Luke 10:4

- 4 Do not carry purses, or wallets, or shoes, and join no man on the way.<sup>966</sup>
- 5 And into whatever house you enter, first say, Shalom to this house.
- 6 And if there is there the son of shalom, let your shalom rest upon him: but if not, let it return upon you.<sup>967</sup>
- 7 And in the same house remain: eating and drinking from their offering, for the laborer is worthy of his food.<sup>968</sup> And do not move from house to house.
- 8 And to whatever city you enter and they receive you, eat whatever is placed before you.
- 9 And heal those who are sick in it, and say to them, The Kingdom of Eloah is drawn near to you.
- 10 But to whatever city you enter and they do not receive you, go out into the street and say,
- 11 Even the dust that cleaves to us on our feet <from your city>, we shake off against you: but this know, that the Kingdom of Eloah was offered<sup>969</sup> to you.
- 12 I say to you, that it will be tranquil for S'dom in that day, rather than for that city.
- 13 Woe to you Korazin, woe to you Beit Tzaidah, because if the miracles that occurred in you, had occurred in Tzor and Tzidon: long ago, they would have repented in sackcloth and in ashes.
- 14 Nevertheless to Tzor and Tzidon, it will be tranquil in judgment rather than for you.
- 15 And you, K'far-Nachum, **who are exalted up to heaven, will be brought low, down to Sheol.**<sup>970</sup>
- 16 He who hears you hears Me,<sup>971</sup> and he who rejects you rejects Me, and he rejects Him who sent Me. And he who hears Me, hears Him who sent Me.
- 17 And those seventy whom He had sent, returned with great joy and said to Him, Our Adon, even the shadim were subject to us by Your Name.
- 18 And He said to them: I saw that HaSatan fell like lightning from heaven.
- 19 Behold, I give to you authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and the power of the enemy, and nothing will hurt you.
- 20 But do not rejoice in this, that the shadim are subject to you: but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.
- 21 In that same hour, Yeshua rejoiced greatly in the Ruach HaKodesh and said: I thank you My Father, Adonai of heaven and earth, that you have hidden these things from the wise and prudent, and have revealed them to infants: yes my Father, because thus was the will before You.

---

<sup>966</sup> Aramaic (OS and P): ܘܒܫܠܡܢ ܕܢܐܫ ܒܐܢܝܢ ܠܐ which may be understood to mean “and join no man on the way” or “and greet no man on the way” and which the Greek translator seems to have misunderstood to mean “greet no man on the way”.

<sup>967</sup> See note to Mt. 10:12-13

<sup>968</sup> “food” agreeing with the Old Syriac (C) which also agrees with the Hebrew of Mt. 10:10 (DuTillet, Munster and Shem Tob) and the Aramaic of Mt. 10:10 (Old Syriac and Peshitta). Old Syriac (S) and Peshitta have “reward/wage” in Luke 10:7 and the Peshitta has “reward/wage” in 1Tim. 5:18. See Mt. 10:10 and note to Mt. 10:10

<sup>969</sup> See note to Mt. 3:1

<sup>970</sup> Is. 14:13, 15

<sup>971</sup> OS(c) adds “he that defrauds you, me it is he defrauds”

- 22 And He turned to His talmidim and said to them: Everything is delivered to Me from My Father, and no man knows<sup>972</sup> a son<sup>973</sup> except a father, and no one knows a father except a son, and to whoever a son wants to reveal.
- 23 And He turned toward His talmidim <privately> and said: Happy is it for the eyes that see what you see.
- 24 For I say to you that many prophets and kings have wanted to see what you see, and have not seen, and to hear what you hear, and have not heard.
- 25 And behold, when He had said these things, there drew near, one teacher of Torah<sup>974</sup> who stood up to test Him: and said, Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal life?
- 26 And Yeshua said to him: What is written in the Torah, what do you read?
- 27 He answered and said to Him, **You should love YHWH your Eloah with all your heart and with all your nefesh; with all your might,**<sup>975</sup> and with all your mind,<sup>976</sup> **and your neighbor as yourself.**<sup>977</sup>
- 28 Yeshua said to him: You have spoken correctly: do this, and you will live.
- 29 But, wanting to justify himself, he said to Him, And who is my neighbor?
- 30 Yeshua said to him: One man went down from Yerushalayim to Yericho, and robbers fell upon him, and stripped him, and beat him, and left him between death and life,<sup>978</sup> and they left.
- 31 And it happened that one Cohen was going down by that way, and he saw him, and passed by.
- 32 And likewise also a Levite came, and arrived at that place, and saw him, and passed by.
- 33 Now one Samaritan, while he was journeying, came where he was: and he saw him and had compassion upon him.
- 34 And he drew near and bandaged his wounds, and poured wine and oil upon them, and placed him upon his ass, and brought him to an inn and took care of him.

<sup>972</sup> There is a synoptic variance in the Greek for this word in Mt. 11:27=Lk. 10:22. The Greek of Lk. 10:22 reads *ginosko*. The Greek of Mt. 11:27 has *epiginosko*. Several of the Greek "Church Fathers" quote the phrase with the work *egno*. All of these seem to be attempts at translating the single Aramaic word דַּדְּ which appears here in both Mt. 11:27 and Lk. 10:22.

<sup>973</sup> "and no one knows a son" or "and no one knows who a son is". The ambiguous wording of the Aramaic (Old Syriac (S)) reads וְלֹא אִישׁ יָדַע לְבָרָא which agrees with both the Hebrew and Aramaic of Mt. 11:27. The Greek translator of Greek Mt. 11:27 translated this to mean "no one knows the Son" but the Greek translator of Greek Lk. 10:22 translated it to mean "no one knows who the son is". Old Syriac (C) and P read וְלֹא אִישׁ יָדַע מִנּוּ בְרָא which could be translated "and no one knows who a son is" or "and no one knows who is a son". Old Syriac (C) and Peshitta also follow this same format in the second half of the verse. I have followed Old Syriac (S) because of its agreement with Mt. 11:27 in which all versions agree with the Old Syriac (S) reading here.

<sup>974</sup> p "scribe"

<sup>975</sup> Deut. 6:4

<sup>976</sup> Aramaic: דַּדְּ יִנְךָ "your mind" Both Mk. 12:30 and Luke 10:27 appear to have a conflated reading here. The quotation is from Deut. 6:5. However Deut. 6:5 lists only three factors: heart, nefesh and might. Greek Mt. 22:37 has "mind" in place of "might" ( see note to Mt. 22:37) though Hebrew and Aramaic Mt. 22:37 read correctly. The Greek reading of "mind" in Mt. 23:37 likely resulted from a misreading of דַּדְּ "your mind" for דַּדְּ יִנְךָ "your might" by the Greek translator. Scribes of Mk. 12:30 and Lk. 10:27 tried to reconcile this error by adding "your mind" to Mk. 12:30 and Lk. 10:27 creating lists of four factors in these two Gospels (both in the Aramaic and the Greek) with both the correct reading "might" and the incorrect reading "mind" combined (this is called "conflation").

<sup>977</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>978</sup> Peshitta has "while little life remained in him"

Luke 11:35

35 And on the morning, of the day he departed, he gave two denarii to the innkeeper and said to him, Take care of him. And if you spend a thing more, when I return, I will give it to you.

36 Who therefore from these three, seems to you to be a neighbor<sup>979</sup> to him who fell into the hands of robbers?

37 And he said, The one who had compassion upon him. Yeshua said to him: Go; do also likewise.

38 And it happened that while they were journeying in the way, He entered one village, and a woman whose name was Marta received Him into her house.

39 And she had a sister whose name was Miriam. And she came, seated herself at the feet of our Adon, and was listening to His words.

40 But Marta was occupied with much service and came, saying to Him, My Adon, do You not care that my sister has left me alone to serve? Tell her to help me.

41 But He answered and said to her: Marta, Marta, you are worried and troubled concerning many things.

42 But there is one thing that is required, and Miriam has chosen the good part, that will not be taken from her.

## CHAPTER 11

1 And it happened that while He was praying in one place, after He had departed a little from His prayer, one of His talmidim said to Him, Our Adon, teach us to pray as also Yochanan taught his talmidim.

2 He said to them: When you pray, speak thus: Our Father, who is in heaven, let your Name be Set-Apart, let your Kingdom come, <let your will be as in heaven, also on earth>.

3 And give to us the continual<sup>980</sup> bread every day.

4 And forgive us of our sins, for we also forgive all who are debtors to us. And do not allow us to be led into temptation,<sup>981</sup> but save us from evil.

5 And He said to them: Who of you who has a friend, would go to him at midnight and say to him, My friend, lend me three loaves,

6 Because a friend has come to me from a journey, and I have nothing to place before him.

7 And his friend from within, would answer and say to him, Do not trouble me, for behold, the door is shut and my sons are with me on the pallet; I am not able to arise and give to you?

8 I say to you, that if because of friendship he will not give to him, because of his urgency, he will arise and give to him whatever is needed by him.

9 And I say to you also: Ask and it will be given to you, seek and you will find, knock and it will be opened to you.

10 For everyone who asks will receive, and whoever seeks will find, and whoever knocks, it will be opened to him.

---

<sup>979</sup> see verse 27

<sup>980</sup> OS: רְצִינָה "continual"; P: רְצִינָה "of our needs" see note to Mt. 6:11

<sup>981</sup> see note to Mt. 6:13

- 11 For what father among you whose son asks him for bread, will offer him a stone?  
And if he asks him for a fish, instead of a fish will he offer him a serpent?
- 12 And if he asks him for an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?
- 13 And if you, who are evil, know to give good gifts to your sons, how much more will your Father from heaven give Ruach HaKodesh to those who ask Him?
- 14 And as He was casting out a shad that was mute, it happened that after that shad went out, that mute spoke, and the crowds were amazed.
- 15 And some men from the P'rushim said, By Ba'al Z'vuv, the prince of devils, this man casts out shadim.<sup>982</sup>
- 16 And others, while tempting Him, were asking Him for a sign from heaven.
- 17 But Yeshua, who knew their thoughts, said to them: Every kingdom that is divided against its nefesh will become desolate: and a house that is divided against itself will fall.
- 18 And if HaSatan is divided against his nefesh, how will his kingdom stand: because you say, that by Ba'al Z'vuv I cast out shadim?<sup>983</sup>
- 19 And if by Ba'al Z'vuv I cast out shadim, by whom do your sons cast [them] out? Because of this, they will be judges to you.
- 20 But if by the finger of Eloah I cast out shadim, the Kingdom of Eloah has been offered to you.
- 21 When a strong man, being armed, keeps his courtyard, his property is in peace.
- 22 But if one who is stronger than him, should come and overcome him, he will take up all his armor upon which he had trust, and will divide his spoil.
- 23 He who is not with Me is against Me: and he who does not gather with Me, indeed scatters.
- 24 When an unclean spirit goes out of a man, it goes and wanders around in places in which there is no water, to seek tranquility for itself. And when it does not find [tranquility] it says, I will return to my house from where I went out.
- 25 And when it came, it found that it was swept and adorned.
- 26 Then it goes; takes seven other spirits more evil than it, and they enter and dwell there. And the end of that man becomes worse than his first [situation].
- 27 And while He was speaking these things, one woman raised up her voice from the crowd and said to Him, Blessed is the womb that bore you and the breasts that nursed you.
- 28 He said to her: Blessed are those who have heard the Word of Eloah, and keep it.
- 29 And when the crowds were gathering, He began to say: This evil generation seeks a sign, and a sign will not be given to it, but the sign of Yonah, the prophet.
- 30 For as Yonah was a sign to the Ninevites, thus also the Son of Man will be to this generation.
- 31 The queen of the south will stand in judgment with the men of this generation and condemn them, because she came from across the land, to hear the wisdom of Shlomo: and behold, one greater than Shlomo is here.
- 32 The Ninevite men will stand in judgment with this generation and will condemn it, because they repented at the proclaiming of Yonah: and behold, one greater than Yonah is here.
- 33 No man lights a lamp and places it secretly, or under a bushel, but upon a lampstand: so that those who enter may see its light.

<sup>982</sup> Old Syriac: ܫܕܝܡ "shadim, demons" Peshitta: ܕܡܘܢܝܢ "devils"

<sup>983</sup> Old Syriac: ܫܕܝܡ "shadim, demons" Peshitta: ܕܡܘܢܝܢ "devils" in verses 18-20

Luke 11:34

34 Your eye is the light of your body. When therefore your eye is simple,<sup>984</sup> your whole body indeed will be bright: but if it were bad,<sup>985</sup> your body indeed will be dark.

35 Take heed therefore, lest the light that is in you, is darkness.

36 Now if your whole body is light, and does not have in it any dark portion, all of it will be enlightened as though a lamp by its flame had enlightened you.<sup>986</sup>

37 And while He was speaking, one Parush requested Him to eat with him, and He entered [and] reclined.

38 And the Parush, when he saw Him, marveled that He had not first washed before His meal.

39 And Yeshua said to him: Now you P'rushim cleanse the outside of the cup and of the plate, but your inside is full of extortion and evil.

40 Fools! Did not He who made the outside also make the inside?

41 But whatever [you have], give it in alms, and behold everything will be clean to you.

42 But woe to you P'rushim: because you tithe mint, and rue, and every herb, but you pass over the judgment, and the love, of Eloah. Now, these things you ought to do, and those things you should not reject.

43 Woe to you P'rushim: because you love the chief seats in the synagogue and a greeting in the streets.

44 Woe to you scribes and P'rushim, hypocrites: because you are like graves that are unknown, and men walk over them, and do not know it.

45 And answered one of the scribes and said to Him, Teacher, when you say these things you also despise us.

46 And He said: Woe also to you scribes: because you make men carry heavy loads, but you do not touch the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe to you because you build the graves of the prophets, whom your fathers slew.

48 Therefore you bear witness to, and approve of, the works of your fathers: because they killed them, and you build their graves.

49 Because of this also, the wisdom of Eloah said: Behold, I will send to them prophets and emissaries, some of whom they will persecute and kill:

50 That the blood of all the prophets will be required--that was shed from when the world was established--from this generation;

51 From the blood of Havel, until the blood of Z'kharyah, who was killed between the Temple and the altar: yes I say to you, that it will be required from this generation!<sup>987</sup>

52 Woe to you scribes: because you have taken away the keys of knowledge. You have not entered, and you have hindered those who were entering.<sup>988</sup>

53 And while He was speaking these things to them, the scribes and P'rushim began to be offended, and they were growing angry, and were criticizing His words.

54 And they were deceiving Him in many ways, while seeking to seize something from His mouth in order to be able to slander Him.

---

<sup>984</sup> See note to Mt. 6:22

<sup>985</sup> See note to Mt. 6:23

<sup>986</sup> OS(c) has "And if the light in you is dark, how great is your darkness." see Prov. 6:23; Ps. 119:105; Is. 8:20; Is. 51:4

<sup>987</sup> See notes to Mt. 23:35

<sup>988</sup> compare Mt. 23:13

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 And when very large crowds were gathered, so that they were trampling one another, He began to say to His talmidim: First, take heed among your nefeshot, of the leaven of the P'rushim--which is, respect of persons.
- 2 And there is not a thing that is covered that will not be revealed, or that is hidden that will not be known.
- 3 For those things that you speak in darkness will be heard in the light: and whatever you murmur in closets into ears, will be proclaimed upon the roofs.
- 4 And I say to you, My friends: Do not fear those who kill the body, and afterward have nothing more to do.
- 5 But I will show you whom you should fear: Him who, after He has killed, has authority to cast into Gey-Hinnom. Yes I say to you, fear this One.
- 6 Are not five birds sold for two coins? And one of them is not forgotten before Eloah.
- 7 But even the locks of the hair of your head<sup>989</sup> are all numbered. Do not fear, therefore, because you are more valuable than a multitude of birds.
- 8 And I say to you, that whoever will confess Me before the sons of men, the Son of Man also will confess him before the angels of Eloah.
- 9 But he who denies Me before the sons of men, will be denied himself before the angels of Eloah.
- 10 And whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but he who blasphemes against the Ruach HaKodesh will not be forgiven.
- 11 And when they bring you to the synagogues, before chiefs and rulers, do not be anxious how you should answer or what you should say:
- 12 For the Ruach HaKodesh will teach you, in that hour, what you ought to say.
- 13 And one of that crowd said to Him, Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me.
- 14 And Yeshua said to him: Man, who set me as a judge <and distributor> over you?
- 15 And He said to His talmidim: Beware of all greediness, because life is not in the abundance of possessions.
- 16 And He spoke a parable to them: One rich man's land brought to him large crops.
- 17 And he thought within his nefesh and said, What shall I do, because I have nowhere where I can gather in my crops.
- 18 <And he said, This I will do.> I will pull down my storehouses and I will build and enlarge them: and I will gather in there, my entire crop and my goods.
- 19 And I will say to my nefesh, My nefesh, you have much goods that are laid up for many years; take rest: eat, drink, [and] be merry.
- 20 But Eloah said to him, Fool! In this night they will require your nefesh from you: and those things that you have prepared, to whom will they be?<sup>990</sup>
- 21 Thus is he who lays up for himself treasures, and does not abound in Eloah.
- 22 And He said to His talmidim: Because of this I say to you: do not worry for your nefeshot; what you will eat, or for your body; what you will wear:
- 23 For the nefesh is more than food, and the body than clothes.

---

<sup>989</sup> See note to Mt. 10:30.

<sup>990</sup> Sirach 11:19

Luke 12:24

24 Consider the ravens, for they do not sow, or reap, and they do not have rooms and storehouses, yet Eloah provides for them. Therefore, how much more important are you than birds?

25 And which of you, worrying, is able to add to his stature one cubit?

26 And if you are not even capable of the least, why do you worry about the rest?

27 Consider the lilies of the field, <how they grow,> for they neither spin nor weave, but I say to you, that not even Shlomo in all his glory, was covered as one of these.

28 And if Eloah thus clothes the grass of the open places, that today is in the open spaces, and tomorrow falls into the furnace: how much more you, little of trust?

29 And do not seek what you will eat and what you will drink, and let not your mind be distracted by these.

30 For all these, the Goyim of the world seek: and your Father also knows that these are necessary for you.

31 But seek the Kingdom of Eloah: and all these things will be added to you.

32 Do not fear little flock, because your Father wants to give you the Kingdom.

33 Sell your possessions and give alms; make for yourselves bags that do not wear out: and a treasure that does not fail in heaven; where thief does not approach, and moth does not corrupt.

34 For wherever your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loins be bound and your lamps lit.

36 And be like men who wait for their Master, at that time when He returns from the house of the wedding feast: so that when He comes and knocks, they may immediately open to Him.

37 Blessed are those servants, whose Master comes and finds them awake. Truly I say to you, that He will gird up His loins, and cause them to recline, and will go around and serve them.

38 And if He comes in the second or third watch and finds thus: blessed are those servants.

39 Now this know, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, <he would have watched and> not allowed his house to be broken into.

40 Therefore, you also be prepared: because the Son of Man will come in that hour that you do not expect.

41 <Shim'on> Kefa said to him, Our Adon, do you speak this parable to us or also to everyone?

42 Yeshua said to him: Who indeed is the faithful and beloved steward, whose Master will place him over His service, that he should give a portion in due time?

43 Blessed is that servant whose Master comes and finds, that he does thus.

44 Truly I say to you, that He will place him over all his possessions.

45 But if that servant says in his heart, My Master delays to come, and begins to beat the servants, and the handmaids of his Master, and begins to eat, and to drink, and be drunk:

46 The Master of that servant will come in a day that he does not expect, and in an hour that he does not know, and will divide him, and place his portion with those who are not faithful.

47 And a servant who knows the will of his Master, and does not prepare for Him, according to His will, will be beaten with many stripes.

48 But he who did not know, yet committed something that was worthy of stripes, will be beaten with a few stripes: for anyone who is given much, much is required, and to whom they have committed much, they will require more by his hand.

- 49 I have come to cast fire on the earth: and how I wish, that<sup>991</sup> it already were kindled.
- 50 And I have an immersion that I am immersed with, and I am greatly afflicted until it is fulfilled.
- 51 Do you think that I have come to place peace on earth? I say to you: No, but rather division.
- 52 For from now on, there will be five in one house that are divided--three against two and two against three.
- 53 For father will be divided against his **son, and son against his father**, mother against her daughter, and **daughter against her mother**, mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and **daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law**.<sup>992</sup>
- 54 And He said to the crowds: When you see a cloud that rises from the west, immediately you say, Rain will come, and it happens thus.
- 55 And when the south [wind] blows, you say, There will be heat, and it happens.
- 56 Hypocrites. You know [how] to distinguish the appearance of the earth and of heaven, so how do you not distinguish this time?
- 57 And why of your nefeshot do you not judge truth?<sup>993</sup>
- 58 For when you go with your adversary to the ruler; while you are on the way: barter, and be delivered from him, lest he conduct you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the official, and the official cast you into prison.
- 59 And I say to you, that you will not depart from there until you pay the last coin.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1 Now at that time, men came and told Him about those Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.
- 2 And Yeshua answered and said to them: Do you think that these of the Galileans, were sinners more than all the Galileans, because it happened to them thus?
- 3 No. And I say to you, that also all of you will perish likewise, if you do not repent.
- 4 Or those eighteen upon whom the tower fell in Shiloach and killed them: do you think that they were sinners more than all the men who lived in Yerushalayim?
- 5 No. And I say to you, that if all of you do not repent ... like them, you will perish.
- 6 And He spoke this parable. One man had a fig tree that was planted in his vineyard, and he came; looked on it for fruit, and did not find.
- 7 And he said to the laborer, Behold, three years I have come and looked for fruit on this fig tree, and I have not found: cut it down. Why should the ground be wasted?
- 8 The laborer said to him, My master, leave it even this year until I work it and fertilize<sup>994</sup> it.
- 9 Perhaps it will produce fruit: but if not, next year you may cut it down.
- 10 And while Yeshua was teaching on the Sabbath in one of the synagogues,

<sup>991</sup> The Aramaic (OS) reads אֲנִי אֲרִוּתָא אֲרִוּתָא אֲרִוּתָא which may be understood to mean “and how I wish that” or “and what do I desire if” and which the Greek translator seems to have misunderstood to mean “what do I desire if”.

<sup>992</sup> Mic. 7:6

<sup>993</sup> Ps. 119:142, 151

<sup>994</sup> literally “manure”

Luke 13:11

11 There was there a woman, who had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and she was bent over and not able to straighten herself at all.

12 And Yeshua saw her and called her, and said to her: Woman, you are free from your infirmity.

13 And He placed his hand upon her, and immediately she straightened herself, and praised Eloah.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue, being angered because Yeshua had healed on the Sabbath, answered and said to the crowds, There are six days in which it is right to labor. Come; be healed in them, and not on the day of the Sabbath.

15 And Yeshua answered and said to him: Hypocrite. What one of you on the Sabbath, does not loose his ox or his ass from the stable, and goes and waters it?

16 And this [woman], because she is a daughter of Avraham, and Akel Kartza has bound her, lo, eighteen years: is it not right that she be freed from this bondage, on the day of the Sabbath?

17 And when He said these things, all those who were standing against Him, were ashamed: and the entire nation rejoiced at all the wonders that occurred by His hand.

18 And Yeshua said: What is the Kingdom of Eloah like, and to what can I compare it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and cast into his garden. And it grew, and became a great tree, and a bird from heaven built a nest in its branches.

20 Yeshua again said: To what can I compare the Kingdom of Eloah?

21 It is like leaven, that a woman took, and hid in the flour of three measures, until all was leavened.

22 And He traveled into the villages and cities, while teaching and going to Yerushalayim.

23 And a man asked Him, whether those who will live are few.

24 And Yeshua said to them: Endeavor to enter through the narrow door. For I say to you, that many will seek to enter, and not be able.

25 From the hour that the Adon of the house rises, and secures the door, then: you will stand outside, and knock on the door, and begin to say, our Adon, our Adon, open to me! And He will answer and say: I say to you that I do not know you. From where do you [come]?

26 Then you will begin to say, We ate and drank before you: and you have taught in our streets.

27 Then He will say to you, I do not know you: from where do you [come]? Depart from Me, workers of falsehood.<sup>995</sup>

28 There will be there, weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Avraham, and Yitzchak, and Ya'akov, and all the prophets in the Kingdom of Eloah: but you will be cast out.

29 And they will come from the east, and from the west, and from the south, and from the north: and will recline in the Kingdom of Eloah.

30 And behold: there are last who will become first, and there are first who will become last.

31 On the same day, some of the P'rushim approached, and were saying to Him, Go away; depart from here because Herod wants to kill you.

32 He said to them: Go; tell this fox, that behold, I will cast out shadim, and do cures, today and tomorrow, and on the third day I will be finished.<sup>996</sup>

<sup>995</sup> Aramaic: ܢܘܩܪܝܫ (Old Syriac and Peshitta) see note to Mt. 7:23

<sup>996</sup> The Aramaic of the Old Syriac has ܡܫܗܘܠܐ while the Peshitta has: ܡܫܗܘܠܐ either related word meaning "finished" which the Greek translator seems to have misread as ܡܫܠܡܢܐ "perfect".

- 33 Nevertheless, it is necessary for Me, that today and tomorrow I work, and on another day I go:<sup>997</sup> because it is not possible that a prophet perish outside of Yerushalayim.
- 34 Yerushalayim, Yerushalayim, you have killed the prophets, and stoned those who were sent to her. How many times did I want to gather your sons, as a hen that gathers her chicks under her wings, and you did not want it?
- 35 Behold, your house is forsaken,<sup>998</sup> to you desolate:<sup>999</sup> for I say to you, that you will not see Me until you say, **Blessed is He who comes in the Name of YHWH.**<sup>1000</sup>

## CHAPTER 14

- 1 And it happened, that when He entered the house of one of the rulers of the P'rushim, to eat bread on the day of the Sabbath, they were watching Him.
- 2 And behold, there was one man before Him who had dropsy.
- 3 And Yeshua spoke out and said to the scribes and P'rushim: Is it permitted to heal on the Sabbath?
- 4 And they were quiet. And He took him and healed him and let him go.
- 5 And He said to them: Who of you, whose ox or ass<sup>1001</sup> falls into a well on the day of the Sabbath, does not immediately draw up and lift him out?
- 6 And they were not able to give to Him an answer about this.
- 7 And He spoke a parable to those who were invited there, because He saw those who were choosing the places, that were the best seats.
- 8 When you are invited by someone to a place of a feast, do not go and seat yourself in the best seat: lest a man who is more honorable than you, should be invited there,
- 9 And he who called you, and him, will come and say to you, Give place to this man. And you will be ashamed as you stand and take the last place.
- 10 But when you are invited, go, seat yourself at the end: so that when he who called you comes, he will say to you, My friend, move yourself up higher and be seated, and you will have praise before all who recline with you.
- 11 Because everyone who elevates himself, will be humbled: and everyone who humbles himself, will be raised up.
- 12 And He spoke also to him who invited Him: When you make a meal or a dinner, do not call your friends, or your brothers, or your kinsmen, or your rich neighbors: lest they also invite you, and you have this recompense.
- 13 But when you make a feast: call the poor, the afflicted, the lame, and the blind.
- 14 And you will be blessed because they have no way to repay you: for your recompense will be in the resurrection of the righteous.

<sup>997</sup> Following the Aramaic of the Peshitta which reads:

אָזל וְלִיּוֹמָא אַחֲרָנָא אָזל "that today and tomorrow I work, and on another day I go"

The Aramaic of the Old Syriac has:

אָזל וְבִתְרָא מַחֲרָ וְאַחֲרָ מַחֲרָ אָזל "that today and tomorrow and after tomorrow I go." ?!

Old Syriac (C) has אַרְדָּא "journey" for אָזל "go"

<sup>998</sup> See note to this word in Mt. 23:38)

<sup>999</sup> Jer. 22:5

<sup>1000</sup> Ps. 118:26

<sup>1001</sup> Old Syriac (C) has "son, or ox, or ass". Old Syriac (S) omits "son"; Peshitta omits "or ass". I have followed the Aramaic of Old Syriac (S) in omitting "son" Mt. 12:11 has "sheep".

Luke 14:15

- 15 And when one of those who were reclining heard these things, He said to him, Blessed is he, who will eat bread in the Kingdom of Eloah.
- 16 Yeshua said to him: One man made a great Dinner and called many.
- 17 And he sent his servant at the time of the Dinner, that he might say to those who were called, Behold, everything is prepared for you. Come.
- 18 And all began as one to excuse themselves. The first said to him, I have bought a field and I need to go out and see it. I ask of you, allow me to be excused.
- 19 Another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to prove them. I ask of you, allow me to be excused.
- 20 And another said, I have taken a wife, and because of this, I am not able to come.
- 21 And that servant came and said to his master these things. Then the master of the house was angry, and said to his servant, Go out quickly into the marketplaces, and streets of the city: and bring here, the poor and the afflicted, and the lame and the blind.
- 22 And the servant said, My master, it is as you commanded, and yet there is room.
- 23 And the master said to his servant, Go out into the roads, and among the hedges, and urge that they enter, so that my house may be full.
- 24 For I say to you, that not one of those men who were called, will taste of my dinner.
- 25 And while great crowds were going with Him, He turned and said to them:
- 26 He who comes to Me, and does not hate his father and mother, and brothers and sisters, and wife and children, and also his nefesh: is not able to become a talmid to Me.
- 27 And he who does not bear his gallows, and follow Me, is not able to become a talmid to Me.
- 28 For who of you who wants to build a tower, does not first sit down and think about his expenses--whether he has [the means] to complete it?
- 29 Lest, when he lay the foundation and is not able to finish, all who see will mock him:
- 30 And say that this man began to build, and was not able to finish.
- 31 Or what king who goes to war, to fight with his neighboring king, does not first think, whether he is able to meet with ten thousand, him who comes against him with twenty thousand?
- 32 And if not, while he is far away from him, he will send an ambassador and plead for shalom.
- 33 Thus, every one of you who does not forsake all his wealth, is not able to become a talmid to Me.
- 34 Salt is good, but if indeed the salt should lose its flavor, with what will it be salted?
- 35 It is fit neither for the land,<sup>1002</sup> nor for the dung heap; they cast it outside. He, who has ears to hear, let him hear....

## CHAPTER 15

- 1 Now the publicans and sinners drew near to Him, in order to hear Him.
- 2 And the scribes and P'rushim were murmuring, and saying, This man receives sinners and eats with them.
- 3 And Yeshua told them this parable.

---

<sup>1002</sup> Or "earth"

- 4 What man among you, who has one hundred sheep, and if one of them should be lost, does not leave the ninety and nine in the open country, and go and seek that one which is lost, until he should find it?
- 5 And when he has found it, he will rejoice and take it upon his shoulders,
- 6 And come to his house: and call to his friends and his neighbors, and say to them, Rejoice with me, because I have found my sheep that was lost.
- 7 I say to you, that in like manner, there will be [more] joy in heaven, for one sinner who repents, than for ninety and nine righteous, who do not need repentance.
- 8 Or what woman who has ten coins and loses one of them, does not light a lamp and sweep the house and search for it carefully, until she finds it?
- 9 And when she has found it, she will call her friends and neighbors and say to them, Rejoice with me, because I have found my coin that was lost.
- 10 I say to you, that in like manner, there will be joy before the angels of Eloah over one sinner that repents.
- 11 And Yeshua spoke again to them: One man had two sons.
- 12 And his younger son said to him, My father, give me the portion that is coming to me from your house: and he divided to them his wealth.
- 13 And after a few days, his younger son gathered up everything that came to him, and went to a far away land, and there spent his wealth, living wastefully.
- 14 And when he had used up everything that he had, a great famine occurred in that land, and he began to have need.
- 15 And he went and joined himself to one of the sons of the city of that land, and he sent him into the field to tend swine.
- 16 And he desired to fill his belly from the husks that the swine were eating, and no one gave to him.
- 17 And when he came to his nefesh he said, How many hired servants are now at the house of my father, who have an abundance of bread: and I perish here with my hunger?
- 18 I will arise, go to my father and say to him, My father, I have sinned against Heaven and before you,
- 19 And therefore am not worthy that I be called your son. Make me like one of your hired servants.
- 20 And he arose and came to his father. And while he was far away, his father saw him and had compassion on him, and ran and fell upon his neck and kissed him.
- 21 And his son said to him, My father, I have sinned against heaven and before you, and I am not worthy that I be called your son.
- 22 And his father said to his servants, Bring out the best robe; clothe him, and place a ring on his hand, and put shoes on him,
- 23 And bring and kill the ox that is a fattening, and let us eat and be merry.
- 24 Because this, my son, was dead, and is alive: and he was lost, and is found: and they began to be merry.
- 25 Now his oldest son was in the field. And when he came and drew near to the house, he heard the sound of the singing of many.
- 26 And he called to one of the boys and asked, What is this?
- 27 He said to him, Your brother has come, and your father has killed the ox that is a fattening, because he has received him healthy.
- 28 And he was angry and did not want to enter: so his father came out and entreated him.

Luke 15:29

29 And he said to his father, Behold, how many years, have I labored for you as help, and never transgressed your commandment! Yet during all this time, you did not give me a goat, that I might make merry with my friends.

30 But for this your son, after he has squandered your wealth with harlots, and come [home], you kill for him, the fatted calf!

31 His father said to him, My son, you always are with me, and everything of mine is yours:

32 But it is right for us to make merry and to rejoice, because your brother was dead, but is alive, and was lost, but is found.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And Yeshua spoke <a parable> to His talmidim: There was one rich man, and he had a steward, and they had accused him, of squandering his wealth.

2 And his master called him and said to him, What is this that I hear about you? Give me a reckoning of your stewardship, for you cannot any longer be a steward for me.

3 That steward said to himself, What should I do, for my master has taken from me, the stewardship? I am not able to dig, and I am ashamed to beg.

4 I know what I will do, so that when I am relieved of the stewardship, they will receive me into their houses.

5 And he called each one of his master's debtors, and said to the first, How much do you owe my master?

6 He said to him, One hundred measures oil. He said to him, Take your book and sit down quickly; write fifty measures.

7 And he said to another, And what do you owe my master? He said to him, One hundred measures wheat. He said to him, Take your book and sit down; write eighty measures.

8 And our Adon praised the unjust steward, because he had acted wisely: for the sons of this world are craftier<sup>1003</sup> than the sons of light, in this, their generation.

9 And also I say to you: Make friends for yourself from this mammon of iniquity, that when it is consumed, they may receive you into their everlasting shelters.

10 He who is faithful in little also is faithful in much, and he who is unjust in little also is unjust in much.

11 If therefore you are not faithful in the mammon of iniquity, who will commit the truth<sup>1004</sup> to you?

12 And if you have not been found faithful in that which is not yours, who will give to you, your own?

13 There is no servant that is able to serve two masters: for either he will hate the one and love the other, or honor the one and despise the other. You are not able to serve Eloah and mammon.

14 Now the P'rushim, when they heard all these things, because they loved money, were mocking Him.

---

<sup>1003</sup> Aramaic (OS and P): ܦܪܘܫܝܡ which can mean "wise, clever or crafty" and which the Greek translator seems to have misunderstood here to mean "wise".

<sup>1004</sup> Ps. 119:142, 151

15 And Yeshua said to them: You are those who justify their nefeshot before the sons of men, but Eloah knows your hearts: because the thing that is esteemed among the sons of men, is abominable before Eloah.

16 The Torah and the prophets were until Yochanan; since then the Kingdom of Eloah is proclaimed: and all men treat it with violence!<sup>1005</sup>

17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than one letter of the Torah to pass away.

18 Everyone who divorces his wife and marries another, commits adultery, and everyone who marries a divorced woman<sup>1006</sup> commits adultery with her.<sup>1007</sup>

19 Now there was one rich man and he wore linen and purple, and everyday, he was luxuriously merry.

20 And there was one poor man, whose name was El'azar: and he lay at the gate of that rich man, stricken with sores.

21 And he desired that his belly be filled, from the crumbs that fell from the table of that rich man: but even the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 Now time passed, and that poor man died, and the angels carried him to the bosom of Avraham: and also that rich man, died and was buried.

23 And while tormented in she'ol, he lifted up his eyes from afar, and saw Avraham, and El'azar in his bosom.

24 And he cried with a great voice and said, My father Avraham, have mercy on me. And send El'azar to dip the tip of his finger in water, and to moisten my tongue for me, for behold, I am tormented in this flame.

25 Avraham said to him, My son, remember that you received your good during your life, and El'azar his bad: and now, behold, he is resting here, and you are tormented.

26 And with all these things, a great gulf is placed between us and you, so that those who want to pass over from here to you, are not able, nor from there, to pass over to us.

27 Then he said to him, I beg of you, my father, that you send him to the house of my father,

28 For I have five brothers. Let him go and testify to them, lest they also come to this place of torment!

29 Avraham said to him, They have Moshe and the prophets: let them hear them.

30 And he said to him, No, my father Avraham, but if a man from the dead would go to them, they would repent.

31 Avraham said to him, If they will not hear Moshe and the prophets, even if a man would rise from the dead, they would not believe him.

<sup>1005</sup> “everyone treats it with violence” Aramaic (OS) has **אנש לה מזהבין** וכול meaning literally “and all men to it are violent” This may be understood in the Aramaic to mean “and all men enter it violently” or “and all men are violent to it”. The Greek translator has misunderstood the passage to mean “and all men enter it violently” when in fact it is intended to mean “and all men treat it with violence.” As may be seen by comparing this passage with Matt. 11:12. Peshitta has: **וכל לה הבין דנעול** “and all to it are violent (or crowd together) that they may enter” See also note to Mt. 11:12.

<sup>1006</sup> see note to Mk. 10:12

<sup>1007</sup> see note to Mk. 10:11

## CHAPTER 17

1 And He said to His talmidim: It is not possible that offenses not come, but woe to him by whose hand they come!

2 It would be better for him, if a millstone of an ass were hung on his neck, and he were cast into the sea, than that he cause one of these little ones to stumble.

3 Take heed to your nefeshot. If your brother sins, rebuke him: and if he repents, forgive him.

4 And if he wrongs you seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turns to you, and says, I repent: forgive him.

5 And the emissaries said to Our Adon, Increase trust to us.

6 He said to them: If you have trust like a grain of mustard seed, you could say to this tree, Be uprooted and planted in the sea, and it will obey you.

7 And who of you who has a servant who ploughs or tends a flock, and when he comes from the field says immediately to him, Pass through; sit down to eat?

8 On the contrary, he says to him, Prepare for me something to eat, and gird up your loins and serve me until I have eaten and drank, and afterwards you also may eat and drink.

9 Does that servant receive his thanks because he did what was commanded to him? I think not.

10 Thus also you, when you do all these things that are commanded to you, say, We are idle<sup>1008</sup> servants, because what we ought to do we have done.

11 And it happened that when Yeshua went to Yerushalayim, He passed through among the Samaritans, to Galil.

12 And when He was about to enter one village, ten men--lepers, met Him and stood at a distance.

13 And they lifted their voice and were saying, Our Master Yeshua, have mercy on us.

14 And when He saw them, He said to them: Go, show your nefeshot to the cohenim: and as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was cleansed, returned: and with a great voice was praising Eloah.

16 And he fell upon his face before the feet of Yeshua, giving Him thanks, and this man was a Samaritan.

17 And Yeshua answered and said: Were there not ten, who were cleansed? Where are the nine?

18 Did none go apart, to come give praise to Eloah, but this one, who is from a foreign nation?

19 And He said to him, Arise; go: your trust has made you live.

20 And when those from the P'rushim asked Yeshua when the Kingdom of Eloah would come, He answered and said to them: The Kingdom of Eloah does not come by observations,

21 Or will they say, Behold, here it is, and behold, there it is: for behold, the Kingdom of Eloah is, within you!

22 And He said to His talmidim: The days will come, when you will desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see.

23 And if they say to you, Behold, here He is, and behold, there He is, do not go.

---

<sup>1008</sup> Aramaic: ܒܬܘܠܐ The Greek translator has misunderstood the word to mean "unprofitable".

- 24 For as lightning shines from heaven, and all under heaven is lit, so will be the Son of Man in His day:
- 25 But first He will suffer many things, and be rejected by this generation.
- 26 And as it was in the days of Noach, thus will it be in the days of the Son of Man.
- 27 For they were eating and drinking, and taking wives, and giving to husbands, until the day that Noach entered the ark, and the flood came and took them all.
- 28 And it will be again as it was in the days of Lot, when they were eating and drinking, and buying and selling, and planting and building,
- 29 And on the day that Lot went out from S'dom, **YHWH rained fire and brimstone from heaven,**<sup>1009</sup> and destroyed all of them.
- 30 Thus it will be, in the day that the Son of Man is revealed.
- 31 In that day, he who is on the roof with his possessions in the house, let him not come down to take them: and he who is in the field, let him not turn back.
- 32 Remember the wife of Lot.
- 33 He who wants to make his nefesh alive, will lose<sup>1010</sup> it: and he who loses his nefesh, will make it alive.
- 34 I say to you that in that night, two will be on one pallet: one will be taken, and the other left.
- 35 Two [women] will be grinding together: one will be taken, and the other will be left.
- 36 Two [men] will be in the field: one will be taken, and the other will be left.
- 37 They answered and were saying to Him, Where, our Adon? He said to them, Wherever the body is, there **the eagles will be gathered together.**<sup>1011</sup>

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 And He again spoke to them also a parable, That at all times, they should pray and not be weary.
- 2 There was one judge in one city that did not fear Eloah, and did not honor men.
- 3 And there was one widow in that city and she came to him and said, Avenge me of my adversary.
- 4 And he did not want to for a long time, but afterward he said to himself, Though I do not fear Eloah, and I do not reverence men:
- 5 Yet, because this widow troubles me, I will avenge her, lest she come and continually annoy me.
- 6 And our Adon said: Hear what the unrighteous judge said.
- 7 And will not Eloah all the more do vengeance for His chosen--which call on Him both day and night--and be long suffering with them?
- 8 I say to you, that He will do their vengeance quickly: nevertheless, the Son of Man will come, and will He indeed find trust upon the earth?
- 9 And He spoke this saying against the men who were confident concerning their nefeshot--that they were righteous, and were despising everyone.
- 10 Two men went up to the Temple to pray: one a Parush, and the other a publican.

<sup>1009</sup> Gen. 19:24

<sup>1010</sup> נִבְרַח "lose or destroy"

<sup>1011</sup> Ezek. 39:17-18; Is. 34:3, 15; Hab. 1:8; Jer. 12:9; Mt. 24:28; Rev. 19:17, 21

Luke 18:11

11 And that Parush was standing with his nefesh and thus praying, Eloah, I thank you that I am not like the rest of mankind: extortioners, and covetous, and adulterers, and not like this publican.

12 On the contrary, I fast twice in a week, and I tithe everything that I own.

13 But that publican was standing from afar, and did not even want to raise his eyes to heaven: but was beating upon his breast and saying, Eloah: have mercy on me, a sinner!

14 I say to you that this [publican] went down to his house more justified, than that Parush: for everyone who raises his nefesh up will be humbled, and everyone who humbles his nefesh, will be raised up.

15 And they also brought to Him infants, that He might touch them, and His talmidim saw them and rebuked them.

16 And Yeshua called them, and said to them: Let the children come to Me, and do not hinder them: for the Kingdom of Heaven belongs to those who are like these.

17 Truly I say to you, that whoever does not receive the Kingdom of Eloah as a child, will not enter it.

18 And one of the rulers asked Him and said to Him, Good teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal life?

19 Yeshua said to him: Why do you call me good? There is none good except one, Eloah.

20 You know the commandments: **Do not kill, and do not commit adultery, and do not steal, and do not bear false witness, honor your father and your mother.**<sup>1012</sup>

21 He said to him, All these things I have kept from my youth.

22 And when Yeshua heard these things, He said to him: One is lacking to you. Go, sell everything that you have, and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven, and, follow Me.

23 But when he heard these things he was sad, for he was very rich.

24 And when Yeshua saw that he was sad, He said: How difficult [it will be] for those who have possessions, to enter the Kingdom of Eloah.

25 Because it is easier for a large rope,<sup>1013</sup> that he enter through the eye of a needle, than a rich man, the Kingdom of Eloah.

26 Those who heard were saying to Him, Then who is able to live?

27 And Yeshua said, Those things which with men are not possible, with Eloah are possible.

28 Shim'on Kefa said to Him, Behold, we have forsaken everything and followed you.

29 Yeshua said to him: Truly I say to you, that there is no man who has forsaken houses, or parents, or brothers, or wife, or sons, because of the Kingdom of Eloah,

30 And will not receive many times as much--in this time: and in the world to come, eternal life.

31 And Yeshua took His twelve and said to them: Behold, we go up to Yerushalayim: and all the things that are written in the prophets, about the Son of Man, will be fulfilled.

32 For He will be delivered to the Goyim, and they will mock Him and spit in His face.

33 And they will beat Him, and despise Him, and they will kill Him, and on the third day, He will arise.

34 And they did not understand any of these things, but this saying was hidden from them. And they did not know the things that were spoken to them.

---

<sup>1012</sup> Ex. 20:12-13 (12-16); Deut. 5:16-20

<sup>1013</sup> "large rope" or "camel" see note to Mk. 10:25

35 And when He approached Yericho, one blind man was sitting by the side of the road, begging.  
 36 And he heard the sound of the crowd that was passing by, and he asked, Who is this?  
 37 They said to him, Yeshua, the Natzrati is passing by.  
 38 And he cried out and said, Yeshua! Son of David: have mercy upon me!  
 39 And those who were going before Yeshua, rebuked him, that he be silent: but all the more he cried out, Son of David: have mercy on me!  
 40 And Yeshua stopped and commanded that they bring him to Him. And when he was near to Him, He asked him,  
 41 And said to him: What do you want Me to do for you? And he said, My Adon: that I might see!  
 42 And Yeshua said to him: See: Your trust has made you alive.  
 43 And immediately he saw, and followed Him, and praised Eloah. And all the people who saw, gave glory to Eloah.

## CHAPTER 19

1 And when Yeshua entered and passed through into Yericho,  
 2 There was one man whose name was Zakkai--a rich man, and the head of the publicans.  
 3 And he wanted to see who Yeshua was, and was not able, on account of the crowd: because Zakkai was little in his stature.  
 4 And he ran before Yeshua, and climbed up a sycamore tree to see Him, because He was about to pass by that way.  
 5 And when Yeshua came to that place, He saw him, and said to him: Hurry; come down Zakkai, for today it is right that I stay in your house.  
 6 And he hurried; came down and received Him, rejoicing.  
 7 And when all of them saw, they were murmuring: and saying that He has entered and lodged with a man who is a sinner.  
 8 And Zakkai stood up and said to Yeshua, Behold my Adon: half of my possessions I give to the poor, and to any man I have defrauded anything, I will repay fourfold.  
 9 Yeshua said to him: Today life has come to this house, because this [man] also is a son of Avraham.  
 10 For the Son of Man is come to seek and make alive, that thing that is lost.  
 11 And when they heard these things, He went on to speak a parable, because He was near to Yerushalayim: and they thought that the Kingdom of Eloah would appear immediately.  
 12 And He said: One man--a great nobleman, went to a far country, to receive to himself a kingdom, and to return.  
 13 And he called his ten servants, and gave them ten coins: and said to them, Make trade until I come.  
 14 But his sons of the city hated him, and sent ambassadors after him, and were saying, We do not want this [man] to rule over us.  
 15 And when he received the kingdom, and was returning, he said that they should call to him those, his servants, to whom he had given money: that he might know what each and every one of them had gained.  
 16 And the first came and said, My master, your coin has gained ten coins.

Luke 19:17

- 17 He said to him, Well done, good servant; because you have been found faithful with little, you will be a ruler over ten cities.<sup>1014</sup>
- 18 And the second came and said, My master, your coin has made five coins.
- 19 He said also to this [man], You also would be a ruler over five cities.<sup>1015</sup>
- 20 And another came and said, My master, behold your coin that has been with me since it was placed in a linen cloth.
- 21 For I feared you, because you are a harsh man: and you take up what you have not laid down, and you reap what you do not sow.
- 22 He said to him, From your mouth I will judge you, evil servant. You knew me, that I am a harsh man, and I take up what I have not laid down, and I reap what I have not sown.
- 23 Why did you not give my money to the exchange, and I could come and demand it with its interest?
- 24 And to those who were standing before him, he said, Take from him the coin, and give it to the one who had with him ten coins.
- 25 <They were saying to him, Our Adon, he has with him ten coins. >
- 26 He said to them: I say to you that to whoever has, it will be given: and whoever does not have, even that which he has, will be taken from him.
- 27 But My enemies--those who did not want Me to rule over them--bring them and kill them before Me.
- 28 And when He had said these things, He went forward to go to Yerushalayim.
- 29 And when He arrived at Beit-Pagey and Beit-Anyah, near the mountain that is called Olivet, He sent two of His talmidim.
- 30 And He said to them: Go to the village that is opposite us. And when you enter it, behold, you will find a foal that is bound, upon which man has never ridden: loose and bring him.
- 31 And if anyone asks you, Why are you loosing him? Thus say to him, Our Adon needs it.
- 32 And those who were sent, went and found it as He had told them.
- 33 And while they were loosing the foal, its owners said to them, Why are you loosing that foal?
- 34 And they said to them, Because our Adon needs it.
- 35 And they brought him to Yeshua, and cast their garments upon the foal, and caused Yeshua to ride upon it.
- 36 And when He came, they were spreading their garments in the way.
- 37 And when He had come near to the descent of the mountain, Olivet, the whole crowd of talmidim began rejoicing, and praising Eloah with a great voice, for all the miracles that they had seen.
- 38 And they were saying, **Blessed is the King who has come in the Name of YHWH.**<sup>1016</sup> Shalom in heaven and glory in the highest.
- 39 And men from the P'rushim; from among the crowds were saying to Him, Rabbi, rebuke your talmidim.

---

<sup>1014</sup> Aramaic: כְּרִיבֵי "cities" as the Greek also reads. This is almost certainly a scribal error for a lost original Aramaic reading of כְּרִיבֵי plural for כְּרִיב KAK'RA a coin equal to 1 talent or 3000 shekels. The Synoptic parallel of this story in the Aramaic of Mt. 25:14-30 the word is כְּרִיב (Mt. 25:25, 28) Hebrew (DuTillet and Munster) Mt. 25:25, 28 has כְּרִיבֵי. This synoptic variance clearly originated in the Hebrew and/or Aramaic and not in the Greek.

<sup>1015</sup> See note to verse 17

<sup>1016</sup> Ps. 118:26

- 40 He said to them: I say to you, that if these would be quiet, the stones would cry out!  
 41 And when He had drawn near, and seen the city, He wailed aloud over it.  
 42 And He said: Oh would that you had known those things, that were for your shalom, even in this your day, but now they are hidden from your eyes.  
 43 But the days will come to you, when your enemies will surround you, and afflict you on every side.  
 44 And they will overthrow you, and your sons<sup>1017</sup> within you: and they will not leave among you, a stone upon a stone, for you did not know the time of your visitation.  
 45 And when He entered the Temple, He began to cast out, those who were selling and buying in it.  
 46 And He said to them: It is written, that **My house is a house of prayer:**<sup>1018</sup> but you have made it, **a den of robbers.**<sup>1019</sup>  
 47 And He taught every day in the Temple: and the Chief Cohenim and scribes and elders of the people were seeking to destroy Him.  
 48 And they could not find what they might do to Him: for all the people hung around Him, to hear Him.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1 And it happened, that on one of the days when He was teaching the people, and proclaiming in the Temple, the Chief Cohenim and scribes, with the elders, arose against Him.  
 2 And they were saying to Him, Tell us with what authority, you do these things: and who is it, that gave you this authority?<sup>1020</sup>  
 3 Yeshua answered and said to them: I will also ask you a question, and you tell Me.  
 4 The immersion of Yochanan, was it from Heaven or from men?  
 5 And they reasoned among their nefeshot and were saying, If we say from Heaven, He will say to us, Then why did you not believe him?  
 6 And if we say from men, the people will stone us: for all consider that Yochanan was a prophet.  
 7 And they said to Him, We do not know from where it is.  
 8 Yeshua said to them: Neither will I tell you, with what authority, I do these things.  
 9 And He began to speak to the people this parable: One man planted a vineyard and leased it to laborers, and went away for a long time.  
 10 And in time, he sent his servant to the laborers, that they might give to him from the fruit of the vineyard: but the laborers struck him, and sent him away empty handed.  
 11 And in addition, he sent another servant: and they also struck that one, and shamefully treated him, and sent him away empty handed.  
 12 And in addition he sent a third: and indeed, they wounded that one and cast him out.  
 13 The master of the vineyard said, What should I do? I will send my beloved Son; perhaps they will see Him and have respect.

<sup>1017</sup> wordplay between “sons” and “stones” (see note to Mt. 3:9)

<sup>1018</sup> Is. 56:7

<sup>1019</sup> Jer. 7:11

<sup>1020</sup> compare Mt. 21:23f

Luke 20:14

14 But when the laborers saw him, they reasoned among their nefeshot and said, This is the heir... Come! Let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours!

15 And they cast him outside of the vineyard, and killed him. What now should the master of the vineyard do to them?

16 He will come and destroy those workers, and give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, Let this not be.

17 And He gazed at them and said: And what is that which is written? **The stone that the builders rejected, has become the head of the angle of the cornerstone?**<sup>1021</sup>

18 And whoever will fall upon that stone, will be broken: and upon whomever it will fall, it will destroy.

19 And the Chief Cohenim and scribes, were trying to lay hands upon Him in that hour, but were afraid of the people: for they knew that He had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they sent to Him spies, who pretended to be as righteous [men]: to catch Him in discourse and [to] deliver Him to the judge, and to the authority of the governor.

21 And they asked Him and said to Him, Teacher, we know that you speak and teach rightly, and do not respect persons: but in truth, teach the way of Eloah.

22 Is it permitted for us to give the poll tax to Caesar, or not?

23 But He perceived their craftiness and said: Why do you tempt Me?

24 Show Me a denarius. Whose image and inscriptions are on it? And they said, That of Caesar.

25 Yeshua said to them: Give therefore that of Caesar to Caesar, and that of Eloah to Eloah.

26 And they were not able to catch a word from Him before the people: and they marveled at His answer, and were silent.<sup>1022</sup>

27 And some of the Tz'dukim drew near--those who say that there is no resurrection. And they asked Him,

28 And said to Him, Teacher, Moshe wrote to us, that **if a man's brother, who has a wife, should die without children, he should take his brother's wife, and raise up seed for his brother.**<sup>1023</sup>

29 Now, there were seven brothers. The first took a wife and died without sons.

30 And the second took her for his wife, and this one died without sons.

31 And the third moreover took her, and likewise also the seven of them: and they died and did not leave sons.

32 And finally the woman also died.

33 Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife will she be? For seven of them married her.

34 Yeshua said to them: The sons of this world, beget and bear children, marry and are given in marriage.<sup>1024</sup>

35 But those who are worthy of, that world, and of the resurrection that is from the dead, take neither women, nor are women [given] to men.

36 For neither are they again able to die: for they are like the angels and are sons of Eloah, because they are sons, of the resurrection.

---

<sup>1021</sup> Ps. 118:22

<sup>1022</sup> The synoptic variance between Mt. 22:22 and Lk. 20:26 is likely due to a scribal error between Aramaic ܕܝܢܐ ܕܝܢܐ "they left" as in Aramaic Matthew 22:22 and ܕܝܢܐ ܕܝܢܐ "they were silent" as in Aramaic Lk. 20:26.

<sup>1023</sup> Deut, 25:5

<sup>1024</sup> Following the Old Syriac which exhibits poetic parallelism in this phrase. P has " The sons of this world take women and women are [given] to men,"

- 37 Now, that the dead will rise, even Moshe showed: for he referred to it at the bush when he said, YHWH, **the Eloah of Avraham, and the Eloah of Yitzchak, and the Eloah of Ya'akov.**<sup>1025</sup>
- 38 Now, He is not the Eloah of the dead, but of the living: for all are alive to Him.
- 39 And some of the scribes answered, and said to Him, Teacher, you have well spoken.
- 40 And they did not dare again, to ask Him about anything.
- 41 And He said to them: How do the scribes say about the Messiah--that He is the son of David?
- 42 Even David said in the book of Psalms, **YHWH said to my Adon, sit at My right hand,**
- 43 **Until I place your enemies under your feet.**<sup>1026</sup>
- 44 If therefore David called Him my Adon, how is He his son?
- 45 And while all the crowd was listening, He said to His talmidim,
- 46 Beware of the scribes who want to walk in the porches,<sup>1027</sup> and love a greeting in the marketplace, and the chief seats in the synagogues, and the chief places at dinners--
- 47 Those who devour houses of widows, with the pretense of prolonging their prayers: the same will receive a greater judgment.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1 And Yeshua lifted up His eyes, and looked at the rich, who were casting their offerings into the treasury.
- 2 And He saw also one poor widow, who cast in two small coins.
- 3 And He said: I speak the truth to you, that this poor widow has cast in more than everyone.
- 4 For all of these have cast into the place of the offerings of Eloah, from what was left over to them: but this [widow] from her need, has cast in all that she owned.
- 5 And while some were speaking about the Temple; how it was adorned with beautiful stones and with gifts, Yeshua said to them:
- 6 These things that you see ... the days will come in which a stone will not be left upon a stone, that is not pulled down.
- 7 And they asked Him and said, Teacher, when will these things be, and what is the sign when these things are about to happen?
- 8 And He said to them: See [that] you are not deceived, for many will come in My Name, and will say, I am the Messiah, and the time draws near, but do not follow them!
- 9 And when you hear of wars and tumults, do not fear: for these things previously will have to be, but the end has not yet arrived.
- 10 For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom,
- 11 And great earthquakes will occur in various places, and famines, and plagues, and there will be fears and terrors, and great signs from heaven will be seen, and there will be much foul weather.

<sup>1025</sup> Ex. 3:6

<sup>1026</sup> Ps. 110:1

<sup>1027</sup> Following the Old Syriac which has **בַּמִּטְוִיָּה** "in the porches" which a scribe seems to have misread as **בַּמִּטְוִיָּה** "in robes" as we see it in the Peshitta Aramaic and as the Greek reflects.

Luke 21:12

- 12 But before all these things, they will lay hands upon you, and persecute you, and deliver you to the assemblies, and to prison: and they will bring you before kings and governors on account of My Name.
- 13 But it will be to you, for a testimony.
- 14 And put in your heart, that you not be taught to make a defense:
- 15 For I will give to you a mouth, and wisdom, so that all your enemies will not be able to stand against it.
- 16 And your fathers, and your brothers, and your kinsfolk, and your friends, will betray you, and they will kill some of you.
- 17 And you will be hated by every man, on account of My Name:
- 18 But a hair from your head will not perish.<sup>1028</sup>
- 19 And by your patience, you will obtain your nefesh.
- 20 And when you see Yerushalayim, that an army has surrounded it: then know that its destruction draws near.
- 21 Then let those who are in Y'hudah, flee to the mountain, and let those who are within it flee, and those in the villages not enter it:
- 22 Because these are the days of vengeance, that all that is written might be fulfilled.
- 23 And woe to those who are pregnant, and to those who are nursing in those days: for there will be great affliction in the land, and wrath upon this people.
- 24 And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive to every land. And Yerushalayim will be trampled by the Goyim, until the times of the Goyim be fulfilled.
- 25 And there will be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars, and affliction of the nations upon earth, and anxiety from the astonishing noise of the voice of the sea,
- 26 And a shaking that drives out the nefeshot of men, from the fear of what is about to come upon the earth, **and the powers of heaven will be shaken.**<sup>1029</sup>
- 27 And then they will see **the Son of Man, who will come in the clouds,**<sup>1030</sup> with great power and great glory.
- 28 And when these things begin to be, take heart, and raise up your heads: because your salvation draws near!
- 29 And He told them a parable: Look at the fig tree and all the trees--
- 30 That when they bud, immediately you understand from them, that summer draws near.
- 31 Likewise also you, when you see these things that are occurring: know that the Kingdom of Eloah, is offered.<sup>1031</sup>
- 32 Truly I say to you, that this generation will not pass away until all these things happen.
- 33 Heaven and earth will pass away but, My words will not pass away.
- 34 And take heed in your nefeshot--that your hearts never become heavy in excess, and in drunkenness, and in the worry of the world--and that day come suddenly upon you.
- 35 For as a snare, it will fall upon all those, who dwell upon the face of all the earth.
- 36 Therefore watch always, and pray: that you be worthy to escape from these things that are to happen, and you stand, before the Son of Man.
- 37 And in the daytime, He was teaching in the Temple: and at night He went out and abode in the mountain that was called Olivet.
- 38 And all the people were coming early to Him at the Temple, to hear His word.

---

<sup>1028</sup> OS (C) omits this verse.

<sup>1029</sup> Hag. 2:6, 21

<sup>1030</sup> Dan. 7:13-14

<sup>1031</sup> see note to Mt. 3:2

## CHAPTER 22

- 1 Now the Feast of Unleavened Bread, which is called the Pesach, was near.  
 2 And the Chief Cohenim and scribes, were seeking how they might kill Him: for they were afraid of the people.  
 3 And Satan entered into Y'hudah, who was called of the Shore of Skriot; who was from the number of the twelve.  
 4 And he went [and] talked with the Chief Cohenim and scribes, and captains of the Temple, about how he might deliver Him to them.  
 5 And they rejoiced, and pledged to give him money.  
 6 And he promised them, and sought an opportunity to deliver Him to them, apart from the crowd.  
 7 And the day of Pesach<sup>1032</sup> arrived,<sup>1033</sup> during which was the custom, that the Pesach be killed.  
 8 And Yeshua sent Kefa and Yochanan, and said to them: Go, prepare for us the Pesach, that we may eat.  
 9 And they said to Him, Where do you want us to prepare it?  
 10 He said to them: Behold, when you enter the city, a man will meet you who is bearing a goatskin of water. Follow him.  
 11 And where he enters, say to the master of the house, Our Master says: Where is a place of lodging, where I may eat the Pesach with My talmidim?  
 12 And behold, he will show you, a large upper room that is furnished; there make ready.  
 13 And they went and found as He had told them, and they prepared the Pesach.  
 14 And when the time was come, Yeshua and the twelve emissaries with Him, came and sat to eat.  
 15 And He said to them: I have a great desire that I eat this Pesach with you, before I suffer.  
 16 For I say to you, that from now on, I will not eat until it is fulfilled in the Kingdom of Eloah.  
 17<sup>1034</sup>  
 18<sup>1035</sup>  
 19 And He took bread and gave thanks, and broke, and gave to them, and said: This is My body that is given for you. This do for My remembrance.  
 20 (17) And after they ate,<sup>1036</sup> He took a cup and gave thanks over it and said: Take this; divide it among you: this is My blood of the new covenant.<sup>1037</sup> (18) I say to you, that from now on, I shall not drink of this fruit of the vine, until the Kingdom of Eloah has come.<sup>1038</sup>

<sup>1032</sup> Following the Old Syriac, the Peshitta has: "the Feast of Unleavened Bread"

<sup>1033</sup> Old Syriac: "וּמְתָא דִּפְסַח" "and when the day of Pesach arrived"

Peshitta: "וּמְתָא דִּפְסַח" "and the day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread arrived".

see note to Mt. 26:17

<sup>1034</sup> verses 17-18 do not appear at all in the Peshitta Aramaic. In the Old Syriac these verses (17-18) appear in place of verse 20 which the Old Syriac does not contain.

<sup>1035</sup> see footnote to verse 17

<sup>1036</sup> Following Old Syriac (S); Old Syriac (C) does not have "after they ate"

<sup>1037</sup> Following Old Syriac (S); Old Syriac (C) does not have "this is my blood of the new covenant"

<sup>1038</sup> Peshitta omits verses 17-18 entirely and has verse 20: "And likewise also, concerning the cup, after they had eaten supper He said, This cup is the new covenant in my blood that was shed for you."

Luke 22:21

- 21 But behold, the hand of My betrayer is upon the table:  
22 And the Son of Man goes, as it was determined. But woe to that man, by whose hand He is betrayed.  
23 And they began to inquire among their nefeshot, which one of them indeed it was, who would do this.  
24 And there was also strife among them, about who among them was greatest.  
25 And Yeshua said to them: The kings of the Goyim are their masters: and those who are authorities over them are called, doers of good.  
26 But you are not thus, but he who is great among you, must be as the least: and he who is head, as a servant.  
27 For who is great: he who reclines, or he who serves? Is it not he who reclines? But I am among you as one who serves.  
28 But you are those who have continued with Me in My trials,  
29 And I promised to you, as My Father has promised to Me, a kingdom:  
30 That you may eat and drink at the table of My Kingdom, and sit upon thrones, and judge the twelve tribes of Yisrael.  
31 And Yeshua said to Shim'on: Shim'on, behold, Satan desires to sift you<sup>1039</sup> like wheat.  
32 And I have prayed for you, that your trust not lack. You will also, in time, turn and strengthen your brothers.  
33 And Shim'on said to Him, My Adon, I am ready with You, even for prison and for death.  
34 Yeshua said to him: I say to you, Shim'on, that the rooster will not crow today before you claim three times, that you do not know Me.  
35 And He said to them: When I sent you out without purses, and without bags, and shoes: what did you lack? They said to him, Nothing.  
36 He said to them: From now on, he who has a purse, let him take [it], and likewise also a bag. And he who does not have a sword: let him sell his garment and buy for himself a sword.  
37 For I say to you, that this also that was written, must be fulfilled in Me: I will be numbered with the unrighteous, for all things that concern Me, must be fulfilled.  
38 And they said to Him, Our Adon, behold: here are two swords. He said to them: They are sufficient.  
39 And He went out and went, as He was accustomed, to the mountain Olivet, and His talmidim also followed Him.  
40 And when He arrived at the place, He said to them: Pray, lest you enter temptation.  
41 And He departed from them about a stone's throw, and He knelt and prayed.  
42 And He said: Father, if you want, let this cup pass over Me: nevertheless, not My will, but Yours be done.  
43 And an angel from heaven appeared to Him, to strengthen Him.  
44 And being in fear, He prayed earnestly: and His sweat was as drops of blood, and He fell down upon the ground.  
45 And He arose from His prayer, and came to His talmidim: and found them asleep from sorrow.  
46 And He said to them: Why are you sleeping? Arise; pray, lest you enter temptation!

---

<sup>1039</sup> "sift you" דנערבבכון the "you" here is plural rather than singular.

- 47 And while He was speaking, behold, a crowd, with that one who was called Y'hudah, one of the twelve, came before them: and he drew near to Yeshua and kissed Him. For he had given this sign to them, Whomever I kiss is Him.
- 48 Yeshua said to them: Y'hudah, do you betray the Son of Man with a kiss?
- 49 And when those who were with Him saw what was happening, they were saying to Him, Our Adon, should we strike them with swords?
- 50 And one of them struck the servant of the Chief Cohenim, and took his right ear.
- 51 And Yeshua answered and said: This is enough: and He touched the ear of the one who was struck, and healed him.
- 52 And Yeshua said to those who had come against Him--the Chief Cohenim, and elders, and captains of the Temple: Do you come out against Me as against a robber, with swords and with staffs to seize Me?
- 53 Every day I was with you in the Temple, and you did not lay hands upon Me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.
- 54 And they seized Him; brought Him to the house of the Chief Cohenim: and Shim'on followed Him from a distance.
- 55 And they kindled a fire in the midst of the courtyard: and they were sitting around it, and Shim'on also was sitting among them.
- 56 And one young woman saw him while he was sitting at the fire: and she looked at him and said, This [man] also was with Him.
- 57 And he denied and said, Woman, I do not know Him.
- 58 And after a little while, another saw him and said to him, You also are from them, but Kefa said, I am not!
- 59 And after one hour, another affirmed and said, Truly this [man] also was with Him, for he also is a Galilean.
- 60 Kefa said, Man, I do not know what you are talking about: and immediately, while he was speaking, the rooster crowed.
- 61 And Yeshua turned and looked at Kefa. And Shim'on remembered the word of our Adon, that He spoke to him: Before the rooster will crow, you will deny Me three times.
- 62 And Shim'on went out and wept bitterly.
- 63 And the men who held Yeshua, were mocking Him and were covering Him,
- 64 And striking Him on His face, and were saying, Prophecy! Who struck you?
- 65 And many other things they spoke blasphemously, and said against Him.
- 66 And when it dawned, the elders, and Chief Cohenim, and scribes, were gathered together: and they took Him up to their council chamber.
- 67 And they were saying to Him, If you are the Messiah, tell us. He said to them: If I would tell you, you would not believe Me.
- 68 And if I ask you, you will not give Me an answer, or release Me.
- 69 From now on, it will be, the **Son of Man will sit on the right hand of**<sup>1040</sup> the Power of Eloah.
- 70 And all of them were saying, Are you then the Son of Eloah? Yeshua said to them: You say that I am.
- 71 They said, Why do we need more witnesses? For we have heard from His mouth.

---

<sup>1040</sup> Ps. 110:1

CHAPTER 23

- 1 And all the company of them arose and brought Him to Pilate.
- 2 And they began to accuse Him and say, We have found that this [man] is deceiving our nation, and He hesitates so that He might not give the poll tax to Caesar. And He says about Himself that He is King Messiah.
- 3 And Pilate asked Him and said to Him, Are you the king of the Jews? He said to him, You have said it.
- 4 And Pilate said to the Chief Cohenim and to the multitude, I do not find any cause against this man.
- 5 And they were crying out and saying, He stirs up our nation, teaching in all of Y'hudah: and He has begun from Galil even to this place.
- 6 And Pilate, when he heard the name of Galil, asked if the man was a Galilean.
- 7 And when he knew that He was from under the authority of Herod, he sent Him to Herod, because he was in Yerushalayim in those days.
- 8 And Herod, when he saw Yeshua, was very glad: for he had wanted to see Him for a long time, because he had heard many things about Him. And he thought that he might see some sign from Him.
- 9 And he asked Him many things, but Yeshua did not give any answer.
- 10 And the Chief Cohenim and scribes arose, and were vehemently accusing Him.
- 11 And Herod and his soldiers treated Him with contempt: and when he had mocked Him, he clothed Him with garments of purple, and sent Him to Pilate.
- 12 And that day, Pilate and Herod became friends with one another, for enmity had existed between them for some time.
- 13 And Pilate called the Chief Cohenim and the rulers and the people,
- 14 And said to them, You have brought me this man as a subverter of your nation: and behold, I have examined Him before your eyes, and have not found any fault in this man, from all you have brought against Him.
- 15 Nor has Herod, for I sent Him to him: and behold, nothing that is worthy of death has been done by Him.
- 16 I will therefore chastise Him and let Him go.
- 17 <sup>1041</sup>
- 18 And the whole crowd cried out and was saying, Take this man away and release to us Bar Abba:<sup>1042</sup>
- 19 That who, because of insurrection and murder that had occurred in the city, was cast into prison. (17) For it was a custom,<sup>1043</sup> that Pilate release to them one, at the feast.
- 20 And again Pilate spoke to them, wanting to release Yeshua.
- 21 But they cried out and were saying, Crucify Him! Crucify Him!
- 22 And the third time he said to them, But what evil has this [man] done? I have not found any cause that is worthy of death in Him: therefore I will chastise Him, and let Him go.

---

<sup>1041</sup> Following the order of the Old Syriac which places verse 17 between verses 19 and 20. The Peshitta follows the common order.

<sup>1042</sup> see note to Mt. 27:16

<sup>1043</sup> Aramaic: ܦܫܬܐ an ambiguous word which the Greek translator of Greek Matthew 27:15 translated to mean "necessary" but which the Greek translator of Greek Luke translated to mean "accustomed".

- 23 But they were insisting with a great voice, and asking him to crucify Him. And their voice, and [that] of the Chief Cohenim, prevailed.
- 24 And Pilate commanded that their request be granted.
- 25 And he released to them, he who, because of insurrection and murder was cast into prison; whom they had requested, but he delivered Yeshua to their will.
- 26 And as they were leading Him, they seized Shim'on, A Cyrenian, who was coming from the country, and placed the gallows upon him that he might bear [it] after Yeshua.
- 27 And a multitude of people was coming after Him, and women who were wailing and mourning for Him.
- 28 And Yeshua turned to them and said: Daughters of Yerushalayim, do not weep for Me, but weep for yourselves, and for your sons.
- 29 For behold, the days come, in which they will say, Blessed are the barren and the wombs that have not given birth, and the breasts that have not nursed.
- 30 Then you will begin to **say to the mountains, Fall upon us, and to the hills, Cover us.**<sup>1044</sup>
- 31 For if they do these things with a green tree, what will be done with the dry?<sup>1045</sup>
- 32 And two others--evildoers, were coming with Him to be killed.
- 33 And when they had come to a place that was called the skull, they crucified Him there: and those evildoers, one on his right and one on his left.
- 34 And Yeshua said: Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they do. **And they divided His garments and cast a lot for them.**<sup>1046</sup>
- 35 And the crowd was standing and **looking**, and the rulers also were **mocking**<sup>1047</sup> Him and saying, He made others alive, let Him save Himself, if He is the Messiah, the chosen of Eloah.
- 36 And even the soldiers were mocking Him, while drawing near to Him and offering Him **sour wine.**<sup>1048</sup>
- 37 And they were saying to Him, If you are the king of the Jews, save yourself.
- 38 And there was also an inscription, that was written over Him--in Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew: This is the King of the Jews.
- 39 And one of those evildoers who was crucified with Him, was blaspheming against Him and said, If you are the Messiah, save yourself and save us also.
- 40 And his companion rebuked Him and said to Him, Are you not afraid even of Eloah, because indeed you are in the same judgment?
- 41 And we justly, for as we deserve, and as we have done, we have been repaid: but that which is hateful, has not been done by this [man].

---

<sup>1044</sup> Hos. 10:8

<sup>1045</sup> "green tree" and "dry [tree]" see Ezek. 20:45-21:7

<sup>1046</sup> Ps. 22:19(18)

<sup>1047</sup> Ps. 22:8 (7)

<sup>1048</sup> Ps. 69:22 (21)

Luke 23:42

- 42 And he said to Yeshua, Remember me, my Adon, when you come into your kingdom.
- 43 Yeshua said to him: Truly I say to you today, that with Me, you will be<sup>1049</sup> in pardes.<sup>1050</sup>
- 44 Now about six hours had gone, and darkness was upon all the earth until the ninth hour.
- 45 And the sun was dark, and the veil of the Temple was rent from its middle.
- 46 And Yeshua cried out with a great voice and said: My Father, **into your hands I commend My spirit!**<sup>1051</sup> He said this and died.
- 47 And when the centurion saw what had happened, he praised Eloah and said, Truly this man was righteous.
- 48 And all the crowds who were gathered for this spectacle, when they saw what had happened: returned, beating on their breast.<sup>1052</sup>
- 49 And all the acquaintances of Yeshua were standing from afar, and the women who had come with Him from Galil, and they saw these things.
- 50 And one man, whose name was Yosef, a counsellor from Ramatayim--a city of Y'udah, was a good and just man.
- 51 This [man] did not agree with their will and with their deed, and was awaiting the Kingdom of Eloah.
- 52 This [man] drew near to Pilate, and asked for the body of Yeshua.
- 53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in a shroud of linen cloth, and placed it in a hewn sepulcher, in which no man yet had been placed.
- 54 And it was the day of preparation, and the Sabbath was dawning.<sup>1053</sup>
- 55 And the women who had come with Him from Galil were drawing near, and they saw the sepulcher and the manner in which His body had been placed.
- 56 And they returned, prepared spices and ointments, and rested on the Sabbath as was commanded.

## CHAPTER 24

1 Now at the first of the week, at very [early] dawn, <while dark>,<sup>1054</sup> they came to the sepulcher, and brought the spices they had prepared: and there were with them other women.

---

<sup>1049</sup> following Old Syriac (C) which has אָמַרְנָא דַּעֲמִי תְהוּוּ לִךְ יוֹמָנָא דַּעֲמִי תְהוּוּ לִךְ "Truly I say to you today that with me you will be..." Old Syriac (S) and Peshitta have:

אָמַרְנָא דַּעֲמִי תְהוּוּ לִךְ דַּעֲמִי תְהוּוּ לִךְ "Truly I say to you that today you will be with me..."

<sup>1050</sup> Following Old Syriac (S) and Peshitta. Old Syriac (C) has "Garden of Eden"

<sup>1051</sup> Ps. 31:6(5)

<sup>1052</sup> Old Syriac adds "and saying: "Woe to us! What has happened to us! Woe to us from our sins!"

<sup>1053</sup> Old Syriac: וְהוּוּ דִּין יוֹמָנָא עֲרוּבְתָא הוּוּ וְשַׁבְתָּא נְגַהָא הוּוּ

(Old Syriac C has וְהוּוּ דִּין for וְהוּוּ דִּין)

Peshitta: וְיֹמָנָא עֲרוּבְתָא הוּוּ וְשַׁבְתָּא נְגַהָא הוּוּ

See notes to Mt. 27:57, 62

<sup>1054</sup> Old Syriac: בַּחַד בְּשַׁבְתָּא דִּין בְּשַׁפְרָא רַבָּא "now at the first of the week at very [early] dawn"

Peshitta: בַּחַד בְּשַׁבְתָּא דִּין בְּשַׁפְרָא עַד חֲשׁוּךְ "now at the first of the week at dawn, while dark" see note to Mt. 28:1

- 2 And they found the stone, that was rolled away from the sepulcher.
- 3 And they entered, but did not find the body of Yeshua.
- 4 And it happened that while they were astonished about this, behold, two men stood above them and their garment was shining.<sup>1055</sup>
- 5 And they were in fear, and bowed their faces to the earth. And they said to them, Why do you **seek the living with the dead?**<sup>1056</sup>
- 6 He is not here: He has arisen. Remember what He spoke to you while He was in Galil,
- 7 When He said that the Son of Man would be delivered into the hands of men who are sinners, and be crucified, and after three days will rise?
- 8 And they remembered His words.
- 9 And they returned from the grave, and told all these things to the eleven, and to the rest.
- 10 Now there was Miriam from Magdala, and Yochanan, and Miriam the mother of Ya'akov, and a few others who were with them, who had told the emissaries.
- 11 And these words seemed in their eyes as foolish, and they did not believe them.
- 12 And Shim'on stood up and ran to the sepulcher and looked in, saw the linen cloths lay alone, and went away wondering in himself, about what had happened.
- 13 And behold, two of them on the same day, went to a village whose name was Emmaus, and it was separated from Yerushalayim by sixty furlongs.<sup>1057</sup>
- 14 And they were speaking one with another, about all those things that had happened.
- 15 And while they were speaking and questioning one with another, Yeshua came and reached them, and was walking with them.
- 16 And their eyes were kept, that they did not recognize Him.
- 17 And He said to them: What are these words that you speak one with another while you walk and are sad?
- 18 One of them whose name was Cleopas answered and said to Him, Are you indeed only a stranger from Yerushalayim, that you do not know what has happened in it in these days?
- 19 He said to them: What things? They said to Him, About Yeshua, who was from Natzalet; a man who was a prophet, and was mighty in word and in deeds before Eloah, and before all the people!
- 20 And the Chief Cohenim and elders, delivered Him to the judgment of death, and they crucified Him.
- 21 But we had hoped that He was to deliver Yisrael: and behold, it is three days since all these things happened.
- 22 But also [some of] our women astonished us, for they went early to the sepulcher,
- 23 And when they did not find His body, they came [and] told us, We saw angels there, and, they said that He is alive!
- 24 And moreover, [some of] our men went to the grave, and found the same as what the women had said, but they did not see Him.
- 25 Then Yeshua said to them: Oh fools, and slow of heart, to believe in all those things that the prophets spoke.

---

<sup>1055</sup> 2Macc. 3:26

<sup>1056</sup> Is. 8:19

<sup>1057</sup> see note to Acts 1:12

- 26 Should not the Messiah have endured these things and entered into His glory?  
27 And He began from Moshe, and from all the prophets, and expounded to them concerning His nefesh from all the Scriptures.  
28 And they drew near the village to which they were going, and He caused them to think that He was going to a more distant place.  
29 And they constrained Him and said to Him, Remain with us, because the day now is at an end, and it is becoming dark: and He entered to remain with them.  
30 And it happened that while He sat to eat with them, He took bread, and blessed, and broke, and gave to them.  
31 And immediately their eyes were opened, and they knew Him: and He was taken from them.  
32 And they said one to another, Was not our heart heavy<sup>1058</sup> within us, while He talked with us on the way, and expounded to us the Scriptures?  
33 And they arose in that hour and returned to Yerushalayim. And they found the eleven, who were gathered together, and those who were with them,  
34 Saying, Truly our Adon has risen, and appeared to Shim'on.  
35 And they also related those things that had occurred on the way, and how He was made known to them while breaking bread.  
36 And while they were saying these things, Yeshua stood among them, and said to them: Shalom to you. It is I: do not be afraid.  
37 And they were frightened and were in fear, for they supposed that they had seen a spirit.  
38 And Yeshua said to them: Why are you troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?  
39 Look at My hands and My feet, for it is I. Touch Me and know, because a spirit has not flesh and bones as you see that I have.  
40 <And while He said these things, He showed them His hands and feet.>  
41 And while they still did not believe for their joy, and were astonished, He said to them: Do you have anything here to eat?  
42 And they gave Him a portion of fish that was broiled, and of honeycomb.  
43 And He took and ate before them.  
44 And He said to them: These are the words that I spoke to you while I was with you, that it was necessary that everything, be fulfilled, that was written in the Torah of Moshe, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms, about Me.  
45 Then He enlightened their minds to understand the Scriptures.  
46 And He said to them: Thus it is written, and thus it was right, that the Messiah suffer and rise from the dead after three days,  
47 And that repentance be proclaimed through His Name, for the remission of sins in all the nations: and the beginning is from Yerushalayim.  
48 And you are a witness of these things.  
49 And I will send to you the promise of my Father, but remain in the city, Yerushalayim, until you be clothed with power from on high.  
50 And He took them out up to Beit-Anyah, and raised His hands and blessed them.

---

<sup>1058</sup> Following the Old Syriac which reads יָקִיר "heavy" and which a scribe may have misread as בָּרִיק "burning" as it appears in the Peshitta and as the Greek reflects.

- 51 And it happened, that while He blessed them, He was separated from them, and taken up into heaven.
- 52 And they paid homage to Him, and returned to Yerushalayim with great joy.
- 53 And they were continually in the Temple praising and blessing Eloah. Amen.

# יוחנן (John)

## CHAPTER 1

- 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with Eloah, and the Word was Eloah.<sup>1059</sup>
- 2 This was in the beginning, with Eloah.<sup>1060</sup>
- 3 Everything existed through Him,<sup>1061</sup> and without Him, not even one thing existed of that which existed.<sup>1062</sup>
- 4 In Him was life, and the life was the light<sup>1063</sup> of men.
- 5 And the Light brought light into the darkness, and the darkness did not over take it.
- 6 There was a man sent from Eloah, whose name was Yochanan.
- 7 This man came for a witness, that he might bear witness to the Light: that every man might believe through him.
- 8 He was not the Light, but came that he might bear witness to the Light.
- 9 For He<sup>1064</sup> was the light of truth, that which lights every man who comes into the world.
- 10 He was in the world, and the world was by His hand: and the world did not know Him.
- 11 He came to His, and His did not receive Him.
- 12 But those who did receive Him, those who believed in His Name, He gave power that they should be sons of Eloah:
- 13 Those who, neither by blood, nor by the will of flesh, nor by the will of man, were begotten, but by Eloah.
- 14 And the Word became flesh<sup>1065</sup> and dwelt with us, and we saw His glory:<sup>1066</sup> as the glory of the only begotten who is from the father, who is full of grace and truth.
- 15 Yochanan witnessed about Him, and cried out and said, This is He who I said would come after me, yet be before me: because He was earlier than me.
- 16 And from His fullness we all have received, and grace on account of grace:
- 17 Because the Torah was given through Moshe, and truth<sup>1067</sup> and grace was through Yeshua, the Messiah.

---

<sup>1059</sup> Aramaic (Old Syriac and Peshitta):

ברשית איתוהי הוא מלתא והו מלתא איתוהי הוא לות אלהא ואלהא איתוהי הוא הו מלתא

<sup>1060</sup> Aramaic (Old Syriac and Peshitta): הנא איתוהי הוא ברשית לות אלהא

<sup>1061</sup> see Ps. 33:6; Is. 44:24 & Jer. 10:11; see note to Col. 1:16; Wisdom 9:1

<sup>1062</sup> Aramaic (Old Syriac): כל מרם בה הוא ובלעדוהי אפ לא חדא הות הו דין מרם דהווא

Peshitta has: כל באידה הוא ובלעדוהי אפ לא חדא הות מרם דהווא

<sup>1063</sup> See note to Jn. 8:12

<sup>1064</sup> The Greek translator misunderstood the ambiguous word הווא as a verb of being when in fact it is better understood here as the pronoun "he". The Old Syriac omits this word altogether.

<sup>1065</sup> Aramaic: ומלתא בכרוא הווא (Old Syriac has פגרא "a body" for כרוא "flesh")

<sup>1066</sup> Is. 42:8

<sup>1067</sup> See Ps. 119:142, 151

- 18 Man has not ever seen Eloah. The only begotten Eloah,<sup>1068</sup> that One who is in the bosom of His Father, has declared Him.
- 19 And this is the witness of Yochanan: when the Judeans from Yerushalayim sent to him cohenim and Levites to ask him, Who are you?
- 20 And he confessed and did not refuse: but confessed, I am not the Messiah.
- 21 And they asked him again, Who then are you, Eliyahu? And he said, I am not. Are you a prophet? And he said, No.
- 22 And they said to him, Then who are you, that we may give an answer to those who sent [us]? What do you say about yourself?
- 23 He said, I am **a voice that cries in the wilderness, Make smooth--the way of YHWH,**<sup>1069</sup> as Yesha'yahu the prophet has said.
- 24 And those who were sent were from the P'rushim.
- 25 And they asked him and said to him, Why then do you immerse, if you are neither the Messiah, nor Eliyahu, nor a prophet?
- 26 Yochanan answered and said to them, I immerse with water: but among you stands One, whom you do not know.
- 27 This is the One, who will come after me--yet was before me: the straps of whose sandals I am not worthy to loose.
- 28 These things occurred in Beit-Anyah at the crossing of the Yarden, where Yochanan was immersing.
- 29 And on the day that followed, Yochanan saw Yeshua, who was walking toward him: and said, Behold, the Lamb of Eloah, who takes away the sin of the world.
- 30 This is He about whom I said, After me will come a man, yet He was before me because He was earlier than me.
- 31 And I did not know Him, except that He would be made known to Yisrael. Because of this, I have come that I might immerse with water.
- 32 And Yochanan bore witness and said, I saw the spirit that was descending from heaven as a dove, and it rested upon Him.
- 33 And I did not know Him, but He who sent me to immerse with water said to me: Upon Him, whom you see the spirit descend and abide ... this, is the One who will immerse with Ruach HaKodesh.<sup>1070</sup>
- 34 And I have seen and bear witness, that this is the Son of Eloah.
- 35 And on another day, Yochanan was standing, and two of his talmidim:
- 36 And he looked at Yeshua walking, and said, Behold, the Lamb of Eloah.
- 37 And his two talmidim heard [him], when he spoke and followed Yeshua.
- 38 And Yeshua turned and saw them who were following, and said to them: What do you want? They said to Him, Rabbi, where do you live?
- 39 He said to them, Come and you will see. And they came and saw where He lived, and were with Him that day, and about ten hours had passed.
- 40 And one of those who had heard from Yochanan and followed Yeshua, was Andrew, the brother of Shim'on.
- 41 This [one] first saw Shim'on his brother, and said to him, I have found the Messiah,
- 42 And he brought him to Yeshua. And Yeshua looked at him and said, You are Shim'on Bar Yona; you will be called Kefa.

<sup>1068</sup> The Old Syriac has "Son". The oldest Greek manuscripts have "God" (Eloah) though many Greek manuscripts read "Son".

<sup>1069</sup> Is. 40:3

<sup>1070</sup> see notes to Mt. 3:16

John 1:43

43 And on another day, Yeshua desired to go forth to Galil. And He found Philip and said to him: Follow Me.

44 Now Philip was from Beit Tzaidah--from the city of Andrew and Shim'on.

45 And Philip found Natan'el and said to him, We have found Him, about whom Moshe wrote in the law and the prophets. He is Yeshua Bar Yosef, from Natzaret.

46 Natan'el said to him, Is it possible for anything that is good, to be from Natzaret?

Philip said to him, Come and you will see.

47 And Yeshua saw Natan'el coming toward Him and said about him: Behold, truly a son of Yisrael, in whom there is no guile.

48 Natan'el said to Him, From where do you know me? Yeshua said to him: Before Philip called you, while under the fig tree, I saw you.

49 Natan'el answered and said to Him, Rabbi, you are the Son of Eloah; you are the king of Yisrael.

50 Yeshua said to him: Because I told you that I saw you under the fig tree, do you believe? For greater than these things you will see.

51 He said to him: Truly, Truly, I say to you: that from now on you will see the **heavens** that are opened, and **the angels of Eloah ascending and descending**<sup>1071</sup> to the Son of Man.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And on the third day, there was a wedding feast in Kat'ne, a city of Galil, and the mother of Yeshua was there.

2 And Yeshua and His talmidim were also invited to the marriage feast.

3 And the wine was running out, and His mother said to Yeshua, They have no wine.

4 Yeshua said to her: What do we have in common, woman? My hour has not yet come.

5 His mother said to the servants, Whatever He tells you, do.

6 And there were there six water pots of stone, that were set for the purification of the Jews, which each held two or three liquid measures.

7 Yeshua said to them: Fill the water pots with water, and they filled them up to the top.

8 He said to them: Draw now, and take to the head of the feast, and they took it.

9 And when the head of the feast, had tasted that water that had become wine, and did not know from where it came, but the servants knew, because they had drawn the water, the head of the feast called to the bridegroom,

10 And said to him, Everyone first brings good wine: and when they are drunk, then that which is inferior. But you have kept the good wine until now.

11 This was the first sign that Yeshua did in Kat'ne of Galil: and He made known His glory, and His talmidim believed in Him.

12 After this, He went down to K'far-Nachum, He, and His mother, and His brothers, and His talmidim, and they stayed there a few days.

13 And the Feast of Pesach of the Jews was near: and Yeshua went up to Yerushalayim.

14 And He found in the Temple, those who were selling oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the money-changers who were sitting there.

---

<sup>1071</sup> Gen. 28:12

- 15 And He made Himself a whip from rope, and drove out all of them from the Temple, even the sheep, and oxen, and the money-changers: and He poured out their money and turned over their tables.
- 16 And to those who were selling doves He said: Take these from here, and do not make the house of My Father, a house of bartering.
- 17 And His talmidim remembered that it was written, **The zeal of your house has devoured Me.**<sup>1072</sup>
- 18 And the Judeans answered and said to Him, What sign do you show us, so that you may do these things?
- 19 Yeshua answered and said to them, Destroy this Temple, and after three days I will raise it.
- 20 The Judeans said to Him, This Temple was built for forty-six years, and after three days, You will raise it?
- 21 But He was talking about the Temple of His body.
- 22 And when He had arisen from among the dead, His talmidim remembered that He had said this: and they believed the Scriptures and the word that Yeshua had said.
- 23 And while Yeshua was in Yerushalayim at the Feast of Pesach, during the feast, many believed in Him, when they saw the signs that He did.
- 24 But Yeshua did not entrust His nefesh to them, because He knew every man.
- 25 And He did not need that men testify to Him, about any man: for He knew what was in the sons of men.<sup>1073</sup>

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 Now there was there, one man from the P'rushim; his name was Nakdimon,<sup>1074</sup> a ruler of the Jews.
- 2 This [man] came to Yeshua at night and said to Him, Rabbi, we know that you have been sent from Eloah as a teacher, for no man is able to do these miracles that you do, but He with whom Eloah is.
- 3 Yeshua answered and said to him: Truly, Truly I say to you, that if anyone is not born again,<sup>1075</sup> he is not able to see the Kingdom of Eloah.
- 4 Nakdimon said to Him, How is it possible that an old man be born? Is it possible to enter again, the womb of his mother a second time, and be born?
- 5 Yeshua answered and said to him: Truly, Truly I say to you, that if a man is not **born of water and spirit**, he is not able to enter the Kingdom of Eloah.
- 6 That which is **born of flesh** is **flesh**, and that which is **born of spirit** is **spirit**.<sup>1076</sup>
- 7 Do not marvel that I say to you, that it is necessary for you to be born again.
- 8 The wind will blow where it wants, and you hear its sound: but you do not know from where it comes, and to where it goes. Thus is every man who is **born of the spirit**.
- 9 Nakdimon answered and said to Him, How can these things be?

<sup>1072</sup> Psalm 69:10 (9)

<sup>1073</sup> 1Kn. 8:39

<sup>1074</sup> The actual Aramaic is נִיקְדִּמוֹס "Nicodemus" however this was almost certainly "Nakdimon" mentioned in the Talmud.

<sup>1075</sup> "born again" Aramaic (OS and P): מְתִילֵד מִן דְּרִישׁ see note to Mt. 19:28 "second birth"

<sup>1076</sup> Ezek. 36:25-27; Is. 46:3; 48:8, 17-19; Ezek. 11:19; 16:4-6; 18:29-32

John 3:10

10 Yeshua answered and said to him: You are a teacher of Yisrael: and you do not know these things?

11 Truly, Truly I say to you: What we know, we speak, and what we see, we witness to, and you have not received our witness.

12 If I have spoken to you that which is on earth, and you do not believe, how will you believe Me, if I speak to you that which is in heaven?

13 And no man has ascended into heaven, but He who descended from heaven--<sup>1077</sup> the Son of Man, who is in heaven.

14 And as Moshe raised up the serpent in the wilderness, thus the Son of Man will be raised,

15 So that everyone who believes in Him will not perish, but have eternal life.

16 For Eloah thus loved the world, so that He would give His only begotten Son: that all men who would believe in Him would not perish, but have eternal life.

17 For Eloah did not send His son into the world to condemn the world, but to give life to the world through Him.

18 He who believes in Him is not judged, and he who does not believe is already condemned: because he does not believe in the Name of the only begotten Son of Eloah.

19 And this is the judgment: because the light has come to the world, and men loved darkness more than that light, for their deeds are evil.

20 For everyone who does a hateful thing, hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his deeds be reprov'd.

21 But he who does truth comes to the light, that his works may be known; that they are done in Eloah.

22 After these things came Yeshua and His talmidim to the land of Y'udah, and He remained with them there and was immersing.

23 And Yochanan also was immersing at Aenon, which was near Salim, because there was much water there. And they were coming and being immersed,

24 For Yochanan had not yet fallen into prison.

25 Now a question came up, to one of the talmidim of Yochanan, with one Judean, about purification.

26 And they came to Yochanan and said to him, Rabbi, that one who was with you at the crossing of the Yarden, about whom you witnessed; behold, also is immersing and many are coming to Him.

27 Yochanan answered and said to them, Man is not able to receive anything from his own will, except it be given to him from heaven.

28 You are my witness that I said that I am not the Messiah, but I am a messenger who is before Him.

29 He who has the bride is the bridegroom,<sup>1078</sup> but the friend of the bridegroom who stands and listens for Him, rejoices a great joy, because of the voice of the bridegroom. This therefore my joy, behold, is full.

30 It is necessary for that [One] to increase, and for me to decrease.

31 For He who has come from above, is higher than all: and he who is from the earth is from the earth, and speaks from the earth. He who has come from heaven is higher than all.

32 And what He has seen and heard, He testifies [to], but no man receives His testimony.

33 But he who receives His testimony, has sealed that Eloah is true.

---

<sup>1077</sup> Baruch 3:29

<sup>1078</sup> Hosea 2:16; Is. 62:5

- 34 For He whom Eloah sent, speaks the words of Eloah: for Eloah did not give Spirit in measure.  
 35 The Father loves the Son, and has given everything into His hands.  
 36 He who believes in the Son has eternal life, and he who does not obey the Son will not see life: on the contrary, the wrath of Eloah will remain upon him.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 And Yeshua learned that the P'rushim had heard that He made many talmidim, and was immersing more than Yochanan:  
 2 Though Yeshua was not immersing, but His talmid [were].  
 3 And He left Y'hudah and went again to Galil,  
 4 And He had to pass through the midst of the Samaritans.  
 5 And He came to a city of the Samaritans, which was called Shakar, by the side of the field that Ya'akov gave to Yosef, his son.  
 6 And there was there, a well of water that had belonged to Ya'akov: and Yeshua came and sat upon the well, that He might rest Himself from the fatigue of the road. (8) And His talmidim had entered the city to buy themselves food. (6b) And when Yeshua sat down, it was about the sixth hour.<sup>1079</sup>  
 7 And a woman from Samaria came to draw water. And Yeshua said to her: Give me water to drink.  
 8<sup>1080</sup>  
 9 That Samaritan woman said to Him, How [is it] [that] you are a Judean, yet you ask from me to drink, who am a Samaritan woman: for the Judeans have no social dealings with the Samaritans.  
 10 Yeshua answered and said to her: If you knew the gift of Eloah, and who this is who said to you, Give me to drink, you would ask Him, and He would give you water of Life.  
 11 That woman said to Him, My Adon, you have no bucket, and the well [is] deep: from where do you have water of life?  
 12 Are you greater than our father Ya'akov, who gave us this well from which he and his sons and his flocks drank?  
 13 Yeshua answered and said to her: Every man who drinks from this water will thirst again,  
 14 But every man who drinks from the water that I give him, will not thirst forever. But that water that I give him, will be in him a spring of water, that will spring up unto eternal life.  
 15 That woman said to Him, My Adon, give to me from this water, so that I will not thirst again, or come draw from here.  
 16 Yeshua said to her: Go, call your husband and come here.  
 17 She said to Him, I have no husband. Yeshua said to her: You have spoken well, for you have no husband.  
 18 For you have had five husbands, and this that you have now, is not your husband. This you have said is true.

<sup>1079</sup> Following the order of the Old Syriac in which verse 8 appears in the midst of verse 6 rather than here. In the Peshitta the common order is followed.

<sup>1080</sup> Following the order of the Old Syriac which places verse 8 in the midst of verse 6

- 19 That woman said to Him, My Adon, I perceive that you are a prophet.  
20 Our fathers worshipped on this mountain, but you say that in Yerushalayim is the place that one must worship.  
21 Yeshua said to her: Woman, believe Me: the hour comes when not on this mountain and not even in Yerushalayim, will you worship the Father.  
22 You worship, that which you do not know: but we worship what we know, because life, is from the Jews.<sup>1081</sup>  
23 But the hour comes, and now is, when the true worshipper will worship the Father in spirit and in truth, for indeed the Father seeks worshippers who are like these.  
24 For Eloah is spirit, and those who worship Him, ought to worship in spirit and in truth.  
25 That woman said to Him, I know that the Messiah will come, and when He comes, He will teach us everything.  
26 Yeshua said to her: I am He, who is speaking with you.  
27 And while He spoke, His talmidim came and were amazed, that He was speaking with a woman. But no one said, What do you want: or, Why do you speak with her?  
28 And the woman left her water pot, and went into the city and told everyone,  
29 Come see the man who told me everything that I have done. Is this not the Messiah?  
30 And everyone went out of the city, and they were coming toward Him.  
31 And in the midst of these things, His talmidim were entreating Him and saying to Him, Master, eat.  
32 But He said to them: I have food to eat that you do not know.  
33 The talmidim were saying among their nefeshot, Has a man brought Him something to eat?  
34 Yeshua said to them: My food, is that I do the will of Him who sent Me, and I complete His work.  
35 Do you not say that after four months comes the harvest? Behold, I say to you: Lift up your eyes and see the fields that are white, and have ripened for the harvest already.  
36 And he who reaps, receives a wage and gathers fruit unto eternal life, and the sower and the reaper will rejoice together.  
37 For in this is a word of truth: one sows and another reaps.  
38 I have sent you to reap that in which you did not labor: for others labored, and you have entered into their labor.  
39 And many Samaritans from that city believed in Him, because of the word of that woman who had testified, He told me everything that I have done.  
40 And when those Samaritans had come to Him, they entreated Him to stay with them, and He stayed with them two days.  
41 And many believed in Him because of His word.  
42 And they were saying to that woman, Now not because of your word, do we believe in Him: for we have heard and know, that this is truly the Messiah, the Savior of the world.  
43 And after two days, Yeshua departed from there and went to Galil:  
44 For Yeshua had testified that a prophet is not honored in his [own] city.  
45 And when He had come to Galil, the Galileans received Him: because they had seen all the signs that He had done in Yerushalayim during the feast, for they also had gone to the feast.  
46 And Yeshua came again to Kat'ne of Galil, where He had made the water wine. And there was at K'far-Nachum, a servant of one king whose son was sick.

---

<sup>1081</sup> Old Syriac: "the Jew"

- 47 This [man] heard, that Yeshua had come from Y'hudah to Galil, and he went to Him and was entreating Him to come down and heal his son, for he was about to die.
- 48 Yeshua said to him: If you do not see miracles and wonders, you do not believe.
- 49 That servant of the king said to Him, My Adon, come down before the boy dies.
- 50 Yeshua said to him: Go, your son is alive. And that man had trust in the word that Yeshua spoke to him, and went away.
- 51 And while he was going down, his servants met him and told him, and said to him, Your son lives.
- 52 And he asked them at what time he was healed. They answered him, Yesterday in the ninth<sup>1082</sup> hour, the fever left him.
- 53 And his father knew, that it was in that hour in which Yeshua had said to him: Your son lives. And he believed, and his entire house.
- 54 This again was the second sign Yeshua did, after He had come from Y'hudah into Galil.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 After these things was a feast of the Judeans, and Yeshua went up to Yerushalayim.
- 2 And there was there in Yerushalayim, one place for immersions, which is called in Hebrew, Beit Chesed: and it had in it five porches.
- 3 And many people were lying at these: who were sick, and blind, and lame, and withered, <and they were waiting for the movement of the water.
- 4 For an angel, from time to time descended to the [place for] washing, and moved the water. And whoever descended first after the movement of the water, was healed of every pain that he had. >
- 5 And there was there one man, who was in sickness thirty eight years.
- 6 Yeshua saw this man who was lying, and knew that he had had this sickness a long time. And He said to him: Do you want to be healed?
- 7 That sick man answered and said, Yes my Adon, but I have no one to place me in the immersion when the water is moved. But before I can come, another descends before me.
- 8 Yeshua said to him: Arise; take up your pallet and walk.
- 9 And immediately that man was healed: and he arose, took his pallet, and walked. And that day, was the Sabbath.
- 10 And the Judeans were saying to that one who was healed, It is the Sabbath. It is not permitted for you to carry your pallet.
- 11 But he answered and said to them, He who made me whole said to me: Take your pallet and walk.
- 12 And they asked him, Who is this man who told you to take your pallet and walk?
- 13 And he who was healed did not know who He was: for Yeshua had withdrawn from him, because of the large crowd that was in that place.
- 14 After a while, Yeshua found him in the Temple, and said to him: Behold, you are whole. Do not sin again, lest something that is worse than the first should happen to you.
- 15 And that man went and told the Judeans, that Yeshua was the one who had healed him.

<sup>1082</sup> The Old Syriac Aramaic reads ܝܨܘܩܐ "ninth" which a scribe seems to have misread as ܝܨܘܩܐ "seventh" as it appears in the Peshitta Aramaic and which the Greek reflects.

16 And because of this, the Judeans were persecuting Yeshua, and seeking to kill Him; because He had done these things on the Sabbath.

17 But Yeshua said to them: My Father works until now; I also work.

18 And because of this, the Judeans all the more sought to kill Him; not only because He had loosed<sup>1083</sup> the Sabbath, but also because He had spoken about Eloah--that He was His Father, and made His nefesh equal<sup>1084</sup> with Eloah.

19 And Yeshua answered and said to them: Truly, Truly, I say to you, that the Son is not able to do anything from His nefesh. But what He sees the Father do, that He does: for the things that the Father does, these things also the Son does likewise.

20 For a Father loves His Son, and everything that He does, He shows Him: and those that are greater than these works, He will show Him, so that you will marvel.

21 For as the Father raises the dead and makes them alive, thus also the Son will make alive those whom He wants.

22 For the Father does not judge anyone, but has given all judgment to His Son:

23 That everyone should honor the Son as he honors the Father. He who does not honor the Son, does not honor the Father who sent Him.

24 Truly, Truly, I say to you, that whoever hears My word, and has trust in Him who sent Me, has eternal life: and does not come to judgment, but has removed himself from death unto life.

25 Truly, Truly, I say to you, that the hour comes; even now is, when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of Eloah: and those who hear, will live.

26 For as the Father has life in His being, thus He gave also to the Son to have life in His being.

27 And He gave Him authority, also to execute judgment.

28 And because He is the Son of Man,<sup>1085</sup> do not marvel at this: because the hour will come, when all those who are in graves, will hear his voice!

29 And those who have done good, will go forth to the resurrection of life: and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of judgment.

30 I am not able to do anything from My nefesh but as I hear. I judge, and My judgment is just: for I do not seek My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me.

31 If I testify about My nefesh, My testimony is not true.<sup>1086</sup>

32 There is another who bares testimony about Me, and I know that his testimony that he testifies about Me is true.

33 You sent to Yochanan, and He testified about the truth:

34 And I did not receive the testimony from the man, but I say these things that you might live.

35 That he was a lamp that shone and brought light, and you were willing to boast for a time in his light.

36 But I have testimony of a greater One than<sup>1087</sup> Yochanan: for the works that My Father gave to Me to complete, those works that I do, testify about Me, that the Father sent Me.

37 And the Father who sent Me testifies about Me; You have not ever heard His voice or seen His appearance.

---

<sup>1083</sup> See note to Mt. 18:18

<sup>1084</sup> Aramaic: Old Syriac has: ܩܦܝܚܐ "to be equal to, to be comparable with" Peshitta has: ܩܦܝܚܐ "to be equal to, worthy, sufficient for, deserving" (compare Phil. 2:6); Wisdom 2:16.

<sup>1085</sup> Dan. 7:13

<sup>1086</sup> see Phil. 2:7

<sup>1087</sup> "of a greater one than" the Aramaic reads ambiguously with ܩܦܝܚܐ ܕܥܝܢܐ which the Greek translator seems to have misunderstood as meaning "that is greater than".

- 38 And His word does not dwell in you, because you do not have trust in Him whom He sent.
- 39 Search the Scriptures, because in them, you think that you have eternal life, and those testify about Me.
- 40 And you do not want to come to Me, that you might have eternal life.
- 41 I do not receive praise from men,
- 42 But I know you; that the love of Eloah is not in you.
- 43 I have come in the Name of My Father, and you do not receive Me: but if another would come in the name of his nefesh, you would receive that.
- 44 How are you--who receive praise from one another, and do not want the glory that is from Eloah alone--able to believe?
- 45 Do you think that I will accuse you before the Father? There is one who will accuse you: Moshe, in whom you believe.
- 46 For if you believed in Moshe, you would also believe in Me, because Moshe wrote concerning Me.
- 47 And if you do not believe the writings of that one: how, will you believe My words?

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 After these things, Yeshua went to the other shore of the sea of Galil, which is Tiberius.
- 2 And large crowds followed Him because they had seen the signs that He did for the sick.
- 3 And Yeshua ascended a mountain, and there was sitting with His talmidim:
- 4 And the Feast of the Pesach of the Judeans was near.
- 5 And Yeshua lifted up His eyes, and saw a large crowd that was coming toward Him. And He said to Philip: Where can we buy bread that these might eat?
- 6 And He said this proving him: for He knew what He was about to do.
- 7 Philip said to Him, Two hundred denarii of bread, would not suffice for them, though each of them took a little.
- 8 Andrew, the brother of Shim'on Kefa, one of His talmidim, said to Him,
- 9 There is one youth here, who has upon him, five loaves of barley and two fish: but what are these for all those?
- 10 Yeshua said to them: Make all the people to recline. Now there was much grass in that place, and the men reclined--five thousand in number.
- 11 And Yeshua took the bread and blessed: and distributed to those who were reclining, and likewise also from the fish, as much as they wanted.
- 12 And when they were satisfied, He said to His talmidim: Gather the fragments that remain, lest any be lost.
- 13 And they gathered and filled twelve baskets, with the fragments that remained to those who had eaten from the five loaves of barley.
- 14 And those men who had seen the sign that Yeshua had done were saying, Truly this is the prophet who was to come into the world.
- 15 But Yeshua knew that they were about to come seize Him, and make Him king: and He departed to a mountain alone.
- 16 And when evening was come, His talmidim went down to the sea.
- 17 And they boarded a boat, and were going to the opposite shore--to K'far-Nachum. And it had become dark, and Yeshua had not come to them.

John 6:18

- 18 And the sea was lifted up against them, because a great wind was blowing.  
19 And they had journeyed about twenty five or thirty furlongs, and they saw Yeshua walking upon the lake. And as He drew near to their boat, they were afraid.  
20 And Yeshua said to them: It is I, do not be afraid.  
21 And they were happy to receive Him into the boat: and in that same hour, that boat was at the place which they were going.  
22 And on the next day, that crowd that remained on the other side of the sea, saw that there was no other boat there, except that one which the talmidim had boarded, and that Yeshua had not entered the boat with His talmidim.  
23 But other ships had come from Tiberius, near that place in which they ate bread, after Yeshua had given thanks.  
24 And when the crowd saw that Yeshua was not there, or His talmidim, they boarded those ships, and came to K'far-Nachum and sought Yeshua.  
25 And when they found Him on the opposite side of the sea, they said to Him, Master, when did You come here?  
26 Yeshua answered and said to them: Truly, Truly, I say to you: that you seek Me not because you saw the signs, but because you ate bread and was satisfied.  
27 Do not labor for food that perishes, but for food that lasts forever; which the Son of Man will give to you: for this, the Father Eloah, has sealed.<sup>1088</sup>  
28 They were saying to Him, What must we do to work the works of Eloah?  
29 Yeshua answered and said to them: This is the work of Eloah: that you have trust in Him, whom He sent.  
30 They were saying to Him, What sign do You do, that we might see and have trust in You? What do you do?  
31 Our fathers ate manna in the wilderness. As it is written: **He gave them bread from heaven**<sup>1089</sup> to eat.  
32 Yeshua said to them: Truly, Truly, I say to you ... did not Moshe give you bread from heaven?<sup>1090</sup> But my Father gave you True Bread from heaven.  
33 For the bread of Eloah, is He who descended from heaven, and gives life to the world.  
34 They were saying to Him, Our Adon! At all times, give us This bread!  
35 Yeshua said to them: I am the Bread of Life. He who comes to Me will not hunger, and He who has trust in Me, will not thirst, forever.  
36 But I said to you: You have seen Me, but you do not have trust.  
37 All that My Father gave to Me, will come to Me: and he who comes to Me, I will not cast out.  
38 For I descended from heaven not to do My will, but to do the will of Him who sent Me.  
39 And this is the will of Him who sent Me: that I do not lose one, from everyone that He gave Me, but raise him up in the last day.  
40 For this is the will of My Father: that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him, might have eternal life, and, I raise him up in the last day.  
41 And the Judeans were murmuring against Him because He said: I am the Bread, because I have descended from Heaven.  
42 And they were saying, Is this not Yeshua Bar Yosef, whose father and mother we know? Then how can this [man] say: I descended from heaven?

---

<sup>1088</sup> Aramaic: ܩܦܝܢ "sealed" or "confirmed"

<sup>1089</sup> Ps. 78:24; Neh. 9:15

<sup>1090</sup> The Greek translator mistook this obvious question as a statement.

- 43 Yeshua answered and said to them: Do not murmur one with another.
- 44 No person is able to come to Me, except the Father who sent Me, draw him: and I raise him up in the last day.
- 45 For it is written in the prophets, All **will be taught of Eloah.**<sup>1091</sup> Whoever hears therefore from the Father, and learns from Him, will come to Me.
- 46 Not that a man has seen the Father. But He who is from Eloah, that one, has seen the Father.
- 47 Truly, Truly, I say to you, that he who has trust in Me, has, eternal life.
- 48 I am the Bread of Life.
- 49 Your fathers ate manna in the wilderness, and they died.
- 50 Now this is the Bread that has descended from heaven, that man might eat of it and, not die.
- 51 I am the Bread of Life because I descended from heaven, and if anyone should eat of this Bread, he will live forever. And the bread that I will give, is My body that I give for the life of the world.
- 52 And the Judeans were quarreling one with another and saying, How can this man give us His body to eat?
- 53 And Yeshua said to them: Truly, Truly, I say to you: that unless you eat the body of the Son of Man, and drink His blood, you do not have life in yourself.
- 54 And he who eats of My body, and drinks of My blood, has eternal life: and I will raise him up in the last day.
- 55 For truly My body is food, and My blood, truly is drink.
- 56 He who eats My body and drinks My blood, abides in Me and I in Him.
- 57 As the living Father has sent Me, and I am alive because of the Father, so he who eats Me, also will live because of Me.
- 58 This is the bread that has descended from heaven; not as your fathers ate manna and died: he who eats this bread, will live forever.
- 59 These things He said in the synagogue while teaching in K'far-Nachum:
- 60 And many of His talmidim who heard were saying, This saying is hard; who is able to hear it?
- 61 And Yeshua knew in His nefesh, that His talmidim were murmuring against this, and said to them: Does this offend you?
- 62 What if then, you would see the Son of Man ascending, to the place where He was previously?
- 63 It is the spirit that makes alive; the body does not profit anything. The words<sup>1092</sup> that I speak to you are spirit and, are Life.
- 64 But there are some of you who do not have trust. (For Yeshua knew from before, who those who did not have trust were: and who it was, who would betray Him.)
- 65 And He said to them: Because of this, I told you that man is not able to come to Me, unless it is given to him by My Father.
- 66 Because of this saying, many of His talmidim turned their back, and did not walk with Him.
- 67 And Yeshua said to His twelve: Do you also want to go?
- 68 Shim'on Kefa answered and said, My Adon, to whom would we go? You have the Words of Eternal Life.
- 69 And we believe and know, that You are the Messiah--the Son of the living Eloah.

---

<sup>1091</sup> Is. 54:13

<sup>1092</sup> "words" Literal Greek "things"

John 6:70

70 Yeshua said to them: Did not I choose you twelve? And one of you is an adversary.  
71 Now He spoke about Y'hudah Bar Shim'on of the Shore of Skriot, because he was about to betray Him, one of the twelve.

## CHAPTER 7

1 After these things, Yeshua was walking in Galil, for He did not want to walk in Y'hudah, because the Judeans wanted to kill Him.  
2 And the Feast of Tabernacles of the Judeans was near.  
3 And His brothers said to Yeshua, Depart from here and go into Y'hudah, that Your talmidim might see the works that You do:  
4 For there is no one who does anything in secret, and desires that he be [known] in public. If you do these things, show your nefesh to the world:  
5 For not even His brothers had trust in Yeshua.  
6 Yeshua said to them: My time has not yet come, but your time is always ready.  
7 The world is not able to hate you, but it hates Me because I testify against it; that its works are evil.  
8 Go up to this feast: I will not go up now to this feast, because My time is not yet fulfilled.  
9 He said these things, and He stayed in Galil.  
10 And after His brothers had gone up to the feast, then He also went up: not in the open, but in a secret manner.  
11 And the Judeans were seeking Him at the feast, and were saying, Where is that One?  
12 And there was much murmuring in the crowd because of Him: for there were those who said, He is good. And others were saying, Not so; on the contrary: He deceives the people.  
13 But no one spoke in the open about Him, for fear of the Judeans.  
14 Now when the days of the feast were half gone, Yeshua went up to the Temple and was teaching.  
15 And the Judeans were amazed and were saying, How does this [man] know the scrolls, since He has not learned?  
16 Yeshua answered and said: My teaching is not Mine, but His who sent Me.  
17 He who wants to do His will, will understand My teaching: whether it is from Eloah, or from My own, I speak.  
18 He who speaks from his own mind, seeks glory for his nefesh: but he who seeks the glory of the One who sent Him, is true, and has no iniquity in His heart.  
19 Did not Moshe give you the Torah? Yet not one of you kept the Torah.  
20 Why do you seek to kill Me? The crowd answered and were saying, You have a devil. Who wants to kill you?  
21 Yeshua answered and said to them: I have done one work, and all of you are amazed.  
22 Because of this, Moshe gave you circumcision; not because it was from the fathers: and on the Sabbath, you circumcise a man.  
23 If a man is circumcised on the day of the Sabbath, that the Torah of Moshe be not loosed,<sup>1093</sup> do you murmur against Me, because I have healed the whole man on the day of the Sabbath?

---

<sup>1093</sup> see note to Mt. 18:18

- 24 Do not judge with respect of persons, but judge just judgment.
- 25 And some from Yerushalayim were saying, Is this not Him who they seek to kill?
- 26 And behold, He speaks in the open, and they do not say anything to Him. Do our elders know that this is truly the Messiah?
- 27 Yet we know from where this [man] is: but the Messiah, when He comes, no man will know from where He is.
- 28 And Yeshua lifted up His voice, as He taught in the Temple and said: You both know Me, and you know from where I am. And I did not come on My own, but He is true who sent Me, whom you do not know.
- 29 But I know Him, because I am from His presence, and He sent Me.
- 30 And they wanted to seize Him, but no man placed hands on Him because His time had not yet come.
- 31 And many from the crowd had trust in Him, and were saying, When the Messiah comes, will He do more signs than these, that this man does?
- 32 And the P'rushim heard the crowds speaking these things about Him, and those, and the Chief Cohenim, sent guards to seize Him.
- 33 And Yeshua said: Yet a little time I am with you, then I will go to Him who sent Me.
- 34 And you will seek Me and not find Me: and where I am, you are not able to go.
- 35 The Judeans were saying among their nefeshot, Where will this [man] go, that we will not find him? Indeed, can He then be going, teaching to the seed of the Syrians, that we shall not find Him?<sup>1094</sup>
- 36 What is this saying that He says, You will seek Me and not find Me: and where I am you are not able to go?
- 37 And on the great day, which is the last of the feast, Yeshua stood, and cried out, and said: If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink.
- 38 Whoever believes in Me, as the Scriptures have said, rivers of water of Life will flow from his belly.
- 39 And He spoke this about the Spirit, that those who believed in Him were about to receive: for the Spirit was not yet given, because Yeshua was not yet glorified.
- 40 And many from the crowds, who heard His words, were saying, This is truly a prophet.
- 41 Others were saying, This is the Messiah. Others were saying, Does the Messiah come from Galil?
- 42 Does not the Scripture say, that from **the seed of David**<sup>1095</sup> and from **Beit-Lechem**,<sup>1096</sup> the village of David, the Messiah will come?
- 43 And there was division in the crowds because of Him.
- 44 And there were some of them who wanted to seize Him, but no one laid hands on Him.
- 45 And those guards came to the Chief Cohenim, and P'rushim: and the cohenim said to them, Why have you not brought Him?
- 46 The guards said to them, Never has a man spoken thus, as this man speaks.
- 47 The P'rushim said to them, Are you also deceived?
- 48 Has a man from the chiefs, or from the P'rushim, believed in Him?
- 49 But this crowd, who does not know the Torah, is cursed.
- 50 Then Nakdimon, one of them, who had come to Yeshua in the night, said to them,
- 51 Does our Torah condemn a man except it hears from him first, and knows what he has done?

<sup>1094</sup> Peshitta: "will he go to the regions of the Goyim and teach the pagans?"

<sup>1095</sup> 2Sam. 7:12

<sup>1096</sup> Mic. 5:1(2)

John 7:52

52 They answered and said to him, Are you also from Galil? Search and see that a prophet does not arise from Galil.

**[7:53-8:11 do not appear in the Aramaic (Old Syriac or Peshitta) see footnote]<sup>1097</sup>**

53 Then each one went to his house.

## CHAPTER 8

1 And Yeshua went to the Mount of Olives.

2 And in the morning He came again to the Temple, and all the people came to Him: and while He was sitting, He was teaching them.

3 And the scribes and P'rushim brought a woman, who was caught in adultery: and placing her in the midst,

4 They said to Him, Teacher, this woman was caught in the open; in the act of adultery.

5 Now in the Torah of Moshe, he commanded that we stone those who are like these. Now, what do you say?

6 They said this, testing Him, so that they would have a reason to accuse Him. But Yeshua, after He had stooped down, wrote on the ground.<sup>1098</sup>

7 And when they continued asking Him, He straightened Himself and said to them: Whichever one of you is without sin, may cast the first stone at her.<sup>1099</sup>

8 And again after He had stooped down, He was writing on the ground.

9 And when they heard [it], they went out; one by one, having begun with the elders: and the woman was left by herself, being in the midst.

10 And after Yeshua straightened Himself, He said to the woman: Where are they: does no man condemn you?

11 And she said, No man, Adon. And Yeshua said: Neither do I condemn you: go, and from now on, do not sin again.

**[7:53-8:11 do not appear in the Aramaic (Old Syriac or Peshitta) see footnote]**

12 And again Yeshua was speaking to them and said: I am the Light of the world:<sup>1100</sup> he who follows Me will not walk in darkness, but will find for himself the Light of life.

13 The P'rushim said to Him, You bear witness to your nefesh; your witness is not true.

14 Yeshua answered and said to them: Even if I bear witness to My nefesh, My witness is true: because I know from where I came, and to where I go. But you do not know from where I came, or to where I go.

15 You judge carnally: I do not judge anyone.

<sup>1097</sup> The story of the adulteress (John 7:53-8:11) does not appear in many of the most ancient manuscripts. It does not appear in the Aramaic Peshita or the Aramaic Old Syriac texts. Those Greek manuscripts which do contain it place it in various places some after Luke 21:38 and some after John 7:36 or after 7:52 or even after 21:24. This story may be the one about a woman of sin which the "Church Father" Papias stated appeared in the Gospel According to the Hebrews (Papias quoted in Eccl. Hist. iii, 39, 17). For the sake of producing a complete "New Testament text" we have however included the story here in its traditional location.

<sup>1098</sup> See Jer. 17:3 & Num. 5:12-31

<sup>1099</sup> see Deut. 17:7 & 4Q270 frag. 9 col. 10 lines 2-3

<sup>1100</sup> Is. 60:1

- 16 But if I judge, My judgment is true, because I am not alone, but I and My Father, who sent Me.
- 17 And in your Torah it is written, that the witness of two men is true.
- 18 I am one who bears witness concerning My nefesh, and My Father who sent Me, bears witness to Me.
- 19 They said to Him, Where is your Father? Yeshua answered and said to them: You know neither Me nor My Father: if you knew Me, you would know My Father also.
- 20 He spoke these words at the treasury, while teaching in the Temple. And no man seized Him, for His time had not yet come.
- 21 Again Yeshua said to them: I will go, and you will seek Me, and you will die in your sins: and where I go, you are not able to come.
- 22 The Judeans were saying, Perhaps, will He kill His nefesh? Because He said, Where I go, you are not able to come.
- 23 And He said to them: You are from below, and I am from above: you are from this world; I am not from this world.
- 24 I told you, that you would die in your sins: for unless you have trust that I am He, you will die in your sins.
- 25 The Judeans said, Who are you? Yeshua said to them: Although I have [only] begun to speak to you,
- 26 I have much to say, and to judge concerning you. But He who sent Me is true, and those things that I have heard from Him, I speak in the world.
- 27 And they did not know that He spoke to them about the Father.
- 28 Yeshua said to them again: When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then, you will know that I am He. And I did not do a thing of My own, but as My Father taught Me, so I speak.
- 29 And He who sent Me is with Me, and My Father will not leave Me alone, for I always do that which pleases Him.
- 30 While He spoke these things, many had trust in Him.
- 31 And Yeshua said to those Judeans who had trust in Him: If you will remain in My word, you are truly My talmidim.
- 32 And you will know the Truth,<sup>1101</sup> and the Truth will set you free.<sup>1102</sup>
- 33 They said to Him, We are the seed of Avraham, and bondage has not ever been served by us to any man: how do you say, You will be free men?
- 34 Yeshua said to them: Truly, Truly, I say to you: that whoever does sin, is a servant of sin,<sup>1103</sup>
- 35 And the servant does not abide in the house forever, but the Son abides forever.
- 36 If then the Son frees you, you will truly be free men.
- 37 I know that you are the seed of Avraham: but you seek to kill Me because you are not able to comprehend My word.
- 38 Whatever I have seen with My Father, I speak: and whatever you have seen with your father, you do.
- 39 They answered and said to Him, Our father is Avraham. Yeshua said to them: If you were the sons of Avraham, you would do the deeds of Avraham.
- 40 But now, behold, you seek to kill Me--a man, because I have spoken the Truth to you, which I have heard from Eloah. Avraham did not do this.

---

<sup>1101</sup> Ps. 119:142, 151

<sup>1102</sup> Ps. 119:44-45

<sup>1103</sup> There is a wordplay in the Aramaic (OS and P) here between דעבד "does" and עבדא "servant"

John 8:41

41 But you do the deeds of your father. They said to Him, We are not from fornication: We have one Father, Eloah.

42 Yeshua said to them: If Eloah was your Father you would love Me, for I have gone out and come from Eloah: and I did not come of My nefesh, but He sent Me.

43 Why do you not understand My word? Because you are not able to hear My word.

44 You are from your father, the Akel Kartza, and you want to do the lust of your father: who from the beginning killed men, and did not stand in the Truth, because the Truth was not in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from himself, because he is a liar--even its father.

45 And because I speak the Truth<sup>1104</sup> you do not believe Me.

46 Who of you rebukes Me concerning sin? And if I speak the Truth, why do you not believe Me?

47 He who is of Eloah hears the word of Eloah: because of this you do not hear, because you are not of Eloah.

48 The Judeans answered and said to Him, Do we not well say, that You are a Samaritan and You have a devil?

49 Yeshua said to them: I do not have a devil. On the contrary, I honor My Father and you despise Me.

50 And I do not seek My glory: there is one who seeks it and judges.

51 Truly, Truly, I say to you: He who keeps My word will not see death, forever.

52 The Judeans were saying to Him, Now we know that you have a devil: Avraham is dead, along with the prophets. And you say, Whoever keeps My word will not taste death forever.

53 Are you greater than our father Avraham, who is dead, and the prophets who are dead? Who do you think you are?

54 Yeshua said to them: If I praise My nefesh, My praise is nothing:<sup>1105</sup> My Father is the one who praises Me, of whom you say, He is our Eloah.

55 And you do not know Him, but I know Him. And if I say that I do not know Him, I become a liar like you. But I know Him, and I keep His word.

56 Avraham, your father, longed<sup>1106</sup> to see My day, and saw and rejoiced.

57 The Judeans said to Him, You are not yet fifty years old, and have you seen Avraham?

58 Yeshua said to them: Truly, Truly, I say to you, that before Avraham existed, I was.

59 And they took up stones to stone Him, but Yeshua hid Himself, and departed from the Temple, and passed through their midst and went away.

## CHAPTER 9

1 And as He passed by, He saw a blind man, who was [blind] from the womb of his mother.

2 And His talmidim asked Him and said, Rabbi, who sinned: this [blind man] or his parents, so that he was born blind?

---

<sup>1104</sup> Ps. 119:142, 151

<sup>1105</sup> see Phil. 2:7

<sup>1106</sup> Aramaic (OS and P): ܦܪܫܘܢܐ which may be understood as "longed" or as "rejoiced." The Greek translator took it to mean "rejoiced."

- 3 Yeshua said to them: Neither did he sin, nor his parents. But that the works of Eloah might be seen in him,
- 4 It is necessary for Me to do the works of Him who sent Me while it is day: the night will come, when man will not be able to labor.
- 5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.
- 6 And after He had said these things, He spat on the ground, and formed clay from His spittle, and anointed the eyes of that blind man.
- 7 And He said to him: Go wash your face with an immersion of Shiloach: and he went [and] washed, and came seeing.
- 8 And his neighbors, and those by whom previously he was seen begging, were saying, Is this not he, who sat and begged?
- 9 Some were saying, This is he: but others were saying, No, but he resembles him a lot. But he said, I am he!
- 10 They were saying to him, How were your eyes opened?
- 11 He answered and said to them, A man whose Name is Yeshua, made clay, and anointed me on my eyes, and said to me, Go, wash your face with an immersion of Shiloach: and I went, I washed, and I received sight.
- 12 They said to him, Where is He? He said to them, I do not know.
- 13 And they brought that one who previously was blind, to the P'rushim.
- 14 And it was the Sabbath, when Yeshua made the clay and opened his eyes for him.
- 15 And the P'rushim again asked him, How did you receive sight? And he said to them, He placed clay upon my eyes: and I washed, and I received sight.
- 16 And some of the P'rushim were saying, This man is not from Eloah because He does not keep the Sabbath, and, He formed clay.<sup>1107</sup> But others were saying, How is a man who is] a sinner, able to do these signs? And there was division among them.
- 17 Again they spoke to that blind man, What do you, say about Him who opened your eyes for you? He said to them, I say, that He is a prophet.
- 18 But the Judeans did not believe that he was blind, and saw, until they had called the parents of him who saw.
- 19 And they asked them, Is this your son whom you say was born blind; how does he now see?
- 20 And his parents answered and said, We know that he is our son, and that he was born blind,
- 21 But how he now sees, or who opened his eyes for him, we do not know. Indeed, he has come of age, ask him: he can speak for his nefesh.
- 22 His parents said these things because they were afraid of the Judeans: for the Judeans had decided, that if a man would confess Him; that He is the Messiah, they would cast Him out of the synagogue.
- 23 Because of this, his parents said, He has come of age. Ask him.
- 24 And they called the man who was blind a second time, and said to him, Give glory to Eloah, for we know that this man is a sinner.
- 25 He answered and said to them, If he is a sinner I do not know. But one thing I do know: I was blind, and now behold, I see!

<sup>1107</sup> "and he formed clay" Following the Aramaic of the Old Syriac. The Peshitta Aramaic and the Greek lack the phrase. It is clear in the Aramaic that their objection here was not to the act of healing, but to the act of making clay (kneading), one of the categories of work forbidden on the Sabbath under normal circumstances (m.Shab. 7:2).

John 9:26

- 26 Again they said to him, What did He do to you; how did He open your eyes for you?  
27 He said to them, I told you, and you did not hear. Why do you again want to hear? Do you also want to become talmidim?  
28 And they reviled him and said to him, You are a talmid of that [one], but we are talmidim of Moshe.  
29 And we know that Eloah spoke with Moshe, but as for this [one], we do not know from where He is.  
30 That man answered and said to them, In this, there is therefore [something] to be admired, because you do not know from where He is. Yet, He opened my eyes!  
31 And we know that Eloah does not hear the voice of sinners: but whoever fears Him and does His will, He hears.  
32 From the ages it has not been heard, that a man has opened the eyes of one who was born blind.  
33 If this [one] was not from Eloah, He would not be able to do this.  
34 They answered and said to him, You were born entirely in sins, and you teach us? And they cast him out.  
35 And Yeshua heard that they had cast him out. And He found him, and said to him: Do you have trust in the Son of Eloah?  
36 That one who was healed answered and said, Who is He, my Adon, that I might have trust in Him?  
37 Yeshua said to him: You have seen Him, and He who speaks with you, is He.  
38 And he said, I have trust, my Adon, and he fell down and paid Him homage.  
39 And Yeshua said: I have come for the judgment of this world: that those who do not see might see, and those who see, might become blind.  
40 And those of the P'rushim who were with Him, heard these things and said to Him, Are we also blind?  
41 Yeshua said to them: If you were blind, you would have no sin: but now you say, We see. Because of this, your sin is maintained.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 Truly, Truly, I say to you: that whoever does not enter the sheepfold of the flock by the door, but climbs up by another place, that [one] is a thief and a robber.  
2 And that one who enters by the door is the shepherd of the flock.  
3 And to this [one] the keeper of the door opens the door, and the flock hears His voice, and He calls His sheep by their names, and leads them out.  
4 And when He takes out His flock, He goes before it and His sheep follow Him, because they know His voice.  
5 And the flock will not go after a stranger but will flee from him, because it does not know the voice of a stranger.  
6 Yeshua told them this parable, but they did not know what He was saying to them.  
7 And Yeshua said to them again: Truly, Truly, I say to you, that I am the Door of the flock.  
8 And all those who have come, are thieves and robbers, except the flock hear them.  
9 I am the Door: and by Me if anyone should enter, He will live. And He will enter, and go out, and find pasture.

- 10 A thief does not come, except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they might have life, and they might have that which is abundant.
- 11 I am the Good Shepherd.<sup>1108</sup> The Good Shepherd risks His nefesh for His flock.
- 12 But a hireling, who neither is the Shepherd, nor are the sheep his ... when he sees a wolf coming, forsakes the flock and flees: and the wolf comes; plunders and scatters the flock.
- 13 Now a hireling flees because he is a hireling, and does not care for the flock.
- 14 I am the Good Shepherd, and I know My own and I am known by My own.
- 15 As My Father knows Me, I know My Father: and I risk My nefesh for the flock.
- 16 Now I have also other sheep, those who are not from this sheepfold: and it is also necessary, for Me to bring them. And they will hear My voice, and there will be all one flock, and one shepherd.
- 17 Because of this, My Father loves Me--because I risk My nefesh that I might receive it again.
- 18 No man takes it from Me, but I lay it down by My will. For I am empowered to lay it down, and I am empowered that I receive it again, for I have received this command from My Father.
- 19 And there was again division among the Judeans because of these words.
- 20 And many of them were saying, He has a devil and is quite mad: why do you listen to Him?
- 21 And others were saying, These are not the words of one that is of a devil. Is a devil able to open the eyes of a blind man?
- 22 Now the Feast of Chanukkah<sup>1109</sup> was held in Yerushalayim, and it was winter.
- 23 And Yeshua was walking in the Temple, in the porch of Shlomo.
- 24 And the Judeans gathered around Him and were saying to Him, How long will you hold us? If you are the Messiah, tell us in the open.
- 25 Yeshua answered and said to them: I told you, and you did not believe. And the works that I do in the Name of My Father, bear witness about Me.
- 26 But you do not believe, because, you are not of My sheep, as I said to you.
- 27 My sheep hear My voice and I know them, and they follow Me.
- 28 And I give them eternal life, and they will not perish, forever: and no man will pluck them from My hands.
- 29 For My Father who gave to Me from all, is great,<sup>1110</sup> and no man is able to pluck them from the hand of My Father.
- 30 I and My Father are one.
- 31 And again the Judeans took up stones to stone Him.
- 32 Yeshua said to them: I have shown you many good works from My Father: because of which work, do you stone Me?
- 33 The Judeans said to Him, We do not stone You because of good works, but because You have blasphemed: and being a son of man, have made Your nefesh [to be] Eloah.

<sup>1108</sup> Ezek. 34:11, 15

<sup>1109</sup> Peshitta: דְּחֻדְרָא "Dedication"; Old Syriac has אִיְקָר בֵּית מִקְדָּשָׁא "honor of the Sanctuary" see 1Macc. 1:1-23; 4:1-50; 2:1-6, 15-28; 4:36-59; 2Macc. 1:1-9; 10:1-8; b.Shabb. 21b; Josephus; Ant. 12:7:7.

<sup>1110</sup> Aramaic: אַבִּי נִיר דִּיהַב לִי מִן כָּל רַב הוּ (Old Syriac has אֲבָא "the Father" and omits נִיר "for"). The best understanding of the Aramaic is "For my Father who gave to me from all is great" however the Greek translator took the Aramaic to mean "my Father, which gave them to me, is greater than all" Which is a less likely meaning for this text.

John 10:34

34 Yeshua said to them: Is it not thus written in your Torah, **I have said that You are Elohim?**<sup>1111</sup>

35 If He called those [people] elohim, because the word of Eloah was with them and the Scripture is not able to be broken,

36 To Him whom the Father sanctified<sup>1112</sup> and sent to the world, do you say, You blaspheme ... because I told you that I am the Son of Eloah?

37 Though I do the works of My Father, you do not believe Me.

38 But if I do, though you do not believe Me, believe the works: that you might know and believe that My Father is in Me, and I am in My Father.

39 And they wanted to seize Him again, but He escaped from their hands.

40 And He went to the crossing of the Yarden, to the place where Yochanan had been previously when He was immersing, and He stayed there.

41 And many men came to Him and were saying that Yochanan did not even do one sign: but everything that Yochanan said concerning this man, is true.

42 And many had trust in Him.

## CHAPTER 11

1 Now there was one El'azar, who was sick; from the town of Beit-Anyah--the brother of Miriam and Marta.

2 And it was this Miriam, who anointed the feet of Yeshua with perfume and wiped them with her hair; the El'azar who was sick, was the brother of this one.

3 And his two sisters sent to Yeshua and said, Our Adon, behold, he whom you love is sick.

4 And Yeshua said: This sickness is not of death, but for the glory of Eloah: that the Son of Eloah might be glorified because of it.

5 Now Yeshua loved Martha, and Miriam, and El'azar.

6 And when He heard that he was sick, He remained in the place that He was, two days.

7 And afterward He said to His talmidim: Come, let us go again to Y'hudah.

8 His talmidim were saying to Him, Our Rabbi, the Judeans right now, seek to stone You: and You will go there again?

9 Yeshua said to them: Are there not twelve hours in a day? And if a man walks in the daytime he will not stumble, because he sees the light of this world.

10 But if a man should walk in the night, he will stumble, because there is no light in him.

11 These things Yeshua said, and afterward He said to them: El'azar--our friend, sleeps: but I go to wake him.

12 His talmidim were saying to Him, Our Adon, if he sleeps, he will be healed.

13 But Yeshua spoke about His death.... But they thought, that he spoke about sleeping on a pallet.

14 Then Yeshua said to them plainly: El'azar is dead,

15 And I rejoice that I was not there, for your sakes, that you might believe. But let us walk there.

16 Then T'oma, who was called the Twin, said to his fellow talmidim, Let us go also, and die with Him.

---

<sup>1111</sup> Ps. 82:6

<sup>1112</sup> IMacc, 4:36

- 17 And Yeshua came to Beit-Anyah, and found him to have been in the sepulcher for four days.
- 18 Now Beit-Anyah was next to Yerushalayim; separated from it about fifteen furlongs.
- 19 And many of the Judeans had come to Marta and Miriam, to comfort their heart because of their brother.
- 20 And Marta, when she had heard that Yeshua had come, went out for His arrival: but Miriam sat in the house.
- 21 And Marta said to Yeshua, My Adon, if you had been here, my brother would not have died.
- 22 But even now, I know that whatever You ask Eloah, He will give to you.
- 23 Yeshua said to her: Your brother will arise.
- 24 Marta said to him, I know that he will arise in the resurrection; in the last day.
- 25 Yeshua said to her: I am the resurrection and the life. He who has trust in Me, even if he be dead, will live.
- 26 And everyone who is alive and has trust in Me, will not die, forever. Do you believe this?
- 27 She said to Him, Yes, my Adon: I believe that You are the Messiah, the Son of Eloah, who comes into the world.
- 28 And after she had said these things, she went; called Miriam her sister in secret, and said to her, Our Rabbi has come, and calls for you.
- 29 And Miriam, when she heard, arose quickly and came to Him.
- 30 And Yeshua had not yet come into town, but was in the same place of His meeting Marta.
- 31 And those Judeans also, who were with her in the house; who were comforting her: when they saw Miriam; that she quickly arose and went out, they followed her. For they thought that she was going to the grave to weep.
- 32 But Miriam, when she came to where Yeshua was, and saw Him, fell down at His feet, and said to Him, If you had been here, my Adon, my brother would not have died.
- 33 And when Yeshua saw, that she was weeping, and those Judeans who had come with her who were weeping, He groaned in His spirit and was inwardly moved.
- 34 And He said: Where have you laid him? And they said to Him, Our Adon, come see.
- 35 And the tears of Yeshua came.
- 36 And the Judeans were saying, See how much He loved him.
- 37 And some of them said, Could not this [one], do [something] so that also this man would not have died?
- 38 And Yeshua, groaning within Himself, came to the sepulcher: and the sepulcher was a cave, and a stone was placed upon its entrance.
- 39 And Yeshua said: Take away this stone. Marta, the sister of that dead man, said to Him, My Adon, he already stinks: for four days have passed.
- 40 Yeshua said to her: Did I not tell you that if you would have trust, you would see the glory of Eloah?
- 41 And they took away that stone, and Yeshua raised His eyes upward, and said: Father, I thank You, that You have heard Me,
- 42 And I know that You always hear Me. But because of this crowd that stands, I have said these things: that they, might have trust that You sent Me.
- 43 And when He had said these things, He cried out with a great voice: El'azar! Come out!
- 44 And that dead man came forth; his hands and feet bound in bandages, and his face bound in a head cloth. Yeshua said to them: Loose him and allow him to go.
- 45 And many of the Judeans who had come with Miriam; when they saw what Yeshua had done, had trust in Him.

John 11:46

46 And some of them went to the P'rushim and told them, what Yeshua had done.  
47 And the Chief Cohenim and P'rushim, were gathered together and were saying, What will we do? For this man does many signs:  
48 And if we permit Him like this, everyone will have trust in Him, and the Romans will come, and take away our Land, and our nation.  
49 But one of them, whose name was Kayafa, was the Chief Cohen for that year: and he said to them, Don't you know anything?<sup>1113</sup>  
50 And do you not realize, that it is better for us that one man dies for the nation, than the whole nation perish?  
51 And he did not say this from his own initiative: but because he was the Chief Cohen for that year, he prophesied, that Yeshua was about to die for the nation.  
52 And not only for the nation, but that also He might gather together to one [place], the sons of Eloah who are scattered.  
53 And from that day, they decided to kill Him.  
54 And Yeshua did not walk in the open among the Judeans, but went from there to a place that was near the wilderness: to a city that was called Efrayim. And there He abode with His talmidim.  
55 And the Feast of Pesach of the Judeans was near. And many from the villages went up to Yerushalayim before the feast, to purify their nefeshot.  
56 And they were seeking Yeshua, and were saying one to another in the Temple, What do you think: that He will not come to the feast?  
57 Now the Chief Cohen and P'rushim had commanded, that if anyone knew where He was, he should show to them, so that they might seize Him.

## CHAPTER 12

1 But six days before the Feast of Pesach, Yeshua came to Beit-Anyah, where El'azar, whom Yeshua had raised from among the dead, was.  
2 And they made a dinner for Him there. And Marta served, and El'azar was one of the guests who were with Him.  
3 And Miriam took an alabaster jar, of oil of nard of good pistachio; very expensive, and anointed the feet of Yeshua and wiped His feet with her hair, and the house was filled by the smell of the oil.  
4 And Y'hudah of the Shore of Skriot--one of His talmidim, who was about to betray Him said,  
5 Why was this ointment not sold for three hundred silver coins, and given to the poor?  
6 Now he said this, not because he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the bag: and he was carrying whatever fell into it.  
7 But Yeshua said: Let her alone. She has kept it for the day of My burial.  
8 <For you always have the poor with you, but you will not always have Me.>  
9 And great crowds of Judeans heard that Yeshua was there, and came not because of Yeshua alone, but also to see El'azar, whom He had raised from among the dead.  
10 And the Chief Cohenim thought that they should also kill El'azar,

---

<sup>1113</sup> This obvious question was misunderstood by the Greek translator as a statement "You don't know anything".

11 Because many of the Judeans, on account of him, were believing more and more<sup>1114</sup> in Yeshua.

12 And on another day, the large crowd that had come to the feast, when they heard that Yeshua was coming to Yerushalayim,

13 Took branches of the palm tree and went out for His arrival. And they were crying and saying, **Hoshianna, blessed is He who comes in the Name of YHWH,**<sup>1115</sup> the king of Yisrael.

14 And Yeshua found an ass, and sat upon it as was written,

**15 Do not fear, daughter of Tzion. Behold, your king comes to you and is mounted upon a foal, the foal of an ass.**<sup>1116</sup>

16 And these things His talmidim did not understand at that time, but when Yeshua was glorified, His talmidim remembered that these things were written about Him, and that they had done these things to Him.

17 And the crowd that was with Him, bore witness, that He had called El'azar from the grave, and raised him from among the dead.

18 And because of this, great crowds went out to Him, because they had heard that He did this sign.

19 And the P'rushim were saying one to another, Do you see that you do not gain a thing? For behold, the whole world follows Him.

20 And there were also from the Goyim,<sup>1117</sup> men among them, who had gone up to worship at the feast.

21 These came; drew near to Philip, who was from Beit Tzaidah of Galil, and asked Him and were saying to Him, My master, we want to see Yeshua.

22 And Philip came and told Andrew, and Andrew and Philip came to Yeshua.

23 And Yeshua answered and said to them: The hour has come, of the Son of Man to be glorified.

24 Truly, Truly, I say to you: that a grain of wheat, except it fall and die in the earth, abides alone. But if it dies, it will bear much fruit.

25 He who loves his life will lose it: and he who hates his life in this world, will keep it unto everlasting life.

26 If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me: and wherever I am, there will My servant also be. Him who serves Me, the Father will honor.

27 Now behold, My nefesh is troubled. And what will I say, My Father: deliver Me from this hour? On the contrary, for this cause I came to this hour.

28 Father, glorify your Name. And a voice was heard from heaven: I have glorified and again I will glorify.

29 And the crowd that was standing heard, and they were saying, There was thunder.<sup>1118</sup> But others were saying, An angel spoke with Him.

30 Yeshua answered and said to them: This voice did not occur for My sake, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world; now the ruler of this world, is cast outside.

<sup>1114</sup> "more and more" the Aramaic has ܝܚܝܝܢ literally "go" or "go away" but used idiomatically in Aramaic to mean "to go on with, to increase more and more". The Greek translator translated too literally, thinking that the Judeans/Jews who believed/trusted "went away" when in fact the sense of the Aramaic is that they believed/trusted "more and more".

<sup>1115</sup> Ps. 118:25-26

<sup>1116</sup> Zech. 9:9

<sup>1117</sup> or "people" The Greek has "Greeks" or "Hellenists"

<sup>1118</sup> Ex. 20:18; Rev. 6:1; 10:4

John 12:32

- 32 And when I am lifted up from the earth, I will draw all men to Me.  
33 And this He said, to show with what death He would die.  
34 The crowds were saying to Him, We have heard from the Torah, that the Messiah will abide forever. How do you say that the Son of Man will be lifted up; who is this Son of Man?  
35 Yeshua said to them: Yet a little while, is the Light with you.  
36 While you have the Light, believe in the Light, that you might become sons of light. Yeshua spoke these things and went and hid Himself from them.  
37 And though He did all these signs before them, they did not believe in Him,  
38 That the word of Yesha'yahu the prophet, might be fulfilled; who said, **My Adon, who, has believed our report, and to whom has the arm of YHWH been revealed?**<sup>1119</sup>  
39 Because of this they were not able to believe, because again Yesha'yahu said,  
40 **They have blinded their eyes and hardened their heart:**<sup>1120</sup> **lest they might see with their eyes, and understand with their heart, and repent, and I might heal them.**<sup>1121</sup>  
41 These things Yesha'yahu said, when he saw His glory and spoke about Him.  
42 And also from the chiefs, many believed in Him. But because of the P'rushim, they did not confess [Him], lest they be [put] outside of the synagogue:  
43 For they loved the glory of men, more than the glory of Eloah.  
44 And Yeshua cried out and said: He who believes in Me, does not believe in Me, but in Him who sent Me.  
45 And he who sees Me, has seen Him who sent Me.  
46 I have come as a light to the world, that whoever believes in Me, might not remain in darkness.  
47 And he who hears My words and does not keep them, I do not judge: for I did not come to judge the world, but to make the world alive.  
48 He who rejects Me, and does not receive My words, there is One who judges him. The word that I speak, will judge him in the last day:  
49 Because from My nefesh, I do not speak. But the Father who sent Me, gave Me a command--what I should say, and what I should speak.  
50 And I know that His command, is eternal life: therefore, these things that I speak, as My Father told Me, likewise I speak.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1 Now before the Feast of Unleavened Bread,<sup>1122</sup> Yeshua had known that the time had arrived, that He would depart from this world to His Father. And He loved His [people] who were in this world, and He loved them up to the end.  
2 And when Dinner was done, it was placed by Satan in the heart of Y'hudah Bar Shim'on, of the Shore of Skriot, to betray Him.

<sup>1119</sup> Is. 53:1

<sup>1120</sup> By contrast the Greek has "He has blinded their eyes and hardened their heart."

<sup>1121</sup> Is. 6:10

<sup>1122</sup> Old Syriac: מן קדם פטירה דין literally "now from before the [Feast of] Unleavened Bread"

Peshitta: קדם דין עארא הפצה "now before the Feast of Pesach"

see note to Mt. 26:17

- 3 And Yeshua, because He knew that the Father had given everything into His hands, and that He had proceeded from Eloah, and was going to Eloah,
- 4 Arose from Dinner and laid aside His garments, and took a cloth and girded His loins.
- 5 And He put water into a bowl and began to wash the feet of His talmidim, and He was wiping with the cloth by which He had girded His loins.
- 6 And when He came to Shim'on Kefa, Shim'on said to Him, Are you, my Adon, going to wash my feet for me?
- 7 Yeshua answered and said to him: What I do, you do not know now, but afterwards you will know.
- 8 Shim'on Kefa said to Him, You will never wash my feet for me. Yeshua said to him: If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me.
- 9 Shim'on Kefa said to Him, Then my Adon, wash not only my feet for me, but also my hands and my head!
- 10 Yeshua said to him: He who is washed, does not need but to wash his feet alone, for all of him is clean: also, you are all clean, but not all of you.
- 11 For Yeshua knew him who would betray Him; because of this He said: Not all of you are clean.
- 12 And after He had washed their feet, He took up His garments, and seated Himself, and said to them: Do you know what I did to you?
- 13 You call Me Rabbi and our Adon, and you speak well, for I am.
- 14 If therefore, I your Adon and your Rabbi, wash your feet for you, how much more ought you to wash the feet of another?
- 15 For I have given you this example, that you might also do, as I have done for you.
- 16 Truly, Truly, I say to you, that there is no servant who is greater than his master, and there is no emissary who is greater than Him who sent him.
- 17 If you know these things, you are happy if you do them.
- 18 I do not speak against all of you, for I know those whom I have chosen: but that the Scripture might be fulfilled, **He who eats bread with Me has lifted his heel against Me.**<sup>1123</sup>
- 19 I tell you at this time, before it happens: so that when it happens, you will believe that I am He.
- 20 Truly, Truly, I say to you: He who receives whom I send, receives Me: and he who receives Me, receives Him who sent Me.
- 21 Yeshua said these things, and He groaned in His spirit, and bore witness and said: Truly, Truly, I say to you, that one of you will betray Me.
- 22 And the talmidim looked at one another, because they did not know about whom He spoke.
- 23 And there was one of His talmidim who was reclining at His breast, whom Yeshua loved;
- 24 Shim'on Kefa beckoned to this; that he ask Him who it was, about whom He spoke.
- 25 And that talmid fell upon the breast of Yeshua, and said to Him, My Adon, who is this?
- 26 Yeshua answered and said: He is that one to whom I give the bread that I dip. And Yeshua dipped the bread and gave to Y'hudah, son of Shim'on, of the Shore of Skriot.
- 27 And after the bread, Satan entered him and Yeshua said to him: That which you do, do quickly.
- 28 And no one of those seated, knew, concerning what He said to him.

<sup>1123</sup> Ps. 41:10 (9)

John 13:29

29 For some thought, because the bag was with Y'hudah, that He had expressly commanded him to buy something that was required for the feast, or to give something to the poor.

30 And Y'hudah immediately took the bread and went outside, and it was night when he went out.

31 And Yeshua said: Now, the Son of Man is glorified, and Eloah is glorified in Him.

32 And if Eloah is glorified in Him, Eloah also will glorify Him in Himself, and will glorify Him soon.

33 My sons, I am with you yet a little, and you will seek Me. And as I said to the Judeans--Where I go, you are not able to come--also I now say to you.

34 A new commandment I give to you: Love one another. As I have loved you, you should also love one another.

35 By this, every man will know that you are My talmidim: if love is in you, one toward the other.

36 Shim'on Kefa said to Him, Our Adon, where would you go? Yeshua answered and said to him: To where I go, you are not now, able to follow: but you will come, at the end.

37 Shim'on Kefa said to Him, My Adon, Why am I not able to follow You now? I will lay down my nefesh for You.

38 Yeshua said to him: Would you lay down your nefesh for Me? Truly, Truly, I say to you, that the rooster will not crow, until you deny Me three times.

## CHAPTER 14

1 Let your heart not be troubled. Have trust in Eloah and have trust in Me.

2 There are many rooms in the house of My Father: and if not, I would have told you, for I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go prepare a place for you, I will come again and take you with Me, so that where I am, you may be also.

4 And to where I go, you know, and the way, you know.

5 T'oma said to Him, Our Adon, we do not know where You are going. And how are we able to know the way?

6 Yeshua said to him: I am--the Way,<sup>1124</sup> and Truth,<sup>1125</sup> and Life. No man comes to My Father, except by Me.

7 If you know Me, you also know My Father: and from now on, you know Him, and have seen Him.

8 Philip said to Him, Our Adon, show us the Father: and it will satisfy us.

9 Yeshua said to him: Have I been with you all this time, and you do not know Me Philip? He who sees Me, has seen the Father. And how do you say, Show us the Father?

10 Do you not believe that I am in My Father, and My Father in Me? These words that I speak, I do not speak of My nefesh, but My Father who dwells in Me does these works.

11 Believe that I am in My Father, and My Father in Me: otherwise, believe even because of the works.

12 Truly, Truly, I say to you: that whoever believes in Me--these works that I do--he also will do. And that greater than these, he will do, because I go to the Father.

---

<sup>1124</sup> Deut. 9:12; 11:22-28; 30:15-16

<sup>1125</sup> Ps. 119:142, 151

- 13 And whatever you ask in My Name, I will do for you so that the Father might be glorified by His Son.  
 14 And if you ask of Me; in My Name, I will do.  
 15 If you love Me, keep My commandments.<sup>1126</sup>  
 16 And I will ask of My Father, and He will give you another comforter<sup>1127</sup> that will be with you forever:  
 17 The spirit of Truth, that the world is not able to receive, because it has not seen, and does not know. But you know, because [the spirit] abides with you, and is in you.<sup>1128</sup>  
 18 I will not leave you orphaned: for I will come to you in a little bit.  
 19 And the world will not see Me, but you will see Me; because I live, you also will live.  
 20 In that day you will know, that I am in My Father, and you are in Me, and I am in you.  
 21 He who has My commandments with him and keeps them--that one loves Me.<sup>1129</sup> And he who loves Me, is loved by My Father: and I will love him and show Myself to him.  
 22 Y'hudah, not of the Shore of Skriot, said to Him, My Adon, why is it You are about to show Yourself to us, and not to the world?  
 23 Yeshua answered and said to him: He who loves Me will keep My word, and My Father will love him: and We will come to him, and make our dwelling with him.  
 24 And he who does not love Me, does not keep My word: and this word that you have heard is not Mine, but of the Father who sent Me.  
 25 I have spoken these things to you while I am with you.  
 26 But the comforter,<sup>1130</sup> the Ruach HaKodesh, whom My Father will send in My Name, will teach you everything, and will remind you of that which I tell you.  
 27 I leave you shalom; My shalom I give to you. Not as the world gives, do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, and do not fear.  
 28 You have heard, that I have said to you that I will go, and come to you. If you love Me, you will rejoice that I go to My Father, because My Father is greater than I.<sup>1131</sup>  
 29 And now, behold, I have told you before it happened: so that when it happens, you might have trust.  
 30 After this, I will not tell you much: for the ruler of the world will come, and not have a thing in Me.

<sup>1126</sup> Deut. 11:1, 13, 18

<sup>1127</sup> פִּרְקֵי יִטָּא "comforter". See Is. 66:13 "As one whom his mother comforts, so will I comfort you...". This Aramaic word פִּרְקֵי יִטָּא appears in Jn. 14:16, 26; 15:26; 16:7 and 1Jn. 2:1. This word appears in the Hebrew of the Mishna in m.Avot 4:11a "...He who does even a single religious duty gets himself a good advocate (or comforter) (פִּרְקֵי יִטָּא); he who does even a single transgression gets himself a prosecutor (קַטְנוּרָה)." Also the Jewish Dictionary states "...The sin offering is like the paraclete before God 'it interceded for man and is followed by another... a thank offering for the pardon obtained.... The two daily burnt offerings are called 'the two parcles'...." (pp. 514-515). This Aramaic word is also used to translate Hebrew MELITZ in the Targum of Job 16:20 & 33:23. It is generally accepted that this is a loan word from Greek although some have proposed that it originates in Semitic from "parik" (to break) and "leta" (there is not) or "parik" (apart from) "leta" ("the curse" in Persian) or that it is a noun from the Aramaic verb root פִּרְקַ "p'rak" (to save). See also Ezek. 36:27.

<sup>1128</sup> Or "will abide with you and in you"

<sup>1129</sup> Deut. 11:1

<sup>1130</sup> See note on this word in Jn. 14:16

<sup>1131</sup> "my Father that is greater than I" OS: אֲבִי דִרְבַּי מִנִּי P has "because my Father is greater than I"

דִּאֲבִי רַב הוּ מִנִּי

John 14:31

31 But that the world might know that I love My Father, and as My Father commanded Me, likewise I do. Arise; let us go from here.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1 I am the Vine of Truth, and My Father is the cultivator.
- 2 Every branch that is on Me which does not bear fruit, He takes away. And that which bears fruit, He cleanses: that it might bring forth more fruit.
- 3 You are clean already because of the word that I have spoken with you.
- 4 Abide in Me and I in you. As the branch is not able to bring forth fruit from itself<sup>d132</sup> unless it abides in the Vine, likewise neither will you, unless you abide in Me.
- 5 I am the Vine and you are the branches. He who remains in Me and I in him, this, will bring forth much fruit: because without Me, you are not able to do a thing.
- 6 But if a man does not abide in Me, he is cast aside as a branch that has withered: and they gather, and place it into the fire, that it might burn.
- 7 But if you abide in Me and My words abide in you,<sup>1133</sup> whatever you want to ask, you will have.
- 8 In this is the Father glorified: that you bring forth much fruit, and be My talmidim.
- 9 As My Father loved Me, also I love you. Abide in My love.
- 10 If you keep My commandments you will abide in My love,<sup>1134</sup> as I have kept the commandments of My Father, and remain in His love.
- 11 These things I have spoken to you that My joy might be in you, and [that] your joy might be perfect.
- 12 This is My commandment: that you love one another<sup>1135</sup> as I have loved you.
- 13 There is no love that is greater than this: that a man would lay down his nefesh for his friends.
- 14 You are My friends if, you do all that I command you.
- 15 No longer do I call you servants, because a servant does not know what his Master does. But I have called you My friends, because everything that I have heard from My Father I have made known to you.
- 16 You did not choose Me, but I chose you:<sup>1136</sup> and have appointed you, that you also should bear fruit more and more.<sup>1137</sup> And your fruit should abide, so that whatever you ask My Father in My Name, He will give to you.
- 17 These things I command you, that you love one another.<sup>1138</sup>
- 18 And if the world hates you, know that it hated Me before you.
- 19 Now if you were from the world, the world would love its own. But you are not from the world, for I have chosen you from the world; for this reason, the world hates you.

---

<sup>1132</sup> literally "from its nefesh"

<sup>1133</sup> Deut. 11:18

<sup>1134</sup> Deut. 11:1

<sup>1135</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>1136</sup> Deut. 7:6; 10:15; 14:2; Is. 41:8-9; 42:1; 43:20f; 45:4; 65:9, 22; Ps. 135:4

<sup>1137</sup> "more and more" the Aramaic has ܩܘܡܐܘܢܐ literally "go" or "go away" but used idiomatically in Aramaic to mean "to go on with, to increase more and more". The Greek translator translated to literally thinking that they had been instructed to "go [and] bear fruit" when in fact they were being instructed to "bear fruit more and more".

<sup>1138</sup> Lev. 19:18

- 20 Remember the saying that I told you: There is no servant who is greater than his Master; if they persecute Me, they will also persecute you. And if they keep My word, they will also keep yours.
- 21 But all these things they will do to you because of My Name, because they do not know Him who sent Me.
- 22 If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not have had sin: but now, they have no cause for their sin.
- 23 He who hates Me, also hates My Father.
- 24 And if I had not done deeds before them, that another man could not do, they would not have had sin. But now indeed they have seen, and have hated, both Me and My Father,
- 25 That the word that is written in their Torah might be fulfilled: **They hated Me without cause.**<sup>1139</sup>
- 26 But when the comforter<sup>1140</sup> comes, whom I will send you from My Father--the Spirit of Truth<sup>1141</sup> who has proceeded from My Father--will testify concerning Me.
- 27 You also will testify, because you were with Me from the beginning.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1 These things I have spoken to you, that you not be offended,
- 2 For they will put you out of their synagogues, And the hour will come, when anyone who kills you, will think that he offers an offering to Eloah.
- 3 And these things they will do, because they do not know either My Father or Me.
- 4 These things I have spoken to you, that when their time has come, you might remember that I told you. Now I did not tell you these things from before, because I was with you.
- 5 But now I go to Him who sent Me, yet not one of you asks Me, To where do you go?
- 6 For I have told you these things, and sorrow has come and filled your hearts.
- 7 But I tell you the truth: it is profitable for you that I go: for if I do not go, the Comforter<sup>1142</sup> will not come to you. But when I go,<sup>1143</sup> I will send the Comforter<sup>1144</sup> to you.
- 8 And when He<sup>1145</sup> has come, He will reprove the world concerning sin, and concerning righteousness, and concerning judgment.
- 9 Concerning sin: because they do not have trust in Me.
- 10 And concerning righteousness: because I go to My Father and you will not see Me again.
- 11 And concerning judgment: because the ruler of this world is judged.
- 12 Moreover, I have much to say to you, but you are not able to take it now.

<sup>1139</sup> Ps. 35:19; 69:5 (4)

<sup>1140</sup> See note to this word in Jn. 14:16

<sup>1141</sup> Ps. 119:142, 151; Ezek. 36:27

<sup>1142</sup> See note to this word in Jn. 14:16

<sup>1143</sup> Following the Old Syriac. Peshitta has "but if I go"

<sup>1144</sup> Peshitta omits "the Comforter" here

<sup>1145</sup> Although a masculine pronoun is used here in both the Peshitta and the Old Syriac a feminine pronoun most likely originally appeared here. The Old Syriac uses the feminine pronoun in verse 13 while the Peshitta uses a masculine. See material on "Gender of Ruach" in introduction.

John 16:13

13 But when the Spirit of Truth has come, She<sup>1146</sup> will lead you in all Truth, for She will not speak from the mind of the nefesh: but all that She hears--that She will speak, and She will make known to you future things.

14 And She will glorify Me: because from Mine, She will take and will proclaim to you.

15 That which My Father has is Mine; because of this, I have told you that from Mine She will take, and will proclaim to you.

16 A little while and you will not see Me, and again a little bit and you will see Me, because I go to the Father.

17 And His talmidim said one to another, What is this that He tells us: A little bit and you will not see Me, and again a little bit and you will see Me, and, Because I go to My Father?

18 And they were saying, What is this little bit, that He spoke of? We do not understand what He has said.

19 And Yeshua knew that they wanted to ask Him, so He said to them: Are you debating with one another about this, that I said to you that a little bit, and you will not see Me, and again a little bit, and you will see Me?

20 Truly, Truly, I say to you: that you will weep and mourn, but the world will rejoice. And you will have sadness, but your sadness will become joy.

21 A woman, when she bears a child, has sorrow, because the day of her delivery has come. But when she has borne a son, she does not remember her travail, because of the joy that a man has been born into the world.

22 You will also now, have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart will rejoice. And your joy . . . no man will take from you!

23 And in that day, you will not ask Me a thing. Truly, Truly, I say to you, that everything that you ask of My Father in My Name, He will give to you.

24 Until now, you have not asked for anything in My Name. Ask and you will receive, that your joy might be full.

25 These things I have spoken to you in parables, but the hour comes when I will not speak to you in parables: but I will in the open, show you the Father.

26 In that day you will, ask in My Name: and I do not tell you, that I will entreat the Father for you.

27 For the Father loves you: because you have loved Me, and believed that I have proceeded from the presence of Eloah.

28 I proceeded from the presence of the Father, and came to the world: and moreover, I will leave the world and go to the Father.

29 His talmidim were saying to Him, Behold, now you speak clearly: and you do not speak a parable.

30 Now we know that you know everything, and have no need that anyone ask You: in this we believe that You proceeded from Eloah.

31 Yeshua said to them: Have trust:

32 For behold, the hour comes and now has come, when you will be scattered,<sup>1147</sup> each man to his country: and you will leave Me alone, yet I am not alone because the Father is with Me.

33 These things I have told you, that in Me you might have shalom. In the world you will have affliction, but take courage: I, have overcome the world.

---

<sup>1146</sup> Following the Old Syriac which has ܐܘܢܐ "she" for the Spirit throughout verses 13-15 while the Aramaic of the Peshitta has ܐܘܢܐ "he" in these verses. See material on "Gender of Ruach" in introduction.

<sup>1147</sup> Zech. 13:7

## CHAPTER 17

- 1 These things Yeshua spoke. And He lifted His eyes to heaven and said: My Father, the hour has come. Glorify your Son, so that your Son might glorify You.
- 2 As you have given Him authority over all flesh, whomever you have given Him, He will give eternal life.
- 3 And this is eternal life: that they know You; that You alone, are the Eloah of Truth, and whom You sent, Yeshua the Messiah.
- 4 I have glorified You on the earth:<sup>1148</sup> the work that You gave Me to do, I have completed.
- 5 And now My Father, glorify<sup>1149</sup> Me with You, with that glory that I had with You, before the world was.<sup>1150</sup>
- 6 I have made known Your Name, to the men whom You gave Me from the world: they were yours, and You gave them to Me, and they have kept Your word.
- 7 Now I know that whatever you gave Me, was from your presence:
- 8 For the words that You gave Me, I gave to them. And they received, and know truly, that I have proceeded from Your presence, and they believed that You sent Me,
- 9 And I pray for them. I do not pray for the world, but for those whom You gave Me, because they are Yours.
- 10 And everything that is Mine is Yours, and Yours is Mine: and I am glorified by them.
- 11 From now on, I am not in the world: but these are in the world. And I come to you, Set-Apart Father: keep them in Your Name that You gave Me, <that they be one, as we are. >
- 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your Name; those whom You gave Me I have kept, and not one of them is lost: except the son of destruction, that the Scripture might be fulfilled.
- 13 And now I come to you. And these things I speak in the world that My joy might be full in them.
- 14 I have given them Your word: and the world hated them because they were not of the world, as I am not of the world.
- 15 I do not ask that You take them from the world: but that You keep them from evil,
- 16 For they are not of the world, as I am not of the world.
- 17 Father, sanctify them by Your truth: for Your word is truth.<sup>1151</sup>
- 18 As you sent Me into the world, also I send them into the world.
- 19 And for their sakes, I sanctify My nefesh, that they also might be sanctified in truth.
- 20 And I do not ask for the sake of these alone, but also for the sake of those who will have trust in Me, through their word.
- 21 That all might be one, as You are My Father, in Me, and I am, in You: that they also might be one in us, that the world might believe that You sent Me.
- 22 And the glory that You gave Me I gave to them, that they might be one, as we are one.
- 23 I am in them, and You are in Me, that they be perfected into one: and that the world, might know that You sent Me, and that You have loved them, as also You loved Me.

---

<sup>1148</sup> or "in the land"

<sup>1149</sup> Is. 42:8

<sup>1150</sup> Ps. 110:1; Phil. 2:9; Heb. 2:9

<sup>1151</sup> Ps. 119:142, 151

John 17:24

24 Father, I want that those whom You gave Me, might also be with Me wherever I am, so that they might see My glory which You gave Me: because you loved Me from before the foundations of the world.

25 My righteous Father: the world has not known You, but I know You, and they know that You sent Me.

26 And I have made known to them Your Name, and will make known: so that the love with which You loved Me, might be in them and I might be in them.

## CHAPTER 18

1 These things Yeshua said: and He went out with His talmidim to the other side of the brook that is Kidron, where there was a garden into which He entered, He and His talmidim.

2 And Y'hudah, the betrayer, also knew that place, because Yeshua often met there with His talmidim.

3 Therefore Y'hudah took a company of soldiers, and from the Chief Cohenim and P'rushim took guards: and came to the place with lanterns, and lamps, and weapons.

4 And Yeshua, because He knew everything that was coming upon Him, went out and said to them: What do you want?

5 They said to Him, Yeshua, the Natzrati. Yeshua said to them: I am He. And Y'hudah the betrayer, was also standing with them.

6 And when Yeshua said to them, I am He, they went backwards and fell upon the ground.

7 Yeshua again asked them: What do you want? And they said, Yeshua, the Natzrati.

8 Yeshua said to them: I told you that I am He: and if you want Me, let these go,

9 That the saying that He had said might be fulfilled, Of those that You gave Me, I have not lost any of them, not even one.

10 And Shim'on Kefa had upon him a sword. And he drew it, and attacked the servant of the Chief Cohen, and struck his right ear. Now the name of the servant was Melekh.

11 And Yeshua said to Kefa: Put the sword in its sheath. Should I not drink the cup that my Father has given Me?

12 Then the company of soldiers, and the captains, and the guards of the Judeans, seized Yeshua and bound Him.

13 And they brought Him to Anan first, because he was the father-in-law of Kayafa, who was the Chief Cohen of that year. (24) Now Anan sent Yeshua, bound, to Kayafa, the Chief Cohen.<sup>1152</sup>

14 Now Kayafa was he who had counselled the Judeans, that it was profitable that one man die for the people.

15 And Shim'on Kefa and one of the other talmidim were following Yeshua. And the Chief Cohen knew that talmid, and he entered the courtyard with Yeshua,

16 <sup>1153</sup>

17 <sup>1154</sup>

18 <sup>1155</sup>

---

<sup>1152</sup> Following the Old Syriac which places verse 24 here

<sup>1153</sup> see notes to verse 24

<sup>1154</sup> see notes to verse 24

<sup>1155</sup> see notes to verse 24

- 19 And the Chief Cohen asked Yeshua about His talmidim, and about His teaching.
- 20 And Yeshua said to him: I spoke in the open with the people, and I always taught in the synagogue, and in the Temple where all the Judeans are gathered, and I did not speak a thing in secret.
- 21 Why do you ask Me? Ask those who have heard what I spoke to them; behold, they know everything that I have said.
- 22 And when He had said these things, one of the guards who stood by, struck upon His cheek, and said to Yeshua, Do you give such an answer to the Chief Cohen?
- 23 Yeshua answered and said to him: If I have spoken wickedly, bear witness against the evil: but if well, why do you strike Me?
- 24 (16) But Shim'on stood outside at the door. And that other talmid whom the Chief Cohen knew, went out and spoke to the keeper of the door, and brought in Shim'on. (17) And the young woman, the keeper of the door, said to Shim'on, Are you not also of the talmidim of this man? He said to her, No. (18) And the servants and guards were standing, and had made a fire to warm because it was cold.<sup>1156</sup>
- 25 And Shim'on Kefa was standing and getting warm, and they were saying to him, Are you not also one of His talmidim? And he denied and said, I am not.
- 26 One of the servants of the Chief Cohen, a kinsman of that one whose ear Shim'on had cut, said to him, Did I not see you with Him in the garden?
- 27 And again Shim'on denied, and in that same hour, the rooster crowed.
- 28 And they brought Yeshua from the presence of Kayafa into the judgment hall, and it was morning. And they did not enter the judgment hall lest they be defiled, before they had eaten the Pesach.
- 29 And Pilate went out to them and said to them, What accusation do you have against this man?
- 30 They answered and said to him, If He was not a doer of evil, we would not even have delivered Him to you.
- 31 Pilate said to them, Take Him and judge Him according to your law. The Judeans said to him, It is not permitted for us to kill a man:
- 32 That the saying might be fulfilled that Yeshua said, when He made known with what death He was about to die.
- 33 And Pilate entered the judgment hall, and called Yeshua and said to Him, Are you the King of the Jews?
- 34 Yeshua said to him: Do you say this from your nefesh or have others told you concerning Me?
- 35 Pilate said to Him, Am I a Judean? Your countrymen and the Chief Cohenim have delivered You to me. What have You done?
- 36 Yeshua said to him: My Kingdom is not of this world. If My Kingdom were of this world, my servant would have fought, so that I would not be delivered to the Judeans. But now My Kingdom is not from here.
- 37 Pilate said to Him, Then are you a king? Yeshua said to him: You have said that I am a king; I was born for this. And for this I came into the world, that I might testify concerning the Truth:<sup>1157</sup> every man who is of the Truth, hears My voice.

<sup>1156</sup> The Old Syriac places verse 24 between verses 13 & 14 and verses 16-18 here where verse 24 normally goes. The Peshitta places all of these verses in the common order.

<sup>1157</sup> Ps. 119:142, 151

John 18:38

38 Pilate said to him, What is Truth?<sup>1158</sup> And after he had said this, he went out again to the Judeans and said to them, I do not find even one fault in Him.

39 But you have a custom that I release someone to you during the Feast of Pesach. Therefore do you want me to release to you this king of the Jews?

40 And all of them cried out and were saying, Not this man, but Bar Abba.<sup>1159</sup> Now this Bar Abba was a robber.

## CHAPTER 19

1 Then Pilate scourged Yeshua.

2 And the soldiers wove a crown of thorns and placed it upon His head, and covered Him with garments of purple.

3 And they said, Shalom to you, King of the Jews: and they struck Him on His cheeks.

4 And Pilate went out again and said to them, Behold, I bring Him out to you, that you might know, that I cannot find even one fault against Him.

5 And Yeshua went out while the crown of thorns and garments of purple were on Him: and Pilate said to them, Behold, the man.

6 And when the Chief Cohenim and attendants saw Him, they cried out and were saying, Crucify Him! Crucify Him! Pilate said to them, Take and crucify Him, for I cannot find a fault in Him.

7 The Judeans were saying to him, We have a law: and according to that which is in our law, He is deserving of death, because He made His nefesh to be the Son of Eloah.

8 And when Pilate heard this saying, he was all the more afraid.

9 And he entered again into the judgment hall and said to Yeshua, Where are you from? But Yeshua did not give him an answer.

10 Pilate said to Him, Do you not talk to me? Do you not know that I have authority to release You, and I have authority to crucify You?

11 Yeshua said to him: You would have no authority over Me at all, if it were not given to you from above. Because of this, that man's sin that delivered Me to you, is greater than yours.

12 And because of this, Pilate wanted to release Him. But the Judeans were crying out, If you release Him, you are not a friend of Caesar: for whoever makes His nefesh a king, is an enemy of Caesar!

13 Now when Pilate heard this saying, he brought out Yeshua and sat upon the bema, in a place that is called the pavement of stones, but in Hebrew is called Gippef.<sup>1160</sup>

14 And it was the day of preparation for Pesach,<sup>1161</sup> and it was about the sixth hour. And he said to the Judeans, Behold, your king.

15 And they were crying out, Take Him away, take Him away! Crucify Him, crucify Him. Pilate said to them, Should I crucify your king? The Chief Cohenim were saying to him, We have no king except Caesar!

---

<sup>1158</sup> Ps. 119:142, 151

<sup>1159</sup> See note to Mt. 27:16

<sup>1160</sup> גִּפְתָּהּ G'pīptā which would indicate the Hebrew word גִּפְתָּהּ Gippef "an elevation". Closely related to the word in Prov. 9:3 for "high places".

<sup>1161</sup> "And it was the day of preparation for Pesach" Aramaic: הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה הוּא יוֹם הַפְּרִיָּהּ

- 16 Then he delivered Him to them, that they might crucify Him. And they took Yeshua and led Him out,
- 17 Bearing His gallows, to a place that was called skull, but in Hebrew is called Gagulta.<sup>1162</sup>
- 18 There they crucified Him, and with Him two others: one on one side, and one on the other, and Yeshua in the center.
- 19 And Pilate also wrote a tablet and placed it on His gallows, and thus it was written: This is Yeshua, the Natzrati, King of the Jews.
- 20 And many of the Judeans read this board, because the place at which Yeshua was crucified was near to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and in Greek, and in Latin.
- 21 And the Chief Cohenim said to Pilate, Do not write that He, is King of the Jews, but that He said: I am King of the Jews.
- 22 Pilate said, What I have written, I have written.
- 23 And the soldiers, after they had crucified Yeshua, took His garments and made four pieces: a piece for each of the soldiers. But His robe was without stitch from the top; completely woven.
- 24 And they said one to another, Let us not tear it, but let us indeed cast lots for it; whose it will be. And the Scripture was fulfilled that said, **They divided My garments among themselves, and for My garments they cast a lot.**<sup>1163</sup> These things the soldiers did.
- 25 Now standing at the gallows of Yeshua, were His mother, and the sister of His mother, and Miriam, who was [the wife] of K'lofa, and Miriam from Magdala.
- 26 And Yeshua saw His mother, and the talmid whom He loved who was standing by, and said to His mother: Woman, behold your Son.
- 27 And He said to that talmid: Behold, your mother. And from that hour, that talmid took her to him.
- 28 After these things, Yeshua knew that everything was complete. And so that the Scripture might be fulfilled, He said: I am thirsty.
- 29 And a vessel was put in place that was full of sour wine. And they filled a sponge with the sour wine and put it on hyssop and brought it near to His mouth.
- 30 And after He had taken that sour wine, Yeshua said: Behold, it is finished.<sup>1164</sup> And He bowed His head and gave up His spirit.
- 31 And the Judeans, because it was the day of preparation, were saying, These bodies should not remain overnight on their gallows, because the Sabbath is drawing on: for the day of that Sabbath, was a high day. And they entreated Pilate that they might break the legs of those crucified, and take them down.
- 32 And the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first, and of that other who was crucified with him.
- 33 But when they came to Yeshua, they saw that He was dead already, and did not break His legs.
- 34 But one of the soldiers struck Him in His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came forth,
- 35 And the one who saw has testified, and his testimony is true. And he knows that He spoke the truth, that you also might believe.

<sup>1162</sup> גגולתא see notes to Mt. 27:33 and Mk. 15:22

<sup>1163</sup> Ps. 22:19 (18)

<sup>1164</sup> or "fulfilled" or "completed"

John 19:36

36 For these things happened, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, which said, **A bone of Him will not be broken.**<sup>1165</sup>

37 And again another Scripture that said, **They will look at Him whom they pierced.**<sup>1166</sup>

38 After these things Yosef, who was from Ramatayim, requested from Pilate, because he was a talmid of Yeshua and had concealed [himself] for fear of the Judeans, that he might take away the body of Yeshua. And Pilate gave permission, and he came and took the body of Yeshua.

39 And Nakdimon also came, who previously had come to Yeshua during the night:<sup>1167</sup> and he brought with him a mixture of spices of myrrh, and of aloë; about one hundred pounds.

40 And they took the body of Yeshua, and wound it in linen cloths and with ointments, as is the custom for the Judeans when they bury.

41 Now there was in that place in which Yeshua was crucified, a garden: and in the same garden, a new grave, in which a man had not yet been laid.

42 And they put Yeshua there, because the Sabbath was dawning,<sup>1168</sup> and because the sepulcher was nearby.

## CHAPTER 20

1 And in the night that was dawning at the first of the week,<sup>1169</sup> while dark, in the very [early] dawn,<sup>1170</sup> Miriam from Magdala came to the sepulcher. And she saw the stone, that it was taken from the grave.

2 And she ran [and] came to Shim'on Kefa, and to that other talmid whom Yeshua loved, and said to them, They have taken our Adon from the sepulcher, and I do not know where they have laid Him.

3 And Shim'on went out and that other talmid, and they came to the sepulcher.

<sup>1165</sup> Ps. 34:21 (20); see also Ex. 12:46 & Num. 9:12

<sup>1166</sup> Quoting Zech. 12:10. This portion of Zech. 12:10 reads in the Hebrew as:

דָּקְרוּ וְהִבִּיטוּ אֵלַי אֵת אֲשֶׁר דָּקְרוּ "and-they-shall-look toward-me whom they-pierced"

The Aramaic Peshitta version of this portion of Zech 12:10 reads:

בְּמִן דְּדָקְרוּ דְּנַחֲרוּן לְוֹתִי "they-shall-look toward-me at-him whom-they-pierced"

In the quest for a word for word translation the Aramaic translator rendered the untranslatable Hebrew word אֵת (which points to the next word as a direct object which receives the action) with Aramaic בְּמִן "at-him". The Aramaic of Jn. 19:37 quotes the Aramaic of Zech. 12:10 almost word for word, however the author of the Aramaic of Jn. 19:37 seems to have found the phrase לְוֹתִי בְּמִן "toward-me at-him"

to be redundant thus he eliminated the לְוֹתִי "toward-me" producing the quote as we read it in the Aramaic of Jn. 19:37: בְּמִן דְּדָקְרוּ דְּנַחֲרוּן "they shall look at him whom they pierced" as we read also in the Greek of Jn. 19:37. This shift from "toward-me" to "at-him" clearly occurred in the Aramaic tradition and was translated into the Greek.

<sup>1167</sup> John 3

<sup>1168</sup> Old Syriac: דְּשַׁבְתָּא נִגְהָא הוּת "the Sabbath was dawning"; Peshitta: הוּת עֲשֵׂלֵא הוּת "the Sabbath was beginning". See note to Mt. 28:1.

<sup>1169</sup> Old Syriac has: וּבְלֵילֵיא דְּנִגְהָא חַד בְּשַׁבְתָּא "And in the night that was dawning at the first of the week"; Peshitta: בְּחַד בְּשַׁבְתָּא "at the first of the week"; see note to Mt. 28:1

<sup>1170</sup> Old Syriac: עַד חֲשׁוּךְ בְּשַׁפְרָא רַבָּא "while dark, in the very [early] dawn";

Peshitta: עַד חֲשׁוּךְ בְּצַפְרָא "at dawn, while dark"; see note to Mt. 28:1



John 20:26

26 And after eight days, the talmidim again were inside and T'oma with them. And Yeshua came while the doors were closed; stood in the center and said to them: Shalom to you.

27 And He said to T'oma: Reach your finger here, and see My hands: and reach out your hand and stretch it forth into My side, and do not be unbelieving, but believing.

28 And T'oma answered and said to Him, My Adon and My Eloah.

29 Yeshua said to him: Now that you have seen Me you believe. Happy are those who have not seen, and believe.

30 And Yeshua did many other signs before His talmidim, that are not written in this book.

31 But these things indeed were written, that you might believe that Yeshua is the Messiah, the Son of Eloah: and when you have trust, you might have eternal life through His Name.

## CHAPTER 21

1 After these things, Yeshua showed Himself again to His talmidim, by the sea of Tiberius, and He appeared in this way.

2 There were together, Shim'on Kefa and T'oma, who was called the Twin, and Natan'el, who was from Kat'ne of Galil: and the sons of Zavdai, and two others of the talmidim.

3 Shim'on Kefa said to them, I go to catch fish: they said to him, We will come with you also, and they went out and embarked into a boat. And during that night they did not catch anything.

4 And when it was morning, Yeshua stood at the edge of the sea: and the talmidim did not know that it was Yeshua.

5 And Yeshua said to them: Sons, do you have anything to eat? They said to him, No.

6 He said to them: Cast your net from the right side of the ship, and you will find. And they cast it and were not able to drag in the net, from the weight of fish that it had caught.

7 And the talmid whom Yeshua loved said to Kefa, This is our Adon. And Shim'on, when he heard that it was our Adon, took his garment and girded his loins, because he was naked: and threw his nefesh into the sea to come to Yeshua.

8 But the other talmidim came in the boat, for they were not very far from land: on the contrary, only about two hundred cubits, and they were dragging in that net of fish.

9 And when they had come up to land, they saw live coals placed, and fish placed upon them, and bread.

10 And Yeshua said to them: Bring of those fish that you have just caught.

11 And Shim'on Kefa embarked, and drug the net to land full of great fish, one hundred fifty three: and with this entire load, that net was not torn.

12 And Yeshua said to them: Come eat. And not one of the talmidim dared to ask Him who He was, because they knew, that He was our Adon.

13 And Yeshua drew near, and took the bread and fish and gave to them.

14 This was the third time, Yeshua appeared to His talmidim after He had risen from among the dead.

15 Now after they had eaten, Yeshua said to Shim'on Kefa: Shim'on Bar Yona, do you love Me more than these? He answered Him, Yes my Adon, you know that I love you. He said to him: Feed My lambs for Me.

16 He said to him again a second time: Shim'on Bar Yona, do you love Me? He said to Him, Yes my Adon, you know that I love you. Yeshua said to him: Feed My ewes<sup>1172</sup> for Me.

17 He said to him a third time: Shim'on Bar Yona, do you love Me? And Kefa was sad because He had said to him a third time, Do you love Me? And he said to Him, My Adon, you know everything; You know that I love you. Yeshua said to him: Feed My sheep<sup>1173</sup> for Me.

18 Truly, Truly, I say to you, that when you were a boy, you girded your loins by your nefesh, and you walked to wherever you wanted. But when you grow old, you stretch out your hands, and another girds your loins for you, and directs you, to where you do not want.

19 And He said this, that He might show by what death Shim'on<sup>1174</sup> would glorify Eloah. And after He had said these things, He said to him: Follow Me.

20 And Shim'on Kefa turned, and saw that the talmid whom Yeshua loved, followed Him, the one who fell during the Dinner upon the breast of Yeshua and said, My Adon, who will betray You?

21 When Kefa saw this man, he said to Yeshua, My Adon, and what is this?

22 Yeshua said to him: If I want that this one remain until I come, what is it to you? Follow Me.

23 And this saying went out among the brothers that, that talmid would not die. But Yeshua did not say that he would not die, but, If I want, that this man remain until I come, what is it to you?

24 This is the talmid who testified about all these things, and also wrote them, and we know that his testimony is true.

25 And there are also many other things that Yeshua did: which, if they were written one by one, not even the world, as I suppose, would be enough for the books that would be written.

<sup>1172</sup> P has "sheep" (masc.) here and "ewes" in verse 17.

<sup>1173</sup> "sheep" (masc.). See note to verse 16

<sup>1174</sup> P has "he"



שלוחים

The

**Sh'lukhim**

**Known in the Aramaic as**

שליחא

The

**Sh'likhe**



## The Acts סוערנא of the Emissaries

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The former book I wrote, O Theophilus, concerning all those things that our Adon, Yeshua the Messiah, began to do and to teach,
- 2 Until that day in which He was taken up, after He had commanded the talmidim, those whom He had chosen by the Ruach HaKodesh;
- 3 Those to whom He also showed His nefesh while alive, after He had suffered; with many signs, for forty days while being seen by them, and speaking about the Kingdom of Eloah.
- 4 And while He ate bread<sup>1175</sup> with them, He commanded them that they should not depart from Yerushalayim, but that they should wait for the promise of the Father, which you have heard from Me.
- 5 For Yochanan immersed in water, but you will be immersed in Ruach HaKodesh after not many days.
- 6 And while they were assembled, they asked Him and said to Him, Our Adon, will You at this time, restore the Kingdom to Yisra'el?
- 7 He said to them: This is not yours to know ... the time of times that the Father has placed in His own authority.
- 8 But when the Ruach HaKodesh comes upon you, you will receive power: and you will be witnesses for Me in Yerushalayim, and in all Y'hudah, and also among the Samaritans; even unto the ends of the earth.<sup>1176</sup>
- 9 And while He had said these things; while they watched Him, He was taken up: and a cloud received Him, and He was hidden from their eyes.
- 10 And while they were gazing into heaven; while He was departing, two men were found standing near them in white garments.
- 11 And they said to them: men of Galil, why do you stand and gaze into heaven? This Yeshua, who was taken up from you into heaven, will come in the same manner like you have seen Him, who ascended into heaven.

---

<sup>1175</sup> The Greek reads *sunalizomenos* which can mean one of two things. With a short *a* it means “eat salt together” and with a long *a* it means “assemble”. Most of the early versions do take the word to refer to eating (The Old Latin, the Latin Vulgate; the Coptic, the Armenian, the Ethiopic and the Armenian for example). About thirty-five late Greek manuscripts read alternately *sunaulizomenos* “to spend the night with”. The Greek seems to be based on a misreading of סַלְתָּ לֶחֶם ”salt” for לֶחֶם ”bread”. The Ancient Aramaic “Church Father” Ephraim (early 4<sup>th</sup> Cent.) cites the passage in Aramaic in his *Hymns on Virginity* hymn 36. Ephraim’s citation uses the word סַלְתָּ לֶחֶם ”salted” here.

<sup>1176</sup> “earth” or “land”

Acts 1:12

12 And afterward, they returned to Yerushalayim from the mountain that is Beit Zayta, which was near Yerushalayim, and distant from it about a Sabbath day's journey.<sup>1177</sup>

13 And after they entered, they went up into an upper room, in which lived Kefa, and Yochanan, and Ya'akov, and Andrew, and Philip, and T'oma, and Matti, and Bar Talmai, and Ya'akov Bar Chalfai, and Shim'on, the zealot, and Y'hudah Bar Ya'akov.

14 All of these as one, were steadfast in prayer with one nefesh, with the women, and with Miriam, the mother of Yeshua, and with His brothers.

15 And in those same days, Shim'on Kefa stood up in the midst of the talmidim (now there was there a gathering of about one hundred and twenty men) and said,

16 Men, our brothers: it was right that the Scripture be fulfilled, which the Ruach HaKodesh foretold by the mouth of David, about Y'hudah, who was a guide to those who seized Yeshua,

17 Because he was numbered with us, and had a portion in this service.

18 This is he who purchased for himself, a field from the reward of sin: and fell on his face upon the ground and burst from his middle, and all his bowels poured out.

19 And this was known to all who lived in Yerushalayim, and thus that field was called in the tongue of the country, Chakel-Dama,<sup>1178</sup> which by interpretation is, the field of blood.

20 For it is written in the Book of Psalms, **Let his habitation be desolate, and let no one be a dweller in it,**<sup>1179</sup> **and let another take his service.**<sup>1180</sup>

21 And it is right therefore, for one of these men who were with us--during this whole time in which our Adon Yeshua entered and went out among us;

22 Who began from the immersion of Yochanan, until the day that He was taken up from being with us--to be a witness of His resurrection with us.

23 And they caused two to stand: Yosef, who was called Bar Sabba, who was named Yustus, and Mattityahu.

24 And when they prayed they said, You, YHWH, know that which is in the hearts of all; show the one that you have chosen of these two,

25 That he might receive a portion of the service and emissariship, from which Y'hudah departed to go to his place.

26 And they cast lots, and it fell upon Mattityahu, and he was numbered with the eleven emissaries.

---

<sup>1177</sup> In this case I have followed the reading of the Greek Text. The Aramaic text has "seven 'est'das" One 'est'da is about 202 yards. Seven would be about .8 miles. The Greek text has here "a Sabbath days' journey" which would be 2,000 cubits or .7 miles. The Torah forbids one from going out from ones "place" on the Sabbath (Ex. 16:29). The Pharisees took this to be the "camp" which was defined by the Pharisees as a circle with a radius of 2,000 cubits extending from the center of the Temple (m.Rosh HaShanna 2:5). Now the Mt. of Olives is just outside of this circle and thus the third altar for sacrifices which were to take place "outside the camp" was located on the Mount of Olives (m.Middoth 1:3). Since Y'shua's students were at the time at the mount of olives, it would seem that the Pharisee halacha on this issue of 2,000 cubits (about .7 miles) is to be shared by Nazarenes. This also indicates that the Greek reading on this issue is the one we should follow since the distance from the Mount of Olives to Yerushalayim is .7 miles and not .8 miles. The variance obviously occurred in Aramaic in which the words "Sabbath" and "seven" look very much alike.

<sup>1178</sup> Matthew 27:8

<sup>1179</sup> Psalm 69:26(25)

<sup>1180</sup> Psalm 109:8

CHAPTER 2

- 1 And when the days of Shavuot<sup>1181</sup> were fulfilled, as all were assembled together as one,
- 2 There was suddenly a sound from heaven like a powerful wind: and that entire house in which they were sitting was filled with it.
- 3 And tongues that were divided, appeared to them like fire, and sat upon each one of them.
- 4 And all of them were filled with Ruach HaKodesh, and they began to speak in different tongues, like which the spirit gave them to speak.
- 5 And there were men who were dwelling in Yerushalayim who feared Eloah--Y'hudim from all the nations that are under heaven.
- 6 And when that sound occurred, all the people gathered and were troubled: because each one heard them; that they were speaking in their tongues.
- 7 And all of them were perplexed and marveled, while saying one to another, All these who are speaking: behold, are they not Galileans?
- 8 How do we each hear the tongue in which we were born?
- 9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and those who dwell between the rivers; Judeans and Cappadocians, and those from the region of Pontus and of Asia,
- 10 And those from the region of Phrygia, and of Pamphylia, and of Egypt, and of the regions of Libya that are near to Cyrene, and those who have come from Rome; Y'hudim and gerim,<sup>1182</sup>
- 11 And those from Crete, and Arabians. Behold: we hear them; that they are speaking in our tongues the marvels of Eloah.
- 12 And all of them marveled and were perplexed, while saying one to another, What is this thing?
- 13 And others were mocking them while saying, These have drunk new wine and become drunk.
- 14 Afterward Shim'on Kefa stood up with the eleven emissaries, and lifted up his voice and said to them, Men, Judeans, and all who dwell in Yerushalayim: let this be known to you, and hearken to my words.
- 15 For these are not drunk as you suppose: for behold, it is but the third hour.
- 16 But this is that which was spoken by Yo'el the prophet.
- 17 It will be in the last days, said Eloah: **I shall pour out My Spirit upon all flesh, and your sons will prophesy, and your daughters and your young men will see visions, and your old men will dream dreams.**
- 18 **And upon My servants and upon My handmaids, I shall pour out My Spirit in those days, and they will prophesy.**
- 19 **And I shall give signs in heaven, and mighty deeds upon the earth--blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke.**
- 20 **The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood: before the great and terrible day of YHWH will come.**
- 21 **And it will be that, everyone who calls on the Name of YHWH, will have life.**<sup>1183</sup>

<sup>1181</sup> The Aramaic text actually has "Pentikaust" here.

<sup>1182</sup> proselytes

<sup>1183</sup> Joel 3:1-5 (2:28-32)

Acts 2:22

22 B'nai Yisra'el,<sup>1184</sup> hear these words: Yeshua of Natzaret, a man who was shown to you by Eloah, with miracles, and with signs, and with mighty works that Eloah did among you, by His hand, as you know,

23 This [man] who was Set-Apart for this by the foreknowledge and will of Eloah, you delivered into the hands of the impious, and you, crucified and killed.

24 But Eloah raised Him, and loosed the pains of Sh'ol, because it was not possible that He be held in She'ol.

25 For David spoke about Him, **I foresaw my Adonai at all times, for He is at my right hand so that I shall not be moved.**

26 **Because of this, my heart rejoices and my glory flourishes: and also, my body will dwell in hope,**

27 **Because You will not leave my nefesh in Sh'ol, neither will you allow your Set-Apart-One<sup>1185</sup> to see corruption.**

28 **You have revealed to me the way of life; you will fill me with gladness with your presence.**<sup>1186</sup>

29 Men, our brothers, allow me to speak boldly to you concerning the patriarch David, who is dead and also buried: and the place of his sepulcher is with us until today.

30 For he was a prophet, and knew that Eloah had sworn oaths to him that, **from the fruit of your loins, I shall set one on your throne.**<sup>1187</sup>

31 And he foresaw, and spoke, concerning the resurrection of the Messiah; that He was not left in She'ol: also His body did not see corruption.

32 Eloah rose up this Yeshua, and all of us are His witnesses.

33 And this is He who at **the right hand of Eloah**<sup>1188</sup> is exalted: and received from the Father the promise concerning the Ruach HaKodesh. And He has poured out this gift, which, behold, you see and hear.

34 For David did not ascend into heaven, because he said, **YHWH said to my Adon, sit at My right hand,**

35 **Until I place Your enemies to be a footstool to Your feet.**<sup>1189</sup>

36 Truly therefore, let know all the house of Yisra'el, that Eloah has made this Yeshua, whom you crucified ... YHWH, and the Messiah.<sup>1190</sup>

37 And when they heard these things, they were moved in their heart, and said to Shim'on and to the rest of the emissaries, What should we do, our brothers?

38 Shim'on said to them, Repent and be immersed, each man of you, in the Name of YHWH Yeshua for the remission of sins, that you might receive the gift of Ruach HaKodesh.

39 For to you was the promise, and to your sons, and to all those who are far away--those whom Eloah will call.

40 And with many other words, he testified to them and entreated them while saying, Live apart from this perverse generation.

41 And some of them readily received his word, and had trust, and were immersed: and there were added in that day, about three thousand nefeshot.

---

<sup>1184</sup> or "Sons of Israel"

<sup>1185</sup> Hab. 1:12; 1Sam. 2:2

<sup>1186</sup> Ps. 16:8-11; Kefa here says "my Lord" though the Psalm has YHWH.

<sup>1187</sup> Ps. 132:11; 2Sam. 7:12-13

<sup>1188</sup> Ps. 110:1

<sup>1189</sup> Ps. 110:1

<sup>1190</sup> or "... that YHWH and the Messiah has made Eloah this Yeshua, whom you crucified."

42 And they were steadfast in the teaching of the emissaries, and were fellowshiping in prayer, and in the breaking of bread.

43 And awe came to every nefesh: and many signs and mighty deeds occurred, by the hand of the emissaries in Yerushalayim.

44 And all those who had trust were, as one: and everything that they had, was held in common.<sup>1191</sup>

45 And those who had a possession, sold it and distributed to each man according to whatever was needed.

46 And every day, they were steadfast in the Temple with one nefesh: and in the home, they were breaking bread and were receiving food, while rejoicing. And in the simplicity of their hearts,

47 They were praising Eloah, while finding favor before all the people:<sup>1192</sup> and our Adon added every day, those who were given life, to the assembly.

### CHAPTER 3

1 And it happened that while Shim'on Kefa and Yochanan were going up together to the Temple at the time of prayer, at the ninth hour,

2 Behold, men were carrying a certain lame man, who was [lame] from the womb of his mother. These were accustomed to bringing him, and placing him, at the gate of the Temple, which was called Beautiful, that he might ask tzedakah<sup>1193</sup> from those who were entering the Temple.

3 This [man], when he saw Shim'on and Yochanan, who were entering the Temple, urged them to give him tzedakah.

4 And Shim'on and Yochanan looked at him, and said to him, Look at us.

5 And he looked at them, while expecting to receive something from them.

6 Shim'on said to him, Gold and silver I have not: but the thing I have, I shall give to you. In the Name of Yeshua, the Messiah of Natzaret, rise up; walk.

7 And he took him by his right hand and raised him up: and in that hour his feet and ankles were strengthened.

8 And he leaped up, stood, and walked, and entered with them into the Temple, while walking, and leaping, and giving praise to Eloah.

9 And all the people saw him walking and giving praise to Eloah.

10 And they recognized that he was that beggar, who sat every day and asked tzedakah, at the gate that was called Beautiful. And they were filled with perplexment and marvel, concerning the thing that had happened.

11 And while he held Shim'on and Yochanan, the entire crowd, while perplexed, ran to them, to the porch that was called Shlomo's.

12 And when Shim'on saw, he answered and said to them, Men, B'nai Yisra'el: why do you marvel at this, or why do you look at us as if of our own power, or by our authority, we did this, that this man might walk?

<sup>1191</sup> Literally "in the midst"

<sup>1192</sup> "the people" עַמָּא in the Peshitta agrees with the Greek Byzantine text. The Greek Western text reflects an Aramaic reading of "the world" עַלְמָא. Clearly a scribal error is involved.

<sup>1193</sup> or "alms"

Acts 3:13

13 **The Eloah of Avraham, and of Yitzchak, and of Ya'akov; the Eloah of our fathers,**<sup>1194</sup> has glorified His Son Yeshua: whom you delivered up, and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he had thought it right to let Him go.

14 But you denied<sup>1195</sup> the Set-Apart and just [One], and requested that a murderer be given to you.

15 And that prince of life you killed, whom Eloah raised from among the dead: and all of us are His witnesses.

16 And by trust of His Name, He has strengthened and healed this man whom you see and know, and the trust that is in him has given him this strength before all of you.

17 But now, our brothers, I know that through ignorance you did this, as did your leaders.

18 And Eloah, according to that which He before, proclaimed by the mouth of all the prophets, that His Messiah would suffer, has fulfilled it thus.

19 Repent therefore, and be restored: so that your sins be blotted out and times of rest come to you from the presence of YHWH,

20 And He send to you, Him who was prepared for you--Yeshua the Messiah,

21 Who it is required for heaven to receive, until the fullness of the times of all those things that Eloah spoke, by the mouth of His Set-Apart prophets of old.<sup>1196</sup>

22 For Moshe said, **YHWH will raise up a prophet for you from your brothers like me. Hear him in whatever he speaks to you.**

23 **And it will be, that every nefesh that does not hear that prophet, that nefesh will perish from his people.**<sup>1197</sup>

24 And all the prophets from Shmu'el, and those who were after him, spoke and proclaimed concerning those days.

25 You are the sons of the prophets, and of the covenant that Eloah established with our fathers when He said to Avraham, **By your seed all the families of the earth will be blessed.**<sup>1198</sup>

26 To you first, Eloah appointed, and sent His Son, while blessing you: if you will be restored, and repent from your evils.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 And while they were speaking these words to the people, the Cohenim, and the Tz'dukim, and the rulers of the Temple, stood up against them:

2 Being angry with them that they taught the people, and proclaimed about the Messiah concerning the resurrection that was from among the dead.

3 And they laid hands upon them, and kept them for the next day, because evening was drawing near.

4 And many who heard the word, had trust: and they were in number, about five thousand men.

5 And on the next day, the rulers, and elders, and scribes, were gathered together,

---

<sup>1194</sup> Ex. 3:6, 16

<sup>1195</sup> "denied" כפרתו in the Peshitta agrees with the Greek Byzantine and Alexandrian texts. The Greek Western text reflects an Aramaic reading of "irritated" כבדתו. Obviously a scribal error is involved.

<sup>1196</sup> Lk. 1:70; Rev. 10:7

<sup>1197</sup> Deut. 18:15, 18-19

<sup>1198</sup> Gen. 22:18; 26:4

- 6 And also Chanan, the Chief Cohen, and Kayafa, and Yochanan, and Alexander, and those who were from the family of the Chief Cohenim.
- 7 And when they had placed them in the midst, they asked them, By what power, or in what Name have you done this?
- 8 Then Shim'on Kefa was filled [with] the Ruach HaKodesh and said to them, Rulers of the people, and elders of the house of Yisra'el: hear!
- 9 If today we are judged by you, concerning the good thing<sup>1199</sup> that happened to the sick man, by what this [one] was healed,
- 10 Let this be known to you, and to all the people of Yisra'el: that by the Name of Yeshua, the Messiah of Natzalet, whom you crucified; whom Eloah raised from among the dead--by that One! Behold, this one, stands before you, while strong!
- 11 This is **the stone that you builders rejected, and He has become the head of the corner.**<sup>1200</sup>
- 12 And there is no salvation by another man: for there is no other Name under heaven that is given to the sons of men, by which it is right to have life.<sup>1201</sup>
- 13 And when they heard the saying of Shim'on and of Yochanan, which they spoke boldly, they perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant ones: and they marveled at them, and recognized that they had associated with Yeshua.
- 14 And they saw standing with them, the lame man who had been healed: and they were not able to say anything against them.
- 15 Then they commanded that they remove them from their assembly. And they were saying one to another,
- 16 What should we do to these men? For behold, a visible sign that has happened by their hands, is known to all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and we are not able to deny.
- 17 But so that this rumor does not spread any more among the people, let us threaten them: that they should not speak again, by this Name, to a man from the sons of men.
- 18 And they called them and commanded them, that they should absolutely not, speak or teach, in the Name of Yeshua.
- 19 Shim'on Kefa and Yochanan answered and said to them, Judge if it is right, before Eloah that we obey you, more than Eloah.
- 20 For we are not able to not speak, that which we have seen and heard.
- 21 And they threatened them, and freed them, for they did not find a cause for which to punish them, because of the people: for every man was glorifying Eloah concerning that which had happened.
- 22 For that man in whom this sign of healing happened, was more than forty years old.
- 23 And when they were released, they went to their brothers and related to them everything, that the Cohen and elders had said.
- 24 And when they heard, they raised their voice as one to Eloah: and said, **YHWH, You are Eloah who made the heaven and earth and seas, and everything that is in them.**<sup>1202</sup>
- 25 And it is You who spoke through the Ruach HaKodesh by the mouth of David Your servant, **Why do the nations rage, and the people consider vanity?**

<sup>1199</sup> There is a word play here in the Aramaic. The word for "good thing" here is SAFIRA which is also the word for "beautiful" which was the name of the gate where the event took place.

<sup>1200</sup> Ps. 118:22

<sup>1201</sup> Joel 3:5 (2:32)

<sup>1202</sup> Ps. 146:6

Acts 4:26

**26 The kings of the earth, and all magistrates have risen up, and have deliberated as one, against YHWH and against His Messiah.**<sup>1203</sup>

27 For truly, Herod and Pilate, with the Goyim and the congregation of Yisra'el, were gathered together in this city against the Set-Apart-One, Your Son Yeshua, whom You anointed,

28 To do all that Your hand, and Your will, before marked out to be.

29 And also now, YHWH, behold, and see their threats, and give to Your servants that they might boldly proclaim Your Word,

30 While you extend Your hand for healings, and mighty deeds, and signs, to be in the Name of Your Set-Apart Son, Yeshua.

31 And after they had prayed and made supplication, the place in which they were gathered, was shaken: and all of them were filled with Ruach HaKodesh, and were boldly speaking the word of Eloah.

32 And the assembly of men who believed, had one nefesh and one mind: and not a man from them, said about the possessions that he owned--that they were his, but everything that they had, was held in common.

33 And with great power, the emissaries testified concerning the resurrection of Yeshua the Messiah, and great favor was with all of them.

34 And there was no man among them who was needy: for those who owned fields and houses sold them, and brought the price of what was sold,

35 And placed it at the feet of the emissaries, and it was given to each man according to what was needed.

36 And Yosef, who was called Bar-Nabba by the emissaries, which is interpreted--son of encouragement,<sup>1204</sup> a Levi from the region of Cyprus,

37 Had a field. And he sold it, and brought its price, and placed it before the feet of the emissaries.

## CHAPTER 5

1 And one man whose name was Chananyah, with his wife, whose name was Safira, sold his field,

2 And kept from its price and hid it, while his wife was aware of it. And he brought a portion, from the money, and laid it before the feet of the emissaries.

3 And Shim'on said to him, Chananyah, why is it, that HaSatan has so filled your heart, that you should lie by the Ruach HaKodesh: and, hide some from the money, of the price of the field?

4 Was it not yours, before it was sold? And after it was sold, again you were in control concerning its price. Why have you decided in your heart to do this thing? You have not lied to sons of men, but to Eloah.

5 And when Chananyah heard these words, he fell down and died: and there was a great awe among all those who heard.

6 And those who were young among them, rose up and gathered him up, and took him out and buried him.

---

<sup>1203</sup> Ps. 2:1-2

<sup>1204</sup> "son of buya'a". Buya'a in Aramaic means "comfort" or "encouragement". Bar-Nabba is usually understood to mean "son of a prophet" in which case "encouragement" is used as an euphemism. Another possibility is that "Nabba" is intended as an imperfect verb form taken from "buya'a" using a NUN prefix.

- 7 And after three hours had passed, his wife also entered, while not knowing what had happened.
- 8 Shim'on said to her, Tell me if you sold the field by this price. And she said, Yes, by this price.
- 9 Shim'on said to her, Because you have conspired to tempt the Spirit of YHWH, behold, the feet of the grave diggers of your husband are at the door: and they will take you out.
- 10 And in that same hour, she fell before their feet and died: and those young men entered and found her while dead. And they gathered her up, took her away, and buried her beside her husband.
- 11 And there was a great awe in all the assembly, and among all those who heard.
- 12 And by the hand of the emissaries, many signs and mighty deeds occurred among the people. And they were all assembled together in the porch of Shlomo.
- 13 And of the other men, no man dared to draw near to them, but the people magnified them.
- 14 And more were added who had trust in YHWH, an assembly of men and of women:
- 15 So that they brought out the sick into the streets, while lying on pallets, that when Shim'on should come, at least his shadow might rest upon them.
- 16 And many came to them from other cities, that were around Yerushalayim while bringing the sick, and those who had unclean spirits: and all of them were healed.
- 17 And the Chief Cohen and all who were with him, who were of the teaching from the Tz'dukim, were filled with envy.
- 18 And they placed hands on the emissaries, and seized and bound them to prison.
- 19 Then, during the night, an angel of YHWH opened the door of the prison, and took them out and said to them:
- 20 Go, stand in the Temple, and speak to the people all these words of Life.
- 21 And they went out at daybreak, and entered the Temple and were teaching. And the Chief Cohen and those who were with him, called for their companions, and the elders of Yisra'el: and sent to the prison to bring out the emissaries.
- 22 And when those who had been sent by them went, they could not find them in the prison, and they turned [and] came back,
- 23 Saying, We found the prison, which was securely closed, and also the guards, who were standing at the doors: and we opened them, but did not find anyone there.
- 24 And when the Chief Cohenim and rulers of the Temple heard these words, they were perplexed at them and were studying, What is this?
- 25 Then a man came [and] told them, Those men that you shut up in the prison: behold, they are standing in the Temple, and teaching the people!
- 26 Then the rulers with the guards, went to bring them; not by violence: for they feared lest the people would stone them.
- 27 And when they had brought them, they caused them to stand before all the assembly, and the Chief Cohen began to speak to them:
- 28 Did we not indeed command you, that you should not teach anyone in this Name? But behold, you have filled Yerushalayim with your teaching: and you want to bring the blood of this man upon us.
- 29 Shim'on answered with the emissaries and said to them, It is right to obey Eloah rather than the sons of men.

Acts 5:30

30 **The Eloah of our fathers**<sup>1205</sup> raised Yeshua: whom you killed, when you **hung Him on the tree.**<sup>1206</sup>

31 Eloah has established this a Prince and Savior, and has exalted Him **by His right hand,**<sup>1207</sup> so that He might give repentance and forgiveness of sins to Yisra'el.

32 And we are witnesses of these words, and the Ruach HaKodesh, that Eloah gives to those who believe in Him.

33 And when they heard these words, they were inflamed with anger, and planned to kill them.

34 And one of the P'rushim stood up, whose name was Gamaliel, a teacher of the Torah, and honored by all the people. And he commanded that they take the emissaries outside for a short time.

35 And he said to them, Men, B'nai Yisra'el, take heed to yourselves and see what you ought to do, concerning these men.

36 For from before this time, Todah rose up, and said concerning his nefesh, that he was something great: and about four hundred men followed him. And he was killed, and those who followed him were scattered, and became like nothing.

37 And Y'hudah HaGalili rose up after him, in the days that men were registered for the poll tax, and caused many people to turn after him. And he died, and all those who followed him, were scattered.

38 And now I say to you, Keep yourselves from these men, and leave them alone: for if this reasoning, and this work, is from the sons of men, they will break down and pass away.

39 But if it is from Eloah, you are not able to stop it: lest you find yourselves standing against Eloah!

40 And they were persuaded by him. And they called the emissaries and scourged them, and commanded them that they not speak in the Name of Yeshua, and freed them.

41 And they departed from before them, while rejoicing that they were worthy to be despised because of the Name.

42 And they did not cease, to teach every day in the Temple, and in the home, and to proclaim concerning our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.

## CHAPTER 6

1 And in those same days, as the talmidim multiplied, the Helenist talmidim were murmuring against the Hebrews, that their widows were neglected in the daily service.

2 And the twelve emissaries called the whole assembly of talmidim, and said to them, It is not good that we should leave the word of Eloah, and serve tables.

3 Therefore my brothers, search out and choose seven men from you, concerning whom there is testimony, and are full of the Spirit of YHWH, and wisdom: and we will set them over this matter,

4 And we will be steadfast in prayer and in the serving of the Word.

5 And this saying was good before all the people: and they chose Stephen, a man who was filled with trust and the Ruach HaKodesh, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nikanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nikolas, an Antiochene ger.<sup>1208</sup>

---

<sup>1205</sup> Ex. 3:15

<sup>1206</sup> Or "tree" Deut. 21:22-23

<sup>1207</sup> Ps. 110:1

<sup>1208</sup> a proselyte

- 6 These stood before the emissaries, and after they had prayed, they laid a hand upon them.
- 7 And the word of Eloah grew, and the number of talmidim in Yerushalayim multiplied greatly, and many people of the Y'hudim<sup>1209</sup> were obedient to the Trust.
- 8 Now Stephen was full of favor and power, and did signs and wonders among the people.
- 9 And some from the synagogue, which was called that of the Libertine, rose up, along with the Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and those from Cilicia, and from Asia, and they were disputing with Stephen.
- 10 And they were not able to stand against the wisdom, and the spirit by which he spoke.
- 11 Then they sent men and instructed them to say, We have heard him speak words of blasphemy against Moshe and against Eloah.
- 12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came and stood against him, and seized and brought him into the midst of the assembly.
- 13 And they set up false witnesses who said, This man does not cease to speak words contrary to the Torah, and against this Set-Apart place.
- 14 For we have heard him say, That this Yeshua of Natzaret will destroy this place, and will change the customs that Moshe delivered to you.
- 15 And all those who were sitting in the synagogue looked at him, and saw his face as the face of an angel.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 And the Chief Cohen asked him if these things were so.
- 2 And he said, Men, our brothers and our fathers, hear: The Eloah of glory appeared to our father Avraham when he was between the rivers, before he came and dwelt in Charan.
- 3 **And He said to him, Depart from your land and from among your kinsmen, and go to the land that I will show you.**<sup>1210</sup>
- 4 And then Avraham departed from the land of the Kaldim, and came and dwelt in Charan. And from there, after his father had died, Eloah moved him to this land, in which you dwell today.
- 5 And He did not give him an inheritance in it, **not even a place for the feet.**<sup>1211</sup> And he promised that He would **give it to him in order to inherit it, to him and to his seed,**<sup>1212</sup> when he had no son.
- 6 And Eloah spoke with him, saying to him, **Your seed will be a settler in a strange land, and they will subject it and afflict it, four hundred years.**
- 7 And I will judge the people whom they will serve in bondage, said Eloah. **And after these things they will go out and serve Me, in this land.**<sup>1213</sup>

<sup>1209</sup> The Greek reads "cohanim"/"cohenim"

<sup>1210</sup> Gen. 12:1

<sup>1211</sup> Deut. 2:5

<sup>1212</sup> Gen. 12:7; 13:15; 15:4, 7, 18-21; 17:8; 24:7; 48:4

<sup>1213</sup> Gen. 15:13-14, 16

Acts 7:8

8 And He gave him the covenant of circumcision. And then he begat Yitzchak, and circumcised him on the eighth day. And Yitzchak begat Ya'akov, and Ya'akov begat our twelve fathers.

9 And our fathers **were jealous of Yosef and sold him into Egypt**, but Eloah was with him.<sup>1214</sup>

10 And He delivered him from all of his afflictions, and **gave him favor and wisdom before Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and He made him prince over Egypt and over his entire house.**<sup>1215</sup>

11 **And there was famine and great affliction in all of Egypt, and in the land of Kena'an,**<sup>1216</sup> and our fathers had nothing to sustain [themselves].

12 And when Ya'akov heard that there was food in Egypt, he sent our fathers the first time.

13 And when they came the second time, Yosef **made himself known to his brothers:**<sup>1217</sup> and the family of Yosef was made known to Pharaoh.

14 And Yosef sent and brought his father, Ya'akov, and all his family; and they were in number, seventy-five nefeshot.

15 And Ya'akov went down to Egypt and died there, he and our fathers.

16 And he was moved to Sh'khem, and placed in the sepulcher that Avraham had bought with money from the sons of Chamor.

17 And when the time arrived for what Eloah had promised with oaths to Avraham, the people had multiplied and **grown strong** in Egypt:

18 **Until another king rose up over Egypt who did not know Yosef.**<sup>1218</sup>

19 And he plotted against our kindred, and dealt wickedly with our fathers, and commanded that their infants be cast away, so that they would not live.

20 In that same time, Moshe was born, and he was beloved by Eloah. And he was nurtured three months in the house of his father.

21 And when he was cast out from his mother,<sup>1219</sup> the daughter of Pharaoh found him and raised him for her, as a son.

22 And Moshe was instructed in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and he was prepared in his words and also in his deeds.

23 And when he was forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brothers, the B'nai Yisra'el.

24 And he saw one of the sons of his tribe who was treated with violence: and he avenged him, and passed judgment for him, and killed the Egyptian who had wronged him.

25 And he supposed that his brothers, the B'nai Yisra'el, would understand that Eloah, by his hand, would give them deliverance, but they did not understand.

26 And on another day he was seen by them, while they were striving one with another: and was convincing them to make peace, while saying, Men, you are brothers. Why do you wrong one another?

27 But he who was wronging his neighbor, pushed him away from him, and said to him, **Who has set you over us to be a ruler and judge?**

---

<sup>1214</sup> Gen. 37:11, 28; 39:1-3, 21, 23

<sup>1215</sup> Gen. 41:37-44

<sup>1216</sup> Gen. 41:54; 42:5

<sup>1217</sup> Gen. 45:1

<sup>1218</sup> Exodus 1:7-8

<sup>1219</sup> Some manuscripts read אִמּוֹ "his people" rather than אִמּוֹתָא "his mother" the entire phrase is absent from the Greek.



Acts 7:46

46 Who found mercy before Eloah, and requested that he find a tabernacle for the Eloah of Ya'akov.

47 But Shlomo built the house.

48 Now the Most High does not dwell in a work-of-hands. As the prophet said,

49 **Heaven [is] My throne, and earth a footstool that is under My feet. What is the house that you will build for Me? says YHWH. Or what is the place of My rest?**

50 **Behold, did not My hand make all these [things]?**<sup>1227</sup>

51 **O stiff of neck,**<sup>1228</sup> **and without circumcision in their heart and in their hearing,**<sup>1229</sup> you always stand against the Ruach HaKodesh! As your fathers [were], you are also.

52 For which of the prophets have your fathers not persecuted and killed--those who foretold concerning the coming of the Righteous One--whom you delivered up and killed?

53 And you have received the Torah by way of the commandment of angels, and have not kept it.

54 And when they heard these things, they were filled with anger within their nefeshot, and they gnashed their teeth against him.

55 And being full of trust and Ruach HaKodesh, he looked into heaven and saw the glory of Eloah, and Yeshua, while standing **at the right hand of Eloah.**<sup>1230</sup>

56 And he said, Behold, I see heaven opened, and the Son of Man while standing **at the right hand of Eloah.**<sup>1231</sup>

57 And they cried out with a great voice and covered their ears, and all of them rushed upon him.

58 And they seized and took him outside from the city, and stoned him. And those who testified against him, laid their garments at the feet of a certain young man, who was called Shaul.

59 And they stoned Stephen while he was praying. And he said, Our Adon Yeshua, receive my spirit.

60 And after he had kneeled, he cried out with a great voice and said, Our Adon, do not cause this sin to stand against them. And after he had said this, he fell asleep.

## CHAPTER 8

1 And Shaul was consenting and participating in his murder. And there was in that day a great persecution of the assembly that was in Yerushalayim: and all were scattered into the villages of Y'hudah, and also among the Samaritans, except for the emissaries alone.

2 And faithful men gathered up and buried Stephen: and they mourned over him greatly.

3 And Shaul was persecuting the assembly of Eloah, while entering into houses and dragging away men and women, and delivering them to the prison.

4 And those who were scattered, traveled around and proclaimed the word of Eloah.

5 And Philip went down to a city of the Samaritans, and was proclaiming to them concerning the Messiah.

6 And when they heard his word, the sons of men who were there listened to him, and were persuaded to all that he said, because they saw the signs that he did.

---

<sup>1227</sup> Isaiah 66:1-2

<sup>1228</sup> Exodus 32:9; 33:3, 5

<sup>1229</sup> Leviticus 26:41; Jer. 6:10; 9:25(26)

<sup>1230</sup> Psalm 110:1

<sup>1231</sup> Psalm 110:1

- 7 For many, whom unclean spirits were possessing, cried out with a great voice, and came out of them. And others, paralytics and lame, were healed.
- 8 And there was great joy in that city!
- 9 And there was there, one man whose name was Shim'on: and he had lived in that same city a long time. And he was seducing the people of the Samaritans with his sorceries, while magnifying his nefesh, and saying, I am great.
- 10 And all of them were inclined toward him, great and small: and were saying, This is the mighty power of Eloah.
- 11 And all of them were persuaded by him, because he had astonished them a long time with his sorceries.
- 12 But when they believed Philip, who was proclaiming the Kingdom of Eloah, in the Name of our Adon Yeshua, the Messiah, they were immersed, men and women.
- 13 And also Shim'on believed, and was immersed, and was a follower of Philip. And when he had seen the signs and the great miracles that were done by his hand, he was amazed and marveled.
- 14 And when the emissaries who were in Yerushalayim heard, that the people of the Samaritans had received the Word of Eloah: they sent to them Shim'on Kefa and Yochanan.
- 15 And they went down and prayed concerning them, so that they might receive the Ruach HaKodesh.
- 16 For it was not yet upon one [man] from them: for they were only immersed in the Name of our Adon Yeshua.
- 17 Then they placed a hand on them, and they received Ruach HaKodesh.
- 18 And when Shim'on saw that by the placing of a hand of the emissaries, the Ruach HaKodesh was given, he offered them money,
- 19 While saying, Give me also this authority, that upon whom I place a hand, he will receive Ruach HaKodesh.
- 20 Shim'on Kefa said to him, Your money will go with you to destruction, because you thought that the gift of Eloah could be obtained, by the goods of the world.
- 21 You have no part or portion in this trust, because your heart is not upright before Eloah.
- 22 But repent from this, your evil, and entreat Eloah: that somehow the trickery of your heart might be forgiven of you.
- 23 For I see that you are in the bitter gall, and in the bonds of unrighteousness.
- 24 Shim'on answered and said, Entreat Eloah for my sake, that none of these things you have said come upon me.
- 25 And Shim'on and Yochanan, when they had testified and taught the word of Eloah, returned to Yerushalayim and proclaimed in many villages of the Samaritans.
- 26 And an angel of YHWH spoke with Philip and said to him, Arise; go to the south on the desert road, that goes down from Yerushalayim to Gaza.

Acts 8:27

27 And he arose, went, and he met a believer<sup>1232</sup> who had come from Ethiopia--an official of Kandake, queen of the Ethiopians. And he was in authority concerning all of her treasure, and had come to worship in Yerushalayim.

28 And as he turned to go, he was sitting in a chariot, and reading in Yesha'yahu the prophet.

29 And the Spirit said to Philip: Draw near, and follow the chariot.

30 And when he had drawn near, he heard that he was reading in Yesha'yahu the prophet, and said to him, Do you understand what you are reading?

31 And he said, How am I able to understand unless a man teaches me? And he requested from Philip that he come up and sit with him.

32 And the section of the Scripture in which he was reading was this, **As a lamb, He was led to the slaughter, and as a sheep before the shearer is silent, even thus He did not open His mouth.**

**33 In His humiliation He was led from prison and from judgment. And His generation, who will declare it? Because His life has been taken from the earth.**<sup>1233</sup>

34 And that faithful one said to Philip, I ask of you, concerning whom did the prophet speak this, of his nefesh, or concerning another man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth and began from this Scripture to proclaim to him, concerning our Adon Yeshua.

36 And as they went on the way, they arrived at a certain place in which there was water. And that believer<sup>1234</sup> said, Behold, water. What is the obstacle so that I may be immersed?

37 [And Philip said, If you believe with all your heart, you may. And he answered and said, I believe that Yeshua the Messiah, is the Son of Eloah.]<sup>1235</sup>

38 And he commanded that the chariot stop: and the two of them descended into the water, and Philip immersed that believer.<sup>1236</sup>

39 And when they came up from the water, the Spirit of YHWH caught up Philip. And that faithful one did not see him again, but went on his way while rejoicing.

---

<sup>1232</sup> The man in Acts 8:27 appears to be a proselyte to Judaism since he seems to be making the Torah-required pilgrimage to Yerushalayim (Dt. 16:16). The Torah, however, forbids a eunuch both from becoming a proselyte Jew, and from worshiping at the Temple (Dt. 23:1f) all eunuchs are excluded from the assembly of Israel. The word for "eunuch" in the Aramaic manuscripts of both of these passages is מַחֲמִימָא M'HAIMNA which can mean "eunuch" but can also mean "believer" or "faithful one" as it clearly means here.

<sup>1233</sup> Isaiah 53:7-8 In the first two lines the words "lamb" and "sheep" are reversed in the LXX and Greek Acts but not here, where they agree with the Masoretic Text and the Peshitta Old Testament. "from prison" agrees with the Masoretic Text and the Peshitta Old Testament against the LXX, but "In his humiliation" agrees with the LXX against both. The final line contains a special problem. In this line the Peshitta Acts agrees with the LXX and Greek Acts, but this passage could not have merely come from a variant Hebrew text. In this passage the Masoretic Text and the Peshitta Old Testament agree against the LXX with "He was cut off out of the land of the living." An examination of the two versions makes it clear that the LXX translator misunderstood the Hebrew grammar here and took the word "life/living" to be a direct object rather than a modifier. Thus this phrase could only have come from the LXX. It is apparent however, because of the agreements with the Masoretic Text and Peshitta Old Testament against the LXX in the preceding lines, that this quote could not have been translated from the Greek. Thus, we may conclude that the Peshitta New Testament has been revised in places to agree with the Greek text, as our last example will further demonstrate.

<sup>1234</sup> מַחֲמִימָא See footnote to Acts 8:27

<sup>1235</sup> Acts 8:37 does not appear in the Aramaic manuscripts nor does it appear in many Greek manuscripts.

<sup>1236</sup> מַחֲמִימָא See footnote to Acts 8:27

40 And Philip was found at Azotus, and from there, was traveling around and proclaiming in all the cities until he came to Caesarea.

## CHAPTER 9

1 Now Shaul was yet full of the threat and anger of murder, against the talmidim of our Adon.

2 And he asked for letters from the Chief Cohenim to give to Darm'suk,<sup>1237</sup> to the synagogues, that if he should find any who follow in this way, men or women, he might bind and bring them to Yerushalayim.

3 And while he went and approached Darm'suk, suddenly a light from heaven shone upon him.

4 And he fell upon the ground, and heard a voice that said to him: Shaul, Shaul, why do you persecute Me? It is hard for you to kick against the goads.

5 He answered and said, Who are you, my Adon? And our Adon said: I am Yeshua of Natzaret, whom you persecute.

6 But arise, enter the city, and there it will be told to you, concerning what you ought to do.

7 And the men who were going with him in the way, were standing, while perplexed: because they heard only a voice, but a man was not visible to them.

8 And Shaul got up from the ground, and he was not able to see a thing while his eyes were open. And holding him by his hands, they brought him into Darm'suk.

9 And he was not able to see three days, and he did not eat or drink.

10 Now there was in Darm'suk, one talmid whose name was Chananyah. And YHWH said to him in a vision: Chananyah. And he said, Behold, I am here, my Adon.

11 And our Adon said to him: Arise, go to the street that is called Straight, and inquire at the house of Y'hudah for Shaul, who is from the city, Tarsus: for behold, while he was praying,

12 He saw in a vision, that a man entered whose name was Chananyah, and he placed a hand upon him so that his eyes might be opened.

13 And Chananyah said, My Adon, I have heard from many concerning this man; how many evils he has inflicted upon your Set-Apart-Ones in Yerushalayim.

14 And behold, also here, he has authority from the Chief Cohenim, to bind all those who call Your Name.

15 And YHWH said to him: Arise, go, because he is a chosen vessel for Me to carry My Name among the Goyim, and to kings, and among the B'nai Yisra'el.

16 For I will show him how much he will suffer because of My Name.

17 Then Chananyah went to him at the house, and placed a hand upon him, and said to him, Shaul, my brother: our Adon Yeshua, who appeared to you while you were coming on the road, has sent me so that your eyes might be opened, and you might be filled with the Ruach HaKodesh.

18 And immediately something that was like unto scales, fell from his eyes, and his eyes were opened: and he arose and was immersed.

19 And he received food and was strengthened: and he was [a few] days with the talmidim who were in Darm'suk.

<sup>1237</sup> Damascus

Acts 9:20

20 And immediately he was proclaiming in the Jewish synagogues concerning Yeshua: that He was the Son of Eloah.

21 And all those who heard him, were amazed and were saying, Is this not he who persecuted all those who called on this Name in Yerushalayim? Also he was sent here for this same thing: to bind and take them away to the Chief Cohenim.

22 But Shaul was strengthened even more, and confounded the Jews--those who dwelt in Darm'suk, while showing that this is the Messiah.

23 And while he had been there many days, the [non-believing] Jews planned trickery against him to kill him.

24 But the plot that they sought to do to him, was shown to Shaul. And they watched the gates of the city, day and night to kill him.

25 Then the talmidim placed him in a basket, and let him down from the wall during the night.

26 Now he went to Yerushalayim and wanted to join himself to the talmidim, but all were afraid of him and did not believe that he was a talmid.

27 But Bar Nabba took him, and brought him to the emissaries, and related to them how on the road he had seen YHWH, and how he spoke with Him, and how in Darm'suk he spoke boldly in the Name of Yeshua.

28 And he went in and out with them in Yerushalayim.

29 And he was speaking in the Name of Yeshua boldly, and disputing with the Jews who knew Greek: but they wanted to kill him.

30 And when the brothers knew, they brought him by night to Caesarea, and from there they sent him to Tarsus.

31 And the assembly that was in all Y'hudah, and in Galil, and in Shomron, had shalom while edified: and was walking in the awe of Eloah, and abounded in the comfort of the Ruach HaKodesh.

32 And it happened that while Shim'on was traveling around in the cities, he came down also to the Set-Apart-Ones who dwelt in the city of Lud.

33 And he found one man whose name was Aeneas, who lay on a pallet, and was a paralytic eight years.

34 And Shim'on said to him, Aeneas, Yeshua the Messiah heals you: arise and make your bed, and immediately he arose.

35 And all who dwelt in Lud and in Sharon, saw him and turned toward Eloah.

36 And there was one talmid in the city of Yafo, whose name was Tavita. This [Tavita] was rich in good deeds, and in the tzedakah that she did.

37 Now she became sick in those days and died. And they washed her, and laid her in an upper room.

38 And the talmidim heard that Shim'on was in the city of Lud, which was near Yafo. And they sent to him two men, to request from him that he not delay to come with them.

39 And Shim'on arose; went with them: and when he had come, they took him up to the upper room. And all the widows gathered and stood around him, while weeping and showing him the coats and cloaks, that Tavita had given to them while she was alive.

40 But Shim'on put all the people outside, and bowed down upon his knees and prayed. And he turned to the corpse and said, Tavita, arise: and she opened her eyes. And when she saw Shim'on she sat up.

41 And he stretched out his hand to her and raised her up, and called for the Set-Apart-Ones and widows, and presented her to them while alive.

42 And this was known in the entire city: and many had trust in our Adon.

43 Now he was in Yafō not a few days, while lodging in the house of Shim'on the leather-tanner.

## CHAPTER 10

1 Now there was one man in Caesarea; a centurion, and his name was Cornelius; from the band of soldiers that was called Italian.

2 And he was righteous and feared Eloah, he and his entire house. And he did much tzedakah among the people, and all the time was entreating Eloah.

3 This [Cornelius] saw an angel of Eloah in a vision, clearly, at nine hours into the day, who came toward him and said to him: Cornelius.

4 And he looked at him and was afraid, and said, What, my Adon? And the angel said to him, Your prayers and your tzedakah, have come up for a remembrance before Eloah.

5 And now, send men to the city of Yafō, and bring Shim'on who is called Kefa.

6 Behold, he lodges in the house of Shim'on the leather-tanner, which is on the shore of the sea.

7 And when the angel who had talked with him had gone, he called two from the sons of his house, and one servant who feared Eloah, who obeyed him,

8 And told them everything that he had seen, and sent them to Yafō.

9 And on the day afterward, while they were traveling on the way, and drawing near to the city, Shim'on went up to the roof to pray, at the sixth hour.

10 And he was hungry and wanted to eat: and while they were preparing for him, an amazement came over him.

11 And he saw heaven being opened, and a kind of garment being held by four corners, and it was like a great linen cloth, and it was descending from heaven to the earth:

12 And there were in it, all four-footed animals, and creeping things of the earth, and birds of heaven.<sup>1238</sup>

13 And a voice came to him that said: Shim'on, arise: kill and eat.

14 And Shim'on said, Never, my Adon, because I have never eaten anything that is defiled and unclean.<sup>1239</sup>

15 And again a second time, a voice came to him: That which Eloah has cleansed,<sup>1240</sup> do not regard as defiled.

16 Now this happened three times, and the garment was taken up to heaven.

17 And while Shim'on wondered in his nefesh, what the vision that he had seen was, those men who had been sent from Cornelius arrived, and asked concerning the house in which Shim'on lodged: and they came and stood at the gate of the courtyard.

18 And they called there and asked, Is Shim'on who is called Kefa lodged here?

19 And while Shim'on meditated on the vision, the Spirit said to him: Behold, three men seek you.

<sup>1238</sup> Gen. 9:2-3; Lev. 11

<sup>1239</sup> Lev. 11

<sup>1240</sup> Gen. 9:2-3. While later forbidden to Israelites (Lev. 11) these apparently did not defile those not yet within the Mosaic Covenant because they were permitted under the Noachdic Covenant (Gen. 9:2-3).

Acts 10:20

20 Arise; go down and go with them while not letting your mind doubt, because I have sent them.

21 Then Shim'on went down to those men and said to them, I am he whom you seek. What is the reason because of which you have come?

22 They said to him, One man, whose name is Cornelius, a centurion; a righteous one who fears Eloah, and about whom all the Jewish people give testimony, was told in a vision by a Set-Apart angel, to send, and bring you to his house, and to hear the Word from you.

23 And Shim'on brought them in, and received them where he lodged. And he arose on the following day and departed; went with them: and some men from the brothers of Yafō went with him.

24 And on the next day, he entered Caesarea: and Cornelius was waiting for them; all his family, and also close friends that he had, being assembled with him.

25 And while Shim'on was entering, Cornelius met him, and fell down; worshipped at his feet.

26 And Shim'on raised him up and said to him, Stand up! I also am a son of man.

27 And while he was talking with him, he entered and found many who had come there.

28 And he said to them, You know that it is not lawful, for a Jewish man to associate with a strange man, who is not a son of his kindred: but Eloah showed me, that I should not say concerning a man, that he is unclean or defiled.

29 Because of this, I came promptly, when you sent for me: but I ask you, Why did you send for me?

30 Cornelius said to him, Four days have passed, behold, since I was fasting: and in the ninth hour, while I was praying in my house, one man stood before me while wearing white.

31 And he said to me: Cornelius, your prayer has been heard, and there is remembrance of your tzedakah before Eloah.

32 But send to the city of Yafō, and bring Shim'on who is called Kefā. Behold, he lodges in the house of Shim'on, the leather-tanner, which is on the shore of the sea, and he will come speak to you.

33 And immediately I sent to you, and you did well that you came: now behold, all of us are before you, and we want to hear all that has been commanded to you from Eloah.

34 And Shim'on opened his mouth and said, In truth I perceive that Eloah does not reject by the face:

35 But among all the Goyim, he who fears Him and works righteousness, is acceptable to Him.

36 For [this is] the word that He sent to the B'nai Yisra'el and declared to them: Shalom and quiet, through Yeshua the Messiah; He is YHWH of all.

37 And you also know about the word that was in all Y'hudah, that went out from Galil, after the immersion that Yochanan proclaimed,

38 Concerning Yeshua: who was from Natzaret; whom Eloah anointed with the Ruach HaKodesh and with power. And this is He, who traveled around and healed those who were oppressed by evil, because Eloah was with Him.

39 And we are His witnesses, concerning all that He did in the entire region of Y'hudah, and of Yerushalayim. This same [Yeshua], the Judeans **hung on a tree**<sup>1241</sup> and killed.

40 And Eloah raised Him after three days, and allowed Him to be seen openly.

---

<sup>1241</sup> Dt. 21:23 see note to Heb. 2:9

- 41 But not by all people, but by us--those who were chosen by Eloah to be witnesses for Him: because we ate and drank with Him, after His resurrection that was from among the dead.
- 42 And He commanded us to proclaim and testify to the people, that this is He, who was appointed by Eloah to be the judge of the living and of the dead.
- 43 And concerning Him, all the prophets testify: that whoever believes on His Name, will receive remission of sins.
- 44 And while Shim'on was speaking these words, the Ruach HaKodesh rested upon all who were hearing the Word.
- 45 And the circumcised brothers who had come with him, were amazed and astonished that the gift of the Ruach HaKodesh, was also poured out upon the Goyim!
- 46 For they heard them; while speaking in different tongues and magnifying Eloah. And Shim'on said,
- 47 Can anyone forbid water, that those should not be immersed who, behold, have received Ruach HaKodesh, just like we have?
- 48 Then he commanded them to be immersed in the Name of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah: and they urged him to stay with them [a few] days.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 And it was heard by the emissaries and the brothers who were in Y'hudah, that the Goyim, had also received the Word of Eloah.
- 2 And when Shim'on went up to Yerushalayim, those who were from the Circumcision were contending with him,
- 3 While saying that he had entered with uncircumcised men, and eaten with them.
- 4 And Shim'on began so as to say to them,
- 5 While I was praying in Yafo, I saw in a vision one garment, which resembled a linen cloth that came down. And it was held by four corners, and it was descending from heaven, and came all the way towards me.
- 6 And I looked at it, and saw that there were in it, four-footed animals, and creeping things of the earth, and also birds of the heaven.
- 7 And I heard a voice that said to me: Shim'on, arise: kill and eat.
- 8 And I said, Never, my Adon: because there has not entered to my mouth, that which is unclean and defiled.
- 9 And again a voice said to me from heaven: That which Eloah has cleansed, do not [count] defiled.
- 10 This happened three times, and all the things were taken up to heaven.
- 11 And immediately, three men, who were sent to me from Cornelius of Caesarea, came and stood at the gate of the courtyard, in which I lodged.
- 12 And the Spirit said to me: Go with them without doubt. And these six brothers also came with me, and we entered the house of the man.
- 13 And he related to us how he saw in his house an angel, who stood and said to him: Send to the city of Yafo, and bring Shim'on who is called Kefa.
- 14 And he will speak to you, Words by which you will have Life, you and your entire house.
- 15 And when I began to speak there, the Ruach HaKodesh rested upon them like that upon us, from before.

Acts 11:16

16 And I remembered the Word of our Adon who said, Yochanan immersed in water, but you will be immersed in Ruach HaKodesh.

17 If therefore, Eloah equally gave the gift, to the Goyim who believed on our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, like also to us ... who was I, that I should be able to hinder Eloah?

18 And after they had heard these words they became silent: and praised Eloah and were saying that, Doubtless, Eloah has also given to the Goyim, repentance to Life.

19 Now those who were scattered from the persecution that happened concerning Stephen, traveled as far as Phoenicia, and also to the region of Cyprus, and to Antioch; speaking the Word with no man, except with the Jews only.

20 But there were men of them, from Cyprus and from Cyrene: these entered Antioch and were speaking with the Greeks,<sup>1242</sup> and proclaiming concerning our Adon Yeshua.

21 And the hand of YHWH was with them, and many had trust and turned to YHWH.

22 And this was heard, to the ears of the sons of the assembly, that were in Yerushalayim: and they sent Bar Nabba to Antioch.

23 And when he came there, and saw the favor of Eloah, he rejoiced and entreated them: that with all their heart, they should follow our Adon.

24 For he was a good man, and filled with the Ruach HaKodesh, and with trust: and many people were added to our Adon.

25 And he departed to Tarsus to seek Shaul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him with him, to Antioch. And they were gathered together, all of a year with the assembly, and they taught many people. From that time, the talmidim were first "called" Christians,<sup>1243</sup> at Antioch.

27 And in those days, prophets came there from Yerushalayim.

28 And one of them, whose name was Agav, stood up and informed them by the spirit, that a great famine would occur in all Ha-Eretz.<sup>1244</sup> And this famine happened in the days of Claudius Caesar.

29 And moreover the talmidim, according to what he had, each man of them determined to send to the service of the brothers, who were dwelling in Y'hudah.

30 And they sent, by the hand of Bar Nabba and Shaul, to the Set-Apart-Ones who were there.

## CHAPTER 12

1 Now at that time, Herod the king, who was named Agrippa, laid hands on men who were in the assembly, to afflict them.

2 And he killed Ya'akov, the brother of Yochanan with a sword.

3 And when he saw that this pleased the Judeans, he proceeded to seize Shim'on Kefa also; these were the days of the Feast of Unleavened Bread.

---

<sup>1242</sup> Or "Hellenists"

<sup>1243</sup> The Aramaic text has the Greek word "Krist'yana" transliterated into the text rather than the Aramaic word "Mishikaye" (Messianist/Christian). This implies that it was a term they were "being called" by "Greek speakers" ... and not what they called themselves....

<sup>1244</sup> The word in the Aramaic manuscripts is A'RA (Strong's #772) the Aramaic form of the Hebrew word ERETZ (Strong's 776). This word can mean "world" (as in Prov. 19:4) "earth" (as in Dan. 2:35) or "land" (as in Dan. 9:15) and is often used as a euphemism for "The Land of Israel" (as in Dan. 9:6). Certainly the word here is not meant to mean "world" but "land of Israel."

- 4 And he seized him and cast him into the prison, and delivered him [to] sixteen soldiers to keep him, so that after the Feast of Unleavened Bread, he might deliver him to the Judean people.
- 5 And while Shim'on was kept in the prison, steadfast prayer was offered to Eloah from the assembly for him.
- 6 And in that very night toward the morning, He was going to deliver him. While Shim'on was asleep between two soldiers, and was bound by two chains, and others were keeping the doors of the prison,
- 7 An angel of YHWH stood above him, and a light shown in all the building. And he hit him on his side and woke him, and said to him: Arise quickly! And the chains fell from his hands.
- 8 And the angel said to him: Gird up your loins and put on your sandals: and he did so. And again he said to him: Clothe yourself in your garments, and follow me.
- 9 And he went out and was following him, not knowing that what was occurring through the angel was true: for he supposed that he was seeing a vision.
- 10 And when they had passed the first watch, and the second, they came up to the gate of iron, and it was opened to them, by itself.<sup>1245</sup> And after they had gone out and passed one street, the angel departed from him.
- 11 Then Shim'on came to himself and said, Now I know in truth that YHWH sent an angel, and delivered me from the hand of Herod the king, and from the thing which the Judeans had planned, concerning me.
- 12 And when he understood, he came to the house of Miriam, the mother of Yochanan, who was called Mark, because many brothers were gathered and praying there.
- 13 And he knocked at the gate of the courtyard, and a young girl who was named Rhoda went out to answer him.
- 14 And she recognized the voice of Shim'on, and in her joy, did not open the gate, but turned back quickly and said to them, Behold, Shim'on stands at the gate of the courtyard.
- 15 They said to her, You are indeed confused: but she was insisting that this was so. They said to her, Perhaps it is his angel.
- 16 And Shim'on was knocking at the gate: and they went out, saw him, and were amazed.
- 17 And he motioned with his hand to them, to be quiet: and he entered and told them, how YHWH had brought him out from the prison. And he said to them, Tell these things to Ya'akov and the brothers: and he departed and went to another place.
- 18 And when it was morning, there was a great clamour among the soldiers about Shim'on, as to what had happened to him.
- 19 And Herod, when he sought him and could not find him, judged the keepers and commanded that they should die. And he departed from Y'hudah, and was in Caesarea.
- 20 And because he was angry concerning the Tzorum, and concerning the Tzidonim ... they gathered together and came to him as one, and persuaded Blastus, the chamberlain of the king: and they asked of him that they might have peace, because the supply of their country, was from the kingdom of Herod.
- 21 Now on a certain day, Herod was clothed in the garments of the kingdom, and sat upon the judgment seat, and was speaking to the assembly.

<sup>1245</sup> Literally "by the will of its nefesh" as if to say "as if it had a mind of its own."

Acts 12:22

22 And all the people cried out and said, These are the bat-kol<sup>1246</sup> of a god, and are not of the sons of men!

23 And because he did not give glory to Eloah, immediately the angel of YHWH struck him, and he swarmed with worms and died.

24 And the Good News of Eloah was proclaimed, and it grew.

25 Now Bar Nabba and Shaul returned from Yerushalayim to Antioch, after they had completed their service: and they took with them Yochanan, who was called Mark.

### CHAPTER 13

1 Now there were in the assembly of Antioch, prophets and teachers: Bar Nabba and Shim'on, who was called Niger, and Lucius who was from the city [of] Cyrene, and Mana'eil, a son of the guardians of Herod the tetrarch, and Shaul.

2 And while they were fasting and making supplication to Eloah, the Ruach HaKodesh said to them: Appoint to Me, Shaul and Bar Nabba, for the work which I have called them.

3 And after they had fasted and prayed, they laid a hand upon them and sent them.

4 And while being sent from the Ruach HaKodesh, they went down to Seleucia, and from there, journeyed by sea up to Cyprus.

5 And when they entered the city Salamis, they were proclaiming the word of our Adon, in the Jewish synagogues: and Yochanan was ministering to them.

6 And when they had traveled around the entire island, up to the city of Paphos, they found one man, a Jewish sorcerer, who was a false prophet; whose name was Bar Shuma.

7 This [man] attended a wise man that was the proconsul, and was called Sergius Paulus. And the proconsul called for Shaul and Bar Nabba, and asked to hear from them the Word of Eloah.

8 Now this sorcerer, Bar Shuma, whose name is interpreted Elymas, was standing against them, because he wanted to turn the proconsul away from the Trust.

9 But Shaul, who was called Paul, was filled with Ruach HaKodesh, and looked at him,

10 And said, O full of all trickeries and all evils; son of the Akel Kartza, and enemy<sup>1247</sup> of all righteousness: will you not cease **to pervert the straight ways of YHWH?**<sup>1248</sup>

11 And now the hand of YHWH is upon you, and you will be blind and not see the sun for a time: and immediately a thickness and darkness fell upon him, and he wandered about and sought one who would take him by his hand.

12 And when the proconsul saw the thing that had happened, he was amazed and believed in the teaching of YHWH.

13 Now Paul and Bar Nabba traveled by sea from the city of Paphos, and came to Perga, a city of Pamphylia: and Yochanan separated from them and went to Yerushalayim.

14 Now they departed from Perga, and came to Antioch--a city of Pisidia: and they entered the synagogue on a Sabbath day and sat down.

15 And after the Torah and the prophets were read, the elders of the synagogue sent for them and said, Men, our brothers, if you have a word of comfort, speak with the people.

16 And Paul stood up and waved his hand and said, Men, B'nai Yisra'el, and those who fear Eloah: listen.

---

<sup>1246</sup> Literally "daughter of a voice" an Aramaic idiom for a voice from heaven often used in the Talmud and other Rabbinic literature.

<sup>1247</sup> Or "Ba'al D'baba" the Aramaic form for "Ba'al Zebub"

<sup>1248</sup> Prov. 10:9

17 The Eloah of this people chose our fathers, and exalted and magnified them while they were sojourners in the land of Egypt: and **with a strong arm He brought them out of it.**<sup>1249</sup>

18 And He nourished them in the wilderness **forty years.**<sup>1250</sup>

19 And He destroyed **seven nations**<sup>1251</sup> in the land of Kena'an, and gave them their land for an inheritance.

20 For four hundred and fifty years, **He gave them judges**<sup>1252</sup> until Sh'mu'el the prophet.

21 And then they asked for a king.... And Eloah gave them Shaul, the son of Kish, a man from the tribe of Ben Yamin, forty years.

22 And He took him, and raised up for them David, to be king. And He testified about him and said, **I have found David, the son of Yishai, to be a man like to My heart.**<sup>1253</sup> He will do all of My desires.

23 From the seed of this [David], Eloah raised up to Yisra'el like what was promised-- Yeshua, the Savior.

24 And He sent Yochanan to proclaim, before His coming, the immersion of repentance to all the people of Yisra'el.

25 And while Yochanan was completing his ministry he said, Whom do you think that I am? I am not he. But behold, One comes after me, the straps of whose sandals I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men, our brothers, sons of the stock of Avraham, and, those with you who fear Eloah: to you is the Word of Life sent.

27 For those inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and their rulers, did not know it, or the writings of the prophets, that are read on every Sabbath: but they condemned Him and fulfilled, those things that were written.

28 And although they could not find any cause for death, they asked from Pilate to kill Him.

29 And when they had completed everything that was written concerning Him, they took Him down from the gallows and laid Him in a sepulcher.

30 But Eloah raised Him from among the dead.

31 And He appeared many days, to those who had gone up with Him from Galil to Yerushalayim: and they are now His witnesses to the people.

32 And also behold, we declare to you that the promise that was to our fathers:

33 Behold, Eloah has fulfilled it to us, their sons, that He raised up Yeshua; like it was written in the second Psalm, **You are My Son: this day have I begotten You.**<sup>1254</sup>

34 And thus Eloah raised Him from the dead, so that He will not return again and see corruption; as He said, **I will give you the trusting favor of David.**<sup>1255</sup>

35 And again He said in another place, **You did not allow your Set-Apart-One to see corruption.**<sup>1256</sup>

36 For David, in his generation served the will of Eloah and slept, and was added upon his fathers and saw corruption.

37 But this [Yeshua] whom Eloah raised, did not see corruption.

<sup>1249</sup> Ex. 6:6; 12:51

<sup>1250</sup> Ex. 16:35; Num. 14:34

<sup>1251</sup> Deut. 7:1

<sup>1252</sup> Judges 2:16

<sup>1253</sup> Psalm 89:21 (20); 1Sam. 13:14

<sup>1254</sup> Ps. 2:7

<sup>1255</sup> Isaiah 55:3

<sup>1256</sup> Ps. 16:10

Acts 13:38

38 Therefore know my brothers, that by this same [Yeshua,] remission of sins are proclaimed to you.

39 And everyone who believes in this [Yeshua,] is justified from all that which you were not able to be justified of by the Torah of Moshe.

40 Take heed therefore, lest that which is written in the prophets should come upon you:

41 **See [you] despisers and be astonished and be destroyed, for I will work a work in your days, which you will not believe though a man tells you.**<sup>1257</sup>

42 And while they were departing from among them, they entreated them that on another Sabbath they might speak to them these words.

43 And when the congregation was dismissed, many Jews followed them, and also gerim<sup>1258</sup> who feared Eloah. And they were speaking and persuading them, that they should be adherents to the favor of Eloah.

44 And on the next Sabbath, all the city was gathered to hear the word of Eloah.

45 And when the [non-believing] Jews saw the large congregation, they were filled with envy, and stood against the words that Paul spoke, and were blaspheming.

46 Now Paul and Bar Nabba spoke boldly: It was first necessary that the Word of Eloah be spoken to you. But because you have pushed it away from you, and have decided among your nefeshot, that you are not worthy of eternal life: behold, we turn to the Goyim.

47 For thus our Adon commanded us just as it is written, **I have set you to be a light to the Goyim, that you might be for Life unto the ends of the earth.**<sup>1259</sup>

48 And when the Goyim heard, they rejoiced, and praised Eloah, and had trust, those who were ordained to eternal Life.

49 And the word of YHWH was spoken in that entire place.

50 But the [unbelieving] Jews stirred up the chiefs of the city, and the rich women who with them feared Eloah, and established a persecution against Paul and against Bar Nabba: and they expelled them from their borders.

51 And when they had gone out, they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came to the city of Iconium.

52 And the talmidim were filled with joy and the Ruach HaKodesh.

## CHAPTER 14

1 And they came [and] entered the Jewish synagogue. And they spoke with them such that, many of the Jews and of the Greeks believed.

2 But the Jews who were not persuaded, stirred up the Goyim to mistreat the brothers.

3 And they stayed there a long time, and boldly were speaking concerning YHWH. And He gave testimony concerning the word of His favor, by the signs and by the wonders that He did, by their hands.

4 And all the assembly of the city was divided: some were with the [unbelieving] Jews, and some adhered to the emissaries.

5 Now there was an assault against them by the Goyim, and by the [unbelieving] Jews and their rulers, to disgrace them and to stone them with stones.

---

<sup>1257</sup> Hab. 1:5

<sup>1258</sup> proselytes

<sup>1259</sup> Isaiah 49:6

- 6 And while they knew it, they departed and took refuge in the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra, and Derbe, and the villages that surrounded them.
- 7 And they were proclaiming there.
- 8 And a certain man was sitting, in the city of Lystra, who was afflicted in his feet, lame from the womb of his mother, who never had walked.
- 9 This [man] heard Paul speak. And when Paul saw him, and knew that he had trust to have Life,
- 10 He said to him in a loud voice, To you, I say in the Name of our Adon Yeshua, the Messiah, stand upon your feet: and he leaped up, stood, and walked.
- 11 And the assembly of people, when they saw the thing which Paul had done, raised up their voice in the tongue of the land, and were saying, The gods have taken the likeness of sons of men, and come down to us.
- 12 And they named Bar Nabba "the lord god",<sup>1260</sup> and Paul "Hermes," because he began the speaking.
- 13 And the priest of "the lord god",<sup>1261</sup> who was outside of the city, brought oxen and crowns to the gate of the courtyard where they lodged, and wanted to sacrifice to them.
- 14 But Bar Nabba and Paul, when they heard, tore their garments and leaped up; went out to the crowd and cried out,
- 15 And were saying, Men! What are you doing? We also are sons of men; having feelings like you; who proclaim to you that you should turn from these idle things, to the living **Eloah, who made heaven and earth, and the seas and all that is in them:**<sup>1262</sup>
- 16 He who, in generations before, allowed all the goyim to go in the way of their own nefeshot,
- 17 While He did not leave His nefesh without a testimony, in that He did for them good things from heaven, and caused rain to fall on them, and caused the fruit to mature in their seasons, and filled their hearts with food and gladness.
- 18 And while they were saying these things, with difficulty did they restrain the goyim, so that no one sacrificed to them.
- 19 But the [unbelieving] Jews from Iconium and from Antioch, came there and stirred up the goyim against them: and they stoned Paul and drug him outside of the city, because they supposed that he was dead.
- 20 And the talmidim gathered about him: and he arose, entered the city, and on the next day, he departed from there with Bar Nabba, and they went to the city of Derbe.
- 21 And while they were proclaiming to the sons of that city, they made many talmidim. And they returned; came to the city of Lystra, and to Iconium, and to Antioch,
- 22 Establishing the nefeshot of the talmidim, and urging them to remain in the Trust: and telling them that it is necessary, to enter the Kingdom of Eloah with much affliction.
- 23 And they ordained elders for them, in every assembly, while they fasted with them and prayed, and commended them to our Adon, in whom they believed.
- 24 And after they had traveled around in the region of Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.
- 25 And after they had spoken the Word of YHWH in the city of Perga, they went down to Attalia.
- 26 And from there, they journeyed by sea and came to Antioch, because from there they had been commended to the favor of YHWH, for the work that they had accomplished.

<sup>1260</sup> דַּמְרֵא אֱלֹהִים The Greek has "Jupiter"

<sup>1261</sup> see footnote to previous verse.

<sup>1262</sup> Psalm 146:6

Acts 14:27

27 And while they had gathered the whole assembly, they recounted all the things that Eloah had done with them, and, that He had opened a door of Trust to the goyim.  
28 And they were there a long time with the talmidim.

## CHAPTER 15

1 And men came down from Y'hudah and were teaching the brothers, Unless you are circumcised according to the custom of the Torah, you are not able to have Life [eternal].

2 And Paul and Bar Nabba had much strife and dispute with them. And it happened that they sent up Paul and Bar Nabba, and others with them, to the emissaries and elders who were in Yerushalayim, because of this dispute.<sup>1263</sup>

3 And the assembly escorted [and] sent them. And they were traveling in all of Phoenicia and also among the Samaritans, while recounting concerning the conversion of the Goyim, and causing great joy to all the brothers.

4 And when they came to Yerushalayim, they were received by the assembly, and by the emissaries, and by the elders: and they recounted to them all that Eloah had done with them.

5 And men stood up, those from the teaching of the P'rushim who had believed, and were saying, It is necessary for you to circumcise them, and, you should command them to observe the Torah of Moshe.

6 And the emissaries and elders were gathered to look into this matter.

7 And when there had been much debate, Shim'on stood up and said to them, Men, our brothers, you know that from the first days from my mouth, Eloah chose that the Goyim should hear the Word of the Good News and Trust.

8 And Eloah, who knows what is in hearts, gave testimony concerning them, and gave to them the Ruach HaKodesh as [he did] to us.

9 And he made no distinction<sup>1264</sup> between them and us, because he purified their hearts by trust.

10 And now, why do you tempt Eloah so that you place a yoke upon the necks of the talmidim, which neither our fathers, nor we, were able to bear?

11 But by the favor of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, we believe to have Life, like them.

12 And all the assembly was silent, and listened to Paul and Bar Nabba, who were recounting everything that Eloah had done by their hands: signs, and mighty deeds, among the Goyim.

13 And after they were quiet, Ya'akov stood up and said, Men, our brothers: hear me.

14 Shim'on recounted to you how Eloah began to choose, from the Goyim, a people for His Name.

15 And to this the words of the prophets agree, like that which is written:

**16 After these things I will return and set up the tabernacle of David which has fallen, and I will rebuild that which has fallen of it and I will raise it up,**

**17 So that the remnant of men might seek YHWH, and, all the Goyim, on whom My Name is called, says YHWH who made all these things.**

**18 The works of Eloah are known from old.**<sup>1265</sup>

---

<sup>1263</sup> See Gal. 2:1f

<sup>1264</sup> There is a word play here in the Aramaic. The word for "distinction" here is P'RASH which is related to P'RUSHA (Heb: PARUSH) "Pharisee" (from verse 5)

<sup>1265</sup> Amos 9:11-12

- 19 Because of this I say, They should not trouble those, who from the Goyim, have turned toward Eloah.
- 20 But let it be sent to them, that they should separate [themselves] from the uncleanness of that which is sacrificed [to idols], and from sexual immorality, and from that which is strangled, and from blood.
- 21 For Moshe, from the first generations, had proclaimers in every city; in the synagogues, who read him on every Sabbath.
- 22 Then the emissaries and elders, with all the assembly, chose men from them: and sent to Antioch with Paul and Bar Nabba, Y'hudah, who was called Bar Sabba, and Sila, men who were chiefs among the brothers.
- 23 And they wrote a letter by their hands [saying] thus: The emissaries, and elders, and brothers, to those who are in Antioch, and in Syria, and in Cilicia; brothers who are from the Goyim: shalom.
- 24 It has been heard by us, that men from us, have gone out: and, disturbed you with words and have upset your nefeshot, while saying that you must be circumcised and observe the Torah, which we did not command them.
- 25 Because of this, all of us while gathered together purposed, and chose men and sent to you with our beloved Paul and Bar Nabba,
- 26 Men who have committed themselves, on behalf of the Name of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.
- 27 And we have sent with them Y'hudah, and Sila, who will tell you these same [things] by speech.
- 28 For it was the will of the Ruach HaKodesh, and also of us, that a greater burden should not be placed on you, outside of those [things] that are necessary ...
- 29 That you should abstain from that which is sacrificed [to idols], and from blood, and from [that which] is strangled, and from sexual immorality: that as you keep your nefeshot from these, you will do well; be steadfast in our Adon.
- 30 And those who were sent, came to Antioch and gathered all the people and delivered the letter.
- 31 And when they had read, they rejoiced and were comforted.
- 32 And with an abundance of the Word, Y'hudah and Sila strengthened the brothers, and established those of the household, because they also were prophets.
- 33 And after they were there a while, the brothers dismissed them in shalom to the emissaries:
- 34 [However it seemed good to Sila to remain there.]<sup>1266</sup>
- 35 And Paul and Bar Nabba remained in Antioch, and were teaching and proclaiming, with many others, the Word of Eloah.
- 36 And after [a few] days, Paul said to Bar Nabba, Let us return and visit the brothers, who are in every city in which we have proclaimed the Word of Eloah, and let us see what they are doing.
- 37 And Bar Nabba wanted to take Yochanan who was called Mark.
- 38 But Paul did not want to take him with them, because he had left them while they were in Pamphylia, and had not gone with them.
- 39 Because of this contention, they separated from one another: and Bar Nabba took Mark and journeyed by sea, and came to Cyprus.
- 40 And Paul chose Sila and departed, when commended from the brothers, to the favor of Eloah.

<sup>1266</sup> Verse 34 does not appear in the Aramaic and is also lacking in many Greek manuscripts.

Acts 15:41

41 And he traveled in Syria, and in Cilicia, establishing the assemblies.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And he came to the city of Derbe, and to Lystra. And there was there, one talmid whose name [was] Timothy, the son of one believing Jewish woman, and his father was an Aramean.

2 And all the talmidim who were from Lystra and from Iconium, gave testimony concerning him.

3 Paul wanted to take this [Timothy] with him, so he took [and] circumcised him, because of the Jews that were in the place: for all of them knew his father, who was an Aramean.

4 And while they went among the cities, they were proclaiming and teaching them to keep the commandments, which the emissaries and elders who were in Yerushalayim, had written.

5 Nevertheless the assemblies were established in trust, and increased in number every day.

6 And they walked in the regions of Phrygia and of Galatia: and the Ruach HaKodesh hindered them from speaking the Word of Eloah in Asia.

7 And while they had come to the region of Mysia, they wanted to go from there to Bithynia: but the Spirit of Yeshua did not permit them.

8 And while they had gone out from Mysia, they went down to the region of Troas.

9 And in a vision during the night, there appeared to Paul, as it were, one Macedonian man, who was standing and urging him, saying, Come to Macedonia and help us.

10 And when Paul had seen this vision, immediately we wanted to depart for Macedonia: because we understood that our Adon, had called us to proclaim to them.

11 And we traveled from Troas, and headed straight for Samothracia, and from there on the following day, we came to the city of Neapolis,

12 And from there to Philippi, which is the capitol of Macedonia, and is a colony. And we were in this same city certain days.

13 And we went out on the day of the Sabbath, outside of the gate of the city, against the edge of a river: because a House of Prayer was seen there. And after we were seated, we were talking with the women who were gathered there.

14 And one woman, a seller of purple, who feared Eloah [was there]. Her name was Lydia, from the city of Thyatira. Our Adon opened the heart of this [woman], and she heard the thing which Paul was saying.

15 And she was immersed, she and her house. And she entreated us and was saying, If it is that you are truly confident that I have trust in our Adon, come, lodge in my house. And she urged us greatly.

16 And it happened that while we were going to the House of Prayer, one young woman met us, who had a spirit of divinations: and she brought her masters much profit, by the divination that she divined.

17 And she was following Paul and us, and was crying out and saying, These men are the servants of the Most High Eloah, and are declaring to you, the Way of Life.

18 And thus she did many days: and Paul was provoked, and said to that spirit, I command you in the Name of Yeshua the Messiah, to come out of her, and in that same moment it departed.

- 19 And when her masters saw that the hope of their profit had gone out of her, they seized Paul and Sila, and drug and brought them, to the marketplace.
- 20 And they took them to the magistrates, and to the chiefs of the city, and were saying, These men are troubling our city because they are Jews:
- 21 And proclaim to us customs, that are not permitted for us to receive and to do, because we are Romans.
- 22 And a large assembly gathered against them. Then the magistrates tore their garments and commanded that they beat them.
- 23 And when they had beaten them much, they cast them into prison, and commanded the guard of the prison to guard them carefully.
- 24 And when he received this command, he brought them in and confined them in the inner room of the prison, and bound their feet in stocks.
- 25 And in the middle of the night, Paul and Sila were praying and praising Eloah: and the prisoners were listening to them.
- 26 And suddenly, there was a great earthquake, and the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and the bonds of all were loosed.
- 27 And when the guard of the prison was awakened, and saw that the doors of the prison were opened, he took a sword and sought to kill his nefesh, because he thought that the prisoners had fled.
- 28 And Paul called to him with a great voice and said to him, Do not do to your nefesh an evil thing, because all of us are here.
- 29 And he lit for himself a lamp, and sprang up and entered, while trembling, and fell at the feet of Paul and of Sila.
- 30 And he brought them out and said to them, My masters, what is necessary for me to do, so that I might have Life?
- 31 And they said to him, Have trust in our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, and you will have Life, you and your house.
- 32 And they spoke to him the Word of YHWH, and to all the sons of his house.
- 33 And in the same hour during the same night, he took and washed them of their stripes: and immediately he was immersed, he and all the sons of his house.
- 34 And he took and brought them up to his house, and set a table for them, and was rejoicing, he and the sons of his house, in the Trust of Eloah.
- 35 And when it was morning, the magistrates sent officers, to say to the chief of the prisoners, Loose those men.
- 36 And when the chief of the prison heard concerning it, he told Paul that same message: The magistrates have sent so that you are freed, and now depart; go in shalom.
- 37 Paul said to him, They have beaten Roman men without fault, before the eye of the entire world, and have cast them into prison: and now secretly, do they send us away? Absolutely not! On the contrary, let them come, and send us away.
- 38 And the officers went and told the magistrates these words that were said to them: And when they heard that they were Romans, they were afraid.
- 39 And they came to them and entreated from them, to come out and leave the city.
- 40 And when they had come out from the prison, they entered [the house of] Lydia, and saw the brothers there, and they comforted them and departed.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1 And they passed by the cities, Amphipolis and Apollonia, and came to Thessalonica where there was a Jewish synagogue.
- 2 And Paul, as he was accustomed, entered into them, and three Sabbaths spoke with them from the Scriptures,
- 3 While explaining, and demonstrating, that the Messiah had to suffer and to rise from among the dead: and [that] this Yeshua is the Messiah, whom I declare to you.
- 4 And men from them, believed, and followed Paul and Sila, and many of the Greeks who feared Eloah, and also notable women, not a few.
- 5 And the [unbelieving] Jews were jealous, and gathered to themselves, evil men from the streets of the city, and formed a great mob, and disturbed the city: and they came and assaulted the house of Yason, and wanted to take them out from there, and deliver them to the mob.
- 6 And when they did not find them there, they drug away Yason, and the brothers who were there, and brought them to the chiefs of the city, while crying, These are they who have disturbed all the land, and behold, they have come here also.
- 7 Now this is Yason, their host, and all of these stand against the commandments of Caesar, while saying that there is another king, Yeshua.
- 8 And the chiefs of the city, and all the people were troubled, after they had heard these things.
- 9 And they took bail from Yason, and also from the brothers, and then released them.
- 10 And the brothers immediately, in the same night, sent Paul and Sila to the city of Berea: and when they had come there, they entered the Jewish synagogue.
- 11 For those Jews who were there, were more noble than those Jews who were in Thessalonica. And they gladly heard the word from them every day, while discerning from the Scriptures whether these things were so.
- 12 And many of them believed, and likewise also from the Greeks, many men and notable women.
- 13 And when those [unbelieving] Jews who were from Thessalonica, knew that the Word of Eloah was proclaimed from Paul in the city of Berea, they came there also, and did not cease to stir up and trouble the citizens.
- 14 And the brothers sent Paul to go down to the sea: and Sila and Timothy remained in that same city.
- 15 And those who escorted Paul, went with him as far as the city [of] Athens. And when they departed from him, they received from him a letter to Sila and Timothy; that they should come to him quickly.
- 16 And Paul, while waiting in Athens, was grieved in his spirit when he saw that the entire city, was full of idols.
- 17 And he spoke in the synagogue with the Jews, and with those who feared Eloah, and in the forum with those who were present every day.
- 18 And also philosophers, who were from the teaching of Epicurus: and others, who were called Stoics, were debating with him. And men from them were saying, What does this babbler want? And others were saying, He proclaims strange gods, because he was proclaiming Yeshua and His resurrection to them.
- 19 And they seized him and brought him to the beit din, which is called Areopagus, while saying to him, May we know what this new teaching is, that you proclaim?

- 20 For you are sowing strange words in our hearing, and we want to know what these [things] are.
- 21 Now all the Athenians and those foreigners who came there, did not care about anything else, except to say and to hear a new thing.
- 22 And while Paul stood in the Areopagus, he said, Men of Athens: I see that in all things you are extravagant in the worship of shadim.
- 23 For while I was walking around, and seeing the place of your worship, I found a certain altar upon which was inscribed, The unknown Eloah. Therefore, He, while you do not know whom you fear, this same [One] I proclaim to you.
- 24 For the Eloah who made the world and all that is in it, and is the Adon of heaven and of earth, does not dwell in temples that hands have made.
- 25 And He is not served by the hands of sons of men, and He does not lack in anything: because He has given life and nefesh to every man.
- 26 And from one blood, He made the whole world of sons of men, that they might dwell upon the face of all the earth. And He appointed the times by His commandment, and set boundaries for the habitation of sons of men,
- 27 That they might seek and inquire after Eloah, and from His creations, find Him: because He is indeed, not far from all of us.
- 28 For it is in Him, we live, and move, and are: like also one of the wise that is with you said, From Him, is our origin.
- 29 Now therefore men, because our origin is from Eloah, we ought not to think that the Godhead<sup>1267</sup> is likened to gold, or to silver, or to stone, that is engraved by the craftsmanship and by the knowledge of a son of man.<sup>1268</sup>
- 30 For Eloah has caused the times of ignorance to pass, and in this time, He has commanded to all sons of men, that every man, in every place, must turn.
- 31 Because He has established a day, in which He will judge all the earth with righteousness, through the man whom He appointed: and He has caused all men to turn to His Trust, in that He raised Him from among the dead.
- 32 And when they heard of the resurrection that is from among the dead, some from them mocked, and some from them said, At another time we will hear you concerning this.
- 33 And so, Paul departed from among them.
- 34 And men from them followed after him and believed. And one of them was Dionysius, from the judges of Areopagus, and, one woman whose name was Damaris, and others with them.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 And when Paul departed from Athens, he came to Corinth,
- 2 And he found there, one Jewish man whose name was Aquila, who was from the region of Pontus, who in that same time had come from the region of Italy, he and Priscilla his wife: because Claudius Caesar had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome, and he approached them.
- 3 And because he was their fellow craftsman, he lodged with them, and labored with them: and by their craft, they were saddle makers.

<sup>1267</sup> Aramaic: ܐܠܗܘܬܐ ELHUTA

<sup>1268</sup> Wisdom 13:10

Acts 18:4

4 And he spoke in the synagogue on every Sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and Goyim.

5 And when Sila and Timothy had come from Macedonia, Paul was urged by the Word: because the [unbelieving] Jews were opposing him and blaspheming, while he was testifying to them that Yeshua is the Messiah.

6 And he shook his garments and said to them, From now on I am clean; I am going to the Goyim.

7 And he departed from there, and entered the house of a man whose name [was] Titus, who feared Eloah: and his house was attached to the synagogue.

8 And Crispus, the Rabbi of the synagogue, believed in our Adon, he and all the sons of his house. And many Corinthians heard, and believed in Eloah, and were immersed.

9 And YHWH said to Paul in a vision: Do not fear, but speak. And do not keep silent,

10 Because I am with you, and no man is able to harm you: and I have many people in this city.

11 And he stayed there one year and six months in Corinth, and taught them the Word of Eloah.

12 And when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the [unbelieving] Jews were assembled as one against Paul. And they brought him before the judgment seat,

13 While saying that this [Paul] persuades sons of men to fear Eloah, contrary to the Torah.

14 And while Paul was requesting to open his mouth and speak, Gallio said to the [unbelieving] Jews, If you were accusing about a matter of evil, or of deceit, or of hatred: O Jews, of necessity, I would receive you.

15 But if they are questions about words, and about names, and about your Torah, you see to it among yourselves: for I do not want to be a judge of these matters,

16 And he expelled them from his judgment seat.

17 And all the Goyim seized Sosthenes, the elder of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat: and Gallio overlooked these things.

18 And when Paul was there many days, he gave a farewell to the brothers, and journeyed by sea, to go to Syria. And with him went Priscilla and Aquila, when he had **shaved his head** in Cenchrea, because **a vow was vowed**<sup>1269</sup> by him.

19 And they arrived at Ephesus: and Paul entered the synagogue, and was speaking with the Jews.

20 And they requested him to extend his time with them, but he was not persuaded,

21 While saying, It is right for me certainly, that I keep the feast that is coming in Yerushalayim. But if Eloah wills, I will return again to you. And he left Aquila and Priscilla in Ephesus,

22 And he journeyed by sea and came to Caesarea. And he went up and greeted the sons of the assembly, and went to Antioch.

23 And when he was there some days, he departed, and traveled around in order in the region of Galatia and of Phrygia, while establishing all the talmidim.

24 And one man whose name was Apollos, a Jew, who was a native of Alexandria, and was trained in speech and competent in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This [Apollos] was instructed in The Way of YHWH, and was fervent in spirit, and was speaking and teaching fully, concerning Yeshua, while not knowing a thing except the immersion of Yochanan.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: and when Aquila and Priscilla heard him, they brought him to their house and fully, showed him, The Way of YHWH.

---

<sup>1269</sup> Num. 6:2, 18 the Nazarite vow.

27 And when he wanted to go to Achaia, the brothers encouraged him and wrote to the talmidim to receive him. And when he had gone, through favor, he greatly aided all the believers,  
 28 For he debated mightily against the [unbelieving] Jews before the assemblies, while showing from the Scriptures concerning Yeshua, that He is the Messiah.

## CHAPTER 19

1 And while Apollo was in Corinth, Paul traveled around in the upper regions and came to Ephesus. And he asked the talmidim whom he found there.  
 2 Did you receive the Ruach HaKodesh from which you had trust? They answered and said to him, It has not even been heard to us if there is a Ruach HaKodesh.  
 3 He said to them, Then into what were you immersed? They said, Into the immersion of Yochanan.  
 4 Paul said to them, Yochanan immersed the person with the immersion of repentance while saying to believe in Him who would come after him, who is Yeshua the Messiah.  
 5 And when they heard these things, they were immersed in the Name of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.  
 6 And Paul laid a hand upon them and the Ruach HaKodesh came upon them, and they spoke in different tongues and prophesied.  
 7 And all the men were twelve.  
 8 And Paul entered into the synagogue and spoke boldly three months, and was persuading them concerning the Kingdom of Eloah.  
 9 And men from them were hardened, and were striving against and reviling The Way of Eloah, before the assembly of the people. Then Paul distanced and separated the talmidim from them. And every day he was speaking to them in the school of a man whose name was Tyrannus.  
 10 And this continued two years until all who dwelt in Asia heard the Word of YHWH; Jews and Goyim.  
 11 And Eloah was doing great miracles by the hand of Paul.  
 12 So that even from the garments that were upon his body, handkerchiefs or pieces of cloth were brought and placed upon the sick and the sicknesses departed from them and also shadim went out.  
 13 And [certain] Jewish men who traveled about and exorcised shadim, also wanted to exorcise in the Name of our Adon Yeshua those who had unclean spirits while saying, We exorcise you in the Name of the Yeshua whom Paul proclaims.  
 14 And there were seven sons of one Jewish man, a Chief Cohen whose name was Skeva, who were doing this.  
 15 And the evil shad answered and said to them, Yeshua I know, and Paul I know, but who are you?  
 16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leaped upon them and prevailed over them, and humbled them. And being naked and wounded, they fled from that house.  
 17 And this was known by all the Jews and Goyim who dwelt in Ephesus. And fear fell upon all of them, and the Name of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah was exalted.  
 18 And many of those who had trust, came and declared their faults and confessed whatever they had done.

Acts 19:19

19 Now also many sorcerers assembled their books, and brought and burned them before all the men. And they counted their price, and the silver amounted to fifty thousand [pieces].

20 And thus with great power the Trust of Eloah prevailed and increased.

21 And when these things had been accomplished, Paul set in his mind to travel around in all of Macedonia and in Achaia, and to go to Yerushalayim. And he said, When I have gone there, it is right for me that I also see Rome.

22 And he sent two men from those who ministered to him to Macedonia, Timothy and Erastus. But he remained a time in Asia.

23 And during that time a great uproar occurred concerning the Way of Eloah.

24 And there was there one worker of silver, whose name was Demetrius who was making shrines of silver for Artemis. And great profit abounded to the sons of his craft.

25 This [Demetrius] assembled all the sons of his craft, and those who labored with them and said to them, Men you know that all our profit is from this occupation.

26 And you have also heard and seen that not only the citizens of Ephesus, but this Paul has also persuaded and turned a multitude of all of Asia, saying that those that are made by the hands of sons of men, are not Eloah.

27 And not only this matter is being shamed, and brought to nought, but also the temple of the great goddess Artemis, is reckoned as nothing: and also, the goddess whom all Asia and all the Goyim worship, is despised!

28 And when they heard these things, they were filled with wrath, and cried out and said, Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!

29 And all the city was stirred up, and they ran as one, and came to the theater: and they seized and carried with them, Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonian men, the companions of Paul.

30 And Paul wanted to enter the theater, but the talmidim hindered him:

31 And also the chiefs of Asia, because they were his friends, sent [and] requested him, that he not give his nefesh in order to enter the theater.

32 And the assemblies that were in the theater were very confused, and were crying one [thing and] another [thing]: for many of them did not know why, they had been assembled.

33 And the people of the Jews who were there, caused to stand from them, a Jewish man whose name was Alexander. And when he stood up, he waved his hand, and wanted to give a defense to the people.

34 And when they knew that he was Jewish, all of them cried out with one voice about two hours, Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!

35 And the ruler of the city quieted them while saying, Men of Ephesus, who is from sons of men: who does not know that the city of the Ephesians is the priestess of the great Artemis, and to her image that descended from heaven?

36 Because therefore, no man is able to speak against this, you ought to be quiet, and not do a thing in haste.

37 For you have brought these men, while they have not stolen from the temples nor reviled our goddess.

38 Now if this Demetrius and his fellow craftsmen have a controversy with a man, behold, the proconsul is in the city. They are craftsmen, let them come forward and judge, one with the other.

39 And if it is, that you seek something else, let it be settled in a place that is given by the law for an assembly.

- 40 Because also now, we stand in danger of being accused as troublemakers: for we are not able to give a reason for the assembly of this day; that we have been assembled needlessly, and made uproar without a cause.  
 41 And after he had said these [things], he dismissed the assembly.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1 And after the uproar had subsided, Paul called for the talmidim, and comforted them, and kissed them, and departed; went to Macedonia.  
 2 And when he had gone about those regions, and had comforted them with many words, he came to the land of Greece,  
 3 And he was there three months. Then the [unbelieving] Jews planned trickery against him, when he was ready to go to Syria: and so he thought that he should return to Macedonia.  
 4 And there departed with him, as far as Asia, Sopater, who was from the city of Berea, and Aristarchus, and Secundus, who were of the Thessalonians, and Gaius, who was from the city of Derbe, and Timothy, who was of Lystra, and Tychicus and Trophimus, from Asia.  
 5 These went on before us, and waited for us at Troas.  
 6 But we departed from Philippi, a city of Macedonia, after the days of the Feast of Unleavened Bread: and traveled by sea and arrived at Troas in five days, and we were there seven days.  
 7 And on the first day of the week, when we were assembled to break bread, Paul spoke with them, because the next day, he was ready to depart: and he continued to speak until the middle of the night.  
 8 And there were many lamps burning, in the upper room in which we were assembled.  
 9 And one young man, whose name was Eutychus, was sitting in a window and listening: and he sunk into a deep sleep, while Paul was continuing in his words. And in his sleep, he fell from the third loft, and was taken up while dead.  
 10 And Paul went down, fell upon him and embraced him. And he said, Do not be troubled, because his nefesh is in him.  
 11 Then, when he had gone up, he broke bread and ate, and continued speaking until the morning dawned: and then he departed to go on by dry land.  
 12 And they led out the young man while alive, and rejoiced in him greatly.  
 13 But we went down to the ship, and sailed to the port of Assos, because there we had arranged to meet Paul: for thus he had commanded us, when he had gone on by land.  
 14 Then when we met him at Assos, we boarded the ship and came to Mitylene.  
 15 And from there, the next day, we sailed toward the island Chios: and again, the next day, we came to Samos, and remained at Trogyllium, and the next day, we came to Miletus.  
 16 For Paul was determined to pass by Ephesus, lest he should be delayed there: for he was hurrying, so that if possible, he might keep the day of Shavuot<sup>1270</sup> in Yerushalayim.

<sup>1270</sup> The Aramaic text actually has "Pentikaust" here.

Acts 20:17

17 And from Miletus, he sent and summoned, the elders of the assembly at Ephesus.

18 And when they came to him, he said to them, You know, since the first day that I entered Asia, how I have been with you all the time,

19 While I was working for Eloah with great meekness, and with tears, and in trials, which came upon me by the trickeries of the [unbelieving] Jews.

20 And I did not avoid that which was profitable to your nefeshot, that I might proclaim to you and teach in the streets and in house,

21 While I was testifying to the Jews, and to the Goyim, concerning repentance towards Eloah, and trust, which is in our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.

22 And now I am bound in the Spirit, and I am going on to Yerushalayim: and I do not know what will happen to me there.

23 But the Ruach HaKodesh testifies in every city to me, and has said: Bonds and afflictions are prepared for you.

24 But I have not counted my nefesh anything, that I may complete my course, and the service which I have received from our Adon Yeshua: that I may give testimony concerning the Good News of the favor of Eloah.

25 And now I know, that you will not see my face again, all of you, to whom I have traveled and proclaimed the Kingdom.

26 And because of this, I witness to you this day, that I am pure from the blood of all of you.

27 For I have not refused to make known to you all, the will of Eloah.

28 Watch, therefore, over your nefeshot, and over all the flock over which the Ruach HaKodesh has appointed you overseers; that you feed the assembly of Messiah,<sup>1271</sup> which He purchased by His blood.<sup>1272</sup>

29 I know that after I am gone, fierce wolves will enter among you, without mercy upon the flock.

30 And also from among yourselves, will rise up men speaking perverse things, so that they might turn away the talmidim, to follow after them.

31 Because of this, you should be vigilant: and remember that for three years I ceased not, by night and by day, while I admonished each man from you, with tears.

32 And now I commend you to Eloah, and to the Word of His favor: which is able to build you, and to give you an inheritance, with all the Set-Apart-Ones.

33 Silver, or gold, or garments, I have not coveted.

34 And you know that these hands, served to my necessity, and to those who were with me.

35 And I showed you all things, that thus it is right to labor, and to care for those who are weak, and to remember the words of our Adon Yeshua, because He said: He who gives is more blessed than he who receives.

36 And when he said these things, he fell upon his knees and prayed, and every man with him.

37 And there was great weeping among all of them, and they embraced him, and kissed him.

38 But they were most anguished concerning the word that he said, That they would not see his face again in the future: and they accompanied him up to the ship.

---

<sup>1271</sup> The Jacobite Aramaic manuscripts have here "Eloah" (or in the Aramaic "Alaha") in agreement with the Greek Alexandrian text, while the Nestorian Aramaic manuscripts have "Messiah" here. Some Greek Byzantine texts have "Lord".

<sup>1272</sup> "by his blood" some Greek Byzantine texts read "by the blood of his Son"

## CHAPTER 21

- 1 And we separated from them, and journeyed directly to the island Coos: and the next day we came to Rhodes, and from there to Patara.
- 2 And we found a ship there, that was going to Phoenicia, and we boarded it and proceeded.
- 3 And we came as far as, to the island of Cyprus, and passed it by on the left hand and came to Syria: and from there we arrived at Tzur, for there the ship was to unload her burden.
- 4 And when we found talmidim there, we abode with them seven days: and they were saying every day to Paul; by the Spirit, that he should not go up to Yerushalayim.
- 5 And following those days we departed, to proceed on the way: and they all escorted us, with their wives and their children, until [we were] outside from the city. Then they fell upon their knees by the shore of the sea and prayed.
- 6 And we kissed one another and boarded the ship, and they returned to their homes.
- 7 Then we sailed from Tzur, and came to the city [of] Accho: and we saluted the brothers there, and lodged with them one day.
- 8 And on the next day, we departed and came to Caesarea: and we entered [and] lodged at the house of Philip, the proclaimer of the Good News, who was [one] of the seven.
- 9 And he had four virgin daughters who prophesied.
- 10 And while we were there many days, one prophet came down from Y'hudah whose name was Agabus.
- 11 And he came to us, and took the girdle of Paul, and bound his own feet and his hands and said, Thus says the Ruach HaKodesh: thus the Judeans in Yerushalayim will bind the man [who is] the owner of this girdle, and will surrender him into the hands of the Goyim.
- 12 And when we heard these words, we and the residents of the place, begged of him that he would not go to Yerushalayim.
- 13 Then Paul answered and said, What are you doing, that you are weeping and breaking my heart? For I am ready ... not to be bound only, but also to die, in Yerushalayim for the Name of our Adon Yeshua.
- 14 And when he was not persuaded by us, we ceased, and we said that the will of our Adon would be.
- 15 And after those days we prepared ourselves and went up to Yerushalayim.
- 16 And certain talmidim from Caesarea came with us, while bringing with them a brother--one from the first talmidim, whose name was M'nason, and he was from Cyprus, so that he might lodge us in his house.
- 17 And when we arrived at Yerushalayim, the brothers received us gladly.
- 18 And the next day, we went with Paul to Ya'akov, while all of the elders were with him,
- 19 And we saluted them. And Paul recounted to them in order, all that Eloah had done among the Goyim by his service.
- 20 And after they heard, they praised Eloah and said to him, Our brother, you see how many thousands there are in Judea who have believed: and all of these, are zealots of the Torah!
- 21 But it was told to them concerning you, that you are teaching, that all of the Jews who are with the Goyim, should depart from Moshe: as you are saying that they should not circumcise their children, and they should not walk in the customs of the Torah.
- 22 Therefore, because they have heard that you have come here,
- 23 Do what we tell you. We have four men who have **made a vow** to be purified.

Acts 21:24

24 Lead them and go; be made pure with them, and spend with them the expenses, as they **will shave their heads.**<sup>1273</sup> And it will be known to all, that what is said concerning you, is false, and that you obey and observe the Torah.

25 Then, concerning those who had trust from the Goyim we have written: that they should keep their nefeshot away from that which is sacrificed [to idols], and from sexual immorality, and from that which is strangled, and from blood.

26 Then Paul took these men the next day, and was purified with them. And he entered and went into the Temple, while informing them of the completion of the days of purification, until after the offering of each man from them was offered.

27 And when the seventh day arrived, the [unbelieving] Jews who were from Asia, saw him in the Temple, and incited all of the people about him, and they laid hands upon him.

28 While crying out, they said, Men of Yisra'el, Help! This is the man who is against our own people, teaching in every place against the Torah and against this place. And he has also brought Goyim into the Temple, and defiled this Set-Apart place.

29 For before, they had seen Trophimus and Ephesian with him in the city, and were supposing that he had entered the Temple with Paul.

30 And the city was stirred up, and all of the people were gathered: and they took Paul, and drug him outside from the Temple, and immediately the doors were shut.

31 And while the multitude was seeking to kill him, it was reported to the captain of a thousand of the band of soldiers, that the entire city was stirred up.

32 And immediately he took a centurion, and many soldiers, and they ran to them. And when they saw the captain of a thousand and the soldiers, they ceased from beating Paul.

33 And the captain of a thousand came toward him, and took hold of him, and commanded that they should bind him with two chains. And he asked questions concerning him--who he was, and what he had done.

34 And men from the mob cried aloud concerning him--this thing; that thing: but because of their clamour, he was not able to know what was the truth. So he commanded that they should conduct him to the military camp.

35 And when Paul reached the stairs, the soldiers carried him, because of the violence of the people.

36 For many people followed after him, and they cried out, saying, Take him away!

37 And when he arrived at the entrance to the military camp, Paul said to the captain of a thousand, Do you allow me to speak with you? Then he said to him, Do you know Greek?

38 Are you not that Egyptian, who before these days, stirred up and led out to the wilderness, four thousand men; doers of evil?

39 Paul said to him, I am a Jewish man from Tarsus, the notable city of Cilicia, in which I was born. I beseech you, allow me to address the people.

40 And when he allowed him, Paul stood upon the stairs and was motioning to them with his hand. And when they quieted down, he spoke with them in Hebrew: and said to them,

## CHAPTER 22

1 Brothers and fathers: hear a defense, which is for you.

---

<sup>1273</sup> Num. 6:2, 18 the Nazirite vow.

- 2 And when they heard that he spoke in Hebrew, they were the more quieted down. And he said to them,
- 3 I am a Jewish man, and I was born in Tarsus of Cilicia: but I was educated in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and was instructed perfectly, in the Torah of our fathers. And I was zealous of Eloah, even as also all of you are.
- 4 And I persecuted, this Way to the death, when I bound and delivered men and women to prison.
- 5 As the Chief Cohenim and all of the elders witness concerning me, from them I received letters, that I might go to the brothers which are in Darm'suk: that I should also bring those who were there, to Yerushalayim, being bound, and that they should receive punishment.
- 6 And when I was traveling, and was approaching Darm'suk in the middle of the day, suddenly a great light from heaven, shone upon me.
- 7 And I fell upon the earth, and I heard a voice, which said to me: Shaul, Shaul, Why are you persecuting Me?
- 8 Then I answered and said, Who are you, my Adon? And He said to me: I am Yeshua of Natzaret, whom you are persecuting.
- 9 And the men who were with me, saw the light: but they did not hear the voice, that was speaking with me.
- 10 And I said, What shall I do, my Adon? And our Adon said to me: Stand up; go to Darm'suk, and there it will be told to you, concerning all that which is commanded you, that you should do.
- 11 And when I did not see because of the splendour of the light, those who were with me took hold of my hands, and I entered Darm'suk.
- 12 And one man, Chananyah, upright in the Torah, as all of the Jews there witnessed concerning him,
- 13 Came to me and said to me, Shaul, my brother, open your eyes. And immediately my eyes were opened, and I saw him.
- 14 And he said to me, **The Eloah of our fathers**<sup>1274</sup> has appointed you to know His will, and to see the Righteous One, and to obey the voice from His mouth.
- 15 And you will be a witness for Him, to all sons of men, concerning all that you have seen and heard.
- 16 And now, why are you delayed? Stand; be immersed, and be cleansed from your sins while you call His Name.<sup>1275</sup>
- 17 And I returned; came here to Yerushalayim, and I prayed in the Temple.
- 18 And I saw in a vision, as He said to me: Hurry, and go out from Yerushalayim: because they will not receive your witness, which is concerning Me.
- 19 And I said, My Adon, even they know, that I delivered to prison and have beaten in all our synagogues, those who believed in You.
- 20 And when the blood of Stephen your witness was shed, I was also standing with them. And I approved the will of the murderers, and kept the garments of those who were stoning him.
- 21 And He said to me: Go, for I am sending you to a far place, to proclaim to the Goyim.
- 22 And when they had listened to Paul up to this word, they raised their voice and cried out, This [man] should be cut off from the earth, for thus it is not right for him to live!
- 23 And while they were accusing, and cast off their garments, and threw dust into the air,

---

<sup>1274</sup> Exodus 3:15

<sup>1275</sup> Joel 3:5 (2:32)

Acts 23:24

24 The captain of a thousand commanded that they should carry him to the military camp: and commanded that he should be interrogated with stripes, so that he might know, for what cause they cried out against him.

25 And while they stretched him out with leather straps, Paul said to the centurion who was standing over him, Is it permissible for you to beat a Roman man who is not condemned?

26 And when the centurion heard, he went to the captain of a thousand and said to him, Why are you doing this? For the man is a Roman.

27 And the captain of a thousand, came to him and said to him, Tell me, are you a Roman? He said to him, Yes.

28 And the captain of a thousand answered and said, With much money I obtained Roman citizenship. Paul said to him, But I, was truly born in it.

29 And immediately those who were about to beat him departed from him, and the captain of a thousand feared, when he learned that he was a Roman, because he had stretched him.

30 And the next day, he desired to know truly, what the accusation was that the Judeans were bringing against him: and he loosed him, and commanded that the Chief Cohenim and all the assembly of rulers should come. And he led Paul, and brought him down, [and] caused him to stand among them.

## CHAPTER 23

1 And when Paul looked on their assembly, he said, Men, my brothers: in all-good conscience, I have conducted myself before Eloah up to this day.

2 And Chananyah, the Cohen, commanded those who were standing by his side, that they should strike Paul upon his mouth.

3 And Paul said to him, Eloah shall strike you, whited wall! And are you sitting, that you are judging me according to the Torah, while you are transgressing concerning the Torah, and commanding that they should smite me?

4 And those who were standing there said to him, Are you reviling the Cohen of Eloah?

5 Paul said to them, I did not know, my brothers, that he was the Cohen: for it is written, **You should not curse a leader of your people.**<sup>1276</sup>

6 And as Paul knew that some of the people were of the Tz'dukim, and [others] were of the P'rushim, he cried out in the assembly, Men, my brothers! I am a Parush; the son of P'rushim, and concerning the hope of the resurrection of the dead, I am being judged.

7 And when he had said this, the P'rushim and Tz'dukim fell upon one another, and the people were divided.

8 For the Tz'dukim said that there is no resurrection, and no angels, and no spirit, but the P'rushim professed all of these.

9 And there was a great cry, and men who were scribes from the side of the P'rushim rose up, and were striving with them and said, We have not found anything that is evil with this man: for if a spirit, or an angel, has spoken with him, who is in this?

10 And while there was a great uproar among them, the captain of a thousand was afraid, lest they should tear Paul apart. And he sent Romans to go and seize him from their midst, and bring him into the military camp.

---

<sup>1276</sup> Exodus 22:27 (28)

- 11 And while it was night, our Adon appeared to Paul, and said to him: Be strengthened, because according as you have witnessed concerning Me in Yerushalayim, thus you will also witness in Rome.
- 12 And when it was daybreak, men from the Judeans were assembled: and they vowed to themselves that they would neither eat nor drink, until they had killed Shaul.
- 13 Now there were more than forty men who had confirmed this vow by oaths.
- 14 And they approached the Cohenim and the elders and said, We have vowed a vow to ourselves, that we will taste nothing until we have killed Shaul.
- 15 And now you and the rulers of the synagogue request of the captain of a thousand, that they should bring him to you, like you were seeking to truly examine his behavior: and we will be prepared to kill him before he would arrive to you.
- 16 And the son of the sister of Paul heard of this plot, and he entered the military camp and informed Shaul.
- 17 And Paul sent, and called for one from the centurions and said to him, Conduct this young man to the captain of a thousand, for he has a thing to say to him.
- 18 And the centurion took the young man, and brought him to the captain of a thousand, and he said, Paul, the prisoner, called me and asked me to bring this young man to you, who has a thing to say to you.
- 19 And the captain of a thousand, took the young man by the hand, and led him to one side and asked him, What do you have to say to me?
- 20 And the young man said to him, The Judeans have purposed, to ask you to bring Paul down tomorrow to their assembly, as though, they wish to learn something more from him.
- 21 However, you should not be persuaded by them: for behold, more than forty men of them, are watching for him in ambush, and have vowed concerning their nefeshot that they will neither eat nor drink, until they will have killed him. And behold, they are ready, and are waiting for your promise.
- 22 And the captain of a thousand dismissed the young man when he charged him, Let no man know, that you have shown me these things.
- 23 And he called two centurions and said to them, Go, prepare two hundred Romans that they should go to Caesarea: and seventy horsemen, and two hundred archers with the right hand, that they should leave at the third hour of the night.
- 24 And also arrange for a beast of burden, that they may set Paul on, and deliver him to Felix the governor.
- 25 And he wrote a letter and gave it to them in which was the following:
- 26 Claudius Lysias to Felix, the noble governor: Shalom.
- 27 The Judeans seized this man so that they could kill him, and I aided him with Romans and rescued him, when I learned that he was a Roman.
- 28 And as I was seeking to know the reason for which they accused him, I brought him to their assembly.
- 29 And I found that they accused him concerning questions of their Torah, and there was not a charge toward him that was worthy of bonds or death.
- 30 And when I was informed of a plot, by an ambush, that the Judeans had set up against him, immediately I sent him to you, and commanded his accusers that they should come and speak with him before you. Farewell.
- 31 Then the Romans, as they were commanded, led Paul by night, and brought him to the city Antipatris.
- 32 And the next day, the horsemen sent away the foot soldiers, their associates, that they should return to the military camp.

Acts 23:33

33 And they brought him to Caesarea and gave the letter to the governor, and they set Paul before him.

34 And when he read the letter, he asked him from what province he was. And when he learned that he was from Cilicia,

35 He said to him, I will hear you, when your accusers are come: and he commanded, that they should keep him in the Praetorium of Herod.

## CHAPTER 24

1 And after five days, Chananyah, the Chief Cohen, went down with the elders, and with Tertullus the orator, and they informed the governor concerning Paul.

2 And when he was called, Tertullus began to accuse him and to say, We dwell in abundance of quietness because of you, and many reforms have been done for this people in your care.

3 And all of us in every place receive your favor, noble Felix.

4 But, lest you should be wearied with many things, I ask from you to hear our submission in few words.

5 For we have found this man to be one who is corrupt, and stirs up sedition among all the Jews in all Ha-Eretz.<sup>1277</sup> For he is a leader of the teaching of the Nazarenes,<sup>1278</sup>

6 And he wanted to defile our Temple: and when we took him, we sought to judge him according to our Torah.

7 But Lysias, the captain of a thousand came, and with great violence, seized him out of our hands and sent him to you,<sup>1279</sup>

8 And he commanded his accusers, that they should come before you. And you will find when you ask him, that you will learn from him, concerning all these things of which we are accusing him.

9 Then the Judeans also cried aloud against him, while saying that these things were so.

10 And the governor beckoned to Paul to speak. And Paul answered and said, For many years, I know that you have been a judge of this nation: and because of this, gladly I present a defense for my nefesh.

11 While you may know, there has not been more than twelve days since I went up to Yerushalayim to worship.

12 And they did not find me speaking with any man in the Temple, and also not gathering a multitude; not in their synagogue, nor in the city.

13 And they will not be able to demonstrate before you, concerning the thing of which they are now accusing me.

14 However, this I do confess, that in the same teaching about which they are speaking, I serve the Eloah of their Father, while believing all the things that are written in the Torah and in the prophets.

15 And I have hope of Eloah, which they also themselves are hoping, that there will be a resurrection from among the dead--of the just and the unjust.

---

<sup>1277</sup> or "the Land"

<sup>1278</sup> The Greek has "sect of the Nazarenes".

<sup>1279</sup> "And when we took him, we sought to judge him according to our law, But Lysias, the captain of a thousand, came and with great violence, seized him out of our hands and sent him to you," (6a-7) is lacking in some Greek manuscripts.

16 Because of this also I am laboring, that I may have a pure conscience before Eloah, and before sons of men, always.

17 Then after many years, I came to my own people to give tzedakah, and bring an offering.<sup>1280</sup>

18 These [men] found me in the Temple while I was purifying myself; not with a multitude, or in an uproar.

19 But certain Jews who came from Asia were tumultuous, who ought to stand with me before you; to make accusation, whatever they have.

20 Or, these should say what offense they found in me, when I stood before their assembly.

21 For nothing except this one word that I cried out, while I was standing among them, concerning the resurrection of the dead, I am being judged before you today.

22 Then Felix, because he knew of this Way fully, delayed them while saying, When the captain of a thousand comes, I will give a hearing between you.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul at ease, and that no man from his colleagues should be forbidden to serve him.

24 And after a few days, Felix and Drusilla his wife, who was Jewish, sent and called for Paul, and heard from him concerning the Trust of the Messiah.

25 And while he was speaking with them concerning righteousness, and concerning sanctification, and concerning the judgment of the future, Felix was filled with fear and said, Now go, and when I have time, I will send for you:

26 For he was hoping that a bribe would be given to him by Paul. Because of this also, he continually sent for him to come and speak with him.

27 And after two years were concluded, another governor arrived for his position, which was called Porcius Festus. Then Felix, so that he might gain favor with the Judeans, left Paul being imprisoned.

## CHAPTER 25

1 And when Festus arrived at Caesarea, after three days he went up to Yerushalayim.

2 The Chief Cohenim and the ruler of the Judeans, informed him concerning Paul. And they desired of him,

3 While asking him this favor: that he would summon him to be brought to Yerushalayim, while they were setting ambushes in the way to kill him.

4 And Festus gave an answer, Paul will be kept at Caesarea, and I will hasten to journey there.

5 Therefore, those who are with you who are able to come down with us, should make accusation concerning every offense, which is in the man.

6 And when he had been there eight or ten days, he went down to Caesarea. And the next day he sat upon the judgment seat, and commanded that they should bring Paul.

7 And when he arrived, the Judeans who had come down from Yerushalayim surrounded him, and brought many strong accusations against him, which they were not able to prove.

8 And Paul made a defense that he had not offended in a thing: neither in Jewish Torah, nor in the Temple, nor against Caesar.

<sup>1280</sup> Acts 21:22-27

Acts 25:9

9 But Festus, because he was willing to grant a favor to the Judeans, said to Paul, Are you willing to go up to Yerushalayim, and there be judged before me concerning these things?

10 Paul answered and said, I stand on the judgment seat of Caesar: here, it is right for me to be judged. I have not sinned a thing against the Judeans, as also you know.

11 And if I had committed an offense, or a thing worthy of death, I would not refuse death. But if there is nothing against me, of these that they are accusing me, no man should give me to them, to be a gift; I make an appeal before Caesar.

12 Then Festus spoke with his counsellors. And he said, Have you made appeal before Caesar? To Caesar you will go.

13 And when there had been [a few] days, Agrippa the king, and Bernice came down to Caesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they were with him [a few] days, Festus counted to the king, the case of Paul while saying, One man was left a prisoner from the hand of Felix.

15 And when I was in Yerushalayim, the Chief Cohenim, and elders of the Judeans, informed me concerning him: and desired that I would grant to them the verdict against him.

16 And I said to them, It is not the manner of the Romans, that they should give a son of man to be a gift, to be killed, until his adversary come, and charge him to his face: and, an opportunity is given to him, to make a defense concerning that of which he is accused.

17 And when I came here, without delay the next day, I sat upon the judgment seat and commanded them to bring me the man.

18 And his accusers stood with him, and they were not able to prove a thing of evil accusation against him, like that which I had supposed.

19 But they had certain things: questions, concerning their religion toward him, and concerning the man Yeshua, who died; whom Paul was saying was alive.

20 And because I did not understand the dispute about these things, I said to Paul, Do you seek to go to Yerushalayim and there be judged concerning these things?

21 Then he requested that he be kept for judgment before Caesar: and I commanded that he should be kept, until I would send him to Caesar.

22 And Agrippa said, I desire to hear this man. And Festus said, Tomorrow you will hear him.

23 And the next day, Agrippa and Bernice came with great ceremony, and entered the house of judgment<sup>1281</sup> with the captains of a thousand and chiefs of the city: and Festus commanded, and Paul came.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men who are with us: concerning this man whom you see, all the people of the Judeans have appealed to me in Yerushalayim, and here, while crying out, that it is no longer right for this [man] to live.

25 But I have found, that he has not committed anything, which is worthy of death. And because he requested to be kept for judgment of Caesar, I have commanded that he be sent.

26 And I do not know, what I should write concerning him, to Caesar. Because of this, I desired to bring him before you, and especially before you, King Agrippa, that when his case shall be examined, I may find what I should write.

27 For it is not proper, that when we send a man as a prisoner, not to write his offense.

---

<sup>1281</sup> Or "Beit Din"

CHAPTER 26

1 And Agrippa said to Paul, You are permitted to speak, concerning your nefesh. Then Paul stretched out his hand and made a defense and said,

2 Concerning all, which I am accused from the Judeans, King Agrippa, I consider myself that I am blessed that I may make a defense before you today:

3 Especially because I know that you are acquainted with all the questions and the Jewish Torah. Because of this, I beseech you, that you hear me with long-suffering.

4 For those Judeans also know, if they were willing to testify of my manner of life, that I was from my childhood; from the beginning, among my people and in Yerushalayim.

5 Because that from long ago, they were aware of me, and know, that in the best teaching of the P'rushim, I lived.

6 And now, concerning the Hope of the Promise which was to our fathers from Eloah, I stand and am judged.

7 For unto this Hope, our twelve tribes are hoping to come, with diligent prayers by day and by night. And concerning this Hope, I am accused from the hands of the Judeans, King Agrippa.

8 What are you judging? Is it not right that we believe that Eloah raises the dead?

9 For I from before, had set in my mind, that I would do many adverse things against the name of Yeshua of Natzaret.

10 This I did also in Yerushalayim, and I cast many Set-Apart-Ones into prison, by authority that I received from the Chief Cohenim: and when they were killed by them, I was a partaker with those who condemned them.

11 And in every synagogue I tortured them, while compelling that they should blaspheme in the Name of Yeshua. And in the great anger with which I was filled against them, I also went to other cities to persecute them.

12 And when I was going for this purpose to Darm'suk, with the authority and permission of the Chief Cohenim,

13 In the middle of the day; on the road, I saw from heaven, O King, a light ... that was greater than the sun that shone upon me, and upon all who were with me.

14 And we all fell upon the ground. And I heard a voice saying to me in Hebrew: Shaul, Shaul, why are you persecuting me? It is hard for you to kick against the goads.

15 And I said, Who are you, my Adon? And our Adon said to me: I am Yeshua of Natzaret, whom you are persecuting.

16 And He said to me: Stand upon your feet, for because of this I have appeared to you: to ordain you a servant, and a witness; that you have seen Me, and of the future, that you will, see Me.

17 And I will deliver you from the people of Judea, and from other people to whom I send you:

18 That you should open their eyes, so that they should turn from a dark place to the light, and from the authority of HaSatan, toward Eloah, and they should receive remission of sins and a portion with the Set-Apart-Ones by trust, which is in Me.

19 Because of this, King Agrippa, I did not stand with contention against the heavenly vision:

20 But I proclaimed from the first, to those of Darm'suk, and to those who were in Yerushalayim, and in all the villages of Y'hudah, and also to the Goyim. I proclaimed that they should repent, and turn back toward Eloah, and should perform works which are suitable to repentance.

Acts 26:21

21 And concerning also these things, the [unbelieving] Jews seized me in the Temple, and desired to kill me.

22 But Eloah helped me unto this day: and behold, I stand and testify to the small and to the great, while I do not say a thing outside from Moshe and the prophets, but those things which they said that would happen.

23 That the Messiah should suffer, and become the first [fruits] of the resurrection from among the dead: and that He would proclaim light to the people, and to the Goyim.

24 And while thus Paul was making a defense in this manner, Festus cried out with a loud voice, Paul, you are mad; much book knowledge has made you to be mad!

25 Paul said, I am not mad, noble Festus, but I am speaking words of truth and integrity.

26 And also, King Agrippa especially knows about these things, and because of this, I speak boldly before him: because I think that not one of these words has escaped his notice, for it was not done in secret.

27 Do you believe the prophets, King Agrippa? I know that you believe.

28 Agrippa said to him, You are very nearly persuading me, that I should become a Christian.<sup>1282</sup>

29 And Paul said, I have asked Eloah, in little, and in much, not only for you to be, but also all those who hear me this day; that they should be like me, except for these bonds.

30 And the king stood up, and the governor and Bernice, and those who were sitting with them.

31 And when they had gone out from there, they spoke with one another and said, This man has not done a thing that is worthy of death or imprisonment.

32 And Agrippa said to Festus, It was possible that this man be freed, if he had not appealed before Caesar.

## CHAPTER 27

1 And Festus commanded concerning him, that he should be sent to Caesar to Italy. And he delivered Paul and other prisoners with him to one man, a centurion from the Augustan company of soldiers, whose name was Julius.

2 And when it was ready to sail, we boarded a ship that was from the city of Adramyttium, and was going to the Land of Asia. And Aristarchus, a Macedonian who was from the city of Thessalonica, came on board the ship with us.

3 And the day afterward we arrived at Tzidon: and the centurion dealt with compassion toward Paul, and allowed him to go to his friends and be refreshed.

4 And we sailed from there, and because the winds were adverse to us, we followed a course around Cyprus.

5 And we crossed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, and arrived at the city of Myra, of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship from Alexandria, which was going to Italy, and they boarded us on it.

---

<sup>1282</sup> The Aramaic text has the Greek word "Krist'yana" transliterated into the text rather than the Aramaic word "Mishikaye" (Messianist/Christian). This implies that it was a term they were being called by Greek speakers and not what they called themselves.

7 And because [the ship] was making the voyage with difficulty, after many days we had hardly reached the island Cnidus. And because the wind did not allow us to proceed by a straight course, we kept a heading around Crete, towards the city of Salmone.

8 And when hardly we had sailed around it, we arrived at a place which was called Beautiful Port: which was near to a city by the name of Lasea.

9 And we were there a long time, until even the day of the Jewish fast<sup>1283</sup> was past. And it was dangerous for a man to travel by sea, and Paul counselled them,

10 And said, Men, I perceive that our voyage shall be with calamity and with much loss; not only of the cargo of our ship, but also of our own lives.

11 But the centurion listened to the shipmaster and captain of the ship, rather than the words of Paul.

12 And because that port was not suitable to winter in bad weather, many of us wanted to travel from there: and if possible, to reach and winter in one port, which was in Crete, called Phenice, which looked to the south.

13 And when the south wind blew and they thought that we might arrive as they desired, we followed a course around Crete.

14 And shortly after we left, a whirlwind came on us that was called a tempestuous Euroklydon.<sup>1284</sup>

15 And the ship was caught up and was not able to resist against the storm: and we yielded control of it.

16 And as we passed by one island, which was called Claudia, we were hardly able to retain the ship's lifeboat.

17 And when we had taken it up, we girded up and prepared the ship. And because we were afraid lest we should fall in downward rapids of the sea, we pulled down the sail and thus we drifted.

18 And when the violent storm rose up against us, the day afterward we threw goods into the sea.

19 And the third day, we cast overboard the ship's own rigging with our hands.

20 And when the bad weather continued many days, and the sun was not visible, nor the moon, nor stars, all hope of our living was completely cut off.

21 And when no man had eaten a thing, then Paul stood up among them and said, If you had heeded me, men, we would not have sailed from Crete, and we would be spared from loss and from this trouble.

22 And now, I counsel that you should be without distress: for not one nefesh of you shall perish, but only the ship.

23 For there appeared to me in this night, an angel of that Eloah, whose I am and whom I serve.

24 And he said to me: Fear not, Paul, it is prepared for you to stand before Caesar: and behold, Eloah has given to you to be a gift, to all who sail with you.

25 Because of this, be encouraged men: for I have trust in Eloah, that it will be so, even as it was communicated with me.

26 However, we are to be cast onto a certain island.

27 And after fourteen days that we were wandering, and were buffeted in the Adriatic Sea, at midnight the sailors thought that they were coming near land.

28 And they cast out the anchors and found twenty fathoms: and again they went forward a little, and found fifteen fathoms.

<sup>1283</sup> A euphemism for Yom Kippur, the Day of Atonement.

<sup>1284</sup> An east north east wind.

Acts 27:29

29 And as we were afraid, lest we should be found on the places where there were rocks, they cast out four anchors from the stern of the ship, and prayed that it would be day.

30 But the sailors sought to flee from the ship, and they lowered the lifeboat from [the ship] to the sea, on the pretext that they would go in it, and secure the ship on the land.

31 And Paul seeing, said to the centurions and to the soldiers, If these do not remain in the ship, you will not be able to be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the lifeboat from the ship, and allowed it to drift.

33 But Paul, insomuch that it was daybreak, convinced all of them that they should take food, while saying to them, Behold, this day is fourteen days that you have not eaten a thing, because of the danger.

34 Because of this, I urge you, that you take food for the strengthening of your life: for not a hair from the head of one of you, will be hurt.

35 And while he said these things, he took bread, and praised Eloah before all of them, and broke and began to eat.

36 And they were all comforted, and they took food:

37 For there were two hundred, and seventy-six, nefeshot of us in the ship.

38 And when they were satisfied with food, they lightened the ship: and took the wheat and cast it into the sea.

39 And when it was day, the sailors did not recognize what land it was, but they saw by the shore of the land, one bay of the sea. Thus they thought that, if possible, they would thrust the ship.

40 And they cut off the anchors from the ship, and they left them in the sea: and they loosed the bands of the rudders, and hoisted the small sail to the wind that was blowing, and they proceeded towards land.

41 And the ship struck on a place, which was high between two depths of the sea, and was lodged on it. And the forward part of it stood upon it, and was not to be moved: but the hinder part of it, was broken to pieces from the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers desired to kill the prisoners, lest they should jump in swimming, and they should escape from them.

43 And the centurion hindered them from this, because he desired to save Paul: and those who were able to jump in swimming, he commanded that they should swim first, and pass over to the land.

44 And the rest crossed over upon boards, and upon other wood pieces of the ship: and thus all of them escaped to the land.

## CHAPTER 28

1 And afterwards they learned that the island was called Melita.

2 And the barbarians who were living on it, showed much compassion to us. And they kindled a fire, and called to all of us that we should warm ourselves, because there was a great rain, and it was cold.

3 And Paul took up a large bundle of sticks and placed them upon the fire, and a viper came out of them from the heat of the fire, and bit him on the hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw that it was hanging on his hand, they said, Perhaps this man is a murderer; that while he was rescued from the sea, justice will not allow him to live.

5 But Paul shook his hand and threw the viper in the fire, and the thing did not harm him.

6 However, the barbarians expected that immediately he would swell up and fall, while dying on the ground. And when they waited many minutes and saw that the thing did not harm him, they changed their words and said that he was an eloah.

7 Now there were fields in that place which belonged to one man, whose name was Publius, who was the ruler of the island: and he gladly lodged us in his house three days.

8 Now the father of Publius was sick with fever, and with pain in the bowels: and Paul went in to him and prayed, and laid his hand upon him, and healed him.

9 And when this happened, also the rest of those who were sick on the island came to him, and they were healed.

10 And they honored us with great honors: and when we went out from there, they supplied us with provisions.

11 Then after three months we departed, and sailed in the ship of Alexandria, which had wintered at the island, and the sign of the twins was on it.

12 And we came to the city of Syracuse and remained there three days.

13 And from there we journeyed around and arrived at the city of Rhegium. And after one day, the south wind blew for us, and in two days we came to Puteoli, a city of Italy.

14 And we found brothers there, and they asked us [to stay]: and we were with them seven days, and then we went on to Rome.

15 And when the brothers who were there heard, they went out to meet us unto the square, which was called Appii Forum, and unto the three taverns. And when Paul saw them, he gave thanks to Eloah and was strengthened.

16 And we entered Rome and the centurion allowed Paul to lodge where he desired, with a soldier who guarded him.

17 And after three days, Paul sent and called for the chiefs of the Jews, and when they were assembled he said to them, Men, my brothers: while in not a thing did I stand against the people, and the Torah of my fathers, I was delivered in bonds from Yerushalayim, into the hand of the Romans.

18 And while they examined me, they desired to release me, because they did not find any fault against me, which was worthy of death.

19 And while the Judeans withstood me, I was compelled to appeal to Caesar (not because I would make accusation in anything, to the sons of my people.)

20 Because of this I asked you to come, and to see you and to recount this to you: for because of the Hope of Yisra'el, I am bound with this chain.

21 They said to him, We have not received a letter concerning you from Y'hudah, and no man from the brothers, who have come from Yerushalayim have said to us a thing, that is evil concerning you.

22 But we desire to hear from you, what you think, because we know that this teaching is not accepted by [certain] men.

23 And they appointed to him a day: and they assembled, and many came to him where he was lodging. And he made known to them concerning the Kingdom of Eloah, while witnessing and persuading them concerning Yeshua, from the Torah of Moshe, and from the prophets; from morning until evening.

24 And some of them were convinced of his words, and others were not convinced.

25 And they were departed from him while disputing with one another. And Paul said to them this word, Well did the Ruach HaKodesh speak, by the mouth of Yesha'yahu the prophet against your fathers,

26 While saying, **Go to this people and say to them, Hearing, you will hear and you will not understand, and you will see and you will not comprehend.**

Acts 28:27

**27 For the heart of this people is become dense: and they have made heavy their hearing, and they have closed their eyes, lest they should see by their eyes, and hear by their ears, and should understand in their heart, and should return to Me and I should forgive them.**<sup>1285</sup>

28 Therefore, be this known to you: that to the Goyim is this salvation of Eloah being sent, for they also are hearing it.<sup>1286</sup>

29 [And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had a great dispute among themselves.]<sup>1287</sup>

30 And Paul hired a house for himself from his own [resources], and lived in it two years: and he received there, all those who came to him.

31 And he proclaimed concerning the Kingdom of Eloah, and taught boldly concerning our Adon Yeshua the Messiah; without hindrance.

---

<sup>1285</sup> Isaiah 6:9-10

<sup>1286</sup> Compare Rom. 11:11

<sup>1287</sup> Acts 28:29 does not appear in the Aramaic text and is also lacking in many Greek manuscripts.

# Ya'akov יעקב

## (The Letter from Jacob/James)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Ya'akov, a servant of Eloah, and of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, to the twelve tribes that are scattered among the nations: Shalom.
- 2 You should have all joy, my brothers, when you enter different and numerous temptations:
- 3 For you know that the experience of trust, obtains patience for you.
- 4 And let patience have a full work, that you might be wholehearted and complete, and not lacking in anything.<sup>1288</sup>
- 5 Now if a man from you lacks wisdom, let him ask from Eloah, who gives to all liberally, and does not reproach, and it will be given to him.<sup>1289</sup>
- 6 But let him ask in trust while not doubting, for he who doubts is like the waves of the sea that the wind stirs up.
- 7 And that son of man should not expect to receive anything from YHWH.
- 8 He who is divided in his mind,<sup>1290</sup> also is troubled in all his ways.
- 9 And let the humble brother boast in his high estate,
- 10 And the rich in his humility: because as the flower of an herb, likewise he will pass away.
- 11 For the sun will rise with its heat and will dry up the herb, and its flower will fall, and the beauty of its appearance will perish: so also, the rich [man] withers in his ways.
- 12 Blessed is the man who endures temptations, so that when he is examined, he will receive the crown of Life, that Eloah promised to those who love Him.
- 13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted by Eloah: for Eloah is not tempted with evils, and does not tempt a man.<sup>1291</sup>
- 14 But each man is tempted from his lust, and he lusts and is drug away.
- 15 And this lust conceives, and bears sin: and sin, when it is completed, bears death.
- 16 Do not err, my beloved brothers.
- 17 Every good and perfect gift is from above, descending from the Father of lights, with whom there is not a thing of variableness, not even a shadow of change.
- 18 It is He [who] desired and begat us by the Word of Truth, that we might become the first [fruit] of His creation.
- 19 And you, my beloved brothers, every man from you, should be **quick to hear**<sup>1292</sup> and slow to speak, and slow to be angry.
- 20 For the anger of man does not work the righteousness of Eloah.
- 21 Because of this, put away from you all uncleanness, and the abundance of wickedness, and receive with meekness the Word that is implanted in our nature, that is able to make alive your nefeshot.
- 22 And be doers of the word and not hearers only: and do not deceive your nefeshot.

---

<sup>1288</sup> Sirach 2:1-5

<sup>1289</sup> Sirach 1:26; 41:22; 51:13 f

<sup>1290</sup> Sirach 1:28

<sup>1291</sup> Sirach 15:11-12 (see Mt. 6:13)

<sup>1292</sup> Sirach 5:11

Jacob 1:23

23 For if a man is a hearer of the Word and not a doer of it, this one is like the one who sees his face in a mirror:

24 For he sees his nefesh and passes on, and forgets what manner [of man] he was.

25 And everyone who looks into the Perfect Torah of Liberty, and remains in it, is not a hearer of a report that is forgotten, but a doer of deeds. And this [man] will be blessed in his deed.

26 And if a man supposes that he serves Eloah and does not hold his tongue: on the contrary, the heart of this [one] deceives him; his service is vain.

27 For the service that is pure and Set-Apart before Eloah the Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their afflictions, and to keep a man's nefesh without spot from the world.

## CHAPTER 2

1 My brothers, do not hold the Trust of the glory of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, with respect of persons.

2 For if a man should enter your assembly with rings of gold, or with beautiful garments, and a poor man should enter with filthy garments,

3 And you look at that one clothed with beautiful garments and say to him, Sit here [in a] good [place], and to the poor you say, Stand back, or sit here before the footstool:

4 Behold, are you not discriminating among your nefeshot: and have you [not] become expounders of evil reasoning?

5 Hear, my beloved brothers, was it not the poor of the world but [who are] rich in trust, [that] Eloah chose to be heirs, in the Kingdom that Eloah promised to those who love Him?

6 But you have despised the poor. Behold, do not rich [men] exalt themselves against you, and, drag you to the beit din?

7 Behold, are they not blaspheming against the good Name that was called upon you?

8 And if you fulfill the Torah of Eloah in this as it is written, **You shall love your neighbor as yourself,**<sup>1293</sup> you do well:

9 But if you respect persons, you commit sin, and are reproved by the Torah as a transgressor concerning the Torah.

10 For he who keeps the whole Torah and offends in one thing, is found guilty of the whole Torah.

11 For he who said, **Do not commit adultery,**<sup>1294</sup> said, **Do not kill.**<sup>1295</sup> Now if you do not commit adultery, but you kill, you have become a transgressor concerning the Torah.

12 Thus speak and thus act, as people who are to be judged by the Torah of Liberty.

13 For judgment will be without mercy, concerning that one who has not practiced mercy; by mercy you will be elevated above judgment.

14 What is the profit, my brothers, if a man says, I have Trust, and has no works? Is his trust able to make him alive?

15 And if a brother or a sister should be naked and lacking food for the day,

16 And a man from you says to them, Go in shalom; be warm and be satisfied, and you do not give them what is necessary for the body, what is the profit?

---

<sup>1293</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>1294</sup> Exodus 20:13(14); Deut. 5:18

<sup>1295</sup> Exodus 20:13; Deut. 5:17

17 Thus also, Trust alone, without works, is dead.

18 For a man will say to you, You have Trust and I have works: show me your Trust without works, and I will show you my Trust, by my works.

19 You believe that **Eloah is one**;<sup>1296</sup> You do well: even the shadim believe<sup>1297</sup> and tremble.

20 Now do you wish to know, O frail son of man, that trust without works is dead?

21 Was not our father Avraham made righteous by works, when he offered Yitz'chak, his son, upon the altar?<sup>1298</sup>

22 You see that his trust, aided his works: and [that] by works, his trust was completed.

23 And the Scripture was fulfilled that said, **Avraham believed in Eloah and it was reckoned to him for righteousness**,<sup>1299</sup> and he was called the **friend of Eloah**.<sup>1300</sup>

24 You see that by works, a son of man is made righteous, and not by Trust alone.

25 So also, was not Rachav the harlot, justified by works, when she took in the spies and sent them out in another way?

26 As the body without the spirit is dead, thus also, Trust without works is dead.

### CHAPTER 3

1 Do not have many teachers among you, my brothers: but know that we are liable [to] a greater judgment.

2 For we all offend [in] many things; anyone who does not offend in word, this one is a wholehearted man, who is able also to subject all his body.

3 For behold, we place bits in the mouth[s] of horses so that they may be tamed by us, and we turn their whole body.

4 Also, the mighty boats, while harsh winds drive them, are turned about by a small piece of wood, to the place that the pilot desires.

5 So also, the tongue is a small member, and it exalts itself: also, a little fire causes large forests to burn.

6 And the tongue is a fire, and the world of sin is like a forest. And the tongue, while it is [one] among the members, defiles our whole body and sets on fire, the successions of our generations that roll on as wheels: and it burns also with fire.

7 For all the natures of animals, and of birds, and reptiles, of the sea and of dry land, are subjected to the nature of mankind.

8 But the tongue, no man is able to subdue: this evil, when it is not restrained, is full of the poison of death.

9 With it, we bless YHWH and the Father: and with it, we curse the sons of men who are made **in the likeness of Eloah**.<sup>1301</sup>

10 And from the same mouth, proceed blessings and cursings; my brothers, it is not right that these [things] be done thus.

11 Is it possible that from one fountain, sweet and bitter water spring forth?

<sup>1296</sup> Deut. 6:4

<sup>1297</sup> In Hebrew and Aramaic "belief, faith and trust" are the same word.

<sup>1298</sup> Gen. 22

<sup>1299</sup> Gen. 15:6; 1Macc. 2:52

<sup>1300</sup> Isaiah 41:8; 2Chron. 20:7

<sup>1301</sup> Gen. 1:26-27

Jacob 3:12

12 Or how is it possible for a fig tree, my brothers, to produce olives? Or a vine, figs? Likewise, neither can you make salty water, sweet.

13 Who is wise and instructed among you? Let him show his works in good actions with humble wisdom.<sup>1302</sup>

14 But if bitter envy is in you, or contention [is] in your hearts, do not exalt yourselves against the Truth, and do [not] lie:

15 Because this wisdom does not descend from above, but is earthly; from the reasonings of the nefesh, and from shadim.

16 For where there is envy and strife, there also [is] confusion, and everything that is evil.

17 Now the wisdom that is from above is pure, and full of shalom, and humble, and obedient, and full of love, and good fruits, and is without division, and does not respect persons.

18 And the fruits of righteousness are sown in quietness, by those who make shalom.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 From where are wars and strifes among you? Is it not from the lusts that war within your members?

2 You lust, and do not have: and you kill and desire, yet it does not come into your hands. And you strive and make wars, yet you have not, because you have not asked.

3 You ask and do not receive, because you ask wrongly, so that you might satisfy your lusts.

4 Adulterers, do you not know that the love of this world, is the enmity of Eloah?

Therefore, whoever wants to be a friend of this world, becomes an enemy to Eloah.

5 Or do you think that the Scripture vainly said, The spirit that dwells in us, lusts with envy?

6 But our Adon has given abundant favor to us; because of this He said, **Eloah has humbled the proud, and has given favor to the humble.**<sup>1303</sup>

7 Therefore, be subject to Eloah, and stand against HaSatan: and he will flee from you.

8 And draw near to Eloah, and He will draw near to you; cleanse your hands, sinners: Sanctify your hearts, doubters of the nefesh.

9 Humble yourselves and mourn, and let your laughter be changed to mourning and your joy to sorrow.

10 Humble yourselves before YHWH, and He will exalt you.

11 Do not speak against one another, my brothers, for he who speaks against his brother or judges his brother, speaks against the Torah, and judges the Torah. And if you judge the Torah, you are not a doer of the Torah, but its judge.

12 There is one Establisher of Torah, and Judge: who is able to give Life, and [to] destroy. But who are you that you judge your neighbor?

13 And what can we say also concerning those who say, Today or tomorrow we will go to a certain city, and we will live there one year, and we will do business and abound?

14 They do not know what will happen tomorrow. For what is our life, except a vapor that is seen a little [while] and [then] vanishes and is gone?

15 Instead, they should say, If YHWH wills ... and we live, we will do this or that.

16 They boast in their pride: all boasting that is like this, is evil.

---

<sup>1302</sup> Sirach 3:17

<sup>1303</sup> Prov. 3:34

17 And he who knows good, and does not do it, to him it is sin.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 O rich [men], wail and weep concerning the miseries that will come upon you:  
 2 For your wealth is corrupted and is rotten, and your garments have been eaten by a moth.  
 3 And your gold and your silver have tarnished, and their tarnish will be a witness against you, and it will eat your flesh.<sup>1304</sup> You have gathered to you a fire for the last days.  
 4 Behold, the wage of the laborers who have reaped your lands that you have withheld cries aloud, and the outcry of the reapers has entered the ears of YHWH Tzva'ot.  
 5 For you have lived in pleasure upon the earth, and have been greedy: and have nourished your bodies like on the day of slaughter.  
 6 You have condemned and killed the just,<sup>1305</sup> and he did not stand against you.  
 7 But, my brothers, be patient until the **coming of YHWH: as** the husbandman who waits for the precious fruit of his ground, and is patient for them until he receives **the early and latter rain.**<sup>1306</sup>  
 8 Thus also be patient and establish your hearts: for the coming of our Adon draws nigh.  
 9 Do not groan against one another, my brothers, lest you should be judged: for behold, judgment stands before the door.  
 10 Take the prophets [as] an example my brothers--for long-suffering with respect to your afflictions--those who spoke in the Name of YHWH.  
 11 For behold, we give a blessing to those who have endured. You have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the result that YHWH brought to pass for him, because **YHWH is merciful and compassionate.**<sup>1307</sup>  
 12 Before every thing [else] my brothers, do not swear: neither by heaven nor by earth, not even by another oath. On the contrary, let your word be yes, yes, and no, no, lest you should be condemned under judgment.<sup>1308</sup>  
 13 And if a man from you should be in affliction, let him pray: and if he is glad, let him sing psalms.  
 14 And if one is sick, let him call for the elders of the assembly, and they will pray for him, and will anoint him [with] oil in the Name of our Adon.  
 15 And the prayer of Trust will heal him who is sick, and our Adon will raise him: and if [any] sins were committed by him, they will be forgiven.  
 16 Now confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another that you may be healed: for great is the power of a prayer that a righteous man prays!  
 17 Eliyahu also was a passionate son of man like us, and he prayed, that the rain would not fall upon the earth: and it did not fall, [for] three years and six months.<sup>1309</sup>  
 18 And again he prayed, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth bore its fruit.  
 19 My brothers, if a man from you, errs from the Way of Truth,<sup>1310</sup> and a man causes him to turn from his error,

<sup>1304</sup> Sirach 29:10-11

<sup>1305</sup> Wisdom 2:10-20

<sup>1306</sup> Hosea 6:3 (see also Deut. 11:14; Jer. 5:24; Joel 2:23)

<sup>1307</sup> Exodus 34:6; Psalm 103:8; 111:4

<sup>1308</sup> Matt. 5:33-37

<sup>1309</sup> 1Kings 17:1; 18:42-45; b.Sanhedrin 113a

<sup>1310</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

Jacob 5:20

20 Let him know, that he who turns back a sinner from the error of his way, will make alive his nefesh from death: and, will blot out a multitude of his sins.<sup>1311</sup>

---

<sup>1311</sup> Prov. 10:12

# 1<sup>st</sup> Kefa א כנפא

## (The First Letter of Peter)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Peter, an emissary of Yeshua the Messiah, to the chosen, and sojourners, who are scattered in Pontus and in Galatia, and in Cappadocia and in Asia and in Bithynia,
- 2 Those who have been chosen, in the foreknowledge of Eloah the Father by sanctification of the Spirit, that they might be unto the obedience and the sprinkling of the blood of Yeshua the Messiah: favor and shalom be multiplied to you.
- 3 Blessed be Eloah, the Father of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, who by His abundant compassion, has begotten us anew, by the resurrection of Yeshua the Messiah, to the hope of Life,
- 4 And to an incorruptible, and undefiled, and unfading inheritance, that is prepared for you in heaven,
- 5 While you are kept, by the power of Eloah and by trust, unto the Life that is prepared to be revealed at the last times,
- 6 In which you will rejoice forever, even though in this time you are discouraged a little by various temptations that have happened to you:
- 7 So that, the trial of your trust, may appear more precious than refined gold that is tested by fire,<sup>1312</sup> unto praise and honor and a good report at the appearance of Yeshua the Messiah,
- 8 Whom you have not seen, yet love, and in His trust you rejoice with glorious joy that is unspeakable,
- 9 That you might receive the recompense of your Trust--the life of your nefeshot.
- 10 That life that the prophets investigated when they prophesied about the Trust that was to be, which has been given to you.
- 11 And they searched for that time, the Spirit of the Messiah that was dwelling in them was showing and testifying, when the sufferings of the Messiah, and His glory that followed, would happen.
- 12 And it was revealed to all who were seeking, that they were not seeking for their nefeshot, but they were prophesying to us, these [things], that now are revealed to you, through those [things] that we announced by the Ruach HaKodesh that was sent from heaven, into which [things], even the angels desire to observe.
- 13 Because of this, gird up the loins of your thinking, and watch completely, and hope concerning the joy that will come to you, at the appearance of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.
- 14 Be like obedient sons, and do not associate again with your former lusts--those that you desired without understanding:
- 15 But be Set-Apart in all your ways, as that One who called you, is Set-Apart,
- 16 Because it is written, **Be Set-Apart, as also I, am Set-Apart.**<sup>1313</sup>
- 17 And if you call upon the Father, before whom there is no respect of persons, and who judges everyone according to his deeds,<sup>1314</sup> conduct yourself in fear, during this time of your sojourning.

---

<sup>1312</sup> Wisdom 3:5-6; Sirach 2:5

<sup>1313</sup> Lev. 11:44

<sup>1314</sup> Sirach 16:12

I Peter 1:18

18 Being you know that you were not redeemed with silver nor with gold that is corruptible, from your vain works that you received from your fathers,

19 But with the precious Blood of the Lamb, in whom there is no spot or blemish,<sup>1315</sup> who is the Messiah;

20 Who was previously appointed to this from before the foundations of the world, and was manifested at the end of times for you,

21 Who by His hand believed in the Eloah who raised Him from among the dead, and gave to Him the glory, that your trust and your hope might be in Eloah,

22 While your nefeshot becomes sanctified by the obedience of the Truth.<sup>1316</sup> And you should be full of love; without respect of persons, so that you love one another from a heart which is pure and whole.

23 As a man, you were born anew: not from seed that is corruptible, but from that which is not corruptible--by the Living Word of Eloah that abides forever.

24 Because of [this], **all flesh is grass and all its beauty as a flower of the field. The grass dries up and the flower withers:**

25 **But the Word of our Eloah abides forever,**<sup>1317</sup> and this is the Word that was proclaimed to you.

## CHAPTER 2

1 Therefore, put off from you all wickedness, and all deceit, and hypocrisy, and envy, and backbiting,

2 And be as young infants, and desire the Word as the pure and spiritual milk, by which you are nourished unto Life:

3 If you have **tasted and seen that YHWH is good,**<sup>1318</sup>

4 To whom you have drawn near; that He is the Living Stone that the sons of men have rejected, but to Eloah is chosen and honored.

5 And you also, as living stones, are built up and become spiritual temples, and Set-Apart Cohenim: to offer spiritual sacrifices, that are acceptable before Eloah, through Yeshua the Messiah.

6 For it is written in the Scripture, **Behold, I lay in Tziyon an approved and honorable Chief Cornerstone: and he who believes in Him will not be ashamed.**<sup>1319</sup>

7 Therefore, to you who believe, this honor is given. But to those who are not convinced, **[The stone which the builders rejected has become the Chief Corner stone,**<sup>1320</sup>

---

<sup>1315</sup> Ex. 12; Is. 53:7

<sup>1316</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1317</sup> Isaiah 40:6-8; (see also Psalm 102:11; 119:89; 148:6) Here the line "And all its beauty like a flower of the field" agrees with the Peshitta Old Testament and Masoretic Text against the LXX and Greek New Testament which has "and all the glory of man like the flower of grass." In fact this quote agrees with the Peshitta Old Testament exactly except for the omission of Isaiah 40:7 which agrees with the LXX. Like the previous example, it could not have been translated from the Greek text.

<sup>1318</sup> Isaiah 28:16

<sup>1319</sup> Psalm 118:22;

<sup>1320</sup> Isaiah 8:14

- 8 And<sup>1321</sup> He is a **stone of stumbling, and a rock of offense. And they stumbled by Him,**<sup>1322</sup> in that they were not persuaded by the Word, to which they were established.
- 9 Now you are a chosen tribe<sup>1323</sup> that serves as a **Cohen for the Kingdom,**<sup>1324</sup> a **Set-Apart people,**<sup>1325</sup> a redeemed congregation.<sup>1326</sup> [that] you might declare the praises of Him who called you, from darkness to His precious light,
- 10 You who from before, were considered **not a people,** but now are **the people of Eloah.** Also, **there were no mercies upon you,** but now **mercies are poured out upon you.**<sup>1327</sup>
- 11 My brothers, I entreat you, as **strangers and as sojourners,**<sup>1328</sup> abstain from all the lusts of the body--those that wage war against the nefesh.
- 12 And let your conduct be proper, before all sons of men: [that] those who speak evil words against you, may see your good works and praise Eloah in the day of trial.
- 13 And be subject to all sons of men because of Eloah: to kings because of their authority,
- 14 And to judges, because they are sent by Him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise for the doers of good.
- 15 For thus is the will of Eloah: that by your good works you might shut the mouth of the foolish--those who do not know Eloah;
- 16 Like sons of freedom, and not as men whose freedom is made a veil to them for their wickedness, but as servants of Eloah.
- 17 Honor everyone; love your brothers, and fear Eloah, and honor kings.
- 18 And those servants who are among you, be subject to your masters with fear: not only to the good and to the meek, but also to the hard and difficult.
- 19 For those will have favor before Eloah, who, because of a good conscience, endure adversities that come upon them wrongfully.
- 20 But those who, because of their transgressions bear afflictions, what praise will there be to them? But when you do what is good, and they afflict you, and you endure: then your praise is great with Eloah.
- 21 For to this you were called! Because even the Messiah died for us, and left us this pattern: that you should walk in His footsteps.
- 22 **He did not commit sin, neither was deceit found in His mouth,**<sup>1329</sup>
- 23 Who was reviled, yet did not revile, and suffered, yet did not threaten: but delivered His case to the Judge of righteousness.
- 24 **And He bore all our sins,**<sup>1330</sup> and lifted them in His body, to the gallows, that being dead to sin, we might live in His righteousness: for **by His wounds you were healed.**<sup>1331</sup>
- 25 For you were wandering **like sheep,** but you **have now returned**<sup>1332</sup> to the Shepherd and overseer of your nefeshot.

<sup>1321</sup> "The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief cornerstone, And " does not appear in the Aramaic of the Peshitta but does appear in the Greek.

<sup>1322</sup> Isaiah 28:16

<sup>1323</sup> see Isaiah 43:20; Deut. 7:6; 10:15

<sup>1324</sup> Exodus 19:6; Isaiah 61:6

<sup>1325</sup> Exodus 19:6

<sup>1326</sup> "a redeemed congregation" the Greek has "his own special people" (see Isaiah 43:21 & Exodus 19:5)

<sup>1327</sup> Hosea 2:25 (23)

<sup>1328</sup> GEN. 23:4; 47:9

<sup>1329</sup> Isaiah 53:9

<sup>1330</sup> Isaiah 53:4, 12

<sup>1331</sup> Isaiah 53:5

<sup>1332</sup> Isaiah 53:6

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 Likewise also, wives be subject to your husbands,<sup>1333</sup> so that those who are not persuaded, by the Word might be won without much difficulty, by your good habit patterns,
- 2 While observing that you conduct yourself with reverence and with modesty.
- 3 And do not adorn yourselves with outer adornments, of the braiding of your hair, or of ornaments of gold, or of costly clothes.
- 4 But adorn yourselves in the Hidden Son of Man of the heart, by a humble spirit; without corruption: an ornament that is costly before Eloah.
- 5 For thus also Set-Apart women from before, those who had Trust in Eloah, adorned themselves, and were subject to their husbands:<sup>1334</sup>
- 6 As Sarah was subject to Avraham and called him, My master,<sup>1335</sup> whose daughters you are by good works, while you are not troubled by any fear.
- 7 And you men, likewise dwell with your wives in knowledge; hold them in honor--even as weak vessels: because they will also inherit with you, the gift of eternal life--lest you should be hindered in your prayers.
- 8 Now the conclusion [is], that all of you should be in one accord: and share the suffering with those who suffer, and be compassionate to one another, and be merciful and humble.
- 9 And you should not repay a man evil for evil, nor reviling for reviling, but in contrast to these [things], bless: for you were called to this, that you might inherit a blessing.
- 10 Therefore, **he who desires life and loves to see good days, should keep his tongue from evil and his lips should not speak guile.**
- 11 **Let him turn away from evil and let him do good, and let him seek shalom, and let him pursue it:**
- 12 **Because the eyes of YHWH are upon the righteous, and His ears, to hear them, but the face of YHWH is against evil.**<sup>1336</sup>
- 13 And who is he who can do evil to you, if you are zealous of good?
- 14 And if you should suffer for the sake of righteousness, [it is] your blessing.<sup>1337</sup> **And do not be afraid of those who frighten you, and do not be troubled.**
- 15 But **sanctify YHWH,**<sup>1338</sup> the Messiah, in your hearts, and be ready to make a defense to all, who ask you a word concerning the hope of your Trust, with meekness and fear;
- 16 Having a good conscience, so that those who speak about you as about evil men, will be ashamed as men who reject your good habit patterns that are in the Messiah.
- 17 For it is an advantage to you that you suffer evil [things] while you do good deeds, if therefore it is the will of Eloah, rather than while you do evil things.
- 18 Because of this also, the Messiah died one time ... for our sins: the just [One] for sinners, that He might bring you to Eloah: and He died bodily, but lives in the Spirit.
- 19 And He made a proclamation to the nefeshot who were held in she'ol:<sup>1339</sup>

---

<sup>1333</sup> Gen. 3:16

<sup>1334</sup> Gen. 3:16

<sup>1335</sup> Gen. 18:12; Midrash Tanchuma on Parasha Chayyey-Sarah 29a

<sup>1336</sup> Psalm 34:13-17 (12-16)

<sup>1337</sup> Matt. 5:10

<sup>1338</sup> Isaiah 8:12-13

<sup>1339</sup> 1Pt. 4:6; 2Pt. 2:4; Jude 1:6; 1Enoch 10:12; 12:4; 104:7; Rev. 20:1-3

- 20 Those who previously were disobedient in the days of Noah,<sup>1340</sup> when [in] the long-suffering of Eloah he commanded that an ark be made, upon the hope of their repentance, and only eight nefeshot entered it and were kept alive on the water.<sup>1341</sup>
- 21 For also you live, by the same type--by immersion: not when you wash the body of filth, but when you confess Eloah with a pure conscience, and, by the Resurrection of Yeshua the Messiah,
- 22 Who is raised up to heaven and is **at the right hand**<sup>1342</sup> of Eloah: and the angels, and authorities, and powers, are subject to Him.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 If the Messiah therefore, suffered for your sake in the flesh, also arm yourselves with this same mind: for whoever dies in his flesh has ceased from all sins,
- 2 That from now on, he should not live for the lusts of the sons of men for what time that he is in the body, but for the will of Eloah.
- 3 For the time that has passed by, is sufficient--when you served in the will of the heathen--in excesses, and in drunkenness, and in filthiness, and in music, and in the service of shadim.
- 4 And behold, now they marvel and blaspheme against you, in that you do not burn with passion with them, in that previous excess--
- 5 Those who will give an account to Eloah who will judge the dead and the living.
- 6 For because of this, it was announced also to the dead,<sup>1343</sup> that they should be judged as sons of men in the flesh, and [that] they should live in Eloah by the Spirit.
- 7 But the end of all, approaches. Because of this, be sober, and, be vigilant in prayer.
- 8 And before everything,<sup>1344</sup> have fervent love toward one another, for **love covers a multitude of sins.**
- 9 And be compassionate [to] strangers, without murmuring.
- 10 And every one of you should serve the gift that he received from Eloah, to his friends, as good stewards of the manifold favor of Eloah.
- 11 Whoever speaks, let him speak according to the Word of Eloah, and whoever serves, as from the power that Eloah gave to him: that in all you do, Eloah might be glorified by the hand of Yeshua the Messiah, whose glory and honor [is] forever and ever. Amen.
- 12 My brothers, do not be amazed at the temptations that have come to you, as though something strange had happened to you, because they are for your proving.
- 13 But rejoice, because you are partakers in the sufferings of the Messiah, that so also you might rejoice and be glad at the appearance of His glory.
- 14 And if you are reproached for the sake of the Name of the Messiah, [it is] your blessing: because the glorious Spirit of Eloah rests upon you.
- 15 Only not a man from you, should suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as a worker of evil.

<sup>1340</sup> Gen. 6:1f; 2Pt. 2:5

<sup>1341</sup> Gen. 6-9

<sup>1342</sup> Psalm 110:1

<sup>1343</sup> 1Pt. 3:19

<sup>1344</sup> Proverbs 10:12

I Peter 4:16

16 But if he suffers as a "Christian", let him not be ashamed: but let him glorify Eloah in this Name,

17 Because it is the time when judgment will begin, from the house of Eloah.<sup>1345</sup> And if it begins from the house of Eloah, and if it begins with us, what is the end of those who are disobedient to the Good News of Eloah?

**18 And if the righteous scarcely will live, where will the wicked and the sinner be found?**<sup>1346</sup>

19 Because of this, let those who suffer according to the will of Eloah, commend to Him their nefeshot by good deeds, as to a faithful Creator.

## CHAPTER 5

1 Now I ask of the elders who are among you--I, an elder, your friend, and a witness of the suffering of the Messiah, and a partaker of His glory that is about to be revealed--

2 Feed the flock of Eloah that has been committed to you, and care [for it] spiritually: not by necessity, but willingly; not for filthy gain, but from your whole heart.

3 Not as masters<sup>1347</sup> of the flock, but so that you might be a good example for them:

4 That when the Chief Shepherd<sup>1348</sup> is revealed, you will receive from Him, a crown of glory that will not fade.

5 And you young ones: be subject to your elders, and clothe yourselves strongly [with] lowliness of mind toward one another, because **Eloah is opposed to those who exalt themselves, but to the humble He gives favor.**<sup>1349</sup>

6 Therefore, humble yourselves under the mighty hand of Eloah, that He might exalt you in the time that is right.

7 And cast all your care upon Eloah, because He is concerned about you.

8 Be vigilant and mindful: because your enemy, HaSatan, as a lion, roars and walks about, and seeks whom he may swallow.

9 Therefore stand against him, while being steadfast in trust: and know that also concerning your brothers who are in the world, these sufferings are happening.

10 Now the Eloah of favor, who has called us to His eternal glory by the hand of Yeshua the Messiah, who has given us, while we endure these small afflictions, to be strengthened, and made steadfast, and established by Him forever:

11 To Him ... **is glory, and dominion, and honor;**<sup>1350</sup> forever and ever. Amen.<sup>1351</sup>

12 These little things which I thought of, I wrote to you by Silvanus, a faithful brother. And I am persuaded and bear witness, that this is the true favor of Eloah, in which you stand.

13 The assembly of the chosen that is in Bavel, and Mark my son, greet you.

14 Bid shalom to one another, with a Set-Apart kiss. Shalom with all those who are in the Messiah. Amen.

---

<sup>1345</sup> Ezek. 8-9

<sup>1346</sup> Proverbs 11:31

<sup>1347</sup> or "not as YHWH of the flock..."

<sup>1348</sup> Ezek. 34:11, 15

<sup>1349</sup> Proverbs 3:34

<sup>1350</sup> 1Chron. 29:11-13

<sup>1351</sup> Matt. 6:13

## 2<sup>nd</sup> Kefa כ אפא ב

### (The Second Letter from Peter)

#### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Shim'on Kefa, a servant, and an emissary of Yeshua the Messiah: to those who have obtained like precious Trust with us, by the righteousness of our Eloah and Savior<sup>1352</sup> Yeshua the Messiah,
- 2 Favor and shalom be multiplied to you, in the knowledge of Eloah and of Yeshua our Adon!
- 3 As His divine power has given to us all, things that pertain to life and Set-Apartness, through the knowledge of Him who has called us by glory and virtue,
- 4 By which have been given to us exceedingly, great and precious promises: that by these, you may be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.
- 5 But also for this very reason, giving all diligence, add to your trust virtue, to virtue knowledge,
- 6 To knowledge, self-control, to self-control, perseverance, to perseverance, Set-Apartness;
- 7 To Set-Apartness, brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness, love.
- 8 For if these things are yours, and abound, they keep you from being either barren or unfruitful, in the knowledge of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.
- 9 For he who lacks these things, is blind, cannot see afar off, and has forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.
- 10 Therefore brothers, be even more diligent, to make your calling and election sure: for if you do these things you will never stumble,
- 11 For so an entrance will be supplied to you abundantly, into the everlasting Kingdom of our Adon and Saviour,<sup>1353</sup> Yeshua the Messiah.
- 12 Therefore I will not be negligent, to remind you always of these things, though you know them, and are established in the present truth.
- 13 Yes, I think it is right, as long as I am in this tent, to stir you up by reminding you:
- 14 Knowing that shortly, I must put off my tent, just as our Adon Yeshua the Messiah has shown me.
- 15 Moreover, I will endeavor that you always may be able to have a reminder of these things, after my exodus.
- 16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables ... when we made known to you the power, and coming, of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, but were eyewitnesses of His majesty.
- 17 For He received from Eloah the Father, honor and glory, when such a voice came to Him from the Excellent Glory: This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.<sup>1354</sup>

<sup>1352</sup> Isaiah 43:3, 11, 25; 45:21; Psalm 106:21; Hosea 13:4

<sup>1353</sup> Isaiah 43:3, 11, 25; 45:21; Psalm 106:21; Hosea 13:4

<sup>1354</sup> Psalm 2:7; Mt. 3:17; Mk. 1:11; Lk. 3:22; Jn. 1:34; Heb. 1:5

II Peter 1:18

18 And we heard this voice which came from heaven, when we were with Him on the Set-Apart mountain.<sup>1355</sup>

19 We also have the prophetic Word made more sure, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts.

20 Knowing this first: that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private, interpretation,

21 For prophecy never came by the will of man: but Set-Apart men of Eloah, spoke as they were moved by the Ruach HaKodesh.

## CHAPTER 2

1 But there were also false prophets among the people, even as there will be, false teachers among you--who will secretly bring in destructive sects--even denying the Adon who redeemed them, and bring on themselves swift destruction.

2 And many will follow their destructive ways: because of whom, the Way of Truth<sup>1356</sup> will be blasphemed.

3 And by covetousness, they will exploit you with deceptive words; whose judgment for a long time has not been idle, and their destruction does not slumber.

4 For if Eloah did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to takh'ti,<sup>1357</sup> and delivered them into chains of darkness to be reserved for judgment,<sup>1358</sup>

5 And, did not spare the ancient world but saved Noach, one of eight people, a proclaimer of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the wicked,<sup>1359</sup>

6 And, turning the cities of S'dom and Amora into ashes, condemned them to destruction; making them an example to those who afterward would live wickedly,<sup>1360</sup>

7 And, delivered righteous Lot,<sup>1361</sup> who was oppressed with the filthy conduct of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man, dwelling among them, tormented his righteous nefesh from day to day, by seeing and hearing their unlawful deeds).

9 YHWH knows how to deliver the Set-Apart out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust under punishment for the day of judgment.

10 And especially those who walk according to the flesh, in the lust of uncleanness, and despise authority. They are presumptuous; self-willed: they are not afraid to speak evil of dignitaries.

11 Whereas angels, who are greater in power and might, do not bring a reviling accusation against them before YHWH.

12 But these, like natural brute beasts, made to be caught and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they do not understand, and will utterly perish in their own corruption,

13 And, will receive the wages of unrighteousness, as those who count it pleasure to carouse in the daytime. They are spots and blemishes, carousing in their own deceptions while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable nefeshot. They have a heart trained in covetous practices, and are accursed children.

---

<sup>1355</sup> Matt. 17:1f

<sup>1356</sup> Psalm 119:105, 142, 151; Prov. 6:23

<sup>1357</sup> Greek: "tartaroo" used in the LXX for Hebrew takh'ti; the lowest parts of Sh'ol.

<sup>1358</sup> Jude 1:6

<sup>1359</sup> Gen. 6-9

<sup>1360</sup> Jude 1:7

<sup>1361</sup> Gen. 19:16, 29; Wisdom 10:6

15 They have forsaken, the right Way, and gone astray, following the way of Bil'am ben B'or, who loved the wages of unrighteousness:

16 But he was rebuked for his iniquity. A dumb ass speaking with a man's voice, restrained the madness of the prophet.

17 These are wells without water; clouds carried by a tempest, to which the gloom of darkness is reserved forever.

18 For when they speak great swelling words of emptiness, they allure--through the lust of the flesh; through perversion--those who have actually escaped from those who live in error.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are slaves of corruption: for by whom a person is overcome, by him also, he is brought into bondage.

20 For if, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Adon and Savior<sup>1362</sup> Yeshua the Messiah, they are again entangled in them and overcome: the latter end is worse for them than the beginning.

21 For it would have been better for them, not to have known The Way of righteousness, than after they have known it, to turn from the Set-Apart commandment delivered to them.

22 But this has happened to them according to the true proverb: **The dog returns to his own vomit,**<sup>1363</sup> and the sow that had washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

### CHAPTER 3

1 Beloved, I now write to you this second letter (in both of which I stir up your pure minds by way of reminder),

2 That you may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the Set-Apart prophets, and of the commandment of us, the emissaries of the Adon and Savior,<sup>1364</sup>

3 Knowing this first: that scoffers will come in the last days, walking according to their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of His Coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were, from the beginning of creation.

5 For this they willfully forget: that by the Word of Eloah the heavens were, of old, and the earth standing out of water and in the water:

6 By which, the world that then was being flooded with water, perished.<sup>1365</sup>

7 But the heavens and the earth, which now exist, are kept in store by the same Word; reserved for fire until the Day of Judgment and perdition of wicked men.

8 But, beloved, do not forget this one thing: that one day is with YHWH as a thousand years, and **a thousand years as one day.**<sup>1366</sup>

9 YHWH is not slack concerning His promise, as some count slackness: but is longsuffering toward us, not desiring that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

<sup>1362</sup> Isaiah 43:3, 11, 25; 45:21; Psalm 106:21; Hosea 13:4

<sup>1363</sup> Prov. 26:11

<sup>1364</sup> Isaiah 43:3, 11, 25; 45:21; Psalm 106:21; Hosea 13:4

<sup>1365</sup> Gen. 6

<sup>1366</sup> Psalm. 90:4; Rev. 20

II Peter 3:10

10 But the day of YHWH will come as a thief in the night:<sup>1367</sup> in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it, will be burned up.

11 Seeing then, that all these things will be dissolved, what manner of persons ought you to be, in Set-Apart conduct and upright;

12 Looking for, and hastening the coming of the Day of Eloah, because of which, the heavens, being on fire will be dissolved, and the elements will melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for **a new heaven and a new earth**,<sup>1368</sup> in which righteousness dwells.

14 Therefore beloved, seeing that you look for such things, be diligent: that you may be found by Him in shalom; without spot, and blameless.

15 And account that the longsuffering of YHWH is salvation, as also our beloved brother Paul, according to the wisdom given to him, has written to you;

16 As also in all his letters, speaking in them, of these things in which are some things hard to understand; which those who are untaught and unstable, twist, to their own destruction,<sup>1369</sup> as they do also the rest of the Scriptures.

17 You therefore, beloved, seeing you know these things beforehand, beware: lest you also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall, from your own steadfastness.

18 But grow, in the favor and knowledge of our Adon and Savior,<sup>1370</sup> Yeshua the Messiah. To Him be the glory, both now and forever. Amen.

---

<sup>1367</sup> Mt. 24:42-51; 1Thes. 5:2-10; Rev. 3:3; 16:15

<sup>1368</sup> Isaiah 65:17; 66:22

<sup>1369</sup> Acts 21:20-21; Rom. 3:8; 6:1-2, 15

<sup>1370</sup> Isaiah 43:3, 11, 25; 45:21; Psalm 106:21; Hosea 13:4

# 1<sup>st</sup> Yochanan § ירחנן

## (The First Letter from John)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 We proclaim to you that which was from the beginning, which we have heard and seen with our eyes, sensed and touched with our hands; which is The Word of Life.
- 2 And Life was manifested and we saw [it], and testify and proclaim to you this eternal Life, that was with the Father and was revealed to us.
- 3 And what we have seen and heard, we make known also to you: that you might have fellowship with us, and our fellowship is with the Father, and with His Son, Yeshua the Messiah.
- 4 And these [things] we write to you, that our joy that is in you, might be full.
- 5 And this is the Good News that we have heard from Him, and we proclaim to you: that Eloah is Light, and in Him there is no darkness, at all.
- 6 And if we say that we have fellowship with Him and walk in darkness, we are liars: and we do not walk in **Truth**.<sup>1371</sup>
- 7 But if we walk in the light,<sup>1372</sup> as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Yeshua His Son, cleanses us from all our sins.
- 8 And if we say that we have no sin, we deceive our nefeshot: and the Truth<sup>1373</sup> is not in us.
- 9 And if we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and [to] cleanse us from all our iniquity.
- 10 And if we say that we do not sin, we make Him a liar: and His Word<sup>1374</sup> is not with us.

### CHAPTER 2

- 1 My sons, I write these [things] to you, that you do not sin: and if someone should sin, we have an advocate<sup>1375</sup> with the Father, Yeshua the Messiah, the just [One].
- 2 For He is the propitiation for our sins, and not on behalf of ours only, but also on behalf of [the sins of] the whole world.
- 3 And in this we perceive that we know Him: if we keep His commandments.
- 4 For he who says, I know Him, and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the Truth<sup>1376</sup> is not in him.

---

<sup>1371</sup> Psalm 119:105, 142, 151

<sup>1372</sup> Proverbs 6:23; Psalm 119:105; Jer. 51:4

<sup>1373</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1374</sup> Deut. 17:19; 27:1-3; 31:12; 32:45-46

<sup>1375</sup> or “comforter” see note to Jn. 14:16

<sup>1376</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

I John 2:5

- 5 But he who **keeps His Word**,<sup>1377</sup> in this one, truly the love of Eloah is accomplished:<sup>1378</sup> for in this we know that we are in Him.
- 6 He who says, I am in Him, ought to conduct himself according to His conduct.
- 7 My brothers, I do not write a new commandment to you, but an old commandment that you have had from the beginning: and the old commandment, is the Word<sup>1379</sup> that you have heard.
- 8 Again, I write a new commandment to you, that is true in Him and in you, because the darkness has passed and the true light<sup>1380</sup> has begun to be seen.
- 9 Therefore, he who says that he is in the light<sup>1381</sup> and hates his brother,<sup>1382</sup> is in darkness until now.
- 10 But he who loves his brother<sup>1383</sup> remains in the light,<sup>1384</sup> and there is no offense in him.
- 11 But he who hates his brother, is in darkness, and walks in darkness, and does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.
- 12 I write to you, sons, because your sins are forgiven because of His Name.
- 13 I write to you, fathers, because you have known Him who was from the beginning. I write to you, young men, because you have overcome the evil [one]. I have written to you, young boys, because you have known the Father.
- 14 I have written to you, fathers, because you have known Him who was from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the Word of Eloah dwells in you, and you have overcome the evil [one].
- 15 Do not love the world, neither a thing that is in it: for he who loves the world does not have the love of the Father in him.
- 16 For everything that is in the world, is the lust of the body, and the lust of the eyes, and the boasting of the world. These [things] are not from the Father, but are from the world itself.
- 17 And the world and its lust pass away, but he who does the will of Eloah abides forever.
- 18 My sons, it is the last time. And according to what you have heard--that a false Messiah will come--even now there are many false messiahs, and from this we know that it is the last time.
- 19 They have gone out from us, but they are not of us. For if they had been of us, they would have stayed with us: but they went out from us that it might be known that they were not of us.
- 20 And you have an anointing from the Set-Apart [One], and you separate between every man.
- 21 I have not written to you because you do not know the Truth,<sup>1385</sup> but because you know it, and because no falsehood is of the Truth.<sup>1386</sup>
- 22 Who is a liar except he who denies that Yeshua was the Messiah? And this is a false messiah: he who denies the Father, denies also the Son.

<sup>1377</sup> Deut. 17:19; 27:1-3; 31:12; 32:45-46

<sup>1378</sup> Deut. 11:1

<sup>1379</sup> Deut. 17:19; 27:1-3; 31:12; 32:45-46

<sup>1380</sup> Prov. 6:23; Psalm 119:105; Jer. 51:4

<sup>1381</sup> Prov. 6:23; Psalm 119:105; Jer. 51:4

<sup>1382</sup> see Lev. 19:18

<sup>1383</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>1384</sup> Prov. 6:23; Psalm 119:105; Jer. 51:4

<sup>1385</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1386</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

23 And he who denies the Son, also does not believe in the Father; he who acknowledges the Son also acknowledges the Father.

24 And what you have heard from before, should abide with you: for if what you have heard from before abides with you, you will also abide in the Father and in the Son.

25 And this is the promise that He has promised to us: Eternal Life.

26 And these [things] I have written to you because of those who seduce you.

27 And you also, if the anointing that you received from Him abides with you, you will not need a man to teach you: but as the anointing is from Eloah, it, teaches you concerning everything, and it is true, and there is no falsehood in it. And as He has taught you, abide in Him.

28 And now, my sons, abide in Him: that when He is revealed we might not be ashamed before Him, but we might have boldness at His Coming.

29 If you know that He is just, know that also everyone who does righteousness is from Him.

### CHAPTER 3

1 And see how great [is] the love of the Father, toward us whom He has called; even made sons: because of this, the world does not know us, because it did not even know Him.

2 My beloved, now we are the sons of Eloah, and it does not appear yet what we will be: but we know that when He is revealed, we will be in His likeness, and we will see Him as what He is.

3 And everyone who has this hope concerning Him, purifies his nefesh, as He is pure.

4 Now he who commits sin, performs Torah-less-ness: for all sin is Torah-less-ness.<sup>1387</sup>

5 And you know that He who was manifested to take away our sins, indeed, had not sin in Him.

6 And everyone who abides in Him does not sin, and everyone who sins has not seen Him, and does not know Him.

7 My sons, let no man deceive you: he who does a righteous [thing] is righteous, as also the Messiah is righteous.

8 He who performs sin is from HaSatan, because from the beginning HaSatan was a sinner. And because of this, the son of Eloah appeared, to destroy the works of HaSatan.

9 Everyone who is begotten of Eloah, does not commit sin: because His seed is in him, and he is not able to sin because he is begotten of Eloah.

10 In this the sons of Eloah are separated from the sons of Satan: everyone, who does not do a righteous [thing], and does not love his brother,<sup>1388</sup> is not from Eloah.

11 For this is the commandment that you have heard from before: that you should love one another.<sup>1389</sup>

12 Not as Cain, who was from the evil [one], and killed his brother.<sup>1390</sup> And why did he kill him? Because his deeds were evil, and those of his brother were just.

13 Do not marvel, my brothers, if the world hates you.

<sup>1387</sup> See note to this word in 2Thes. 2:7

<sup>1388</sup> see Lev. 19:18

<sup>1389</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>1390</sup> Gen. 4:8

I John 3:14

14 We know that we have moved from death to life in this: that we love our brothers. He who does not love his brother remains in death.

15 For everyone who hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that everyone who is a murderer is not able to remain in Eternal Life.

16 In this we know His love that is to us: for He gave His nefesh for us. And also it is right for us, that we give our nefeshot for our brothers.

17 And whoever has possessions of the world, and sees his brother who has a need and withholds his mercy from him: how is the love of Eloah in him?

18 My sons, do not love one another with words, and with the tongue: but in deeds, and in truth.

19 And in this, we recognize that we are from the Truth,<sup>1391</sup> and we will assure our heart before He comes.

20 Because if our heart condemns us, how much greater [is] Eloah than our heart, and He knows everything?

21 My beloved, if our heart<sup>1392</sup> does not condemn us, our faces are open before Eloah,

22 And everything that we ask, we will receive from Him, because we keep His commandments, and do pleasing [things] before Him.

23 And this is His commandment: that we believe in the Name of His Son, Yeshua the Messiah, and love one another<sup>1393</sup> as He commands us.

24 And he who keeps His commandments, is kept by Him, and He dwells in him: and in this, we understand that He dwells in us, from His spirit that He gave to us.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 My beloved, do not believe all the spirits, but discern<sup>1394</sup> whether the spirits are from Eloah, because many false prophets have gone out into the world.

2 In this the spirit of Eloah is known: every spirit that confesses that Yeshua the Messiah has come in the flesh is from Eloah.

3 And every spirit that does not confess that Yeshua has come in the flesh, is not from Eloah: but this [spirit] is from the false messiah, [of] whom you have heard that he would come, and now is already in the world.

4 Now you are children of Eloah and you have overcome them, because greater [is] He who is in you, than he who is in the world.

5 And these are from the world; because of this, they speak from the world, and the world hears them.

6 But we are from Eloah, and he who knows Eloah hears us: and he who is not from Eloah will not hear us. In this same [way], we know the Spirit of Truth, and the spirit of deception.

7 My beloved, let us love one another, because love is from Eloah, and everyone who loves is begotten of Eloah and knows Eloah,

8 Because Eloah is love: and everyone who does not love, does not know Eloah.

9 By this, the love of Eloah that is toward us, is known: because Eloah sent His only Son into the world, that we might have Life by His hand.

---

<sup>1391</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1392</sup> Deut. 10:16; 11:18

<sup>1393</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>1394</sup> 1Cor. 12:10

10 In this is love, not that we loved Eloah, but [that] He loved us, and sent His Son [as] a propitiation for our sins.

11 My beloved, if therefore we love Eloah,<sup>1395</sup> we ought also to love one another.<sup>1396</sup>

12 No one has ever seen Eloah: but if we love one another, Eloah abides in us, and His love is completed in us.

13 And in this we know that He abides in us: because He has given us His Spirit.

14 And we have seen, and do testify, that the Father sent His Son [as] the Savior to the world.

15 Everyone who confesses Yeshua, that He is the Son of Eloah, Eloah abides in him and he abides in Eloah.

16 And we believe, and know, the love that Eloah has towards us: for Eloah is love, and everyone who abides in love abides in Eloah.

17 And in this, His love is completed with us: that we might have boldness in the Day of Judgment, because as He is, thus also are we, in this world.

18 There is no fear in love: but complete love casts out fear, because fear is dangerous. Now he who fears has not been completed in love.

19 Therefore, we love Eloah because He first loved us.

20 But if a man should say, I love Eloah<sup>1397</sup> yet hates his brother,<sup>1398</sup> he is a liar: for he who does not love his brother whom he has seen, how can he love Eloah whom he has not seen?

21 And we have received this commandment from Him: that everyone who loves Eloah<sup>1399</sup> should also love his brother.<sup>1400</sup>

## CHAPTER 5

1 Everyone who has trust that Yeshua is the Messiah, is begotten of Eloah, and everyone who loves the begetter, loves also the One begotten by Him.

2 And in this we know that we love the sons of Eloah: when we love Eloah and do His commandments.

3 For this is the love of Eloah: that we keep His commandments.<sup>1401</sup> And His commandments are not difficult,<sup>1402</sup>

4 Because everyone who is begotten of Eloah has overcome the world: and this is the victory that overcomes the world, our Trust.

5 For who is it who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Yeshua is the Son of Eloah?

6 This is He who came by means of water and blood--Yeshua the Messiah; He was not by water alone, but by water and blood.

7 And the Spirit bears witness, for the Spirit is Truth.<sup>1403</sup>

<sup>1395</sup> Deut. 11:1

<sup>1396</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>1397</sup> Deut. 11:1

<sup>1398</sup> see Lev. 19:18

<sup>1399</sup> Deut. 11:1

<sup>1400</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>1401</sup> Deut. 11:1

<sup>1402</sup> Deut. 30:11

<sup>1403</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

I John 5:8

8 And there are three witnesses: spirit, and water, and blood, and the three of them are as one.

9 If we receive the witness of men,<sup>1404</sup> how much more the witness of Eloah that is greater? And this is the witness of Eloah: that He bore witness concerning His Son.

10 Whoever has trust in the Son of Eloah, has this witness in his nefesh. Everyone who does not have trust, has made Eloah a liar, in that he did not believe the witness that Eloah bore witness concerning His Son.

11 And this is the witness: that Eloah has given us eternal life, and the life is in His Son.

12 Everyone who holds fast to the Son, also holds fast to Life: and everyone who does not hold fast to the Son of Eloah, does not have Life.

13 These [things] I have written to you--those who believe in the Name of the Son of Eloah--that you might know that you have eternal life.

14 And we have this confidence toward Him: for everything that we ask of Him according to His will, He hears us.

15 And if we are persuaded that He hears us concerning the thing which we ask from Him, we are confident that we have already received our request, that we asked from Him.

16 If a man should see his brother when he commits a sin, that is not worthy of death: let him ask, and life will be given to him, to those who do not sin as to death. For there is a sin of death; I do not say that a man should pray for this.

17 For all unrighteousness is sin, yet there is a sin that is not of death.

18 And we know that everyone who is begotten of Eloah does not sin: for he who is begotten of Eloah guards his nefesh, and the evil [one] does not touch him.

19 We know that we are of Eloah, and the entire world lies in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of Eloah has come, and has given us knowledge: that we might know the true [One] and be in Him, in the true [One], in His Son--Yeshua the Messiah. This is the true Eloah and eternal life.

21 My sons, keep your nefeshot from idolatry.

---

<sup>1404</sup> Deut. 19:15

## 2<sup>nd</sup> יוחנן ב (The Second Letter From John)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The Elder, to the Chosen Lady<sup>1405</sup> and her sons, whom I love in Truth: and not only I, but also all those who have known the Truth.<sup>1406</sup>
- 2 Because of the Truth which abides in us and will be with us forever:
- 3 Favor, mercy, and shalom, be with you from Eloah the Father, and from the Adon Yeshua the Messiah, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.
- 4 I rejoice greatly that I found some of your sons walking in **Truth**,<sup>1407</sup> as we have received commandment from the Father.
- 5 And now I plead with you, Lady,<sup>1408</sup> not as though I wrote a new commandment to you, but that which we have had from the beginning: that we love one another.<sup>1409</sup>
- 6 And this is **love**: that we walk according to His **commandments**.<sup>1410</sup> This is the commandment, that as you have heard from the beginning, you should walk in it.
- 7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world, that do not confess Yeshua the Messiah as coming in the flesh: this is a deceiver, and a false messiah.<sup>1411</sup>
- 8 Look to yourselves, that we not lose those things we have worked for: but that we receive a full reward.<sup>1412</sup>
- 9 Whoever transgresses and does not abide in the teaching of the Messiah, does not have Eloah. He who abides in the teaching of the Messiah, has both the Father and the Son.
- 10 If a man comes to you and does not bring this teaching, do not receive him into your house, nor bid him shalom.
- 11 For he who bids him shalom<sup>1413</sup> shares in his evil deeds.
- 12 Having many things to write to you, I did not wish to do so with paper and ink: but I hope to come to you and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.
- 13 The sons of your Chosen sister<sup>1414</sup> greet you. Amen

<sup>1405</sup> Hosea 2:16; Isaiah 62:5; Jer. 3

<sup>1406</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1407</sup> Psalm 119:105, 142, 151; Prov. 6:23

<sup>1408</sup> Hosea 2:16; Isaiah 62:5

<sup>1409</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>1410</sup> Deut. 11:1

<sup>1411</sup> The Greek has "anti-Christ" however wherever the Greek of 1Yochanan has "anti-Christ" the Aramaic of 1Yochanan has "false Messiah". Since the Aramaic of 2Yochanan is lost I have reconstructed by comparison with 1Yochanan.

<sup>1412</sup> Deut. 28:1-14; Psalm 19:7

<sup>1413</sup> "shalom" means "peace" or "unity" and is also a greeting.

<sup>1414</sup> Jer. 3

## 3<sup>rd</sup> Yochanan ג יוחנן (The Third Letter from John)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 To the beloved Gaius, whom I love in truth:
- 2 Beloved, I pray that you may prosper in all things, and be in health, just as your nefesh prospers.<sup>1415</sup>
- 3 For I rejoiced greatly, when brothers came and testified of the truth that is in you, as you do walk in truth.<sup>1416</sup>
- 4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my sons walk in Truth.<sup>1417</sup>
- 5 Beloved, you do faithfully, whatever you do: for the brothers and for strangers, who have borne witness of your love<sup>1418</sup> before the assembly.
- 6 If you send them forward on their journey in a manner worthy of Eloah, you will do well,
- 7 Because they went forth for His Name's sake, taking nothing from the Goyim.
- 8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we become fellow workers for the Truth.<sup>1419</sup>
- 9 I wrote to the assembly, but Diotrefes, who loves to have the preeminence among them, does not receive us.
- 10 Therefore, if I come, I will call to mind his deeds, which he does, slandering against us with malicious words. And not content with that, he himself does not receive the brothers, and prohibits those who wish to, putting them out of the assembly.
- 11 Beloved, **do not follow what is evil,**<sup>1420</sup> but what is good is of Eloah: but he who does evil has not seen Eloah.
- 12 Demetrius has a good testimony from all, and from the Truth<sup>1421</sup> itself. And also we bear witness, and you know our testimony is true.<sup>1422</sup>
- 13 I had many things to write, but I do not wish to write to you with pen and ink,
- 14 But I hope to see you shortly, and we shall speak face to face. Shalom to you. Our friends bid you shalom. Bid shalom to the friends by name.

---

<sup>1415</sup> Psalm 19:7

<sup>1416</sup> Psalm 119:105, 142, 151; Prov. 6:23

<sup>1417</sup> Psalm 119:105, 142, 151; Prov. 6:23

<sup>1418</sup> Deut. 11:1; Lev. 19:18

<sup>1419</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1420</sup> Exodus 23:2

<sup>1421</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1422</sup> Deut. 19:15

# Y'hudah יהודה

## (The Letter from Jude)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Y'hudah, a servant of Yeshua the Messiah, and brother of Ya'akov: to those who are called; Set-Apart by Eloah the Father, and preserved in Yeshua the Messiah,
- 2 Mercy, shalom, and love, be multiplied to you.
- 3 Beloved, while I was very diligent to write to you, concerning our common salvation, I found it necessary to write to you, exhorting that you should earnestly contend for the Trust, which was once for all delivered to the Set-Apart-Ones.
- 4 For certain men have crept in unnoticed: who long ago were marked out for this condemnation; wicked men, who turn the grace of our Eloah into perversion, and deny the only Master and Adon, Yeshua the Messiah.
- 5 But I want to remind you, though you once knew this: that YHWH, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed those, who did not believe.<sup>1423</sup>
- 6 And the angels who did not keep their first estate,<sup>1424</sup> but left their own habitation: He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, for the judgment of the great day;
- 7 As S'dom and Amora, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves over to sexual immorality, and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example--suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.<sup>1425</sup>
- 8 Likewise also, these dreamers defile the flesh, reject authority, and speak evil of rulers.
- 9 Yet Mikha'el the chief angel, in contending with Akel Kartza, when he disputed about the body of Moshe, dared not bring against him a reviling accusation: but said, **YHWH rebuke you!**<sup>1426</sup>
- 10 But these speak evil of whatever they do not know: and whatever they know naturally, like brute beasts, in these things, they corrupt themselves.
- 11 Woe to them: for they have gone the way of Kayin;<sup>1427</sup> run greedily in the error of Bil'am<sup>1428</sup> for profit, and perished in the rebellion of Korach.<sup>1429</sup>
- 12 These are spots in your love feasts, while they feast with you without fear, tending only to themselves. They are clouds without water, carried about by the winds; late autumn trees without fruit; twice dead, pulled up by the roots;
- 13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming up their own shame; wandering stars for whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever.
- 14 And Chanokh, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about these men also, saying, **Behold, YHWH comes with ten thousands of His Set-Apart-Ones:**

---

<sup>1423</sup> Exodus 14

<sup>1424</sup> Gen. 6:1f; 1 Enoch 6:1f

<sup>1425</sup> Gen. 18-19

<sup>1426</sup> Zech. 3:2

<sup>1427</sup> Gen. 4

<sup>1428</sup> Num. 22-24

<sup>1429</sup> Num. 16

Jude 1:15

**15 To execute judgment on all, to convict all who are wicked among them of all their wicked deeds which they have committed in a wicked way, and all the harsh things which wicked sinners have spoken against Him.**<sup>1430</sup>

16 These are murmurers; complainers: walking according to their own lusts. And their mouth speaks great swelling words, flattering people to gain advantage.

17 But you, beloved, remember the words which were spoken before, by the emissaries of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah:

18 How they told you, that there would be mockers in the last time, who would walk according to their own wicked lusts.

19 These are the sensual ones, who cause divisions, not having the Spirit.

20 But you, beloved, building yourselves up, on your Most Set-Apart Trust; praying in the Ruach HaKodesh.

21 Keep yourselves in the love of Eloah, looking for the mercy of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, to Eternal Life.

22 And on some have compassion, making a distinction.

23 And save others with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment defiled by the flesh.

24 Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling, and to present you blameless before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy,

25 To Eloah our Savior,<sup>1431</sup> who alone is wise, **be glory and majesty, dominion and power,**<sup>1432</sup> both now and forever. Amen.

---

<sup>1430</sup> 1 Enoch 1:9

<sup>1431</sup> Isaiah 43:3, 11, 25; 45:21; Ps. 106:21; Hosea 13:4)

<sup>1432</sup> 1 Chron. 29:11-13; see also Mt. 6:13

# Romans רהומיא

## (The Letter from Paul to the Romans)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Paul, a servant of Yeshua the Messiah, a called [one] and an emissary, who was Set-Apart for the Good News of Eloah,
- 2 That he had promised beforehand, by way of his prophets in the Set-Apart Scriptures.
- 3 Concerning His Son, who was born in the flesh, from the seed of the house of David,
- 4 And was made known [as] the Son of Eloah, by power, and by the Spirit of Set-Apartness; who arose from among the dead, Yeshua the Messiah, our Adon,
- 5 By whom we received favor and emissariship among all the Goyim, so that they might obey the Trust of His Name,
- 6 From whom you also are called [ones], in Yeshua the Messiah.
- 7 To all who are in Rome, beloved of Eloah, called [Ones], and Set-Apart-Ones: Shalom and favor [be] with you, from Eloah our Father, and from our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.
- 8 First, I thank my Eloah, in Yeshua the Messiah, for all of you; that your Trust is heard in the entire world.
- 9 For Eloah is a witness to me, whom I serve by the Spirit in the Good News of His Son, that without ceasing; at all times in my prayers, I remember you.
- 10 And I seek favor, that perhaps even now, a way might be opened to me by the will of Eloah, to come to you:
- 11 Because I long much to see you and to give you a spiritual gift, by which you might be established.
- 12 And together we might be comforted, by your own, and my own trust.
- 13 Now I want you to know, my brothers, that many times I wanted to come to you, (but I was hindered until now) that I might also have fruit among you, as among the rest of the Goyim--
- 14 Greeks and barbarians; the wise and the foolish: because I am a debtor to every man, to proclaim.
- 15 And so I am concerned that, also to you who are in Rome, I proclaim.
- 16 For I am not ashamed in the Good News, because it is the power of Eloah for the salvation of all who have Trust in it; whether [they are] from the Jews first or from the Goyim.
- 17 For the righteousness of Eloah is revealed in it, from Trust to Trust; as it is written, **The righteous will live by Trust.**<sup>1433</sup>
- 18 For the wrath of Eloah is revealed from heaven, upon all the iniquity and the wickedness of men--those who hold the truth in iniquity,
- 19 Because the knowledge of Eloah is revealed among them, for Eloah revealed it among them.

---

<sup>1433</sup> Hab. 2:4

20 For the hidden things of Eloah, from the foundations of the world, by His creations; by [His] wisdom, were made evident . . . and power, and Godhead,<sup>1434</sup> which is eternal: that they might be without excuse.<sup>1435</sup>

21 Because they knew Eloah, and they did not glorify Him as Eloah, and give thanks to Him: but were made vain in their reasoning, and their heart was darkened, without understanding.

22 And while they were thinking in their nefeshot that they were wise, they were fools.

23 And they changed the glory of the incorruptible Eloah, into the likeness of the image of a son of man: who is corruptible, and into the likeness of birds, and of four-footed [animals], and of creeping things of the earth.<sup>1436</sup>

24 Because of this, Eloah released<sup>1437</sup> them, to the defiled lust of their heart: that they might dishonor their bodies by them.<sup>1438</sup>

25 And they changed the Truth of Eloah into a lie! And they revered and served the created, more than their Creator,<sup>1439</sup> to whom be our praises, and our blessings forever and ever. Amen

26 Because of this, Eloah released them to the passions of shame: for their women changed the use of their sex, and did that which was not natural.

27 And also their men, thus forsook the use of women, and ran riotously in lust for one another. And man with man, they behaved in disgrace, and the reward that was just, to their error, in themselves, [they] received.

28 And since they had not determined in their nefeshot to know Eloah, Eloah released<sup>1440</sup> them to a mind of vanity, that they might do that which is not proper;

29 Being filled with all iniquity, and sexual immorality, and bitterness, and evil, and greed, and envy, and slaughter, and treachery, and deceit, and evil reasoning,

30 And murmuring, and slander. And [they are] haters of Eloah: insolent, prideful, boasters, inventors of evil, mindless, who are not obedient to their parents,

31 And who have no stability, and no love, nor tranquility, and no tenderness.

32 [They are] those who, although they know the judgment of Eloah (that those who act like these, He condemns to death), not only do these, but also fellowship with those who do them.

## CHAPTER 2

1 Because of this, you have no defense, O son of man, [who] judges his neighbor: you also condemn your nefesh, for you who judge, are walking in this.

2 And we know that the judgment of Eloah, is in truth against those who walk in them.

3 But what do you think, O man--you who judge those who walk in them, while you also walk in them: that you will escape from the judgment of Eloah?

---

<sup>1434</sup> Aramaic: ܠܗܘܬܐ ELHUTA

<sup>1435</sup> Wisdom 13:1, 5, 8

<sup>1436</sup> Wisdom 11:15; 12:24-27; 13:10; 14:8

<sup>1437</sup> Aramaic: ܩܘܠܘܢ this ambiguous Aramaic word can mean "released" or "delivered". The Greek translator misunderstood it as meaning "delivered"

<sup>1438</sup> Wisdom 14:12, 24-27

<sup>1439</sup> Wisdom 14:29

<sup>1440</sup> see footnote to this word in verse 24

- 4 Or are you presumptuous against the riches of His benevolence, and against His longsuffering, and against the position that He gave to you? And do you not know, that the benevolence of Eloah brings you to repentance?
- 5 But because of the hardness of your heart that does not repent, you lay up for yourself a treasure of wrath: for the day of wrath, and for the revelation of the righteous judgment of Eloah,
- 6 Who **recompenses to everyone, according to his works.**<sup>1441</sup>
- 7 To those who in the patience of good works, seek glory, and honor, and immortality: He gives to them, eternal life.<sup>1442</sup>
- 8 But [to] those who resist, and do not obey the truth, but obey iniquity: He will recompense wrath, and fury,
- 9 And trouble, and anxiety, to every son of man who does evil; first to the Jews, and [then] to the Arameans.
- 10 But glory, and honor, and shalom, to all who do good; first to the Judeans and [then] to the Goyim:
- 11 For there is no respect of persons with Eloah.
- 12 For those who have without the Torah sinned, also will perish without the Torah, and those who in the Torah have sinned, from the Torah will be judged:
- 13 For the hearers of the Torah are not righteous before Eloah, but the doers of the Torah are justified.
- 14 For if the Goyim (whom the Torah is not to), from their nature do [acts] of the Torah, (while the Torah is not to them), to their nefeshot [there] is a Torah.
- 15 And they show the work of the Torah, as it is **written upon their heart,**<sup>1443</sup> and their conscience bears witness concerning them, as their own reasoning [will] rebuke or defend one another,
- 16 In the day that Eloah judges the secret things of the sons of men, according to my Good News, by the hand of Yeshua the Messiah.
- 17 But if you who are called a Jew, and take rest concerning the Torah, and boast in Eloah--
- 18 That you know His will, and you distinguish the proper things that you learned from the Torah,
- 19 And you are confident concerning your nefesh; that you are a leader of the blind, and a light of those who are in darkness,
- 20 And a guide to the mindless, and a teacher of children, and you are the example of knowledge, and of truth in the Torah:
- 21 You then who teach others ... do you not teach your nefesh? And you who proclaim that they **should not steal:**<sup>1444</sup> do you steal?
- 22 And you who say that they **should not commit adultery:**<sup>1445</sup> do you commit adultery? And you who despise idols: do you plunder the sanctuary?
- 23 And you who boast in the Torah: in that which you transgress against the Torah, do you dishonor Eloah?
- 24 **For the Name of Eloah because of you, is blasphemed among the Goyim**<sup>1446</sup> as it is written.

<sup>1441</sup> Psalm 62:13 (12); Prov. 24:12

<sup>1442</sup> Or "life of the world [to come]"

<sup>1443</sup> Deut. 11:18; Jer. 31:32 (33)

<sup>1444</sup> Exodus 20:13 (15); Deut. 5:19

<sup>1445</sup> Exodus 20:13 (14); Deut. 5:18

<sup>1446</sup> Isaiah 52:5; Ezek. 36:20

Romans 2:25

25 For circumcision is beneficial if, you perform the Torah: but if you transgress the Torah, your circumcision becomes uncircumcision.

26 Now if the uncircumcision keeps the commandments of the Torah, should not the uncircumcision be reckoned circumcision?

27 And the uncircumcision--which from its nature, fulfills the Torah--will judge you, who with the Scripture, and with circumcision, transgress against the Torah.

28 For he is not a Jew who is one in appearance [only]: also what is made visible in the flesh [alone] is not circumcision.

29 But that one is a Jew, who [is one] secretly: and **circumcision** is that **of the heart**<sup>1447</sup> by the Spirit, and not by the letter [only]; whose praise is not from men, but from Eloah.

### CHAPTER 3

1 Therefore, what is the advantage of the Jew: or what is the profit of circumcision?

2 Much in everything! First, that they, were entrusted with the Words of Eloah:

3 For if some of them did not believe, did they make void the Trust of Eloah in that they did not believe?

4 Absolutely not! For Eloah is true, and every man [is] false. As it is written, **You should be upright in your words, and be innocent when they judge you.**<sup>1448</sup>

5 But if our unrighteousness establishes the righteousness of Eloah, what shall we say?

Is Eloah unrighteous who brings to pass His wrath? I speak as a son of man.

6 Absolutely not! If so, how will Eloah judge the world?

7 But if the Truth of Eloah has been increased, by my falsehood to His glory, why therefore am I judged as a sinner?

8 Or perhaps [we should say], as they blaspheme concerning us, and say that we say, We should do evil so that good might come: their judgment is reserved to justice.

9 How then do we hold the superiority: though we from before, determined, concerning the Jews and concerning the Aramaeans, that they were all under sin?

10 As it is written, **There is not one righteous [man], not even one,**

**11 Nor [one] who understands nor who seeks Eloah.**

**12 All of them have turned aside as one, and are rejected, and there is no one who does good, not even one.**<sup>1449</sup>

**13 Their throats [are] open graves, and their tongues [are] deceitful:<sup>1450</sup> and the venom of the asp [is] under their lips.**<sup>1451</sup>

**14 Their mouth is filled with cursing and bitterness:**<sup>1452</sup>

**15 And their feet [are] swift to shed blood.**

**16 Adversity and misery [are] in their paths,**

**17 And they do not know the path of shalom:**<sup>1453</sup>

**18 And there is no fear of Eloah before their eyes.**<sup>1454</sup>

---

<sup>1447</sup> Deut. 10:16

<sup>1448</sup> Psalm 51:6 (4)

<sup>1449</sup> Psalm 14:1-3 = Ps. 53:1-3

<sup>1450</sup> Psalm 5:10 (9)

<sup>1451</sup> Psalm 140:4 (3)

<sup>1452</sup> Psalm 10:7

<sup>1453</sup> Isaiah 59:7-8; Prov. 1:16

<sup>1454</sup> Psalm 36:2 (1)

- 19 But we know that what the Torah said, it said, to those who are in the Torah: that every mouth might be shut, and the entire world might be found guilty before Eloah.
- 20 Because of this, by the Ma'aseh HaTorah, all flesh **is not justified before Him:**<sup>1455</sup> for by the Torah, sin is known.
- 21 But now, without the Torah, the righteousness of Eloah is revealed: and the Torah and the prophets testify concerning it.
- 22 But the righteousness of Eloah, is by way of the Trust of Yeshua the Messiah, to everyone, even upon everyone who has trust in Him, for there is no distinction:
- 23 Because all have sinned, and are found lacking of the glory of Eloah.
- 24 And they are justified by favor freely, and by the salvation that is in Yeshua the Messiah--
- 25 Whom Eloah determined before, a pardon, by the trust of His blood, because of our sins that we had from before sinned--
- 26 In the place that Eloah gave to us by His long-suffering, for the demonstration of His righteousness, which is at this time: that He might be righteous, and might justify by righteousness, Him who is in the trust of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.
- 27 Then where is boasting? It has ceased. By what? The Torah of works? No, but by the Torah of Trust.<sup>1456</sup>
- 28 Therefore, we determine that a son of man is justified by trust, and not by Ma'aseh HaTorah.
- 29 For [is He] the Eloah of the Jews only, and not of the Goyim? Yes, also of the Goyim:
- 30 Because that **Eloah is one**<sup>1457</sup> who justifies the Circumcision by trust, [and] also the uncircumcision by the same trust.
- 31 Therefore, do we make the Torah of no effect by trust? Absolutely not! On the contrary, we uphold the Torah!<sup>1458</sup>

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 What then are we saying concerning Avraham the patriarch: that he obtained [righteousness] by the flesh?
- 2 For if Avraham by works, was justified, he had boasting, but not toward Eloah.
- 3 For what does the Scripture say? **Avraham believed Eloah, and it was reckoned to him for righteousness.**<sup>1459</sup>
- 4 Now to him who labors, his reward is not reckoned to him as of favor, but as that which is owed to him.
- 5 But to him who does not labor but believes only, in Him who justifies sinners: his trust is reckoned to him for righteousness.
- 6 As also David said, concerning the blessing of the man to whom Eloah reckons righteousness without works saying,
- 7 **Blessed are they whose iniquity is forgiven, and whose sins are covered:**

<sup>1455</sup> Psalm 143:2

<sup>1456</sup> Gen. 15:6; Deut. 10:16; 11:1, 18; Hab. 2:4

<sup>1457</sup> Deut. 6:4

<sup>1458</sup> Deut. 10:16; 11:1, 18

<sup>1459</sup> Gen. 15:6

8 **And blessed is the man to whom Eloah will not reckon his sin.**<sup>1460</sup>

9 Is this blessing therefore upon the Circumcision, or upon the uncircumcision? For we say that **trust, was reckoned to Avraham for righteousness.**<sup>1461</sup>

10 How then, was it reckoned to him, in circumcision or in uncircumcision? It was not in circumcision but in uncircumcision.<sup>1462</sup>

11 For he received circumcision--<sup>1463</sup> the sign and the seal of the righteousness of his trust--that was in uncircumcision:<sup>1464</sup> that he might become the father to all those who believe from the uncircumcision; that it might be reckoned also to them for righteousness.

12 And the father to the Circumcision: not to those who are from the Circumcision only, but even to those who follow in the footsteps of the trust of the uncircumcision of our father Avraham.

13 For not by the Torah was the promise [made] to Avraham and to his seed, that he would be heir forever:<sup>1465</sup> but by the **righteousness of his trust.**<sup>1466</sup>

14 For if those who are from the Torah [only<sup>1467</sup>] become heirs: trust becomes void, and the promise fails....

15 For the Torah [apart from trust<sup>1468</sup>] is a worker of wrath: for when there was no Torah, also there was no transgression of the Torah.

16 Because of this, we will be justified by trust, which is by favor, and the promise will be sure to all his seed: not to those who are from the Torah only, but also to those who are from the trust of Avraham, who is the father of us all.

17 As it is written, **I have placed you a father, to a multitude of the Goyim**<sup>1469</sup> before Eloah in whom you believed: who makes alive the dead, and calls those [things] that are not, as though they are.

18 And without hope, he believed in hope: that he might be a father to a multitude of the Goyim, as it is written that, **Thus will be your seed.**<sup>1470</sup>

19 And he was not weak in his trust: considering his dead body that was one hundred years old, and the dead womb of Sarah.

20 And he did not doubt the promise of Eloah as [one] lacking trust: but was strong in trust, and gave praise to Eloah.

21 And he was convinced, that Eloah was able to fulfill that which He had promised to him.

22 Because of this, **it was reckoned to him for righteousness.**<sup>1471</sup>

23 And not for his sake only, was this written, that **his trust was reckoned for righteousness,**<sup>1472</sup>

24 But also for our sakes, because He is also prepared to reckon [righteousness to] those who had trust in Him, who raised our Adon Yeshua the Messiah from among the dead:

---

<sup>1460</sup> Psalm 32:1-2

<sup>1461</sup> Gen. 15:6

<sup>1462</sup> Comparing Gen. 15 with Gen. 17

<sup>1463</sup> Gen. 17

<sup>1464</sup> Gen. 15:6

<sup>1465</sup> "forever" – The Aramaic has לְעַלְמַיָּא which is ambiguous and can be understood as either "forever" or "to the world" and which the Greek translator misunderstood to mean "to the world".

<sup>1466</sup> Gen. 15:3, 5-6

<sup>1467</sup> The word "only" is implied here by its appearance in the parallel material in verse 16.

<sup>1468</sup> The term "only" or "apart from trust" is implied from its appearance in the parallel material in verse 16.

<sup>1469</sup> Gen. 17:5; Sirach 44:19

<sup>1470</sup> Gen. 15:5

<sup>1471</sup> Gen. 15:6

<sup>1472</sup> Gen. 15:6

25 Who was delivered up for our sins, and rose so that He might justify us.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 Therefore, because we are justified by trust, we have shalom toward Eloah, by our Adon Yeshua the Messiah:
- 2 That by Him, we were brought by trust, to this favor by which we stand, and boast by the Hope of the Glory of Eloah.
- 3 And not only so, but also we boast by our afflictions, because we know that affliction completes patience in us,
- 4 And patience, experience, and experience, hope.
- 5 And hope does not put to shame, because the love of Eloah is poured out upon our hearts, by the Ruach HaKodesh that was given to us.
- 6 Now if the Messiah, because of our weakness, died at this time for the wicked
- 7 (for scarcely does a man die for the wicked,<sup>1473</sup> though for the good perhaps a man might dare to die),
- 8 Herein Eloah has manifested His love that is toward us: because if, while we were sinners, the Messiah died for us,
- 9 Then how much more exceedingly, will we be justified now by His blood, and, be saved by Him from wrath?
- 10 For if when we were enemies,<sup>1474</sup> Eloah was reconciled with us by the death of His Son, then how much more exceedingly shall we by His reconciliation, live by His life?
- 11 And not only this: but also, we boast in Eloah by the hand of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, by whom we have now received reconciliation.
- 12 For as through one son of man<sup>1475</sup> sin entered the world, and through sin, death: even so, on all sons of men death passed, in that all of them have sinned.<sup>1476</sup>
- 13 For until the Torah, sin, (although it was in the world), was not counted as sin, because there was no Torah.
- 14 But death reigned from Adam even until Moshe, even over those who had not sinned in the likeness of the transgression of the Torah of Adam, who was the likeness of Him who was to come.
- 15 But the offense was also not as the gift. For if because of the offense of one, many died ... how much more therefore, the favor of Eloah and His gift--because of one Son of man, Yeshua the Messiah--shall be made to abound in many?
- 16 And the error of one also, was not as the gift. For the judgment that was from one caused condemnation, but the gift caused righteousness from many sins.
- 17 For if because of the error of one, death reigned: much more those--who receive the abundance of favor, and of the gift, and of righteousness--will reign in life by way of one, Yeshua the Messiah.

<sup>1473</sup> Aramaic "for the wicked" חלף רשעא seems to have been misread by the Greek translator as חלף רשעא "without blame; blameless; innocent; righteous"

<sup>1474</sup> Literally "Ba'al D'bub" or in Hebrew "Ba'al Zebub"

<sup>1475</sup> It must be understood that "son of man" is an idiom in Aramaic emphasizing that a man is mortal. Obviously Adam was not a literal "son of man" since he was created directly by Elohim.

<sup>1476</sup> Wisdom 2:24

Romans 5:18

18 Likewise, therefore, because of the error of one, condemnation was to all men, so also because of the righteousness of one, the victory<sup>1477</sup> unto Life would be to all sons of men.  
19 For likewise, because of the disobedience of one son of man,<sup>1478</sup> many became sinners, so also, because of the obedience of one, many become righteous ones.  
20 But the entrance that was toward the Torah, was because that sin might have proliferated: and where sin proliferates, there, grace abounds.<sup>1479</sup>  
21 For as sin reigned by death, so also grace will reign in righteousness unto eternal life, by the hand of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.

## CHAPTER 6

1 What then shall we say? Should we continue in sin, that grace might abound?  
2 Absolutely not! For [we are] they who are dead to sin: how may we live in it again?  
3 Or do you not know, that we who are immersed in Yeshua the Messiah are immersed into His death?  
4 We are buried with Him in immersion to death: that as Yeshua the Messiah arose from among the dead in the glory of His Father, so also we will walk in renewed life.  
5 For if we were planted together with Him in the likeness of His death, so we will also be in His resurrection.  
6 For we know that our old son of man was crucified with Him; that the body of sin might be annulled, so that we should no longer serve sin.  
7 For he who is dead is free from sin.  
8 If then we are dead with the Messiah, we should believe that with the same Messiah, we would live.  
9 For we know that the Messiah arose from among the dead, and will not die again: and death does not have rule over Him.  
10 For in dying to sin, He died once: and in living, He lives to Eloah.  
11 Likewise also, you count your nefeshot that you are dead to sin, and alive to Eloah, through our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.  
12 Therefore, let not sin reign in your dead body, so that you obey its lusts.  
13 And also, do not present your members as an instrument of iniquity for sin, but present your nefeshot to Eloah, as men who have life from the dead: and let your members be an instrument for the righteousness of Eloah.  
14 And sin will not rule over you, for you are not, T'cheit Namosa, but under favor.  
15 What then, should we sin because we are not T'cheit Namosa, but under favor? Absolutely not!  
16 Do you not know, that to whom you present your nefesh for service, you must obey? You are the servants of that one whom you obey: whether to sin, or to the obedience of righteousness.  
17 But thanks [be] to Eloah, because you were servants of sin, but [now] you have obeyed from the heart, the form of teaching to which you are committed.  
18 And when you were freed from sin, you were made subject to righteousness.

---

<sup>1477</sup> Aramaic: ܘܘܩܬܘܢ "victory" "worthiness" or "innocence"

<sup>1478</sup> It must be understood that "son of man" is an idiom in Aramaic emphasizing that a man is mortal. Obviously Adam was not a literal "son of man" since he was created directly by Elohim.

<sup>1479</sup> Aramaic: ܘܘܩܬܘܢ ܠܢܡוּסܐ ܕܗܘܐ ܠܢܡוּסܐ ܕܗܘܐ ܠܢܡוּסܐ ܘܚܪ ܕܫܢܝܬ ܗܘܝܬܐ ܗܘܝܬܐ ܗܘܝܬܐ ܕܘܚܪܐ ܕܘܚܪܐ ܕܘܚܪܐ

19 I speak as among sons of men, because of the weakness of your flesh: that thus as you presented your members for the service of uncleanness and of iniquity, thus also now, present your members for the service of righteousness, and of Set-Apartness.

20 For when you were servants of sin, you were free from righteousness.

21 And what kind of fruit did you have at that time; of which today you are ashamed? For its end is death.

22 And now that you have been freed from sin, and you are servants for Eloah, you have Set-Apart fruit, whose end is Life Eternal.<sup>1480</sup>

23 For the wages of sin is death, and the gift of Eloah is life eternal,<sup>1481</sup> by our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.

## CHAPTER 7

1 Or do you not know, my brothers, (for I speak to learned ones of the Torah), that the Torah has authority over a man as long as he is alive,

2 As a woman who is bound by the Torah to her husband, as long as he is alive. But if her husband dies, she is freed by the Torah from her husband.

3 And if, while her husband is alive, she has intercourse with another man, she becomes an adulteress. But if her husband dies, she is freed by the Torah, and she is not an adulteress if she marries another.

4 And now, my brothers, you also are dead to the Torah, in the body of the Messiah: that you might be [married] to another who arose from among the dead; that you might bear fruit to Eloah.

5 For while we were in the flesh, the passions of sins that are by the Torah, were working in our members so that we would bear fruit unto death.

6 But now, we are brought to an end from the Torah, and we are dead to that which was holding us: that we should serve from now on, in the renewal of the Spirit, and not in the oldness of the writing.

7 What therefore are we saying? Is the Torah sin? Absolutely not! But I did not learn sin except through the Torah. For I had not known covetousness, except that the Torah said, **Do not covet.**<sup>1482</sup>

8 And by this commandment, sin found opportunity and perfected in me every covetousness: for without the Torah, sin was dead.

9 Now I was from before, alive without the Torah: but when the commandment came, sin lived and I died.

10 And I found that commandment of life [to be] unto death:

11 For sin, by the opportunity that it found through the commandment, caused me to err, and by it killed me.

12 The Torah therefore is Set-Apart: and the commandment is Set-Apart, and righteous, and good.

13 A good thing therefore becomes death to me? Absolutely not! But sin, that it might be seen as sin, completed death in me by the good, that moreover sin might be condemned by the commandment.

<sup>1480</sup> Or "life of the world [to come]"

<sup>1481</sup> Or "life of the world [to come]"

<sup>1482</sup> Exodus 20:14 (17); Deut. 5:21

Romans 7:14

14 For we know that the Torah is of the Spirit:<sup>1483</sup> but I am of the flesh, and I am sold to sin.

15 For the thing which I perform, I know not, and the thing which I desire, I do not do: but the thing which I hate, that I do.

16 And if I do the thing that I do not desire, I give testimony concerning the Torah; that it is good.

17 But now I am not performing this, but sin that dwells in me.

18 For I know that good does not dwell in me, that is, in my flesh: for to desire the good is easy for me, but to perform it, I am not able.

19 For I do not do the good that I desire to do: but the evil that I do not desire to do, I do it.

20 And if the thing that I do not desire, I do, I am not doing it, but sin that dwells in me.

21 I find, therefore, a Torah that unites with my mind, which desires to do good, whereas evil is near to me.

22 For I rejoice in the Torah of Eloah, in the inward son of man.

23 But I see another law in my members: that wars against the Torah of my mind and makes me captive to the law of sin, that is in my members.

24 I am a miserable son of man. Who will deliver me from this body of death?

25 I thank Eloah, by the hand of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah; now therefore, in my mind, I am a servant of the Torah of Eloah: but in my flesh, I am a servant of, the law of sin.

## CHAPTER 8

1 Henceforth, there is no condemnation to those who, in Yeshua the Messiah, do not walk in the flesh.

2 For the Torah of the Spirit of Life, that is in Yeshua the Messiah, freed you from the law of sin, and of death.

3 For because the "law" was weak through the infirmity of the flesh, Eloah sent His Son in the likeness of the flesh of sin, because of sin, that He might condemn sin in His flesh:

4 So that the righteousness of the Torah might be fulfilled in us, who do not walk by the flesh, but by the Spirit.<sup>1484</sup>

5 For those who are in the flesh, think [the things] of the flesh, and those who are of the Spirit, think [the things] of the Spirit.<sup>1485</sup>

6 For the thinking of the flesh is death, but the thinking of the Spirit [is] life and shalom:

7 Because the thinking of the flesh is at enmity<sup>1486</sup> with Eloah, for it is not subject to the Torah of Eloah because it is impossible.

8 And those who are in the flesh are not able to please Eloah.

9 Now you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit,<sup>1487</sup> if truly the Spirit of Eloah dwells in you. But if a man does not have the Spirit of the Messiah in him, this one is not His.

---

<sup>1483</sup> See Rom. 8:4-5

<sup>1484</sup> See Rom. 7:14

<sup>1485</sup> See Rom. 7:14

<sup>1486</sup> "at enmity" the Aramaic literally reads "B'eld'babuta" from the Aramaic "Ba'al D'baba" which is the same as Hebrew "Ba'al Zebub"

<sup>1487</sup> See Rom. 7:14

- 10 But if the Messiah [is] in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the spirit is alive because of righteousness.
- 11 And if the Spirit of that One, who raised our Adon Yeshua the Messiah from among the dead dwells in you, that one who raised Yeshua the Messiah from among the dead, also will make alive your dead bodies, because of His Spirit that dwells in you.
- 12 Now, my brothers, we are not debtors to the flesh, that we should walk in the flesh,
- 13 For if you live in the flesh you will die. And if by the Spirit, you put to death the habits of the body, you will have life.
- 14 For those who are led by the Spirit of Eloah, are sons of Eloah.
- 15 For you have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you have received the spirit of adoption of sons, by which we call, Father, our Father.
- 16 And the Spirit<sup>1488</sup> gives testimony to our spirit, that we are sons of Eloah.
- 17 And if [we are] sons, then also heirs; heirs of Eloah and sons of the inheritance of Yeshua the Messiah: that if we suffer with Him we will also be glorified with Him.
- 18 For I consider that the sufferings of this time, are not equal to the glory that will be revealed by us.
- 19 For all the creation hopes, and waits, for the revelation of the sons of Eloah.
- 20 For the creation was made subject to vanity: not by its will, but because of him who subjected it, unto the hope,
- 21 That also the creation might be freed from the bondage of corruption, unto the freedom of the glory of the sons of Eloah.
- 22 For we know that all created things, groan and travail until today.
- 23 And they are not alone, but also we who have in us the first of the Spirit groaning within our nefeshot, and we wait for the adoption of sons and the redemption of our bodies,
- 24 Because we live in hope. But hope that is seen, is not hope: for if we see it, why do we wait for it?
- 25 But if we hope for something that is not seen, we continue with endurance.
- 26 Thus also, the Spirit aids our infirmity, for we do not know what is right to pray for. But the Spirit prays on our behalf<sup>1489</sup> with groans that are not describable.
- 27 And He who searches the hearts, knows what is the thinking of the Spirit that prays on behalf of the Set-Apart-Ones, according to the will of Eloah.
- 28 But we know that those who love Eloah, He aids in everything for good--those whom He before determined to be called.
- 29 And from the first, He knew them, and marked them out, with the likeness of the image of His Son: that He might be the firstborn of many brothers.
- 30 And those whom He before marked, He called, and those whom He called, He justified, and those whom He justified, He glorified.
- 31 What therefore shall we say concerning these things? If Eloah [is] for us, who [is] against us?
- 32 And if He did not spare His Son, but delivered Him up for all of us, how will He not give to us everything with Him?
- 33 Who can accuse the chosen of Eloah? Eloah justifies.

<sup>1488</sup> Aramaic: רַחֲמֵי אֱלֹהִים "And she the Spirit...". Throughout this section of Romans 8:9-26 the Ruach HaKodesh is treated as grammatically feminine. See Introduction under "Gender of Ruach".

<sup>1489</sup> See Rom. 8:34. See also note to Rom. 8:16.

Romans 8:34

34 Who condemns? The Messiah died and rose, and is **at the right hand of Eloah**<sup>1490</sup> and makes petition on our behalf.<sup>1491</sup>

35 What shall separate me from the love of the Messiah? [Is it] affliction, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, **For Your sake, every day we die; we are counted like lambs to slaughter.**<sup>1492</sup>

37 On the contrary, in all these [things] we are innocent<sup>1493</sup> through Him who loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death nor life, nor angels nor authorities, nor powers, nor those [things] present nor those coming,

39 Nor height nor depth, neither any other created thing: will be able to separate me from the love of Eloah, that is in our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.

## CHAPTER 9

1 I speak the truth in the Messiah, and I do not lie, and my mind bears witness concerning me by the Ruach HaKodesh,

2 That I have great sorrow, and the grief that is from my heart does not cease.

3 For I have prayed that I myself might be accursed from the Messiah, instead of my brothers and kinsmen who are in the flesh,

4 Who are B'nai Yisra'el; to whom belong the adoption of sons, and the glory, and the covenants, and the Torah, and the service that is in it, and the promises,

5 And the fathers: and from whom the Messiah was seen in the flesh. He who is Eloah who is over all, to Him, [be] our praises and our blessings forever and ever. Amen.

6 But the word of Eloah has indeed not failed: for not all who are from Yisra'el, are Yisra'el.

7 Neither are all of them sons, because [they are] from the **seed of Avraham**:<sup>1494</sup> because it was said, **In Yitz'chak your seed will be called.**<sup>1495</sup>

8 In other words, the sons of the flesh are not the sons of Eloah: but the sons of the promise are reckoned for the seed.

9 For the word of promise is this: **In this season I will come, and Sarah will have a son.**<sup>1496</sup>

10 And not this only, but also when Rivkah had had intercourse with one, our father Yitz'chak,

11 Before her sons were born, and they had done neither good nor evil, the choice of Eloah was already made known: that [it] should remain not by works, but by the hand of Him who called.

12 For it was said that **the elder will be a servant to the younger.**<sup>1497</sup>

---

<sup>1490</sup> Psalm 110:1

<sup>1491</sup> See Rom. 8:26

<sup>1492</sup> Psalm 44:23 (22)

<sup>1493</sup> Aramaic: ܢܘܨܝܢ "innocent"; "worthy" or "victorious"

<sup>1494</sup> 2Chron. 20:7; Psalm 105:7

<sup>1495</sup> Gen. 21:12

<sup>1496</sup> Gen. 18:14

<sup>1497</sup> Gen. 25:23

13 As it is written, **Ya'akov I have loved, and Esav I have hated.**<sup>1498 1499</sup>

14 What then shall we say; is there iniquity with Eloah? Absolutely not!

15 Behold, also to Moshe He said: **I will have mercy upon whom I will have mercy, and I will pity whom I pity.**<sup>1500</sup>

16 Therefore [it is] not by the hands of him who wants [it], nor by the hands of him who strives [for it], but by the hands of the merciful Eloah.

17 For He said in the Scripture to Pharaoh: **For this very thing I have appointed you, that I might demonstrate by you My power: and that My Name might be proclaimed in all the earth.**<sup>1501</sup>

18 Thus, upon whom he wants, he has mercy, and with whom he wants, he is harsh.

19 Perhaps you will say, Why does He find fault: for who can stand against His will?

20 Therefore, who are you, O son of man, that you give an answer to Eloah? **Does that which is formed, say to Him who formed it, Why have you thus formed me?**<sup>1502</sup>

21 Does not the potter have authority over his clay, that from the same substance he may make vessels; one to honor and another to dishonor?<sup>1503</sup>

22 Now, if Eloah wanted to display His wrath, and to make known His power, He would have brought, in the abundance of His long-suffering, wrath upon the vessels of wrath that were made to destruction:

23 And poured forth His mercy upon the vessels of mercy, that were prepared to Eloah to glory,

24 Which we are ... the called; not only from the Jews, but also from the Goyim.

25 Thus also He said in Hoshea: **I will call those who were not My people, My people: and to whom I have not shown mercy, I will show mercy.**

26 **For it will be, [that] in the place where they were called, Not my people: there they will be called, sons of the Living Eloah.**<sup>1504</sup>

27 And Yesha'yahu proclaimed concerning the B'nai Yisra'el, **that even though the number of the B'nai Yisra'el should be like the sand that is in the sea, a remnant of them would be saved.**

28 **He has decided and determined the matter, and YHWH will accomplish it upon the earth.**<sup>1505</sup>

29 And according to that which Yesha'yahu previously said, **If YHWH Tzva'ot had not left us a remnant, we would have been as S'dom, and would have resembled Amora.**<sup>1506</sup>

30 What then shall we say? The Goyim who were not following after righteousness have obtained righteousness, even the righteousness that is from trust.

31 But Yisra'el, who was following after the Torah of righteousness, did not obtain the Torah of righteousness;

<sup>1498</sup> "hated" the Aramaic has "sena" the word is quoted from Malchi 1:2-3 where the Hebrew has the cognate Hebrew word "shane". Although Lamsa had claimed that the word could be read as "saney" which he says is written exactly the same in Aramaic and means "set aside" this does not explain the Hebrew text of Mal. 1:2-3 from which Paul is quoting.

<sup>1499</sup> Mal. 1:2-3

<sup>1500</sup> Ex. 33:19

<sup>1501</sup> Ex. 9:16

<sup>1502</sup> Isaiah 29:16; 45:9

<sup>1503</sup> Wisdom 15:7 paraphrased.

<sup>1504</sup> Hosea 2:1 (1:10); 2:25 (23)

<sup>1505</sup> Isaiah 10:22-23

<sup>1506</sup> Isaiah 1:9

Romans 9:32

32 Because of what? Because it was not from trust, but from Ma'aseh HaTorah: for they **stumbled at the stumbling stone.**<sup>1507</sup>

33 As it is written: **Behold, I have set in Tziyon a stumbling stone, and a stone of offense: and he who believes in it, will not be humiliated.**<sup>1508</sup>

## CHAPTER 10

1 My brothers, the desire of my heart, and my request to Eloah for them, [is] that they are saved.

2 For I testify concerning them, that they have the zeal of Eloah: but not according to knowledge.

3 For they do not know the righteousness of Eloah: but they seek to establish righteousness of their own. And because of this, they are not subject to the righteousness of Eloah.

4 For the Messiah is the goal ...<sup>1509</sup> of the Torah; for righteousness to all who believe.

5 For Moshe thus wrote of the righteousness that is by the Torah: that **he who does these, will live by them.**<sup>1510</sup>

6 And the righteousness that is by trust, [he] thus says: **Do not say in your heart, Who has ascended to heaven** and brought down the Messiah?

7 **And who has** descended to the depth of She'ol, and brought up the Messiah from among the dead?

8 But what does it say? **The answer is near to you, to your mouth and to your heart,**<sup>1511</sup> which is the Word of Trust we proclaim.

9 And if you confess with your mouth our Adon Yeshua, and you believe in your heart that Eloah raised Him from the dead, you will have Life.

10 For the heart that believes in Him is made righteousness, and the mouth that confesses Him has Life.

11 For the Scripture has said, that anyone **who believes in Him will not be humiliated.**<sup>1512</sup>

12 And in this it does not discriminate, either against Jews or against Aramaeans: for YHWH of all of them is one, who is rich with all who call on Him.

13 **For all who will call on the Name of YHWH have Life.**<sup>1513</sup>

14 How, then will those who have no trust call on Him? Or how will they have trust toward Him whom they have not heard? Or how will they hear without a proclaimer?

15 Or how will they proclaim except they be sent? As it is written, **How beautiful are the feet of the messengers of shalom, and of the messengers of good.**<sup>1514</sup>

16 But not all of them have obeyed the good news of the Good News.<sup>1515</sup> For Yesh'a'Yahu said, My Adon, **who has believed our voice?**<sup>1516</sup>

<sup>1507</sup> Isaiah 8:14 see also Psalm 118:22 and Isaiah 28:16

<sup>1508</sup> Isaiah 28:16 see also Psalm 118:22 and Isaiah 8:14

<sup>1509</sup> Aramaic: סכח

<sup>1510</sup> Lev. 18:5

<sup>1511</sup> Deut. 30:11-14

<sup>1512</sup> Isaiah 28:16

<sup>1513</sup> Joel 3:5 (2:32)

<sup>1514</sup> Isaiah 52:7

<sup>1515</sup> לַסְבְּרָתָא דְאַוּגְגְלִיּוֹן

<sup>1516</sup> Isaiah 53:1

17 Therefore trust, is by the hearing of the ear, and the hearing of the ear by the word of Eloah.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? And behold, **their voice has gone out into all the earth, and their words into the ends of the world.**<sup>1517</sup>

19 But I say, Did not Yisra'el know? First Moshe thus said, **I will make you jealous, by a people that is not a people, and by a people that is disobedient, I will anger you.**<sup>1518</sup>

20 And Yesha'yahu was bold and said, **I was seen by those who did not seek Me, and I was found by those who did not ask for Me.**<sup>1519</sup>

21 But to Yisra'el he said, **I have stretched out my hands all day toward a people who are rebellious and disobedient.**<sup>1520</sup>

## CHAPTER 11

1 But I say, has Eloah rejected His people? Absolutely not! For I also am from Yisra'el. I am from the **seed of Avraham**,<sup>1521</sup> from the tribe of Binyamin.

2 **Eloah has not rejected His people,**<sup>1522</sup> who from before were known by Him. Also, do you not know what He said in the writing about Eliyahu, when He was complaining to Eloah concerning Yisra'el? And He said,

3 My Adon, **they have killed your prophets, and have pulled down your altars, and I am left alone, and they seek my nefesh.**<sup>1523</sup>

4 And it was said to him by revelation, Behold, **I have reserved to My nefesh seven thousand men who have not kneeled upon their knees, and have not worshipped Ba'al.**<sup>1524</sup>

5 Thus also in this time a remnant remains, by the choice of favor.

6 Now if by favor, it is not from works, unless favor is not favor. And if by works, it is not from favor, unless work is not work.

7 What therefore? Yisra'el did not find that which it was seeking, but the chosen found it: and the rest of them were blinded in their heart.

8 Thus it is written: **Eloah gave them a blinding spirit, and eyes that they might not examine, and ears that they might not hear, until this very day.**<sup>1525</sup>

9 And David again said, **Let their table be a snare before them, and their reward a stumbling stone.**

10 **Let their eyes be darkened that they not see, and their back always be bowed.**<sup>1526</sup>

11 Now I say, Have they stumbled so as to fall? Absolutely not! But in their stumbling, life has come to the Goyim; for **their jealousy.**<sup>1527</sup>

<sup>1517</sup> Psalm 19:5 (4)

<sup>1518</sup> Deut. 32:21

<sup>1519</sup> Isaiah 65:1

<sup>1520</sup> Isaiah 65:2

<sup>1521</sup> 2Chron. 20:7; Psalms 105:6

<sup>1522</sup> 1Sam. 12:22; Psalm 94:14 see also Jer. 31:35-36

<sup>1523</sup> 1Kn. 19:10, 14

<sup>1524</sup> 1Kn. 19:18

<sup>1525</sup> Deut. 29:4; Isaiah 29:10

<sup>1526</sup> Psalm 69:23-24 (22-23) see also Isaiah

<sup>1527</sup> Deut. 32:21

Romans 11:12

12 And if their stumbling became riches for the world, and their loss, riches to the Goyim: how much more therefore, their fullness?

13 But I speak to you Goyim--I, who am the emissary of the Goyim. I am glorifying my service,

14 That perhaps I might **provoke** my kinsmen to **jealousy**,<sup>1528</sup> and give life [to] some of them.

15 For if their reprobation was reconciliation to the world, how much more therefore, their return, but life that is from among the dead?

16 And if the first is Set-Apart, the lump of dough is also: and if the root is Set-Apart, the branches [are] also.

17 And if some branches were broken off, and you who are a wild olive [tree], were grafted into their place and became partakers of the root and of the oil of the olive [tree],

18 Do not boast against the [natural] branches. But if you boast, you are not bearing the root, but the root bears you!

19 And perhaps you should say of the branches that were broken off, I will be grafted in their place.

20 These [matters] are beautiful. They were broken off because they did not have trust, but you stand, by trust. Do not be exalted in your mind, but fear:

21 For if Eloah did not spare the natural branches, perhaps He will also not spare you.

22 See then the gentleness and the harshness of Eloah: upon those who fell, harshness, but upon you, gentleness, if, you remain in the gentleness. And if not, you will also be broken off.

23 And those, if they do not remain in their lack of trust, also will be grafted in: for Eloah is able to graft them in again.

24 For if you, who are from the olive [tree] that was wild by your nature, were cut off and were grafted--contrary to your nature--into the good olive [tree], how much more then, those, if they be grafted in their natural olive [tree]?

25 For I want you to know this mystery, my brothers, so that you will not be wise in the thought of your nefesh: that blindness of the heart, in part, has happened to Yisra'el until the **fullness**<sup>1529</sup> **of the Goyim**<sup>1530</sup> should come,

26 And then all Yisra'el will have Life. Thus it is written, **From Tziyon a Deliverer will come, and turn iniquity from Ya'akov.**

27 **And then they will have the covenant that is from Me, when I forgive them their sins.**<sup>1531</sup>

28 Now in the Good News, they are enemies for your sakes, and in the election, they are beloved because of the fathers:

29 For Eloah does not repent, in His gift and in His calling.

30 For as you were also disobedient to Eloah from before, and now have obtained mercy because of their disobedience,

31 Thus also those are disobedient now, to the mercy that is upon you, that mercy may also be upon them.

32 For Eloah has confined every man in disobedience, that upon all men He might have mercy.

---

<sup>1528</sup> Deut. 32:21

<sup>1529</sup> Aramaic: מוֹלֵא

<sup>1530</sup> or "a multitude of nations" Gen. 48:19

<sup>1531</sup> Isaiah 59:20-21; 27:9

33 O the depth of the riches, and wisdom, and knowledge, of Eloah: for no one has explored His judgments, and His ways are untrackable.

34 For **who knows the mind of YHWH: or who is a counsellor to Him?**<sup>1532</sup>

35 And **who first gives to Him, and then receives from Him?**<sup>1533</sup>

36 Because all [is] from Him, and all [is] by Him, and all [is] by His hand: to whom [be] our praises and our blessings forever and ever. Amen.

## CHAPTER 12

1 Now I urge you, my brothers, by the mercies of Eloah, to present your bodies a living, and Set-Apart, and acceptable, sacrifice to Eloah; in reasonable service.

2 And do not imitate this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your minds: and distinguish what is the good, and acceptable, and complete, will of Eloah.

3 Now I say by the favor that was given to me for all of you, You should not think outside of what is right to think: but every man should think soberly, according to trust, in the measure Eloah has distributed to him.

4 For as in one body we have many members, and all members do not have one function,

5 So also we who are many, are one body in the Messiah, and each one of us are members of one another.

6 But we have various gifts, according to the favor that is given to us. There is that which is of prophecy, according to the measure of one's trust:

7 And there is that which is of serving, one has in his serving, and there is that which is of a teacher in his teaching.

8 And there is that which is of a comforter in his comforting, and of one who gives with simplicity, and of one who presides with diligence, and of one who is merciful, with cheerfulness.

9 And let not your love be deceitful, but hate evil and cleave to good.

10 Be compassionate to your brothers and love one another; prefer one another in honor.

11 Be diligent, and not lazy; be fervent in spirit: labor for your Adon.

12 Rejoice in your hope, endure your afflictions; be steadfast in prayer.

13 Communicate to the necessity of the Set-Apart-Ones; be compassionate [to] strangers.

14 Bless your persecutors: bless, and do not curse.

15 Rejoice with those who rejoice, and weep with those weeping.

16 And whatever you think concerning your nefesh, also think about your brothers: and do not think with a proud mind, but associate with those who are meek. And do not be wise in the thoughts of your nefesh.

17 And do not recompense a man, evil for evil, but be diligent to do good before all sons of men.

18 And if it is possible, according to what is in you, have shalom with every man.

19 And do not avenge your nefeshot, my beloved, but give no place to anger: for it is written, **If you will not seek judgment**<sup>1534</sup> for your nefesh, **I will perform your judgment,** says Eloah.<sup>1535</sup>

<sup>1532</sup> Isaiah 40:1; Wisdom 9:13

<sup>1533</sup> Job 41:33

<sup>1534</sup> Lev. 19:18; Prov. 20:22; 24:29

<sup>1535</sup> Deut. 32:35 see also Psalm 94:1; Prov. 20:22

Romans 12:20

20 And: **If your enemy is hungry, feed him, and if he is thirsty, give him drink. And if you do these to him, you will heap coals of fire upon his head.**<sup>1536</sup>

21 Do not let evil overcome you, but overcome evil with good.

## CHAPTER 13

1 Every nefesh should be subject to the authorities of greatness: for there is no authority that is not from Eloah, and these authorities that exist were ordained from Eloah.

2 Therefore, he who stands against an authority, stands against a commandment of Eloah: and those who stand against them will receive judgment.

3 For judges are not a fear for good works, but for evil. Do you want therefore not to be afraid of an authority? Do good, and you will have praise from him.

4 For he is a servant of Eloah, but to you for good. And if you do evil, fear: for he is not girded with the sword in vain. For he is a servant of Eloah and an avenger of wrath to those who do evil.

5 And because of this, it is necessary for us to be subject: not only because of wrath, but also because of our conscience.

6 Because of this, you also give tribute money, for they are the servants of Eloah, who for these very things are established.

7 Recompense therefore to all men as is owed to him: to whom tribute money [is due], tribute money, and to whom tax [is due], tax, and to whom fear [is due], fear, and to whom honor [is due], honor.

8 And do not owe a man a thing, but to love one another:<sup>1537</sup> for he who **loves his neighbor**<sup>1538</sup> has fulfilled the Torah.

9 For this [is] even also that which is said, **Do not commit adultery, and do not kill, and do not steal, and do not covet:**<sup>1539</sup> and if there is another commandment, it is fulfilled in this saying, **Love your neighbor as yourself.**<sup>1540</sup>

10 Love does not do evil to his neighbor, because love is the fulfillment of the Torah.

11 And also know this ... that it is the time and the hour, that we should henceforth be awakened from our sleep. For now our Life has come more near to us, than when we believed.

12 Henceforth, the night is passed, and the day is near: thus, let us lay aside from us the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light.

13 And let us walk in a manner as in the day: not in reveling, nor in drunkenness, nor in a defiled bed, nor in envy and in strife.

14 But put on our Adon Yeshua, the Messiah, and have no care for the covetousness of your flesh.

---

<sup>1536</sup> Prov. 25:21-22

<sup>1537</sup> There is a wordplay in the Aramaic between "owe" חָבַב and "love" חָבַב .

<sup>1538</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>1539</sup> Exodus 20:13-14 (13-17); Deut. 5:17-18

<sup>1540</sup> Lev. 19:18

## CHAPTER 14

- 1 Now to him who is weak in trust, give a hand, and have no doubt in your reasoning.
- 2 For there is one who has trust that he may eat everything, but he who is weak<sup>1541</sup> eats vegetarian.<sup>1542</sup>
- 3 Now that one who eats, should not treat with contempt that one who does not eat, and that one who does not eat, should not judge that one who eats, for Eloah has received him.
- 4 Who are you, that you judge a servant who is not your own, who, if he stands, stands before his Adon, and if he falls, falls before his Adon? But he will indeed stand, for it will be by the hands of his Adon that he will be established.
- 5 There is one who judges a day from a day, and there is one who judges all days: but let each man be assured in the thoughts of his nefesh.
- 6 He who is mindful of a day, is mindful [of it] before his Adon: and everyone who is not mindful of a day, is not mindful [of it] before his Adon. And whoever eats, eats before his Adon and thanks Eloah: and he who does not eat, does not eat before his Adon and thanks Eloah.
- 7 For there is not a man from us, who lives to his nefesh, and there is not a man who dies to his nefesh,
- 8 Because if we live, we live to our Adon, and if we die, we die to our Adon. And whether we live therefore or whether we die, we belong to our Adon.
- 9 Because of this also, the Messiah died, and is alive, and is raised: that He might be YHWH to the dead and to the living.
- 10 Now why do you judge your brother? Or why also do you treat your brother with contempt? For all of us will stand before the bema of the Messiah.<sup>1543</sup>
- 11 As it is written,<sup>1544</sup> **I live, says YHWH. Every knee will bow to Me, and every tongue will confess Me.**
- 12 Therefore every man from us, will give an account for his nefesh to Eloah.
- 13 Therefore let us not judge one another, but rather determine this: that you will not place a stumbling stone before your brother.
- 14 For I know, and am persuaded by YHWH Yeshua, that there is not a thing that is defiled from itself. But to him who thinks concerning a thing that it is unclean, to him alone it is unclean.
- 15 And if because of food you grieve your brother, you are not walking in love; by your food do not destroy him, for whose sake the Messiah died.
- 16 And let not our good be blasphemed:
- 17 For the Kingdom of Eloah is not food and drink, but righteousness, and shalom, and joy, in the Ruach HaKodesh.
- 18 For he who serves the Messiah in these [things], pleases Eloah, and is approved before sons of men.
- 19 Now let us follow after shalom, and after edification, one with another.
- 20 And let us not depart from the works of Eloah because of food, for everything is pure: yet it is wrong for a son of man who, in stumbling, eats.

---

<sup>1541</sup> Or "sickly"

<sup>1542</sup> Literally "vegetables"

<sup>1543</sup> Gen. 18:25; Joel 3:12

<sup>1544</sup> Is. 45:23

Romans 14:21

21 It is good that we not eat flesh, nor drink neither wine, nor anything by which our brother stumbles.

22 You, who have trust, keep it in your nefesh before Eloah. Blessed is he who does not judge his nefesh in a thing that he distinguishes.

23 For he who doubts and eats is condemned, because it is not in trust: for everything that is not from trust, is sin.

## CHAPTER 15

1 We then, the strong, ought to bear the infirmity of the weak,<sup>1545</sup> and not to please ourselves:

2 But a man from us, should please his neighbor in good [things] as to edification,

3 Because that also the Messiah pleased not His nefesh. But as it is written, **The reviling of your revilers has fallen upon Me.**<sup>1546</sup>

4 For everything that was written from before, was written for our instruction: that by the patience, and by the comfort of the Scriptures, we might have hope.

5 Now the Eloah of patience and of comfort, grant you to think in harmony with one another, by Yeshua the Messiah:

6 That with one mind, and with one mouth, you might praise Eloah, the Father of our Adon Yeshua, the Messiah.

7 Because of this, receive and bear up one another, as also the Messiah received you to the glory of Eloah.

8 Now I say, that Yeshua the Messiah served the Circumcision on behalf of the Truth of Eloah: that He might confirm the promise of the fathers,

9 And [that] the Goyim might glorify Eloah, for the mercy which came to them. As it is written, **I will confess you among the Goyim and I will sing to Your Name.**<sup>1547</sup>

10 And again He said, **Rejoice, Goyim, with His people.**<sup>1548</sup>

11 And again He said, **Praise YHWH, all you Goyim; praise Him, all the nations.**<sup>1549</sup>

12 And again Yesha'yahu said, **There will be a root to Jesse, and He who will rise will be a ruler to the Goyim, and upon Him the Goyim will hope.**<sup>1550</sup>

13 Now the Eloah of hope, fill you [with] all joy and shalom in trust, that you may abound in His hope, by the power of the Ruach HaKodesh.

14 But I am persuaded also concerning you, my brothers, that you are also full of goodness, and are made perfect with all knowledge, and are able also to teach others.

15 I have written somewhat boldly to you, my brothers, that I might remind you, by the favor that was given to me from Eloah:

16 That I should be a servant to Yeshua, the Messiah among the Goyim, and labor in the Good News of Eloah, so that the offering of the Goyim, might be acceptable and sanctified in the Ruach HaKodesh.

17 Therefore, I have boasting in Yeshua, the Messiah before Eloah.

---

<sup>1545</sup> or "sickly"

<sup>1546</sup> Psalm 69:10 (9)

<sup>1547</sup> 2Sam. 22:50; Psalm 18:50 (49)

<sup>1548</sup> Deut. 32:43

<sup>1549</sup> Psalm 117:1

<sup>1550</sup> Isaiah 11:10

- 18 For I do not presume to speak of a thing, that the Messiah has not accomplished by my hands for the obedience of the Goyim, in word and in deed,
- 19 By the power of signs and of wonders, and by the power of the Spirit of Eloah, how that from Yerushalayim I have traveled all the way to Illyricum, and I have fulfilled the Good News of the Messiah,
- 20 While careful not to proclaim where the Name of the Messiah was called, lest I build upon a strange foundation.
- 21 But as it is written, **Those who were not told about Him will see Him, and those who have not heard will be persuaded.**<sup>1551</sup>
- 22 Because of this, I have been prevented many times from coming to you.
- 23 But now because I have no place in these regions, and I have desired for many years before to come to you,
- 24 When I go to Spain, I hope to come and see you, and [that] you will accompany me there, after I have been refreshed in part by the sight of you.
- 25 But now I am going to Yerushalayim, that I might serve the Set-Apart-Ones.
- 26 For those who are in Macedonia and in Achaia, desired to partake in sharing with the poor Set-Apart-Ones, that are in Yerushalayim.
- 27 They desired [this] because they are also indebted to them: for if the Goyim have been partakers with them in the Spirit, they are indebted that also they should serve them in the flesh.
- 28 When therefore I have finished this, and have finished [giving] to them this fruit, I will cross over toward you [on my way] to Spain.
- 29 And I know that when I come to you, I will come in the fullness of the blessing of the Good News of the Messiah.
- 30 Now I urge you, my brothers, by our Adon Yeshua, the Messiah and by the love of the Spirit, that you labor with me, in prayer for me to Eloah.
- 31 That I may be delivered from those who are not persuaded who are in Judea, and that the service that I carry to the Set-Apart-Ones that are in Yerushalayim will be received well.
- 32 And, [that] I might come to you with joy, by the will of Eloah, and be refreshed with you.
- 33 Now the Eloah of shalom be with all of you. Amen.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1 Now I commend to you, Phoebe, our sister, who is a servant of the assembly of Cenchrea:
- 2 That you receive her in our Adon, as is just for Set-Apart-Ones, and you should assist her in whatever she asks of you, because she has been an assistant, both to many [and] also to me.
- 3 Bid shalom to Priscilla and Aquila, who are laborers with me in Yeshua the Messiah,
- 4 Because these same ones gave their necks for my nefesh. I am not only thankful for them, but also all the assemblies of the Goyim.
- 5 Bid shalom to the assembly that is in their house; bid shalom to my beloved Epænetus, who was the first of Achaia in the Messiah.

<sup>1551</sup> Isaiah 52:15

Romans 16:6

- 6 Bid shalom to Miriam who has toiled much among you.  
7 Bid shalom to Andronicus and Yunia, my brothers who were captives with me, and are known by the emissaries, and were in the Messiah before me.  
8 Bid shalom to Amplias, my beloved in our Adon.  
9 Bid shalom to Urbane, a laborer who is with us in the Messiah, and my beloved Stachys.  
10 Bid shalom to Apelles, chosen in our Adon; bid shalom to the household of Aristobulus.  
11 Bid shalom to Herodion, my kinsman; bid shalom to the members of the household of Narcissus, who are in our Adon.  
12 Bid shalom to Tryphena and Tryphosa, who toil in our Adon; bid shalom to my beloved Persis, who toiled much in our Adon.  
13 Bid shalom to Rufus, chosen in our Adon, and his own mother, and mine.  
14 Bid shalom to Asyncritus, and Phlegon, and Herman, and Patrobas, and Hermes, and the brothers who are with them.  
15 Bid shalom to Philologus and Yulia, and Nereus and his sister, and Olympas and all the Set-Apart-Ones who are with them.  
16 Bid shalom to one another with a Set-Apart kiss. All the assemblies of the Messiah bid shalom to you.  
17 Now I entreat you, my brothers, that you beware of those who cause divisions and scandals, outside of the teaching that you have learned; that you keep away from them.  
18 For those who are so, do not serve our Adon Yeshua, the Messiah, but their belly. And with sweet words and blessings, they turn away the hearts of the simple.  
19 But your obedience is known to every man; I rejoice therefore in you, and want you to be wise to good, and innocent to evil.  
20 And the Eloah of shalom will soon crush HaSatan under your feet.<sup>1552</sup> The favor of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah be with you.  
21 Timothy, my fellow-laborer, bids shalom to you, and Lucius, and Yason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen.  
22 I, Tertius, who wrote the letter, bid shalom to you in our Adon.  
23 Gaius, my host, and [a host] of all the assembly, bids shalom to you. Erastus, the steward of the city, and Quartus, a brother, bid shalom to you.  
24 Now to Eloah--who is able to establish you in my Good News that is proclaimed concerning Yeshua the Messiah, by the revelation of the mystery, that was hidden from the times of the age,  
25 But has been revealed in this time through the writings of the prophets, and by the commandment of the eternal Eloah, is made known to all the Goyim for the obedience of the Trust,  
26 Who alone is wise--[be] glory, by the hand of Yeshua the Messiah forever and ever. Amen.  
27 The favor of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah [be] with all of you. Amen.

---

<sup>1552</sup> Gen. 3:15

# 1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians א קורנתים

## (The First Letter from Paul to the Corinthians)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Paul, a called [one], and an Emissary by Yeshua the Messiah, by the will of Eloah, and Sosthenes, a brother,
- 2 To the assembly of Eloah that is in Corinth, called [ones] and Set-Apart-Ones, who are Set-Apart by Yeshua the Messiah, unto all who call [on] the Name of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah in every place, [both] theirs and ours:
- 3 Favor be with you, and shalom from Eloah our Father, and from our Adon Yeshua, the Messiah.
- 4 I give thanks to my Eloah at all times on behalf of you, concerning the favor of Eloah that was given to you in Yeshua the Messiah:
- 5 That in everything, you may grow rich in Him; in every word and in all knowledge,
- 6 According as the witness of the Messiah was established in you,
- 7 So that you do not lack in any one of His gifts, but you are waiting for the appearance of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah,
- 8 Who will establish you unto the end, that you might be without blame, in the day of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.
- 9 Eloah is faithful; by His hand you were called to the fellowship of His Son, Yeshua the Messiah, our Adon.
- 10 Now I urge you, my brothers, in the Name of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, that you have one word to all, and [that] there be no factions among you: but [that] you be wholehearted, in one purpose and in one mind.
- 11 For they sent to me concerning you, my brothers, from the house of Chloe, that there are disputes among you.
- 12 Now I say this because one of you says, I am Paul, and another says, I am of Apollos, and another says, I am of Kefa, and another says, I am of the Messiah.
- 13 Why? Is the Messiah divided? Or was Paul crucified for your sake? Or were you immersed in the name of Paul?
- 14 I thank Eloah that I did not immerse any of you, but Crispus and Gaius:
- 15 That not a man should say that I immersed in my name.
- 16 And I also immersed the house of Stephanas, but besides [them], I do not know if I immersed any other man:
- 17 For the Messiah did not send me to immerse, but to proclaim; not with wisdom of words, lest the gallows of the Messiah should be made void.
- 18 For the word of the gallows is foolishness to the perishing, but to us who are living, it is the power of Eloah.
- 19 For it is written, **I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and I will take away the understanding of the intelligent.**<sup>1553</sup>

---

<sup>1553</sup> Isaiah 29:14

I Corinthians 1:20

20 Where is the wise? Or where is the scribe? Or where is the commentator<sup>1554</sup> of this world? Behold, has not Eloah made foolish, the wisdom of this world?

21 For in the wisdom of Eloah, because the world by wisdom knew not Eloah, Eloah decided that by the foolishness of proclaiming, He would give Life to those who believe:

22 Because the Jews ask for signs, and the Aramaeans seek wisdom,

23 But we proclaim the Messiah crucified; a stumblingblock, to the Jews, and to the Aramaeans, foolishness.

24 But to those who are called, Jews and Aramaeans, the Messiah is the power of Eloah and the wisdom of Eloah:

25 Because the foolishness of Eloah is wiser than sons of men, and the weakness of Eloah is stronger than sons of men.

26 Now consider also your calling, my brothers: that not many among you, are wise in the flesh, and not many among you, [are] mighty, and not many among you, are sons of noble birth.

27 But Eloah chose the foolish [ones] of the world, to shame the wise, and He chose the weak [ones] of the world, to shame the strong,

28 And He chose those in the world whose birth was humble, and the despised, and those who are nothing, to make of none effect those who are [something]:

29 That no flesh, should boast before Him.

30 But you also are of Him in Yeshua the Messiah, who has become to us Wisdom from Eloah, and righteousness,<sup>1555</sup> and sanctification,<sup>1556</sup> and salvation:<sup>1557</sup>

31 As it is written, **He who boasts, let him boast in YHWH.**<sup>1558</sup>

## CHAPTER 2

1 My brothers, when I came to you, I declared to you the mystery of Eloah; not with great words or with wisdom.

2 And I did not judge my nefesh among you, as though I knew a thing, except Yeshua the Messiah, and also His being crucified.

3 And I was with you in much fear and in trembling.

4 And my words and my proclaiming was not by persuasion of words of wisdom, but by demonstration of the Spirit and of power:

5 That your trust would not be by the wisdom of the sons of men, but by the power of Eloah.

6 Now we speak wisdom among the mature; not the wisdom of this world, nor of the authorities of this world who come to naught:

7 But we speak the wisdom of Eloah in a mystery that was hidden, and [that] Eloah had before separated, from before the ages; for our glory,

8 That not one, of the authorities of this world knew: for if they had known it, they would not have crucified the **Adon of glory.**<sup>1559</sup>

---

<sup>1554</sup> Aramaic: "Darusha" from the same root as "drash" and "midrash"

<sup>1555</sup> Jer. 23:5

<sup>1556</sup> Exodus 31:13

<sup>1557</sup> Isaiah 43:3, 11, 25; 45:21; Psalm 106:21; Hosea 13:4

<sup>1558</sup> Jer. 9:23 (24)

<sup>1559</sup> Psalm 24:10; 29:3 see also Isaiah 42:8

9 But as it is written, **The eye has not seen, and the ear has not heard, and into the heart of a son of man has not entered ... that which Eloah has prepared for those who love Him.**<sup>1560</sup>

10 But Eloah has revealed [it] to us by His Spirit, for the Spirit searches into everything, even the deep things of Eloah.

11 For who is the Son of Man who knows what is in a son of man except the Spirit of the Son of Man that [is] in him? So also, that which is in Eloah no man knows, except the Spirit of Eloah.

12 Now we have not received the spirit of the world, but the Spirit that is from Eloah, so that we might know the gifts that were given to us from Eloah,

13 Which also we speak, not in the teaching of words of the wisdom of sons of men, but in the teaching of the Spirit, and to spiritual men we compare spiritual things.

14 For the son of man who is in the nefesh, does not receive spiritual things, for they are foolishness to him, and he is not able to know that which is judged spiritually.

15 Now the spiritual man judges all things, and is not judged from man.

**16 For who knows the mind of YHWH that he might instruct Him? But we have the mind of the Messiah.**<sup>1561</sup>

### CHAPTER 3

1 My brothers, I was not able to speak with you as with spiritual men, but as with carnal, and as to babes in the Messiah.

2 I gave you milk to drink, and I did not give you food: for you were not yet able, but not even now are you able,

3 For you are yet in the flesh. For where there is among you envy, and contention, and factions: are you not carnal, and walking in the flesh?

4 For when each man of you says, I am of Paul, and another says, I am of Apollos: are you not carnal?

5 For who is Paul, or who is Apollos, but the servants by whose hands you have trust, and each, as YHWH gave to him.

6 I planted, and Apollos watered: but Eloah, gave increase!

7 Therefore he who plants is nothing, nor he who waters: but Eloah who gives increase!

8 But he who plants and he who waters are one: and a man receives his reward according to his labor.

9 For we labor with Eloah: and you are the work of Eloah, and the building of Eloah.

10 And according to the favor of Eloah that was given to me, I laid the foundation as a wise master builder: but another builds upon it. Now every man should consider how he would build upon it.

11 For no man is able to lay another foundation other than this that is laid, which is Yeshua the Messiah.

12 Now indeed, if any man builds upon this foundation gold, or silver, or precious stones, or pieces of wood, or grass, or stubble,

13 The work of every man is revealed: for that day reveals it, because it is revealed by fire. And the fire will distinguish the work of every man, what manner it is.

<sup>1560</sup> Isaiah 52:15; 64:3 (4)

<sup>1561</sup> Isaiah 40:13; Wisdom 9:13

I Corinthians 3:14

- 14 And he who builds; whose work endures, will receive his reward.  
15 And he whose work burns will suffer loss. Now he will escape, but in like manner as from fire.  
16 Do you not know that you, are the Temple of Eloah, and [that] the Spirit of Eloah dwells in you?  
17 And he who destroys the Temple of Eloah, Eloah will destroy: for the Temple of Eloah is Set-Apart, which you are.  
18 No one should deceive his nefesh: he among you who thinks that he is wise in this world, let him become foolish, that he might become wise.  
19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with Eloah: for it is written, **He catches the wise in their craftiness.**<sup>1562</sup>  
20 And again, **YHWH knows the reasoning's of the wise; that they are vain.**<sup>1563</sup>  
21 Because of this, let no man boast in sons of men, for everything is yours:  
22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Kefa, or the world; whether life or death, whether present [things] or future, everything is yours:  
23 And you are of the Messiah, and the Messiah [is] of Eloah.

CHAPTER 4

- 1 Thus, let us, be regarded by you, as servants of the Messiah, and stewards of the mysteries of Eloah.  
2 Now then, it is required in stewards, that a man be found to be faithful.  
3 Now this [is] a little matter to me, that I be judged by you, or by any son of man, since I do not even, judge my nefesh.  
4 For I am guilty of nothing in my nefesh, but I am not justified by this: for YHWH is my Judge.  
5 Because of this, do not judge before the time, until YHWH should come--who will bring to light the hidden [things] of darkness, and reveal the reasoning of the hearts--and then there will be praise to each man from Eloah.  
6 Now these [things], my brothers, I have declared concerning my own person, and [that] of Apollos: that by us, you might learn not to think beyond what is written, and [that] a man should not be exalted above his neighbors, because of a man.  
7 For who has examined you? Or what do you have, that you did not receive? And if you received, why are you boasting as one who did not receive?  
8 For some time, you have been satisfied, and grown rich: and without us you have reigned. Oh that you had reigned so that we might also reign with you.  
9 For I think that Eloah has placed the emissaries last, as though for death: since we have become a spectacle to the world, and to angels, and to sons of men.  
10 We are fools for the sake of the Messiah, but you are wise in the Messiah. We are weak and you are strong; you are glorified and we are despised.  
11 Until this hour, we are hungry and thirsty, and are naked and are mistreated, and we have no stable dwelling:  
12 And we labor while working with our hands. They despise us and we bless: they persecute us and we endure.

---

<sup>1562</sup> Job 5:13

<sup>1563</sup> Psalm 94:11

13 They revile us and we entreat them; we have become as the filth of the world, and the refuse of all men until now.

14 I do not write these [things] to shame you: but as beloved sons, I admonish you.

15 Even if you have a myriad of instructors in the Messiah; surely not many fathers: for in Yeshua the Messiah, I have begotten you, by proclaiming.

16 Therefore I entreat you, that you be like me.

17 Because of this, I sent you Timothy who is my beloved son, and faithful in YHWH: that he might remind you of my ways that are in the Messiah, according to that which I teach in all the assemblies.

18 But men from you are puffed up, as though I am not coming to you:

19 But if YHWH wills, I will come quickly to you, and I will know not the words of them who exalt their nefeshot, but their power.

20 For the Kingdom of Eloah is not in word, but in power.

21 What do you desire? Should I come to you with a rod, or in love, and with a humble spirit?

## CHAPTER 5

1 In short, sexual immorality has been reported among you, and this sexual immorality [is] such as [is] not even named, among the heathen; to the end that a son would take the wife of his father.

2 And you are puffed up. And you did not rather sit in grief, that he might be expelled from among you, he who did this deed!

3 For while I am distant from you in body, yet I am near to you in spirit. I have already, as though present, judged him who is doing this:

4 That all of you should be gathered in the Name of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, and I with you; in spirit with the power of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah,

5 And should deliver this one to HaSatan for the destruction of his body: for spiritually he will live, in the day of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.

6 Your boasting is not proper: do you not know that a little leaven, leavens the whole lump?

7 Purge from you the old leaven: that you might be a new lump as you are unleavened. For our Pesach is the Messiah, who was slain instead of us.

8 Because of this, let us celebrate the feast: not with old leaven of wickedness and of bitterness, but with the leaven of purity and of Set-Apartness.

9 I wrote to you in the letter, that you should not associate with the sexually immoral.

10 Now I was not speaking concerning the sexually immoral who are in this world, or concerning fraudulent [ones], or concerning extortioners, or concerning idol worshippers: otherwise you would be required indeed to leave the world.

11 But this [is] what I wrote to you: that if there is one called a brother, and he is sexually immoral, or a fraudulent [one], or an idol worshipper, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner: you should not associate with one who is thus, not even to eat bread.

12 For what [is it] to me, to judge ones outside? You judge those who are within,

13 But Eloah judges the ones outside; **you remove the wicked one from among you.**<sup>1564</sup>

<sup>1564</sup> Deut. 13:6; 17:7, 12; 19:19; 21:21; 22:21, 24; 24:7

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 Does a man from you, dare, when he has a complaint with his brother, to go to trial before the unrighteous, and not before the Set-Apart-Ones?
- 2 Or do you not know that the Set-Apart-Ones will judge the world? And if the world is being judged by you, are you not worthy to judge small judgments?
- 3 Do you not know that you will judge angels; how much more, these [things] that are of this world?
- 4 And, if you have a complaint concerning a worldly matter, you cause those who are despicable in the assembly to sit in judgment for you.
- 5 Now I say [this] for a reproach to you. So, do you not have even one wise man, that is able to cause agreement between a brother and his brother?
- 6 But a brother is judged with his brother, and moreover, before those who do not believe.
- 7 Now therefore, you have condemned yourselves, because you have a complaint with one another. For why not be taken advantage of: and why not be defrauded?
- 8 But you take advantage of and defraud even your brothers.
- 9 Or do you not know, that the unrighteous will not inherit the Kingdom of Eloah? Do not err; neither the sexually immoral, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor corrupt [ones], nor [men] that **lie with a male**.<sup>1565</sup>
- 10 Nor fraudulent [ones], nor thieves, nor drunkards, nor insolent persons, nor extortioners--these are not inheriting the Kingdom of Eloah.
- 11 And these [things], were in each man from you: but you are washed, and you are sanctified, and you are made righteous, in the Name of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, and by the Spirit of our Eloah.
- 12 Everything is empowered to me, but everything is not profitable to me. Everything is empowered to me, but no man will have power over me.
- 13 Food is for the belly and the belly is for food, but Eloah brings both to naught. Now the body is not for sexual immorality, but for our Adon, and our Adon for the body.
- 14 Now Eloah raised even our Adon and, raises us by His power.
- 15 Do you not know that your bodies are members of the Messiah? Should one take a member of the Messiah [and] make it a member of a whore? Absolutely not!
- 16 Or do you not know that he who joins to a whore is one body? For it is said, **These two, will be one flesh**.<sup>1566</sup>
- 17 But he who joins to our Adon, is one spirit with Him.
- 18 Flee from fornication. Every sin that a man might do is outside of his body, but he who commits sexual immorality, sins in, his body.
- 19 Or do you not know that your body is the Temple of the Ruach HaKodesh that dwells in you, which you received from Eloah, and [that] you are not of your nefesh?
- 20 For you are bought with a price.... Therefore, glorify Eloah in your body, and in your spirit, which are of Eloah.

---

<sup>1565</sup> Lev. 18:22; 20:13

<sup>1566</sup> Gen. 2:24

CHAPTER 7

- 1 Now concerning those [things] that you wrote to me: It is good for a man that he does not touch a woman.
- 2 But because of sexual immorality, a man should have his [own] wife, and a woman should have her [own] husband.
- 3 A husband should repay to his wife the love that is owed; thus also the wife to her husband.
- 4 The wife has no authority over her body, but her husband; thus also the man has no authority over his body, but his wife.
- 5 Therefore do not deprive<sup>1567</sup> one another, except when both of you consent at a time, that you be devoted to fasting and to prayer. Then return again to the same arrangement, lest HaSatan tempt you because of the desire of your body.
- 6 But this I say as though to weak, not from a commandment,
- 7 For I desire that all sons of men be like me in purity. But every man is given a gift from Eloah, some thus and some thus.
- 8 But I speak to those who do not have wives, and, to widows: that it is profitable to them if they remain like me.
- 9 But if they are not enduring, let them marry: for it is more profitable to take a wife than to burn in desire.
- 10 But to those who have wives I command, not I, but my Adon, that a wife should not separate from her husband.
- 11 And if she separate, let her remain without a man or let her be reconciled to her husband: and a man should not leave his wife.
- 12 But to the rest I say, I, not my Adon, if there is a brother who has a wife who is not a believer, and she wants to live with him: he should not leave her.
- 13 And a woman who has a husband that does not believe, yet wants to live with her, should not leave her husband.
- 14 For the husband who does not believe, is sanctified by the wife who believes, and the wife who does not believe is sanctified by the husband who believes. Otherwise, their children are impure, but now they are pure.
- 15 Now if one who does not believe separates, let him separate. A brother or sister is not bound in these; Eloah has called us to shalom.
- 16 For how do you know, wife, whether you may give life to your husband? Or you, husband, [how] do you know whether you may give life to your wife?
- 17 But each man, as YHWH has distributed to him: and [each] man as Eloah has called, thus let him walk. And also likewise I command to all the assemblies.
- 18 If a man was called while circumcised, he should not return to un-circumcision: and if he was called in un-circumcision, he should not be circumcised.
- 19 For circumcision is not anything, neither un-circumcision: but the observances of the commandments of Eloah.
- 20 Let every man remain, in the calling in which he was called.
- 21 If you were called [being] a servant, let it not concern you: but even if you can be freed, choose to work.

---

<sup>1567</sup> Aramaic: תגלזון "deprive". The Greek translator seems to have misread this either as תגלזון or as תגלזון either of which would be translated "defraud" as we read in the Greek.

I Corinthians 7:22

- 22 For he who was called in our Adon [being] a servant, is a freeman of Eloah. Likewise, he who was called a freeman, is a servant of the Messiah.
- 23 You were bought with a price; you should not become servants of sons of men.
- 24 Every man my brothers, should remain with Eloah, in that in which he was called.
- 25 Now concerning virginity, I do not have a commandment from Eloah, but I give counsel as a man who has obtained mercy from Eloah to become a faithful one,
- 26 And I think that this is good. Because of the urgency of time, [I think] that it is better for a son of man to be like this:
- 27 Are you bound with a wife? Do not seek a release. Are you released from a wife? Do not seek a wife.
- 28 And if you take a wife, you do not sin, and if an unmarried woman gets married, she does not sin: but those who are thus, will have trouble in the body, but I spare you.
- 29 And this I say, my brothers, that the time now is shortened, so that those who have wives, should be as though they have not:
- 30 And those who weep as not weeping, and those who rejoice as not rejoicing, and those who buy as not acquiring,
- 31 And those who are occupied with this world ... not outside of what is just, with regard to use, for the fashion of this world passes away.
- 32 Because of this, I desire that you be without anxiety: for he who does not have a wife is concerned with the one who is his Adon, how he might please his Adon.
- 33 And he who has a wife cares about the world; how he might please his wife.
- 34 Now there is indeed, a difference between a wife and an unmarried woman. She who is not married is concerned with her Adon, that she might be Set-Apart in her body and in her spirit. And she who has a husband, is concerned with worldly things--how she might please her husband.
- 35 Now I say this for your own advantage; I am not laying a snare for you: but that you might be faithful toward your Adon in a suitable manner, while not being concerned with the world.
- 36 But if a man thinks that he is mocked by his unmarried [daughter] who is past her time, and he has not given her to a man, and it is fitting that he give her: let him do as he desires. He does not sin, let her marry.
- 37 But he who has firmly decided in his mind and is not compelled [by] the matter, and [has] power over his will, and thus judges in his heart to keep his unmarried [daughter], he does well.
- 38 And he who therefore gives his unmarried [daughter] does well: and he who does not give his unmarried [daughter] does very well.
- 39 A wife, while her husband lives, is bound by Torah,<sup>1568</sup> but if her husband should sleep, she is free to be [married] to whomever she desires; only in our Adon.
- 40 But she is blessed if she should remain thus, according to my own mind: and I am also convinced, that the Spirit of Eloah is in me.

---

<sup>1568</sup> Deut. 24:1f

## CHAPTER 8

- 1 Now concerning the sacrifices of idols:<sup>1569</sup> we know that in us all, there is knowledge, and knowledge makes [one] proud, but love edifies.
- 2 Now if a man thinks that he knows a thing, he does not know a thing, yet as he ought to know it.
- 3 But if a man loves Eloah, this [one] is known by him.
- 4 Therefore, concerning the food of the sacrifices of idols: we know that no thing is an idol in the world, and that there is no other El except one.
- 5 For although there are those called gods, whether in heaven or on earth, as there are many gods and many lordships,
- 6 But to us ourselves, [there] is **one Eloah**--the Father, from whom [are] all [things], and by whom we are. And **one YHWH**,<sup>1570</sup> Yeshua the Messiah; by His hand [are] all [things], and by His hand we are also.
- 7 But not everyone has [this] knowledge, for there are men who in their conscience up to the present are defiled: that eat that which is sacrificed to idols, and [it is] because their conscience is weak.
- 8 Now food does not bring us near to Eloah: for if we eat, we do not abound, and if we do not eat, we do not lack.
- 9 But watch: lest this, your empowerment, should become a stumblingblock to the weak.
- 10 For if a man sees you, in whom there is knowledge; that you are sitting to eat [in] the house of idols: behold, [is] not his conscience, because he is weak, encouraged to eat that which is sacrificed?<sup>1571</sup>
- 11 And that one who is feeble, for whose account the Messiah died, will perish by your knowledge:
- 12 And if you are thus sinning against your brothers and you are wounding the conscience [of] the feeble ones, you sin against the Messiah.
- 13 Because of this, if food causes offense to my brother, I will not eat flesh forever: lest I should cause offense to my brother.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 Am I not a son of freedom, or am I not an emissary? Or have I not seen our Adon Yeshua the Messiah? Or are you not my work in my Adon?
- 2 And if I am not an emissary to others, yet I am to you: and you are the seal of my emissariship.
- 3 And my defense to those who judge me is this:
- 4 Is it not empowered to us to eat and to drink?
- 5 And is it not empowered to us to lead about with us a sister, a wife, as the rest of the emissaries, and as the brothers of our masters, and as Kefa?
- 6 Also, I only, and Bar Nabba ... have we not the power to not work?

---

<sup>1569</sup> Acts 15:20, 29

<sup>1570</sup> Deut. 6:4; Wisdom 13:3

<sup>1571</sup> 1Cor. 10:28

I Corinthians 9:7

7 Who is this, who labors in service by the expense of his nefesh? Or who is he who plants a vineyard and from his fruit does not eat? Or who is he who tends the flock and from the milk of his flock does not eat?

8 Do I say these [things] as a son of man? Behold, the Torah also said these [things].

9 For it is written in the Torah of Moshe, **You shall not muzzle the ox that threshes.**<sup>1572</sup>  
It is a concern to Eloah about oxen?

10 But it is known, that because of us He said [it], and because of us it was written: because it is a need [that] the plowman plow unto hope, and he who threshes, unto the hope of harvest.

11 If we have sown spiritual [things] among you, is it a great [thing] if we reap [things] of the flesh from you?

12 And if others have power over you, is it not still more proper for us? Yet we have not used this power, but we have endured everything, that we might in no way hinder the proclaiming of the Messiah.

13 Do you not know that those who labor [in] the Beit Kodesh are sustained from the Beit Kodesh: and those who labor for the altar have a portion with the altar?

14 So also our Adon commanded, that those who are proclaiming His Good News, should live from His Good News.

15 But I have not used one of these [things], and I have not written because of this, so that it should be to me: for it is better for me that indeed I should die, than that a man should make void my boasting.

16 For although I proclaim, I have not boasting, for necessity is laid upon me: and woe to me if I proclaim not.

17 For if I do this willingly, I have a reward: but if not willingly, I am entrusted with a stewardship.

18 What then, is my reward that when I am proclaiming, I make the Good News of the Messiah without cost, and I do not abuse the power that He gave to me in the Good News?

19 For although I am free from all [things], I have subjected my nefesh to all men, that I might gain many.

20 And I was with the Jews, as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews: and with those who are Techeit Namosa, I was like those that are Techeit Namosa, that I might gain those that are Techeit Namosa,

21 And to those who are without the Torah, I was like those without the Torah, although I am not to Eloah without the Torah, but I am in the Torah of the Messiah that I might gain them--even those who are without the Torah.

22 I was with the weak like a weak one, that I might gain the weak; I am [like] all, that to all men that I might give life to all men.

23 And this I do, so that I might be a partaker of the Good News.

24 Do you not know, that those who run in a contest, all run: but one receives the victory? So run, that you might attain.

25 But every man who contends, controls his mind in every way, and those are running, that they might receive a crown which is corruptible: but we, one that is incorruptible.

26 Therefore I so run; not as for something unknown: and I thus fight, not as one who beats the air:

27 But I subdue my body and I subject it, lest when I have proclaimed to others, I myself might be rejected

---

<sup>1572</sup> Deut. 25:4

## CHAPTER 10

- 1 But I want you to know, my brothers, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea,<sup>1573</sup>
- 2 And all were immersed by the hand of Moshe in the cloud and in the sea,
- 3 And all ate of the same food of the Spirit,
- 4 And all drank of the same drink of the Spirit: for they were drinking from the Rock of the Spirit that came with them, and that Rock<sup>1574</sup> was the Messiah.
- 5 But with many of them, Eloah was not well pleased: for they fell in the wilderness.
- 6 But these [things] were an example for us, lest we should lust after evil [things] as those lusted.
- 7 Neither should we serve idols, as also some of them served. As it is written, **The people sat to eat and to drink, and they rose to play....**<sup>1575</sup>
- 8 Neither should we commit sexual immorality as some of them committed sexual immorality: and they fell in one day, twenty and three thousand.<sup>1576</sup>
- 9 And we should not tempt the Messiah as some of them tempted, and serpents destroyed them.<sup>1577</sup>
- 10 Neither should you murmur, as some of them murmured, and perished by the hands of the destroyer.<sup>1578</sup>
- 11 Now all these [things] that happened to them, were for our example, and it was written for our instruction; upon whom, the end of the ages has come.
- 12 Therefore, he who thinks that he stands, let him beware, lest he fall.
- 13 No temptation has come upon you, except of sons of men: but Eloah is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted more than that you are able. But He will make a way out for your temptation, so that you will be able to endure [it].
- 14 Because of this, my beloved, flee from the worship of idols.
- 15 I speak as to the wise: you judge the things that I say.
- 16 That cup of thanksgiving that we bless: is it not the fellowship, of the blood of the Messiah? And that bread that we break: is it not the fellowship, of the body of the Messiah?<sup>1579</sup>
- 17 As that bread is one, thus all of us are one body, for all of us have taken from that one bread.
- 18 Behold Yisra'el, who are by the flesh. Do not those who eat the sacrifices become partakers of the altar?
- 19 Therefore what do I say? That an idol is something, or a sacrifice of an idol is something? No.
- 20 But that thing which the heathens sacrifice, they sacrifice to shadim, and not to Eloah.<sup>1580</sup> And I do not want you to be partakers with shadim.
- 21 You are not able to drink the cup of our Adon and the cup of shadim: and you are not able to partake with the table of our Adon and with the table of shadim.<sup>1581</sup>
- 22 Or do we indeed provoke our Adon to jealousy? Are we stronger than Him?

---

<sup>1573</sup> Wisdom 19:7<sup>1574</sup> Deut. 32:3-4; Exodus 17:6; 2Sam. 22:32; Is. 8:13-14; 17:10; 44:8; also see 1Peter 2:6 & Romans 9:32<sup>1575</sup> Exodus 32:6<sup>1576</sup> Num. 25:1-9<sup>1577</sup> Num. 21:4-6<sup>1578</sup> Num. 17:6-15(16:41-50)<sup>1579</sup> m.Pesahim 10; Mt. 26:20-30; Mk. 14:17-26; Lk. 22:14-22; Jn. 13:1f<sup>1580</sup> Baruch 4:7<sup>1581</sup> Exodus 12:43f

I Corinthians 10:23

23 Everything is empowered to me, but not everything is profitable; everything is empowered to me, but not everything edifies.

24 Let no man seek his nefesh, but every man also that of his neighbor.

25 Everything that is sold in the makelun<sup>1582</sup> eats without a question because of conscience.

26 For **the earth is of YHWH in its fullness.**<sup>1583</sup>

27 But if a man from the heathen invites you, and you want to go, eat everything that is set before you without a question, because of conscience.

28 But if a man should say to you, that this is that which is sacrificed, you should not eat: for the sake of the one who told you and, because of conscience.<sup>1584</sup>

29 Now the conscience I speak [of] is not your own, but his who told [you]: for why is my freedom judged by the conscience of others?

30 If I partake by favor, why am I blasphemed concerning the thing [for] which I give thanks?

31 Whether therefore you eat or drink, or do a thing, do everything to the glory of Eloah.

32 Be without offense to Jews and to Aramaeans and to the Assembly of Eloah:

33 Even as I please every man in everything, and I do not seek a thing which is profitable to me, but a thing which is profitable to many, that they might have Life.

## CHAPTER 11

1 Be like me as also I am in the Messiah.

2 Now I commend you, my brothers, that in everything you are mindful of me--even as you hold fast the commandments I delivered to you.

3 But I want you to know that the head of every man is the Messiah, and the head of the woman is the man, and the head of the Messiah is Eloah.

4 Every man who prays or prophesies while his head is veiled<sup>1585</sup> dishonors his head.

5 And every woman who prays or prophesies while her head is unveiled dishonors her head: for she is on a level with her whose head is shaven.

6 For if a woman is not veiled, let her also be shorn: but if it is disgraceful for a woman to be shorn or to be shaven, let her be veiled.

7 For a man ought not to veil his head,<sup>1586</sup> because he is the likeness and glory of Eloah: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not from the woman, but the woman from the man:

9 And neither was the man made for the woman, but the woman for the man.

10 Because of this, the woman is obliged to have the power on her head because of the angels.<sup>1587</sup>

11 Nevertheless, the man [is] not outside of the woman, nor the woman outside of the man in our Adon.

12 For as the woman [was] from the man, thus also the man [was] through the woman, and everything is from Eloah.

---

<sup>1582</sup> An Aramaic word used in the Talmud for a market owned by Gentiles but employing Jewish butchers.

<sup>1583</sup> Psalm 24:1; 50:12; 89:13 (12)

<sup>1584</sup> See 2 Maccabees 6:1-28; 4Maccabees 5:1-7:23

<sup>1585</sup> "veiled" throughout this section in the Aramaic is various verb forms of נִסְתָּר "covered, concealed, hidden, secret, veiled"

<sup>1586</sup> Deut. 22:5

<sup>1587</sup> Gen. 6:1f

13 Judge among yourselves, for your nefeshot. Is it proper for a woman to pray to Eloah while her head is uncovered?

14 Does not even nature teach you that it is a shame [for] a man when his hair grows long?

15 And [for] a woman, it is a glory to her when her hair is abundant, because her hair is given to her for a covering.

16 But if a man contends concerning these [things], we have no custom as this and [there is] not [such a custom] to the assembly of Eloah.

17 Now this, which I command, is not as though I am praising you, because you have not progressed: on the contrary, you have fallen behind.

18 For in the first place, when you are gathered in the assembly, I hear that there are divisions among you, and I partly believe [it].

19 For indeed, contentions will be among you, that those who are approved among you might be known.

20 Therefore, when you are gathered, you eat and drink, as it is not right for the day of our Adon:

21 But each man begins eating his meal, and it happens [that] one is hungry and one drunk.

22 Do you not have houses [in] which you may eat and drink? Or do you despise the assembly of Eloah, and shame those who do not have? What can I say to you? Should I praise you in this? I do not praise [you].

23 For I have received from our Adon, that which I committed to you: That our Adon Yeshua, in that night [in] which He was betrayed, took bread,

24 And blessed [it] and broke [it], and said: Take; eat: this is My body, which is broken for your sakes; thus do for My memorial.

25 Likewise, after they had eaten, He also gave the cup and said: This cup is the New Covenant<sup>1588</sup> in My blood; thus do whenever you drink, for My memorial.<sup>1589</sup>

26 For whenever you eat this bread and drink this cup, you call to remembrance the death of our Adon until His coming.

27 Therefore whoever eats of the bread of YHWH, and drinks from His cup, and is not worthy: he is indebted to the blood of YHWH and to His body.

28 Because of this, a man should examine his nefesh: and then, eat from this bread and drink from this cup.

29 For he who eats and drinks from it while not worthy,<sup>1590</sup> eats and drinks condemnation to his nefesh, because he has not discerned the body of YHWH.

30 For this reason, many among you [are] sick and weak, and many are asleep.

31 For if we judge our nefeshot, we are not judged.

32 But when we are judged by our Adon, we are indeed instructed, lest we should be condemned with the world.

33 Therefore, my brothers, when you are gathered to eat: wait for one another.

34 And he who is hungry should eat in his house, so that you do not gather together unto condemnation. And concerning the rest, I will charge you when I come.

<sup>1588</sup> Jer. 31:31

<sup>1589</sup> m.Pesahim 10; Mt. 26:20-30; Mk. 14:17-26; Lk. 22:14-22; Jn. 13:1f

<sup>1590</sup> Exodus 12:43f

CHAPTER 12

- 1 Now concerning spiritual [things], my brothers, I want you to know,
- 2 That you, were pagans, and were led to idols that have no distinct voice.
- 3 Because of this, I make known to you, that there is no one who speaks by the Spirit of Eloah and says that Yeshua is accursed. And neither is a man able to say that YHWH is Yeshua, except by the Ruach HaKodesh.
- 4 And there are distributions of gifts, but the Spirit is one.
- 5 And there are distributions of services, but **YHWH is one.**
- 6 And there are distributions of powers, but **Eloah is one,**<sup>1591</sup> who works all in every man.
- 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each man, as it is profitable for him.
- 8 There is a word of wisdom that is given for it by the Spirit: and for another, a word of knowledge by the same Spirit,
- 9 For another, has trust by the same Spirit; for another, gifts of healing by the same Spirit,
- 10 And for another, power.<sup>1592</sup> and for another, prophecy, and for another, discerning of the Spirit,<sup>1594</sup> and for another, kinds of tongues,<sup>1595</sup> and for another, the interpretation of tongues.<sup>1596</sup>
- 11 Now all these [things], the same Spirit works and distributes to every man as He wills.
- 12 For as the body is one, and there are in it many members, and all the members of the body, though they are many, are one body, so also the Messiah.
- 13 For all of us also, are baptized by one Spirit into one body, whether Jew or Aramaean, whether slave or son of freedom: and all of us drank of one Spirit.
- 14 For indeed, the body [is] not one member, but many.
- 15 For if the foot should say, Because I am not the hand, I am not a part of the body: because of this, is it not a part of the body?
- 16 And if the ear should say, Because I am not the eye, I am not a part of the body: because of this, is it not a part of the body?
- 17 For if all the body were an eye, where would be the hearing? And if all of it were hearing, where would be the smelling?
- 18 But now, Eloah has placed every man of the members, in the body as He willed.
- 19 Now, if they were all one member, where would be the body?
- 20 But now there are many members, but one body.
- 21 The eye is not able to say to the hand, You are not needed to me. Nor is the head able to say to the feet, You are not needed to me.
- 22 But rather those members that are supposed to be weak, on account of them is a necessity.
- 23 And those that we think are despised in the body, to those we increase more honor: and those that are modest, we make for them more fashion.
- 24 And those members that are in us that are honored, do not require honor: for Eloah has tempered the body, and given more honor to the member that is least,

---

<sup>1591</sup> Deut. 6:4

<sup>1592</sup> Aramaic: חילא

<sup>1593</sup> Aramaic: פרושהתא compare 1John 4:1

<sup>1594</sup> Aramaic: דרוחא דרוחא פרושהתא “discerning of the spirit” or “spiritual discernment”.

<sup>1595</sup> “kinds of tongues” Aramaic: דלשנא דלשנא

<sup>1596</sup> “interpretation of tongues” Aramaic: פושקא דלשנא

25 That there should not be division in the body, but [that] all the members equally would care one for another,  
 26 So that whenever one member hurts, all of them suffer. And if one member is praised, all members are praised.  
 27 Now, you are the body of the Messiah, and members in your place.  
 28 For Eloah placed in His assembly first: emissaries; after them, prophets; after them, teachers; after them, workers of power; after them, gifts of healing and helpers, and leaders, and kinds of tongues.  
 29 [Are] all emissaries? [Are] all prophets? [Are] all teachers? [Are] all doers of power?  
 30 Do all have gifts of healing? [Do] all speak in tongues? Or [do] all interpret?  
 31 Now if you are zealous about the greater gifts, I will also show you a way that is better.

### CHAPTER 13

1 If I would speak in every tongue of the sons of men and, with [tongues] of angels, and not have love in me: I have become brass that sounds, or a cymbal that gives out noise.  
 2 And if I would have prophecy, and I would know all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I would have all trust so that I might move a mountain, and I do not have love: I am not a thing.  
 3 And if I would feed the poor all that I have, and if I would deliver my body to be burned, and I do not have love: I do not profit a thing.  
 4 Love is longsuffering and kind: love does not envy. Love is not ruffled nor puffed up,  
 5 And does not do that which is shameful, and does not seek its own, and is not enraged, and does not think that which is evil;  
 6 Does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in Truth;  
 7 Endures everything, believes everything, hopes all; bears all;  
 8 Love never fails. For prophecies will cease, and tongues will be silent, and knowledge will cease.  
 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.  
 10 Now when that which is complete comes, then that which is partial will cease.  
 11 When I was a child, I spoke as a child, and I thought as a child, and I reasoned as a child: but when I became a man, I ceased these [things] of youth.  
 12 Now as in a mirror, we see in a parable,<sup>1597</sup> but then face-to-face. Now I know in part, but then I will know, as I am known.  
 13 For there are these three that abide: trust, and hope, and love. But that which is the greatest of these, [is] love.

<sup>1597</sup> Or "analogy" or "comparison"

## CHAPTER 14

- 1 Pursue love, and be zealous about the gifts of the Spirit, but especially of prophecy.
- 2 For he who speaks in a tongue does not speak to sons of men but to Eloah: for no man understands a thing that he speaks; yet in the Spirit, he speaks a mystery.
- 3 But he who prophesies, speaks to sons of men: edification, and encouragement, and comfort.
- 4 He who speaks in a tongue edifies his nefesh, and he who prophesies edifies the assembly.
- 5 Now I desire that all of you speak in tongues and especially that you prophesy: for greater is he who prophesies than he who speaks in a tongue, unless he interprets. But if he interprets, he edifies the assembly.
- 6 And now, my brothers, if I come to you and speak with you in tongues, what do I profit you, except I speak with you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophecy, or by teaching?
- 7 For even those things that have no life and give out sound, whether pipe or harp: if they do not make a distinction between one tone and the other, how is the thing that is sung or the thing that is harped, known?
- 8 And if the horn should sound a sound that is not distinct, who will prepare himself for battle?
- 9 Likewise also, if you speak a message in a tongue, and it is not interpreted, how is the thing that you spoke known? You have become as though you are speaking into the air.
- 10 For behold, there are many kinds of tongues in the world, and there is not one from them without meaning.
- 11 But if I do not know the significance of the sound, I will be a barbarian to that one who speaks: and also he who speaks, will be a barbarian to me.
- 12 Likewise also, because you are zealous of the gifts of the Spirit, seek to excel to the edification of the assembly.
- 13 And he who speaks in a tongue, should pray to interpret.
- 14 For if I were to pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my understanding is without fruit.
- 15 What then should I do? I will pray in my spirit, and I will pray also in my understanding: and I will sing with my spirit, and I will sing also with my understanding.
- 16 Otherwise, whether you bless in the spirit: how will he who occupies the place of the unlearned, say amen at your thanks, because he does not know what you said,
- 17 For you bless well, but your friend is not edified.
- 18 I thank Eloah that I speak in tongues more than all of you:
- 19 But in the assembly, I would that I might speak five words with my understanding, that also I might teach others, rather than a myriad of words in a tongue.
- 20 My brothers, do not err in your minds. But be children to evil [things] and be mature in your minds.
- 21 In the Torah it is written: **With a strange speech and with another tongue I will speak with this people; even so, they will not hear Me, says YHWH.**<sup>1598</sup>
- 22 Therefore, tongues are placed for a sign: not to believers, but to those who do not believe. And prophecies are not to those who do not believe, but to those who believe.

---

<sup>1598</sup> Isaiah 28:11

I Corinthians 15:7

23 If therefore, all the assembly is gathered, and all speak in tongues, and unlearned ones or those who do not believe should enter: will they not say that, these are mad?

24 And if all of you prophesy, and an unlearned one should enter, or one who does not believe, he is examined by all of you and reproved by all of you,

25 And the hidden [things] of his heart will be revealed. And then he will fall upon his face and will worship Eloah and say, Truly Eloah is with you.

26 I say therefore, my brothers, that whenever you are gathered, let the one among you who has a psalm speak: and whoever has a teaching, and whoever has a revelation, and whoever has a tongue, and whoever has an interpretation, let all of them be for edification.

27 And if a man should speak in a tongue, let two speak, and at the most, three. And let them speak one by one, and let that one, interpret.

28 And if he is not one to interpret, let him who speaks in a tongue keep silent in the assembly, and in the midst of these, let him speak: to his nefesh and to Eloah.

29 And let the prophets speak, **two or three**,<sup>1599</sup> and let the rest discern.

30 And if [something] is revealed to another while he sits: let the first be silent.

31 For all of you can prophesy one by one: so that every man may learn, and every man may be comforted.

32 For the spirit of the prophets is subject to the prophets:

33 Because Eloah is not of confusion, but of shalom, as in all the assemblies of the Set-Apart-Ones.

34 Let your wives be silent in the assembly: for they are not allowed to speak, but [are] to be subject as even the Torah says.<sup>1600</sup>

35 And if they want to learn a thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame that wives should speak in the assembly.

36 Did the Word of Eloah go out from you, or, did it arrive for you alone?

37 Now if someone from you thinks that he is a prophet, or that he is spiritual, let him acknowledge these [things] that I write to you; that they are commandments of our Adon.

38 Now if a man does not know, let him not know.

39 Therefore, my brothers, earnestly desire to prophesy and to speak in tongues; do not hold back.

40 And let everything be [done] with decency and order.

## CHAPTER 15

1 Now I make known to you, my brothers, the Good News that I proclaimed to you, and [that] you received, and in which you stand,

2 And by which, you have Life. By the Way of the Word I proclaimed to you; remember, unless you have believed in vain.

3 For I committed to you from the first, according to what I received: that the Messiah died for our sins, as it is written,

4 And that He was buried and rose after three days, as it is written.

5 And He appeared to Kefa: and after him, to the twelve,

6 And after that, He appeared to more than five hundred brothers together; many of whom remain until now, though some of them sleep.

---

<sup>1599</sup> Deut. 19:15

<sup>1600</sup> Gen. 3:16

I Corinthians 15:7

- 7 And after these, He appeared to Ya'akov,<sup>1601</sup> and after him to all the emissaries.  
8 And at the end of all these, He appeared to me also, as one of untimely birth.  
9 For I am the least of the emissaries, and am not worthy to be called an emissary: because I persecuted the assembly of Eloah.  
10 But by the favor of Eloah I am what I am: and His favor that is in me, was not in vain. On the contrary, I labored more than all of them, not I, but His favor, that is with me.  
11 Whether I therefore, or they: thus we proclaim, and thus you have believed.  
12 And if the Messiah is proclaimed, that He rose from among the dead, how are there among you some who say, there is no Resurrection of the dead?  
13 And if there is no resurrection of the dead, not even the Messiah has been raised.  
14 And if the Messiah did not rise, our proclaiming is in vain; your trust also [is] in vain,  
15 And we are indeed found false witnesses of Eloah, because we have testified concerning Eloah that He raised the Messiah, when He did not raise [Him].  
16 For if the dead do not rise, not even the Messiah has been raised!  
17 And if the Messiah did not rise, your trust is void, and you are yet in your sins:  
18 And perhaps also, those who sleep in the Messiah have perished.  
19 And if in this life only, we hope in the Messiah, we are more miserable than all sons of men.  
20 But now the Messiah has risen from the dead and, has become the firstborn of those asleep.  
21 And as through a son of man<sup>1602</sup> came death, so also through a son of man came the resurrection of the dead.  
22 For as in Adam all sons of men died, so also in the Messiah all live;  
23 Each man in his order. The Messiah was the first; after that, those who are of the Messiah at His coming.  
24 And then will be the end--when He delivers the Kingdom to Eloah the Father; when every ruler, and every authority, and all powers, cease.  
25 For He will reign until **He places all His enemies under His feet.**<sup>1603</sup>  
26 And the last enemy,<sup>1604</sup> death, will be abolished.  
27 For **He has subjected all under His feet.** But when He says that **everything has been made subject to Him,**<sup>1605</sup> it is evident that He is excluded, who subjected all to Him.  
28 And when everything is subjected to Him, then the Son will be made subject to the One who subjected all to Him, that Eloah might be all in all.  
29 And if not, what will those who are immersed do for the dead, if the dead do not rise? Why are they immersed for the dead?<sup>1606</sup>  
30 And why also do we stand in danger in every hour?  
31 I swear, by your boasting, that I have in our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, my brothers, that I die daily,  
32 If as among sons of men I was cast to the beasts in Ephesus. What did I gain if the dead do not rise? **Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we will die.**<sup>1607</sup>  
33 Do not err: evil myths corrupt good minds.  
34 Stir up your heart righteously and do not sin: for there are some who do not have the knowledge of Eloah; I speak to your shame.  
35 One of you will say, How do the dead rise: and in what body will they come?

<sup>1601</sup> This may refer to an event recorded in the Good News according to the Hebrews.

<sup>1602</sup> An Aramaic idiom stressing mortality. Adam was not literal a son of a man.

<sup>1603</sup> Psalm 110:1

<sup>1604</sup> "enemy" literally "Ba'al D'baba" the Aramaic form of Hebrew: "Ba'al Zebub"

<sup>1605</sup> Psalm 8:7 (6)

<sup>1606</sup> 2Macc. 12:43-45

<sup>1607</sup> Isaiah 22:13, 56:12

- 36 Fool! The seed that you sow: unless it dies, does not live.  
 37 And that which you sow, you do not sow that body that is to be: but the bare kernel of wheat, or of barley, or of the rest of the grains.  
 38 And Eloah gave it a body as He willed, and to each of the grains its natural body.  
 39 And every body is not the same: for the body of a man is one thing, and of a beast another, and of a bird another, and of fish another.  
 40 And there are heavenly bodies, and there are earthly bodies: but the glory of the heavenly is one thing, and of the earthly another.  
 41 And the glory of the sun is one thing, and the glory of the moon another, and the glory of the stars another: and [one] star is greater than [another] star in glory.  
 42 So also [is] the Resurrection of the dead. They are sown in corruption; they are raised without corruption.  
 43 They are sown in shame; they are raised in glory. They are sown in weakness; they are raised in power.  
 44 It is sown, a body of nefesh; it rises, a body of Spirit: for there is a body of nefesh and there is a body of Spirit.  
 45 So also it is written, Adam, the first man, **became a living nefesh**,<sup>1608</sup> and the last Adam, a quickening Spirit.  
 46 But the Spiritual was not first, but the natural, and then the Spiritual.  
 47 The first son of man<sup>1609</sup> was dust that was from the earth; the second man was YHWH from heaven.  
 48 As that one of dust is, so also are those from dust: and as that one who is from heaven is, so also are those from heaven.  
 49 And as we have worn the likeness of that one who is from dust, thus we will wear the likeness of that One who is from heaven.  
 50 And this I say, my brothers, that flesh and blood is not able to inherit the Kingdom of Heaven, nor does corruption inherit incorruption.  
 51 Behold, I tell you a mystery. Not all of us will **sleep**,<sup>1610</sup> but all of us will be changed;  
 52 Suddenly, as the twinkling of an eye; at the last **trumpet**<sup>1611</sup> sounding: and the dead will rise<sup>1612</sup> without corruption, and we will be changed.  
 53 For this that is corrupted will put on incorruption: and this that dies will put on immortality.  
 54 Now when this that is corrupted, puts on incorruption, and this that dies, immortality: then will occur the saying that is written, **Death is swallowed in victory**.<sup>1613</sup>  
 55 **Where is your sting, death: or where is your victory, grave?**<sup>1614</sup>  
 56 Now the sting of death is sin: and the power of sin is [taught in] the Torah.  
 57 But blessed [be] Eloah who gives to us the victory, by the hand of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.  
 58 Therefore my brothers, even my beloved, be steadfast and be not moved, but be abundant always in the work of YHWH: knowing that your labor is not in vain in YHWH.

<sup>1608</sup> Genesis 2:7; There is a word connection here in the Aramaic regarding the word "nefesh" (soul, life or self).

<sup>1609</sup> An Aramaic idiom stressing mortality. Adam was not a literal son of a man.

<sup>1610</sup> Dan. 12:2

<sup>1611</sup> Isaiah 27:13 see also Mt. 24:31; 1Thes. 16-17; Rev. 8:6; 10:7 11:15

<sup>1612</sup> Ezekiel 37:1-14

<sup>1613</sup> Isaiah 25:8

<sup>1614</sup> Hosea 13:14

## CHAPTER 16

1 Now concerning that which is gathered for the Set-Apart-Ones, as I commanded to the assemblies of the Galatians, so also do.

2 On every first of the week, each man from you in his home, let him lay aside and keep that which he is able, lest when I should come, then collections will occur.

3 And when I come, I will send those whom you chose, with a letter to carry your favor to Yerushalayim.

4 And if the matter is suitable that I should also go, they may go with me.

5 Now, I will come to you when I have passed through from the Macedonians, for I will pass through Macedonia.

6 And perhaps also, I will remain with you, or winter with you, that you might escort me to wherever I may go.

7 For I do not want to see you now as I pass by the way: for I trust to remain a time with you if my Adon allows me.

8 But I will remain in Ephesus until Shavuot.<sup>1615</sup>

9 For a great door has opened to me that is full of opportunities, and the adversaries are many.

10 Now if Timothy should come among you, see that he might be with you without fear, for he does the work of YHWH, as I.

11 Therefore let no man despise him, but accompany him in shalom that he might come to me, for I wait for him with the brothers.

12 Now pertaining to Apollos, my brothers, I entreated him much to come to you with the brothers: and doubtless [his] desire was not to come to you, but when he has opportunity, he will come to you.

13 Watch and stand in the Trust. Be a man! Be strong!

14 And let all your affairs be [done] in love.

15 Now I entreat you, my brothers, concerning the house of Stephanas, because you know that they are the first of Achaia and have committed their nefeshot to the service of the Set-Apart-Ones:

16 That also you listen, to those who are such, and to every man who labors with us and helps.

17 Now I rejoice at, the arrival of Stephanas and of Fortunatus and of Achaicus, because the thing that you have neglected regarding me, they have filled:

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours; therefore, acknowledge those who are likewise.

19 All the assemblies that are in Asia bid you shalom. Aquila and Priscilla bid you much shalom in our Adon, with the assembly that is in their house.

20 All the brethren bid you shalom; bid one another shalom with a Set-Apart kiss.

21 Shalom, in the handwriting of my own hand, Paul.

22 Whoever does not love our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, let him be accursed. Our Adon comes.

23 The favor of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah [be] with you.

24 And my love [be] with all of you in the Messiah, Yeshua.

---

<sup>1615</sup> The Aramaic text actually has "Pentikaust" here.

## 2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians ב קורנתי'א (Paul's Second Letter to Corinthians)

### CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, an emissary of Yeshua the Messiah, by the will of Eloah, and Timothy, a brother ... to the assembly of Eloah that is in Corinth and to all the Set-Apart-Ones that are in all Achaia:

2 Favor with you, and shalom from Eloah our Father, and from our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.

3 Blessed be Eloah, the Father of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah--the Father of mercies and Eloah of all comfort;

4 He who comforts us in all our pressures, that we might also be able to comfort those who are in all our pressures, with that comfort [with] which we are comforted by Eloah.

5 For as the sufferings of the Messiah abound in us, so likewise, by way of the Messiah, our comfort also abounds.

6 If indeed we are pressured for the sake of your comfort, and we are pressured for the sake of your life: and if we are comforted because of you, you should be comforted and have an earnest care, to endure the sufferings that we also suffer.

7 And our hope that is for you, is steadfast: for we know that if you are partakers in the sufferings, you are also partakers in the comfort.

8 But we want you to know, our brothers, concerning the affliction that happened to us in Asia: we were greatly pressured, beyond our strength, to the point that our lives were about to end.

9 And we resigned our nefeshot unto death, that we should not have confidence in our nefeshot: but in Eloah, who raises the dead;

10 He who rescued us from sure death. And we trust that He will rescue us again,

11 With the aid of your prayers for us: that His gift toward us may be a favor that is done for the sake of many, and many will give thanks to Him because of us.

12 For our boasting is this: the testimony of our mind, that we have conducted ourselves in the world in simplicity and in purity, and in the favor of Eloah, and not, in the wisdom of the flesh, and especially toward you yourself.

13 We do not write other [things] to you, but these [things] that you know [and] also have acknowledged. I trust that you will acknowledge to the end,

14 As even you have acknowledged in part that we are your boasting, as also you are ours in the day of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.

15 In this confidence, I had wanted from before to come to you, that you might doubly receive favor,

16 And [I wanted] to pass by you [on the way] to the Macedonians, and again to come to you from Macedonia and [then] you might accompany me to Y'udah.

17 This [thing] therefore that I had determined, did I determine [it] hastily? Or perhaps these [things] that I decided are carnal, because it was necessary that there should be yes, yes, and no, no?

18 Eloah is faithful that our word to you was not yes and no.

## II Corinthians 1:19

19 For the Son of Eloah, Yeshua the Messiah, who was proclaimed to you by us--by me, and by Sylvanus, and by Timothy--was not yes and no, but was yes in Him.

20 For all the promises of Eloah in Him, [that is] in the Messiah, are yes. Because of this, we give through Him, an Amen to the glory of Eloah.

21 Now, Eloah established us with you in the Messiah, who anointed us,

22 And had sealed us, and has placed the token of His Spirit in our hearts.

23 And I give testimony before Eloah concerning my nefesh, that I did not come to Corinth so that I might spare you.

24 Not because we are masters of your trust, but we are helpers of your joy: for you stand by trust.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And I determined this in my nefesh: that I would not come to you again in sadness.

2 For if I cause you sadness, who will make me rejoice, but he whom I made sad?

3 And [I determined] that I would write to you this same [thing]: that when I come, you will not make me sad, the same ones who ought to make me rejoice. And I am confident concerning all of you, that my joy is of all of you.

4 And from great pressure and from anguish of heart, I wrote to you these [things] with many tears. Not that you should be sad, but that you might know the abundant love that I have toward you.

5 And if a man has caused sorrow, he has not caused sorrow to me [only], but in part to all of you: that the word not be too hard on you.

6 And this reproof that is from many, is sufficient to him.

7 And therefore, on the other hand, you ought to forgive him and edify him, lest that one who is thus, be swallowed up in excessive sadness;

8 Because of this, I entreat you to establish your love in him.

9 Because of this I wrote also, that I might know by proof, if you are obedient in everything.

10 And whom you forgive, I also [forgive]: for indeed that which I forgave, to whomever I forgave for you, I forgave in the presence of the Messiah,

11 Lest HaSatan take advantage, for we know his devices.

12 And when I came to Troas with the Good News of the Messiah, and a door was opened to me by YHWH,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I did not find Titus, my brother: so I left them and departed to the Macedonians.

14 But thanks be to Eloah, who always brings to pass a triumph for us in the Messiah, and manifests by us, the fragrance of His knowledge in every place.

15 For we are a sweet fragrance in the Messiah to Eloah: in them who live and in them who are perishing.

16 To those [who perish], [we are] a fragrance of death-to-death: and to them [who live], a fragrance of life to Life. And who is deserving of these [things]?

17 For we are not as the rest, who dilute the Words of Eloah: but we speak as in truth and as from Eloah; before Eloah in the Messiah.

CHAPTER 3

- 1 Do we begin again from the beginning, to show you who we are? Why do you, as others, need that letters of commandments be written to you concerning us, or that you should write [and] command us?
- 2 Now you are our letter, that is written in our heart, and known and read by every man.
- 3 For you know that you are a letter of the Messiah that was served by us: written not with ink, but by the Spirit<sup>1616</sup> of the Living Eloah; not on tablets of stone, but on tablets of the heart of flesh.<sup>1617</sup>
- 4 And we have such confidence in the Messiah toward Eloah:
- 5 Not that we are sufficient to know anything, as though from our nefeshot, but our strength is from Eloah,
- 6 Who made us worthy to be servants of the **renewed covenant**,<sup>1618</sup> not in the letter but in spirit:<sup>1619</sup> for the letter kills, but the spirit gives life.
- 7 Now if the serving of death was engraved in writing on stones, and was magnificent, such that the B'nai Yisra'el were not able to look on the face of Moshe, because of the glory of his face, which ended:
- 8 How then will the serving of the spirit<sup>1620</sup> not be more glorious?
- 9 For if the serving of condemnation had glory, how much more will the serving of righteousness be increased in glory?
- 10 For that which was glorified, [was] as though not worthy of glory, in comparison to this surpassing glory.
- 11 For if that which has ended<sup>1621</sup> was glorious, that which remains will be increasingly glorious.
- 12 Therefore, because we have this hope, we conduct ourselves more boldly:
- 13 And not as Moshe who put a veil over his face so that the B'nai Yisra'el could not look on the consummation of that which was ended,<sup>1622</sup>
- 14 But they were blinded in their understanding. For until this day when the ancient Covenant is read, that veil rests upon them and it is not known that, in the Messiah it ended.<sup>1623</sup>
- 15 And until this day when Moshe is read, a veil is put over their heart:
- 16 **But when any man from them should turn to YHWH, the veil is lifted from him.**<sup>1624</sup>
- 17 Now YHWH Himself is Spirit, and where the Spirit of YHWH [is], [there] is freedom.
- 18 But all of us, with open faces, behold the magnificence of YHWH as in a mirror: and we are being changed into that likeness, from glory<sup>1625</sup> to glory, as by YHWH, the Spirit.

---

<sup>1616</sup> Rom. 7:14

<sup>1617</sup> Deut. 6:6; 11:18; Jer. 31:33; Ezek. 36:26

<sup>1618</sup> Jer. 31:31

<sup>1619</sup> Rom. 7:14

<sup>1620</sup> see Rom. 7:14

<sup>1621</sup> not the Torah but "the serving of condemnation" from verse 9

<sup>1622</sup> not the Torah but "the serving of condemnation" from verse 9

<sup>1623</sup> not the Torah but "the serving of condemnation" from verse 9

<sup>1624</sup> Exodus 34:34

<sup>1625</sup> "glory" Aramaic: שׁוּב'כְּחָ SHUB'KHA this is the Aramaic word used by the Aramaic Peshitta Tanak in 1Chron. 29:12 where the Hebrew has TIFRET.

CHAPTER 4

- 1 Because of this, we are not weary in this service that we have received, according to the tender mercies that are upon us.
- 2 But we have renounced the hidden [things] of shame, and we do not walk in craftiness, or defraud the Word of Eloah: but we show our nefeshot, by the manifestation of the Truth, to all the minds of the sons of men before Eloah.
- 3 But if our Good News is hidden, it is hidden to those who are perishing;
- 4 Whose minds, the god of this world has blinded, in order that they do not believe: lest the Light of the Good News of the glory of the Messiah, who is the likeness of Eloah, should dawn upon them.
- 5 For we do not proclaim our nefeshot, but the Messiah Yeshua, our Adon: and [we proclaim] of our nefeshot that we are your servants because of Yeshua.
- 6 Because Eloah, who said that from darkness, light should shine, has shined in our hearts, that we might be enlightened with the knowledge of the glory of Eloah, in the presence of Yeshua the Messiah.
- 7 But we have this treasure in a vessel of earth: that the greatness of the power might be from Eloah, and not from us.
- 8 For in everything we are pressured, but not overwhelmed; we are harassed, but not overcome.
- 9 We are persecuted, but not forsaken; we are thrown down, but not perishing.
- 10 We always bear the death of Yeshua in our bodies: that also the Life of Yeshua might be revealed in our bodies.
- 11 For if we are alive, we are delivered to death because of Yeshua: so also the Life of Yeshua will be revealed in this, our mortal body.
- 12 Now death works in us, and life in you.
- 13 Also therefore, we have this Spirit of Trust. As it is written, **I believe; because of this I also spoke.**<sup>1626</sup> We believe; because of this we also speak.
- 14 And we know that He who raised our Adon Yeshua, will also raise us by the hand of Yeshua, and will bring us with you, to Him.
- 15 For everything is for your sakes: that while favor abounds through many, thanksgiving might increase to the glory of Eloah.
- 16 Because of this, we are not weary: for even if our outer man is corrupted, yet that which [is] inside is renewed day by day.
- 17 For the pressure of this time, being very small and little, prepares for us a great glory without end, forever and ever.
- 18 Therefore, we do not rejoice in these [things] that are seen, but in these [things] that are not seen: for [the things] that are seen [are] for a time, but these [things] that are not seen, are eternal.

---

<sup>1626</sup> Psalm 116:10

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 For we know that if our house that is on earth--that is, of the body, be loosed: yet we have a building that is from Eloah; a house that is not made [by] hands--eternal in heaven.<sup>1627</sup>
- 2 And also because of this, we groan and long to be clothed with our house that is from heaven,
- 3 Since even when we are clothed, we should be found naked.
- 4 For while we are now in this house, we groan from its burden, and we do not desire to put it off, unless we be clothed beyond it, so that its mortality might be swallowed by Life.<sup>1628</sup>
- 5 And He who prepares us for this, is Eloah, who has given us the token of His Spirit.
- 6 Therefore, because we know and are persuaded, that while we dwell in the body, we are absent from our Adon:
- 7 (for we walk by trust and not by sight);
- 8 Because of this we are confident, and we long to depart from the body and to be with our Adon.
- 9 And we are diligent, that whether we are foreigners or inhabitants, we please Him.
- 10 For all of us will stand before the bema of the Messiah, which each man might be rewarded [for] what was done by him in his body, whether good or evil.
- 11 Therefore, because we know the fear of our Adon, we persuade the sons of men: and we are made manifest to Eloah, and I think that also we are made manifest to your minds.
- 12 We do not again praise our nefeshot before you: but we give you cause to boast about us toward those who boast in appearance, and not in heart.
- 13 For if we become foolish, [it is] for Eloah: and if we are in good order, [it is] for you.
- 14 For the love of the Messiah compels us to determine this: that One died on behalf of all men, thus every man is dead!
- 15 And He died on behalf of every man, that those who live should not live for their nefeshot: but for that One who died and rose for them.
- 16 And thus we do not know a man in the flesh: and if we have known the Messiah in the flesh, yet from now [on] we do not know Him.
- 17 Everyone who is in the Messiah is therefore a renewed creation: old things have passed away,
- 18 And everything has become renewed from Eloah, who reconciled us to Himself by the Messiah, and has given us the service of reconciliation.
- 19 For Eloah was in the Messiah, who reconciled the world with His majesty and did not reckon to them their sins: and He placed in us, ourselves, the Word of reconciliation.
- 20 Therefore, we are ambassadors in place of the Messiah, and [it is] as if Eloah were entreating you by our hand, in place of the Messiah. Therefore, we entreat [you] ... be reconciled to Eloah!
- 21 For Him who had not known sin, because of you, He was made a sin-offering,<sup>1629</sup> that we might become by Him, the righteousness of Eloah.

<sup>1627</sup> Wisdom 9:15 see all of 2Cor. 5:1-4

<sup>1628</sup> Wisdom 9:15 see all of 2Cor. 5:1-4

<sup>1629</sup> Aramaic: ܫܢܝܘܬܐ the Aramaic cognate of Hebrew ַשְׂחַטָּה meaning either "sin" or "sin offering" (as in Ex. 29:14). The Greek translator wrongly translated this word with its more common meaning of αμαρτια "sin" giving the absurd reading that Messiah became "sin".

CHAPTER 6

- 1 And as helpers we urge you, that the favor of Eloah that you received should not become void in you.
- 2 For He has said, **In an acceptable time I have answered you, and in the day of salvation I have helped you. Behold, now [is] a day of salvation.**<sup>1630</sup>
- 3 Do not give a cause of stumbling to any man in anything, that there may not be a blemish in our service.
- 4 But in everything let us show our nefeshot to be servants of Eloah, with much endurance: in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,
- 5 In scourgings, in imprisonments, in commotions, in labor, in watching, in fasting,
- 6 In purity, in knowledge, in long-suffering, in kindness, in the Ruach HaKodesh, in love, without deceit,
- 7 In the Word of Truth, in the power of Eloah, in the armor<sup>1631</sup> of righteousness that is on the right hand and the left;
- 8 In honor and in disgrace, in good report, and in a struggle as [between] deceivers and true,
- 9 As though unknown, yet we are known, as though dying, yet behold, we live, as chastised, yet we do not die,
- 10 As though having sorrow, yet we rejoice always, as though poor, yet we cause many to increase, as though not having anything, yet we hold everything!
- 11 Our mouth is opened to you, Corinthians, and our heart is enlarged.
- 12 You are not afflicted by us, but you are afflicted, by your hearts.
- 13 I speak as to children, Pay me my debt that you have; expand your love to me.
- 14 And be not yokefellows to those who do not believe,<sup>1632</sup> for what fellowship has righteousness with Torah-less-ness? Or what communion has light with darkness?
- 15 Or what agreement has the Messiah with HaSatan? Or what part has he who believes with him who does not believe?
- 16 And what unity has the Temple of Eloah with shadim? But you are the Temple of the Living Eloah. As it is said: **I will dwell with them, and I will walk with them, and I will be their Eloah, and they will be My people.**<sup>1633</sup>
- 17 Because of this, **Go out from among them and be separated**<sup>1634</sup> **from them,** said YHWH, **and do not come near the unclean,**<sup>1635</sup> **and I will receive you.**<sup>1636</sup>
- 18 And **I will be to you a Father and you will be sons and daughters to Me,** says the Almighty, **YHWH.**<sup>1637</sup>

---

<sup>1630</sup> Isaiah 49:8

<sup>1631</sup> see Eph. 6:13f

<sup>1632</sup> see Deut. 22:10

<sup>1633</sup> Lev. 26:12; Exodus 6:7; Jer. 31:32 (33); 32:38; Ezekiel 37:27

<sup>1634</sup> Jer. 50:8, 28; 51:6, 9, 45; Zech. 2:11 (2:7); Is. 52:11; see also Rev. 18:4

<sup>1635</sup> Isaiah 52:11; Zech. 2:7, 11

<sup>1636</sup> Ezek. 20:34, 41

<sup>1637</sup> 2Sam. 7:8, 14; Is. 43:6

## CHAPTER 7

- 1 Therefore, because we have these promises my beloved, let us purify our nefeshot from all defilement of the flesh and of the spirit, and let us work righteousness in the fear of Eloah.
- 2 Bear [with us], our brothers: we caused no man harm, we have corrupted no man; we have wronged no one.
- 3 I am not speaking to make you guilty: for I have said before, that you are in our heart, to die and to live together.
- 4 I have great boldness toward you, and I have much boasting in you: and I am full of comfort, and joy greatly abounds in me, in all my afflictions.
- 5 For even after we came to the Macedonians, there was indeed no rest for our body, but we were pressured in everything: from without, conflict, and from within, fear.
- 6 But Eloah, who comforts the meek, comforted us by the coming of Titus,
- 7 And not only by his coming, but also by the rest [with] which he was refreshed, by you. For he told us about your love toward us, and concerning your grief and your zeal that is for us: and when I heard it, my joy was great.
- 8 For although I made you sad by a letter, I am not sorry, even though I was sorry. For I see that the epistle, although for a time it made you sad,
- 9 On the contrary, it brought great joy to me; not because it made you sad, but because your sorrow brought you to repentance. For you had sorrow that is of Eloah, so that you should not lack in anything from us.
- 10 For sorrow on account of Eloah, works repentance of the nefesh which is not reversed, and it turns to Life: but the sorrow of the world works death.
- 11 For behold, this same [thing] that you were distressed because of Eloah, what it produced in you: diligence, and apologizing, and anger, and fear, and love, and zeal, and vengeance. And in everything, you have shown your nefeshot to be pure in the matter.
- 12 And let this be [so], for I wrote to you not because of the evildoer; not even because of that one who was wronged: but so that your diligence concerning us, might be known before Eloah.
- 13 Because of this we were comforted, and with our comfort we rejoiced more in the joy of Titus, that his spirit was refreshed with all of you,
- 14 So that of anything which I boasted to him concerning you, I was not ashamed. But as we spoke everything [in] truth with you, so also our boasting that was toward Titus was found in truth.
- 15 Also, his compassion has increased more concerning you, while he recalls the obedience of all of you, that you received him with fear and with trembling.
- 16 I rejoice that in everything I am confident concerning you.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1 But we make known to you, my brothers, the favor of Eloah that was given by the assemblies of the Macedonians:
- 2 That in the great trial of their affliction, [there] was abundance to their joy, and the depth of their poverty was caused to abound, by the riches of their simplicity.

II Corinthians 8:3

- 3 For I testify that according to their ability, and greater than their ability, by the will of their nefesh,
- 4 They entreated us with much entreatment, that they might partake in the favor of the service of the Set-Apart-Ones.
- 5 And not as we had expected, but they gave their nefeshot first unto our Adon, and also to us in the will of Eloah.
- 6 So we requested from Titus, that as he had begun, so he would complete in you, this favor also,
- 7 But as you abound in everything--in Trust, and in Word, and in Knowledge, and in all diligence, and in our love that is toward you--so you should abound in this favor also.
- 8 I do not actually command you, but through the exhortation of your fellow [believers], I am proving the genuineness of your love.
- 9 For you know the favor of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah: that for your sake He became poor when He was rich, that you by His poverty might abound.
- 10 Now, I urgently recommend to you, this that is profitable to you: because a year ago you began not only to desire, but also to do.
- 11 But now, complete in action, that which you desired: that as you had an eagerness to desire, so in action, you might fulfill [it] out of that which you have.
- 12 For if there is willingness, so he is accepted according to what he has, not according to what he does not have.
- 13 For it is not that others should have relief and you pressure,
- 14 But that you are in balance. At this time, that your abundance might be to their need, that also their abundance be to your need, so that there be a balance.
- 15 As it is written, **He who received much did not have excess, and he who received little did not lack.**<sup>1638</sup>
- 16 But thanks be to Eloah, who put this care for you, in the heart of Titus.
- 17 For he received our exhortation: and because he was very concerned, he went out willingly to you.
- 18 And we sent with him our brother, whose praise in the Good News [is] in all the assemblies.
- 19 And thus also, he was especially chosen from the assemblies to go out with us, with this favor that is served by us to the glory of Eloah, and for our encouragement.
- 20 And by this, we guarded that no man should place a blemish on us regarding this abundance that is served by us.
- 21 For **we were careful [to do] the right things;** not **before Eloah** only, but **also before sons of men.**<sup>1639</sup>
- 22 And we also sent with them our brother, who by us has often in many [things] been proven diligent: but now he is especially diligent with the great confidence that [he has] in you.
- 23 Therefore, if Titus [be inquired about], he is my companion and assistant among you: Or if our other brothers, they are sent ones, of the assemblies of the glory of the Messiah.
- 24 Therefore show them, in the presence of all the assemblies, a demonstration of your love, and our boasting about you.

---

<sup>1638</sup> Exodus 16:18

<sup>1639</sup> Proverbs 3:4 especially in LXX

CHAPTER 9

- 1 But concerning the service of the Set-Apart-Ones: [it would be] excessive if I wrote to you,
- 2 For I know the goodness of your mind. And because of this, I boasted of you to the Macedonians, that Achaia was ready a year ago, and your zeal has excited many.
- 3 But I sent the brothers, so that our boasting that we boasted of you will not be vain concerning this matter, that as I had said, you would be ready:
- 4 Lest the Macedonians come with me, and find you while you are not prepared, and we would be embarrassed ... might we not say that you would be embarrassed, by the boasting that we boasted?
- 5 Because of this, I was concerned to request from these my brothers, that they come before me to you, and prepare the bounty: which from before, you were advised to have ready, thus it is as a bounty, not as greediness.
- 6 Now this [I say], He who sows sparingly, also reaps sparingly, and he who sows bountifully, will reap bountifully;
- 7 Every man according to that which is in his mind: not from sadness or from constraint, for **Eloah loves a joyous giver.**<sup>1640</sup>
- 8 But all favor comes by the hands of Eloah, who makes [it] abound in you: that always, in everything, you might have that which is necessary to you, and abound in every good work.
- 9 As it is written, **He has distributed and given to the poor: and His righteousness stands forever.**<sup>1641</sup>
- 10 Now He who gives seed to the sower, and bread for food, will give and will multiply your seed, and will increase the fruit of your righteousness:
- 11 That in everything you may be enriched in all simplicity, so that thanksgiving to Eloah is perfected by our hand.
- 12 Because the work of this service not only supplies the needs of the Set-Apart-Ones, but also abounds in much thanksgiving to Eloah.
- 13 For because of the proof of this service, we glorify Eloah that you have subjected yourselves to the acknowledgment of the Good News of the Messiah: and [that] you have shared fully in your simplicity with them, and with everyone.
- 14 And they offer prayer for you with much love, because of the abundance of the favor of Eloah that is upon you.
- 15 Now thanks be to Eloah for His unspeakable gift.

CHAPTER 10

- 1 Now I, Paul, entreat you, by the quietness and by the meekness of the Messiah, that although in presence I am meek toward you, but while absent I am confident toward you,
- 2 Yet I entreat you that when I come, I may not be compelled by the confidence that I have, to be bold, as I consider [it], concerning the men who think of us as though we walk according to the flesh.

---

<sup>1640</sup> Proverbs 22:8 LXX

<sup>1641</sup> Psalm 112:9

## II Corinthians 10:3

- 3 For although we walk in the flesh, we do not serve that which is flesh:  
4 For the implement of our service is not of the flesh, but of the power of Eloah, and by it we subdue rebellious strongholds.  
5 And we pull down reasonings, and all pride that exalts [itself] against the knowledge of Eloah: and we lead captive all thoughts, to the obedience of the Messiah.  
6 And we are prepared to execute justice upon those who are disobedient, when your obedience is completed.  
7 Do you look on the appearances? If a man is confident concerning his nefesh, that he is of the Messiah: let this [one] know from his nefesh, that as he is of the Messiah, so also [are] we.  
8 For even if I boast somewhat more, concerning the authority that our Adon gave to me, I am not ashamed: because He gave [it] to us for your edification and not for your destruction.  
9 But I cease, lest I should be considered as one who terrified you by my letters:  
10 Because there are some who say, The epistles are heavy and very hard, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech worthless.  
11 But he who speaks thus, should consider this: that as we are in the word of our epistle while we are absent, so also we are in action when we are present.  
12 For we dare not value, or compare, our nefeshot with those who are boasting in their nefeshot: but because those are comparing themselves with themselves, they do not understand.  
13 But we will not boast more than our measure, but according to the measure of the boundary that Eloah distributed to us, so that we should reach also unto you.  
14 For we are not stretching our nefeshot as if we were not reaching toward you: for we reach unto you with the Good News of the Messiah.  
15 And we are not boasting beyond our measure, about the labor of others, but we have the hope that when your trust is grown, we will be magnified by you as our measure, and it might be increased,  
16 Even to proclaim far beyond you. Not in the measure of others, do we boast about things that are prepared:  
17 But **he who boasts, let him boast in YHWH!**<sup>1642</sup>  
18 For he who praises his nefesh, that [one] is not approved: but he whom YHWH will praise.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 Oh that you would bear with me a little, that I might speak foolishly, only indeed bear with me.  
2 For I am jealous of you with the jealousy of Eloah: for I have espoused you to a husband, a pure virgin, whom I present to the Messiah.  
3 But I fear, lest as **the serpent deceived Havah** by his **craftiness:**<sup>1643</sup> so your minds will be corrupted from the simplicity<sup>1644</sup> that is with the Messiah.

<sup>1642</sup> Jer. 9:23 (24)

<sup>1643</sup> Gen. 3:1, 13, 20

<sup>1644</sup> Aramaic פשיטתא which is an Aramaic form of the Hebrew word “Pashat” meaning “simple, basic, fundamental” and often used as a term in hermeneutics for the literal meaning of a text. For example the Talmud twice states “No passage loses its PASHAT” (b.Shab. 63a; b.Yeb. 24a).

4 For if he who came toward you, had proclaimed to you another Yeshua whom we had not proclaimed, or you had received another spirit that you had not received, or another good news that you had not accepted, you might have been persuaded well:

5 For I think that I am no less than the emissaries who most excel.

6 For although I am unskilled in my speech, yet not in my knowledge: but in everything we have been manifested among you.

7 Or did I indeed cause offense, when I humbled my nefesh that you might be exalted, and freely proclaimed to you the Good News of Eloah?

8 I robbed other assemblies and received payments, for your service.

9 And when I came among you and had lack, I was not burdensome to any man from you: for the brothers who came from Macedonia supplied my need. And in everything I kept my nefesh and I keep [myself], lest I should place a burden upon you.

10 The truth of the Messiah is in me, so that this boasting will not be stopped by me in the regions of Achaia.

11 Why? Because I do not love you? Eloah knows.

12 But this that I do, also I will do: that I might cut off the occasion of those who seek an occasion, so that they who are boasting in this, may be found as we [are].

13 For these are false emissaries, and crafty workers, and they liken their nefeshot to emissaries of the Messiah,

14 And there is not [anything] to marvel at in this. For if HaSatan likened himself as an angel of light,

15 It is not a great thing, if also his servants liken themselves as servants of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works.

16 But again I speak, lest a man should think concerning me, like that I am a fool, and if otherwise receive me like a fool, that also I might boast a little.

17 The thing that I speak, I do not speak in our Adon: but as in folly, in this matter of boasting.

18 Because many boast in the flesh, I will also boast:

19 For you are content to hear fools, while you are wise.

20 And you adhere to him who enslaves you, and to him who devours you, and to him who takes from you, and to him who exalts himself over you, and to him who smites you upon your face.

21 I speak as if in shame; I speak as if we were weak through foolishness: for in everything [in] which a man is bold, I also am bold.

22 If they are Hebrews, I am also. If they are Yisra'elim, I am also. If they are the **seed**<sup>1645</sup> of Avraham, I am also.

23 If they are servants of the Messiah (I speak foolishly), I am greater than they: in labor more than them, in stripes more than them, in prisons more than them, in deaths, many times.

24 Of the Jews, five times I was beaten,<sup>1646</sup> each time **forty [stripes]** lacking one.<sup>1647</sup>

25 Three time with rods I was beaten; one time I was stoned, three times I was shipwrecked,<sup>1648</sup> a day and night I was without a ship in the sea;

<sup>1645</sup> Gen. 15:5; 17:7

<sup>1646</sup> Acts 16:22

<sup>1647</sup> Deut. 25:3

<sup>1648</sup> Acts 27:39-44

II Corinthians 11:26

26 In many journeys, in peril of rivers, in peril of robbers, in peril from my kindred; in peril from the Goyim. I was in peril in the cities, I was in peril in the wilderness, in peril in the sea, in peril from false brethren,  
27 In toil and in weariness, in much watching, in hunger and in thirst, in much fasting, in cold and in nakedness;  
28 Besides many other [things], and the multitude who are about me daily, and my care on behalf of all the assemblies.  
29 Who was weak, and I did not become weak? Who stumbles, and I did not burn?  
30 If it is necessary to boast, I will boast in my infirmities.  
31 Eloah, the Father of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, blessed forever and ever, knows that I do not lie.  
32 In Darm'suk, the commander of the army of Aretas, the king, was guarding the city of the Darm'sukim to seize me.  
33 And from a window in a basket they let me down from the wall, and I escaped from his hands.<sup>1649</sup>

CHAPTER 12

1 To boast is necessary but not profitable: for I will come to visions and to revelations of our Adon.  
2 I knew a man in the Messiah fourteen years from before (but whether in a body or without a body<sup>1650</sup> I do not know, Eloah knows) who was caught up to the third heaven.  
3 And I knew this son of man (but whether in a body or without a body I do not know, Eloah knows),  
4 Who was caught up to Pardes:<sup>1651</sup> and heard unspeakable words that are not permitted for a son of man to speak.<sup>1652</sup>  
5 Concerning this I will boast: but I will not boast concerning my nefesh, except in infirmities.  
6 For if I desired to boast, I [would] not be crazy, for I speak the truth. But I refrain, lest any man should think concerning me, more than what he sees in me, and what he hears from me.  
7 And lest I should be exalted by the abundance of the revelations, a thorn to my flesh was delivered to me, a messenger of HaSatan, to buffet me, lest I should be exalted.  
8 And concerning this, three times I requested from my Adon, that it might depart from me.  
9 And He said to me: My grace is sufficient for you, for My power is perfected in infirmity. Gladly therefore I will boast in My infirmities, that the power of the Messiah might rest upon me!  
10 Because of this, I have pleasure in: weaknesses, in reproaches, in afflictions, in persecutions, in distresses, for the sake of the Messiah: for when I am weak, then I am strong.

---

<sup>1649</sup> Acts 9:23-31

<sup>1650</sup> Rev. 1:10

<sup>1651</sup> Rev. 2:7 & 22:1-3; Lk. 23:43

<sup>1652</sup> Rev. 10:4

11 Behold, I became a fool in my boasting because you pressured me. For you ought to give testimony concerning me, because I am no less than the emissaries who most excel, even though I was not anything.

12 I did the signs of the emissaries among you: with all patience, and with exploits, and with wonders, and with mighty works.

13 For in what were you made less than other assemblies, except in this: that I did not place a burden upon you? Forgive me this fault.

14 Behold, this is the third time that I am ready to come to you, and I will not place a burden upon you. Because, I do not seek yours, but you: for children ought not to lay up treasures for parents, but parents for their children.

15 And I will both cheerfully pay the expenses, and also myself give, concerning your nefeshot: while the more I love you, the less you love me.

16 And perhaps I did not place a burden upon you, but like a cunning man; by trickery, I robbed you.

17 Why? Was it through another man, that I sent to you and coveted the things concerning you?

18 I entreated Titus and I sent the brothers with him. Was Titus greedy of anything belonging to you? Did we not walk in one spirit and in the same footsteps?

19 Do you again suppose that we should apologize to you? Before Eloah, we speak in the Messiah, and all these things, my beloved, are for your edification.

20 For I fear, lest I come to you and should not find you as I desire: and should be found by you, even as you do not desire. Perhaps [there will be] contention, and envying, and anger, and obstinacy, and slandering, and murmuring, and pride, and commotion;

21 Perhaps, when I come to you, my Eloah will humble me, and I will mourn over many who have sinned and have not repented from the uncleanness . . . and from the sexual immorality, and from the perversion that they committed.

## CHAPTER 13

1 This is the third time that I will come to you: that **by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word will be established.**<sup>1653</sup>

2 I have told you from before, and again I tell you beforehand, as if I were with you the second time, I tell you: and also now while I am absent, I write to those who have sinned, and to the rest of the others: That if I come again, I will not refrain,

3 Because you seek proof that it is the Messiah who speaks by me, who has not been powerless among you, but powerful among you.

4 For although He was crucified without power, yet He is alive by the power of Eloah: and if we are without power with Him, yet we live with Him, by the power of Eloah that is in you.

5 Examine your nefeshot, whether you stand fast in the Trust. Prove your nefeshot: or do you not acknowledge that Yeshua the Messiah is in you? And if not, you are contemptible [ones].

6 But I trust that you will know that we are not contemptible.

7 But I entreat from Eloah that [there] may be not evil in you, so that our proof might be seen: nevertheless, that you may do good [things], and we may be as contemptible [ones].

<sup>1653</sup> Deut. 19:15

II Corinthians 13:8

8 For we are not able to do a thing against the Truth, but for the Truth.

9 But we rejoice when we are weak and you are strong; for this also we pray, that you might be perfected.

10 Because of this, when I am absent I write these [things], lest when I come, I should act severely; according to the authority that my Adon gave me for your edification, and not for your destruction.

11 Henceforth, my brothers, rejoice and be completed and be comforted: and there will be unity and quietness among you, and the Eloah of love and of shalom will be with you.

12 Bid shalom to one another with a Set-Apart kiss.

13 All the Set-Apart-Ones bid shalom to you.

14 The shalom of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, and the love of Eloah, and the fellowship of the Ruach HaKodesh [be] with all of you. Amen.

# גלטיא Galatians

## (The Letter from Paul to the Galatians)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Paul, an emissary; not from the sons of men, and not by the hand of a son of man, but by the hand of Yeshua the Messiah, and Eloah His Father, who raised Him from among the dead,
- 2 And all the brothers that are with me, to the assemblies that are in Galatia:
- 3 Favor and shalom be with you, from Eloah the Father and from our Adon Yeshua, the Messiah,
- 4 Who gave His nefesh for our sins, that He might deliver us from this evil world according to the will of Eloah the Father;
- 5 To Him be the glory forever and ever, Amen.
- 6 I am amazed how quickly you are being turned from the Messiah who called you by His favor, to another good news:
- 7 Which is not [a Good news]. However, there are some which are troubling to you and desire to pervert the Good News of Messiah.
- 8 Now also, if we, or an angel from Heaven, should proclaim apart from what we have proclaimed, he should be accursed.
- 9 Thus that from before I said, and now again I say, That if anyone proclaims to you apart from what you have received, he should be accursed.
- 10 For now do I persuade the sons of men, or Eloah? Or do I seek to please the sons of men? For if until now I had pleased the sons of men, I would not have been a servant of the Messiah.
- 11 But I make known to you, my brothers, that the Good News which was proclaimed from me, was not from a son of man,
- 12 For also I did not, from a son of man, receive it or learn it: but by the revelation of Yeshua the Messiah.
- 13 For you have heard of my way of life that was from before, which was in Judaism: that I especially persecuted the assembly of Eloah and was destroying it.
- 14 And I excelled in Judaism, more than many of my peers who were my countrymen, and I was especially zealous in the teaching of my fathers.
- 15 But when it pleased that One who had set me apart, from the womb of my mother, and called me by His favor,
- 16 To reveal His Son in me; that I should proclaim Him among the Goyim, I did not immediately reveal [this] to flesh and blood.
- 17 And I did not go to Yerushalayim to the emissaries who were before me, but I went to Arabia and again returned to Darm'suk,
- 18 And after three years, I went to Yerushalayim to seek Kefa, and remained with him fifteen days: <sup>1654</sup>
- 19 But I did not see the other emissaries except Ya'akov, the brother of our Adon.
- 20 Now these things that I write to you before Eloah; I do not lie.

---

<sup>1654</sup> Acts 9:26-28

Galatians 1:21

21 After these things, I came to the regions of Syria and of Cilicia,  
22 And the assemblies in Y'hudah, that were in Messiah, did not know me personally.  
23 But this only had they heard: He who from before persecuted us, now behold, he is  
proclaiming the Trust that from before time he cast down,  
24 And they glorified Eloah by me.

## CHAPTER 2

1 Now after fourteen years, I went up again to Yerushalayim<sup>1655</sup> with Bar Nabba, and  
took with me Titus.  
2 But I went up by revelation, and I made known to them the Good News that I was  
proclaiming among the Goyim, and I showed it to those who were considered to be  
something among them, lest vainly I had run or would run.  
3 Even Titus that was with me, who was an Aramean, was not compelled to be  
circumcised.  
4 But because of false brothers who entered among us, that they might spy on the  
freedom that we have in Yeshua the Messiah; thus to enslave us:  
5 Also, not for one hour, did we submit to their oppression, that the truth of the Good  
News might remain to you.  
6 Now those that were considered to be something (but what they were was not of  
concern to me),  
7 But on the contrary, for they saw that I had been entrusted with the Good News of the  
uncircumcision, like Kefa had been entrusted by the Circumcision:  
8 For He who worked in Kefa in the emissariship of the Circumcision, also worked in  
me in the emissariship of the Goyim.  
9 And when they knew the favor that was given to me: Ya'akov, and Kefa, and  
Yochanan, those who were considered to be pillars, gave the right hand of fellowship to  
me and to Bar Nabba ... that we proclaim among the Goyim and they among the  
Circumcision.  
10 They only [asked] that we remember the poor, and it was [also] a concern to me that I  
do this.  
11 But when Kefa came to Antioch,<sup>1656</sup> I reproved him to his face,<sup>1657</sup> because they were  
caused to stumble by him.  
12 Before men came, from toward<sup>1658</sup> Ya'akov, he ate with the Goyim: but when they  
came, he withdrew his nefesh and separated, because of fear from those that were from  
the Circumcision.  
13 And the rest of the Judeans also submitted to this with him; thus even Bar Nabba was  
led to reject [them] by their face.<sup>1659</sup>  
14 And when I saw that they were not walking correctly in the truth of the Good News, I  
said to Kefa in front of all of them, If you who are a Judean, live as an Aramean and not  
as a Judean, how do you compel the Goyim to live as Judeans?  
15 For we that are from nature Judeans, and are not sinners from the Goyim,

---

<sup>1655</sup> see Acts 15:1f

<sup>1656</sup> Acts 15:35

<sup>1657</sup> literally "in his face"

<sup>1658</sup> Aramaic reads with a dual preposition (common in Semitic languages) מִן לְיָהוּא "from toward"

<sup>1659</sup> Sirach 35:12

Galatians 3:14

16 Because we knew that a son of man is not justified from Ma'aseh HaTorah, but by the Trust of Yeshua the Messiah, also in Yeshua the Messiah we have trust: that by the trust of the Messiah we might be justified, and not from Ma'aseh HaTorah, because that from Ma'aseh HaTorah, **all flesh is not justified.**<sup>1660</sup>

17 But if while we are seeking that the Messiah might justify us, we are found also [to be] sinners, then is Yeshua the Messiah a shamish of sin? [Heaven] forbid!

18 For if those [things] that I have broken down, I build up again, I show concerning my nefesh that I am a transgressor concerning the commandment,

19 For I am in the Torah; to the Torah I die, that to Eloah I live.<sup>1661</sup>

20 And with the Messiah I was crucified, and therefore I do not live, but Messiah lives in me. And this that now I live in the flesh, by the trust of the Son of Eloah I live: who loved us and gave His nefesh for our sakes.

21 I do not deny the favor of Eloah: for if through the Torah is justification, [then] the Messiah died for nothing....

### CHAPTER 3

1 Oh mindless Galatians, who has made you envious? For behold, like a portrait was portrayed, before your eyes, was Yeshua the Messiah, when crucified.

2 This only do I desire to know from you: by Ma'aseh HaTorah did you receive the Spirit, or by the hearing of Trust?

3 Are you so foolish that, having begun in The Spirit, now you are finishing in the flesh;

4 Have you endured all these for nothing? But oh, that it was for nothing!

5 Now he who gives to you the Spirit and works among you great power: is it from Ma'aseh HaTorah or from the hearing of Trust?

6 Thus Avraham **believed Eloah, and it was reckoned to him for righteousness.**<sup>1662</sup>

7 Therefore know, that those who are of trust are sons of Avraham.

8 For because Eloah knew from before, that by Trust, the Goyim would be justified, He proclaimed it before to Avraham. Like the Set-Apart Scripture says: That **in you will be blessed all the Goyim.**<sup>1663</sup>

9 Thus, believers are blessed by faithful Avraham,

10 For those who are of works because of the Torah are under the curse. For it is written: **Cursed is everyone who will not do all, that is written in this Torah.**<sup>1664</sup>

11 Now that a man is not justified by the Torah, to Eloah, is shown: because it is written that, **The just will live by Trust.**<sup>1665</sup>

12 Now the Torah was not from trust: **but whomever is a doer of those [things] that are written in it, will live by them.**<sup>1666</sup>

13 But the Messiah redeemed us from the curse of the Torah, and became for our sakes, a cursed one. For it is written: **Cursed is everyone who is hung on a tree.**<sup>1667</sup>

---

<sup>1660</sup> Ps. 143:2

<sup>1661</sup> Aramaic: אנה ניר בנמוסא לנמוסא מיתת דלאלהא אהא

<sup>1662</sup> Gen. 15:6

<sup>1663</sup> Gen. 12:3

<sup>1664</sup> Deut. 27:26

<sup>1665</sup> Hab. 2:4

<sup>1666</sup> Lev. 18:5

<sup>1667</sup> Deut. 21:22-23

Galatians 3:14

14 That with the Goyim might be the blessing of Avraham, in Yeshua the Messiah, and that we might receive the promise of the Spirit, by Trust.

15 My brothers, like among the sons of men, I speak: that a covenant of a son of man which is established, no man sets aside or changes a thing in it.

16 But the promise was promised to Avraham, and to his seed. And He did not say to him: To your seeds, like to many, but **to your seed**,<sup>1668</sup> like to one, who is the Messiah.

17 But this I say, that the Covenant which from before was established from Eloah by the Messiah: the Torah, which was four hundred and thirty years after, is not able to set aside and nullify the promise.

18 Now if the inheritance was from the Torah, then it was not from the Promise: but Eloah gave it to Avraham, by Promise.

19 Why then the Torah? Because of apostasy it was added, until That Seed should come to whom the Promise was. And the Torah was given through angels and through a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not Echad, but Eloah is Echad.

21 Is the Torah therefore contrary to the Promise of Eloah? [Heaven] forbid, for if the Torah had been given because it was able to give life, truly from the Torah would have been righteousness.

22 But the Scripture has shut up everything under sin, that the Promise by the Trust of Yeshua the Messiah, might be given to those who Trust.

23 But until Trust comes, the Torah is guarding us, while we shut up to trust which is ready to be revealed.

24 Therefore the Torah is a tutor for us unto Messiah, that from Trust we might be justified:

25 But when trust comes, we are not under tutors.

26 For you are all sons of Eloah by the Trust of Yeshua the Messiah:

27 For those that in the Messiah were immersed, have put on the Messiah.

28 There is not Jew and not Aramean; there is not servant and not a son of freedom, There is not male and not female: for all of you are echad in Yeshua the Messiah.

29 And if you are of the Messiah, then you are ... the seed of Avraham, and heirs by the Promise!

#### CHAPTER 4

1 But I say that as long as the heir is a child, he is not separate from the servants, while he is master of all.

2 But he is under guardians and masters until the time which his father has set.

3 Thus also while we were babes we were subjected to the elements of the world.

4 But when came the fullness of the time, Eloah sent His Son, and He was from a woman, and was T'cheit Namosa:

5 That those that are T'cheit Namosa, He might purchase and we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 Now because you are sons, Eloah sent the Spirit of His Son to your hearts, which calls the Father, Our Father.

7 From now on, you are not servants but sons: and if sons [then] also heirs of Eloah by the hand of Yeshua the Messiah.

---

<sup>1668</sup> Gen. 12:7; 13:15; 17:7; 24:7

- 8 For then, when you did not know Eloah, you served those that from their nature, are not Eloah.
- 9 But now that you know Eloah, or rather you are known from Eloah, you have again returned, concerning those weak and poor elements: and again<sup>1669</sup> desire to be made subject to them.
- 10 Days, and months, and times, and years, you observe.
- 11 I fear: lest vainly, I have labored among you.
- 12 Become like me, because I also have become like you, my brothers; I urge you. [In] nothing have you offended me.
- 13 For you know that in the weakness of my flesh, I declared the Good News to you from before.
- 14 And the temptation of my flesh, you did not despise, and [did] not reject. But like a messenger<sup>1670</sup> of Eloah you received me, and like Yeshua the Messiah.
- 15 Therefore where is your blessedness? For I testify concerning you: that if it had been possible, you could have plucked your eyes and given them to me.
- 16 Have I become an enemy<sup>1671</sup> to you because I proclaimed to you Truth?
- 17 They are not zealous of you to good, but they desire to confine you, that you might be zealous by them.
- 18 Now it is good that you be zealous by good [things] at all times, and not when I am with you only.
- 19 You are my sons, those for whom again<sup>1672</sup> I labor in birth, until the Messiah is formed in you.
- 20 Now I desired to be with you now and to change my voice,<sup>1673</sup> because I am astonished at you.
- 21 Say to me, you who desire that you be T'cheit Namosa, do you not hear the Torah?
- 22 For it is written that Avraham had to him two sons: one from the bondwoman, and one from the freewoman.
- 23 But [the one] that was from the bondwoman was born by the flesh, but [the one] that was from the freewoman, was by the Promise.
- 24 Now these are allegories of two covenants: one that is from Mount Sinai bears servitude, which is Hagar.
- 25 For Hagar is the mountain of Sinai, which is in Arabia: and fulfills, to this Yerushalayim, and serves in servitude, she and her sons.
- 26 But that Yerushalayim above, is the freewoman, who is our mother.
- 27 For it is written: **Take delight barren one who bears not, and rejoice and shout, you who have not labored in birth: because that many are the sons of the dissolute [one], more than the sons of the married [one].**<sup>1674</sup>
- 28 But we my brothers, like Yitzak, are the sons of Promise:
- 29 And like them, he that was born by the flesh, persecuted the one of the Spirit; thus also now.
- 30 But what does the Scripture say? **Cast out the bondwoman and her son, because the son of the bondwoman will not inherit with the son of the freewoman.**<sup>1675</sup>

---

<sup>1669</sup> \*literally: " from the head"

<sup>1670</sup> or "angel"

<sup>1671</sup> Aramaic: "Ba'al D'baba" same as Hebrew: "Ba'al Zebub"

<sup>1672</sup> literally "that from the head"

<sup>1673</sup> or "bat kol"

<sup>1674</sup> Isaiah 54:1

<sup>1675</sup> Gen. 21:10

Galatians 4:31

31 Therefore we, my brothers ... we are not sons of the bondwoman, but sons of the freewoman.

## CHAPTER 5

1 Stand therefore, in the freedom with which the Messiah freed us, and do not be bound again by the yoke of servitude.

2 Behold, I Paul say to you, that if you<sup>1676</sup> were circumcised, [then] the Messiah is a thing which does not profit you.

3 Now I testify again to every son of man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do all the Torah.

4 You have made the Messiah of no effect; these would be justified by the Torah, and from favor you have fallen.

5 For we by the Spirit which is from trust, await the hope of righteousness:

6 For in the Messiah Yeshua neither is circumcision anything nor uncircumcision, but trust, which is perfected by love.

7 You were running well: who disturbed you, that by the Truth you should not be persuaded?

8 Your persuasion is not from the One who called you;

9 A little leaven leavens all the lump.

10 I am confident concerning you, in our Adon, that you will not think other things: and the one who frightened you will bear to himself judgment, whoever he is.

11 Now my brothers, if I was still proclaiming circumcision, why am I persecuted? Has the offense of the gallows ceased?

12 Now would that also those troubling you would be cut off!

13 Now you were called to freedom my brothers: only do not let your freedom be an occasion of the flesh, but in love serve one another.

14 For all the Torah is fulfilled in one word, in that, **you should love your neighbor like yourself.**<sup>1677</sup>

15 But if you bite and devour one another, beware: lest from one another you be consumed.

16 But I say, by the Spirit walk, and the lust of the flesh never follow.

17 For the flesh desires a thing which is opposed to the Spirit, and the Spirit desires a thing that is opposed to the flesh: and the two of these are opposed to each other, that you do not do the thing which you desire.

18 But if by the Spirit you are led, [then] you are not, T'cheit Namosa.

19 For the works of the flesh are known, which are: fornication, uncleanness, perversion,

20 Worship of idols, magic,<sup>1678</sup> animosity,<sup>1679</sup> contention, over zealousness, anger, insolence, factionalism,<sup>1680</sup> sectarianism,<sup>1681</sup>

---

<sup>1676</sup> see 4:21

<sup>1677</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>1678</sup> Aramaic: חַרְשׁוּתָא: the Greek has Pharmakia "misuse of drugs in connection with the occult"

<sup>1679</sup> Aramaic: בְּעֵלְדַבְּבוּתָא

<sup>1680</sup> Aramaic: סְדָקָא

<sup>1681</sup> Aramaic: פְּלִגְוָתָא

21 Envy, murder, drunkenness, and reveling,<sup>1682</sup> and all that are similar to these.  
 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is: love, joy, shalom, long-suffering, kindness, goodness,  
 Trust,  
 23 Meekness; patience--against which the Torah does not stand.  
 24 But those who are of the Messiah, have crucified their flesh with all its passions and  
 its lusts,  
 25 Therefore let us live by the Spirit and let us follow the Spirit,  
 26 And let us not be of empty glory, so that we ridicule one another and envy one  
 another.

## CHAPTER 6

1 My brothers, if a man from you, should be overtaken by a fault, those of you that are in  
 the Spirit, should correct him in a meek spirit: and be watchful, lest also you be tempted.  
 2 And bear one another's burdens, that therefore you fulfill the Torah of Messiah.  
 3 For if a man thinks he is something, when he is not, he deceives his nefesh.  
 4 But let a man examine his work, and then his boasting will be in his nefesh, and not in  
 others,  
 5 For every man shall carry the load of his nefesh.  
 6 Now he that heard, should communicate [the Word] to the one who instructed him in  
 all good [things].  
 7 Do not err: Eloah is not mocked. For the thing a son of man sows, that he reaps.  
 8 He who sows in the flesh, from the flesh reaps corruption, and he who sows in the  
 Spirit, from the Spirit reaps life eternal.  
 9 And while we do that which is good, we should not be weary: for the time shall come  
 when we shall reap and we will not be weary.  
 10 Now therefore, while we have time, let us do good toward every man, especially  
 toward the sons of the house of trust.  
 11 See these writings I have written to you by my hands.  
 12 Those who want to boast in the flesh, urge you to be circumcised: only so that they  
 might not be persecuted for the gallows of Messiah.  
 13 For not even those that are circumcised keep the Torah, but they desire you to be  
 circumcised, that in your flesh they might boast.  
 14 But for me, I will have nothing to boast about, but in the gallows of our Adon Yeshua  
 the Messiah: that by Him, the world was crucified to me, and I was crucified to the world,  
 15 For circumcision is nothing nor uncircumcision, but a new creation.  
 16 And those who follow this path, shalom and mercy be concerning them and  
 concerning the Yisrael of Eloah.  
 17 Thus do not let [any] man pour trouble upon me, for I bear the marks of our Adon  
 Yeshua the Messiah in my body.  
 18 The favor of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah be with your spirit, my brothers.  
 Amen.

<sup>1682</sup> literally 'singing, making music'

# Ephesians א'פס"א

## (Paul's Letter to the Ephesians)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Paul, an emissary of Yeshua the Messiah, by the will of Eloah, to those who are in Ephesus--Set-Apart-Ones, and believers in Yeshua the Messiah:
- 2 Shalom with you, and favor from Eloah our Father and from our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.
- 3 Blessed be Eloah, the Father of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, who blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heaven in the Messiah,
- 4 Even as He chose us beforehand in Him, before the foundations of the world, that we might be sanctified and **without blemish**<sup>1683</sup> before Him. And in love, He marked us out beforehand to Himself.
- 5 And He established us as sons, by Yeshua the Messiah, as was pleasing to His will,
- 6 That the glory of His favor might be glorified, which He poured forth upon us by the hand of His beloved,
- 7 By whom we have salvation, and by His blood, remission of sins, according to the riches of His favor,
- 8 Which has abounded in us with all wisdom, and with all understanding.
- 9 And He has made known to us, the mystery of His will, that He had determined beforehand in Himself to accomplish,
- 10 In the administration of the fullness of times, that everything which is in heaven and on earth, should be made new from the beginning, by the Messiah.
- 11 And we were chosen in Him, even as He marked us out beforehand, and He desired: He who performs everything according to the purpose of His will,
- 12 That we, those who first hoped in the Messiah, should be to the esteem of His glory.
- 13 In Him also, you heard the Word of **Truth**,<sup>1684</sup> which is the Good News of your life, and in Him, you believed and were sealed with the Ruach HaKodesh which was promised,
- 14 Which is the token of our inheritance, unto the redemption of those who have Life, and unto the glory of His honor.
- 15 Because of this, behold, I also, from the time that I heard of your trust, which is in our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, and your love which is toward the Set-Apart-Ones,
- 16 Cease not to give thanks on your behalf, and to remember you in my prayers:
- 17 That the Eloah of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, the Father of glory, may give you the Spirit of Wisdom<sup>1685</sup> and of revelation in His knowledge.
- 18 And [that] the eyes of your hearts may be enlightened, that you may know what is the hope of His calling, and what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the Set-Apart-Ones,
- 19 And what is the abundance of the majesty of His power in us, in those who have trust, according to the working of the might of His power,

---

<sup>1683</sup> Song of Songs 4:7

<sup>1684</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1685</sup> Wisdom 7:7

- 20 Which He worked in the Messiah, when He raised Him from among the dead and **seated Him at His right hand**<sup>1686</sup> in heaven,  
 21 Higher than all principalities, and authorities, and powers, and lordships: and higher than every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that to come.  
 22 And He **subjected everything under His feet**:<sup>1687</sup> and to Him who is higher than all, He gave Him [to be] the head of the assembly,  
 23 Which is His body, and the fullness of Him, who is filling all in all.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 And also to you, who were dead in your sins and in your transgressions,  
 2 In which from before you had walked, according to the worldly course of this world, and according to the will of the ruler of the authority of the air, and of this spirit, which works in the sons of disobedience.  
 3 We also were occupied in those deeds from before, in the lusts of our flesh, and we were doing the will of our flesh and of our mind: and we were the sons of wrath [as] fully as the rest.  
 4 But Eloah, who is rich in His mercies, because of His great love [with] which He loved us,  
 5 When we were dead in our sins, He gave us Life with the Messiah: and by His favor, He saved us,  
 6 And raised us with Him, and He seated us with Him in heaven in Yeshua the Messiah:  
 7 That He might show to the ages that are coming, the majesty of the riches of His favor and His kindness, which was upon us by Yeshua the Messiah.  
 8 For by His favor we were saved by trust, and this was not of yourselves: but is the gift of Eloah;  
 9 Not of works, **lest a man should boast**.<sup>1688</sup>  
 10 For we are His own creation, who was created in Yeshua the Messiah for good works: those which beforehand Eloah had prepared, that we should walk in them.  
 11 Because of this, remember that you from before, were Goyim pertaining to the flesh, and you were called the Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision, and is the work of the hands in the flesh.  
 12 And you were at that time without Messiah, and you were aliens from the customs of Israel, and you were strangers to the covenant of the promise, and you were without hope and without El in the world.  
 13 But now, in Yeshua the Messiah, you who previously were afar have become near, by the blood of the Messiah.

---

<sup>1686</sup> Psalm 110:1

<sup>1687</sup> Psalm 8:7 (6)

<sup>1688</sup> Jer. 9:23 (24)

Ephesians 2:14

14 For He is our peace, who made the two of them one, and loosed the hedge<sup>1689</sup> which stood in the middle,

15 And enmity, (by His flesh and also the Torah, because of commandments in His commands) He abolished,<sup>1690</sup> that [from] the two of them He might create in Himself one new man, and He made peace.

16 And He has reconciled the two of them in one body with Eloah, and by His gallows He killed the enmity.

17 And He came and **declared shalom to you, the far and the near,**<sup>1691</sup>

18 Because in Him, we both have access by one Spirit, unto the Father.

19 Henceforth, you are neither strangers nor foreigners, but sons of the city, who are sanctified, and sons of the house of Eloah.<sup>1692</sup>

20 And you are built upon the foundation of the emissaries and of the prophets: and Yeshua the Messiah has become **the head of the corner of the building.**<sup>1693</sup>

21 And in Him all the building is fit together and is growing into a Set-Apart Temple in YHWH,

22 While also you are built in Him, for a habitation of Eloah, by the Spirit.

### CHAPTER 3

1 Because of this, I, Paul, am a prisoner because of Yeshua the Messiah, on behalf of you Goyim,

2 If you have heard of the administration of the favor of Eloah, which was given to me for you:

3 That by revelation the mystery was made known to me, even as I have written to you in few words,

4 So that you may be able, while you are reading, to understand my knowledge which is in the mystery of the Messiah,

---

<sup>1689</sup> The phrase "and loosed the hedge" in the Aram. reads **שׁרָא שׁיגָא** sh'ra s'yaga and was used as a technical halachic term in Judaism. **שׁרָא** Sh'ra was used to mean "loose" or "permit" (as in Mt. 18:18 and in various places in Rabbinic literature) The term **שׁיגָא** s'yaga appears in the Mishna Avot 1:1 "make a hedge (שׁיגָא) about the Torah". To "loose the hedge" would mean to permit activities that these hedge rules had effectually discouraged.

<sup>1690</sup> See detailed comment on this verse in the introduction.

<sup>1691</sup> Isaiah 57:19

<sup>1692</sup> Very clearly this material was first written in Aramaic. In Eph. 2:19-22 there is a wordplay between "and sons of the house of Eloah" **וּבְנֵי בֵיתֵהּ דְּאֵלֹהֵא** in 2:19 and the concept of "[stones] of the Temple" in 2:20-22. While the word "stones" never appears it is clearly implied by the words "built" and "building" which are forms of the Aramaic word **סַבְּבֵא** "stone". This wordplay is pivotal as it serves as the transition of Paul's thinking from being "sons of the house" to "stones" of the Temple. Moreover "sons of the house of \_\_\_\_\_" is a common Semitic idiom for being of a given household. But the idiom is absent from the Greek. This whole thought only works in the Aramaic. This is further compounded by the fact that the Temple is called the "House of Eloah" so that a further wordplay appears between the idiomatic phrase "sons of the house of \_\_\_\_\_" with the common phrase "the House of Eloah". This is a complex set of wordplays and word connections which are an inseparable part of the thought pattern of this section of Ephesians. Demonstrating that the book was originally written in Aramaic. Compare with wordplay in Mt. 3:9.

<sup>1693</sup> Ps. 118:22-23 also see I Pet. 2:4-8, Col. 1:18, Isa. 28:16 and Rom. 9:33.

5 Which in other generations was not made known to the sons of men, as that which now has been revealed to His Set-Apart emissaries and to His prophets by the Spirit.  
 6 That the Goyim might be sons of His inheritance, and partakers of His body and of the promise that was given by Him through the Good News,  
 7 Of which I became a servant, according to the gift of the favor of Eloah, which was given to me by the working of His power.  
 8 To me, who am the least of all the Set-Apart-Ones, this favor was given: that I might declare among the Goyim the riches of the Messiah, which are unsearchable,  
 9 And [that] I might show to every man, what is the administration of the mystery, which had been hidden from the ages, in Eloah who created all [things];  
 10 That through the assembly, the manifold wisdom of Eloah might be made known to the principalities, and to the powers which are in heaven,  
 11 Which He had prepared from the ages, and has performed in Yeshua the Messiah our Adon,  
 12 In whom we have boldness and access in the confidence of His trust.  
 13 Because of this, I am asking that I should not be weary in my afflictions, which are for your sakes, for this is your glory.  
 14 And I bow my knees toward the Father of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah,  
 15 From whom all the family which is in heaven and on earth is named:  
 16 That He allow you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with power by His Spirit, that in your inner man,  
 17 The Messiah would dwell by trust, and in your hearts by love, as your root and your foundation becomes strong,  
 18 That you may be able to comprehend with all the Set-Apart-Ones, what is the height, and depth, and length, and breadth:  
 19 And may know the majesty of the knowledge of the love of the Messiah, and may be filled with all the fullness of Eloah.  
 20 Now to Him who is able, by [His] almighty power, to do even more for us than what we ask and think, according to His power which works in us,  
 21 To Him [be] glory in His assembly, by Yeshua the Messiah, **in all generations, forever and ever.**<sup>1694</sup> Amen.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 I, therefore, a prisoner in our Adon, entreat you that you walk as is becoming to the calling that you were called [to]:  
 2 With all lowliness of mind, and quietness, and long-suffering, and be enduring towards one another in love.  
 3 And be diligent to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of shalom:  
 4 That you be one body and one spirit, even as you are called in one hope of your calling.  
 5 For **YHWH is one,**<sup>1695</sup> and the trust is one, and the immersion is one:  
 6 And one Eloah is the Father of all, and above all, and through all, and in us all.  
 7 But to each of us is given favor, according to the measure of the gift of the Messiah.

<sup>1694</sup> Compare with Ps. 48:13; 119:90; 145:4,13.

<sup>1695</sup> Deut. 6:4-5

Ephesians 4:8

8 Therefore this is said: **He ascended to a high place and carried captivity captive and gave gifts to men.**<sup>1696</sup>

9 Now what is it that He ascended, unless also He had first descended to the depths of the earth?

10 He who descended, is He who also ascended higher than all the heaven, that He might fulfill all.

11 And He gave some: emissaries, and some prophets, and some proclaimers, and some pastors, and some teachers,

12 For the perfecting of the Set-Apart-Ones: for the work of the service; for the edification of the body of the Messiah,

13 Until all of us become one and the same,<sup>1697</sup> in the Trust and in the knowledge of the Son of Eloah: and one complete man, according to the measure of the stature of the fullness of the Messiah.

14 And we should not be infants, who are shaken and turned about by every wind of the deceitful teachings of the sons of men, who by their craftiness are plotting to deceive:

15 But we should be steadfast in our love, that [in] everything we may grow up in the Messiah, who is the head.

16 And from Him the whole body is fit together, and is tied together in all the joints, according to the gift that is given by measure to each member, for the growth of the body, that its edification might be accomplished in love.

17 But this I say and I bear witness in YHWH, that from now on, you should not walk as the rest of the Goyim: who walk in the vanity of their mind.

18 And they are dark in their understanding, and estranged ... from the Life of Eloah: because there is no knowledge in them, and because of the blindness of their heart.

19 They have cut off their hope, and they have surrendered their nefeshot to perversion, and to the work of all uncleanness in their greediness.

20 But you did not thus learn the Messiah,

21 If truly you have heard Him, and by Him you have learned: as the **truth**<sup>1698</sup> is in Yeshua.

22 But you should put off your former way of life; that old son of man, who was being corrupted according to the lusts of deceit,

23 And be renewed in the spirit of your minds.

24 And you should put on the new Son of man: that One who was created by Eloah in righteousness, and in the Set-Apartness of **truth**.<sup>1699</sup>

25 Because of this, put off lying **and speak the truth**,<sup>1700</sup> **each man with his neighbor**,<sup>1701</sup> for we are members of one another.

26 **Be angry and do not sin**,<sup>1702</sup> and let not the sun go down upon your anger.

27 And do not give place to 'Akel Kartza.

---

<sup>1696</sup> Ps. 68:19 (18). The Aramaic Targum on Psalms applies this to the prophet Moshe - this is an interesting application given the prophecy of a "prophet like unto me" in Deut. 18:15,18 as it applies to Y'shua at Acts 3:22, 7:37. Y'shua took sin and death, which held us captive, into captivity and now brings deliverance. Interestingly too, it is the Targum that mentions the giving of gifts in agreement with Ephesians against the Masoretic and LXX rendering which speaks of receiving gifts.

<sup>1697</sup> literally "one thing"

<sup>1698</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1699</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1700</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1701</sup> Zech. 8:16

<sup>1702</sup> Psalm 4:5 (4)

- 28 And he who was stealing, henceforth should not steal, but he should labor with his hands and should work good [things], that he may have to give to him who has need.
- 29 Let not any hateful word come out of your mouth, but that which is pleasing and useful for edification: that you may give favor to those who hear.
- 30 And do not grieve the Ruach HaKodesh of Eloah, by whom you are sealed until the day of redemption.
- 31 All bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, and blasphemy, should be taken away from you, with all wickedness.
- 32 And be kind toward one another, and merciful: and be forgiving to one another, as Eloah in the Messiah forgave us.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 Therefore, imitate Eloah as beloved sons,
- 2 And walk in love as the Messiah also loved us, and delivered His nefesh on our behalf, an offering and a sacrifice to Eloah for a sweet smell.
- 3 But sexual immorality, and all uncleanness, and covetousness also, indeed, should not be named among you, as is becoming to Set-Apart-Ones.
- 4 And neither obscenities, nor words of foolishness, nor of reproach, nor of nonsense, which are not necessary: but instead of these, thanksgiving.
- 5 But this you should know: that every man who is sexually immoral, or unclean, or covetous, who is a servant of idols, has no inheritance in the Kingdom of the Messiah and of Eloah:
- 6 Lest anyone should deceive you with empty words, for because of these, the wrath of Eloah will come upon the sons of disobedience.
- 7 Therefore, do not become partners with them,
- 8 For you were previously darkness, but now you are light in our Adon. Therefore so walk as sons of light:
- 9 For the fruit of the Light is in all goodness, and righteousness, and **truth**,<sup>1703</sup>
- 10 And determine what is pleasing before our Adon.
- 11 And do not fellowship with the works of darkness, in which there is no fruit, but reprove them:
- 12 For that which they do in secret, is abominable even to speak.
- 13 For everything is exposed and revealed by the Light, and everything that reveals is Light.
- 14 Because of this it is said, Awake, sleeper, and arise from among the dead, and the Messiah will enlighten you.
- 15 Therefore, see how you should walk circumspectly: not as fools, but as wise,
- 16 Who redeem their time, because the days are evil.
- 17 Because of this, do not be senseless, but understand what is the will of Eloah.
- 18 And do not be drunk with wine, wherein is excess: but be filled with the Spirit.
- 19 And speak with your nefeshot in psalms and in hymns, and with songs of the Spirit, sing in your hearts to YHWH.
- 20 And give thanks always to Eloah the Father, on behalf of all men, in the Name of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.

---

<sup>1703</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

Ephesians 5:21

- 21 And be subject to one another, in the love of the Messiah.  
22 Wives, be subject to your husbands<sup>1704</sup> as to our Adon,  
23 Because the husband is the head of the wife,<sup>1705</sup> even as also the Messiah is the head of the assembly; and He is the life-giver of the body.  
24 But even as the assembly is subject to the Messiah, so also wives [should be subject] to their husbands in everything.  
25 Husbands, love your wives, as also the Messiah loved His assembly, and delivered His nefesh for its sake:  
26 That He might sanctify it, and cleanse it, by the washing of water and by the Word.  
27 And He will establish the assembly for His nefesh, being glorious: and in which is no spot, and no wrinkle, and nothing like these, but it will be Set-Apart, **without blemish.**<sup>1706</sup>  
28 So it is right for husbands to love their wives as their [own] bodies: for he who loves his wife loves his nefesh.  
29 For no one ever hates his body, but nourishes it and cares for his own--even as the Messiah for His assembly.<sup>1707</sup>  
30 Because we are members of His body, and of His flesh, and of His bones.  
31 **Because of this, a man should leave his father and his mother, and should join to his wife, and the two of them should become one flesh.**<sup>1708</sup>  
32 This mystery is great, but I speak concerning the Messiah and concerning His assembly.  
33 Nevertheless, also you, each and every one from you, should so love his wife even as his nefesh: and the wife should reverence her husband.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 Children, obey your parents in our Adon, for this [is] right.  
2 And this is the first commandment that has promise: **Honor your father and your mother:**  
3 **That it may be well for you and your life may be long upon the earth.**<sup>1709</sup>  
4 Parents, do not provoke your children to anger, but rear them in the instruction and in the teaching of our Adon.  
5 Servants, obey your masters who are in the flesh, with fear and with trembling and with simplicity of heart, as unto the Messiah:  
6 Not with eye service, as if you were pleasing the sons of men, but as servants of the Messiah, who do the will of Eloah.  
7 And serve them from all your nefesh in love, as to our Adon, and not as to the sons of men,  
8 Knowing that what a man does which is good, will be rewarded by our Adon, whether he is a servant or a son of freedom.  
9 Even so, you masters, serve your servants; forgive them an error, because you know that also your own Master is in heaven, and there is no respect of persons with Him.

---

<sup>1704</sup> Gen. 3:16

<sup>1705</sup> Gen. 3:16

<sup>1706</sup> Song of Songs 4:7.

<sup>1707</sup> Isaiah 66:9-13

<sup>1708</sup> Gen. 2:24

<sup>1709</sup> Exodus 20:12; Deut. 5:16

- 10 Henceforth, my brothers, be strong in our Adon, and in the might of His power:  
 11 And put on all the armor of Eloah, so that you may be able to stand against the strategies of Akel Kartza,<sup>1710</sup>  
 12 Because your struggle is not with flesh and blood, but with principalities, and with authorities, and with the possessors of this dark world, and with the evil spirits that are under heaven.  
 13 Because of this, put on **all the armor**<sup>1711</sup> of Eloah, that you may be able to meet the evil one, and being prepared in everything, you may stand firm.  
 14 Stand therefore, and **gird up your loins with Truth**,<sup>1712</sup> and **put on the breastplate of righteousness**,<sup>1713</sup>  
 15 And bind on your **feet the preparation of the Good News of shalom**.<sup>1714</sup>  
 16 And with these, **take** to you **the shield of Trust**.<sup>1715</sup> by which you will have power to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.  
 17 And put on **the helmet of salvation**,<sup>1716</sup> and **take hold** of the **sword**<sup>1717</sup> of the Spirit, which is the Word of Eloah.  
 18 And with all prayers, and with all petitions, pray at all times in the Spirit: and in prayer, be watchful in every season while praying continually and making supplication on behalf of all the Set-Apart-Ones;  
 19 Even for me, that the word may be given to me in the opening of my mouth, that boldly I may proclaim the mystery of the Good News,  
 20 Of which I am its ambassador in chains, that with confidence I may speak it, as I ought to speak it.  
 21 But that you also may know my affairs, and the things that I am doing, behold, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful servant in our Adon, will make known [these things] to you,  
 22 Whom I sent to you especially for this, that you might know how it is with me, and [that] he might comfort your hearts.  
 23 Shalom with our brothers, and love with trust, from Eloah the Father, and from our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.  
 24 Favor [be] with all who love our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, without corruption.  
 Amen.

---

<sup>1710</sup> There is a wordplay here in the Aramaic between TZEN'TA "strategies" and ZAINA "armor"

<sup>1711</sup> Wisdom 5:17

<sup>1712</sup> Isaiah 11:5; Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1713</sup> Isaiah 59:17; Wisdom 5:18

<sup>1714</sup> Isaiah 52:7

<sup>1715</sup> Wisdom 5:19

<sup>1716</sup> Isaiah 59:17; Wisdom 5:18

<sup>1717</sup> Wisdom 5:19-20

# פיליפסיא

## Philippians

### (Paul's Letter to the Philippians)

#### CHAPTER 1

1 Paul and Timothy, bondservants of Yeshua the Messiah, to all the Set-Apart-Ones who are in Yeshua the Messiah who are at Philippi, with the elders and shamashim:

2 Favor with you, and shalom from Eloah our Father, and from our Adon Yeshua, the Messiah.

3 I thank my Eloah for constant remembrance of you,

4 For in all my petitions that are for you, even while I rejoice, I make supplication,

5 For your fellowship that is in the Good News from the first day even until now,

6 Because I am confident concerning this: that He who began good works in you, will fulfill [them] until the day of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.

7 For thus it is right for me to think about all of you, because you are established in my heart. And in my bonds and in my defense that concerns the truth of the Good News, you are my partners in favor.

8 For Eloah is my witness how I intensely love you, with the compassion of Yeshua the Messiah.

9 And this I pray, that again your love may increase, and abound in knowledge and in all spiritual understanding,

10 So that you may distinguish those [things] that are profitable, and you may be pure, without offense until the day of the Messiah,

11 And be full of the fruit of righteousness that is by Yeshua the Messiah, to the glory and to the honor of Eloah.

12 But I want you to know, my brothers, that my circumstance increasingly has led to advancement in the Good News,

13 So that indeed my bonds in the Messiah are publicized in all the Praetorium and to everyone else.

14 And many of the brothers who are in our Adon have become confident concerning my bonds, and are increasingly bold to speak the Word of Eloah without fear.

15 And some men are proclaiming the Messiah out of envy and contention, but others with good will and in love, (17) Because they know that I am set for the defense of the Good News.

16 Now those who are proclaiming the Messiah with contention, are not [doing it] purely, but they hope to add pressure to my bonds.

17<sup>1718</sup>

18 And in this I rejoiced and am rejoicing, that in every way, whether in pretext or in truth, the Messiah is proclaimed.

19 For I know that these will be found for life<sup>1719</sup> to me, by your prayer and by the gift of the Spirit of Yeshua the Messiah,

---

<sup>1718</sup> The material in verse 17 of the Greek version appears at the end of verse 15 of the Aramaic.

<sup>1719</sup> Job 13:16

- 20 According as I hope and expect, that I will not be ashamed in anything, but with boldness, as at all times, even so now, the Messiah might be magnified in my body, whether in life or in death.
- 21 For my life is the Messiah, and if I die, I have profit.
- 22 But if also in this life of the flesh I have the fruits of my works, I know not what I should choose:
- 23 For the two press closely upon me. I desire to depart, that I might be with the Messiah, and this would be very profitable for me:
- 24 Nevertheless your need, constrains me to remain in my body.
- 25 And this I confidently know, that I will wait and remain for your joy and for the growth of your trust:
- 26 That when I come again unto you, your boasting, which is in Yeshua the Messiah only, may abound with me.
- 27 Conduct yourselves as is becoming to the Good News of the Messiah: that if I come I may see you, or if I am absent I may hear concerning you--that you are standing in one spirit and in one nefesh, and excelling as one in the trust of the Good News.
- 28 And do not be shaken by anything from those who stand against us: [which is] the evidence of their destruction, and of your life.
- 29 And this is given to you by Eloah, that you would not only indeed believe in the Messiah, but also that you would suffer on his behalf,
- 30 And endure conflict like that which you saw in me, and now hear concerning me.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 Therefore, if you have encouragement in the Messiah, or consolation of heart in love, or fellowship of the Spirit, or loving kindness and mercies,
- 2 Complete my joy: that you have one mind, and one love, and one nefesh, and one purpose.
- 3 And do not do anything in strife, or in vain glory: but with lowliness of mind, each one should esteem his neighbor as better than himself.
- 4 And a man should not be concerned for his nefesh: but each man also for his neighbor.
- 5 And think in your nefeshot that which also Yeshua the Messiah [thought]:
- 6 Who, as He was in the likeness of Eloah, did not consider it presumptuous to be an equal<sup>1720</sup> of Eloah.
- 7 But He emptied<sup>1721</sup> His nefesh: and took on the **likeness of** a servant, and was in the **likeness of** the sons of men, and was found in fashion **like a son of man**.<sup>1722</sup>
- 8 And He humbled His nefesh, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the gallows.
- 9 Because of this, Eloah also highly exalted Him, and gave Him a Name which is greater than all names:
- 10 That at the Name of Yeshua, **every knee will bow**, that is in heaven and on earth and that is under the earth,

<sup>1720</sup> Aramaic: הַטּוֹפִיאַ

<sup>1721</sup> Aramaic: וּמִכְכָּךְ

<sup>1722</sup> Daniel 7:13

Philippians 2:11

11 **And every tongue will confess,**<sup>1723</sup> that Yeshua the Messiah is **YHWH**, to the glory of Eloah His Father.

12 Therefore my beloved, as at all times you have been obedient: not only when I was near to you, but also now that I am far from you; increasingly work the work of your life **with fear and with trembling.**<sup>1724</sup>

13 For Eloah works in you, to will, as well as to do, that thing which you desire.

14 Do everything without murmuring and without dispute:

15 That you might be innocent and without blemish, as pure sons of Eloah who are dwelling in a **perverted and crooked age.**<sup>1725</sup> Yet be seen among them as lights in the world:

16 That you be to them in place of life, for my glory in the day of the Messiah, so that I have not run at random, nor labored in vain.

17 But if I am offered for the sacrifice and the service of your trust, I rejoice and am glad with all of you:

18 So also rejoice and be glad with me.

19 Now I expect in our Adon Yeshua to send Timothy unto you shortly, so that indeed I may have rest when I learn about you.

20 For I have no others here who are like myself, who earnestly care for your [affairs]:

21 For all seek their nefeshot, and not Yeshua the Messiah.

22 But you know the proof of him: that as a son with his father, so he has served with me in the Good News.

23 I expect to send him to you shortly, when I see how [it is] with me.

24 And I am confident in my Adon, that I myself also will come unto you shortly.

25 But now a situation urges me to send unto you Epaphroditus, a brother who is a helper and laborer with me, but your emissary and servant of my needs.

26 For he was longing to see all of you, and was distressed because he knew that you had heard that he was sick:

27 For indeed he was sick unto death, but Eloah had mercy upon him, and not upon him only, but also upon me, lest I would have had distress upon distress.

28 Therefore, I have sent him unto you promptly, that when you see him again you might rejoice, and [that] I might have breathing.

29 Receive him then, in YHWH, with all joy: and those who are such, hold in honor.

30 For because of the work of the Messiah, he came near to death and despised danger concerning his nefesh, that he might supply that which you neglected in service unto me.

### CHAPTER 3

1 Now therefore, my brothers, rejoice in our Adon. That I should write these same things to you is not wearisome to me, because they caution you.

2 Beware of dogs; beware of evildoers; beware of the cutting of flesh.

3 For we are the Circumcision--who serve Eloah in the Spirit, and boast in Yeshua the Messiah, and are not confident in the flesh:

---

<sup>1723</sup> Isaiah 45:23-24

<sup>1724</sup> Psalm 2:11

<sup>1725</sup> Deut. 32:5

- 4 Even though I did have confidence indeed concerning the flesh. For if anyone thinks that his confidence is in the flesh, I [should think so] more than he.
- 5 Circumcised at eight days old, from the stock of Israel, from the tribe of Binyamin, a Hebrew, the son of Hebrews, in the Torah--a Parush,
- 6 In zeal, a persecutor of the assembly, and in the righteousness of the Torah, I was without blame.
- 7 But those [things] that were a profit to me, I counted a loss because of the Messiah.
- 8 Indeed, I count all of these a loss, because of the greatness of the knowledge of Yeshua the Messiah my Adon, for whose sake I expended everything, and have counted it as dung, that I might profit the Messiah,
- 9 And be found in Him, not having [only] the righteousness of my nefesh--which is from the Torah, but [also] that which is from the Trust of the Messiah--which is the righteousness that is from Eloah:
- 10 That by it I might know Yeshua, and the power of His resurrection, and be made a partaker in His sufferings, even to be conformed to His death.
- 11 If so be, I will attain to the resurrection which is from among the dead.
- 12 I have not yet obtained, nor yet been made complete, but I run so that I will obtain that for which Yeshua the Messiah obtained for me.
- 13 My brothers, I do not consider concerning my nefesh, to have obtained. But one [thing] I know: I forgot that which is behind me and reach out before me.
- 14 And I run toward the goal, that I might obtain the victory of the high calling of Eloah in Yeshua the Messiah.
- 15 Therefore, those who are mature should think these [things], and if you think anything differently, this also Eloah will reveal to you.
- 16 Nevertheless, this that we have attained, let us follow in one path, and with one accord.
- 17 Be imitators of me, my brothers, and consider those who walk thus, according to the example that you see in us.
- 18 For there are many who walk otherwise, those whom I have told you about many times. And now weeping, I tell [you], that they are enemies of the gallows of the Messiah;
- 19 Whose end is destruction, whose Eloah [is] their belly and whose glory [is] their shame, whose thinking is on the earth.
- 20 But our labor is in heaven, and from there we look for the Savior, our Adon, Yeshua the Messiah:
- 21 Who will change the body of our humiliation, that it might be in the likeness of the body of His glory, according to His great power by which everything is made subject to Him.<sup>1726</sup>

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 Therefore, my beloved and dear brothers, my joy and my crown: so stand fast in our Adon, my beloved.
- 2 I entreat Euodias and Syntyche that they have one mind in our Adon.

<sup>1726</sup> Psalm 8:5-7 (4-6); Ps. 110:1

Philippians 4:3

- 3 And I entreat you also, Bar Zauga, true one,<sup>1727</sup> that you help those who are laboring with me in the Good News, with Clement and with the rest of my helpers, whose names are **written in the Book**<sup>1728</sup> of Life.
- 4 Rejoice in our Adon at all times: and again I say, rejoice.
- 5 And let your meekness be known to all men: our Adon is near.
- 6 Be anxious for nothing, but at all times, by prayer and by supplication and with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known before Eloah.
- 7 And the shalom of Eloah, that is greater than all knowledge, will guard your hearts and your minds in Yeshua the Messiah.
- 8 Now therefore, my brothers, those things which are true, and those things which are sober, and those things which are just, and those things which are pure, and those things which are lovely, and those things which are praiseworthy, and those works of glory and of good report: think these things.
- 9 Those things, which you have learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me: these do, and the Eloah of shalom will be with you.
- 10 Now I rejoice greatly in our Adon that you have begun [again] to care for me, even as you were caring, but you did not have opportunity.
- 11 Now I do not say [this] because I am in need: for I have learned that what I have will be sufficient for me.
- 12 I know [how] to be humble; I know also [how] to abound in every [situation], and I am disciplined in all things: whether in fullness, or in famine, in abundance, or in need.
- 13 I find strength for everything in the Messiah, who strengthens me.
- 14 Nevertheless, you have done well to communicate to my difficulties.
- 15 Now you know also Philippians, that in the beginning of the Good News when I left Macedonia, not even one of the assemblies communicated with me with regard [to] receiving and giving, but you only,
- 16 So that even at Thessalonica, once and again you sent to me my need.
- 17 [It is] not that I seek a gift, but I desire that fruit should multiply to you.
- 18 I have received everything, and I have abundance, and I am full: and I have accepted all that you have sent to me by way of Epaphroditus, a **sweet fragrance**<sup>1729</sup> and an acceptable sacrifice that is pleasing to Eloah.
- 19 And my Eloah will supply all your need, according to His riches in the glory of Yeshua the Messiah.
- 20 Now to Eloah our Father: glory and honor forever and ever. Amen.
- 21 Bid shalom to all the Set-Apart-Ones who are in Yeshua the Messiah; the brothers who are with me bid shalom to you.
- 22 All the Set-Apart-Ones bid shalom to you; especially those who are from the House of Caesar.
- 23 The Favor of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah is with all of you. Amen.

---

<sup>1727</sup> "...Bar Zauga, true one..." or "...my true yoke fellow..."

<sup>1728</sup> Dan. 12:1

<sup>1729</sup> Gen. 8:21; Exodus 29:18

# קולסיא

## Colossians

(The Letter of Paul to the Colossians)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Paul, an emissary of Y'shua the Messiah, by the purpose of Eloah, and Timothy, a brother:
- 2 To those who are at Colosse, brothers, Set-Apart-Ones, and faithful ones in Yeshua the Messiah. Shalom with you, and favor from Eloah our Father.
- 3 We give thanks to Eloah, the Father of our Adon Y'shua the Messiah at all times, and we pray for you,
- 4 Ever since we heard of your trust that is in Y'shua the Messiah, and your love that is toward all the Set-Apart-Ones.
- 5 Because of the hope that is kept for you in heaven, that from before, you heard in the Word of Truth of the Good News,
- 6 Which is proclaimed to you, like also to all the world. And it grows, and yields fruit<sup>1730</sup> like that; also in you, from the day that you heard and acknowledged the favor of Eloah in truth.
- 7 Like what you learned from Epaphras, our fellow servant beloved, who is for you, a faithful servant of the Messiah,
- 8 And has made known to us your love which is in the Spirit.
- 9 Because of this also, we from the day that we heard, we do not cease to pray for you, and ask that you be filled with the knowledge of the desire of Eloah; in all wisdom, and in all understanding of the Spirit:
- 10 That you may walk like that which is right, and may please Eloah by all good works, and may grow up in the knowledge of Eloah,
- 11 And by all strength may be strengthened, according to the greatness of His glory, by all patience and by joy.
- 12 You should give thanks to Eloah the Father, who has made us worthy, for the portion of the inheritance of the Set-Apart-Ones by light:
- 13 And has delivered us from the dominion of darkness, and brought us into the Kingdom of His beloved Son,
- 14 By whom we have redemption and remission of sins;
- 15 Who is the image of Eloah, which is invisible, and the Firstborn of all creation.
- 16 And by Him was created<sup>1731</sup> everything that is in heaven and on earth: all that is seen and all that is not seen, whether thrones, or sovereignties, or principalities, or authorities. Everything, by His hand and by Him was created.
- 17 He was from before: and all, and everything, by Him was established.
- 18 And He is the head of the Assembly because He is the head, and the Firstborn from among the dead, that He might be first in all:
- 19 That in Him, He desired all His fullness to dwell,

<sup>1730</sup> Gen. 1:28

<sup>1731</sup> Gen. 1:1; Isaiah 44:24; 45:11-12, 18; Jer. 10:11; Eccl. 12:1 see also John 1:1-3; Heb. 1:2, 10

Colossians 1:20

20 And by His hand to reconcile to Himself all things. And He made peace by the blood of His gallows by His hand, whether on earth or in heaven.

21 Also to you who before were strangers, and Ba'al Zebub was in your minds because of your evil works, He has now given peace:

22 By the body of His flesh and by His death, that He might establish you before Him: Set-Apart, without blemish and without blame.

23 If so, continue in your trust, thus firm is your foundation, and do not be shaken from the hope of the Good News.

24 And I rejoice in the suffering which is concerning your sakes, and I supply the lack because of the afflictions of the Messiah, by my flesh, on behalf of His body, which is the Assembly:

25 Of which I am a servant, according to the administration of Eloah, which has been given to me among you, that I should complete the Word of Eloah--

26 The mystery that was concealed from ages and from generations, but now is revealed to His Set-Apart-Ones.

27 To them, Eloah desired to make known what is the abundance of the glory of this

mystery among the Goyim: which is the Messiah who is in you, the hope of your glory,

28 Whom we proclaim, and teach, and expound to every son of man, by all wisdom: that we might establish to every son of man thus mature, by Y'shua the Messiah.

29 For in this also, I labor and I strive, by the help of the Power that is given to me.

## CHAPTER 2

1 Now I desire you to know, the kind of struggle I have for you, and for those who are in Laodicea, and for the rest of those who have not seen my face in the flesh:

2 That their hearts might be comforted, and be brought near by love, to all the riches of assurance, and to the understanding of the knowledge of the mystery of Eloah, the Father of the Messiah;

3 That in Him, are concealed all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 Now this I say, Let no man deceive you by the persuasion of words:

5 For even if in the flesh I am separated from you, nevertheless in the Spirit, I am with you. And I rejoice that I see your orderliness, and the steadfastness of your trust, which is in the Messiah.

6 As therefore, you have received Y'shua the Messiah, our Adon ... by Him walk,

7 Your roots thus strengthened: and being built up by Him, and being established by the trust that you learned, that by it you might abound in thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest a man should rob you, by philosophy and by empty deception, according to the doctrines of the sons of men, and, according to the elements of the world, and not according to the Messiah,

9 In Whom, dwells all the fullness of the Godhead,<sup>1732</sup> bodily.

10 And by Him also, you are absolutely completed, because He is the Head of all principalities and authorities.

11 And by Him, you were circumcised with the Circumcision which is not by our hands, by the putting off of the flesh of sins, by circumcision of the Messiah.

---

<sup>1732</sup> Aramaic: ܐܠܗܘܬܐ ELHUTA

- 12 And you were buried with Him in immersion, and by Him, you have risen with Him, because you had trust in the Power of Eloah, who raised Him from the place of the dead.
- 13 And you who were dead by your sins, and by the uncircumcision of the flesh,
- 14 He has blotted out, by His commandments, the handwriting of our debts which were against us, and He took from the midst and fastened it on His gallows.<sup>1733</sup>
- 15 And by the putting off of His Body, He exposed principalities and powers, and shamed them openly in His person.
- 16 Therefore, let no man disturb you about food and drink, or about distinctions of feasts, and new moons, and Sabbaths,
- 17 Which are shadows of things that are to come, but the Body of Messiah.
- 18 Let no man seek by false humility of mind, to make you guilty, so as to subject you to the worship of angels: in that, he is presuming concerning a thing that he has not seen, and is vainly puffed up by the mind of his flesh,
- 19 And does not hold to the Head, from whom all His body is fit together and established, by joints, and by members, and grows the growth of Eloah.
- 20 For if you died with the Messiah, from the elements of the world, why, as though you live in the world, are you judged?
- 21 Do not touch, and do not taste, and do not handle.
- 22 For these are a usage that is corrupted and are commandments and doctrines of the sons of men.
- 23 They appear to have a word of wisdom, by the presence of humility and of a fear of Eloah, but they are depriving the body; not by a thing of value, but by those that are a usage of the flesh.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 If, therefore, you have risen with the Messiah, seek that which is above, where Messiah **sits at the right hand of Eloah.**<sup>1734</sup>
- 2 Think on that which is above, and not on that which is on earth:
- 3 For you are dead, and your life is concealed with Messiah in Eloah.
- 4 And when the Messiah is revealed, who is our life, then also you will be revealed with Him in glory.
- 5 Put to death, therefore, your members that are on the earth: Fornication, and uncleanness, and passions and wicked lust, and greed which is of disobedience:
- 6 Because of these, will come the wrath of Eloah, concerning the sons of disobedience.
- 7 In these things also you walked from before, when you were occupied by them.
- 8 But now put off from you all these: Anger, wrath, evil, blasphemy, and unclean speech.
- 9 Do not lie one by one, but strip off the old son of man with all his practices,
- 10 And put on the new that is renewed by knowledge; in the image of his Creator:
- 11 Where there is neither Jew nor Gentile, and not Circumcision or Uncircumcision, and not Greek or Barbarian, and not servant or free, but the Messiah is all, and in all.

<sup>1733</sup> Aramaic:

ועטא בפוקדנוהי שטר חובין הו דאיתוהי הוא סקובלן ושקלה מן מצעתה וקבעה בוקיפה

<sup>1734</sup> Psalm 110:1

Colossians 3:12

12 Put on therefore (as the chosen ones of Eloah, the Set-Apart-Ones, and beloved) compassion, and loving kindness, and gentleness, and humbleness of mind, and meekness, and a long-suffering spirit.

13 Be forbearing one to another, and be forgiving one to another. And if a man has, concerning his neighbor, a complaint: as the Messiah forgave you, thus also you forgive.

14 And with all these? Love, which is the bond of wholeheartedness.

15 And let the shalom of Messiah govern your hearts: for to that, you were called in one Body, and be thankful to the Messiah,

16 That His word may dwell in you richly in all wisdom. And teach and admonish your nefeshot in psalms and in hymns, and in songs of the Spirit, and by favor, sing in your hearts to Eloah.

17 And everything that you do, in word and in work, do in the Name of our Adon Y'shua the Messiah, and give thanks by His hand to Eloah the Father.

18 Wives, be subject to your husbands, according to that which is right in the Messiah.

19 Husbands, love your wives, and do not be bitter concerning them.

20 Children, be obedient to your parents in everything, for thus it is pleasing before our Adon.

21 Parents, do not provoke your children, lest they be discouraged.

22 Servants, be obedient in everything to your master of the flesh: not with eye-service, like those who please men, but with a simple heart, and in fear of YHWH.

23 And all that you do, from all your nefesh, do as to our Adon: and not like the sons of men.

24 And know that from our Adon, you will receive the reward; by the inheritance: for to YHWH the Messiah you serve.

25 But the evil doer is rewarded according to the thing which he did wrong: and there is no respect of persons.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 Masters, do equity and justice toward your servants: and know that also you, have a Master<sup>1735</sup> in Heaven.

2 Be steadfast in prayer, and be vigilant in it, and give thanks.

3 And pray also concerning us, that Eloah might open to us a door to speak the mystery of the Messiah, for whose sake I am bound;

4 That I might reveal it, and speak of it, as it is right for me.

5 Walk by wisdom toward outsiders, and redeem your time.

6 And let your speech at all times, be by favor; seasoned by salt: and know how you ought to answer every man.

7 Now the things that concern me: Tychicus (a beloved brother and faithful servant and our fellow servant in YHWH) will make (them) known to you.

8 Him I have sent to you for this reason: that he might know that which concerns you, and might comfort your hearts,

9 With Onesimus, a brother faithful and beloved, who is from you. They will make known to you things that concern us.

---

<sup>1735</sup> or Adon

10 Aristarchus, my fellow captive, bids you shalom, and Mark the cousin of Bar Nabba (concerning whom you received commandment that if he comes to you, you should receive him),

11 And Yeshua, who is called Yustus. These are from the Circumcision, and only they have assisted me in the Kingdom of Eloah, and they have been to me a comfort.

12 Epaphras bids you shalom, who is from you, a servant of the Messiah: when at all times laboring for your sakes in prayer, that you might be established wholehearted, and complete, by all the desire of Eloah.

13 For I testify concerning him, that great zeal he has for your sakes, and for those who are at Laodicea and in Hierapolis.

14 Luke bids you shalom, our beloved physician. And Dema,

15 Bids shalom to the brothers who are in Laodicea and Nymphas, and the assembly that is in his house.

16 And when this letter is read to you, cause it also to be read by the assembly of the Laodiceans: and that which is written from Laodicea, read.

17 And tell Archippus: take care of the service that you have received by our Adon, that you fulfill it.

18 This shalom is by my own hand, Paul. Remember my bonds. Favor with you. Amen

# 1<sup>st</sup> Thessalonians א תסלוניקיא

## (Paul's First Letter to the Thessalonians)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, to the assembly of the Thessalonians, which is in Eloah the Father and in our Adon Yeshua the Messiah: favor with you and shalom.
- 2 We give thanks to Eloah at all times concerning you, and we remember you in our prayers continually.
- 3 And we recall before Eloah the Father, the works of your trust, and the labor of your love, and the endurance of your hope, that is in our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.
- 4 For we know your election, my brothers--beloved of Eloah,
- 5 Because our proclaiming to you was not only in words, but also with power, and with the Ruach HaKodesh, and with true conviction. Also, you know how we were among you for your sakes,
- 6 And you became imitators of us and of our Adon, in that you received the word in great affliction, and in the joy of the Ruach HaKodesh.
- 7 And you were an example to all the believers who are in Macedonia and in Achaia.
- 8 For from you, the word of our Adon was heard: not only in Macedonia and in Achaia, but also in every place, your trust which is in Eloah, was heard, so that it was not necessary to say a thing concerning you.
- 9 For they report what kind of entrance we had unto you, and how you turned toward Eloah from idolatry,<sup>1736</sup> to serve the Living and true Eloah:
- 10 While you wait for His Son from heaven--Yeshua, whom He raised from among the dead, who has delivered us from the wrath that is coming.

### CHAPTER 2

- 1 And you know, my brothers, that our entrance unto you was not in vain:
- 2 But first we suffered and were dishonored, as you know, in Philippi, and then with great struggle, we spoke to you with the boldness of our Eloah, the Good News of the Messiah.
- 3 For our exhortation was not from deception, nor from impurity, nor with treachery.
- 4 But as we were approved of Eloah to be entrusted with His Good News, thus we speak: not so as to please the sons of men, but Eloah, who searches our hearts.
- 5 For we never used flattering speech, as you know, nor a pretext of greediness; Eloah [is] witness.
- 6 And we did not seek praise from the sons of men, nor from you, nor from others, though we were able to have been honored ones, as the emissaries of the Messiah.
- 7 But we were meek among you, and as a mother who loves her children.

---

<sup>1736</sup> literally "awe of an idol"

- 8 So also we were loving, and desirous to give to you, not only the Good News of Eloah, but also our nefeshot: because you were beloved.
- 9 For you recall, our brothers, that we were laboring, and toiling in the work of our hands by night and by day, so that we would not put a burden upon any one of you.
- 10 You and Eloah are witnesses, in what manner we proclaimed to you the Good News of Eloah, purely and righteously: and that we were blameless toward all the believers.
- 11 As you know, we were encouraging each one of you, as a father [does] his children, and we were comforting you and were charging you:
- 12 That you should walk as is becoming to Eloah, who called you to His Kingdom and to His glory.
- 13 Because of this also, we give thanks continually to Eloah, that you received the Word of Eloah which you received from us: not as the word of the sons of men, but as it is truly the Word of Eloah, and, is effectively working, in you who believe.
- 14 For my brothers, you became imitators of the assemblies of Eloah that are in Y'hudah, those that are in Yeshua the Messiah. For in like manner, you also endured from your countrymen, as they also from the Judeans,
- 15 Who killed our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, and their own prophets, and persecuted us: and do not please Eloah, and are become adverse to all sons of men.
- 16 [These are they] who forbid us to speak with the Goyim, that they might have Life, to conclude their sins always: but wrath [will] come upon them unto the end.
- 17 But we, our brothers, have been orphaned from you for a short time: in our presence, yet not in our heart. And we have been especially concerned to see your faces, with great love.
- 18 And we desired to come to you (I Paul, once and twice, but HaSatan hindered me).
- 19 For what is our hope, and our joy, and the crown of our glory, except you: before our Adon Yeshua at His coming?
- 20 For you are our glory and our joy.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 And because we could not endure, we were willing to remain in Athens alone,
- 2 And to send to you, Timothy our brother, and a servant of Eloah, and our helper in the Good News of the Messiah: that he might strengthen you and inquire from you concerning your trust,
- 3 Lest a man from you, be disheartened by these afflictions: for you know that we are appointed to this.
- 4 Also while we were with you, we from before, said to you that we would be afflicted, as you know happened.
- 5 Because of this also, I could not endure until I had sent to know of your trust, lest the tempter had tempted you and our labor would be in vain.
- 6 But now, from [the time] Timothy came to us from among you, and told us concerning your trust, and concerning your love, and that you have good remembrance of us always, and you are longing to see us thus; also we you.
- 7 Because of this, we were comforted by you, our brothers, concerning all our adversities and our afflictions, because of your trust.
- 8 And now we live, if you stand fast in our Adon.

I Thessalonians 3:9

9 For what thanks are we able to repay on behalf of you to Eloah, concerning all the joy that we rejoice because of you,

10 But that we make supplication before Eloah abundantly, by night and by day; that we might see your faces, and we might complete what your trust is lacking?

11 Now Eloah our Father, and our Adon Yeshua the Messiah direct our way to you.

12 And He will multiply and increase your love toward one another, and toward every man, even as we love you.

13 And He will establish your hearts without blame, in Set-Apartness before Eloah our Father, at the **coming of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, with all His Set-Apart-Ones.**<sup>1737</sup>

#### CHAPTER 4

1 Therefore, my brothers, we encourage you, and we petition you earnestly, in our Adon Yeshua, that as you received from us how you ought to walk and to please Eloah, that you increasingly do more.

2 For you know those commandments we gave to you, in our Adon Yeshua.

3 For this is the will of Eloah: your sanctification, and that you should be separated from all sexual immorality,

4 And [that] each man from you, know [how] to possess his vessel in sanctification and in honor,

5 And not with the passions of lust, as the rest of the Goyim who do not know Eloah.

6 And no man should dare to transgress against, and oppress his brother in this matter: because our Adon is the avenger concerning all these [things], thus also we from before time, told [you] and testified to you.

7 For Eloah did not call you to uncleanness, but to sanctification.

8 So then, he who rejects [this] does not reject a son of man, but Eloah, who gave His Ruach HaKodesh to you.

9 Now, concerning love of the brothers, you do not need [me] to write to you, for you yourselves are taught of Eloah to love one another.

10 Thus also you are doing to all the brothers who are in all of Macedonia. But I entreat you, my brothers, that you should abound,

11 And be diligent to be quiet, and occupied with your business, and work with your hands as we commanded you:

12 That you might walk in a proper manner toward outsiders, and be dependent on no man.

13 But I want you to know my brothers, that you should not be sorrowful concerning those who are **asleep**,<sup>1738</sup> even as others who have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Yeshua died and arose, so also Eloah will bring in Yeshua, (and) with Him, those who are **asleep**.<sup>1739</sup>

15 And this we say to you by the word of our Adon, that we who remain at the coming of our Adon, who are living, will not precede those who are **asleep**.<sup>1740</sup>

---

<sup>1737</sup> Zech. 14:3-5; Jude 1:14-15 = 1 Enoch 1:9

<sup>1738</sup> Dan. 12:4

<sup>1739</sup> Dan. 12:4

<sup>1740</sup> Dan. 12:4

16 Because our Adon, with a command, and with the voice of the chief angel,<sup>1741</sup> and with the **trumpet**<sup>1742</sup> of Eloah, will descend from heaven: and the dead who are in the Messiah, will rise up<sup>1743</sup> first.

17 And then we who remain--who are living, will be caught up with them as one, in the clouds, for the meeting of our Adon in the air, and thus we will always be with our Adon.

18 Therefore comfort one another with these words.

## CHAPTER 5

1 Now concerning the times and the seasons, my brothers, you do not need [me] to write to you:

2 For you truly know that the day of our Adon will so come like a thief in the night,<sup>1744</sup>

3 As they are saying, shalom and quiet.<sup>1745</sup> And then suddenly, destruction will come upon them, as birth pains upon a pregnant woman, and they will not escape.

4 But you, my brothers are not in darkness: so that, that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 For you are all sons of light and sons of the day, and you are not, sons of the night or sons of darkness.

6 Therefore, let us not sleep as others, but let us be watchful and wise.

7 For those who are asleep, sleep in the night, and those who are drunk are drunk in the night.

8 But we who are sons of the day [should] be watchful in our mind: and **be clothed with the breastplate** of trust, and of love, and put on the **helmet of the hope of Life**,<sup>1746</sup>

9 Because Eloah has not appointed us to wrath, but to the obtaining of Life in our Adon Yeshua the Messiah,

10 Who died for us: that whether we are awake, or asleep, we would live as one with Him.

11 Because of this, comfort one another and edify one another, as also you are doing.

12 And we entreat you, my brothers, recognize those who labor among you, and stand before you in our Adon, and teach you:

13 That you may regard them with abundant love. And because of their work, be at peace with them.

14 And we entreat you, my brothers, admonish the wrongdoer, and encourage those with a low nefesh, and bear the burden of the weak, and be long-suffering toward every nefesh.

15 And beware ... lest any of you **repay evil**<sup>1747</sup> for evil, but always pursue good things toward one another and toward every man.

16 Rejoice at all times,

17 And pray without ceasing,

18 And in everything give thanks: for this is the will of Eloah, in Yeshua the Messiah concerning you.

19 Do not quench the spirit.

<sup>1741</sup> or "a chief angel"

<sup>1742</sup> Isaiah 27:13 see also Mt. 24:31; 1Cor 15:52; Rev. 8:6; 10:7 11:15

<sup>1743</sup> Ezekiel 37:1-14

<sup>1744</sup> Matt. 24:42-51; 2Peter 3:10; Rev. 3:3 & 16:15

<sup>1745</sup> The Greek has "peace and safety"

<sup>1746</sup> Isaiah 59:17 see also Eph. 6:11f

<sup>1747</sup> Proverbs 20:22

I Thessalonians 5:20

20 Do not despise prophecies.

21 Search everything, and hold to that which is good,

22 And flee from every evil thing.

23 Now the Eloah of shalom sanctify you all completely, and keep your whole spirit, and your nefesh, and your body, without blame until the coming of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.

24 Faithful is He who called you, who will do it.

25 My brothers, pray concerning us.

26 Bid shalom to all our brothers with a Set-Apart kiss.

27 I charge you by our Adon, that this letter be read to all the Set-Apart brothers.

28 The favor of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, [be] with you. Amen.

## 2<sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians ב תסלוניקיא (Paul's Second Letter to the Thessalonians)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, to the assembly of the Thessalonians that is in Eloah our Father, and our Adon Yeshua the Messiah:
- 2 Favor with you, and shalom from Eloah our Father, and from our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.
- 3 We are bound to give thanks to Eloah always for you, my brothers, as is right, because your trust grows abundantly, and the love of each man from you, increases for his **neighbor**:<sup>1748</sup>
- 4 So that we also boast about you among the assemblies of Eloah, concerning your trust, and concerning your endurance, in all your persecution and your afflictions that you are enduring.
- 5 [This is] the evidence of the righteous judgment of Eloah: that you be worthy of His Kingdom, for which you suffer.
- 6 And surely it is right before Eloah, that He repays oppression to your oppressors.
- 7 And you who are oppressed He will make alive, along with us at the appearance of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, who [is coming] from heaven with the power of His messengers,
- 8 When He will execute vengeance **with the burning of fire, on those who do not know Eloah**,<sup>1749</sup> and on those who do not acknowledge the Good News of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.
- 9 For in the judgment, they will be recompensed (with) eternal destruction **from the presence of our Adon, and from the glory of His power**,<sup>1750</sup>
- 10 After He comes to be glorified with His Set-Apart-Ones, and shows His wonders in His believers, because our testimony concerning you will be believed in that day.
- 11 Because of this, we pray always for you, that Eloah will count you worthy of your calling and fill you [with] every desire for good things, and the works of trust by power:
- 12 That in you, the Name of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah will be glorified, [and] also you in Him, according to the grace of our Eloah, and our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.

### CHAPTER 2

- 1 But we urge you, my brothers, concerning the coming of our Adon<sup>1751</sup> Yeshua the Messiah, and concerning our gathering together to Him,<sup>1752</sup>

---

<sup>1748</sup> Lev. 19:18

<sup>1749</sup> Isaiah 66:13; Jer. 10:25; Psalm 79:6

<sup>1750</sup> Isaiah 2:10, 19, 21

<sup>1751</sup> see Jude 1:14-15; Zech. 14:5

<sup>1752</sup> 1Thes. 4:16-17; 1Cor. 15:50-55; Mt. 24:29-31; Mk. 13:24-27

## II Thessalonians 2:2

2 That you neither quickly be shaken in your minds, nor be troubled: neither by word, nor by spirit, nor by a letter, as though from us; [saying] namely, Behold, the day of our Adon has arrived.

3 Do not let anyone deceive you in any way, because [it will not come] except an apostasy<sup>1753</sup> should come first, and the son of man of sin be revealed, the son of destruction;<sup>1754</sup>

4 Who is an adversary, and exalts himself over all that is called **a god**, and that is revered, so that he will even sit in the Temple of Eloah, as Eloah: **and will make himself appear**,<sup>1755</sup> as though he, is **Eloah**.<sup>1756</sup>

5 Do you not remember that while I was with you, I told these things to you?

6 And now you know what restrains, that he should be revealed in his time.

7 For the mystery of Torah-less-ness<sup>1757</sup> has already begun to work: however [it will work] by itself, when that which now restrains is taken away from the midst.

8 And then the Torah-less one<sup>1758</sup> will be revealed: whom our Adon **Yeshua will consume by the breath**<sup>1759</sup> **of His mouth**,<sup>1760</sup> and He will abolish Him with the manifestation of His coming.

9 For the coming of that one, is by the working of HaSatan: with all power, and signs, and lying wonders.

10 And with all the deception of Torah-less-ness that is in the destroyed ones, because they did not receive the love of **Truth**,<sup>1761</sup> by which they should have Life.

11 Because of this, Eloah will send to them the working of deception, that they might believe a lie....

12 And [that] all of them might be condemned, those who did not believe in the **Truth**,<sup>1762</sup> but delighted in Torah-less-ness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks to Eloah always on your behalf, our brothers, beloved of our Adon, that Eloah chose you from the beginning, to Life: by the sanctification of the Spirit, and by the trust of the **Truth**.<sup>1763</sup>

14 For to these things He called you by our proclaiming, to be a glory for our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.

15 Therefore, my brothers, stand fast, and hold firmly, to the **commandments**<sup>1764</sup> that you learned, whether by word or by our letter.

16 Now our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, and Eloah our Father, who loved us and gave to us eternal encouragement and good hope by His favor,

---

<sup>1753</sup> or "falling away" or "rebellion"

<sup>1754</sup> or "Son of Abdanan" (Abbadon) see Rev. 9:11

<sup>1755</sup> "make himself appear" literally "and the appearance concerning his nefesh"

<sup>1756</sup> Ezekiel 28:2

<sup>1757</sup> The Aramaic has ܢܘܠܘܢ meaning "unrighteous". The Greek has a very insightful word here "anomos" from the Greek prefix "a" meaning "against; there is not; without" and the Greek "nomos" which is the Greek word for the Torah. "anomos" means "there is not a Torah" or "without the Torah" or "against the Torah". See note to Mt. 7:25. The translation Torah-lessness is further justified by verse 12 where the truth is contrasted with the lie and the lie is Torah-lessness, note in Psalms 119:142, 151 the Torah is equated with "truth". For constancy I have translated this word as Torah-lessness through this whole section (verses 7-12) However in the Greek only verses 7 and 8 use *anomia* and *anomos* respectively....

<sup>1758</sup> The Aramaic has "awala" meaning "unrighteous one". See footnote to verse 7.

<sup>1759</sup> or "Spirit"

<sup>1760</sup> Isaiah 11:4; Job 4:9

<sup>1761</sup> Psalm 119: 142, 151

<sup>1762</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1763</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151; see Gen. 15:6

<sup>1764</sup> Psalm 119:151

17 Encourage your hearts, and establish [you] in every word, and in every good work.

### CHAPTER 3

1 From now on, our brothers, pray for us that the Word of our Adon may run [its course] and be glorified in every place, as with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from evil and wicked sons of men, for trust is not in all men.

3 But YHWH is faithful, who will keep you and preserve you from evil.

4 And we are confident about you in our Adon, that the things that we have commanded you, you have done, [and] indeed you will do.

5 And may our Adon direct your hearts to the love of Eloah, and to the proclaiming of the Messiah.

6 And we command you, my brothers, in the Name of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah: that you stay away from every brother who walks wickedly, and not according to the commandments<sup>1765</sup> that he received from us.

7 For you know how it is right to be imitators of us, for we did not walk wickedly among you.

8 Neither did we eat bread without cost, from any man from you, but with labor and with weariness, by night and by day, we worked that we should not put a burden on any man from you:

9 Not because we are without authority, but that in ourselves we might give you an example, that you might imitate us.

10 And even while we were with you, we commanded you this: that all who do not want to work, should also not eat.

11 For we hear that there are men among you who walk wickedly, and are not doing anything except vain things;

12 Now to those, we command and we entreat [from] them, by our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, that they work in quietness and eat their bread.

13 But you my brothers, should not be weary of doing what is good.

14 And if a man does not obey our words that are in [this] epistle: this [one] should be separated from you, and do not associate with him, that he might be ashamed.

15 Yet do not hold him as an enemy,<sup>1766</sup> but admonish him as a brother.

16 And the Adon of shalom, give you shalom always; in everything. Our Adon [be] with all of you.

17 The salutation in my handwriting, I, Paul, wrote: which is the sign that is in all my letters; thus I write.

18 The favor of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah [be] with all of you. Amen.

---

<sup>1765</sup> 2Tes. 2:15

<sup>1766</sup> Literally "Ba'al D'baba" the Aramaic of Hebrew "Ba'al Zebub"

# 1<sup>st</sup> Timothy א טימתאוס

## (Paul's First Letter to Timothy)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Paul, an emissary of Yeshua the Messiah, by the commandment of Eloah our Life-giver, and of the Messiah Yeshua, our hope,
- 2 To Timothy, a true son in the Trust: Favor, and mercy, and shalom, from Eloah our Father, and the Messiah Yeshua our Adon.
- 3 I urged you, when I had come to Macedonia, that you remain in Ephesus. And charge each man that they do not teach different teachings,
- 4 And [that] they do not give heed to myths, and to accounts of genealogies which are innumerable. These [things] increasingly bring about controversies, and not edification in the Trust of Eloah.
- 5 But the goal<sup>1767</sup> of the commandment is love, that is from a pure heart and from a good conscience, and from the True Trust.
- 6 And from these [things], men have erred, and have turned aside to empty words:
- 7 In that they have sought to be teachers of the Torah, while not understanding that which they speak, or that about which they dispute.
- 8 But we know that the Torah is good, if a man conducts himself according to the Torah,
- 9 While knowing that the Torah was not established for the righteous, but for the unrighteous, and for the rebellious, and for the un-set-apart, and for the sinners, and for the wicked, and for those who are not pure, and for those who strike their fathers, and for those who strike their mothers, and for murderers,
- 10 And for the sexually immoral, and for [men] that **lie with males**,<sup>1768</sup> and for kidnappers of sons of freedom, and for liars, and transgressors concerning oaths, and for everything that is contrary to the sound teaching,
- 11 Of the Good News of the glory of the blessed Eloah, [with] which I am entrusted.
- 12 And I thank Him who strengthened me, our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, who reckoned me faithful and established me to His service:
- 13 Me, who from before was a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and a reviler. But I received mercy, because while I was ignorant, I acted without Trust.
- 14 But the favor of our Adon, and the trust, and love, which are in Yeshua the Messiah, abound in me.
- 15 The Word is faithful, and it is worthy to be received: that Yeshua the Messiah came into the world to give Life to sinners, of whom I am of the foremost.
- 16 But because of this, He had mercy concerning me: that in me first, Yeshua the Messiah might display all His long-suffering, as an example for those who would believe in Him unto eternal life.
- 17 And to the King of the ages, to Him who is incorruptible and invisible, who is one Eloah, [be] honor and glory forever and ever. Amen.

---

<sup>1767</sup> See footnote to Romans 10:4

<sup>1768</sup> Lev. 18:22; 20:13

18 This commandment I entrust to you, my son Timothy, according to the former prophecies which were concerning you: that you work by them this good work,  
 19 In trust and in good conscience. For those who have rejected this, from themselves have laid waste the Trust,  
 20 Like Hymenaeus and Alexander--those whom I have delivered to HaSatan, to learn that they should not blaspheme.

## CHAPTER 2

1 I entreat you therefore, that before everything, you should offer petition to Eloah, and prayer, and intercession, and thanksgiving on behalf of all sons of men;  
 2 On behalf of kings and princes, that we may live a peaceful and restful life in all awe of Eloah<sup>1769</sup> and purity,  
 3 For this is good and acceptable before Eloah our Life-giver,  
 4 Who desires that all the sons of men should have Life, and turn to the knowledge of the **Truth**.<sup>1770</sup>  
 5 For **Eloah is one**,<sup>1771</sup> and the mediator of Eloah and the sons of men is one,<sup>1772</sup> the son of man, Yeshua the Messiah,  
 6 Who gave His nefesh a ransom on behalf of every man, a testimony that arrived in its time,  
 7 [Of] which, I was ordained its proclaimer and its emissary. I speak the **Truth** and I do not lie, for I became a teacher of the Goyim in the Trust of the **Truth**.<sup>1773</sup>  
 8 I desire therefore, that men pray in every place, lifting up their hands purely; without wrath and without disputings.  
 9 So also, women [should dress] in a modest style of garment. Their adornment should be with reverence and with modesty; not in braiding of the hair, and with gold, or with pearls, or with beautiful garments,  
 10 But with good works, as it is becoming to women who profess that they are in awe of Eloah.<sup>1774</sup>  
 11 Let a wife learn in quietness with all submission,  
 12 For I do not allow a wife to teach, nor to be presumptuous over the husband, but she should be in shalom.  
 13 For **Adam was formed**<sup>1775</sup> first, and then Havah:<sup>1776</sup>  
 14 And Adam did not err, but the woman erred, and transgressed against the commandment.<sup>1777</sup>

---

<sup>1769</sup> or "fear of Eloah" by implication a "God fearer"

<sup>1770</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1771</sup> Deut. 6:4

<sup>1772</sup> Deut. 6:4; Jn. 10:30

<sup>1773</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1774</sup> or "God fearers"

<sup>1775</sup> Gen. 2:7

<sup>1776</sup> Gen. 2:22

<sup>1777</sup> Gen. 3

I Timothy 2:15

15 But she has life by the hand of her children:<sup>1778</sup> if they remain in trust, and in love, and in sanctification, and in sobriety.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 The word is faithful: for if a man desires the office of an Elder,<sup>1779</sup> he desires good works.
- 2 But it is right, that an Elder should be one in whom a blemish is not found,<sup>1780</sup> and is the husband of one woman; who [is] of a watchful mind, and sober and orderly, and loving of strangers and able to teach,
- 3 And not transgressing concerning wine, and not swift to strike [with] his hand. But he should be humble: and not quarrelsome, and not loving of money,
- 4 And leading his house well, and keeping his children in submission; in all purity.
- 5 For if he does not know how to lead his own house<sup>1781</sup> well, how can he lead the assembly of Eloah?
- 6 And his discipleship should not be recent, lest he be lifted up and fall into the judgment of HaSatan.
- 7 And it is necessary that he also have a good testimony from those without, lest he should fall into reproach and into the snares of HaSatan.<sup>1782</sup>
- 8 And thus also, the ministers should be pure: and should not speak double, and should not be inclined to much wine, and should not love base grains,
- 9 But they should hold the mystery of the Trust in a pure conscience.
- 10 And these same ones should be proven first, and then they may serve: being without blame.
- 11 Thus also, the women should be sober, and watchful in their minds, and faithful in everything, and not slanderers.
- 12 The shamish should be one who has one wife, and leads his children and his house well.
- 13 For those who have served<sup>1783</sup> well, acquire a good object of desire for themselves, and much boldness in the Trust of Yeshua the Messiah.
- 14 These [things] I write to you, hoping that I may quickly come to you:
- 15 But even if I should delay, that you may know how [you] ought to behave in the House of Eloah, which is the assembly of the Living Eloah, the pillar and foundation of truth.<sup>1784</sup>
- 16 And truly great is this mystery of righteousness, which was revealed in the flesh, and justified by the Spirit, and was seen by angels, and was proclaimed among the Goyim, and was believed in the world, and was taken up in glory.

---

<sup>1778</sup> Gen. 3:15-16

<sup>1779</sup> Exodus 18:17-26; Num. 11:16f; Deut. 1:9-18; 16:18

<sup>1780</sup> Compare Exodus 18:21

<sup>1781</sup> literally "the house of his nefesh"

<sup>1782</sup> see Eph. 6:11

<sup>1783</sup> from the same root word as "shamish"/"shamishim"

<sup>1784</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 Now the Spirit plainly says: That in the last times, some men shall depart from the Trust, and shall go after deceiving spirits, and after teachings of shadim:
- 2 Those who deceive by false appearance and are speaking a lie, and are seared in their conscience,
- 3 And forbid to marry, and require abstinence from foods, which Eloah created for use and for thanksgiving, for those who believe and know the truth.
- 4 Because everything which was created by Eloah is good, and there is not a thing which should be rejected, if it is received with thanksgiving:
- 5 For it is sanctified by the word of Eloah and by prayer.
- 6 If you teach these [things] to your brothers, you will be a good shamish of Yeshua the Messiah, as you grow up in the words of trust and in the good teaching, which you have learned.
- 7 But abstain from the foolish myths of old women, and train your nefesh in righteousness.
- 8 For the training of the body profits a little time, but righteousness profits in everything, and has the promise of the life of this time and of the future.
- 9 The word is faithful, and it is worthy of its reception:
- 10 For because of this, we labor and suffer reproach, because we have trust in the living Eloah, who is the Life-giver of all sons of men, especially of the believers.
- 11 These [things] teach and command.
- 12 And let no man despise your youth, but be an example to the believers: in word, and in behavior, and in love, and in faith, and in purity.
- 13 Until I come, be diligent in reading, and in supplication, and in teaching.
- 14 And do not despise the gift which is in you: which was given to you by prophecy, and by the laying on of the hand of the eldership.
- 15 Meditate on these and be in them, that it may be known to every man that you are progressing.
- 16 And watch your nefesh and your teaching, and persevere in them: for while you do these, you will give life [to] your nefesh, and to those who hear you.

#### CHAPTER 5

- 1 You should not reprove an elder, but persuade him as a father: and those who are younger as your brothers,
- 2 And the elder woman as mothers, and those who are younger, as your sisters, in all purity.
- 3 Honor widows who are widows in truth.
- 4 And if there is a widow who has sons, or sons of sons, they should learn first that they be just in their house,<sup>1785</sup> and repay [their] obligations to their parents: for this is acceptable before Eloah.
- 5 Now she who truly is a widow and alone, this one's trust is upon Eloah: and she is faithful in prayers, and in petitions, by night and by day.

<sup>1785</sup> literally "the sons of their house"

I Timothy 5:6

6 But she who serves luxury is dead while alive.

7 These command to them that they be without blame.

8 For if [there is] a man who does not take care of those who are his own, and especially of those who are the sons of the house of Trust, this one has denied the Trust and is more evil than those who do not believe.

9 Therefore, you should choose a widow who is not less than sixty years [old], who was [married] to one man:

10 And has a testimony of good deeds, whether she brought up children, or received strangers, or washed the feet of Set-Apart-Ones, or relieved the afflicted, or walked in every good deed.

11 But from those widows who are young, excuse yourself: for they will become torn concerning the Messiah, and will desire to be married.

12 And their judgment is set, because they have denied their former trust.

13 And they also learn laziness while circulating among the houses: and not only laziness, but also to talk too much, and to distract themselves with vain things, and to speak that which is not proper.

14 Therefore, I desire that those who are young, marry and bear children and direct their homes, and not give to Ba'al Zebub<sup>1786</sup> even one cause for reproach:

15 For because of this, some men, have now begun to turn aside after HaSatan.

16 If a believing man or believing [woman] have widows, they should support them, and they should not be a burden upon the assembly: that there be enough for those who are truly widows.

17 Those elders who conduct themselves well, should be esteemed worthy of double honor, especially those who labor in the word and in teaching:

18 For the Scripture says, that **you should not muzzle the ox while threshing,<sup>1787</sup> and the laborer is worthy of his wage.<sup>1788</sup>**

19 Do not accept an accusation concerning an elder, except **by the mouth of two or three witnesses.<sup>1789</sup>**

20 Those who sin, reprove before every man: that the rest of man might also fear.

21 I charge you before Eloah, and our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, and His elect angels, that you observe these [things]. And let not your mind be preoccupied by anything: and do not do anything with respect of persons.

22 Do not quickly lay a hand upon a man: and do not fellowship in the sins of strangers. Keep your nefesh in purity.

23 And from now on, do not drink water, but drink a little wine: because of your stomach and because of your continual infirmities.

24 There are sons of men whose sins are known and go before them to the Beit Din, and there are [sons of men] whose sins follow after them.

25 So also good deeds are known: and those which are otherwise, are not able to be hidden.

---

<sup>1786</sup> or "enemy" Aramaic: "Ba'al D'baba"

<sup>1787</sup> Deut. 25:4

<sup>1788</sup> Mt. 10:10 & Lk. 10:7 see also 1Cor. 9:7-9

<sup>1789</sup> Deut. 17:6; 19:15; see also Mt. 18:16 & 2Cor. 13:1

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 Those who are under the yoke of bondage, should hold their masters in all honor, lest the name of Eloah and His teaching should be blasphemed.
- 2 And those who have believing masters should not despise them, because they are their brothers: but rather, they should serve them because they are believers and beloved, those who are refreshed by their service. These [things] teach and require from them.
- 3 But if there is a man who teaches another teaching, and does not apply himself to the sound words of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, and to the teaching of the awe of Eloah:<sup>1790</sup>
- 4 This [one] is proud, knowing nothing, but [is] ill with controversy, and with questioning about words, from which come envy, and contention, and blasphemy, and the placing of evil in the mind,
- 5 And the strife of the sons of men, those whose mind is corrupted and [who] are deprived of the truth, and they suppose that gain is fear of Eloah. But avoid these,
- 6 For our own gain is great, which is fear of Eloah in the use of our sufficiency.
- 7 For we did not bring anything into the world, and it is evident that also we cannot carry [anything] out of it.
- 8 Because of this, food and a garment are sufficient for us.
- 9 But those who desire to grow rich, fall into temptations and into snares, and into many lusts: which are foolish, and are hurtful, and drown the sons of men in corruption and destruction.
- 10 For the root of all these evils, is the love of money. And there are some who have lusted for it, and have erred from the Trust, and have brought to themselves many miseries.
- 11 But you, O son of man of Eloah, flee from these [things] and pursue after righteousness, and after justice, and after believing, and after love, and after patience, and after humility.
- 12 And contend in the good contest of Trust, and lay hold of eternal life: to which you were called, and confessed a good confession before many witnesses.
- 13 I charge you before Eloah, who revives all, and Yeshua the Messiah, who testified before Pontius Pilate a good testimony,<sup>1791</sup>
- 14 That you keep the commandment: without spot and without blemish, until the appearance of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.
- 15 Which Eloah, the blessed and only powerful King of kings, and **Master of masters**,<sup>1792</sup> has prepared to show in His time;
- 16 Who alone is incorruptible and dwells in light: to whom no man is able to approach, and no man from the sons of men has seen, nor is even able to see; to whom [be] honor and authority forever and ever. Amen.
- 17 Command to the rich of this world, that they not be exalted in their minds, and that they not trust upon wealth that is not trustworthy, but upon the Living Eloah who gave to us everything richly for our comfort.
- 18 And [command that] they do good works, and increase in good deeds, and be ready to give, and to fellowship,

---

<sup>1790</sup> by implication a "God fearer"

<sup>1791</sup> Mt. 27:13-14; Mk. 15:1-5; Lk. 23:1-12 & Jn. 18:33-40

<sup>1792</sup> וְיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ וְיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ "and Master of masters": or "Lord of lords" See Deut. 10:17; 2Macc. 12:15; 13:4

I Timothy 6:19

19 And lay up for themselves a good foundation for that which is to come, that they may lay hold of true Life.

20 O Timothy, watch over the thing which was entrusted to you, and flee from empty words, and from the oppositions of false knowledge,

21 For those who profess it, have erred from the Trust. Favor with you. Amen.

## 2<sup>nd</sup> Timothy ב מִימְתָאוֹס (Paul's Second Letter to Timothy)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Paul, an emissary of Yeshua the Messiah, by the will of Eloah, and by the promise of Life which is in Yeshua the Messiah,
- 2 To, Timothy--a beloved son: favor, and mercy, and shalom, from Eloah the Father, and from our Adon, Yeshua the Messiah.
- 3 I give thanks to Eloah, whom I serve from my forefathers with a pure conscience, that continually I remember you in my prayers by night and by day.
- 4 And I long to see you, and I recall your tears, that I be filled with joy:
- 5 By the remembrance I have about your genuine trust, which dwelt first in your mother's mother, Lois, and in your mother, Eunice, and I am persuaded is also in you.
- 6 Because of this, I remind you to stir up the gift of Eloah which is in you by the laying on of my hand.
- 7 For Eloah did not give to us the spirit of fear: but of power, and of love, and of instruction.
- 8 Therefore, do not be ashamed by the testimony of our Adon, nor by me--His prisoner, but endure evil [things] connected with the Good News by the power of Eloah,
- 9 Who gave me Life, and called me with a Set-Apart calling; not according to our works, but according to His will and His grace, which was given to us by Yeshua the Messiah from before the time of the ages,
- 10 And now has been revealed by the appearance of our Savior, Yeshua the Messiah, who annulled death, and made manifest Life and incorruptibility, by the Good News:
- 11 Of which I was appointed a proclaimer, and an emissary, and a teacher, of the Goyim.
- 12 Because of this, I endure these [things] and I am not ashamed: for I know in whom I have believed, and I am persuaded that He, is able to keep my deposit for me until that day.
- 13 Let the pattern [of] sound words continue with you, which you heard from me in the Trust and in the love that is in Yeshua the Messiah.
- 14 Keep the good deposit by the Ruach HaKodesh, which dwells in us.
- 15 This you know, that all those who were in Asia have turned from me; among whom were Phygellus and Hermogenes.
- 16 May our Adon grant mercy to the house of Onesiphorus, who many times refreshed me, and was not ashamed of the chains of my bonds.
- 17 But also, when he came to Rome, he sought me with diligence and found me.
- 18 May our Adon grant him, that he find mercy with our Adon in that day. And you especially know how he served me in Ephesus.

### CHAPTER 2

- 1 You therefore, my son, be strong in the favor which is in Yeshua the Messiah.

II Timothy 2:2

- 2 And those things which you have heard from me through many witnesses, these entrust to faithful men--those who are able to teach others also.
- 3 And endure evils as a good laborer of Yeshua the Messiah.
- 4 No man serves, and is entangled with the things of the world: that he might please that One who chose him.
- 5 And if a man competes, he is not crowned if he does not compete according to the rule.
- 6 It is right for the husbandman who labors, that he should be fed from his fruits first.
- 7 Consider closely the thing which I say: may our Adon grant you wisdom in everything.
- 8 Remember Yeshua the Messiah, who rose from among the dead, who is from the seed of David according to my Good News:
- 9 In which, I have endured evils, even unto bonds as though a doer of evils. But the word of Eloah is not bound.
- 10 Because of this, endure everything on account of the chosen ones, that they also may find life, which is in Yeshua the Messiah, with glory which is forever.
- 11 The word is faithful: for if we died with Him, we will also live with Him.
- 12 And if we endure, we will also reign with Him: but if we deny Him, He will also deny us.
- 13 And if we do not believe in Him, He remains in His faithfulness: for He is not able to deny His nefesh.
- 14 Remind them [of] these [things], and give witness before our Adon: that they should not be disputing with words without profit, to the overthrow of those who listen to them.
- 15 And be diligent that you present your nefesh mature before Eloah--a worker without shame, who is rightly proclaiming the word of **Truth**.<sup>1793</sup>
- 16 And abstain from empty words, which have no usefulness in them: for they add more and more to the wickedness [of] those who are occupied with them.
- 17 And their word, as spreading gangrene, will overtake many: and one of these is Hymenaeus, and another Philetus;
- 18 Who have erred from the Truth, saying that the resurrection of the dead has happened, and they are turning away the trust of some men.
- 19 But the foundation of Eloah stands true, and it has this seal: **and YHWH knows those who are His own**,<sup>1794</sup> and **everyone who calls on the Name of YHWH should withdraw from iniquity**.<sup>1795</sup>
- 20 Now in a great house there are not only vessels of gold or of silver, but also of wood and of pottery; some for honor and some for dishonor.
- 21 If, therefore, a man will cleanse his nefesh from these, he becomes a pure vessel to honor: which is profitable for the use of his Adon and prepared to every good work.
- 22 Flee from all the lusts of youth: and pursue after righteousness, and trust, and love, and shalom, with those who call on our Adon with a pure heart.
- 23 Abstain from foolish controversies, [with] those who are without instruction: for you know that they generate disputes.
- 24 But a bondservant of our Adon ought not to dispute, but he should be meek toward every man, and instructive, and patient:

---

<sup>1793</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1794</sup> Num. 16:5; Nahum 1:7

<sup>1795</sup> Num. 16:26

II Timothy 3:17

25 That he may guide those who argue against him with meekness, so that perhaps Eloah will give them repentance, and they will know the **Truth**,<sup>1796</sup>

26 And recall to their nefeshot, and escape from the snare of HaSatan,<sup>1797</sup> by whose will they were ensnared.

### CHAPTER 3

1 But this know: that in the last days, difficult times will come.

2 And sons of men will be lovers of their nefeshot, and lovers of money, boasters, proud, blasphemers, those who are not obedient to their parents, ungrateful, wicked,

3 Slanderers, slaves to lust, cruel, haters of good,

4 Betrayers, unrestrained, proud, lovers of lusts more than the love of Eloah;

5 Those who have the form of the awe of Eloah,<sup>1798</sup> but are far removed from His power. Those who are thus, thrust them out from you.

6 For from them, are those who creep from house to house, and captivate women who are loaded down with sins, and are led away by various lusts:

7 Who always are learning, and are not ever able to come to the knowledge of the **Truth**.<sup>1799</sup>

8 But as Yannes and Yambres<sup>1800</sup> stood against Moshe, so also they are standing against the **Truth**:<sup>1801</sup> men whose minds are corrupt, and reject the Trust.

9 But they will not progress: for their folly is made known to every man, as also theirs was made known.

10 But you have followed after my teaching, and after my ways, and after my will, and after my trust, and after my long-suffering, and after my love, and after my patience,

11 And after my persecution, and after my sufferings. And you know those [things] I endured in Antioch, and in Iconium, and in Lystra; what persecution I endured. And from all of these, my Adon delivered me.

12 But all those who desire to live in the fear of Eloah, in Yeshua the Messiah, will be persecuted.

13 Now evil, and deceiving, sons of men will add to their wickedness, while deceiving and being deceived.

14 But remain in those [things] which you learned and were assured of, for you know from whom you learned [them]:

15 And that from your youth, you were taught the Set-Apart Writings, which are able to make you wise to Life, by the Trust of Yeshua the Messiah.

16 Every writing which was written by the Spirit,<sup>1802</sup> is profitable for teaching, and for reproof, and for correction, and for instruction which is in righteousness:

---

<sup>1796</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1797</sup> Eph. 6:11f

<sup>1798</sup> By implication a "God fearer"

<sup>1799</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1800</sup> The names of the two magicians are not given in the written Torah (Ex. 7:11-22) but do appear in the Oral Torah as preserved both by the Pharisees (Midrash Sefer HaYashar 79:27; 85:42; b.Men. 85a; Targum Jonathan Exodus 1:15; 7:11; Targum Jonathan Numbers 22:22) and the Essenes (Damascus Document 5:18).

<sup>1801</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1802</sup> This reading makes much better sense than the Greek which has "Every writing is given by inspiration of God..."

II Timothy 3:17

17 That the son of man of Eloah, may be complete and whole, for every good work.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 I charge you: before Eloah, and our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, who is ready to judge<sup>1803</sup> the living and the dead at the appearing of His Kingdom,
- 2 Proclaim the Word and stand with diligence: in season, and out of season; admonish and reprove, with all long-suffering and teaching.
- 3 For the time will come when they will not hear sound teaching, but according to their lusts, they will multiply teachers to their nefeshot with the itching of their hearing:
- 4 And they will turn their ear from the **Truth**,<sup>1804</sup> and they will turn aside to myths.
- 5 But be vigilant in everything, and endure evils, and do the work of a proclaimer, and fulfill your service.
- 6 For therefore, I am being poured out, and the time that I should depart is coming.
- 7 I have fought a good contest, and I have completed my course, and I have kept my trust.
- 8 And from now on, a crown of righteousness is reserved for me, which my Adon, who is the righteous Judge, will reward me in that day.<sup>1805</sup> and not only me, but also those who love His appearing.
- 9 Be diligent to come to me quickly.
- 10 For Dema has left me, and loved this world, and gone to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, and Titus to Dalmatia.
- 11 Only Luke, is with me. Take Mark and bring him with you, for he is profitable to me for the service:
- 12 But I have sent Tychicus to Ephesus.
- 13 And when you come, bring the book container<sup>1806</sup> that I left in Troas with Carpus, and the writings; especially the scrolls of parchments.
- 14 Alexander, the metalworker, showed me many evils. Our Adon will **reward him according to his works**.<sup>1807</sup>
- 15 But also beware of him, for he is very lifted up against our words.
- 16 In my defense no man was with me, but all of them left me: do not reckon this to them.
- 17 But my Adon stood by me and strengthened me, that by me, the proclaiming might be accomplished: and all the Goyim might hear that I was **rescued from the mouth of the lion**.<sup>1808</sup>
- 18 And my Adon will rescue me from every evil work, and will give me Life in His Kingdom, which is in heaven. To Him [be] glory forever and ever. Amen.
- 19 Bid shalom to Priscilla and Aquila, and the House of Onesiphorus.
- 20 Erastus stayed in Corinth, but I left Trophimus sick, in the city [of] Miletus.
- 21 Be diligent that you come before winter. Eubulus greets you, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brothers.
- 22 Our Adon Yeshua the Messiah be with your spirit. Favor with you. Amen.

---

<sup>1803</sup> Gen. 18:25; Joel 3:12

<sup>1804</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1805</sup> Wisdom 5:16

<sup>1806</sup> literally "house of books" or "place of books"

<sup>1807</sup> 2Sam. 3:39; Ps. 28:4; 62:13(12); Prov. 24:12

<sup>1808</sup> Psalm 22:22 (21); Dan. 6:21, 23

# טמוס Titus

## (Paul's Letter to Titus)

### CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, a bondservant of Eloah, and an emissary of Yeshua the Messiah, according to the Trust of the chosen of Eloah, and the knowledge of the **Truth**,<sup>1809</sup> which is in the awe of Eloah;

2 Concerning the hope of Eternal Life, which the true Eloah promised before the times of the world,

3 And manifested His Word, in His time, by way of our proclaiming, [with] which I was entrusted, by the commandment of Eloah our Life-giver.

4 To Titus Bar Sharira,<sup>1810</sup> according to the Trust which is common: favor and shalom from Eloah the Father, and from our Adon Yeshua the Messiah, our Life-giver.

5 Because of this, I had left you in Crete, that you might set in order those [things] which are lacking: and [that] you might ordain elders in every city, as I commanded you.

6 [He should be] one who is without blame, and is the husband of one wife, and has faithful children who are not speaking evil, and are not ungovernable in excess.

7 For it is required that the elder should be without blame as a steward of Eloah, and not led by the thoughts of his nefesh, and not wrathful, and not a transgressor concerning wine, and not swift to strike [with] his hand, and not a lover of worldly profit.

8 But, he should be a lover of strangers, and a lover of good, and sober, and upright, and pure, and keep his nefesh from lusts,

9 And diligent concerning the teaching of the Word of Trust: that he might be able also to encourage by his sound teaching, and to rebuke those who are quarrelsome.

10 For there are many who [are] not submissive, and their words are empty, and they are deceiving the minds of the sons of men: especially [such] are those from the Circumcision.

11 Their mouth ought to be shut closely, for they are corrupting many families, and are teaching that which is not right; for the sake of worldly profits.

12 A man from them--a prophet, said, The Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, and idle bellies:

13 And this testimony is truthful. Because of this, reprove them sharply: that they may be sound in the Trust,

14 And [that] they not yield to the Judean myths, and the commandments of men--who hate the Truth.

15 For everything is pure to the pure: but to those who are corrupted and unbelieving, there is not a thing which is pure, but their mind and their conscience are corrupted.

16 And they profess to know Eloah, but by their works, they deny Him: and they are detestable, and disobedient, and rejecters of every good work.

---

<sup>1809</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1810</sup> or "Titus, a true son...,"

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 But speak that which is suitable to sound teaching,
- 2 And teach the elders: that they should be watchful in their minds, and sober, and pure, and sound in trust, and in love, and in patience.
- 3 And also [teach] the elder women likewise: that in behavior, they should be as is becoming to the awe of Eloah ... and not backbiters, and not enslaved to much wine, and [that] they should be teachers of good [things].
- 4 And causing those who are younger [women] to be sober-minded, so that they love their husbands and their children.
- 5 And they should be sober and Set-Apart, and good caretakers of their houses,<sup>1811</sup> and be subject to their husbands:<sup>1812</sup> that, no man may blaspheme against the Word of Eloah.
- 6 And likewise, entreat those who are young [men]: that they, should be sober.
- 7 But in everything, show your nefesh as an example in all good works. And in your teaching, you should have sound speech,
- 8 Which is sober and not corrupt: and [let] no man despise it, so that he who stands against us will be ashamed, while not being able to say a bad thing concerning us.
- 9 Servants should obey their masters in everything: and be pleasing, and not be disputing,
- 10 And not be stealing, but they should demonstrate their integrity in everything, that they might adorn the teaching of Eloah our Life-giver in everything.
- 11 For the favor of Eloah, the Life-giver of all, is revealed to all men,
- 12 And instructs us, that we should deny wickedness, and the lusts of the world: and live in this world with sobriety, and with justice, and with Set-Apartness,
- 13 While we look for the Blessed Hope--even the manifestation of the glory of the great Eloah, even our Life-giver,<sup>1813</sup> Yeshua the Messiah,
- 14 Who gave His nefesh for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify for Himself a new people, who are zealous in good works.
- 15 Speak these [things], and entreat, and reprove with all authority: and let no one despise you.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1 And remind them, that they should listen, and be subject to rulers and to authorities, and that they should be prepared for every good work,
- 2 And [that] they should not blaspheme against a man, and not be contentious, but humble: and in everything they should demonstrate their kindness toward all men.
- 3 For we were also, from before, senseless and disobedient, and we, were erring and were serving various lusts, and we, were living in evil and in envy, and we were hateful; we even hated one another.
- 4 But when the kindness and mercy of Eloah our Life-giver, was revealed;
- 5 Not by works of righteousness which we did, but according to His own mercy, He gave us life--by the washing of the new birth, and by the renewing of the Ruach HaKodesh,

---

<sup>1811</sup> Prov. 31:10-31

<sup>1812</sup> Gen. 3:16

<sup>1813</sup> Isaiah 43:3, 11, 25; 45:21; Psalm 106:21; Hosea 13:4

- 6 Which He poured out upon us abundantly, by the hand of Yeshua the Messiah our Life-giver:
- 7 That by His favor, we might be justified, and be heirs in the hope of eternal life.
- 8 And the word is faithful: and these things I desire that also you affirm to them, so that those who have believed in Eloah, may be diligent to perform good works. These [things] are good and profitable for the sons of men.
- 9 But foolish questioning, and accounts of genealogies, and contentions and disputes of the scribes, avoid: for there is no profit in them, and they are vain.
- 10 Stay away from a heretical man, after you have instructed him once and twice,
- 11 And know that he who is thus, is perverse and sinful, and he has condemned his nefesh.
- 12 When I send to you Artemas or Tychicus, be diligent to come to me at Nicopolis, for I have decided to winter there.
- 13 But concerning Zena the scribe, and concerning Apollo, be diligent to help them well [on their journey], that nothing should lack to them.
- 14 And those who are our own, should learn also, that they should perform good works in things which are necessary, lest they should be without fruit.
- 15 All those who are with me bid you shalom. Bid shalom to all those who love us in the Trust. Favor with all of you. Amen.

# פִּילֵמוֹן

## (The Letter from Paul to Philemon)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Paul the prisoner, because of Yeshua the Messiah, and Timothy a brother, to Philemon, beloved, and a worker with us,
- 2 And to our beloved Apphia, and to Archippus, a worker with us, and to the assembly that is in your house:
- 3 Favor be with you, and shalom from Eloah our Father and from our Adon Yeshua the Messiah.
- 4 I thank my Eloah always, and I remember you in my prayers,
- 5 Since I heard of your trust, and love which you have toward our Adon Yeshua, and toward all the Set-Apart-Ones:
- 6 That the fellowship of your trust, might yield fruit in works, and in the knowledge of all good things, which you have in Yeshua the Messiah.
- 7 For we have great joy and comfort because, by your love, the hearts of the Set-Apart-Ones are refreshed.
- 8 Because of this, I have great boldness in the Messiah, that I might command you to do those things which are right.
- 9 But because of love, I earnestly entreat you. I, Paul, who is aged, as you know, and now also am a prisoner because of Yeshua the Messiah:
- 10 And I entreat you concerning my son, whom I begat in my imprisonment--Onesimus,
- 11 In whom, formerly you had no profit--but now, both to you and to me, he is well profitable,
- 12 And I have sent him to you. Now therefore, receive him as my own begotten son.
- 13 For I was wanting that I might retain him with me, that he should help me on behalf of you, in the bonds of the Good News.
- 14 But I did not want to do anything without your counsel, so that your goodness would not be according to compulsion, but by your free will.
- 15 But perhaps even because of this, he departed for a time, that you might retain him forever;
- 16 From now on, not like a servant, but as more than a servant, my own beloved brother, how much more your own, both in the flesh and in our Adon.
- 17 Therefore, if you are a partner with me, receive him as me.
- 18 And if he has harmed you, or he owes you a thing, reckon this upon me.
- 19 I, Paul, have written with my hands: I will repay; I will not mention to you that also you owe your nefesh to me.
- 20 Yes, my brother, let me be refreshed by you in our Adon; refresh my heart in the Messiah.
- 21 Because I am confident that you will obey me, I have written to you: and I know that you will do more than I say.
- 22 And one more thing: prepare for me a guest house, for I hope that by your prayers I will be given to you.
- 23 Epaphras--a prisoner who is with me in Yeshua the Messiah, bids you shalom,

פילמון 1:25

24 And Mark, and Aristarchus, and Demas, and Luke--my helpers.

25 The favor of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah be with your spirit. Amen.

# Ev'rim עברים

## (Hebrews)

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 In the days of old, YHWH spoke to the fathers in many times and in many manifestations, through the prophets.
- 2 It came to pass in the last days, He has spoken to us by His Son, who He appointed to be heir of all things, by Him who created all the worlds.<sup>1814</sup>
- 3 Through appointment, He, is the brightness<sup>1815</sup> of His glory,<sup>1816</sup> and He is the Maker of all things<sup>1817</sup> by the power of His Word, and who has accomplished by His power, the cleansing of our sins. Behold, **He sits** in high places to **the right hand of the Sh'kinah.**<sup>1818</sup>
- 4 And as He who has acquired an honored Name, and shall go forth from the angels: so He is in His might esteemed greater, and shall be honored by them.
- 5 To which one of the angels has He said: in the form of **My Son are you; today I have begotten you.**<sup>1819</sup> And again in another place: **I will be a Father to Him and He will be a Son to Me?**<sup>1820</sup>
- 6 And again another thus, when **He** brought **His** firstborn Son into the world He said: **And let all the angels of Elohim worship Him.**<sup>1821</sup>
- 7 But to the angels He said that **He made spirits to be His angels, and the flaming fire, His ministers.**<sup>1822</sup>
- 8 But to the Son He said: **Behold, Elohim. Your throne is forever and ever; a scepter of justice is the scepter of Your Kingdom.**
- 9 **You loved righteousness and hated iniquity; because of this, Elohim, your Elohim has anointed you with the oil of gladness, more than our companions.**<sup>1823</sup>
- 10 And you Adonai, **from the beginning, you have laid the foundations of the earth, and the heavens are the work of your hands.**<sup>1824</sup>
- 11 **They will pass away, and all of them will grow old as a garment.**
- 12 **As clothing You will change them and they will be discarded; truly You remain in your enduring.**<sup>1825</sup>
- 13 Behold to which of the angels has He said, even one time to him: **Sit at My right hand until I make your enemies to be a footstool to your feet.**<sup>1826</sup>

---

<sup>1814</sup> See 1:3, 10 and Col. 1:16

<sup>1815</sup> Hebrew: ZOHAR

<sup>1816</sup> Hebrew: K'VOD

<sup>1817</sup> "and he is the maker of all things" (Hebrew) The Aramaic reads "and the image of his being". The Aramaic word used for "being" is K'NOMA. (see note to Jn. 5:26).

<sup>1818</sup> Psalm 110:1

<sup>1819</sup> Psalm 2:7

<sup>1820</sup> 2Sam. 7:14; 1Chron. 17:13

<sup>1821</sup> Deut. 32:43 (Peshitta and LXX); Psalm 97:7 (Peshitta) (see notes to these passages) also Neh. 9:6.

<sup>1822</sup> Psalm 104:4

<sup>1823</sup> Psalm 45:7-8(6-7)

<sup>1824</sup> See notes to 1:2

<sup>1825</sup> Psalm 102:26-28 (25-27)

14 They are all spirits of the service, who are sent for service to him who inherits salvation.

## CHAPTER 2

1 To give great heed to the words which He shall speak to the nation, for those who turn not aside from the Way of Truth.<sup>1827</sup>

2 For this word which was spoken through the angels was confirmed, and shall be firm. And all transgression and iniquity received a payment, in justice and in righteousness.

3 How shall it enter our hearts to escape, if we do not reckon the great salvation? Those truths which are after that in the foremost of the books, and shall be foremost according to Adonai Himself. Behold afterwards, according to those who heard, it was attested upon us, and confirmed in us.

4 Elohim is He who strengthened them, with signs and with wonders, and with many [signs and wonders] by the seal of the Ruach HaKodesh, according to His will.

5 For He did not subject to angels the olam haba,<sup>1828</sup> about which we speak.

6 But one testifies in a certain place and says: **What is man that You remember him-- and a son of man that you visit him?**

7 **And You humbled him lower than the elohim; You have placed on His head, glory and honor: You set Him over the works of Your hands.**<sup>1829</sup>

8 And in that He subjected **all things** under Him, behold: He did not issue forth anything which was not given under His power; truly we see in our eyes conjecturing: behold, are not **all things** subjected to Him?

9 But he was **diminished a little less from the angels**, [just as] we see Yahushua, which in servitude He suffered and died on the gallows:<sup>1830</sup> **crowned with glory and honor** in that He, by the mercy of Elohim;<sup>1831</sup> for the sake of all the sons of men, died.

10 For it is proper for Him that all things are for His sake. And who upholds all things? Who brings many sons to glory? He is the leader of salvation, perfected through sufferings.

11 For this cause, both the sanctified and the sanctifier are from the One: for thus, He is not ashamed to call you brothers,

12 Saying: **I will announce your name to My brothers; within the assembly I will praise you.**<sup>1832</sup>

13 And again: **I will have trust in Him.**<sup>1833</sup> And again: **Behold I, and the sons and the children which YHWH gave to me.**<sup>1834</sup>

---

<sup>1826</sup> Psalm 110:1

<sup>1827</sup> Psalm 119:142, 151

<sup>1828</sup> “world to come”

<sup>1829</sup> Psalm 8:5-7 (4-6)

<sup>1830</sup> Hebrew: עֵץ “tree, lumber or gallows” (for usage as “gallows” see Esther 7:10)

<sup>1831</sup> “in that he by the mercy of Elohim” Hebrew: בְּרַחֲמֵי אֱלֹהִים There is a variant here in the Aramaic Peshitta. The Syrian (Jacobite) copies agree with the Hebrew: גִּיר בְּמִיבֹתָהּ אֱלֹהִים “For by His mercy Eloah [tasted death on behalf of every man]”. The Assyrian [“Nestorian”] copies of the Aramaic Peshitta read: גִּיר סַמְרַ בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים “For apart from Eloah [He tasted death on behalf of every man]”. Some late Byzantine Greek copies agree with the Assyrian reading and the early third century “Church Father” Origen quotes the passage in Greek in agreement with the Assyrian reading. However most Greek copies including the oldest copy P46 (being from the late second century) agree with the Syrian copy and with the Hebrew.

<sup>1832</sup> Psalm 22:23 (22)

<sup>1833</sup> Isaiah 8:17 (see notes to Isaiah 8:17).

Hebrews 2:14

14 And because the other children are servants to flesh and to blood, He, together with them took part in the same. Because of which through death, He shall besiege he who had power over death:

15 To deliver those, who because of the fear of death, were all the days of their lives in bondage.

16 For He did not take of the angels to place His habitation into: **but the seed of Avraham, He took.**<sup>1835</sup>

17 Whereby it is right that He be with His brothers in every thing, to be a loving and faithful Cohen Gadol in those things which are done according to Elohim [for] atonement.

18 For in that He has been tempted, He is able to save those who are tempted.

### CHAPTER 3

1 Therefore Set-Apart brothers, who also are called by the calling of Heaven, behold; consider the emissary and the Cohen Gadol whom we confess: Yahushua the Messiah,

2 Who was **faithful** to Him who appointed **Him in all His house, like also was Moshe.**<sup>1836</sup>

3 For He was worthy to walk in a more excellent glory [than Moshe]. He who built the house [of Yahushua], [more worthy] than the house [of Moshe], and thus was worthy that He should walk in a greater glory than Moshe.

4 For every house which exists is built by some man: but He who creates everything, is Elohim.

5 But **Moshe was faithful in all his house**<sup>1837</sup> as a servant, for testimony which shall be said after that, [and which] they perceived.

6 Truly Yahushua the Messiah was the Son over His house. Behold, we who hold fast ... His house, is our house. Behold, that if we shall uphold love and hope, we press on until the end.

7 Wherefore says the Ruach HaKodesh: **Today if you will hear His voice,**

8 **Do not harden your hearts in rebellion [as] in the days of temptation in the wilderness:**

9 **Which place, your fathers were tempted and proved, [and] also saw My works for forty years.**

10 **Because of this, I was angry with this generation. And it happened that I said: Behold, they are a people going astray [in their] heart, [and] do not know--My Way.**

11 **Thus I swore, in the wrath of My anger, [that] they should not enter My rest.**<sup>1838</sup>

12 Look out, my brothers, that there not be in you, an evil heart which is without trust--departing from the Living Elohim.

13 But exhort men of your brothers each day, in which the appointed time is called **'today'**. Let no one of you, pervert your heart through craftiness in sin.

14 For we are partakers of the Messiah in the covenant--which if we uphold in confidence of that which we began--until the end.

---

<sup>1834</sup> Isaiah 8:18

<sup>1835</sup> Isaiah 41:8-9

<sup>1836</sup> Num. 12:7

<sup>1837</sup> Num. 12:7

<sup>1838</sup> Psalm 95:7-11

15 In that which is said, **Today if you will hear His voice, harden not your hearts as in contention.**<sup>1839</sup>

16 For some from those that heard, rebelled: but not all who came out from Egypt by Moshe [rebelled].

17 With whom was He angry forty years, but with them which sinned in the place that their bodies fell in the wilderness?

18 But to whom He swore that they would not enter to His rest, but to them that did not believe?

19 It comes to pass that we see that, they were not able to enter to the land, because, they did not believe.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 And now let us fear and keep watch, according to which, shall not His testimony be an entrance to His rest? And shall we not be united? According to which, shall He not establish for you a fear, which unifies His body?

2 Truly, just as He established that which was espoused to them which heard the Word of El, concerning a portion which did not benefit by trust with those which heard.

3 For we the believers, enter into His rest like that which was said, that **I swore in My wrath, they shall not enter into My rest,**<sup>1840</sup> and also in truth like that which He did, the works He rested [from], from the creation of the world.

4 Saying in another place of the seventh day thus: **And Elohim rested on the seventh day from all His work.**<sup>1841</sup>

5 And repeating again it says: **They will not enter My rest.**

6 And behold, after that is again hope, to the preparation which is at the end thereof, that they shall enter into His rest. And they which were bound at the beginning did not enter: which proves that they were not His faithful.

7 Therefore again in addition, He cuts off this certain day, and the Great One proposed [it] because of which David said in a mystery, **Today, if you will hear His voice, do not harden your hearts.**<sup>1842</sup>

8 That if Yahushua<sup>1843</sup> brought them to rest, He would not have said: From a certain day.

9 Therefore once again, is a rest of another presence for the people of Elohim.

10 For whoever enters into His rest shall rest from his works, just as Elohim rested from His works.

11 Therefore let us be diligent to enter into rest, according to which, it is not established that we should fall in the likeness of those who are not faithful.

12 For the living and strong Word of Elohim, is sharper than a two-edged sword,<sup>1844</sup> and penetrating until it separates the n'shoma and the ruach; also dividing the limbs and piercing the bones which are in them; discerning the thoughts and understanding of the heart.

<sup>1839</sup> Psalm 95:7-8

<sup>1840</sup> Psalm 95:11

<sup>1841</sup> Gen. 2:2

<sup>1842</sup> Ps. 95:7-8

<sup>1843</sup> The Aramaic has "Yeshua the son of Nun"

<sup>1844</sup> Eph. 6:17; Wisdom 18:15

Hebrews 4:13

13 And there is not a creature, which is not seen and revealed to His presence: but every thing, and word, is revealed and spread out in His eyes, to whom we speak.

14 And from whom, we have this Cohen which ascended through the heavens by the foundation--Yahushua the Messiah, the Son of Elohim, behold we must confess this obligation.

15 For we do not have in this Cohen, One who is not able to bear our weakness, but One who was tempted on all sides like we; yet without sin.

16 Therefore let us approach Him in the boldness of our lives; [Let us approach] His throne of mercy, concerning this love which is received, and reach the grace, time after time.

## CHAPTER 5

1 For every Cohen Gadol chosen from the sons of man, is appointed of the sons of man by HaShem.<sup>1845</sup> This is the Word which may offer offerings and sacrifices for sins.

2 Who also rejoices to bear upon [Himself], those in whom there is no understanding of heart, and wander after that this. Since also, His body is diminished by weakness.

3 Therefore He also, for the sake of the people, made an offering for sins.

4 And there is not one who, by the hand of man, takes to himself to be placed as the firstborn: for if he is called and chosen from Elohim, he is like Aharon.

5 So therefore also, the Messiah did not glorify Himself to become Cohen Gadol, but according to He who said to Him: **You are My Son; this day I have begotten You.**<sup>1846</sup>

6 As who also says in another place: **You are a cohen forever, after the order of Malki-Tzedek.**<sup>1847</sup>

7 And it came to pass from prayers, in the days of His flesh, and His deliverance with a great cry to Him, and offering tears and firstfruits of sorrow of prayers, to this One that is able to deliver Him from death, and also having heard by the piety which remembered Elohim.

8 Although He was the Son of Elohim, He learned from those things which He suffered; to work His ministry by will.

9 And being perfected in all ways by perfection, He became the cause of the Life of the World to Come,

10 Who is called by Elohim: Cohen Gadol **according to the order of Malki-Tzedek.**<sup>1848</sup>

11 From this we have much to say. (5:11) And which are hard things to explain for you who are slow, and without understanding.

12 Behold the time is upon you today, to be teachers according to your understanding and from trust in the vision; [yet] you need repeated teaching, and to begin with you the beginnings, of the words of Elohim. For you now, is an analogy: that you need to eat milk, and not solid food.

13 For one who needs more milk is not fortified in the Word of purity, for he is not receiving the foundation, for he is an infant.

14 But the food of the mature is the bread of solid food: and those who discern having accustomed their senses and learned, to discern between equity and evil.

---

<sup>1845</sup> Literal Hebrew: "שֶׁנִּי"

<sup>1846</sup> Ps. 2:7

<sup>1847</sup> Ps. 110:4

<sup>1848</sup> Ps. 110:4

## CHAPTER 6

1 Therefore it is time to leave the word concerning the word of the beginning of the Life of Messiah, for so we grow in maturity, to move again to establish a foundation of repentance from dead works; of trust in Elohim:

2 Of immersions, of teaching, of laying on of hands, of resurrection from the dead, and of everlasting judgment,

3 And we will do so if permitted of Elohim.

4 For it is not possible that those which were once enlightened--

5 And tasted the gifts of heaven, and took up the partnership of the Ruach HaKodesh, (6:5) And tasted of the good word of our Elohim, and the powers of the olam haba,<sup>1849</sup>

6 That if they return to rebel--to renew them through repentance. For they have rebelled against the Son of Elohim a second time, and again, mixed in something, ridicule.

7 For the truth is, that the earth--which drank the rain that came upon it many times, and grew herbs born in work to them that are working it--is an abundance of blessing [for them] from Elohim.

8 Truly that which **brings forth thorns and thistles** is seen as nothing: for so it is an outpouring of the **curse**<sup>1850</sup> which concludes in burning.

9 Also we speak in right character, truly from every place. Beloved brothers, we trust an abundance of good things are with you, and which are in you, and in your might, binding us to salvation.

10 For YHWH is not unjust, that He forgets the hardship and labor of him; of love which you have shown when you are servants in His Name to the Set-Apart-Ones, and continue to serve.

11 But we desire that every one of you, shall show his substance in Him established; the hope to arise in strength until the end.

12 Do not become slothful: for if you thus become followers of those who acquire through trust and patience, you shall inherit of the promise.

13 For Elohim having promised Avraham, while He had none greater to swear by, **swore by Himself**,<sup>1851</sup>

14 Saying: **Blessing I will bless you and multiplying I will multiply you**,<sup>1852</sup>

15 And thus having waited patiently and obtained the promise.

16 But the sons of man swear by what is greater than them, and the oath they have, ends all controversy and upholds the document.

17 By which even more, Elohim shall desire to show the light of the Light to the heirs of the promise of the decree, and uphold that which He bound and guaranteed by an oath:

18 That two things are without change, about which it is not possible for Elohim to lie: to be comfort and strength to us who take refuge in Him, and strengthen the promise of the Good News to us, which is to us, thus assured and holding.

19 Which like a great axe, is an iron tool that is an anchor for our neshomas, which also He shall bind to the middle of the curtain:

20 Having entered in on our behalf previously, Yahushua **became a Cohen Gadol forever, after the order of Malki-Tzedek**.<sup>1853</sup>

<sup>1849</sup> "the world to come"

<sup>1850</sup> Gen. 3:17-18

<sup>1851</sup> Gen. 22:16

<sup>1852</sup> Gen. 22:16-17

<sup>1853</sup> Ps. 110:4

CHAPTER 7

1 For behold, **this Malki-Tzedek is Malki-Tzedek King of Salem, and He is Cohen to El Elyon, who met Avraham while returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him.**

2 Which Avraham gave to him a tenth from all<sup>1854</sup> his produce, being called Malki-Tzedek, and afterward thus called Cohen Gadol King of Salem; which means, King of Shalom.

3 Which is without father; without the genealogy of a son: also [without] mother and without family; without beginning and days, and without end to His life, and made like the Son of Elohim, and lives [as] a Cohen forever.

4 Consider and see his greatness, which also Avraham our father, gave to him a tenth from the spoil.

5 And also the sons of L'vi collect for the priesthood, having received a commandment to collect the tithe from the people, according to the decree of the Torah. And this is of their brothers, although having come from the loins of Avraham.

6 Truly he who is not from their tribe, has received the tithe from Avraham, and blessed those, who are blessed, to him.

7 And behold, this no one disputes: that the lesser is blessed by the greater.

8 Behold here, sons of man which die, receive tithes: but sleep received he of whom it is said that He lives.

9 For so to say, that to he who was accustomed to take the tithe, he also tithes through Avraham.

10 For He was yet in the loins of the Father, when He met, he who was called Malki-Tzedek.

11 For if the completion<sup>1855</sup> was from the priesthood of the Levites, on behalf of the people, to receive the Torah, what need was it to have arise another **cohen**, which is **after the order of Malki-Tzedek**,<sup>1856</sup> and not according to the order of Aharon.

12 It is saying that according to which there is a repetition<sup>1857</sup> of the office of the priesthood of necessity, it is saying there is a repetition<sup>1858</sup> of the Torah.

13 For this is concerning whom that which was said, is also another tribe: and from that tribe is no one from them, which served the altar.

14 For it is revealed that our Adon branched from the tribe of Y'hudah, but not a word did Moshe say about the priesthood in this form, which is given stature from that which is lower.

<sup>1854</sup> Gen. 14:17-20

<sup>1855</sup> Hebrew: **הַהִשְׁלֵמוֹת**; Aramaic: **גְּמִירוֹתָא** (See note to Heb. 11:19).

<sup>1856</sup> Ps. 110:4

<sup>1857</sup> Hebrew: **שָׁנָה לְנֶגַח** from the verbal root **שָׁנָה** (Strong's 8138) "to repeat, to do a second time". Aramaic: **שִׁוְרָא** from the Semitic root **שָׁרַף** "Change, transform, renew or revive" The word SHUKLAFĀ appears only five times in the entire Peshitta NT. Of these all but one (Ya'akov 1:17) are in Hebrews. Of those four usages, three of them are right here in our section (7:11-12, 18-19) the other is in 12:27 where it implies a renewal or repair and seems to refer back in summary to the three usages in Chapter 7 which we are dealing with. The Hebrew form of this same root is Strong's word # 2498. This Hebrew cognate of the word appears in Is. 40:31 & 41:1 "...let the people renew their strength...". The verb is used to mean "renew" or "revive" in the Hebrew Tanak in Is. 40:31; 41:1; Job 14:7, 13 & Job 29:20. The Peshitta Tanak agrees and uses the KHALAF verb in Is. 40:31; 41:1; Job 14:7 & 29:20 to mean "renew". The Greek translator misunderstood the word here to mean "change" however there can be no change of the Torah (Deut. 4:2; 12:32 & Mt. 5:17).

<sup>1858</sup> See other note to this verse.

- 15 And it is even more evident, and well known, that there arises another cohen in the form and order of Malki-Tzedek,
- 16 Which is not according to a decree of the flesh, but another: the life which is without end.
- 17 For it is testified of Him ... **You are a cohen forever, according to the order of Malki-Tzedek.**<sup>1859</sup>
- 18 To me, in this, there was carrying away<sup>1860</sup> of the first by: a weak work, and by drunkenness, and that which is not worthy of use.
- 19 For we maintain that the Torah is not able to complete<sup>1861</sup> us, which are otherwise without the coming of a greater hope,<sup>1862</sup> through which we approach Elohim.
- 20 And it is according to this greater word; it is a greater surety of matters not done by an oath: for the others become cohenim without an oath.
- 21 But He became so by an oath, according to which was said to Him, **YHWH has sworn and will not lie: that You are a cohen forever, in the likeness of Malki-Tzedek.**<sup>1863</sup>
- 22 According to such, the guarantee of Yahushua our Messiah, is to a greater covenant--good and strong.
- 23 For they are many which have become established as cohenim, which are not able to continue, because of death.
- 24 But this is established which is upheld eternally: He is a Cohen Gadol which does not pass away, forever;
- 25 That His death is able to save completely. Those whom He has written, come to Elohim: and He lives on high and prays for their sake.
- 26 For this Cohen Gadol appears to be suitable: who is righteous, and innocent, and without defilement, and separated from sin, and higher than the heavens;
- 27 Who does not have needs from day to day: like they, The Cohenim HaGadolim first offer an offering for their sake, and then for the sake of all the assembly of Yisrael. And this, He did once, making Himself an offering.
- 28 For the Torah made sons of man, to be cohenim which are weak: but the word of the oath, which is concerning the Torah, stands and upholds the sons of Elohim, to be forever complete.

---

<sup>1859</sup> Ps. 110:4

<sup>1860</sup> "carrying away"- Hebrew: גָּסַרְתָּ לָהֶם GIS'TAL'KAH "taking away" or "carrying away". Jeremiah uses a form of this same word to describe the "carrying way" into the Babylonian captivity (Jer. 29:1, 4, 16, 20, 31; 46:19; 48:7, 11; 49:3). The Aramaic has שׁוּדַלְפָּא (see note to 7:12).

<sup>1861</sup> Aramaic: גְּמַר. There are two words that need to be looked at closely here. The first is the word "perfection" which in the Aramaic is G'MIRA'IT a form of the Aramaic word G'MARA. This word is better translated "completion". To get some idea how this word is used in Aramaic let us look at another common usage of the word G'MARA. The Jewish book known as the Talmud, is made up of the MISHNA which was edited around 250 C.E. and the G'MARA which was written about 550 C.E. The G'MARA is a commentary on the MISHNA. The G'MARA does not change, replace or do away with the MISHNA. The G'MARA completes and complements the MISHNA. In the same way the Melchizadek priesthood of Messiah completes and complements the Levitical priesthood. It does not change, replace or do away with the Levitical priesthood.

<sup>1862</sup> "which are other wise with out the coming of a greater hope". The Aramaic has, "But a hope that is greater entered in on behalf of it" ("on behalf of" Aramaic: חַלְפִּיחָא "on behalf of" or "instead of") The Greek translator may have worked from the Aramaic and misunderstood this word.

<sup>1863</sup> Ps. 110:4

CHAPTER 8

- 1 Behold, this is the whole point, of what we are saying: that what we have in this is a Cohen Gadol that **sat at the right hand**<sup>1864</sup> of the Sh'kinah in the heavens,
- 2 And an officiator of the Set-Apart things, and of the tabernacle raised up of Elohim, and not a son of man.
- 3 For every Cohen Gadol gives offerings of gifts and sacrifices; it is needed also that this One, have a thing which is to be offered.
- 4 And behold, if He were on earth, He would not be a cohen, [but] from another one [tribe] which is there; [which] cohenim make offerings according to the Torah,
- 5 Which is a resemblance and a likeness of things which are upheld, like that which was said from Messiah according to a bat kol, in the day which by Him it was prepared to complete the desire at the appointed time. For it was said to Him, **See and make everything; according to the pattern that was shown to you on the mountain.**<sup>1865</sup>
- 6 And behold, now He has obtained a priesthood which is more excellent from that which had been made, to be more excellent than the first, which is upheld on better promises from the first ones.
- 7 For if the first was without smiting,<sup>1866</sup> we would not have to seek a place for others,
- 8 For He found blame with them saying: **Behold the days are coming says YHWH, that I will make a renewed covenant with the House of Yisrael, and with the House of Y'hudah.**
- 9 **Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day that I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt ... forasmuch as they broke My covenant, and I condemned**<sup>1867</sup> **them, says YHWH.**
- 10 **For this is the covenant that I will make with the House of Yisrael after those days, says YHWH: Behold, I will put My Torah in their inward parts, and in their heart I will write it, and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.**
- 11 **And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know YHWH. For they shall all know Me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith YHWH.**
- 12 **For I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more.**<sup>1868</sup>

---

<sup>1864</sup> Ps. 110:1

<sup>1865</sup> Ps. 25:40

<sup>1866</sup> Hebrew: מַרְגִּים אֶת A form of this word is used in the Torah (Lev. 26:21; Deut. 28:59, 61; 29:21(22)) and by Jeremiah (Jer. 19:8; 49:17; 50:13) to describe the “smiting” and “plagues” of the curse that results from departing from Torah as a people.

<sup>1867</sup> See comment to Jer 31:31(32))

<sup>1868</sup> Jer. 31:30-33 (31-34)

13 And according to that which He said: **Renewed Covenant**, He has antiquated the first to that which has put on antiquity: and **in coming days behold, He** offers that which is longed for.<sup>1869 1870</sup>

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 And also in truth<sup>1871</sup> the first has requirements and services of Elohim, and also Set-Apart persons,
- 2 For a Tabernacle was raised; the first [part] of which had in it the Menorah, and the table, and the showbread, which is called the Set-Apart [place].
- 3 But behind the second curtain of the Tabernacle, is called the Set-Apart of Set-Aparts:
- 4 Which had in it, the incense altar of gold and the ark of the covenant, covered in gold, which had in it, a gold container which had the manna, and the rod of Aharon which sprouted, and the second tablets.
- 5 And above it, the k'ruvim of glory, separated over above the mercy seat, about which it is not possible for us to speak, in particular.
- 6 And while these were placed, the cohenim go at all times into the Tabernacle appointed as the outer, for all the service of Elohim.
- 7 But in the Tabernacle, appointed once a year to the presence of the Cohen Gadol, in the second and not without blood, which he offered for himself and also for the inadvertent sin of the people.
- 8 And in this is made clear by the Ruach HaKodesh, that the way of the Set-Apart [things] was not yet revealed. As long as there was a Tabernacle, the first was upheld,
- 9 Which is a parable of the time which is; which the cohen offered offerings and sacrifices which are not able at the time, to hide a deed of a servant of Elohim.
- 10 For maturity of the heart, is in foods only, and in drink, and in various immersions, and in the Set-Apart regulations of the body, which were established until the time of refreshing comes.
- 11 But the Messiah, having become Cohen Gadol of the good things which come through the Tabernacle, which is greater and better in maturity than the first, which is not made by hands, and is not of this creation,
- 12 Also not by the blood of goats and bulls. But once He entered into the Set-Apart place with the blood of Himself, and having secured for us eternal redemption.
- 13 And if the blood of heifers and goats, and also the ashes of the red heifer which the cohen sprinkles on the sinners purifies the bodies,
- 14 How much more, by that which our Messiah who offered Himself to Elohim through the Ruach HaKodesh without any blame, purify our persons from dead works to life.

<sup>1869</sup> Hebrew: שִׁיבְמָה (Strong's # 3642) "to long for" "to become pale" or "to vanish away". The Greek translator seems to have misunderstood the word here to mean "to vanish away".

<sup>1870</sup> Hebrew: וּמִפְנֵי שֶׁאֵמַר בְּרִית חֲדָשָׁה הִיא מִזְקִינָא אֶת הָרִאשׁוֹנָה

לִי מַה שֶׁלִּבְשׁ זָקְנָה וּבֵא בַיָּמִים הַנֵּה הוּא קְרוֹב שִׁיבְמָה

Aramaic Peshitta has "By that which he called renewed, he made the first antiquated, and that which is antiquated and old is near to corruption."

Aramaic: בְּהִי דְאֵמַר חֲדָתָא לְקִדְמִיתָא אֵעֲתִיקָה

וְאֵינָא דְעֲתִיקָה וְסָאֵב קְרִיב הוּא לְחֲבֵלָא

<sup>1871</sup> Ps. 119:142, 151

Hebrews 9:15

15 And because of this word, He is made mediator of a **Renewed Covenant** between Him and us, which is not another, made through blood with the redemption of the servants which are under the first covenant, which might receive the promise which is of eternal inheritance.

16 For in every place where there is a covenant, it is necessary that there be the death of the one which established the covenant.

17 For a covenant shall be upheld from the death of the covenanter, and it has no power while the master still lives.

18 And from this point also, the first covenant is not established without blood.

19 For in the day which Moshe wrote to the people the words of YHWH in the Torah, he took the blood of bulls, with water, and purple cloth, and hyssop, and from this sprinkled the book and all the people.

20 Saying, Behold the **blood of the covenant which YHWH made with them**<sup>1872</sup> through the words **of salt**.<sup>1873</sup>

21 And the Tabernacle and all the utensils of the service of Elohim in this manner were sprinkled by him by blood.

22 And almost all things are purified by blood according to the commandments of the Torah, and without shedding of blood there is no place for atonement.

23 Therefore it is necessary, that every plan and pattern of concern which is in heaven, is purified by blood only. Truly things which are in heaven [and] their substance, are purified by more excellent sprinklings, and a better Tabernacle.

24 For the Messiah did not enter into the Set-Apart place which was made by hands, but which was a mere copy of the true ones: but He shall enter into heaven on our behalf, which shall appear at the time of the service, in the presence of Elohim.

25 Also He does not offer Himself several times: like the Cohen Gadol which enters the Set-Apart Place, and offers in every year, by the blood scattered.

26 But if it were this way, it would have been needed from the beginning of the creation of the world, to suffer many times. And behold at the end of the world,<sup>1874</sup> He appears once: in which He will sacrifice Himself, a sacrifice for the atonement of iniquity.

27 And thus it is appointed for the sons of man to die one time: and afterward, thus is the judgment.

28 Thus is our offering of our Messiah but one time--to atone for **iniquities of the many**,<sup>1875</sup> and He will enter a second time, to appear without sin to those waiting for Him, to eternal salvation.

---

<sup>1872</sup> Ex. 24:8

<sup>1873</sup> Num. 18:19; Lev. 2:13

<sup>1874</sup> or "end of the age"

<sup>1875</sup> Is. 53:12

## CHAPTER 10

1 Because of which, the Torah is like a shadow of the good things of times to come, and is not<sup>1876</sup> the substance of good things in themselves. Behold, forever the offerings are not able to bring to completion each year forever, [but something] of another kind.

2 And if it is thus they would have ceased to be offered. According to which there would not be established any more a conscience of sins for the offerers, for they were purged.

3 But these are only a remembrance of iniquities and sins.

4 For it is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to atone for sins and iniquities.

5 Concerning therefore His coming into the world it is said, **Sacrifice and offering You do not desire, but a body, You have prepared for Me.**

6 **Burnt offering and sin offering, You do not ask for.**

7 **Then it said, Behold I come. For in the roll of the book it is written of Me. I will do Your will, Elohi,**<sup>1877</sup>

8 After saying above that **sacrifices and offerings, burnt offerings, and sin offerings, You do not desire, and also, You did not ask for**, which are offered according to the Torah.

9 And then He said, **Behold I have come to do Your will** Elohim. In this place, He transfers the first, to uphold the second.<sup>1878</sup>

10 And by whose will we are made Set-Apart by what Yahushua Messiah offered once: His body.

11 And behold every cohen in every day, sacrificed offerings and served the service of Elohim at various times, which are never able to atone for iniquities.

12 But this One, who was offered once, abolished sin forever: and **sat at the right hand of El.**

13 And He is established [there] from that time, **until His enemies are made His footstool.**<sup>1879</sup>

14 For by one offering, He has perfected the heart forever, of those who are Set-Apart.

15 But this is the testimony also of the Ruach HaKodesh, for after this which was said before:

16 **For this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Yisrael after those days, says YHWH. I will put My Torah in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts:**

17 **For I will pardon their iniquity, and remember their sin no more.**<sup>1880</sup>

18 And in every place that there is this forgiveness, is it not necessary to still offer offerings because of sin?

19 Accordingly my brothers and my loved ones, from who do we have power to approach the lofty things? Through the blood of Yahushua,

20 Which establishes for us, the new and living way: through the veil, that is, the flesh....

<sup>1876</sup> “*and is not* the substance”. Almost all Greek copies have “*is not* the substance” however the oldest Greek copy (also the oldest copy in any language) P46 (a second century copy) has “*and is* the substance”. This would drastically impact the meaning of the text. Though agreeing in meaning with the later Greek copies, the Hebrew has both the readings “*and*” and “*is not*” having “*and is not* the substance”.

<sup>1877</sup> Psalm 40:7-9 (6-8) (See notes to these verses).

<sup>1878</sup> See Heb. 9:28

<sup>1879</sup> Ps. 110:1

<sup>1880</sup> Jer. 31:32-33(33-34)

Hebrews 10:21

21 And we have a Cohen Gadol: a Cohen Gadol who is remembered over the House of Elohim.

22 And behold we approach Him with a true heart, and in confidence of trust, which we are consumed in our hearts, and **sprinkled** from an evil conscience, and washed in our bodies with the **waters of purification**.<sup>1881</sup>

23 Let us hold fast to the understanding of the hope without wavering: for He is true and faithful that makes the promise.

24 And it is necessary that we look at one another, with this love and good works.

25 And you shall not forsake our assemblies, like that which is the custom of some: but each of you shine all the more as you see the day<sup>1882</sup> come near.

26 For if we sin willfully after we receive the covenant of truth, there is not established for us another offering because of sin,

27 But prepared a terrible judgment, and thus **the fire which consumes the rebellious**.<sup>1883</sup>

28 But the man who disregarded the Torah of Moshe, **by the testimony of two witnesses died**,<sup>1884</sup> without any mercy.

29 How much greater punishment do you suppose will come upon the man which tramples under his feet, the Son of Elohim, and to think of the **blood of the renewed covenant**<sup>1885</sup> as unclean, by which they were Set-Apart, and disregarded the Spirit of Grace.

30 For we know the One which said: **Vengeance is Mine and I will repay** says YHWH, and once again: **For YHWH will judge His people**.<sup>1886</sup>

31 For it is a terrible thing, to fall into the hand of the Elohim of Life!

32 But remember the former days in which you were enlightened; you endured a great struggle of afflictions;

33 Saying first, you were made by reproaches and afflictions to be special in the eyes of all men: [and] second, that you became companions to those which endure in these things.

34 For you have become in sympathy to those in bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods. For you know that there shall be bodies, which are more excellent and eternal in heaven.

35 Cast not your confidence after your nation, for he also has greatness.

36 But you need to have patience through which you may do the will of Elohim, that you may receive the promise.

37 For **it is yet a little time and He that shall come, shall come, and will not tarry**.

38 **But the just shall live by Trust**:<sup>1887</sup> **and whoever draws back in those, My nefesh has no pleasure**.<sup>1888</sup>

39 For we are not of those who draw back and go into destruction, but of the faithful ones which preserve the nefesh.

---

<sup>1881</sup> Ex. 24:8

<sup>1882</sup> “the day” Hebrew: HaYom; Aramaic: Yoma. This can be used as a euphemism for Yom Kippur.

<sup>1883</sup> Is. 26:11

<sup>1884</sup> Deut. 17:6; 19:15

<sup>1885</sup> Ex. 24:8

<sup>1886</sup> Deut. 32:35-36

<sup>1887</sup> or “trust”

<sup>1888</sup> Hab. 2:3-4 (see notes to these verses).

CHAPTER 11

- 1 Behold, Trust ... is the principle of things hoped for, and the appearance of the illuminated things that are not seen:
- 2 Which by works, the ancients found a testimony.
- 3 By a work of trust, we understand that the worlds were made instantly, by the Words of Elohim; that all which is seen is from that which is not seen.
- 4 By a work of trust, Havel made a greater offering and received into the presence of Elohim more than Kayin,<sup>1889</sup> through which he obtained a testimony that he was righteous. While he is silent, he bore witness from his death and by the hand of him, he is truly dead, yet still speaks.
- 5 By a work of trust, Chanoch was translated up by Elohim so he should not see death **and was not, for Elohim took him. Before** he was taken, he had the testimony that **he had pleased Him:** like that which was said, **And Chanoch walked with Elohim.**<sup>1890</sup> But through trust, it is possible for a man to be established to be received to the presence of Elohim.
- 6 For whoever desires to come to Elohim, it is necessary to have trust that Elohim is: and for all the seekers, He is a reward.
- 7 By a work of trust, Noach honored Elohim and prepared an ark to save his house, by which, he was given a warning from Elohim: from which was yet not seen, by which He commanded the world, and inherited righteousness by a work of trust.<sup>1891</sup>
- 8 By a work of trust, Avraham listened, when he was called to go into a land which he would have an inheritance. And he obeyed, and did not know to what place which he went.<sup>1892</sup>
- 9 By a work of trust, he was a stranger in the land of promise, like in a strange land, and dwelt in tents with Yitzchak and Ya'akov--the heirs with him, of the same promise.
- 10 For he was watchman for a city, which has a foundation which is built and formed by He who is Elohim.
- 11 By a work of trust, received also Sarah, which became pregnant, and begat in her old age,<sup>1893</sup> because she swore that He was faithful who promised her.
- 12 And therefore she prayed also, as one who has a dying body: [and] many were begotten **as the stars of heaven; like the sand upon the shore, and which is without number.**<sup>1894</sup>
- 13 All those died in trust, and did not receive the promise. And who saw them from afar and believed, and were satisfied, having confessed they were **pilgrims and strangers in the land.**<sup>1895</sup>
- 14 For you that are saying, This is His City, in this we are searching for the Land to Come.
- 15 And if they had remembered that which they came out from, they might have had an opportunity to turn back to what they came out of.
- 16 And behold, they decide that which is more excellent, and Set-Apart, and heavenly, is this Elohim. He is not ashamed to be called their Elohim, for He has built a city for them.

<sup>1889</sup> Gen/ 4; Midrash Sefer HaYashar (the Book of Jasher) 1:15-16; Midrash Lekah Tob; Yerushalayim Targum to Gen. 4:8; Wisdom 4:10; Sirach 44:16.

<sup>1890</sup> Gen. 5:22, 24 (see notes to that passage)

<sup>1891</sup> Gen. 6-9

<sup>1892</sup> Gen. 12:1f

<sup>1893</sup> Gen. 18

<sup>1894</sup> Gen. 15:5-6; 22:17; 32:13 (12); Ex. 32:13; Deut. 1:10; 10:22

<sup>1895</sup> 1Chron. 29:15

Hebrews 11:17

17 By a work of trust, Avraham offered Yitzchak when he was tried, and gave his only son<sup>1896</sup> in whom the promise was received;

18 To whom it was said, **in Yitzchak, your seed will be called.**<sup>1897</sup>

19 And said that by Elohim, he would be raised up from the dead. Therefore in a vision he was raised up from the dead.

20 By a work of trust, Yitzchak blessed Ya'akov and Esav, concerning things to come.<sup>1898</sup>

21 By a work of trust, in the day of his death, Ya'acov blessed the second of [the] sons of Yosef;<sup>1899</sup> **bowing down upon the head of his staff.**<sup>1900</sup>

22 By a work of trust, Yosef spoke on the day of his death, of the exodus of the sons of Yisrael: [and] gave commandment concerning his bones.<sup>1901</sup>

23 By a work of trust, when he was born, **was hid three months** of his parents: **because they saw he was a beautiful child,**<sup>1902</sup> and did not fear the commandment of the king.

24 By the work of trust, Moshe did not allow, that he be called the son of the daughter of Pharaoh, by which he was greater:<sup>1903</sup>

25 Who continued to suffer with the people of Elohim, rather than desire great pleasure in iniquity for a time.<sup>1904</sup>

26 For he esteemed the reproach of Messiah to be greater than the wretches of Egypt; in general he looked to the rewards.

27 By a work of trust, Moshe forsook Egypt and did not fear the wrath of the king: for thus he was upheld by the rest, seeing that which can not be seen.

28 By a work of trust, he kept the Pesach and established sprinkling of blood, so that he that destroyed the firstborn of Egypt, would not touch them.<sup>1905</sup>

29 By a work of trust, they passed through the Red Sea like though dry land, in which those where drowned.<sup>1906</sup>

30 By a work of trust, the walls of Yericho fell ... after they were surrounded seven days.<sup>1907</sup>

31 By a work of trust, Rachav the heretic harlot did not perish with those who were not believers, when she received in peace the spies into her house.<sup>1908</sup>

32 And what more should I say? For the time is too short, if I wished to recount of Gid'on,<sup>1909</sup> and of Barak,<sup>1910</sup> and of Shimshon,<sup>1911</sup> and of Yiftach,<sup>1912</sup> and of David, and of Sh'muel,<sup>1913</sup> and of the prophets.

---

<sup>1896</sup> Gen. 22

<sup>1897</sup> Gen. 21:12

<sup>1898</sup> Gen. 27:27

<sup>1899</sup> Gen. 48:2f

<sup>1900</sup> Gen. 47:31 (see notes to this verse)

<sup>1901</sup> Gen. 50:24-26; see also Ex. 13:19 & Joshua 24:32

<sup>1902</sup> Ex. 2:2

<sup>1903</sup> Ex. 2:11

<sup>1904</sup> Ex. 2:11-15

<sup>1905</sup> Ex. 12

<sup>1906</sup> Ex. 14

<sup>1907</sup> Josh. 6:20

<sup>1908</sup> Josh. 2:1f

<sup>1909</sup> Judges 6

<sup>1910</sup> Judges 4:6

<sup>1911</sup> Judges 13-16

<sup>1912</sup> Judges 11:6

<sup>1913</sup> 1Sam. 1f

33 And who by trust, subdued kingdoms, and wrought righteousness, obtained the promise which **shut the mouths of the lions**,<sup>1914</sup>  
 34 And having battled, and having the fire,<sup>1915</sup> and escaped the edge of the sword.<sup>1916</sup>  
 And was made from battle experience, to be strong by the fight, they took back captured armies, of hosts of the alienated.  
 35 The women received them who were raised up from the dead.<sup>1917</sup> Some ended in torture and did not seek deliverance: but that which was much better, and more excellent.<sup>1918</sup>  
 36 And some had tribulations of mockings and scourgings, also bonds of imprisonments in prison,  
 37 Which where stoned<sup>1919</sup> and divided by the saw,<sup>1920</sup> pierced by the sword.<sup>1921</sup> They went clothed in skins--skin garments of oxen and goats; in need and in oppression.<sup>1922</sup>  
 38 And this they understand: that the world was not worthy of them, and went wandering in the wilderness upon the mountains; in cavities of rocks, and in caverns of the earth.<sup>1923</sup>  
 39 And all of these had a testimony, by a work of trust: and did not receive the promise.  
 40 Elohim established something which is more excellent, which is not completed without us.

## CHAPTER 12

1 For by which we also, surrounded by so many witnesses, need to lay aside all weights and all sin which quickly besets us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us.  
 2 And looking upon Yahushua--who is the initiator and completer of the trust, which by the joy suffered, bound in affliction, and did not regard it a reproach to be shamed, **and sat at the right hand**<sup>1924</sup> of the throne of Elohi;  
 3 Therefore see Who has endured such and such; sayings of reproach against Him from sinners. You shall not be wearied in your spirits, and they are against you!  
 4 For still you have not stood unto blood, concerning the victory against sin.  
 5 And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you like to the sons. **My son despise not the chastening of Elohim, and do not faint when He rebukes you.**  
 6 **For whom YHWH loves He chastens, and scourges every son which He receives.**<sup>1925</sup>  
 7 If you suffer chastening or scourging, then you are like sons: and who now is a son who is not chastened?

<sup>1914</sup> Dan. 6:23

<sup>1915</sup> Dan. 1:6; 3:1-30

<sup>1916</sup> 1Kn. 19:2ff; 2Kn. 6:31ff

<sup>1917</sup> 1Kn. 17:8-24; 2Kn. 4:8-37

<sup>1918</sup> 2Macc. 6:18-31; 7:1-23; 4Macc. 1:8-11

<sup>1919</sup> 2Chron. 24:20-21; b.San. 96b; Mt. 23:35 & Lk. 11:51

<sup>1920</sup> i.e. Isaiah (b.Yeb. 47b)

<sup>1921</sup> Jer. 26:20-23; 1Kn. 19:10

<sup>1922</sup> 1Kn. 19:13; 2Kn. 2:14; 2Macc. 2:38; 5:27

<sup>1923</sup> 2Macc. 6:11; 10:6

<sup>1924</sup> Ps. 110:1

<sup>1925</sup> Prov. 3:11-12

Hebrews 12:8

8 And behold, if you are without chastisement, then you are not sons of YHWH but bastards, and not sons.

9 Also we have fathers of our flesh which corrected us and we revered them. Shall we not much more be subject to the Father of spirits concerning whom there is Life.

10 But they for a short time chastened us according to how they struck us. But this is good for us that we might partake of His Set-Apartness.

11 But all chastisement when it happens, is not viewed as a joyful, but a thing of sorrow: but it bears the fruits of righteousness, to those who by it are trained.

12 Therefore **lift up the weak hands and the feeble knees.**<sup>1926</sup>

13 And **make paths with your feet**<sup>1927</sup> of your fresh grass, straight over that which there shall not be another for you; mature from the path like a young lame [one], which shall be a greater part of creation.

14 Seek after shalom with all the sons of man, and Set-Apartness: for without it, no man shall see YHWH.

15 Watch, lest there be one among you which is without the mercy of Elohim: lest there be among you **a root that bears gall and wormwood,**<sup>1928</sup> and springing up trouble, and many should be defiled.

16 And there shall not be one among you (who is) a fornicator, or profane: like Esav who sold for only food, his birthright.

17 But you know that afterwards when he was to inherit the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place for repentance (though he sought it) in tears.

18 For you are not come unto the mountain that cannot be touched and burned with fire: and also to the blackness, and the darkness, and the wind of the tempest.

19 Also not to the sound of trumpets, and not to the sound of words: which voice they that heard entreated, that they should not speak the word to them.

20 For they were not able to bear that which was: which, **if so much as a beast touched the mountain, it shall be stoned or thrust through with a dart.**<sup>1929</sup>

21 And the sight was terrible, which Moshe said, **I greatly fear**<sup>1930</sup> and tremble.

22 But you are come to Mount Tzyon, and to the place of the Living Elohim; to the Yerushalayim of the Heavens, and to a great multitude of angels.

23 And to the assembly of the firstborn which was written in heaven, and to Elohim--the judge of all the earth, and to the spirits of the just are perfected,

24 And to the mediation of the renewed covenant<sup>1931</sup> Yahushua, and to the blood which speaks better things than Havel;

25 See that you do not refuse Him that speaks with you. For if there was not an escape for them who refused Him that spoke upon the earth, how much more if men turn away from Him that speaks from heaven;

26 Whose voice at that time shook the earth. And behold, now He has promised and said again once more: **I will shake not only the earth, but also heaven.**<sup>1932</sup>

27 But in His saying yet once more, He is signifying the removing of those things which cannot be shaken--like those things which are built, shall raise up that which shall not be shaken.

---

<sup>1926</sup> Is. 35:3; Sirach 25:23

<sup>1927</sup> Prov. 4:26

<sup>1928</sup> Deut. 29:17

<sup>1929</sup> Ex. 19:12-13

<sup>1930</sup> Deut. 9:19

<sup>1931</sup> Jer. 31:31f

<sup>1932</sup> Hag. 2:6

28 Therefore, we receive a kingdom which shall not be moved: and let us have mercy, whereby we may serve Elohim to our will, in reverence and in fear.  
 29 **For YHWH our Elohim is a consuming fire.**<sup>1933</sup>

### CHAPTER 13

1 The love of the brothers shall bring His strength near to you.  
 2 And do not forget to lodge travelers with a willing heart: for in serving the Word, a few have had the angels [as guests], without knowing it.  
 3 Remember those who are in bonds as if you were in bonds with them, and those afflicted like yourselves: for you also are of them, weighed down with the body.  
 4 Marriage is honorable for every man, and also the bed of marriage, is without defilement: but whoremongers and adulterers, Elohim will judge.  
 5 Let your ways be without measurement, and His oath in your allotments: because He says, **He will not leave you and not forsake you.**<sup>1934</sup>  
 6 Concerning this, that we may confidently say, YHWH is my helper: I shall not fear what man shall do to me.  
 7 Remember your teachers who have proclaimed to you the word of YHWH: and consider their end, and imitate their trust.  
 8 Yahushua the Messiah is yesterday and today, and also, He is forever and ever.  
 9 Do not be led away by any kind of perverse doctrine, for this is the word of repentance: that your hearts be strengthened with mercy, and not by serving fools which have not profited us, if you delight in this to serve Elohim.  
 10 We have an altar ... and they do not have permission to eat of it, nor complete the service of the tabernacle:  
 11 For their blood which is brought by the High Priest into the Set-Apart place to atone for iniquities, their flesh was **burned, outside the camp.**<sup>1935</sup>  
 12 And in this service, also Yahushua our Messiah who does sanctify the people with the blood of His body, suffered outside of the city.  
 13 Therefore let us go to Him, outside the camp, and bearing His reproach.  
 14 For we are not in this city that is established eternally, but seek the one that is to come.  
 15 And behold, **let us offer among us an offering of praise to Elohim--**<sup>1936</sup> this continually being, the fruit of our lips that confess His Name.  
 16 But to do good, and for a portion [of food] with them, do not forget: for such offerings are good things in the eyes of Elohim.  
 17 Listen to the voice of your teachers and submit yourselves, for they watch for your Neshomot like they must give an account to Him for you; that they may do this with joy and not in grief, for this is not profitable to you.  
 18 Pray with our witness that He comforts us: that we have of good knowledge, remembered our gift; to go the path of the upright before every man.  
 19 But I urge you to do this, that at a time that is near I may come to you.

<sup>1933</sup> Deut. 4:24; 9:3; Is. 33:14

<sup>1934</sup> Deut. 31:6

<sup>1935</sup> Lev. 16:27

<sup>1936</sup> Lev. 7:12; 22:9; Psalm 50:14, 23; 107:22; 116:17; 2Chron. 29:31

Hebrews 13:20

20 And behold Elohim, the Prince of Shalom, that returned from the dead; the Great Shepherd of the sheep through the blood of the everlasting covenant, our Adoni Yahushua the Messiah:

21 He will make you established in every good work that you might do His will, and making you near to that which is according to His will, through Yahushua the Messiah, who is to Him the glory forever and ever, Amen.

22 But I beseech you my brothers, and loved ones: take hold, and uphold, the word of exhortation to the good, for I wrote to you in short.

23 And know that our brother Timothy is free, but if He comes soon enough, I will be able to see you.

24 And bid Shalom to your teachers [and] all the Set-Apart-Ones. The brothers of Italy bid Shalom to you.

25 Mercy be with all of you. Amen.

Written from the land of Italy through Timothy

## The Revelation גלינתא to Yochanan the Emissary

### CHAPTER 1

1 The revelation of Yeshua the Messiah, that Eloah gave to Him, to show to His servants what must happen soon. And He made [this] known when He sent it through His angel to His servant Yochanan,

2 Who gave witness to the Word of Eloah, and to the witness of Yeshua the Messiah, all that which he saw.

3 Blessed [be] he who reads, and those who hear, the words of this prophecy and keep those [things] that are written in it: for the time has drawn near.

4 Yochanan, to the seven assemblies that [are] in Asia: Favor to you, and shalom from Him who is, and was, and is to come, and from the seven spirits that are before His throne,<sup>1937</sup>

5 And from Yeshua the Messiah, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth;<sup>1938</sup> He who loved us and released us from our sins by His blood,

6 And made us a **Kingdom of Cohenim**<sup>1939</sup> to Eloah, even His Father. To Him [be] glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

7 **Behold, He comes with clouds, and all eyes will see Him, even also those who pierced Him: and all the tribes of the land**<sup>1940</sup> **will mourn concerning Him.** Yes and Amen.

8 I am Alef and Tav, says Adonai YHWH:<sup>1941</sup> He who is, and was, and is to come; who is the Almighty.

9 I, Yochanan, your brother and companion with you, in the affliction and in the patience that is in Yeshua, was on the island that is called Patmos, because of the Word of Eloah and because of the witness of Yeshua the Messiah.

10 And I was in the spirit on the first [day] of the week. And I heard from behind me, a great voice as a shofar,

11 That said, Those [things] that you see, write in a book and send to the seven assemblies: to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea.

12 And I turned, to know the voice that spoke with me: and when I turned, I saw **seven menorahs of gold.**<sup>1942</sup>

13 And in the middle of the menorahs was one **like** the form of **a son of man, and clothed** with an ephod, and **girded** at His breasts **with a girdle of gold.**

<sup>1937</sup> Tobit 12:15

<sup>1938</sup> or "land"

<sup>1939</sup> Exodus 19:6; Isaiah 61:6

<sup>1940</sup> or "earth"

<sup>1941</sup> The Aramaic has מַרְיָא אֱלֹהִים MARYA YHWH. The Peshitta Tanak uses this phrase as an equivalent of two phrases. In Gen. 2:4 it is used for YHWH ELOHIM however in Gen. 15:2 & Jer. 16 it is used for ADONAI YHWH. Elsewhere the Peshitta Tanak renders ADONAI YHWH with MARYA MERUTA (Ezek. 2:4 & Amos 1:8).

<sup>1942</sup> Zech. 4:2

Revelation 1:14

14 Now **His head and His hair, white like wool and like snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire,**

15 And **His feet in the form of the brass**<sup>1943</sup> of Lebanon that is burned in a furnace: **and His voice was like the voice**<sup>1944</sup> **of many waters.**<sup>1945</sup>

16 And He had in His right hand, seven stars: and a sharp spear<sup>1946</sup> came out of His mouth, and His appearance was like the sun, exhibiting its power.

17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as the dead. And He placed on me, His right hand saying, Fear not: **I am the First and the Last--**<sup>1947</sup>

18 Even He who is alive and was dead. And behold, I am alive forever and ever. Amen. And I have the key of death and of she'ol.<sup>1948</sup>

19 Therefore, write what you see, and those things that are, and are about to happen after these.

20 The mystery of the seven stars that you saw on my right hand and the seven menorahs: the seven stars, are the messengers of the seven assemblies, and the seven menorahs of gold that you saw, are the seven assemblies.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And to the messenger of the assembly of Ephesus, write, Thus says He who holds the seven stars in His hand; He who walks among the menorahs of gold.

2 I know your works, and your labor, and your patience, and that you are not able to bear the wicked. And you have proven those who say that their nefeshot are emissaries and are not, and you have found them liars.

3 And you have patience, and you have endured because of My Name, and you have not become weary.

4 But I have [something] against you, because you have left your former love.

5 Remember from where you came, and do the former works: but if not, I [will] come to you, and I [will] remove your menorah . . . unless you repent.

6 But this you have: that you hate the works of the Nicolaitans--those that I hate.

7 He who has ears let him hear, what the Spirit says to the assemblies. And to him who overcomes, I will give to **eat of the Tree of Life:**<sup>1949</sup> that which is in the pardes of Eloah.

8 And to the messenger of the assembly of Smyrna, write, Thus says **the First and the Last--**<sup>1950</sup> He who was dead and lives.

9 I know your affliction and your poverty (but you are rich): and the blasphemy from those who say that their nefeshot are Jewish when they are not Jewish, but the congregation of HaSatan.

---

<sup>1943</sup> Dan. 7:9; 10:5-6

<sup>1944</sup> or "sound"

<sup>1945</sup> Dan. 10:6; Ezek. 1:24; 43:2

<sup>1946</sup> The manuscript has here "rumcha" (spirit) however the scribe likely inadvertently omitted the letter mem from "rumcha" (spear).

<sup>1947</sup> Isaiah 41:4; 44:6; 48:12

<sup>1948</sup> Wisdom 16:13

<sup>1949</sup> Gen. 2:9; 3:22, 24

<sup>1950</sup> Isaiah 41:4; 44:6; 48:12

10 Do not be afraid of anything, of those [things] that you will suffer. Behold, Akel Kartza will throw some of you into prison that you may be proved, and there will be affliction for you [for] ten days: be faithful until death, and I will give to you the crown of Life.

11 He who has ears let him hear, what the Spirit says to the assemblies: Whoever overcomes will not be hurt by the second death.

12 And to the messenger that is in the assembly of Pergamos, write, Thus says He who has the sharp sword of two edges:<sup>1951</sup>

13 I know where you dwell, the place of the throne of HaSatan. And you hold My Name, and you have not denied my Trust, even in the days [when] you were exhibited.<sup>1952</sup> And My faithful witness, because of all, My faithful witness who was among you was killed.<sup>1953</sup>

14 But I have a few [things] against you. You have there, those who hold the teaching of Bil'am--he who taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the B'nai Yisra'el--to eat the sacrifices of idols,<sup>1954</sup> and to commit sexual immorality.

15 Thus also you have those who hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans likewise.

16 Repent therefore. But if not, I [will] come to you immediately, and I will wage war with them with the sword of My mouth.

17 And he who has ears let him hear, what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes, I will give from the manna that is hidden, and I will give to him restraint because of a New Name<sup>1955</sup> of writing, that no man knows except him who receives.

18 And to the messenger that is in the assembly that is in Thyatira, write, Thus says the Son of Eloah, He who has **eyes like a flame of fire**, and **His feet like the brass**<sup>1956</sup> of Lebanon:

19 I know your works, and your love, and your trust, and your service, and your patience, and your latter works are greater than the former [ones],

20 But I have much against you: because you allowed your wife, Jezebel--she who says concerning her nefesh, that she is a prophetess, and teaches and deceives My servants to commit sexual immorality, and to eat sacrifices of idols.<sup>1957</sup>

21 And I gave her a time for repentance, and she does not desire to repent from her sexual immorality.

22 Behold, I [will] cast her into the coffin,<sup>1958</sup> and those who commit adultery with her into great affliction, unless they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her sons with death, and all the assemblies [will] know that I am searching the reins, and the heart: and I will give to every one of you, according to your works.

24 I say to you, to the rest who are in Thyatira: All those who do not have this teaching; those who have not known the deep [things] of HaSatan (as they say), I will not place upon you another burden.

<sup>1951</sup> Wisdom 18:16

<sup>1952</sup> אהחרייהו Greek "resisted" (אהחרייהו)

<sup>1953</sup> compare to the very different reading in the Greek.

<sup>1954</sup> Acts 15:20, 29

<sup>1955</sup> "restraint because of a new name" the Greek has "a white pebble and on the pebble a new name"

<sup>1956</sup> Dan. 10:5-6

<sup>1957</sup> Acts 15:20, 29

<sup>1958</sup> Aramaic: בערסא "into the coffin" The Aramaic word בערסא is ambiguous and can mean either "bed" or "coffin" (examples of "coffin" are Lk. 7:14; Targum Jonathan on 2Sam. 3:31). The Greek translator misunderstood בערסא here to mean "bed" though in context it clearly means "coffin".

Revelation 2:25

- 25 Therefore, that which you have, hold fast: until I come.  
26 And he that overcomes and keeps My works, to him **I will give** authority over **the nations,**  
27 To rule **them with a rod of iron: and as vessels of a potter, they shall be broken.**<sup>1959</sup> For thus also I received from My Father.  
28 And I will give him the Star of the Morning.  
29 He who has ears let him hear, what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 And to the messenger that is in the assembly of Sardis, write, Thus says He who has the seven spirits of Eloah and the seven stars. I know your works, and the Name that you have, and that you are alive: and, that you are dead.  
2 Be watchful, and establish the rest of those who are about to die: for I have not found that your works are complete before Eloah.  
3 Remember how you heard and you received: take heed and repent. But if you do not watch, I [will] come upon you as a thief,<sup>1960</sup> and you will not know [in] what hour He comes upon you.  
4 But I have a few names in Sardis: those who have not defiled their garments, and walk before Me in white, and are worthy.  
5 He that overcomes, will be so clothed [with] white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Scroll of Life:<sup>1961</sup> and I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.  
6 He who has ears let him hear, what the spirit says to the assemblies.  
7 And to the messenger of the assembly of Philadelphia, write, Thus says the Set-Apart [One], the true [One]--He who has **the keys of David; who opens and there is none who shuts, and shuts and there is none who opens:**<sup>1962</sup>  
8 I know your works, and behold, I have set before you an open door, that no man is able to shut: because you have little strength, and you have kept My Word, and you have not denied My Name.  
9 And behold, I [will] give those from the synagogue of HaSatan, who say concerning their nefeshot that they are Jewish, and they are not, but they lie.... Behold, I will make them to come and to worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you.  
10 Because you have kept the Word of My Patience, I will keep you, from the temptation that will come on all the inhabited earth, to prove all the inhabitants of the earth.  
11 I come quickly: hold fast what you have, so that no man takes your crown.  
12 And I will make him who overcomes, a pillar in the Temple of Eloah, and he shall not go outside again. And I will write upon him the Name of my Eloah and the Name of the new city, Yerushalayim, that which descends from my Eloah, and my own New Name.  
13 And he who has ears let him hear, what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

---

<sup>1959</sup> Psalm 2:8-9

<sup>1960</sup> Mt. 24:42-51; 1Thes. 5:2-10; 2Pt. 3:10; Rev. 16:15

<sup>1961</sup> Dan. 12:1

<sup>1962</sup> Isaiah 22:22

14 And to the messenger of the assembly of Laodicea, write, Thus says the Amen, the faithful and true witness--even the beginning<sup>1963</sup> of the creation of Eloah.

15 I know your works: you are neither cold nor hot; it is right that you be either cold or hot.

16 And you are lukewarm and neither cold nor hot. I will vomit you from My mouth,

17 Because you have said that you **are rich, and, I have grown rich**,<sup>1964</sup> and I am not in need of anything. And you do not know that you are weak and miserable, and poor and naked.

18 I counsel you to buy gold from Me that is tried by fire, that you may become rich: and white garments to clothe yourself, lest the shame of your nakedness should be uncovered, and apply eye salve to the eyelids that you may see.

19 I reprove and I correct those whom I love: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if a man hears My voice and will open the door, then I will eat supper with him, and he with Me.

21 And he that overcomes, I will give to him to sit with Me on My throne: as I overcame and sat with My Father on His throne.

22 He who has ears let him hear, what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 After these [things], I looked: and behold, [there was] an open door in heaven. And the voice that I heard, was like a shofar speaking with me saying, Come up here, and I will show you what must happen after this.

2 And immediately I was in the Spirit. And behold, a throne was placed in heaven, and [someone] was sitting on the throne.

3 And He who was sitting [was] like the appearance of a stone of jasper and of sardius: and a bow of a cloud around the throne [was] like the appearance of emeralds.

4 And around the throne [were] twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones, twenty-four elders were sitting; clothed in white garments. And on their heads, crowns of gold.

5 And thunders, and lightning's, and noises, came out from the thrones: and seven burning lights [were] before the throne, that are the Seven Spirits of Eloah.

6 And before the throne [was] a sea of glass, resembling crystal. And in the midst of the throne and around the throne [were] four beasts, full of eyes in front and behind.

7 **The first** beast resembled a **lion**, and **the second** beast was like a **calves**, and **the third** beast had a **face like a son of man**,<sup>1965</sup> and **the fourth** beast [was] like a flying **eagle**.<sup>1966</sup>

<sup>1963</sup> Aramaic: רִישׁ הַיְהוּדָא RISHITA The Aramaic cognate of Hebrew ROSHIT as in B'ROSHIT "in the beginning" in Gen. 11. See also Jn. 1:1-3. The word can also be translated "first" or "head".

<sup>1964</sup> Hosea 12:9

<sup>1965</sup> Dan. 7:13

<sup>1966</sup> Ezekiel 1:5-10

Revelation 4:8

8 **Each** one of the four beasts was standing, and **had** from its claws and upward, **six wings**,<sup>1967</sup> filled round about and from within, with eyes.<sup>1968</sup> And they have no rest day or night saying, **Set-Apart, Set-Apart, Set-Apart, YHWH**<sup>1969</sup> Eloah<sup>1970</sup> Almighty; He who was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when the four beasts give glory, and honor, and thanksgiving, to Him who sits on the throne and to Him who lives forever and ever. Amen,

10 The twenty-four elders will fall before Him who sits on the throne, and worship Him who lives forever and ever. Amen. And they will throw their crowns before the throne while saying,

11 Worthy is our Adon and our Eloah to receive **glory, and honor, and power**:<sup>1971</sup> because You created all, and by Your Will, they came to be, and were created.

CHAPTER 5

1 And I saw on the right **hand** of Him who sat on the **throne, a book inscribed from within, and from without, and sealed**<sup>1972</sup> with seven seals.

2 And I saw another strong angel who proclaimed with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book and to loosen its seals?

3 And there was no one who was able: in heaven, or on earth, or under the earth, to open the book, and to loosen its seals, and to see it.

4 And I was weeping much, because there was no one who was found, who was worthy to open the book and to loosen its seals.

5 And one of the elders said to me, Do not weep. Behold the **Lion**, from the tribe of **Y'hudah**,<sup>1973</sup> the **root of David**,<sup>1974</sup> is worthy.<sup>1975</sup> He will open the book and its seals.

6 And I saw in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and of the elders, that [there] stood a Lamb, as if it was slain.<sup>1976</sup> And it had seven horns, and seven eyes, that are the Seven Spirits of Eloah, that are sent to all the earth.

7 And He came and took the book from the hand of Him who sat on the throne.

8 And when He took the book, the four beasts and the twenty-four elders, fell down before the Lamb; each one of them having a harp and a bowl of gold filled with ointments, that are the prayers of the Set-Apart [Ones],

---

<sup>1967</sup> Isaiah 6:2

<sup>1968</sup> "six wings filled round about, and from within, with eyes." Aramaic:

ששה גפין חודרנאית ומן לגו מלין עיניא the Greek translator mistranslates with

"...six wings about [him]; and [they were] full of eyes within..."

<sup>1969</sup> Isaiah 6:3

<sup>1970</sup> The Aramaic has "MARIYA ALAHA" which could be "YHWH ELOAH" or could be "ADONAI YHWH" see note to Rev. 1:8.

<sup>1971</sup> 1Chron. 29:11-13

<sup>1972</sup> Isaiah 29:11-12, 17; Jer. 32:10-12; Ezek. 1:26; 2:9-10; Zech. 5:1-4; Rev. 10

<sup>1973</sup> Gen. 49:9-10

<sup>1974</sup> Isaiah 11:1

<sup>1975</sup> Aramaic: נכס "is worthy" "is innocent" or "has overcome/conquered". By context here "is worthy" is the obvious meaning. The Greek translator misunderstood the word to mean "has overcome/conquered".

<sup>1976</sup> Isaiah 53:7; Exodus 12; John 1:29

9 Who were singing a **new song**<sup>1977</sup> and saying, You are worthy to take the book and to loosen its seals, because You were slain and You have bought us with Your blood for Eloah, from all the tribes, and nations, and peoples.

10 And You made them to Eloah a **Kingdom**, and **cohenim**,<sup>1978</sup> and kings, and they will reign on the earth.

11 And I saw, and I heard, as it were, the voice of many angels round about the throne, and of the beasts and of the elders, and their number was a myriad of myriad's, and a thousand of thousands.

12 And they were saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the slain Lamb, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing!

13 And I heard the whole creation, that is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and that is in the sea, and all that is in them, saying to Him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb ... Blessing, and honor, and praise, and dominion, forever and ever!

14 And the four beasts were saying, Amen. And the elders fell down and worshipped.

## CHAPTER 6

1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four beasts that spoke, as the voice of thunder, Come and see....<sup>1979</sup>

2 And I heard, and I saw: and behold, [there was] a **white horse**,<sup>1980</sup> and he who sat on it had a bow, and a crown was given to him. And he went out victorious, both conquering and to conquer.

3 And when He opened the second seal, I heard the second beasts saying, Come.

4 And a **red horse**<sup>1981</sup> went out, and it was given to him who sat on it, to take shalom from the earth.<sup>1982</sup> that they might slaughter one another, and there was given to him a great sword.<sup>1983</sup>

5 And when the third seal was opened, I heard the third beasts saying, Come. And behold, [I saw] a **black horse**,<sup>1984</sup> and he who sat on it had a **balance in his hand**.<sup>1985</sup>

6 And I heard a voice from among the beasts saying, A measure of wheat for a denarius, and three measures of barley for a denarius, and do not hurt the wine and the oil.

7 And when He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the beast saying, Come.

<sup>1977</sup> Psalm 33:3; 98:1; 144:9; 149:1

<sup>1978</sup> Exodus 19:6; Is. 61:6

<sup>1979</sup> There is an Aramaic wordplay here between "lamb" אַבְרָא, "spoke" אַבְרָא and "thunder" דְרַעְמָא.

<sup>1980</sup> Zech. 6:3

<sup>1981</sup> Zech. 1:8-11; 6:1-8

<sup>1982</sup> or "the Land"

<sup>1983</sup> There is wordplay in the Aramaic between "great" רַבְרָא and "sword" חַרְבָא.

<sup>1984</sup> Zech. 6:2

<sup>1985</sup> Hosea 12:7

## Revelation 6:8

8 And I saw a pale green **horse**,<sup>1986</sup> and the name of him who sat on it [was] **Death**, and **she'ol**<sup>1987</sup> followed him. And authority was given to him, over one fourth of the earth to kill: **by the sword, and by famine, and by death, and by the wild animal**<sup>1988</sup> of the earth.

9 And when He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar, the nefeshot of those who were killed because of the Word of Eloah, and because of the testimony of Yeshua that they had.

10 And they cried with a great voice and said, **How long**,<sup>1989</sup> YHWH, Set-Apart and True, do You not judge and require our blood<sup>1990</sup> of the inhabitants of the earth?<sup>1991</sup>

11 And there was given to each and every one of them a white robe.<sup>1992</sup> And it was said that they should rest for the period of a short time until it should be ended--even their fellows and their brothers who were about to be killed, as also they [had been].

12 And I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and there was a great **earthquake**: and the **sun became black** like sackcloth of hair, and the whole **moon became like blood**.

13 **And the stars of heaven, fell on the earth like a fig tree that casts its unripe figs, when it is shaken** by a mighty wind.

14 And **heaven was melted**<sup>1993</sup> **as scrolls that are rolled up**,<sup>1994</sup> and every **mountain** and every island were **moved** from their place.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great [ones], and the rulers of thousands, and the rich and the strong, and all the servants, and the sons of freedom, **hid** their nefeshot in **caves and in rocks** of the mountains,

16 **Saying to the mountains and the rocks, Fall on us and hide us**,<sup>1995</sup> from the face of the Lamb:

17 Because the great day of wrath has come, and who is able to stand?

## CHAPTER 7

1 And after this, I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, and holding the four winds so that the wind would not blow on the earth, and not on the sea, and not on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel who ascended from the rising of the sun, and he had the seal of the Living Eloah. And he cried aloud with a loud voice to the four angels--those to whom it was given to harm the earth and the sea.

---

<sup>1986</sup> Zech. 6:3

<sup>1987</sup> Hosea 13:14

<sup>1988</sup> Ezek. 5:12, 17; 14:12-20

<sup>1989</sup> Psalm 74:9-10; Zech 1:12; Dan. 9

<sup>1990</sup> Gen. 4:10; Mt. 23:35; 1 Enoch 9:10; 22:7; 47:1

<sup>1991</sup> or "the Land"

<sup>1992</sup> Zech. 3:5

<sup>1993</sup> Aramaic: אֲתַפְּסֵהוּ "dissolved/melted". The Greek translator misread the word here as

אֲתַפְּרֵהוּ "departed". See Isaiah 34:3-4; Nahum 1:5-6; Micah 1:4; Psalm 97:5; 1 Enoch 1:6; 52:6

<sup>1994</sup> Isaiah 50:3; Jer. 4:23-29; Joel 2:10; Joel 3:4 (2:31); 4:15 (3:15); Hag. 2:6; Mt. 24:29; Lk. 23:30

<sup>1995</sup> Hosea 10:8; Isaiah 2:10, 19

- 3 And he said, Do not harm the earth nor the sea, not even the trees, until we seal the servants of Eloah between their eyes.<sup>1996</sup>
- 4 And I heard the number of those sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand from all the tribes of Yisra'el.
- 5 From the tribe of Y'hudah, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Re'uven, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Gad, twelve thousand;
- 6 From the tribe of Asher, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Naftali, twelve thousand; from the tribe of M'nasheh, twelve thousand;
- 7 From the tribe of Shim'on, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Yissakhar, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Levi, twelve thousand;
- 8 From the tribe of Z'vulun, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Yosef, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Binyamin, twelve thousand, sealed.
- 9 And afterwards I saw a great multitude, whose number no one was able [to count]: from every nation, and tribe, and people, and tongue; that stood before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes and [with] palms in their hands.
- 10 And they were crying aloud with a great voice and saying, Salvation to our Eloah, and to Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb.
- 11 And all the angels were standing around the throne, with the elders and the four beasts. And they fell down before the throne on their faces,
- 12 While saying, Amen. Glory, and blessing, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, **and honor, and power,**<sup>1997</sup> and might, [be] to our Eloah forever and ever. Amen.
- 13 And one of the elders answered and said to me, Who are those who are clothed with white robes, and from where did they come?
- 14 And I said to him, My Adon, you know. And He said to me, They are those who came from great affliction, and have washed their robes and whitened them<sup>1998</sup> in the blood of the Lamb.
- 15 Because of this, they are before the throne of Eloah, and serve Him day and night in His Temple. And He who sits on the throne will dwell with them.
- 16 **They will neither hunger nor thirst, and the sun will not fall on them, nor any heat:**<sup>1999</sup>
- 17 **Because the Lamb, who is in the midst of the throne will feed them, and will lead them unto Life, and unto fountains of water,**<sup>2000</sup> **and will wipe away all the tears from their eyes.**<sup>2001</sup>

## CHAPTER 8

1 And when He opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

<sup>1996</sup> Exodus 13:9; 13:16; Deut. 6:8; 11:18; Ezek. 9:4

<sup>1997</sup> 1Chron. 29:11-13

<sup>1998</sup> Zech. 3:1-5

<sup>1999</sup> Isaiah 49:10

<sup>2000</sup> Isaiah 49:10; Jer. 2:13; Ezek. 34:23; Psalm 23:1-2

<sup>2001</sup> Isaiah 25:8

## Revelation 8:2

- 2 And I saw seven angels who were standing before Eloah; seven shofarim were given to them.
- 3 And another angel came and stood by the altar, and he had a censer of gold. And much incense was given to him, that he might offer the prayers of all the Set-Apart-Ones on the altar that is before the throne.<sup>2002</sup>
- 4 And the smoke of the incense went up with the prayers of the Set-Apart-Ones, from the hand of the angel before Eloah.
- 5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it from the fire that is on the altar, and cast it<sup>2003</sup> onto the earth:<sup>2004</sup> and there were thunders, and noises, and lightnings, and trembling of the earth.
- 6 And the seven angels who had the seven shofarim, prepared themselves to sound.
- 7 And the first sounded, and there was hail, and fire mingled with water, and they were cast onto the earth:<sup>2005</sup> and a third of the earth was burned, and a third of the trees were burned, and all the grass of the earth was burned.
- 8 And the second sounded, and [there] was as it were, a great mountain burning. It fell into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood.
- 9 And a third of all the creatures that are in the sea that have life, died: and a third of the ships were destroyed.
- 10 And the third sounded, and a great star fell from heaven, burning as a flame: and it fell on a third of the rivers, and on the fountains of water.
- 11 And the name of the star was called Wormwood, and a third of the water became as wormwood: and a multitude of mankind died, because the waters were embittered.
- 12 And the fourth sounded, and a third of **the sun** was struck, **and** a third of **the moon**, **and** a third of **the stars**, and a third of them **became dark**,<sup>2006</sup> and the day was darkened [for] a third of it, and the night likewise.
- 13 And I heard an eagle flying in heaven that said, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the sound of the shofarim of the three angels that are about to sound!

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 And the fifth sounded, and I saw a star that fell from heaven upon the earth: and the key of the pit of the abyss was given to him.
- 2 And smoke went up from the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace that is burning: and the sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke of the pit.
- 3 And from the smoke, **locusts** went out upon the earth:<sup>2007</sup> and the authority that is to the scorpions of the earth, was given to them.
- 4 And it was told to them that they should not harm the grass of the earth,<sup>2008</sup> or any herb; not even the trees: but only the sons of men who did not have the seal of Eloah between their eyes.<sup>2009</sup>

---

<sup>2002</sup> Tobit 12:12, 15

<sup>2003</sup> Ezekiel 10:1-8

<sup>2004</sup> "earth" or "land"

<sup>2005</sup> Wisdom 16:22; Sirach 39:29

<sup>2006</sup> 2006 Isaiah 50:3; Jer. 4:23-29; Joel 2:10; Joel 3:4 (2:31); 4:15 (3:15); Hag. 2:6; Mt. 24:29; Lk. 23:30

<sup>2007</sup> "earth" or "land" Wisdom 16:9

<sup>2008</sup> "earth" or "land"

<sup>2009</sup> Ezek. 9; Exodus 13:9; 13:16; Deut. 6:8; 11:18

5 And it was given to them, that they should not kill them, but [that] they should be tormented [for] five months: and their torment [was] like the torment of a scorpion when it falls upon a man.

6 And in those days, the sons of men will seek death and will not find it: and they will earnestly desire to die, and death will flee from them.

7 And the forms of the **locusts**<sup>2010</sup> [was] like horses that are prepared for battle: and on their heads [was] as it were, a **crown**<sup>2011</sup> with the appearance of gold, and their faces [were] like the face of a man.

8 And they had hair like the hair of women, and their **teeth [were] like [that] of lions.**<sup>2012</sup>

9 And they had a breastplate like a breastplate of iron: and the sound of their wings [was] like the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like a scorpion, and stings in their tails: and their authority [was] to hurt the sons of man [for] five months.

11 And there was a king over them, the angel of the abyss: whose name in Hebrew is Avadu,<sup>2013</sup> and in Aramaic his name is Sh'ra.<sup>2014</sup>

12 One woe is past; behold, there are yet two woes.

13 After these [things], the sixth angel sounded, and I heard one voice, from the four horns of the altar of gold before Eloah,

14 That said to the sixth angel that had the shofar, Release the four angels that are bound at the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were released, who were prepared for an hour, and for a day, and for a month, and for a year: to kill a third of the sons of man.

16 And the number of the soldiers of the horsemen, was two myriads of myriads; I heard their number.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision. And those sitting on them had breastplates of fire, and chalcedony, and sulfur: and the heads of the horses [were] like the heads of lions, and from their mouth[s] came out fire, and sulfur, and smoke.

18 And by these three plagues, a third of the sons of man were killed--even by the fire, and by the sulfur, and by the smoke, that came out from their mouth:

19 Because the authority of the horses was in their mouth, and also in their tails.

20 And the rest of the sons of men who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent from the work of their hands: that they should not worship demons, and **idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of wood, and of stone--those that are not able to see, neither to hear, nor to walk.**<sup>2015</sup>

21 And they did not repent from their murders, or from their enchantments, or from their sexual immorality.

<sup>2010</sup> Joel 2:4-6; 2:25; Amos 7:1-3; Nahum 3:15-17; Wisdom 16:9

<sup>2011</sup> Nahum 3:15-17

<sup>2012</sup> Joel 1:4-6

<sup>2013</sup> עבדו.

<sup>2014</sup> Aramaic: "loosed". The Hebrew word AVAD comes from a root meaning "to bind or prohibit". The Aramaic word SH'RA means "to loose or permit". Both words can be used idiomatically to refer to destruction. Hebrew is the language of Israel and Aramaic is the language of Babylon. Perhaps he is perceived differently by both groups.

<sup>2015</sup> Psalm 115:4-7; 135:15-17; Dan. 5:23

CHAPTER 10

- 1 And I saw another angel who descended from heaven, and was clothed with a cloud: and a bow of heaven upon his head, and his appearance like the sun, and his legs<sup>2016</sup> like pillars of fire.
- 2 And He had in His hand a little open book, and He placed His right foot upon the sea, and the left upon the land.
- 3 And He cried out with a loud voice as a roaring lion: and when He had cried out, the seven thunders spoke with their voices,
- 4 And when the seven thunders spoke, I was preparing to write. And I heard a voice from heaven of the seven saying, Seal up<sup>2017</sup> what the seven thunders have said, and do not write it.<sup>2018</sup>
- 5 And the angel that I saw standing upon the sea, and upon the land, who lifted His hand to heaven,
- 6 Even He, swore by Him who lives forever and ever--He who created the heaven and that which is in it, and the earth and that which is in it: that there should not be any more time.
- 7 But in the days of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound,<sup>2019</sup> the mystery of Eloah is completed, that He announced to His servants, the prophets.<sup>2020</sup>
- 8 And I heard a voice from heaven again, speaking with me and saying, Go, take the little book that is in the hand of the angel, standing upon the land and upon the sea.
- 9 And I went to the angel, telling Him to give the little book to me. And **He said to me, Take and eat it** and it will be bitter to your belly, but in your mouth it will be like honey.
- 10 **And I took** the little book from the hand of the angel **and I ate it: and it was, in my mouth sweet as honey.**<sup>2021</sup> And when I ate it, my belly became bitter.
- 11 And He said to me, you must prophesy another time, about the nations, and peoples, and tongues, and many kingdoms.<sup>2022</sup>

---

<sup>2016</sup> The ambiguous Aramaic word here is "וּרְגְלָוָהּ" and his legs" or "and his feet". The most common meaning would be "feet" however the word can also refer to "legs" and since they are compared to "pillars" it is clear that "legs" are intended. The Greek translator misunderstood the phrase and wrongly translated it as "and his feet like pillars of fire".

<sup>2017</sup> Dan. 12:4

<sup>2018</sup> 2Cor. 12:4

<sup>2019</sup> Rev. 11:15; Isaiah 27:13; Mt. 24:31; 1Cor. 15:52; 1Thes. 4:16

<sup>2020</sup> Lk. 1:70; Acts 3:21

<sup>2021</sup> Ezek. 3:1-3

<sup>2022</sup> Aramaic: "וּמַלְכֵי" "and kings" but can also mean "and kingdoms" which is the clear meaning here. The Greek translator was apparently unaware of this usage and rendered "kings" rather than "kingdoms".

"וּמַלְכֵי" is the exact Syriac Aramaic equivalent of "וּמַלְכֵי" in the Biblical Aramaic dialect of Aramaic. See further documentation on the possible meaning of "kingdoms" here in the note to Dan. 7:17 where the same usage occurs.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1 And a reed was given to me like a rod, and the angel stood and said, Arise and measure<sup>2023</sup> the Temple of Eloah, and the altar, and those who worship in it:<sup>2024</sup>
- 2 Yet the court within the Temple, leave out, and do not measure it, because it is given to the Goyim, and they will trample down the Set-Apart city, forty-two months.<sup>2025</sup>
- 3 And I will give my two witnesses [authority] to prophesy, one thousand two hundred sixty days,<sup>2026</sup> being clothed with sackcloth.
- 4 These are **two olive trees**<sup>2027</sup> and two lampstands, that stand before the Adon of the whole earth.
- 5 And [if] anyone seeks to harm them, fire comes out of their mouths and consumes their adversaries: and [if] one wishes to harm them, thus they must be killed.
- 6 And these have authority to close heaven, so that rain will not fall<sup>2028</sup> in the days of their prophecy. And they have authority to turn the waters to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues,<sup>2029</sup> as often as they desire.
- 7 And when they have completed their witness, the beast that comes up from the sea, will wage war with them, and will overcome them, and will kill them.
- 8 And their corpses [will be] on the streets of the great city: that is spiritually called S'dom and Egypt, where their Adon was crucified.
- 9 And some of the peoples, and tribes, and tongues, and nations, see their corpses [for] three and a half days, and they will not allow their corpses to be placed in graves.
- 10 And the inhabitants of the earth will rejoice over them and be glad, and they will send gifts to one another, because of the two prophets who tormented the inhabitants of the earth.
- 11 And after three and a half days, the living Spirit from Eloah entered into them, and they arose upon their feet: and the Spirit of Life fell upon them, and great fear was upon those who saw them.
- 12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying to them, Come up here. And they went up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.
- 13 And in that hour there was a great earthquake: and one-tenth of the city fell, and they were killed in the earthquake. The names of the men [were] seven thousand: and the remainder were in fear, and gave praise to Eloah, who is in heaven.
- 14 Behold, two woe[s] have passed: and behold, the third woe comes quickly.
- 15 And the seventh angel sounded,<sup>2030</sup> and there were great voices in heaven saying, The kingdom of the world has become [the Kingdom] of our Eloah and of His Messiah, and He [will] reign forever and ever.
- 16 And the twenty-four elders who were sitting before Eloah upon their thrones, fell upon their faces and worshipped Eloah,

<sup>2023</sup> Aramaic: ܩܠܡܢܐ "and measure" or "and anoint" perhaps implying a wordplay.

<sup>2024</sup> Zech. 2:1-2; Ezek. 40-42

<sup>2025</sup> Dan. 7:25; 9:27; 12:7

<sup>2026</sup> Dan. 7:25; 9:27; 12:7

<sup>2027</sup> Zech. 4:3; Rom. 11:24

<sup>2028</sup> 1Kn. 17:1; 18:42-45; Lk. 4:25; James 5:17-18

<sup>2029</sup> Exodus 7:17-12:30; 1Sam. 4:8

<sup>2030</sup> Rev. 10:7; Isaiah 27:13; Mt. 24:31; 1Cor. 15:52; 1Thes. 4:16

Revelation 11:17

17 Saying, We praise you, Adonai YHWH<sup>2031</sup> Almighty: who is, and was, because You have taken Your great power and You have reigned.

18 **And the nations were angry,**<sup>2032</sup> yet Your anger has come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged. And You will give a reward to Your servants, the prophets, and to the Set-Apart-Ones, and to those who fear Your Name, the small with the great. And You will destroy those who destroyed the earth.<sup>2033</sup>

19 And the Temple was opened in heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in the Temple. And there were lightnings and thunders, and voices, and fire, and great hail.

## CHAPTER 12

1 And a great sign was seen in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and a crown of twelve stars upon her head.<sup>2034</sup>

2 **And [she was] with child, and crying and laboring in childbirth, also being in pain to bring forth.**<sup>2035</sup>

3 And another sign was seen in heaven. And behold, [there was] a great dragon of fire, that had seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns, upon its head.

4 And its tail drew away, a third of the stars that were in heaven, and cast them upon the earth. And the dragon was standing before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth, he could devour her Son.

5 **And she gave birth to a male child,**<sup>2036</sup> who was about to rule all the nations with a rod of iron:<sup>2037</sup> and her Son was caught up to Eloah, and to His throne.

6 And the woman fled to the wilderness, where she had a place that was prepared by Eloah: that they should nourish her [for] one thousand, two hundred, sixty days.<sup>2038</sup>

7 And there was war in heaven: and Mikha'el and his angels were fighting with the dragon, and the dragon and his angels fought,

8 And they did not prevail, and no place was found for them in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out--that head serpent who is called, Akel Kartza and HaSatan--who deceived<sup>2039</sup> the whole earth: and **he was cast out**<sup>2040</sup> upon the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a great voice from heaven saying, Behold, there is deliverance, and power, and the Kingdom of our Eloah: for the accuser of our brothers is cast out, who accused them night and day before our Eloah.<sup>2041</sup>

---

<sup>2031</sup> Aramaic: **ܡܠܟܐ ܕܥܠܝܐ** see note to Rev. 1:8.

<sup>2032</sup> Psalm 2:1

<sup>2033</sup> "earth" or "Land"

<sup>2034</sup> Gen. 37:9

<sup>2035</sup> Isaiah 66:7; Isaiah 26:17; Micah 4:10

<sup>2036</sup> Isaiah 66:7; Isaiah 7:14; 9:5-6 (6-7)

<sup>2037</sup> Psalm 2:9

<sup>2038</sup> Dan. 7:25; 9:27; 12:7

<sup>2039</sup> John 8:44

<sup>2040</sup> Ezek. 28:16; Isaiah 14:9; Luke 10:18

<sup>2041</sup> Zech. 3:1-5

- 11 And they overcame, by the blood of the Lamb, and through the word of His testimony: and they did not love their own nefeshot, even unto death.
- 12 Because of this, rejoice [O] heavens, and those who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and to the sea, because the Akel Kartza, who has great fury, has come down to them, while knowing that the time is short for him.
- 13 And when the dragon saw that **he was cast**<sup>2042</sup> upon the earth, he persecuted the woman who **gave birth to the male child**.<sup>2043</sup>
- 14 And two wings of a great eagle were given to the woman, that she might fly to the wilderness to her place: to be fed there [for] **a time, times, and half of a time**,<sup>2044</sup> from before the face of the serpent.
- 15 And the serpent cast water, as a river, out of his mouth after the woman, that the water might cause her to be carried away.
- 16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river, that the dragon cast out of its mouth.
- 17 And the dragon was angry concerning the woman, and he went to wage war with the remnant of her seed--those who keep the commandments of Eloah and have the testimony of Yeshua....

## CHAPTER 13

- 1 And I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a **beast coming up from the sea**<sup>2045</sup> that **had ten horns**<sup>2046</sup> and seven heads: and upon his horns, ten diadems, and upon his head, the name of blasphemy.
- 2 And the beast that I saw was **like a leopard**,<sup>2047</sup> and his feet **like those of a bear**,<sup>2048</sup> and his mouth [was] **like that of lions**.<sup>2049</sup> And the dragon gave to him his power, and his throne, and great authority.
- 3 And one of his heads was, as it were, wounded to death: and he was resurrected<sup>2050</sup> [from] the wound of death, and the whole world was amazed after the beast.
- 4 And they worshipped the dragon, because he gave authority to the beast. And they worshipped the beast saying, Who is like this beast, and who is able to make war with him?
- 5 And a mouth was given to him, for speaking great [things], and blasphemy: and authority was given to him to act, forty-two months.<sup>2051</sup>
- 6 And he opened his mouth to blaspheme in the presence of Eloah; to blaspheme the Name, and the dwelling of those who dwell in heaven.

<sup>2042</sup> Ezek. 28:16; Isaiah 14:9; Luke 10:18

<sup>2043</sup> Isaiah 66:7

<sup>2044</sup> Dan. 7:25; 9:27; 12:7

<sup>2045</sup> Dan. 7:3

<sup>2046</sup> Dan. 7:7

<sup>2047</sup> Dan. 7:6

<sup>2048</sup> Dan. 7:5

<sup>2049</sup> Dan. 7:4

<sup>2050</sup> Aramaic: אַתְּרָבְרָה "raised/resurrected". The Greek translator misread the word as אַתְּרָבְרָה "healed" however clearly one must be "resurrected" from death and not simply "healed".

<sup>2051</sup> Dan. 7:25; 9:27; 12:7

Revelation 13:7

7 And it was given to him, to wage war with the Set-Apart [ones] and to overcome them: and authority was given to him over all the tribes, and peoples, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all the inhabitants of the earth will worship him--those who are not **written in the book**<sup>2052</sup> of Life (which is of the slain Lamb<sup>2053</sup>)--before the foundations of the world.

9 Whoever has ears let him hear.

10 **Whoever leads into captivity, goes into captivity: and whoever kills with the sword, will be killed by the sword.**<sup>2054</sup> Here is the Trust and the patience of the Set-Apart-Ones.

11 And I saw another beast coming up from the earth, and he had two horns, even like a lamb, and he was speaking as a dragon.

12 And he will exercise all the authority of the first beast before him, and he will cause the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he will do great signs in such a manner, that he will make fire to descend from heaven upon the earth, before the sons of men.

14 And he will seduce, those who are dwelling on the earth: by the signs that are given to him to work in the presence of the beast; saying to those who are dwelling on the earth [that they should] make an image for the beast, who had the wound of the sword and lived.

15 And it was given to him to give breath to the image of the beast: and he will cause all who will not worship the image of the beast, to be killed.

16 And he will cause all: small and great, rich and poor, masters and servants, that a mark be given to them; upon their right hands or upon their foreheads,

17 So that no man might buy or sell again, except whoever had on him the mark of the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom, and let him who has understanding, calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a son of man ... six hundred sixty-six.

## CHAPTER 14

1 And I looked, and behold, a Lamb was standing on the mountain of Tziyon, and with him [were] one hundred forty-four thousand, who had His Name, and the Name of His Father, written between their eyes.<sup>2055</sup>

2 And I heard a sound from heaven **like the sound of many waters,**<sup>2056</sup> and as the sound of great thunder. The sound that I heard was like a harpist who strums his harps.

3 And they were singing as it were, a **new song**<sup>2057</sup> before the throne, and before the four beasts, and before the elders. And no man was able to learn the song, except the one hundred and forty-four thousand, purchased from the earth.

---

<sup>2052</sup> Dan. 12:1

<sup>2053</sup> Isaiah 53:7

<sup>2054</sup> Jer. 15:2; 43:11

<sup>2055</sup> Exodus 13:9; 13:16; Deut. 6:8; 11:18; Ezek. 9:4

<sup>2056</sup> Dan. 10:6; Ezek. 1:24; 43:2

<sup>2057</sup> Psalm 33:3; 98:1; 144:9; 149:1

- 4 These are they, who have not defiled themselves with women: for they are virgins--these who followed the Lamb everywhere He would go. These were purchased from among men--the first [fruits] to Eloah, and to the Lamb;
- 5 In whose mouth, falsehood was not found, for they are without blemish.
- 6 And I saw another angel, flying in the midst of heaven. And he had the everlasting Good News with him, to proclaim to the inhabitants of the earth, and to all the nation[s], and peoples, and tribes, and language[s];
- 7 Saying with a great voice, Fear Eloah, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come. And worship Him who made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.
- 8 And a second followed him and said, **Bavel the great, has fallen, has fallen**--<sup>2058</sup> she who gave all the nations to drink, of the wrath of her sexual immorality.
- 9 And another--the third angel, followed them, saying with a great voice, Whoever worshipped the beast and his image, and took his mark between his eyes:
- 10 Will also drink of the wine of the wrath of YHWH, that is poured without mixture into the cup of His anger. And he will be tormented with fire and with sulfur, before the Set-Apart angels, and before the Lamb,
- 11 And the smoke of their torment will rise forever and ever. And they will not have rest day and night--those who were worshipping the beast and his image, and who took the mark of his name.
- 12 Here is the patience of the Set-Apart-ones who keep the commandments of Eloah, and the Trust of Yeshua....
- 13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying, Write, Blessed [are] the dead who depart in our Adon from now on. Yes, says the Spirit, because they will rest from their labors.
- 14 And behold, [there was] a white cloud, and on the cloud sat one **like the Son of Man**:<sup>2059</sup> and He had on His head a crown of gold, and in His hand [was] a sharp sickle.
- 15 And another angel came out from the Temple, and cried with a great voice, To Him who sat on the cloud: send your sickle and reap, because the hour to reap has come!
- 16 And that [One] who sat on the cloud, put forth His sickle upon the earth, and the earth was harvested.
- 17 And another angel came out from the Temple that is in heaven, and he had a sharp sickle.
- 18 And another angel came out from the altar, who has authority over fire: and cried with a great voice to him who had the sharp sickle: Send forth your sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vineyard of the earth, because of the ripeness of her grapes!
- 19 And the angel put forth His sickle upon the earth, and gathered the vineyard of the earth: and he cast [it] into the great winepress of the wrath of Eloah.
- 20 And the winepress was trodden outside the city. And blood came out from the winepress, unto the bridles of the horses, for one thousand two hundred 'est'das.<sup>2060</sup>

---

<sup>2058</sup> Isaiah 21:9; Jer. 51:8

<sup>2059</sup> Dan. 7:13

<sup>2060</sup> One 'est'da is about 202 yards.

## CHAPTER 15

1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous--angels who had the last seven plagues, in which are completed the wrath of Eloah.<sup>2061</sup>

2 And I saw as it were, a sea of glass mingled with fire: and those who were innocent<sup>2062</sup> from the beast, and from his image, and from the number of his name, were standing on top of the sea of glass, and they had the harps of Eloah.

3 And they were singing the song of Moshe--<sup>2063</sup> the servant of Eloah, and the song of the Lamb, and saying, Great and marvelous [are] Your works, Adonai YHWH<sup>2064</sup> Almighty; just and true [are] your works, King of the ages.

4 Who shall not fear You, YHWH, and glorify Your Name? Because You alone are Set-Apart, because all the nations will come and worship before You; because you are upright.

5 And after these [things], I looked: and the Temple of the tabernacle of witness was opened in heaven.

6 And the seven angels came out from the Temple--those who had the seven plagues--being clothed with pure and bright linen cloth, and girded on their breasts [with] a girdle of gold.

7 And one of the four beasts gave to the seven angels, seven bowls filled with the wrath of Eloah, who is alive forever and ever. Amen.

8 And the Temple was filled with the smoke of the glory of Eloah, and with His power, and there was no one who was able to enter the Temple, until the seven plagues of the seven angels were accomplished.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And I heard a great voice from the Temple, that said to the seven angels, Go and pour the seven bowls of the wrath of Eloah upon the earth.

2 And the first went and poured his bowl on the earth: and an evil and painful **boil**<sup>2065</sup> came on the men who had the mark of the beast, and those who were worshipping his image.

3 And the second angel poured his bowl into the sea: and the sea became as dead, and every living nefesh died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured his bowl into the rivers, and into the fountains of **water**, and they **became blood**.<sup>2066</sup>

---

<sup>2061</sup> Aramaic אֲשֶׁר־בְּמִלְיָת הַמַּתָּה דִּלְהָא "in which is completed the wrath of Eloah" the Greek translator seems to have misunderstood this ambiguous phrase to mean "because in them is filled up the wrath of Eloah".

<sup>2062</sup> Aramaic: אֲרָמִי "innocent" or "worthy" or "victorious". Here this ambiguous word clearly means "innocent" but the Greek translator misunderstood it to mean "victorious".

<sup>2063</sup> Deut. 32

<sup>2064</sup> Aramaic: אֲדֹנָי אֱלֹהֵי see note to Rev. 1:8.

<sup>2065</sup> Exodus 9:8-11

<sup>2066</sup> Exodus 7:14-21

- 5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, You are righteous--who is, and was--and Set-Apart: for you have judged these,
- 6 Because they have shed the blood of the prophets, and the Set-Apart-Ones. And you have given them blood to drink, [which] they deserve.
- 7 And I heard [another] at the altar, that said, Yes, Adonai YHWH<sup>2067</sup> Almighty: true and righteous [are] your judgments.
- 8 And the fourth angel poured his bowl on the sun: and it was given to him to scorch the sons of men with fire.
- 9 And the sons of men were scorched by the great heat: and they blasphemed the Name of Eloah, who has authority over these plagues, and they did not repent to give Him glory.
- 10 And the fifth angel poured his bowl upon the throne of the beast: and his kingdom became dark, and they were biting their tongues from pain.
- 11 And they blasphemed the Name of the Eloah of heaven: because of their pains, and because of their boils, and they did not repent of their deeds.
- 12 And the sixth angel poured his bowl on the great river, Euphrates: and its water dried up, to prepare the way of the kings of the east.
- 13 And I saw [coming] out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, like **frogs**:<sup>2068</sup>
- 14 For they are the spirits of shadim that do signs, that are going to the kings of the earth to gather them, for the battle of that great day of Eloah Almighty.
- 15 Behold, He comes like a thief.<sup>2069</sup> Blessed [is] he who watches and keeps his garments: lest he should walk naked, and they should see his shame.
- 16 And He gathered them to a place, that in Hebrew, is called Megiddo.
- 17 And the seventh angel poured his bowl into the air: and a great voice came out of the Temple from before the throne saying: It is [done].
- 18 And there were lightnings and thunders, and there was a great trembling of the earth, the like of which had not happened since the sons of men had been on the earth, for this earthquake was so great.
- 19 And the great city<sup>2070</sup> became three parts: and the cities of the nations fell, and Bavel the great, was remembered before Eloah, to give to her, the cup of the wine of His wrath and His anger.
- 20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.
- 21 And great **hail**,<sup>2071</sup> as a talent, descended from heaven upon the sons of men, and the sons of men blasphemed Eloah, on account of the plague of the hail, because its plague was very great.

<sup>2067</sup> Aramaic: אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה see note to Rev. 1:8.

<sup>2068</sup> Exodus 8:2

<sup>2069</sup> Mat. 24:42-51; 1Thes. 5:2-10; 2Pt. 3:10; Rev. 3:3

<sup>2070</sup> or "province" or "region"; Aramaic: אֲרָמָא an ambiguous word which can mean "city, province or region". See note to Luke 9:27.

<sup>2071</sup> Exodus 9:23

## CHAPTER 17

- 1 And one of the seven angels, who had the seven bowls, came and talked with me saying, Follow me. I will show you the judgment of the harlot, who sits upon many waters,
- 2 With whom the kings of the earth have fornicated, and all the inhabitants of the earth **have become drunk, from the wine**<sup>2072</sup> of her fornication.
- 3 And he led me to the wilderness in the Spirit: and I saw **a woman**<sup>2073</sup> who was sitting on a red beast that was full of names of blasphemy; that had seven heads and ten horns.<sup>2074</sup>
- 4 And the woman was clothed with purples and scarlet; gilded with gold, and precious stones, and pearls: and she had a cup of gold in her hand, and [it was] full of the abomination and pollution of her fornication.
- 5 And between her eyes it was written, **Mystery Bavel, the great;**<sup>2075</sup> mother of harlots and of pollution's of the earth.
- 6 And I saw that the woman was drunk from the blood of the Set-Apart-Ones, and from the blood of the witnesses of Yeshua. And I wondered [with] great wonder when I saw her.
- 7 And the angel said to me, Why do you wonder? I [will] tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carries her, that has seven heads and ten horns.
- 8 The beast that you saw, was, and is not, [and] is about to ascend from the sea<sup>2076</sup> and go to destruction. And [those] dwelling on the earth will wonder--those whose **names are not written in the book**<sup>2077</sup> of Life from the foundations of the world--when they see the beast that was, and is not, and approaches.
- 9 Here [is] understanding, for him who has wisdom: the seven heads are seven mountains, upon which the woman sits.
- 10 And [there] are seven kings: five have fallen, and one is, [and] the other has not yet come. And when he has come, he must continue a little [while].
- 11 And the dragon and the beast that was, and is not--even he is the eighth, and is one of the seven, and goes to destruction.
- 12 And the ten horns that you saw, are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings, [for] one hour with the beast.
- 13 These have one will, and they give their own power and authority to the beast.
- 14 These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is **Master of masters,**<sup>2078</sup> and King of kings.<sup>2079</sup> and those with Him [are] called, and chosen, and faithful.
- 15 And he said to me, The waters that you saw, upon which the harlot sits, are nations, and multitudes, and peoples, and tongues.
- 16 And the ten horns that you saw on the beast: these will hate the harlot, and they will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh, and will burn her with fire.

---

<sup>2072</sup> Jer. 51:7

<sup>2073</sup> Zech. 5:5-11; Jer 50:1-51:12

<sup>2074</sup> Rev. 13:1

<sup>2075</sup> Isaiah 21:9

<sup>2076</sup> Rev. 13:1

<sup>2077</sup> Dan. 12:1

<sup>2078</sup> מַלְכֵּי מַלְכֵּי הַדְּבָרִים "Master of masters" or "Lord of lords" see Deut. 10:17

<sup>2079</sup> 2Macc. 13:4

17 For Eloah has put in their hearts to do His will: and they will do their own will, and they will give their kingdom to that beast, until the words of Eloah are fulfilled.  
 18 And the woman whom you saw [is] the great city, which has dominion over the kings of the earth.

## CHAPTER 18

1 And after these things, I saw another angel who descended from heaven, who had great authority: and the earth shone from his glory.

2 And he cried with a great voice, **Bavel the great, has fallen, has fallen:**<sup>2080</sup> and has become a habitation for shadim, and a prison for all unclean and hateful spirits,

3 Because she has mixed the wine of her fornication for all the nations, and the kings of the earth have fornicated with her, and the merchants of the earth have grown rich from the power of her trade.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven saying, **Come out from within her, My people, so that you do not partake in her sins;**<sup>2081</sup> so that you do not receive of **her plagues:**<sup>2082</sup>

5 Because her sins have reached up to heaven, and Eloah has remembered her iniquities.

6 Render to her even as also she has rendered, and double to her double according to her works; in the cup that she mixed, mix for her double.

7 Because she glorified her nefesh and was arrogant; likewise [give her] torment and grief: because in her heart she said, I sit [as] a queen<sup>2083</sup> and I am not a widow, and I will not see grief.

8 Because of this, in one day [there] will come upon her plagues, death, and grief, and famine, and she will be burned by fire: because YHWH is mighty, who has judged her.

9 And the kings of the earth will weep and wail over her, those who fornicated with her, and were arrogant, when they see the smoke of her burning:

10 While standing afar off out of fear of her torment, and they will say, Woe, woe, woe, [to] the great city, Bavel the mighty city, because in one hour your judgment has come!

11 And the merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her, and there is no one who [will] buy their cargo any more--

12 The cargo<sup>2084</sup> of gold, and of silver, and of precious stones, and of pearls, and of fine linen, and of purple, and silk of scarlet, and every aromatic wood, and every vessel of ivory, and every vessel of precious wood, and brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and perfumes, and myrrh, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and the bodies and nefeshot of the sons of men.

14 And your fruit, the lust of your nefesh, has departed from you: and everything luxurious and celebrated, has departed from you, and you will not see them any more,

15 Nor find them. The merchants of these [things], who were made rich by her, will stand afar off, out of fear of her torment, while weeping and wailing,

<sup>2080</sup> Isaiah 21:9; Jer. 51:8; see Rev. 14:8

<sup>2081</sup> Jer. 50:8, 28; 51:6, 9, 45; Zech. 2:11 (2:7); Is. 52:11; see also 2Cor. 6:17

<sup>2082</sup> Jer. 50:13

<sup>2083</sup> Jer. 7:18; 44:17-19, 25

<sup>2084</sup> Ezek. 28:13, 16

Revelation 18:16

16 And saying, Woe, woe, [to] the great city, that was clothed with fine linen and purple and scarlets; gilded with gold, and precious stones, and pearls:  
17 Because in one hour, wealth like this was laid waste! And all the masters of ships, and all those traveling to places in ships, and the sailors, and all those who do business by sea, stood afar off.  
18 And they wept over it as they were watching the smoke of its burning, and saying, What [city] is like unto the great city?  
19 And they threw dust on their heads and cried out, while weeping and wailing and saying, Woe, woe [to] the great city, by which those who had ships in the sea, became rich from her magnificence: for in one hour she was devastated!  
20 Rejoice over her, [O] heaven, and Set-Apart [ones], and emissaries, and prophets: because Eloah has judged your judgment on her.  
21 And one of the mighty angels took a great stone, like a millstone, and threw [it] into the sea and said, Thus with violence, Bavel, the great city, will be cast down and you will not find [it] any more.  
22 And the sound of the harp, and of the trumpet, and of kinds of music, and of trumpeters, will not be heard in you any more.  
23 And the light of the lamp will not be seen in you any more, and **the voice of the Bridegroom, and the voice of the bride,**<sup>2085</sup> will not be heard among you any more: because your merchants were the great ones of the earth, because you seduced all the nations by your sorceries.  
24 And the blood of the prophets, and the Set-Apart [ones] that were killed upon the earth, was found in her.

CHAPTER 19

1 And after these [things], I heard a great voice of a large multitude in heaven saying, HalleluYah!<sup>2086</sup> Salvation, and glory, and power, [be] to our Eloah,  
2 Because true and righteous [are] His judgments--because He had judged the great harlot who has corrupted the earth with her fornication, and has avenged the blood of His servants at her hand.  
3 A second [time] they said, HalleluYah! And her smoke went up forever and ever.  
4 And the twenty-four elders and the four beasts, fell down and worshipped our Eloah who sat upon the throne; saying, Amen. HalleluYah!  
5 And a voice [came] from the throne saying, Praise our Eloah, all His servants, and all those who fear His Name--the small with the great.  
6 And I heard a voice, as [the voice] of a large multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, HalleluYah, because the Adonai YHWH<sup>2087</sup> Almighty reigns!  
7 We are glad and rejoice; we will give Him praise, because the marriage feast of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready.<sup>2088</sup>

<sup>2085</sup> Jer. 7:34; 16:9; 25:16; 33:1; Hosea 2:16; Isaiah 62:5

<sup>2086</sup> Tobit 13:18

<sup>2087</sup> Aramaic: אֱלֹהֵי אֱלֹהֵי אֱלֹהֵי see note to Rev. 1:8

<sup>2088</sup> Hosea 2:16; Isaiah 62:5

8 And it was given to her to be clothed with fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen [represents] the uprightness of the Set-Apart [Ones].

9 And they said to me, Write: Blessed [are] those who are invited to the supper of the marriage feast of the Lamb. And he said to me, These are the true words of Eloah.

10 And I fell at his feet and worshipped him: and he said to me, No, I am your fellow servant, and one of your brothers--those who have the testimony of Yeshua. Worship Eloah abundantly, for the testimony of Yeshua is the Spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, [I saw] a white horse:<sup>2089</sup> and He who sat upon it was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war.

12 And His eyes [were] like a flame of fire, and on His head [were] many diadems. And He had a Name written [on Him], that no [one] knew except Himself.

13 And He was clothed with a garment dipped in blood, and His Name was called, The Word of Eloah.

14 And the armies in heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed with fine linen, white and pure.

15 And from their mouth[s], a sharp sword came out, by which they might kill the nations. **And He will rule them with a rod of iron,**<sup>2090</sup> and He will tread the winepress of the wrath of Eloah Almighty.

16 And He had a Name written on His garments--on His thighs: King of kings and **Master of masters.**<sup>2091</sup>

17 And I saw another angel standing in the service,<sup>2092</sup> and he cried with a great voice, and said to the **birds that fly** in the midst of heaven, Come and **gather together unto the great** supper of Eloah:<sup>2093</sup>

18 That you may eat the flesh of the kings, and the flesh of the rulers of thousands, and the flesh of the powerful [ones], and the flesh of the horses, and of those who sit upon them, and the flesh of the free [men], and of the servants, and of the small, and of the great.

19 And I saw the beast and his armies, and the kings of the earth and their soldiers, gathering to wage war with Him who sits upon the throne, and with His soldiers.

20 And the beast was caught, and the false prophet with him, who performed signs before him, by which he seduced those who received the mark of the beast, and those who worshipped his image. And both of them went down, and were cast into a lake of burning fire and of sulfur.

21 But the rest were killed by the sword of Him who sat on the horse--by that [sword] that came out of His mouth: and every **bird of prey** was full of their **flesh.**<sup>2094</sup>

## CHAPTER 20

1 And I saw another angel that descended from heaven, who had the key of the abyss, and a great chain in his hand.

<sup>2089</sup> 2Macc. 3:25; 11:8

<sup>2090</sup> Psalm 2:9

<sup>2091</sup> וַמֶּלֶךְ דְּמַלְכֵי וַמֶּלֶךְ דְּמַלְכֵי "and Master of masters" or "and Lord of lords". See Deut. 10:17; 2Macc. 13:4

<sup>2092</sup> or "in the sun" Aramaic: בְּשֶׁמֶשׁ

<sup>2093</sup> Ezek. 39:17-18; Is. 34:3, 15; Hab. 1:8; Jer. 12:9; Mt. 24:28; Lk. 17:37 see Rev. 19:21

<sup>2094</sup> Ezek. 39:17-18; Is. 34:3, 15; Hab. 1:8; Jer. 12:9; Mt. 24:28; Lk. 17:37 see Rev. 19:17

Revelation 20:2

2 And he seized the dragon, the old serpent, who is the Akel Kartza and HaSatan, and bound him **one thousand years**.<sup>2095</sup>

3 And he cast him into the abyss, and closed and sealed the top over him, so that he would not seduce all the nations any more. After these [things], he must release him [for] a short time.

4 And I saw seats, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And [I saw] the nefeshot, those who were cut off, for the testimony of Yeshua and for the Word of Eloah, and those who did not worship the beast nor his image, neither received the mark between their eyes or on their hands; that they lived and reigned with the Messiah **one thousand years**.<sup>2096</sup>

5 And this is the first resurrection.<sup>2097</sup>

6 Blessed and Set-Apart is he, who has a part in the first resurrection: and upon them, the second death has no authority. But they will be cohenim of Eloah, and of the Messiah, and will reign with Him **one thousand years**.

7 And when **one thousand years** is completed, HaSatan will be released from his imprisonment,

8 And will go out to seduce all the nations in the four corners of the earth--to **Gog and to Magog**--<sup>2098</sup> and to assemble them for battle, whose number [is] as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up upon the breadth of the earth, and surrounded the city of the military camp of the Set-Apart [Ones] and the beloved city: and fire descended from heaven from Eloah, and consumed them.

10 And the Akel Kartza, their seducer, was cast into a lake of fire and sulfur where [were] the beast and the false prophets. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and Him who sat on top of it: from before whose face, the earth and heaven fled away, and a place was not found for them.

12 And I saw the dead, great and small, who stood before the throne, and the scrolls were opened. And another scroll was opened that is [the one] of judgment, and the dead were judged from those [things] written in the scroll, according to their deeds.

13 And the sea gave up the dead in it, and death and she'ol gave up the dead with them,<sup>2099</sup> **and each one of them was judged according to his deeds**.<sup>2100</sup>

14 And death and she'ol were cast into the lake of fire; this is the second death.

15 And he who was not **found inscribed in the book**<sup>2101</sup> of Life, was cast into the lake of fire.

---

<sup>2095</sup> Psalm 90:4; 2Peter 3:8

<sup>2096</sup> Psalm 90:4; 2Peter 3:8

<sup>2097</sup> Ezek. 37:1-14; 1Thes. 4:16-17; 1Cor. 15:50-55

<sup>2098</sup> Ezek. 38:2

<sup>2099</sup> 1Enoch 51:1

<sup>2100</sup> Psalm 62:13 (12); Prov. 24:12

<sup>2101</sup> Dan. 12:1

## CHAPTER 21

- 1 And I saw a **new heaven and a new earth**,<sup>2102</sup> for the former heaven and the former earth had departed, and there was no more sea.
- 2 And I saw the Set-Apart City, the New Yerushalayim, coming down from heaven from Eloah, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.
- 3 And I heard a great voice from heaven that said, Behold, the dwelling place of Eloah [is] with the sons of men, **and He [will] dwell with them: and they will be His own people, and Eloah is with them and will be Eloah to them.**<sup>2103</sup>
- 4 And He will wipe all tears from their eyes, and there will be no more death, neither grief nor crying, nor will there be any more pain, for His sake,
- 5 And it went away. And He who sat on the throne said to me: Behold, I make all [things] new. And He said to me: Write: these words are Faithful and True.
- 6 And He said to me: I am Alef and I am Tav--the beginning and the end.<sup>2104</sup> To the thirsty, I will give from the fountain of living water, freely.
- 7 And he who overcomes will inherit these [things], and I will be Eloah to him, and he will be a son to Me.
- 8 But for the fearful and the unbelieving, and the unjust and the defiled, and murderers and sorcerers, and the sexually immoral and idolaters, and all liars ... their portion [will be] in the lake burning with fire and sulfur, which is the second death.
- 9 And one of the seven angels came, who had the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues, and spoke with me, saying, Come, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb.<sup>2105</sup>
- 10 And he carried me in the spirit, to a great and high mountain, and showed me the Set-Apart City, Yerushalayim, descending out of heaven from Eloah.
- 11 And it had the glory of Eloah, and its light [was] like a precious stone, such as jasper; resembling crystal.
- 12 And it had a great and high wall, and it had twelve gates. And upon the gates [were] twelve angels, and names were written [upon them], that were the names of the twelve tribes of Yisra'el.
- 13 On the east [were] three gates, and on the north [were] three gates, and on the south [were] three gates, and on the west [were] three gates.
- 14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations: and upon them [were] the twelve names of the emissaries of the Son.
- 15 And that [one] who was speaking with me, had a measuring rod of gold, to measure the city and its wall.<sup>2106</sup>
- 16 And the city was laid out foursquare, and its length [was] as its breadth, and he measured the city with the rod--about twelve thousand furlongs. Its length and its breadth and its height were equal.
- 17 And he measured its wall: one hundred forty-four cubits, by the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

---

<sup>2102</sup> Isaiah 66:17; 66:22

<sup>2103</sup> Jer. 31:33 (34); Lev. 26:11-12; Isaiah 7:14; 8:8, 10; Ezek. 37:27; 2Chron. 6:18

<sup>2104</sup> Isaiah 41:4; 44:6; 48:12

<sup>2105</sup> Hosea 2:16; Is. 62:5; 66:5-13

<sup>2106</sup> Zech. 2:1-2; Ezek. 40-42

Revelation 21:18

18 And the structure of its wall [was of] jasper, and the city [was] of pure gold with the appearance of pure glass,

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city, were adorned with precious stones.<sup>2107</sup>

And the first foundation [was] jasper, and the second sapphire, and the third chalcedony, and the fourth emerald,

20 And the fifth sardius and onyx, and the sixth sardius, and the seventh chrysolite, and the eighth beryl, and the ninth topaz, and the tenth chrysoprasus, the eleventh jacinth; the twelfth amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates and the twelve pearls--one for each and every one of the gates, came from one pearl. And the broad street of the city [was] of pure gold, as though glass were in it.

22 And I saw no Temple in it, for the Adonai YHWH<sup>2108</sup> Almighty is its Temple,

23 And the Lamb. And for the city, neither the sun nor the moon was needed to illuminate it, for the glory of Eloah will illuminate it, and its lamp is the Lamb.

24 And the nations walk in His light, and the kings of the earth bring it praise.

25 And its gates will not be shut by day, for there will be no night there.

26 And they will bring the glory and honor of the nations into it.

27 And there will not be there any [thing] unclean, nor he who practices abomination and falsehood, but only those **who are written in the book**<sup>2109</sup> of the Lamb.

## CHAPTER 22

1 And he showed me a pure river of living water, also bright as crystal, coming out from the throne of Eloah and the Lamb.

2 And in the midst of its broad streets on this side and on that side by the river, [was] the Tree of Life, that produced twelve fruits, and in every month gave its fruits. And its leaves [were] for the healing of the nations,

3 And there will be no curse there. And the throne of Eloah and of the Lamb will be in it, and His servants will minister to Him.

4 And they will see His face, and His Name [will be] upon their foreheads.

5 And there will be no night there, and light will not be needed for them, or a lamp, or the light of the sun: because Adonai YHWH<sup>2110</sup> illuminates them, and [will be] their King forever and ever.

6 And he said to me, These words [are] Faithful and True, and Adonai YHWH<sup>2111</sup> of the spirits of the Set-Apart prophets, sent His angel to show His servants what must happen soon.

7 And behold, I come soon.... Blessed [is] he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.

8 I am Yochanan who saw and heard these things. And when I saw and heard, I fell down to worship, before the feet of the angel who showed me these [things].

---

<sup>2107</sup> Tobit 13:17

<sup>2108</sup> Aramaic: מְרִיא אֱלֹהָא see Rev. 1:8.

<sup>2109</sup> Dan. 12:1

<sup>2110</sup> Aramaic: מְרִיא אֱלֹהָא see note to Rev. 1:8.

<sup>2111</sup> Aramaic: מְרִיא אֱלֹהָא see note to Rev. 1:8.

9 And he said to me, See [that you do it] not: I am your fellow servant, and of your brothers the prophets, and of those who keep these Words of this book. Worship Eloah.

10 And he said to me, Do not **seal the words of the prophecy of this book**,<sup>2112</sup> for the time is near.

11 And he who does evil, let him do evil still, and he who is filthy, let him be filthy still, and the righteous, let him practice righteousness still, and the Set-Apart, let him be hold still.

12 Behold, I come quickly, and My reward [is] with Me: and **I will give to every man according to his work**.<sup>2113</sup>

13 I am Alef and I am Tav, **the first and the last**,<sup>2114</sup> and the beginning and the end.

14 Blessed [are] they who do, His commandments. Their authority will be over the Tree of Life, and they will enter into the city by the gate.

15 And the sexually immoral, and the murderers, and the idolaters, [will be] outside, and the unclean, and the sorcerers, and all observers and doers of falsehood.

16 I, Yeshua, have sent My angel to testify these [things] among you, before the assemblies. I am [of] the **root**, and the tribe, of **David**<sup>2115</sup> and his people, and the bright star of the morning.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And he who hears, let him say, Come. And he who is thirsty, let him come and take the Living Water, freely.

18 I testify to all who hear the word of the prophecy of this book, that whoever will add to them, Eloah will add to him the plagues written in this book.

19 And whoever takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, Eloah will take away his portion of the Tree of Life, and of the Set-Apart City, and of those things that are written in this book.<sup>2116</sup>

20 He said while testifying these things: Yes, I am coming soon. Come, Adon Yeshua.

21 The favor of our Adon Yeshua the Messiah is with all His Set-Apart-Ones. Amen.

---

<sup>2112</sup> Dan. 12:4

<sup>2113</sup> Psalm 62:13 (12); Prov. 24:12

<sup>2114</sup> Isaiah 41:4; 44:6; 48:12

<sup>2115</sup> Isaiah 11:1

<sup>2116</sup> Deut. 4:2; 12:32; Prov. 30:6